STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1100 NEW YORK AVENUE, N W , SUITE 600
WASHINGTON, D C 20005-3934
www skgf com
PHONE (202) 371-2600 FACSIMILE (202) 371-2540



August 4, 2000

***WRITER'S DIRECT NUMBER:***
(202) 371-2677
***INTERNET ADDRESS:***
RSOKOHL@SKGF.COM

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

***Box Patent Application***

Re: U.S. Non-Provisional Utility Patent Application under 37 C.F.R. § 1.53(b)
Appl. No. To be assigned; Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**
Inventors: David F. Sorrells, Michael J. Bultman, Robert W. Cook, Richard C. Looke, Charley D. Moses, Jr., Gregory S. Rawlins, and Michael W. Rawlins
Our Ref: 1744.0630003

Sir:

The following documents are forwarded herewith for appropriate action by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office:

1. USPTO Utility Patent Application Transmittal Form PTO/SB/05;

2. U.S. Utility Patent Application entitled:

**Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**

and naming as inventors:

**David F. Sorrells, Michael J. Bultman, Robert W. Cook, Richard C. Looke, Charley D. Moses, Jr., Gregory S. Rawlins, and Michael W. Rawlins**

Commissioner for Patents
August 4, 2000
Page 2

the application comprising:

a. specification containing:

i. 98 pages of description prior to the claims;

ii. 7 pages of claims ( 40 claims);

iii. a one (1) page abstract;

b. Two-hundred and eight (208) sheets of drawings: (Figures 1A-D, 2A, 2B, 3-14, 15A-F, 16-19, 20A, 20A-1, 20B-F, 21, 22A-F, 23A, 24A-J, 25-45, 46A, 46B, 47, 48, 49A, 49B,50, 51, 52A-C, 53-55, 56A, 56B, 57-60, 61A, 61B, 62-66, 67A, 67B, 68A, 68B, 69A, 69B, 70A-S, 71A-D, 72A-J, 73A, 73B, 74, 75A-C, 76A, 76B, 77, 78, 79A-D, 80, 81A-C, 82-88, 89A-E, 90A-D, 91-94, 95A-C, 96-161 );

3. 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a)(3) Authorization to Treat a Reply As Incorporating An Extension of Time (in duplicate); and

4. Two (2) return postcards.

It is respectfully requested that, of the two attached postcards, one be stamped with the filing date of these documents and returned to our courier, and the other, prepaid postcard, be stamped with the filing date and unofficial application number and returned as soon as possible.

***This patent application is being submitted under 37 C.F.R. § 1.53(b) without Declaration and without filing fee.***

Commissioner for Patents
August 4, 2000
Page 3

***This application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/147,129, filed August 4, 1999; U.S. Application No. 09/525,615, filed on March 14, 2000; and U.S. Application No. 09/526,041, filed on March 14, 2000.***

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Robert Sokohl
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 36,013

0630003 pt●

Please type a sign(+) inside this box → ⊞

PTO/SB/05 (2/98)
Approved for use through 09/30/2000. OMB 0651-0032
Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

## UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL

*(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR § 1.53(b))*

| | |
|---|---|
| *Attorney Docket No* | *1744.0630003* |
| *First Inventor or Application Identifier* | *David F. Sorrells* |
| *Title* | *Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations* |
| *Express Mail Label No.* | |

JC882 U.S. PTO 09/632056 08/04/00

**APPLICATION ELEMENTS**
*See MPEP chapter 600 concerning utility patent application contents*

*ADDRESS TO:* Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Box Patent Application
Washington, DC 20231

1. ☐ * Fee Transmittal Form (*e.g.*, PTO/SB/17)
   *(Submit an original, and a duplicate for fee processing)*
2. ☒ Specification [Total Pages 106 ]
   *(preferred arrangement set forth below)*
   - Descriptive title of the Invention
   - Cross References to Related Applications
   - Background of the Invention
   - Brief Summary of the Invention
   - Brief Description of the Drawings *(if filed)*
   - Detailed Description
   - Claim(s)
   - Abstract of the Disclosure
3. ☒ Drawing(s) (35 U.S.C. 113) [Total Sheets 208 ]
4. ☐ Oath or Declaration [Total Pages ______ ]
   a. ☐ Newly executed (original or copy)
   b. ☐ Copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d)) *(for continuation/divisional with Box 17 completed)*
   ***[Note Box 5 below]***
      i. ☐ DELETION OF INVENTOR(S)
      Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) named in the prior application, see 37 CFR §§ 1.63(d)(2) and 1.33(b).
5. ☐ Incorporation By Reference *(useable if Box 4b is checked)*
   The entire disclosure of the prior application, from which a copy of the oath or declaration is supplied under Box 4b, is considered as being part of the disclosure of the accompanying application and is hereby incorporated by reference therein.
6. ☐ Microfiche Computer Program *(Appendix)*
7. Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission *(if applicable, all necessary)*
   a. ☐ Computer Readable Copy
   b. ☐ Paper Copy (identical to computer copy)
   c. ☐ Statement verifying identity of above copies

**ACCOMPANYING APPLICATION PARTS**

8. ☐ Assignment Papers (cover sheet & document(s))
9. ☐ 37 CFR 3.73(b) Statement (when there is an assignee) ☐ Power of Attorney
10. ☐ English Translation Document *(if applicable)*
11. ☐ Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)/PTO-1449 ☐ Copies of IDS Citations
12. ☐ Preliminary Amendment
13. ☒ Return Receipt Postcard (MPEP 503) *(Should be specifically itemized)*
14. ☐ *Small Entity Statement(s) *(PTO/SB/09-12)* ☐ Statement filed in prior application, Status still proper and desired
15. ☐ Certified Copy of Priority Document(s) *(if foreign priority is claimed)*
16. ☒ Other: 37 C F R. § 1.136(a)(3) Authorization
    ☐ Other:

**NOTE FOR ITEMS 1 & 14 IN ORDER TO BE ENTITLED TO PAY SMALL ENTITY FEES, A SMALL ENTITY STATEMENT IS REQUIRED (37 C.F.R § 1.27), EXCEPT IF ONE FILED IN A PRIOR APPLICATION IS RELIED UPON (37 C.F R. §1.28)*

17. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, *check appropriate box, and supply the requisite information below and in a preliminary amendment:*
    ☐ Continuation ☐ Divisional ☐ Continuation-in-Part (CIP) of prior application No: ____/______________
    *Prior application information: Examiner* ______________ *Group/Art Unit:* ______________

### *18. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS*

☐ ***Customer Number or Bar Code Label*** ***(Insert Customer No. or Attach bar code label here)*** *or* ☒ ***Correspondence address below***

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *NAME* | STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C. | | | | |
| | Attorneys at Law | | | | |
| *ADDRESS* | Suite 600, 1100 New York Avenue, N.W | | | | |
| *CITY* | Washington | *STATE* | DC | *ZIP CODE* | 20005-3934 |
| *COUNTRY* | USA | *TELEPHONE* | (202) 371-2600 | *FAX* | (202) 371-2540 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *NAME (Print/Type)* | Robert Sokohl | *Registration No. (Attorney/Agent)* | **36,013** |
| *SIGNATURE* | [signature] | *Date* | 8/4/00 |

Burden Hour Statement this form is estimated to take 0.2 hours to complete Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.

# Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations

David F. Sorrells
Michael J. Bultman
Robert W. Cook
Richard C. Looke
Charley D. Moses, Jr.
Gregory S. Rawlins
Michael W. Rawlins

This application claims the benefit of the following: U.S. Provisional Application No.60/147,129, filed on August 4, 1999; U.S. Application No. 09/525,615, filed on March 14, 2000; and U.S. Application No. 09/526,041, filed on March 14, 2000, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

## *Cross-Reference to Other Applications*

The following applications of common assignee are related to the present application, and are herein incorporated by reference in their entireties:

"Method and System for Down-Converting Electromagnetic Signals," Ser. No. 09/176,022, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000.

"Method and System for Down-Converting Electromagnetic Signals Having Optimized Switch Structures," Ser. No. 09/293,095, filed April 16, 1999.

"Method and System for Down-Converting Electromagnetic Signals Including Resonant Structures for Enhanced Energy Transfer," Ser. No. 09/293,342, filed April 16, 1999.

"Method and System for Frequency Up-Conversion," Ser. No. 09/176,154, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,091,940 on July 18, 2000.

"Method and System for Frequency Up-Conversion Having Optimized Switch Structures," Ser. No. 09/293,097, filed April 16, 1999.

"Method and System for Ensuring Reception of a Communications Signal," Ser. No. 09/176,415, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,555 on May 9, 2000.

"Integrated Frequency Translation And Selectivity,"Ser. No. 09/175,966, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,049,706 on April 11, 2000.

"Integrated Frequency Translation and Selectivity with a Variety of Filter Embodiments," Ser. No. 09/293,283, filed April 16, 1999.

"Applications of Universal Frequency Translation," Ser. No. 09/261,129, filed March 3, 1999.

"Method and System for Down-Converting an Electromagnetic Signal, Transforms For Same, and Aperture Relationships", Ser. No. 09/550,644, filed on April 14, 2000.

"Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Technology and Applications Including Techniques of Universal Frequency Translation", Attorney Docket No. 1744.0630002, filed on August 4, 2000.

## *Background of the Invention*

### *Field of the Invention*

The present invention is generally related to wireless local area networks (WLANs), and more particularly, to WLANs that utilize universal frequency translation technology for frequency translation, and applications of same.

### *Related Art*

Wireless LANs exist for receiving and transmitting information to/from mobile terminals using electromagnetic (EM) signals. Conventional wireless communications circuitry is complex and has a large number of circuit parts. This complexity and high parts count increases overall cost. Additionally, higher part counts result in higher power consumption, which is undesirable, particularly in battery powered wireless units. Additionally, various communication components exist for performing frequency down-conversion, frequency up-conversion, and filtering. Also, schemes exist for signal reception in the face of potential jamming signals.

## *Summary of the Invention*

The present invention is directed to a wireless local area network (WLAN) that includes one or more WLAN devices (also called stations, terminals, access points, client devices, or infrastructure devices) for effecting wireless communications over the WLAN. The WLAN device includes at least an antenna, a receiver, and a transmitter for effecting wireless communications over the WLAN. Additionally, the WLAN device may also include a LNA/PA module, a control signal generator, a demodulation/modulation facilitation module, and a media access control (MAC) interface. The WLAN receiver includes at least one universal frequency translation module that frequency down-converts a received electromagnetic (EM) signal. In embodiments, the UFT based receiver is configured in a multi-phase embodiment to reduce or eliminate re-radiation that is caused by DC offset. The WLAN transmitter includes at least one universal frequency translation module that frequency up-converts a baseband signal in preparation for transmission over the WLAN. In embodiments, the UFT based transmitter is configured in a differential and/or multi-phase embodiment to reduce carrier insertion and spectral growth in the transmitted signal.

WLANs exhibit multiple advantages by using UFT modules for frequency translation. These advantages include, but are not limited to: lower power consumption, longer battery life, fewer parts, lower cost, less tuning, and more effective signal transmission and reception. These advantages are possible because the UFT module enables direct frequency conversion in an efficient manner with minimal signal distortion.

The structure and operation of embodiments of the UFT module, and various applications of the same are described in detail in the following sections.

Further features and advantages of the invention, as well as the structure and operation of various embodiments of the invention, are described in detail below with reference to the accompanying drawings. The drawing in which an element first appears is typically indicated by the leftmost character(s) and/or digit(s) in the corresponding reference number.

## *Brief Description of the Figures*

The present invention will be described with reference to the accompanying drawings, wherein:

FIG. 1A is a block diagram of a universal frequency translation (UFT) module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 1B is a more detailed diagram of a universal frequency translation (UFT) module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 1C illustrates a UFT module used in a universal frequency down-conversion (UFD) module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 1D illustrates a UFT module used in a universal frequency up-conversion (UFU) module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 2A-2B illustrate block diagrams of universal frequency translation (UFT) modules according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 3 is a block diagram of a universal frequency up-conversion (UFU) module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 4 is a more detailed diagram of a universal frequency up-conversion (UFU) module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 5 is a block diagram of a universal frequency up-conversion (UFU) module according to an alternative embodiment of the invention;

FIGS. 6A-6I illustrate example waveforms used to describe the operation of the UFU module;

FIG. 7 illustrates a UFT module used in a receiver according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 8 illustrates a UFT module used in a transmitter according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 9 illustrates an environment comprising a transmitter and a receiver, each of which may be implemented using a UFT module of the invention;

FIG. 10 illustrates a transceiver according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 11 illustrates a transceiver according to an alternative embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 12 illustrates an environment comprising a transmitter and a receiver, each of which may be implemented using enhanced signal reception (ESR) components of the invention;

FIG. 13 illustrates a UFT module used in a unified down-conversion and filtering (UDF) module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 14 illustrates an example receiver implemented using a UDF module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIGS. 15A-15F illustrate example applications of the UDF module according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 16 illustrates an environment comprising a transmitter and a receiver, each of which may be implemented using enhanced signal reception (ESR) components of the invention, wherein the receiver may be further implemented using one or more UFD modules of the invention;

FIG. 17 illustrates a unified down-converting and filtering (UDF) module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 18 is a table of example values at nodes in the UDF module of FIG. 19;

FIG. 19 is a detailed diagram of an example UDF module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIGS. 20A and 20A-1 are example aliasing modules according to embodiments of the invention;

FIGS. 20B-20F are example waveforms used to describe the operation of the aliasing modules of FIGS. 20A and 20A-1;

FIG. 21 illustrates an enhanced signal reception system according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIGS. 22A-22F are example waveforms used to describe the system of FIG. 21;

FIG. 23A illustrates an example transmitter in an enhanced signal reception system according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIGS. 23B and 23C are example waveforms used to further describe the enhanced signal reception system according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 23D illustrates another example transmitter in an enhanced signal reception system according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIGS. 23E and 23F are example waveforms used to further describe the enhanced signal reception system according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 24A illustrates an example receiver in an enhanced signal reception system according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIGS. 24B-24J are example waveforms used to further describe the enhanced signal reception system according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 25 illustrates a block diagram of an example computer network;

FIG. 26 illustrates a block diagram of an example computer network;

FIG. 27 illustrates a block diagram of an example wireless interface;

FIG. 28 illustrates an example heterodyne implementation of the wireless interface illustrated in FIG. 27;

FIG. 29 illustrates an example in-phase/quadrature-phase (I/Q) heterodyne implementation of the interface illustrated in FIG. 27;

FIG. 30 illustrates an example high level block diagram of the interface illustrated in FIG. 27, in accordance with the present invention;

FIG. 31 illustrates a example block diagram of the interface illustrated in FIG. 29, in accordance with the invention;

FIG. 32 illustrates an example I/Q implementation of the interface illustrated in FIG.31;

FIGS. 33-38 illustrate example environments encompassed by the invention;

FIG. 39 illustrates a block diagram of a WLAN interface according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 40 illustrates a WLAN receiver according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 41 illustrates a WLAN transmitter according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIGS. 42-44 are example implementations of a WLAN interface;

FIGS. 45, 46A, and 46B relate to an example MAC interface for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

FIGS. 47, 48, 49A, and 49B relate to an example demodulator/modulator facilitation module for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

FIGS. 50, 51, 52A, 52B, and 52C relate to an example alternate demodulator/modulator facilitation module for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

FIGS. 53 and 54 relate to an example receiver for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

FIGS. 55, 56A, and 56B relate to an example synthesizer for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

FIGS. 57, 58, 59, 60, 61A, and 61B relate to an example transmitter for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

FIGS. 62 and 63 relate to an example motherboard for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

FIGS. 64-66 relate to example LNAs for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

FIGS. 67A-B illustrate IQ receivers having UFT modules in a series and shunt configurations, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIGS. 68A-B illustrate IQ receivers having UFT modules with delayed control signals for quadrature implementation, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 69A-B illustrate IQ receivers having FET implementations, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 70A illustrates an IQ receiver having shunt UFT modules according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 70B illustrates control signal generator embodiments for receiver 7000 according to embodiments of the invention;

FIGS. 70C-D illustrate various control signal waveforms according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 70E illustrates an example IQ modulation receiver embodiment according to embodiments of the invention;

FIGS. 70F-P illustrate example waveforms that are representative of the IQ receiver in FIG. 70E;

FIGS. 70Q-R illustrate single channel receiver embodiments according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 70S illustrates a FET configuration of an IQ receiver embodiment according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 71A illustrate a balanced transmitter 7102, according to an embodiment of the present invention;

FIGs. 71B-C illustrate example waveforms that are associated with the balanced transmitter 7102, according to an embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 71D illustrates example FET configurations of the balanced transmitter 7102, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIGs. 72A-I illustrate various example timing diagrams that are associated with the transmitter 7102, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 72J illustrates an example frequency spectrum that is associated with a modulator 7104, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 73A illustrate a transmitter 7302 that is configured for carrier insertion, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 73B illustrates example signals associated with the transmitter 7302, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 74 illustrates an IQ balanced transmitter 7420, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIGs. 75A-C illustrate various example signal diagrams associated with the balanced transmitter 7420 in FIG. 74;

FIG. 76A illustrates an IQ balanced transmitter 7608 according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 76B illustrates an IQ balanced modulator 7618 according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 77 illustrates an IQ balanced modulator 7702 configured for carrier insertion according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 78 illustrates an IQ balanced modulator 7802 configured for carrier insertion according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 79A illustrate a transmitter 7900, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIGs. 79B-C illustrate various frequency spectrums that are associated with the transmitter 7900;

FIG. 79D illustrates a FET configuration for the transmitter 7900, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 80 illustrates an IQ transmitter 8000, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIGs. 81A-C illustrate various frequency spectrums that are associated with the IQ transmitter 8000, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 82 illustrates an IQ transmitter 8200, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 83 illustrates an IQ transmitter 8300, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 84 illustrates a flowchart 8400 that is associated with the transmitter 7102 in the FIG. 71A, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 85 illustrates a flowchart 8500 that further defines the flowchart 8400 in the FIG. 84, and is associated with the transmitter 7102 according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 86 illustrates a flowchart 8600 that is associated with the transmitter 7900 and further defines the flowchart 8400 in the FIG. 84, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 87 illustrates a flowchart 8700, that is associated with the transmitter 7420 in the FIG. 74, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 88 illustrates a flowchart 8800 that is associated with the transmitter 8000, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 89A illustrate a pulse generator according to embodiments of the invention;

FIGS. 89B-C illustrate various example signal diagrams associated with the pulse generator in FIG. 89A, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 89D-E illustrate various example pulse generators according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 90A-D illustrates various implementation circuits for the modulator 7410, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 91 illustrates an IQ transceiver 9100 according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 92 illustrates direct sequence spread spectrum according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 93 illustrates the LNA/PA module 3904 according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 94 illustrates a WLAN device 9400, according to embodiments of the invention of the present invention; and

FIGs. 95A-C, and FIGs. 96-161 illustrate schematics for an integrated circuit implementation example of the present invention.

# *Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments*

### *Table of Contents*

### *1. Universal Frequency Translation*

The present invention is related to frequency translation, and applications of same. Such applications include, but are not limited to, frequency down-conversion, frequency up-conversion, enhanced signal reception, unified down-conversion and filtering, and combinations and applications of same.

FIG. 1A illustrates a universal frequency translation (UFT) module 102 according to embodiments of the invention. (The UFT module is also sometimes called a universal frequency translator, or a universal translator.)

As indicated by the example of FIG. 1A, some embodiments of the UFT module 102 include three ports (nodes), designated in FIG. 1A as Port 1, Port 2, and Port 3. Other UFT embodiments include other than three ports.

Generally, the UFT module 102 (perhaps in combination with other components) operates to generate an output signal from an input signal, where the frequency of the output signal differs from the frequency of the input signal. In other words, the UFT module 102 (and perhaps other components) operates to generate the output signal from the input signal by translating the frequency (and perhaps other characteristics) of the input signal to the frequency (and perhaps other characteristics) of the output signal.

An example embodiment of the UFT module 103 is generally illustrated in FIG. 1B. Generally, the UFT module 103 includes a switch 106 controlled by a control signal 108. The switch 106 is said to be a controlled switch.

As noted above, some UFT embodiments include other than three ports. For example, and without limitation, FIG. 2 illustrates an example UFT module 202. The example UFT module 202 includes a diode 204 having two ports, designated as Port 1 and Port 2/3. This embodiment does not include a third port, as indicated by the dotted line around the "Port 3" label.

The UFT module is a very powerful and flexible device. Its flexibility is illustrated, in part, by the wide range of applications in which it can be used. Its power is illustrated, in part, by the usefulness and performance of such applications.

For example, a UFT module 115 can be used in a universal frequency down-conversion (UFD) module 114, an example of which is shown in FIG. 1C. In this capacity, the UFT module 115 frequency down-converts an input signal to an output signal.

As another example, as shown in FIG. 1D, a UFT module 117 can be used in a universal frequency up-conversion (UFU) module 116. In this capacity, the UFT module 117 frequency up-converts an input signal to an output signal.

These and other applications of the UFT module are described below. Additional applications of the UFT module will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein. In some applications, the UFT module is a required component. In other applications, the UFT module is an optional component.

## 2. *Frequency Down-Conversion*

The present invention is directed to systems and methods of universal frequency down-conversion, and applications of same.

In particular, the following discussion describes down-converting using a Universal Frequency Translation Module. The down-conversion of an EM signal by aliasing the EM signal at an aliasing rate is fully described in co-pending U.S. Patent Application entitled "Method and System for Down-Converting Electromagnetic Signals," Ser. No. 09/176,022, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000, the full disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. A relevant portion of the above mentioned patent application is summarized below to describe down-converting an input signal to produce a down-converted signal that exists at a lower frequency or a baseband signal.

FIG. 20A illustrates an aliasing module 2000 (also called a universal frequency down-conversion module) for down-conversion using a universal frequency translation (UFT) module 2002 which down-converts an EM input signal 2004. In particular embodiments, aliasing module 2000 includes a switch 2008 and a capacitor 2010. The electronic alignment of the circuit components is flexible. That is, in one implementation, the switch 2008 is in series with input signal 2004 and capacitor 2010 is shunted to ground (although it may be other than ground in configurations such as differential mode). In a second implementation (see FIG. 20A-1), the capacitor 2010 is in series with the input signal 2004 and the switch 2008 is shunted to ground (although it may be other than ground in configurations such as differential mode). Aliasing module 2000 with UFT module 2002 can be easily tailored to down-convert a wide variety of electromagnetic signals using aliasing frequencies that are well below the frequencies of the EM input signal 2004.

In one implementation, aliasing module 2000 down-converts the input signal 2004 to an intermediate frequency (IF) signal. In another implementation, the aliasing module 2000 down-converts the input signal 2004 to a demodulated baseband signal. In yet another implementation, the input signal 2004 is a frequency modulated (FM) signal, and the aliasing module 2000 down-converts it to a non-FM signal, such as a phase modulated (PM) signal or an amplitude modulated (AM) signal. Each of the above implementations is described below.

In an embodiment, the control signal 2006 includes a train of pulses that repeat at an aliasing rate that is equal to, or less than, twice the frequency of the input signal 2004. In this embodiment, the control signal 2006 is referred to herein as an aliasing signal because it is below the Nyquist rate for the frequency of the input signal 2004. Preferably, the frequency of control signal 2006 is much less than the input signal 2004.

A train of pulses 2018 as shown in FIG. 20D controls the switch 2008 to alias the input signal 2004 with the control signal 2006 to generate a down-converted output signal 2012. More specifically, in an embodiment, switch 2008 closes on a first edge of each pulse 2020 of FIG. 20D and opens on a second edge of each pulse. When the switch 2008 is closed, the input signal 2004 is coupled to the capacitor 2010, and charge is transferred from the input signal to the capacitor 2010. The charge stored during successive pulses forms down-converted output signal 2012.

Exemplary waveforms are shown in FIGS. 20B-20F.

FIG. 20B illustrates an analog amplitude modulated (AM) carrier signal 2014 that is an example of input signal 2004. For illustrative purposes, in FIG. 20C, an analog AM carrier signal portion 2016 illustrates a portion of the analog AM carrier signal 2014 on an expanded time scale. The analog AM carrier signal portion 2016 illustrates the analog AM carrier signal 2014 from time $t_0$ to time $t_1$.

FIG. 20D illustrates an exemplary aliasing signal 2018 that is an example of control signal 2006. Aliasing signal 2018 is on approximately the same time scale as the analog AM carrier signal portion 2016. In the example shown in FIG. 20D, the aliasing signal 2018 includes a train of pulses 2020 having negligible apertures that tend towards zero (the invention is not limited to this embodiment, as discussed below). The pulse aperture may also be referred to as the pulse width as will be understood by those skilled in the art(s). The pulses 2020 repeat at an aliasing rate, or pulse repetition rate of aliasing signal 2018. The aliasing rate is determined as described below, and further described in co-pending U.S. Patent Application entitled "Method and System for Down-converting Electromagnetic Signals," Application No. 09/176,022, Attorney Docket Number 1744.0010000, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000.

As noted above, the train of pulses 2020 (i.e., control signal 2006) control the switch 2008 to alias the analog AM carrier signal 2016 (i.e., input signal 2004) at the aliasing rate of the aliasing signal 2018. Specifically, in this embodiment, the switch 2008 closes on a first edge of each pulse and opens on a second edge of each pulse. When the switch 2008 is closed, input signal 2004 is coupled to the capacitor 2010, and charge is transferred from the input signal 2004 to the capacitor 2010. The charge transferred during a pulse is referred to herein as an under-sample. Exemplary under-samples 2022 form down-converted signal portion 2024 (FIG. 20E) that corresponds to the analog AM carrier signal portion 2016 (FIG. 20C) and the train of pulses 2020 (FIG. 20D). The charge stored during successive under-samples of AM carrier signal 2014 form the down-converted signal 2024 (FIG. 20E) that is an example of down-converted output signal 2012 (FIG. 20A). In FIG. 20F, a demodulated baseband signal 2026 represents the demodulated baseband signal 2024 after filtering on a compressed time scale. As illustrated, down-converted signal 2026 has substantially the same "amplitude envelope" as AM carrier signal 2014. Therefore, FIGS. 20B-20F illustrate down-conversion of AM carrier signal 2014.

The waveforms shown in FIGS. 20B-20F are discussed herein for illustrative purposes only, and are not limiting. Additional exemplary time domain and frequency domain drawings, and exemplary methods and systems of the invention relating thereto, are disclosed in co-pending U.S. Patent Application entitled "Method and System for Down-converting Electromagnetic Signals," Application No. 09/176,022, Attorney Docket Number 1744.0010000, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000.

The aliasing rate of control signal 2006 determines whether the input signal 2004 is down-converted to an IF signal, down-converted to a demodulated baseband signal, or down-converted from an FM signal to a PM or an AM signal. Generally, relationships between the input signal 2004, the aliasing rate of the control signal 2006, and the down-converted output signal 2012 are illustrated below:

$$\text{(Freq. of input signal 2004)} = n \bullet \text{(Freq. of control signal 2006)} \pm \text{(Freq. of down-converted output signal 2012)}$$

For the examples contained herein, only the "+" condition will be discussed. The value of $n$ represents a harmonic or sub-harmonic of input signal 2004 (e.g., $n = 0.5, 1, 2, 3, \ldots$).

When the aliasing rate of control signal 2006 is off-set from the frequency of input signal 2004, or off-set from a harmonic or sub-harmonic thereof, input signal 2004 is down-converted to an IF signal. This is because the under-sampling pulses occur at different phases of subsequent cycles of input signal 2004. As a result, the under-samples form a lower frequency oscillating pattern. If the input signal 2004 includes lower frequency changes, such as amplitude, frequency, phase, etc., or any combination thereof, the charge stored during associated under-samples reflects the lower frequency changes, resulting in similar changes on the down-converted IF signal. For example, to down-convert a 901 MHZ input signal to a 1 MHZ IF signal, the frequency of the control signal 2006 would be calculated as follows:

$$(\text{Freq}_{input} - \text{Freq}_{IF})/n = \text{Freq}_{control}$$

$$(901 \text{ MHZ} - 1 \text{ MHZ})/n \quad = 900/n$$

For $n = 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4$, etc., the frequency of the control signal 2006 would be substantially equal to 1.8 GHz, 900 MHZ, 450 MHZ, 300 MHZ, 225 MHZ, etc.

Exemplary time domain and frequency domain drawings, illustrating down-conversion of analog and digital AM, PM and FM signals to IF signals, and exemplary methods and systems thereof, are disclosed in co-pending U.S. Patent Application entitled "Method and System for Down-converting Electromagnetic Signals," Application No. 09/176,022, Attorney Docket Number 1744.0010000, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000.

Alternatively, when the aliasing rate of the control signal 2006 is substantially equal to the frequency of the input signal 2004, or substantially equal to a harmonic or sub-harmonic thereof, input signal 2004 is directly down-converted to a demodulated baseband signal. This is because, without modulation, the under-sampling pulses occur at the same point of subsequent cycles of the input signal 2004. As a result, the under-samples form a constant output baseband signal. If the input signal 2004 includes lower frequency changes, such as amplitude, frequency, phase, etc., or any combination thereof, the charge stored during associated under-samples reflects the lower frequency changes, resulting in similar changes on the demodulated baseband signal. For example, to directly down-convert a 900 MHZ input signal to a demodulated baseband signal (i.e., zero IF), the frequency of the control signal 2006 would be calculated as follows:

$$(\text{Freq}_{\text{linput}} - \text{Freq}_{\text{IF}})/n = \text{Freq}_{\text{control}}$$
$$(900 \text{ MHZ} - 0 \text{ MHZ})/n \quad = 900 \text{ MHZ}/n$$

For $n = 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4$, etc., the frequency of the control signal 2006 should be substantially equal to 1.8 GHz, 900 MHZ, 450 MHZ, 300 MHZ, 225 MHZ, etc.

Exemplary time domain and frequency domain drawings, illustrating direct down-conversion of analog and digital AM and PM signals to demodulated baseband signals, and exemplary methods and systems thereof, are disclosed in the co-pending U.S. Patent

Application entitled "Method and System for Down-converting Electromagnetic Signals," Application No. 09/176,022, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000.

Alternatively, to down-convert an input FM signal to a non-FM signal, a frequency within the FM bandwidth must be down-converted to baseband (i.e., zero IF). As an example, to down-convert a frequency shift keying (FSK) signal (a sub-set of FM) to a phase shift keying (PSK) signal (a subset of PM), the mid-point between a lower frequency $F_1$ and an upper frequency $F_2$ (that is, $[(F_1 + F_2) \div 2]$) of the FSK signal is down-converted to zero IF. For example, to down-convert an FSK signal having $F_1$ equal to 899 MHZ and $F_2$ equal to 901 MHZ, to a PSK signal, the aliasing rate of the control signal 2006 would be calculated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Frequency of the input} &= (F_1 + F_2) \div 2\\ &= (899\text{ MHZ} + 901\text{ MHZ}) \div 2\\ &= 900\text{ MHZ}\end{aligned}$$

Frequency of the down-converted signal = 0 (i.e., baseband)

$$\begin{aligned}(\text{Freq}_{\text{input}} - \text{Freq}_{\text{IF}})/n &= \text{Freq}_{\text{control}}\\ (900\text{ MHZ} - 0\text{ MHZ})/n &= 900\text{ MHZ}/n\end{aligned}$$

For $n$ = 0.5, 1, 2, 3, etc., the frequency of the control signal 2006 should be substantially equal to 1.8 GHz, 900 MHZ, 450 MHZ, 300 MHZ, 225 MHZ, etc. The frequency of the down-converted PSK signal is substantially equal to one half the difference between the lower frequency $F_1$ and the upper frequency $F_2$.

As another example, to down-convert a FSK signal to an amplitude shift keying (ASK) signal (a subset of AM), either the lower frequency $F_1$ or the upper frequency $F_2$ of the FSK signal is down-converted to zero IF. For example, to down-convert an FSK signal having $F_1$ equal to 900 MHZ and $F_2$ equal to 901 MHZ, to an ASK signal, the aliasing rate of the control signal 2006 should be substantially equal to:

(900 MHZ - 0 MHZ)/n = 900 MHZ/$n$, or

(901 MHZ - 0 MHZ)/n = 901 MHZ/$n$.

For the former case of 900 MHZ/$n$, and for $n$ = 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, etc., the frequency of the control signal 2006 should be substantially equal to 1.8 GHz, 900 MHZ, 450 MHZ, 300 MHZ, 225 MHZ, etc. For the latter case of 901 MHZ/$n$, and for $n$ = 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, etc., the frequency of the control signal 2006 should be substantially equal to 1.802 GHz, 901 MHZ, 450.5 MHZ, 300.333 MHZ, 225.25 MHZ, etc. The frequency of the down-converted AM signal is substantially equal to the difference between the lower frequency $F_1$ and the upper frequency $F_2$ (i.e., 1 MHZ).

Exemplary time domain and frequency domain drawings, illustrating down-conversion of FM signals to non-FM signals, and exemplary methods and systems thereof, are disclosed in the co-pending U.S. Patent Application entitled "Method and System for Down-converting Electromagnetic Signals," Application No. 09/176,022, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000.

In an embodiment, the pulses of the control signal 2006 have negligible apertures that tend towards zero. This makes the UFT module 2002 a high input impedance device. This configuration is useful for situations where minimal disturbance of the input signal may be desired.

In another embodiment, the pulses of the control signal 2006 have non-negligible apertures that tend away from zero. This makes the UFT module 2002 a lower input impedance device. This allows the lower input impedance of the UFT module 2002 to be substantially matched with a source impedance of the input signal 2004. This also improves the energy transfer from the input signal 2004 to the down-converted output signal 2012, and hence the efficiency and signal to noise (s/n) ratio of UFT module 2002.

Exemplary systems and methods for generating and optimizing the control signal 2006, and for otherwise improving energy transfer and s/n ratio, are disclosed in the co-pending U.S. Patent Application entitled "Method and System for Down-converting Electromagnetic Signals," Application No. 09/176,022, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000.

### *3. Frequency Up-Conversion*

The present invention is directed to systems and methods of frequency up-conversion, and applications of same.

An example frequency up-conversion system 300 is illustrated in FIG. 3. The frequency up-conversion system 300 is now described.

An input signal 302 (designated as "Control Signal" in FIG. 3) is accepted by a switch module 304. For purposes of example only, assume that the input signal 302 is a FM input signal 606, an example of which is shown in FIG. 6C. FM input signal 606 may have been generated by modulating information signal 602 onto oscillating signal 604 (FIGS. 6A and 6B). It should be understood that the invention is not limited to this embodiment. The information signal 602 can be analog, digital, or any combination thereof, and any modulation scheme can be used.

The output of switch module 304 is a harmonically rich signal 306, shown for example in FIG. 6D as a harmonically rich signal 608. The harmonically rich signal 608 has a continuous and periodic waveform.

FIG. 6E is an expanded view of two sections of harmonically rich signal 608, section 610 and section 612. The harmonically rich signal 608 may be a rectangular wave, such as a square wave or a pulse (although, the invention is not limited to this embodiment). For ease of discussion, the term "rectangular waveform" is used to refer to waveforms that are substantially rectangular. In a similar manner, the term "square wave" refers to those waveforms that are substantially square and it is not the intent of the present invention that a perfect square wave be generated or needed.

Harmonically rich signal 608 is comprised of a plurality of sinusoidal waves whose frequencies are integer multiples of the fundamental frequency of the waveform of the harmonically rich signal 608. These sinusoidal waves are referred to as the harmonics of the underlying waveform, and the fundamental frequency is referred to as the first harmonic. FIG. 6F and FIG. 6G show separately the sinusoidal components making up the first, third, and fifth harmonics of section 610 and section 612. (Note that in theory there may be an infinite number of harmonics; in this example, because harmonically rich signal 608 is shown as a square wave, there are only odd harmonics). Three harmonics are shown simultaneously (but not summed) in FIG. 6H.

The relative amplitudes of the harmonics are generally a function of the relative widths of the pulses of harmonically rich signal 306 and the period of the fundamental frequency, and can be determined by doing a Fourier analysis of harmonically rich signal 306. According to an embodiment of the invention, the input signal 606 may be shaped to ensure that the amplitude of the desired harmonic is sufficient for its intended use (e.g., transmission).

A filter 308 filters out any undesired frequencies (harmonics), and outputs an electromagnetic (EM) signal at the desired harmonic frequency or frequencies as an output signal 310, shown for example as a filtered output signal 614 in FIG. 6I.

FIG. 4 illustrates an example universal frequency up-conversion (UFU) module 401. The UFU module 401 includes an example switch module 304, which comprises a bias signal 402, a resistor or impedance 404, a universal frequency translator (UFT) 450, and a ground 408. The UFT 450 includes a switch 406. The input signal 302 (designated as "Control Signal" in FIG. 4) controls the switch 406 in the UFT 450, and causes it to close and open. Harmonically rich signal 306 is generated at a node 405 located between the resistor or impedance 404 and the switch 406.

Also in FIG. 4, it can be seen that an example filter 308 is comprised of a capacitor 410 and an inductor 412 shunted to a ground 414. The filter is designed to filter out the undesired harmonics of harmonically rich signal 306.

The invention is not limited to the UFU embodiment shown in FIG. 4.

For example, in an alternate embodiment shown in FIG. 5, an unshaped input signal 501 is routed to a pulse shaping module 502. The pulse shaping module 502 modifies the unshaped input signal 501 to generate a (modified) input signal 302 (designated as the "Control Signal" in FIG. 5). The input signal 302 is routed to the switch module 304, which operates in the manner described above. Also, the filter 308 of FIG. 5 operates in the manner described above.

The purpose of the pulse shaping module 502 is to define the pulse width of the input signal 302. Recall that the input signal 302 controls the opening and closing of the switch 406 in switch module 304. During such operation, the pulse width of the input signal 302 establishes the pulse width of the harmonically rich signal 306. As stated above, the relative amplitudes of the harmonics of the harmonically rich signal 306 are a function of at least the pulse width of the harmonically rich signal 306. As such, the pulse width of the input signal 302 contributes to setting the relative amplitudes of the harmonics of harmonically rich signal 306.

Further details of up-conversion as described in this section are presented in pending U.S. application "Method and System for Frequency Up-Conversion," Ser. No. 09/176,154, filed October 21, 1998, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

### *4. Enhanced Signal Reception*

The present invention is directed to systems and methods of enhanced signal reception (ESR), and applications of same.

Referring to FIG. 21, transmitter 2104 accepts a modulating baseband signal 2102 and generates (transmitted) redundant spectrums 2106a-n, which are sent over communications medium 2108. Receiver 2112 recovers a demodulated baseband signal 2114 from (received) redundant spectrums 2110a-n. Demodulated baseband signal 2114 is representative of the modulating baseband signal 2102, where the level of similarity between the modulating baseband signal 2114 and the modulating baseband signal 2102 is application dependent.

Modulating baseband signal 2102 is preferably any information signal desired for transmission and/or reception. An example modulating baseband signal 2202 is illustrated in FIG. 22A, and has an associated modulating baseband spectrum 2204 and image spectrum 2203 that are illustrated in FIG. 22B. Modulating baseband signal 2202 is illustrated as an analog signal in FIG. 22a, but could also be a digital signal, or combination thereof. Modulating baseband signal 2202 could be a voltage (or current) characterization of any number of real world occurrences, including for example and without limitation, the voltage (or current) representation for a voice signal.

Each transmitted redundant spectrum 2106a-n contains the necessary information to substantially reconstruct the modulating baseband signal 2102. In other words, each redundant spectrum 2106a-n contains the necessary amplitude, phase, and frequency information to reconstruct the modulating baseband signal 2102.

FIG. 22C illustrates example transmitted redundant spectrums 2206b-d. Transmitted redundant spectrums 2206b-d are illustrated to contain three redundant spectrums for illustration purposes only. Any number of redundant spectrums could be generated and transmitted as will be explained in following discussions.

Transmitted redundant spectrums 2206b-d are centered at $f_1$, with a frequency spacing $f_2$ between adjacent spectrums. Frequencies $f_1$ and $f_2$ are dynamically adjustable in real-time as will be shown below. FIG. 22D illustrates an alternate embodiment, where redundant spectrums 2208c,d are centered on unmodulated oscillating signal 2209 at $f_1$ (Hz). Oscillating signal 2209 may be suppressed if desired using, for example, phasing techniques or filtering techniques. Transmitted redundant spectrums are preferably above baseband frequencies as is represented by break 2205 in the frequency axis of FIGS. 22C and 22D.

Received redundant spectrums 2110a-n are substantially similar to transmitted redundant spectrums 2106a-n, except for the changes introduced by the communications medium 2108. Such changes can include but are not limited to signal attenuation, and signal interference. FIG. 22E illustrates example received redundant spectrums 2210b-d. Received redundant spectrums 2210b-d are substantially similar to transmitted redundant spectrums 2206b-d, except that redundant spectrum 2210c includes an undesired jamming signal spectrum 2211 in order to illustrate some advantages of the present invention. Jamming signal spectrum 2211 is a frequency spectrum associated with a jamming signal. For purposes of this invention, a "jamming signal" refers to any unwanted signal, regardless of origin, that may interfere with the proper reception and reconstruction of an intended signal. Furthermore, the jamming signal is not limited to tones as depicted by spectrum 2211, and can have any spectral shape, as will be understood by those skilled in the art(s).

As stated above, demodulated baseband signal 2114 is extracted from one or more of received redundant spectrums 2210b-d. FIG. 22F illustrates example demodulated baseband signal 2212 that is, in this example, substantially similar to modulating baseband signal 2202 (FIG. 22A); where in practice, the degree of similarity is application dependent.

An advantage of the present invention should now be apparent. The recovery of modulating baseband signal 2202 can be accomplished by receiver 2112 in spite of the fact that high strength jamming signal(s) (e.g. jamming signal spectrum 2211) exist on the communications medium. The intended baseband signal can be recovered because multiple redundant spectrums are transmitted, where each redundant spectrum carries the necessary information to reconstruct the baseband signal. At the destination, the redundant spectrums are isolated from each other so that the baseband signal can be recovered even if one or more of the redundant spectrums are corrupted by a jamming signal.

Transmitter 2104 will now be explored in greater detail. FIG. 23A illustrates transmitter 2301, which is one embodiment of transmitter 2104 that generates redundant spectrums configured similar to redundant spectrums 2206b-d. Transmitter 2301 includes generator 2303, optional spectrum processing module 2304, and optional medium interface module 2320. Generator 2303 includes: first oscillator 2302, second oscillator 2309, first stage modulator 2306, and second stage modulator 2310.

Transmitter 2301 operates as follows. First oscillator 2302 and second oscillator 2309 generate a first oscillating signal 2305 and second oscillating signal 2312, respectively. First stage modulator 2306 modulates first oscillating signal 2305 with modulating baseband signal 2202, resulting in modulated signal 2308. First stage modulator 2306 may implement any type of modulation including but not limited to: amplitude modulation, frequency modulation, phase modulation, combinations thereof, or any other type of modulation. Second stage modulator 2310 modulates modulated signal 2308 with second oscillating signal 2312, resulting in multiple redundant spectrums 2206a-n shown in FIG. 23B. Second stage modulator 2310 is preferably a phase modulator, or a frequency modulator, although other types of modulation may be implemented including but not limited to amplitude modulation. Each redundant spectrum

2206a-n contains the necessary amplitude, phase, and frequency information to substantially reconstruct the modulating baseband signal 2202.

Redundant spectrums 2206a-n are substantially centered around $f_1$, which is the characteristic frequency of first oscillating signal 2305. Also, each redundant spectrum 2206a-n (except for 2206c) is offset from $f_1$ by approximately a multiple of $f_2$ (Hz), where $f_2$ is the frequency of the second oscillating signal 2312. Thus, each redundant spectrum 2206a-n is offset from an adjacent redundant spectrum by $f_2$ (Hz). This allows the spacing between adjacent redundant spectrums to be adjusted (or tuned) by changing $f_2$ that is associated with second oscillator 2309. Adjusting the spacing between adjacent redundant spectrums allows for dynamic real-time tuning of the bandwidth occupied by redundant spectrums 2206a-n.

In one embodiment, the number of redundant spectrums 2206a-n generated by transmitter 2301 is arbitrary and may be unlimited as indicated by the "a-n" designation for redundant spectrums 2206a-n. However, a typical communications medium will have a physical and/or administrative limitations (i.e. FCC regulations) that restrict the number of redundant spectrums that can be practically transmitted over the communications medium. Also, there may be other reasons to limit the number of redundant spectrums transmitted. Therefore, preferably, the transmitter 2301 will include an optional spectrum processing module 2304 to process the redundant spectrums 2206a-n prior to transmission over communications medium 2108.

In one embodiment, spectrum processing module 2304 includes a filter with a passband 2207 (FIG. 23C) to select redundant spectrums 2206b-d for transmission. This will substantially limit the frequency bandwidth occupied by the redundant spectrums to the passband 2207. In one embodiment, spectrum processing module 2304 also up converts redundant spectrums and/or amplifies redundant spectrums prior to transmission over the communications medium 2108. Finally, medium interface module 2320 transmits redundant spectrums over the communications medium 2108. In one embodiment, communications medium 2108 is an over-the-air link and medium interface module 2320 is an antenna. Other embodiments for communications medium 2108 and medium interface module 2320 will be understood based on the teachings contained herein.

FIG. 23D illustrates transmitter 2321, which is one embodiment of transmitter 2104 that generates redundant spectrums configured similar to redundant spectrums 2208c-d and unmodulated spectrum 2209. Transmitter 2321 includes generator 2311, spectrum processing module 2304, and (optional) medium interface module 2320. Generator 2311 includes: first oscillator 2302, second oscillator 2309, first stage modulator 2306, and second stage modulator 2310.

As shown in FIG. 23D, many of the components in transmitter 2321 are similar to those in transmitter 2301. However, in this embodiment, modulating baseband signal 2202 modulates second oscillating signal 2312. Transmitter 2321 operates as follows. First stage modulator 2306 modulates second oscillating signal 2312 with modulating baseband signal 2202, resulting in modulated signal 2322. As described earlier, first stage modulator 2306 can effect any type of modulation including but not limited to: amplitude modulation frequency modulation, combinations thereof, or any other type of modulation. Second stage modulator 2310 modulates first oscillating signal 2304 with modulated signal 2322, resulting in redundant spectrums 2208a-n, as shown in FIG. 23E. Second stage modulator 2310 is preferably a phase or frequency modulator, although other modulators could used including but not limited to an amplitude modulator.

Redundant spectrums 2208a-n are centered on unmodulated spectrum 2209 (at $f_1$ Hz), and adjacent spectrums are separated by $f_2$ Hz. The number of redundant spectrums 2208a-n generated by generator 2311 is arbitrary and unlimited, similar to spectrums 2206a-n discussed above. Therefore, optional spectrum processing module 2304 may also include a filter with passband 2325 to select, for example, spectrums 2208c,d for transmission over communications medium 2108. In addition, optional spectrum processing module 2304 may also include a filter (such as a bandstop filter) to attenuate unmodulated spectrum 2209. Alternatively, unmodulated spectrum 2209 may be attenuated by using phasing techniques during redundant spectrum generation. Finally, (optional) medium interface module 2320 transmits redundant spectrums 2208c,d over communications medium 2108.

Receiver 2112 will now be explored in greater detail to illustrate recovery of a demodulated baseband signal from received redundant spectrums. FIG. 24A illustrates receiver 2430, which is one embodiment of receiver 2112. Receiver 2430 includes optional medium interface module 2402, down-converter 2404, spectrum isolation module 2408, and data extraction module 2414. Spectrum isolation module 2408 includes filters 2410a-c. Data extraction module 2414 includes demodulators 2416a-c, error check modules 2420a-c, and arbitration module 2424. Receiver 2430 will be discussed in relation to the signal diagrams in FIGS. 24B-24J.

In one embodiment, optional medium interface module 2402 receives redundant spectrums 2210b-d (FIG. 22E, and FIG. 24B). Each redundant spectrum 2210b-d includes the necessary amplitude, phase, and frequency information to substantially reconstruct the modulating baseband signal used to generated the redundant spectrums. However, in the present example, spectrum 2210c also contains jamming signal 2211, which may interfere with the recovery of a baseband signal from spectrum 2210c. Down-converter 2404 down-converts received redundant spectrums 2210b-d to lower intermediate frequencies, resulting in redundant spectrums 2406a-c (FIG. 24C). Jamming signal 2211 is also down-converted to jamming signal 2407, as it is contained within redundant spectrum 2406b. Spectrum isolation module 2408 includes filters 2410a-c that isolate redundant spectrums 2406a-c from each other (FIGS. 24D-24F, respectively). Demodulators 2416a-c independently demodulate spectrums 2406a-c, resulting in demodulated baseband signals 2418a-c, respectively (FIGS. 24G-24I). Error check modules 2420a-c analyze demodulate baseband signal 2418a-c to detect any errors. In one embodiment, each error check module 2420a-c sets an error flag 2422a-c whenever an error is detected in a demodulated baseband signal. Arbitration module 2424 accepts the demodulated baseband signals and associated error flags, and selects a substantially error-free demodulated baseband signal (FIG. 24J). In one embodiment, the substantially error-free demodulated baseband signal will be substantially similar to the modulating baseband signal used to generate the received redundant spectrums, where the degree of similarity is application dependent.

Referring to FIGS. 24G-I, arbitration module 2424 will select either demodulated baseband signal 2418a or 2418c, because error check module 2420b will set the error flag 2422b that is associated with demodulated baseband signal 2418b.

The error detection schemes implemented by the error detection modules include but are not limited to: cyclic redundancy check (CRC) and parity check for digital signals, and various error detections schemes for analog signal.

Further details of enhanced signal reception as described in this section are presented in pending U.S. application "Method and System for Ensuring Reception of a Communications Signal," Ser. No. 09/176,415, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,555 on May 9, 2000.

### 5. *Unified Down-Conversion and Filtering*

The present invention is directed to systems and methods of unified down-conversion and filtering (UDF), and applications of same.

In particular, the present invention includes a unified down-converting and filtering (UDF) module that performs frequency selectivity and frequency translation in a unified (i.e., integrated) manner. By operating in this manner, the invention achieves high frequency selectivity prior to frequency translation (the invention is not limited to this embodiment). The invention achieves high frequency selectivity at substantially any frequency, including but not limited to RF (radio frequency) and greater frequencies. It should be understood that the invention is not limited to this example of RF and greater frequencies. The invention is intended, adapted, and capable of working with lower than radio frequencies.

FIG. 17 is a conceptual block diagram of a UDF module 1702 according to an embodiment of the present invention. The UDF module 1702 performs at least frequency translation and frequency selectivity.

The effect achieved by the UDF module 1702 is to perform the frequency selectivity operation prior to the performance of the frequency translation operation. Thus, the UDF module 1702 effectively performs input filtering.

According to embodiments of the present invention, such input filtering involves a relatively narrow bandwidth. For example, such input filtering may represent channel select filtering, where the filter bandwidth may be, for example, 50 KHz to 150 KHz. It should be understood, however, that the invention is not limited to these frequencies. The invention is intended, adapted, and capable of achieving filter bandwidths of less than and greater than these values.

In embodiments of the invention, input signals 1704 received by the UDF module 1702 are at radio frequencies. The UDF module 1702 effectively operates to input filter these RF input signals 1704. Specifically, in these embodiments, the UDF module 1702 effectively performs input, channel select filtering of the RF input signal 1704. Accordingly, the invention achieves high selectivity at high frequencies.

The UDF module 1702 effectively performs various types of filtering, including but not limited to bandpass filtering, low pass filtering, high pass filtering, notch filtering, all pass filtering, band stop filtering, etc., and combinations thereof.

Conceptually, the UDF module 1702 includes a frequency translator 1708. The frequency translator 1708 conceptually represents that portion of the UDF module 1702 that performs frequency translation (down conversion).

The UDF module 1702 also conceptually includes an apparent input filter 1706 (also sometimes called an input filtering emulator). Conceptually, the apparent input filter 1706 represents that portion of the UDF module 1702 that performs input filtering.

In practice, the input filtering operation performed by the UDF module 1702 is integrated with the frequency translation operation. The input filtering operation can be viewed as being performed concurrently with the frequency translation operation. This is a reason why the input filter 1706 is herein referred to as an "apparent" input filter 1706.

The UDF module 1702 of the present invention includes a number of advantages. For example, high selectivity at high frequencies is realizable using the UDF module 1702. This feature of the invention is evident by the high Q factors that are attainable. For example, and without limitation, the UDF module 1702 can be designed with a filter center frequency $f_C$ on the order of 900 MHZ, and a filter bandwidth on the order of 50 KHz. This represents a Q of 18,000 (Q is equal to the center frequency divided by the bandwidth).

It should be understood that the invention is not limited to filters with high Q factors. The filters contemplated by the present invention may have lesser or greater Qs, depending on the application, design, and/or implementation. Also, the scope of the invention includes filters where Q factor as discussed herein is not applicable.

The invention exhibits additional advantages. For example, the filtering center frequency $f_C$ of the UDF module 1702 can be electrically adjusted, either statically or dynamically.

Also, the UDF module 1702 can be designed to amplify input signals.

Further, the UDF module 1702 can be implemented without large resistors, capacitors, or inductors. Also, the UDF module 1702 does not require that tight tolerances be maintained on the values of its individual components, i.e., its resistors, capacitors, inductors, etc. As a result, the architecture of the UDF module 1702 is friendly to integrated circuit design techniques and processes.

The features and advantages exhibited by the UDF module 1702 are achieved at least in part by adopting a new technological paradigm with respect to frequency selectivity and translation. Specifically, according to the present invention, the UDF module 1702 performs the frequency selectivity operation and the frequency translation operation as a single, unified (integrated) operation. According to the invention, operations relating to frequency translation also contribute to the performance of frequency selectivity, and vice versa.

According to embodiments of the present invention, the UDF module generates an output signal from an input signal using samples/instances of the input signal and samples/instances of the output signal.

More particularly, first, the input signal is under-sampled. This input sample includes information (such as amplitude, phase, etc.) representative of the input signal existing at the time the sample was taken.

As described further below, the effect of repetitively performing this step is to translate the frequency (that is, down-convert) of the input signal to a desired lower frequency, such as an intermediate frequency (IF) or baseband.

Next, the input sample is held (that is, delayed).

Then, one or more delayed input samples (some of which may have been scaled) are combined with one or more delayed instances of the output signal (some of which may have been scaled) to generate a current instance of the output signal.

Thus, according to a preferred embodiment of the invention, the output signal is generated from prior samples/instances of the input signal and/or the output signal. (It is noted that, in some embodiments of the invention, current samples/instances of the input signal and/or the output signal may be used to generate current instances of the output signal.). By operating in this manner, the UDF module preferably performs input filtering and frequency down-conversion in a unified manner.

FIG. 19 illustrates an example implementation of the unified down-converting and filtering (UDF) module 1922. The UDF module 1922 performs the frequency translation operation and the frequency selectivity operation in an integrated, unified manner as described above, and as further described below.

In the example of FIG. 19, the frequency selectivity operation performed by the UDF module 1922 comprises a band-pass filtering operation according to EQ. 1, below, which is an example representation of a band-pass filtering transfer function.

$$VO = \alpha_1 z^{-1} VI - \beta_1 z^{-1} VO - \beta_0 z^{-2} VO \qquad \text{EQ. 1}$$

It should be noted, however, that the invention is not limited to band-pass filtering. Instead, the invention effectively performs various types of filtering, including but not limited to bandpass filtering, low pass filtering, high pass filtering, notch filtering, all pass filtering, band stop filtering, etc., and combinations thereof. As will be appreciated, there are many representations of any given filter type. The invention is applicable to these filter representations. Thus, EQ. 1 is referred to herein for illustrative purposes only, and is not limiting.

The UDF module 1922 includes a down-convert and delay module 1924, first and second delay modules 1928 and 1930, first and second scaling modules 1932 and 1934, an output sample and hold module 1936, and an (optional) output smoothing module

1938. Other embodiments of the UDF module will have these components in different configurations, and/or a subset of these components, and/or additional components. For example, and without limitation, in the configuration shown in FIG. 19, the output smoothing module 1938 is optional.

As further described below, in the example of FIG. 19, the down-convert and delay module 1924 and the first and second delay modules 1928 and 1930 include switches that are controlled by a clock having two phases, $\phi_1$ and $\phi_2$. $\phi_1$ and $\phi_2$ preferably have the same frequency, and are non-overlapping (alternatively, a plurality such as two clock signals having these characteristics could be used). As used herein, the term "non-overlapping" is defined as two or more signals where only one of the signals is active at any given time. In some embodiments, signals are "active" when they are high. In other embodiments, signals are active when they are low.

Preferably, each of these switches closes on a rising edge of $\phi_1$ or $\phi_2$, and opens on the next corresponding falling edge of $\phi_1$ or $\phi_2$. However, the invention is not limited to this example. As will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s), other clock conventions can be used to control the switches.

In the example of FIG. 19, it is assumed that $\alpha_1$ is equal to one. Thus, the output of the down-convert and delay module 1924 is not scaled. As evident from the embodiments described above, however, the invention is not limited to this example.

The example UDF module 1922 has a filter center frequency of 900.2 MHZ and a filter bandwidth of 570 KHz. The pass band of the UDF module 1922 is on the order of 899.915 MHZ to 900.485 MHZ. The Q factor of the UDF module 1922 is approximately 1879 (i.e., 900.2 MHZ divided by 570 KHz).

The operation of the UDF module 1922 shall now be described with reference to a Table 1802 (FIG. 18) that indicates example values at nodes in the UDF module 1922 at a number of consecutive time increments. It is assumed in Table 1802 that the UDF module 1922 begins operating at time t-1. As indicated below, the UDF module 1922 reaches steady state a few time units after operation begins. The number of time units necessary for a given UDF module to reach steady state depends on the configuration of the UDF module, and will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

At the rising edge of $\phi_1$ at time t-1, a switch 1950 in the down-convert and delay module 1924 closes. This allows a capacitor 1952 to charge to the current value of an input signal, $VI_{t-1}$, such that node 1902 is at $VI_{t-1}$. This is indicated by cell 1804 in FIG. 18. In effect, the combination of the switch 1950 and the capacitor 1952 in the down-convert and delay module 1924 operates to translate the frequency of the input signal VI to a desired lower frequency, such as IF or baseband. Thus, the value stored in the capacitor 1952 represents an instance of a down-converted image of the input signal VI.

The manner in which the down-convert and delay module 1924 performs frequency down-conversion is further described elsewhere in this application, and is additionally described in pending U.S. application "Method and System for Down-Converting Electromagnetic Signals," Ser. No. 09/176,022, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

Also at the rising edge of $\phi_1$ at time t-1, a switch 1958 in the first delay module 1928 closes, allowing a capacitor 1960 to charge to $VO_{t-1}$, such that node 1906 is at $VO_{t-1}$. This is indicated by cell 1806 in Table 1802. (In practice, $VO_{t-1}$ is undefined at this point. However, for ease of understanding, $VO_{t-1}$ shall continue to be used for purposes of explanation.)

Also at the rising edge of $\phi_1$ at time t-1, a switch 1966 in the second delay module 1930 closes, allowing a capacitor 1968 to charge to a value stored in a capacitor 1964. At this time, however, the value in capacitor 1964 is undefined, so the value in capacitor 1968 is undefined. This is indicated by cell 1807 in table 1802.

At the rising edge of $\phi_2$ at time t−1, a switch 1954 in the down-convert and delay module 1924 closes, allowing a capacitor 1956 to charge to the level of the capacitor 1952. Accordingly, the capacitor 1956 charges to $VI_{t-1}$, such that node 1904 is at $VI_{t-1}$. This is indicated by cell 1810 in Table 1802.

The UDF module 1922 may optionally include a unity gain module 1990A between capacitors 1952 and 1956. The unity gain module 1990A operates as a current source to enable capacitor 1956 to charge without draining the charge from capacitor 1952. For a similar reason, the UDF module 1922 may include other unity gain modules 1990B-1990G. It should be understood that, for many embodiments and applications of the invention, these unity gain modules 1990A-1990G are optional. The structure and operation of the unity gain modules 1990 will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s).

Also at the rising edge of $\phi_2$ at time $t-1$, a switch 1962 in the first delay module 1928 closes, allowing a capacitor 1964 to charge to the level of the capacitor 1960. Accordingly, the capacitor 1964 charges to $VO_{t-1}$, such that node 1908 is at $VO_{t-1}$. This is indicated by cell 1814 in Table 1802.

Also at the rising edge of $\phi_2$ at time t-1, a switch 1970 in the second delay module 1930 closes, allowing a capacitor 1972 to charge to a value stored in a capacitor 1968. At this time, however, the value in capacitor 1968 is undefined, so the value in capacitor 1972 is undefined. This is indicated by cell 1815 in table 1802.

At time t, at the rising edge of $\phi_1$, the switch 1950 in the down-convert and delay module 1924 closes. This allows the capacitor 1952 to charge to $VI_t$, such that node 1902 is at $VI_t$. This is indicated in cell 1816 of Table 1802.

Also at the rising edge of $\phi_1$ at time t, the switch 1958 in the first delay module 1928 closes, thereby allowing the capacitor 1960 to charge to $VO_t$. Accordingly, node 1906 is at $VO_t$. This is indicated in cell 1820 in Table 1802.

Further at the rising edge of $\phi_1$ at time t, the switch 1966 in the second delay module 1930 closes, allowing a capacitor 1968 to charge to the level of the capacitor 1964. Therefore, the capacitor 1968 charges to $VO_{t-1}$, such that node 1910 is at $VO_{t-1}$. This is indicated by cell 1824 in Table 1802.

At the rising edge of $\phi_2$ at time t, the switch 1954 in the down-convert and delay module 1924 closes, allowing the capacitor 1956 to charge to the level of the capacitor 1952. Accordingly, the capacitor 1956 charges to $VI_t$, such that node 1904 is at $VI_t$. This is indicated by cell 1828 in Table 1802.

Also at the rising edge of $\phi_2$ at time t, the switch 1962 in the first delay module 1928 closes, allowing the capacitor 1964 to charge to the level in the capacitor 1960. Therefore, the capacitor 1964 charges to $VO_t$, such that node 1908 is at $VO_t$. This is indicated by cell 1832 in Table 1802.

Further at the rising edge of $\phi_2$ at time t, the switch 1970 in the second delay module 1930 closes, allowing the capacitor 1972 in the second delay module 1930 to charge to the level of the capacitor 1968 in the second delay module 1930. Therefore, the capacitor 1972 charges to $VO_{t-1}$, such that node 1912 is at $VO_{t-1}$. This is indicated in cell 1836 of FIG. 18.

At time t+1, at the rising edge of $\phi_1$, the switch 1950 in the down-convert and delay module 1924 closes, allowing the capacitor 1952 to charge to $VI_{t+1}$. Therefore, node 1902 is at $VI_{t+1}$, as indicated by cell 1838 of Table 1802.

Also at the rising edge of $\phi_1$ at time t+1, the switch 1958 in the first delay module 1928 closes, allowing the capacitor 1960 to charge to $VO_{t+1}$. Accordingly, node 1906 is at $VO_{t+1}$, as indicated by cell 1842 in Table 1802.

Further at the rising edge of $\phi_1$ at time t+1, the switch 1966 in the second delay module 1930 closes, allowing the capacitor 1968 to charge to the level of the capacitor 1964. Accordingly, the capacitor 1968 charges to $VO_t$, as indicated by cell 1846 of Table 1802.

In the example of FIG. 19, the first scaling module 1932 scales the value at node 1908 (i.e., the output of the first delay module 1928) by a scaling factor of -0.1. Accordingly, the value present at node 1914 at time t+1 is $-0.1 * VO_t$. Similarly, the second scaling module 1934 scales the value present at node 1912 (i.e., the output of the second scaling module 1930) by a scaling factor of -0.8. Accordingly, the value present at node 1916 is $-0.8 * VO_{t-1}$ at time t+1.

At time t+1, the values at the inputs of the summer 1926 are: $VI_t$ at node 1904, $-0.1 * VO_t$ at node 1914, and $-0.8 * VO_{t-1}$ at node 1916 (in the example of FIG. 19, the values at nodes 1914 and 1916 are summed by a second summer 1925, and this sum is presented to the summer 1926). Accordingly, at time t+1, the summer generates a signal equal to $VI_t - 0.1 * VO_t - 0.8 * VO_{t-1}$.

At the rising edge of $\phi_1$ at time t+1, a switch 1991 in the output sample and hold module 1936 closes, thereby allowing a capacitor 1992 to charge to $VO_{t+1}$. Accordingly, the capacitor 1992 charges to $VO_{t+1}$, which is equal to the sum generated by the adder 1926. As just noted, this value is equal to: $VI_t - 0.1 * VO_t - 0.8 * VO_{t-1}$. This is indicated in cell 1850 of Table 1802. This value is presented to the optional output smoothing module 1938, which smooths the signal to thereby generate the instance of the output signal $VO_{t+1}$. It is apparent from inspection that this value of $VO_{t+1}$ is consistent with the band pass filter transfer function of EQ. 1.

Further details of unified down-conversion and filtering as described in this section are presented in pending U.S. application "Integrated Frequency Translation And Selectivity," Ser. No. 09/175,966, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,049,706 on April 11, 2000, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

### 6. *Example Application Embodiments of the Invention*

As noted above, the UFT module of the present invention is a very powerful and flexible device. Its flexibility is illustrated, in part, by the wide range of applications in which it can be used. Its power is illustrated, in part, by the usefulness and performance of such applications.

Example applications of the UFT module were described above. In particular, frequency down-conversion, frequency up-conversion, enhanced signal reception, and unified down-conversion and filtering applications of the UFT module were summarized above, and are further described below. These applications of the UFT module are discussed herein for illustrative purposes. The invention is not limited to these example applications. Additional applications of the UFT module will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s), based on the teachings contained herein.

For example, the present invention can be used in applications that involve frequency down-conversion. This is shown in FIG. 1C, for example, where an example UFT module 115 is used in a down-conversion module 114. In this capacity, the UFT module 115 frequency down-converts an input signal to an output signal. This is also shown in FIG. 7, for example, where an example UFT module 706 is part of a down-conversion module 704, which is part of a receiver 702.

The present invention can be used in applications that involve frequency up-conversion. This is shown in FIG. 1D, for example, where an example UFT module 117 is used in a frequency up-conversion module 116. In this capacity, the UFT module 117 frequency up-converts an input signal to an output signal. This is also shown in FIG. 8, for example, where an example UFT module 806 is part of up-conversion module 804, which is part of a transmitter 802.

The present invention can be used in environments having one or more transmitters 902 and one or more receivers 906, as illustrated in FIG. 9. In such environments, one or more of the transmitters 902 may be implemented using a UFT module, as shown for example in FIG. 8. Also, one or more of the receivers 906 may be implemented using a UFT module, as shown for example in FIG. 7.

The invention can be used to implement a transceiver. An example transceiver 1002 is illustrated in FIG. 10. The transceiver 1002 includes a transmitter 1004 and a receiver 1008. Either the transmitter 1004 or the receiver 1008 can be implemented using a UFT module. Alternatively, the transmitter 1004 can be implemented using a UFT module 1006, and the receiver 1008 can be implemented using a UFT module 1010. This embodiment is shown in FIG. 10.

Another transceiver embodiment according to the invention is shown in FIG. 11. In this transceiver 1102, the transmitter 1104 and the receiver 1108 are implemented using a single UFT module 1106. In other words, the transmitter 1104 and the receiver 1108 share a UFT module 1106.

As described elsewhere in this application, the invention is directed to methods and systems for enhanced signal reception (ESR). Various ESR embodiments include an ESR module (transmit) in a transmitter 1202, and an ESR module (receive) in a receiver 1210. An example ESR embodiment configured in this manner is illustrated in FIG. 12.

The ESR module (transmit) 1204 includes a frequency up-conversion module 1206. Some embodiments of this frequency up-conversion module 1206 may be implemented using a UFT module, such as that shown in FIG. 1D.

The ESR module (receive) 1212 includes a frequency down-conversion module 1214. Some embodiments of this frequency down-conversion module 1214 may be implemented using a UFT module, such as that shown in FIG. 1C.

As described elsewhere in this application, the invention is directed to methods and systems for unified down-conversion and filtering (UDF). An example unified down-conversion and filtering module 1302 is illustrated in FIG. 13. The unified down-conversion and filtering module 1302 includes a frequency down-conversion module 1304 and a filtering module 1306. According to the invention, the frequency down-conversion module 1304 and the filtering module 1306 are implemented using a UFT module 1308, as indicated in FIG. 13.

Unified down-conversion and filtering according to the invention is useful in applications involving filtering and/or frequency down-conversion. This is depicted, for example, in FIGS. 15A-15F. FIGS. 15A-15C indicate that unified down-conversion and filtering according to the invention is useful in applications where filtering precedes, follows, or both precedes and follows frequency down-conversion. FIG. 15D indicates that a unified down-conversion and filtering module 1524 according to the invention can be utilized as a filter 1522 (i.e., where the extent of frequency down-conversion by the down-converter in the unified down-conversion and filtering module 1524 is minimized). FIG. 15E indicates that a unified down-conversion and filtering module 1528 according to the invention can be utilized as a down-converter 1526 (i.e., where the filter in the unified down-conversion and filtering module 1528 passes substantially all frequencies). FIG. 15F illustrates that the unified down-conversion and filtering module 1532 can be used as an amplifier. It is noted that one or more UDF modules can be used in applications that involve at least one or more of filtering, frequency translation, and amplification.

For example, receivers, which typically perform filtering, down-conversion, and filtering operations, can be implemented using one or more unified down-conversion and filtering modules. This is illustrated, for example, in FIG. 14.

The methods and systems of unified down-conversion and filtering of the invention have many other applications. For example, as discussed herein, the enhanced signal reception (ESR) module (receive) operates to down-convert a signal containing a plurality of spectrums. The ESR module (receive) also operates to isolate the spectrums in the down-converted signal, where such isolation is implemented via filtering in some embodiments. According to embodiments of the invention, the ESR module (receive) is implemented using one or more unified down-conversion and filtering (UDF) modules. This is illustrated, for example, in FIG. 16. In the example of FIG. 16, one or more of the UDF modules 1610, 1612, 1614 operates to down-convert a received signal. The UDF modules 1610, 1612, 1614 also operate to filter the down-converted signal so as to isolate the spectrum(s) contained therein. As noted above, the UDF modules 1610, 1612, 1614 are implemented using the universal frequency translation (UFT) modules of the invention.

The invention is not limited to the applications of the UFT module described above. For example, and without limitation, subsets of the applications (methods and/or structures) described herein (and others that would be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the herein teachings) can be associated to form useful combinations.

For example, transmitters and receivers are two applications of the UFT module. FIG. 10 illustrates a transceiver 1002 that is formed by combining these two applications of the UFT module, i.e., by combining a transmitter 1004 with a receiver 1008.

Also, ESR (enhanced signal reception) and unified down-conversion and filtering are two other applications of the UFT module. FIG. 16 illustrates an example where ESR and unified down-conversion and filtering are combined to form a modified enhanced signal reception system.

The invention is not limited to the example applications of the UFT module discussed herein. Also, the invention is not limited to the example combinations of applications of the UFT module discussed herein. These examples were provided for illustrative purposes only, and are not limiting. Other applications and combinations of such applications will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein. Such applications and combinations include, for example and without limitation, applications/combinations comprising and/or involving one or more of: (1) frequency translation; (2) frequency down-conversion; (3) frequency up-conversion;

(4) receiving; (5) transmitting; (6) filtering; and/or (7) signal transmission and reception in environments containing potentially jamming signals.

Additional example applications are described below.

### *6.1 Data Communication*

The invention is directed to data communication among data processing devices. For example, and without limitation, the invention is directed to computer networks such as, for example, local area networks (LANs), wide area networks (WANs), including wireless LANs (WLANs) and wireless WANs, modulator/demodulators (modems), including wireless modems, etc.

FIG. 25 illustrates an example environment 2502 wherein computers 2504, 2512, and 2526 communicate with one another via a computer network 2534. It is noted that the invention is not limited to computers, but encompasses any data processing and/or communications device or other device where communications with external devices is desired. Also, the invention includes but si not limited to WLAN client (also called mobile terminals, and/or stations) and infrastructure devices (also called access points). In the example of FIG. 25, computer 2504 is communicating with the network 2534 via a wired link, whereas computers 2512 and 2526 are communicating with the network 2534 via wireless links.

In the teachings contained herein, for illustrative purposes, a link may be designated as being a wired link or a wireless link. Such designations are for example purposes only, and are not limiting. A link designated as being wireless may alternatively be wired. Similarly, a link designated as being wired may alternatively be wireless. This is applicable throughout the entire application.

The computers 2504, 2512 and 2526 each include an interface 2506, 2514, and 2528, respectively, for communicating with the network 2534. The interfaces 2506, 2514, and 2528 include transmitters 2508, 2516, and 2530 respectively. Also, the interfaces 2506, 2514 and 2528 include receivers 2510, 2518, and 2532 respectively. In embodiments of the invention, the transmitters 2508, 2516 and 2530 are implemented using UFT modules for performing frequency up-conversion operations (see, for example, FIG. 8). In embodiments, the receivers 2510, 2518 and 2532 are implemented using UFT modules for performing frequency down-conversion operations (see, for example, FIG. 7).

As noted above, the computers 2512 and 2526 interact with the network 2534 via wireless links. In embodiments of the invention, the interfaces 2514, 2528 in computers 2512, 2526 represent modulator/demodulators (modems).

In embodiments, the network 2534 includes an interface or modem 2520 for communicating with the modems 2514, 2528 in the computers 2512, 2526. In embodiments, the interface 2520 includes a transmitter 2522, and a receiver 2524. Either or both of the transmitter 2522, and the receiver 2524 are implemented using UFT modules for performing frequency translation operations (see, for example, FIGS. 7 and 8).

In alternative embodiments, one or more of the interfaces 2506, 2514, 2520, and 2528 are implemented using transceivers that employ one or more UFT modules for performing frequency translation operations (see, for example, FIGS. 10 and 11).

FIG. 26 illustrates another example data communication embodiment 2602. Each of a plurality of computers 2604, 2612, 2614 and 2616 includes an interface, such as an interface 2606 shown in the computer 2604. It should be understood that the other computers 2612, 2614, 2616 also include an interface such as an interface 2606. The computers 2604, 2612, 2614 and 2616 communicate with each other via interfaces 2606 and wireless or wired links, thereby collectively representing a data communication network.

The interfaces 2606 may represent any computer interface or port, such as but not limited to a high speed internal interface, a wireless serial port, a wireless PS2 port, a wireless USB port, PCMCIA port, etc.

The interface 2606 includes a transmitter 2608 and a receiver 2610. In embodiments of the invention, either or both of the transmitter 2608 and the receiver 2610 are implemented using UFT modules for frequency up-conversion and down-conversion (see, for example, FIGS. 7 and 8). Alternatively, the interfaces 2806 can be implemented using a transceiver having one or more UFT modules for performing frequency translation operations (see, for example, FIGS. 10 and 11).

FIGS. 33-38 illustrate other scenarios envisioned and encompassed by the invention. FIG. 33 illustrates a data processing environment 3302 wherein a wired network, such as an Ethernet network 3304, is linked to another network, such as a WLAN 3306, via a wireless link 3308. The wireless link 3308 is established via interfaces 3310, 3312 which are preferably implemented using universal frequency translation modules.

FIGS 35-38 illustrate that the present invention supports WLANs that are located in one or more buildings or over any defined geographical area, as shown in FIGs. 35-38.

The invention includes multiple networks linked together. The invention also envisions wireless networks conforming to any known or custom standard or specification. This is shown in FIG. 34, for example, where any combination of WLANs conforming to any WLAN standard or configuration, such as IEEE 802.11 and Bluetooth (or other relatively short range communication specification or standard), any WAN cellular or telephone standard or specification, any type of radio links, any custom standard or specification, etc., or combination thereof, can be implemented using the universal frequency translation technology described herein. Also, any combination of these networks may be coupled together, as illustrated in FIG. 34.

The invention supports WLANs that are located in one or multiple buildings, as shown in FIGS. 35 and 36. The invention also supports WLANs that are located in an area including and external to one or more buildings, as shown in FIG. 37. In fact, the invention is directed to networks that cover any defined geographical area, as shown in FIG. 38. In the embodiments described above, wireless links are preferably established using WLAN interfaces as described herein.

More generally, the invention is directed to WLAN client devices and WLAN infrastructure devices. "WLAN Client Devices" refers to, for example, any data processing and/or communication devices in which wired or wireless communication functionality is desired, such as but not limited to computers, personal data assistants (PDAs), automatic identification data collection devices (such as bar code scanners/readers, electronic article surveillance readers, and radio frequency identification readers), telephones, network devices, etc., and combinations thereof. "WLAN Infrastructure Devices" refers to, for example, Access Points and other devices used to provide the ability for WLAN Client Devices (as well as potentially other devices) to connect to wired and/or wireless networks and/or to provide the network functionality of a WLAN. "WLAN" refers to, for example, a Wireless Local Area Network that is implemented according to and that operates within WLAN standards and/or specifications, such as but not limited to IEEE 802.11, IEEE 802.11a, IEEE 802.11b, HomeRF, Proxim Range LAN, Proxim Range LAN2, Symbol Spectrum 1, Symbol Spectrum 24 as it existed prior to adoption of IEEE 802.11, HiperLAN1, or HiperLAN2. WLAN client devices and/or WLAN infrastructure devices may operate in a multi-mode capacity. For example, a device may include WLAN and WAN functionality. Another device may include WLAN and short range communication (such as but not limited to Blue Tooth) functionality. Another device may include WLAN and WAN and short range communication functionality. It is noted that the above definitions and examples are provided for illustrative purposes, and are not limiting. Equivalents to that described above will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

### *6.1.1. Example Implementations: Interfaces, Wireless Modems, Wireless LANs, etc.*

The present invention is now described as implemented in an interface, such as a wireless modem or other device (such as client or infrastructure device) , which can be utilized to implement or interact with a wireless local area network (WLAN) or wireless wide area network (WWAN), for example. In an embodiment, the present invention is implemented in a WLAN to support IEEE WLAN Standard 802.11, but this embodiment is mentioned for illustrative purposes only. The invention is not limited to this standard.

Conventional wireless modems are described in, for example, U.S. Patent 5,764,693, titled, "Wireless Radio Modem with Minimal Inter-Device RF Interference," incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. The present invention replaces a substantial portion of conventional wireless modems with one or more universal frequency translators (UFTs). The resultant improved wireless modem consumes less power that conventional wireless modems and is easier and less expensive to design and build. A wireless modem in accordance with the present invention can be implemented in a PC-MCIA card or within a main housing of a computer, for example.

FIG. 27 illustrates an example block diagram of a computer system 2710, which can be wirelessly coupled to a LAN, as illustrated in FIGS. 25 and 26. The computer system 2710 includes an interface 2714 and an antenna 2712. The interface 2714 includes a transmitter module 2716 that receives information from a digital signal processor (DSP) 2720, and modulates and up-converts the information for transmission from the antenna 2712. The interface 2714 also includes a receiver module 2718 that receives modulated carrier signals via the antenna 2712. The receiver module 2718 down-converts and demodulates the modulated carrier signals to baseband information, and provides the baseband information to the DSP 2720. The DSP 2720 can include a central processing unit (CPU) and other components of the computer 2712. Conventionally, the interface 2714 is implemented with heterodyne components.

FIG. 28 illustrates an example interface 2810 implemented with heterodyne components. The interface 2810 includes a transmitter module 2812 and a receiver module 2824. The receiver module 2824 includes an RF section 2830, one or more IF sections 2828, a demodulator section 2826, an optional analog to digital (A/D) converter 2834, and a frequency generator/synthesizer 2832. The transmitter module 2812 includes an optional digital to analog (D/A) converter 2822, a modulator \section 2818, one or more IF sections 2816, an RF section 2814, and a frequency generator/synthesizer 2820. Operation of the interface 2810 will be apparent to one skilled in the relevant art(s), based on the description herein.

FIG. 29 illustrates an example in-phase/quadrature-phase (I/Q) interface 2910 implemented with heterodyne components. I/Q implementations allow two channels of information to be communicated on a carrier signal and thus can be utilized to increase data transmission.

The interface 2910 includes a transmitter module 2912 and a receiver module 2934. The receiver module 2934 includes an RF section 2936, one or more IF sections 2938, an I/Q demodulator section 2940, an optional A/D converter 2944, and a frequency generator/synthesizer 2942. The I/Q demodulator section 2940 includes a signal splitter 2946, mixers 2948, and a phase shifter 2950. The signal splitter 2946 provides a received signal to the mixers 2948. The phase shifter 2950 operates the mixers 2948 ninety degrees out of phase with one another to generate I and Q information channels 2952 and 2954, respectively, which are provided to a DSP 2956 through the optional A/D converter 2944.

The transmitter module 2912 includes an optional D/A converter 2922, an I/Q modulator section 2918, one or more IF sections 2916, an RF section 2914, and a frequency generator/synthesizer 2920. The I/Q modulator section 2918 includes mixers 2924, a phase shifter 2926, and a signal combiner 2928. The phase shifter 2926 operates the mixers 2924 ninety degrees out of phase with one another to generate I and Q modulated information signals 2930 and 2932, respectively, which are combined by the signal combiner 2928. The IF section(s) 2916 and RF section 2914 up-convert the combined I and Q modulated information signals 2930 and 2932 to RF for transmission by the antenna, in a manner well known in the relevant art(s).

Heterodyne implementations, such as those illustrated in FIGS. 28 and 29, are expensive and difficult to design, manufacture and tune. In accordance with the present invention, therefore, the interface 2714 (FIG. 27) is preferably implemented with one or more universal frequency translation (UFT) modules, such as the UFT module 102 (FIG. 1A). Thus previously described benefits of the present invention are obtained in wireless modems, WLANs, etc.

FIG. 30 illustrates an example block diagram embodiment of the interface 2714 that is associated with a computer or any other data processing and/or communications device. In FIG. 30, the receiver module 2718 includes a universal frequency down-converter (UFD) module 3014 and an optional analog to digital (A/D) converter 3016, which converts an analog output from the UFD 3014 to a digital format for the DSP 2720. The transmitter module 2716 includes an optional modulator 3012 and a universal frequency up-converter (UFU) module 3010. The optional modulator 3012 can be a variety of types of modulators, including conventional modulators. Alternatively, the UFU module 3010 includes modulator functionality. The example implementation of FIG. 30 operates substantially as described above and in co-pending U.S. Patent Applications titled, "Method and System for Down-Converting Electromagnetic Signals," Ser. No. 09/176,022, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000, and "Method and System for Frequency Up-Conversion," Ser. No. 09/176,154, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,091,940 on July 18, 2000, as well as other cited documents.

FIG. 31 illustrates an example implementation of the interface 2714 illustrated in FIG. 30, wherein the receiver UFD 3014 includes a UFT module 3112, and the transmitter UFU 3010 includes a universal frequency translation (UFT) module 3110. This example implementation operates substantially as described above and in co-pending U.S. Patent Applications titled, "Method and System for Down-Converting Electromagnetic Signals," Ser. No. 09/176,022, filed October 21, 1998,issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000, and "Method and System for Frequency Up-Conversion," Ser. No. 09/176,154, filed October 21, 1998, "Method and System for Frequency Up-Conversion," Ser. No. 09/176,154, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,091,940 on July 18, 2000, as well as other cited documents.

FIG. 32 illustrates an example I/Q implementation of the interface module 2710. Other I/Q implementations are also contemplated and are within the scope of the present invention.

In the example of FIG. 32, the receiver UFD module 3014 includes a signal divider 3228 that provides a received I/Q modulated carrier signal 3230 between a third UFT module 3224 and a fourth UFT module 3226. A phase shifter 3232, illustrated here as a 90 degree phase shifter, controls the third and fourth UFT modules 3224 and 3226 to operate 90 degrees out of phase with one another. As a result, the third and fourth UFT modules 3224 and 3226 down-convert and demodulate the received I/Q modulated carrier signal 3230, and output I and Q channels 3234 and 3236, respectively, which are provided to the DSP 2720 through the optional A/D converter 3016.

In the example of FIG. 32, the transmitter UFU module 3010 includes first and second UFT modules 3212 and 3214 and a phase shifter 3210, which is illustrated here as a 90 degree phase shifter. The phase shifter 3210 receives a lower frequency modulated carrier signal 3238 from the modulator 3012. The phase shifter 3210 controls the first and second UFT modules 3212 and 3214 to operate 90 degrees out of phase with one another. The first and second UFT modules 3212 and 3214 up-convert the lower frequency modulated carrier signal 3238, which are output as higher frequency modulated I and Q carrier channels 3218 and 3220, respectively. A signal combiner 3216 combines the higher frequency modulated I and Q carrier channels 3218 and 3220 into a single higher frequency modulated I/Q carrier signal 3222 for transmitting by the antenna 2712.

The example implementations of the interfaces described above, and variations thereof, can also be used to implement network interfaces, such as the network interface 2520 illustrated in FIG. 25.

### *6.1.2. Example Modifications*

The RF modem applications, WLAN applications, etc., described herein, can be modified by incorporating one or more of the enhanced signal reception (ESR) techniques described herein. Use of ESR embodiments with the network embodiments described herein will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

The RF modem applications, WLAN applications, etc., described herein can be enhanced by incorporating one or more of the unified down-conversion and filtering (UDF) techniques described herein. Use of UDF embodiments with the network embodiments described herein will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

### *6.2. Other Example Applications*

The application embodiments described above are provided for purposes of illustration. These applications and embodiments are not intended to limit the invention. Alternate and additional applications and embodiments, differing slightly or substantially from those described herein, will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein. For example, such alternate and additional applications and embodiments include combinations of those described above. Such combinations will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the herein teachings.

## *7.0. Example WLAN Implementation Embodiments*

### *7.1 Architecture*

FIG. 39 is a block diagram of a WLAN interface 3902 (also referred to as a WLAN modem herein) according to an embodiment of the invention. The WLAN interface/modem 3902 includes an antenna 3904, a low noise amplifier or power amplifier (LNA/PA) 3904, a receiver 3906, a transmitter 3910, a control signal generator 3908, a demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912, and a media access controller (MAC) interface 3914. Other embodiments may include different elements. The MAC interface 3914 couples the WLAN interface/modem 3902 to a computer 3916 or other data processing device. The computer 3916 preferably includes a MAC 3918.

The WLAN interface/modem 3902 represents a transmit and receive application that utilizes the universal frequency translation technology described herein. It also represents a zero IF (or direct-to-data) WLAN architecture.

The WLAN interface/modem 3902 also represents a vector modulator and a vector demodulator using the universal frequency translation (UFT) technology described herein. Use of the UFT technology enhances the flexibility of the WLAN application (i.e., makes it universal).

In the embodiment shown in FIG. 39, the WLAN interface/modem 3902 is compliant with WLAN standard IEEE 802.11. However, the invention is not limited to this standard. The invention is applicable to any communication standard or specification, as will be appreciated by persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein. Any modifications to the invention to operate with other standards or specifications will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

In the embodiment shown in FIG. 39, the WLAN interface/modem 3902 provides half duplex communication. However, the invention is not limited to this communication mode. The invention is applicable and directed to other communication modes, as will be appreciated by persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

In the embodiment shown in FIG. 39, the modulation/demodulation performed by the WLAN interface/modem 3902 is preferably direct sequence spread spectrum QPSK (quadrature phase shift keying) with differential encoding. However, the invention is not limited to this modulation/demodulation mode. The invention is applicable and directed to other modulation and demodulation modes, such as but not limited to those described herein, as well as frequency hopping according to IEEE 802.11, OFDM (orthogonal frequency division multiplexing), as well as others. These modulation/demodulation modes will be appreciated by persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

The operation of the WLAN interface/modem 3902 when receiving shall now be described.

Signals 3922 received by the antenna 3903 are amplified by the LNA/PA 3904. The amplified signals 3924 are down-converted and demodulated by the receiver 3906. The receiver 3906 outputs I signal 3926 and Q signal 3928.

FIG. 40 illustrates an example receiver 3906 according to an embodiment of the invention. It is noted that the receiver 3906 shown in FIG. 40 represents a vector modulator. The "receiving" function performed by the WLAN interface/modem 3902 can be considered to be all processing performed by the WLAN interface/modem 3902 from the LNA/PA 3904 to generation of baseband information.

Signal 3924 is split by a 90 degree splitter 4001 to produce an I signal 4006A and Q signal 4006B that are preferably 90 degrees apart in phase. I and Q signals 4006A, 4006B are down-converted by UFD (universal frequency down-conversion) modules 4002A, 4002B. The UDF modules 4002A, 4002B output down-converted I and Q signals 3926, 3928. The UFD modules 4002A, 4002B each includes at least one UFT (universal frequency translation) module 4004A. UFD and UFT modules are described above. An example implementation of the receiver 3906 (vector demodulator) is shown in FIG. 53. An example BOM list for the receiver 3906 of FIG. 53 is shown in FIG. 54.

The demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 receives the I and Q signals 3926, 3928. The demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 amplifies and filters the I and Q signals 3926, 3928. The demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 also performs automatic gain control (AGC) functions. The AGC function is coupled with the universal frequency translation technology described herein. The demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 outputs processed I and Q signals 3930, 3932.

The MAC interface 3914 receives the processed I and Q signals 3930, 3932. The MAC interface 3914 preferably includes a baseband processor. The MAC interface 3914 preferably performs functions such as combining the I and Q signals 3930, 3932, and arranging the data according to the protocol/file formal being used. Other functions performed by the MAC interface 3914 and the baseband processor contained therein will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein. The MAC interface 3914 outputs the baseband information signal, which is received and processed by the computer 3916 in an implementation and application specific manner.

In the example embodiment of FIG. 39, the demodulation function is distributed among the receiver 3906, the demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912, and a baseband processor contained in the MAC interface 3914. The functions collectively performed by these components include, but are not limited to, despreading the information, differentially decoding the information, tracking the carrier phase, descrambling, recreating the data clock, and combining the I and Q signals. The invention is not limited to this arrangement. These demodulation-type functions can be centralized in a single component, or distributed in other ways.

The operation of the WLAN interface/modem 3902 when transmitting shall now be described.

A baseband information signal 3936 is received by the MAC interface 3914 from the computer 3916. The MAC interface 3914 preferably performs functions such as splitting the baseband information signal to form I and Q signals 3930, 3932, and arranging the data according to the protocol/file formal being used. Other functions performed by the MAC interface 3914 and the baseband processor contained therein will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

The demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 filters and amplifies the I and Q signals 3930, 3932. The demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 outputs processed I and Q signals 3942, 3944. Preferably, at least some filtering and/or amplifying components in the demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 are used for both the transmit and receive paths.

The transmitter 3910 up-converts the processed I and Q signals 3942, 3944, and combines the up-converted I and Q signals. This up-converted/combined signal is amplified by the LNA/PA 3904, and then transmitted via the antenna 3904.

FIG. 41 illustrates an example transmitter 3910 according to an embodiment of the invention. The device in FIG. 41 can also be called a vector modulator. In an embodiment, the "transmit" function performed by the WLAN interface/modem 3902 can be considered to be all processing performed by the WLAN interface/modem 3902 from receipt of baseband information through the LNA/PA 3904. An example implementation of the transmitter 3910 (vector modulator) is shown in FIGS. 57-60. The data conditioning interfaces 5802 in FIG. 58 effectively pre-process the I and Q signals 3942, 3944 before being received by the UFU modules 4102. An example BOM list for the transmitter 3910 of FIGS. 57-60 is shown in FIGS. 61A and 61B.

I and Q signals 3942, 3944 are received by UFU (universal frequency up-conversion) modules 4102A, 4102B. The UFU modules 4102A, 4102B each includes at least one UFT module 4104A, 4104B. The UFU modules 4102A, 4102B up-convert I and Q signals 3942, 3944. The UFU modules 4102A, 4102B output up-converted I and Q signals 4106, 4108. The 90 degree combiner 4110 effectively phase shifts either the I signal 4106 or the Q signal 4108 by 90 degrees, and then combines the phase shifted signal with the unshifted signal to generate a combined, up-converted I/Q signal 3946.

In the example embodiment of FIG. 39, the modulation function is distributed among the transmitter 3910, the demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912, and a baseband processor contained in the MAC interface 3914. The functions collectively performed by these components include, but are not limited to, differentially encoding data, splitting the baseband information signal into I and Q signals, scrambling data, and data spreading. The invention is not limited to this arrangement. These modulation-type functions can be centralized in a single component, or distributed in other ways.

An example implementation of the transmitter 3910 (vector modulator) is shown in FIGS. 57-60. The data conditioning interfaces 5802 in FIG. 58 effectively pre-process the I and Q signals 3942, 3944 before being received by the UFU modules 4102. An example BOM list for the transmitter 3910 of FIGS. 57-60 is shown in FIGS. 61A and 61B.

The components in the WLAN interface/modem 3902 are preferably controlled by the MAC interface 3914 in operation with the MAC 3918 in the computer 3916. This is represented by the distributed control arrow 3940 in FIG. 39. Such control includes setting the frequency, data rate, whether receiving or transmitting, and other communication characteristics/modes that will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein. In embodiments, control signals are sent over the corresponding wireless medium and received by the antenna 3904, and sent to the MAC 3918.

FIG. 42 illustrates an example implementation of the WLAN interface/modem 3902. It is noted that in this implementation example, the MAC interface 3914 is located on a different board. FIG. 62 is an example motherboard corresponding to FIG. 42. FIG.

63 is an example bill-of-materials (BOM) list for the motherboard of FIG. 62. This and other implementations are provided herein for example purposes only. Other implementations will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s), and the invention is directed to such other implementations.

FIG. 102 illustrates an alternate example PCMCIA test bed assembly for a WLAN interface/modem 3902 according to an embodiment of the invention. In this embodiment, the baseband processor 10202 is separate from the MAC interface 3914.

In some applications, it is desired to separate the receive path and the transmit path. FIG. 43 illustrates an example receive implementation, and FIG. 44 illustrates an example transmit implementation.

### *7.2 Receiver*

Example embodiments and implementations of the IQ receiver 3906 will be discussed as follows. The example embodiments and implementations include multi-phase embodiments that are useful for reducing or eliminating unwanted DC offsets and circuit re-radiation. The invention is not limited to these example receiver embodiments. Other receiver embodiments will be understood by those skilled in the relevant arts based on the discussion given herein. These other embodiments are within the scope and spirit of the present invention.

#### *7.2.1 IQ Receiver*

An example embodiment of the receiver 3906 is shown in FIG. 67A. Referring to FIG. 67A, the UFD module 4002A (FIG. 40) is configured so that the UFT module 4004A is coupled to a storage module 6704A. The UFT module 4004A is a controlled switch 6702A that is controlled by the control signal 3920A. The storage module 6704A is a capacitor 6706A. However, other storage modules could be used including an inductor, as will be understood by those skilled in the relevant arts. Likewise, the UFD module 4002B (FIG. 40) is configured so that the UFT module 4004B is coupled to a storage module 6704B. The UFT module 4004B is a controlled switch 6702B that is controlled by the control signal 3920B. The storage module 6704B is a capacitor 6706B. However, other storage modules could be used including an inductor, as will be understood by those skilled in the relevant arts. The operation of the receiver 3906 is discussed as follows.

The 90 degree splitter 4001 receives the received signal 3924 from the LNA/PA module 3904. The 90 degree splitter 4001 divides the signal 3924 into an I signal 4006A and a Q signal 4006B.

The UFD module 4002A receives the I signal 4006A and down-converts the I signal 4006A using the control signal 3920A to a lower frequency signal I 3926. More specifically, the controlled switch 6702A samples the I signal 4006A according to the control signal 3920A, transferring charge (or energy) to the storage module 6704A. The charge stored during successive samples of the I signal 4006A, results in the down-converted signal I signal 3926. Likewise, UFD module 4002B receives the Q signal 4006B and down-converts the Q signal 4006B using the control signal 3920B to a lower frequency signal Q 3928. More specifically, the controlled switch 6702B samples the Q signal 4006B according to the control signal 3920B, resulting in charge (or energy) that is stored in the storage module 6704B. The charge stored during successive samples of the I signal 4006A, results in the down-converted signal Q signal 3928.

Down-conversion utilizing a UFD module (also called an aliasing module) is further described in the above referenced applications, such as "Method and System for Down-converting Electromagnetic Signals," Ser. No. 09/176,022, now U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551. As discussed in the '551 patent, the control signals 3920A,B can be configured as a plurality of pulses that are established to improve energy transfer from the signals 4006A,B to the down-converted signals 3926 and 3928, respectively. In other words, the pulse widths of the control signals 3920 can be adjusted to increase and/or optimize the energy transfer from the signals 4006 to the down-converted output signals 3926 and 3938, respectively. Additionally, matched filter principles can be implemented to shape the sampling pulses of the control signal 3920, and therefore further improve energy transfer to the down-converted output signal 3106. Matched filter principle and energy transfer are further described in the above referenced applications, such as U.S. patent application titled, "Method and System for Down-Converting an Electromagnetic Signal, Transforms For Same, and Aperture Relationships", Ser. No. 09/550,644, filed on April 14, 2000.

The configuration of the UFT based receiver 3906 is flexible. In FIG. 67A, the controlled switches 6702 are in a series configuration relative to the signals 4006. Alternatively, FIG 67B illustrates the controlled switches 6702 in a shunt configuration so that the switches 6702 shunt the signals 4006 to ground.

Additionally in FIGs. 67A-B, the 90 degree phase shift between the I and Q channels is realized with the 90 degree splitter 4001. Alternatively, FIG. 68A illustrates a receiver 6806 in series configuration, where the 90 degree phase shift is realized by shifting the control signal 3920B by 90 degrees relative to the control signal 3920A. More specifically, the 90 degree shifter 6804 is added to shift the control signal 3920B by 90 degrees relative to the control signal 3920A. As such, the splitter 6802 is an in-phase (i.e. 0 degree) signal splitter. FIG. 68B illustrates an embodiment of the receiver 3906 of the receiver 3906 in a shunt configuration with 90 degree delays on the control signal.

Furthermore, the configuration of the controlled switch 6702 is also flexible. More specifically, the controlled switches 6702 can be implemented in many different ways, including transistor switches. FIG. 69A illustrates the UFT modules 6702 in a series configuration and implemented as FETs 6902, where the gate of each FET 6902 is controlled by the respective control signal 3920. As such, the FET 6902 samples the respective signal 4006, according to the respective control signal 3920. FIG. 69B illustrates the shunt configuration.

### *7.2.2 Multi-Phase IQ Receiver*

FIG. 70A illustrates an exemplary I/Q modulation receiver 7000, according to an embodiment of the present invention. I/Q modulation receiver 7000 has additional advantages of reducing or eliminating unwanted DC offsets and circuit re-radiation. As will be apparent, the IQ receiver 7000 can be described as a multi-phase receiver to those skilled in the arts.

I/Q modulation receiver 7000 comprises a first UFD module 7002, a first optional filter 7004, a second UFD module 7006, a second optional filter 7008, a third UFD module 7010, a third optional filter 7012, a fourth UFD module 7014, a fourth filter 7016, an optional LNA 7018, a first differential amplifier 7020, a second differential amplifier 7022, and an antenna 7072.

I/Q modulation receiver 7000 receives, down-converts, and demodulates a I/Q modulated RF input signal 7082 to an I baseband output signal 7084, and a Q baseband output signal 7086. I/Q modulated RF input signal 7082 comprises a first information signal and a second information signal that are I/Q modulated onto an RF carrier signal. I baseband output signal 7084 comprises the first baseband information signal. Q baseband output signal 7086 comprises the second baseband information signal.

Antenna 7072 receives I/Q modulated RF input signal 7082. I/Q modulated RF input signal 7082 is output by antenna 7072 and received by optional LNA 7018. When present, LNA 7018 amplifies I/Q modulated RF input signal 7082, and outputs amplified I/Q signal 7088.

First UFD module 7002 receives amplified I/Q signal 7088. First UFD module 7002 down-converts the I-phase signal portion of amplified input I/Q signal 7088 according to an I control signal 7090. First UFD module 7002 outputs an I output signal 7098.

In an embodiment, first UFD module 7002 comprises a first storage module 7024, a first UFT module 7026, and a first voltage reference 7028. In an embodiment, a switch contained within first UFT module 7026 opens and closes as a function of I control signal 7090. As a result of the opening and closing of this switch, which respectively couples and de-couples first storage module 7024 to and from first voltage reference 7028, a down-converted signal, referred to as I output signal 7098, results. First voltage reference 7028 may be any reference voltage, and is preferably ground. I output signal 7098 is stored by first storage module 7024.

In an embodiment, first storage module 7024 comprises a first capacitor 7074. In addition to storing I output signal 7098, first capacitor 7074 reduces or prevents a DC offset voltage resulting from charge injection from appearing on I output signal 7098.

I output signal 7098 is received by optional first filter 7004. When present, first filter 7004 is in some embodiments a high pass filter to at least filter I output signal 7098 to remove any carrier signal "bleed through". In a preferred embodiment, when present, first filter 7004 comprises a first resistor 7030, a first filter capacitor 7032, and a first filter voltage reference 7034. Preferably, first resistor 7030 is coupled between I output signal 7098 and a filtered I output signal 7007, and first filter capacitor 7032 is coupled between filtered I output signal 7007 and first filter voltage reference 7034. Alternately, first filter 7004 may comprise any other applicable filter configuration as would be understood by persons skilled in the relevant art(s). First filter 7004 outputs filtered I output signal 7007.

Second UFD module 7006 receives amplified I/Q signal 7088. Second UFD module 7006 down-converts the inverted I-phase signal portion of amplified input I/Q signal 7088 according to an inverted I control signal 7092. Second UFD module 7006 outputs an inverted I output signal 7001.

In an embodiment, second UFD module 7006 comprises a second storage module 7036, a second UFT module 7038, and a second voltage reference 7040. In an embodiment, a switch contained within second UFT module 7038 opens and closes as a function of inverted I control signal 7092. As a result of the opening and closing of this switch, which respectively couples and de-couples second storage module 7036 to and from second voltage reference 7040, a down-converted signal, referred to as inverted I output signal 7001, results. Second voltage reference 7040 may be any reference voltage, and is preferably ground. Inverted I output signal 7001 is stored by second storage module 7036.

In an embodiment, second storage module 7036 comprises a second capacitor 7076. In addition to storing inverted I output signal 7001, second capacitor 7076 reduces or prevents a DC offset voltage resulting from charge injection from appearing on inverted I output signal 7001.

Inverted I output signal 7001 is received by optional second filter 7008. When present, second filter 7008 is a high pass filter to at least filter inverted I output signal 7001 to remove any carrier signal "bleed through". In a preferred embodiment, when present, second filter 7008 comprises a second resistor 7042, a second filter capacitor

7044, and a second filter voltage reference 7046. Preferably, second resistor 7042 is coupled between inverted I output signal 7001 and a filtered inverted I output signal 7009, and second filter capacitor 7044 is coupled between filtered inverted I output signal 7009 and second filter voltage reference 7046. Alternately, second filter 7008 may comprise any other applicable filter configuration as would be understood by persons skilled in the relevant art(s). Second filter 7008 outputs filtered inverted I output signal 7009.

First differential amplifier 7020 receives filtered I output signal 7007 at its non-inverting input and receives filtered inverted I output signal 7009 at its inverting input. First differential amplifier 7020 subtracts filtered inverted I output signal 7009 from filtered I output signal 7007, amplifies the result, and outputs I baseband output signal 7084. Because filtered inverted I output signal 7009 is substantially equal to an inverted version of filtered I output signal 7007, I baseband output signal 7084 is substantially equal to filtered I output signal 7009, with its amplitude doubled. Furthermore, filtered I output signal 7007 and filtered inverted I output signal 7009 may comprise substantially equal noise and DC offset contributions from prior down-conversion circuitry, including first UFD module 7002 and second UFD module 7006, respectively. When first differential amplifier 7020 subtracts filtered inverted I output signal 7009 from filtered I output signal 7007, these noise and DC offset contributions substantially cancel each other.

Third UFD module 7010 receives amplified I/Q signal 7088. Third UFD module 7010 down-converts the Q-phase signal portion of amplified input I/Q signal 7088 according to an Q control signal 7094. Third UFD module 7010 outputs an Q output signal 7003.

In an embodiment, third UFD module 7010 comprises a third storage module 7048, a third UFT module 7050, and a third voltage reference 7052. In an embodiment, a switch contained within third UFT module 7050 opens and closes as a function of Q control signal 7094. As a result of the opening and closing of this switch, which respectively couples and de-couples third storage module 7048 to and from third voltage reference 7052, a down-converted signal, referred to as Q output signal 7003, results.

Third voltage reference 7052 may be any reference voltage, and is preferably ground. Q output signal 7003 is stored by third storage module 7048.

In an embodiment, third storage module 7048 comprises a third capacitor 7078. In addition to storing Q output signal 7003, third capacitor 7078 reduces or prevents a DC offset voltage resulting from charge injection from appearing on Q output signal 7003.

Q output signal 7003 is received by optional third filter 7012. When present, in an embodiment, third filter 7012 is a high pass filter to at least filter Q output signal 7003 to remove any carrier signal "bleed through". In an embodiment, when present, third filter 7012 comprises a third resistor 7054, a third filter capacitor 7056, and a third filter voltage reference 7058. Preferably, third resistor 7054 is coupled between Q output signal 7003 and a filtered Q output signal 7011, and third filter capacitor 7056 is coupled between filtered Q output signal 7011 and third filter voltage reference 7058. Alternately, third filter 7012 may comprise any other applicable filter configuration as would be understood by persons skilled in the relevant art(s). Third filter 7012 outputs filtered Q output signal 7011.

Fourth UFD module 7014 receives amplified I/Q signal 7088. Fourth UFD module 7014 down-converts the inverted Q-phase signal portion of amplified input I/Q signal 7088 according to an inverted Q control signal 7096. Fourth UFD module 7014 outputs an inverted Q output signal 7005.

In an embodiment, fourth UFD module 7014 comprises a fourth storage module 7060, a fourth UFT module 7062, and a fourth voltage reference 7064. In an embodiment, a switch contained within fourth UFT module 7062 opens and closes as a function of inverted Q control signal 7096. As a result of the opening and closing of this switch, which respectively couples and de-couples fourth storage module 7060 to and from fourth voltage reference 7064, a down-converted signal, referred to as inverted Q output signal 7005, results. Fourth voltage reference 7064 may be any reference voltage, and is preferably ground. Inverted Q output signal 7005 is stored by fourth storage module 7060.

In an embodiment, fourth storage module 7060 comprises a fourth capacitor 7080. In addition to storing inverted Q output signal 7005, fourth capacitor 7080 reduces or prevents a DC offset voltage resulting from charge injection from appearing on inverted Q output signal 7005.

Inverted Q output signal 7005 is received by optional fourth filter 7016. When present, fourth filter 7016 is a high pass filter to at least filter inverted Q output signal 7005 to remove any carrier signal "bleed through". In a preferred embodiment, when present, fourth filter 7016 comprises a fourth resistor 7066, a fourth filter capacitor 7068, and a fourth filter voltage reference 7070. Preferably, fourth resistor 7066 is coupled between inverted Q output signal 7005 and a filtered inverted Q output signal 7013, and fourth filter capacitor 7068 is coupled between filtered inverted Q output signal 7013 and fourth filter voltage reference 7070. Alternately, fourth filter 7016 may comprise any other applicable filter configuration as would be understood by persons skilled in the relevant art(s). Fourth filter 7016 outputs filtered inverted Q output signal 7013.

Second differential amplifier 7022 receives filtered Q output signal 7011 at its non-inverting input and receives filtered inverted Q output signal 7013 at its inverting input. Second differential amplifier 7022 subtracts filtered inverted Q output signal 7013 from filtered Q output signal 7011, amplifies the result, and outputs Q baseband output signal 7086. Because filtered inverted Q output signal 7013 is substantially equal to an inverted version of filtered Q output signal 7011, Q baseband output signal 7086 is substantially equal to filtered Q output signal 7013, with its amplitude doubled. Furthermore, filtered Q output signal 7011 and filtered inverted Q output signal 7013 may comprise substantially equal noise and DC offset contributions of the same polarity from prior down-conversion circuitry, including third UFD module 7010 and fourth UFD module 7014, respectively. When second differential amplifier 7022 subtracts filtered inverted Q output signal 7013 from filtered Q output signal 7011, these noise and DC offset contributions substantially cancel each other.

Additional embodiments relating to addressing DC offset and re-radiation concerns, applicable to the present invention, are described in co-pending Patent Application No. 09/526,041,entitled "DC Offset, Re-radiation, and I/Q Solutions Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology," Attorney Docket No. 1744.0880000, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

### *7.2.2.1 Example I/Q Modulation Control Signal Generator Embodiments*

FIG. 70B illustrates an exemplary block diagram for I/Q modulation control signal generator 7023, according to an embodiment of the present invention. I/Q modulation control signal generator 7023 generates I control signal 7090, inverted I control signal 7092, Q control signal 7094, and inverted Q control signal 7096 used by I/Q modulation receiver 7000 of FIG. 70A. I control signal 7090 and inverted I control signal 7092 operate to down-convert the I-phase portion of an input I/Q modulated RF signal. Q control signal 7094 and inverted Q control signal 7096 act to down-convert the Q-phase portion of the input I/Q modulated RF signal. Furthermore, I/Q modulation control signal generator 7023 has the advantage of generating control signals in a manner such that resulting collective circuit re-radiation is radiated at one or more frequencies outside of the frequency range of interest. For instance, potential circuit re-radiation is radiated at a frequency substantially greater than that of the input RF carrier signal frequency.

I/Q modulation control signal generator 7023 comprises a local oscillator 7025, a first divide-by-two module 7027, a 180 degree phase shifter 7029, a second divide-by-two module 7031, a first pulse generator 7033, a second pulse generator 7035, a third pulse generator 7037, and a fourth pulse generator 7039.

Local oscillator 7025 outputs an oscillating signal 7015. FIG. 70C shows an exemplary oscillating signal 7015.

First divide-by-two module 7027 receives oscillating signal 7015, divides oscillating signal 7015 by two, and outputs a half frequency LO signal 7017 and a half frequency inverted LO signal 7041. FIG. 70C shows an exemplary half frequency LO signal 7017. Half frequency inverted LO signal 7041 is an inverted version of half frequency LO signal 7017. First divide-by-two module 7027 may be implemented in circuit logic, hardware, software, or any combination thereof, as would be known by persons skilled in the relevant art(s).

180 degree phase shifter 7029 receives oscillating signal 7015, shifts the phase of oscillating signal 7015 by 180 degrees, and outputs phase shifted LO signal 7019. 180 degree phase shifter 7029 may be implemented in circuit logic, hardware, software, or any combination thereof, as would be known by persons skilled in the relevant art(s). In alternative embodiments, other amounts of phase shift may be used.

Second divide-by two module 7031 receives phase shifted LO signal 7019, divides phase shifted LO signal 7019 by two, and outputs a half frequency phase shifted LO signal 7021 and a half frequency inverted phase shifted LO signal 7043. FIG. 70C shows an exemplary half frequency phase shifted LO signal 7021. Half frequency inverted phase shifted LO signal 7043 is an inverted version of half frequency phase shifted LO signal 7021. Second divide-by-two module 7031 may be implemented in circuit logic, hardware, software, or any combination thereof, as would be known by persons skilled in the relevant art(s).

First pulse generator 7033 receives half frequency LO signal 7017, generates an output pulse whenever a rising edge is received on half frequency LO signal 7017, and outputs I control signal 7090. FIG. 70C shows an exemplary I control signal 7090.

Second pulse generator 7035 receives half frequency inverted LO signal 7041, generates an output pulse whenever a rising edge is received on half frequency inverted LO signal 7041, and outputs inverted I control signal 7092. FIG. 70C shows an exemplary inverted I control signal 7092.

Third pulse generator 7037 receives half frequency phase shifted LO signal 7021, generates an output pulse whenever a rising edge is received on half frequency phase shifted LO signal 7021, and outputs Q control signal 7094. FIG. 70C shows an exemplary Q control signal 7094.

Fourth pulse generator 7039 receives half frequency inverted phase shifted LO signal 7043, generates an output pulse whenever a rising edge is received on half frequency inverted phase shifted LO signal 7043, and outputs inverted Q control signal 7096. FIG. 70C shows an exemplary inverted Q control signal 7096.

In an embodiment, control signals 7090, 7021, 7041 and 7043 include pulses having a width equal to one-half of a period of I/Q modulated RF input signal 7082. The invention, however, is not limited to these pulse widths, and control signals 7090, 7021, 7041, and 7043 may comprise pulse widths of any fraction of, or multiple and fraction of, a period of I/Q modulated RF input signal 7082.

First, second, third, and fourth pulse generators 7033, 7035, 7037, and 7039 may be implemented in circuit logic, hardware, software, or any combination thereof, as would be known by persons skilled in the relevant art(s).

As shown in FIG. 70C, in an embodiment, control signals 7090, 7021, 7041, and 7043 comprise pulses that are non-overlapping in other embodiments the pulses may overlap. Furthermore, in this example, pulses appear on these signals in the following order: I control signal 7090, Q control signal 7094, inverted I control signal 7092, and inverted Q control signal 7096. Potential circuit re-radiation from I/Q modulation receiver 7000 may comprise frequency components from a combination of these control signals.

For example, FIG. 70D shows an overlay of pulses from I control signal 7090, Q control signal 7094, inverted I control signal 7092, and inverted Q control signal 7096. When pulses from these control signals leak through first, second, third, and/or fourth UFD modules 7002, 7006, 7010, and 7014 to antenna 7072 (shown in FIG. 70A), they may be radiated from I/Q modulation receiver 7000, with a combined waveform that appears to have a primary frequency equal to four times the frequency of any single one of control signals 7090, 7021, 7041, and 7043. FIG. 70 shows an example combined control signal 7045.

FIG. 70D also shows an example I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082 overlaid upon control signals 7090, 7094, 7092, and 7096. As shown in FIG. 70D, pulses on I control signal 7090 overlay and act to down-convert a positive I-phase portion of I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082. Pulses on inverted I control signal 7092 overlay and act to down-convert a negative I-phase portion of I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082. Pulses on Q control signal 7094 overlay and act to down-convert a rising Q-phase portion of I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082. Pulses on inverted Q control signal 7096 overlay and act to down-convert a falling Q-phase portion of I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082.

As FIG. 70D further shows in this example, the frequency ratio between the combination of control signals 7090, 7021, 7041, and 7043 and I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082 is approximately 4:3. Because the frequency of the potentially re-radiated signal, i.e., combined control signal 7045, is substantially different from that of the signal being down-converted, i.e., I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082, it does not interfere with signal down-conversion as it is out of the frequency band of interest, and hence may be filtered out. In this manner, I/Q modulation receiver 7000 reduces problems due to circuit re-radiation. As will be understood by persons skilled in the relevant art(s) from the teachings herein, frequency ratios other than 4:3 may be implemented to achieve similar reduction of problems of circuit re-radiation.

It should be understood that the above control signal generator circuit example is provided for illustrative purposes only. The invention is not limited to these embodiments. Alternative embodiments (including equivalents, extensions, variations, deviations, etc., of the embodiments described herein) for I/Q modulation control signal generator 7023 will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) from the teachings herein, and are within the scope of the present invention.

FIG. 70S illustrates the receiver 7000, where the UFT modules 7028, 7038, 7050, and 7062 are configured with FETs 7099a-d.

Additional embodiments relating to addressing DC offset and re-radiation concerns, applicable to the present invention, are described in co-pending patent application no. 09/526, 041, entitled "DC Offset, Re-radiation, and I/Q Solutions Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology," which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

#### *7.2.2.2 Implementation of Multi-phase I/Q Modulation Receiver Embodiment with Exemplary Waveforms*

FIG. 70E illustrates a more detailed example circuit implementation of I/Q modulation receiver 7000, according to an embodiment of the present invention. FIGS.

70F-P show example waveforms related to an example implementation of I/Q modulation receiver 7000 of FIG. 70E.

FIGS. 70F and 70G show first and second input data signals 7047 and 7049 to be I/Q modulated with a RF carrier signal frequency as the I-phase and Q-phase information signals, respectively.

FIGS. 70I and 70J show the signals of FIG. 70F and 70G after modulation with a RF carrier signal frequency, respectively, as I-modulated signal 7051 and Q-modulated signal 7053.

FIG. 70H shows an I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082 formed from I-modulated signal 7051 and Q-modulated signal 7053 of FIGS. 70I and 70J, respectively.

FIG. 70O shows an overlaid view of filtered I output signal 7007 and filtered inverted I output signal 7009.

FIG. 70P shows an overlaid view of filtered Q output signal 7011 and filtered inverted Q output signal 7013.

FIGS. 70K and 70L show I baseband output signal 7084 and Q baseband output signal 7086, respectfully. A data transition 7055 is indicated in both I baseband output signal 7084 and Q baseband output signal 7086. The corresponding data transition 7055 is indicated in I-modulated signal 7051 of FIG. 70I, Q-modulated signal 7053 of FIG. 70J, and I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082 of FIG. 70H.

FIGS. 70M and 70N show I baseband output signal 7084 and Q baseband output signal 7086 over a wider time interval.

#### *7.2.2.3 Example Single Channel Receiver Embodiment*

FIG. 70Q illustrates an example single channel receiver 7091, corresponding to either the I or Q channel of I/Q modulation receiver 7000, according to an embodiment of the present invention. Single channel receiver 7091 can down-convert an input RF signal 7097 modulated according to AM, PM, FM, and other modulation schemes. Refer to section 7.2.1 above for further description on the operation of single channel receiver

7091. In other words, the single channel receiver 7091 is a one channel of the IQ receiver 7000 that was discussed in section 7.2.1.

#### *7.2.2.4 Alternative Example I/Q Modulation Receiver Embodiment*

FIG. 70R illustrates an exemplary I/Q modulation receiver 7089, according to an embodiment of the present invention. I/Q modulation receiver 7089 receives, down-converts, and demodulates an I/Q modulated RF input signal 7082 to an I baseband output signal 7084, and a Q baseband output signal 7086. I/Q modulation receiver 7089 has additional advantages of reducing or eliminating unwanted DC offsets and circuit re-radiation, in a similar fashion to that of I/Q modulation receiver 7000 described above.

## *7.3 Transmitter*

Example embodiments and implementations of the IQ transmitter 3910 will be discussed as follows. The example embodiments and implementations include multi-phase embodiments that are useful for reducing or eliminating unwanted DC offsets that can result in unwanted carrier insertion.

### *7.3.1 Universal Transmitter with 2 UFT Modules*

FIG. 71A illustrates a transmitter 7102 according to embodiments of the present invention. Transmitter 7102 includes a balanced modulator/up-converter 7104, a control signal generator 7142, an optional filter 7106, and an optional amplifier 7108. Transmitter 7102 up-converts a baseband signal 7110 to produce an output signal 7140 that is conditioned for wireless or wire line transmission. In doing so, the balanced modulator 7104 receives the baseband signal 7110 and samples the baseband signal in a differential and balanced fashion to generate a harmonically rich signal 7138. The harmonically rich signal 7138 includes multiple harmonic images, where each image contains the baseband information in the baseband signal 7110. The optional bandpass filter 7106 may be included to select a harmonic of interest (or a subset of harmonics) in the signal 7138 for transmission. The optional amplifier 7108 may be included to amplify the selected harmonic prior to transmission. The universal transmitter is further described at a high level by the flowchart 8400 that is shown in FIG. 84. A more detailed structural and operational description of the balanced modulator follows thereafter.

Referring to flowchart 8400, in step 8402, the balanced modulator 7104 receives the baseband signal 7110.

In step 8404, the balanced modulator 7104 samples the baseband signal in a differential and balanced fashion according to a first and second control signals that are phase shifted with respect to each other. The resulting harmonically rich signal 7138 includes multiple harmonic images that repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency, where each image contains the necessary amplitude and frequency information to reconstruct the baseband signal 7110.

In embodiments of the invention, the control signals include pulses having pulse widths (or apertures) that are established to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic of the harmonically rich signal 7138. In further embodiments of the invention, DC offset voltages are minimized between sampling modules as indicated in step 8406, thereby minimizing carrier insertion in the harmonic images of the harmonically rich signal 7138.

In step 8408, the optional bandpass filter 7106 selects the desired harmonic of interest (or a subset of harmonics) in from the harmonically rich signal 7138 for transmission.

In step 8410, the optional amplifier 7108 amplifies the selected harmonic(s) prior to transmission.

In step 8412, the selected harmonic(s) is transmitted over a communications medium.

### *7.3.1.1 Balanced Modulator Detailed Description*

Referring to the example embodiment shown in FIG. 71A, the balanced modulator 7104 includes the following components: a buffer/inverter 7112; summer amplifiers 7118, 7119; UFT modules 7124 and 7128 having controlled switches 7148 and 7150, respectively; an inductor 7126; a blocking capacitor 7136; and a DC terminal 7111. As stated above, the balanced modulator 7104 differentially samples the baseband signal 7110 to generate a harmonically rich signal 7138. More specifically, the UFT modules 7124 and 7128 sample the baseband signal in differential fashion according to control signals 7123 and 7127, respectively. A DC reference voltage 7113 is applied to terminal 7111 and is uniformly distributed to the UFT modules 7124 and 7128. The distributed DC voltage 7113 prevents any DC offset voltages from developing between the UFT modules, which can lead to carrier insertion in the harmonically rich signal 7138. The operation of the balanced modulator 7104 is discussed in greater detail with reference to flowchart 8500 (FIG. 85), as follows.

In step 8402, the buffer/inverter 7112 receives the input baseband signal 7110 and generates input signal 7114 and inverted input signal 7116. Input signal 7114 is substantially similar to signal 7110, and inverted signal 7116 is an inverted version of signal 7114. As such, the buffer/inverter 7112 converts the (single-ended) baseband signal 7110 into differential input signals 7114 and 7116 that will be sampled by the UFT modules. Buffer/inverter 7112 can be implemented using known operational amplifier (op amp) circuits, as will be understood by those skilled in the arts, although the invention is not limited to this example.

In step 8504, the summer amplifier 7118 sums the DC reference voltage 7113 applied to terminal 7111 with the input signal 7114, to generate a combined signal 7120. Likewise, the summer amplifier 7119 sums the DC reference voltage 7113 with the inverted input signal 7116 to generate a combined signal 7122. Summer amplifiers 7118 and 7119 can be implemented using known op amp summer circuits, and can be designed to have a specified gain or attenuation, including unity gain, although the invention is not limited to this example. The DC reference voltage 7113 is also distributed to the outputs of both UFT modules 7124 and 7128 through the inductor 7126 as is shown.

In step 8506, the control signal generator 7142 generates control signals 7123 and 7127 that are shown by way of example in FIG. 72B and FIG. 72C, respectively. As illustrated, both control signals 7123 and 7127 have the same period $T_S$ as a master clock signal 7145 (FIG.72A), but have a pulse width (or aperture) of $T_A$. In the example, control signal 7123 triggers on the rising pulse edge of the master clock signal 7145, and control signal 7127 triggers on the falling pulse edge of the master clock signal 7145. Therefore, control signals 7123 and 7127 are shifted in time by 180 degrees relative to each other. In embodiments of invention, the master clock signal 7145 (and therefore the control signals 7123 and 7127) have a frequency that is a sub-harmonic of the desired output signal 7140. The invention is not limited to the example of FIGs. 72A-72C.

In one embodiment, the control signal generator 7142 includes an oscillator 7146, pulse generators 7144a and 7144b, and an inverter 7147 as shown. In operation, the oscillator 7146 generates the master clock signal 7145, which is illustrated in FIG. 72A as a periodic square wave having pulses with a period of $T_S$. Other clock signals could be used including but not limited to sinusoidal waves, as will be understood by those skilled in the arts. Pulse generator 7144a receives the master clock signal 7145 and triggers on the rising pulse edge, to generate the control signal 7123. Inverter 7147 inverts the clock signal 7145 to generate an inverted clock signal 7143. The pulse generator 7144b receives the inverted clock signal 7143 and triggers on the rising pulse edge (which is the falling edge of clock signal 7145), to generate the control signal 7127.

FIG 89A-E illustrate example embodiments for the pulse generator 7144. FIG. 89A illustrates a pulse generator 8902. The pulse generator 8902 generates pulses 8908 having pulse width $T_A$ from an input signal 8904. Example input signals 8904 and pulses 8908 are depicted in FIGs 89B and 89C, respectively. The input signal 8904 can be any type of periodic signal, including, but not limited to, a sinusoid, a square wave, a saw-tooth wave etc. The pulse width (or aperture) $T_A$ of the pulses 8908 is determined by delay 8906 of the pulse generator 8902. The pulse generator 8902 also includes an optional inverter 8910, which is optionally added for polarity considerations as understood by those skilled in the arts. The example logic and implementation shown for the pulse generator 8902 is provided for illustrative purposes only, and is not limiting. The actual logic employed can take many forms. Additional examples of pulse generation logic are shown in FIGs. 89D and 89E. FIG. 89D illustrates a rising edge pulse generator 8912 that triggers on the rising edge of input signal 8904. FIG. 89E illustrates a falling edge pulse generator 8916 that triggers on the falling edge of the input signal 8904.

In step 8508, the UFT module 7124 samples the combined signal 7120 according to the control signal 7123 to generate harmonically rich signal 7130. More specifically, the switch 7148 closes during the pulse widths $T_A$ of the control signal 7123 to sample the combined signal 7120 resulting in the harmonically rich signal 7130. FIG. 71B illustrates an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 7130 having harmonic images 7152a-n. The images 7152 repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$, at infinitum, where each image 7152 contains the necessary amplitude, frequency, and phase information to reconstruct the baseband signal 7110. As discussed further below, the relative amplitude of the frequency images is generally a function of the harmonic number and the pulse width $T_A$. As such, the relative amplitude of a particular harmonic 7152 can be increased (or decreased) by adjusting the pulse width $T_A$ of the control signal 7123. In general, shorter pulse widths of $T_A$ shift more energy into the higher frequency harmonics, and longer pulse widths of $T_A$ shift energy into the lower frequency harmonics. The generation of harmonically rich signals by sampling an input signal according to a controlled aperture have been described earlier in this application in the section titled, "Frequency Up-conversion Using Universal Frequency Translation", and is illustrated by FIGs. 3-6. A more detailed discussion of frequency up-conversion using a switch with a controlled sampling aperture is discussed in the co-pending patent application titled, "Method and System for Frequency Up-Conversion," Ser. No./09/176,154, field on October 21, 1998, and incorporated herein by reference.

In step 8510, the UFT module 7128 samples the combined signal 7122 according to the control signal 7127 to generate harmonically rich signal 7134. More specifically, the switch 7150 closes during the pulse widths $T_A$ of the control signal 7127 to sample the combined signal 7122 resulting in the harmonically rich signal 7134. The harmonically rich signal 7134 includes multiple frequency images of baseband signal 7110 that repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency ($1/T_S$), similar to that for the harmonically rich signal 7130. However, the images in the signal 7134 are phase-shifted compared to those in signal 7130 because of the inversion of signal 7116 compared to signal 7114, and because of the relative phase shift between the control signals 7123 and 7127.

In step 8512, the node 7132 sums the harmonically rich signals 7130 and 7134 to generate harmonically rich signal 7133. FIG. 71C illustrates an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 7133 that has multiple images 7154a-n that repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$. Each image 7154 includes the necessary amplitude, frequency and phase information to reconstruct the baseband signal 7110. The capacitor 7136 operates as a DC blocking capacitor and substantially passes the harmonics in the harmonically rich signal 7133 to generate harmonically rich signal 7138 at the output of the modulator 7104.

In step 8408, the optional filter 7106 can be used to select a desired harmonic image for transmission. This is represented for example by a passband 7156 that selects the harmonic image 7154c for transmission in FIG. 71C.

An advantage of the modulator 7104 is that it is fully balanced, which substantially minimizes (or eliminates) any DC voltage offset between the two UFT modules 7124 and 7128. DC offset is minimized because the reference voltage 7113 contributes a consistent DC component to the input signals 7120 and 7122 through the summing amplifiers 7118 and 7119, respectively. Furthermore, the reference voltage 7113 is also directly coupled to the outputs of the UFT modules 7124 and 7128 through the inductor 7126 and the node 7132. The result of controlling the DC offset between the UFT modules is that carrier insertion is minimized in the harmonic images of the harmonically rich signal 7138. As discussed above, carrier insertion is substantially wasted energy because the information for a modulated signal is carried in the sidebands of the modulated signal and not in the carrier. Therefore, it is often desirable to minimize the energy at the carrier frequency by controlling the relative DC offset.

### *7.3.1.2 Balanced Modulator Example Signal Diagrams and Mathematical Description*

In order to further describe the invention, FIGs. 72D-72I illustrate various example signal diagrams (vs. time) that are representative of the invention. These signal diagrams are meant for example purposes only and are not meant to be limiting. FIG. 72D illustrates a signal 7202 that is representative of the input baseband signal 7110 (FIG. 71A). FIG. 72E illustrates a step function 7204 that is an expanded portion of the signal 7202 from time $t_0$ to $t_1$, and represents signal 7114 at the output of the buffer/inverter 7112. Similarly, FIG. 72F illustrates a signal 7206 that is an inverted version of the signal 7204, and represents the signal 7116 at the inverted output of buffer/inverter 7112. For analysis purposes, a step function is a good approximation for a portion of a single bit of data (for the baseband signal 7110) because the clock rates of the control signals 7123 and 7127 are significantly higher than the data rates of the baseband signal 7110. For example, if the data rate is in the KHz frequency range, then the clock rate will preferably be in MHZ frequency range in order to generate an output signal in the Ghz frequency range.

Still referring to FIGs. 72D-I, FIG. 72G illustrates a signal 7208 that an example of the harmonically rich signal 7130 when the step function 7204 is sampled according to the control signal 7123 in FIG. 72B. The signal 7208 includes positive pulses 7209 as referenced to the DC voltage 7113. Likewise, FIG. 72H illustrates a signal 7210 that is an example of the harmonically rich signal 7134 when the step function 7206 is sampled according to the control signal 7127. The signal 7210 includes negative pulses 7211 as referenced to the DC voltage 7113, which are time-shifted relative the positive pulses 7209 in signal 7208.

Still referring to FIGs. 72D-I, the FIG. 72I illustrates a signal 7212 that is the combination of signal 7208 (FIG. 72G) and the signal 7210 (FIG. 72H), and is an example of the harmonically rich signal 7133 at the output of the summing node 7132. As illustrated, the signal 7212 spends approximately as much time above the DC reference voltage 7113 as below the DC reference voltage 7113 over a limited time period. For example, over a time period 7214, the energy in the positive pulses 7209a-b is canceled out by the energy in the negative pulses 7211a-b. This is indicative of minimal (or zero) DC offset between the UFT modules 7124 and 7128, which results in minimal carrier insertion during the sampling process.

Still referring to FIG. 72I, the time axis of the signal 7212 can be phased in such a manner to represent the waveform as an odd function. For such an arrangement, the Fourier series is readily calculated to obtain:

$$I_c(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{4\sin\left(\frac{n\pi T_A}{T_s}\right) \cdot \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{2}\right)}{n\pi} \right) \cdot \sin\left(\frac{2n\pi t}{T_s}\right) \quad \textbf{\textit{Equation 1.}}$$

where: $T_S$ = period of the master clock 7145

$T_A$ = pulse width of the control signals 7123 and 7127

n= harmonic number

As shown by Equation 1, the relative amplitude of the frequency images is generally a function of the harmonic number *n*, and the ratio of $T_A/T_S$. As indicated, the $T_A/T_S$ ratio represents the ratio of the pulse width of the control signals relative to the period of the sub-harmonic master clock. The $T_A/T_S$ ratio can be optimized in order to maximize the amplitude of the frequency image at a given harmonic. For example, if a passband waveform is desired to be created at 5x the frequency of the sub-harmonic clock, then a baseline power for that harmonic extraction may be calculated for the fifth harmonic (n=5) as:

$$I_c(t) = \left( \frac{4\sin\left(\frac{5\pi T_A}{T_s}\right)}{5\pi} \right) \cdot \sin(5\omega_s t) \qquad \textbf{Equation 2.}$$

As shown by Equation 2, $I_C(t)$ for the fifth harmonic is a sinusoidal function having an amplitude that is proportional to the sin $(5\pi T_A/T_S)$. The signal amplitude can be maximized by setting $T_A = (1/10 \cdot T_S)$ so that $\sin(5\pi T_A/T_S) = \sin(\pi/2) = 1$. Doing so results in the equation:

$$I_c(t)\big|_{n=5} = \frac{4}{5\pi}\left(\sin\left(5\omega_s t\right)\right) \qquad \textbf{Equation 3.}$$

This component is a frequency at 5x of the sampling frequency of sub-harmonic clock, and can be extracted from the Fourier series via a bandpass filter (such as bandpass filter 7106) that is centered around $5f_S$. The extracted frequency component can then be optionally amplified by the amplifier 7108 prior to transmission on a wireless or wire-line communications channel or channels.

Equation 3 can be extended to reflect the inclusion of a message signal as illustrated by equation 4 below:

$$m(t) \cdot I_c(t)\big|_{\substack{n=5 \\ \theta=\theta(t)}} = \frac{4 \cdot m(t)}{5\pi}\left(\sin\left(5\omega_s t + 5\theta(t)\right)\right) \qquad \textbf{Equation 4.}$$

Equation 4 illustrates that a message signal can be carried in harmonically rich signals 7133 such that both amplitude and phase can be modulated. In other words, m(t) is modulated for amplitude and $\theta(t)$ is modulated for phase. In such cases, it should be noted that $\theta(t)$ is augmented modulo *n* while the amplitude modulation *m(t)* is simply scaled.

Therefore, complex waveforms may be reconstructed from their Fourier series with multiple aperture UFT combinations.

As discussed above, the signal amplitude for the 5th harmonic was maximized by setting the sampling aperture width $T_A$= 1/10 $T_S$, where $T_S$ is the period of the master clock signal. This can be restated and generalized as setting $T_A$= ½ the period (or π radians) at the harmonic of interest. In other words, the signal amplitude of any harmonic *n* can be maximized by sampling the input waveform with a sampling aperture of $T_A$= ½ the period of the harmonic of interest (*n*). Based on this discussion, it is apparent that varying the aperture changes the harmonic and amplitude content of the output waveform. For example, if the sub-harmonic clock has a frequency of 200 MHZ, then the fifth harmonic is at 1Ghz. The amplitude of the fifth harmonic is maximized by setting the aperture width $T_A$= 500 picoseconds, which equates to ½ the period (or π radians) at 1 Ghz.

FIG. 72J depicts a frequency plot 7216 that graphically illustrates the effect of varying the sampling aperture of the control signals on the harmonically rich signal 7133 given a 200 MHZ harmonic clock. The frequency plot 7216 compares two frequency spectrums 7218 and 7220 for different control signal apertures given a 200 MHZ clock. More specifically, the frequency spectrum 7218 is an example spectrum for signal 7133 given the 200 MHZ clock with the aperture $T_A$ = 500 psec (where 500 psec is π radians at the 5th harmonic of 1GHz). Similarly, the frequency spectrum 7220 is an example spectrum for signal 7133 given a 200 MHZ clock that is a square wave (so $T_A$ = 5000 psec). The spectrum 7218 includes multiple harmonics 7218a-I, and the frequency spectrum 7220 includes multiple harmonics 7220a-e. [ It is noted that spectrum 7220 includes only the odd harmonics as predicted by Fourier analysis for a square wave.] At 1 Ghz ( which is the 5th harmonic), the signal amplitude of the two frequency spectrums 7218e and 7220c are approximately equal. However, at 200 MHZ, the frequency spectrum 7218a has a much lower amplitude than the frequency spectrum 7220a, and therefore the frequency spectrum 7218 is more efficient than the frequency spectrum 7220, assuming the desired harmonic is the 5th harmonic. In other words, assuming 1 Ghz is the desired harmonic, the frequency spectrum 7218 wastes less energy at the 200 MHZ fundamental than does the frequency spectrum 7218.

### 7.3.1.3 *Balanced Modulator Having a Shunt Configuration*

FIG. 79A illustrates a universal transmitter 7900 that is a second embodiment of a universal transmitter having two balanced UFT modules in a shunt configuration. (In contrast, the balanced modulator 7104 can be described as having a series configuration based on the orientation of the UFT modules.) Transmitter 7900 includes a balanced modulator 7901, the control signal generator 7142, the optional bandpass filter 7106, and the optional amplifier 7108. The transmitter 7900 up-converts a baseband signal 7902 to produce an output signal 7936 that is conditioned for wireless or wire line transmission. In doing so, the balanced modulator 7901 receives the baseband signal 7902 and shunts the baseband signal to ground in a differential and balanced fashion to generate a harmonically rich signal 7934. The harmonically rich signal 7934 includes multiple harmonic images, where each image contains the baseband information in the baseband signal 7902. In other words, each harmonic image includes the necessary amplitude, frequency, and phase information to reconstruct the baseband signal 7902. The optional bandpass filter 7106 may be included to select a harmonic of interest (or a subset of harmonics) in the signal 7934 for transmission. The optional amplifier 7108 may be included to amplify the selected harmonic prior to transmission, resulting in the output signal 7936.

The balanced modulator 7901 includes the following components: a buffer/inverter 7904; optional impedances 7910, 7912; UFT modules 7916 and 7922 having controlled switches 7918 and 7924, respectively; blocking capacitors 7928 and 7930; and a terminal 7920 that is tied to ground. As stated above, the balanced modulator 7901 differentially shunts the baseband signal 7902 to ground, resulting in a harmonically rich signal 7934. More specifically, the UFT modules 7916 and 7922 alternately shunts the baseband signal to terminal 7920 according to control signals 7123 and 7127, respectively. Terminal 7920 is tied to ground and prevents any DC offset voltages from developing between the UFT modules 7916 and 7922. As described above, a DC offset voltage can lead to undesired carrier insertion. The operation of the balanced modulator 7901 is described in greater detail according to the flowchart 8600 (FIG. 86) as follows.

In step 8402, the buffer/inverter 7904 receives the input baseband signal 7902 and generates I signal 7906 and inverted I signal 7908. I signal 7906 is substantially similar to the baseband signal 7902, and the inverted I signal 7908 is an inverted version of signal 7902. As such, the buffer/inverter 7904 converts the (single-ended) baseband signal 7902 into differential signals 7906 and 7908 that are sampled by the UFT modules. Buffer/inverter 7904 can be implemented using known operational amplifier (op amp) circuits, as will be understood by those skilled in the arts, although the invention is not limited to this example.

In step 8604, the control signal generator 7142 generates control signals 7123 and 7127 from the master clock signal 7145. Examples of the master clock signal 7145, control signal 7123, and control signal 7127 are shown in FIGs. 72A-C, respectively. As illustrated, both control signals 7123 and 7127 have the same period $T_S$ as a master clock signal 7145, but have a pulse width (or aperture) of $T_A$. Control signal 7123 triggers on the rising pulse edge of the master clock signal 7145, and control signal 7127 triggers on the falling pulse edge of the master clock signal 7145. Therefore, control signals 7123 and 7127 are shifted in time by 180 degrees relative to each other. A specific embodiment of the control signal generator 7142 is illustrated in FIG. 71A, and was discussed in detail above.

In step 8606, the UFT module 7916 shunts the signal 7906 to ground according to the control signal 7123, to generate a harmonically rich signal 7914. More specifically, the switch 7918 closes and shorts the signal 7906 to ground (at terminal 7920) during the aperture width $T_A$ of the control signal 7123, to generate the harmonically rich signal 7914. FIG. 79B illustrates an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 7918 having harmonic images 7950a-n. The images 7950 repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$, at infinitum, where each image 7950 contains the necessary amplitude, frequency, and phase information to reconstruct the baseband signal 7902. The generation of harmonically rich signals by sampling an input signal according to a controlled aperture have been described earlier in this application in the section titled, "Frequency Up-conversion Using Universal Frequency Translation", and is illustrated by FIGs. 3-6. A more detailed discussion of frequency up-conversion using a switch with a controlled sampling aperture is discussed in the co-pending patent application titled, "Method and System for Frequency Up-Conversion," Ser. No./09/176,154, field on October 21, 1998, and incorporated herein by reference.

The relative amplitude of the frequency images 7950 are generally a function of the harmonic number and the pulse width $T_A$. As such, the relative amplitude of a particular harmonic 7950 can be increased (or decreased) by adjusting the pulse width $T_A$ of the control signal 7123. In general, shorter pulse widths of $T_A$ shift more energy into the higher frequency harmonics, and longer pulse widths of $T_A$ shift energy into the lower frequency harmonics, as described by equations 1-4 above. Additionally, the relative amplitude of a particular harmonic 7950 can also be adjusted by adding/tuning an optional impedance 7910. Impedance 7910 operates as a filter that emphasizes a particular harmonic in the harmonically rich signal 7914.

In step 8608, the UFT module 7922 shunts the inverted signal 7908 to ground according to the control signal 7127, to generate a harmonically rich signal 7926. More specifically, the switch 7924 closes during the pulse widths $T_A$ and shorts the inverted I signal 7908 to ground (at terminal 7920), to generate the harmonically rich signal 7926. At any given time, only one of input signals 7906 or 7908 is shorted to ground because the pulses in the control signals 7123 and 7127 are phase shifted with respect to each other, as shown in FIGs. 72B and 72C.

The harmonically rich signal 7926 includes multiple frequency images of baseband signal 7902 that repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency ($1/T_S$), similar to that for the harmonically rich signal 7914. However, the images in the signal 7926 are phase-shifted compared to those in signal 7914 because of the inversion of the signal 7908 compared to the signal 7906, and because of the relative phase shift between the control signals 7123 and 7127. The optional impedance 7912 can be included to emphasis a particular harmonic of interest, and is similar to the impedance 7910 above.

In step 8610, the node 7932 sums the harmonically rich signals 7914 and 7926 to generate the harmonically rich signal 7934. The capacitors 7928 and 7930 operate as blocking capacitors that substantially pass the respective harmonically rich signals 7914 and 7926 to the node 7932. (The capacitor values may be chosen to substantially block baseband frequency components as well.) FIG. 79C illustrates an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 7934 that has multiple images 7952a-n that repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$. Each image 7952 includes the necessary amplitude, frequency, and phase information to reconstruct the baseband signal 7902. The optional filter 7106 can be used to select the harmonic image of interest for transmission. This is represented by a passband 7956 that selects the harmonic image 7932c for transmission.

An advantage of the modulator 7901 is that it is fully balanced, which substantially minimizes (or eliminates) any DC voltage offset between the two UFT modules 7912 and 7914. DC offset is minimized because the UFT modules 7916 and 7922 are both connected to ground at terminal 7920. The result of controlling the DC offset between the UFT modules is that carrier insertion is minimized in the harmonic images of the harmonically rich signal 7934. As discussed above, carrier insertion is substantially wasted energy because the information for a modulated signal is carried in the sidebands of the modulated signal and not in the carrier. Therefore, it is often desirable to minimize the energy at the carrier frequency by controlling the relative DC offset.

#### *7.3.1.4 Balanced Modulator FET Configuration*

As described above, the balanced modulators 7104 and 7901 utilize two balanced UFT modules to sample the input baseband signals to generate harmonically rich signals that contain the up-converted baseband information. More specifically, the UFT modules include controlled switches that sample the baseband signal in a balanced and differential fashion. FIGs. 71D and 79D illustrate embodiments of the controlled switch in the UFT module.

FIG. 71D illustrates an example embodiment of the modulator 7104 (FIG. 71B) where the controlled switches in the UFT modules are field effect transistors (FET). More specifically, the controlled switches 7148 and 7128 are embodied as FET 7158 and FET 7160, respectively. The FET 7158 and 7160 are oriented so that their gates are controlled by the control signals 7123 and 7127, so that the control signals control the FET conductance. For the FET 7158, the combined baseband signal 7120 is received at the source of the FET 7158 and is sampled according to the control signal 7123 to produce the harmonically rich signal 7130 at the drain of the FET 7158. Likewise, the combined baseband signal 7122 is received at the source of the FET 7160 and is sampled according to the control signal 7127 to produce the harmonically rich signal 7134 at the drain of FET 7160. The source and drain orientation that is illustrated is not limiting, as the source and drains can be switched for most FETs. In other words, the combined baseband signal can be received at the drain of the FETs, and the harmonically rich signals can be taken from the source of the FETs, as will be understood by those skilled in the relevant arts.

FIG. 79D illustrates an embodiment of the modulator 7900 (FIG. 79A) where the controlled switches in the UFT modules are field effect transistors (FET). More specifically, the controlled switches 7918 and 7924 are embodied as FET 7936 and FET 7938, respectively. The FETs 7936 and 7938 are oriented so that their gates are controlled by the control signals 7123 and 7127, respectively, so that the control signals determine FET conductance. For the FET 7936, the baseband signal 7906 is received at the source of the FET 7936 and shunted to ground according to the control signal 7123, to produce the harmonically rich signal 7914. Likewise, the baseband signal 7908 is received at the source of the FET 7938 and is shunted to grounding according to the control signal 7127, to produce the harmonically rich signal 7926. The source and drain orientation that is illustrated is not limiting, as the source and drains can be switched for most FETs, as will be understood by those skilled in the relevant arts.

### *7.3.1.5 Universal Transmitter Configured for Carrier Insertion*

As discussed above, the transmitters 7102 and 7900 have a balanced configuration that substantially eliminates any DC offset and results in minimal carrier insertion in the output signal 7140. Minimal carrier insertion is generally desired for most applications because the carrier signal carries no information and reduces the overall transmitter efficiency. However, some applications require the received signal to have sufficient carrier energy for the receiver to extract the carrier for coherent demodulation. In support thereof, the present invention can be configured to provide the necessary carrier insertion by implementing a DC offset between the two sampling UFT modules.

FIG. 73A illustrates a transmitter 7302 that up-converts a baseband signal 7306 to an output signal 7322 having carrier insertion. As is shown, the transmitter 7302 is similar to the transmitter 7102 ( FIG. 71A) with the exception that the up-converter/modulator 7304 is configured to accept two DC references voltages. In contrast, modulator 7104 was configured to accept only one DC reference voltage. More specifically, the modulator 7304 includes a terminal 7309 to accept a DC reference voltage 7308, and a terminal 7313 to accept a DC reference voltage 7314. Vr 7308 appears at the UFT module 7124 though summer amplifier 7118 and the inductor 7310. Vr 7314 appears at UFT module 7128 through the summer amplifier 7119 and the inductor 7316. Capacitors 7312 and 7318 operate as blocking capacitors. If Vr 7308 is different from Vr 7314 then a DC offset voltage will be exist between UFT module 7124 and UFT module 7128, which will be up-converted at the carrier frequency in the harmonically rich signal 7320. More specifically, each harmonic image in the harmonically rich signal 7320 will include a carrier signal as depicted in FIG. 73B.

FIG. 73B illustrates an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 7320 that has multiple harmonic images 7324a-n. In addition to carrying the baseband information in the sidebands, each harmonic image 7324 also includes a carrier signal 7326 that exists at respective harmonic of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$. The amplitude of the carrier signal increases with increasing DC offset voltage. Therefore, as the difference between Vr 7308 and Vr 7314 widens, the amplitude of each carrier signal 7326 increases. Likewise, as the difference between Vr 7308 and Vr 7314 shrinks, the amplitude of each carrier signal 7326 shrinks. As with transmitter 7302, the optional bandpass filter 7106 can be included to select a desired harmonic image for transmission. This is represented by passband 7328 in FIG. 73B.

### *7.3.2 Universal Transmitter In I Q Configuration:*

As described above, the balanced modulators 7104 and 7901 up-convert a baseband signal to a harmonically rich signal having multiple harmonic images of the baseband information. By combining two balanced modulators, IQ configurations can be formed for up-converting I and Q baseband signals. In doing so, either the (series type) balanced modulator 7104 or the (shunt type) balanced modulator 7901 can be utilized. IQ modulators having both series and shunt configurations are described below.

#### *7.3.2.1 IQ Transmitter Using Series-Type Balanced Modulator*

FIG. 74 illustrates an IQ transmitter 7420 with an in-phase (I) and quadrature (Q) configuration according to embodiments of the invention. The transmitter 7420 includes an IQ balanced modulator 7410, an optional filter 7414, and an optional amplifier 7416. The transmitter 7420 is useful for transmitting complex I Q waveforms and does so in a balanced manner to control DC offset and carrier insertion. In doing so, the modulator 7410 receives an I baseband signal 7402 and a Q baseband signal 7404 and up-converts these signals to generate a combined harmonically rich signal 7412. The harmonically rich signal 7412 includes multiple harmonics images, where each image contains the baseband information in the I signal 7402 and the Q signal 7404. The optional bandpass filter 7414 may be included to select a harmonic of interest (or subset of harmonics) from the signal 7412 for transmission. The optional amplifier 7416 may be included to amplify the selected harmonic prior to transmission, to generate the IQ output signal 7418.

As stated above, the balanced IQ modulator 7410 up-converts the I baseband signal 7402 and the Q baseband signal 7404 in a balanced manner to generate the combined harmonically rich signal 7412 that carriers the I and Q baseband information. To do so, the modulator 7410 utilizes two balanced modulators 7104 from FIG. 71A, a signal combiner 7408, and a DC terminal 7407. The operation of the balanced modulator 7410 and other circuits in the transmitter is described according to the flowchart 8700 in FIG. 87, as follows.

In step 8702, the IQ modulator 7410 receives the I baseband signal 7402 and the Q baseband signal 7404.

In step 8704, the I balanced modulator 7104a samples the I baseband signal 7402 in a differential fashion using the control signals 7123 and 7127 to generate a harmonically rich signal 7411a. The harmonically rich signal 7411a contains multiple harmonic images of the I baseband information, similar to the harmonically rich signal 7130 in FIG. 71B.

In step 8706, the balanced modulator 7104b samples the Q baseband signal 7404 in a differential fashion using control signals 7123 and 7127 to generate harmonically rich signal 7411b, where the harmonically rich signal 7411b contains multiple harmonic images of the Q baseband signal 7404. The operation of the balanced modulator 7104 and the generation of harmonically rich signals was fully described above and illustrated in FIGs. 71A-C, to which the reader is referred for further details.

In step 8708, the DC terminal 7407 receives a DC voltage 7406 that is distributed to both modulators 7104a and 7104b. The DC voltage 7406 is distributed to both the input and output of both UFT modules 7124 and 7128 in each modulator 7104. This minimizes (or prevents) DC offset voltages from developing between the four UFT modules, and thereby minimizes or prevents any carrier insertion during the sampling steps 8704 and 8706.

In step 8710, the 90 degree signal combiner 7408 combines the harmonically rich signals 7411a and 7411b to generate IQ harmonically rich signal 7412. This is further illustrated in FIGs. 75A-C. FIG. 75A depicts an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 7411a having harmonic images 7502a-n. The images 7502 repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$, where each image 7502 contains the necessary amplitude and frequency information to reconstruct the I baseband signal 7402. Likewise, FIG. 75B depicts an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 7411b having harmonic images 7504a-n. The harmonic images 7504a-n also repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$, where each image 7504 contains the necessary amplitude, frequency, and phase information to reconstruct the Q baseband signal 7404. FIG.75C illustrates an exemplary frequency spectrum for the combined harmonically rich signal 7412 having images 7506. Each image 7506 carries the I baseband information and the Q baseband information from the corresponding images 7502 and 7504, respectively, without substantially increasing the frequency bandwidth occupied by each harmonic 7506. This can occur because the signal combiner 7408 phase shifts the Q signal 7411b by 90 degrees relative to the I signal 7411a. The result is that the images 7502a-n and 7504a-n effectively share the signal bandwidth do to their orthogonal relationship. For example, the images 7502a and 7504a effectively share the frequency spectrum that is represented by the image 7506a.

In step 8712, the optional filter 7414 can be included to select a harmonic of interest, as represented by the passband 7508 selecting the image 7506c in FIG. 75c.

In step 8714, the optional amplifier 7416 can be included to amplify the harmonic (or harmonics) of interest prior to transmission.

In step 8716, the selected harmonic (or harmonics) is transmitted over a communications medium.

FIG. 76A illustrates a transmitter 7608 that is a second embodiment for an I Q transmitter having a balanced configuration. Transmitter 7608 is similar to the transmitter 7420 except that the 90 degree phase shift between the I and Q channels is achieved by phase shifting the control signals instead of using a 90 degree signal combiner to combine the harmonically rich signals. More specifically, delays 7604a and 7604b delay the control signals 7123 and 7127 for the Q channel modulator 7104b by 90 degrees relative the control signals for the I channel modulator 7104a. As a result, the Q modulator 7104b samples the Q baseband signal 7404 with 90 degree delay relative to the sampling of the I baseband signal 7402 by the I channel modulator 7104a. Therefore, the Q harmonically rich signal 7411b is phase shifted by 90 degrees relative to the I harmonically rich signal.

Since the phase shift is achieved using the control signals, an in-phase signal combiner 7606 combines the harmonically rich signals 7411a and 7411b, to generate the harmonically rich signal 7412.

FIG. 76B illustrates a transmitter 7618 that is similar to transmitter 7608 in FIG. 76A. The difference being that the transmitter 7618 has a modulator 7620 that utilizes a summing node 7622 to sum the signals 7411a and 7411b instead of the in-phase signal combiner 7606 that is used in modulator 7602 of transmitter 7608.

FIG. 90A-90D illustrate various detailed circuit implementations of the transmitter 7420 in FIG. 74. These circuit implementations are meant for example purposes only, and are not meant to be limiting.

FIG. 90A illustrates I input circuitry 9002a and Q input circuitry 9002b that receive the I and Q input signals 7402 and 7404, respectively.

FIG. 90B illustrates the I channel circuitry 9006 that processes an I data 9004a from the I input circuit 9002a.

FIG. 90C illustrates the Q channel circuitry 9008 that processes the Q data 9004b from the Q input circuit 9002b.

FIG. 90D illustrates the output combiner circuit 9012 that combines the I channel data 9007 and the Q channel data 9010 to generate the output signal 7418.

### *7.3.2.2 IQ Transmitter Using Shunt-Type Balanced Modulator*

FIG. 80 illustrates an IQ transmitter 8000 that is another IQ transmitter embodiment according to the present invention. The transmitter 8000 includes an IQ balanced modulator 8001, an optional filter 8012, and an optional amplifier 8014. During operation, the modulator 8001 up-converts an I baseband signal 8002 and a Q baseband signal 8004 to generate a combined harmonically rich signal 8011. The harmonically rich signal 8011 includes multiple harmonics images, where each image contains the baseband information in the I signal 8002 and the Q signal 8004. The optional bandpass filter 8012 may be included to select a harmonic of interest (or subset of harmonics) from the harmonically rich signal 8011 for transmission. The optional amplifier 8014 may be included to amplify the selected harmonic prior to transmission, to generate the IQ output signal 8016.

The IQ modulator 8001 includes two shunt balanced modulators 7901 from FIG. 79A, and a 90 degree signal combiner 8010 as shown. The operation of the IQ modulator 8001 is described in reference to the flowchart 8800 (FIG. 88), as follows. The order of the steps in flowchart 8800 is not limiting.

In step 8802, the balanced modulator 8001 receives the I baseband signal 8002 and the Q baseband signal 8004.

In step 8804, the balanced modulator 7901a differentially shunts the I baseband signal 8002 to ground according the control signals 7123 and 7127, to generate a harmonically rich signal 8006. More specifically, the UFT modules 7916a and 7922a alternately shunt the I baseband signal 8002 and an inverted version of the I baseband signal 8002 to ground according to the control signals 7123 and 7127, respectively. The operation of the balanced modulator 7901 and the generation of harmonically rich signals was fully described above and is illustrated in FIGs. 79A-C, to which the reader is referred for further details. As such, the harmonically rich signal 8006 contains multiple harmonic images of the I baseband information as described above.

In step 8806, the balanced modulator 7901b differentially shunts the Q baseband signal 8004 to ground according to control signals 7123 and 7127, to generate harmonically rich signal 8008. More specifically, the UFT modules 7916b and 7922b alternately shunt the Q baseband signal 8004 and an inverted version of the Q baseband signal 8004 to ground, according to the control signals 7123 and 7127, respectively. As such, the harmonically rich signal 8008 contains multiple harmonic images that contain the Q baseband information.

In step 8808, the 90 degree signal combiner 8010 combines the harmonically rich signals 8006 and 8008 to generate IQ harmonically rich signal 8011. This is further illustrated in FIGs. 81A-C. FIG. 81A depicts an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 8006 having harmonic images 8102a-n. The harmonic images 8102 repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$, where each image 8102 contains the necessary amplitude, frequency, and phase information to reconstruct the I baseband signal 8002. Likewise, FIG. 81B depicts an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 8008 having harmonic images 8104a-n. The harmonic images 8104a-n also repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$, where each image 8104 contains the necessary amplitude, frequency, and phase information to reconstruct the Q baseband signal 8004. FIG.81C illustrates an exemplary frequency spectrum for the IQ harmonically rich signal 8011 having images 8106a-n. Each image 8106 carries the I baseband information and the Q baseband information from the corresponding images 8102 and 8104, respectively, without substantially increasing the frequency bandwidth occupied by each image 8106. This can occur because the signal combiner 8010 phase shifts the Q signal 8008 by 90 degrees relative to the I signal 8006.

In step 8810, the optional filter 8012 may be included to select a harmonic of interest, as represented by the passband 8108 selecting the image 8106c in FIG. 81C.

In step 8812, the optional amplifier 8014 can be included to amplify the selected harmonic image 8106 prior to transmission.

In step 8814, the selected harmonic (or harmonics) is transmitted over a communications medium.

FIG. 82 illustrates a transmitter 8200 that is another embodiment for an IQ transmitter having a balanced configuration. Transmitter 8200 is similar to the transmitter 8000 except that the 90 degree phase shift between the I and Q channels is achieved by phase shifting the control signals instead of using a 90 degree signal combiner to combine the harmonically rich signals. More specifically, delays 8204a and 8204b delay the control signals 7123 and 7127 for the Q channel modulator 7901b by 90 degrees relative the control signals for the I channel modulator 7901a. As a result, the Q modulator 7901b samples the Q baseband signal 8004 with a 90 degree delay relative to the sampling of the I baseband signal 8002 by the I channel modulator 7901a. Therefore, the Q harmonically rich signal 8008 is phase shifted by 90 degrees relative to the I harmonically rich signal 8006. Since the phase shift is achieved using the control signals, an in-phase signal combiner 8206 combines the harmonically rich signals 8006 and 8008, to generate the harmonically rich signal 8011.

FIG.83 illustrates a transmitter 8300 that is similar to transmitter 8200 in FIG. 82. The difference being that the transmitter 8300 has a balanced modulator 8302 that utilizes a summing node 8304 to sum the I harmonically rich signal 8006 and the Q harmonically rich signal 8008 instead of the in-phase signal combiner 8206 that is used in the modulator 8202 of transmitter 8200. The 90 degree phase shift between the I and Q channels is implemented by delaying the Q clock signals using 90 degree delays 8204, as shown.

### *7.3.2.3 IQ Transmitters Configured for Carrier Insertion*

The transmitters 7420 (FIG. 74) and 7608 (FIG. 76A) have a balanced configuration that substantially eliminates any DC offset and results in minimal carrier insertion in the IQ output signal 7418. Minimal carrier insertion is generally desired for most applications because the carrier signal carries no information and reduces the overall transmitter efficiency. However, some applications require the received signal to have sufficient carrier energy for the receiver to extract the carrier for coherent demodulation. In support thereof, FIG. 77 illustrates a transmitter 7702 to provide any necessary carrier insertion by implementing a DC offset between the two sets of sampling UFT modules.

Transmitter 7702 is similar to the transmitter 7420 with the exception that a modulator 7704 in transmitter 7702 is configured to accept two DC reference voltages so that the I channel modulator 7104a can be biased separately from the Q channel modulator 7104b. More specifically, modulator 7704 includes a terminal 7706 to accept a DC voltage reference 7707, and a terminal 7708 to accept a DC voltage reference 7709. Voltage 7707 biases the UFT modules 7124a and 7128a in the I channel modulator 7104a. Likewise, voltage 7709 biases the UFT modules 7124b and 7128b in the Q channel modulator 7104b. When voltage 7707 is different from voltage 7709, then a DC offset will appear between the I channel modulator 7104a and the Q channel modulator 7104b, which results in carrier insertion in the IQ harmonically rich signal 7412. The relative amplitude of the carrier frequency energy increases in proportion to the amount of DC offset.

FIG. 78 illustrates a transmitter 7802 that is a second embodiment of an IQ transmitter having two DC terminals to cause DC offset, and therefore carrier insertion. Transmitter 7802 is similar to transmitter 7702 except that the 90 degree phase shift between the I and Q channels is achieved by phase shifting the control signals, similar to that done in transmitter 7608. More specifically, delays 7804a and 7804b phase shift the control signals 7123 and 7127 for the Q channel modulator 7104b relative to those of the I channel modulator 7104a. As a result, the Q modulator 7104b samples the Q baseband signal 7404 with 90 degree delay relative to the sampling of the I baseband signal 7402 by the I channel modulator 7104a. Therefore, the Q harmonically rich signal 7411b is phase shifted by 90 degrees relative to the I harmonically rich signal 7411a, which are combined by the in-phase combiner 7806.

### *7.4 Transceiver Embodiments*

Referring to FIG. 39, in embodiments the receiver 3906, transmitter 3910, and LNA/PA 3904 are configured as a transceiver, such as but not limited to transceiver 9100, that is shown in FIG. 91.

Referring to FIG. 91, the transceiver 9100 includes a diplexer 9108, the IQ receiver 7000, and the IQ transmitter 8000. Transceiver 9100 up-converts an I baseband signal 9114 and a Q baseband signal 9116 using the IQ transmitter 8000 (FIG. 80) to generate an IQ RF output signal 9106. A detailed description of the IQ transmitter 8000 is included for example in section 7.3.2.2, to which the reader is referred for further details. Additionally, the transceiver 9100 also down-converts a received RF signal 9104 using the IQ Receiver 7000, resulting in I baseband output signal 9110 and a Q baseband output signal 9112. A detailed description of the IQ receiver 7000 is included in section 7.2.2, to which the reader is referred for further details.

### *7.5 Demodulator/Modulator Facilitation Module*

An example demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 is shown in FIGS. 47 and 48. A corresponding BOM list is shown in FIGS. 49A and 49B.

An alternate example demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 is shown in FIGS. 50 and 51. A corresponding BOM list is shown in FIGS. 52A and 52B.

FIG. 52C illustrates an exemplary demodulator/modulator facilitation module 5201. Facilitation module 5201 includes the following: de-spread module 5204, spread module 5206, de-modulator 5210, and modulator 5212.

For receive, the de-spread module 5204 de-spreads received spread signals 3926 and 3928 using a spreading code 5202. Separate spreading codes can be used for the I and Q channels as will be understood by those skilled in the arts. The demodulator 5210 uses a signal 5208 to demodulate the de-spread received signals from the de-spread module 5204, to generate the I baseband signal 3930a and the Q baseband signal 3932a.

For transmit, the modulator 5212 modulates the I baseband signal 3930b and the Q baseband signal 3932b using a modulation signal 5208. The resulting modulated signals are then spread by the spread module 5206, to generate I spread signal 3942 and Q spread signal 3944.

In embodiments, the modulation scheme that is utilized is differential binary phase shift keying (DBPSK) or differential quadrature phase shift keying (DQPSK), and is compliant with the various versions of IEEE 802.11. Other modulation schemes could be utilized besides DBPSK or DQPSK, as will understood by those skilled in arts based on the discussion herein.

In embodiments, the spreading code 5202 is a Barker spreading code, and is compliant with the various versions of IEEE 802.11. More specifically, in embodiments, an 11-bit Barker word is utilized for spreading/de-spreading. Other spreading codes could be utilized as will be understood by those skilled in the arts based on the discussion herein.

### *7.6 MAC Interface*

An example MAC interface 3914 is shown in FIG. 45. A corresponding BOM list is shown in FIGS. 46A and 46B.

In embodiments, the MAC 3918 and MAC interface 3914 supply the functionality required to provide a reliable delivery mechanism for user data over noisy, and unreliable wireless media. This is done this while also providing advanced LAN services, equal to or beyond those of existing wired LANs.

The first functionality of the MAC is to provide a reliable data delivery service to users of the MAC. Through a frame exchange protocol at the MAC level, the MAC significantly improves on the reliability of data delivery services over wireless media, as compared to earlier WLANs. More specifically, the MAC implements a frame exchange protocol to allow the source of a frame to determine when the frame has been successfully received at the destination. This frame exchange protocol adds some overhead beyond that of other MAC protocols, like IEEE 802.3, because it is not sufficient to simply transmit a frame and expect that the destination has received it correctly on the wireless media. In addition, it cannot be expected that every station in the WLAN is able to communicate with every other station in the WLAN. If the source does not receive this acknowledgment, then the source will attempt to transmit the frame again. This retransmission of frame by the source effectively reduces the effective error rate of the medium at the cost of additional bandwidth consumption.

The minimal MAC frame exchange protocol consists of two frames, a frame sent from the source to the destination and an acknowledgment from the destination that the frame was received correctly. The frame and its acknowledgment are an atomic unit of the MAC protocol. As such, they cannot be interrupted by the transmission from any other station. Additionally, a second set of frames may be added to the minimal MAC frame exchange. The two added frames are a request to send frame and a clear to send frame. The source sends a request to send to the destination. The destination returns a clear to send to the source. Each of these frames contains information that allows other stations receiving them to be notified of the upcoming frame transmission, and therefore to delay any transmission their own. The request to send and clear frames serve to announce to all stations in the neighborhood of both the source and the destination about the pending transmission from the source to the destination. When the source receives the clear to send from the destination, the real frame that the source wants delivered to the destination is sent. If the frame is correctly received at the destination, then the destination will return an acknowledgment. completing the frame exchange protocol. While this four way frame exchange protocol is a required function of the MAC, it may be disabled by an attribute in the management information base.

The second functionality of the MAC is to fairly control access to the shared wireless medium. It performs this function through two different access mechanisms: the basic access mechanism, call the distribution coordination system function, and a centrally controlled access mechanism, called the point coordination function.

The basic access mechanism is a carrier sense multiple access with collision avoidance (CSMA/CA) with binary exponential backoff.. This access mechanism is similar to that used for IEEE 802.3, with some variations. CSMA/CA is a "listen before talk" (LBT) access mechanism. In this type of access mechanism, a station will listen to the medium before beginning a transmission. If the medium is already carrying a transmission, then the station that listening will not begin its own transmission. More specifically , if a listening station detects an existing transmission in progress, the listening station enters a transmit deferral period determined by the binary exponential backoff algorithm. The binary exponential backoff mechanism chooses a random number which represents the amount of time that must elapse while there are not any transmission. In other words, the medium is idle before the listening station may attempt to begin its transmission again. The MAC may also implement a network allocation vector (NAV). The NAV is the value that indicates to a station that amount of time that remains before a medium becomes available. The NAV is kept current through duration values that are transmitted in all frames. By examining the NAV, a station may avoid transmitting, even when the medium does not appear to be carrying a transmission in the physical sense.

The centrally controlled access mechanism uses a poll and response protocol to eliminate the possibility of contention for the medium. This access mechanism is called the point coordination function (PCF). A point coordinator (PC) controls the PCF. The PC is always located in an AP. Generally, the PCF operates by stations requesting that the PC register them on a polling list, and the PC then regularly polls the stations for traffic while also delivering traffic to the stations. With proper planning, the PCF is able to deliver near isochronous service to the stations on the polling list.

The third function of the MAC is to protect the data that it delivers. Because it is difficult to contain wireless WLAN signals to a particular physical area, the MAC provides a privacy service, called Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP), which encrypts the data sent over the wireless medium. The level of encryption chosen approximates the level of protection data might have on a wireless LAN in a building with controlled access that prevents physically connecting to the LAN without authorization.

### *7.7 Control Signal Generator - Synthesizer*

In an embodiment, the control signal generator 3908 is preferably implemented using a synthesizer. An example synthesizer is shown in FIG. 55. A corresponding BOM list is shown in FIGS. 56A and 56B.

### *7.8 LNA/PA*

An example LNA/PA 3904 is shown in FIGS. 64 and 65. A corresponding BOM list is shown in FIG. 66.

Additionally, FIG. 93 illustrates a LNA/PA module 9301 that is another embodiment of the LNA/PA 3904. LNA/PA module 9301 includes a switch 9302, a LNA 9304, and a PA 9306. The switch 9302 connects either the LNA 9304 or the PA 9306 to the antenna 3903, as shown. The switch 9302 can be controlled by an on -board processor that is not shown.

## *8.0 802.11 Physical Layer Configurations*

The 802.11 WLAN standard specifies two RF physical layers: frequency hopped spread spectrum (FHSS) and direct sequence spread spectrum (DSSS). The invention is not limited to these specific examples. Both DSSS and FHSS support 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps data rates and operate in the 2.400-2.835 GHz band for wireless communications in accordance to FCC part 15 and ESTI-300 rules. Additionally, 802.11 has added an 11 Mbps standard that operates at 5 GHz and utilizes OFDM modulation.

The DSSS configuration supports the 1 MBPS data rate utilizing differential binary phase shift keying (DBPSK) modulation, and supports 2 MBPS utilizing differential quadrature phase shift keying modulation. In embodiments, an 11-bit Barker word is used as the spreading sequence that is utilized by the stations in the 802.11 network. A Barker word has a relatively short sequence, and is known to have very good correlation properties, and includes the following sequence: +1, -1, +1, +1, -1, +1, +1, +1, -1, -1, -1. The Barker word used for 802.11 is not to be confused with the spreading codes used for code division multiple access (CDMA) and global positioning system (GPS). CDMA and GPS use orthogonal spreading codes, which allow multiple users to operate on the same channel frequency. Generally, CDMA codes have longer sequences and have richer correlation properties.

During transmission, the 11-bit barker word is exclusive-ored (EX-OR) with each of the information bits using a modulo-2 adder, as illustrated by modulo-2 adder 9202 in FIG. 92 . Referring to FIG. 92, the11-bit (at 11 MBPS) Barker word is applied to a modulo-2 adder together with each one (at 1 MBPS) of the information bits (in the PPDU data). The Ex-OR function combines both signals by performing a modulo-2 addition of each information bit with each Barker bit (or chip). The output of the modulo-2 adder results in a signal with a data rate that is 10x higher than the information rate. The result in the frequency domain signal is a signal that is spread over a wider bandwidth at a reduced RF power level. At the receiver, the DSSS signal is convolved with an 11-bit Barker word and correlated. As shown in FIG. 92, the correlation recovers the information bits at the transmitted information rate, and the undesired interfering in-band signals are spread out-of-band. The spreading and despreading of narrowband to wideband signal is commonly referred to as processing gain and is measured in decibels (dB). Processing gain is the ratio of DSSS signal rate information rate. In embodiments, the minimum requirement for processing gain is 10 dB.

The second RF physical layer that is specified by the IEEE 802.11 standard is frequency hopping spread spectrum (FHSS). A set of hop sequences is defined in IEEE 802.11 for use in the 2.4 GHz frequency band. The channels are evenly spaced across the band over a span of 83.5 MHz. During the development of IEEE 802.11, the hop sequences listed in the standard were pre-approved for operation in North America, Europe, and Japan. In North America and Europe (excluding Spain and France), the required number of hop channels is 79. The number of hopped channels for Spain and France is 23 and 35, respectively. In Japan, the required number of hopped channels is 23. The hopped center channels are spaced uniformly across the 2.4 GHz frequency band occupying a bandwidth of 1MHz. In North America and Europe (excluding Spain and France), the hopped channels operate from 2.402 GHz to 2.480 GHz. In Japan, the hopped channels operate from 2.447 GHz to 2.473 GHz. The modulation scheme called out for FHSS by 802.11 is 2-level Gaussian Phase Shift Keying (GFSK) for the 1 MBps data rate, and 4-level GFSK for the 2 MBps data rate.

In addition to DSSS and FHSS RF layer standards, the IEEE 802.11 Executive Committee approved two projects for higher rate physical layer extensions. The first extension, IEEE 802.11a defines requirements for a physical layer operating in the 5.0 GHz frequency band, and data rates ranging from 6 MBps to 54 MBps. This 802.11a draft standard is based on Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing (OFDM) and uses 48 carriers as a phase reference (so coherent), with 20 MHZ spacing between the channels. The second extension, IEEE 802.11b, defines a set of physical layer specifications operating in the 2.4 GHz ISM frequency band. This 802.11b utilizes complementary code keying (CCK), and extends the data rate up to 5.5 Mbps and 11 Mbps.

The transmitter and receiver circuits described herein can be operated in all of the WLAN physical layer embodiments described herein, including the DSSS and FHSS embodiments described herein. However, the present invention is not limited to being operated in WLAN physical layer embodiments that were described herein, as the invention could be configured in other physical layer embodiments.

Figure 94 illustrates a block diagram of an IEEE 802.11 DSSS radio transceiver 9400 using UFT Zero IF technology. DSSS transceiver 9400 includes: antenna 9402, switch 9404, amplifiers 9406 and 9408, transceivers 9410, baseband processor 9412, MAC 9414, bus interface unit 9416, and PCMCIA connector 9418. The DSSS transceiver 9400 includes an IQ receiver 7000 and an IQ transmitter 8000, which are described herein. UFT technology interfaces directly to the baseband processor 9412 of the physical layer. In the receive path, the IQ receiver 7000 transforms a 2.4GHz RF signal-of-interest into I/Q analog baseband signals in a single step and passes the signals to the baseband processor 9412, where the baseband processor is then responsible for de-spreading and demodulating the signal. In embodiments, the IQ receiver 7000 includes all of the circuitry necessary for accommodating AGC, baseband filtering and baseband amplification. In the transmit path, the transmitter 8000 transforms the I/Q analog baseband signals to a 2.4GHz RF carrier directly in a single step. The signal conversion clock is derived from a single synthesized local oscillator (LO) 9420. The selection of the clock frequency is determined by choosing a sub-harmonic of the carrier frequency. For example, a 5th harmonic of 490 MHZ was used, which corresponds to a RF channel frequency of 2.450GHz. Using UFT technology simplifies the requirements and complexity of the synthesizer design.

## *9. Appendix*

The attached Appendix contained in FIGS. 95A-C, 96-161, which forms part of this patent application, includes schematics of an integrated circuit (IC) implementation example of the present invention. This example embodiment is provided solely for illustrative purposes , and is not limiting. Other embodiments will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings herein. FIG. 95A illustrates a schematic for a WLAN modulator/demodulator IC according to embodiments of the invention. FIGs. 95B and 95C illustrate an expanded view of the circuit in FIG. 95A. FIGs. 96-161 further illustrate detailed circuit schematics of the WLAN modulator/demodulator integrated circuit.

### *10. Conclusions*

Example implementations of the systems and components of the invention have been described herein. As noted elsewhere, these example implementations have been described for illustrative purposes only, and are not limiting. Other implementation embodiments are possible and covered by the invention, such as but not limited to software and software/hardware implementations of the systems and components of the invention. Such implementation embodiments will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

While various application embodiments of the present invention have been described above, it should be understood that they have been presented by way of example only, and not limitation. Thus, the breadth and scope of the present invention should not be limited by any of the above-described exemplary embodiments, but should be defined only in accordance with the following claims and their equivalents.

***What Is Claimed Is:***

1. A wireless modem apparatus, comprising:

a balanced transmitter for up-converting a baseband signal, including,

an inverter, to receive said baseband signal and generate an inverted baseband signal;

a first controlled switch, coupled to a non-inverting output of said inverter, said first controlled switch to sample said baseband signal according to a first control signal, resulting in a first harmonically rich signal;

a second controlled switch, coupled to an inverting output of said inverter, said second controlled switch to sample said inverted baseband signal according to a second control signal, resulting in a second harmonically rich signal; and

a combiner, coupled to an output of said first controlled switch and an output of said second controlled switch, said combiner to combine said first harmonically rich signal and said second harmonically rich signal, resulting in a third harmonically rich signal.

2. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein said second control signal is phase shifted with respect to said first control signal.

3. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein said second control signal is phase shifted by 180 degrees with respect to said first control signal.

4. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein said first control signal and said second control signal each comprise a plurality of pulses having an associated pulse width $T_A$ that operates to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic image in said harmonically rich signal.

5. The apparatus of claim 4, wherein said pulse width $T_A$ is approximately ½ of a period of said desired harmonic.

6. The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a filter attached to an output of said combiner, wherein said filter selects a desired harmonic from said third harmonically rich signal.

7. The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising:

a balanced receiver, coupled to said balanced modulator, said receiver including,

a first universal frequency down-conversion module to down-convert an input signal, wherein said first universal frequency down-conversion module down-converts said input signal according to a third control signal and outputs a first down-converted signal;

a second universal frequency down-conversion module to down-convert said input signal, wherein said second universal frequency down-conversion module down-converts said input signal according to a fourth control signal and outputs a second down-converted signal; and

a subtractor module that subtracts said second down-converted signal from said first down-converted signal and outputs a down-converted signal.

8. The apparatus of claim 7, wherein said fourth control signal is delayed relative to said third control signal by .5 + n cycles of said input signal, wherein n may be any integer greater than or equal to 1.

9. The apparatus of claim 7, wherein said first universal frequency down-conversion module under-samples said input signal according to said third control signal, and said second universal frequency down-conversion module under-samples said input signal according to said fourth control signal.

10. The apparatus of claim 7, wherein said third and said fourth control signals each comprise a train of pulses having pulse widths that are established to improve energy transfer from said input signal to said first and said second down-converted signals, respectively.

11. The apparatus of claim 10, wherein said train of pulses have a pulse width that is approximately a fraction of a period of said input signal.

12. The apparatus of claim 10, wherein said train of pulses have pulse width that is approximately multiple periods and a fraction of a period of said input signal.

13. The apparatus of claim 10, wherein said first and said second universal frequency down-conversion modules each comprise a switch and a storage element.

14. The apparatus of claim 13, wherein said storage element comprises a capacitor that reduces a DC offset voltage in said first down-converted signal and said second down-converted signal.

15. The apparatus of claim 7, wherein said subtractor module comprises a differential amplifier.

16. The apparatus of claim 7, further comprising an antenna coupled to said balanced transmitter and said balanced receiver.

17. The apparatus of claim 16, further comprising a switch, said switch connecting either said transmitter or said receiver to said antenna.

18. The apparatus of claim 7, further comprising a baseband processor coupled to said transmitter and said receiver.

19. The apparatus of claim 7, further comprising a media access controller (MAC) coupled to said transmitter and said receiver.

20. The apparatus of claim 19, wherein said MAC comprises a means for controlling accessing to a WLAN medium.

21. The apparatus of claim 20, wherein said means for controlling includes carrier sense multiple access with collision avoidance (CSMA/CA).

22. The apparatus of claim 7, further comprising a demodulator/modulator facilitation module coupled to said transmitter and receiver.

23. The apparatus of claim 22, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for modulating said baseband signal using differential binary phase shift keying (DBPSK).

24. The apparatus of claim 22, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for de-modulating said down-converted signal using differential binary phase shift keying (DBPSK).

25. The apparatus of claim 22, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for spreading said baseband signal.

26. The apparatus of claim 25, wherein said means for spreading comprises a means for spreading said baseband signal using a Barker code.

27. The apparatus of claim 22, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for de-spreading said down-converted signal.

28. The apparatus of claim 27, wherein said means for de-spreading comprises a means for de-spreading said down-converted signal using a Barker code.

29. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein said apparatus is an infrastructure device.

30. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein said apparatus is a client device.

31. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein said first controlled switch shunts said baseband signal to a reference potential according to said first control signal, and wherein said second controlled switch shunts said inverted baseband signal to said reference potential according to said second control signal.

32. A method of transmitting a baseband signal over a wireless LAN, comprising the steps of:

(1) spreading the baseband signal using a spreading code, resulting in a spread baseband signal; and

(2) differentially sampling the spread baseband signal according to a first control signal and a second control signal resulting in a plurality of harmonic images that are each representative of the baseband signal, wherein said first and second control signals have pulse widths that improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic image of said plurality of harmonics.

33. The method of claim 32, further comprising the step of:

(3) modulating the baseband signal using phase shift keying prior to step (1).

34. The method of claim 32, further comprising the steps of:

(3) determining availability of a WLAN medium; and

(4) transmitting said desired harmonic over said WLAN medium if said medium is available.

35. The method of claim 34, wherein step (3) comprises the step of determining availability of said WLAN medium using carrier sense multiple access (CSMA) protocol.

36. The method of claim 32, wherein said step (2) comprises the step of:

(a) converting said baseband signal into a differential baseband signal having a first differential baseband component and a second differential baseband component;

(b) sampling said first differential component according to said first control signal to generate a first harmonically rich signal, and sampling said second differential component according to said second control signal to generate a second harmonically rich signal, wherein said second control signal is phase shifted relative to said first control signal; and

(c) combining said first harmonically rich signal and said second harmonically rich signal to generate said harmonic images.

37. The method of claim 32, further comprising the step of:

(3) minimizing DC offset voltages between sampling modules during step (2), and thereby minimizing carrier insertion in said harmonic images.

38. The method of claim 32, wherein said pulse widths are approximately ½ of a period of said desired harmonic.

39. In a wireless LAN device, a method of down-converting a received RF signal, comprising the steps of:

down-converting said received RF signal according to a first control signal and a second control signal, resulting in a down-converted signal, wherein said second control signal is delayed relative to said first control signal by .5 + n cycles of said received RF signal, wherein n may be any integer greater than or equal to 1;

de-spreading said down-converted signal using a spreading code, resulting in a de-spread signal; and

de-modulating said de-spread signal, resulting in a de-modulated signal;

wherein said first and said second control signals each comprise a train of pulses having pulse widths that are established to improve energy transfer from said received RF signal to said down-converted signal.

40. The method of claim 39, wherein said pulse widths are approximately ½ of a period of said received RF signal.

# Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations

## *Abstract*

Frequency translation and applications of the same are described herein, including RF modem and wireless local area network (WLAN) applications. In embodiments, the WLAN invention includes an antenna, an LNA/PA module, a receiver, a transmitter, a control signal generator, a demodulation/modulation facilitation module, and a MAC interface. The WLAN receiver includes at least one universal frequency translation module that frequency down-converts a received EM signal. In embodiments, the UFT based receiver is configured in a multi-phase embodiment to reduce or eliminate re-radiation that is caused by DC offset. The WLAN transmitter includes at least one universal frequency translation module that frequency up-converts a baseband signal in preparation for transmission over the wireless LAN. In embodiments, the UFT based transmitter is configured in a differential and multi-phase embodiment to reduce carrier insertion and spectral growth.

A278-54.wpd

1744.0630003

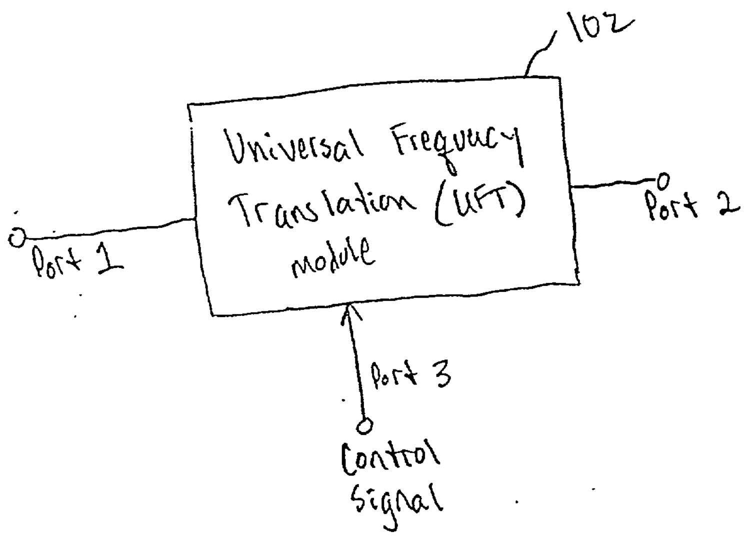

102
Universal Frequency Translation (UFT) module
Port 1
Port 2
Port 3
Control Signal

FIG. 1A

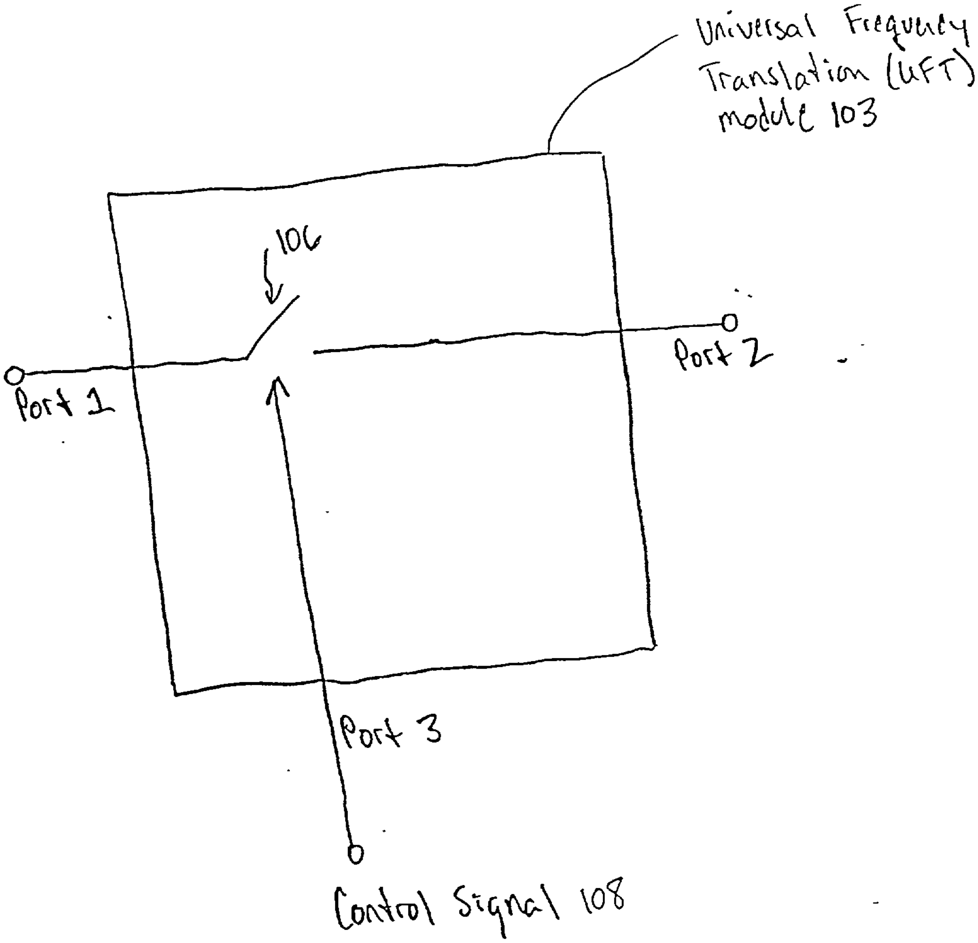

Universal Frequency Translation (UFT) module 103
106
Port 1
Port 2
Port 3
Control Signal 108

FIG. 1B

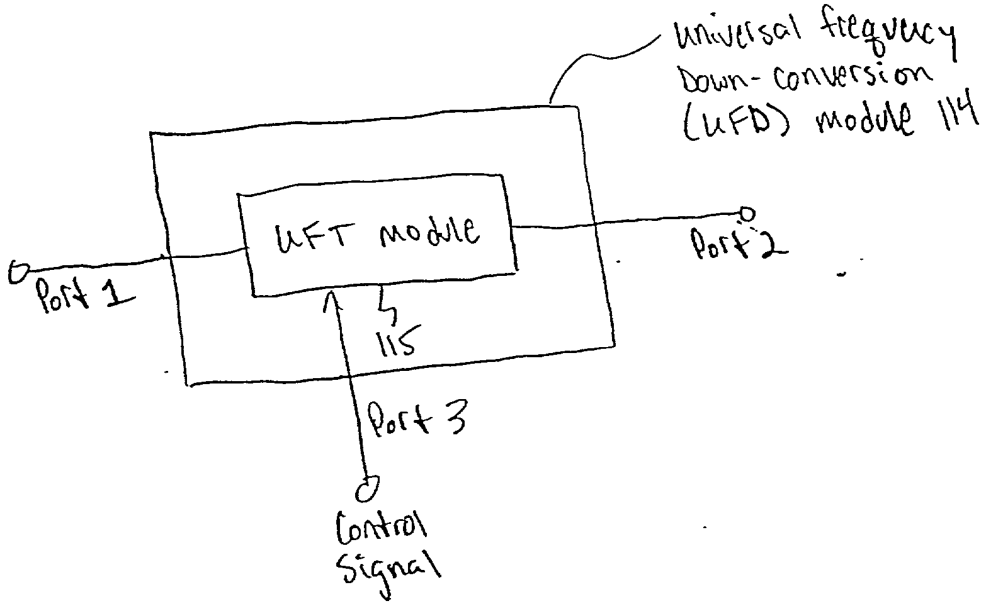

Universal frequency
Down-conversion
(UFD) module 114
UFT module
Port 1
Port 2
115
Port 3
Control
Signal

FIG. 1C

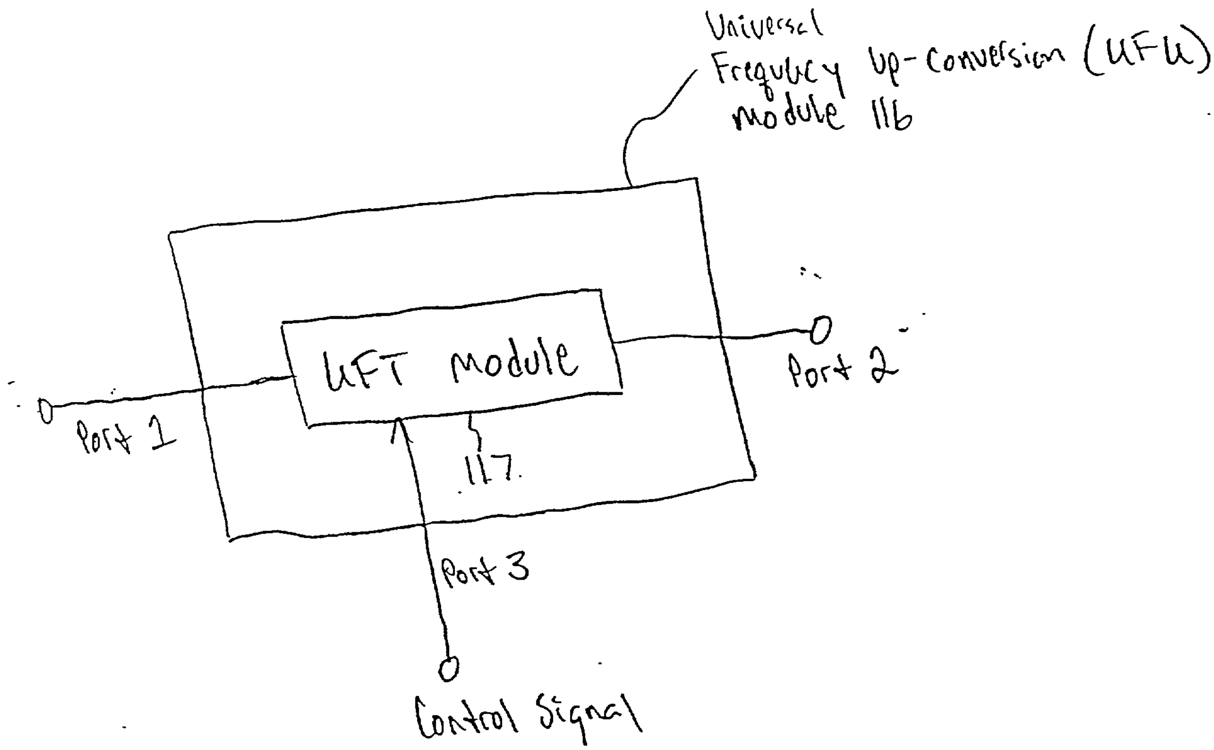

Universal
Frequency Up-Conversion (UFU)
module 116
UFT Module
Port 1
Port 2
117
Port 3
Control Signal

FIG. 1D

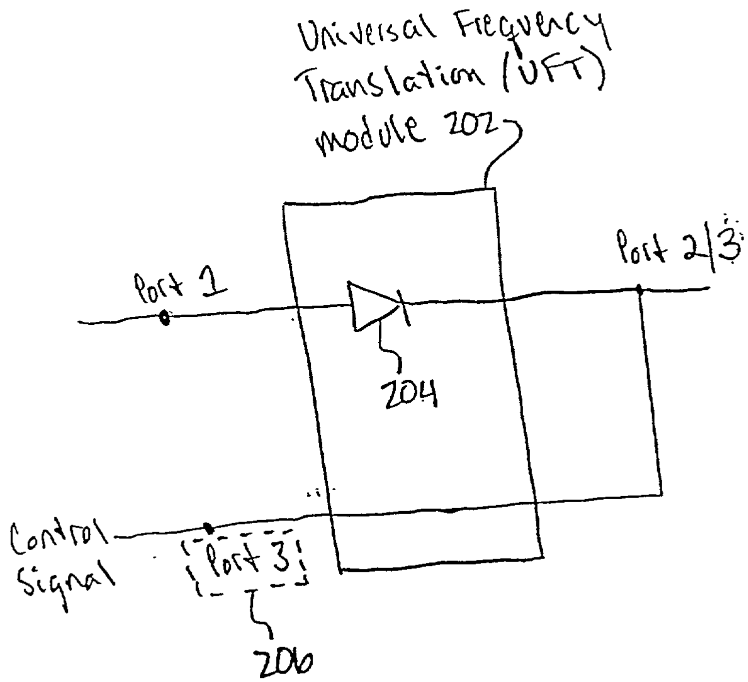

Universal Frequency
Translation (UFT)
module 202
Port 1
Port 2/3
204
Control
Signal
Port 3
206

FIG. 2A

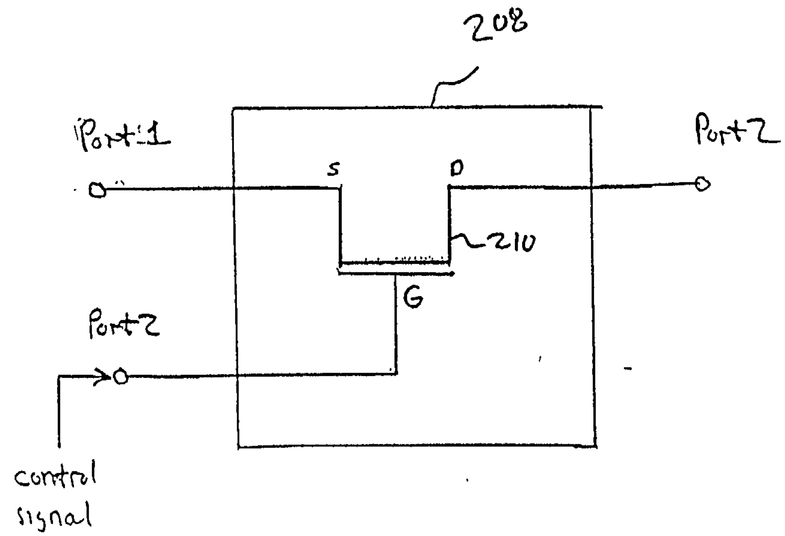



Fig. 2B

09632856 .080400

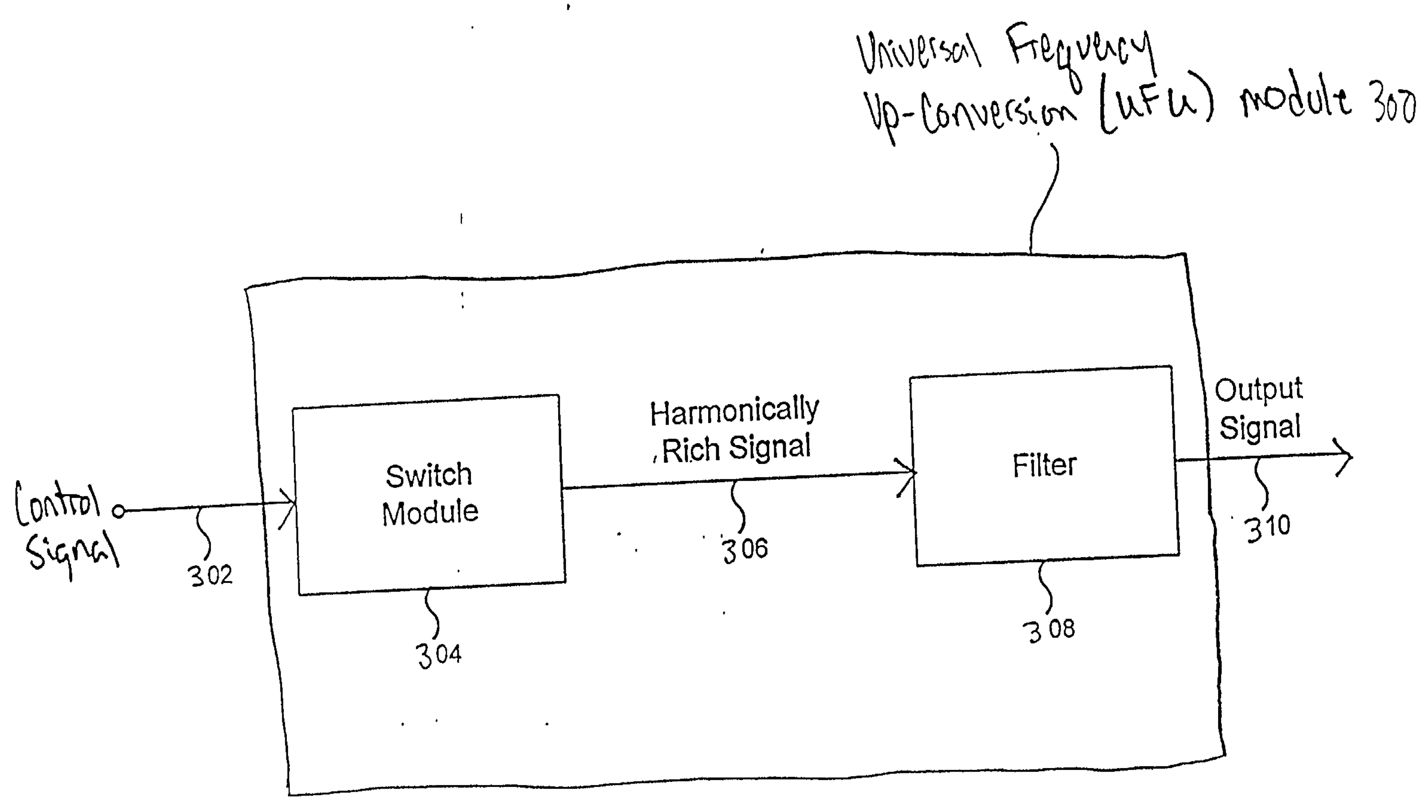



FIG. 3



9809-02.vsd/46

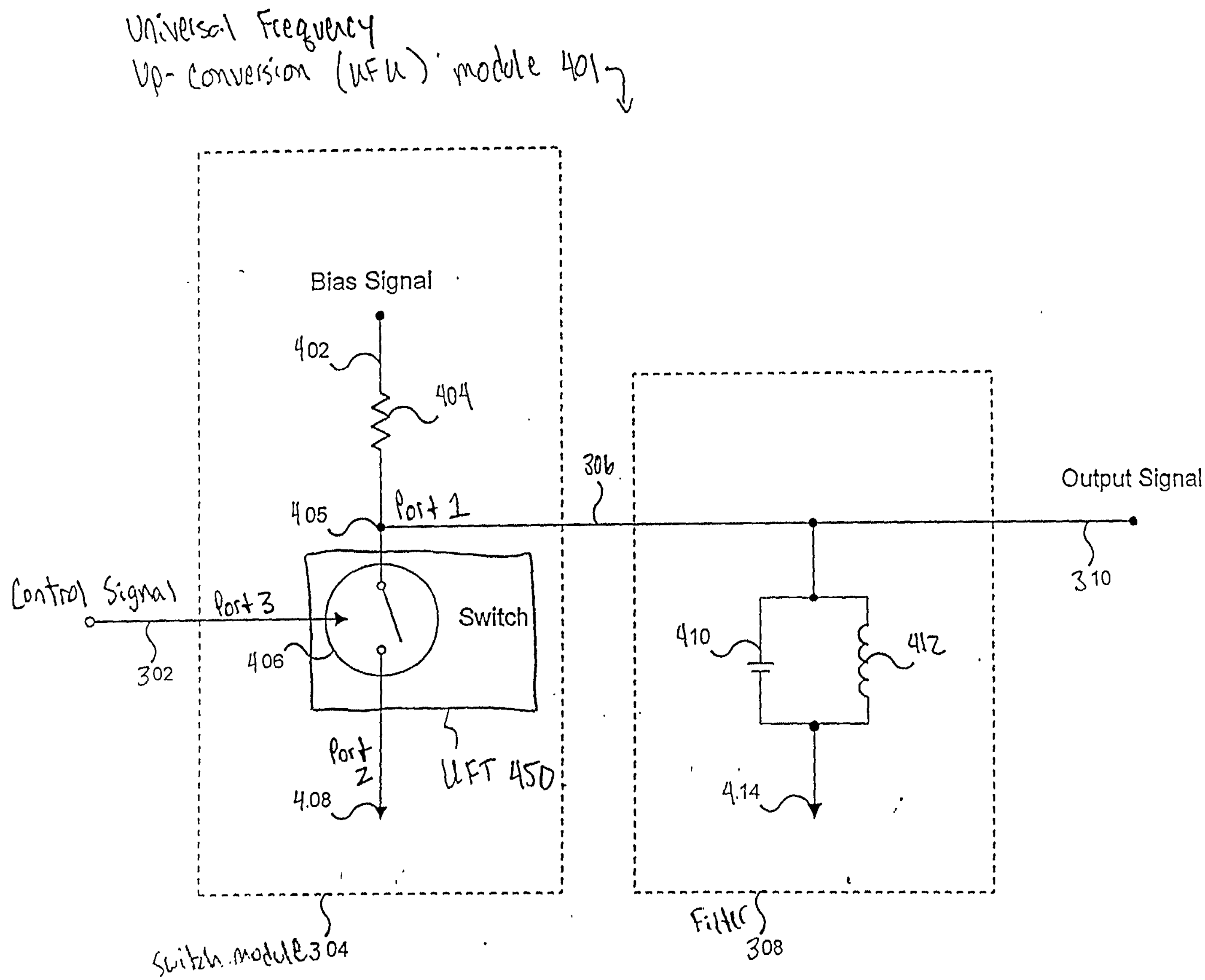



FIG. 4

09632856.080400

9809-02.vsd/47

3

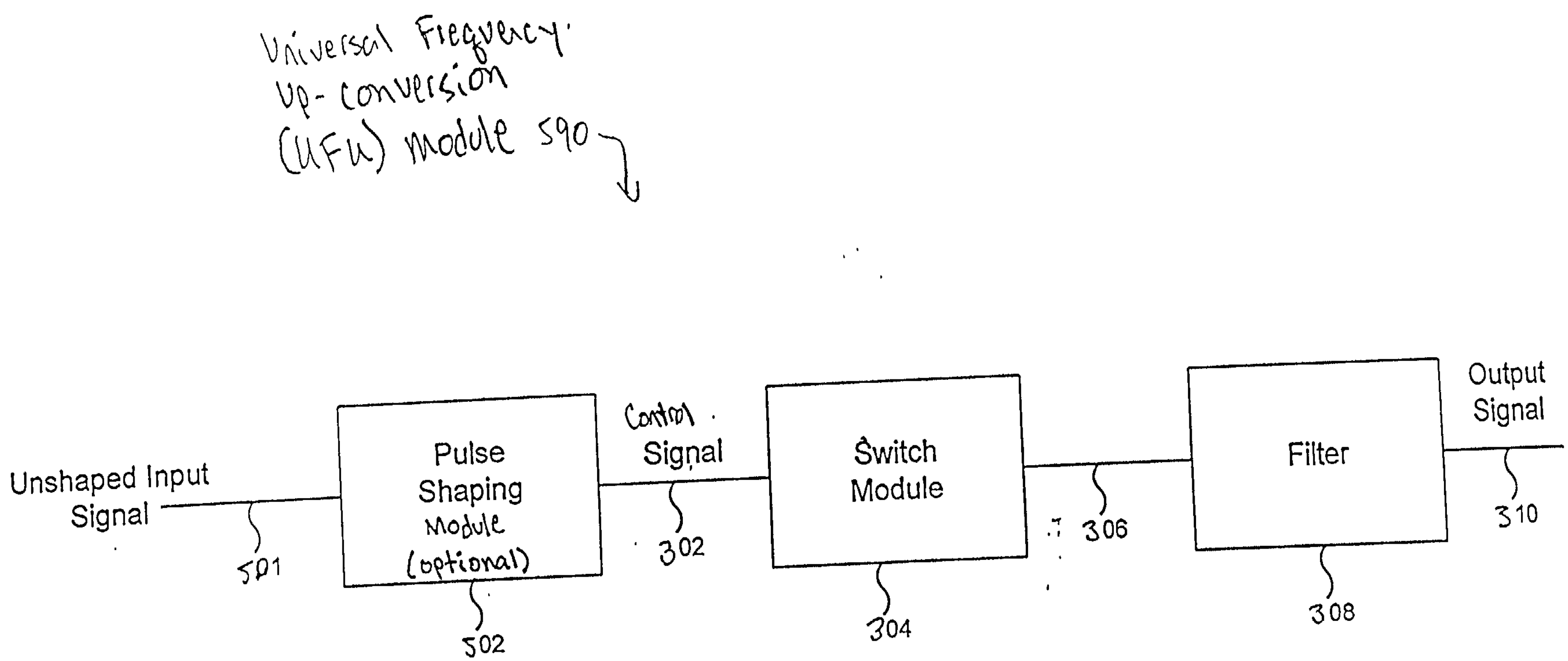



FIG. 5



9809-02.vsd/48

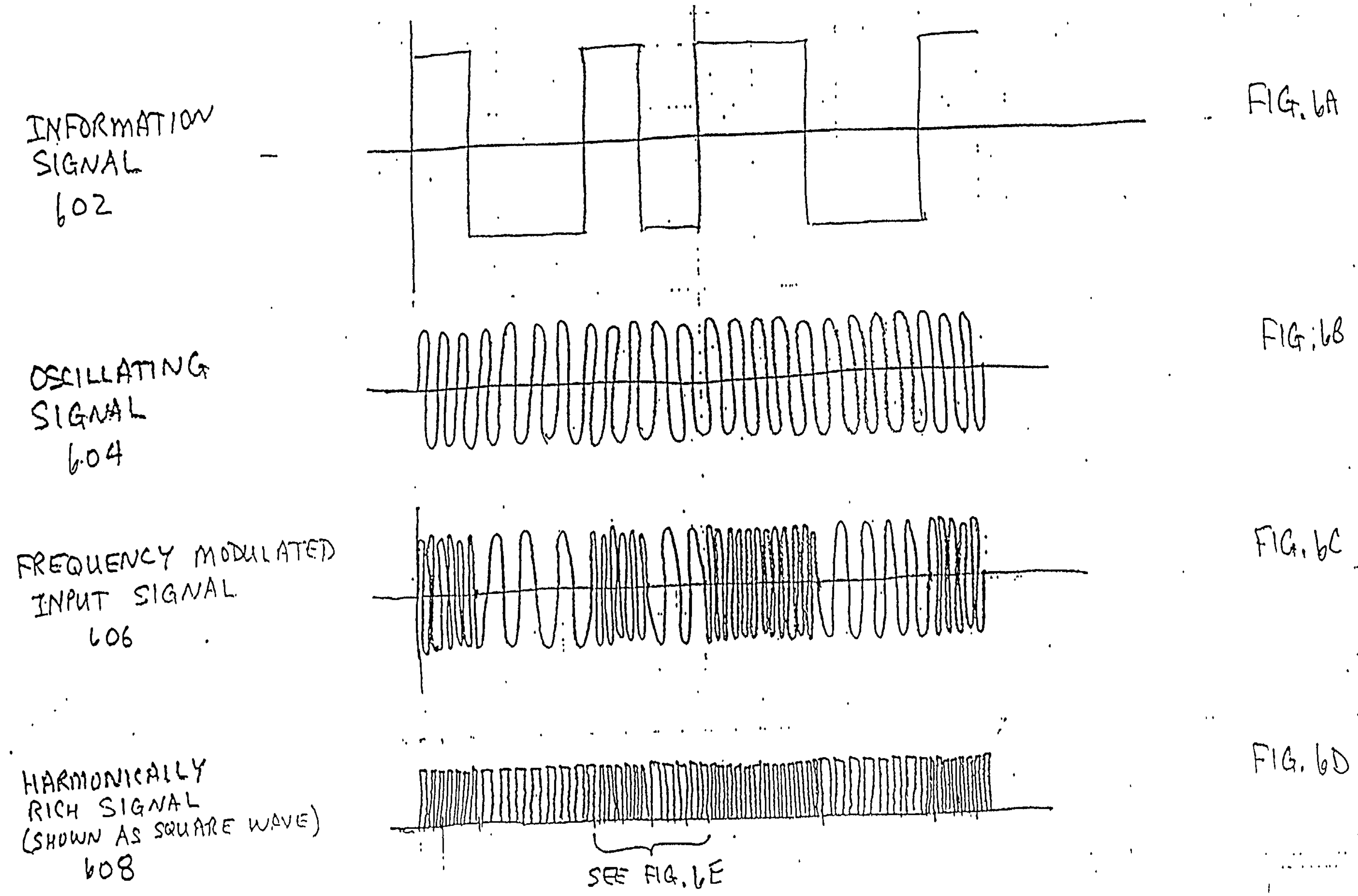



FIG. 6

09632856 .080400

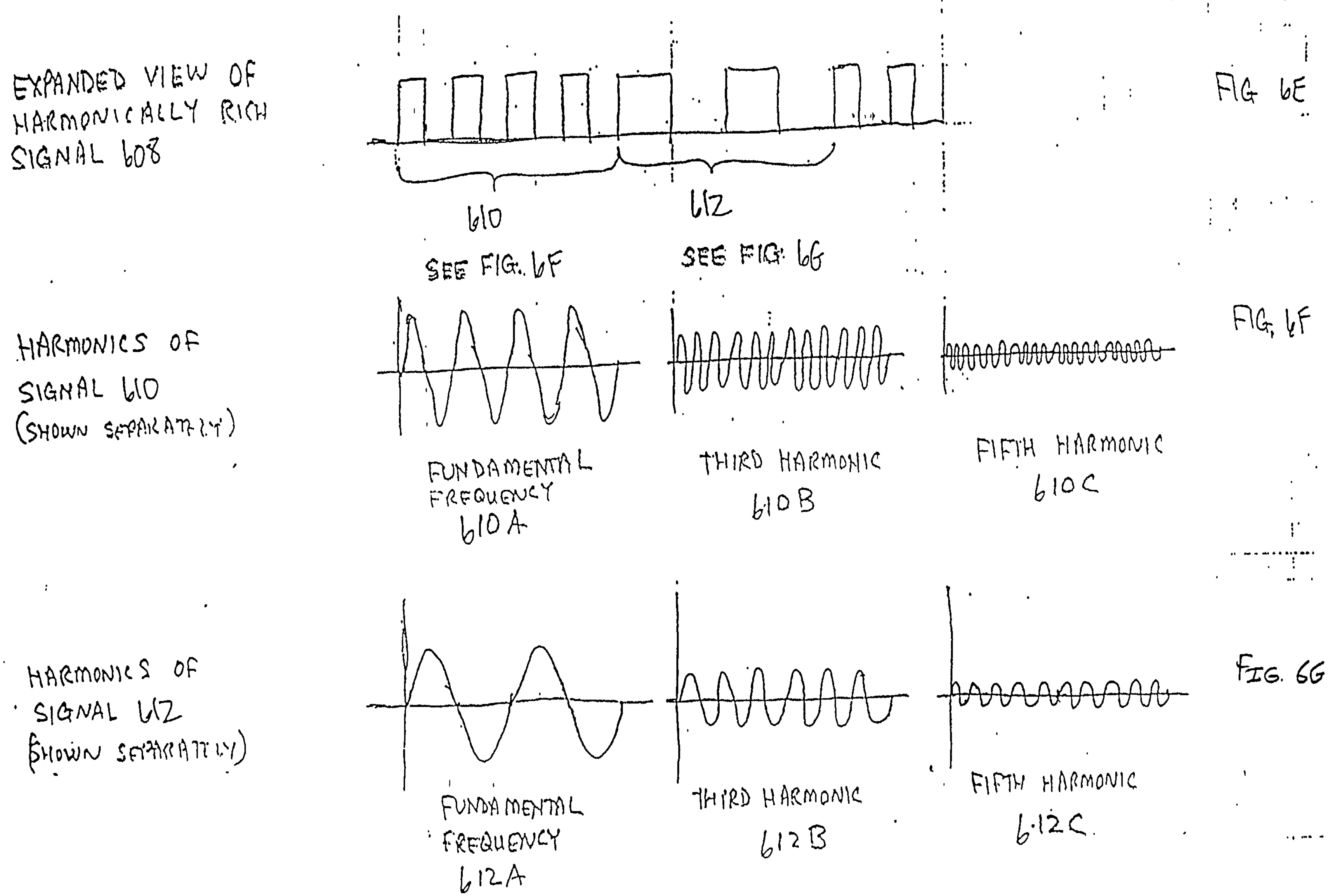

EXPANDED VIEW OF
HARMONICALLY RICH
SIGNAL 608
610
SEE FIG. 6F
612
SEE FIG. 6G
FIG 6E
HARMONICS OF
SIGNAL 610
(SHOWN SEPARATELY)
FUNDAMENTAL
FREQUENCY
610A
THIRD HARMONIC
610B
FIFTH HARMONIC
610C
FIG. 6F
HARMONICS OF
SIGNAL 612
(SHOWN SEPARATELY)
FUNDAMENTAL
FREQUENCY
612A
THIRD HARMONIC
612B
FIFTH HARMONIC
612C
FIG. 6G

FIG. 6 (cont.)

HARMONICS OF SIGNALS 410 AND 612. (SHOWN SIMULTANEOUSLY BUT NOT SUMMED)

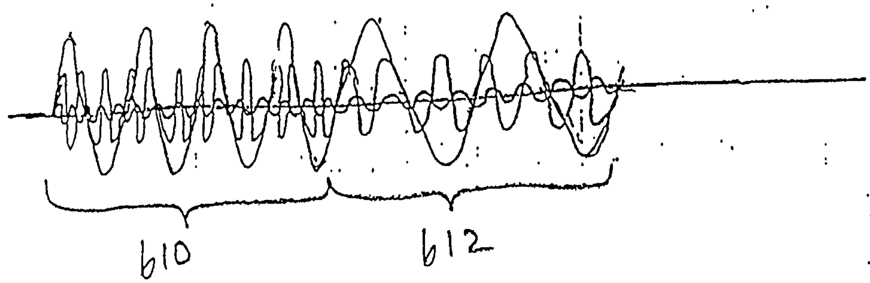



FIG 6H

FILTERED OUTPUT SIGNAL 614

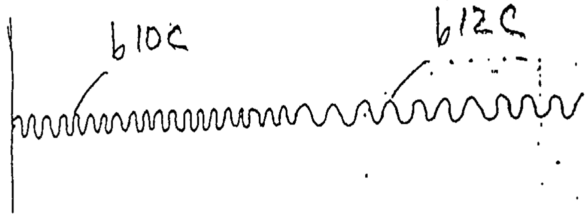



FIG. 6I

FIG 6 (cont)

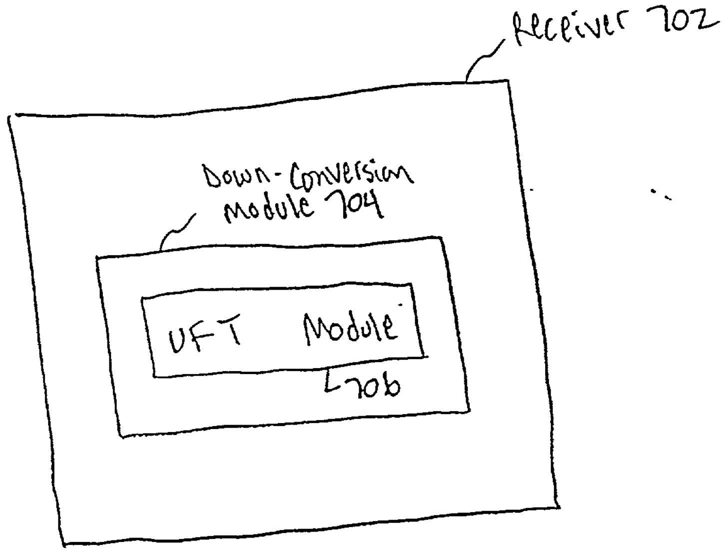



FIG. 7

m

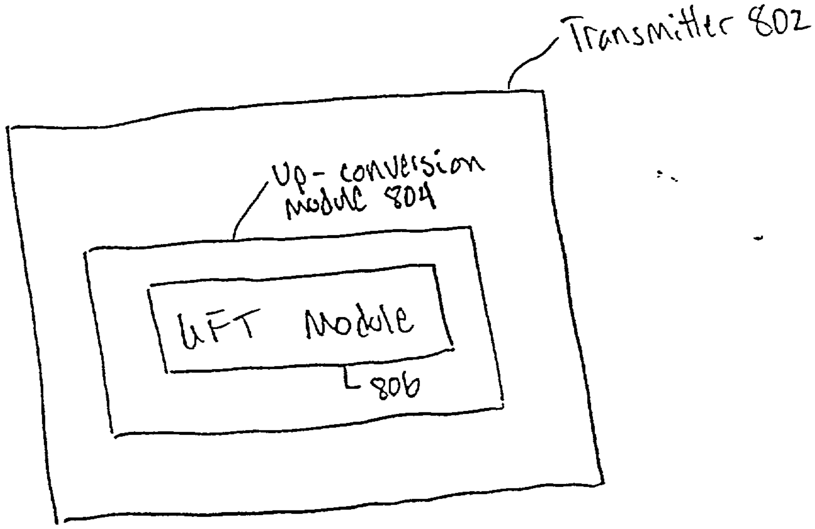



FIG. 8

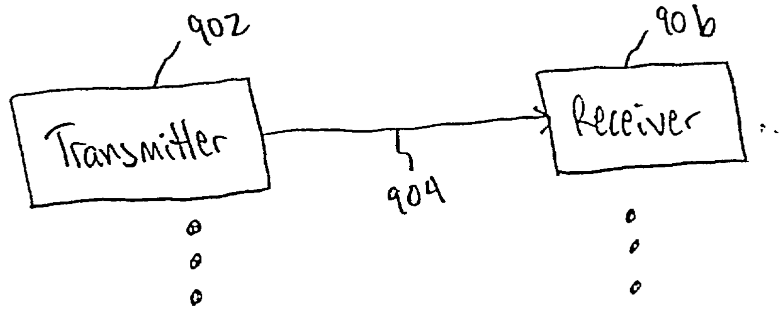



FIG. 9



m

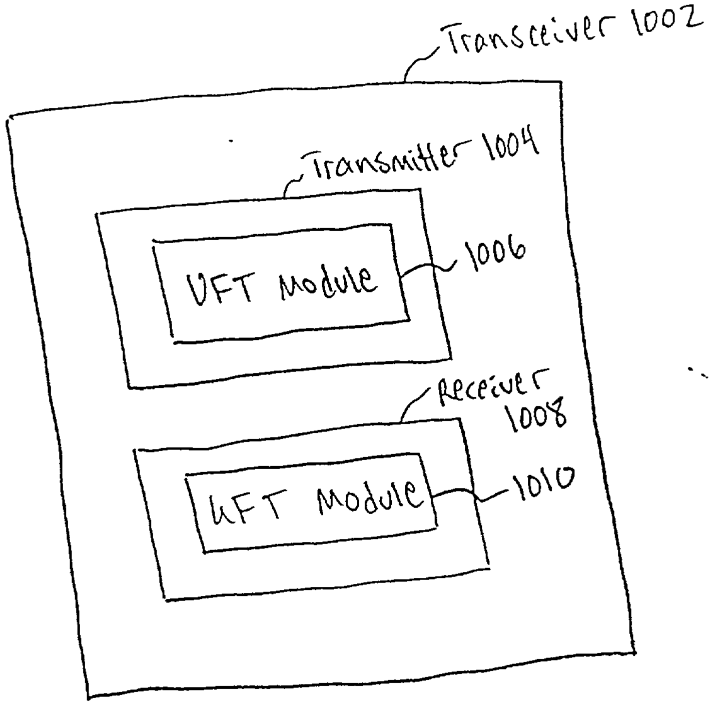

Transceiver 1002
Transmitter 1004
UFT Module
1006
Receiver
1008
UFT Module
1010

FIG. 10



M

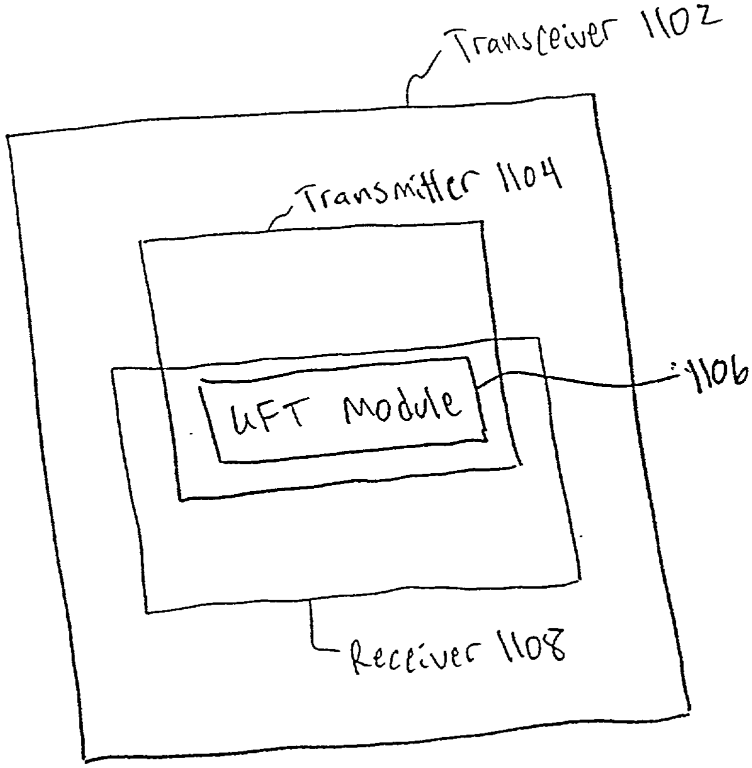

Transceiver 1102
Transmitter 1104
UFT Module
1106
Receiver 1108

FIG. 11

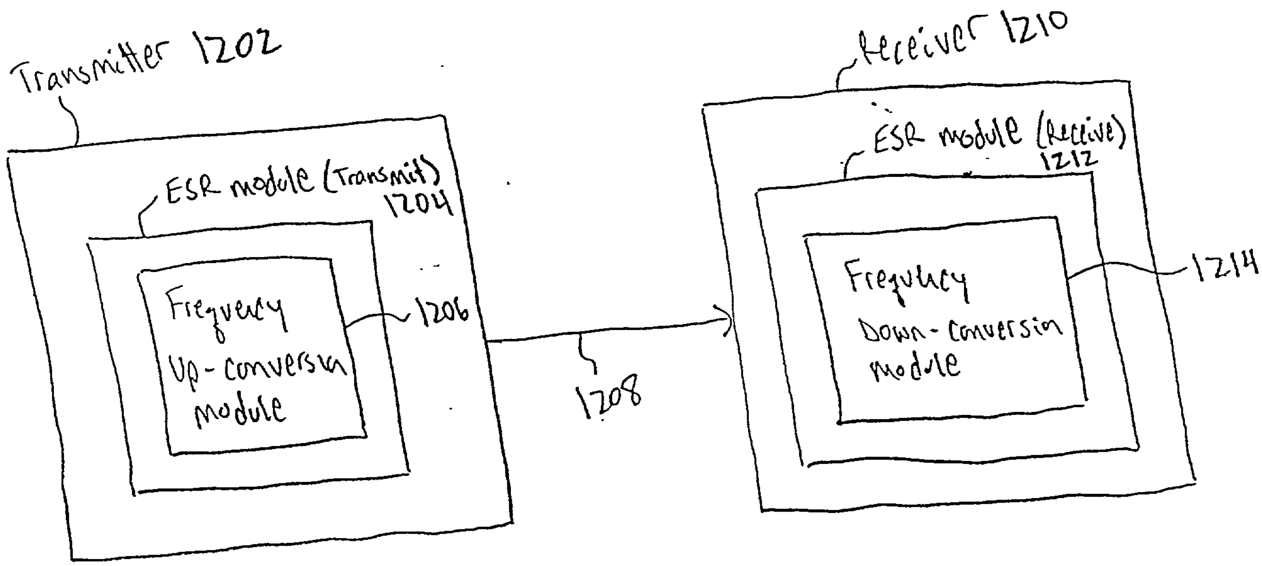

Transmitter 1202
ESR module (Transmit)
1204
Frequency
Up-conversion
module
1206
1208
Receiver 1210
ESR module (Receive)
1212
Frequency
Down-conversion
module
1214

FIG. 12

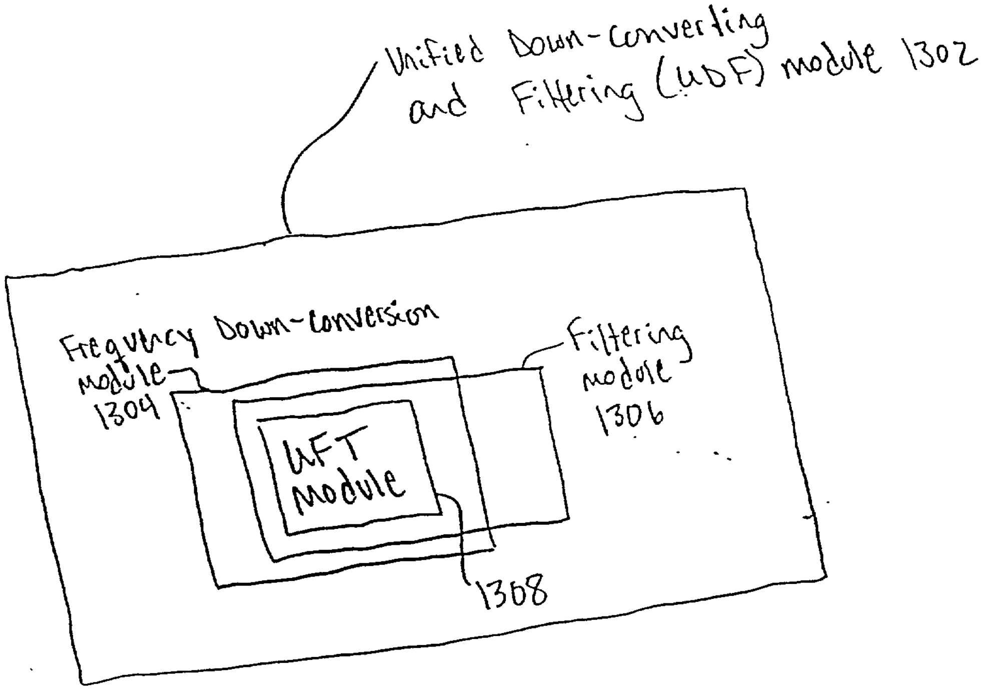

Unified Down-Converting and Filtering (UDF) module 1302
Frequency Down-Conversion module 1304
Filtering module 1306
UFT Module
1308

FIG. 13



m

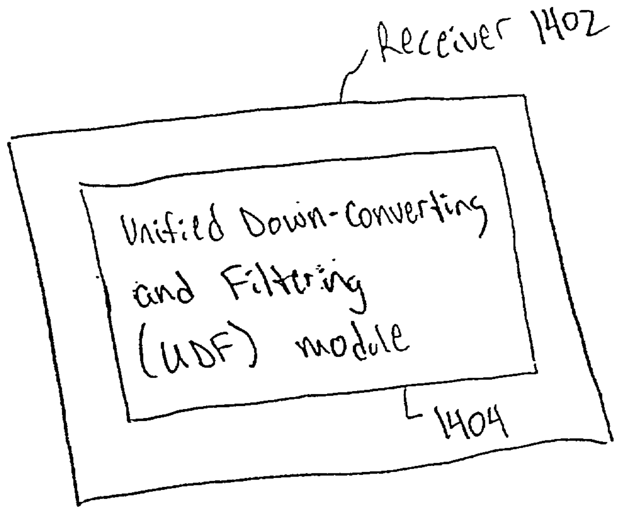

Receiver 1402
Unified Down-Converting and Filtering (UDF) module
1404

FIG. 14

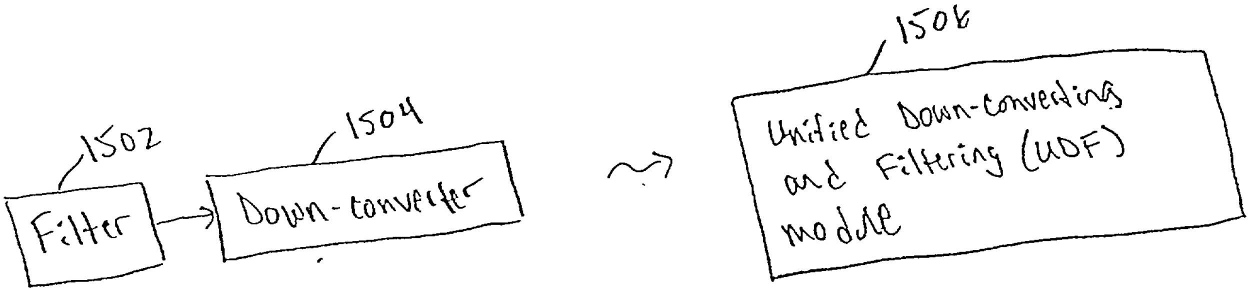



FIG. 15A

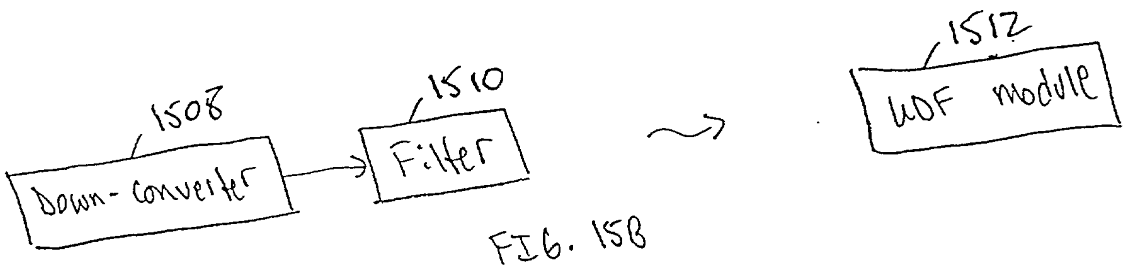



FIG. 15B

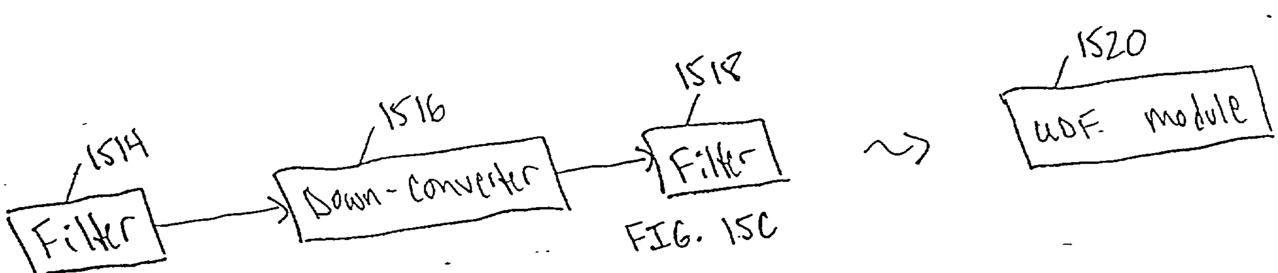



FIG. 15C


FIG. 15D


FIG. 15E


FIG. 15F

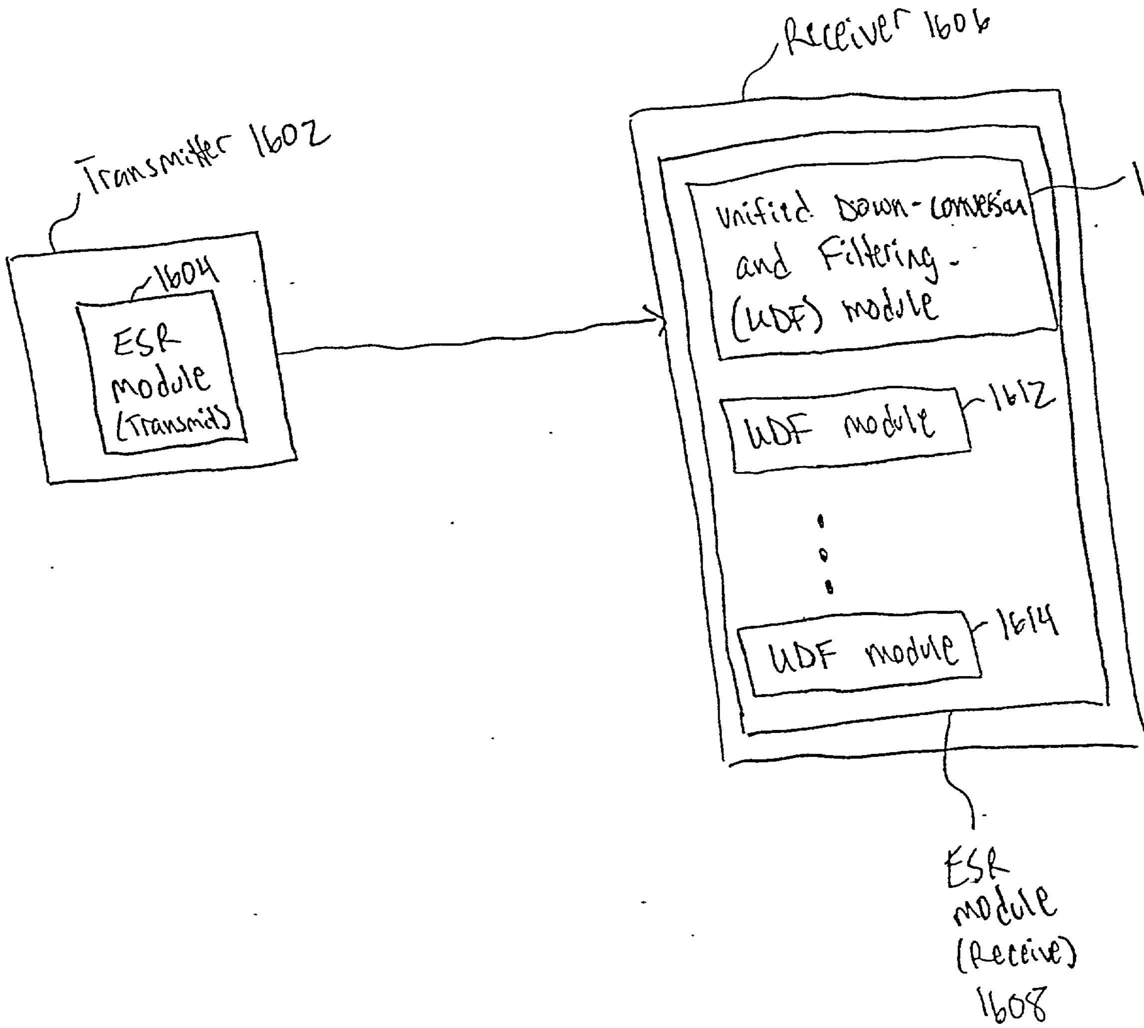

Transmitter 1602
1604
ESR module (Transmit)
Receiver 1606
1610
Unified Down-Conversion and Filtering (UDF) module
UDF module
1612
UDF module
1614
ESR module (Receive) 1608

FIG. 16



M

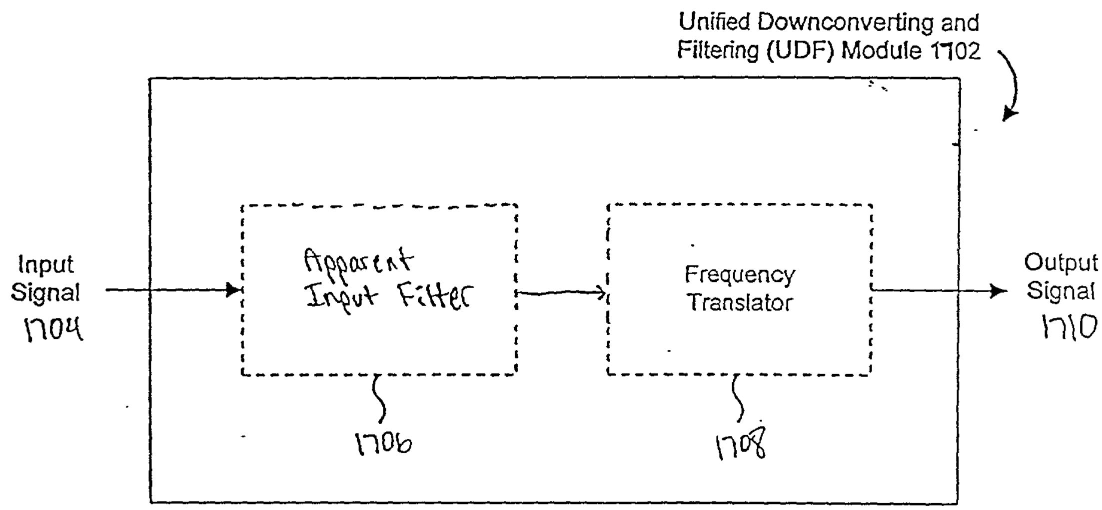



FIG. 17

9809-02.vsd/1

m

1802

| Node \ Time | t-1 (rising edge of $\phi_1$) | t-1 (rising edge of $\phi_2$) | t (rising edge of $\phi_1$) | t (rising edge of $\phi_2$) | t+1 (rising edge of $\phi_1$) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1902 | $VI_{t-1}$ 1804 | $VI_{t-1}$ 1808 | $VI_t$ 1816 | $VI_t$ 1826 | $VI_{t+1}$ 1838 |
| 1904 | — | $VI_{t-1}$ 1810 | $VI_{t-1}$ 1818 | $VI_t$ 1828 | $VI_t$ 1840 |
| 1906 | $VO_{t-1}$ 1806 | $VO_{t-1}$ 1812 | $VO_t$ 1820 | $VO_t$ 1830 | $VO_{t+1}$ 1842 |
| 1908 | — | $VO_{t-1}$ 1814 | $VO_{t-1}$ 1822 | $VO_t$ 1832 | $VO_t$ 1844 |
| 1910 | — 1807 | — | $VO_{t-1}$ 1824 | $VO_{t-1}$ 1834 | $VO_t$ 1846 |
| 1912 | — | — 1815 | — | $VO_{t-1}$ 1836 | $VO_{t-1}$ 1848 |
| 1918 | — | — | — | — | $VI_t - 0.1 * VO_t - 0.8 * VO_{t-1}$ 1850 |

FIG. 18

9809-02.vsc

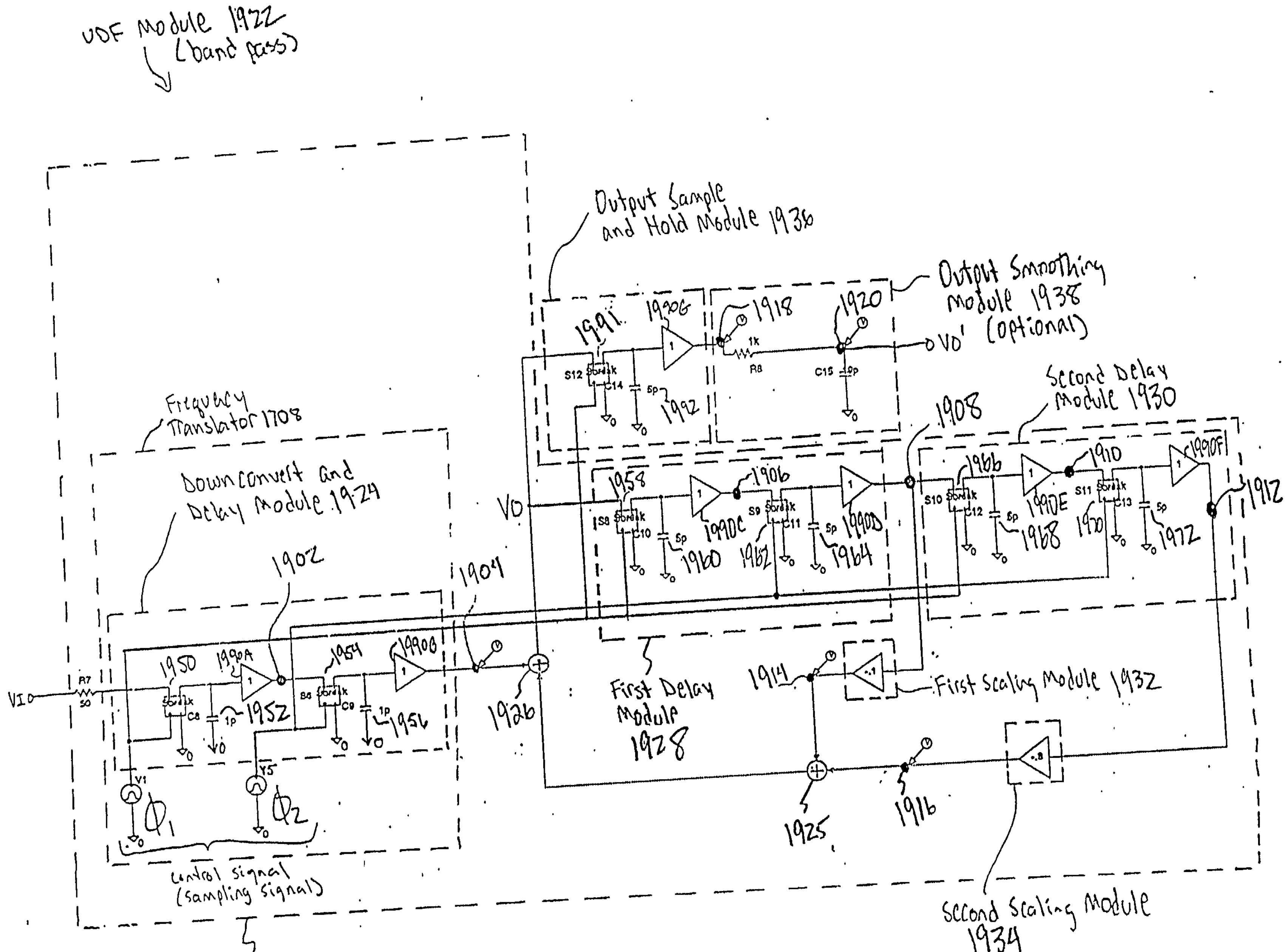

UDF Module 1922
(band pass)
Output Sample and Hold Module 1936
Output Smoothing Module 1938 (optional)
Second Delay Module 1930
Frequency Translator 1708
Down Convert and Delay Module 1924
First Delay Module 1928
First Scaling Module 1932
Second Scaling Module 1934
control signal (sampling signal)
Input Filter 1706
VI
VO
VO'

FIG. 19.

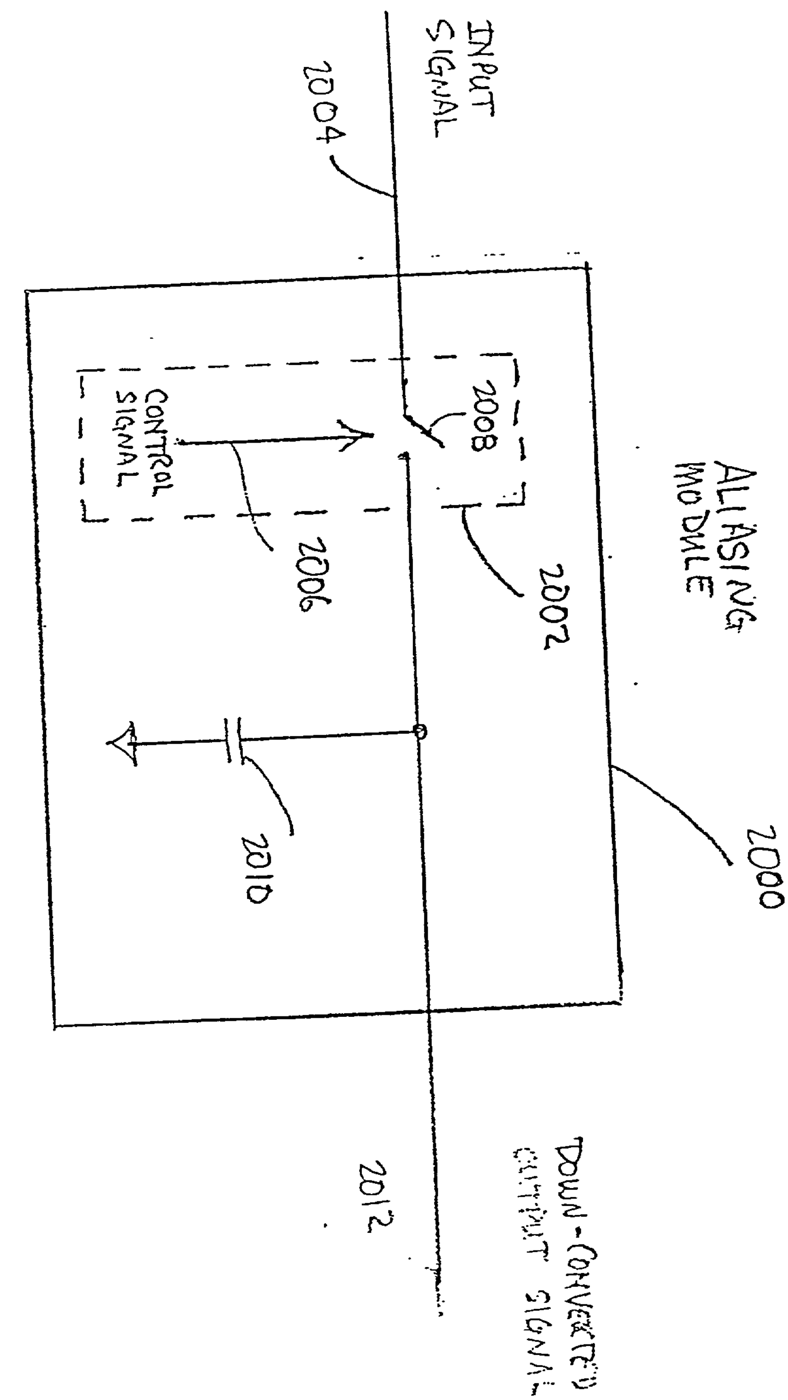



FIG. 20A

09632856.080400

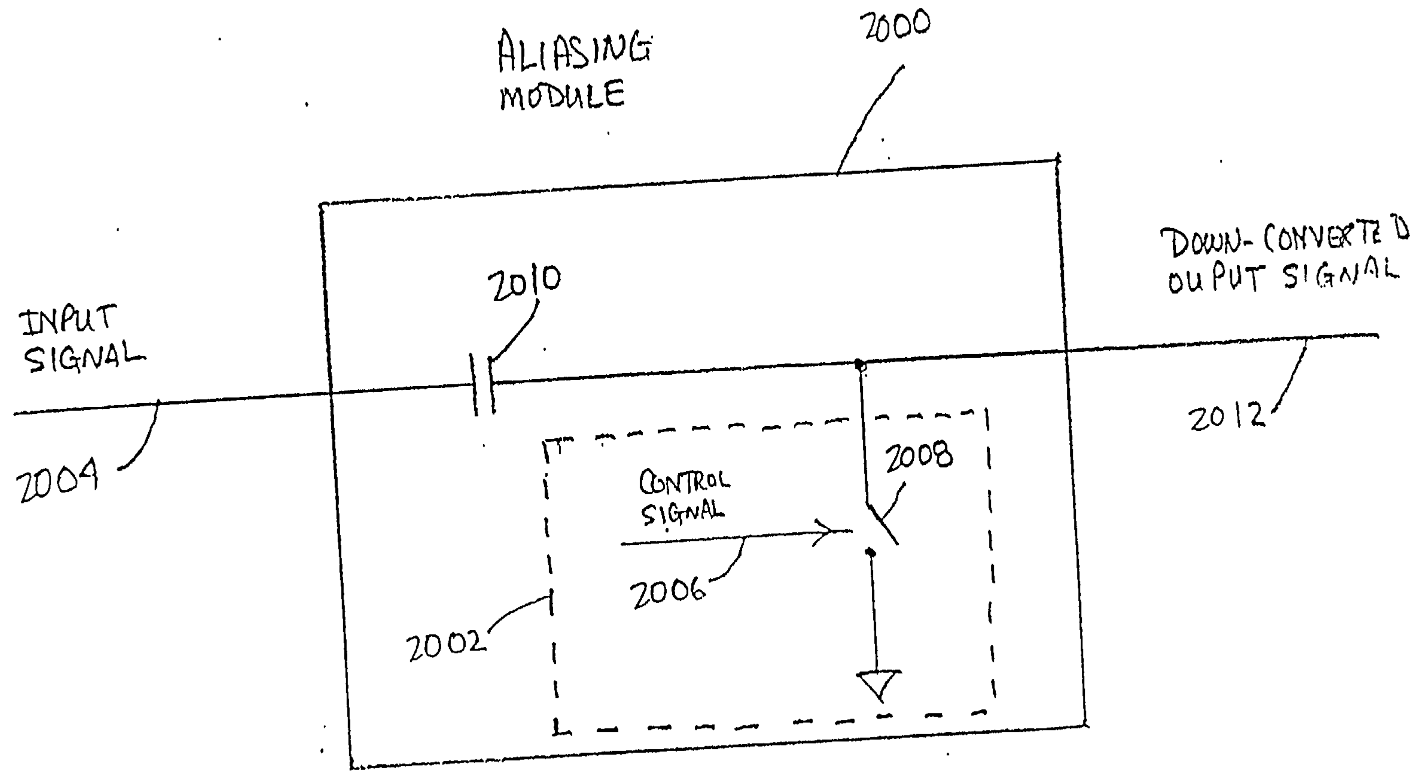

ALIASING MODULE
2000
2010
INPUT SIGNAL
2004
DOWN-CONVERTED OUPUT SIGNAL
2012
2008
CONTROL SIGNAL
2006
2002

FIG. 20A-1

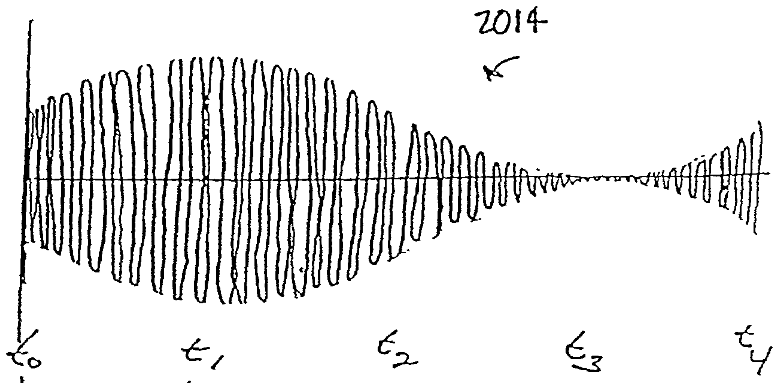



FIG. 20B

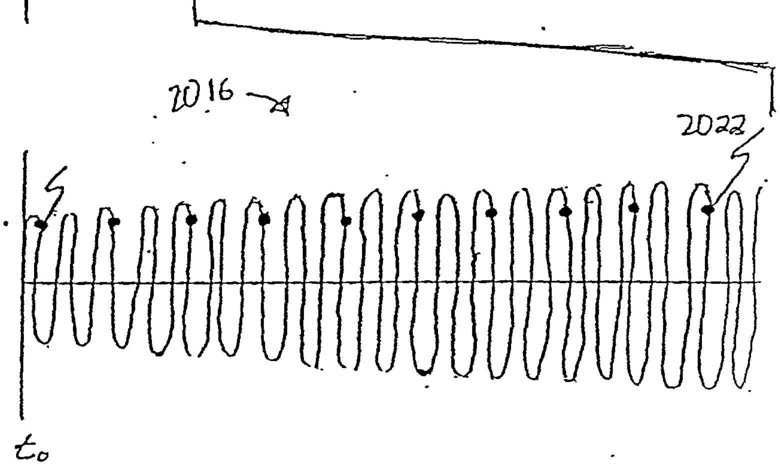



FIG. 20C

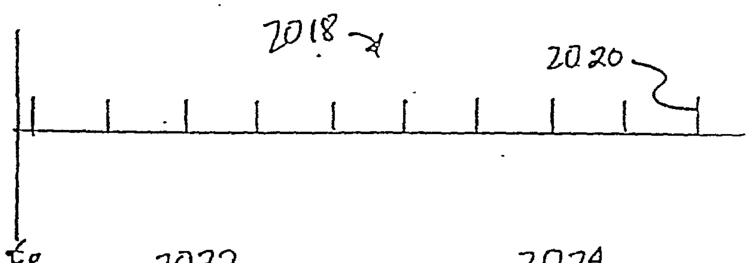



FIG. 20D

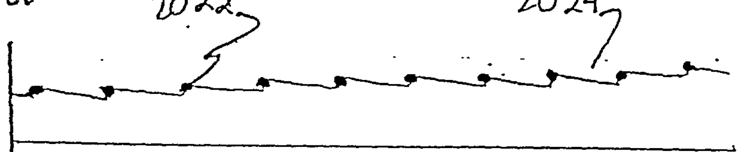



FIG. 20E

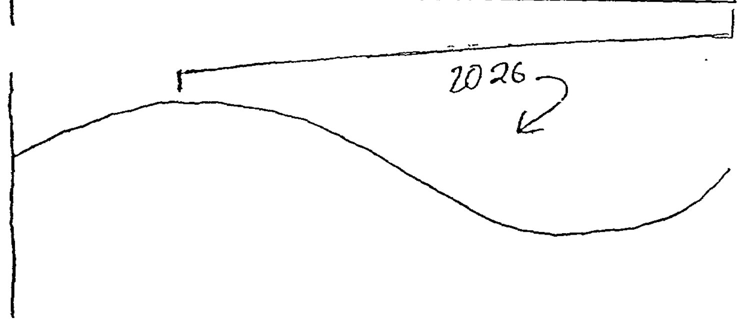



FIG. 20F

M

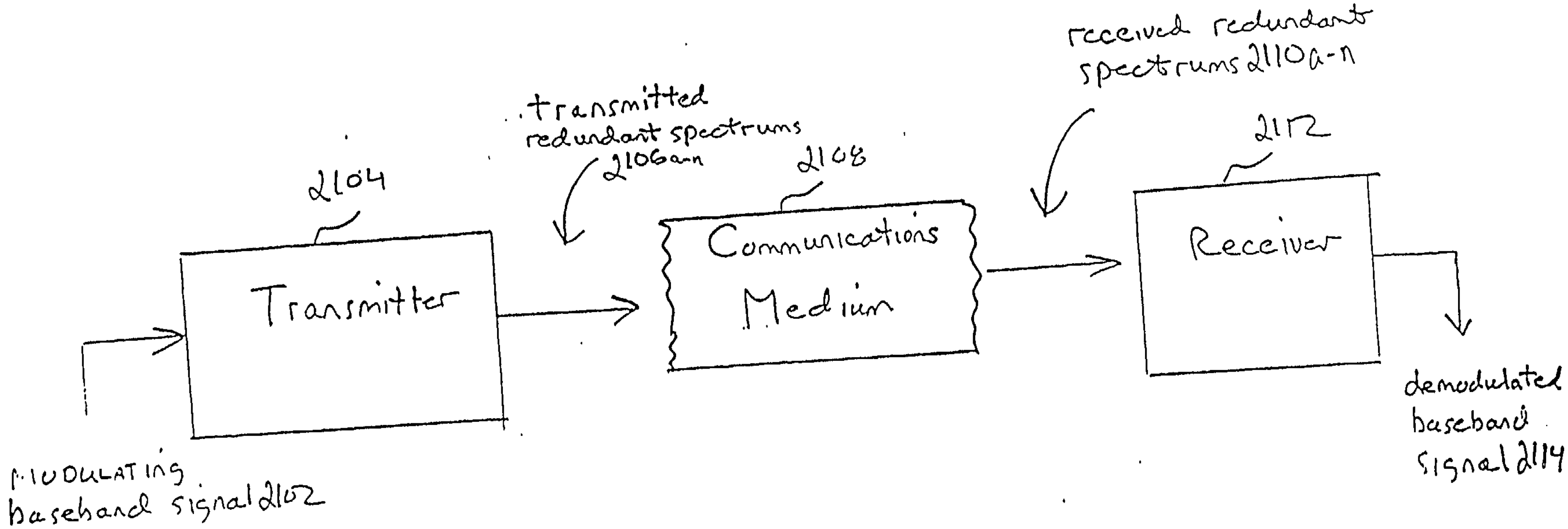

MODULATING baseband signal 2102
2104
Transmitter
transmitted redundant spectrums 2106a-n
2108
Communications Medium
received redundant spectrums 2110a-n
2112
Receiver
demodulated baseband signal 2114

FIG. 21

FIG. 22A

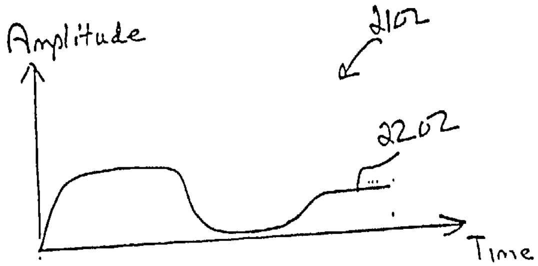



FIG. 22B

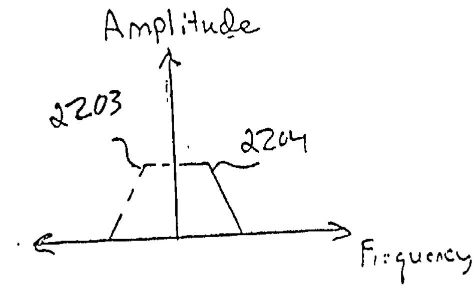



FIG. 22C

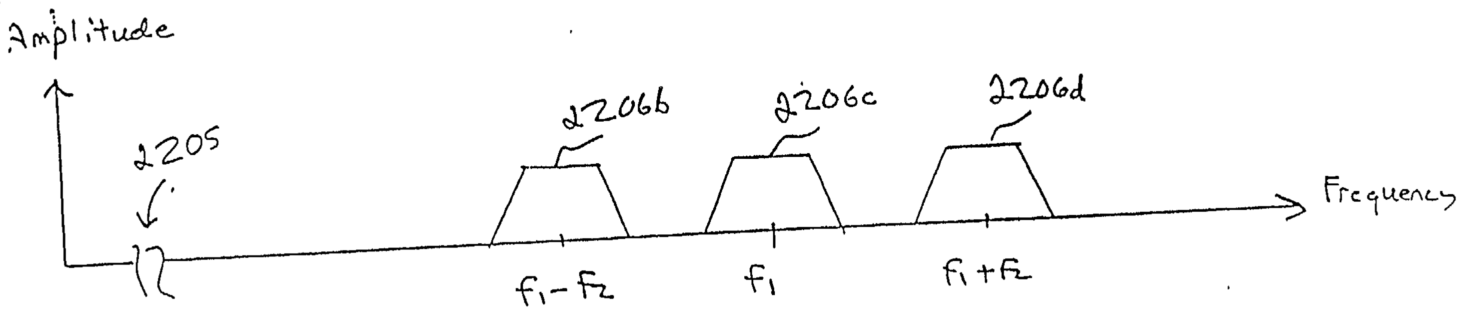



FIG. 22D

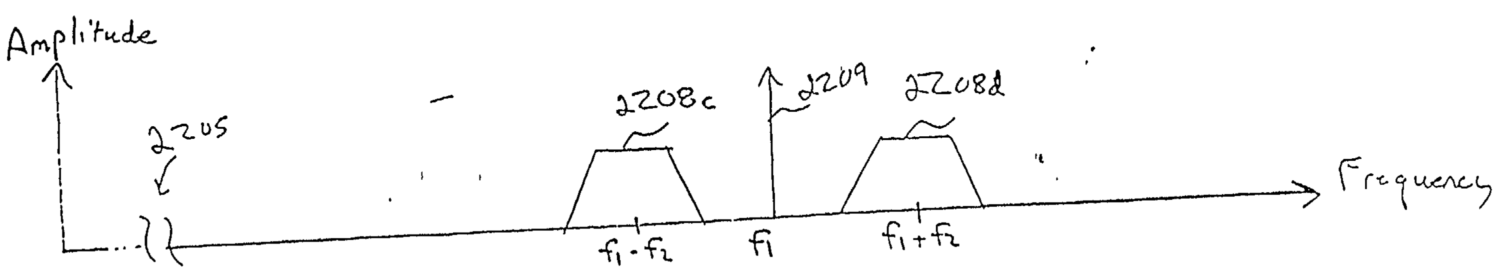


FIG. 22E

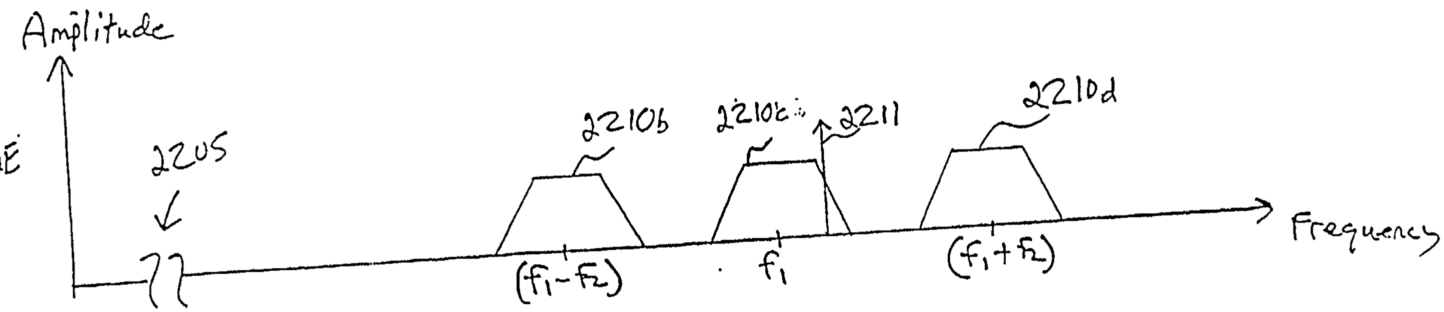
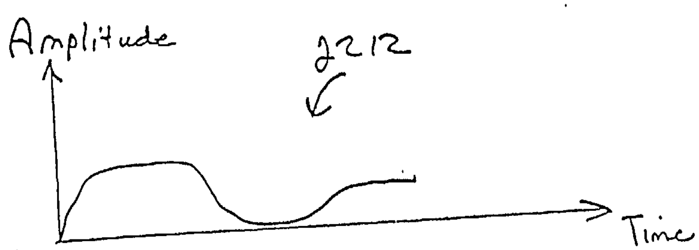



FIG. 22F




09632856.080400

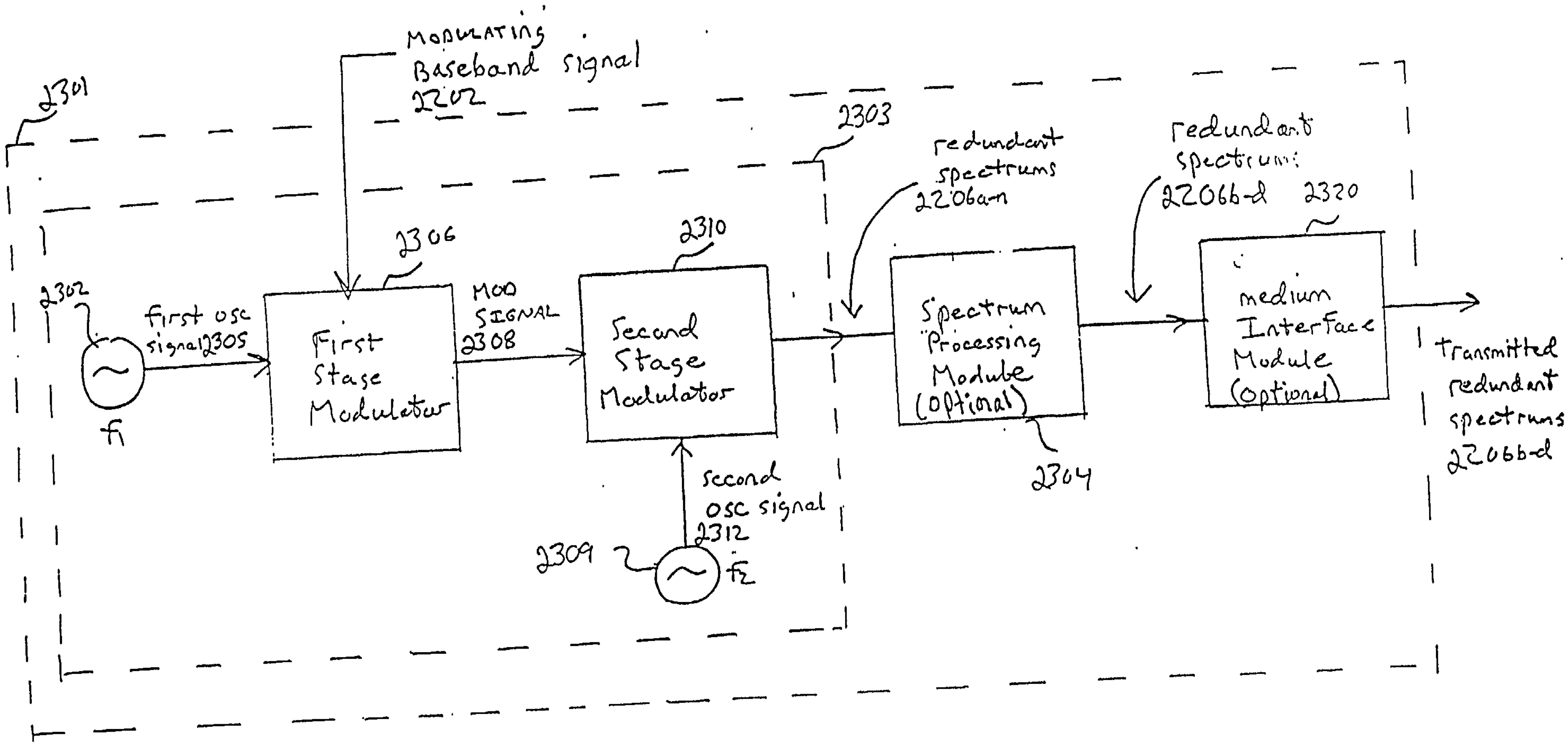



FIG. 23A

09632856 .080400

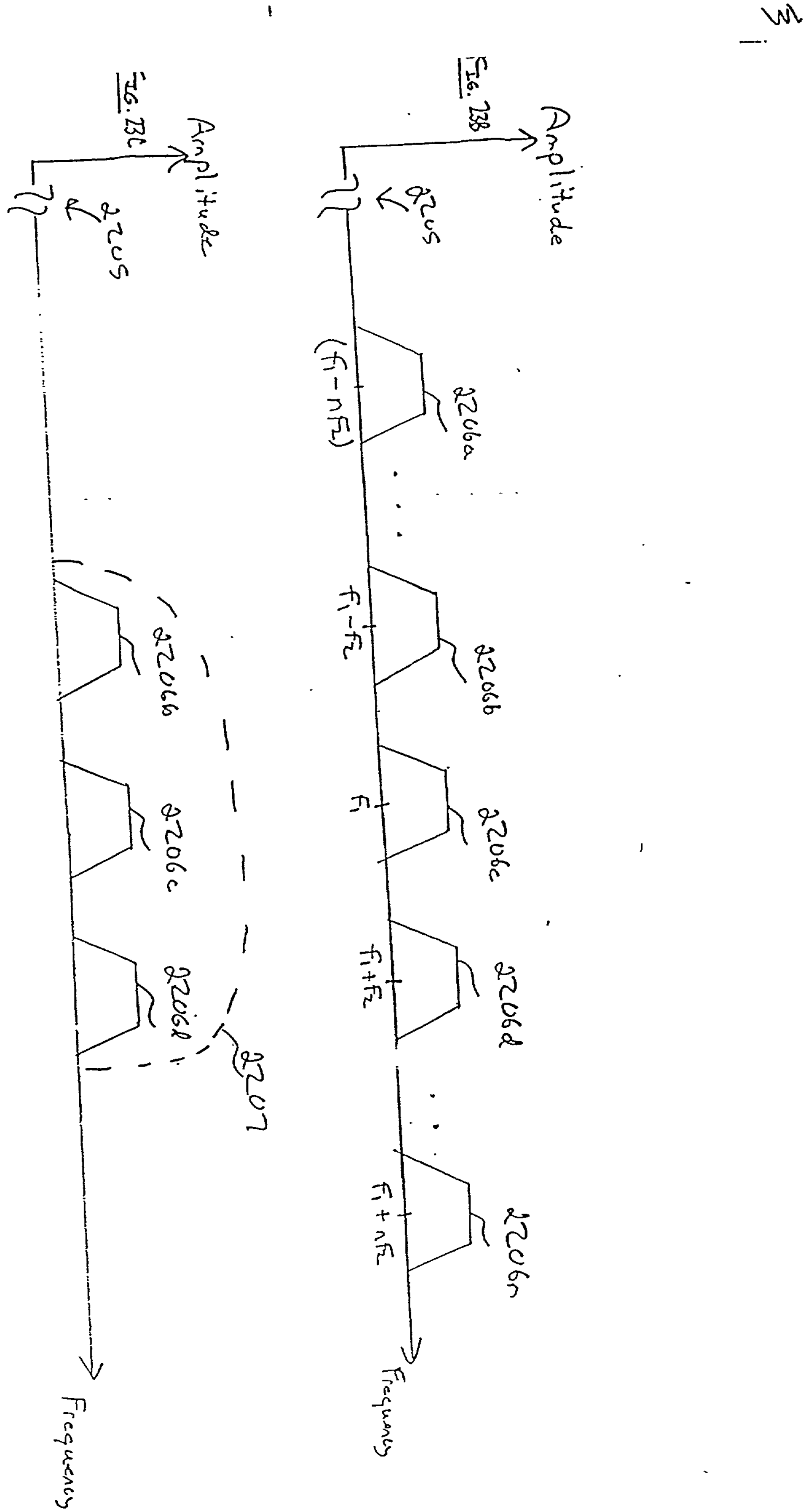


Fig. 23B
Amplitude
2205
2206a
(f1 - nf2)
f1-f2
2206b
f1
2206c
f1+f2
2206d
f1 + nf2
2206n
Frequency
Fig. 23C
Amplitude
2205
2206b
2206c
2206d
2207
Frequency

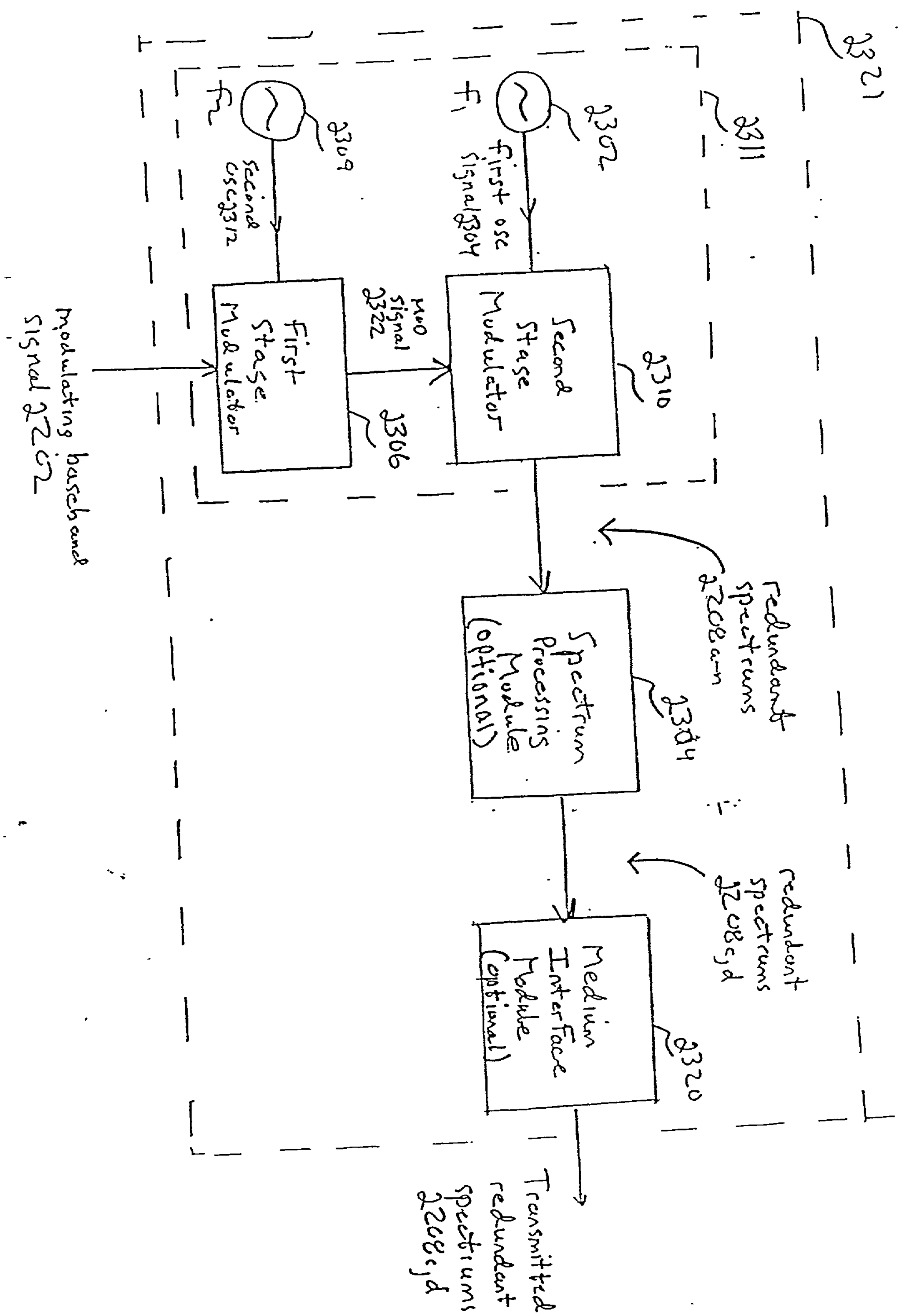

2321
2311
f1
2302
first osc signal 2304
f2
2309
second osc 2312
Second Stage Modulator
2310
MO signal 2322
First Stage Modulator
2306
Modulating baseband signal 2202
redundant spectrums 2208a-n
Spectrum Processing Module (optional)
2304
redundant spectrums 2208c,d
Medium Interface Module (optional)
2320
Transmitted redundant spectrums 2208c,d

FIG. 23D

FIG. 23E

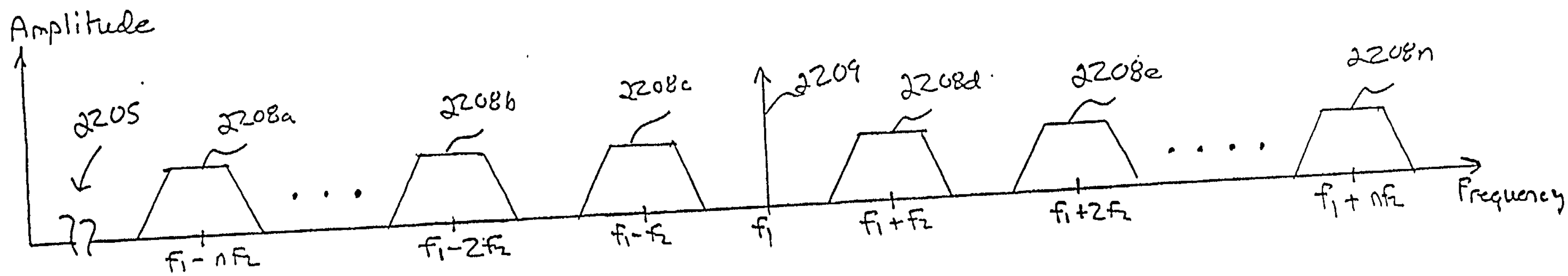
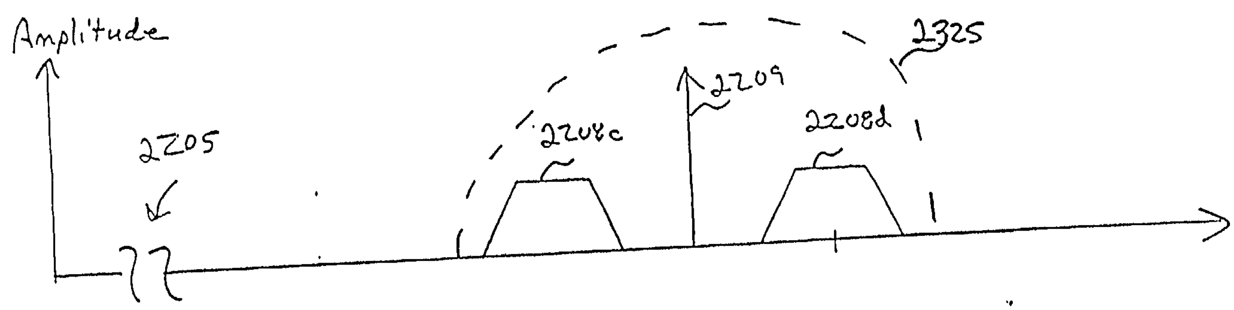



FIG. 23F




09632856.080400

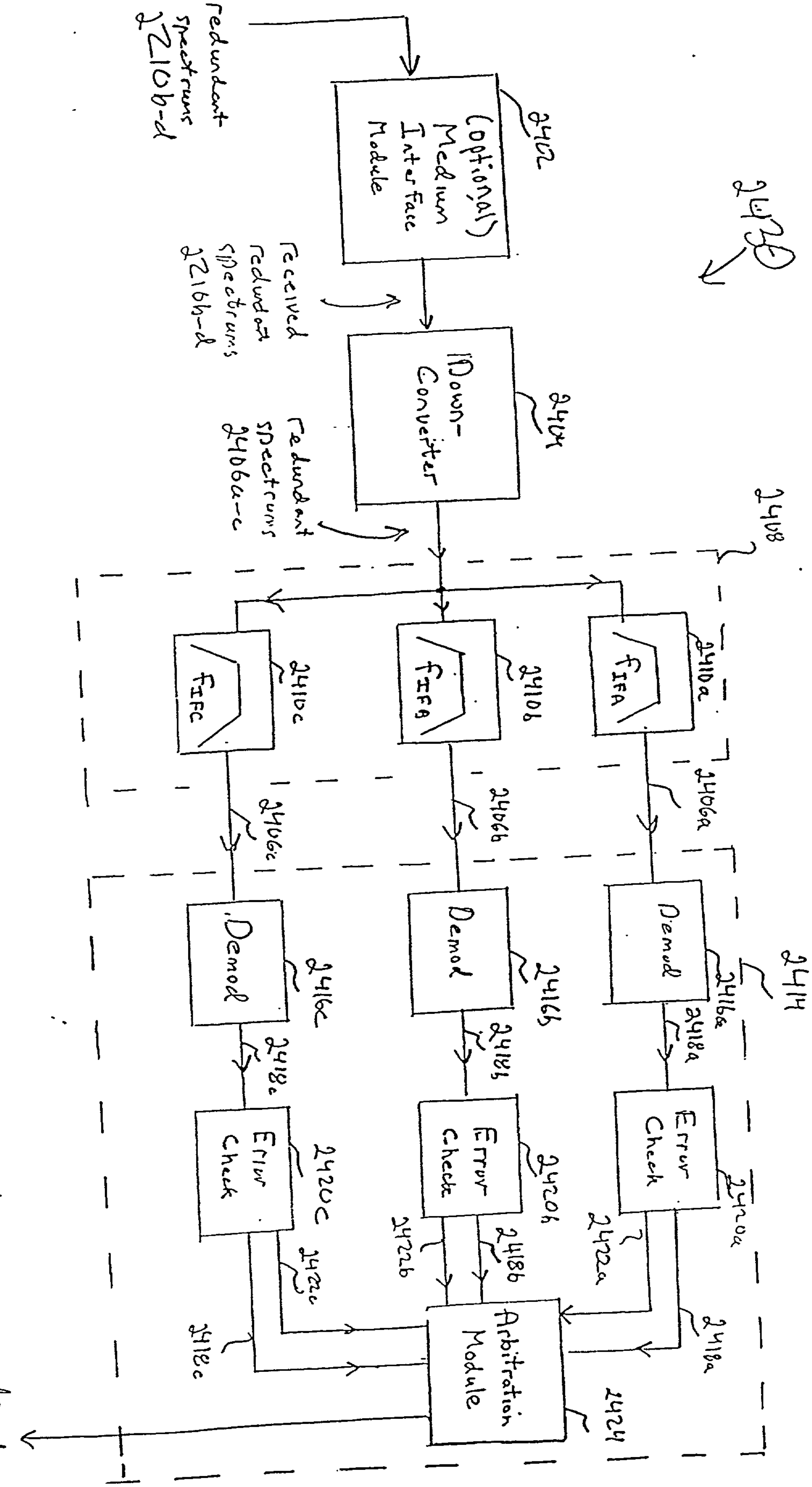

redundant spectrums 2210b-d
(Optional) Medium Interface Module
2402
2400
received redundant spectrums 2216b-d
Down-Converter
2404
redundant spectrums 2406a-c
2408
f IFA
2410a
f IFB
2410b
f IFC
2410c
2406a
2406b
2406c
2414
Demod
2416a
Demod
2416b
Demod
2416c
2418a
2418b
2418c
Error Check
2420a
Error Check
2420b
Error Check
2420c
2422a
2422b
2418b
2422c
2418a
2418c
Arbitration Module
2424
demod baseband signal 2212

FIG. 24A

FIG. 24B

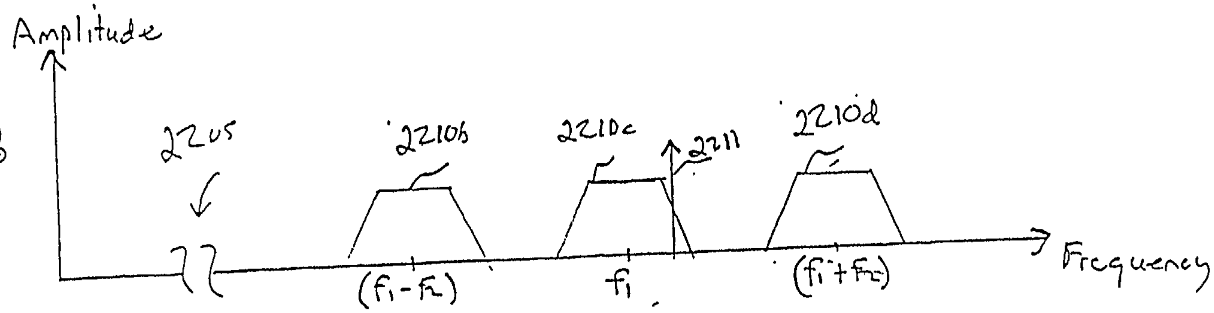
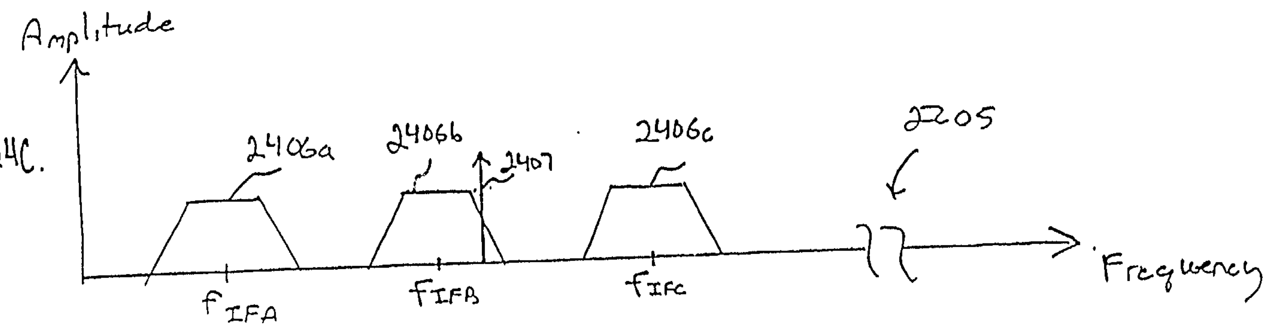



FIG. 24C.



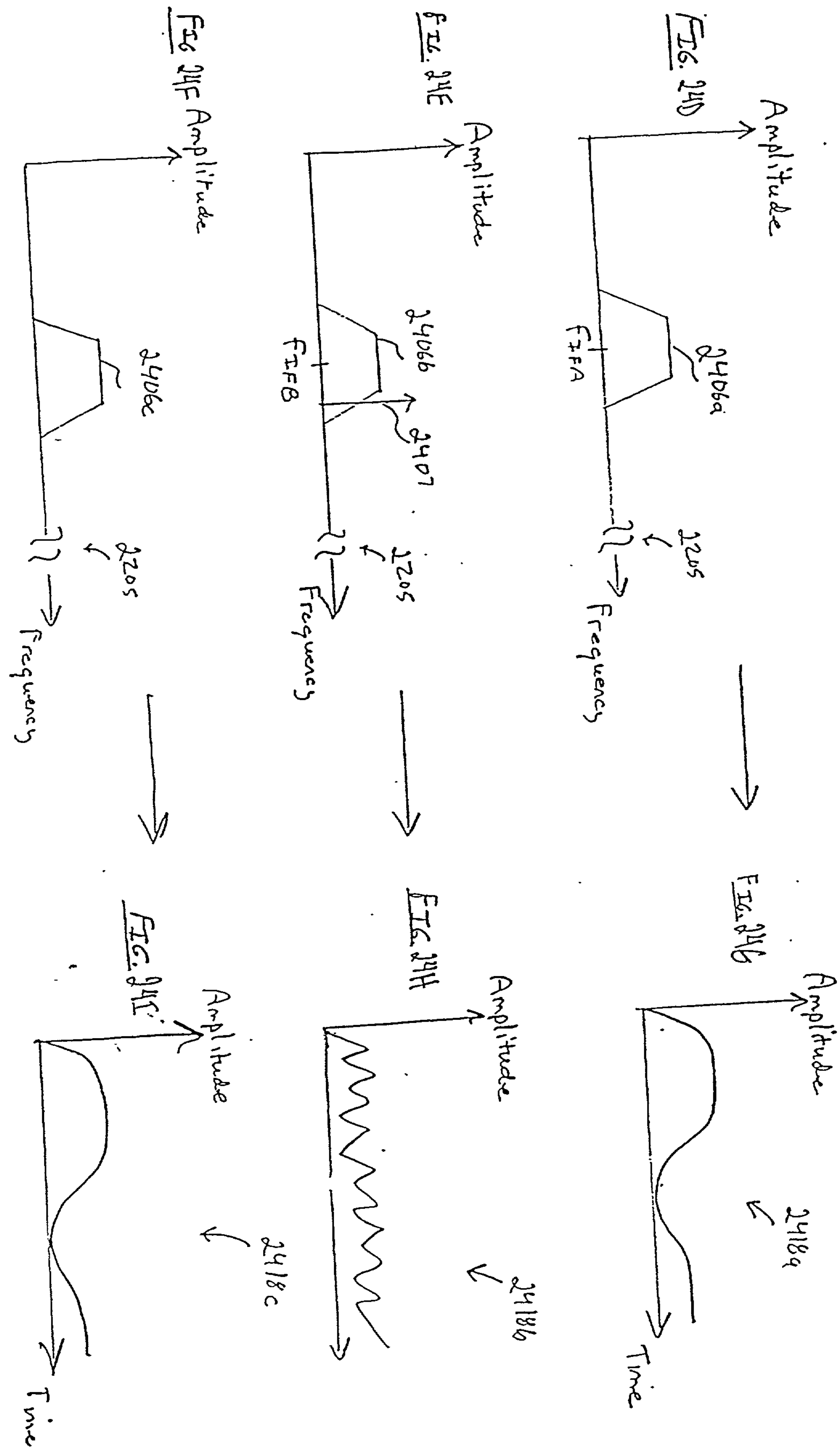


FIG. 24D
Amplitude
Frequency
2406a
F IF A
1205
FIG. 24E
Amplitude
Frequency
2406b
2407
F IF B
1205
FIG. 24F
Amplitude
Frequency
2406c
1205
FIG. 24G
Amplitude
Time
2418a
FIG. 24H
Amplitude
2418b
FIG. 24I
Amplitude
Time
2418c

Wr

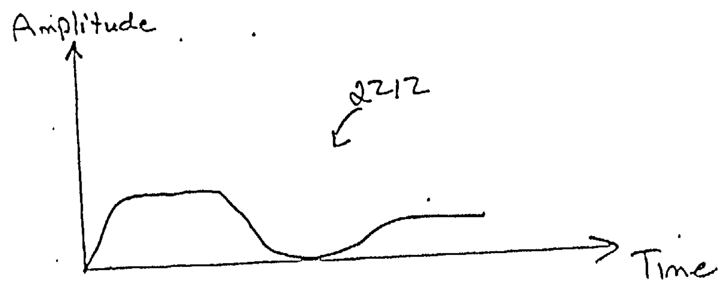



FIG. 24J

09632856 .080400

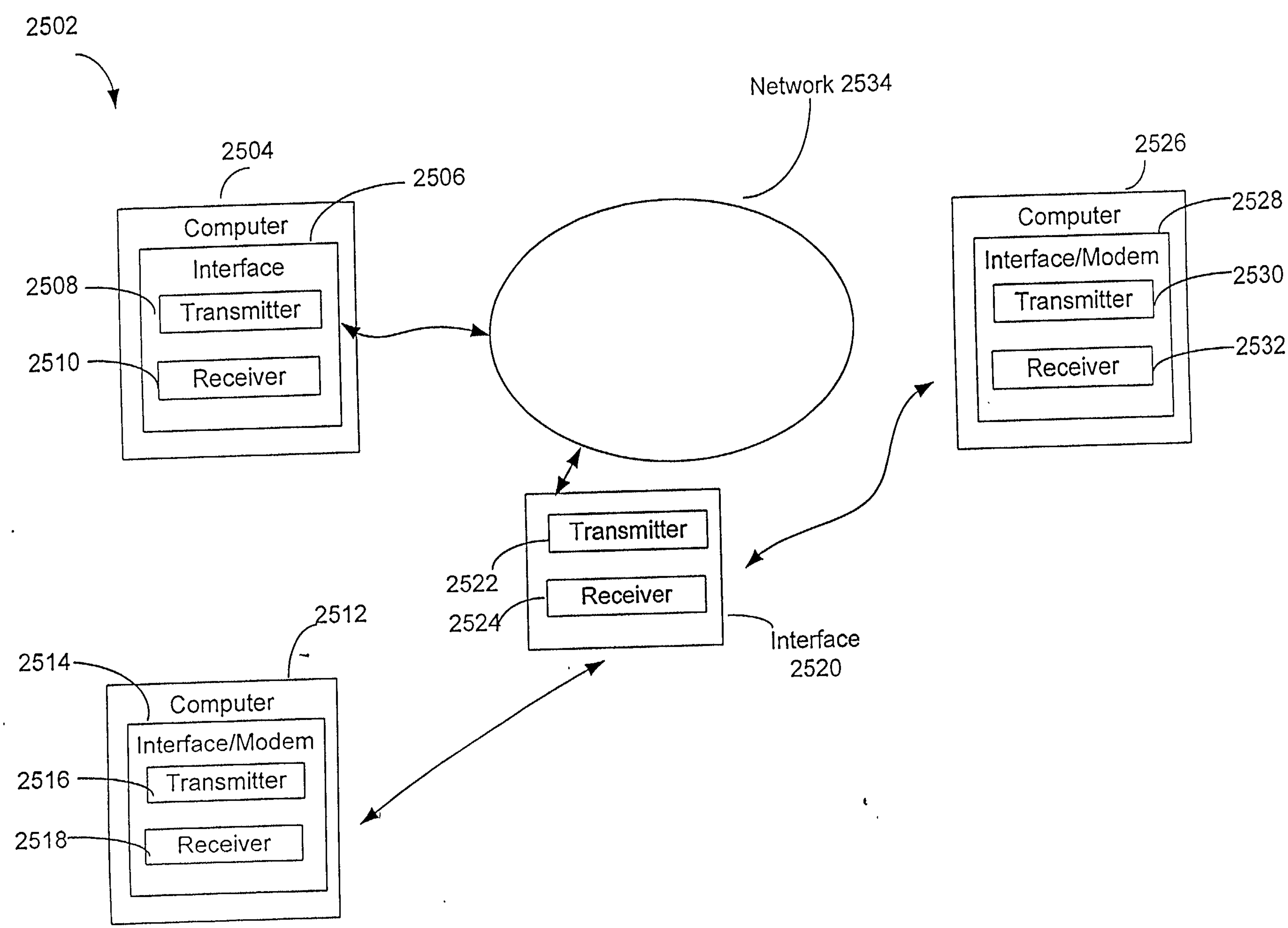



FIG. 25

9905-02

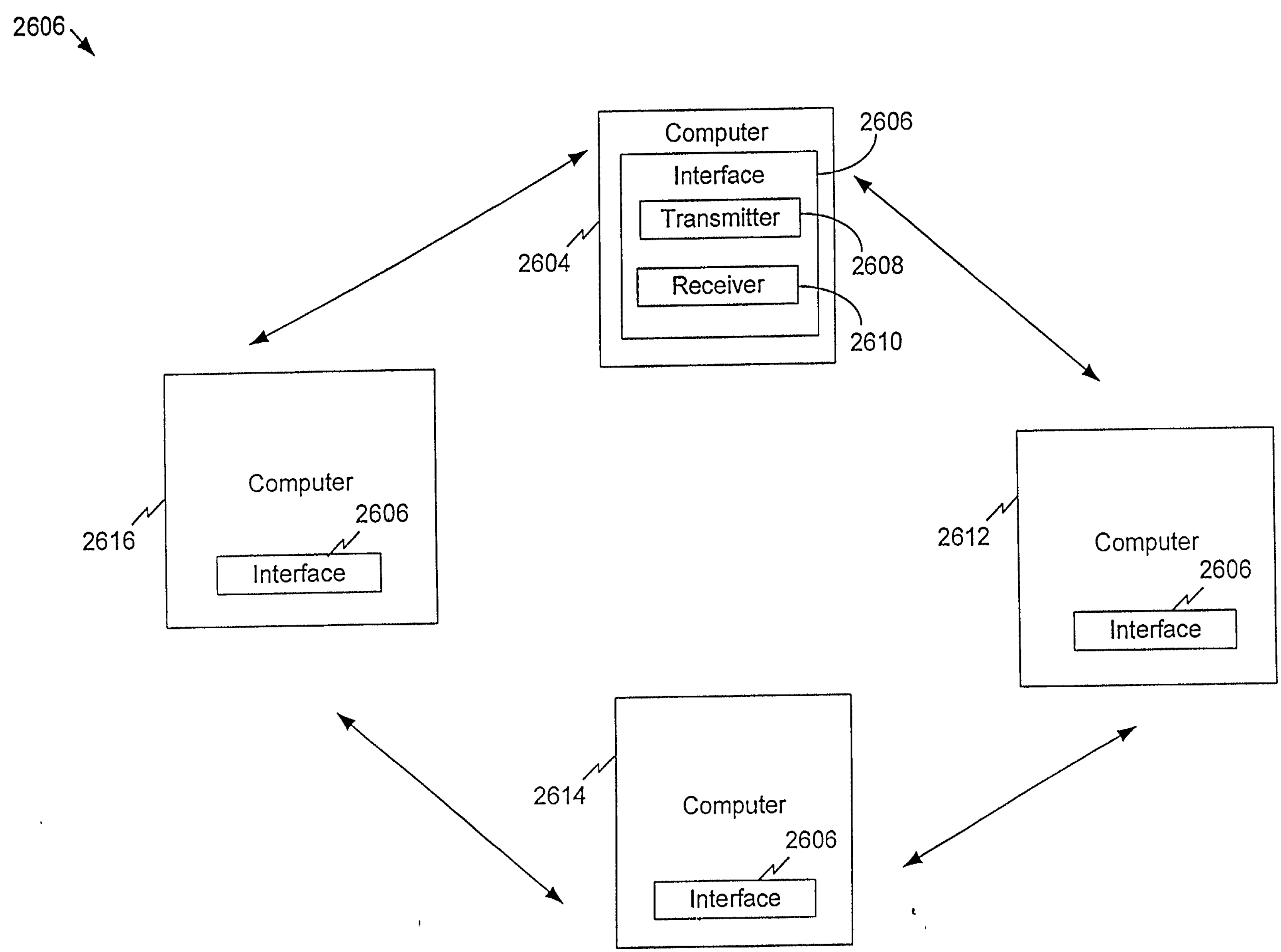

2606
Computer
Interface
Transmitter
Receiver
2604
2606
2608
2610
Computer
2606
Interface
2616
Computer
2606
Interface
2612
Computer
2606
Interface
2614

FIG. 26

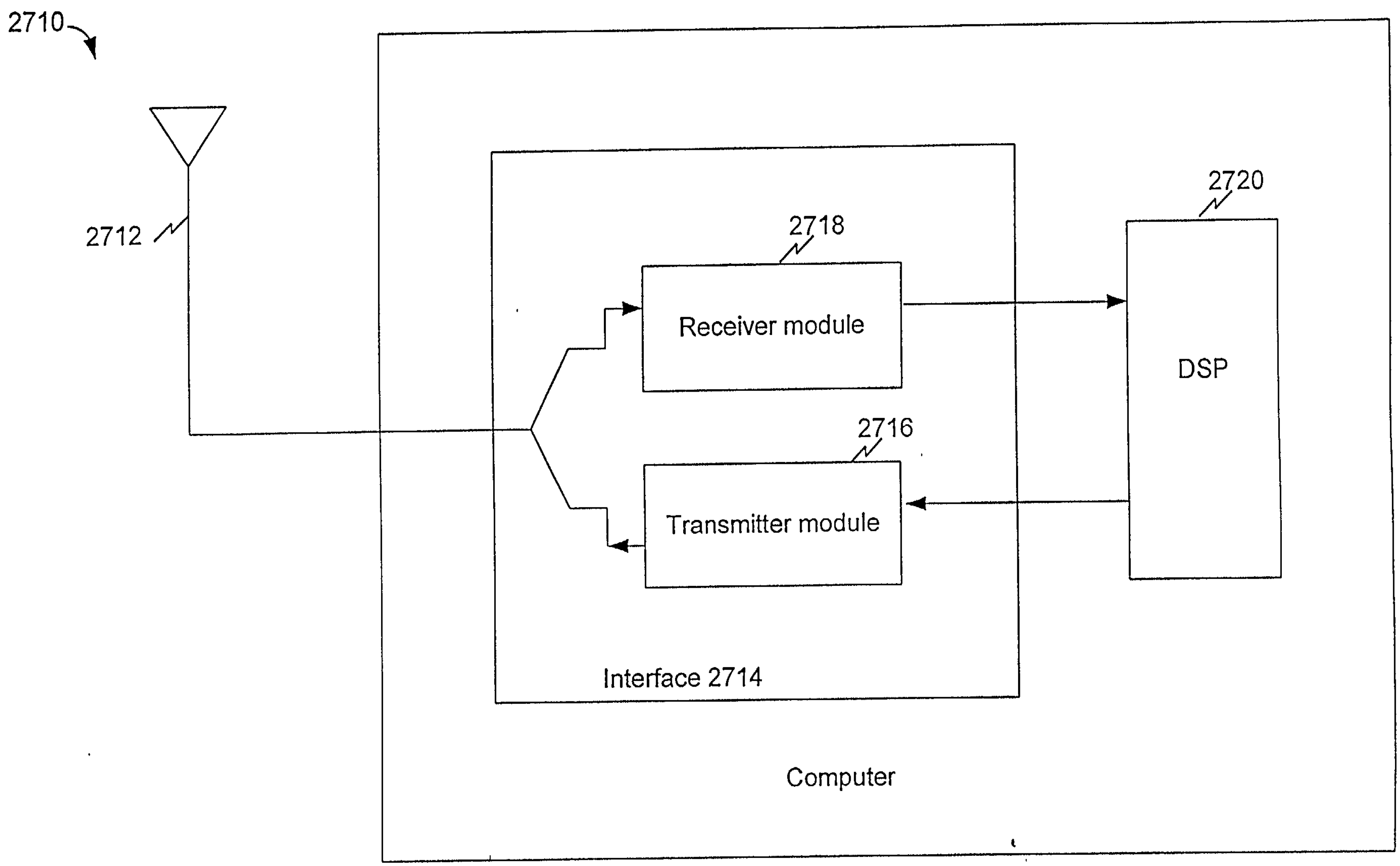
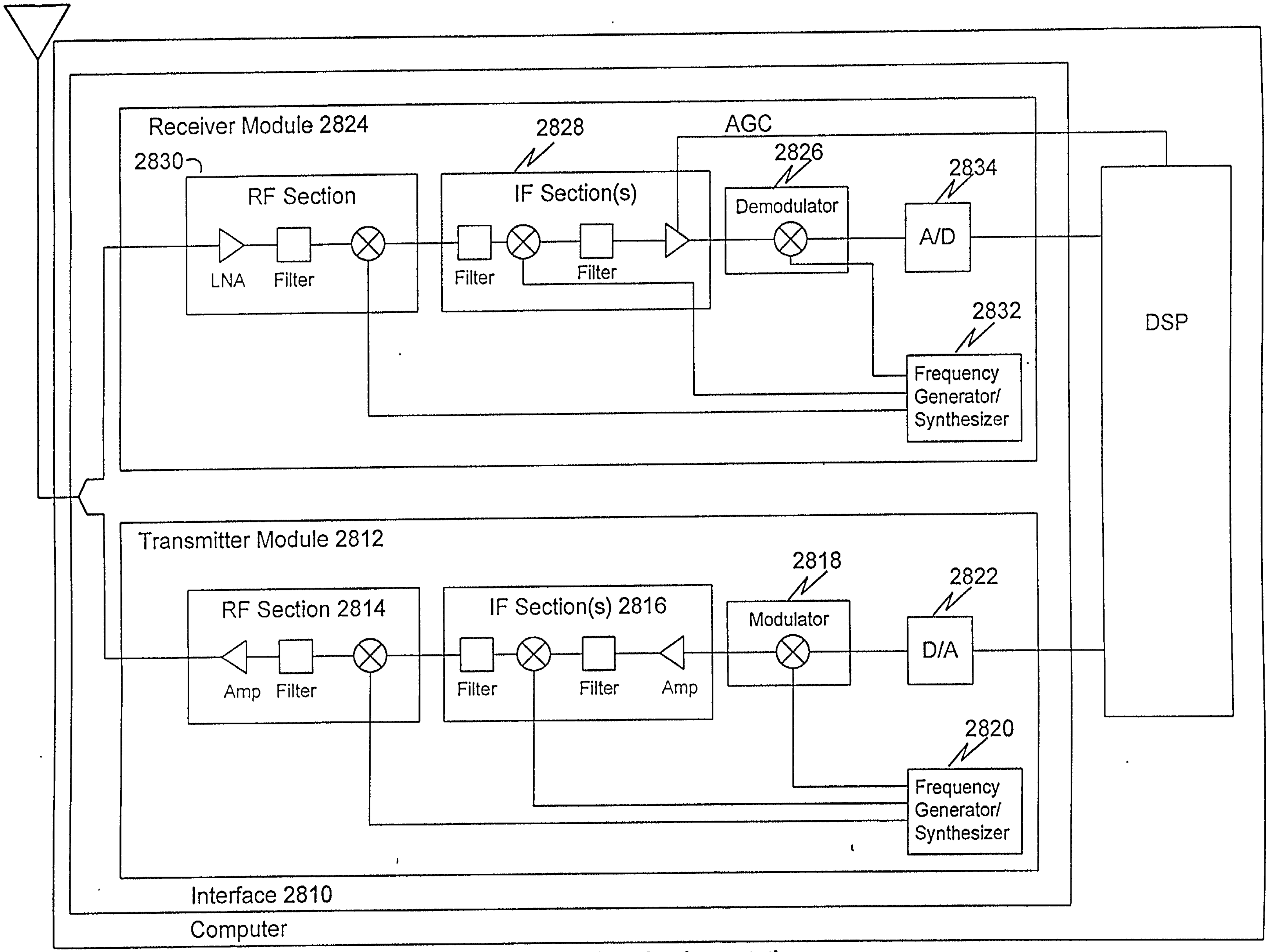

2710
2712
2718
Receiver module
2716
Transmitter module
2720
DSP
Interface 2714
Computer

FIG. 27




Heterodyne Implementation

FIG. 28

09632856 .080400

9905-02.vsd/2

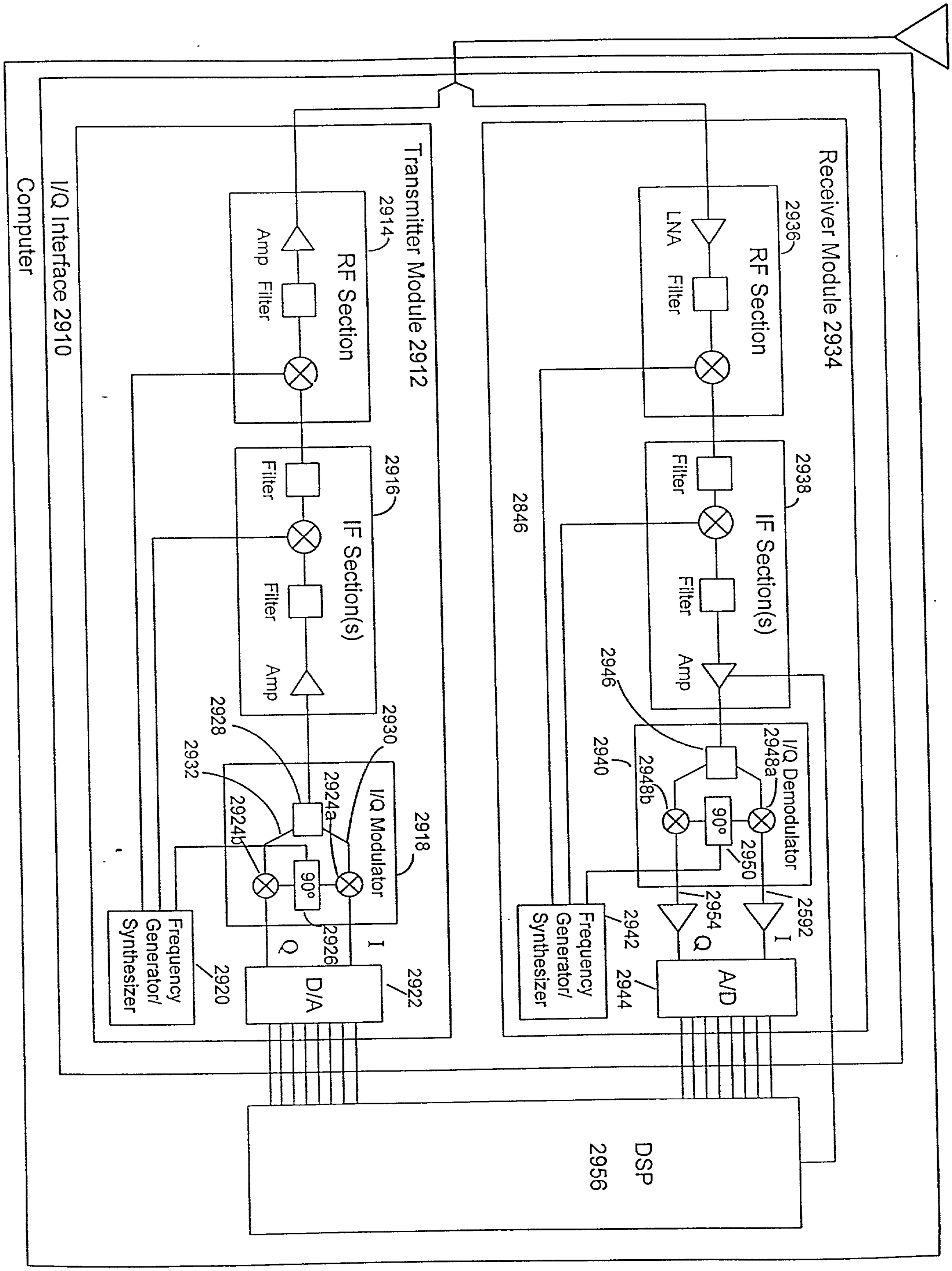



FIG. 29



9905-02.vsd/3

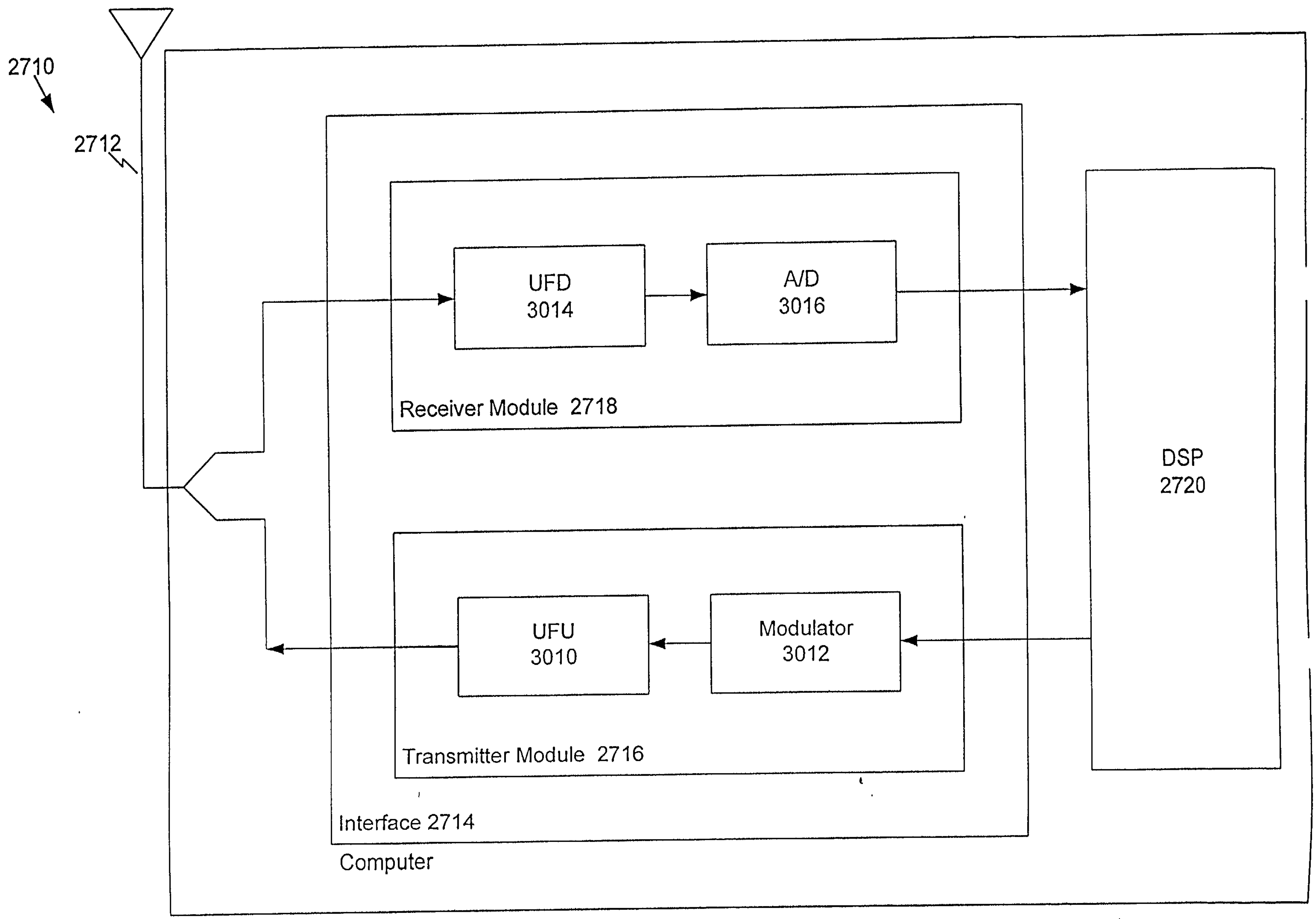



FIG. 30

09632856 .080400

9905-02.vsd/4

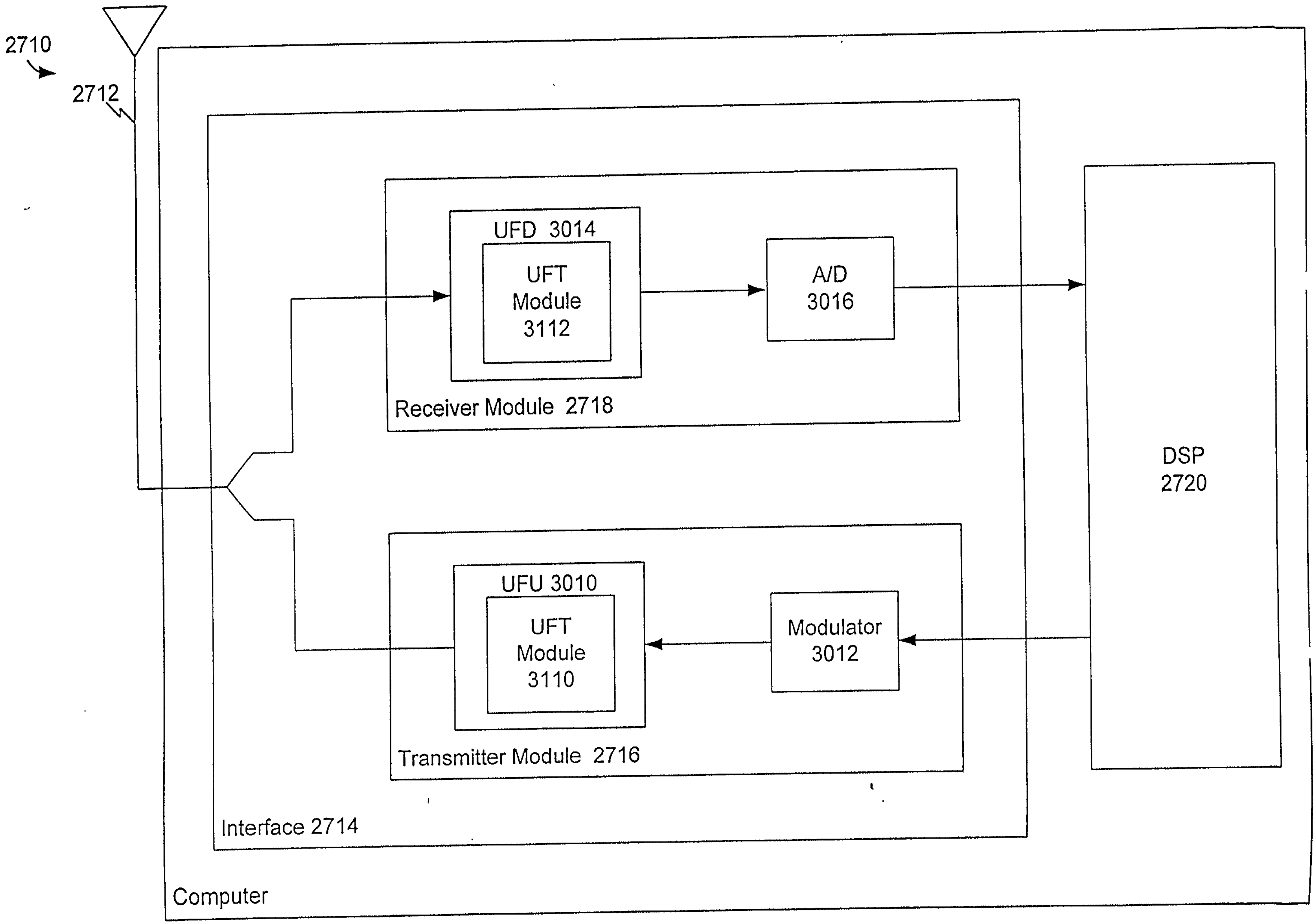



FIG. 31



9905-02.vsd/5

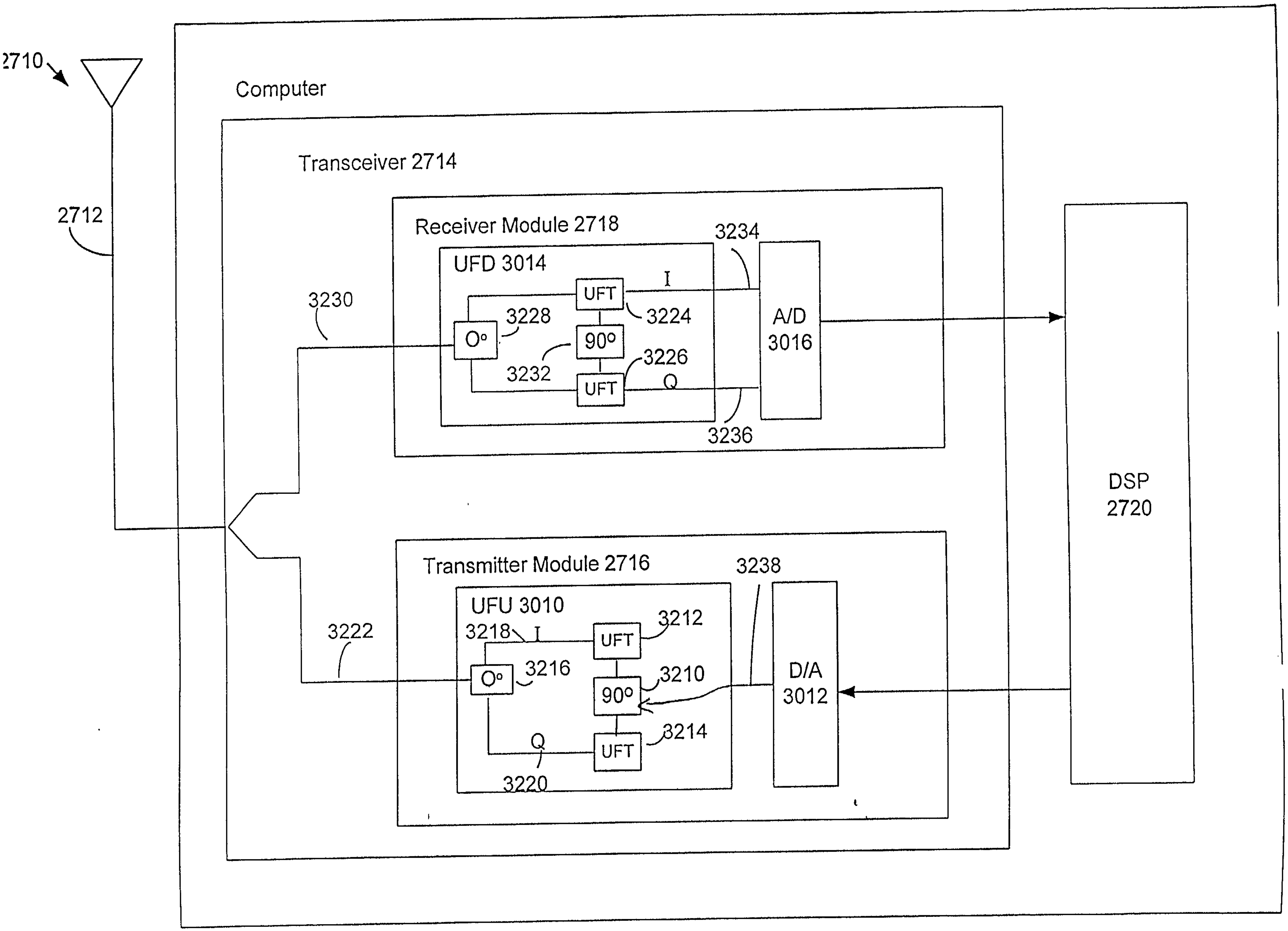



FIG. 32

09632856 .080400

9905-02.vsd/6

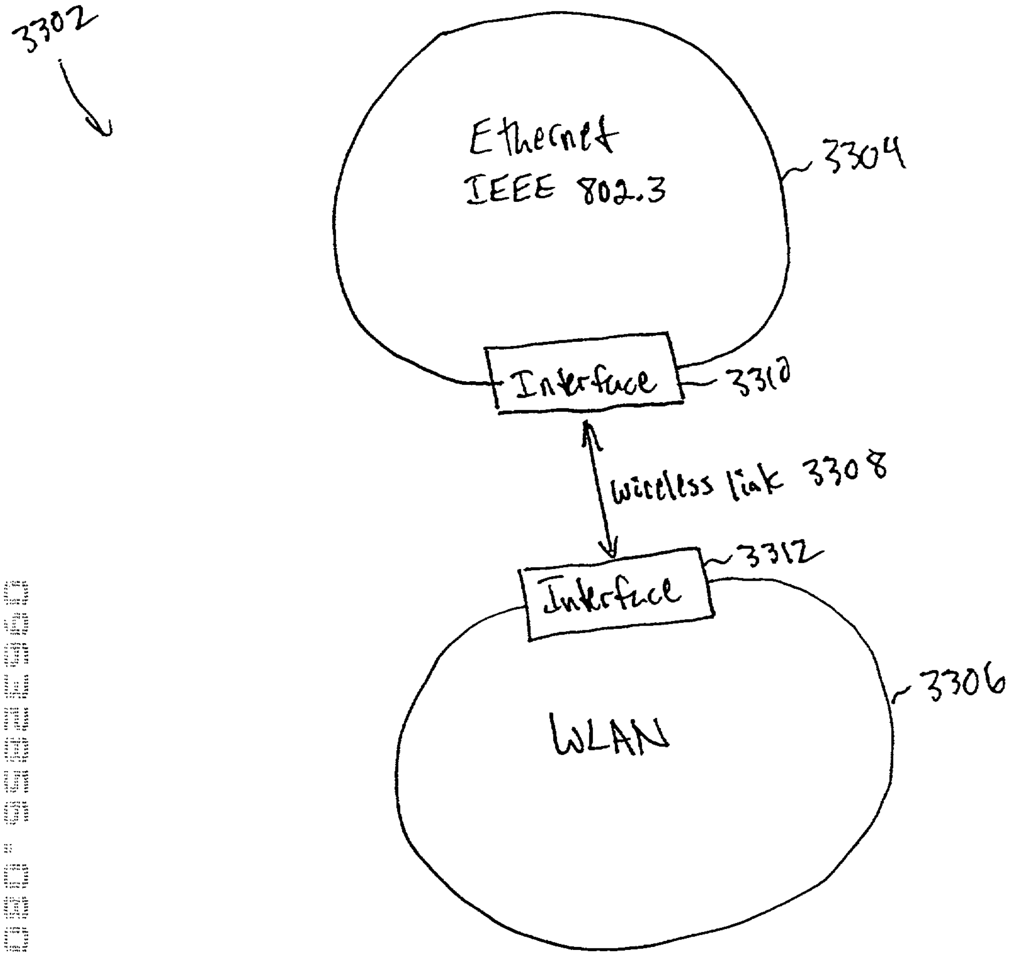

3302
Ethernet
IEEE 802.3
3304
Interface
3310
wireless link 3308
3312
Interface
3306
WLAN

FIG. 33

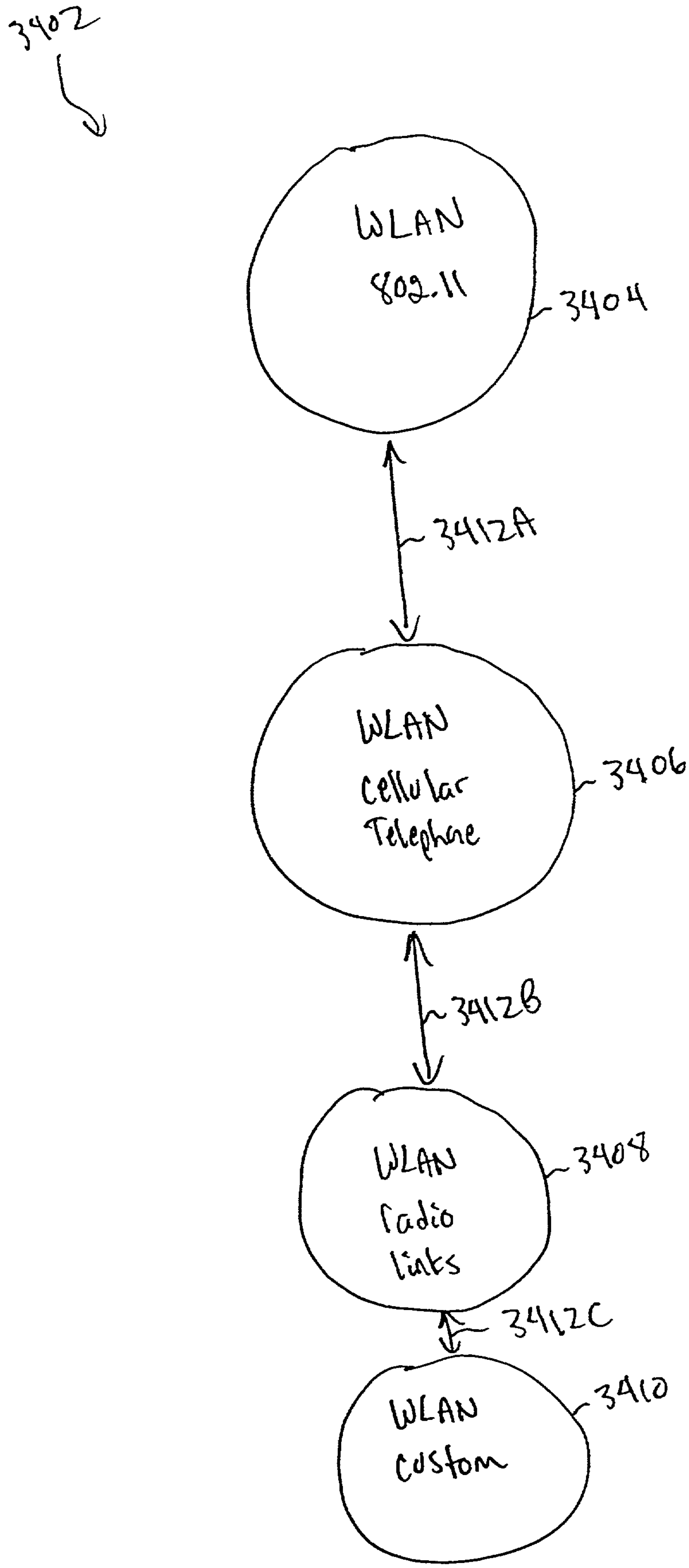

3402
WLAN
802.11
3404
3412A
WLAN
Cellular
Telephone
3406
3412B
WLAN
radio
links
3408
3412C
WLAN
custom
3410

FIG. 34

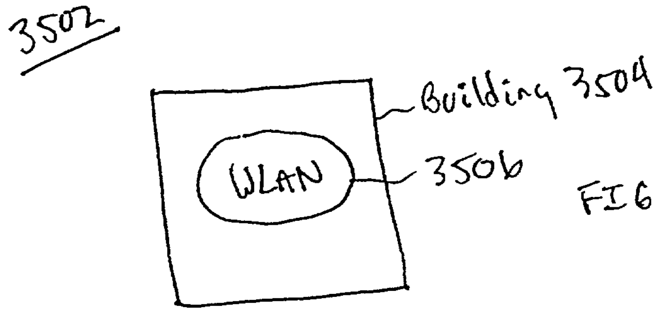

3502
Building 3504
WLAN
3506

FIG. 35

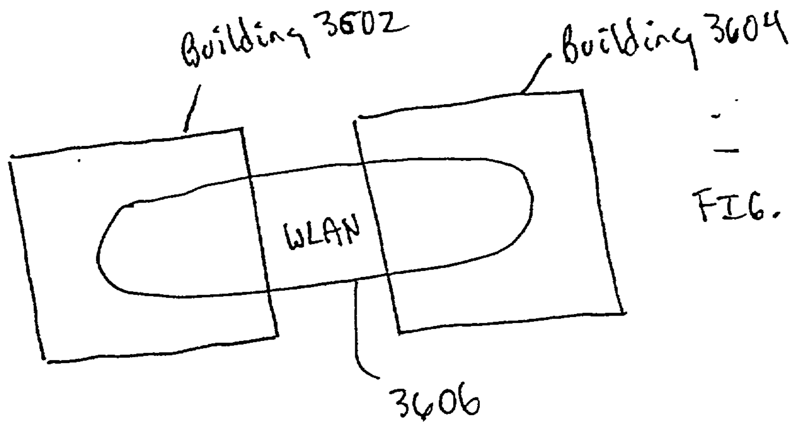

Building 3602
Building 3604
WLAN
3606

FIG. 36

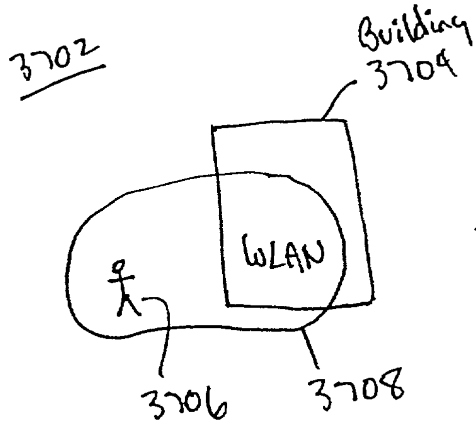

3702
Building
3704
WLAN
3706
3708

FIG. 37


3802
WLAN-specific
geographic area

FIG. 38

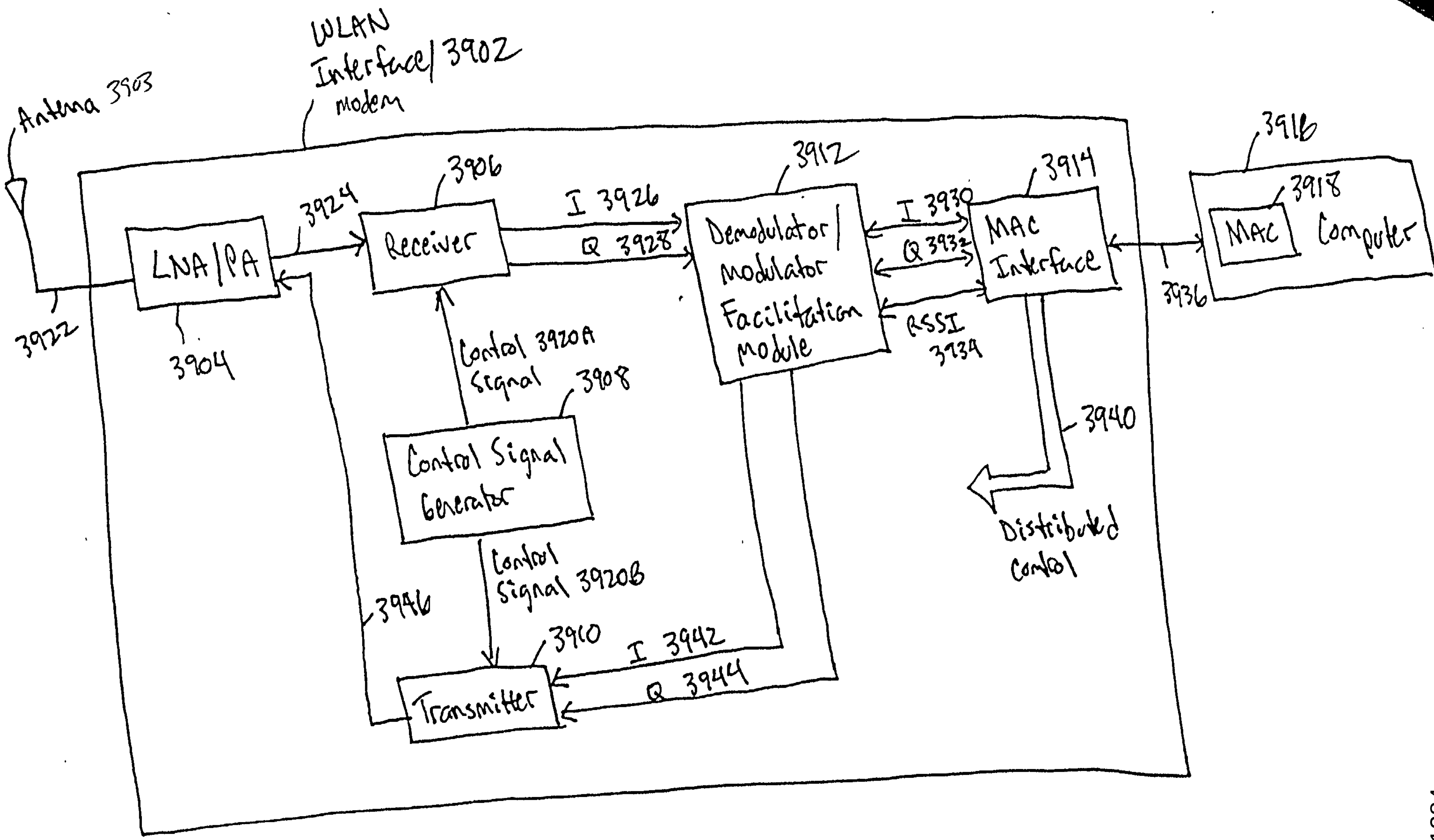



FIG. 39

09632856.080400

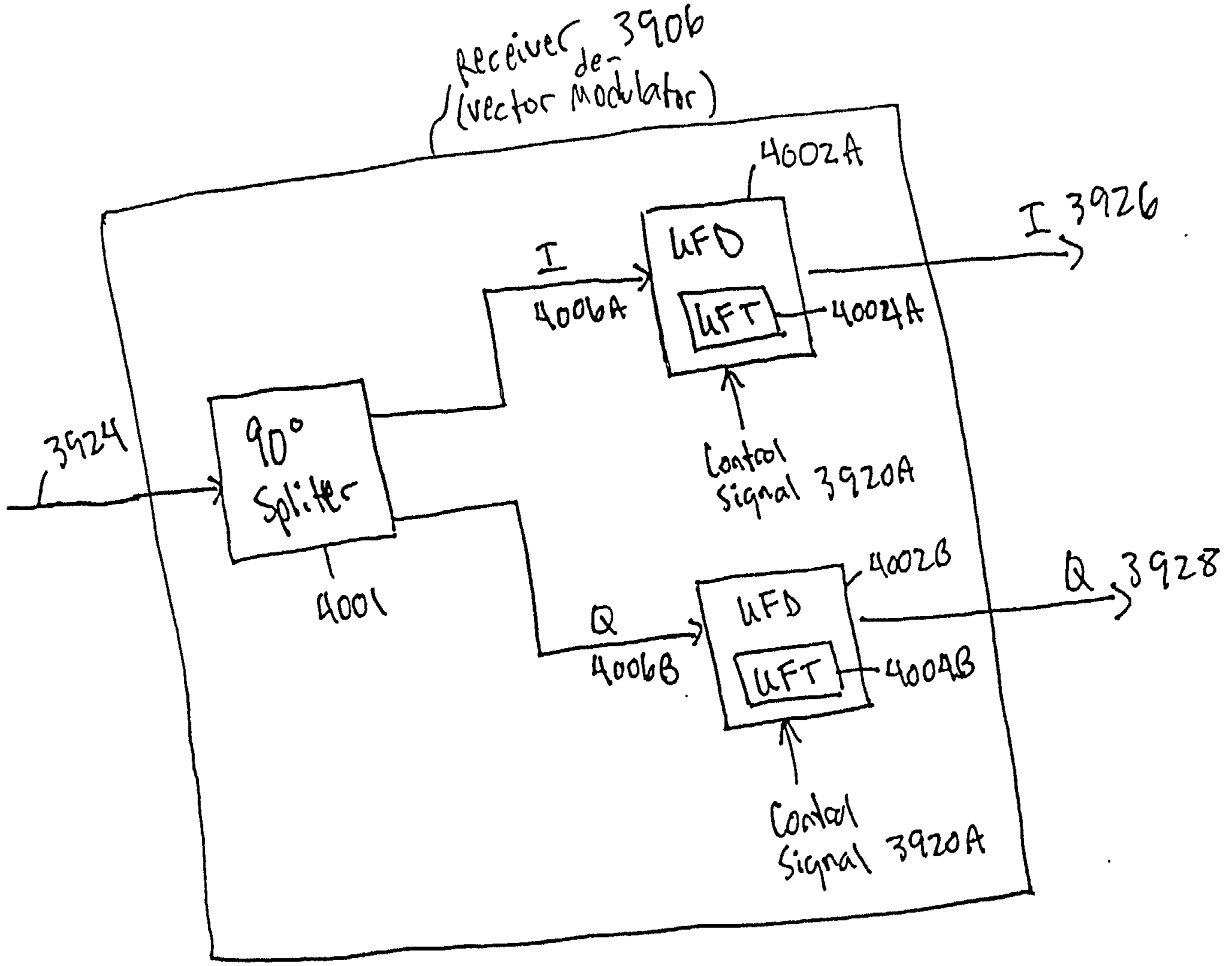
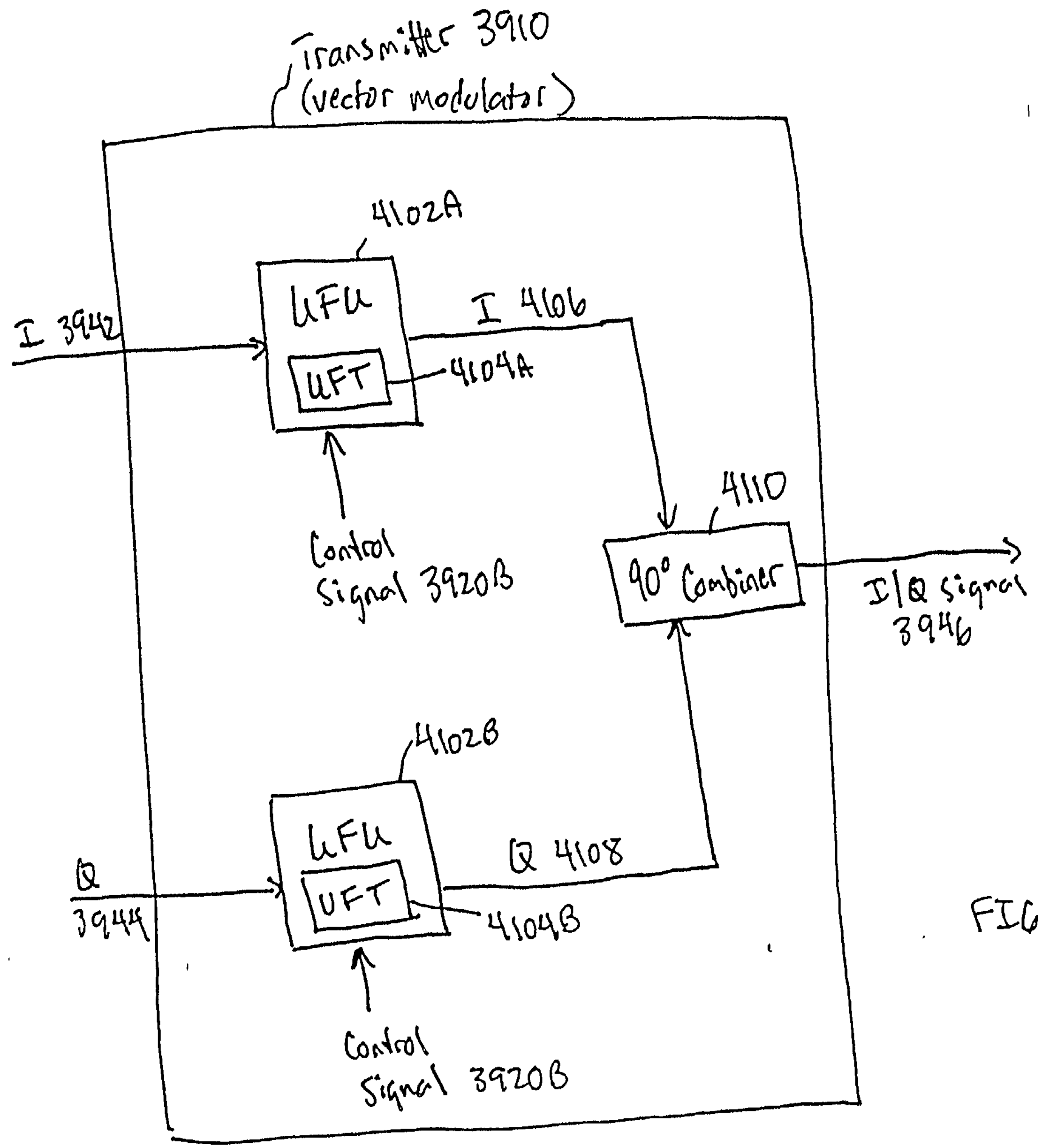

Receiver de- 3906
(vector Modulator)
3924
90°
Splitter
4001
I
4006A
Q
4006B
UFD
UFT
4002A
4004A
4002B
4004B
Control
Signal 3920A
Control
Signal 3920A
I 3926
Q 3928

FIG. 40



Transmitter 3910
(vector modulator)
4102A
UFU
UFT
4104A
I 3942
I 4106
Control
Signal 3920B
4110
90° Combiner
I/Q signal
3946
4102B
UFU
UFT
4104B
Q
3944
Q 4108
Control
Signal 3920B


FIG. 41

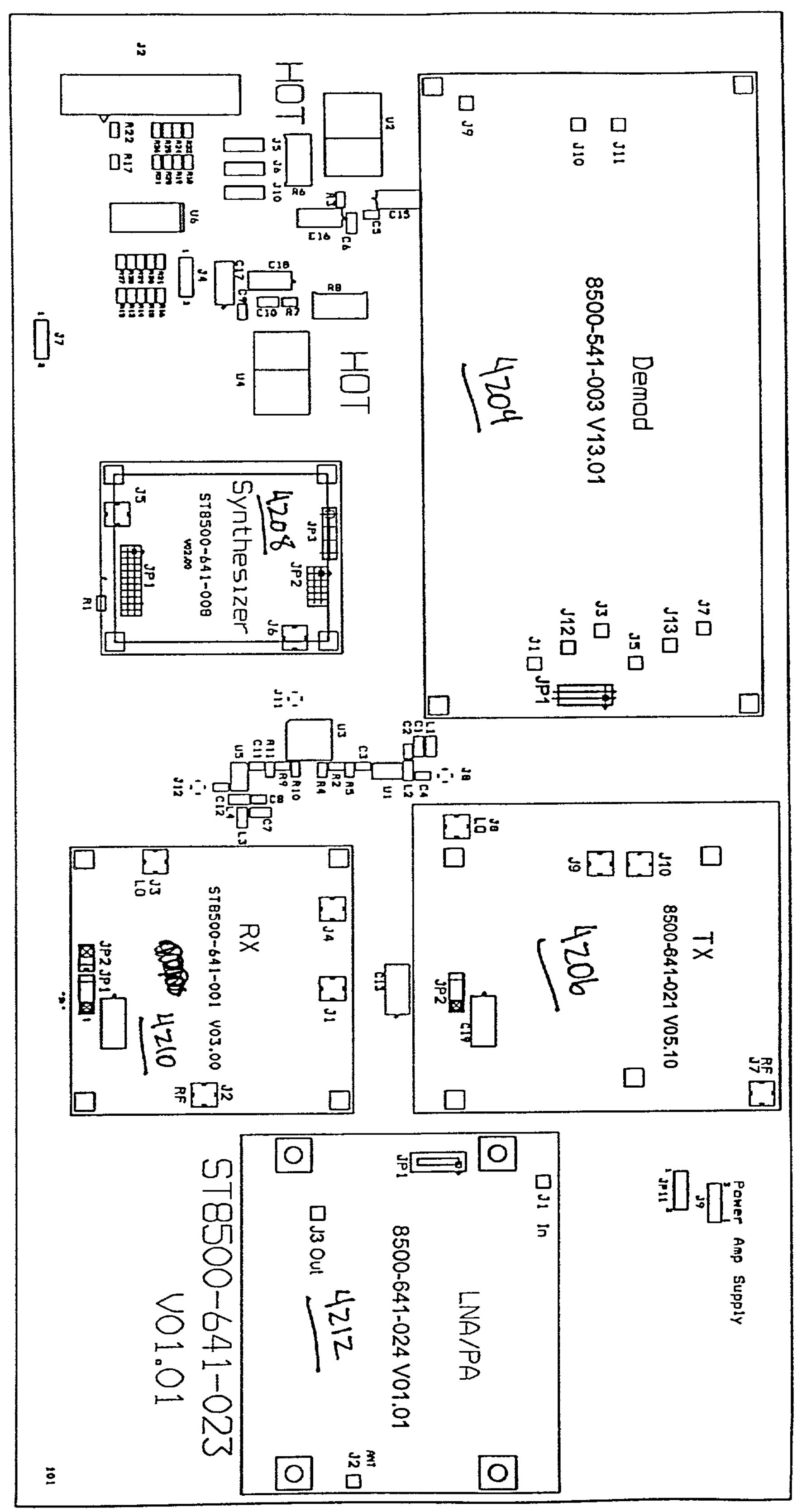
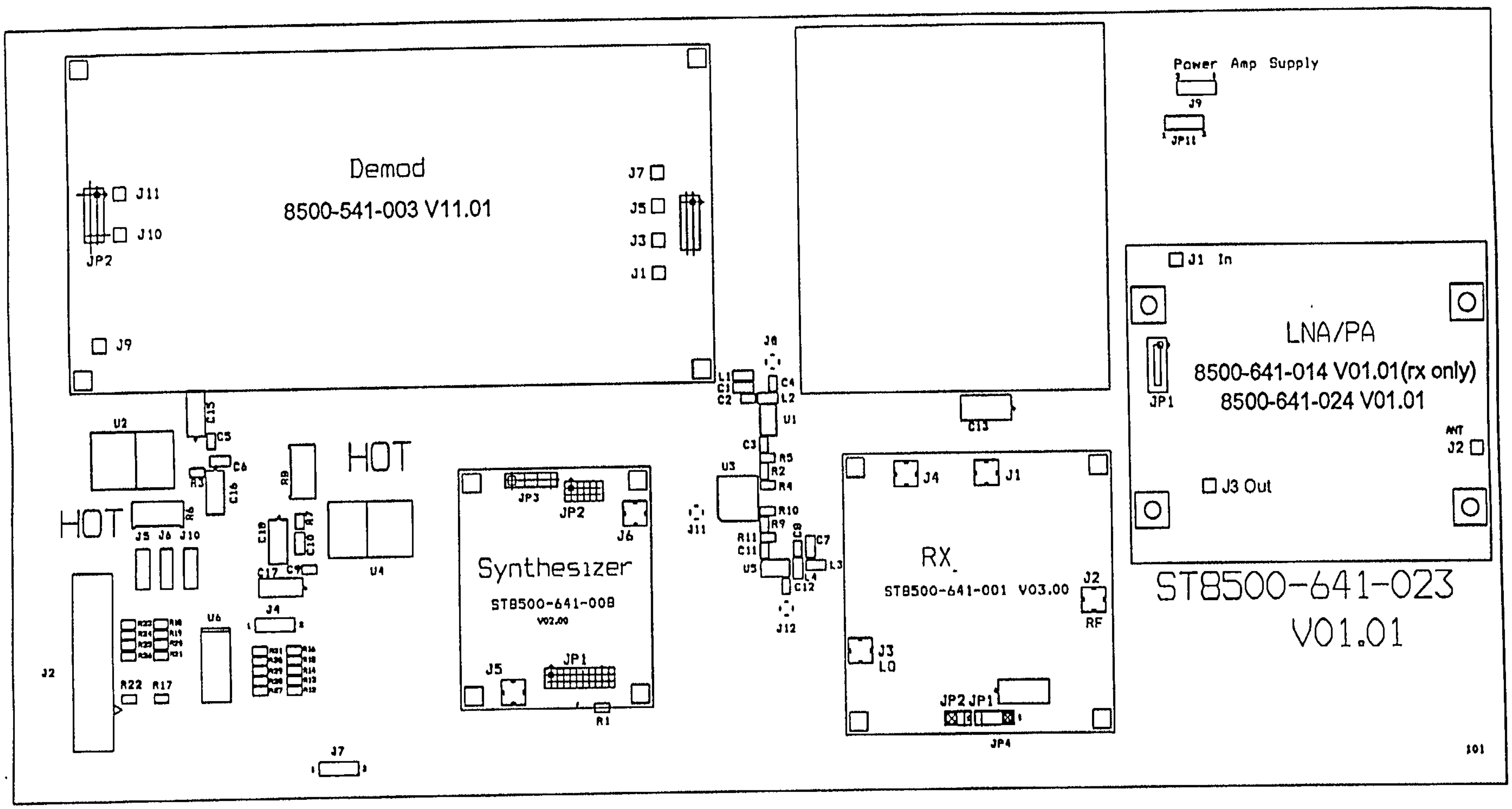

4202
Demod
8500-541-003 V13.01
4204
HOT
HOT
Synthesizer
ST8500-641-008
4208
RX
ST8500-641-001 V03.00
4210
TX
8500-641-021 V05.10
4206
LNA/PA
8500-641-024 V01.01
4212
Power Amp Supply
ST8500-641-023
V01.01
T/R

FIG. 42

4302

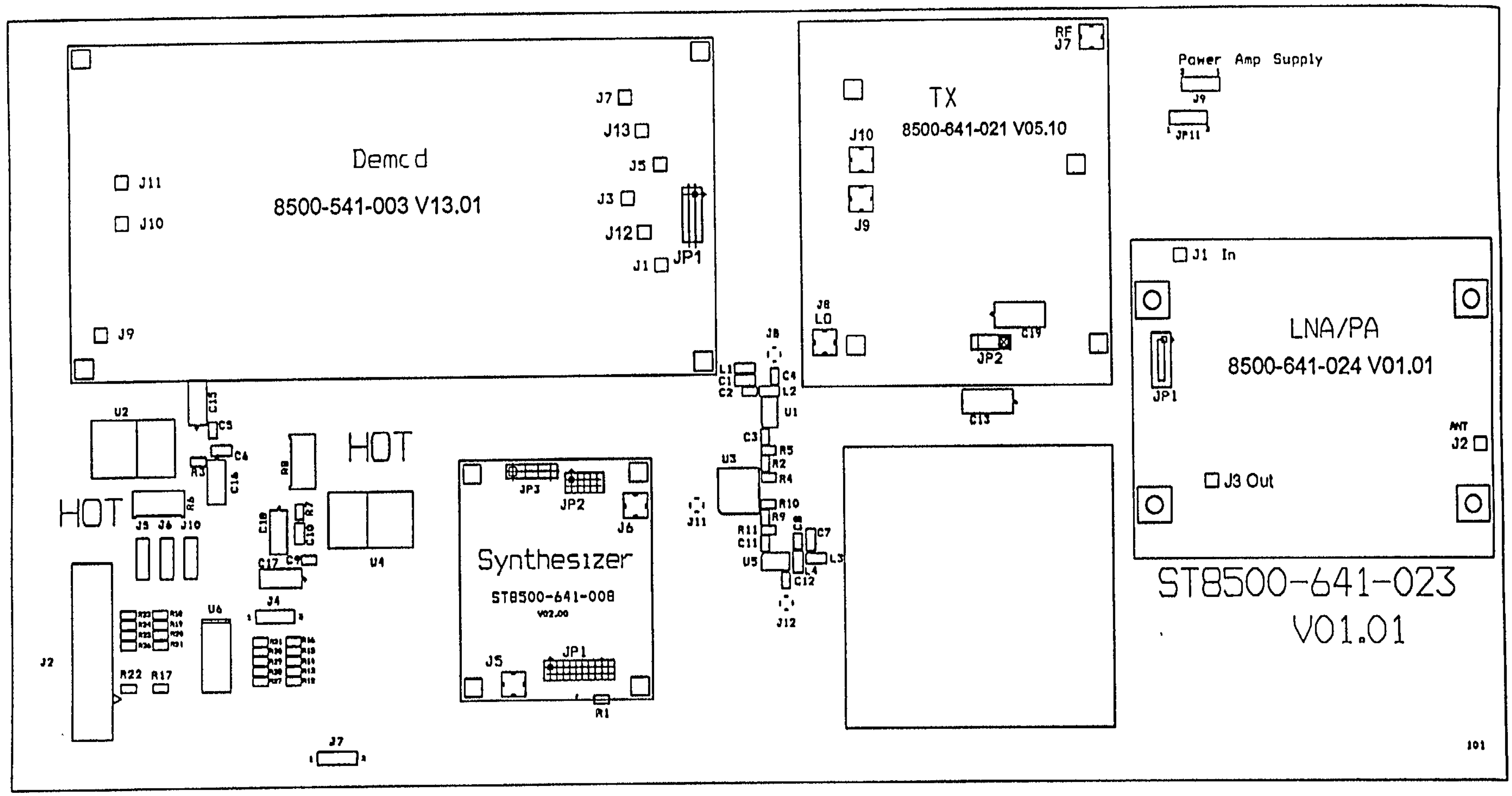



Receive Only

FIG. 43

09632356 .080400

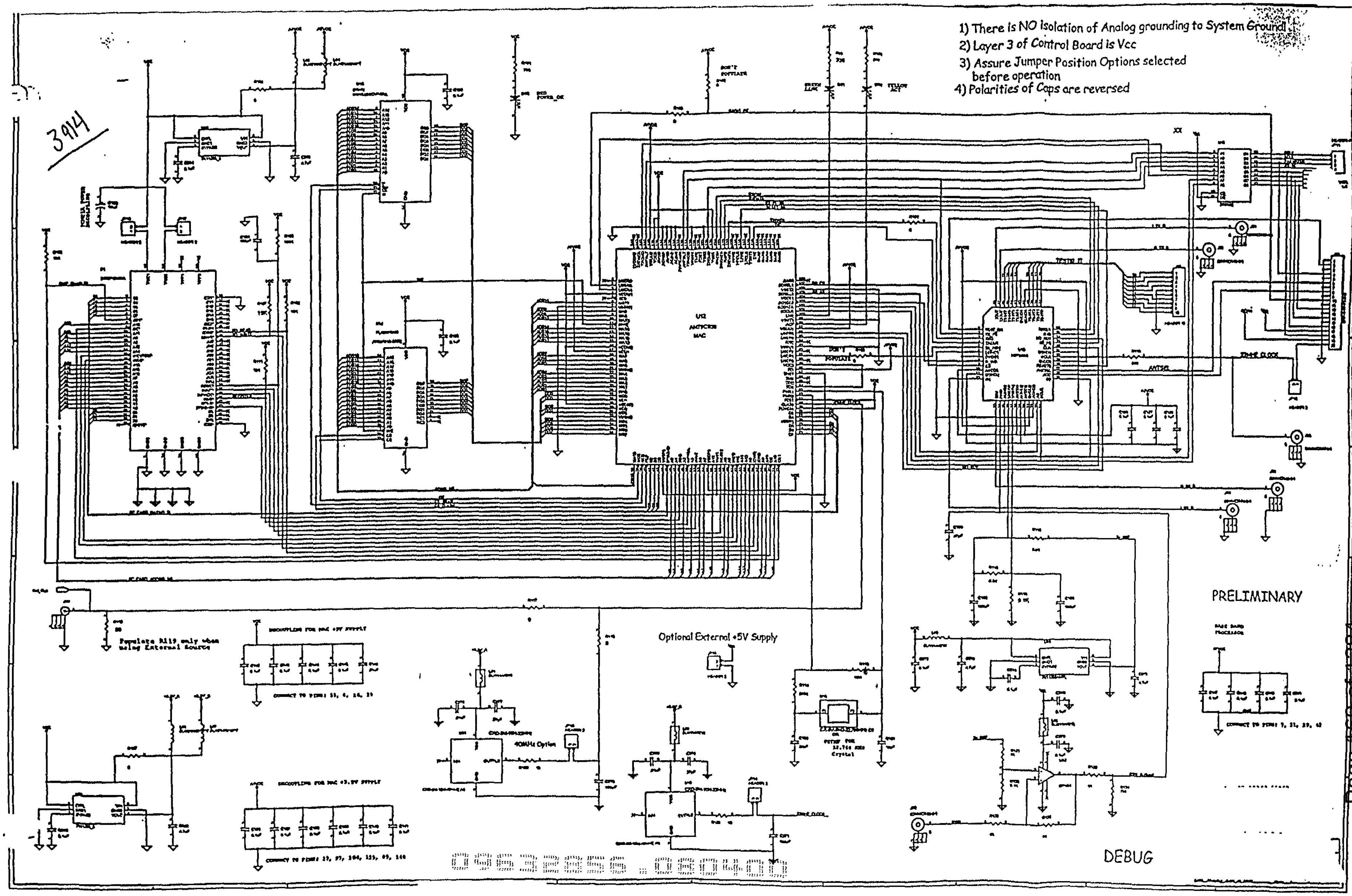
4402




Transmit Only

FIG. 44

FIG. 45


3914
1) There is NO isolation of Analog grounding to System Ground
2) Layer 3 of Control Board is Vcc
3) Assure Jumper Position Options selected before operation
4) Polarities of Caps are reversed
Optional External +5V Supply
PRELIMINARY
DEBUG

# PARK VISION PCMCIA CONTROLLER BOM

| Item | Quantity | Reference | Part Description | Part Number | Manufacturer |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 | C123 | 10uF CAP 6032, Tantalum,20% | TAJT106K010R | Kemet |
| 2 | 3 | C263, C273, C275, C282 | 4.7uF CAP 6032,Tantalum,20% | T491A475M006AS | Kemet |
| 3 | 25 | C120, C125, C126, C127, C128, C136, C137, C138, C139, C140, C141, C142, C143, C144, C145, C147, C148, C149, C264, C272, C274, C279, C280, C281, C283 | 0.1uF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39X7R104K050AD | Murata |
| 4 | 3 | C146, C269, C276 | .01uF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39X7R103K050AD | Murata |
| 5 | 5 | C124, C132, C133, C271, C278 | 100pF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39COG101K050AD | Murata |
| 6 | 1 | C129 | 47pF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39COG470J100AD | Murata |
| 7 | 2 | C270, C277 | 27pF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39COG270K050AD | Murata |
| 8 | 1 | C130 | 22pF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39COG220K050AD | Murata |
| 9 | 1 | C131 | 10pF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39COG100D050AD | Murata |
| 10 | 1 | DS1 | LED, Green | 597-3311-420 | Dialight |
| 11 | 1 | DS2 | LED Yellow | 597-3401-420 | Dialight |
| 12 | 1 | DS3 | LED Red | 597-3111-420 | Dialight |
| 13 | 6 | JP12, JP13, JP14, JP15, JP16, JP17 | Connector HEADER 2Pin | 2MS-19-33-01 | Specialty Electronics |
| 14 | 1 | JP11 | Connector HEADER 4Pin | 100/VH/TM1SQ/W.100/4 | BLKCON |
| 15 | 7 | J16, J20, J21, J22, J23, J24, J25 | Connector 82MMCX | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Huber/Shuner |
| 16 | 1 | J18 | Connector Header10 | TMS-110-01-G-S | samtec |
| 17 | 1 | J19 | Connector with Ejector | EHT-1-10-01-S-D | samtec |
| 18 | 1 | P1 | Connector 34X2PCMCIA | DICMJ-68S-SPC-M08 | ITT Canon |
| 19 | 7 | L59, L60, L61, L63, L64, L65, L66 | Ferrite Bead | BLM11A121S | Murata |
| 20 | | | | | |
| 21 | 1 | R112 | 10M, Resistor, 0603, 5% | | |
| 22 | 1 | R114 | 390K, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ394V | Panasonic |
| 23 | 1 | R105 | 100K, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ104V | Panasonic |
| 24 | 4 | R106, R107, R108, R111 | 15K, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ153V | Panasonic |
| 25 | 1 | R116 | 9.1K, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ912V | Panasonic |
| 26 | 1 | R115 | 8.2K, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ822V | Panasonic |
| 27 | 1 | R113 | 3.9K, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ392V | Panasonic |
| 28 | 1 | R101 | 750, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ751V | Panasonic |
| 29 | 1 | R110 | 560, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ561V | Panasonic |
| 30 | 2 | R99, R100 | 330, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ331V | Panasonic |

FIG. 46A

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | 1 | R119 | 50 , Resistor, 0603, F | ERJ-3GSYJ500V | Panasonic |
| 32 | 2 | R128, R129 | 10 , Resistor, 0603, 5 | ERJ-3GSYJ100V | Panasonic |
| 33 | 8 | R102, R103, R104, R109, R117, R118, R120, R127 | 0, Resistor, 0603, 5% | RM732Z1J000ZT ERJ-3GSYJ000V | KOA Panasonic |
| 34 | 6 | R121, R122, R123, R124, R125, R126 | TBD, Resistor, 0603, 5% | R | Panasonic |
| 35 | 1 | U10 | SRAM | KM62256DLTG-5L M5M5256CVP-55LL | Samsung Mitsubushi |
| 36 | 1 | U12 | MAC | AM79C930 | AMD |
| 37 | 1 | U13 | Baseband Processor | HFA3842 A1 | Harris |
| 38 | 1 | U14 | FLASH RAM | AM29F010-55EC | AMD |
| 39 | 1 | U15 | 32 KHz Crystal | CX-6V-SM2-32.768KHz C/I | Statek |
| 40 | 2 | U45 | Bus Buffer | DS3862 | National |
| 41 | 1 | U48 | Regulator 3.5 V | TK11235BMC | TOKO |
| 42 | 1 | U49 | 22MHz Oscillator | FOX F3346-22MHz | FOX |
| 43 | 1 | U50 | 2 Volt Refference | TK11220BMC | TOKO |
| 44 | 1 | U51 | 40MHz Oscillator | CXO-M-10N-40MHz A/I | Statek |

FIG. 46B

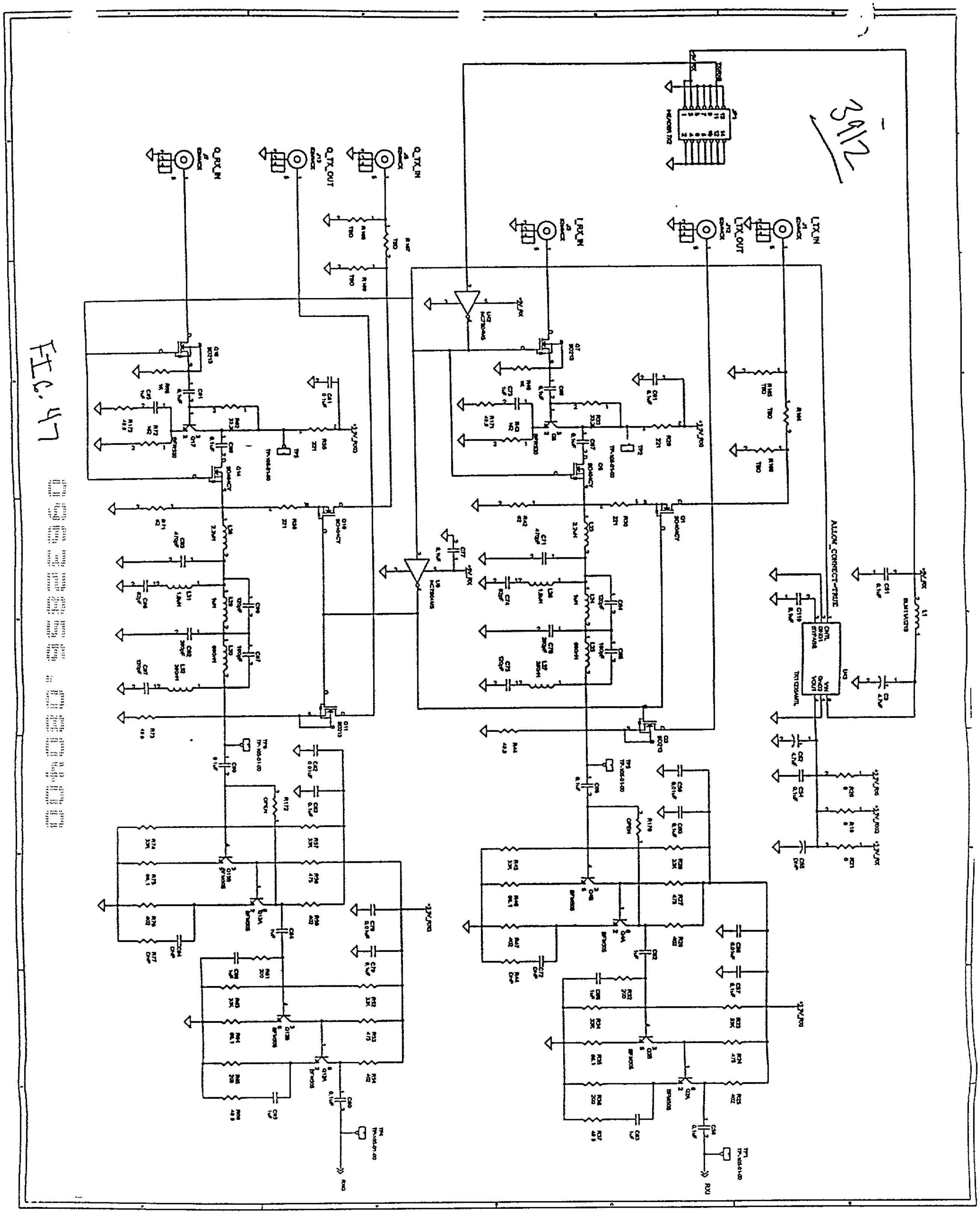



FIG. 47

3912

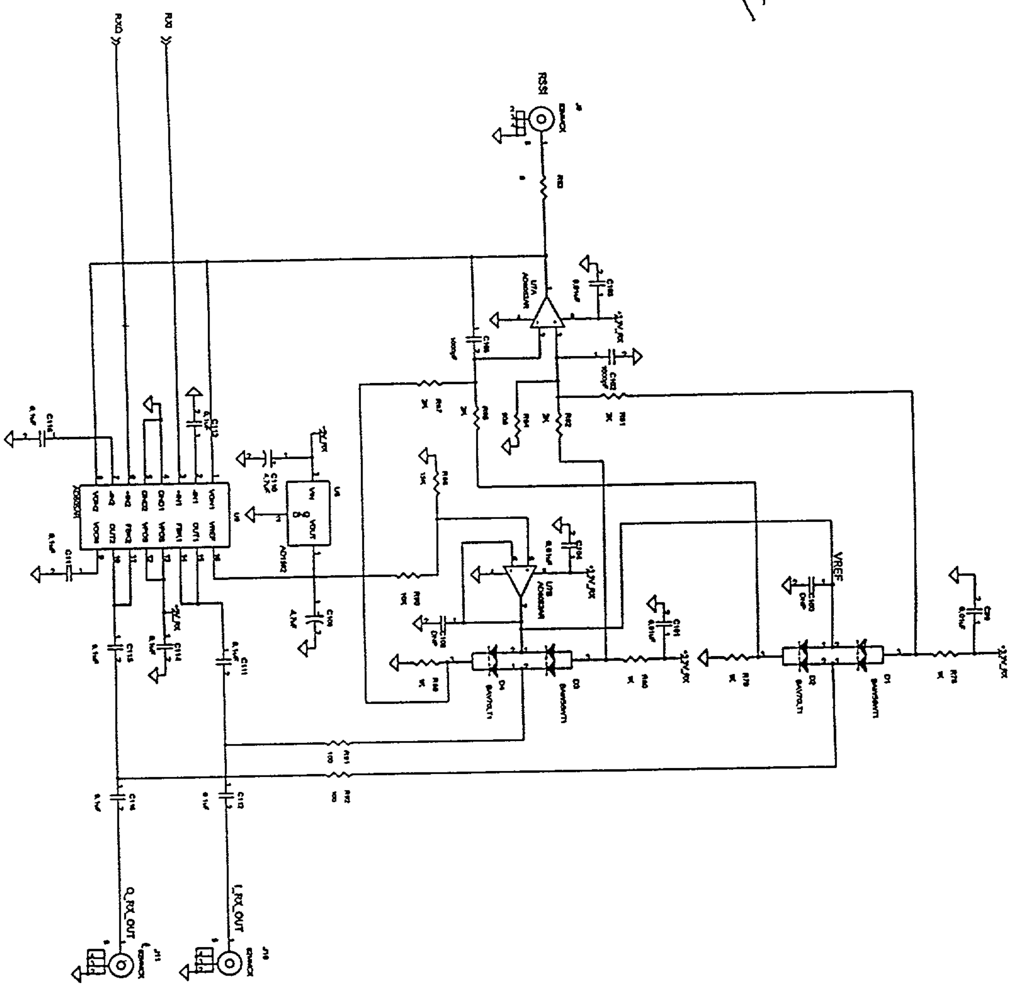



FIG. 48

| Item | Quantity | Reference | Part | Part Number | Manufacturer |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| 1 | 4 | C3,C52,C108,C110 | 4.7uF | T491A475K006AS | KEMET |
| 2 | 26 | C51,C54,C57,C58,C60,C61, | 0.1uF | GRM39Y5V104Z016 | Murata |
| | | C67,C68,C69,C77,C79,C80, | | | |
| | | C81,C83,C89,C90,C91,C111, | | | |
| | | C112,C113,C114,C115,C116, | | | |
| | | C117,C118,C119 | | | |
| 3 | 1 | C55 | DNP | T491A475K006AS | KEMET |
| 4 | 8 | C56,C59,C78,C82,C99,C101, | 0.01uF | GRM39X7R103K050 | Murata |
| | | C103,C104 | | | |
| 5 | 8 | C62,C63,C66,C73,C84,C85, | 1uF | GRM40Y5V105Z016 | Murata |
| | | C88,C95 | | | |
| 6 | 4 | C64,C75,C86,C97 | 120pF | GRM39COG121J050 | Murata |
| 7 | 2 | C65,C87 | 180pF | GRM39COG181J050 | Murata |
| 8 | 2 | C70,C92 | 390pF | GRM39COG391J050 | Murata |
| 9 | 2 | C71,C93 | 470pF | GRM39COG471J050 | Murata |
| 10 | 2 | C72,C94 | DNP | GRM40Y5V105Z016 | Murata |
| 11 | 2 | C74,C96 | 82pF | GRM39COG820J050 | Murata |
| 12 | 2 | C100,C106 | DNP | DNP | Murata |
| 13 | 2 | C105,C102 | 1000pF | GRM39COG102K050 | Murata |
| 14 | 2 | D3,D1 | BAW56WT1 | BAW56WT1 | Motorola |
| 15 | 2 | D4,D2 | BAV70LT1 | BAV70LT1 | Motorola |
| 16 | 1 | JP1 | HEADER 7X2 | FTSH-107-02-L-D | Samtec |
| 17 | 9 | J1,J3,J5,J7,J9,J10,J11, | 82MMCX | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Suhner |
| | | J12,J13 | | | |
| 18 | 1 | L1 | BLM11A121S | BLM11A121S | Murata |
| 19 | 2 | L23,L28 | 2.2uH | LQG21N2R2K10 | Murata |
| 20 | 2 | L29,L24 | 1uH | LQG21N1R0K10 | Murata |
| 21 | 2 | L30,L25 | 680nH | LQG21NR68K10 | Murata |
| 22 | 2 | L26,L31 | 1.8uH | LQG21N1R8K10 | Murata |
| 23 | 2 | L32,L27 | 390nH | LQG21NR39K10 | Murata |
| 24 | 4 | Q1,Q5,Q10,Q14 | SD404CY | SD404CY | Calogic |
| 25 | 4 | Q2,Q4,Q12,Q13 | BFM505 | BFM505 | Philips |
| 26 | 4 | Q3,Q7,Q11,Q16 | SD213 | SD213 | Calogic |
| 27 | 2 | Q17,Q8 | BFR520 | BFR520 | Philips |
| 28 | 4 | R19,R20,R21,R83 | 0 | ERJ3GSY0R00 | Panasonic |
| 29 | 8 | R23,R26,R34,R45,R52,R57, | 33K | ERJ3GSYJ333 | Panasonic |
| | | R63,R74 | | | |
| 30 | 4 | R24,R27,R53,R58 | 475 | ERJ3EKF4750 | Panasonic |
| 31 | 6 | R25,R28,R47,R54,R59,R76 | 402 | ERJ3EKF4020 | Panasonic |
| 32 | 4 | R29,R30,R55,R56 | 221 | ERJ3EKF2210 | Panasonic |
| 33 | 2 | R32,R61 | 200 | ERJ3GSYJ201 | Panasonic |
| 34 | 2 | R33,R62 | 33.2K | ERJ3GSYJ333 | Panasonic |
| | 4 | R35,R46,R64,R75 | 68.1 | ERJ3EKF68R1 | Panasonic |

FIG. 49A

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 36 | 2 | R36,R65 | 200 | ERJ3EKF2000 | Panasonic |
| 7 | 6 | R37,R44,R66,R73,R171, | 49.9 | ERJ3EKF49R9 | Panasonic |
| | | R173 | | | |
| 38 | 6 | R40,R68,R78,R79,R80,R89 | 1K | ERJ3EKF1001 | Panasonic |
| 39 | 2 | R42,R71 | 62 | ERJ3GSYJ620 | Panasonic |
| 40 | 2 | R43,R72 | 162 | ERJ3EKF1620 | Panasonic |
| 41 | 2 | R77,R48 | DNP | ERJ3GSYJ330 | Panasonic |
| 42 | 4 | R81,R82,R85,R87 | 2K | ERJ3EKF2001 | Panasonic |
| 43 | 1 | R84 | 909 | ERJ3EKF9090 | Panasonic |
| 44 | 1 | R88 | 15K | ERJ3EKF1502 | Panasonic |
| 45 | 1 | R90 | 10K | ERJ3EKF1002 | Panasonic |
| 46 | 2 | R91,R92 | 100 | ERJ3EKF1000 | Panasonic |
| 47 | 6 | R164,R165,R166,R167,R168, | TBD | | Panasonic |
| | | R169 | | | |
| 48 | 2 | R170,R172 | OPEN | | Panasonic |
| 49 | 6 | TP1,TP2,TP3,TP4,TP5,TP6 | TP-105-01-00 | | |
| 50 | 2 | U42,U6 | NC7S04M5 | NC7S04M5 | National Semiconductor |
| 51 | 1 | U7 | AD8052AR | AD8052AR | Analog Devices |
| 52 | 1 | U8 | AD1582 | AD1582 | Analog Devices |
| 53 | 1 | U9 | AD605AR | AD605AR | Analog Devices |
| 54 | 1 | U43 | TK11235AMTL | TK11235BM | Toko |
| 55 | 1 | | Board | 8500.541.003 V13.01 | |

FIG. 49B

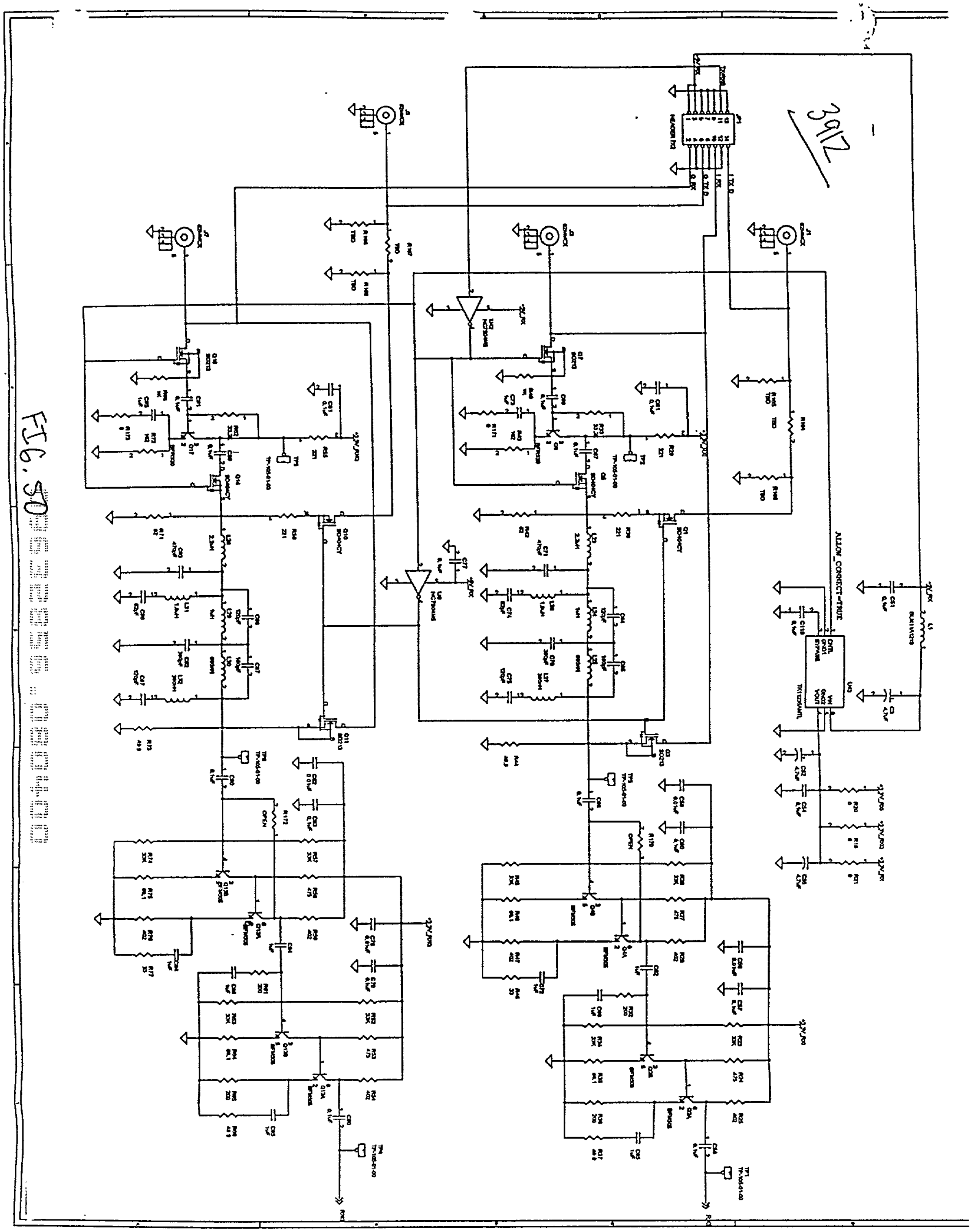


FIG. 50

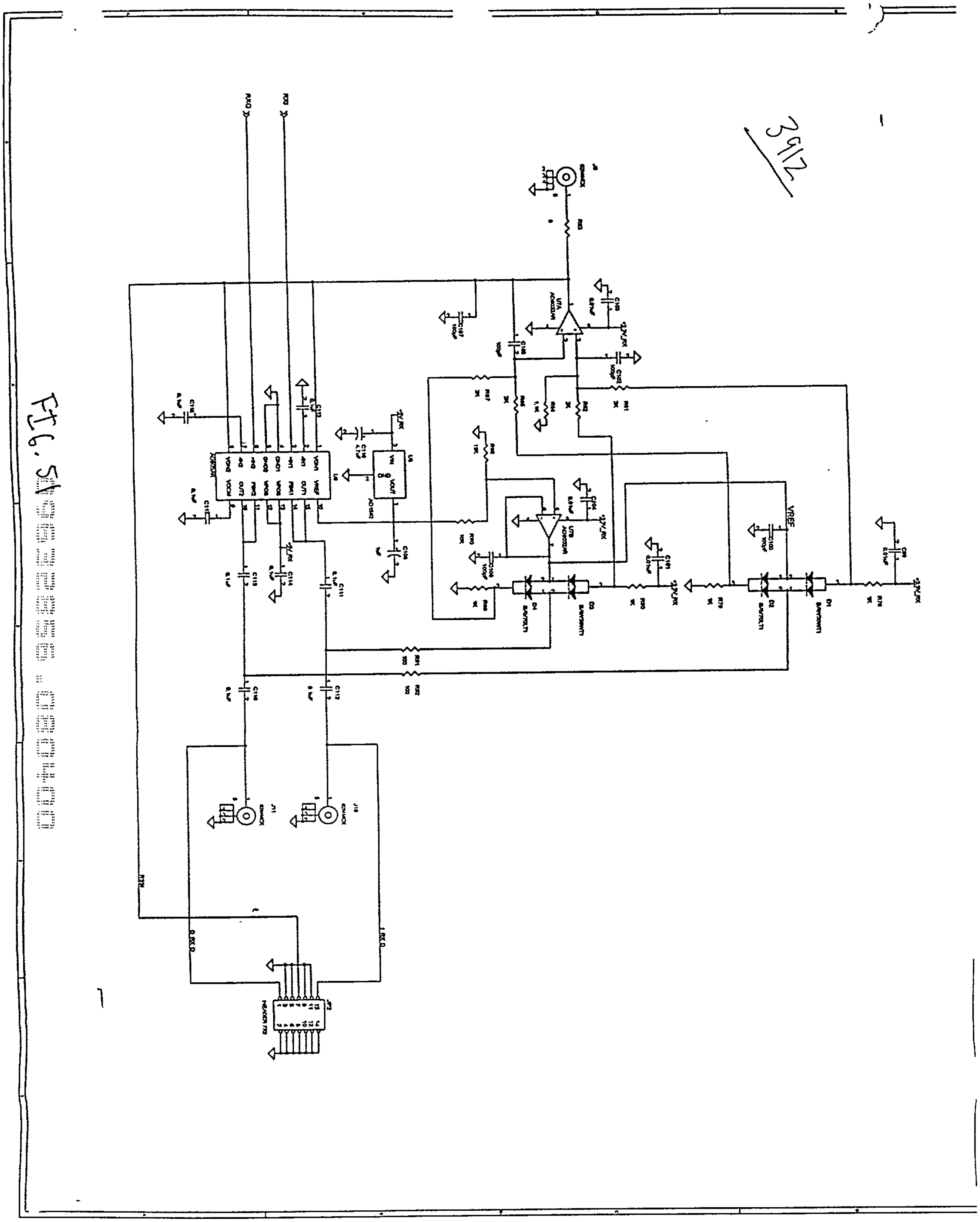


FIG. 51

**Bill Of Materials**

| Item | Quantity | Reference | Part | Part Number | Manufacturer |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| 1 | 3 | C3,C52,C55 | 4.7uF | T491A475K006AS | KEMET |
| 2 | 26 | C51,C54,C57,C58,C60,C61, | 0.1uF | GRM39Y5V104Z016 | Murata |
| | | C67,C68,C69,C77,C79,C80, | | | |
| | | C81,C83,C89,C90,C91,C111, | | | |
| | | C112,C113,C114,C115,C116, | | | |
| | | C117,C118,C119 | | | |
| 3 | 8 | C56,C59,C78,C82,C99,C101, | 0.01uF | GRM39X7R103K050 | Murata |
| | | C103,C104 | | | |
| 4 | 10 | C62,C63,C66,C72,C73,C84, | 1uF | GRM40Y5V105Z016 | Murata |
| | | C85,C88,C94,C95 | | | |
| 5 | 4 | C64,C75,C86,C97 | 120pF | GRM39COG121J050 | Murata |
| 6 | 2 | C87,C65 | 180pF | GRM39COG181J050 | Murata |
| 7 | 2 | C70,C92 | 390pF | GRM39COG391J050 | Murata |
| 8 | 2 | C71,C93 | 470pF | GRM39COG471J050 | Murata |
| 9 | 2 | C96,C74 | 82pF | GRM39COG820J050 | Murata |
| 10 | 5 | C100,C102,C105,C106,C107 | 100pF | GRM39COG101K050 | Murata |
| 11 | 1 | C108 | 1uF | | |
| | 1 | C110 | 4.7uF | | |
| 13 | 2 | D3,D1 | BAW56WT1 | BAW56WT1 | Motorola |
| 14 | 2 | D4,D2 | BAV70LT1 | BAV70LT1 | Motorola |
| 15 | 2 | JP2,JP1 | HEADER 7X2 | | |
| 16 | 6 | J1,J3,J5,J7,J10,J11 | 82MMCX | 142-0701-231 | Johnson |
| 17 | 1 | J9 | 82MMCX | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Suhner |
| 18 | 1 | L1 | BLM11A121S | BLM11A121S | Murata |
| 19 | 2 | L28,L23 | 2.2uH | LQG21N2R2K10 | Murata |
| 20 | 2 | L24,L29 | 1uH | LQG21N1R0K10 | Murata |
| 21 | 2 | L30,L25 | 680nH | LQG21NR68K10 | Murata |
| 22 | 2 | L26,L31 | 1.8uH | LQG21N1R8K10 | Murata |
| 23 | 2 | L27,L32 | 390nH | LQG21NR39K10 | Murata |
| 24 | 4 | Q1,Q5,Q10,Q14 | SD404CY | SD404CY | Calogic |
| 25 | 4 | Q2,Q4,Q12,Q13 | BFM505 | BFM505 | Philips |
| 26 | 4 | Q3,Q7,Q11,Q16 | SD213 | SD213 | Calogic |
| 27 | 2 | Q17,Q8 | BFR520 | BFR505 | Philips |
| 28 | 5 | R19,R20,R21,R171,R173 | 0 | | |
| 29 | 8 | R23,R26,R34,R45,R52,R57, | 33K | ERJ3GSYJ333 | Panasonic |
| | | R63,R74 | | | |
| 30 | 4 | R24,R27,R53,R58 | 475 | ERJ3EKF4750 | Panasonic |
| 31 | 6 | R25,R28,R47,R54,R59,R76 | 402 | ERJ3EKF4020 | Panasonic |
| 32 | 4 | R29,R30,R55,R56 | 221 | ERJ3EKF2210 | Panasonic |
| 33 | 2 | R32,R61 | 200 | ERJ3GSYJ201 | Panasonic |
| 34 | 2 | R33,R62 | 33.2K | ERJ3GSYJ333 | Panasonic |
| | 4 | R35,R46,R64,R75 | 68.1 | ERJ3EKF68R1 | Panasonic |
| | 2 | R36,R65 | 200 | ERJ3EKF2000 | Panasonic |

FIG. 52A

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 37 | 2 | R66,R37 | 49.9 | ERJ3EKF49R9 | Panasonic |
| 8 | 6 | R40,R68,R78,R79,R80,R89 | 1K | ERJ3EKF1001 | Panasonic |
| 39 | 2 | R42,R71 | 62 | ERJ3GSYJ620 | Panasonic |
| 40 | 2 | R43,R72 | 162 | ERJ3EKF6810 | Panasonic |
| 41 | 2 | R44,R73 | 49.9 | ERJ3EKF1001 | Panasonic |
| 42 | 2 | R77,R48 | 33 | ERJ3GSYJ330 | Panasonic |
| 43 | 4 | R81,R82,R85,R87 | 2K | ERJ3EKF2001 | Panasonic |
| 44 | 1 | R83 | 0 | ERJGSY0R00 | Panasonic |
| 45 | 1 | R84 | 1.1K | ERJ3EKF2001 | Panasonic |
| 46 | 1 | R88 | 15K | ERJ3EKF1502 | Panasonic |
| 47 | 1 | R90 | 10K | ERJ3EKF1002 | Panasonic |
| 48 | 2 | R91,R92 | 100 | ERJ3EKF1000 | Panasonic |
| 49 | 6 | R164,R165,R166,R167,R168, | TBD | | |
| | | R169 | | | |
| 50 | 2 | R170,R172 | OPEN | | |
| 51 | 6 | TP1,TP2,TP3,TP4,TP5,TP6 | TP-105-01-00 | | |
| 52 | 2 | U42,U6 | NC7S04M5 | | National Semiconductor |
| 53 | 1 | U7 | AD8032AR | AD8032AR | Analog Devices |
| 54 | 1 | U8 | AD1582 | AD1582 | Analog Devices |
| 55 | 1 | U9 | AD605AR | AD605AR | Analog Devices |
| 56 | 1 | U43 | TK11235AMTL | TK11235AMTL | Toko |

FIG. 52B

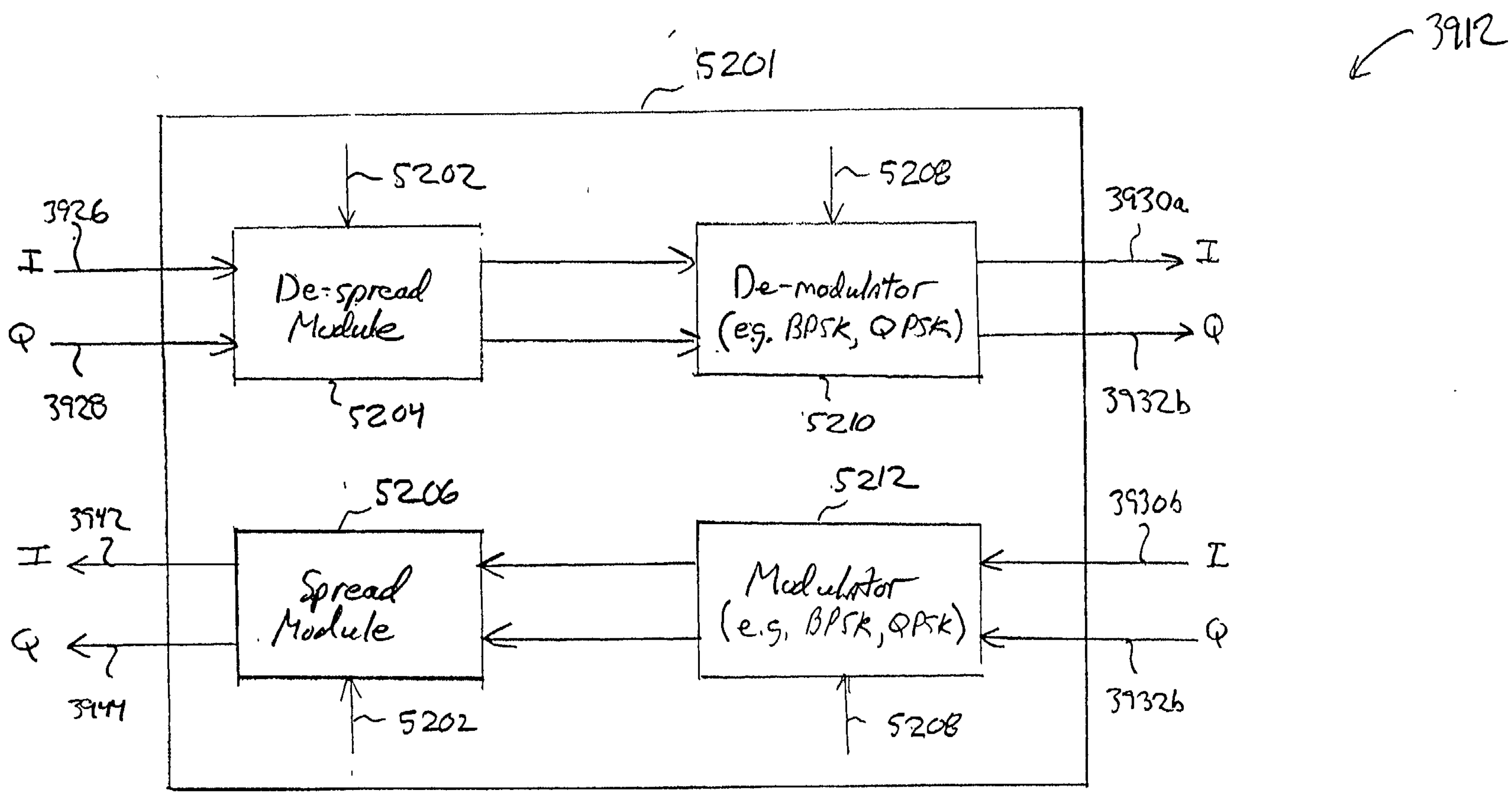
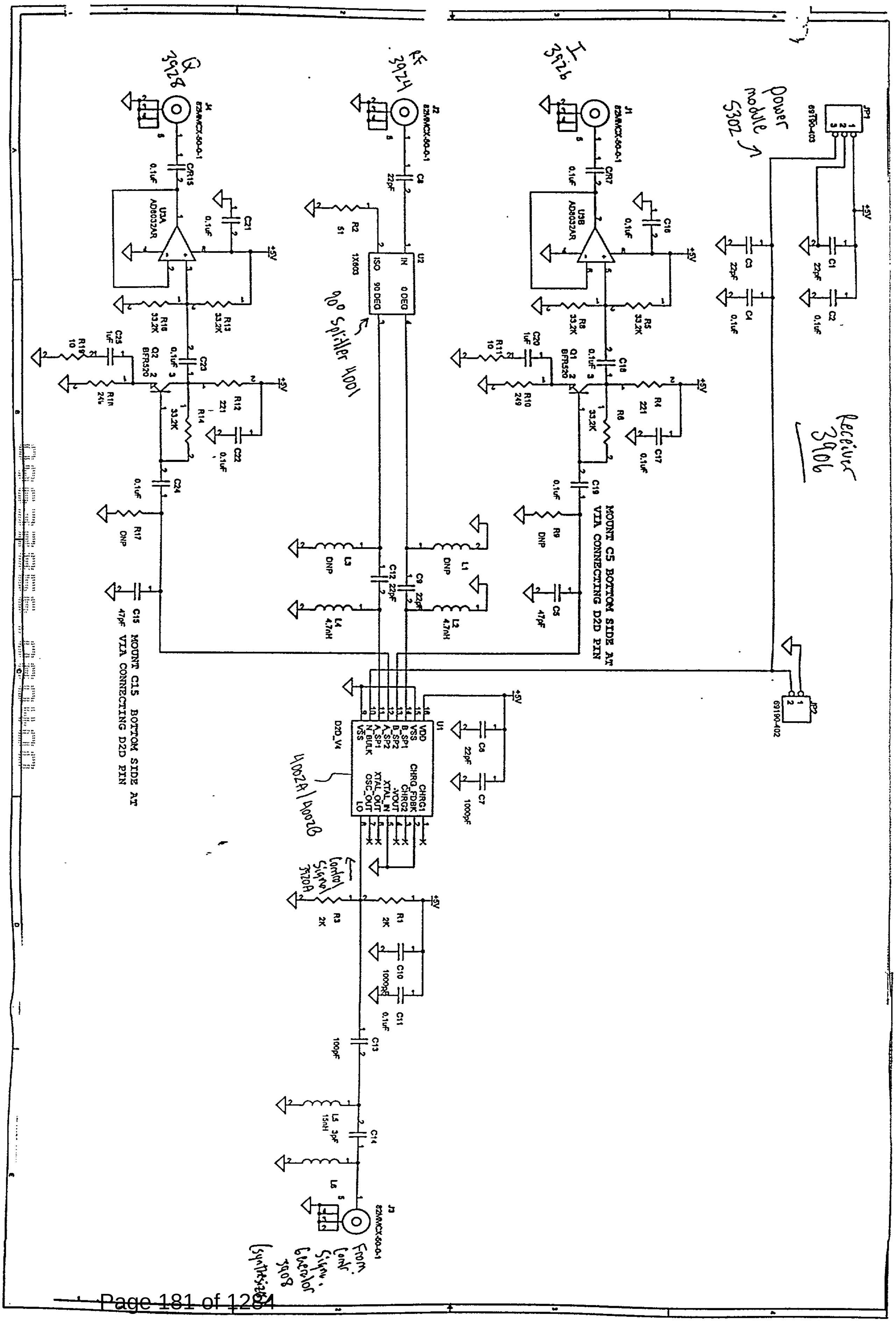



FIG. 52C

09632856 .080400



Q 3928
RF 3924
I 3926
power module 5302
Receiver 3906
90° Splitter 4001
MOUNT C5 BOTTOM SIDE AT VIA CONNECTING D2D PIN
MOUNT C15 BOTTOM SIDE AT VIA CONNECTING D2D PIN
D2D_V4
4002A/4002B
Control Signal 3920A
From Contr. Signal Generator 3908 (Synthesizer)

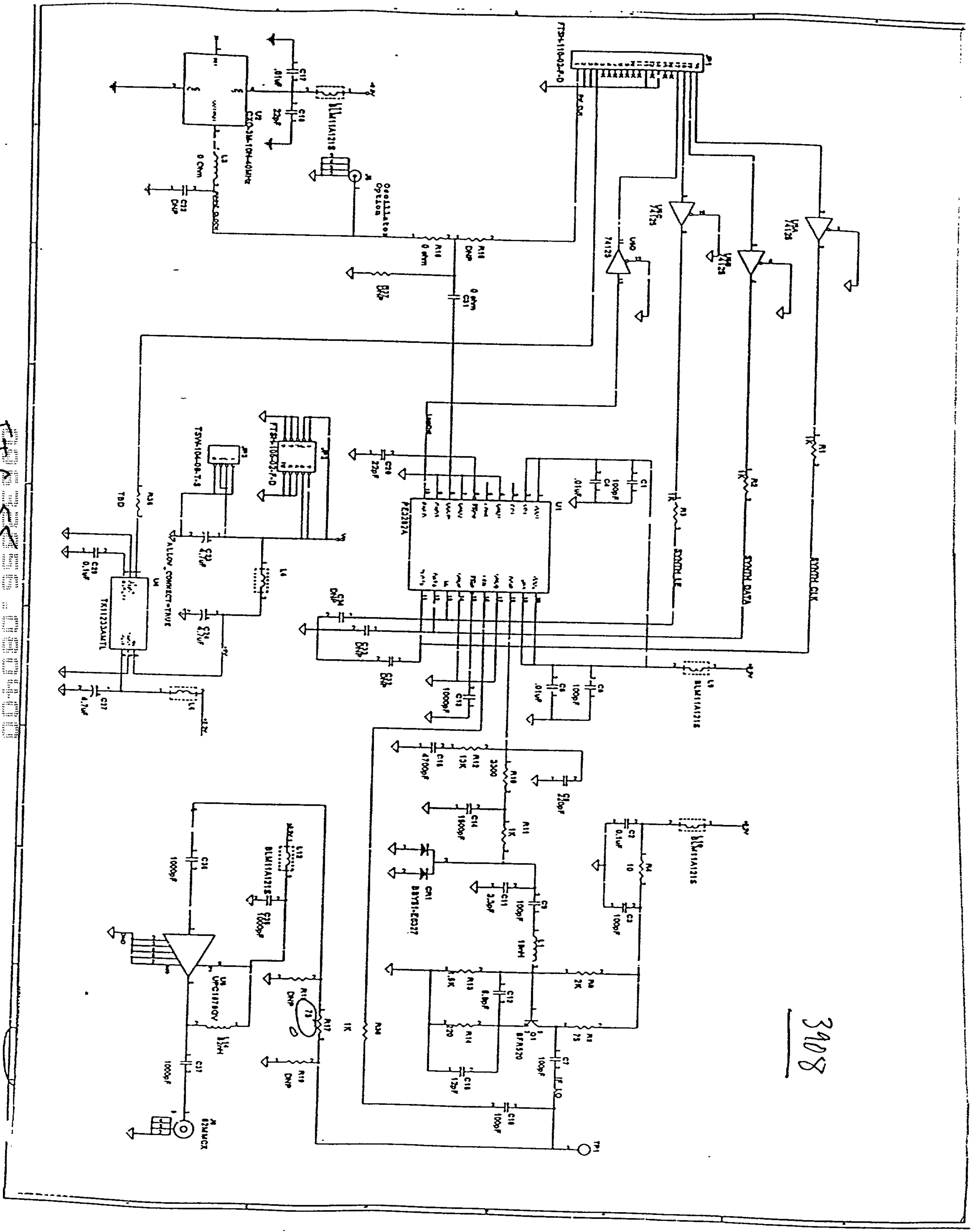

FIG. 53

Page1

| Item | Quantity | Reference | Part | Part Number | Manufacturer |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| 1 | 10 | C/R7,C/R15,C16,C17,C18, | 0.1uF | GRM39Y5V104Z016 | Murata |
| | | C19,C21,C22,C23,C24 | | | |
| 2 | 6 | C1,C3,C6,C8,C9,C12 | 22pF | GRM39COG220J050 | Murata |
| 3 | 3 | C2,C4,C11 | 0.1uF | GRM39X7R104K016 | Murata |
| 4 | 2 | C5,C15 | 47pF | GRM39COG470J050 | Murata |
| 5 | 2 | C10,C7 | 1000pF | GRM39X7R102K050 | Murata |
| 6 | 1 | C13 | 100pF | GRM39X7R101J050 | Murata |
| 7 | 1 | C14 | 3pF | GRM40COG030B50V | Murata |
| 8 | 2 | C20,C25 | 1uF | GRM40Y5V105Z016 | Murata |
| 9 | 1 | JP1 | 69190-403 | 69190-403 | BERG |
| 10 | 1 | JP2 | 69190-402 | 69190-402 | BERG |
| 11 | 4 | J1,J2,J3,J4 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Suhner |
| 12 | 2 | L3,L1 | DNP | L | TOKO |
| 13 | 2 | L4,L2 | 4.7nH | LL1608-F4N7K | TOKO |
| 14 | 1 | L5 | 15nH | LL2012FH15NJ | TOKO |
| 15 | 1 | L6 | DNP | DNP | TOKO |
| 16 | 2 | Q1,Q2 | BFR520 | BFR520 | Philips |
| 17 | 2 | R1,R3 | 2K | ERJ3GSYJ202 | Panasonic |
| 18 | 1 | R2 | 51 | ERJ3GSYJ510 | Panasonic |
| 19 | 2 | R4,R12 | 221 | ERJ3EKF2210 | Panasonic |
| 20 | 6 | R5,R6,R8,R13,R14,R16 | 33.2K | ERJ3EKF3322 | Panasonic |
| 21 | 2 | R9,R17 | DNP | ERJ3EKF1001 | Panasonic |
| 22 | 2 | R10,R18 | 249 | ERJ3EKF2490 | Panasonic |
| 23 | 2 | R11,R19 | 10 | ERJ3GSYJ100 | Panasonic |
| 24 | 1 | U1 | D2D_V4 | D2D_V4 | Parker Vision |
| 25 | 1 | U2 | 1X603 | 1X603 | Anaren |
| 26 | 1 | U3 | AD8032AR | AD8032AR | Analog Devices |
| 27 | 1 | | Board | STB500.LA1.001 | V03.00 |

FIG. 54

FIG. 55

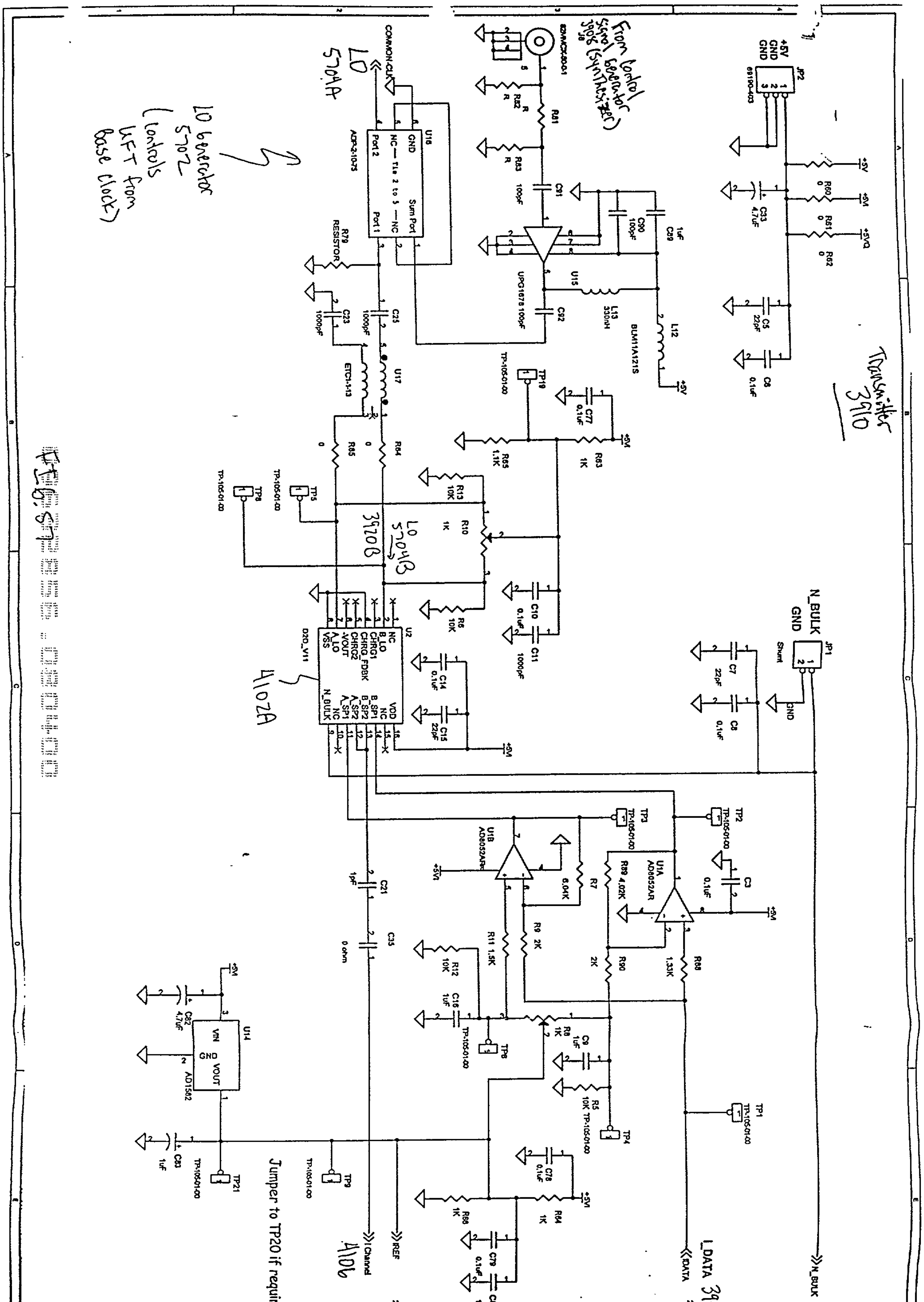


| Item | Qty | Reference | Part | Description | Part Number | Manufacturer |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 | CR1 | BBY51-E6327 | Diode, Varactor | BBY51-E6327 | Siemens |
| 2 | 6 | C1,C3,C5,C7,C9,C10 | 100pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 100pF, 10%, COG, 0603 | GRM39COG101K050 | Murata |
| 3 | 2 | C29,C2 | 0.1uF | Capacitor, ceramic, .1uF, 10%, X7R, 0603 | GRM39X7R104K016AD | Murata |
| 4 | 3 | C4,C8,C17 | .01uF | Capacitor, ceramic, .01uF, 10%, X7R, 0603 | GRM39X7R103K050 | Murata |
| 5 | 1 | C6 | 220pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 220pF, 5%, COG, 0603 | GRM39COG221J025 | Murata |
| 6 | 1 | C11 | 3.3pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 3.3pF, 5% , COG, 0603 | GRM39COG3R3B100V | Murata |
| 7 | 1 | C12 | 6.8pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 6.8pF, +/-.25pF, COG, 0603 | GRM39COG6R8C100V | Murata |
| 8 | 4 | C13,C35,C36,C37 | 1000pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 1000pF, 10%, X7R, 0603 | GRM39X7R102K016 | Murata |
| 9 | 1 | C14 | 1500pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 1500pF, 10%, X7R, 0603 | GRM39X7R152K016 | Murata |
| 10 | 1 | C15 | 12pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 12pF, 5%, COG, 0603 | GRM39COG150J050 | Murata ← 12pF |
| 11 | 1 | C16 | 4700pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 4700pF, 10%, 0603 | GRM39X7R472K016 | Murata |
| 12 | 2 | C20,C18 | 22pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 22pF, 10%, COG, 0603 | GRM36COG220K050 | Murata |
| 13 | 4 | C22,C32,C33,C34 | DNP | Capacitor, ceramic, , , , 0603 | | Murata |
| 14 | 3 | C23,C24,C27 | 4.7uF | Capacitor, tantalum, 4.7uF, 10%, 3216 | T491A475K006AS | Kemet |
| 15 | ~~2~~ 3 | R16,C31, R17 | 0 ohm | Resistor, zero ohm, 0603 | ERJ3GSY0R00 | Panasonic |
| 16 | 1 | JP1 | FTSH-110-02-F-D | Header, dual row 10x2, .050x.050 | FTSH-110-02-F-D | Samtec |
| 17 | 1 | JP2 | FTSH-105-02-F-D | Header, dual row 5x2, .050x.050 | FTSH-105-02-F-D | Samtec |
| 18 | 1 | JP3 | TSW-104-08-T-S | Header, single row 4 pin, .100" | TSW-104-08-T-S | Berg |
| 19 | 2 | J5,J6 | 82MMCX | RF Connector | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Suhner |
| 20 | 1 | L1 | 18nH | Inductor, 18nH, 10%, 0805 | 0805CS-180XJBC | Coilcraft |
| 21 | 1 | L3 | 0 Ohm | Zero Ohm Jumper | RM73ZIJT | KOA |
| 22 | 6 | L4,L6,L9,L10,L11,L12 | BLM11A121S | Ferrite Bead, 0603 | BLM11A121S | Murata |
| 23 | 1 | L14 | 82nH | Inductor, 82nH, 10%, 0805 | LL2012-F82NK | Toko |
| 24 | 1 | Q1 | BFR520 | Transistor, NPN | BFR520 | Philips |
| 25 | 5 | R1,R2,R3,R11,R30 | 1K | Resistor, 1K, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ102 | Panasonic |
| 26 | 1 | R4 | 10 | Resistor, 10 ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ1R0 | Panasonic |
| 27 | 1 | R8 | 2K | Resistor, 2K, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ202 | Panasonic |
| 28 | ~~2~~ 1 | R9,~~R17~~ | 75 | Resistor, 75 ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ750 | Panasonic |
| 29 | 1 | R10 | 3300 | Resistor, 3.3K, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ332 | Panasonic |
| 30 | 1 | R12 | 13K | Resistor, 13K, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ133 | Panasonic |
| 31 | 1 | R13 | 1.5K | Resistor, 1.5K, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ152 | Panasonic |

FIG. 56A

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | 1 | R14 | 220 | Resistor, 220 ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ221 | Panasonic |
| 33 | 1 | R15 | DNP | Resistor, zero ohm, 0603 | ERJ3GSY0R00 | Panasonic |
| 34 | 2 | R18,R19 | DNP | Resistor, 91 ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ910 | Panasonic |
| 35 | 1 | R36 | TBD | Resistor, zero ohm, 0603 | ERJ3GSY0R00 | Panasonic |
| 36 | 1 | R37 | DNP | Resistor, , , 0603 | | Panasonic |
| 37 | 1 | TP1 | Test Point | | | Panasonic |
| 38 | 1 | U1 | PE3282A | IC, Synthesizer | PE3282A | Peregrine |
| 39 | 1 | U2 | CXO-3M-10N-40MHz | Xtal Osc, 40MHz | CXO-3M-10N-40MHZ A/I | Statek |
| 40 | 1 | U4 | TK11233AMTL | Voltage Regulator, 3.5V | TK11235BM | Toko |
| 41 | 1 | U5 | 74125 | IC, BUFFER | MC74LCX125DT | Motorola |
| 42 | 1 | U6 | UPC1678GV | IC, RF Amplifier | UPC1678GV | NEC |
| 43 | 1 | | STB500.641.00B V02.00 | BOARD | | |

FIG. 56B


From Control Signal Generator 3908 (Synthesizer)
LO 5704A
LO Generator 5702 Controls LFT from base clock
COMMON-CLK
Transmitter 3910
LO 5704B
3920B
4102A
N_BULK
GND
I Channel
REF
I_DATA 3942
4106
Jumper to TP20 if required

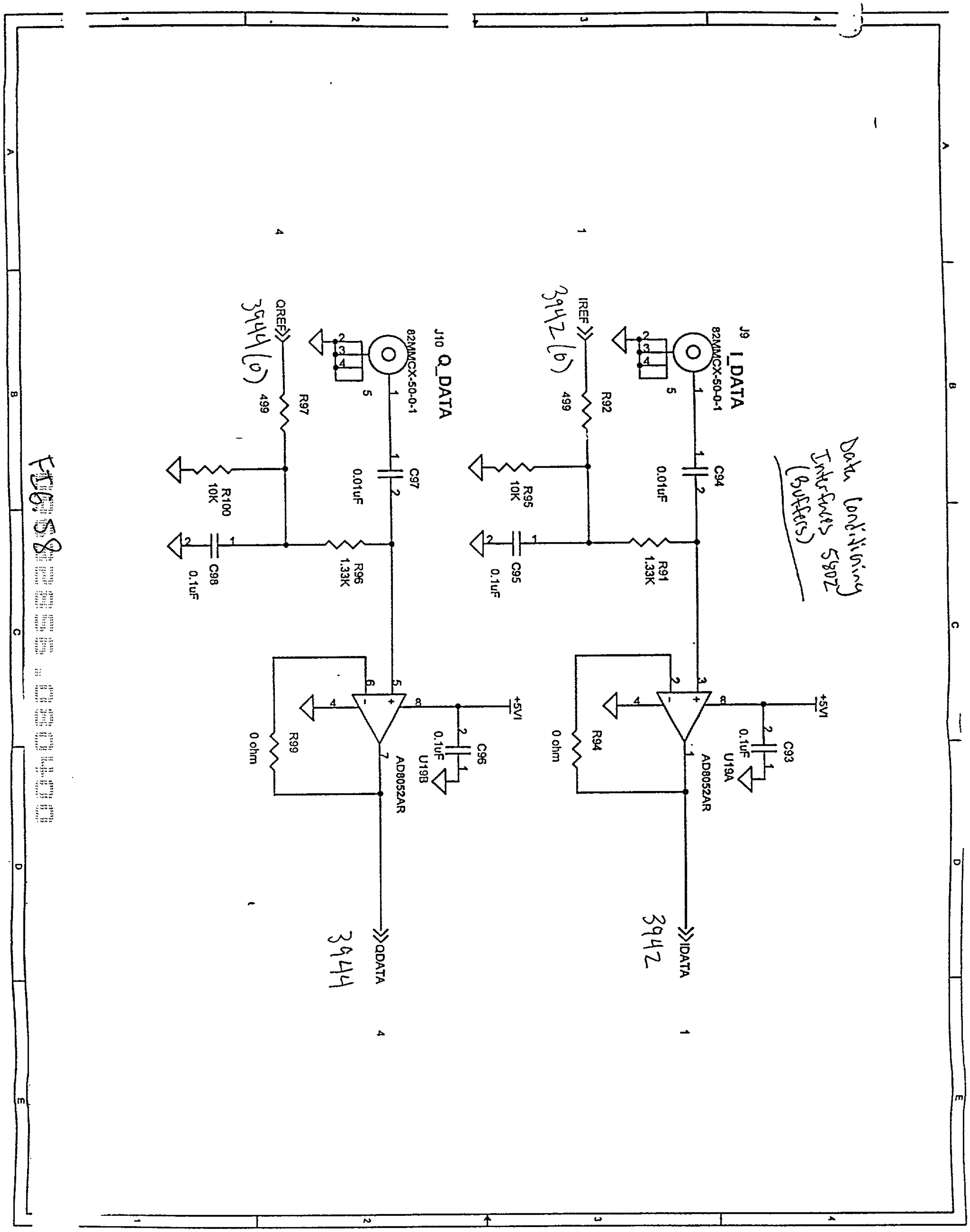
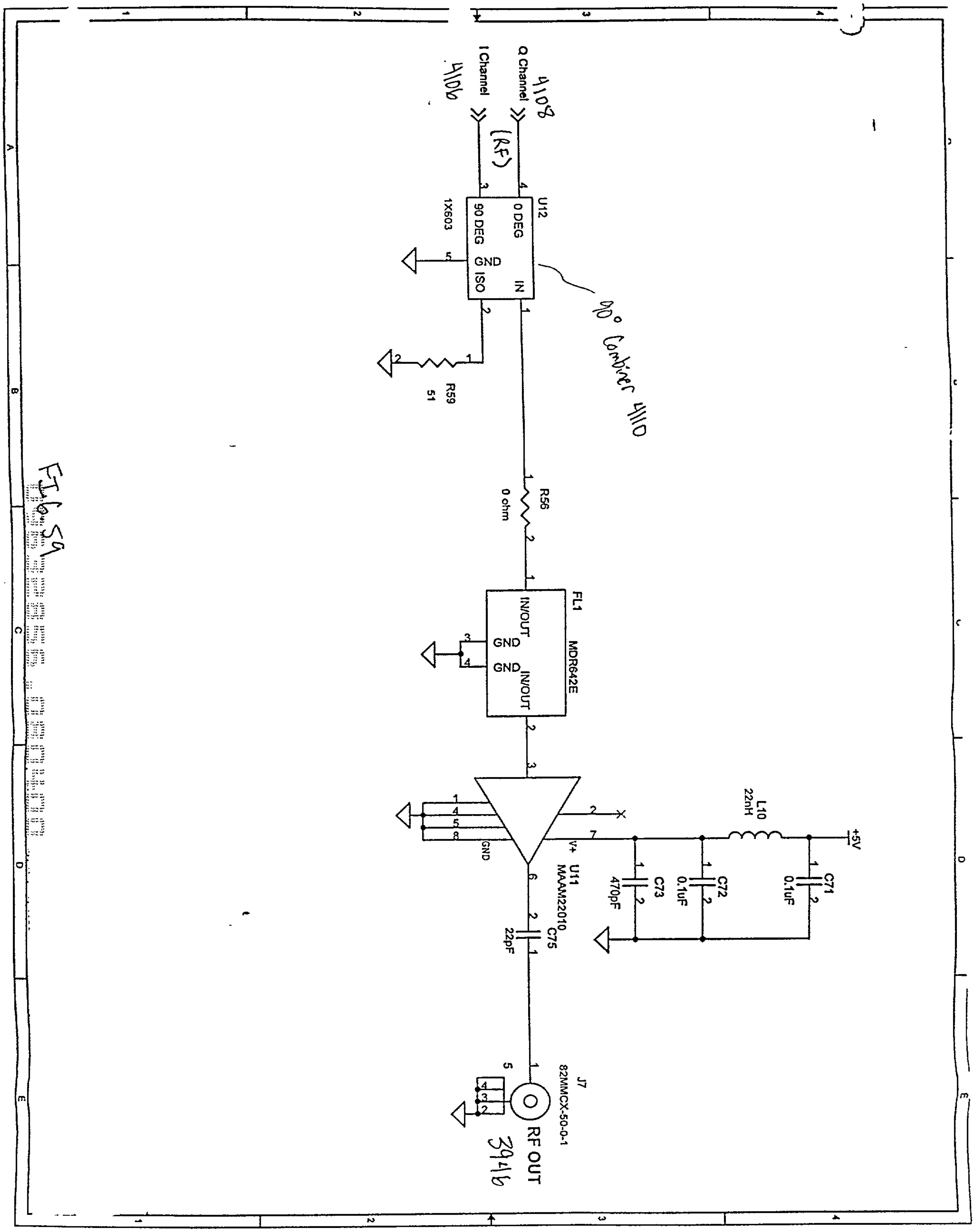
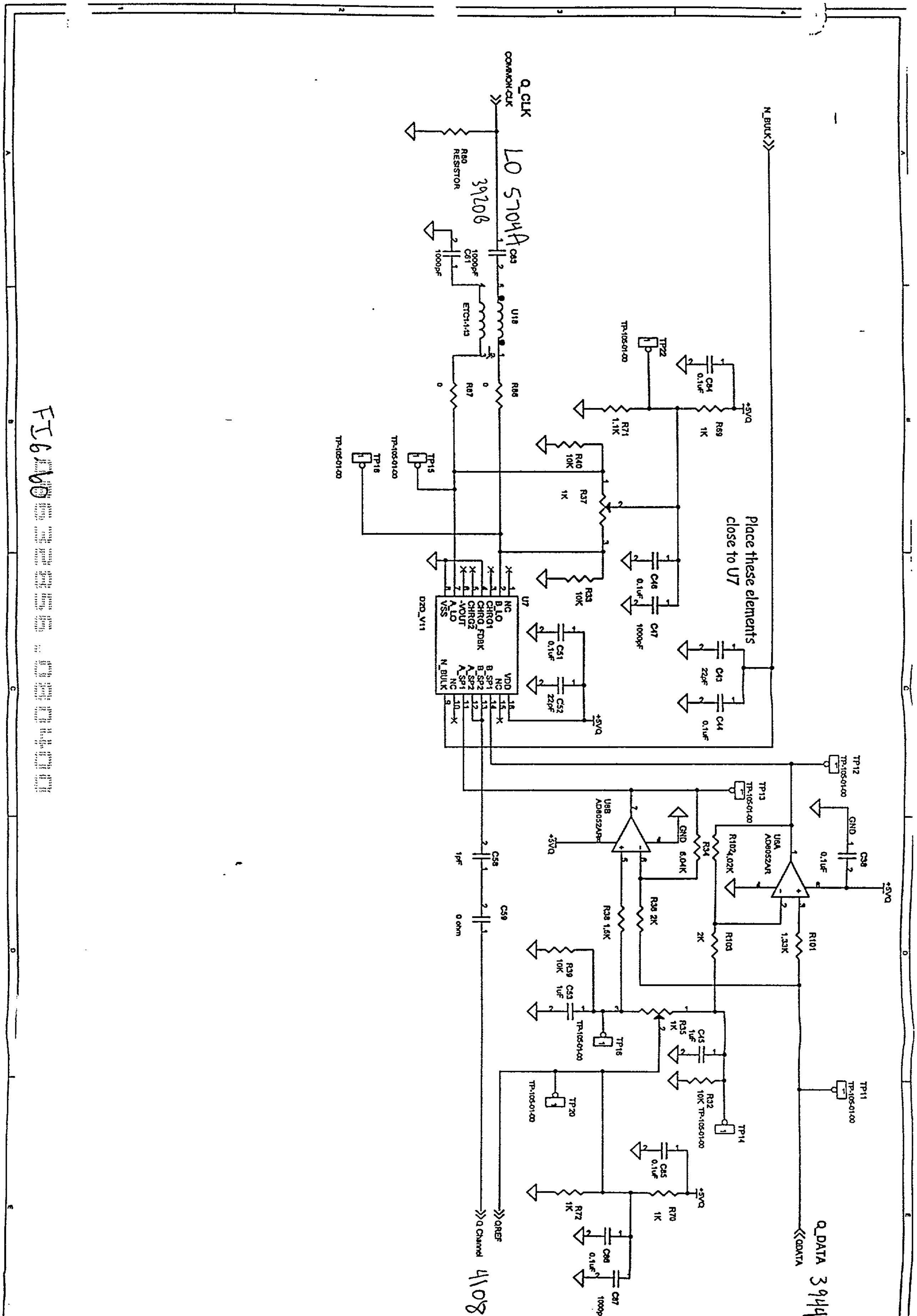

Data Conditioning Interfaces 5802 (Buffers)
J9
I_DATA
82MMCX-50-0-1
IREF
3942(b)
R92
499
C94
0.01uF
R95
10K
R91
1.33K
C95
0.1uF
R94
0 ohm
U19A
AD8052AR
C93
0.1uF
+5VI
IDATA
3942
J10
Q_DATA
82MMCX-50-0-1
QREF
3944(b)
R97
499
C97
0.01uF
R100
10K
R96
1.33K
C98
0.1uF
R99
0 ohm
U19B
AD8052AR
C96
0.1uF
+5VI
QDATA
3944

FIG. 58



Q Channel
4108
I Channel
4106
(RF)
U12
0 DEG
90 DEG
GND
ISO
IN
1X603
90° Combiner 4110
R59
51
R56
0 ohm
FL1
MDR642E
IN/OUT
GND
GND
IN/OUT
U11
MAAM22010
V+
GND
L10
22nH
+5V
C71
0.1uF
C72
0.1uF
C73
470pF
C75
22pF
J7
82MMCX-50-0-1
RF OUT
3946
FIG. 59


Q_CLK
COMMON-CLK
N_BULK
R80
RESISTOR
LO 5704A
3920B
C63
C61
1000pF
U18
ETC1-1-13
R86
R87
TP22
C34
0.1uF
+5VQ
R69
1K
R71
1.1K
R40
10K
R37
TP15
TP18
Place these elements
close to U7
C46
C47
1000pF
R33
U7
D2D_V11
C51
C52
22pF
C43
C44
TP12
TP13
U6B
AD8052AR
U6A
GND
C38
R34
6.04K
R102
4.02K
C58
1pF
C59
0 ohm
R36 2K
R38 1.5K
R103
2K
R101
1.33K
R39
C53
1uF
TP16
R35
C45
R32
TP14
TP11
TP20
C85
R70
R72
C86
C87
QREF
Q Channel
Q_DATA
QDATA
3944
4108
FIG. 60

Page1

Bill Of Materials

| Item | Quantity | Reference | Part | Part Number | Manufacturer |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| 1 | 21 | C3,C6,C8,C10,C14,C38,C44, | 0.1uF | GRM39X7R104K016 | Murata |
| | | C46,C51,C71,C72,C77,C78, | | | |
| | | C79,C84,C85,C86,C93,C95, | | | |
| | | C96,C98 | | | |
| 2 | 6 | C5,C7,C15,C43,C52,C75 | 22pF | GRM39COG220J050 | Murata |
| 3 | 5 | C9,C16,C45,C53,C89 | 1uF | GRM40Y5V105Z016 | Murata |
| 4 | 8 | C11,C23,C25,C47,C61,C63, | 1000pF | GRM39X7R102K050 | Murata |
| | | C80,C87 | | | |
| 5 | 2 | C58,C21 | 1pF | GRM39COG010B50V | Murata |
| 6 | 2 | C82,C33 | 4.7uF | T491A475K006AS | KEMET |
| 7 | 2 | C59,C35 | 0 ohm | GRM39COGxxxx50V | Murata |
| 8 | 1 | C73 | 470pF | GRM39COG471J050 | Murata |
| 9 | 1 | C83 | 1uF | T491A105M016AS | Kemet |
| 10 | 3 | C90,C91,C92 | 100pF | ECU-V1H101JCV | |
| 11 | 2 | C94,C97 | 0.01uF | GRM39X7R103K016 | Murata |
| 12 | 1 | FL1 | MDR642E | MDR642E | Soshin |
| 13 | 1 | JP1 | Shunt | 69190-402 | BERG |
| 14 | 1 | JP2 | 69190-403 | 69190-403 | BERG |
| 15 | 4 | J7,J8,J9,J10 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Suhner |
| 16 | 1 | L10 | 22nH | LL1608-F22NK | Coilcraft |
| 17 | 1 | L12 | BLM11A121S | BLM11A121S | Murata |
| 18 | 1 | L13 | 330nH | LL2012-FR33K | |
| 19 | 10 | R5,R6,R12,R13,R32,R33, | 10K | ERJ3EKF1002 | Panasonic |
| | | R39,R40,R95,R100 | | | |
| 20 | 2 | R34,R7 | 6.04K | ERJ3EKF6041 | Panasonic |
| 21 | 4 | R8,R10,R35,R37 | 1K | 3224W-1-102 | Bourns |
| 22 | 4 | R9,R36,R90,R103 | 2K | ERJ3EKF2001 | Panasonic |
| 23 | 2 | R38,R11 | 1.5K | ERJ3EKF1501 | Panasonic |
| 24 | 3 | R56,R94,R99 | 0 ohm | ERJ3GSY0R00 | Panasonic |
| 25 | 1 | R59 | 51 | ERJ3GSYJ510 | Panasonic |
| 26 | 7 | R60,R61,R62,R84,R85,R86, | 0 | ERJ3GSY0R00 | Panasonic |
| | | R87 | | | |
| 27 | 6 | R63,R64,R66,R69,R70,R72 | 1K | ERJ3EKF1001 | Panasonic |
| 28 | 2 | R71,R65 | 1.1K | ERJ3EKF1101 | Panasonic |
| 29 | 2 | R80,R79 | RESISTOR | | |
| 30 | 3 | R81,R82,R83 | R | | |
| 31 | 4 | R88,R91,R96,R101 | 1.33K | ERJ3EKF1331 | Panasonic |
| 32 | 2 | R102,R89 | 4.02K | ERJ3EKF4021 | Panasonic |
| 33 | 2 | R92,R97 | 499 | ERJ3EKF4990 | Panasonic |
| 34 | 19 | TP1,TP2,TP3,TP4,TP5,TP6, | TP-105-01-00 | | |

FIG. 61A

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | TP8,TP9,TP11,TP12,TP13, | | | |
| | | TP14,TP15,TP16,TP18,TP19, | | | |
| | | TP20,TP21,TP22 | | | |
| 35 | 3 | U1,U6,U19 | AD8052AR | AD8052AR | Analog Devices |
| 36 | 2 | U7,U2 | D2D_V11 | D2D_V11 | Parker Vision |
| 37 | 1 | U11 | MAAM22010 | MAAM22010 | MACOM |
| 38 | 1 | U12 | 1X603 | 1X603 | Anaren |
| 39 | 1 | U14 | AD1582 | AD1582 | Analog Devices |
| 40 | 1 | U15 | UPG1678 | UPG1678GV | NEC |
| 41 | 1 | U16 | ADP-2-10-75 | ADP-2-10-75 | Mini-Circuits |
| 42 | 1 | | BOARD | 8500.641.021 | V05.10 |

FIG. 61B

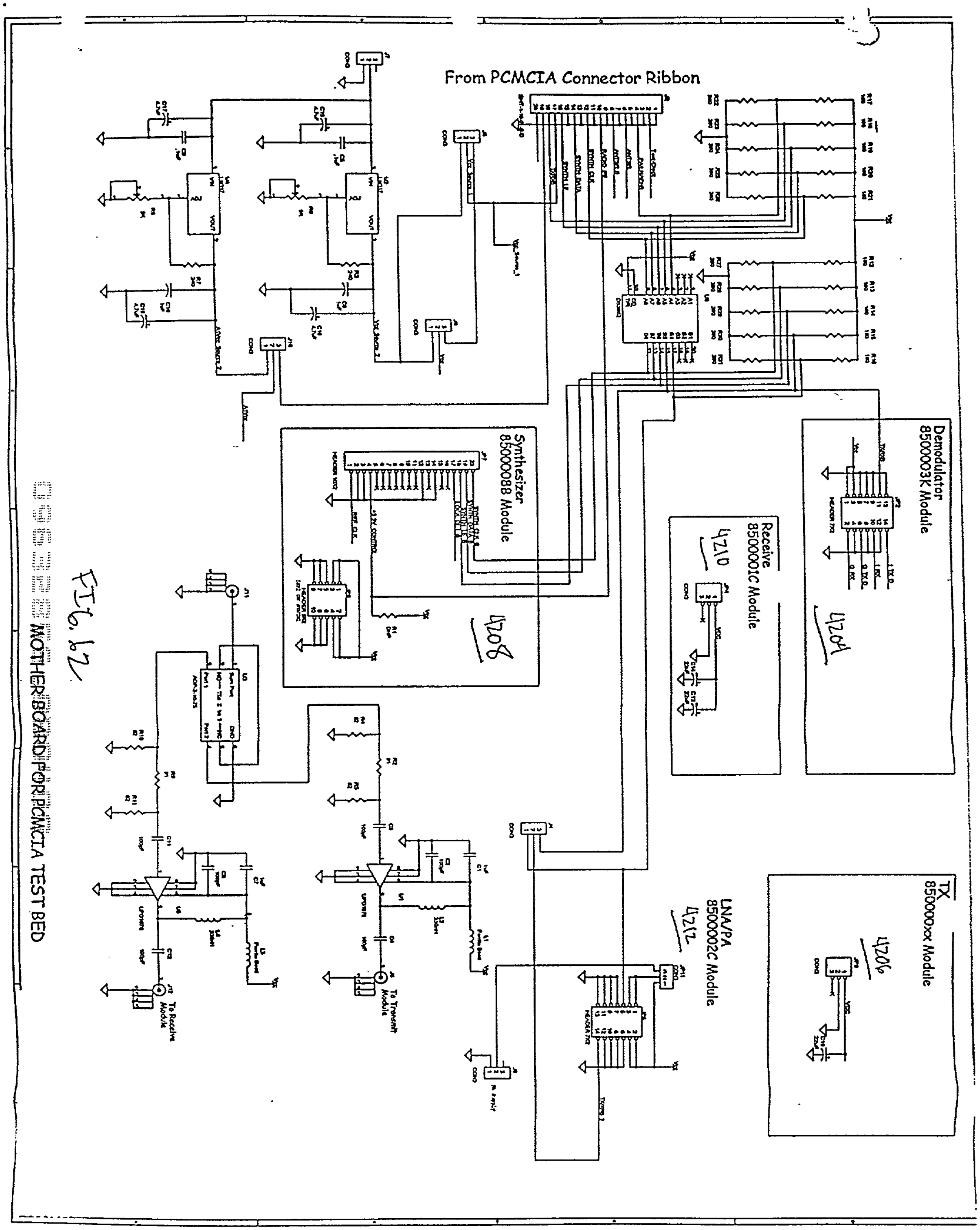



FIG. 62

MOTHER BOARD FOR PCMCIA TEST BED

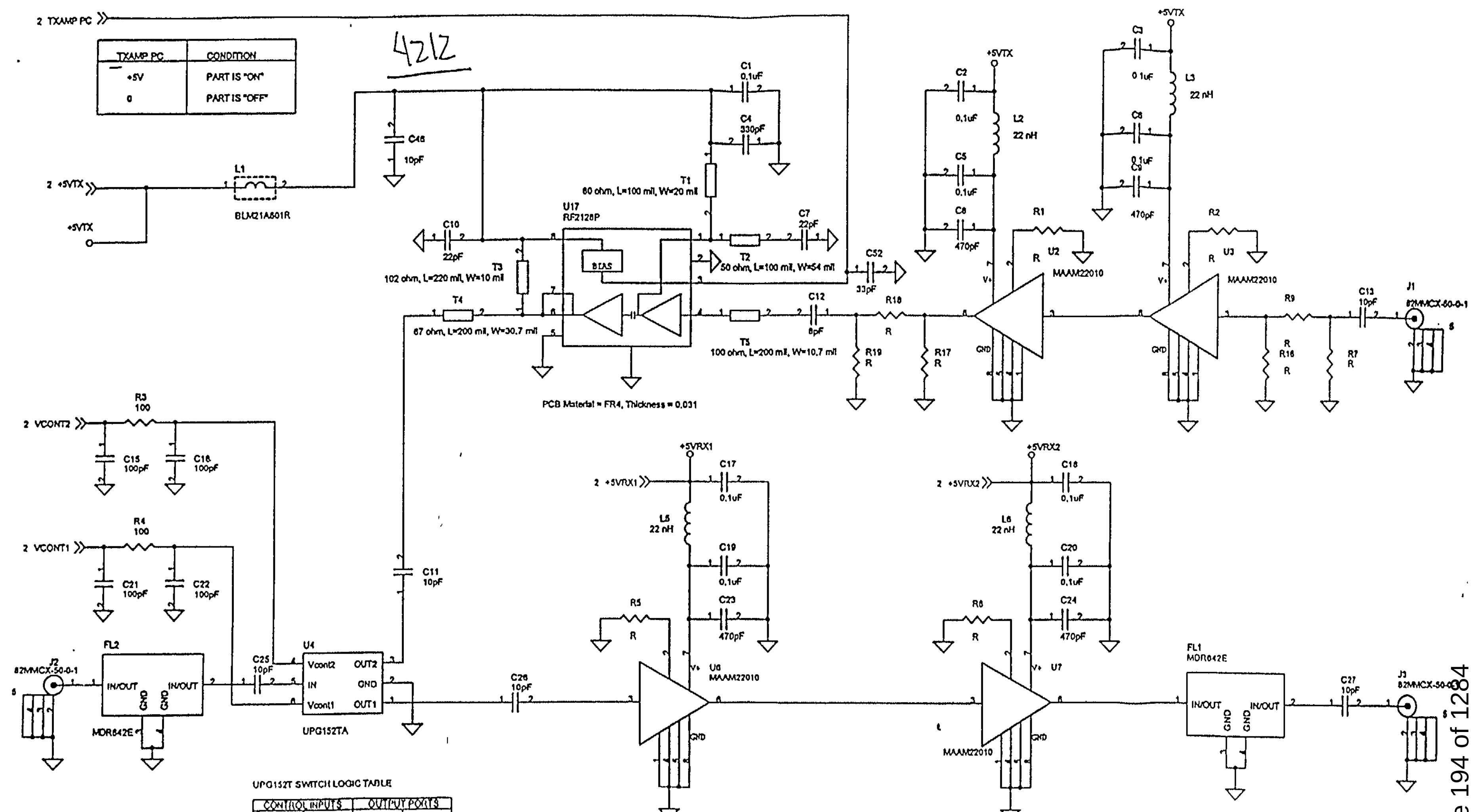
Bill Of Materials

| Item | Qty | Reference | Part | Description | Part Number | Vendor |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 4 | C1,C6,C7,C10 | 1uF | Cap, 1uF, +80-20%, 0805 | GRM40Y5V105Z016AD | Murata |
| 2 | 6 | C2,C3,C4,C8,C11,C12 | 100pF | Cap, 100pF, 5%, COG, 0603 | ECU-V1H101JCV | Panasonic |
| 3 | 2 | C5,C9 | .1uF | Cap, .1uF, +80-20%, Y5V, 0603 | | Murata |
| 4 | 3 | C13,C14,C19 | 22uF | Cap, Tant, 22uF, 20%, 20V | T491D226M020AS | Kemet |
| 5 | 4 | C15,C16,C17,C18 | 4.7uF | Cap, Tant, 4.7uF, 20%, 20V | T491C475M020AS | Kemet |
| 6 | 2 | JP2,JP6 | HEADER 7X2 | Receptacle, 7x2pin, .050 | SFMC-107-L1-S-D | Samtek |
| 7 | 9 | JP4, J4, J5, J6, J7, JP9, J9, J10, JP11 | CON3 | Header, 3pin, .100" | 69190-403 | Berg |
| 8 | 1 | JP7 | HEADER 10X2 | Receptacle, 10x2pin, .050 | SFMC-110-L1-S-D | Samtek |
| 9 | 1 | JP8 | HEADER 5X2 | Receptacle, 5x2pin, .050 | SFMC-105-L1-S-D | Samtek |
| 10 | 1 | J2 | EHT-1-10-01-S-D | Header, ribbon, 10x2pin, 2mm | EHT-1-10-01-S-D | Samtek |
| 11 | 3 | J8,J11,J12 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Connector, RF | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Suhner |
| 12 | 2 | L3,L1 | Ferrite Bead | Ferrite Bead, 0805 | BLM21A121S | Murata |
| 13 | 2 | L4,L2 | 330nH | Ind, 330nH, 10%, 0805 | LL2012-FR33K | Toko |
| 14 | 1 | R1 | DNP | Res, 0603 | | Panasonic |
| 15 | 2 | R9,R2 | 91 | Res, 91 Ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ-3GSYJ910 | Panasonic |
| 16 | 2 | R7,R3 | 240 | Res, 240 Ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ-3GSYJ241 | Panasonic |
| 17 | 4 | R4,R5,R10,R11 | 82 | Res, 82 Ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ-3GSYJ820 | Panasonic |
| 18 | 2 | R8,R6 | 5K | Var Res, 5K, 10% | 3296W001502 | Bourns |
| 19 | 10 | R12, R13, R14, R15, R16, R17, R18, R19, R20, R21 | 180 | Res, 180 Ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ-3GSYJ181 | Panasonic |
| 20 | 10 | R22, R23, R24, R25, R26, R27, R28, R29, R30, R31 | 390 | Res, 390 Ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ-3GSYJ391 | Panasonic |
| 21 | 2 | U5,U1 | UPG1678 | IC, RF Buffer | UPG1678GV | NEC |
| 22 | 2 | U4,U2 | LM317 | IC, Voltage Regulator | LM317T | National |
| 23 | 1 | U3 | ADP-2-10-75 | RF Splitter | ADP-2-10-75 | MiniCircuits |
| 24 | 1 | U6 | DS3862 | IC, Buffer | DS3862WM | National |
| 25 | 1 | | | BOARD | ST8500.641.023 VOL 01 | |

FIG. 63

FIG 64

4212




| TXAMP PC | CONDITION |
|---|---|
| +5V | PART IS "ON" |
| 0 | PART IS "OFF" |

UPG152T SWITCH LOGIC TABLE

| CONTROL INPUTS | | OUTPUT PORTS | |
|---|---|---|---|
| VCONT1 | VCONT2 | OUT1 | OUT2 |
| 0 | 0 | OFF | OFF |
| 0 | +3 | ON | OFF |
| +3 | 0 | OFF | ON |
| +3 | +3 | OFF | OFF |

09632856 .080400

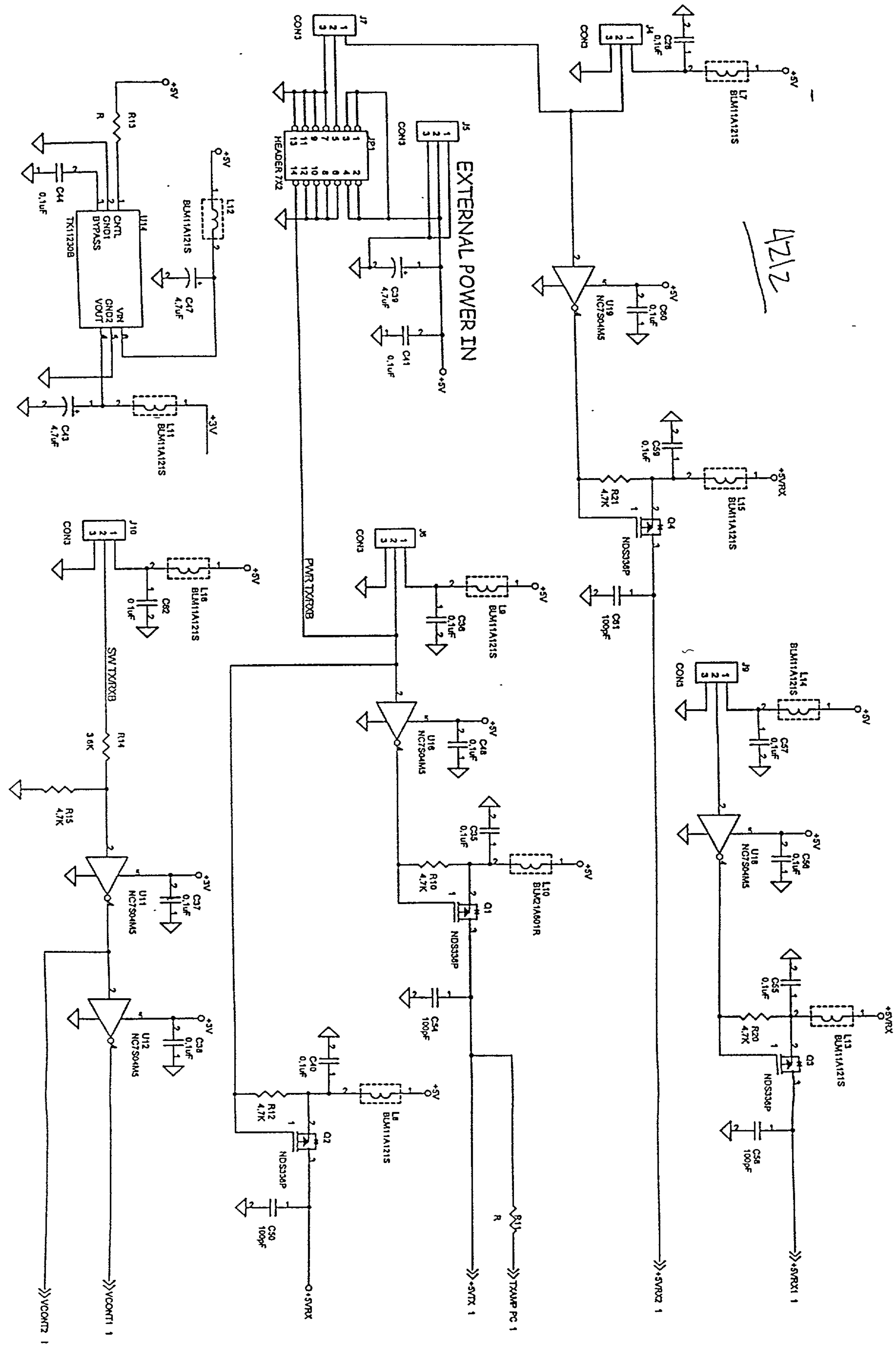

EXTERNAL POWER IN
HEADER 7X2
PWR TX/RXB
SW TX/RXB
TK11230B
BLM11A121S
NC7S04M5
NDS336P
+5VRX2
+5VRX1
+5VTX
TXAMP PC
+5VRX
VCONT1
VCONT2
42/2

FIG. 65

S

Bill Of Materials

| Item | Qty | Reference | Part | Manufacturer | Part Description | Part Number |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 24 | C1,C2,C3,C5,C6,C17,C18, | 0.1uF | Murata | .1uF,0603,X7R,20%,16V | GRM39X7R104MO16 |
| | | C19,C20,C28,C35,C36,C37, | | | | |
| | | C38,C40,C41,C44,C48,C55, | | | | |
| | | C56,C57,C59,C60,C62 | | | | |
| 2 | 1 | C4 | 330pF | Murata | 330pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG331K050 |
| 3 | 2 | C10,C7 | 22pF | Murata | 22pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG220K050 |
| 4 | 4 | C8,C9,C23,C24 | 470pF | Murata | 470pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG471K050 |
| 5 | 6 | C11,C13,C25,C26,C27,C46 | 10pF | Murata | 10pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG100K050 |
| 6 | 1 | C12 | 8pF | Murata | 8pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG080K050 |
| 7 | 8 | C15,C16,C21,C22,C50,C54, | 100pF | Murata | 100pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG101K050 |
| | | C58,C61 | | | | |
| 8 | 3 | C39,C43,C47 | 4.7uF | Panasonic | 4.7 uF tantalum, 16V | ECS-T1CY475R |
| 9 | 1 | C52 | 33pF | Murata | 330pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG330K050 |
| 10 | 2 | FL1,FL2 | MDR642E | Soshin | 2.4-2.5GHz BPF | MDR642E |
| 11 | 1 | JP1 | HEADER 7X2 | Samtec | Dual Row, 7 pins per row | FTSH-107-01-F-D |
| 12 | 3 | J1,J2,J3 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Suhner | RF Connector | 82MMCX-50-0-1 |
| 13 | 6 | J4,J5,J6,J7,J9,J10 | CON3 | Berg | 3 pin header w retentive leg | 69190-403H |
| 14 | 2 | L10,L1 | BLM21A601R | Murata | 600 ohms@100MHz, 500 mA Ferrite Bead | BLM21A601R |
| 15 | 4 | L2,L3,L5,L6 | 22 nH | Coilcraft | 22nH, 0805CS (2012), 5% | 0805CS-220X-BC |
| 16 | 9 | L7,L8,L9,L11,L12,L13,L14, | BLM11A121S | Murata | RF Bead | BLM11A121S |
| | | L15,L16 | | | | |
| 17 | 4 | Q1,Q2,Q3,Q4 | NDS336P | National | P-Channel FET | NDS336P |
| 18 | 12 | R1,R2,R5,R6,R7,R9,R11, | R | Panasonic | | |
| | | R13,R16,R17,R18,R19 | | | | |
| 19 | 2 | R3,R4 | 100 | Panasonic | 0603, 100, 5%, 1/16 W | ERJ-3GSY-J-101 |
| 20 | 5 | R10,R12,R15,R20,R21 | 4.7K | Panasonic | 0603, 4.7K, 5%, 1/16 W | ERJ-3GSY-J-472 |
| 21 | 1 | R14 | 3.6K | Panasonic | 0603, 3.6K, 5%, 1/16 W | ERJ-3GSY-J-362 |
| 22 | 1 | T1 | 80 ohm, L=100 mil, W=20 mil | | 80 ohm, L=100 mil, W=20 mil | |
| 23 | 1 | T2 | 50 ohm, L=100 mil, W=54 mil | | 50 ohm, L=100 mil, W=54 mil | |
| 24 | 1 | T3 | 102 ohm, L=220 mil, W=10 mil | | 102 ohm, L=220 mil, W=10 mil | |
| 25 | 1 | T4 | 67 ohm, L=200 mil, W=30.7 mil | | 67 ohm, L=200 mil, W=30.7 mil | |
| 26 | 1 | T5 | 100 ohm, L=200 mil, W=10.7 mil | | 100 ohm, L=200 mil, W=10.7 mil | |
| 27 | 4 | U2,U3,U6,U7 | MAAM22010 | MACOM | 2.4-2.5 GHz LNA | MAAM22010 |
| 28 | 1 | U4 | UPG152TA | NEC | RF Switch | UPG152TA |
| 29 | 5 | U11,U12,U16,U18,U19 | NC7S04M5 | National | Inverter | NC7S04M5 |
| 30 | 1 | U14 | TK11230B | TOKO | Voltage Regulator | TK11230B |
| 31 | 1 | U17 | RF2128P | RFMD | Medium Power Linear Amplifier | RF2128P |

32 /

09632855 P. 1 of 1

B500.641.024 V01.

FIG. 66

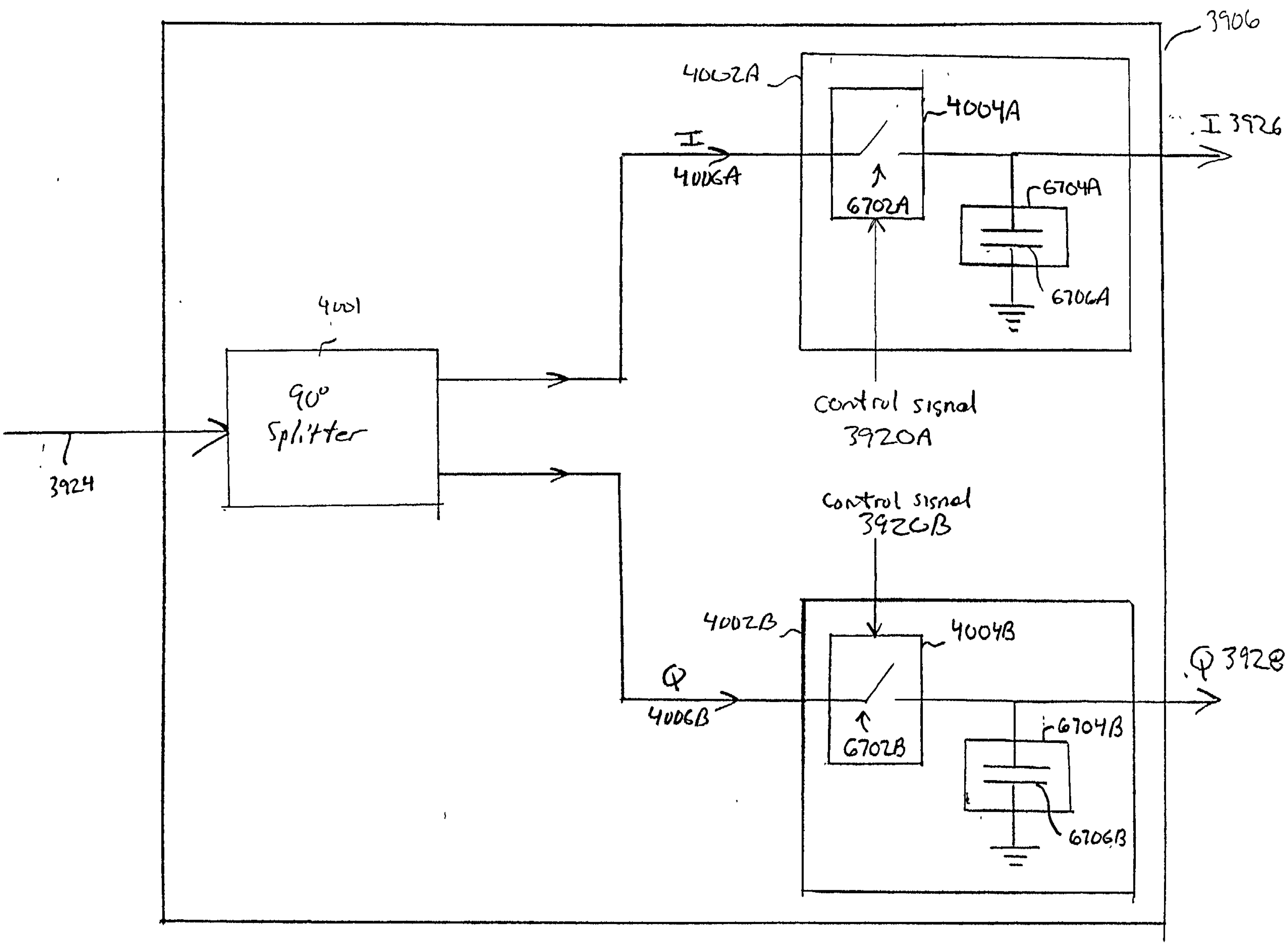



FIG. 67A

09632856 . 080400

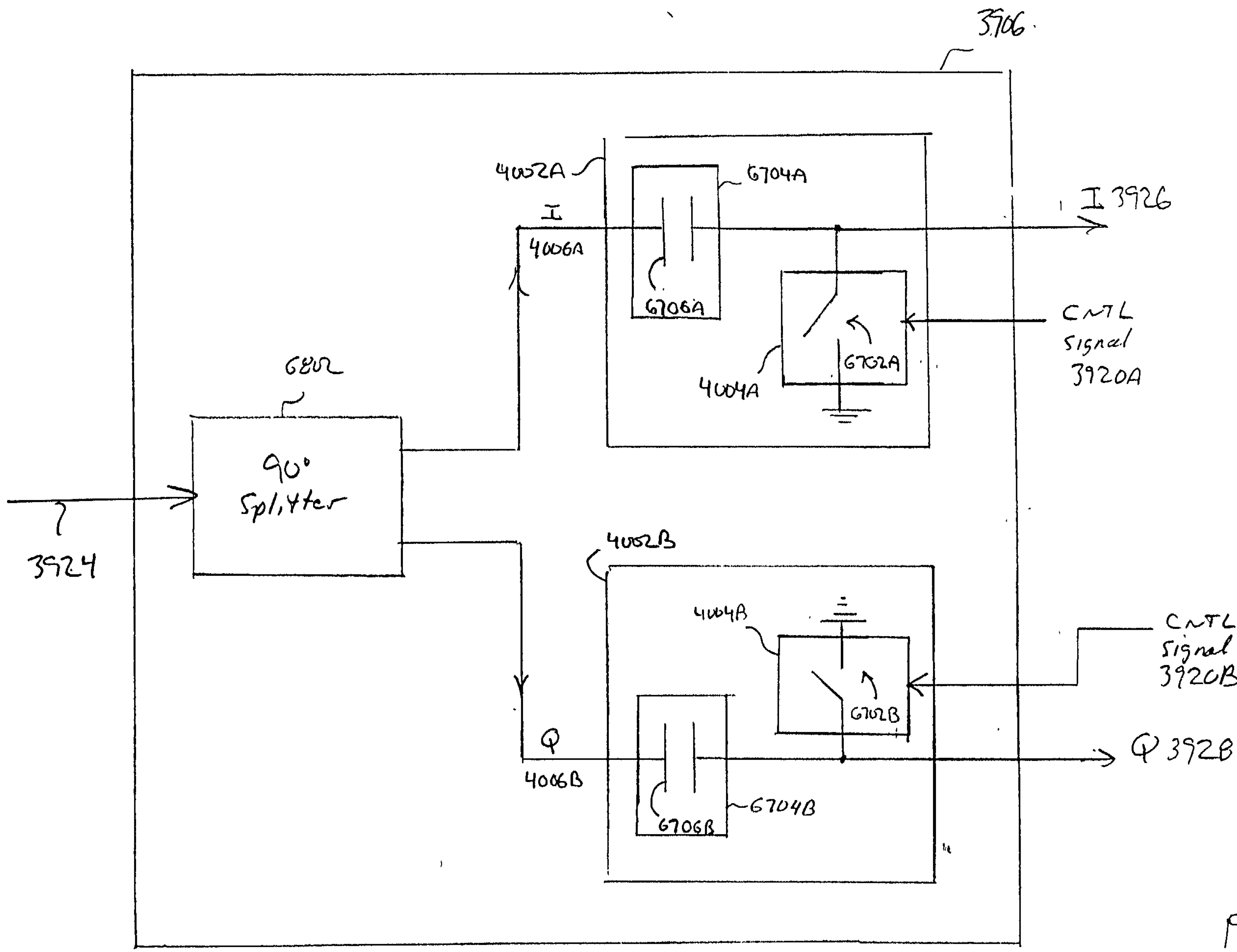

3906
4002A
6704A
I
4006A
6706A
6702A
4004A
I 3926
CNTL
Signal
3920A
6802
90°
Splitter
3924
4002B
4004B
6702B
Q
4006B
6706B
6704B
Q 3928
CNTL
Signal
3920B

FIG. 67B

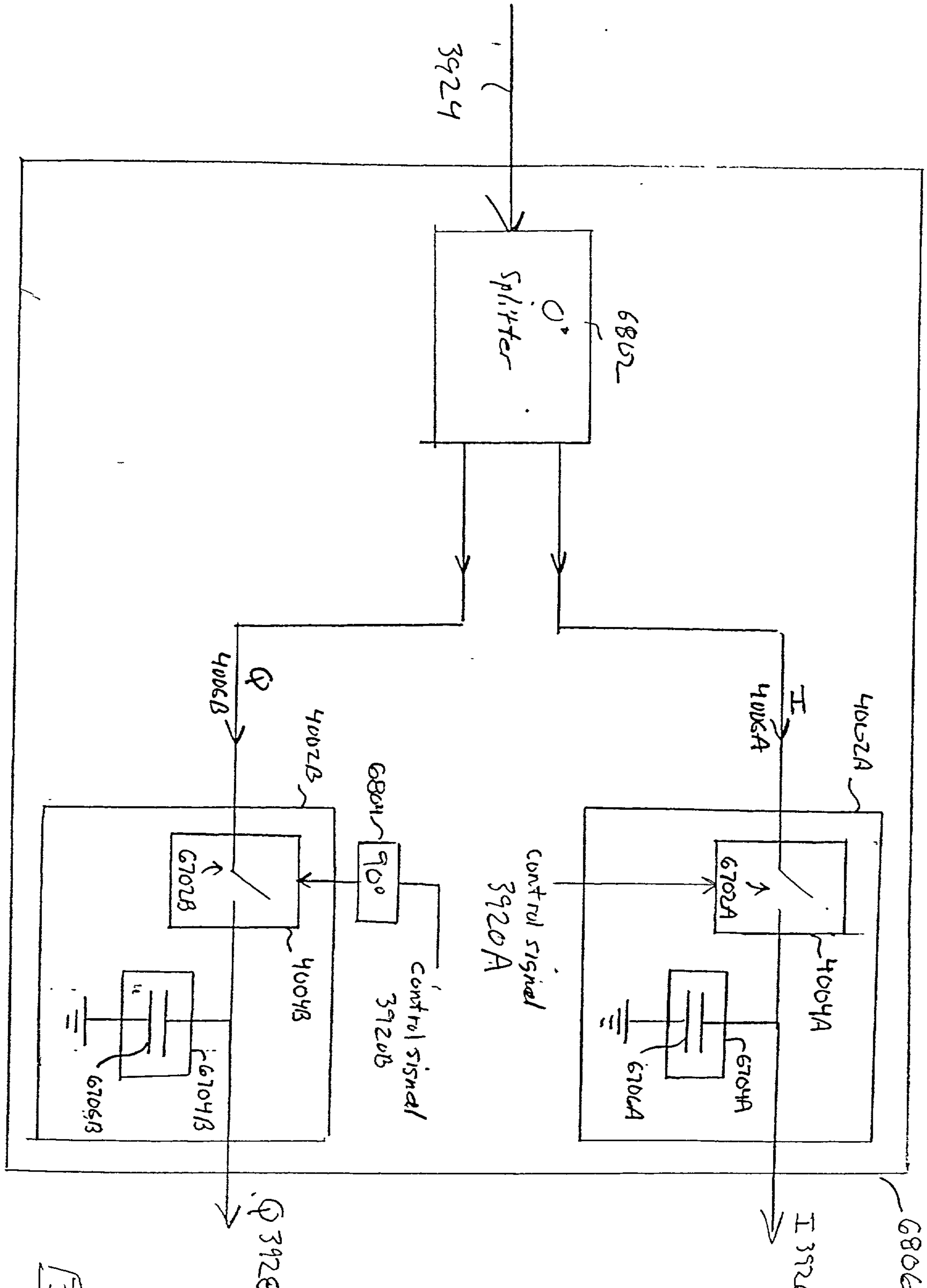

3924
0°
Splitter
6802
Q
4006B
I
4006A
4002B
4002A
6804
90°
6702B
6702A
control signal
3920A
control signal
3920B
4004B
4004A
6704B
6706B
6704A
6706A
Q 3928
I 3926
6806

FIG. 68A

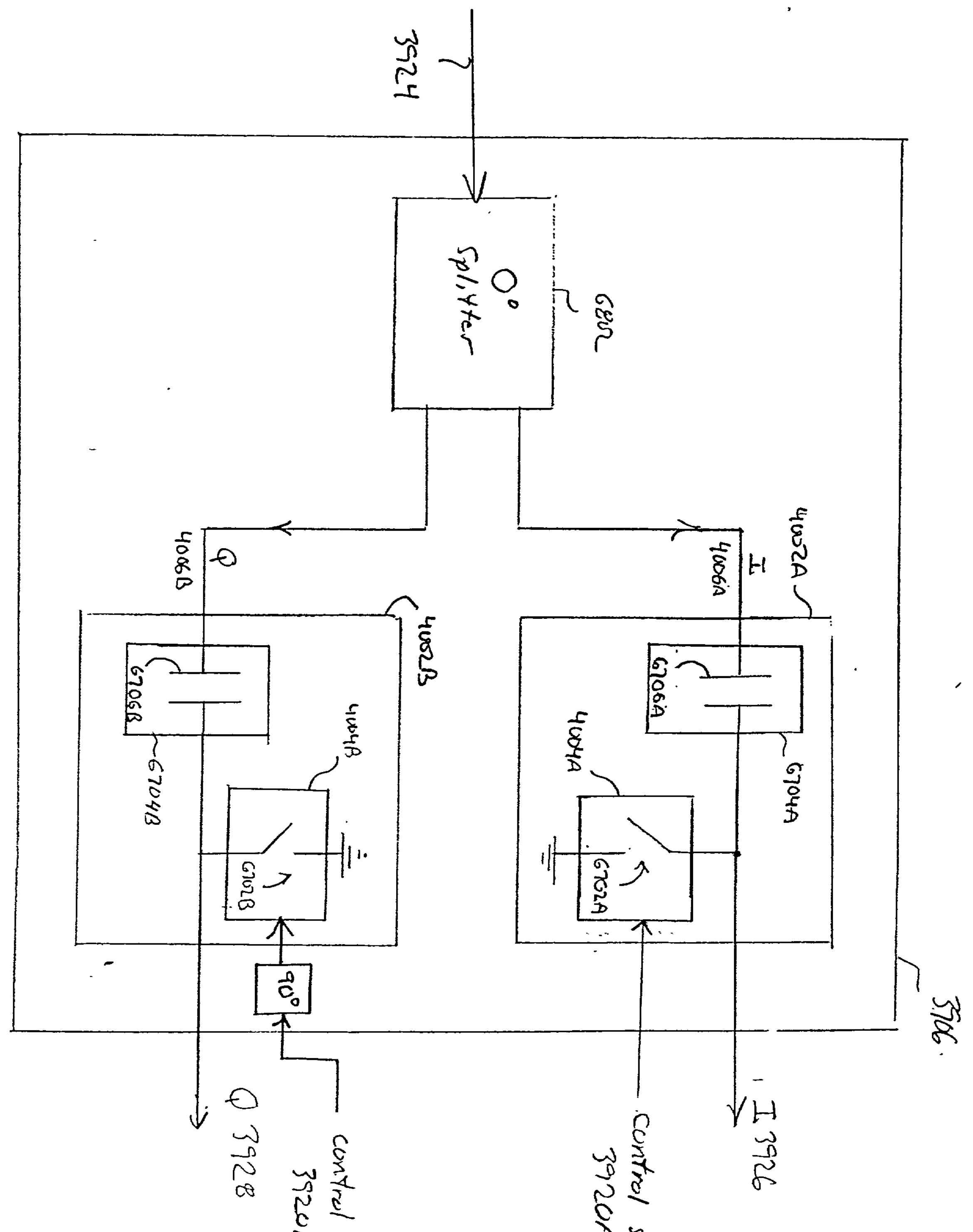

3924
0° Splitter
6802
4002A
4002B
4006A
4006B
I
Q
6706A
6706B
6704A
6704B
4004A
4004B
6702A
6702B
90°
3906
I 3926
Q 3928
Control signal 3920A
Control signal 3920B

FIG. 68B

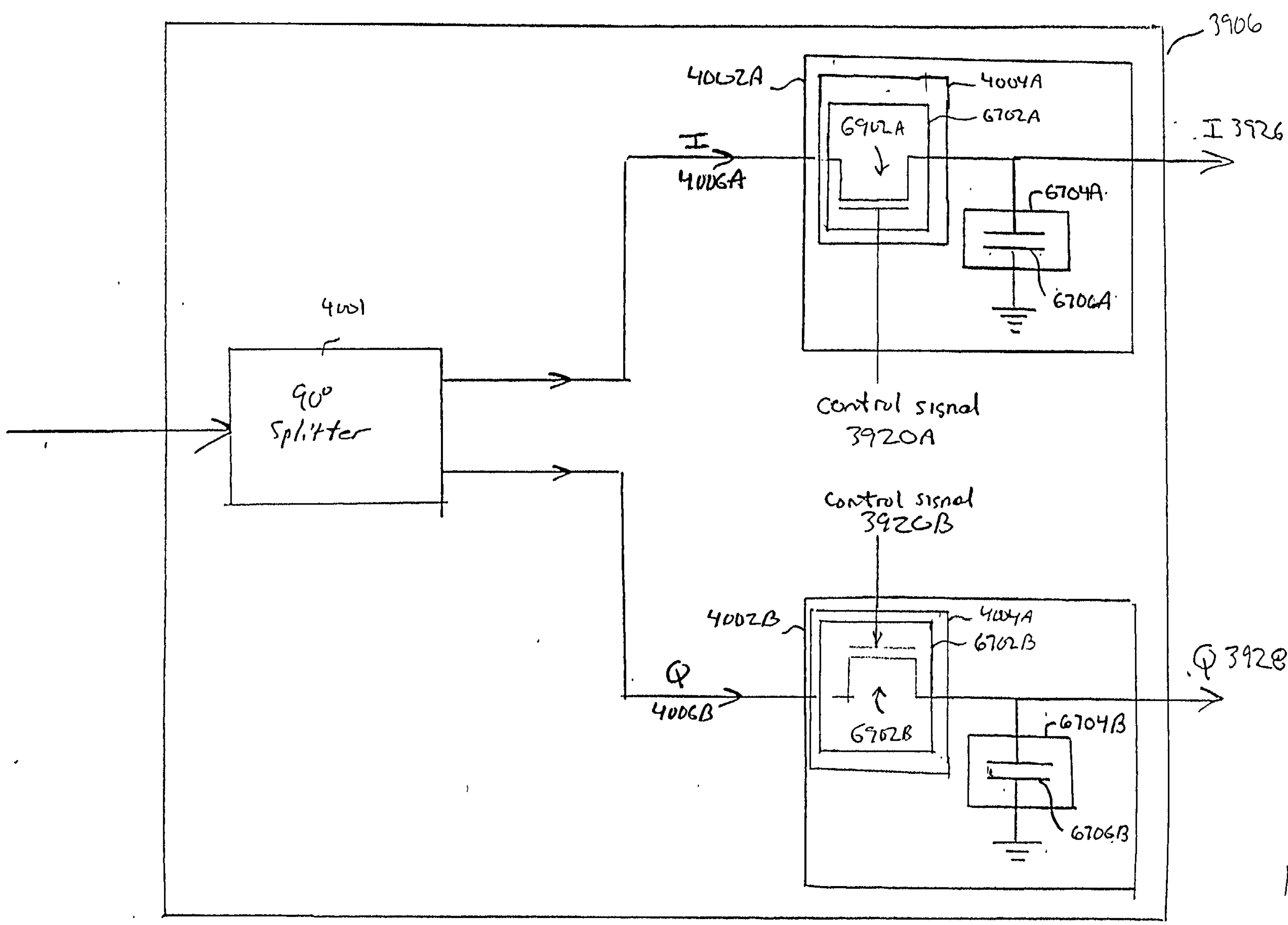

3906
4002A
4004A
6702A
6902A
I 3926
I
4006A
6704A
6706A
4001
90° Splitter
Control signal
3920A
Control signal
3920B
4002B
4004A
6702B
Q 3928
Q
4006B
6902B
6704B
6706B

FIG. 69A

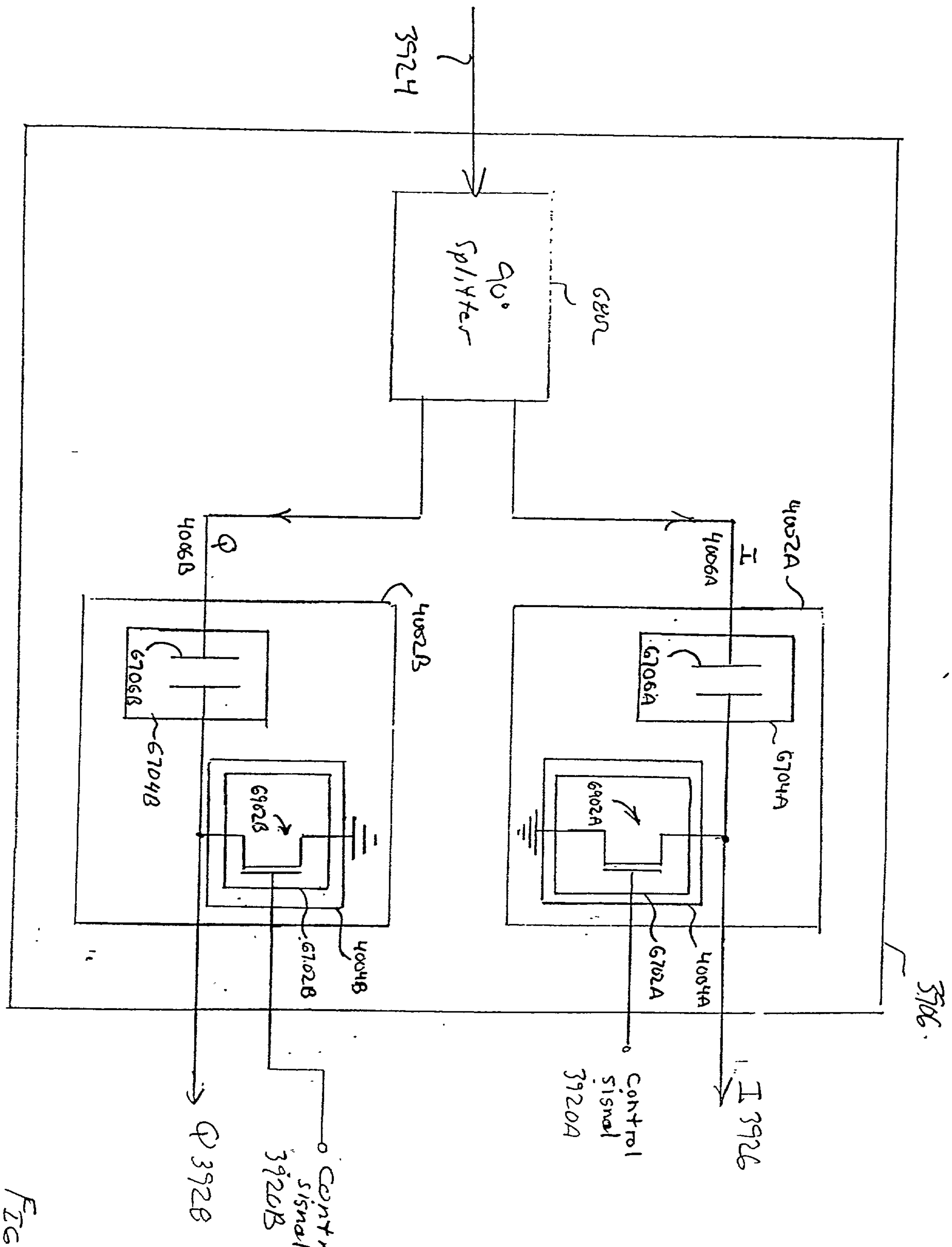

3924
90° Splitter
Q
I
4006B
4006A
4002A
4002B
6706B
6706A
6704B
6704A
6902B
6902A
6702B
6702A
4004B
4004A
3906
control signal 3920A
control signal 3920B
I 3926
Q 3928

FIG. 69B

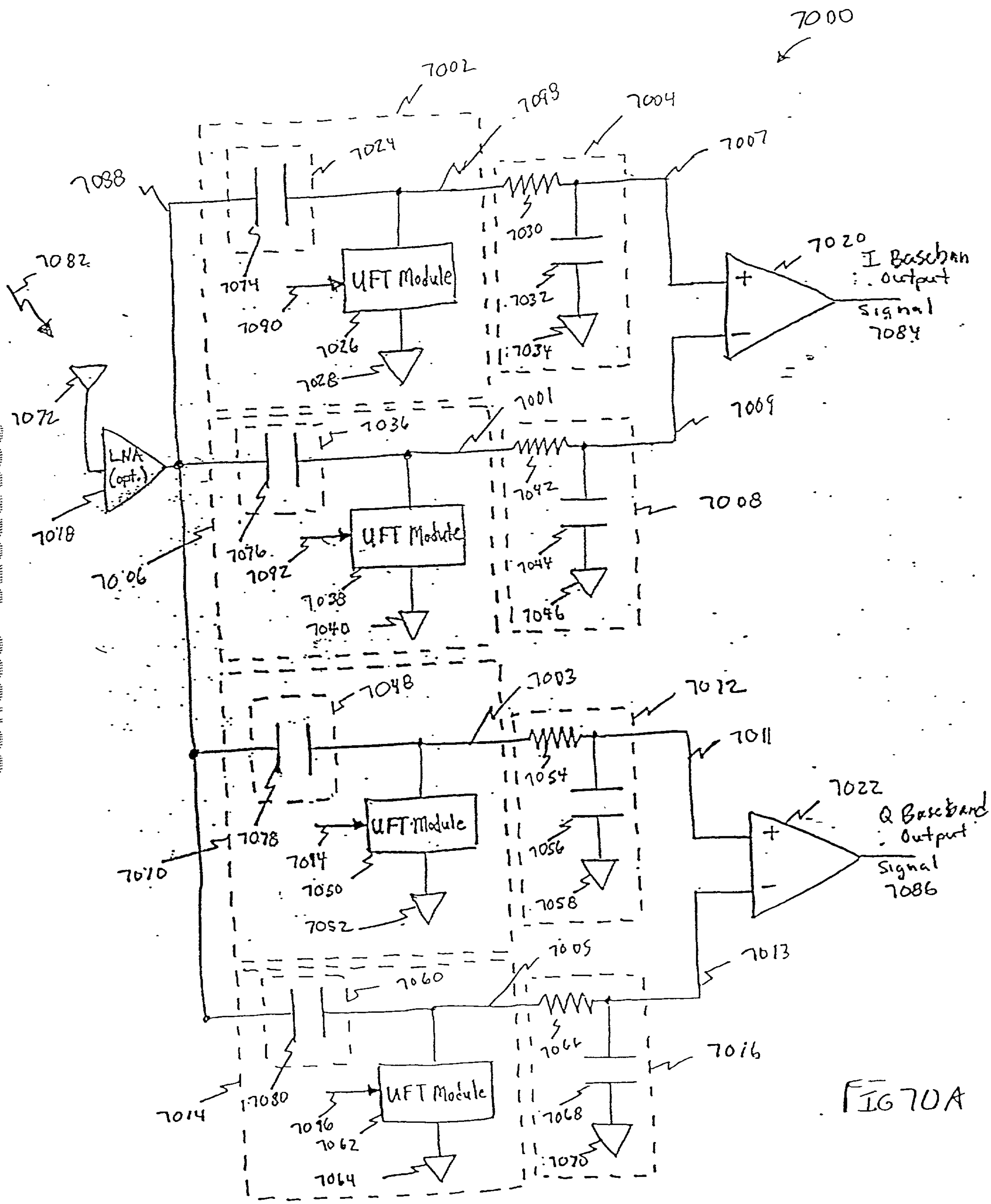

7000
7002
7098
7004
7024
7007
7088
7030
7020
I Baseband Output Signal
7084
7082
7074
UFT Module
7090
7032
7026
7034
7028
7072
7001
7009
7036
LNA (opt.)
7042
7078
7008
7076
UFT Module
7092
7044
7006
7038
7046
7040
7003
7012
7048
7011
7054
7022
Q Baseband Output Signal
UFT Module
7078
7094
7056
7010
7050
7086
7058
7052
7005
7013
7060
7066
7016
UFT Module
7014
7080
7068
7096
7062
7070
7064

FIG 70A

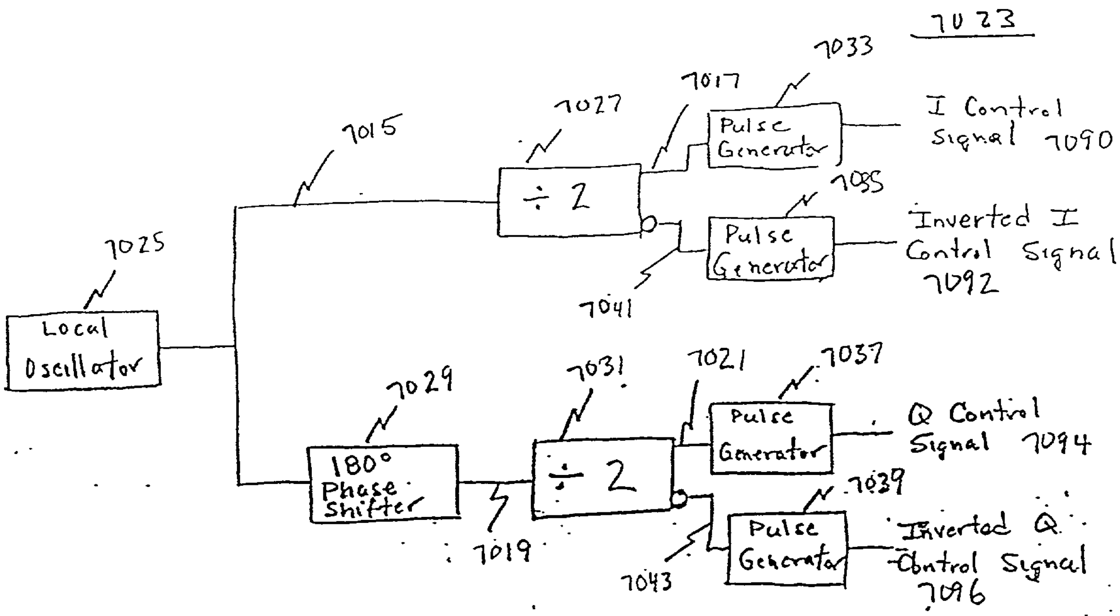



FIG. 70B

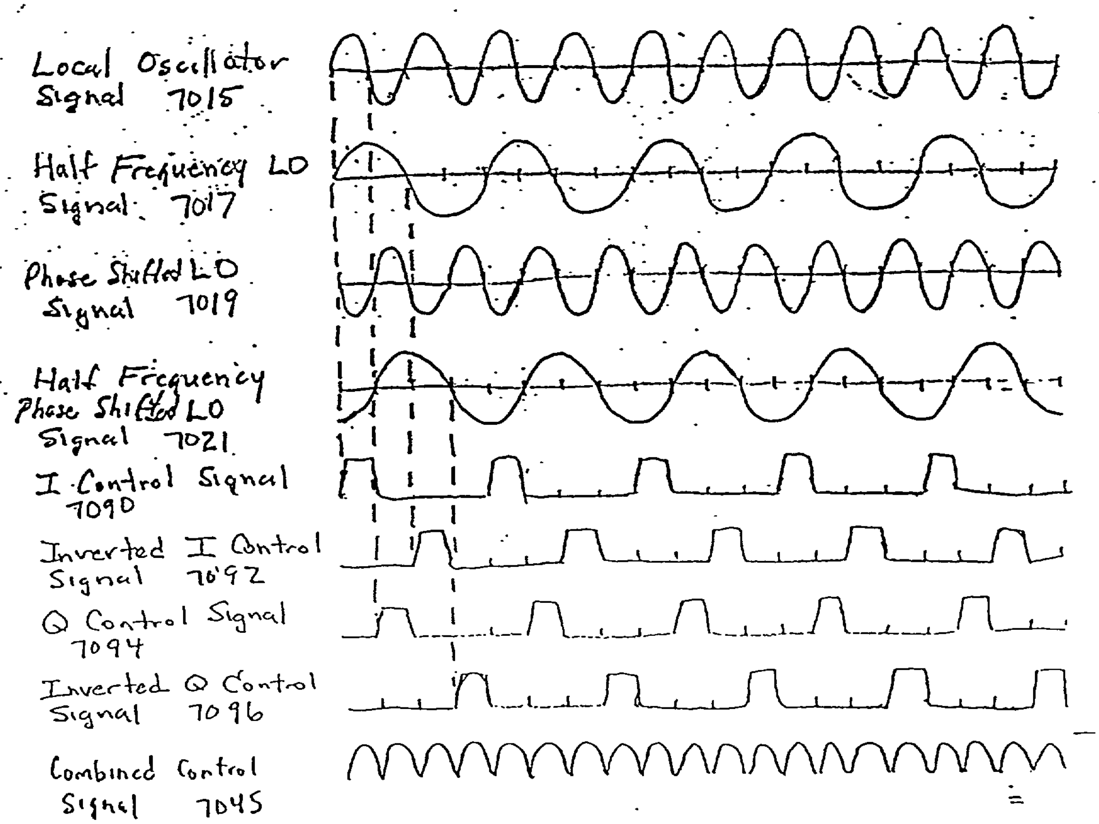



FIG. 70C

(A) IQDEMOD PULSE RELATIONSHIPS TO INPUT RF CARRIER

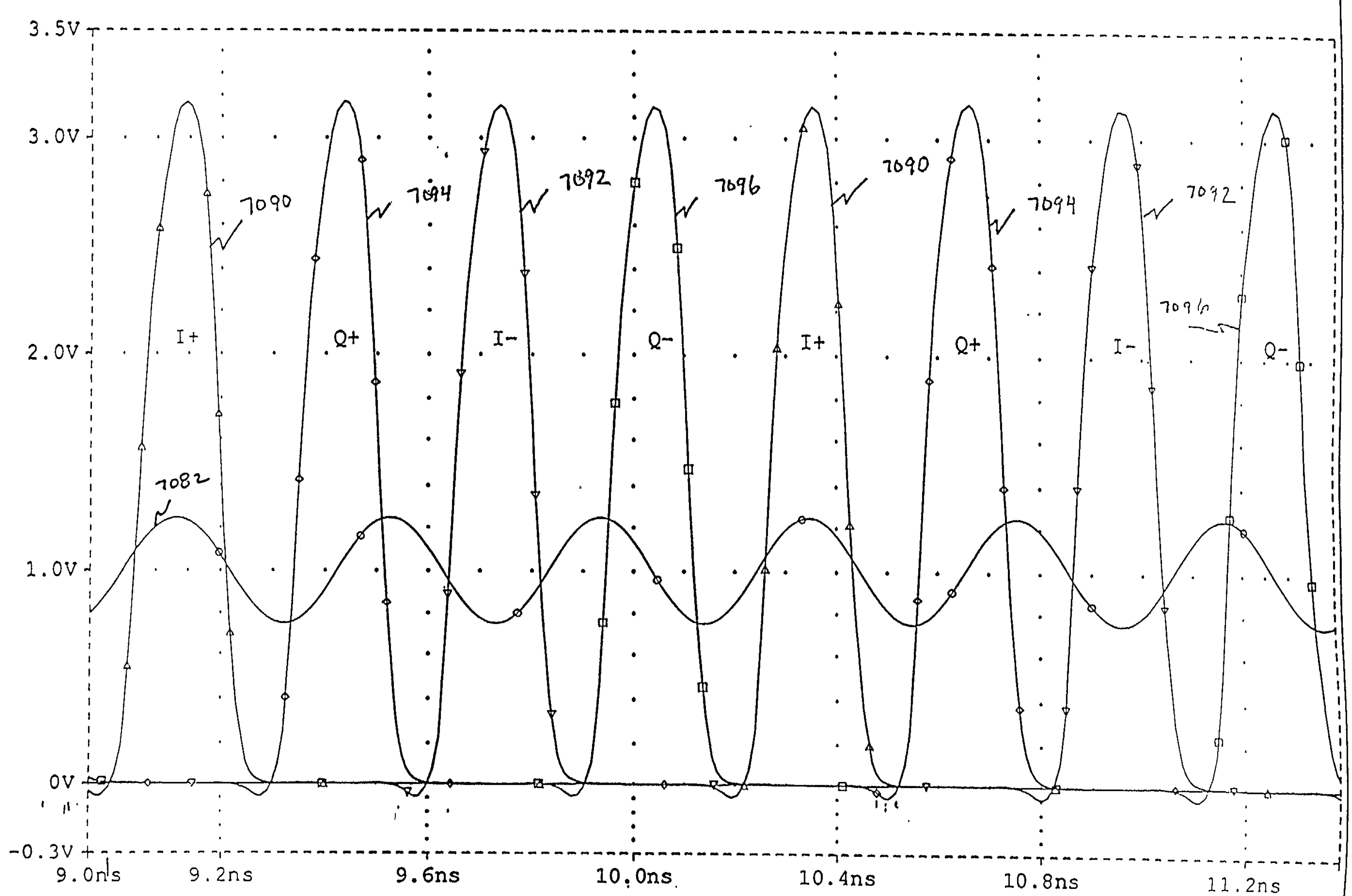



FIG. 70D

09632856 .080400

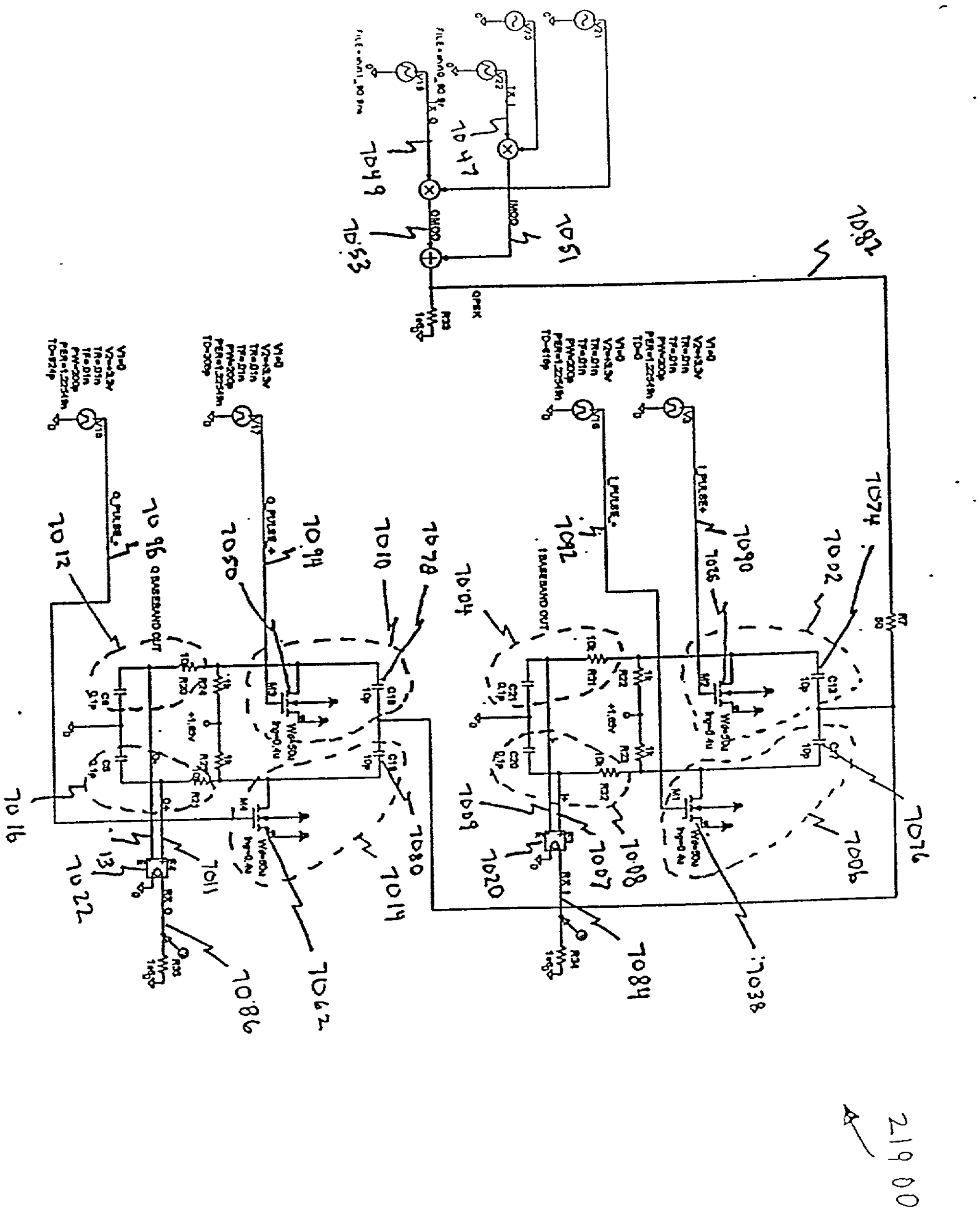
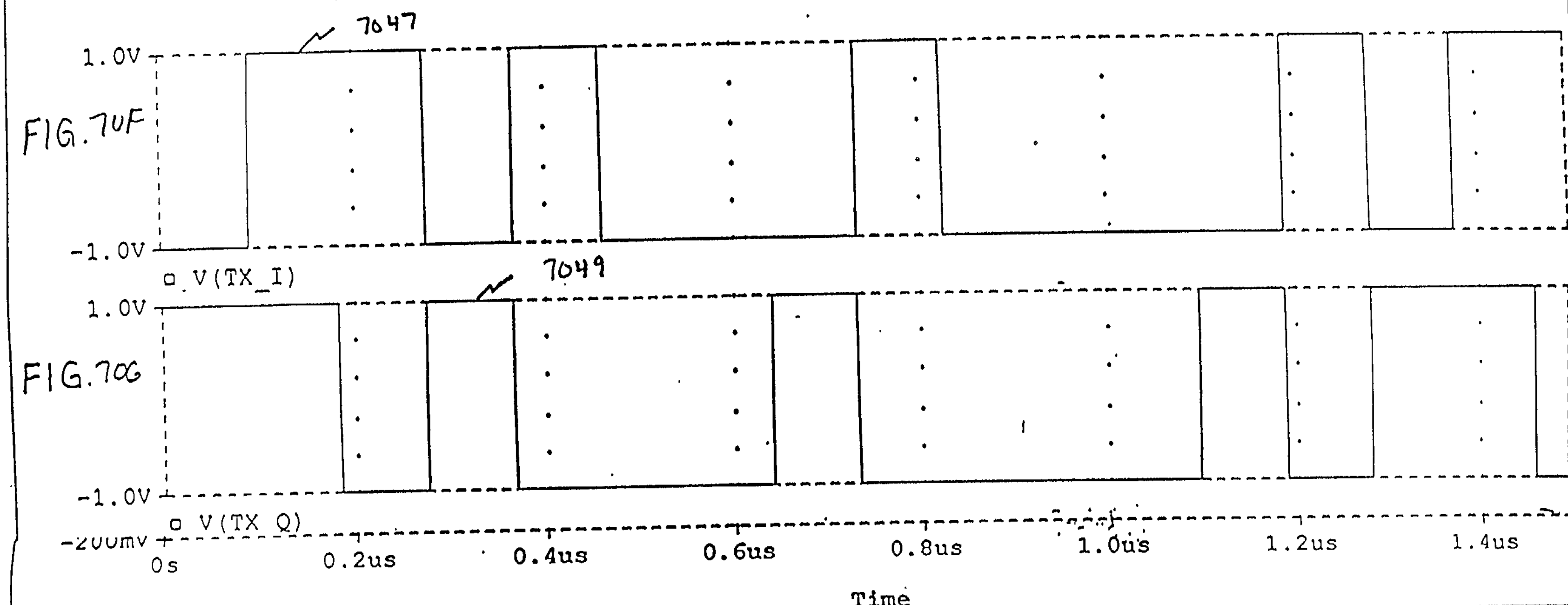
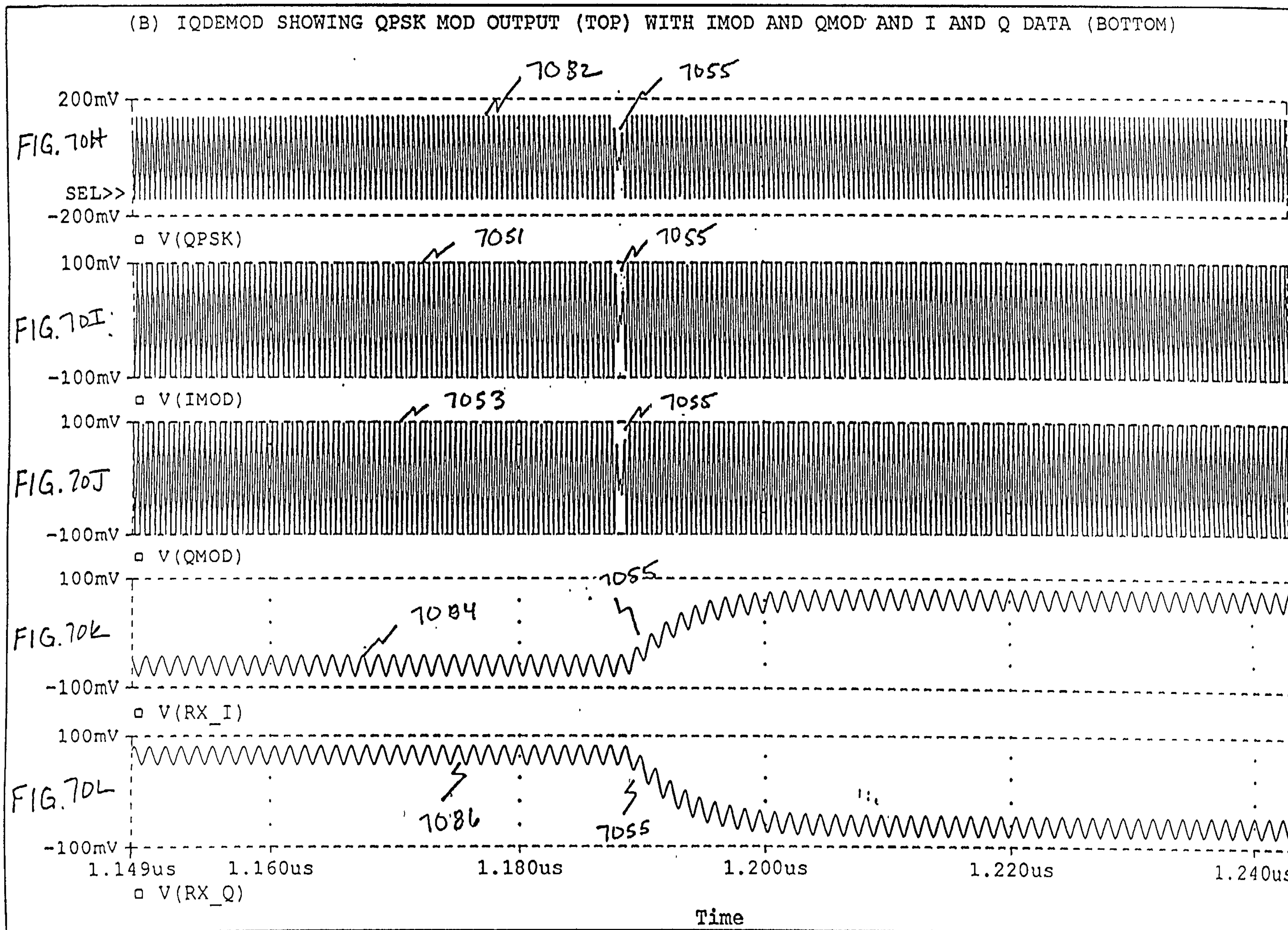


FIG. 70E

(A) IQDEMOD SHOWING TIME RELATIONSHIP OF TX. .I AND Q DATA




Page 1


(B) IQDEMOD SHOWING QPSK MOD OUTPUT (TOP) WITH IMOD AND QMOD AND I AND Q DATA (BOTTOM)
FIG. 70H
7082
7055
200mV
SEL>>
-200mV
V(QPSK)
FIG. 70I
7051
7055
100mV
-100mV
V(IMOD)
FIG. 70J
7053
7055
100mV
-100mV
V(QMOD)
FIG. 70K
7084
7055
100mV
-100mV
V(RX_I)
FIG. 70L
7086
7055
100mV
-100mV
1.149us
1.160us
1.180us
1.200us
1.220us
1.240us
V(RX_Q)
Time

Page 1

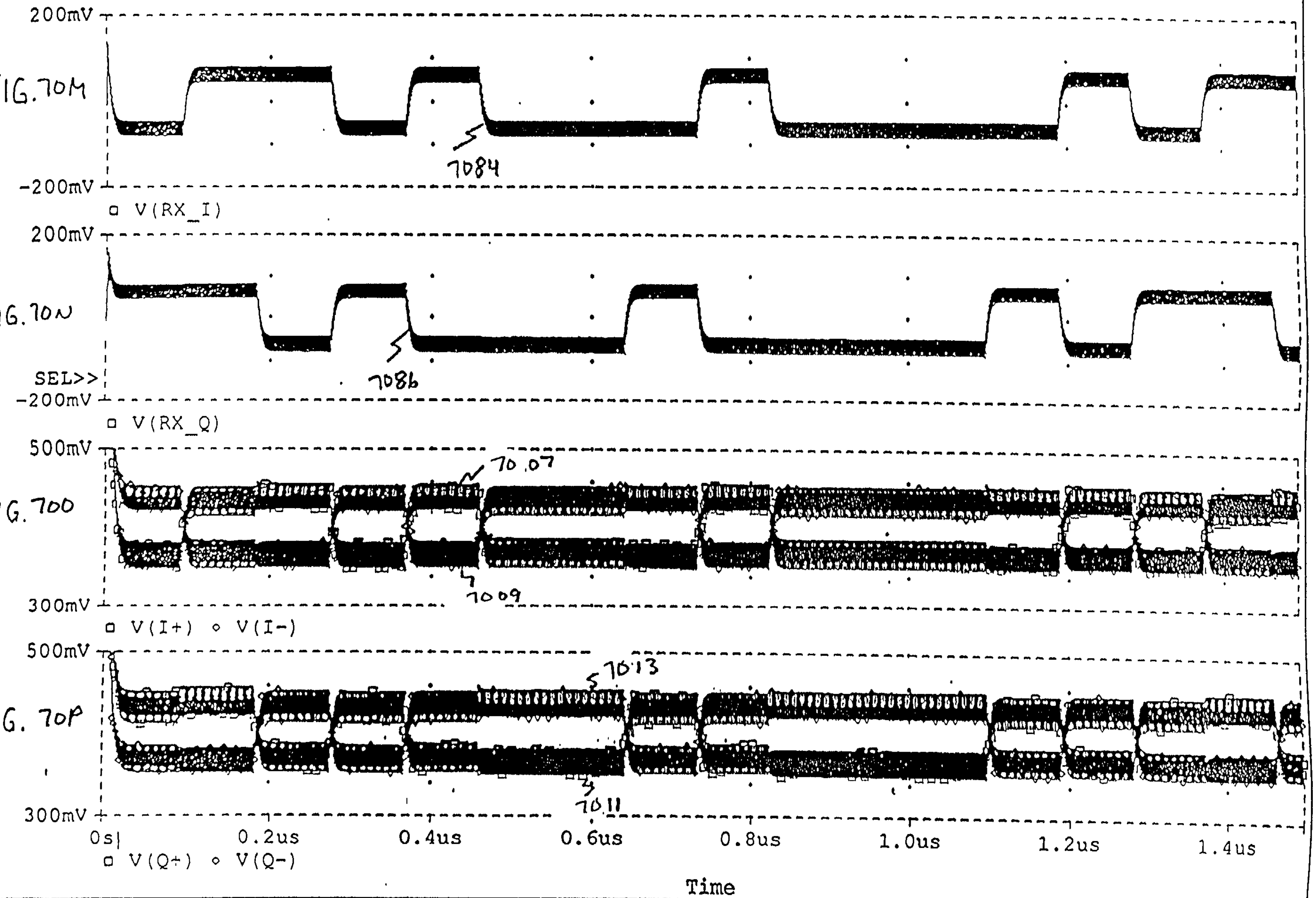
(B) IQDEMOD RELATIONSHIP OF I AND Q RECEIVED DATA DIFFERENTIAL(BOTTOM) AND SINGLE ENDED AFTER DIFF AMP...

FIG. 70M

FIG. 70N

FIG. 70O

FIG. 70P




Page 1

09632856 .080400

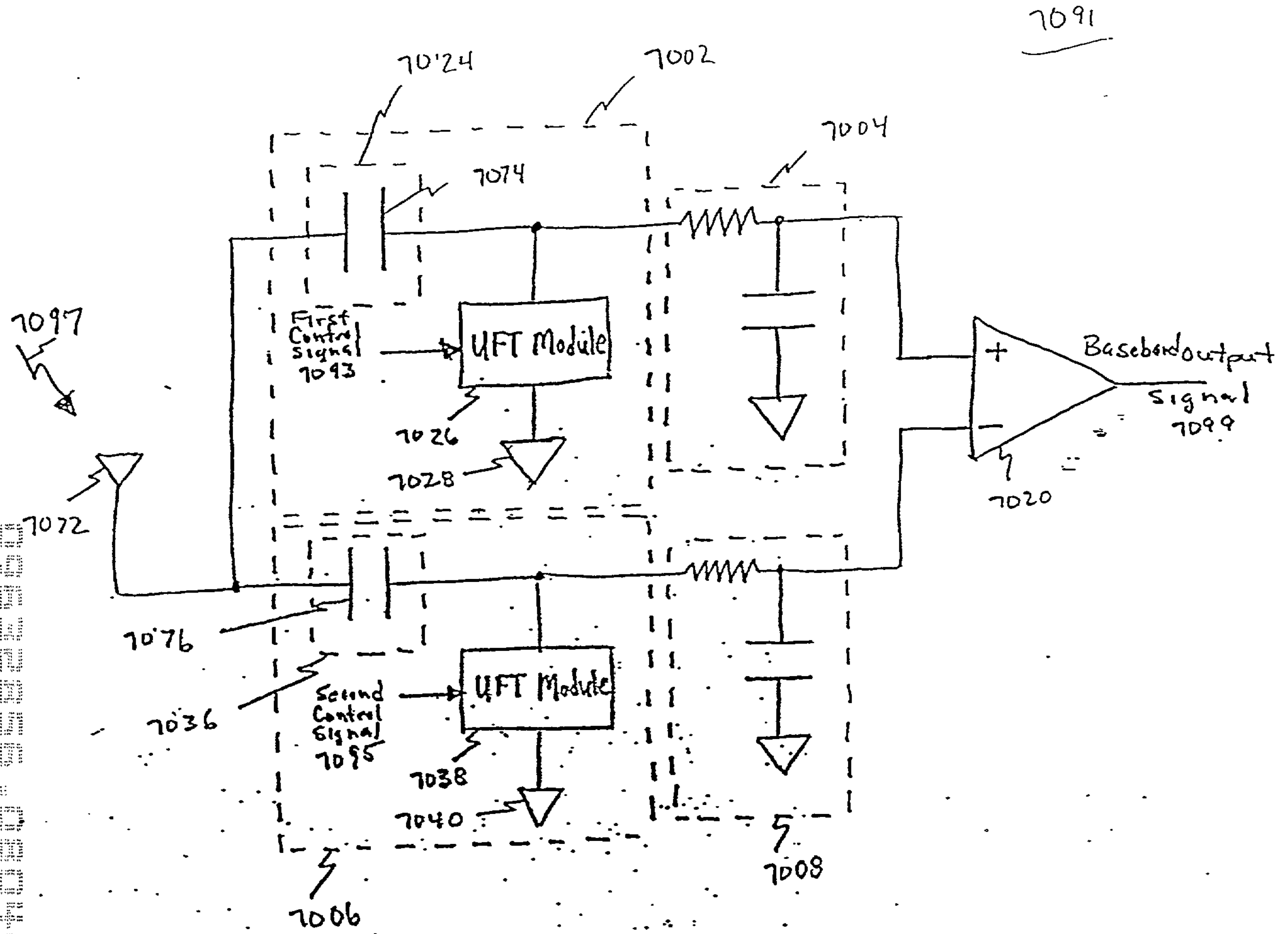

7091
7024
7002
7004
7074
7097
First Control Signal 7093
UFT Module
7026
7028
Baseband output signal 7099
7020
7072
7076
7036
Second Control Signal 7095
UFT Module
7038
7040
7006
7008

FIG. 70Q

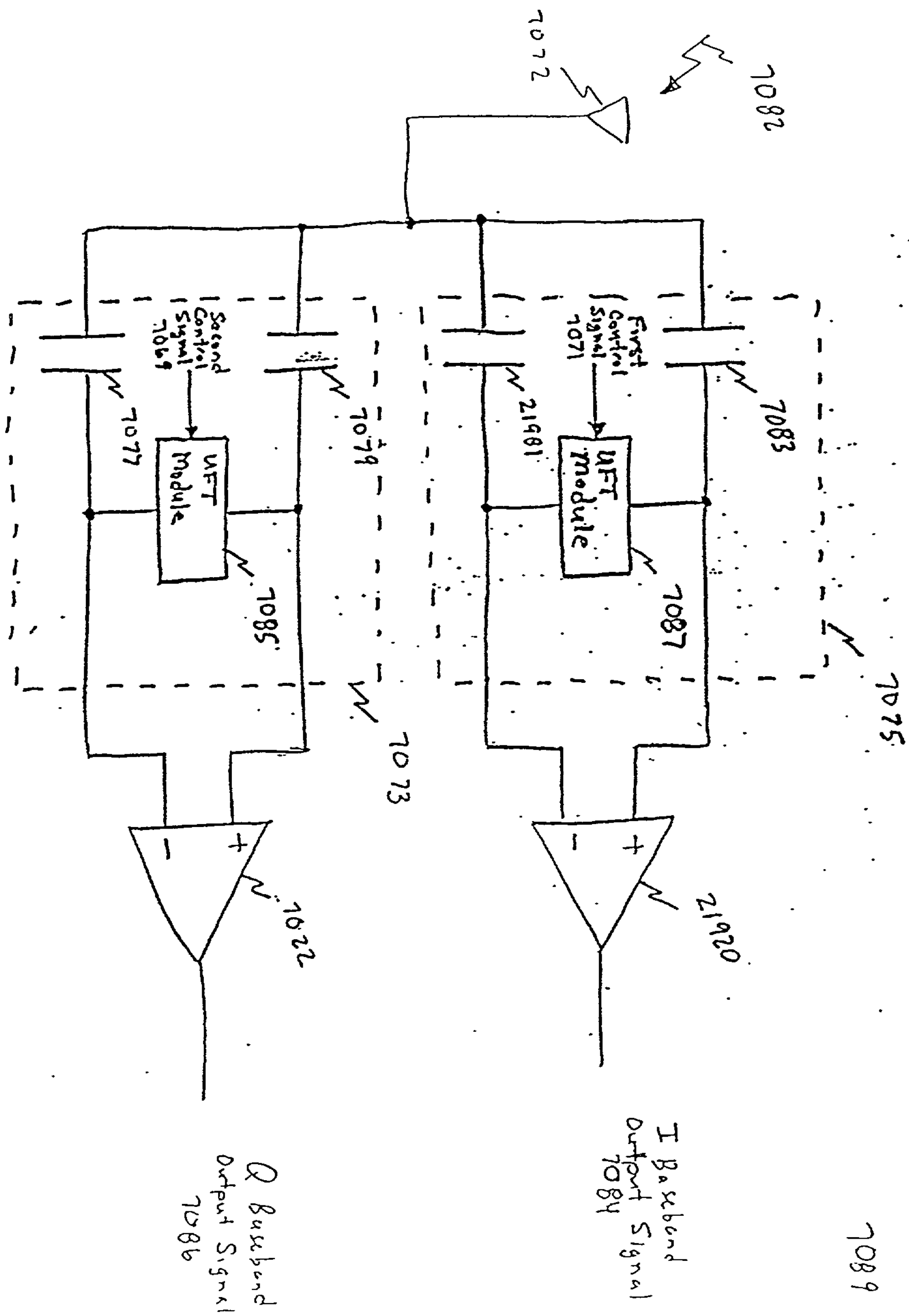
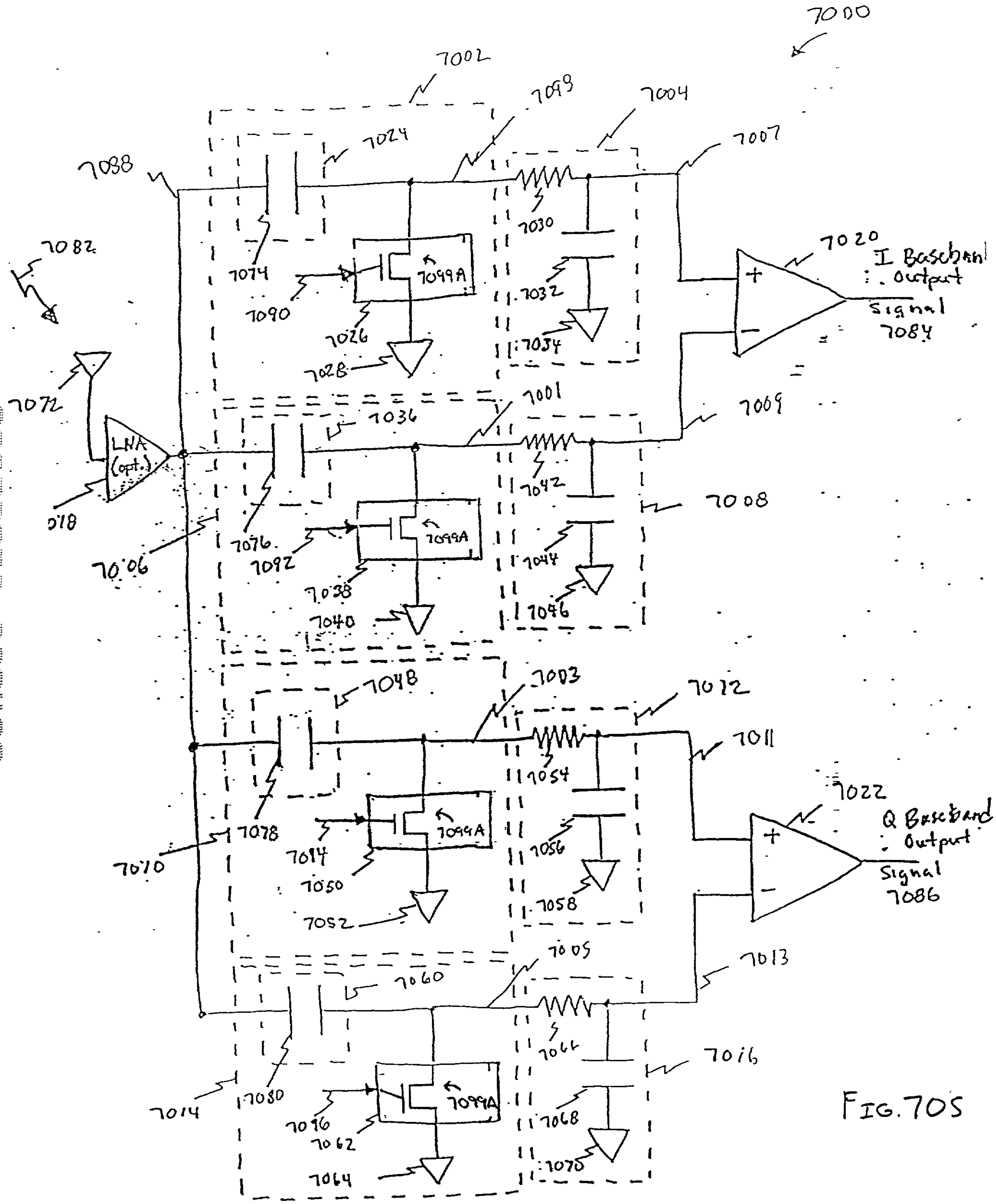

7072
7082
First Control Signal 7071
UFT Module
7083
21981
7087
7075
Second Control Signal 7069
UFT Module
7077
7079
7085
7073
7022
21920
Q Baseband Output Signal 7086
I Baseband Output Signal 7084
7089

FIG. 70 R



7000
7002
7098
7004
7007
7024
7088
7082
7074
7099A
7030
7032
7034
7020
I Baseband Output Signal 7084
7090
7026
7028
7072
7001
7036
7009
LNA (opt.)
7018
7042
7008
7076
7092
7099A
7044
7006
7038
7040
7046
7048
7003
7012
7011
7054
7022
Q Baseband Output Signal 7086
7078
7094
7099A
7056
7010
7050
7058
7052
7005
7013
7060
7066
7016
7014
7080
7096
7099A
7068
7062
7064
7070

FIG. 70S

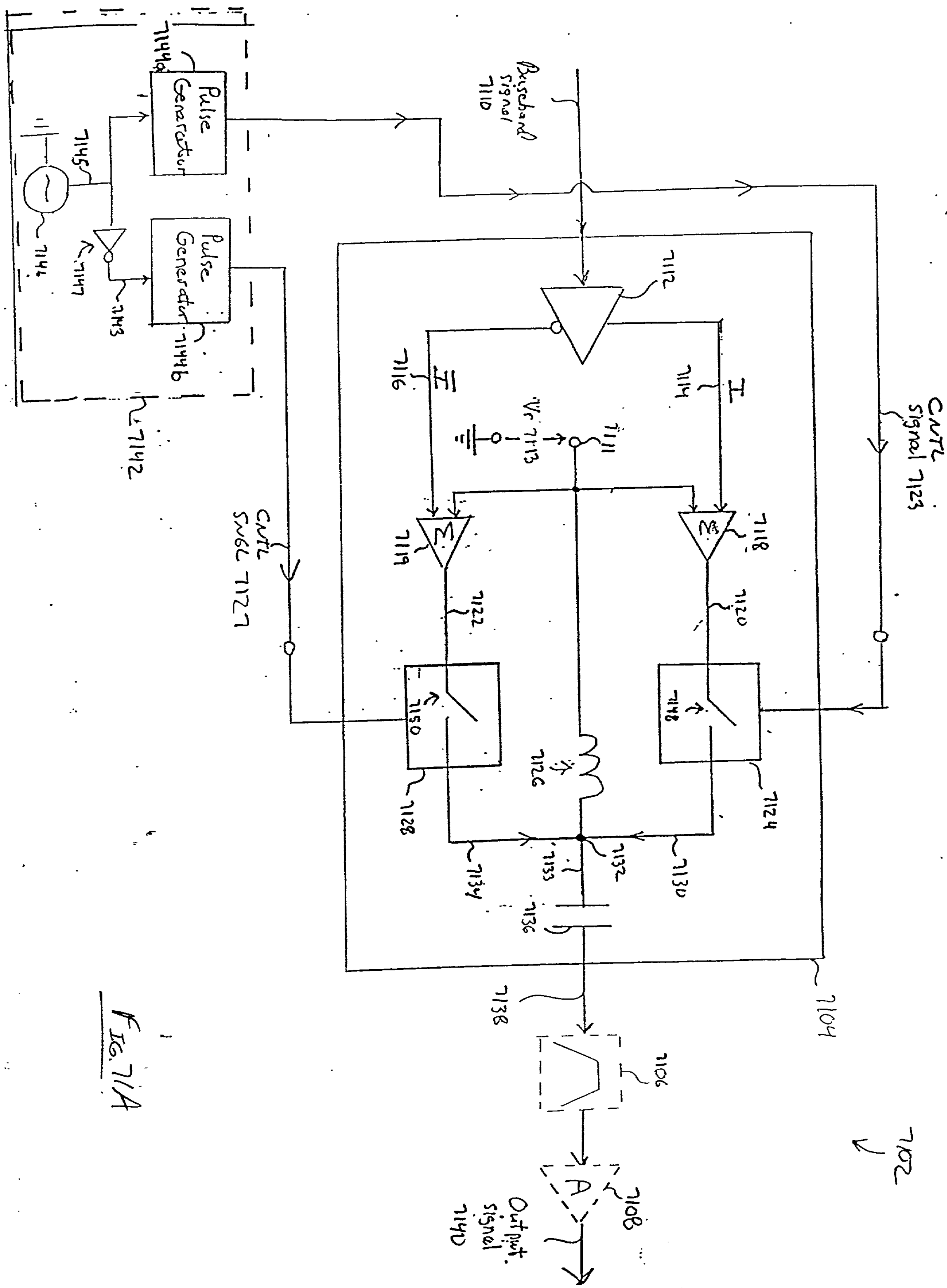

Pulse Generator
7144a
Pulse Generator
7144b
7145
7146
7147
7143
7142
Baseband signal 7110
7112
7116
7114
Vr 7113
7111
7119
7118
7122
7120
CNTL signal 7123
CNTL SIGNL 7127
7150
7148
7126
7128
7124
7134
7133
7132
7130
7136
7138
7104
7106
A
7108
Output signal 7140
7102

FIG. 71A

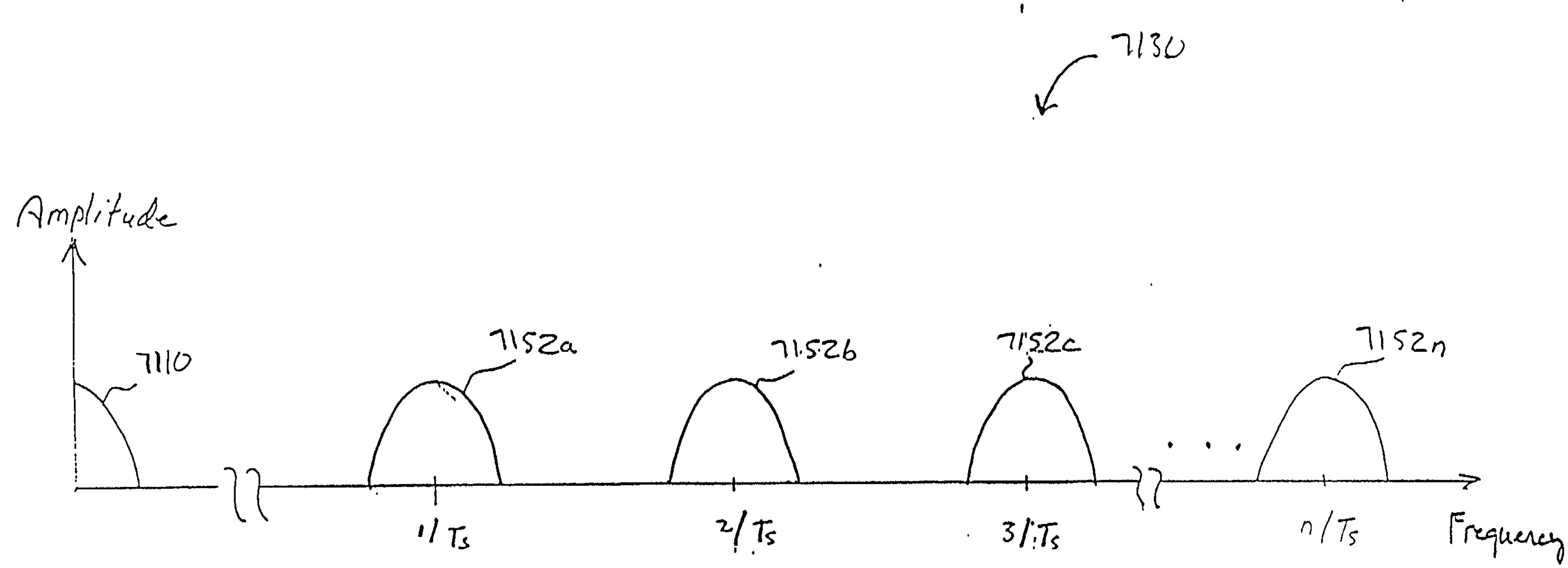



FIG. 71B

09632856.080400

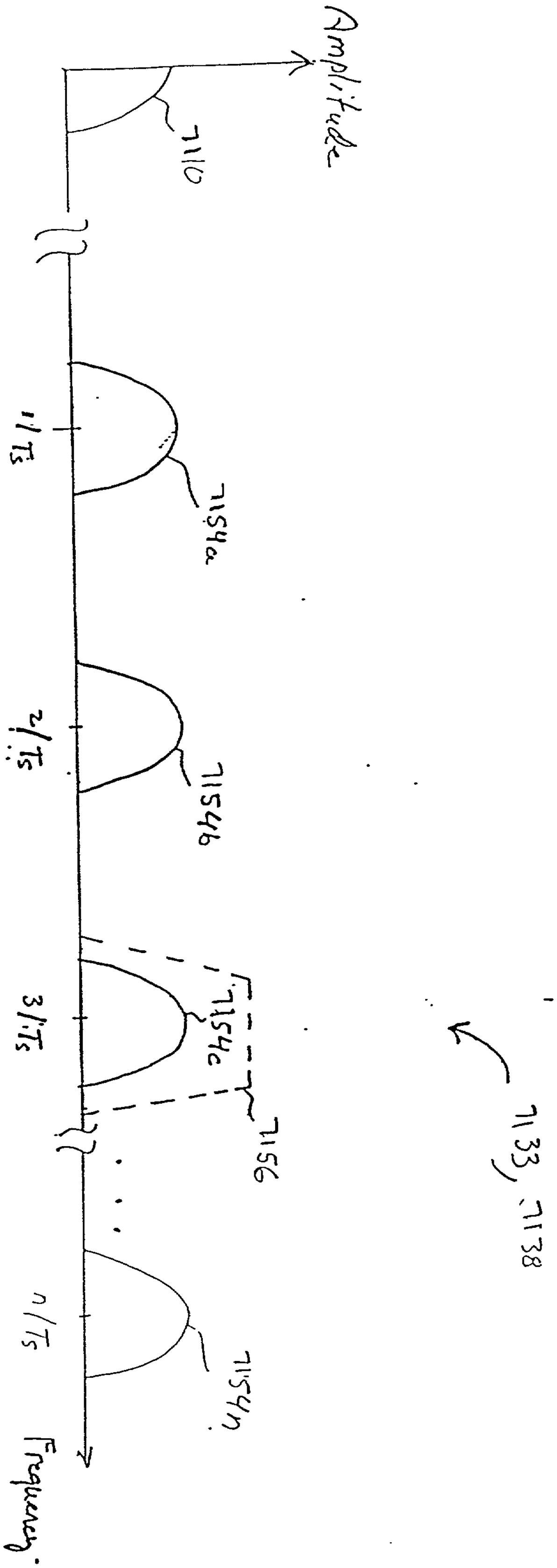

Amplitude
7110
1/Ts
7154a
2/Ts
7154b
3/Ts
7154c
7156
n/Ts
7154n
Frequency
7133, 7138

FIG. 71C

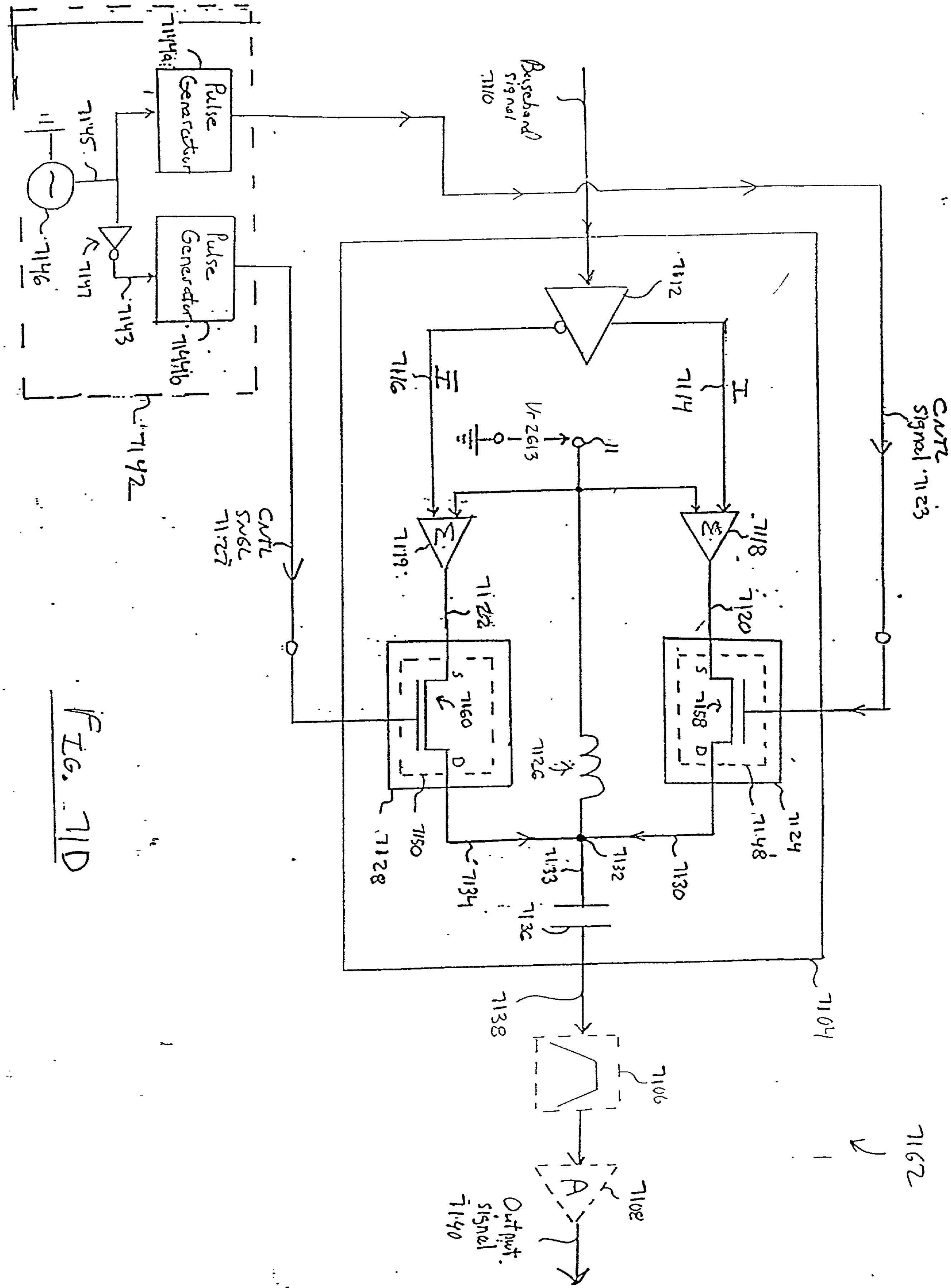

Pulse Generator
Pulse Generator
Baseband signal 7110
CNTL signal 7123
CNTL SNGL 7127
Output signal 7140

FIG. 71D

FIG. 72A

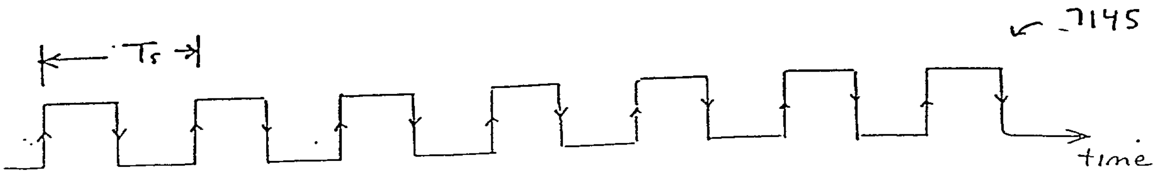



FIG. 72B

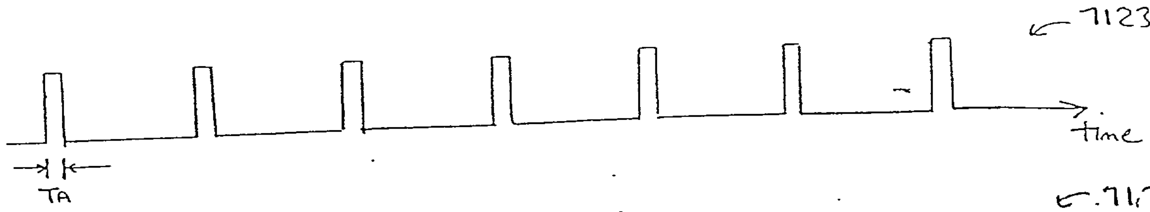



FIG. 72C

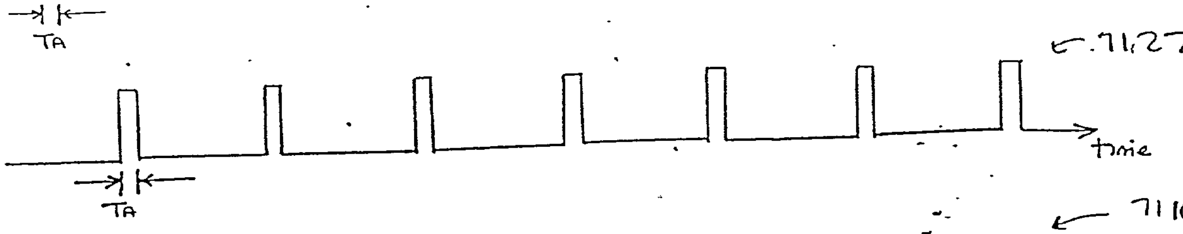



FIG. 72D

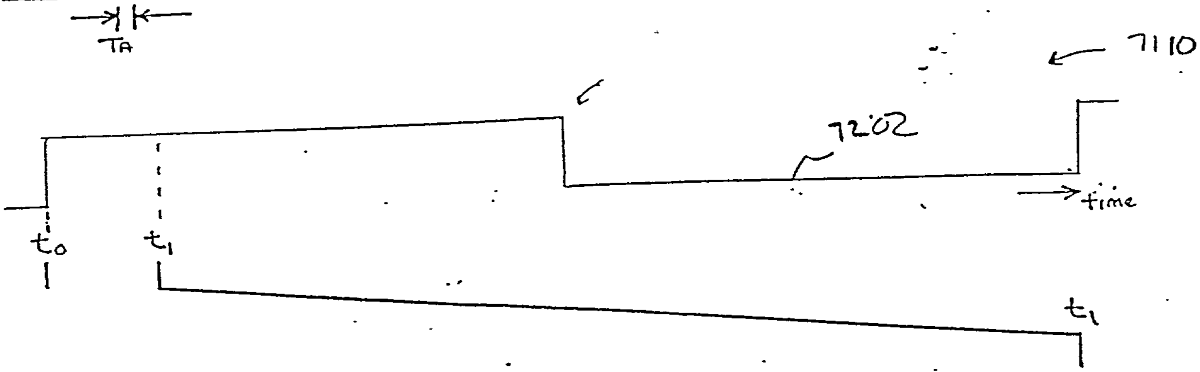



FIG. 72E

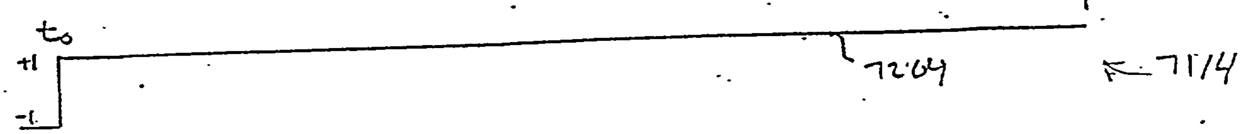



FIG. 72F


FIG. 72G

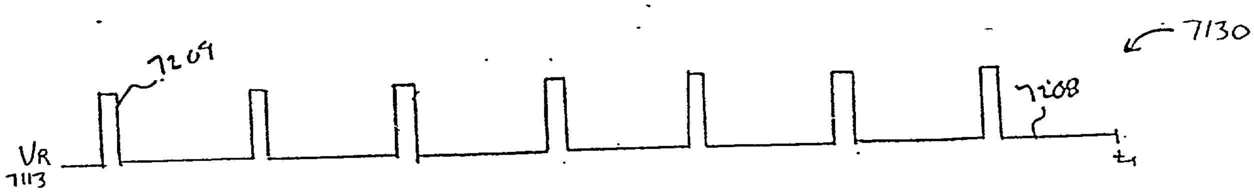



FIG. 72H

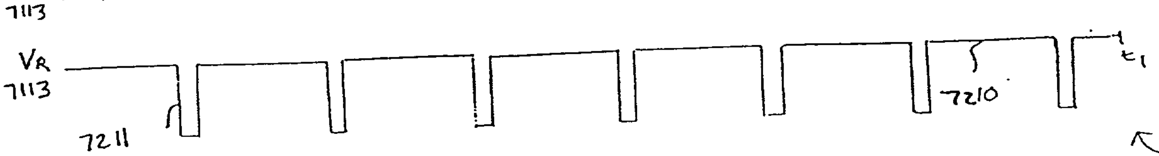
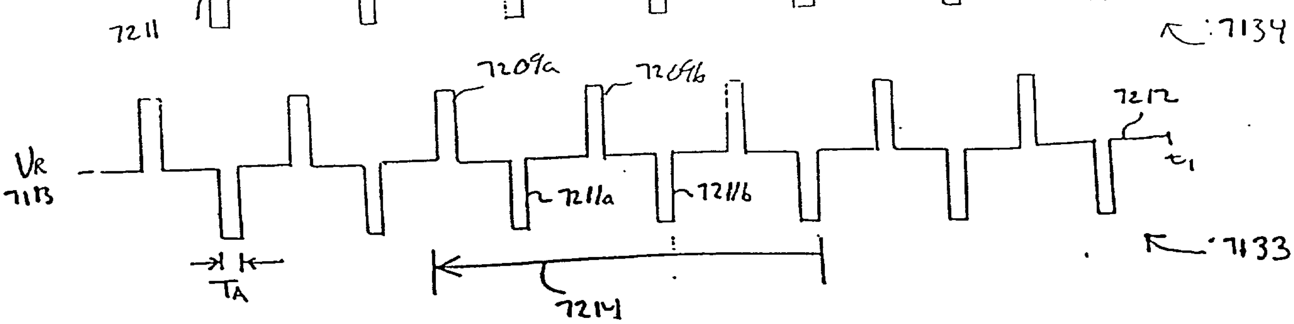



FIG. 72I



Aperture = 500ps
Fundamental Clock = 200Mhz ($5^{th}$ Subharmonic)

Square Wave Frequency = 200Mhz

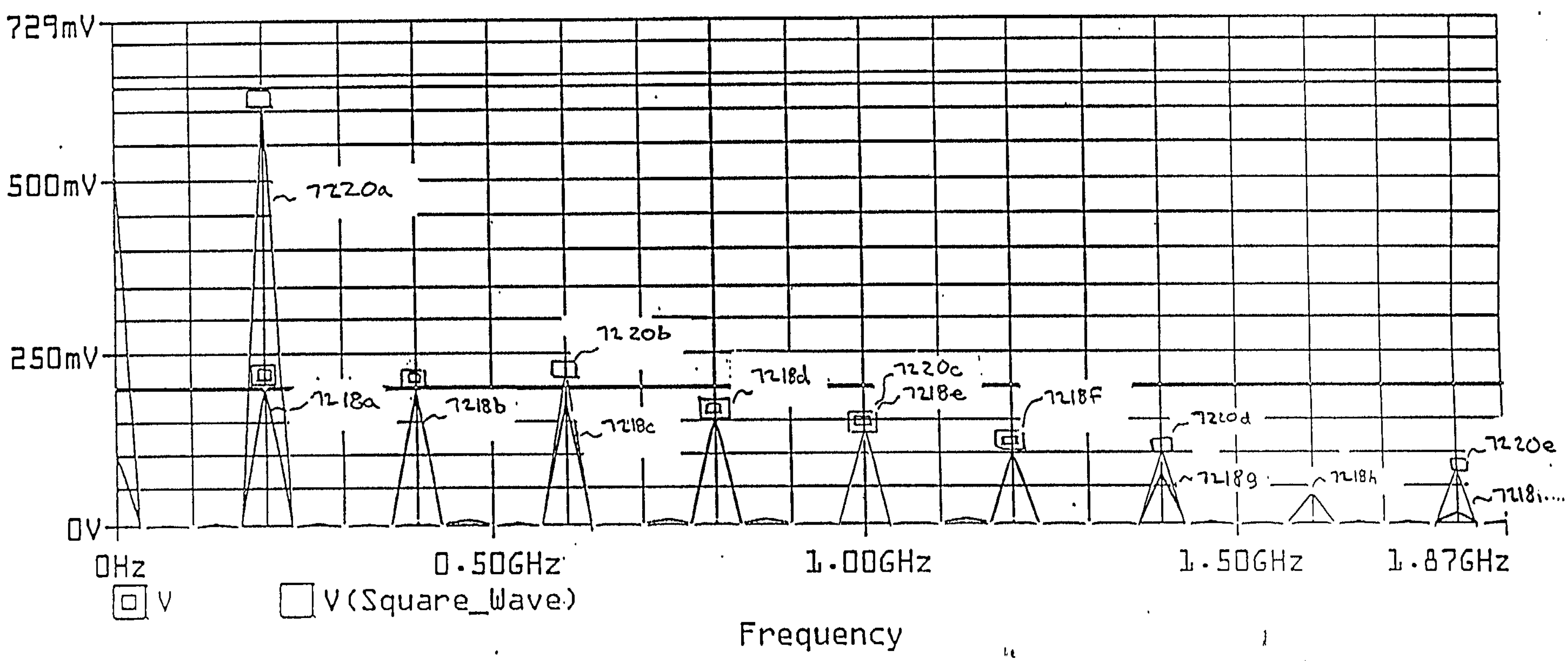



FIG. 72J

0963E855 .080400

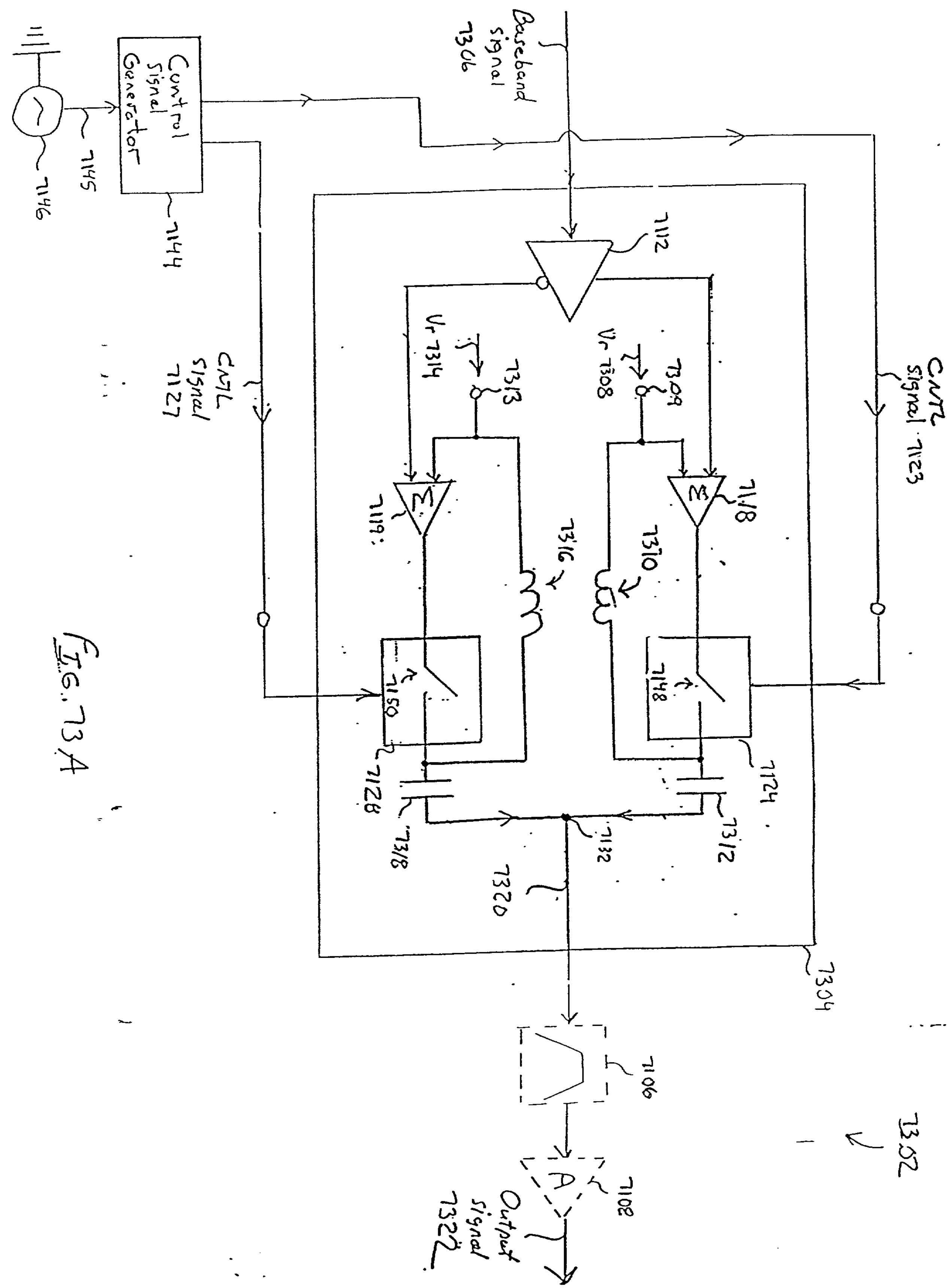
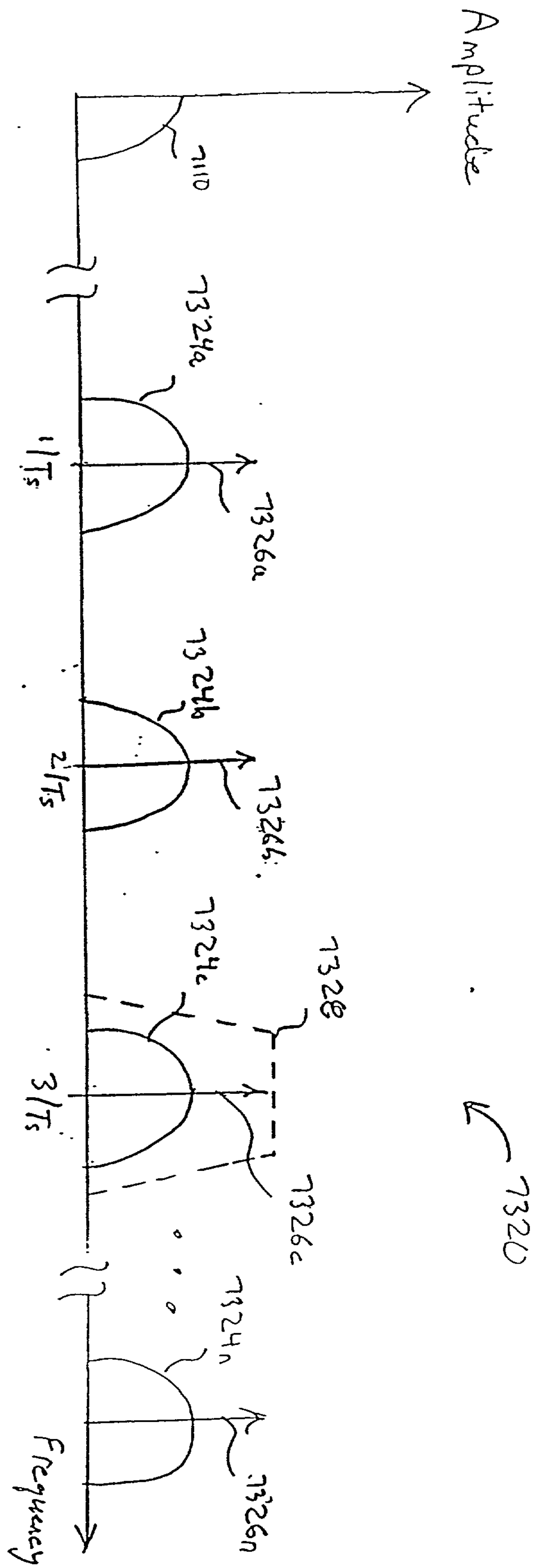

Baseband signal 7306
Control Signal Generator
7146
7145
7144
CNTL signal 7127
CNTL signal 7123
7112
Vr 7314
7313
Vr 7308
7309
M
7119
M
7118
7316
7310
7150
7148
7128
7124
7318
7312
7132
7320
7304
7106
A
7108
Output signal 7322
7302

FIG. 73A



Amplitude
7110
7324a
1/Ts
7326a
7324b
2/Ts
7326b
7324c
7328
3/Ts
7326c
7320
7324n
7326n
Frequency


FIG. 73B

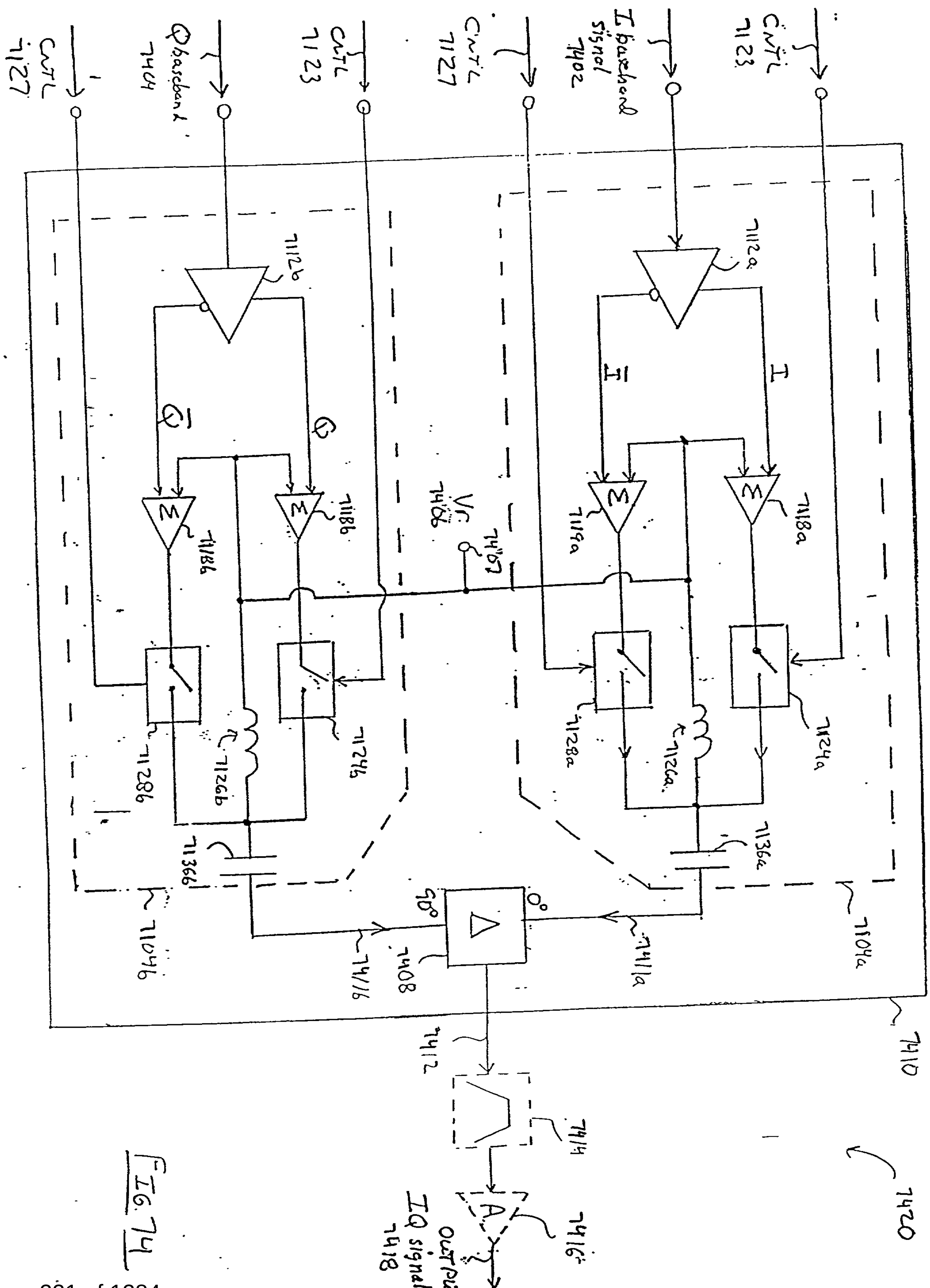

CNTL 7123
I baseband signal 7402
CNTL 7127
CNTL 7123
Q baseband 7404
CNTL 7127
7112a
7112b
I
Ī
Q
Q̄
M
7118a
7119a
7118b
Vr 7406
7124a
7128a
7126a
7136a
7124b
7128b
7126b
7136b
0°
90°
7411a
7416
7408
7104a
7104b
7410
7412
7414
A
OUTPUT IQ signal 7418
7420

FIG. 74

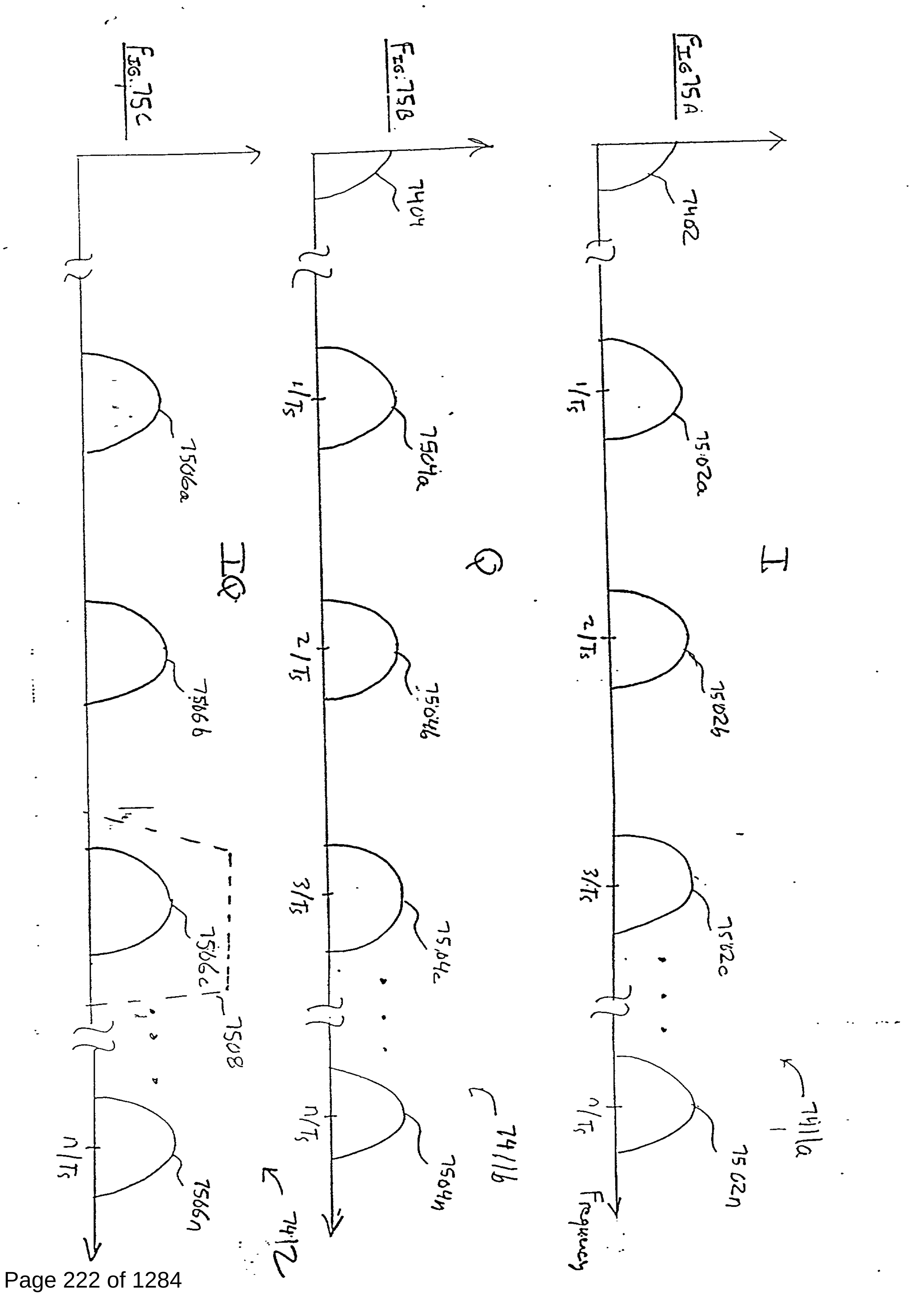


Fig. 75A
7402
1/Ts
7502a
I
2/Ts
7502b
3/Ts
7502c
n/Ts
7502n
Frequency
7411a
Fig. 75B
7404
1/Ts
7504a
Q
2/Ts
7504b
3/Ts
7504c
n/Ts
7504n
7411b
Fig. 75C
7506a
IQ
7506b
7506c
7508
n/Ts
7506n
7412

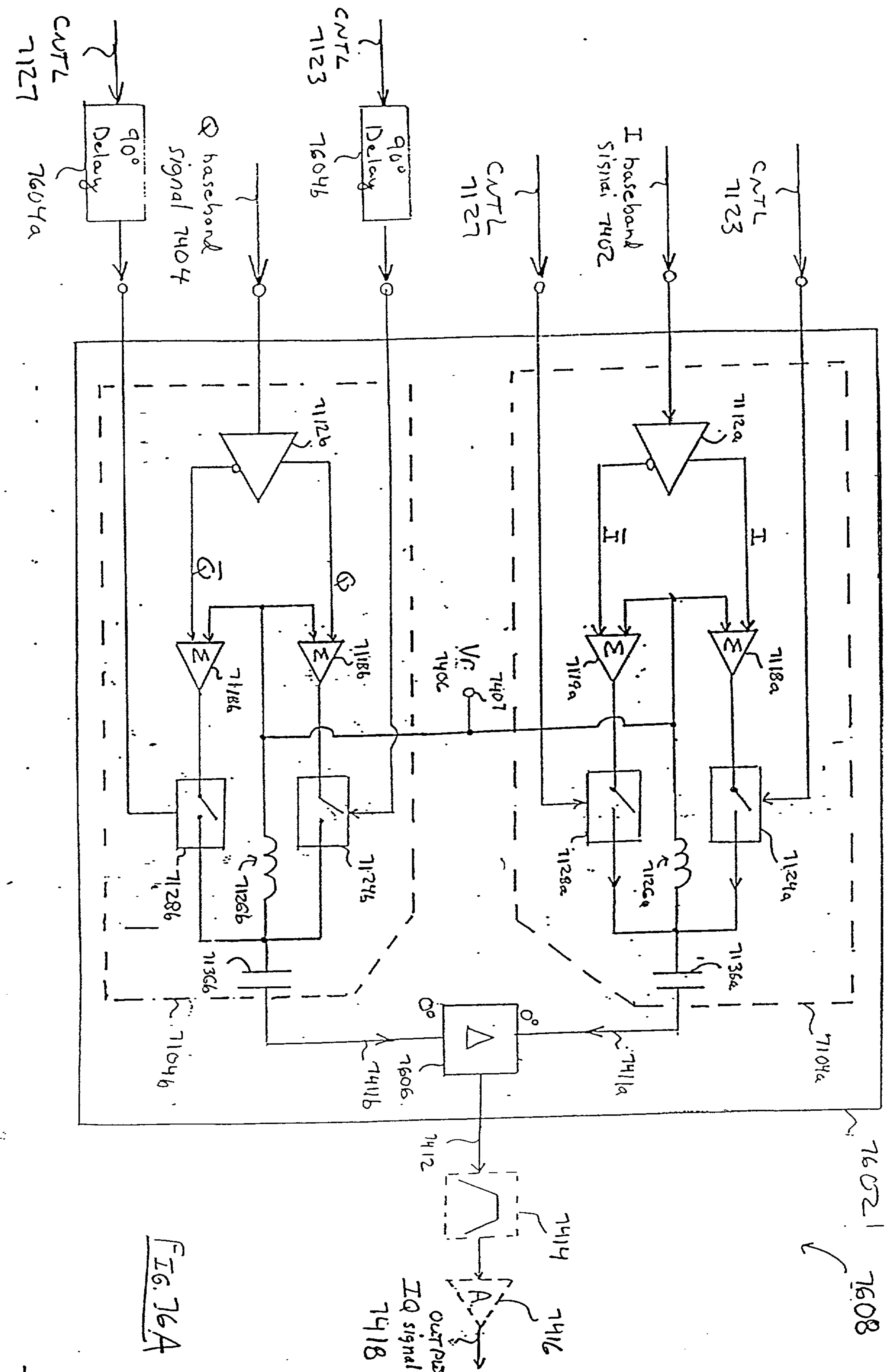

CNTL 7127
90° Delay
7604a
Q baseband signal 7404
CNTL 7123
90° Delay
7604b
CNTL 7127
I baseband signal 7402
CNTL 7123
7112b
7112a
Q̄
Q
Ī
I
M
7118b
7407
$V_R$
7406
7119a
7118a
7128b
7126b
7124b
7128a
7126a
7124a
7136b
7136a
0°
0°
7104b
7411b
7606
7411a
7104a
7602
7412
7414
A
7416
OUTPUT IQ signal 7418
7608

FIG. 76A

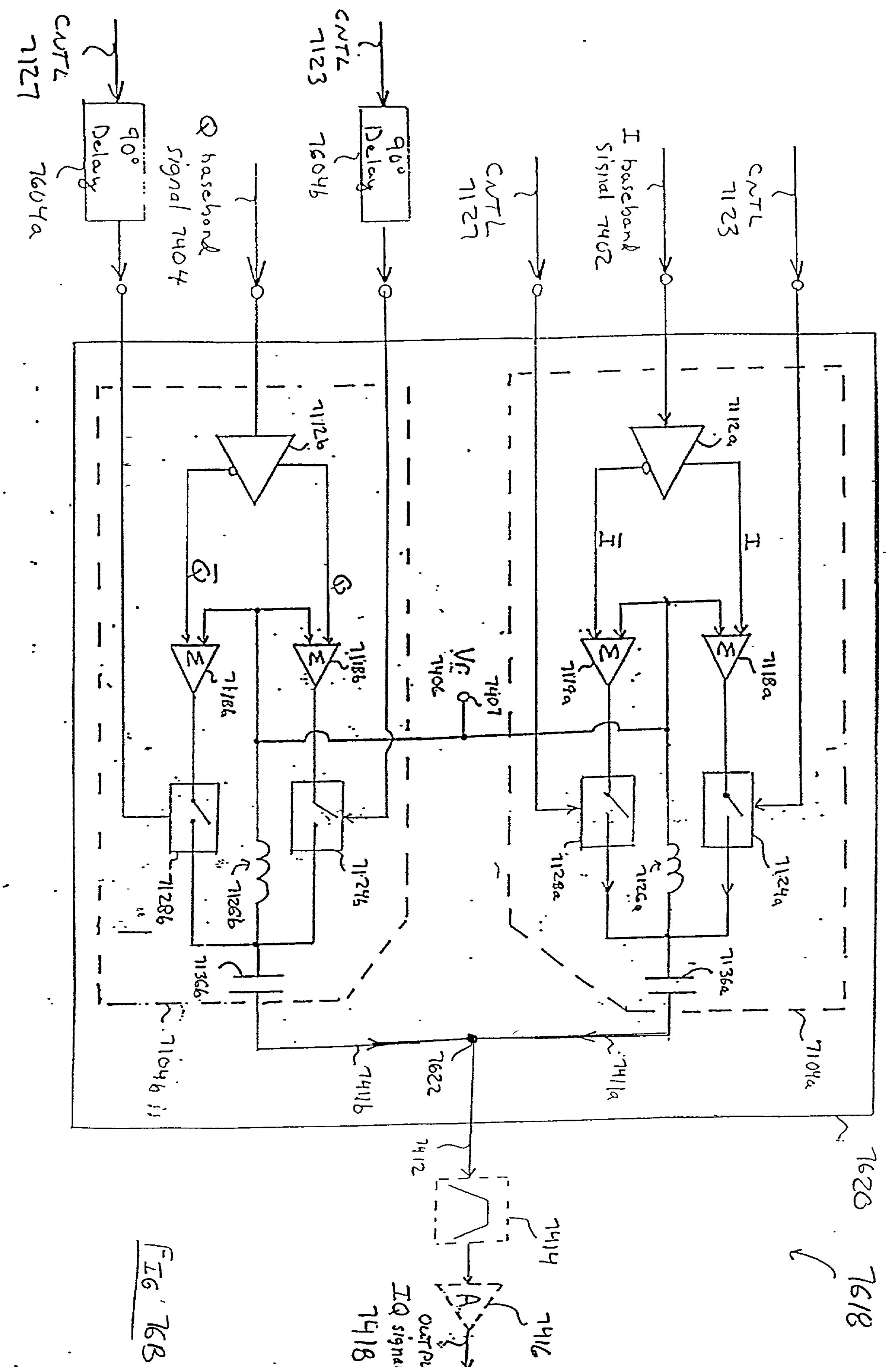

CNTL 7127
CNTL 7123
90° Delay 7604a
90° Delay 7604b
Q baseband signal 7404
I baseband signal 7402
CNTL 7127
CNTL 7123
7112a
7112b
I
Ī
Q
Q̄
M
7118a
7119a
7118b
VR 7406
7407
7124a
7128a
7126a
7124b
7128b
7126b
7136a
7136b
7104a
7104b
7411a
7411b
7622
7620
7618
7412
7414
A
7416
OUTPUT IQ signal 7418

FIG. 76B

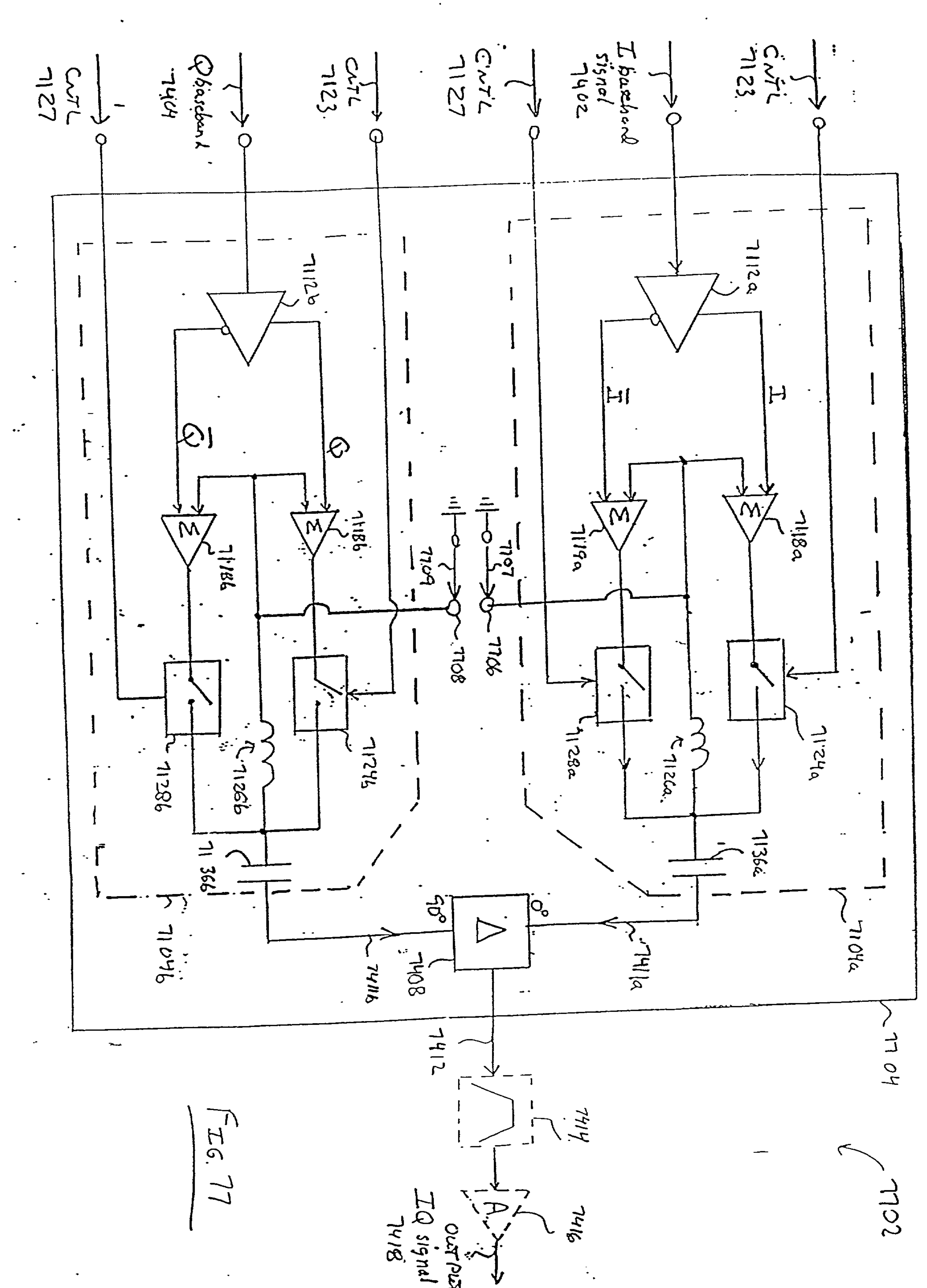
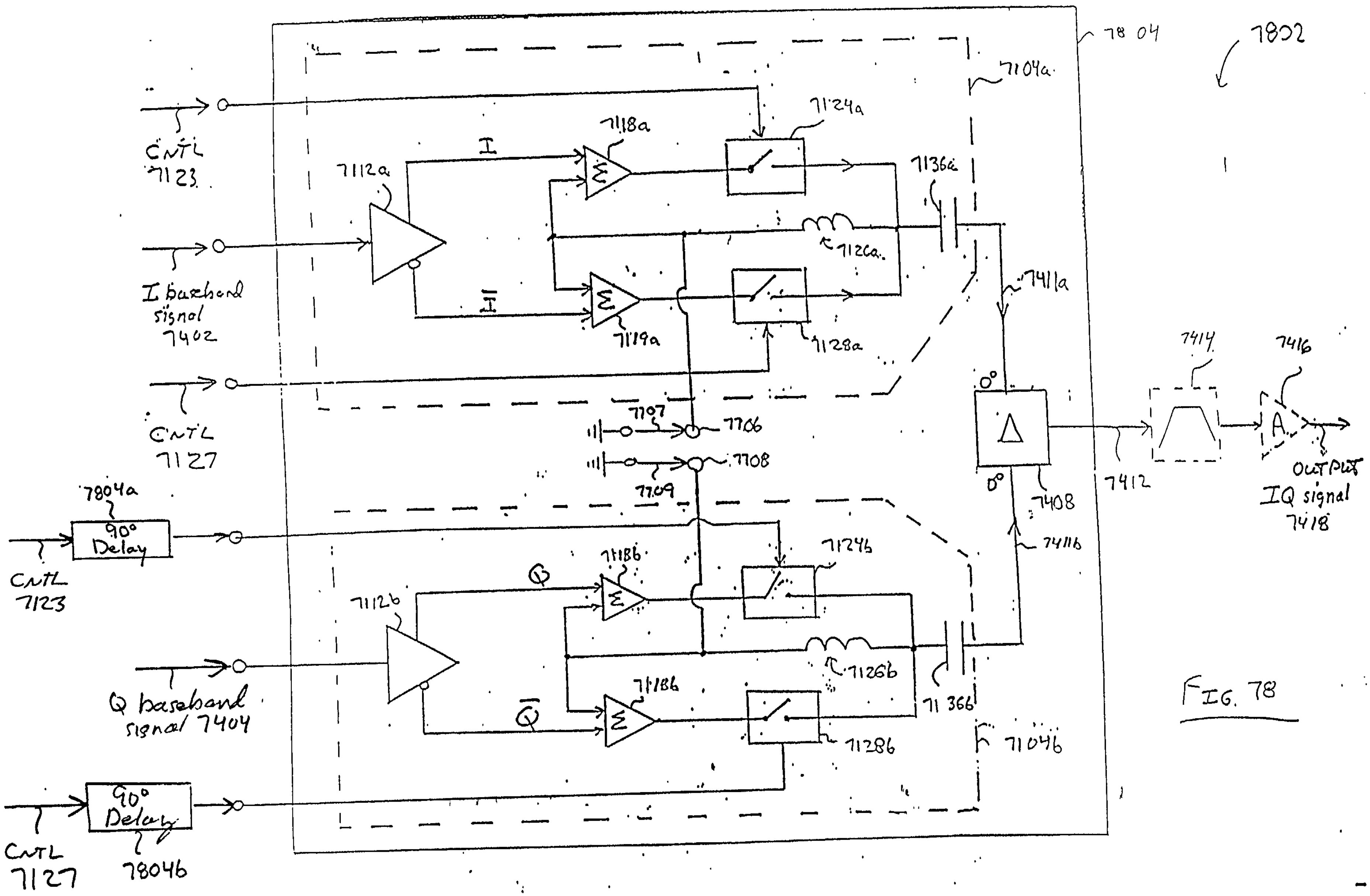

CNTL 7123
I baseband signal 7402
CNTL 7127
CNTL 7123
Q baseband 7404
CNTL 7127
7702
7704
7104a
7104b
7408
7412
7414
7416
OUTPUT IQ signal 7418

FIG. 77



7802
7804
7104a
7104b
CNTL 7123
CNTL 7127
I baseband signal 7402
Q baseband signal 7404
7804a
90° Delay
7804b
7112a
7112b
I
Ī
Q
Q̄
7118a
7119a
7118b
7124a
7128a
7124b
7128b
7126a
7126b
7136a
71 366
7706
7707
7708
7709
7411a
7411b
0°
7408
7412
7414
7416
A
OUTPUT IQ signal 7418


FIG. 78

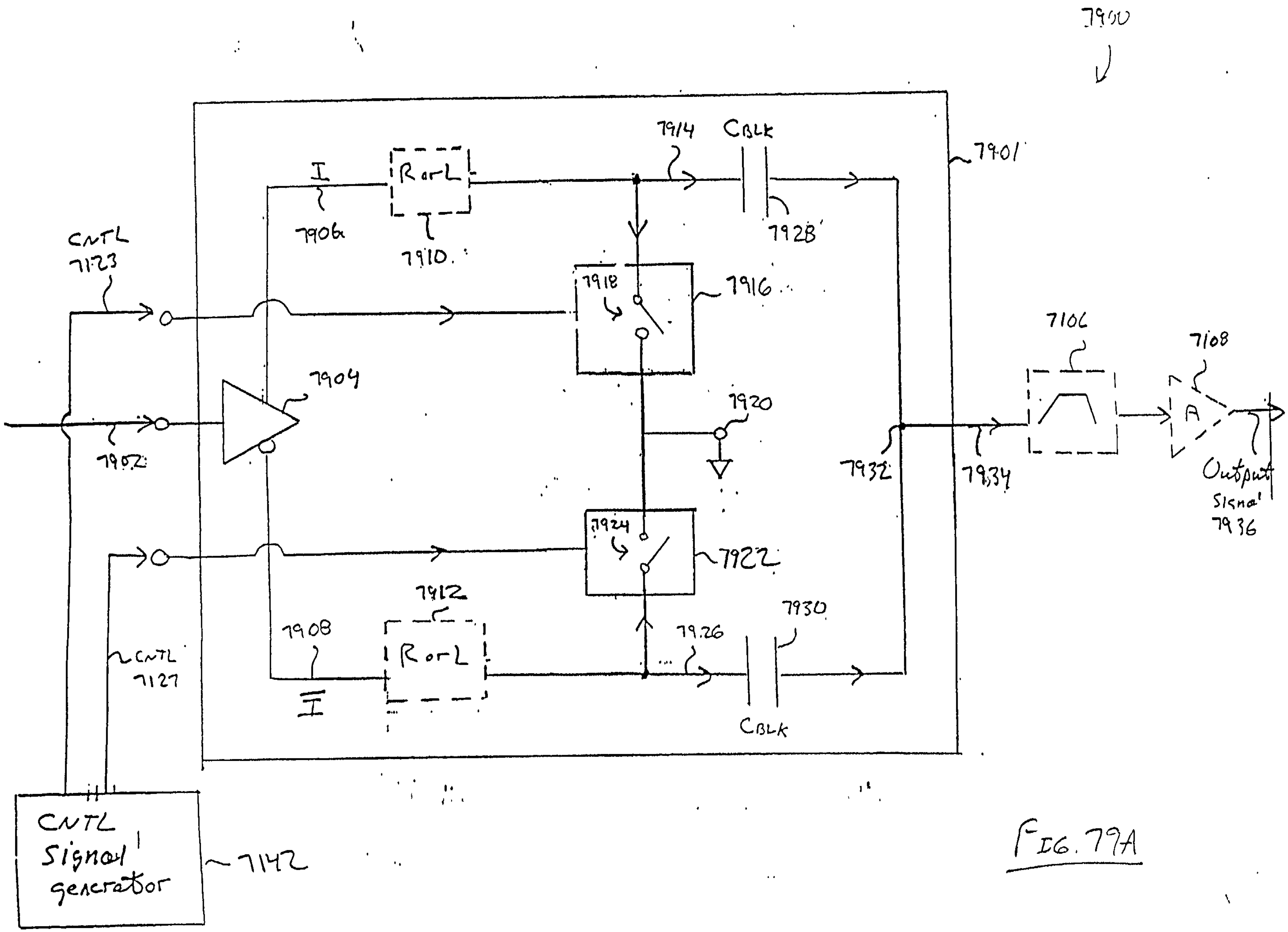



FIG. 79A

09632856 .080400

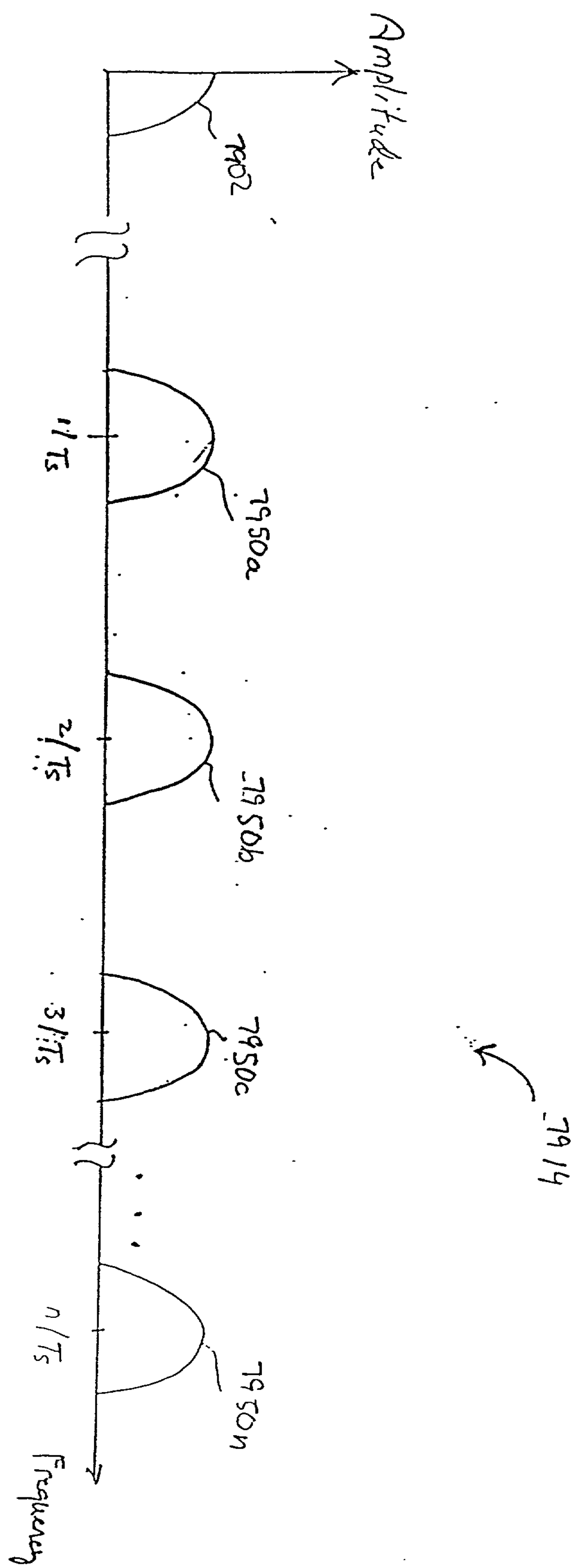

Amplitude
7902
1/Ts
7950a
2/Ts
7950b
3/Ts
7950c
n/Ts
7950n
Frequency
7914

FIG. 79B

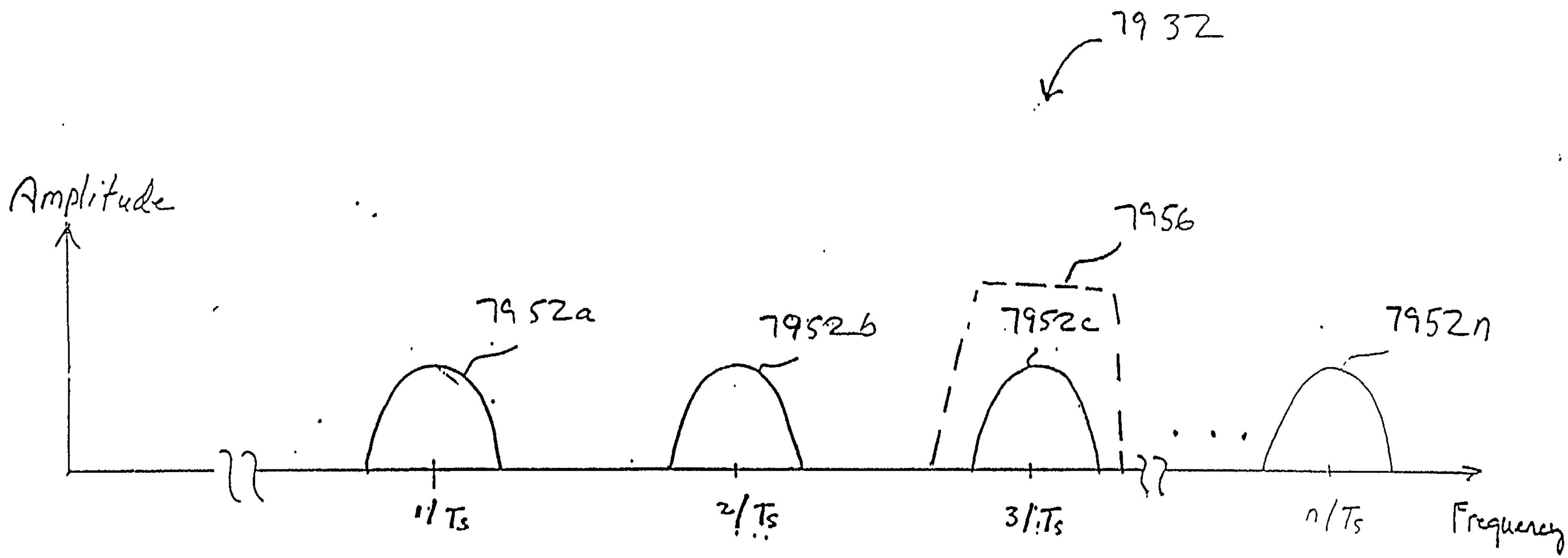



FIG. 79c

09632856 .080400

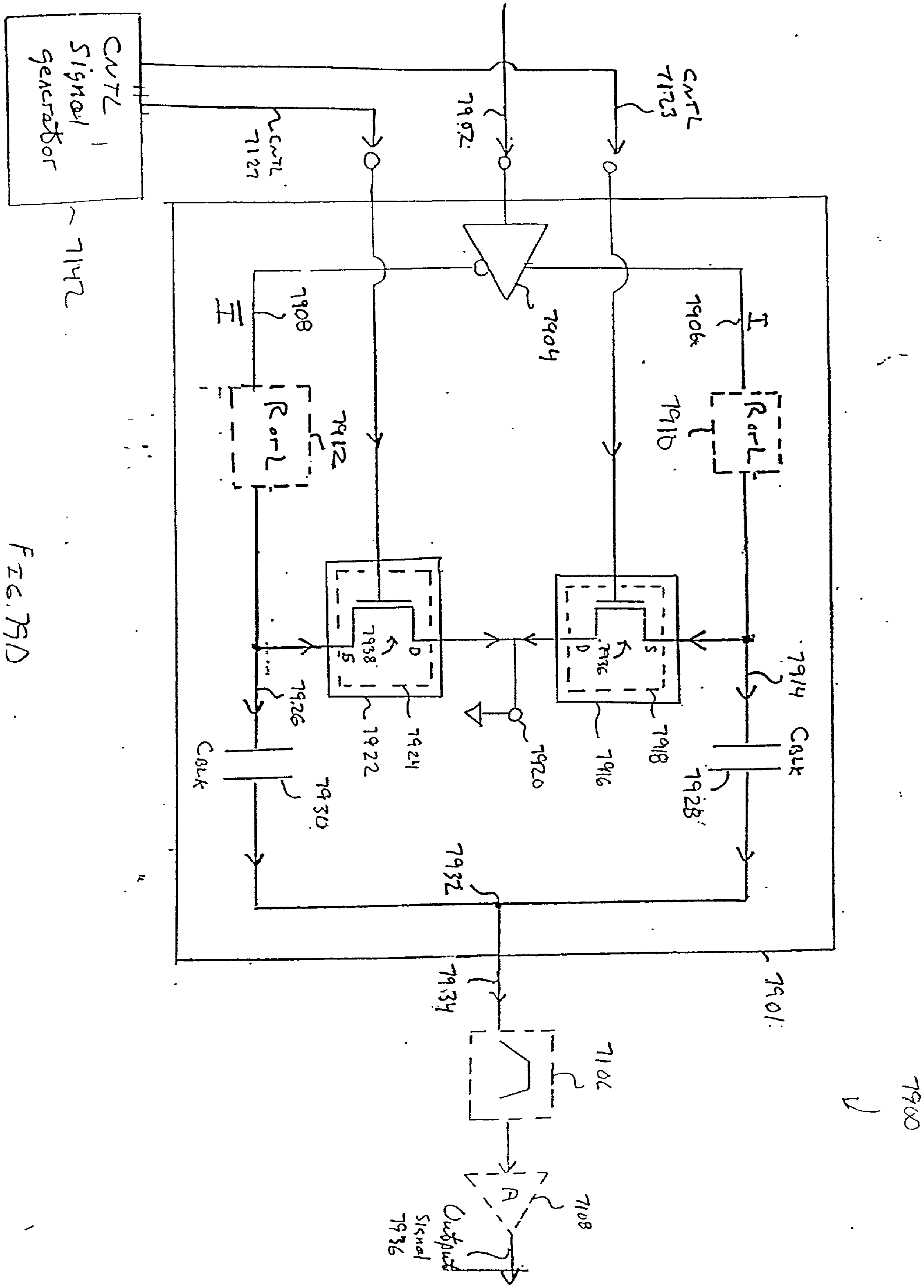
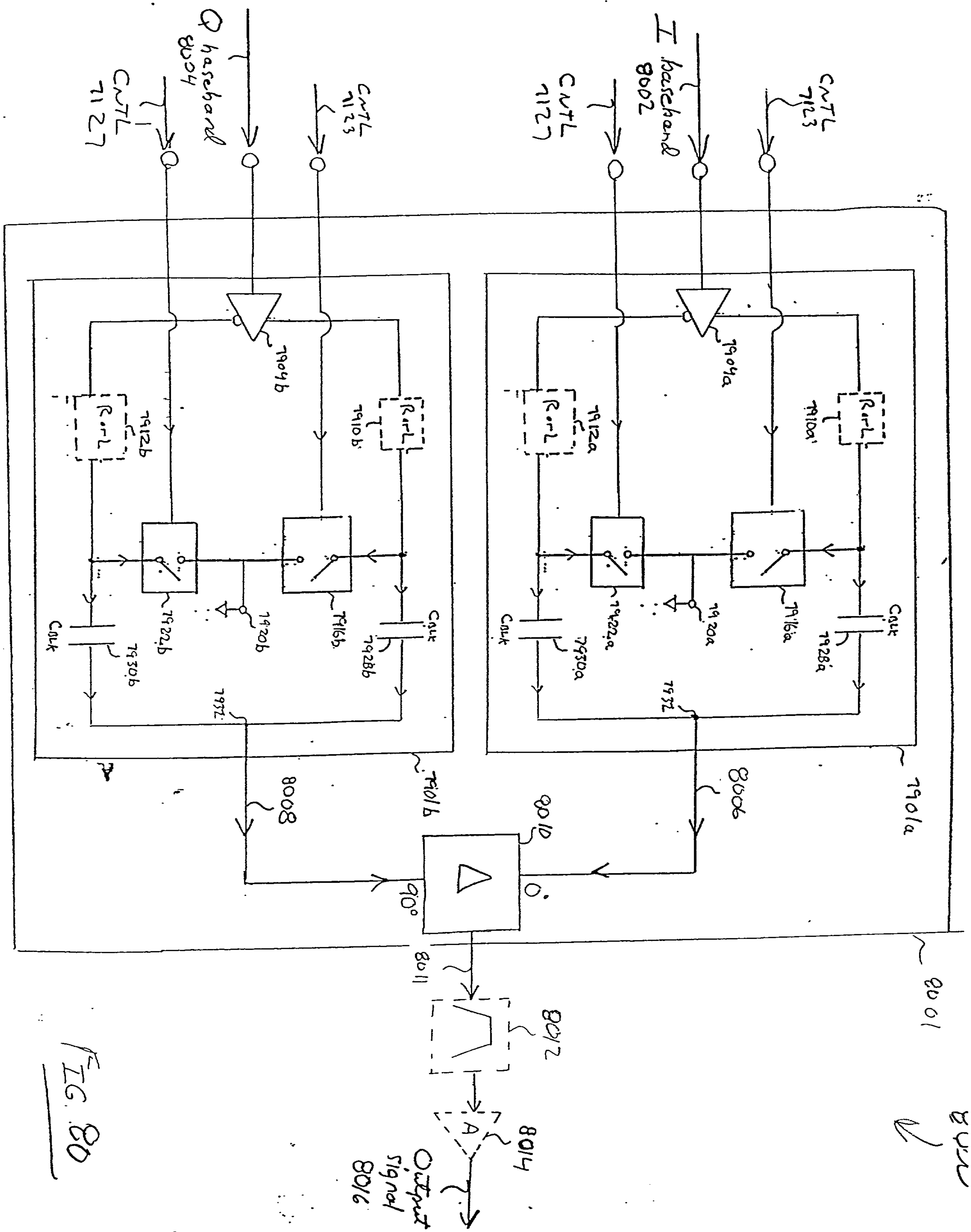

CNTL Signal Generator
7142
CNTL 7127
7902
CNTL 7123
7904
7908
7906
Ror L
7912
7910
7914
7926
7938
7936
7922
7924
7920
7916
7918
CBLK
7928
7930
7932
7934
7901
7106
7900
A
7108
Output Signal 7936

FIG. 79D



I baseband 8002
Q baseband 8004
CNTL 7123
CNTL 7127
Output signal 8016


FIG. 80

FIG. 81A

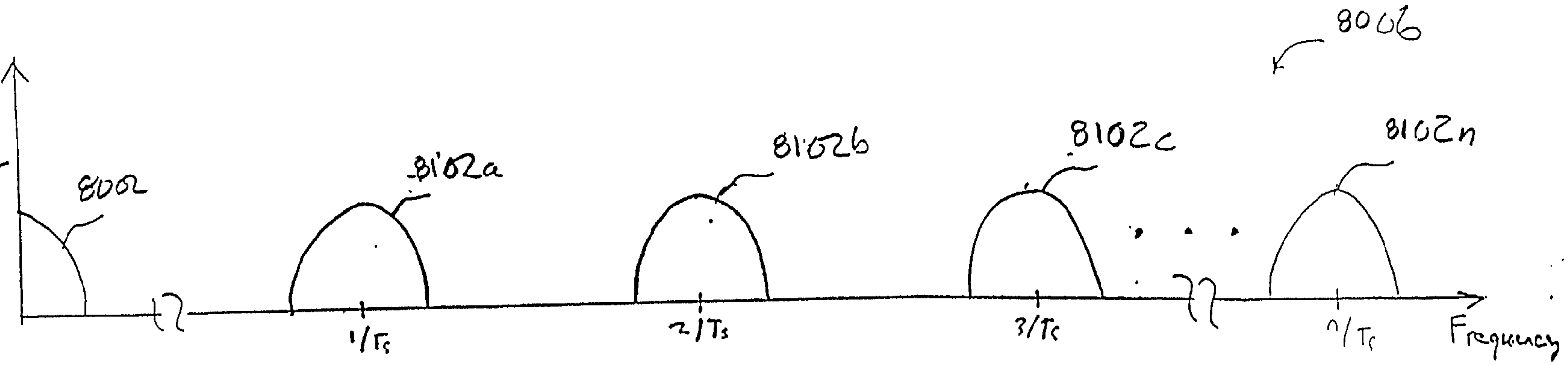



FIG. 81B

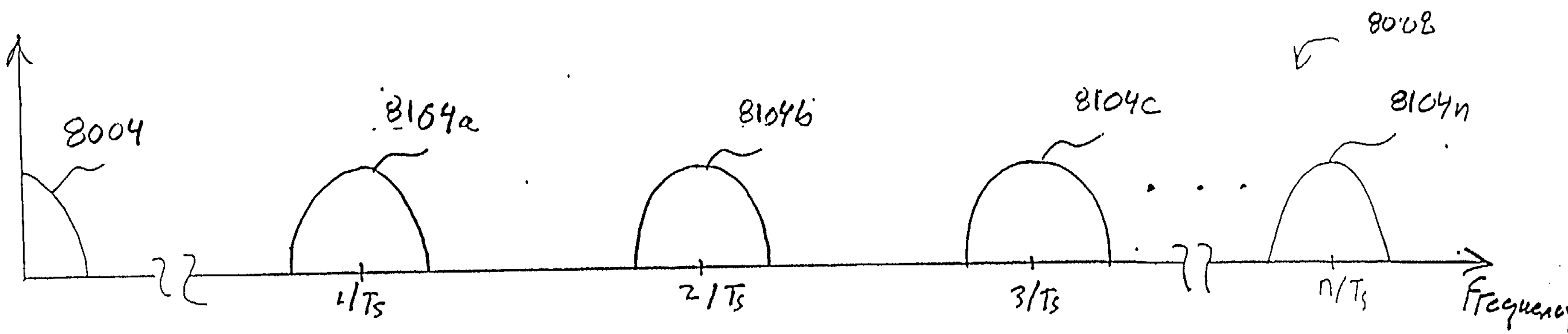
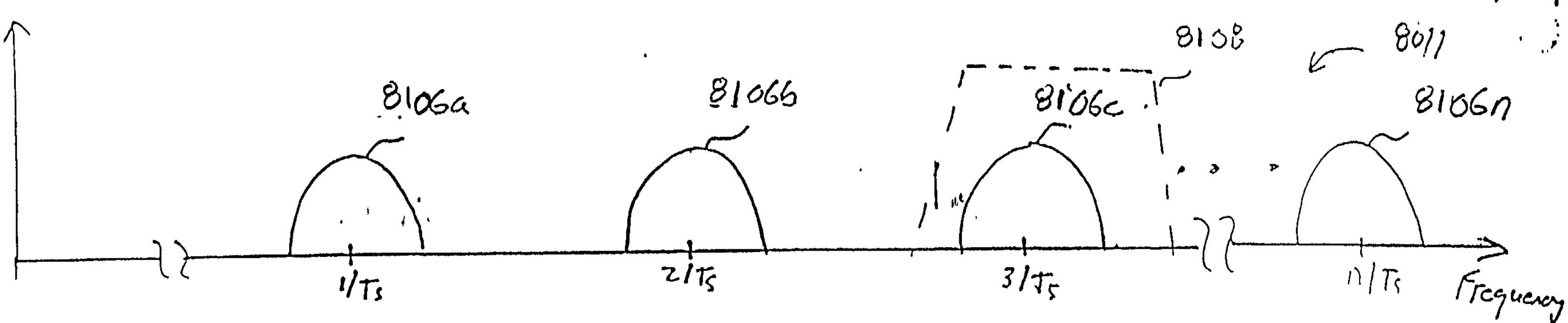



FIG. 81C



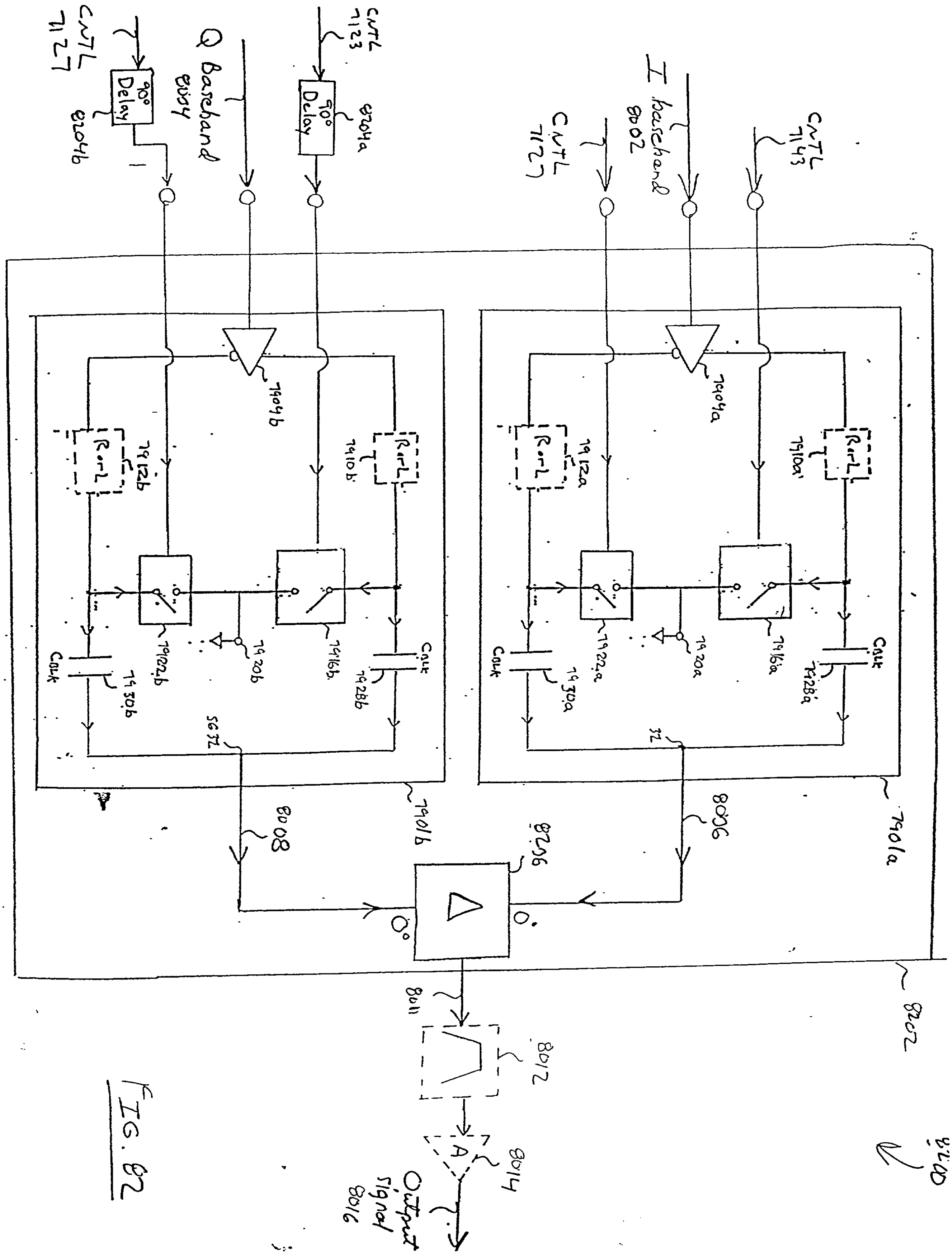

CNTL 7127
Q Baseband 8004
90° Delay
8204b
CNTL 7123
90° Delay
8204a
I baseband 8002
CNTL 7127
CNTL 7143
7904b
7904a
R or L
7912b
7910b
7912a
7910a
7922b
7920b
7916b
7922a
7920a
7916a
7930b
7928b
7930a
7928a
8008
7901b
8006
7901a
8202
8011
8012
A
8014
Output signal 8016
8200

FIG. 82

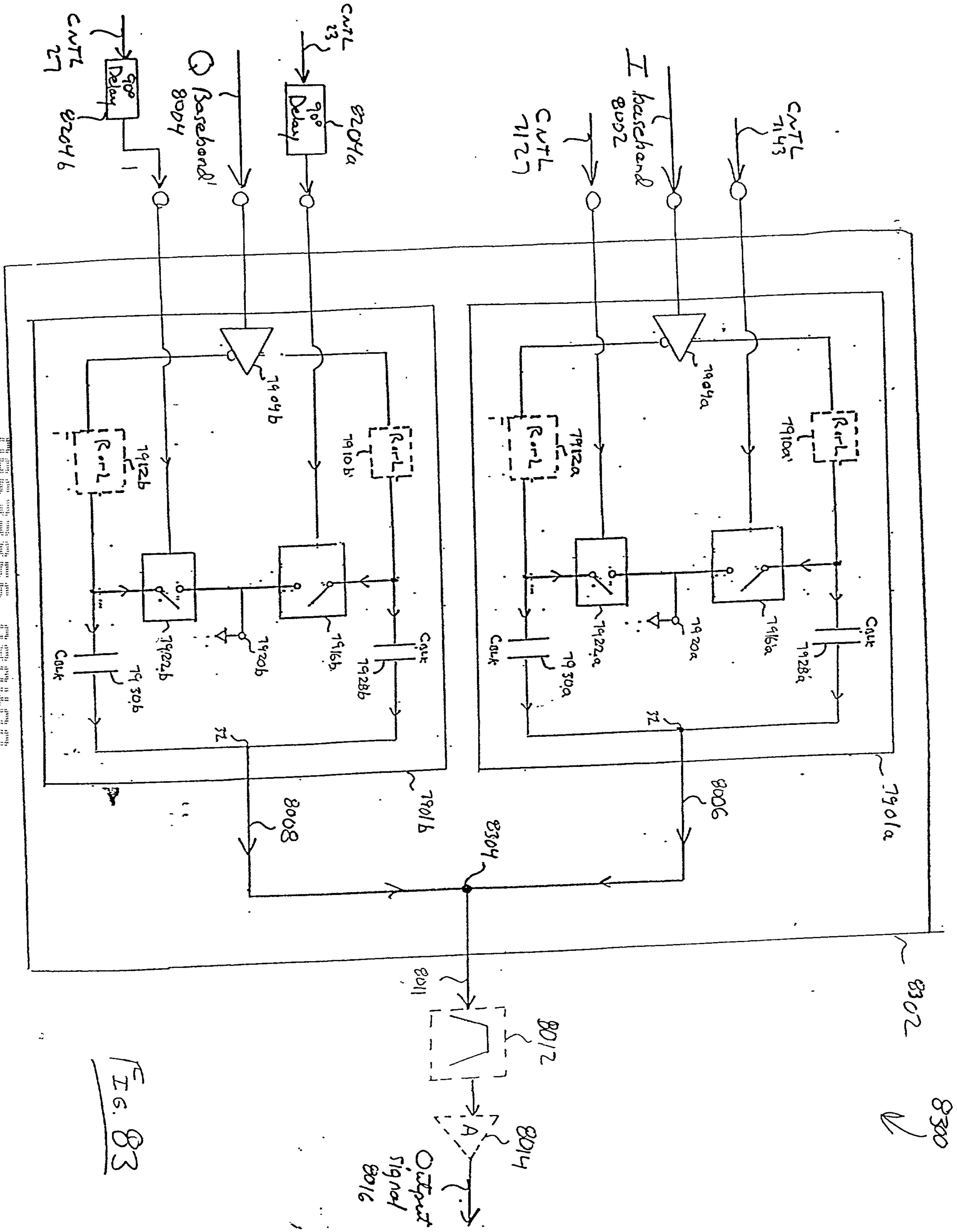

CNTL 27
90° Delay
8204b
Q Baseband 8004
CNTL 23
90° Delay
8204a
CNTL 7127
I baseband 8002
CNTL 7143
7904b
7904a
R or L
7912b
7910b
7912a
7910a
7922b
7916b
7920b
7930b
7928b
7922a
7916a
7920a
7930a
7928a
7901b
7901a
8008
8006
8304
8302
8011
8012
8014
Output Signal 8016
8300

FIG. 83

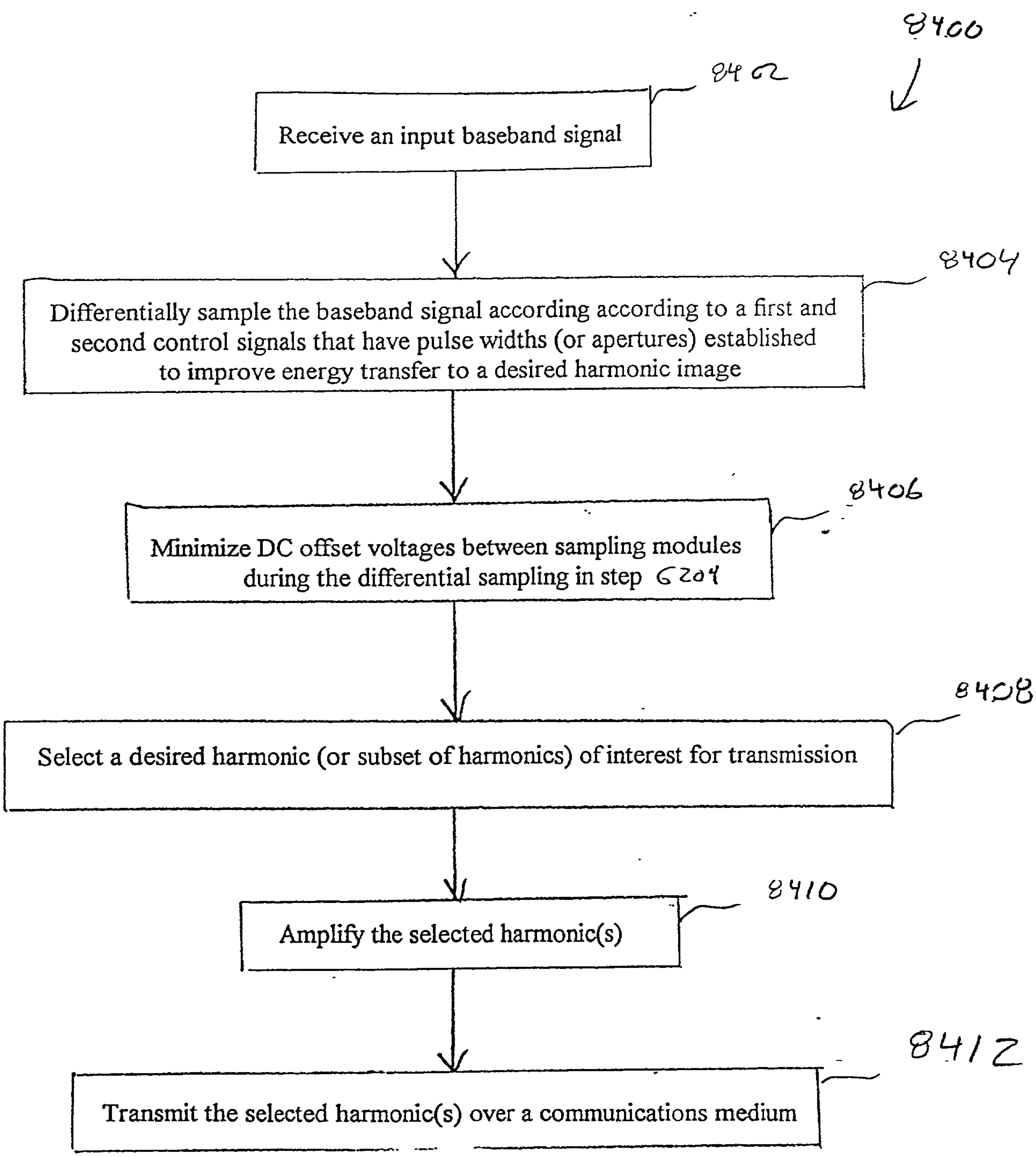

8400
8402
Receive an input baseband signal
8404
Differentially sample the baseband signal according according to a first and second control signals that have pulse widths (or apertures) established to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic image
8406
Minimize DC offset voltages between sampling modules during the differential sampling in step 6204
8408
Select a desired harmonic (or subset of harmonics) of interest for transmission
8410
Amplify the selected harmonic(s)
8412
Transmit the selected harmonic(s) over a communications medium

FIG. 84

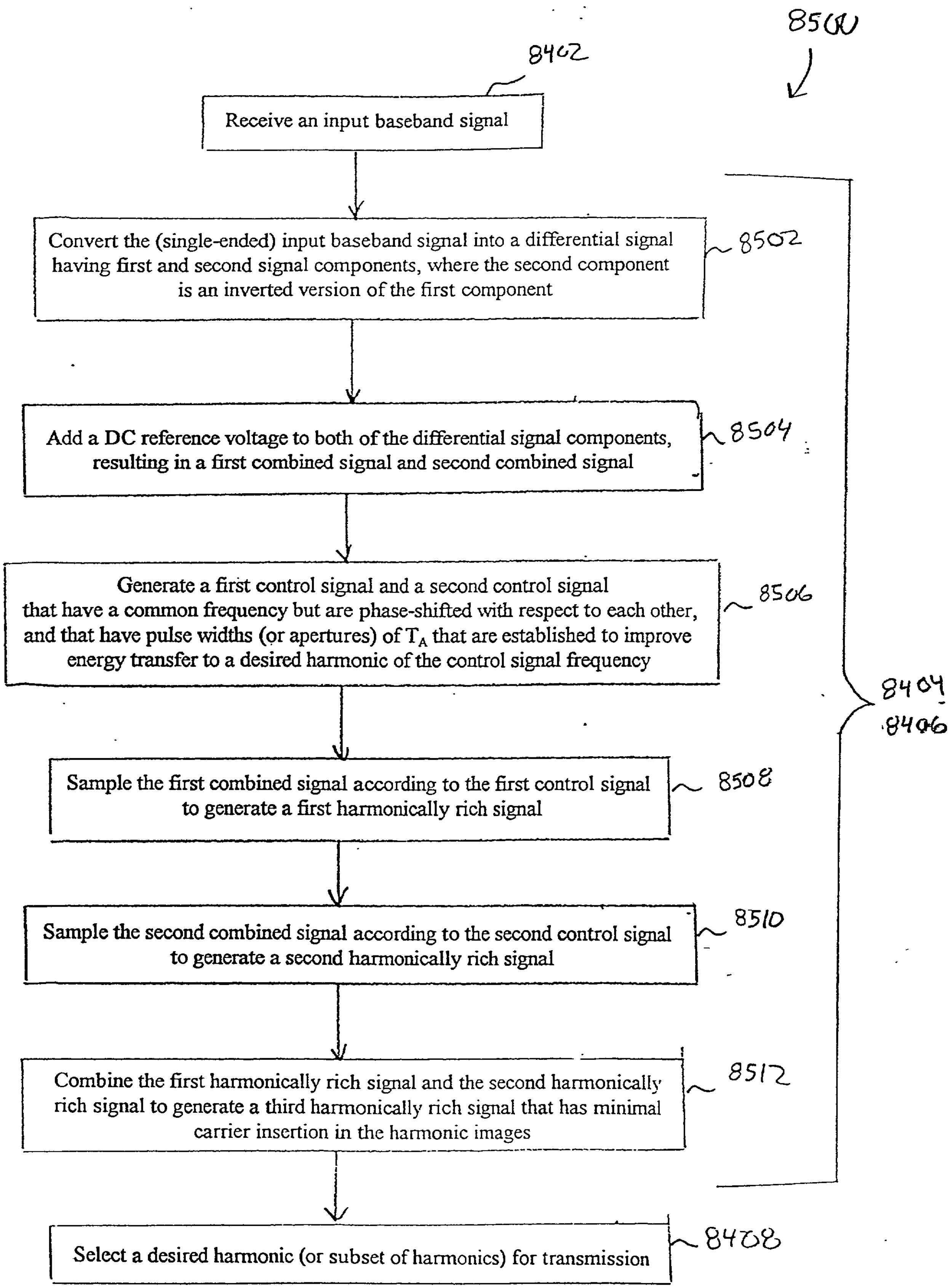

8500
8402
Receive an input baseband signal
Convert the (single-ended) input baseband signal into a differential signal having first and second signal components, where the second component is an inverted version of the first component
8502
Add a DC reference voltage to both of the differential signal components, resulting in a first combined signal and second combined signal
8504
Generate a first control signal and a second control signal that have a common frequency but are phase-shifted with respect to each other, and that have pulse widths (or apertures) of $T_A$ that are established to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic of the control signal frequency
8506
8404
8406
Sample the first combined signal according to the first control signal to generate a first harmonically rich signal
8508
Sample the second combined signal according to the second control signal to generate a second harmonically rich signal
8510
Combine the first harmonically rich signal and the second harmonically rich signal to generate a third harmonically rich signal that has minimal carrier insertion in the harmonic images
8512
Select a desired harmonic (or subset of harmonics) for transmission
8408

FIG. 85

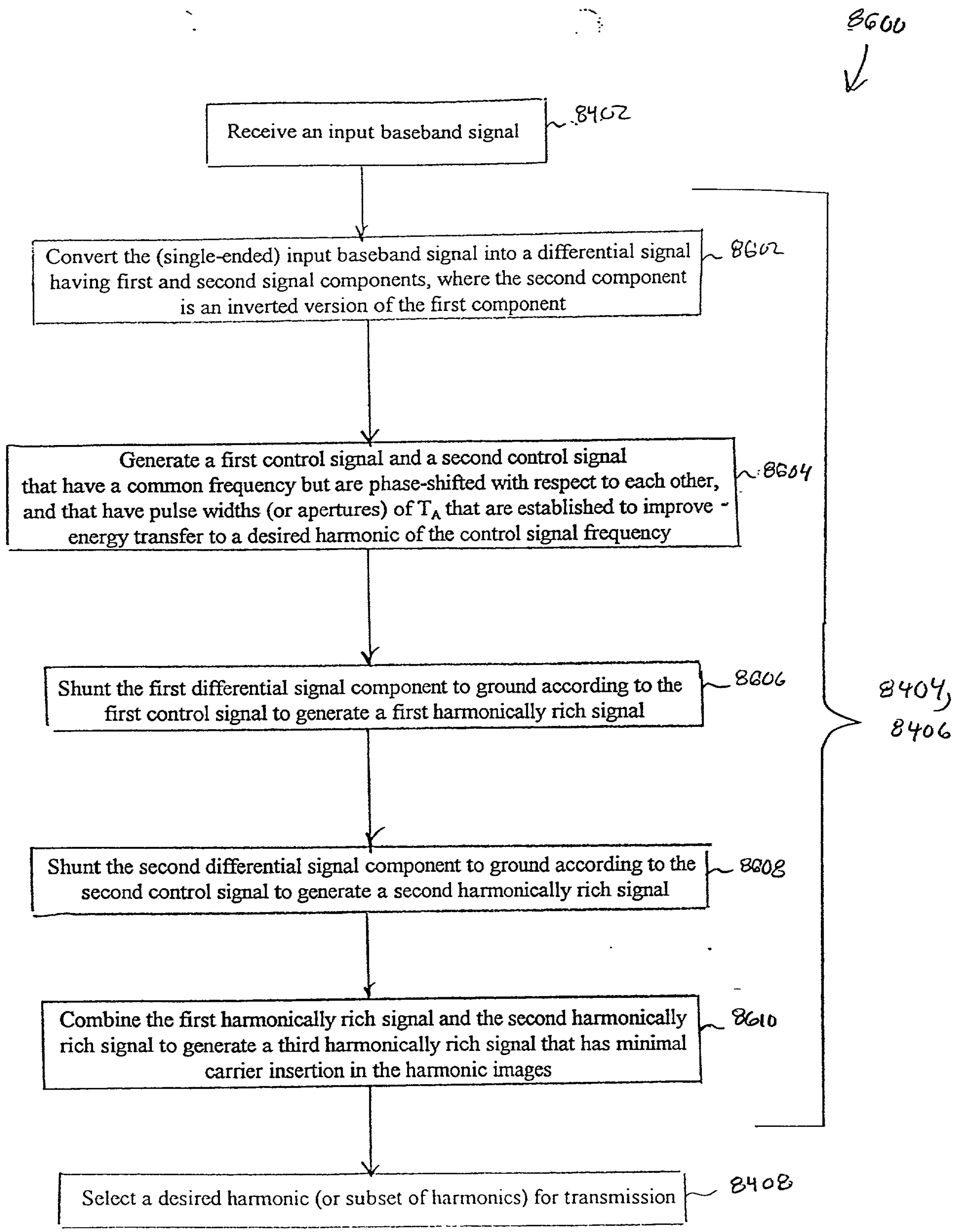

8600
Receive an input baseband signal
8402
Convert the (single-ended) input baseband signal into a differential signal having first and second signal components, where the second component is an inverted version of the first component
8602
Generate a first control signal and a second control signal that have a common frequency but are phase-shifted with respect to each other, and that have pulse widths (or apertures) of $T_A$ that are established to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic of the control signal frequency
8604
Shunt the first differential signal component to ground according to the first control signal to generate a first harmonically rich signal
8606
8404,
8406
Shunt the second differential signal component to ground according to the second control signal to generate a second harmonically rich signal
8608
Combine the first harmonically rich signal and the second harmonically rich signal to generate a third harmonically rich signal that has minimal carrier insertion in the harmonic images
8610
Select a desired harmonic (or subset of harmonics) for transmission
8408

FIG. 86

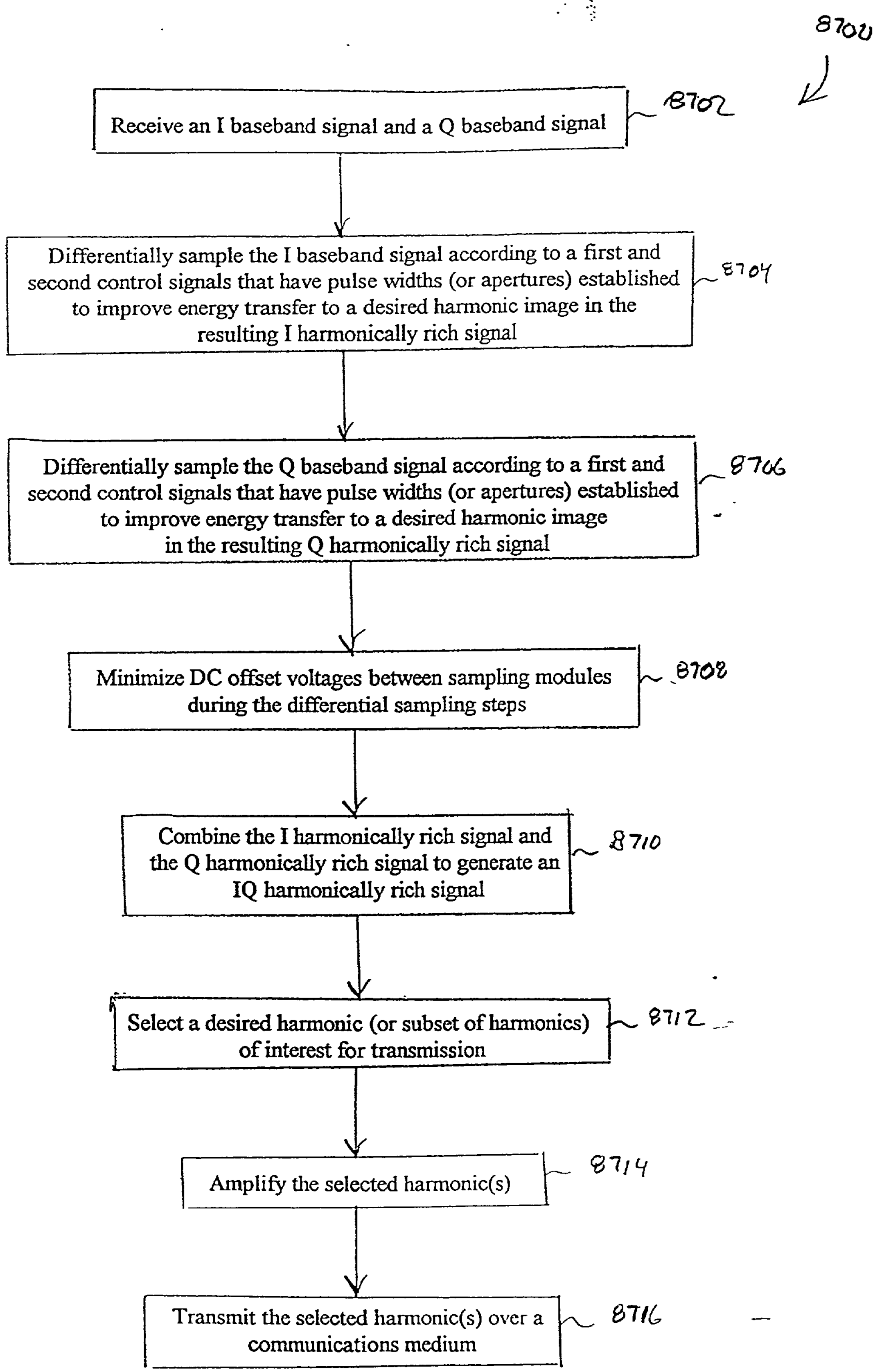

8700
Receive an I baseband signal and a Q baseband signal
8702
Differentially sample the I baseband signal according to a first and second control signals that have pulse widths (or apertures) established to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic image in the resulting I harmonically rich signal
8704
Differentially sample the Q baseband signal according to a first and second control signals that have pulse widths (or apertures) established to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic image in the resulting Q harmonically rich signal
8706
Minimize DC offset voltages between sampling modules during the differential sampling steps
8708
Combine the I harmonically rich signal and the Q harmonically rich signal to generate an IQ harmonically rich signal
8710
Select a desired harmonic (or subset of harmonics) of interest for transmission
8712
Amplify the selected harmonic(s)
8714
Transmit the selected harmonic(s) over a communications medium
8716

FIG. 87

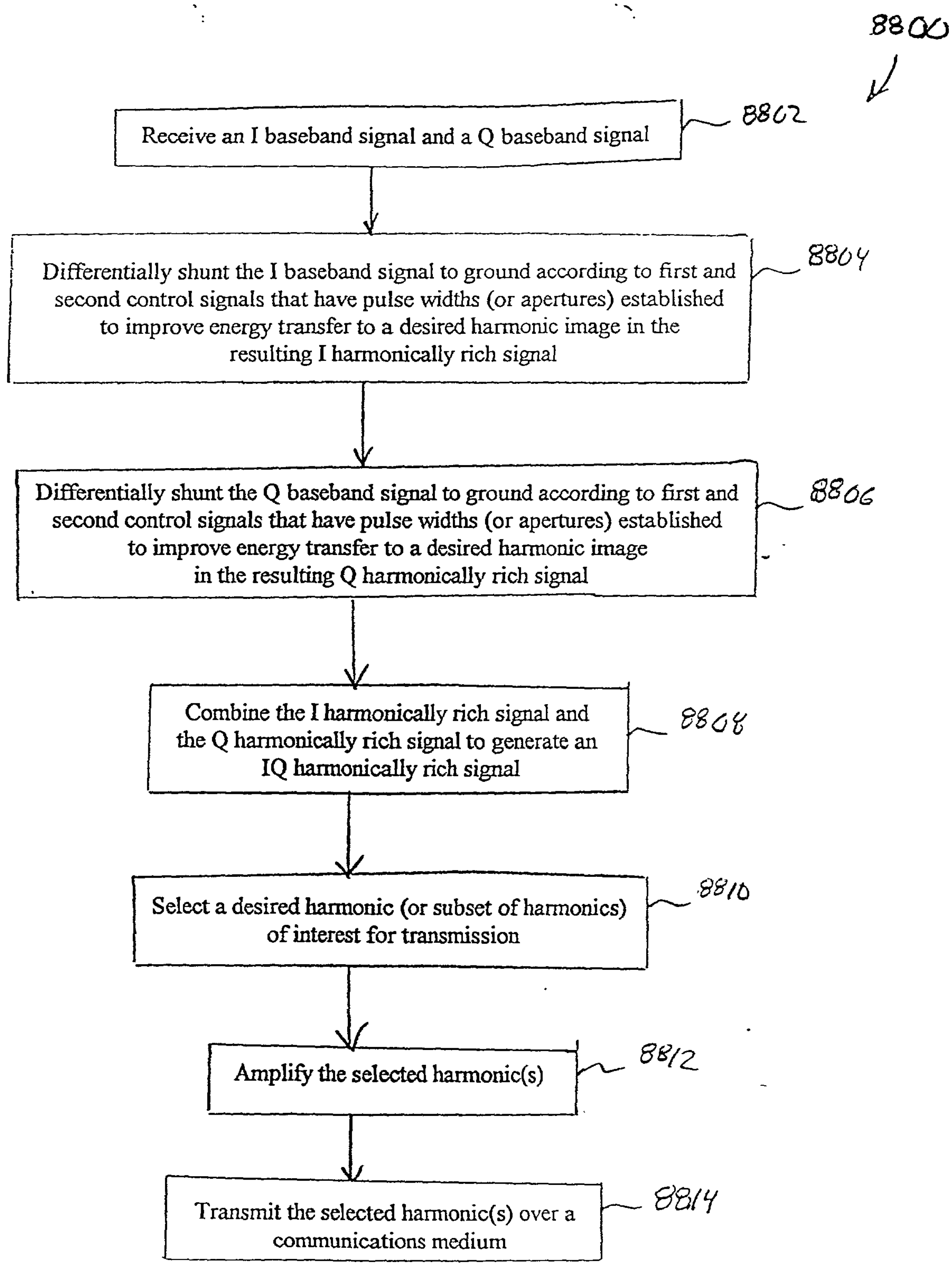

8800
Receive an I baseband signal and a Q baseband signal
8802
Differentially shunt the I baseband signal to ground according to first and second control signals that have pulse widths (or apertures) established to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic image in the resulting I harmonically rich signal
8804
Differentially shunt the Q baseband signal to ground according to first and second control signals that have pulse widths (or apertures) established to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic image in the resulting Q harmonically rich signal
8806
Combine the I harmonically rich signal and the Q harmonically rich signal to generate an IQ harmonically rich signal
8808
Select a desired harmonic (or subset of harmonics) of interest for transmission
8810
Amplify the selected harmonic(s)
8812
Transmit the selected harmonic(s) over a communications medium
8814

FIG. 88

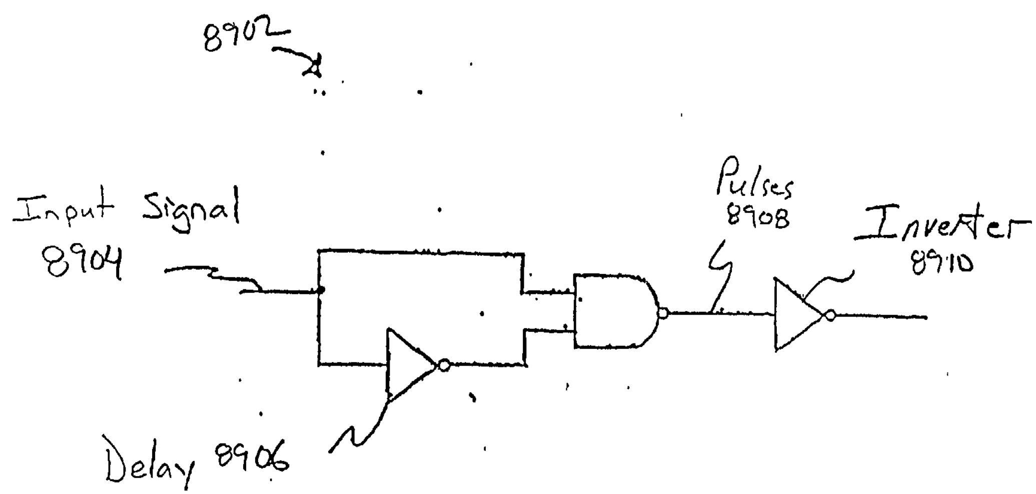



FIG. 89A

FIG. 89B

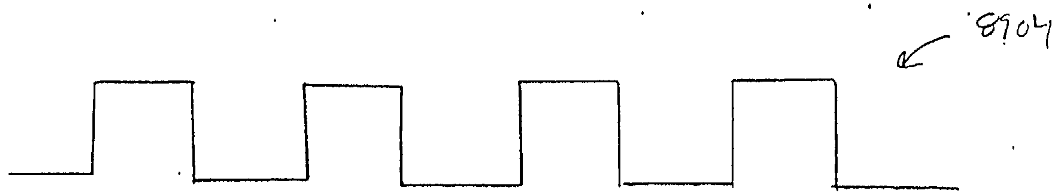
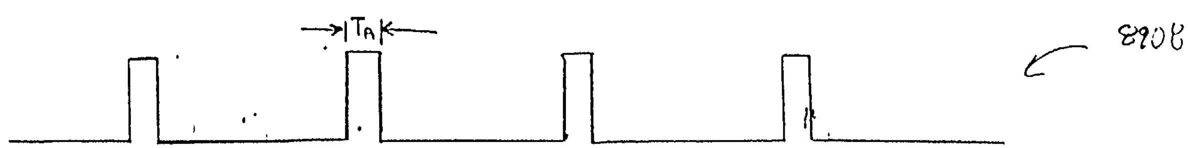
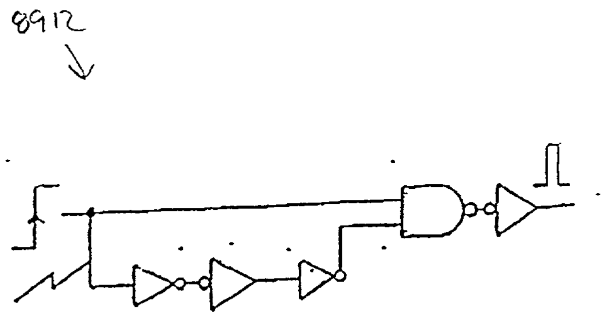


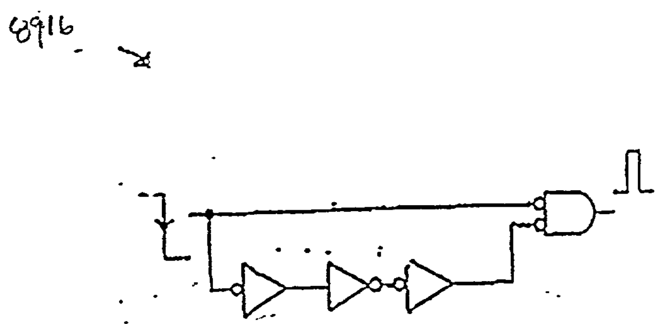

FIG. 89C






A. rising edge pulse generator

FIG. 89D




B. falling-edge pulse generator

FIG. 89E

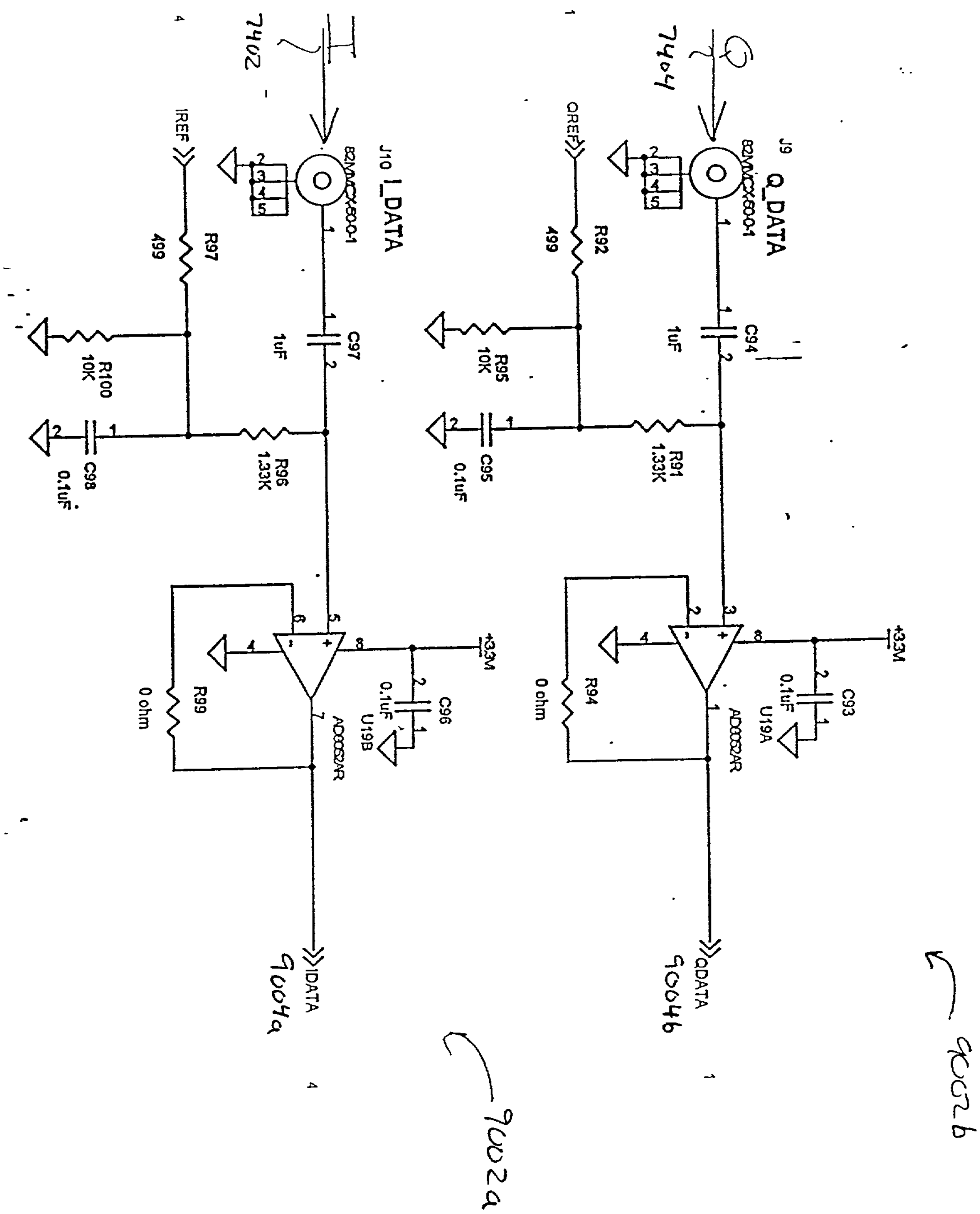

Q
7404
J9
Q_DATA
QREF
R92
499
C94
1uF
R95
10K
R91
1.33K
C95
0.1uF
+3.3M
C93
0.1uF
U19A
R94
0 ohm
QDATA
9004b
I
7402
J10
I_DATA
IREF
R97
499
C97
1uF
R100
10K
R96
1.33K
C98
0.1uF
+3.3M
C96
0.1uF
U19B
R99
0 ohm
IDATA
9004a
9002a
9002b

FIG. 90A

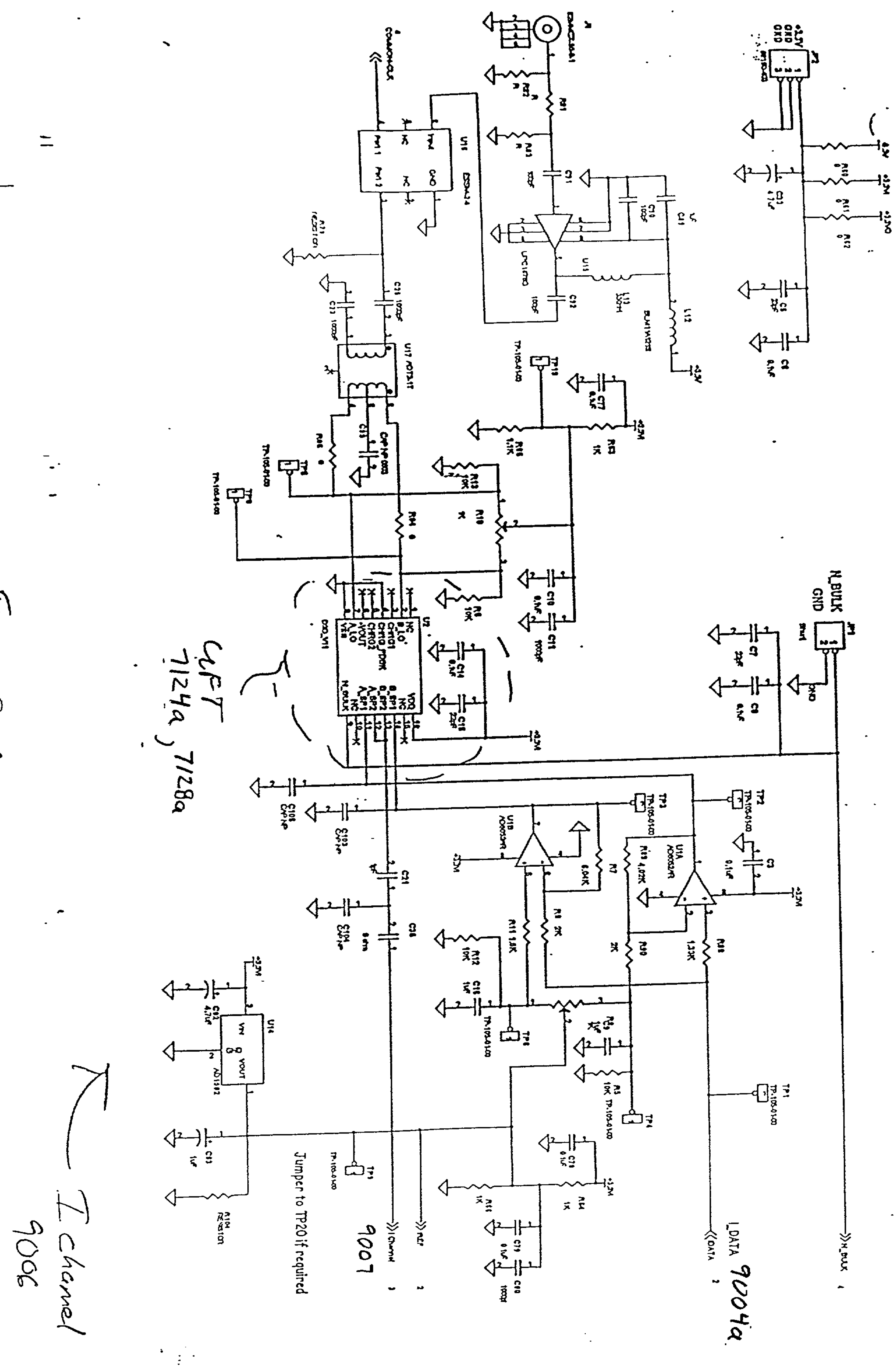

UFT
7124a, 7128a
I chanel
9006
9007
9004a
Jumper to TP20 if required
N_BULK
GND

FIG. 90B

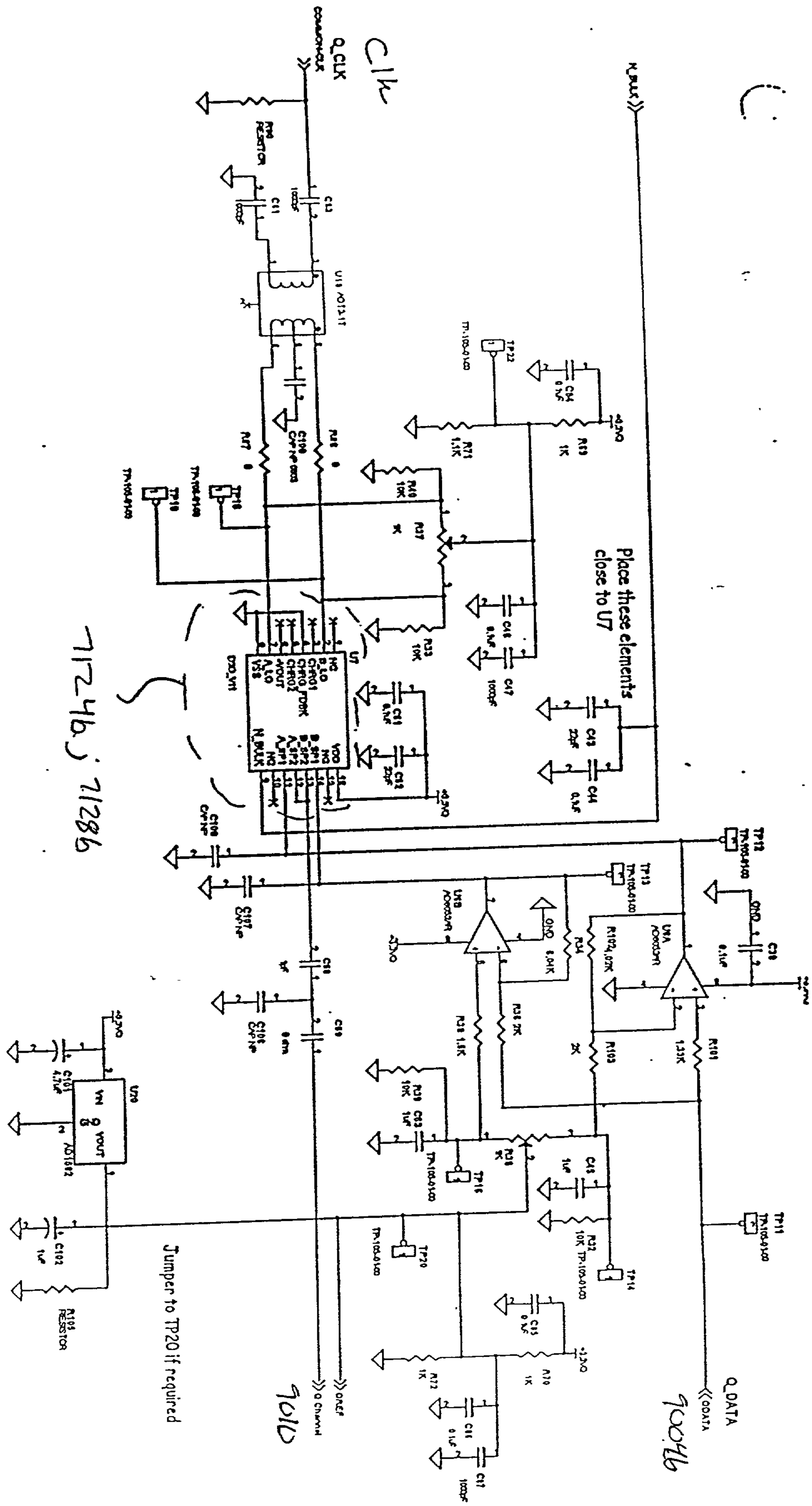

Clk
Q_CLK
Place these elements close to U7
Jumper to TP20 if required
Q_DATA
Q Channel
7124b, 7128b
9008
9010
9004b

Fig. 90C

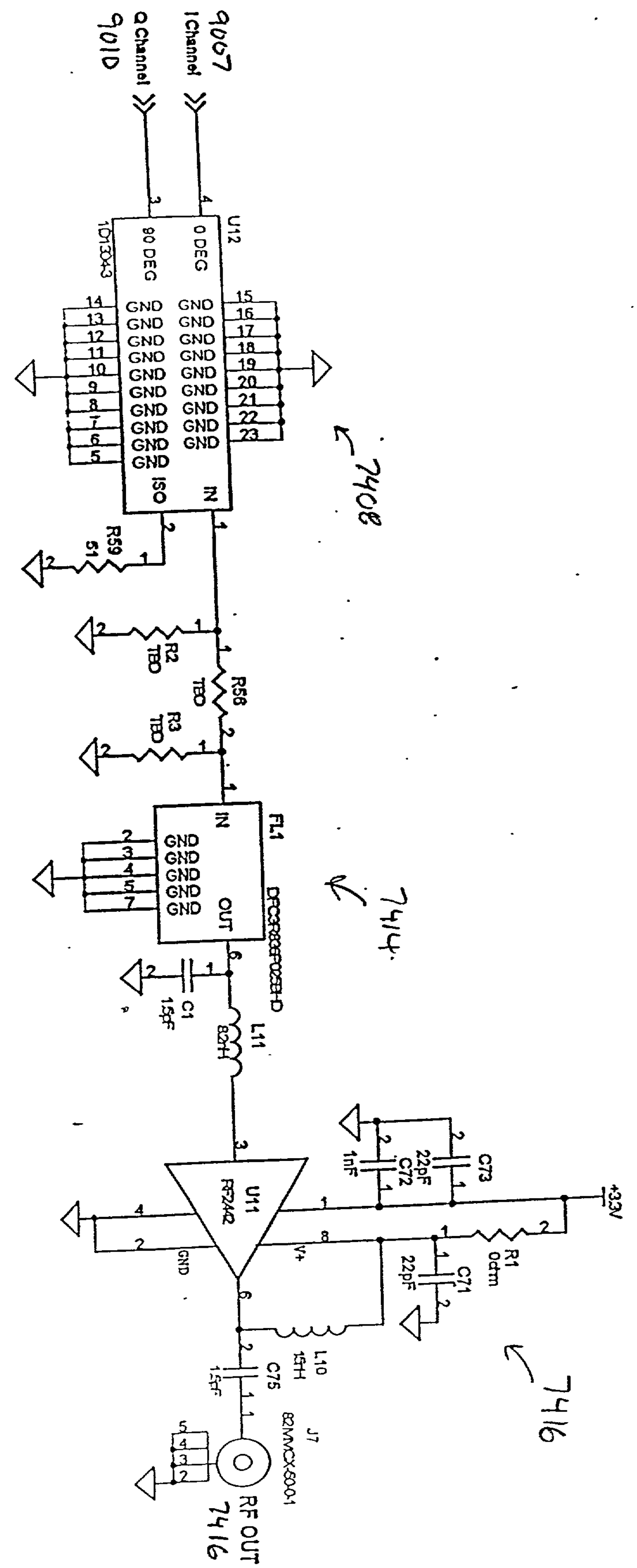



FIG. 90D

Combiner 9012

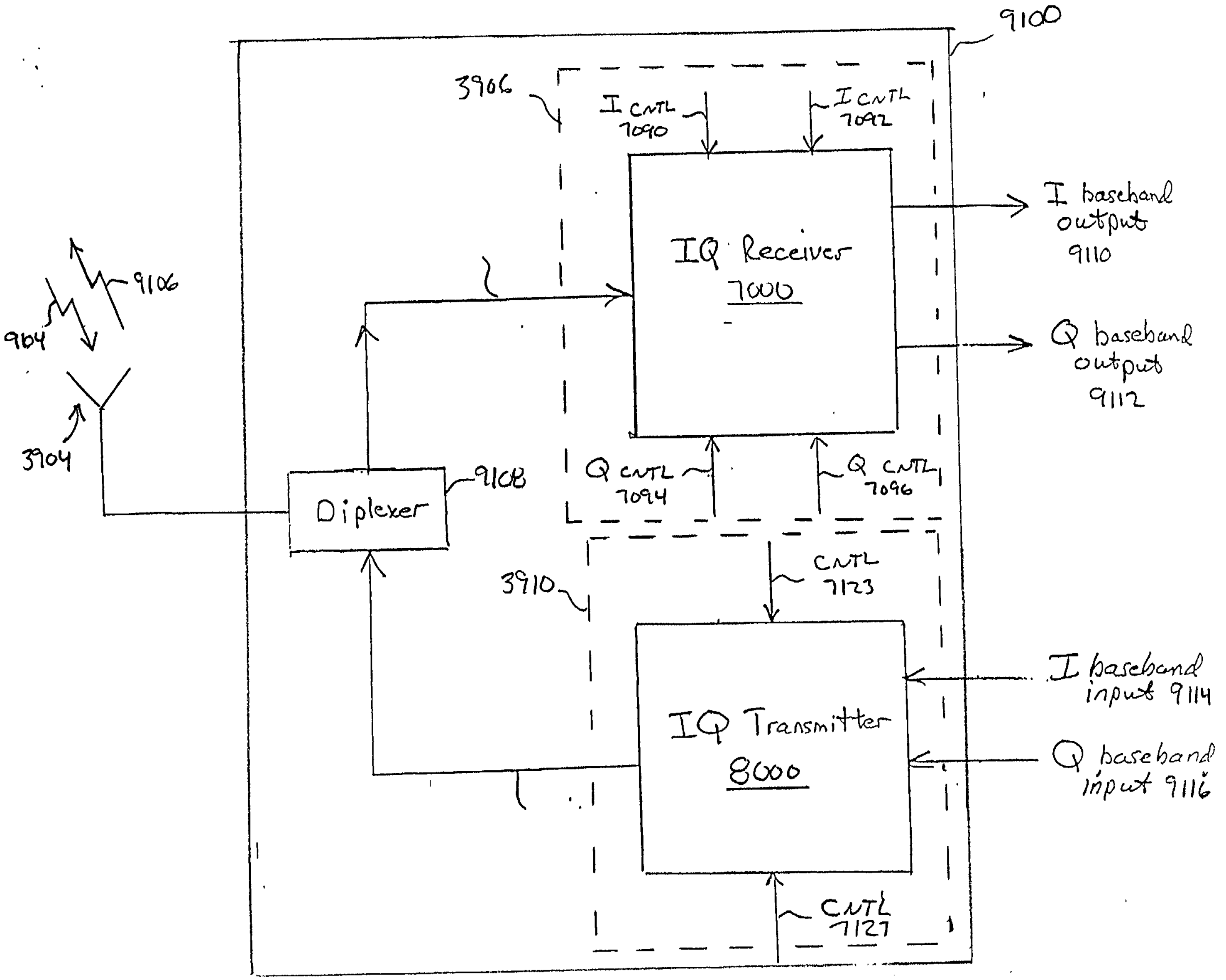

9100
3906
I CNTL 7090
I CNTL 7092
I baseband output 9110
Q baseband output 9112
IQ Receiver 7000
9106
904
3904
Q CNTL 7094
Q CNTL 7096
Diplexer
9108
CNTL 7123
3910
IQ Transmitter 8000
I baseband input 9114
Q baseband input 9116
CNTL 7127

FIG. 91

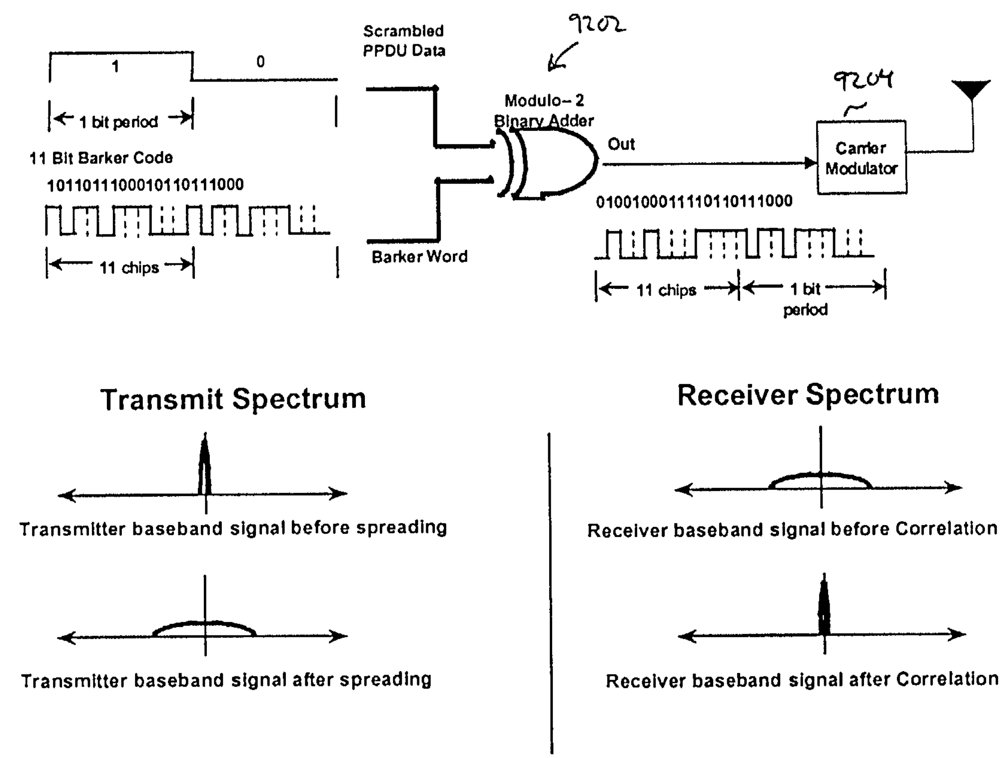

1
0
1 bit period
11 Bit Barker Code
1011011100010110111000
11 chips
Scrambled PPDU Data
Barker Word
9202
Modulo-2 Binary Adder
Out
0100100011110110111000
11 chips
1 bit period
9204
Carrier Modulator
Transmit Spectrum
Transmitter baseband signal before spreading
Transmitter baseband signal after spreading
Receiver Spectrum
Receiver baseband signal before Correlation
Receiver baseband signal after Correlation

FIG 92

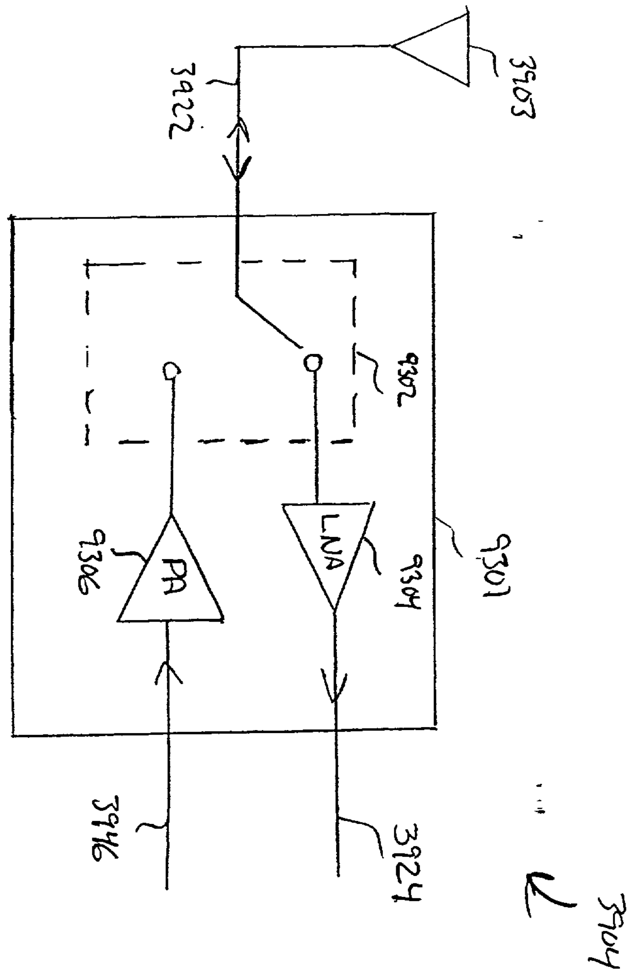



FIG. 93

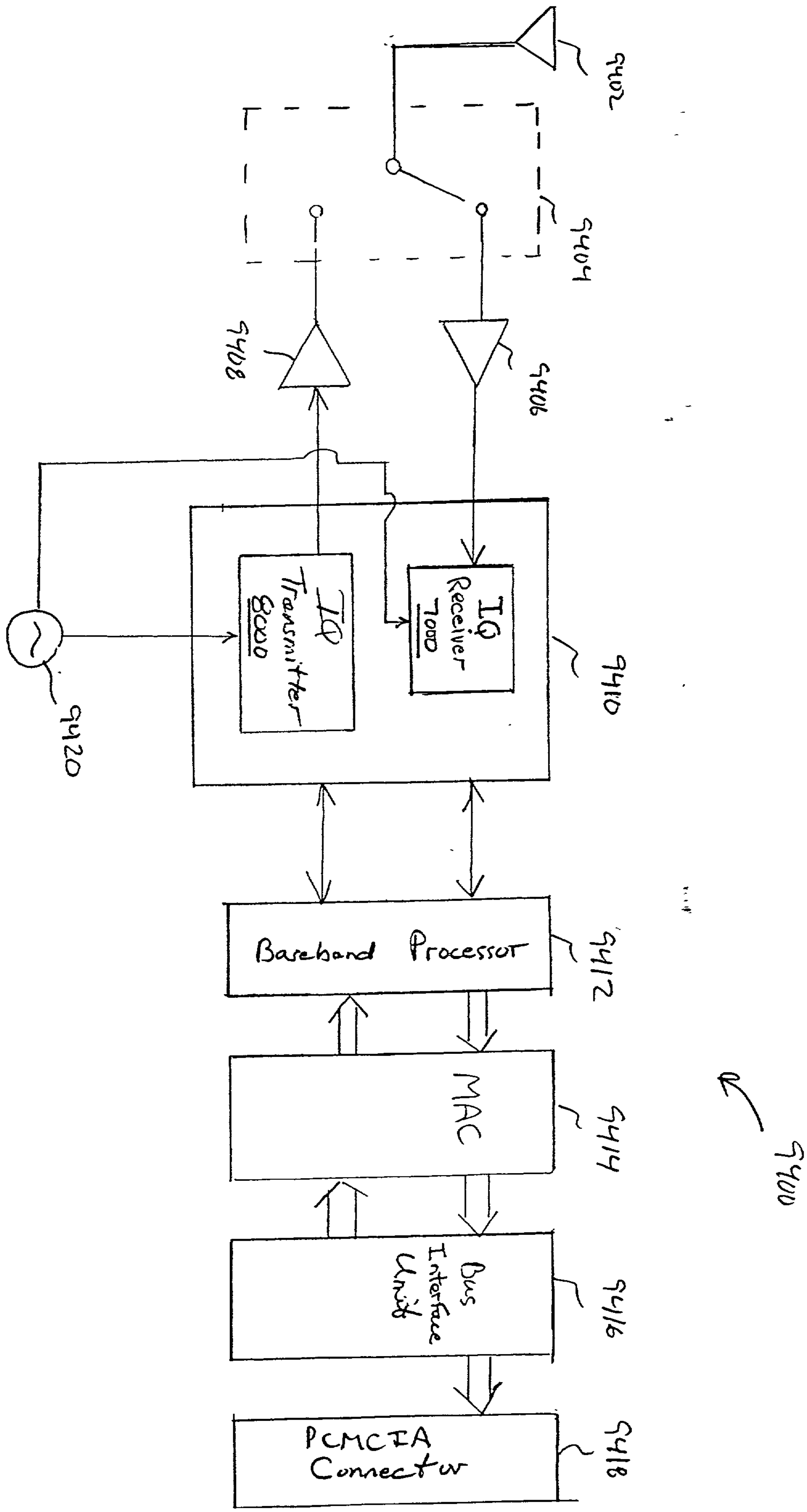
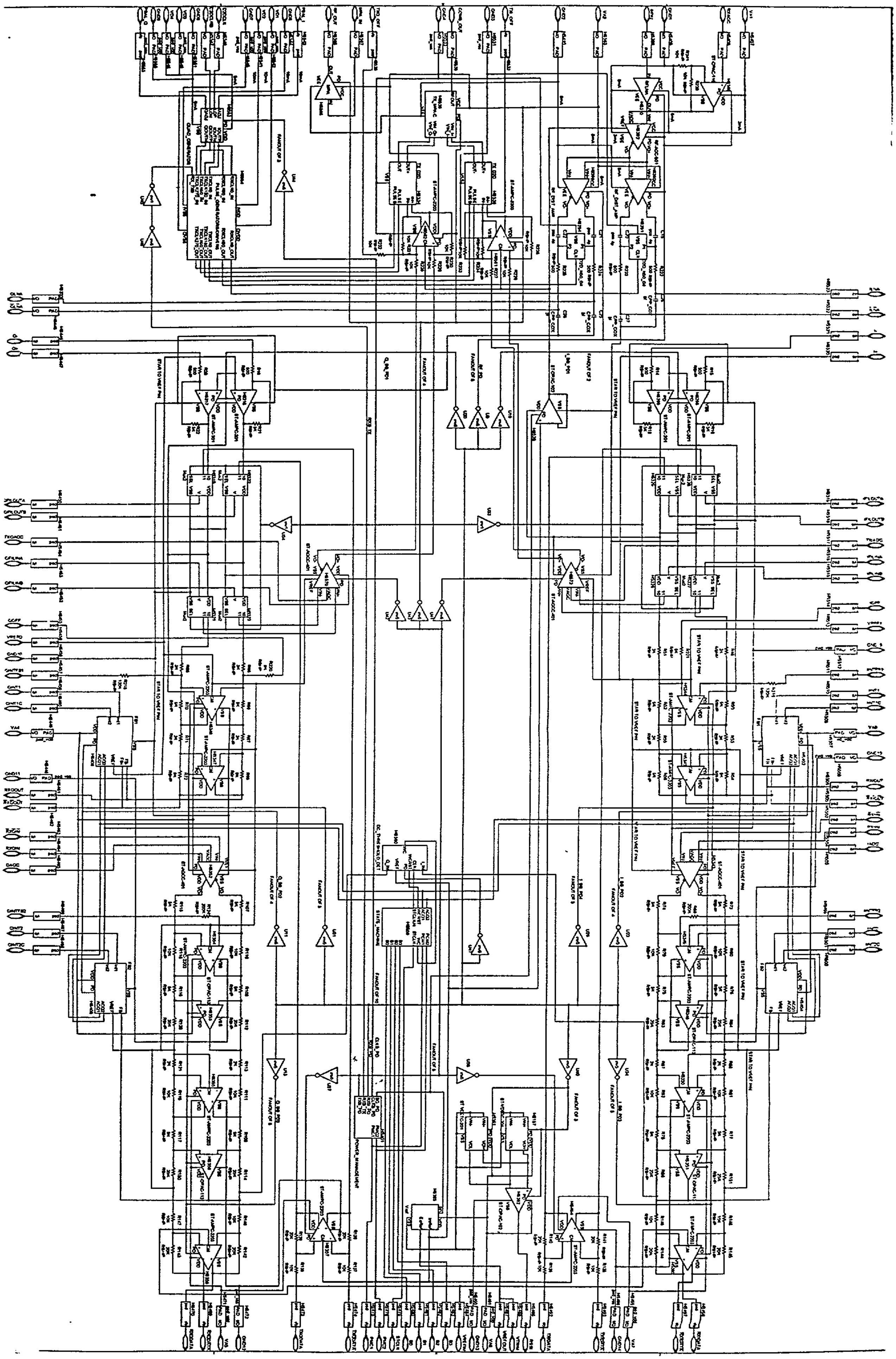

9402
9404
9406
9408
IQ Transmitter 8000
IQ Receiver 7000
9410
9420
Baseband Processor
9412
MAC
9414
Bus Interface Unit
9416
PCMCIA Connector
9418
9400

FIG. 94

FIG. 95A



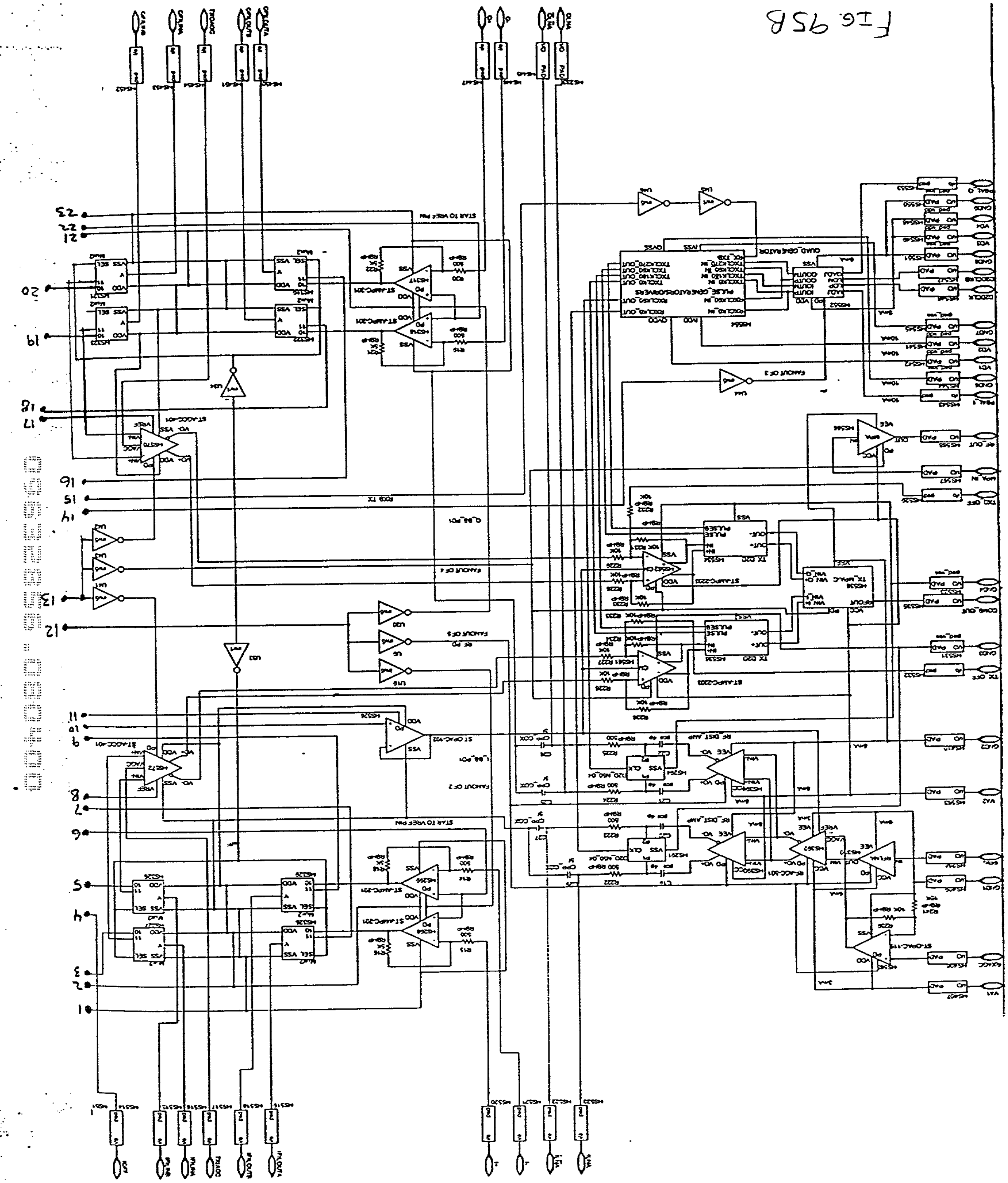


Fig 95B

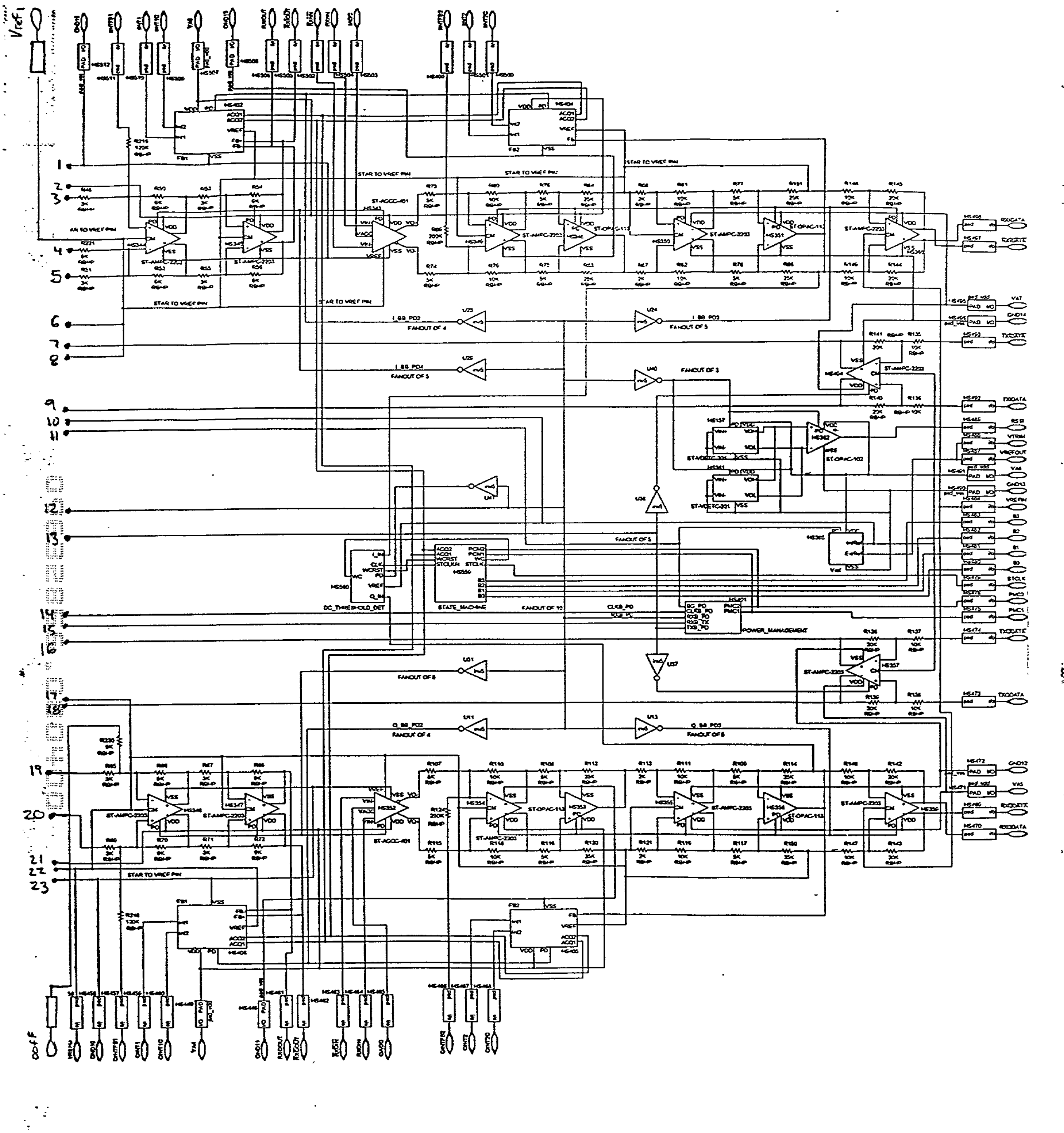


FIG. 95C

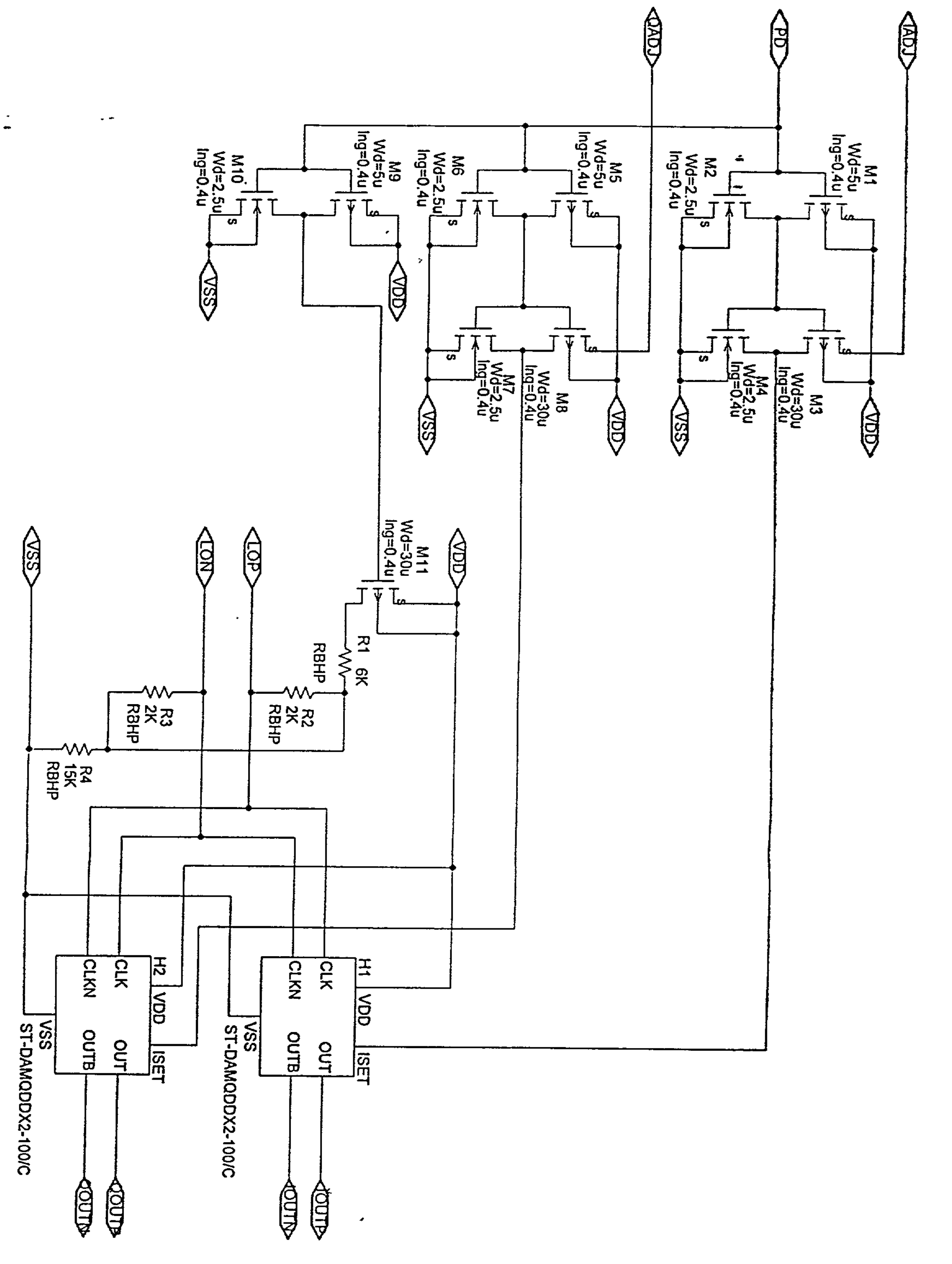

QADJ
PD
IADJ
M1 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M2 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M3 Wd=30u lng=0.4u
M4 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M5 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M6 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M7 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M8 Wd=30u lng=0.4u
M9 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M10 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M11 Wd=30u lng=0.4u
VDD
VSS
LON
LOP
R1 6K RBHP
R2 2K RBHP
R3 2K RBHP
R4 15K RBHP
H1
H2
CLK
CLKN
VDD
VSS
OUT
OUTB
ISET
ST-DAMQDDX2-100/C
OUTP
OUTN

FIG. 76

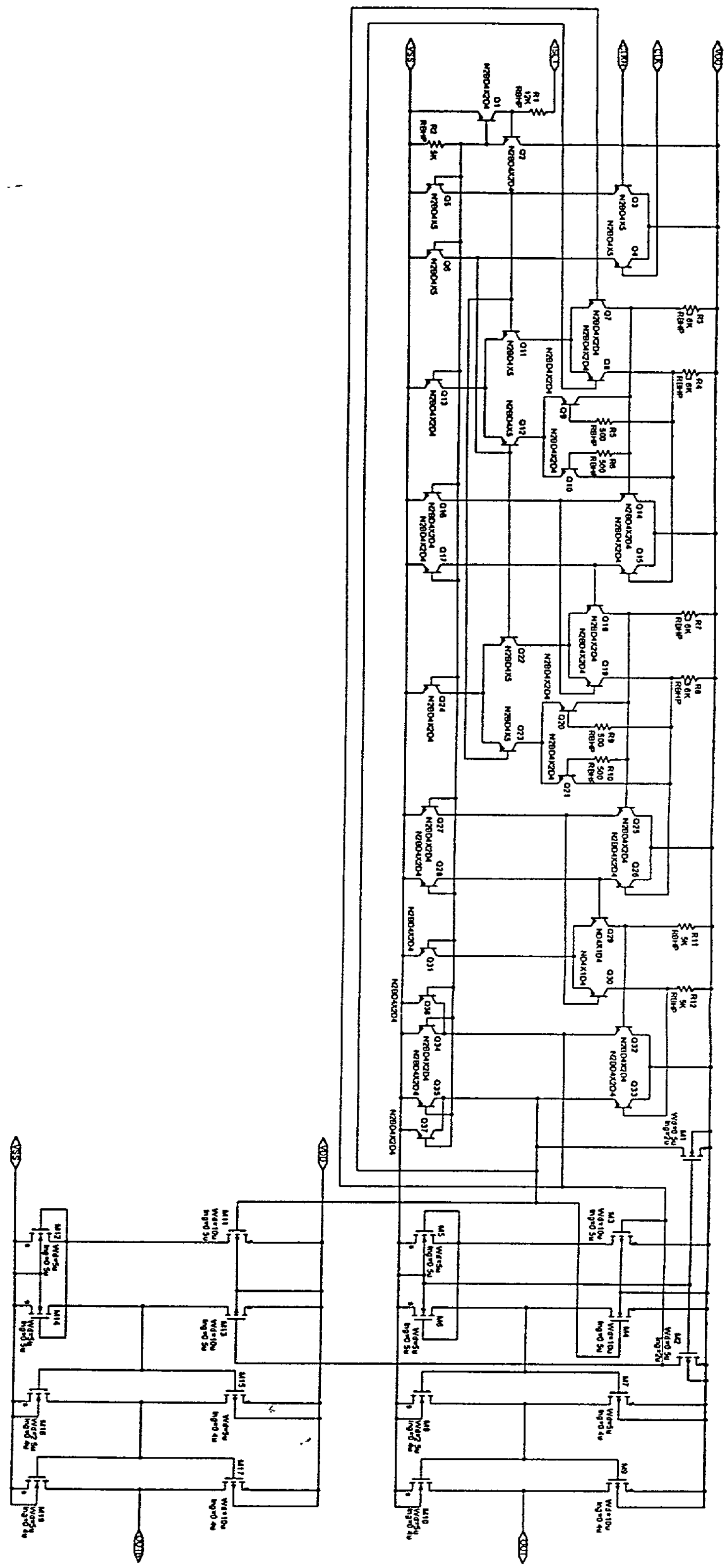


FIG. 17

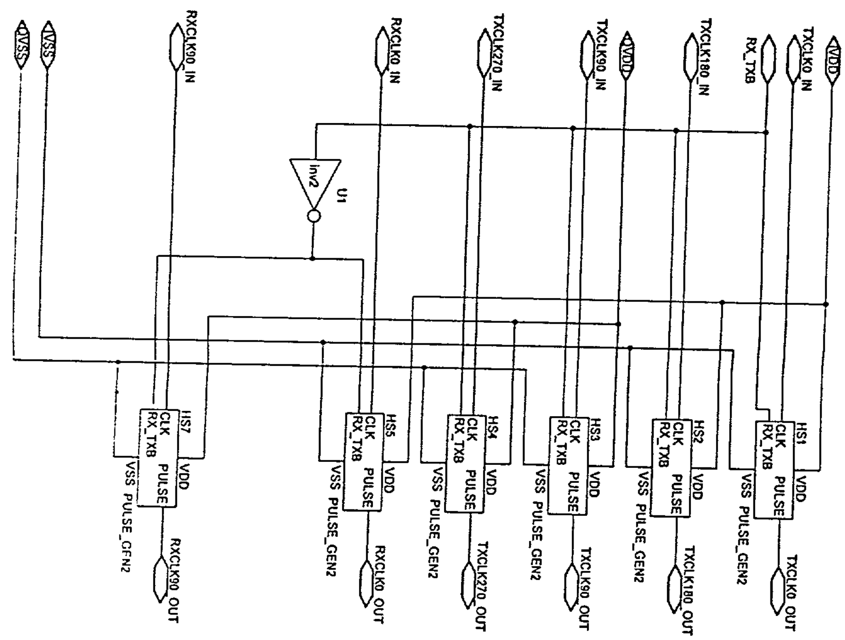

VSS
VSS
RXCLK90_IN
RXCLK0_IN
TXCLK270_IN
TXCLK90_IN
VDD
TXCLK180_IN
RX_TXB
TXCLK0_IN
VDD
U1
inv2
HS7
CLK
RX_TXB
PULSE
VDD
VSS
PULSE_GEN2
RXCLK90_OUT
HS5
RXCLK0_OUT
HS4
TXCLK270_OUT
HS3
TXCLK90_OUT
HS2
TXCLK180_OUT
HS1
TXCLK0_OUT

FIG. 98

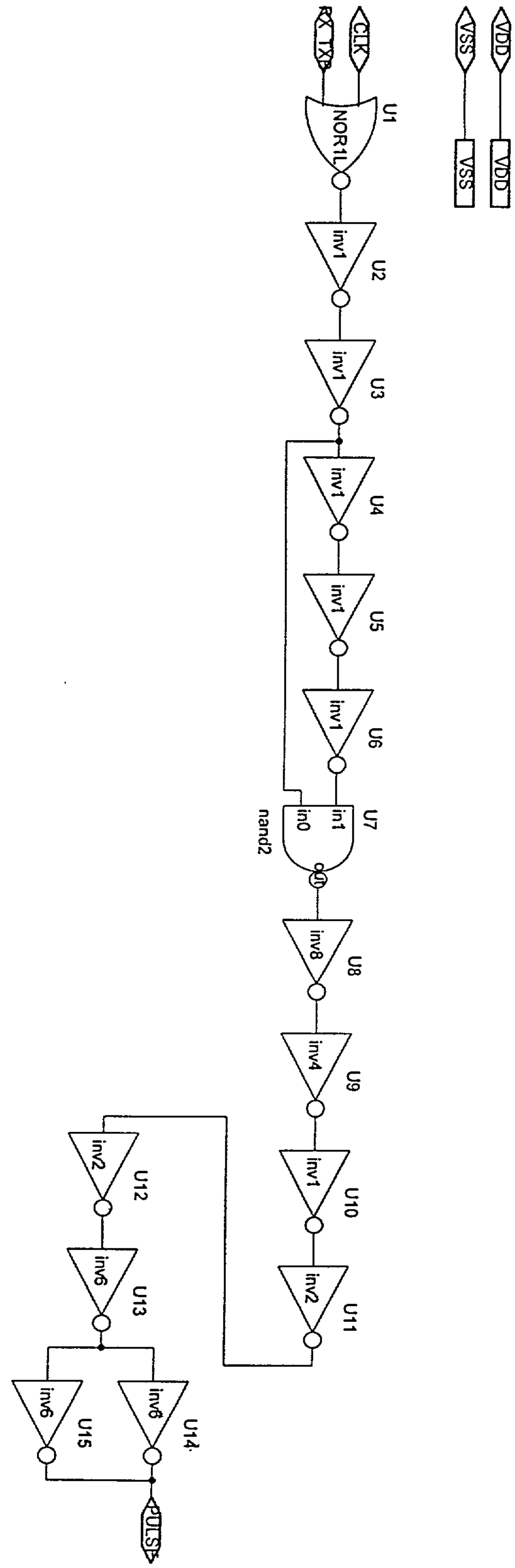
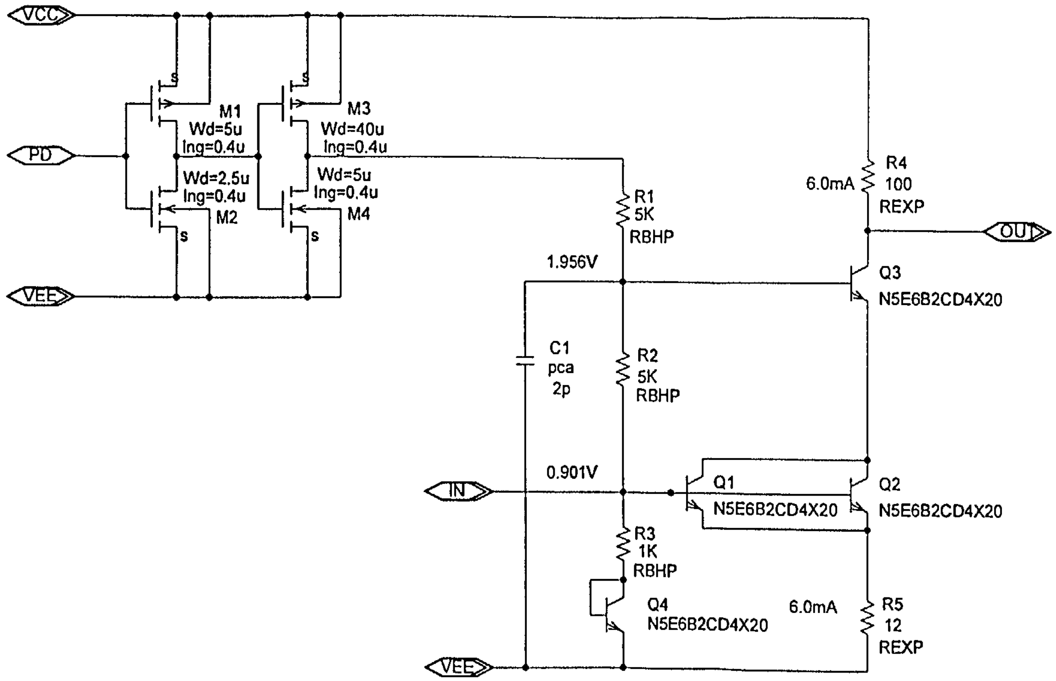

RX_TX
CLK
VSS
VDD
U1
NOR1L
VSS
VDD
inv1
U2
inv1
U3
inv1
U4
inv1
U5
inv1
U6
U7
in1
in0
nand2
out
inv8
U8
inv4
U9
inv1
U10
inv2
U11
inv2
U12
inv6
U13
inv6
U14
inv6
U15
PULSE

FIG. 79



VCC
PD
VEE
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M2
M3
Wd=40u
lng=0.4u
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M4
s
R1
5K
RBHP
1.956V
C1
pca
2p
R2
5K
RBHP
0.901V
IN
R3
1K
RBHP
Q4
N5E6B2CD4X20
VEE
Q1
N5E6B2CD4X20
Q2
N5E6B2CD4X20
6.0mA
R5
12
REXP
R4
100
REXP
6.0mA
OUT
Q3
N5E6B2CD4X20


Fig. 16

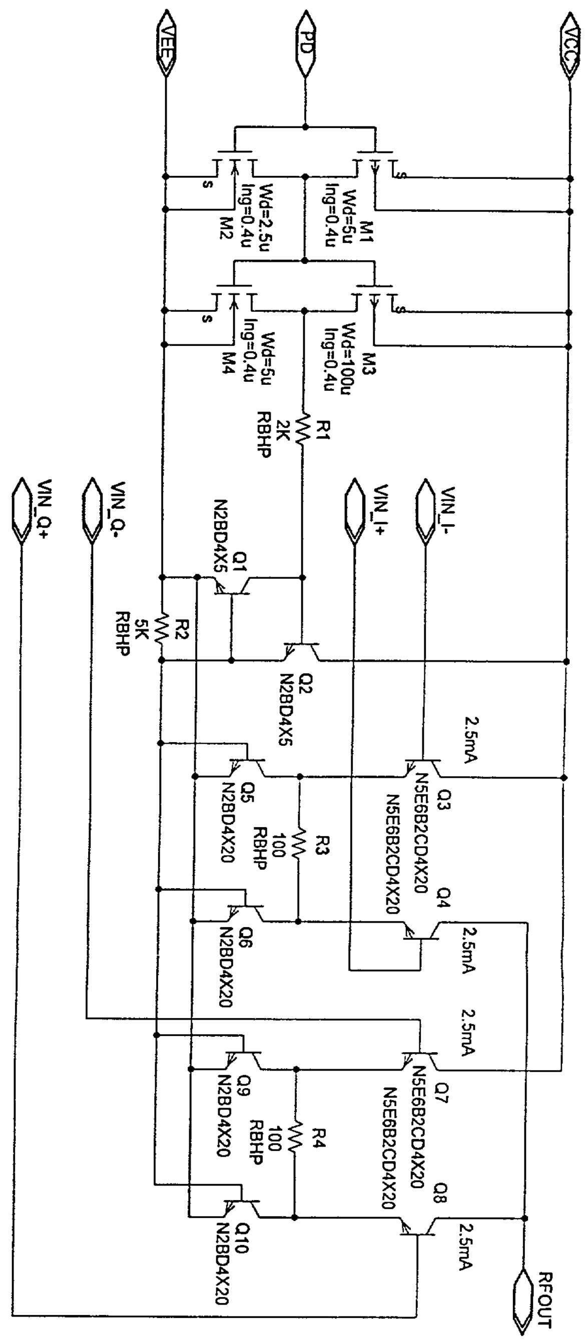

VEE
PD
VCC
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=100u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
R1
2K
RBHP
VIN_Q+
VIN_Q-
VIN_I+
VIN_I-
Q1
N2BD4X5
R2
5K
RBHP
Q2
N2BD4X5
2.5mA
Q3
N5E6B2CD4X20
Q5
N2BD4X20
R3
100
RBHP
Q4
N5E6B2CD4X20
Q6
N2BD4X20
2.5mA
2.5mA
Q7
N5E6B2CD4X20
Q9
N2BD4X20
R4
100
RBHP
Q8
N5E6B2CD4X20
Q10
N2BD4X20
2.5mA
RFOUT

FIG. 101

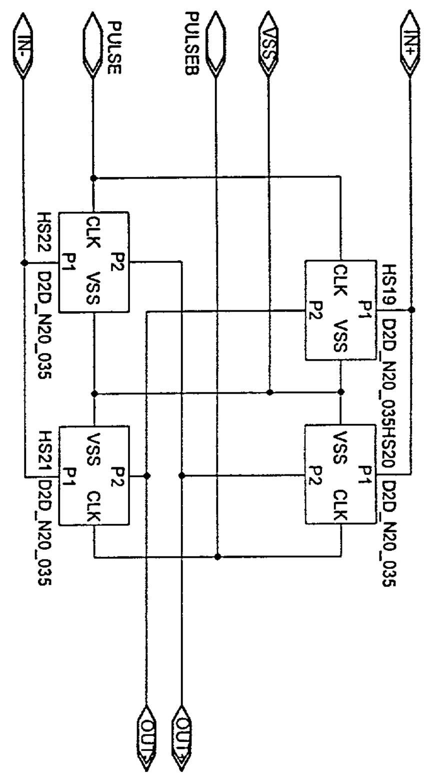

IN-
PULSE
PULSEB
VSS
IN+
HS19
HS20
HS21
HS22
D2D_N20_035
D2D_N20_035
D2D_N20_035
D2D_N20_035
P1
P2
CLK
VSS
OUT-
OUT+

FIG. 162

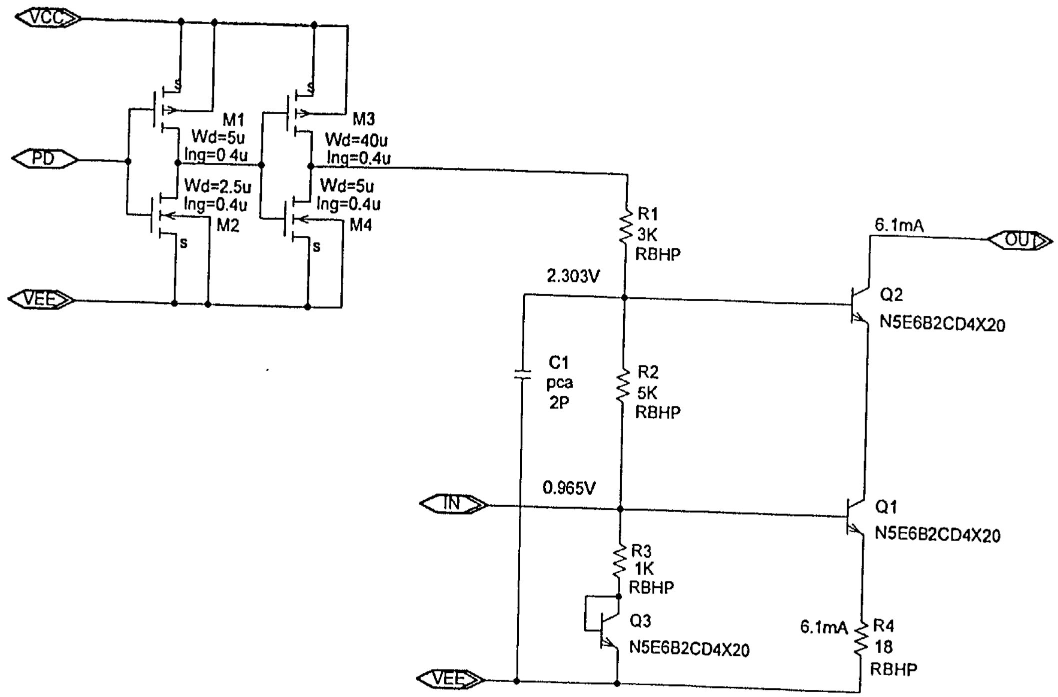



FIG. 103

09632856 .080400

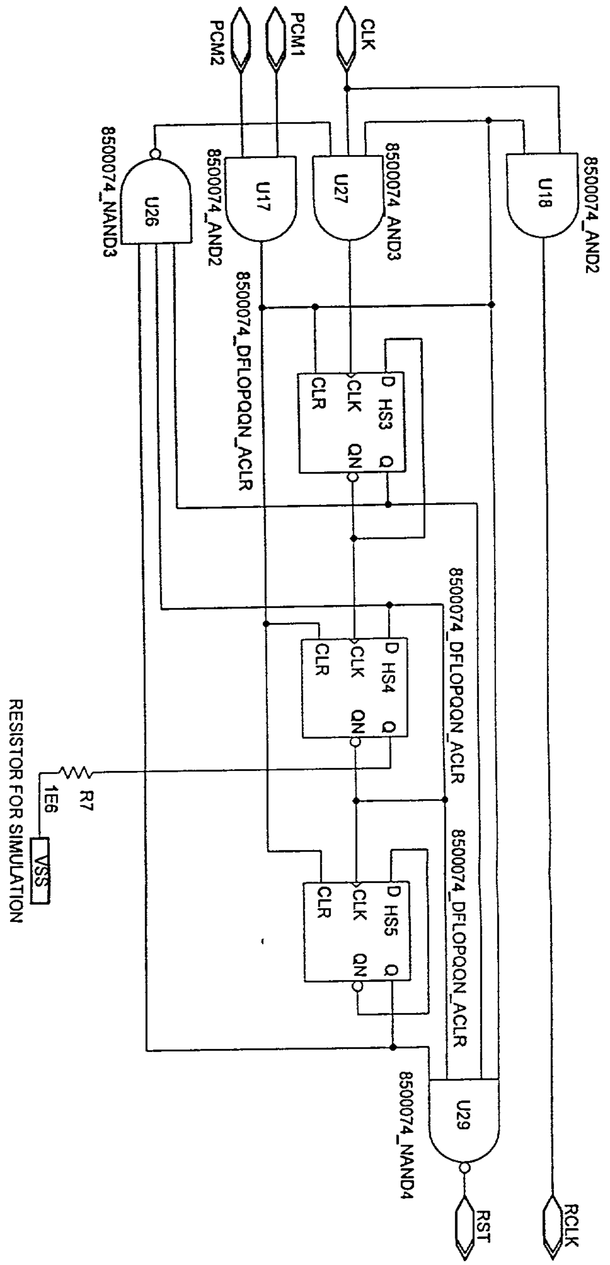

CLK
PCM1
PCM2
U18
8500074_AND2
U27
8500074_AND3
U17
8500074_AND2
U26
8500074_NAND3
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
D HS3 Q
CLK QN
CLR
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
D HS4 Q
CLK QN
CLR
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
D HS5 Q
CLK QN
CLR
R7
1E6
VSS
RESISTOR FOR SIMULATION
U29
8500074_NAND4
RST
RCLK

FIG 104

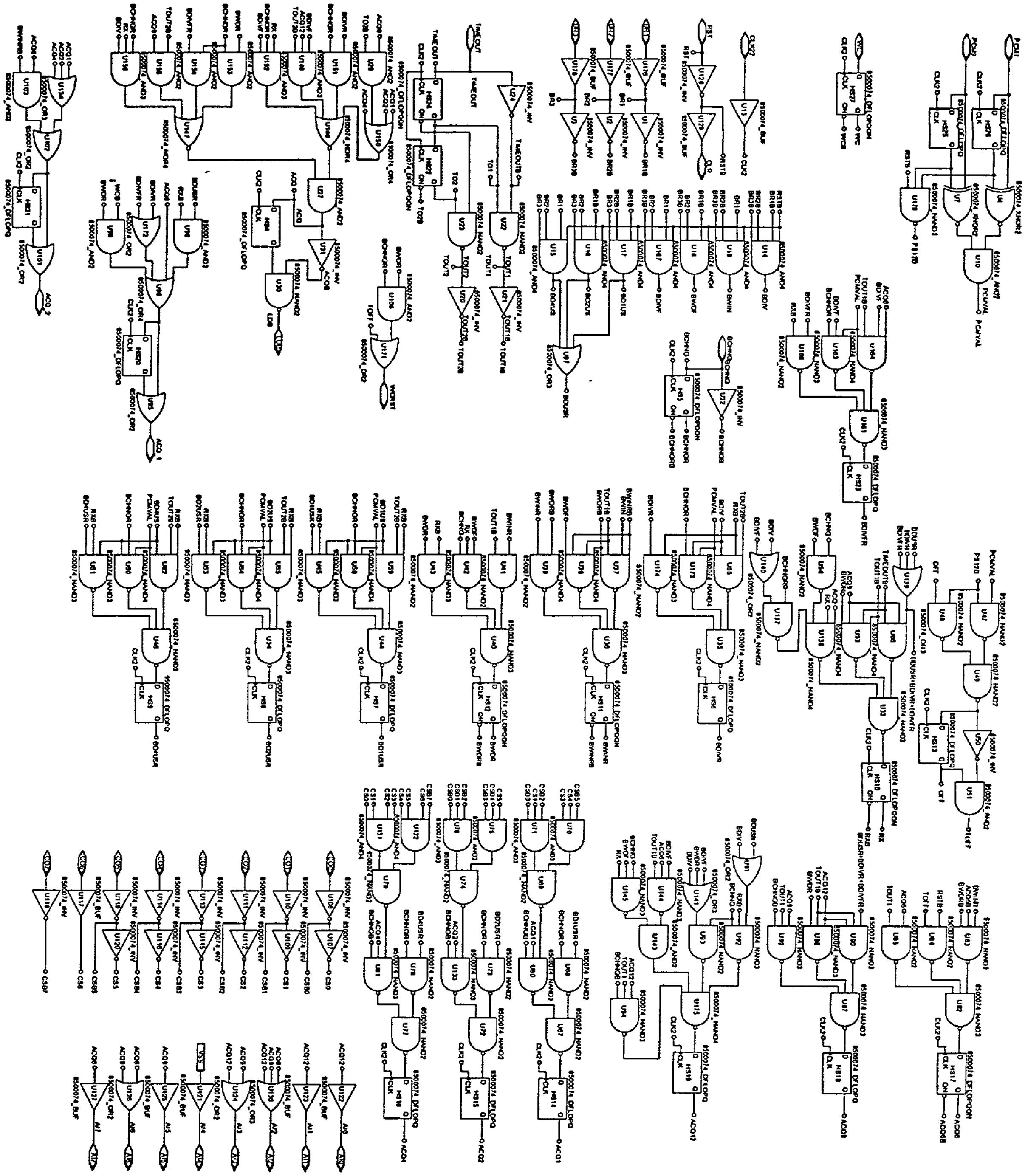


FIG. 105

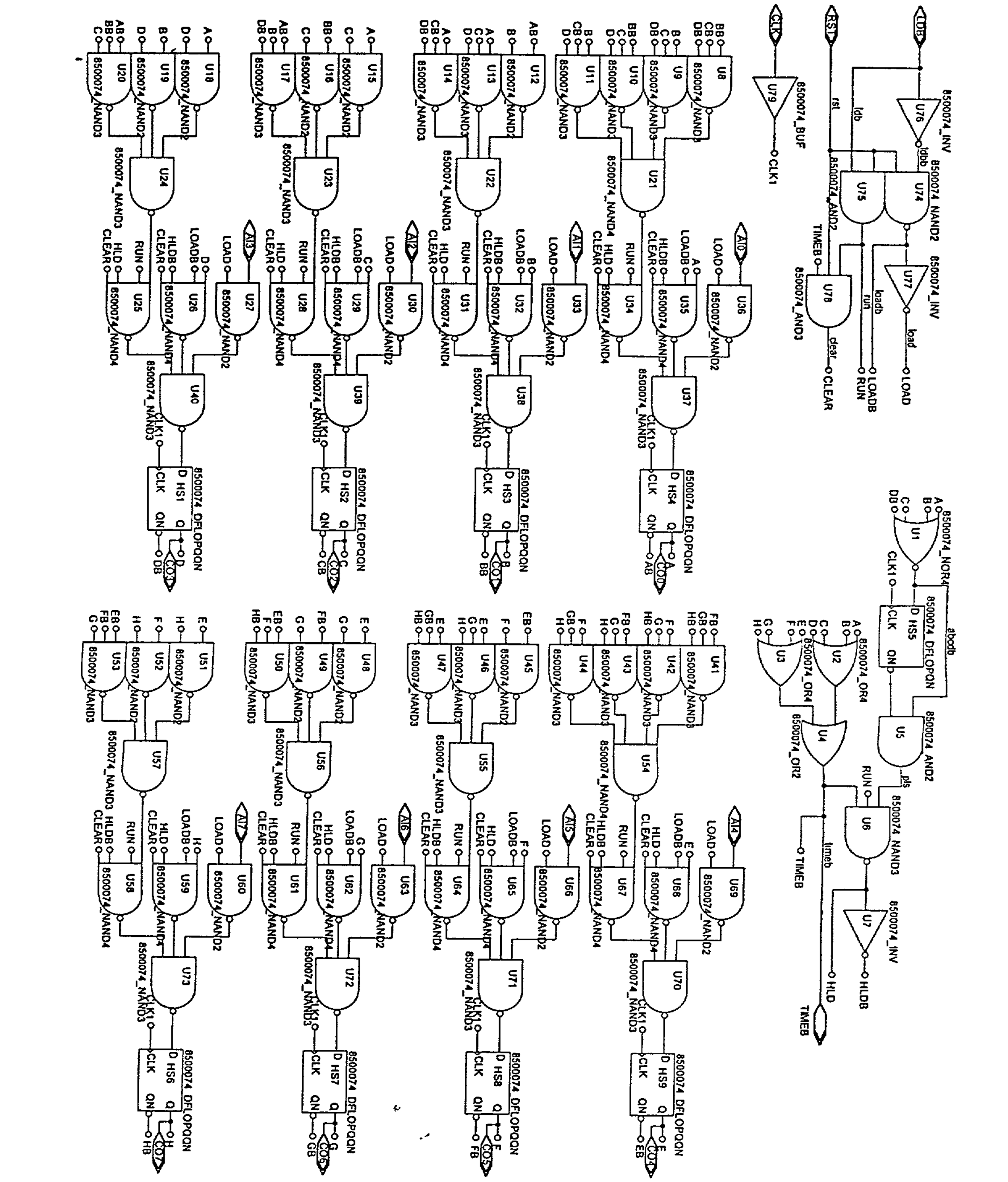


FIG. 106

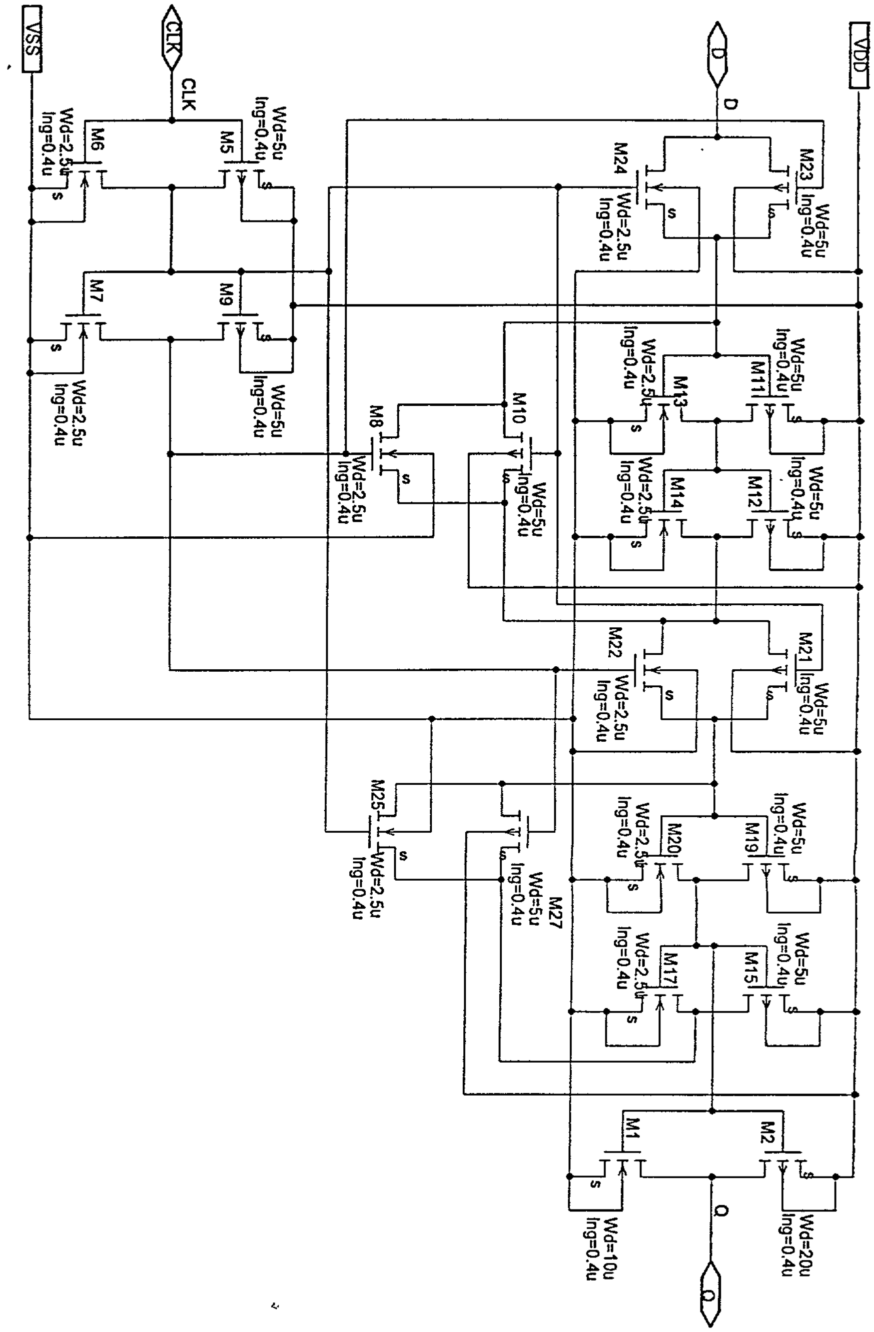
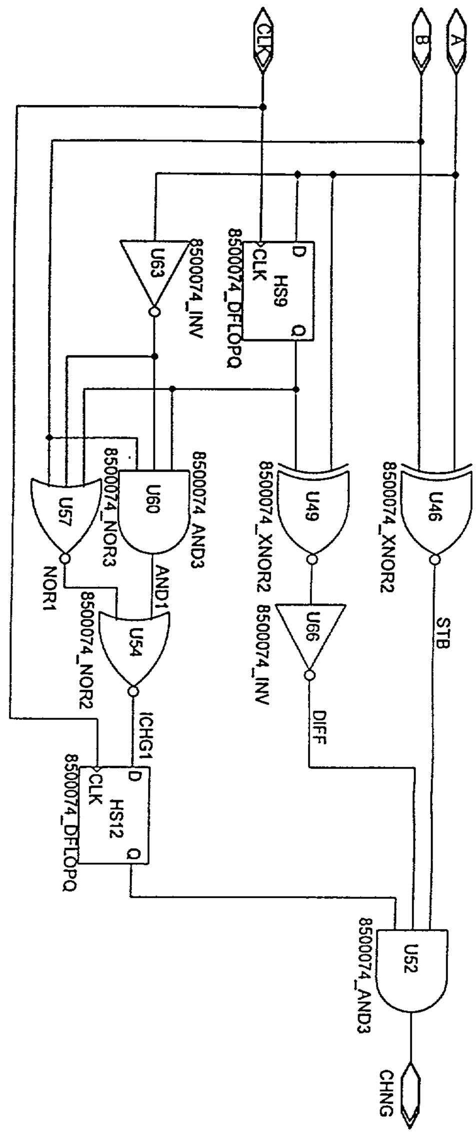

VDD
D
CLK
VSS
Q
M1
M2
M5
M6
M7
M8
M9
M10
M11
M12
M13
M14
M15
M17
M19
M20
M21
M22
M23
M24
M25
M27
Wd=5u
Wd=2.5u
Wd=10u
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u

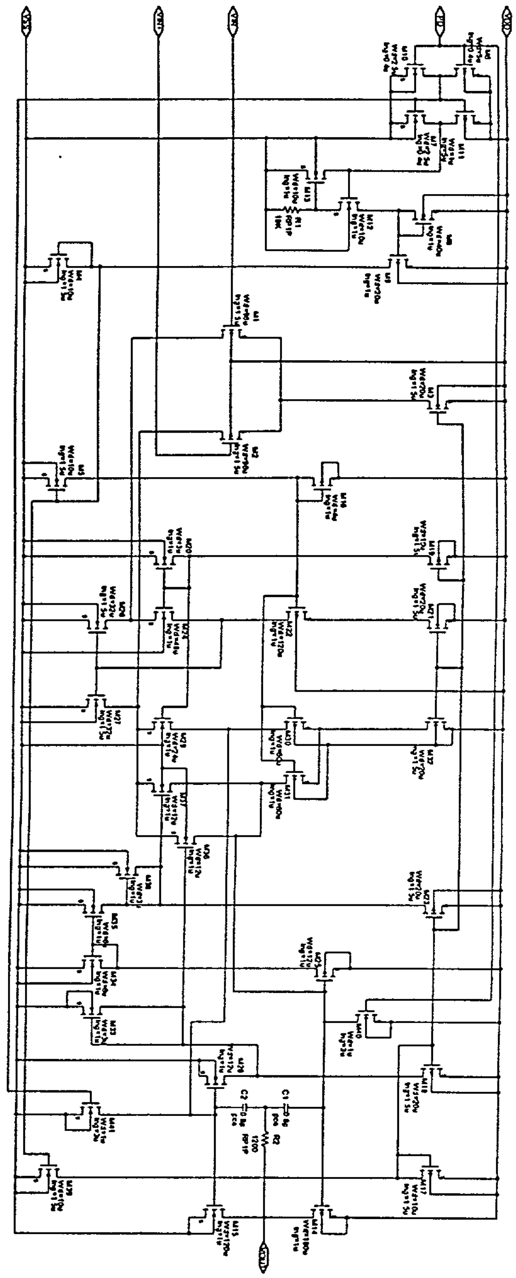
FIG. 167



CLK
B
A
HS9
D
CLK
Q
8500074_DFLOPQ
U63
8500074_INV
U46
8500074_XNOR2
STB
U49
8500074_XNOR2
U66
8500074_INV
DIFF
U60
8500074_AND3
AND1
U57
8500074_NOR3
NOR1
U54
8500074_NOR2
!CHG1
HS12
8500074_DFLOPQ
U52
8500074_AND3
CHNG


FIG. 108

Fig. 107



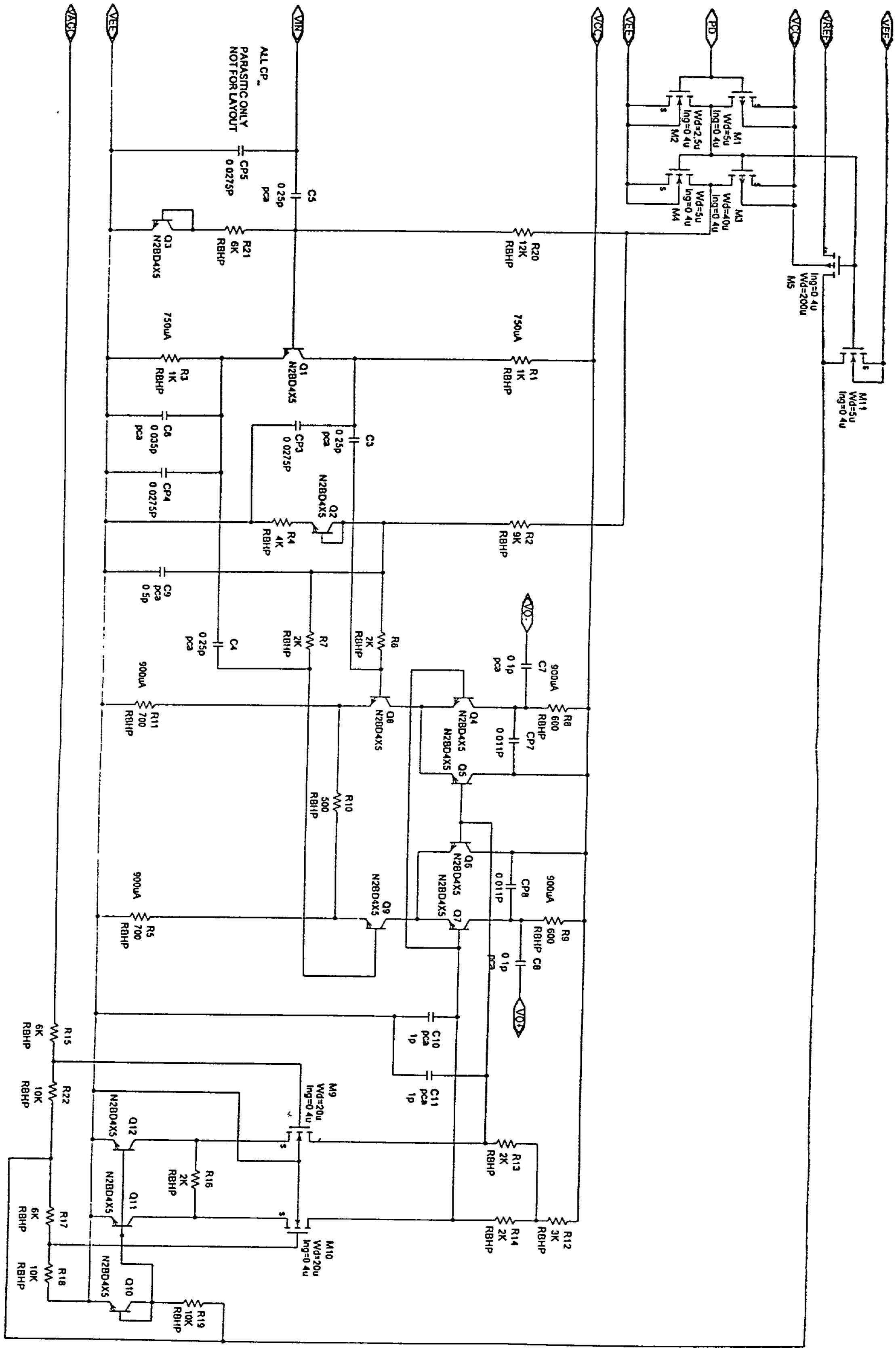

VACI
VEE
VIN
VCC
VEE
PD
VCC
VREF
VEE
ALL CP_ PARASITIC ONLY NOT FOR LAYOUT
CP5 0.0275P
C5 0.25p pca
Q3 N2BD4X5
R21 6K RBHP
R20 12K RBHP
M1 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M2 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M3 Wd=40u lng=0.4u
M4 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M5 lng=0.4u Wd=200u
M11 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
750uA
R3 1K RBHP
Q1 N2BD4X5
R1 1K RBHP
C6 0.035p pca
CP4 0.0275P
CP3 0.0275P
C3 0.25p pca
Q2 N2BD4X5
R4 4K RBHP
R2 9K RBHP
C9 pca 0.5p
C4 0.25p pca
R7 2K RBHP
R6 2K RBHP
VO-
C7 0.1p pca
900uA
R11 700 RBHP
Q8 N2BD4X5
Q4 N2BD4X5
CP7 0.011P
R8 600 RBHP
Q5 N2BD4X5
R10 500 RBHP
Q6 N2BD4X5
CP8 0.011P
Q9 N2BD4X5
Q7 N2BD4X5
R5 700 RBHP
R9 600 RBHP C8
VO+
C10 pca 1p
C11 pca 1p
R15 6K RBHP
R22 10K RBHP
M9 Wd=20u lng=0.4u
Q12 N2BD4X5
R16 2K RBHP
R13 2K RBHP
Q11 N2BD4X5
M10 Wd=20u lng=0.4u
R17 6K RBHP
R14 2K RBHP
R12 3K RBHP
R18 10K RBHP
Q10 N2BD4X5
R19 10K RBHP

FIG. 11C

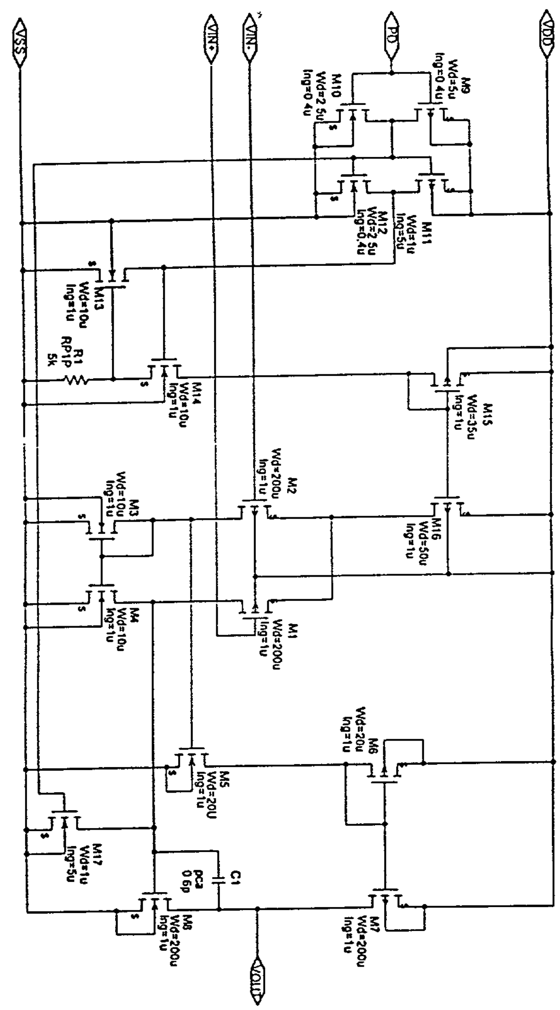

VDD
PD
VIN-
VIN+
VSS
VOUT
M9 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M10 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M11 Wd=1u lng=5u
M12 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M13 Wd=10u lng=1u
R1 RP1P 5k
M14 Wd=10u lng=1u
M15 Wd=35u lng=1u
M2 Wd=200u lng=1u
M3 Wd=10u lng=1u
M16 Wd=50u lng=1u
M4 Wd=10u lng=1u
M1 Wd=200u lng=1u
M6 Wd=20u lng=1u
M5 Wd=20U lng=1u
M17 Wd=1u lng=5u
C1 pc3 0.6p
M8 Wd=200u lng=1u
M7 Wd=200u lng=1u

FIG 111

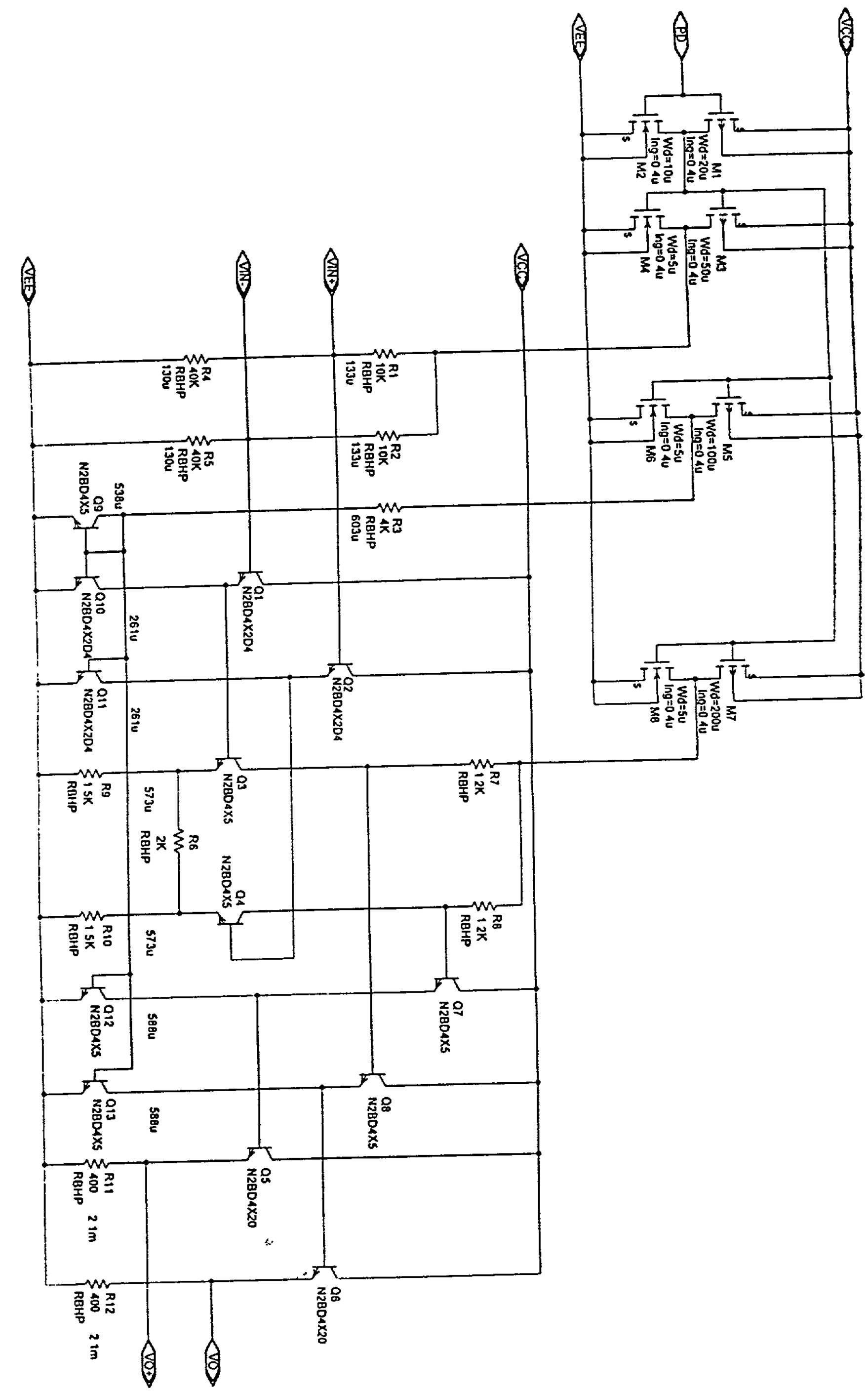

VEE
PD
VCC
M1 Wd=20u lng=0.4u
M2 Wd=10u lng=0.4u
M3 Wd=50u lng=0.4u
M4 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M5 Wd=100u lng=0.4u
M6 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M7 Wd=200u lng=0.4u
M8 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
VEE
VIN-
VIN+
VCC
R1 10K RBHP 133u
R2 10K RBHP 133u
R3 4K RBHP 603u
R4 40K RBHP 130u
R5 40K RBHP 130u
R6 2K RBHP
R7 12K RBHP
R8 12K RBHP
R9 1.5K RBHP
R10 1.5K RBHP
R11 400 RBHP 2.1m
R12 400 RBHP 2.1m
Q1 N2BD4X2D4
Q2 N2BD4X2D4
Q3 N2BD4X5
Q4 N2BD4X5
Q5 N2BD4X20
Q6 N2BD4X20
Q7 N2BD4X5
Q8 N2BD4X5
Q9 N2BD4X5
Q10 N2BD4X2D4
Q11 N2BD4X2D4
Q12 N2BD4X5
Q13 N2BD4X5
538u
261u
261u
573u
573u
588u
588u
VO+
VO-

FIG. 112

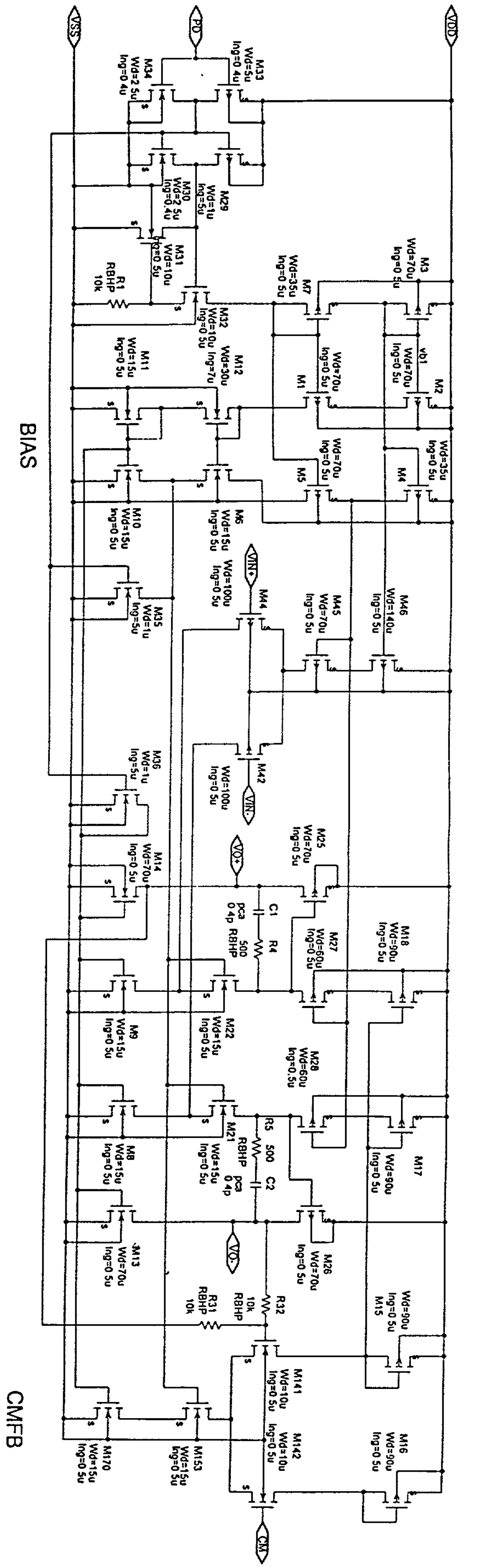



FIG. 113

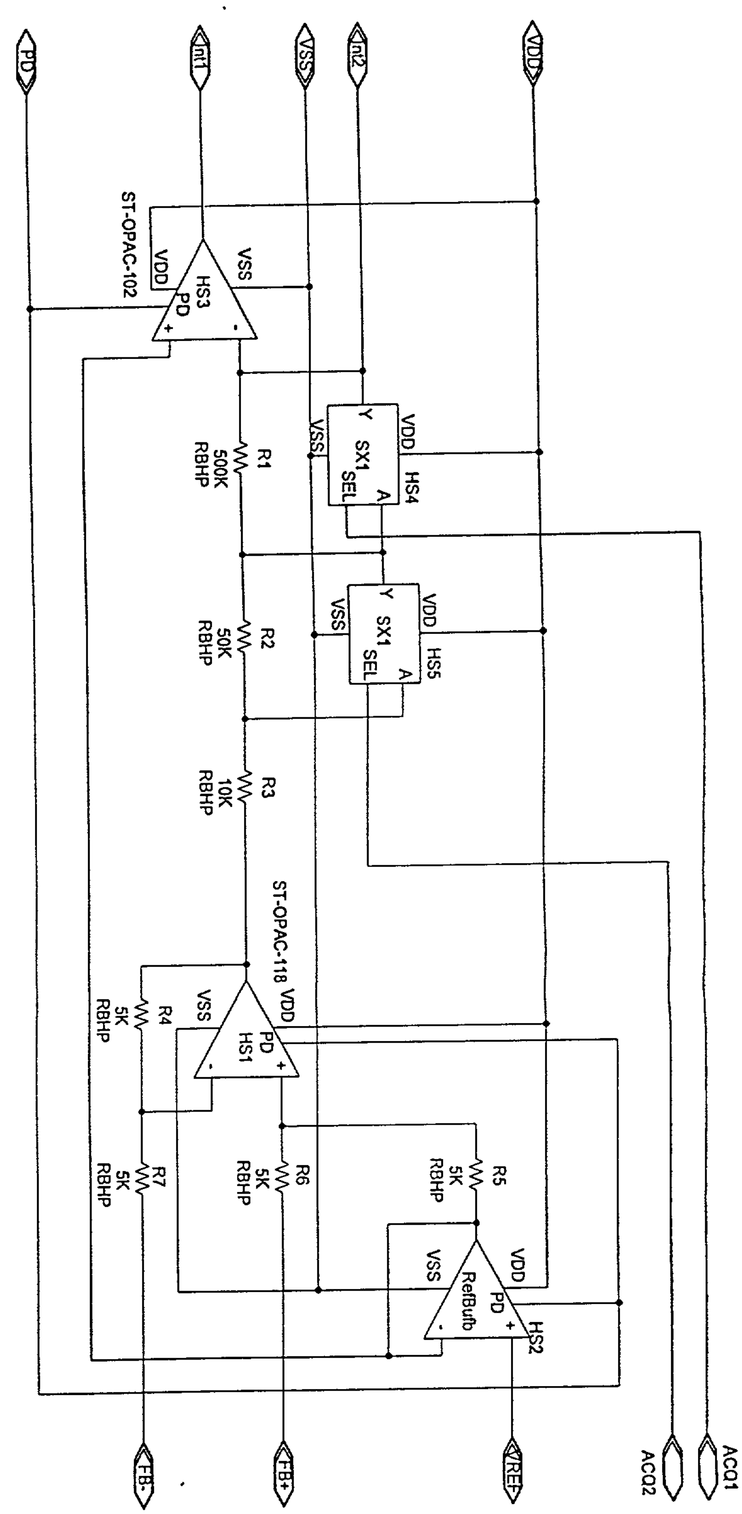

PD
Int1
VSS
Int2
VDD
ST-OPAC-102
VDD
VSS
HS3
PD
R1
500K
RBHP
R2
50K
RBHP
R3
10K
RBHP
VDD
SX1
HS4
Y
A
SEL
VSS
VDD
SX1
HS5
Y
A
SEL
VSS
ST-OPAC-118
VDD
VSS
PD
HS1
R4
5K
RBHP
R7
5K
RBHP
R6
5K
RBHP
R5
5K
RBHP
VDD
VSS
PD
RefBufb
HS2
FB-
FB+
VREF
ACQ2
ACQ1

FIG. 114

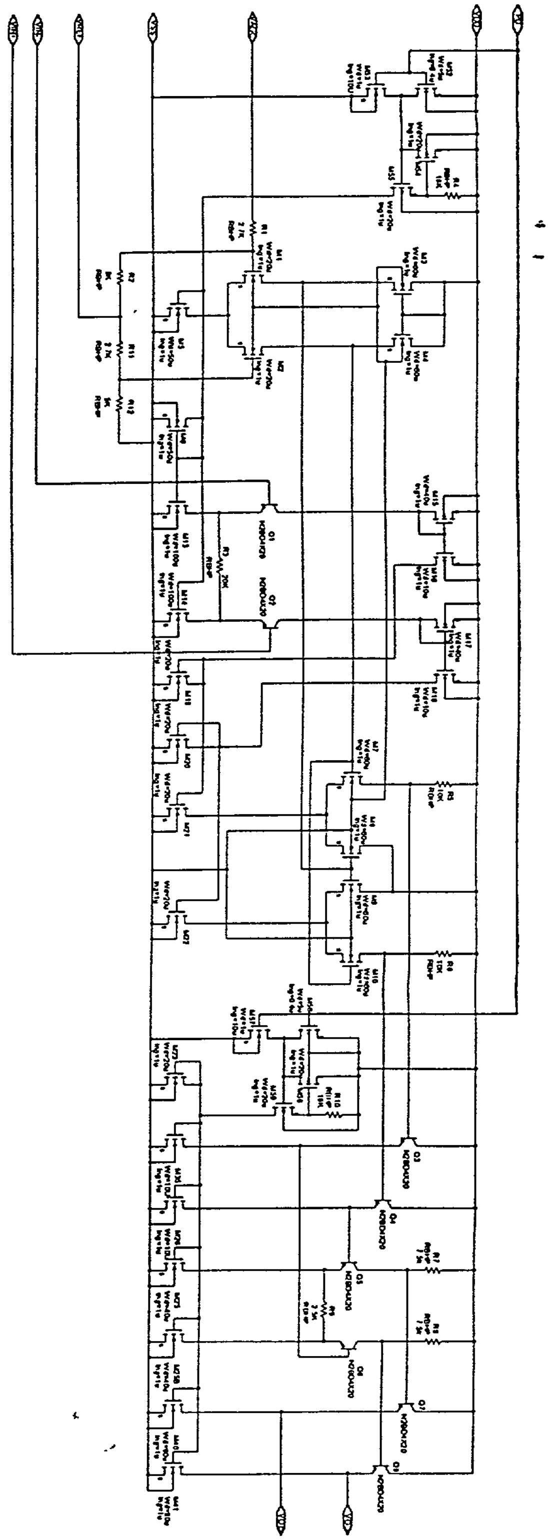
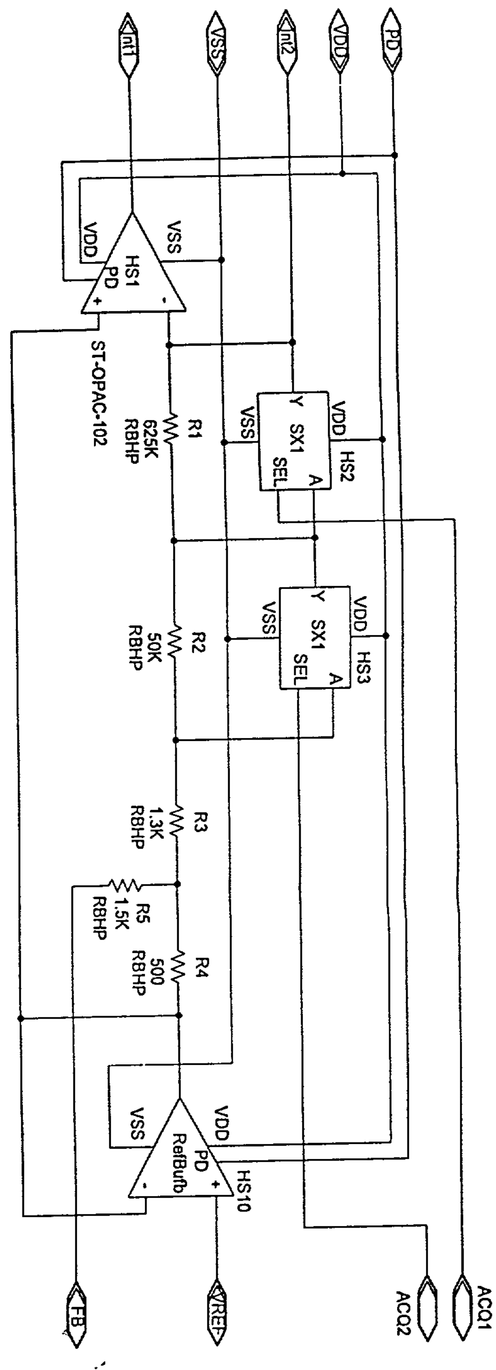


FIG. 115



Int1
VSS
Int2
VDD
PD
VDD
VSS
HS1
PD
ST-OPAC-102
R1
625K
RBHP
Y
SX1
VDD
VSS
A
SEL
HS2
HS3
R2
50K
R3
1.3K
R5
1.5K
R4
500
RefBufb
HS10
FB
VREF
ACQ2
ACQ1


Fig. 116

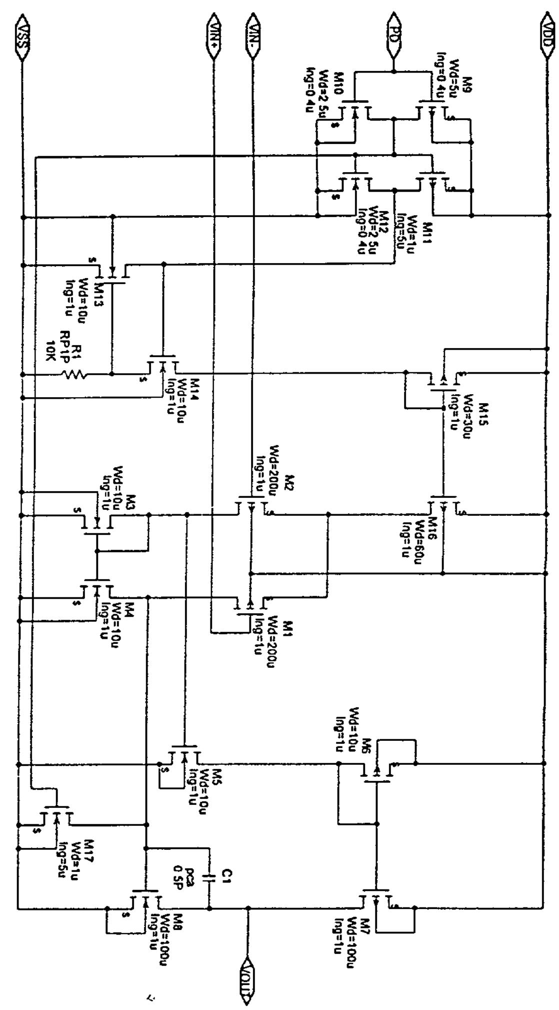

VSS
VIN+
VIN-
PD
VDD
VOUT
M9 Wd=5u lng=0 4u
M10 Wd=2 5u lng=0 4u
M11 Wd=1u lng=5u
M12 Wd=2 5u lng=0 4u
M13 Wd=10u lng=1u
R1 RP1P 10K
M14 Wd=10u lng=1u
M15 Wd=30u lng=1u
M2 Wd=200u lng=1u
M3 Wd=10u lng=1u
M16 Wd=60u lng=1u
M4 Wd=10u lng=1u
M1 Wd=200u lng=1u
M6 Wd=10u lng=1u
M5 Wd=10u lng=1u
M17 Wd=1u lng=5u
C1 pcap 0 5P
M8 Wd=100u lng=1u
M7 Wd=100u lng=1u

FIG 117

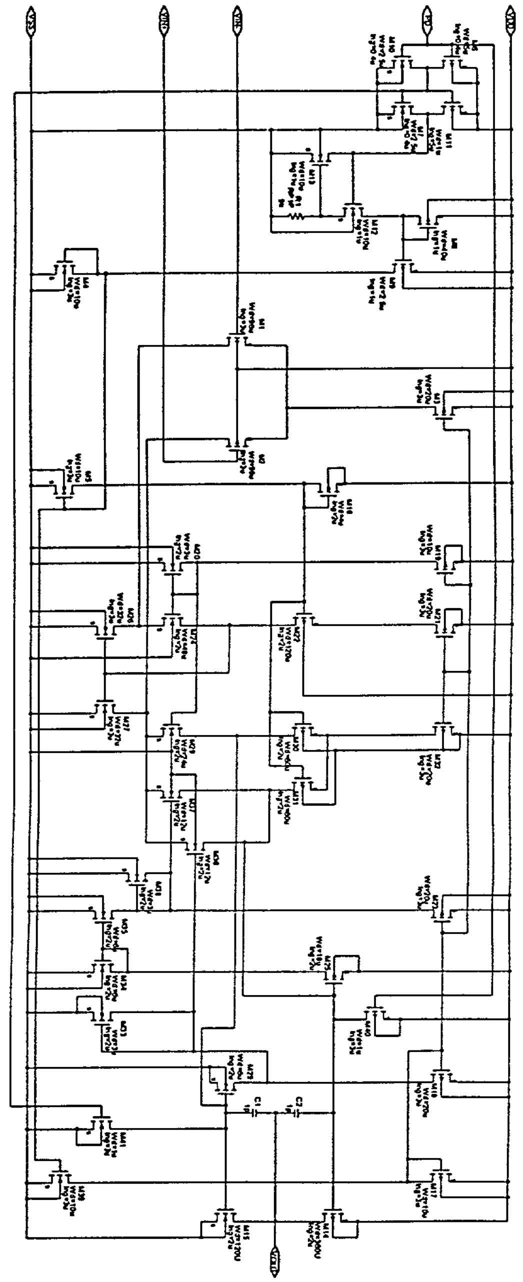


Fig 118

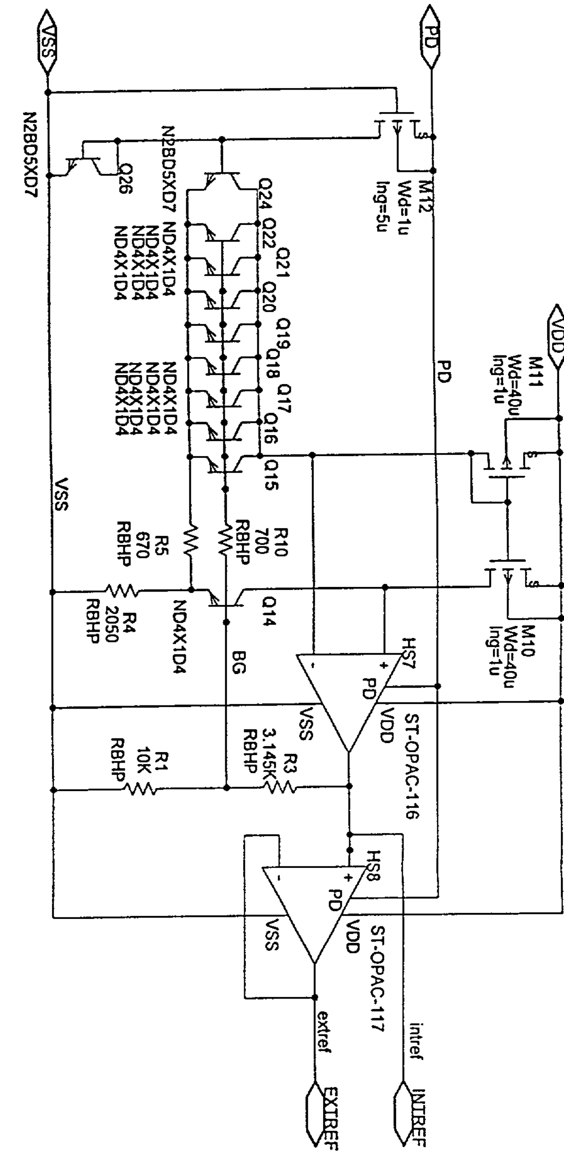
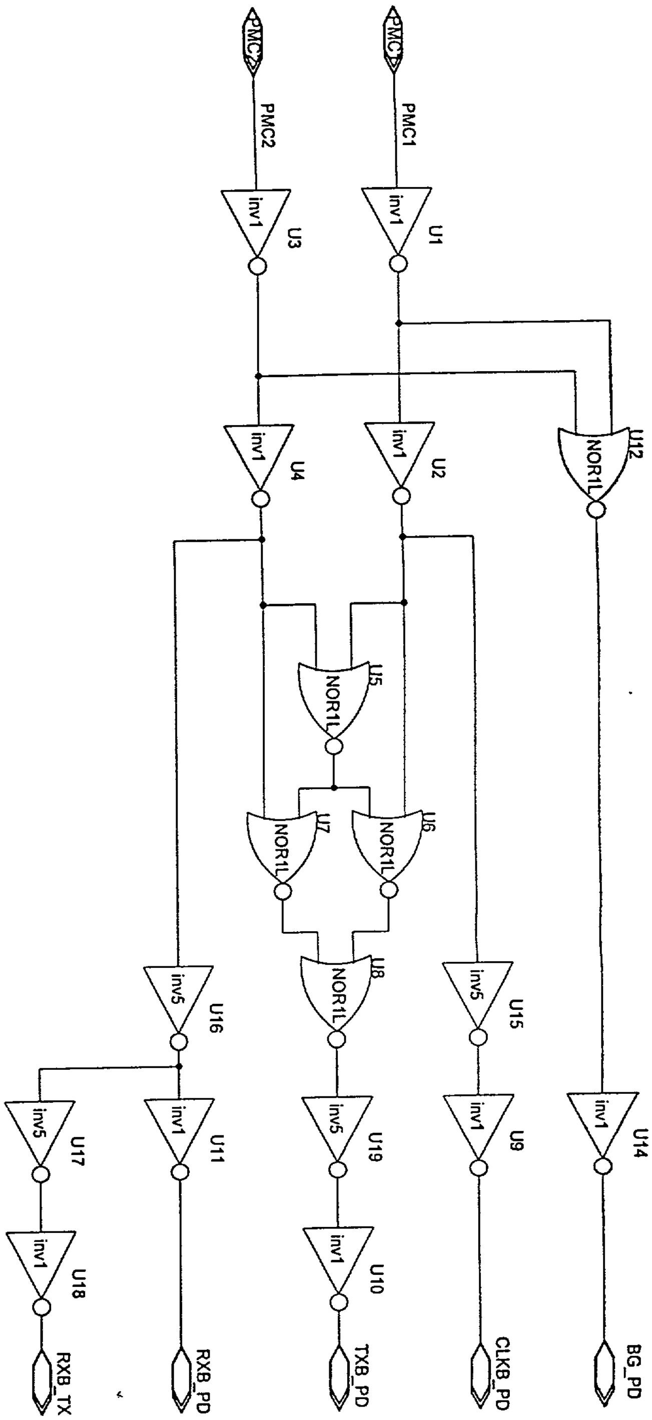
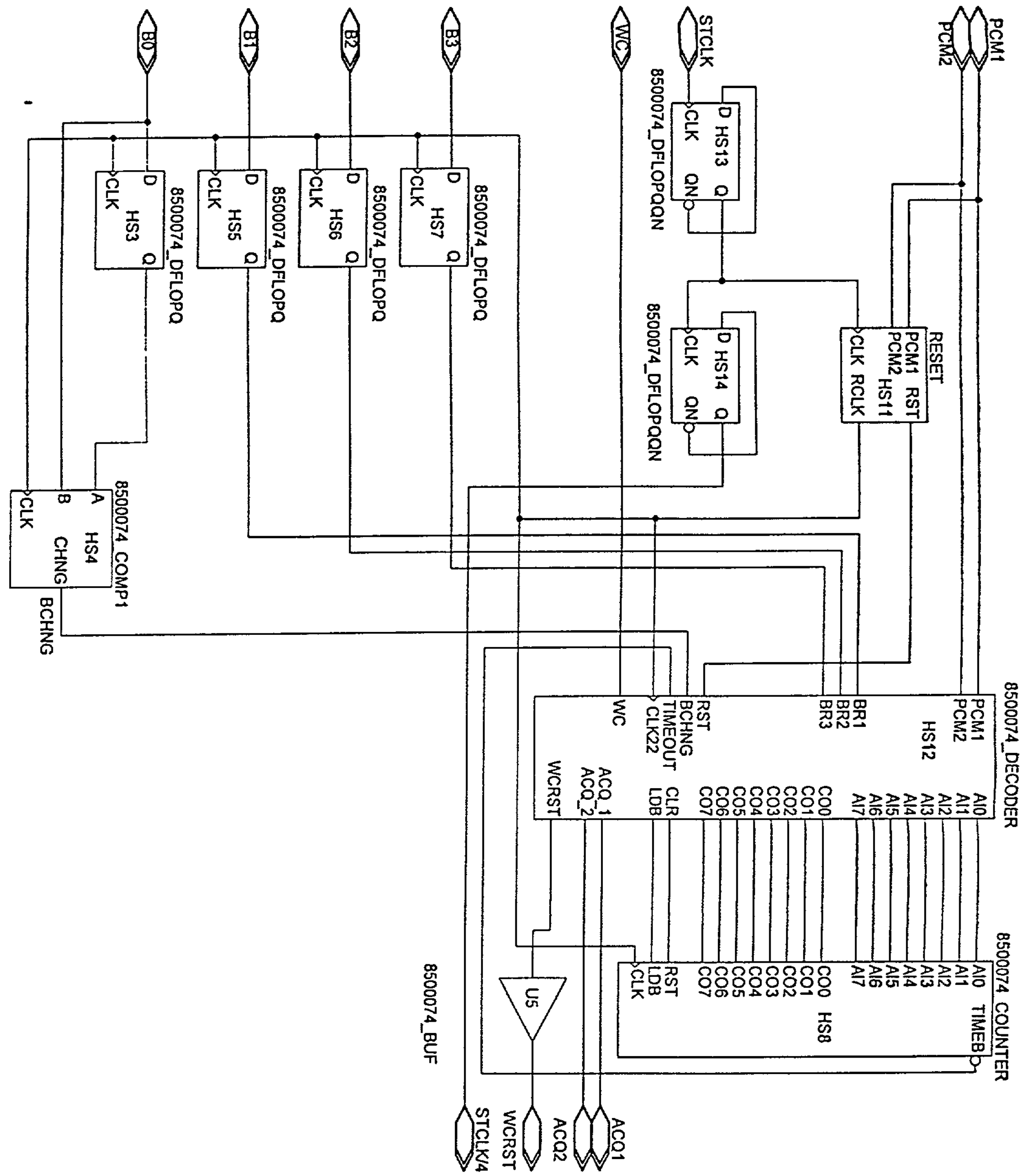

VSS
PD
VDD
M12
Wd=1u
lng=5u
M11
Wd=40u
lng=1u
M10
Wd=40u
lng=1u
N2BD5XD7
Q26
N2BD5XD7
Q24
Q22
Q21
Q20
Q19
Q18
Q17
Q16
Q15
Q14
ND4X1D4
R10
700
RBHP
R5
670
RBHP
R4
2050
RBHP
R3
3.145K
RBHP
R1
10K
RBHP
BG
HS7
ST-OPAC-116
HS8
ST-OPAC-117
intref
extref
INTREF
EXTREF

FIG. 119



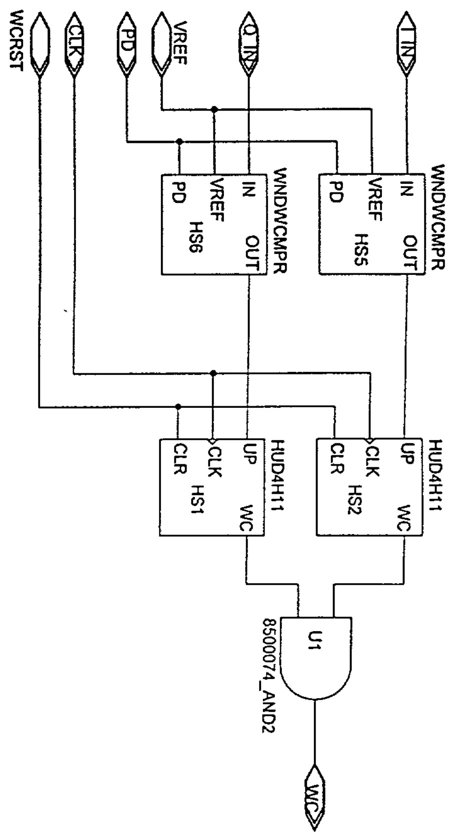
PMC2
PMC1
PMC2
PMC1
inv1
U3
inv1
U1
inv1
U4
inv1
U2
NOR1L
U12
NOR1L
U5
NOR1L
U7
NOR1L
U6
NOR1L
U8
inv5
U16
inv5
U15
inv5
U17
inv1
U11
inv5
U19
inv1
U9
inv1
U14
inv1
U18
inv1
U10
RXB_TX
RXB_PD
TXB_PD
CLKB_PD
BG_PD


FIG. 120



PCM1
PCM2
STCLK
WC
B0
B1
B2
B3
8500074_DFLOPQQN
HS13
HS14
RESET
HS11
8500074_DFLOPQ
HS3
HS5
HS6
HS7
8500074_COMP1
HS4
BCHNG
8500074_DECODER
HS12
8500074_COUNTER
HS8
TIMEB
U5
8500074_BUF
ACQ1
ACQ2
WCRST
STCLK/4


FIG. 121



T_IN
Q_IN
VREF
PD
CLK
WCRST
WNDWCMPR
IN
OUT
VREF
PD
HS5
WNDWCMPR
IN
OUT
VREF
PD
HS6
HUD4H11
UP
WC
CLK
CLR
HS2
HUD4H11
UP
WC
CLK
CLR
HS1
U1
8500074_AND2
WC


FIG 122

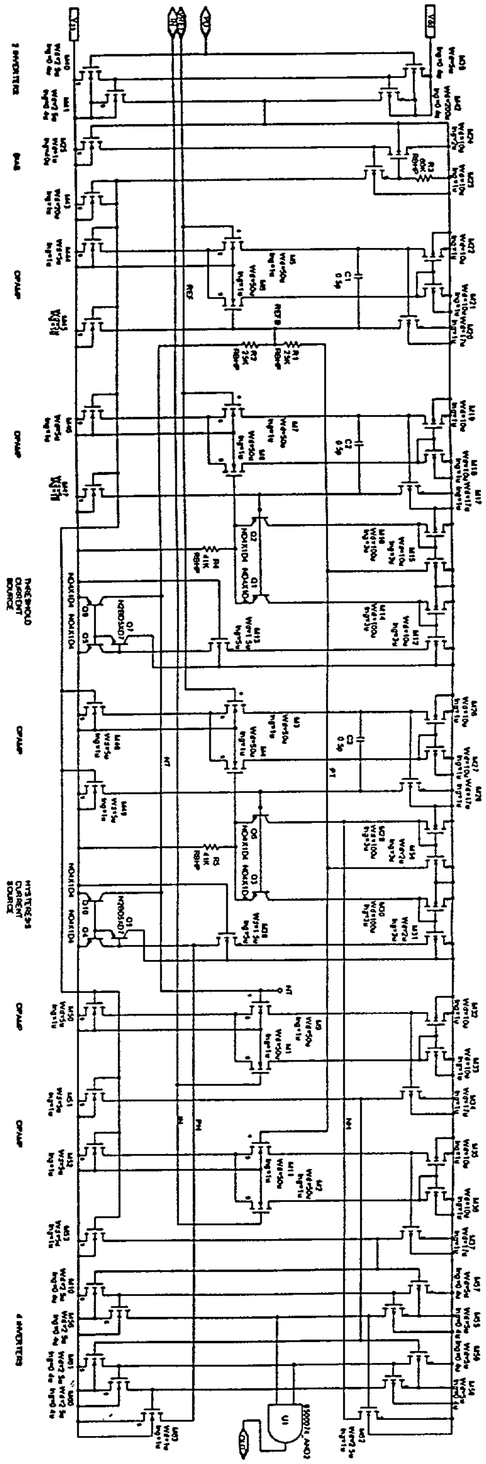


FIG. 123

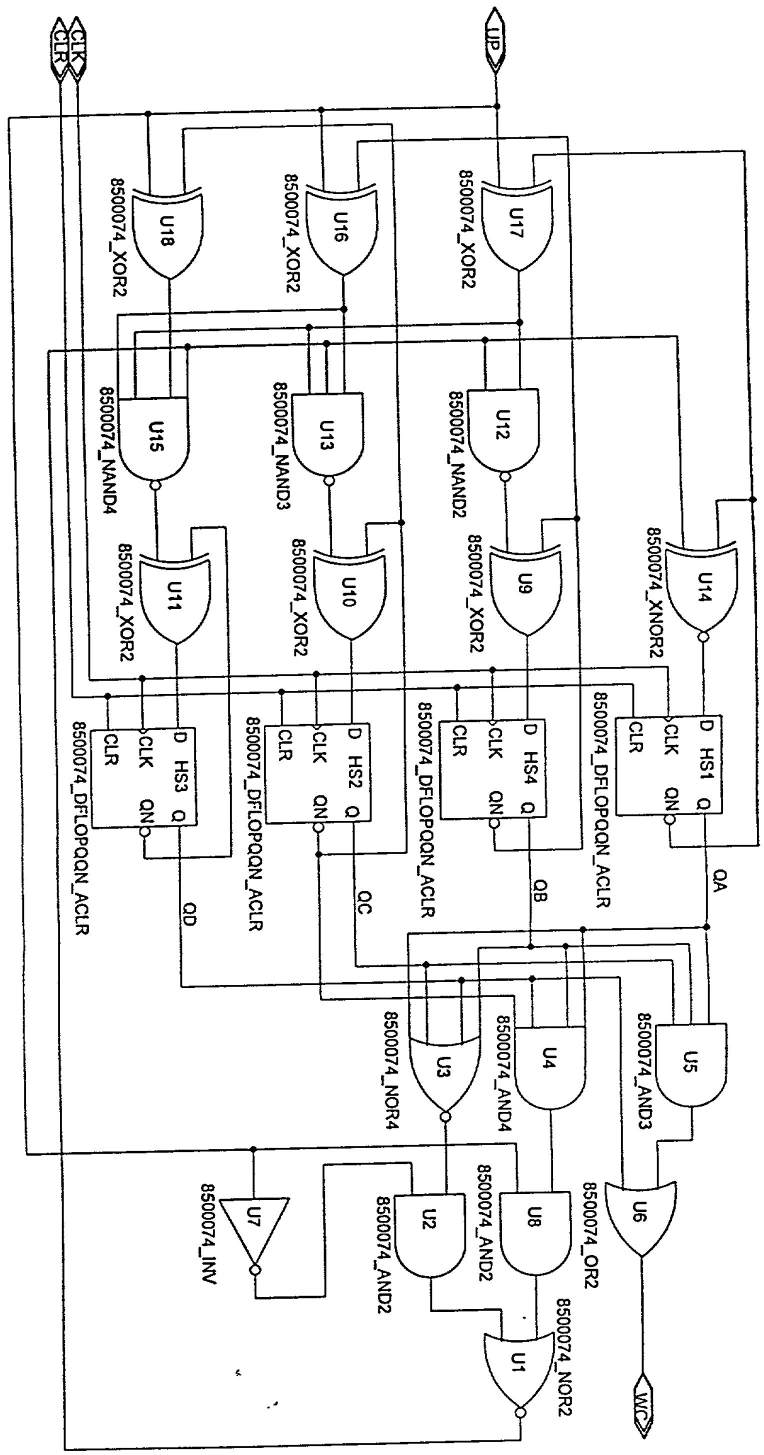

CLK
CLR
UP
U18
8500074_XOR2
U16
8500074_XOR2
U17
8500074_XOR2
U15
8500074_NAND4
U13
8500074_NAND3
U12
8500074_NAND2
U11
8500074_XOR2
U10
8500074_XOR2
U9
8500074_XOR2
U14
8500074_XNOR2
HS3
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
HS2
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
HS4
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
HS1
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
D
CLK
CLR
Q
QN
QA
QB
QC
QD
U3
8500074_NOR4
U4
8500074_AND4
U5
8500074_AND3
U7
8500074_INV
U2
8500074_AND2
U8
8500074_AND2
U6
8500074_OR2
U1
8500074_NOR2
WC

FIG 124

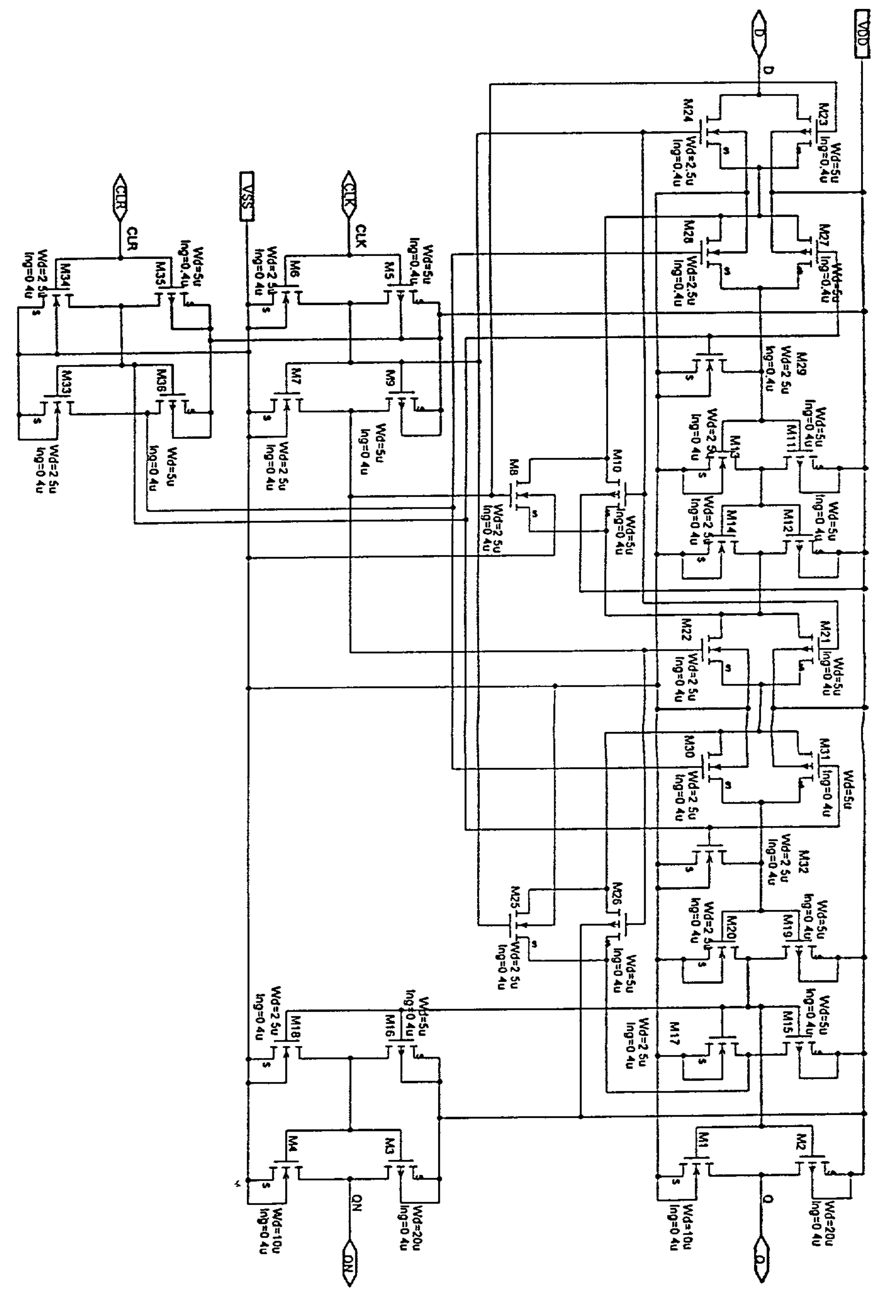



FIG. 125

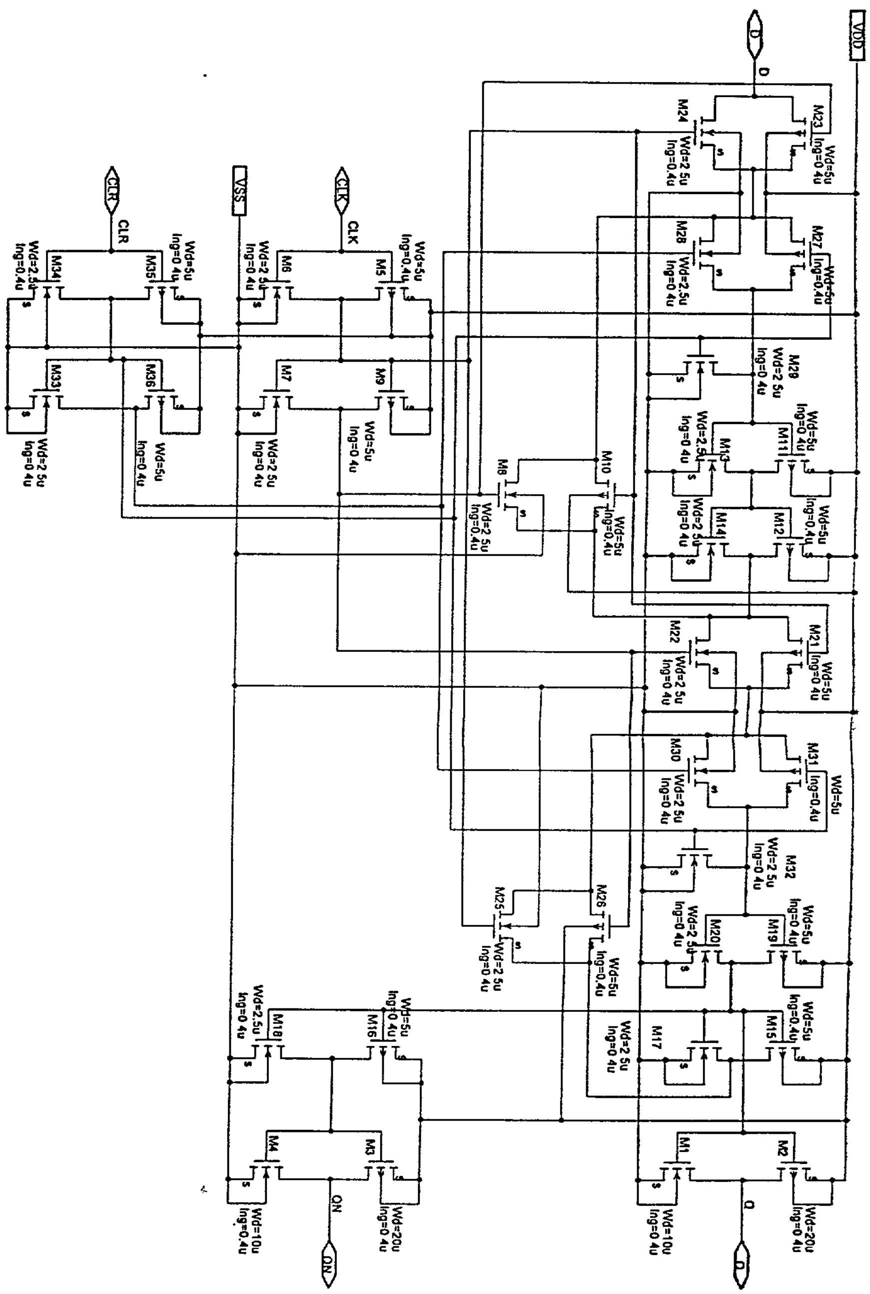



FIG 126

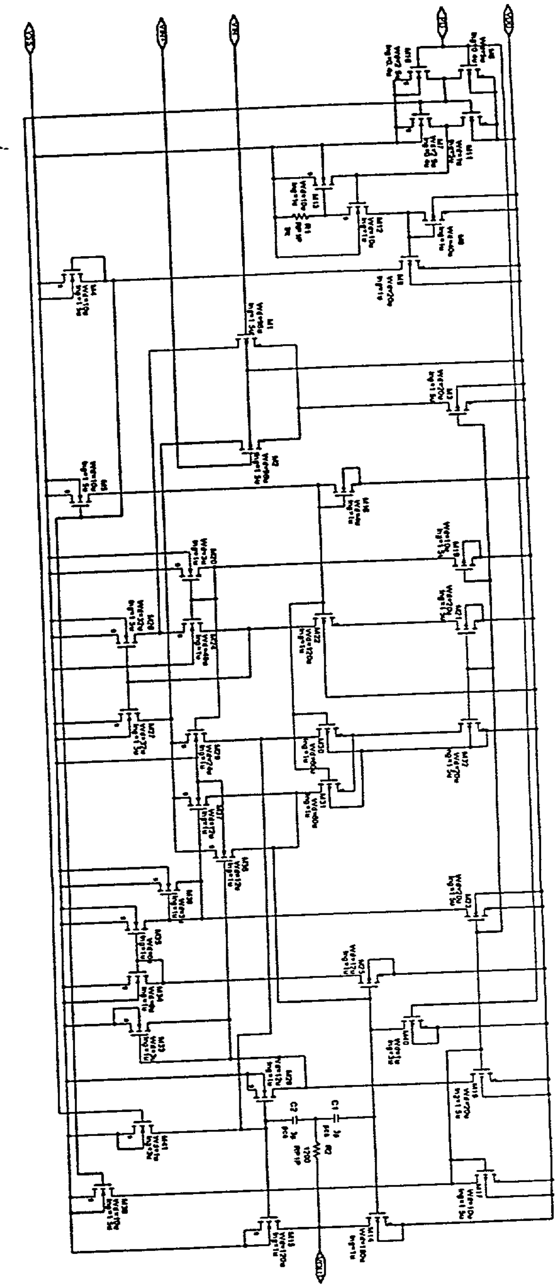


FIG. 12Y

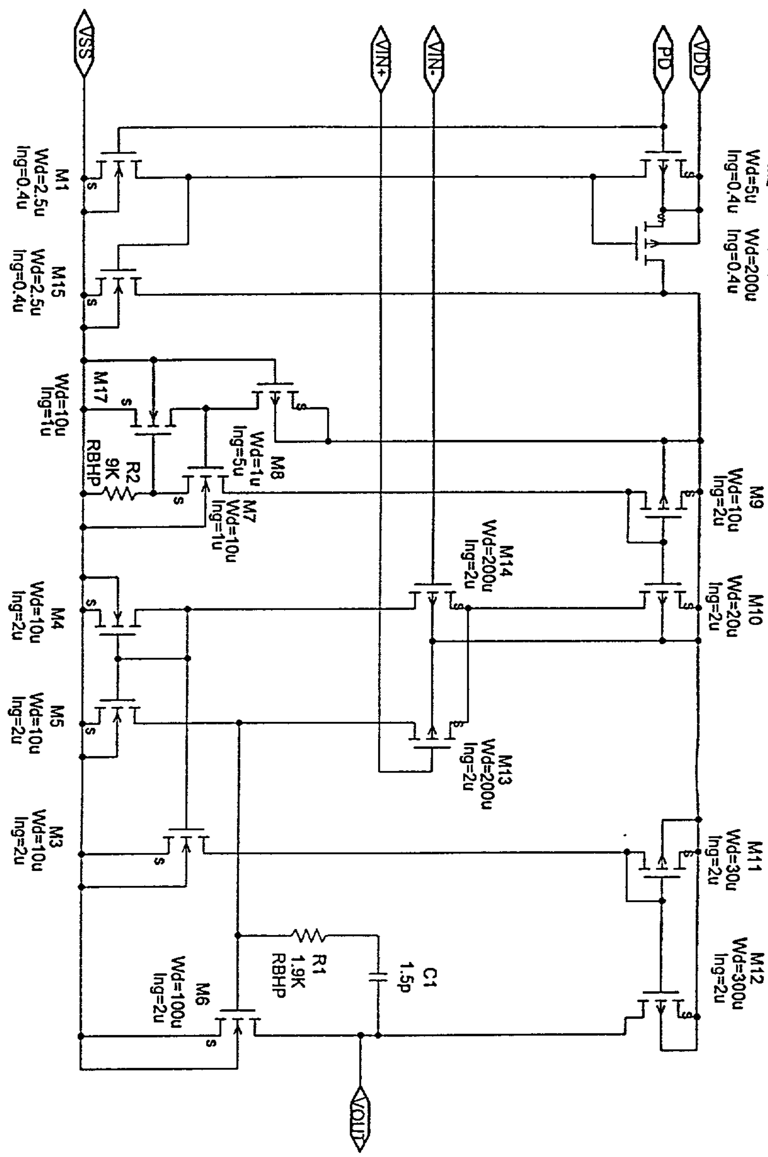

VSS
VIN+
VIN-
PD
VDD
M1 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M15 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M17 Wd=10u lng=1u
R2 9K RBHP
M8 Wd=1u lng=5u
M7 Wd=10u lng=1u
M4 Wd=10u lng=2u
M5 Wd=10u lng=2u
M3 Wd=10u lng=2u
M6 Wd=100u lng=2u
R1 1.9K RBHP
C1 1.5p
VOUT
M2 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M16 Wd=200u lng=0.4u
M9 Wd=10u lng=2u
M10 Wd=20u lng=2u
M14 Wd=200u lng=2u
M13 Wd=200u lng=2u
M11 Wd=30u lng=2u
M12 Wd=300u lng=2u

FIG. 12E

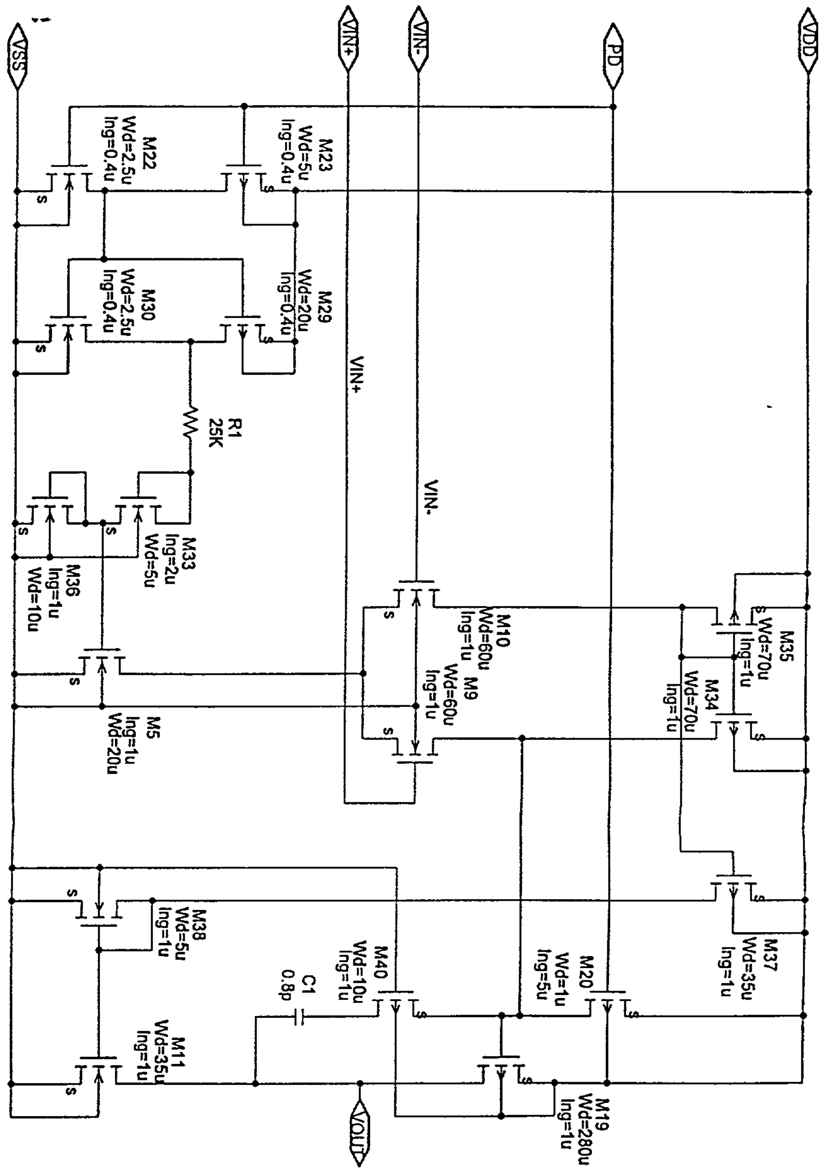

VSS
VIN+
VIN-
PD
VDD
M22
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M23
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M30
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M29
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
R1
25K
M33
lng=2u
Wd=5u
M36
lng=1u
Wd=10u
M5
lng=1u
Wd=20u
M10
Wd=60u
lng=1u
M9
Wd=60u
lng=1u
M35
Wd=70u
lng=1u
M34
Wd=70u
lng=1u
M37
Wd=35u
lng=1u
M38
Wd=5u
lng=1u
M40
Wd=10u
lng=1u
C1
0.8p
M20
Wd=1u
lng=5u
M11
Wd=35u
lng=1u
M19
Wd=280u
lng=1u
VOUT

FIG. 129

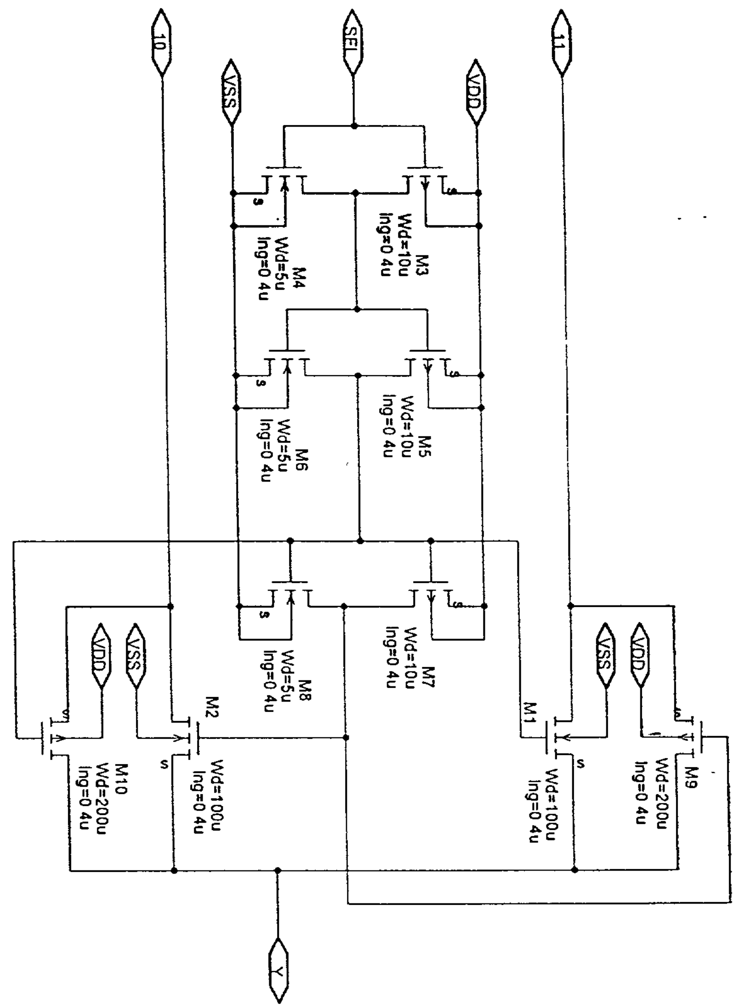

10
SEL
11
VSS
VDD
M3
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M4
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M5
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M6
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M7
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M8
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M1
Wd=100u
lng=0 4u
M2
Wd=100u
lng=0 4u
M9
Wd=200u
lng=0 4u
M10
Wd=200u
lng=0 4u
Y

FIG 13

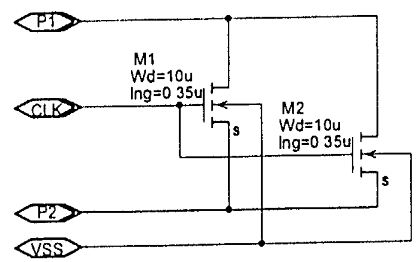



FIG. 131

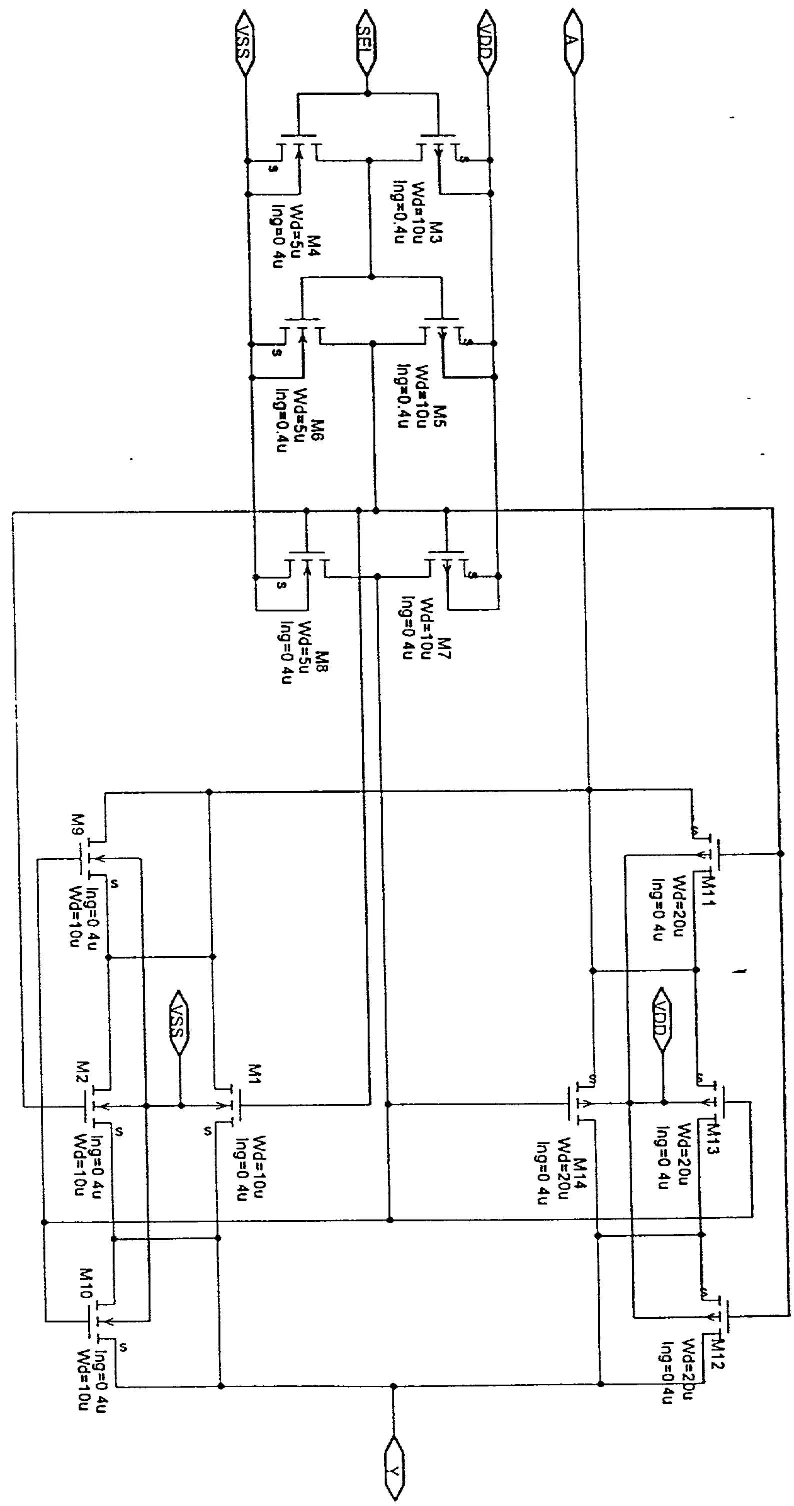

VSS
SEL
VDD
A
M3
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M5
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
M6
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M7
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M8
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M9
lng=0 4u
Wd=10u
M11
Wd=20u
lng=0 4u
VSS
VDD
M2
lng=0 4u
Wd=10u
M1
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M14
Wd=20u
lng=0 4u
M13
Wd=20u
lng=0 4u
M10
lng=0 4u
Wd=10u
M12
Wd=20u
lng=0 4u
Y

FIG. 132

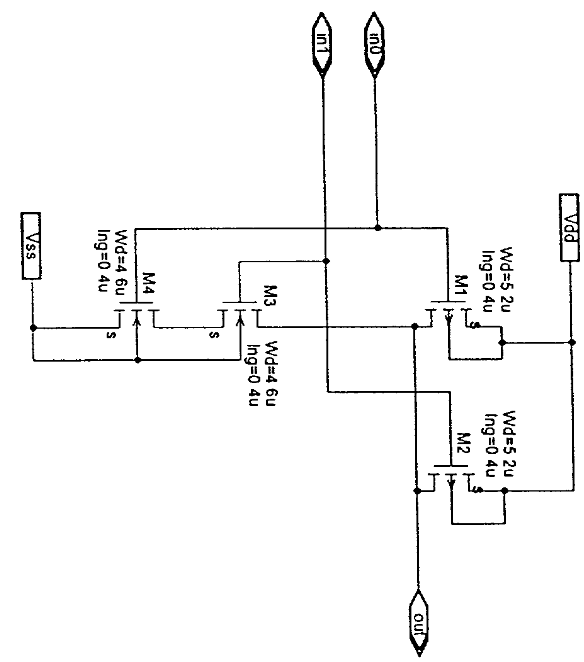



FIG. 133

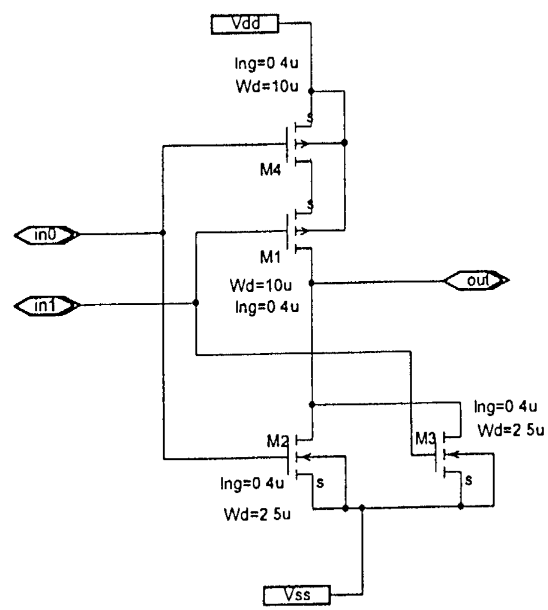



FIG. 134

09632856 .080400

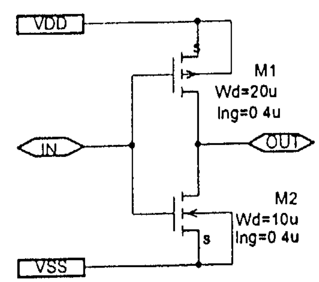



FIG. 135

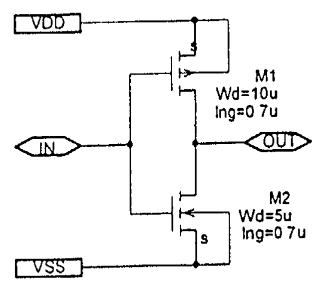



FIG. 13G

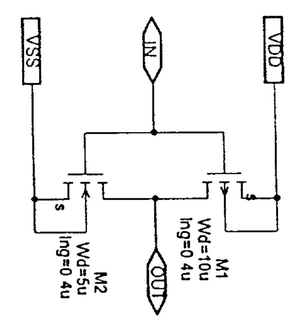



FIG 137

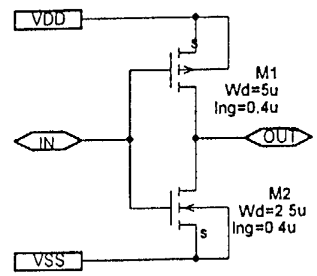



FIG. 138

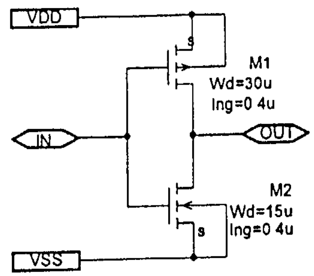



Fig 139

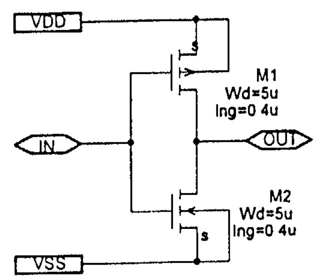



FIG. 14U

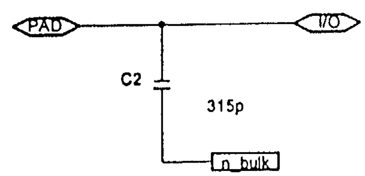



Fig. 141

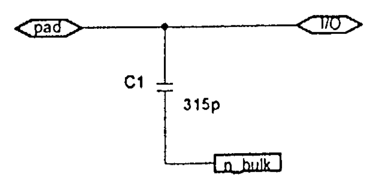



FIG 142

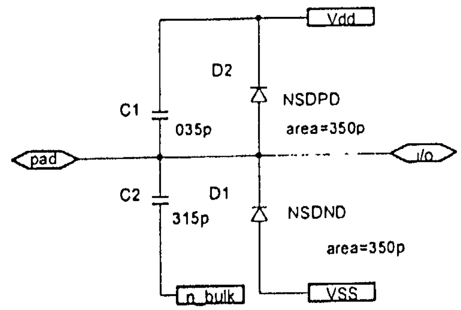

Vdd
D2
NSDPD
area=350p
C1
035p
pad
i/o
C2
315p
D1
NSDND
area=350p
n_bulk
VSS

FIG 143

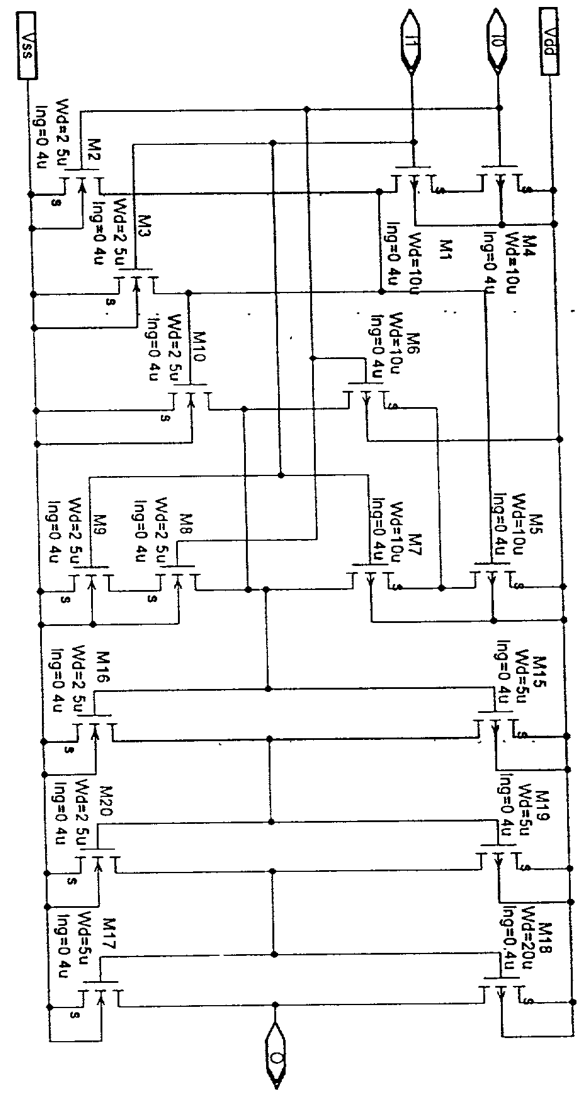

Vss
Vdd
I0
I1
O
M1
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M2
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M3
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M4
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M5
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M6
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M7
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M8
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M9
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M10
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M15
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M16
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M17
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M18
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
M19
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M20
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u

Fig 144

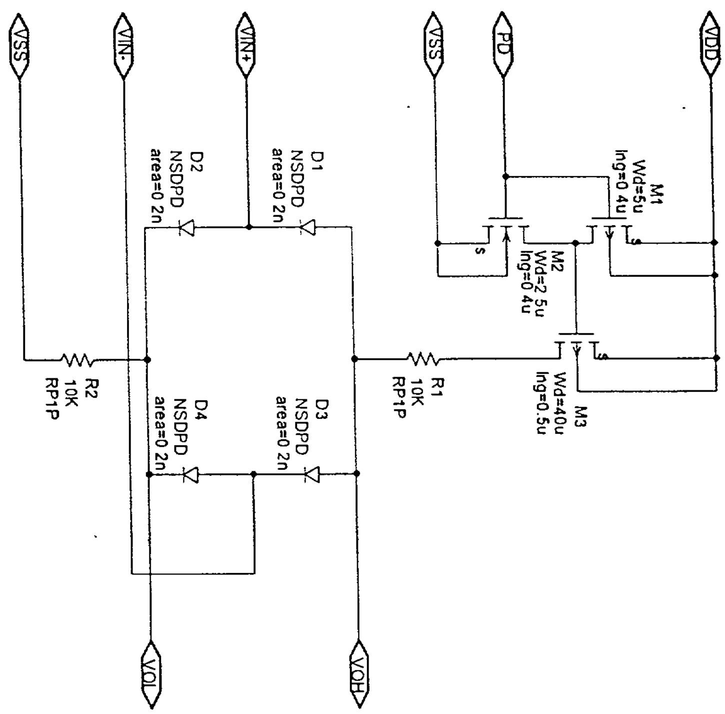

VSS
VIN-
VIN+
VSS
PD
VDD
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M2
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M3
Wd=40u
lng=0.5u
D1
NSDPD
area=0 2n
D2
NSDPD
area=0 2n
D3
NSDPD
area=0 2n
D4
NSDPD
area=0 2n
R1
10K
RP1P
R2
10K
RP1P
VOL
VOH

FIG. 145

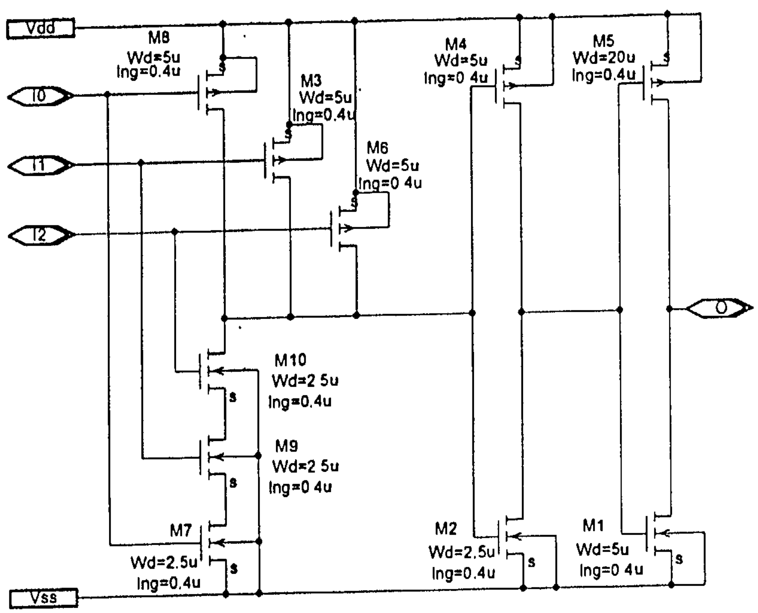



FIG. 146

09632856 .080400

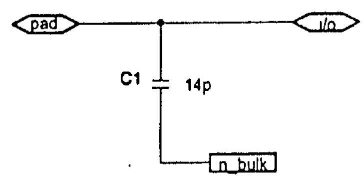



FIG. 147

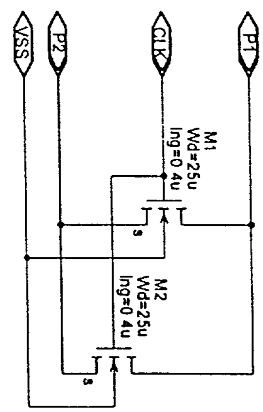



FIG. 148

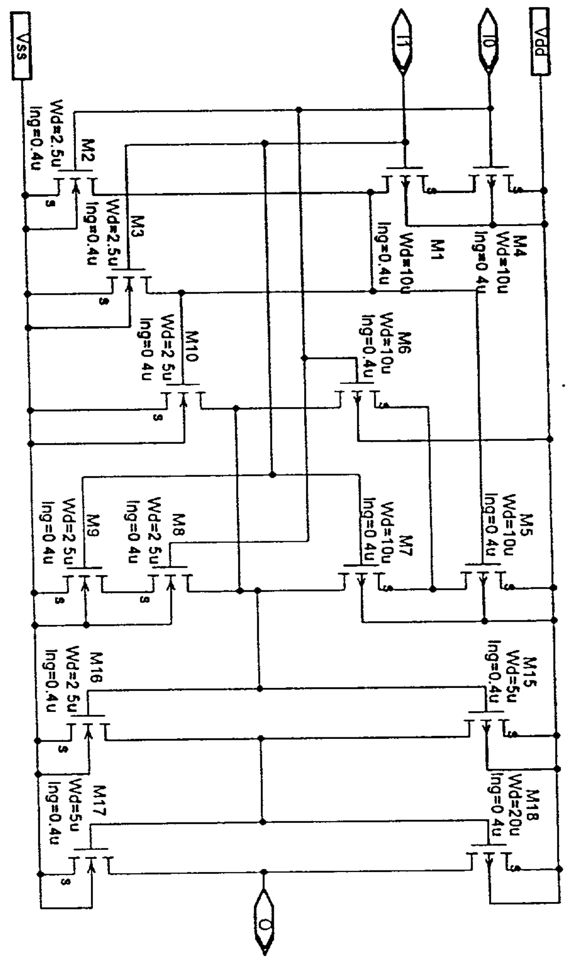

Vdd
I0
I1
Vss
O
M1
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
M5
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
M6
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
M7
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
M8
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M9
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M10
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M15
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M16
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M17
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M18
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u

FIG. 14

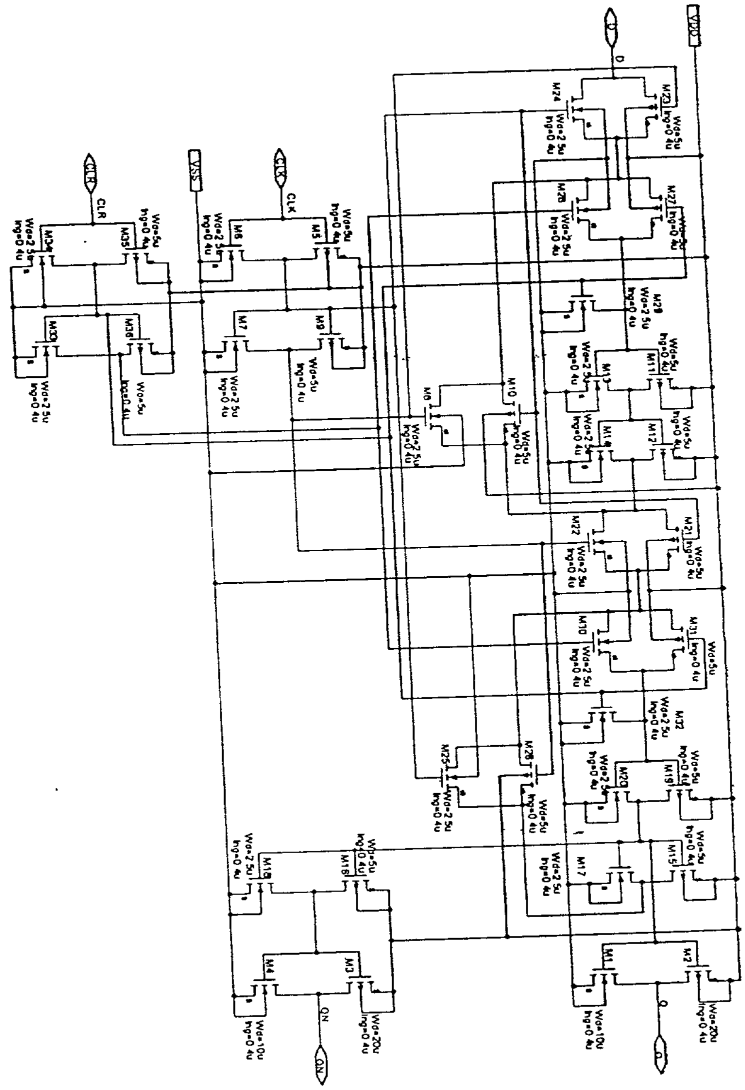



FIG. 15b

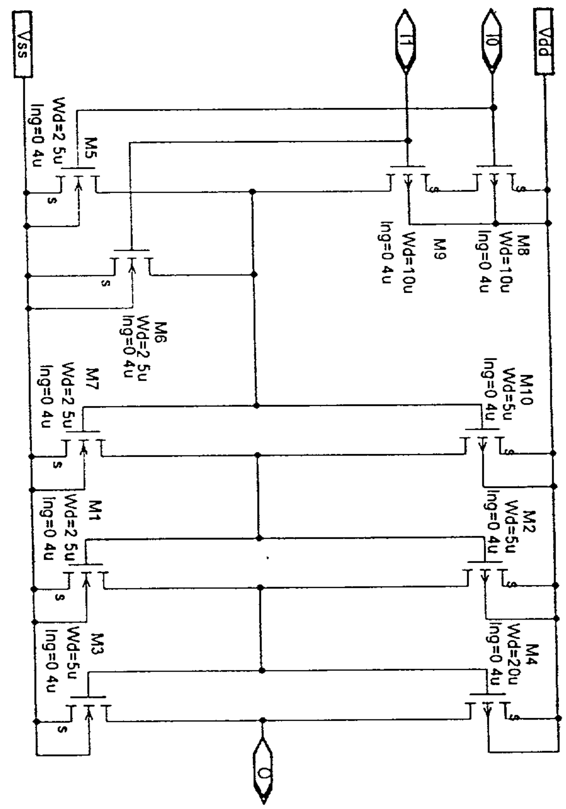

Vdd
I0
I1
Vss
O
M8
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M9
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M5
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M6
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M10
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M7
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M2
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M1
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M4
Wd=20u
lng=0 4u
M3
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u

FIG. 151

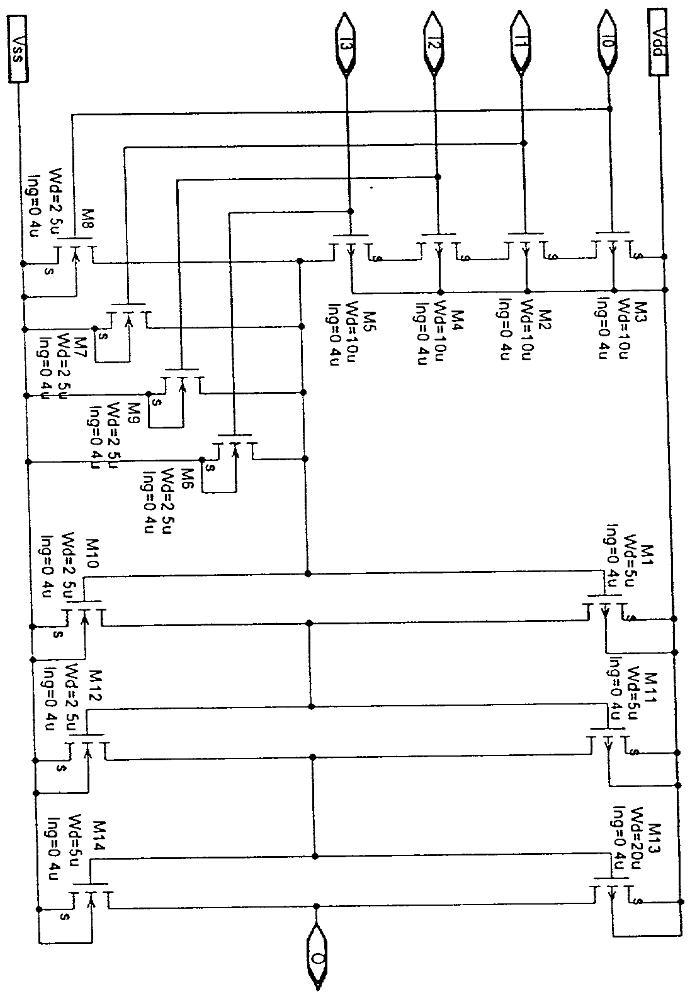
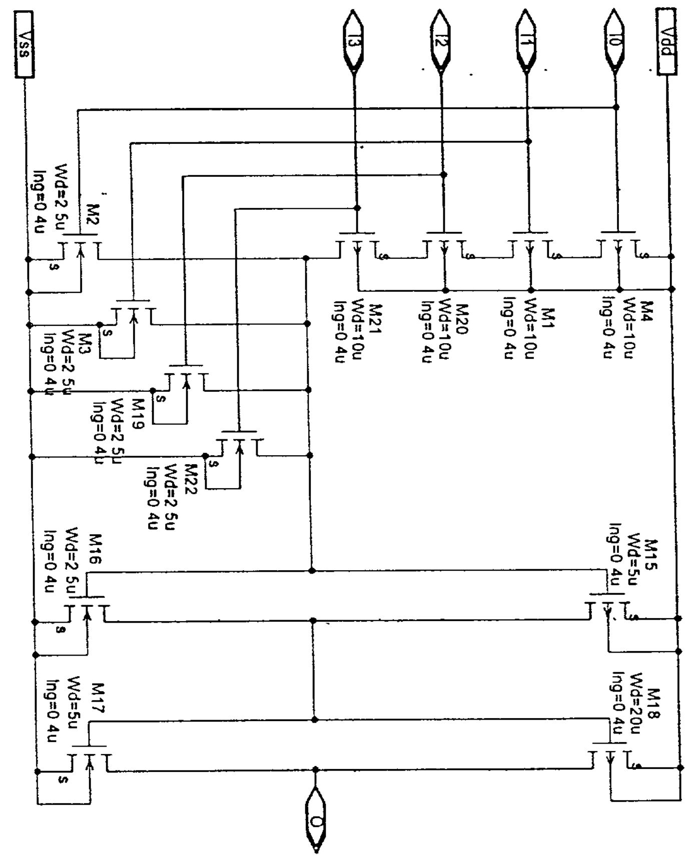

Vdd
I0
I1
I2
I3
Vss
M3
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M2
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M4
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M5
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M8
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M7
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M9
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M6
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M10
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M11
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M12
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M13
Wd=20u
lng=0 4u
M14
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
O

FIG. 152



Vdd
Vss
I0
I1
I2
I3
O
M4
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M1
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M20
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M21
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M2
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M3
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M19
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M22
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M15
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M16
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M18
Wd=20u
lng=0 4u
M17
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u


FIG. 153

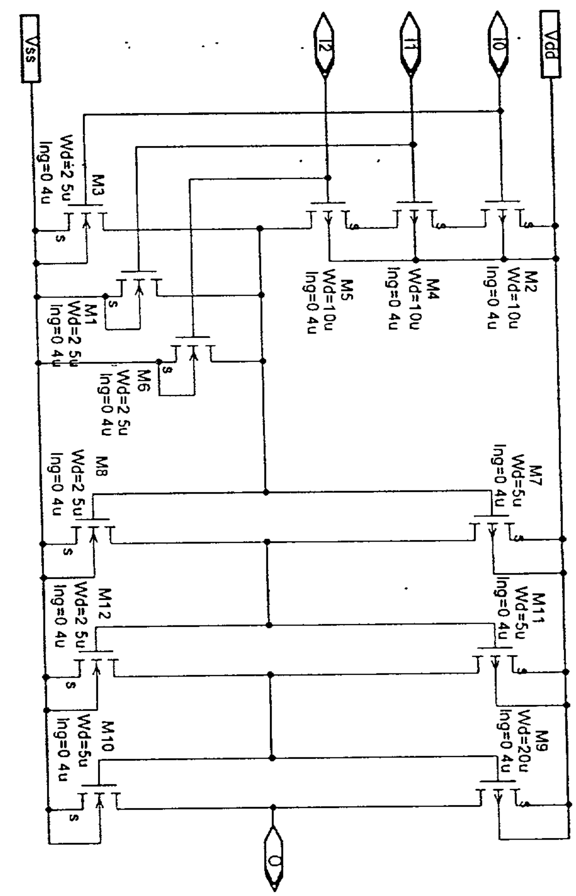

Vdd
Vss
I0
I1
I2
O
M1
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M2
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M3
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M4
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M5
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M6
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M7
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M8
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M9
Wd=20u
lng=0 4u
M10
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M11
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M12
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u

Fig 154

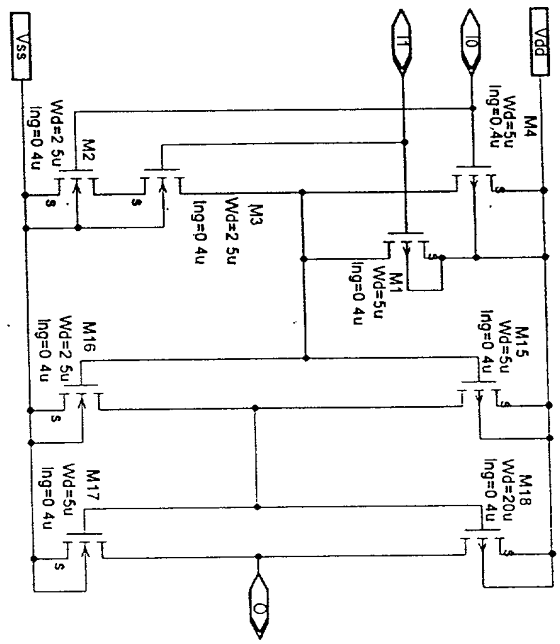

Vdd
I0
I1
Vss
M4
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M2
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M3
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M15
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M16
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M18
Wd=20u
lng=0 4u
M17
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
O

FIG. 155

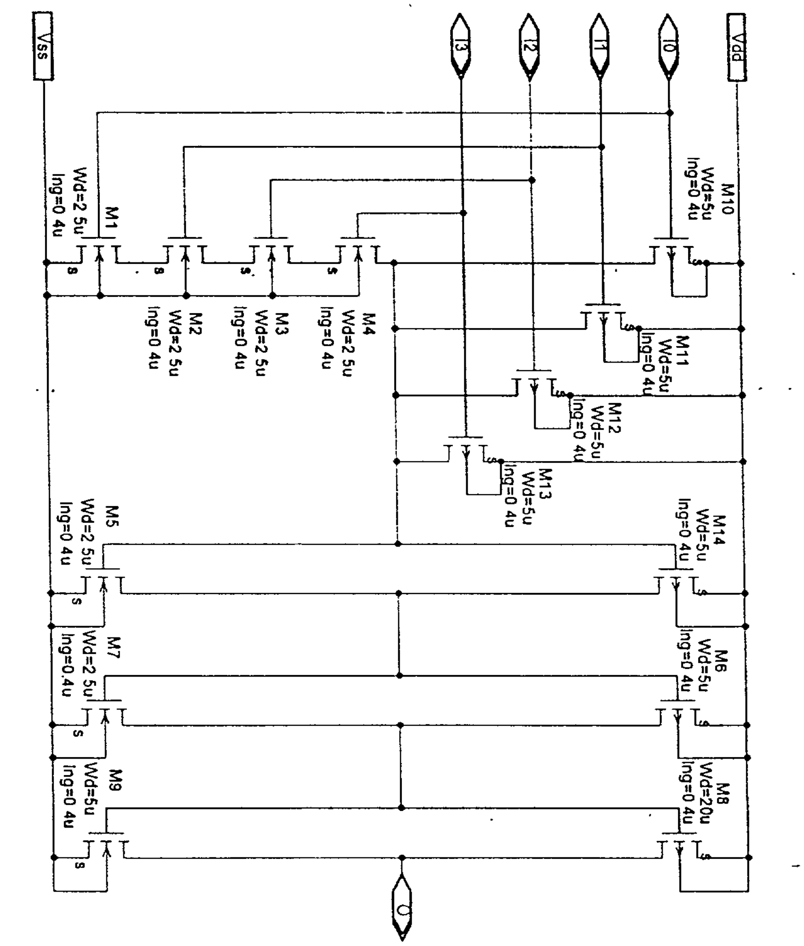
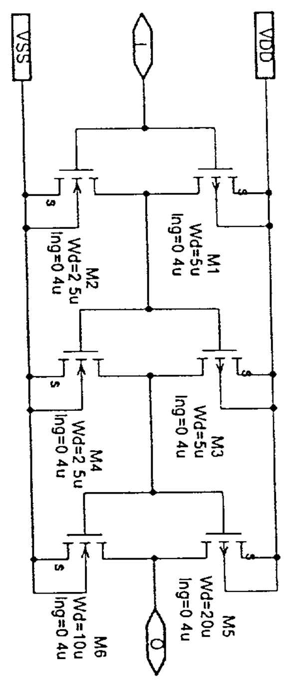

Vss
Vdd
I0
I1
I2
I3
O
M1
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M2
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M3
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M4
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M5
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M6
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M7
Wd=2 5u
lng=0.4u
M8
Wd=20u
lng=0 4u
M9
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M10
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M11
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M12
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M13
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M14
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u

Fig. 156

FIG. 157


VSS
I
VDD
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M2
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M3
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M4
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M5
Wd=20u
lng=0 4u
M6
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
O

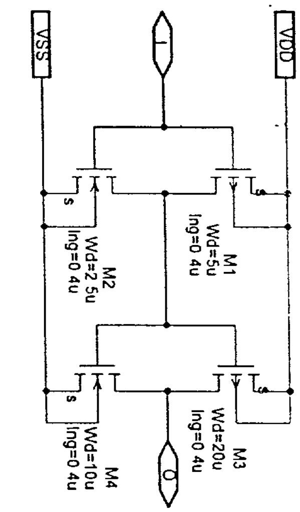

VDD
I
VSS
O
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M2
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M3
Wd=20u
lng=0 4u
M4
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u

FIG. 158

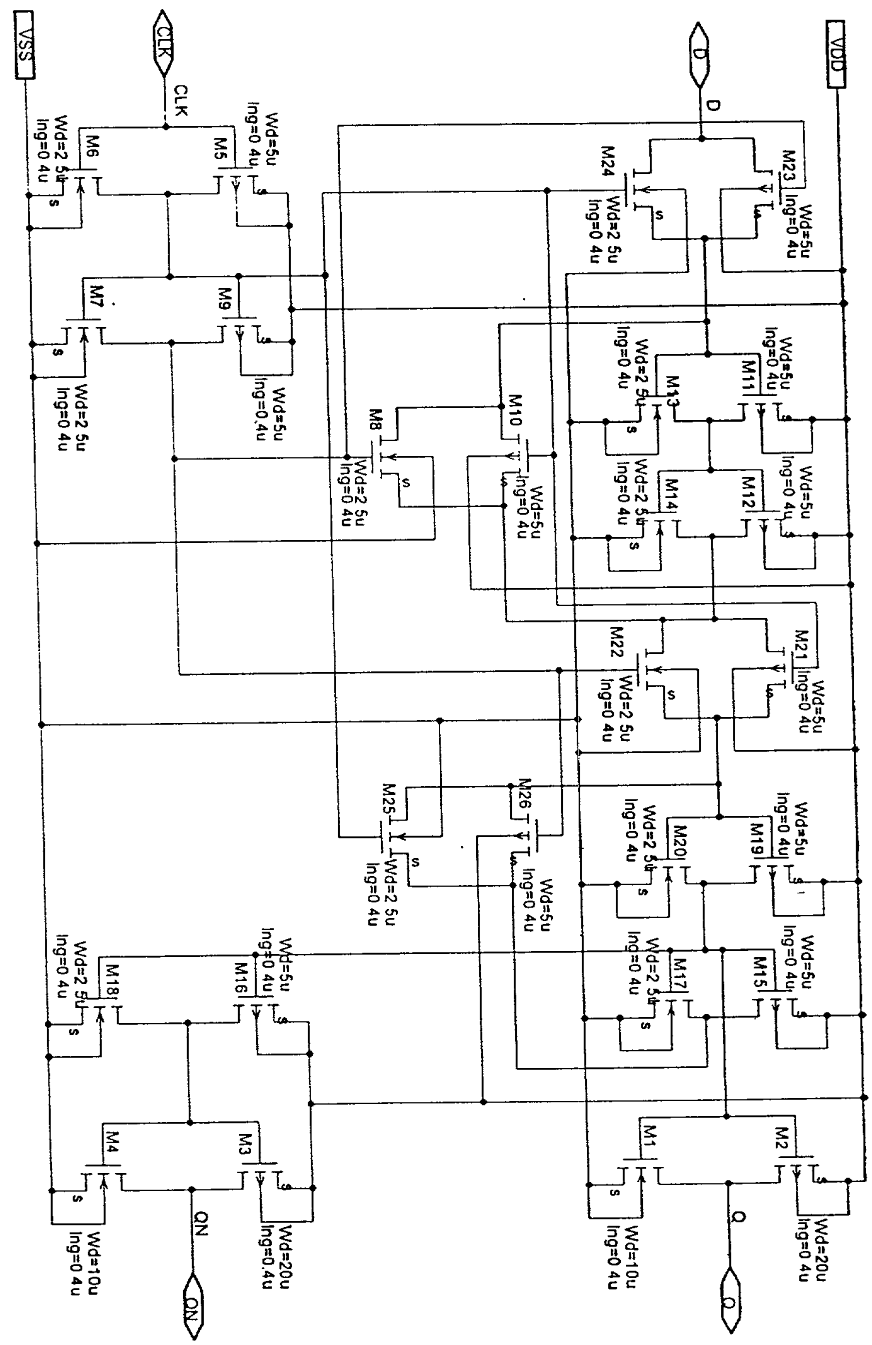

VSS
CLK
D
VDD
Q
QN
M1
M2
M3
M4
M5
M6
M7
M8
M9
M10
M11
M12
M13
M14
M15
M16
M17
M18
M19
M20
M21
M22
M23
M24
M25
M26

Fig 159

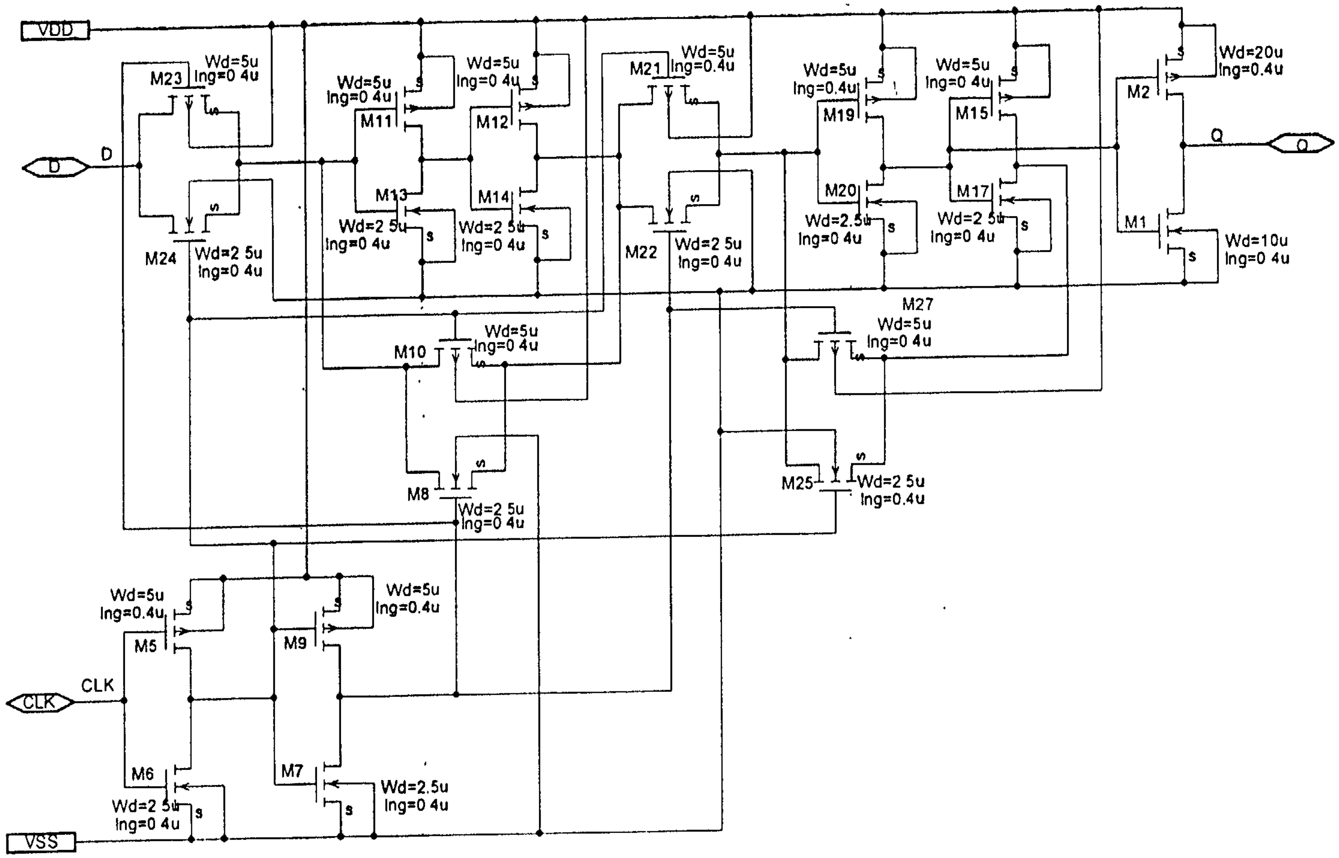

VDD
D
CLK
VSS
Q
M23
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M24
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M11
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M12
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M13
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M14
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M21
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M22
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M19
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M15
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M20
Wd=2.5u
lng=0 4u
M17
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M2
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
M1
Wd=10u
lng=0 4u
M10
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M27
Wd=5u
lng=0 4u
M8
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M25
Wd=2 5u
lng=0.4u
M5
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M9
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M6
Wd=2 5u
lng=0 4u
M7
Wd=2.5u
lng=0 4u

FIG. 16O

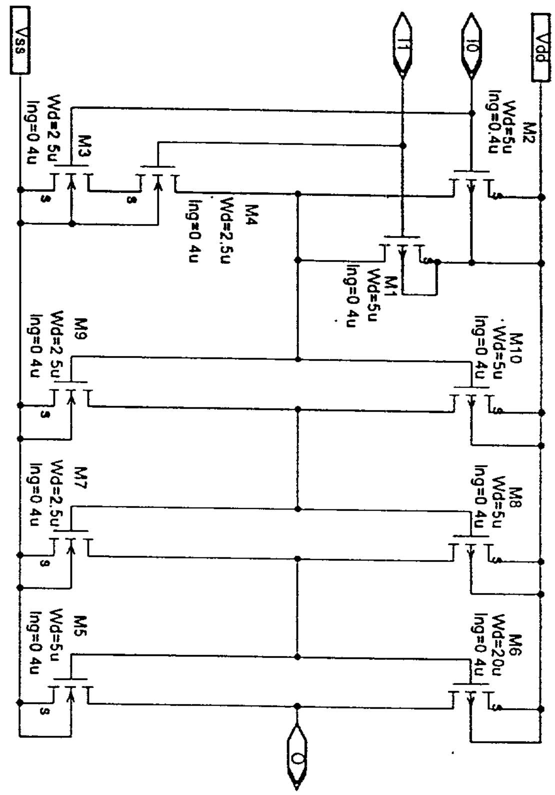

Vdd
I0
I1
Vss
O
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M5
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M6
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
M7
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M8
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M9
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M10
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u

FIG 16

3

JC882 U.S. PTO
09/632856
08/04/00

| ISSUE CLASSIFICATION | |
|---|---|
| Class | Subclass |
| | |

PATENT NUMBER

C

UTILITY Patent Application

| O.I.P.E. SCANNED KW BK(3) Q.A. | PATENT DATE |
|---|---|

| APPLICATION NO. | CONT/PRIOR | CLASS | SUBCLASS | ART UNIT | EXAMINER |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632856 | D | 455 | | 2682 / 2634 | |

APPLICANTS
David Sorrells
Michael Bultman
Robert Cook
Richard Looke

TITLE
Wireless local area network (WLAN) using universal frequency translation technology including multi-phase embodiments and circuit implementations

PTO-2040
12/99

## ISSUING CLASSIFICATION

| ORIGINAL | | CROSS REFERENCE(S) | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CLASS | SUBCLASS | CLASS | SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK) | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ☐ Continued on Issue Slip Inside File Jacket | | | | | |

| ☐ TERMINAL DISCLAIMER | DRAWINGS | | | CLAIMS ALLOWED | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Sheets Drwg. | Figs. Drwg. | Print Fig. | Total Claims | Print Claim for O.G. |
| ☐ The term of this patent subsequent to ____________ (date) has been disclaimed. | (Assistant Examiner) (Date) | | | NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE MAILED | |
| ☐ The term of this patent shall not extend beyond the expiration date of U.S Patent. No. ____________ | (Primary Examiner) (Date) | | | ISSUE FEE | |
| | | | | Amount Due | Date Paid |
| ☐ The terminal ____months of this patent have been disclaimed. | (Legal Instruments Examiner) (Date) | | | ISSUE BATCH NUMBER | |

**WARNING:**
The information disclosed herein may be restricted. Unauthorized disclosure may be prohibited by the United States Code Title 35, Sections 122, 181 and 368. Possession outside the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office is restricted to authorized employees and contractors only.

Form PTO-436A
(Rev. 6/99)

FILED WITH: ☐ DISK (CRF) ☐ FICHE ☐ CD-ROM
(Attached in pocket on right inside flap)

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



(FACE)

| SEARCHED | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Class | Sub. | Date | Exmr. |
| 375 | 324 | | |
| | 349 | 3/11/04 | [illegible] |
| 455 | 131 | | |
| | 150.1 | | |
| | 189.1 | | |
| | 190.1 | | |
| | 313 | | |
| | 323 | | |
| | 326 | | |

| INTERFERENCE SEARCHED | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Class | Sub. | Date | Exmr. |

| SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY) | Date | Exmr. |
|---|---|---|
| "EAST" | 3/11/04 | [illegible] |

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

(RIGHT OUTSIDE)

APPLICATION 09/632
APPLICANTS David / Michae / Robert / Richar
TITLE Wirele / transl / implem

ORIG
CLASS
INTERNATION

TERMI DISCL
The term of t subsequent to ___ has been disclaim
The term of not extend beyon of U.S Patent. No
The terminal this patent have b
WARNING:
The information disc Possession outside

Form PTO-436A (Rev. 6/99)

ISSUE SLIP STAPLE AREA (for additional cross references)

| POSITION | INITIALS | ID NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| FEE DETERMINATION | AW | 67814 | 8/15/00 |
| O.I.P.E. CLASSIFIER | DW | 32 | 8/17 |
| FORMALITY REVIEW | EVB | 64293 | 09/26/00 |
| RESPONSE FORMALITY REVIEW | | | |
| | | | |

## INDEX OF CLAIMS

✔ ............ Rejected
= ............ Allowed
— (Through numeral)... Canceled
÷ ............ Restricted
N ............ Non-elected
I ............ Interference
A ............ Appeal
O ............ Objected

| Claim Final | Claim Original | Date |
|---|---|---|
| | 1 | |
| | 2 | |
| | 3 | |
| | 4 | |
| | 5 | |
| | 6 | |
| | 7 | |
| | 8 | |
| | 9 | |
| | 10 | |
| | 11 | |
| | 12 | |
| | 13 | |
| | 14 | |
| | 15 | |
| | 16 | |
| | 17 | |
| | 18 | |
| | 19 | |
| | 20 | |
| | 21 | |
| | 22 | |
| | 23 | |
| | 24 | |
| | 25 | |
| | 26 | |
| | 27 | |
| | 28 | |
| | 29 | |
| | 30 | |
| | 31 | |
| | 32 | |
| | 33 | |
| | 34 | |
| | 35 | |
| | 36 | |
| | 37 | |
| | 38 | |
| | 39 | |
| | 40 | |
| | 41 | |
| | 42 | |
| | 43 | |
| | 44 | |
| | 45 | |
| | 46 | |
| | 47 | |
| | 48 | |
| | 49 | |
| | 50 | |

| Claim Final | Claim Original | Date |
|---|---|---|
| | 51 | |
| | 52 | |
| | 53 | |
| | 54 | |
| | 55 | |
| | 56 | |
| | 57 | |
| | 58 | |
| | 59 | |
| | 60 | |
| | 61 | |
| | 62 | |
| | 63 | |
| | 64 | |
| | 65 | |
| | 66 | |
| | 67 | |
| | 68 | |
| | 69 | |
| | 70 | |
| | 71 | |
| | 72 | |
| | 73 | |
| | 74 | |
| | 75 | |
| | 76 | |
| | 77 | |
| | 78 | |
| | 79 | |
| | 80 | |
| | 81 | |
| | 82 | |
| | 83 | |
| | 84 | |
| | 85 | |
| | 86 | |
| | 87 | |
| | 88 | |
| | 89 | |
| | 90 | |
| | 91 | |
| | 92 | |
| | 93 | |
| | 94 | |
| | 95 | |
| | 96 | |
| | 97 | |
| | 98 | |
| | 99 | |
| | 100 | |

| Claim Final | Claim Original | Date |
|---|---|---|
| | 101 | |
| | 102 | |
| | 103 | |
| | 104 | |
| | 105 | |
| | 106 | |
| | 107 | |
| | 108 | |
| | 109 | |
| | 110 | |
| | 111 | |
| | 112 | |
| | 113 | |
| | 114 | |
| | 115 | |
| | 116 | |
| | 117 | |
| | 118 | |
| | 119 | |
| | 120 | |
| | 121 | |
| | 122 | |
| | 123 | |
| | 124 | |
| | 125 | |
| | 126 | |
| | 127 | |
| | 128 | |
| | 129 | |
| | 130 | |
| | 131 | |
| | 132 | |
| | 133 | |
| | 134 | |
| | 135 | |
| | 136 | |
| | 137 | |
| | 138 | |
| | 139 | |
| | 140 | |
| | 141 | |
| | 142 | |
| | 143 | |
| | 144 | |
| | 145 | |
| | 146 | |
| | 147 | |
| | 148 | |
| | 149 | |
| | 150 | |

If more than 150 claims or 10 actions staple additional sheet here

(LEFT INSIDE)

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1100 NEW YORK AVENUE, N.W., SUITE 600
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3934

www.skgf.com
PHONE: (202) 371-2600 FACSIMILE: (202) 371-2540



August 4, 2000

***WRITER'S DIRECT NUMBER:***
(202) 371-2677
***INTERNET ADDRESS:***
RSOKOHL@SKGF.COM

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

***Box Patent Application***

Re: U.S. Non-Provisional Utility Patent Application under 37 C.F.R. § 1.53(b)
Appl. No. To be assigned; Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**
Inventors: David F. Sorrells, Michael J. Bultman, Robert W. Cook, Richard C. Looke, Charley D. Moses, Jr., Gregory S. Rawlins, and Michael W. Rawlins
Our Ref: 1744.0630003

Sir:

The following documents are forwarded herewith for appropriate action by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office:

1. USPTO Utility Patent Application Transmittal Form PTO/SB/05;

2. U.S. Utility Patent Application entitled:

**Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**

and naming as inventors:

**David F. Sorrells, Michael J. Bultman, Robert W. Cook, Richard C. Looke, Charley D. Moses, Jr., Gregory S. Rawlins, and Michael W. Rawlins**

the application comprising:

a. specification containing:

i. 98 pages of description prior to the claims;

ii. 7 pages of claims ( 40 claims);

iii. a one (1) page abstract;

b. Two-hundred and eight (208) sheets of drawings: (Figures 1A-D, 2A, 2B, 3-14, 15A-F, 16-19, 20A, 20A-1, 20B-F, 21, 22A-F, 23A, 24A-J, 25-45, 46A, 46B, 47, 48, 49A, 49B,50, 51, 52A-C, 53-55, 56A, 56B, 57-60, 61A, 61B, 62-66, 67A, 67B, 68A, 68B, 69A, 69B, 70A-S, 71A-D, 72A-J, 73A, 73B, 74, 75A-C, 76A, 76B, 77, 78, 79A-D, 80, 81A-C, 82-88, 89A-E, 90A-D, 91-94, 95A-C, 96-161 );

3. 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a)(3) Authorization to Treat a Reply As Incorporating An Extension of Time (in duplicate); and

4. Two (2) return postcards.

It is respectfully requested that, of the two attached postcards, one be stamped with the filing date of these documents and returned to our courier, and the other, prepaid postcard, be stamped with the filing date and unofficial application number and returned as soon as possible.

***This patent application is being submitted under 37 C.F.R. § 1.53(b) without Declaration and without filing fee.***

***This application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/147,129, filed August 4, 1999; U.S. Application No. 09/525,615, filed on March 14, 2000; and U.S. Application No. 09/526,041, filed on March 14, 2000.***

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Robert Sokohl
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 36,013

0630003.pto

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE



In re application of:

Sorrells *et al.*

Appl. No. To be assigned

Filed: August 4, 2000

For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**

Art Unit: To be assigned

Examiner: To be assigned

Atty. Docket: 1744.0630003

# Authorization To Treat A Reply As Incorporating An Extension Of Time Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a)(3)

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to treat any concurrent or future reply that requires a petition for an extension of time under this paragraph for its timely submission, as incorporating a petition for extension of time for the appropriate length of time. The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge all required extension of time fees to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036, if such fees are not otherwise provided for in such reply. A duplicate copy of this authorization is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Robert Sokohl
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 36,013

Date: 8/4/00

1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
(202) 371-2600

0630003.aut

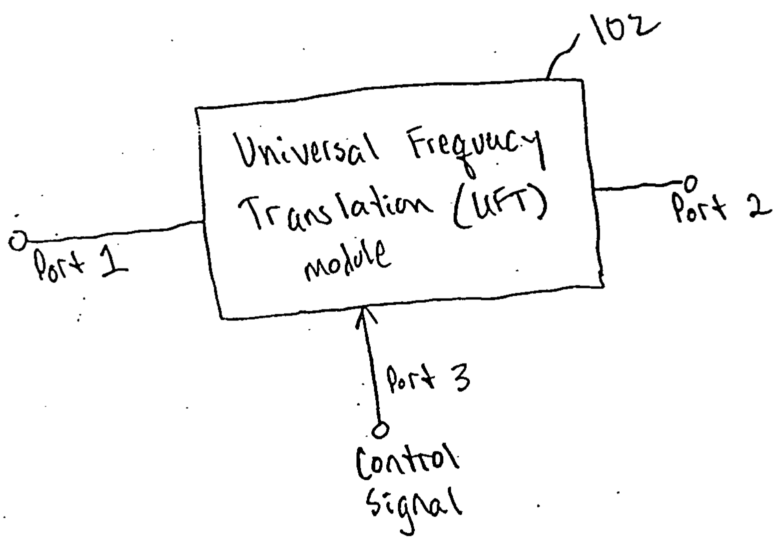

102
Universal Frequency Translation (UFT) module
Port 1
Port 2
Port 3
Control signal

FIG. 1A

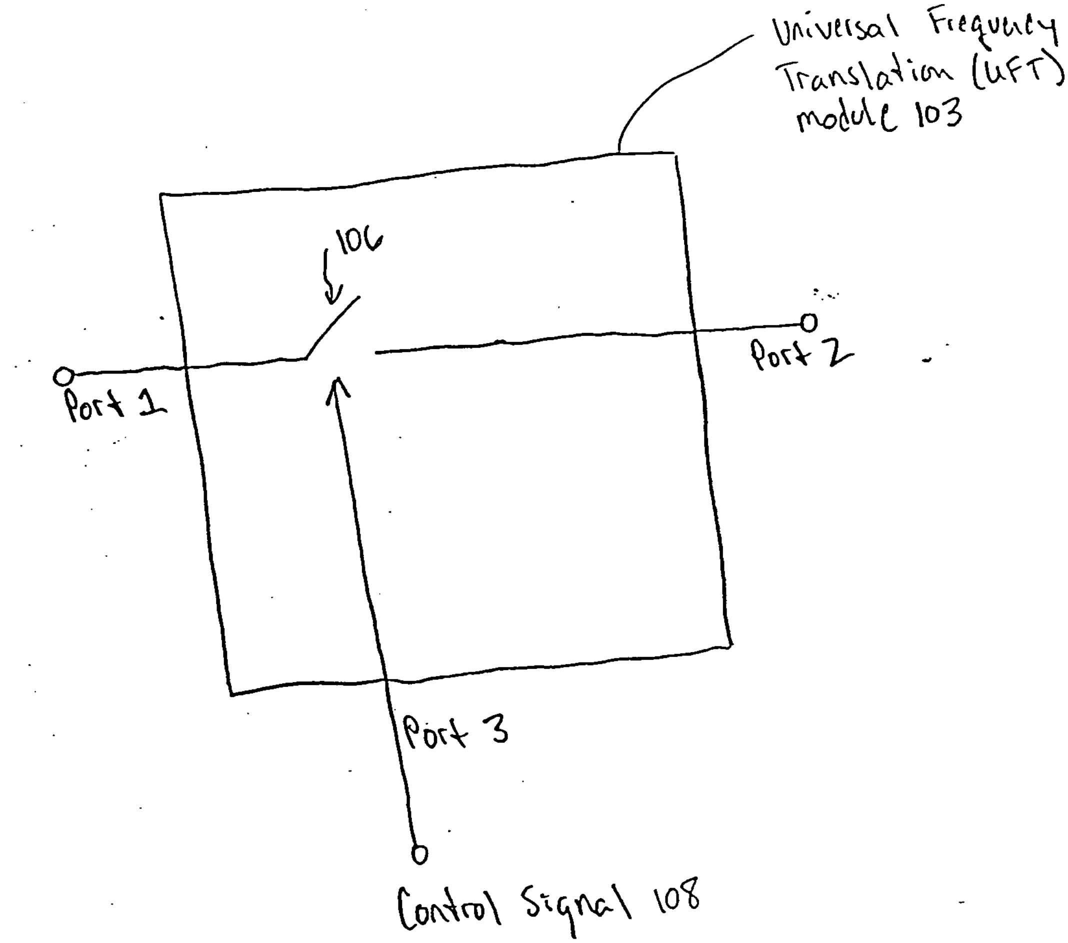

Universal Frequency Translation (UFT) module 103
106
Port 1
Port 2
Port 3
Control Signal 108

FIG. 1B

m

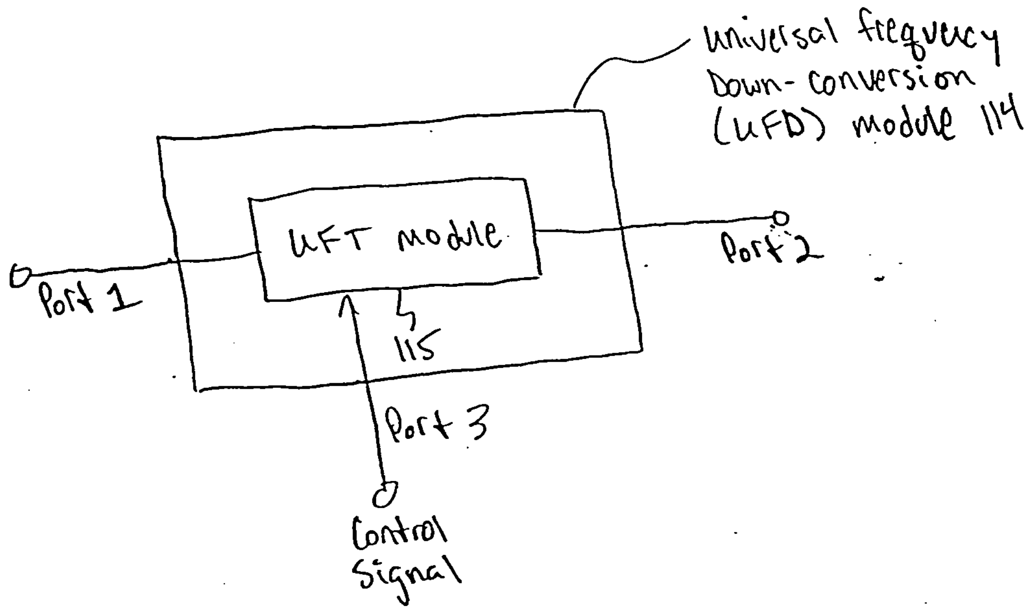

Universal frequency
Down-conversion
(UFD) module 114
UFT module
Port 1
Port 2
115
Port 3
Control
Signal

FIG. 1C

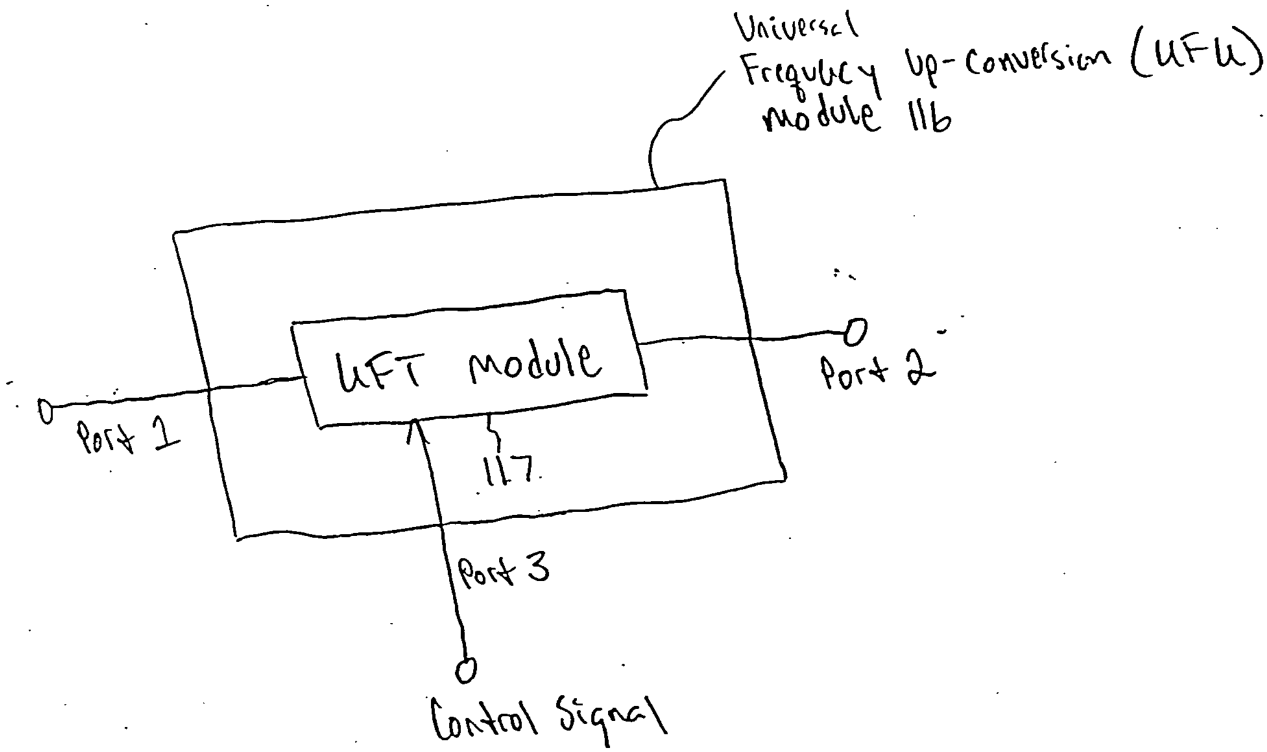

Universal
Frequency Up-Conversion (UFU)
module 116
UFT module
117
Port 1
Port 2
Port 3
Control Signal

FIG. 1D

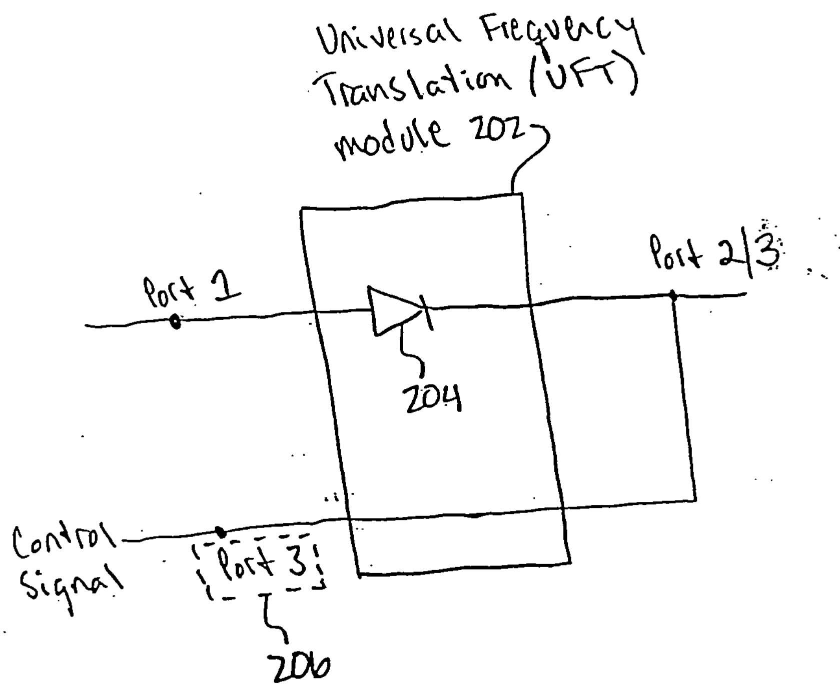

Universal Frequency
Translation (UFT)
module 202
Port 1
Port 2/3
204
Control
Signal
Port 3
206

FIG. 2A

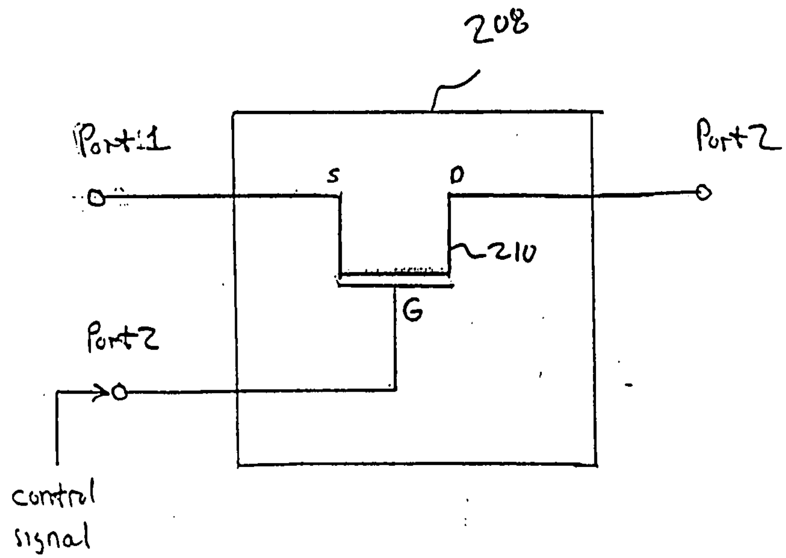



FIG. 2B

09632856 .080400

3

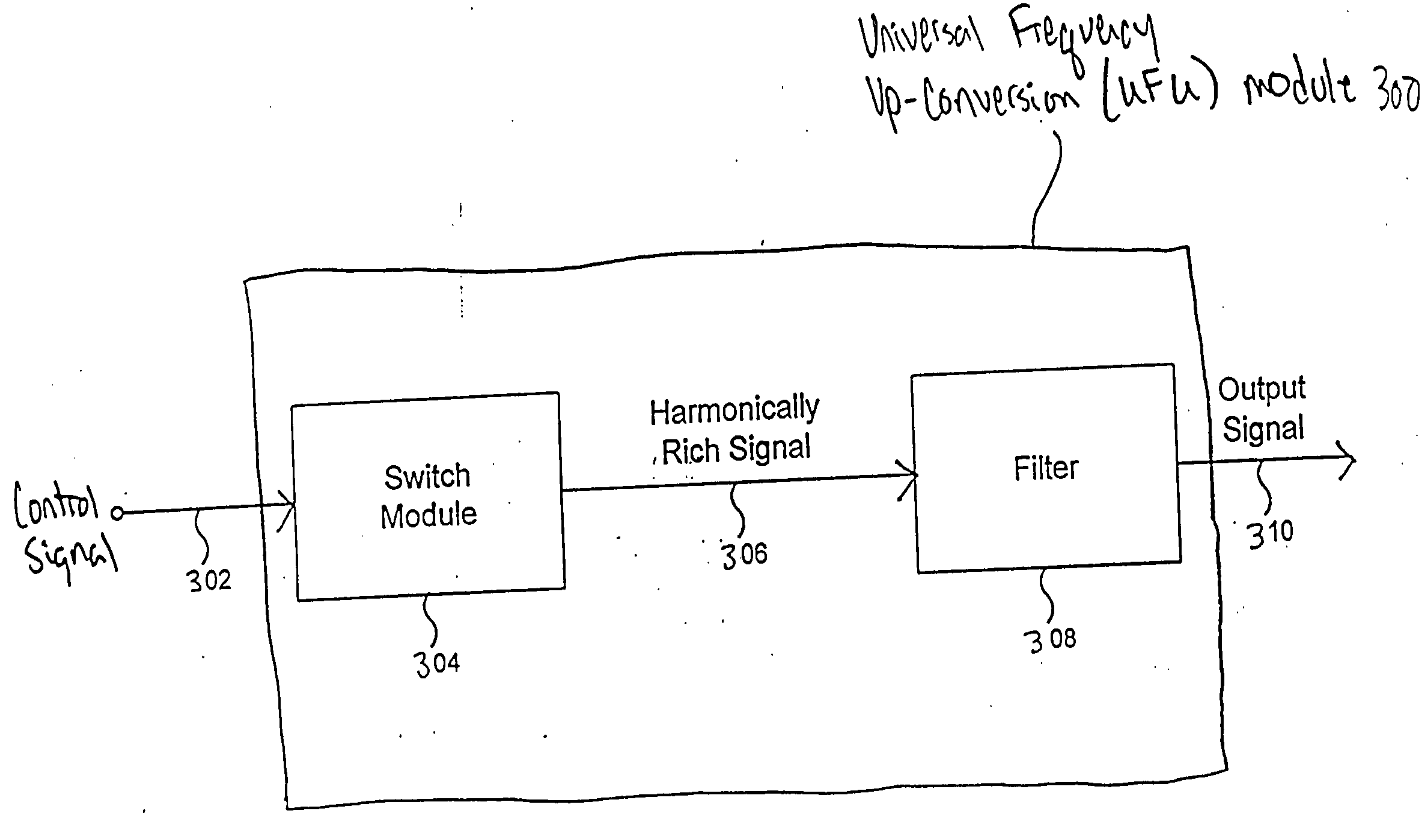



FIG. 3

09632856 .080400

9809-02.vsd/46

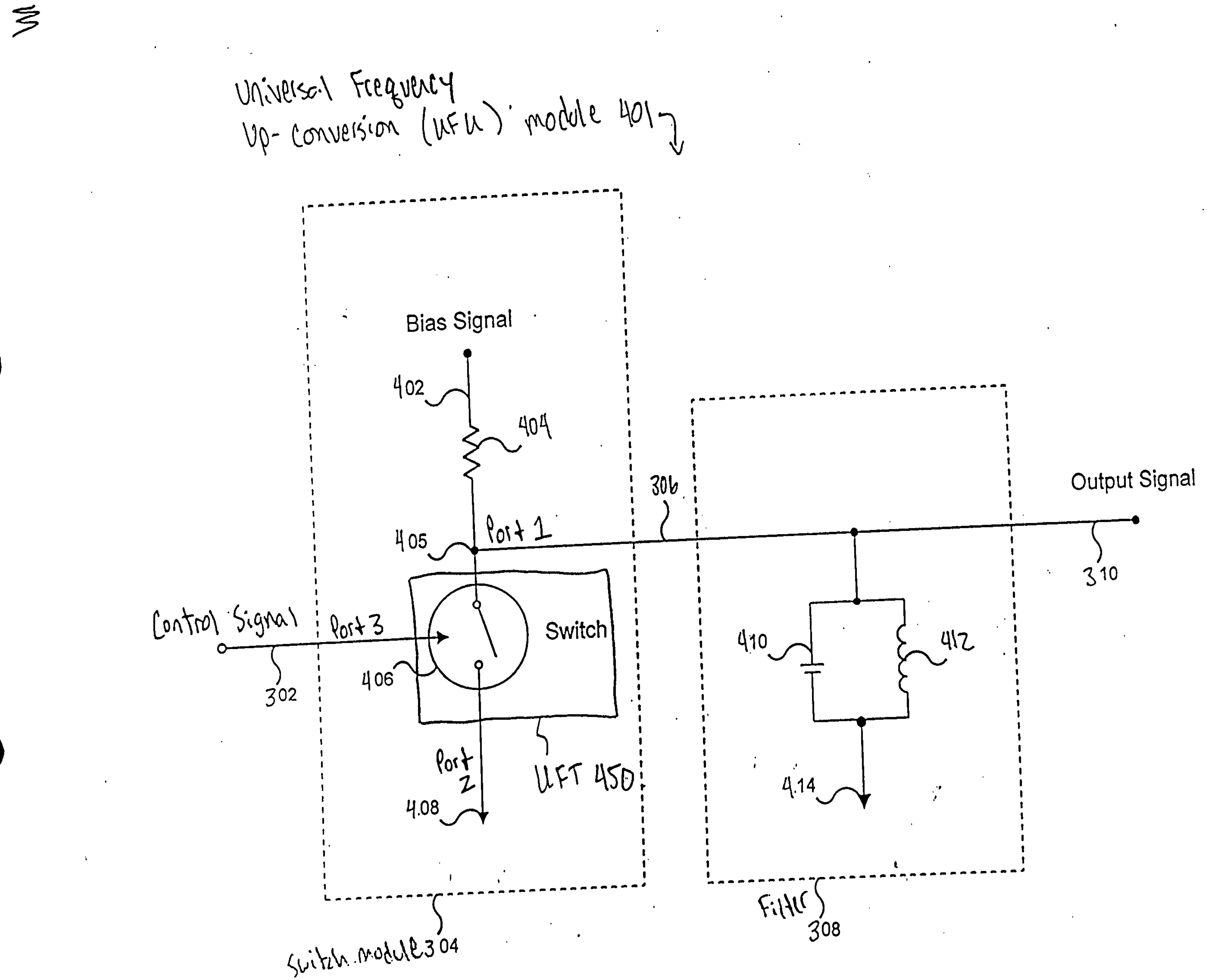



FIG. 4

09632856 .080400

9809-02.vsd/47

3

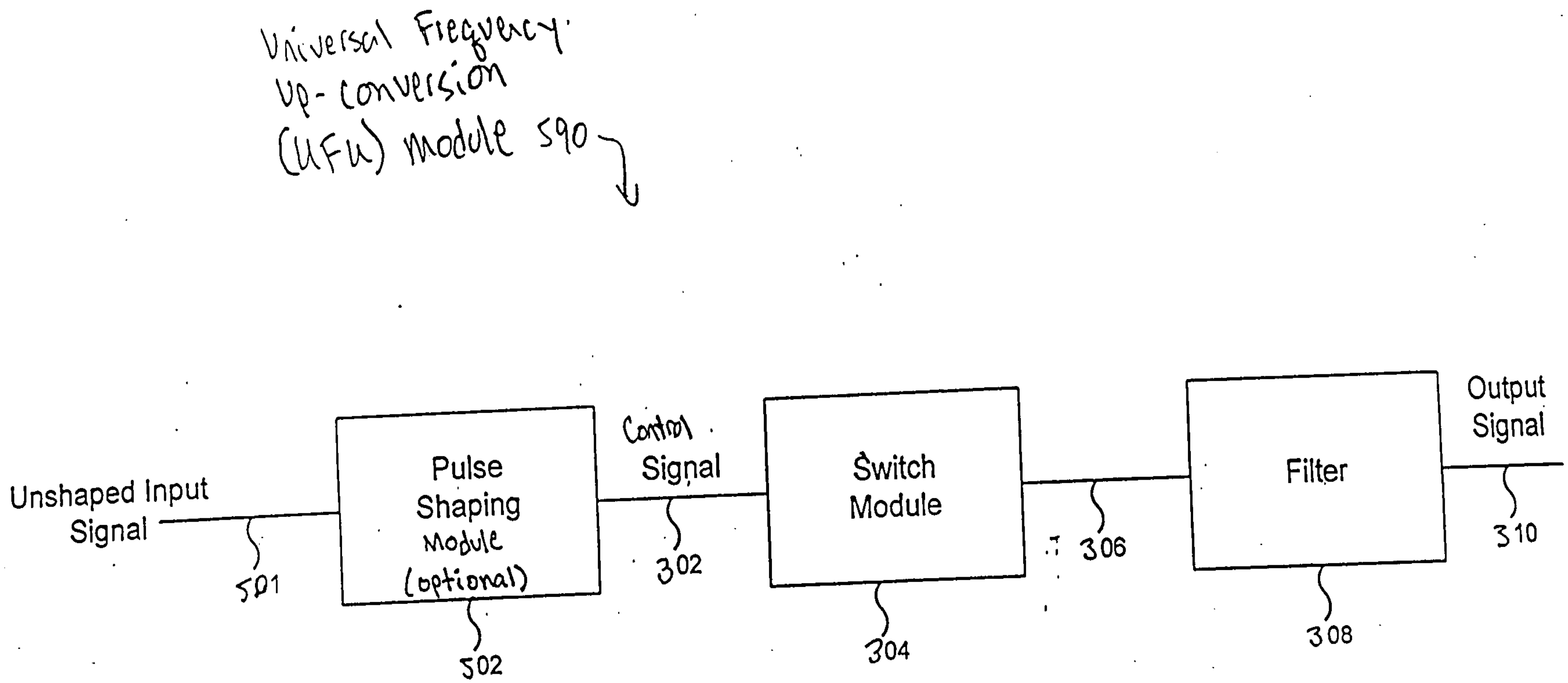



FIG. 5

09632856.080400

9809-02.vsd/48

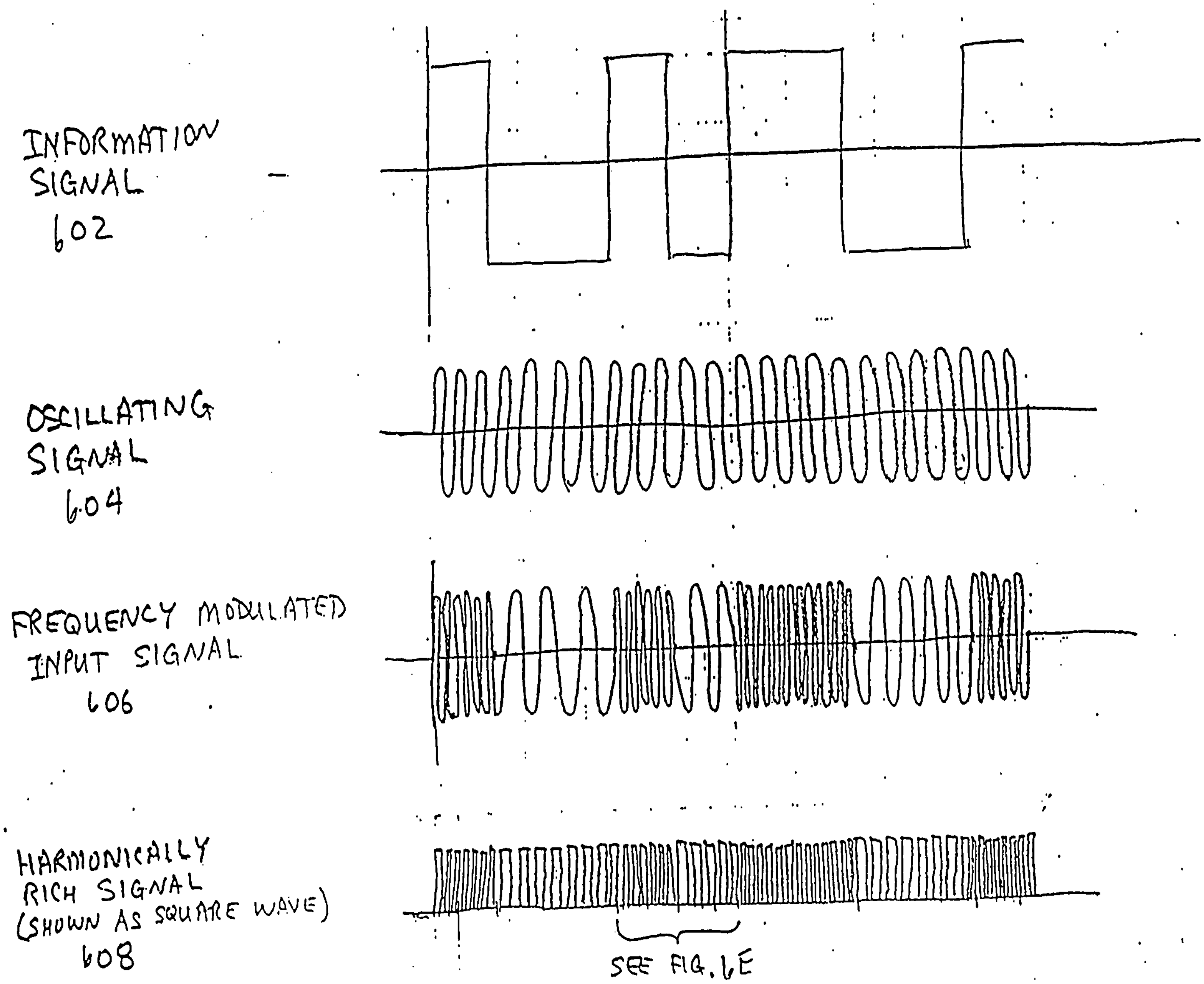



FIG. 6A

FIG. 6B

FIG. 6C

FIG. 6D

FIG. 6

09632856 .080400

3

EXPANDED VIEW OF HARMONICALLY RICH SIGNAL 608

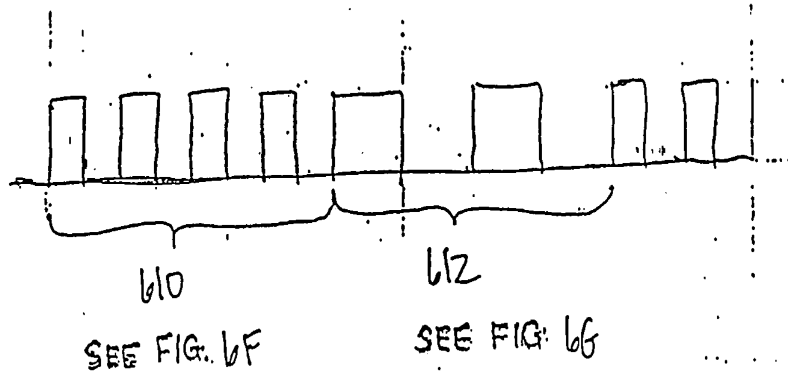



FIG. 6E

HARMONICS OF SIGNAL 610 (SHOWN SEPARATELY)

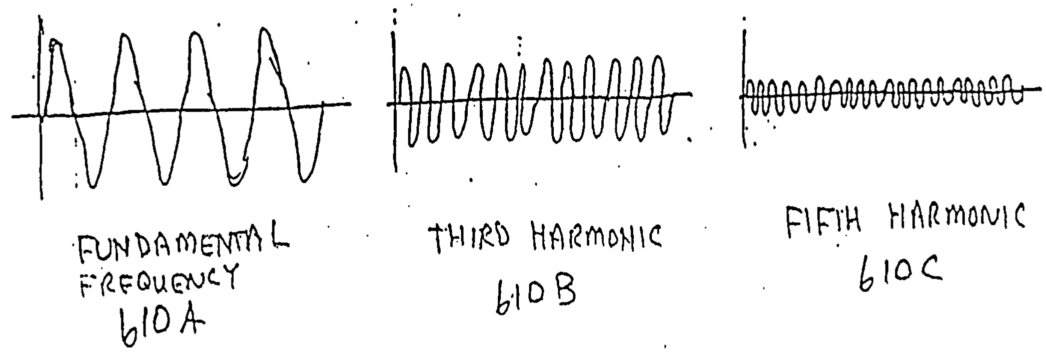



FIG. 6F

HARMONICS OF SIGNAL 612 (SHOWN SEPARATELY)

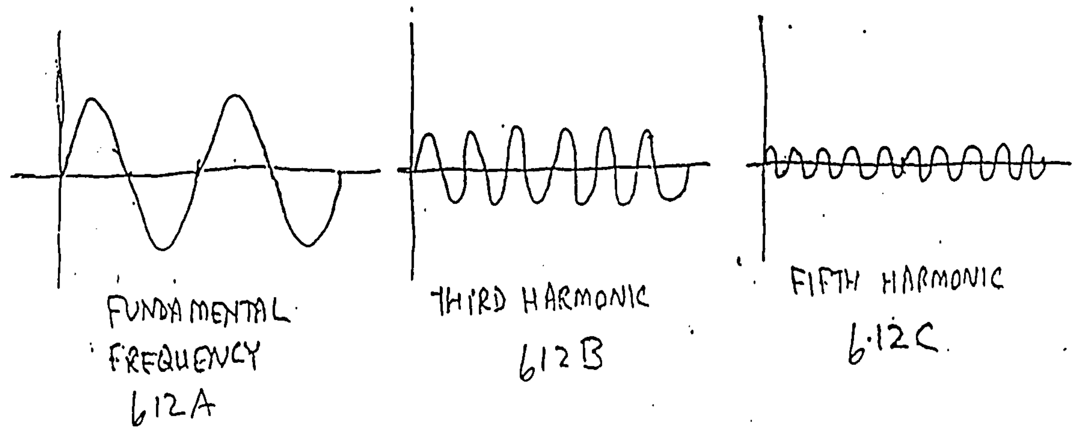



FIG. 6G

FIG. 6 (cont.)

09632856 .080400

3

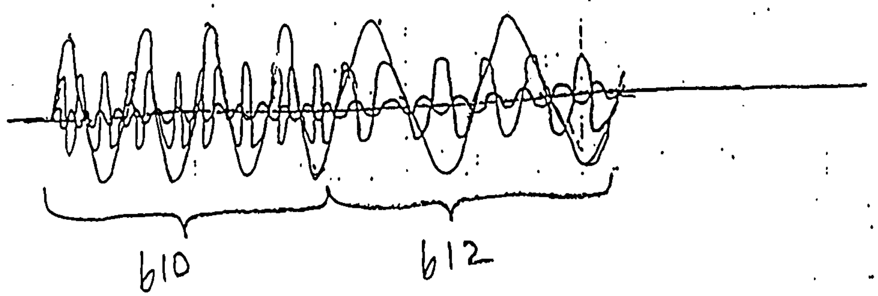



FIG 6H

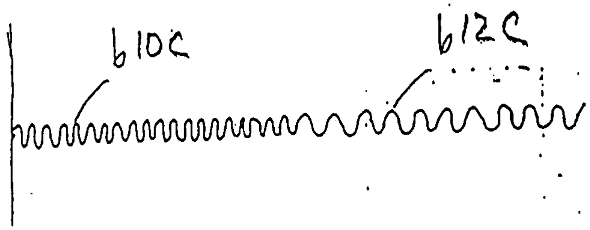



FIG. 6I

FIG 6 (cont)

09632856 .080400

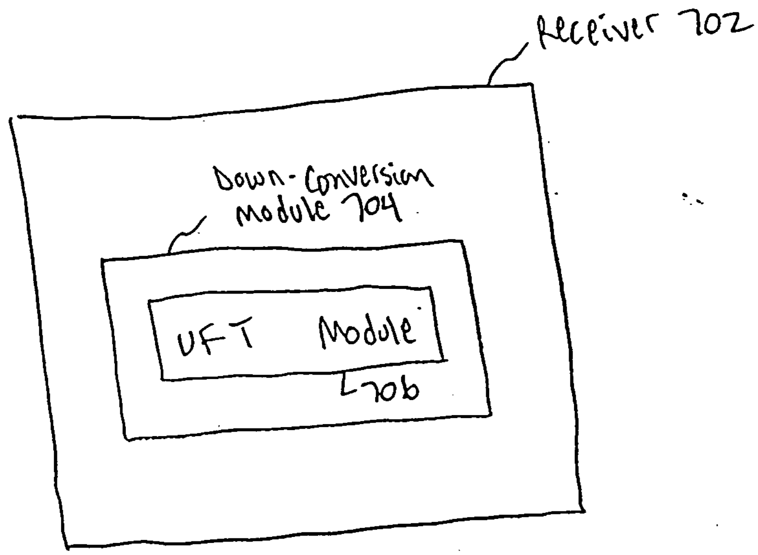



FIG. 7



m

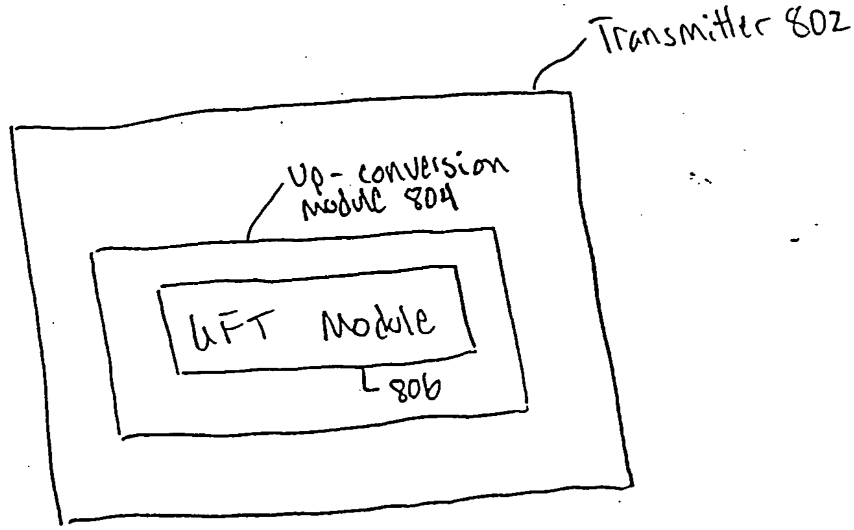



FIG. 8

m

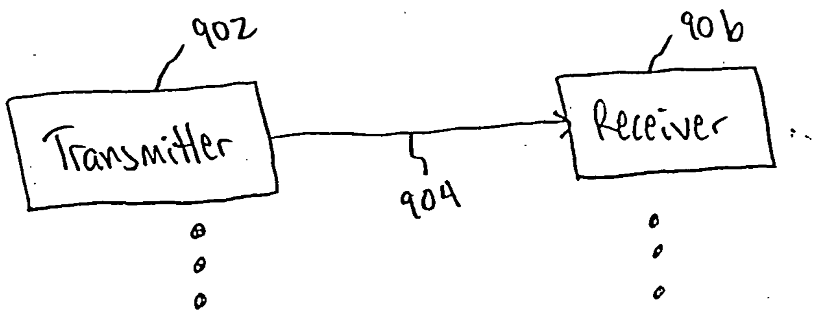



FIG. 9

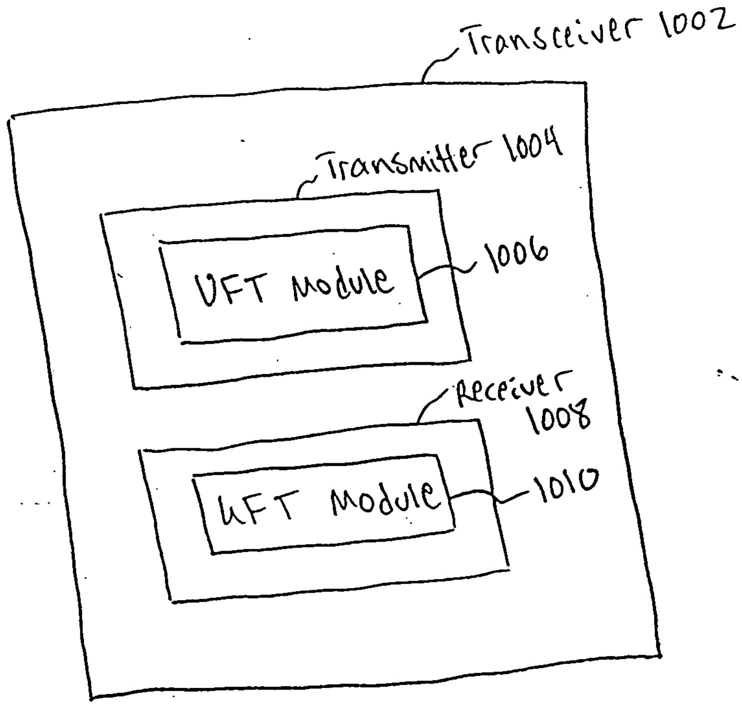

Transceiver 1002
Transmitter 1004
UFT Module
1006
Receiver
1008
UFT Module
1010

FIG. 10

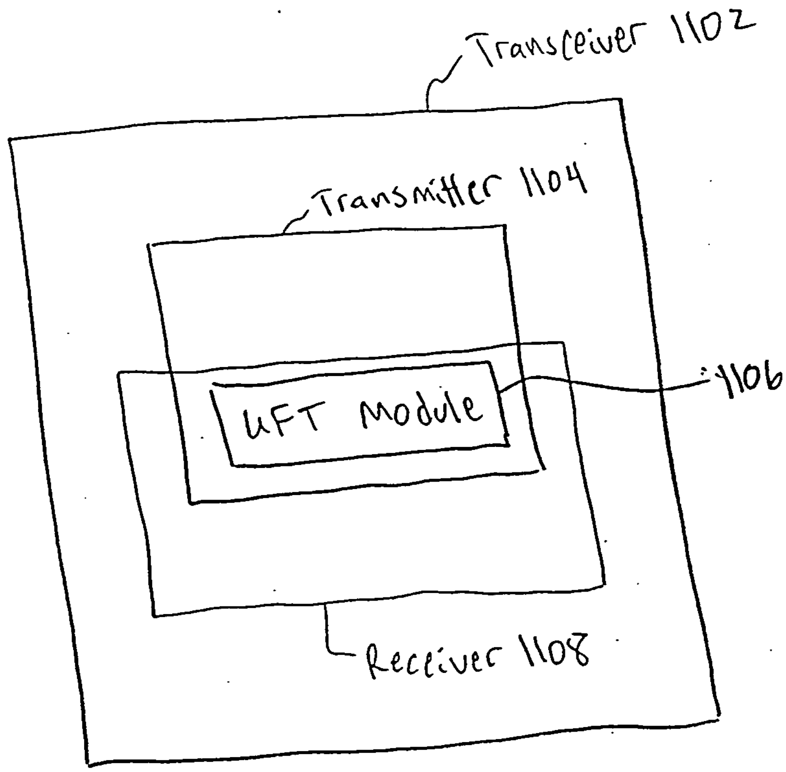

Transceiver 1102
Transmitter 1104
UFT Module
1106
Receiver 1108

FIG. 11

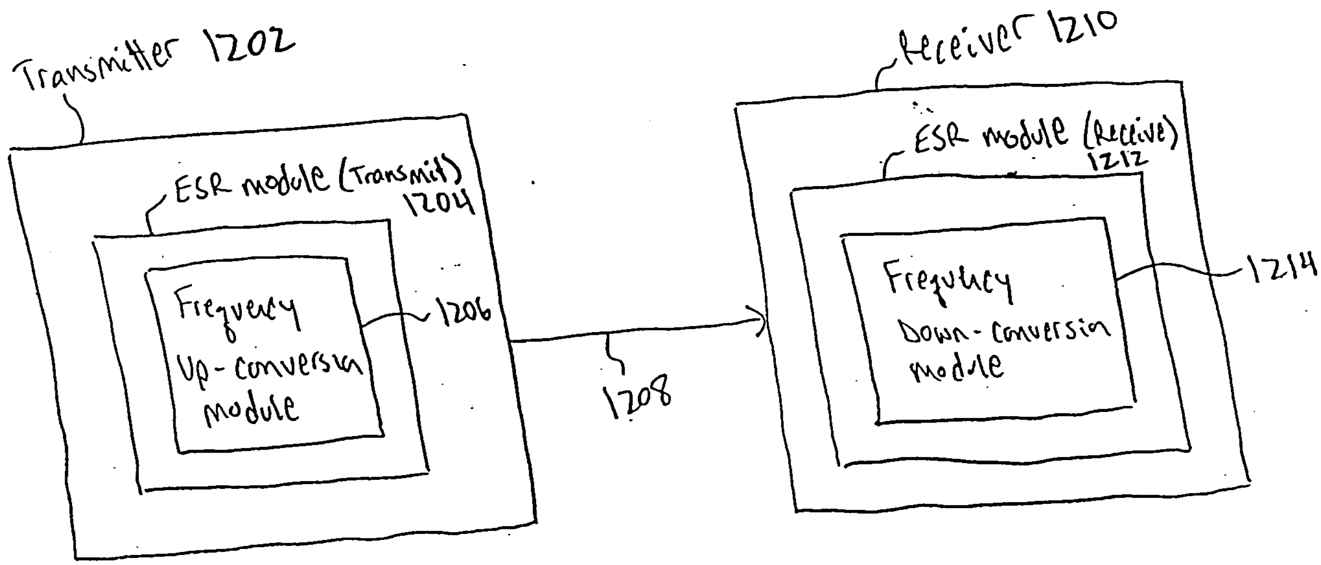
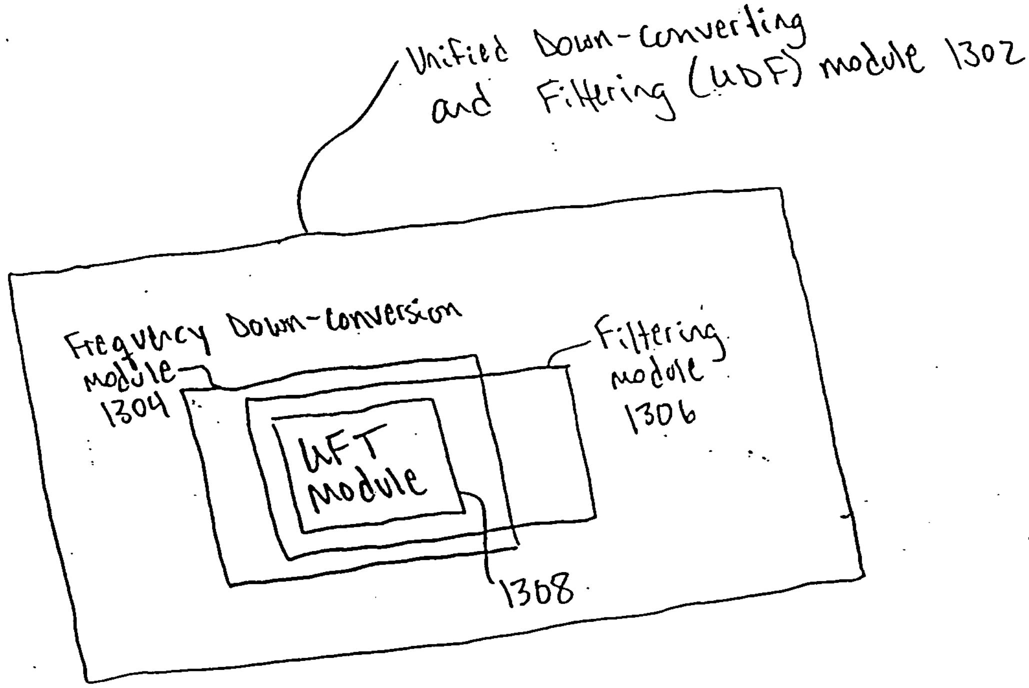

Transmitter 1202
ESR module (Transmit)
1204
Frequency
Up-conversion
module
1206
1208
Receiver 1210
ESR module (Receive)
1212
Frequency
Down-conversion
module
1214

FIG. 12



Unified Down-converting and Filtering (UDF) module 1302
Frequency Down-conversion module 1304
Filtering module 1306
UFT Module
1308


FIG. 13

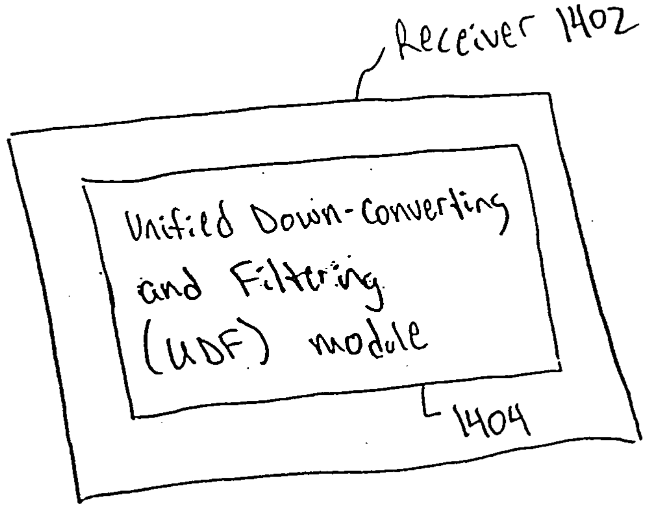

Receiver 1402
Unified Down-Converting and Filtering (UDF) module
1404

FIG. 14



M

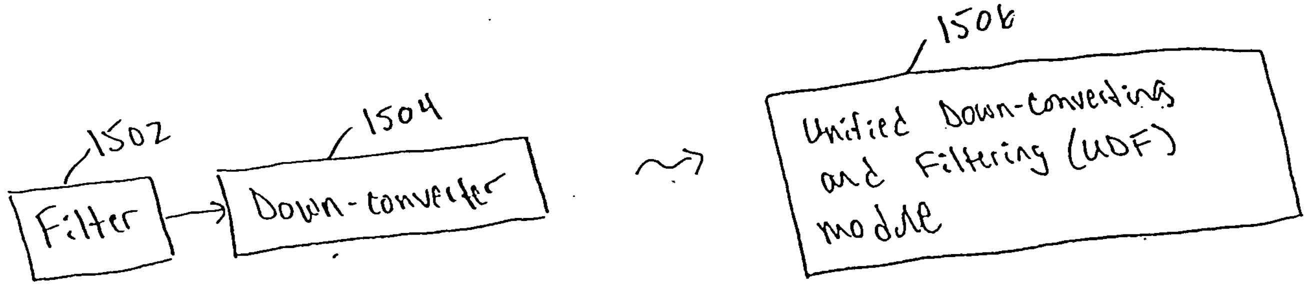



FIG. 15A

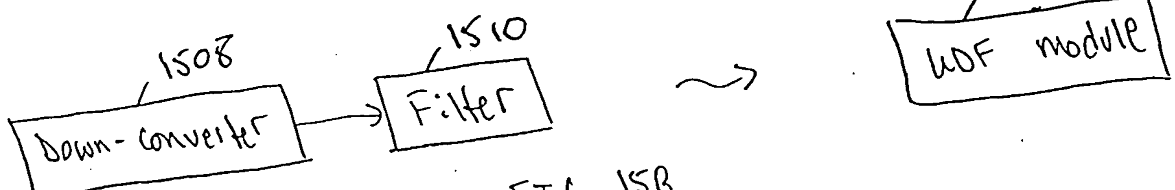



FIG. 15B

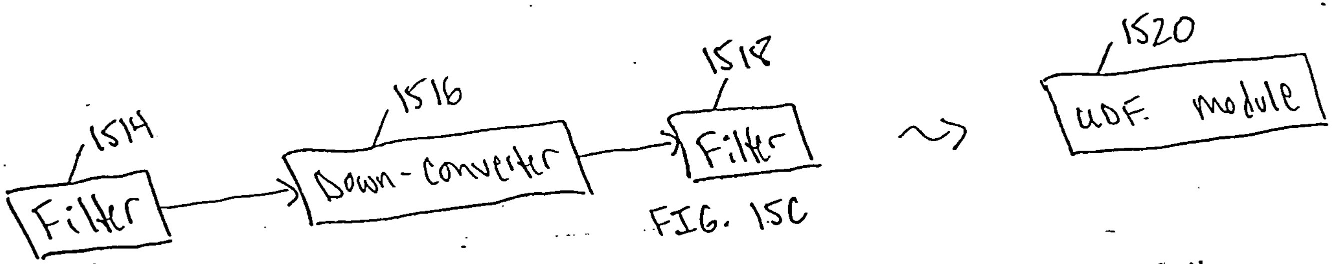



FIG. 15C

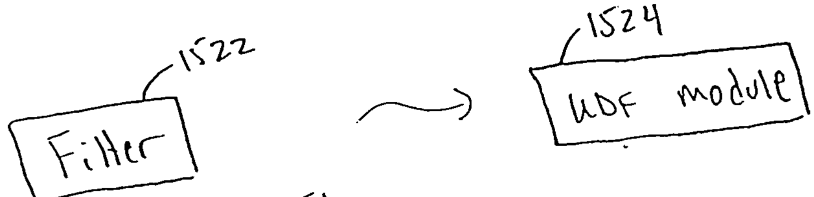



FIG. 15D

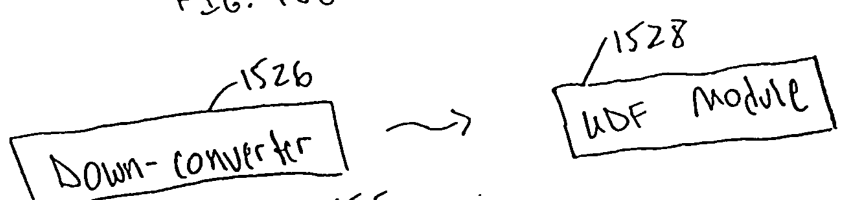



FIG. 15E

m


FIG. 15F



m

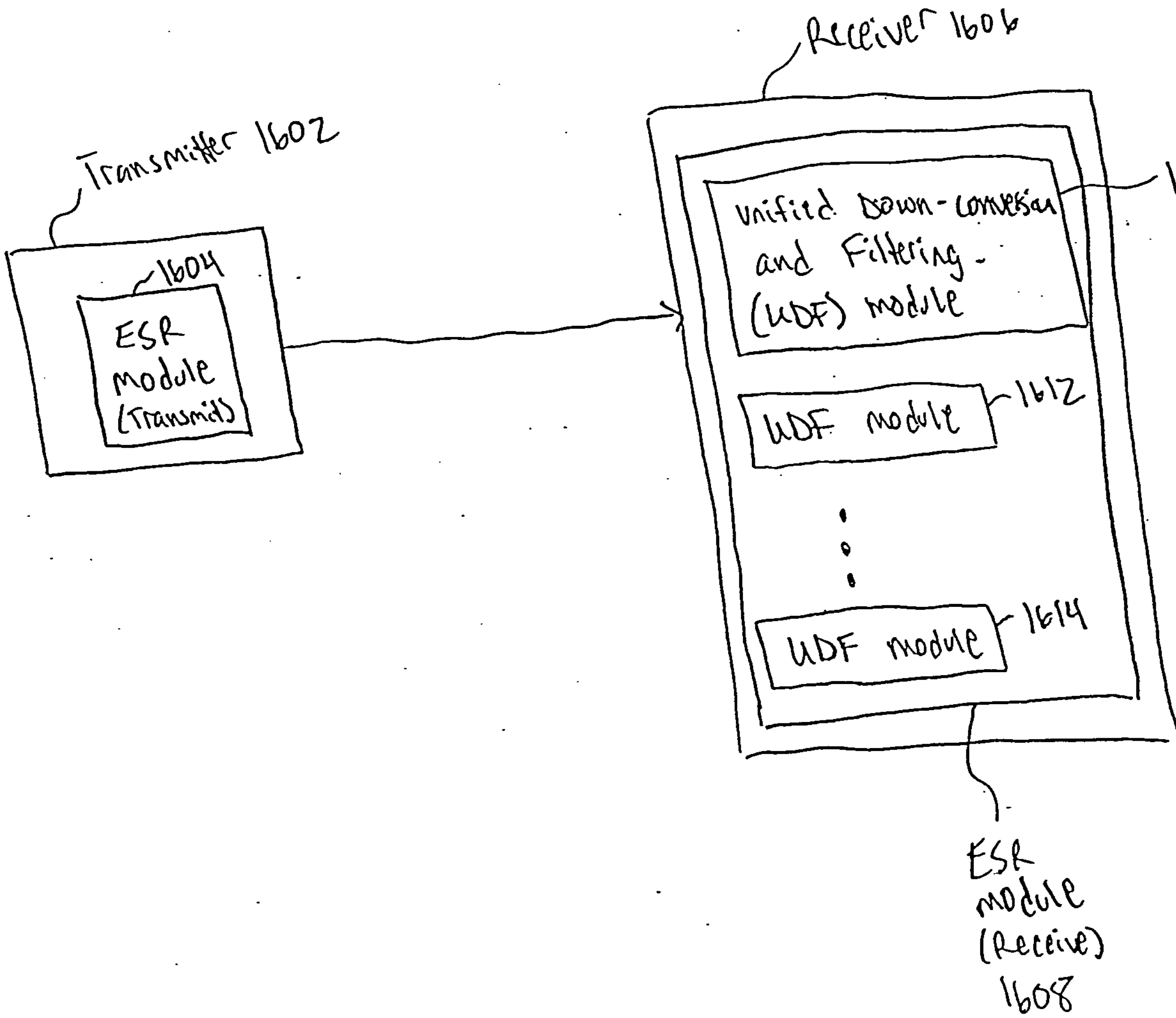

Transmitter 1602
1604
ESR module (Transmit)
Receiver 1606
Unified Down-conversion and Filtering (UDF) module
1610
UDF module
1612
UDF module
1614
ESR module (Receive) 1608

FIG. 16

m

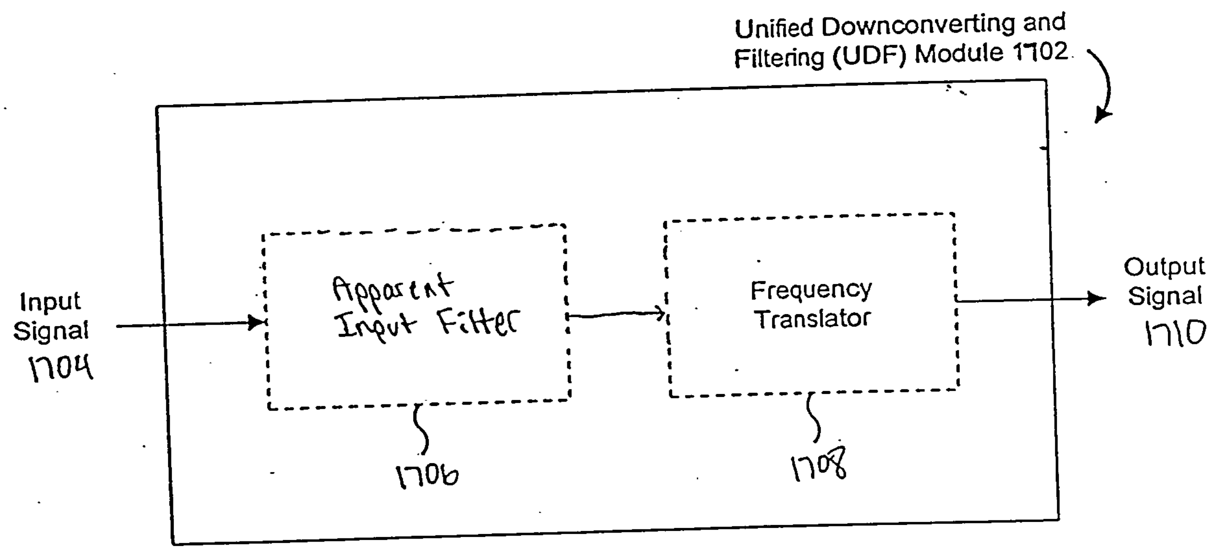



FIG. 17

9809-02.vsd/1

1802

| Node \ Time | t-1 (rising edge of $\phi_1$) | t-1 (rising edge of $\phi_2$) | t (rising edge of $\phi_1$) | t (rising edge of $\phi_2$) | t+1 (rising edge of $\phi_1$) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1902 | $VI_{t-1}$ 1804 | $VI_{t-1}$ 1808 | $VI_t$ 1816 | $VI_t$ 1826 | $VI_{t+1}$ 1838 |
| 1904 | — | $VI_{t-1}$ 1810 | $VI_{t-1}$ 1818 | $VI_t$ 1828 | $VI_t$ 1840 |
| 1906 | $VO_{t-1}$ 1806 | $VO_{t-1}$ 1812 | $VO_t$ 1820 | $VO_t$ 1830 | $VO_{t+1}$ 1842 |
| 1908 | — | $VO_{t-1}$ 1814 | $VO_{t-1}$ 1822 | $VO_t$ 1832 | $VO_t$ 1844 |
| 1910 | — 1807 | — | $VO_{t-1}$ 1824 | $VO_{t-1}$ 1834 | $VO_t$ 1846 |
| 1912 | — | — 1815 | — | $VO_{t-1}$ 1836 | $VO_{t-1}$ 1848 |
| 1918 | — | — | — | — | $VI_t - 0.1 * VO_t - 0.8 * VO_{t-1}$ 1850 |

FIG. 18

9809-02.vsc

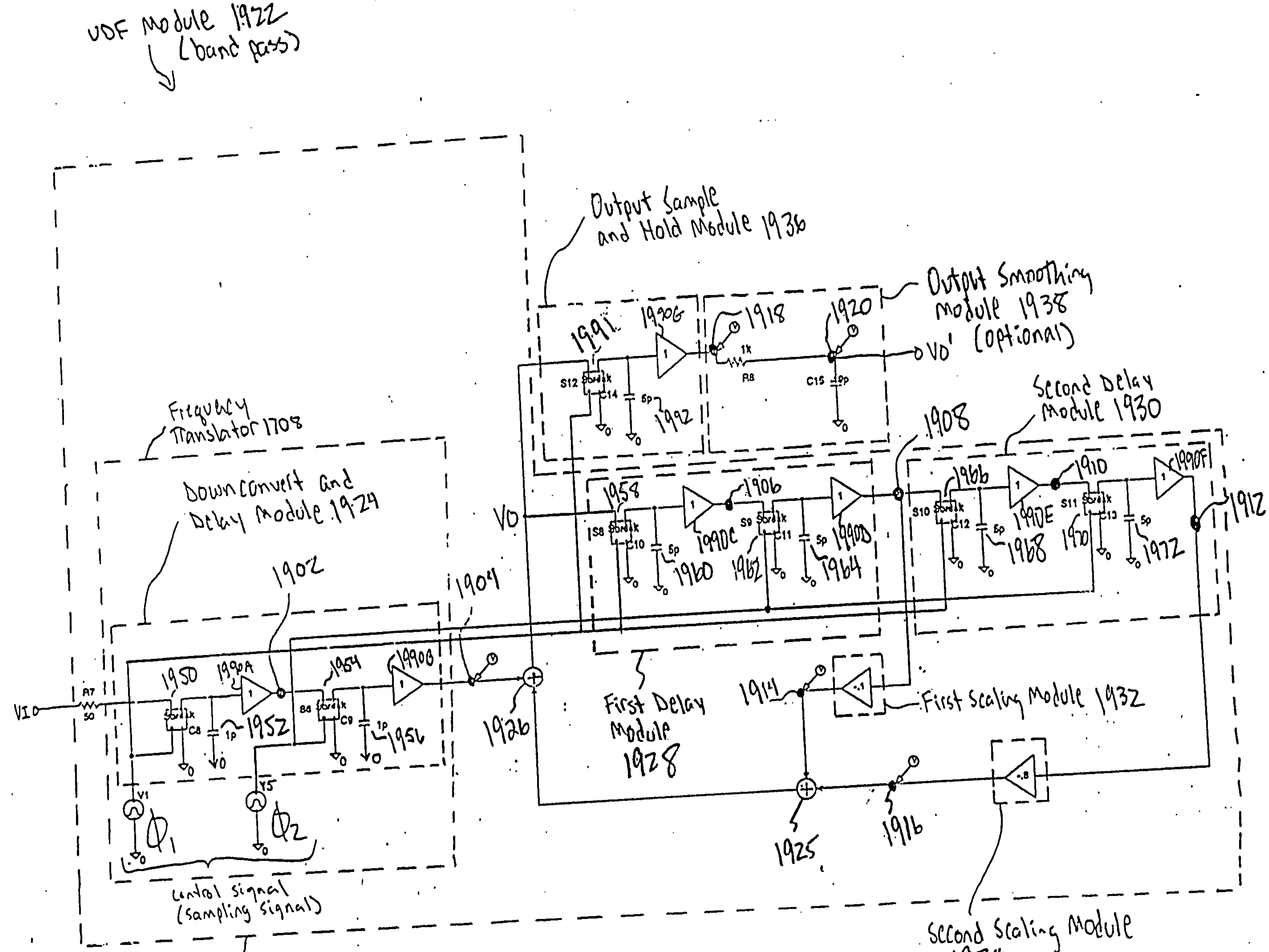



FIG. 19

09632856 .080400

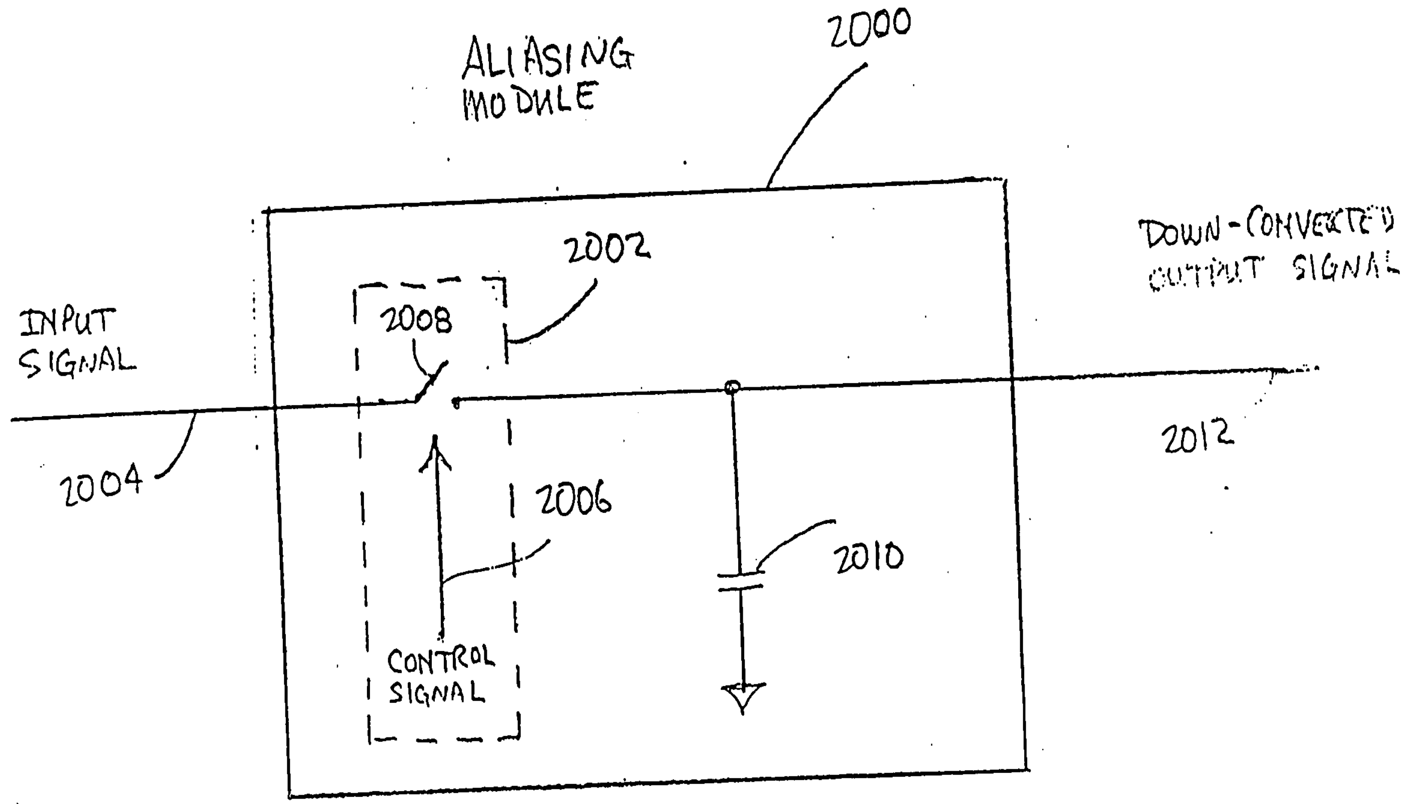

ALIASING MODULE
2000
2002
2008
INPUT SIGNAL
2004
2006
CONTROL SIGNAL
2010
DOWN-CONVERTED OUTPUT SIGNAL
2012

FIG. 20A

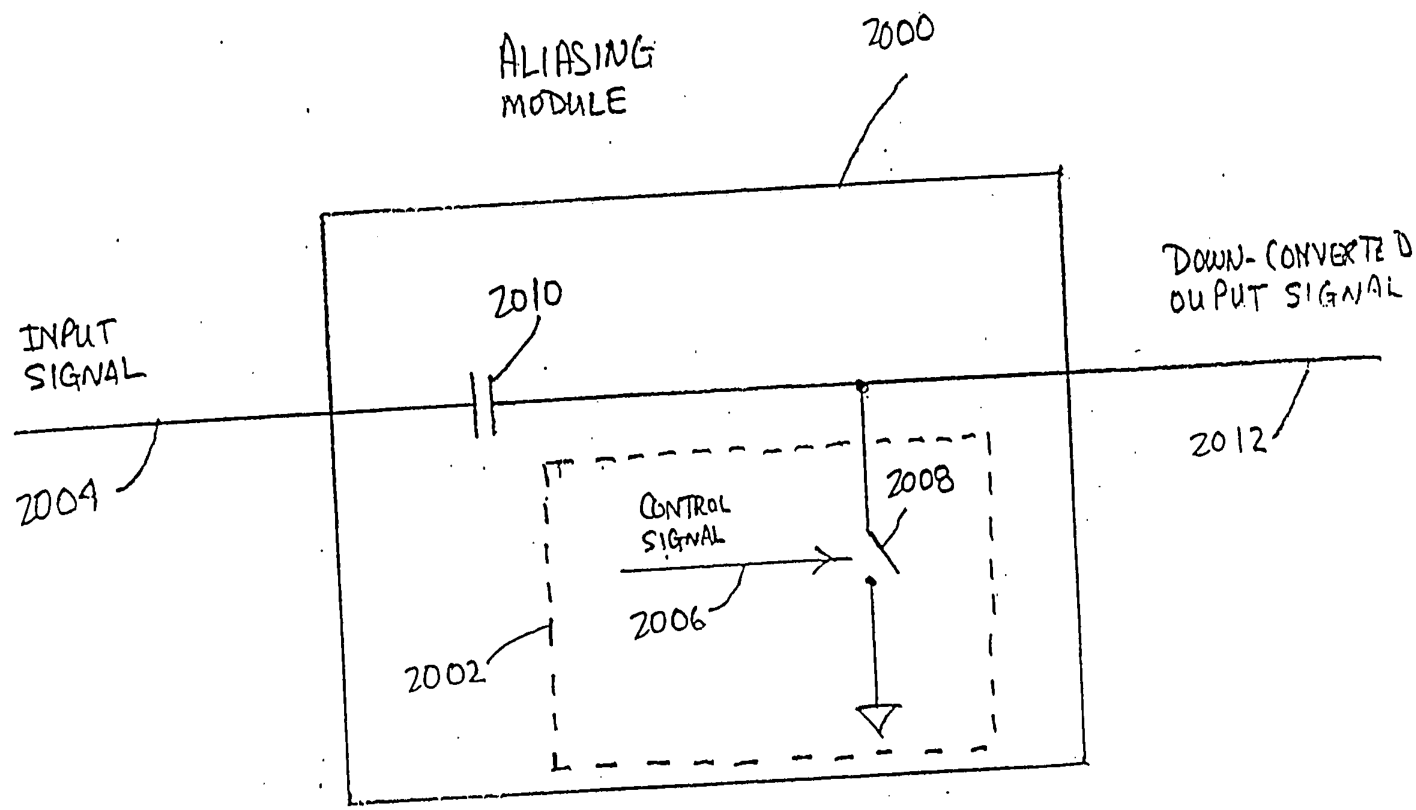



FIG. 20A-1

09632856.080400

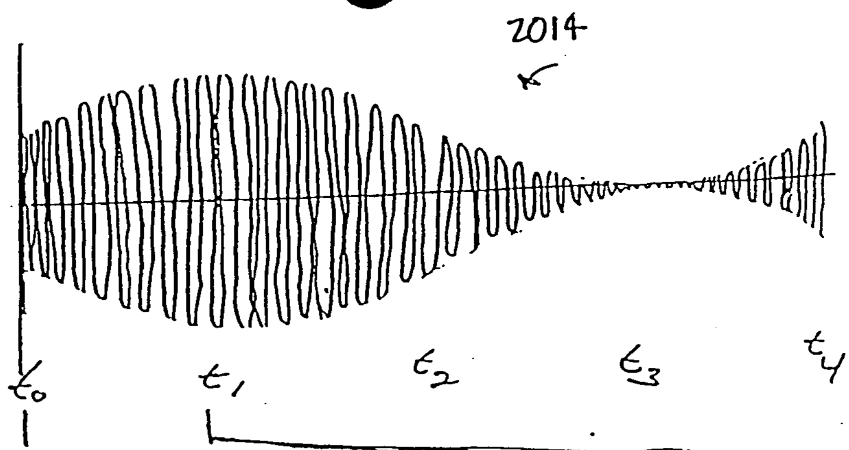



FIG. 20B

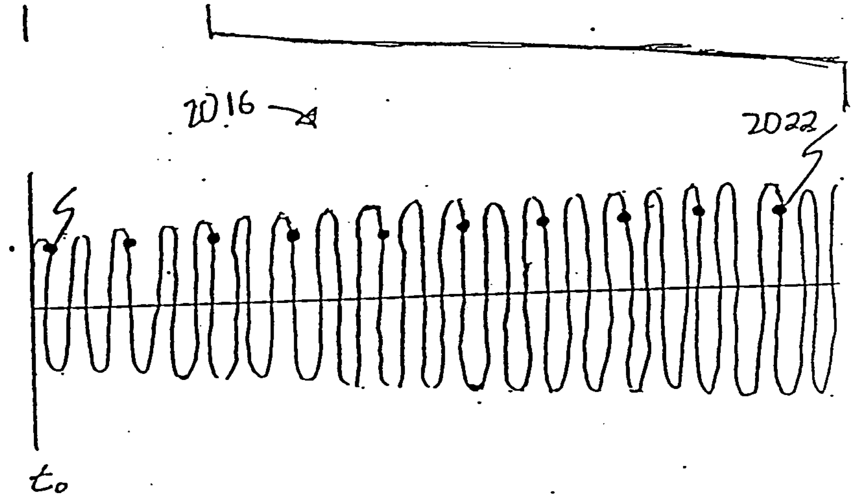



FIG. 20C

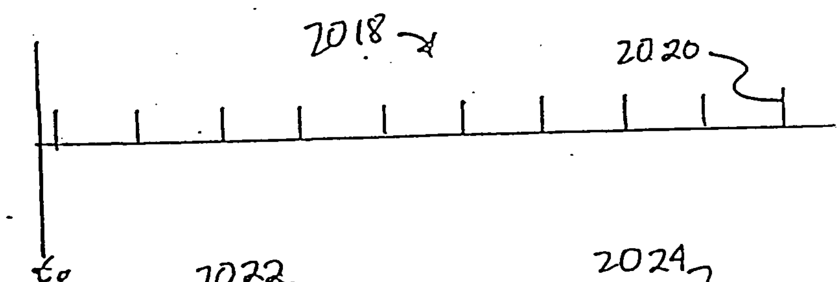



FIG. 20D

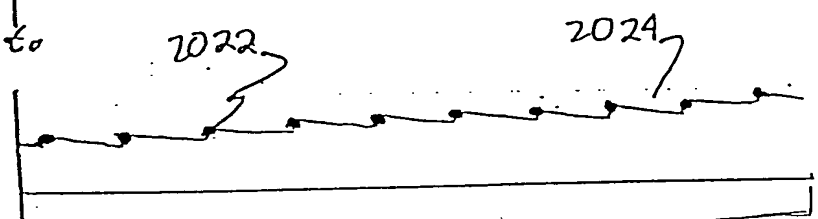



FIG. 20E

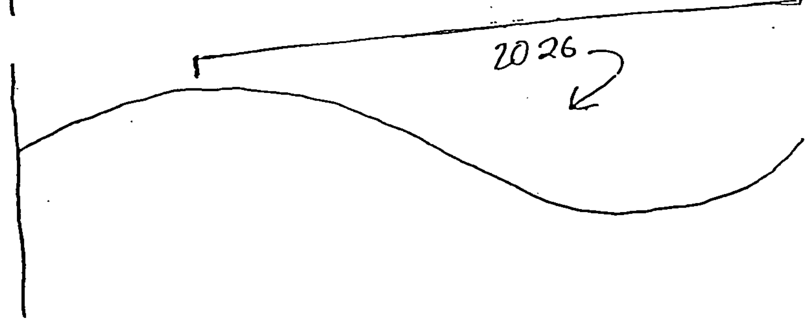



FIG. 20F

M

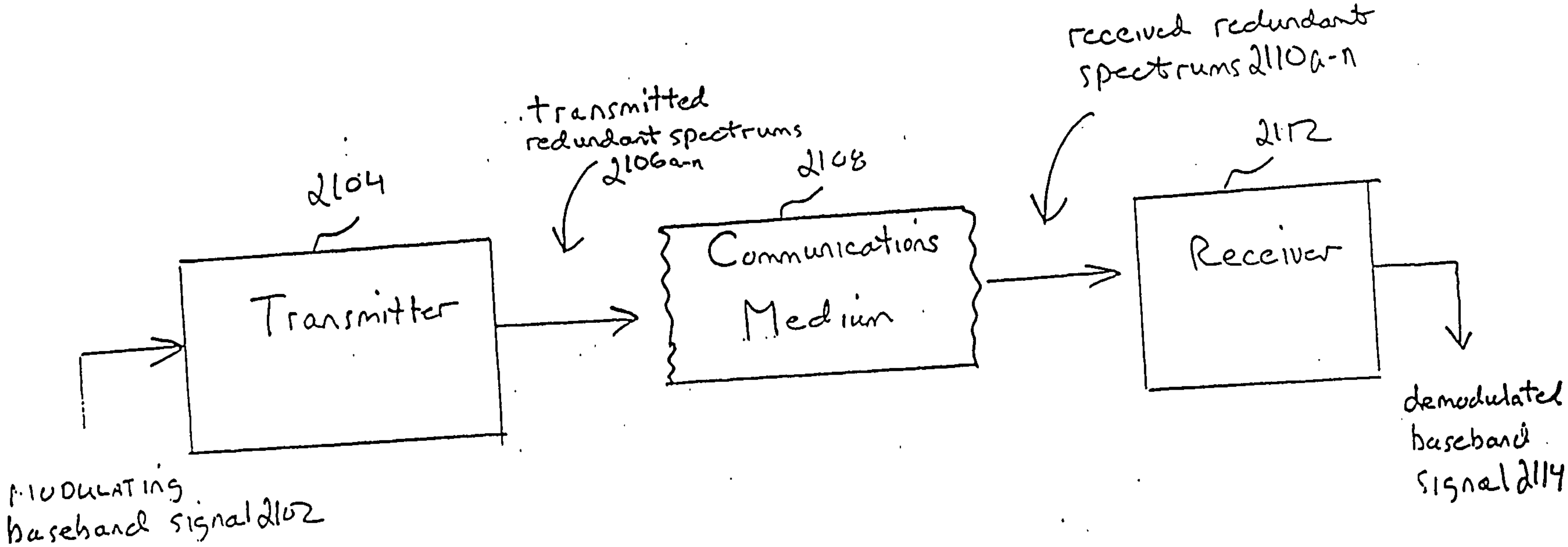



FIG. 21

09632856 .080400

FIG. 22A

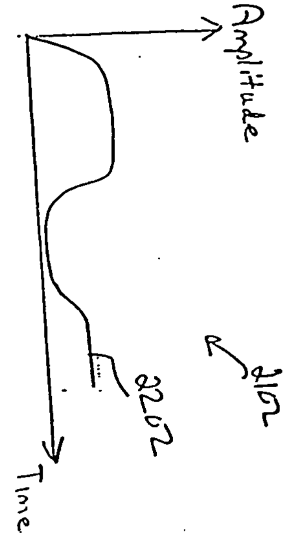



FIG. 22B

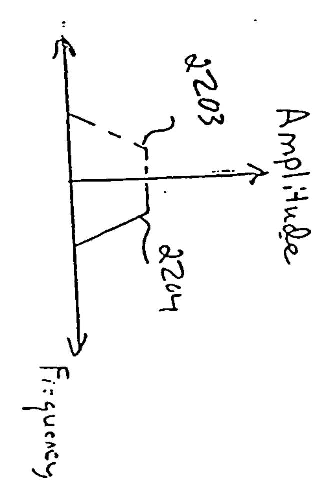



FIG. 22C

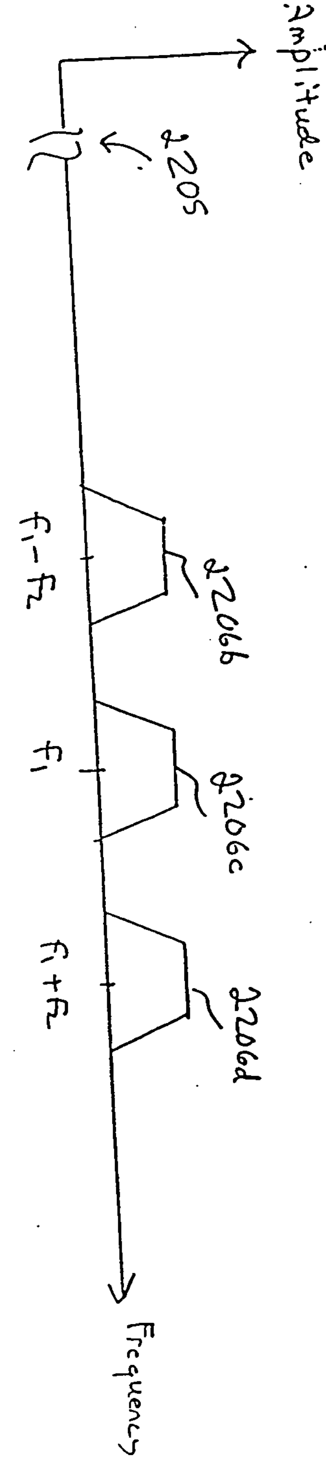



FIG. 22D

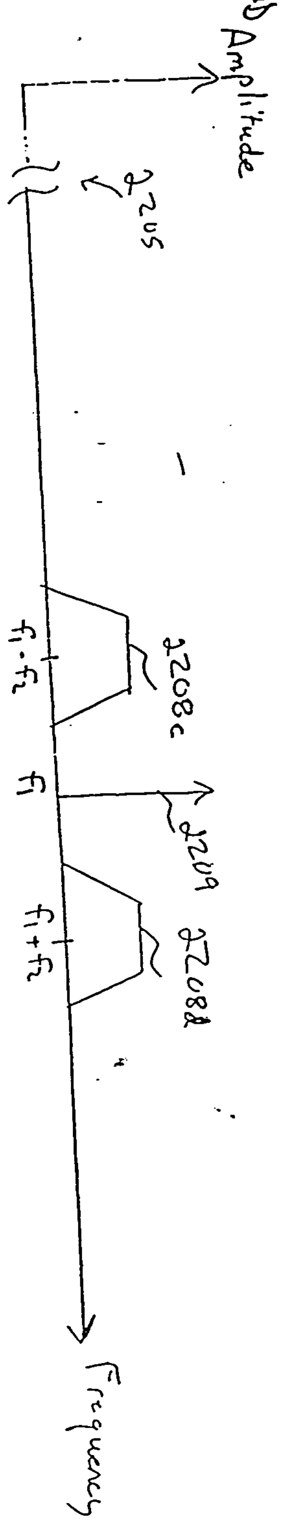


FIG. 22E

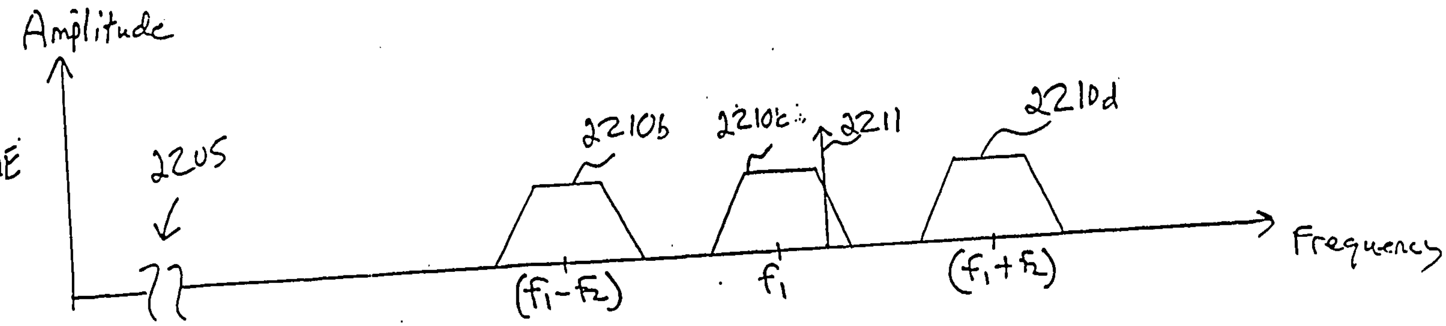
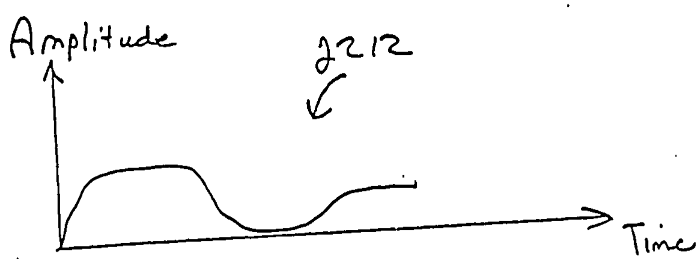



FIG. 22F




09632856.080400

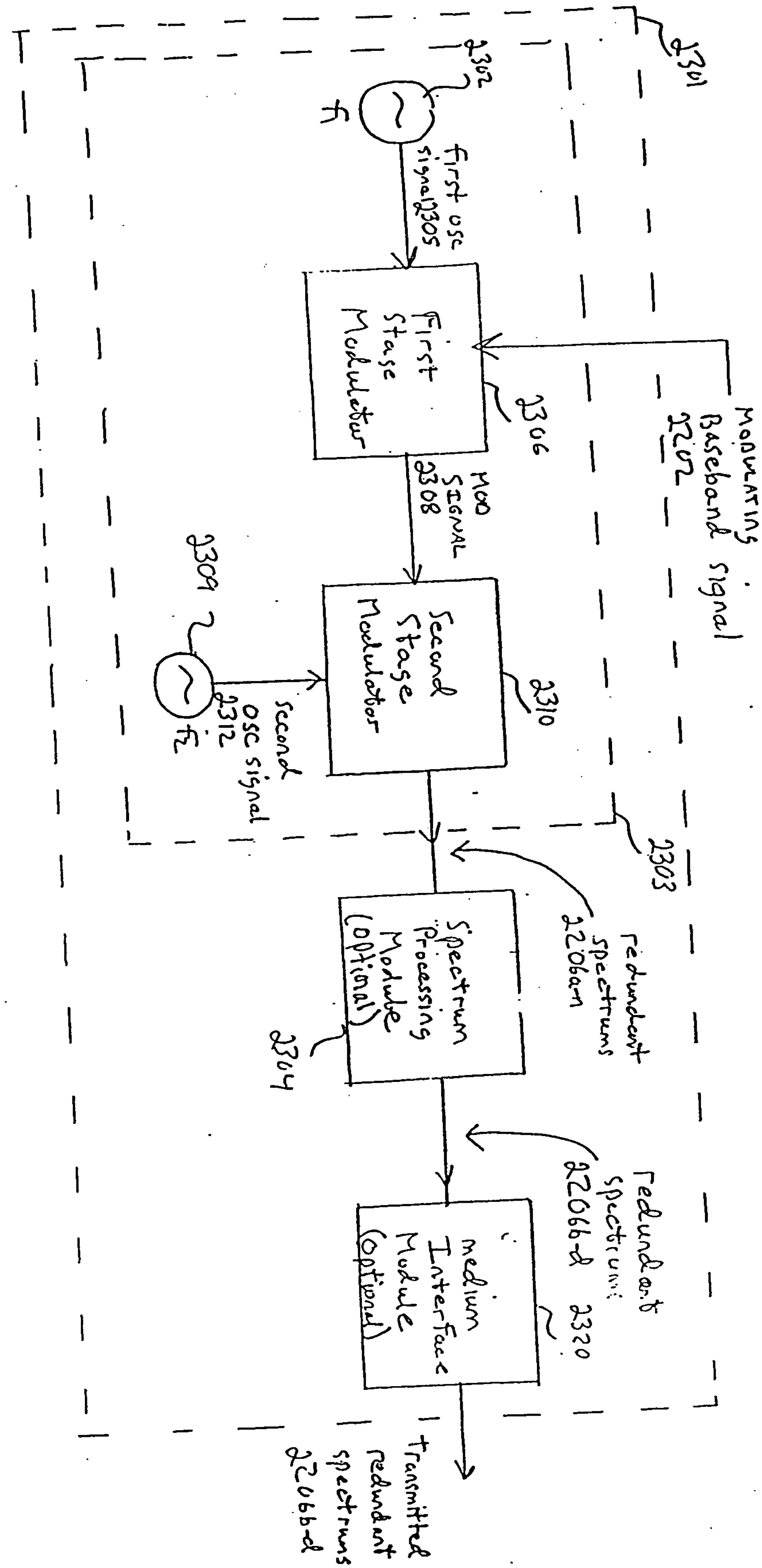

2301
2302
f1
first osc signal 2305
First Stage Modulator
2306
Modulating Baseband signal 2202
MOD SIGNAL 2308
2309
Second Stage Modulator
2310
f2
2312
second OSC signal
2303
redundant spectrums 2206a-n
Spectrum Processing Module (optional)
2304
redundant spectrums 2206b-d
Medium Interface Module (optional)
2320
Transmitted redundant spectrums 2206b-d

FIG. 23A

3

FIG. 23B

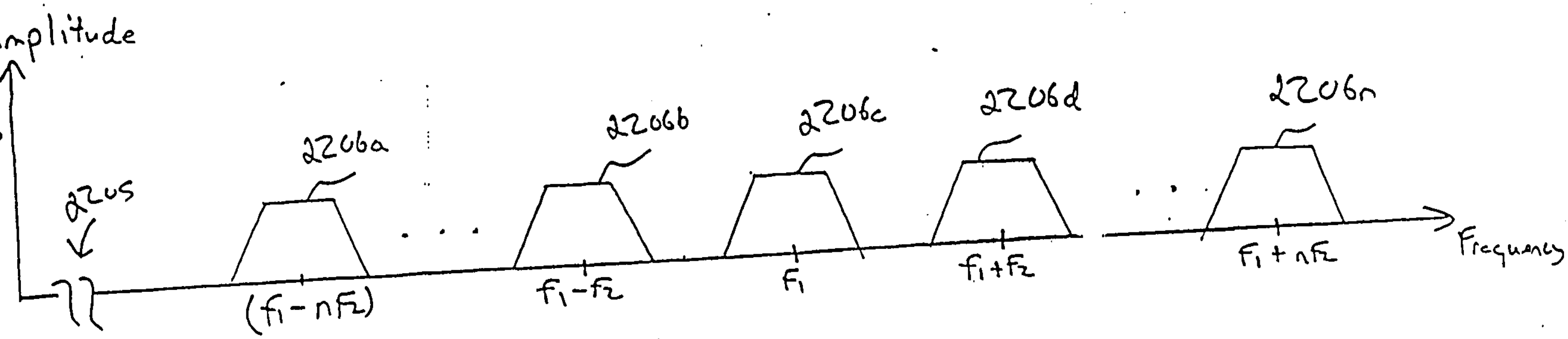
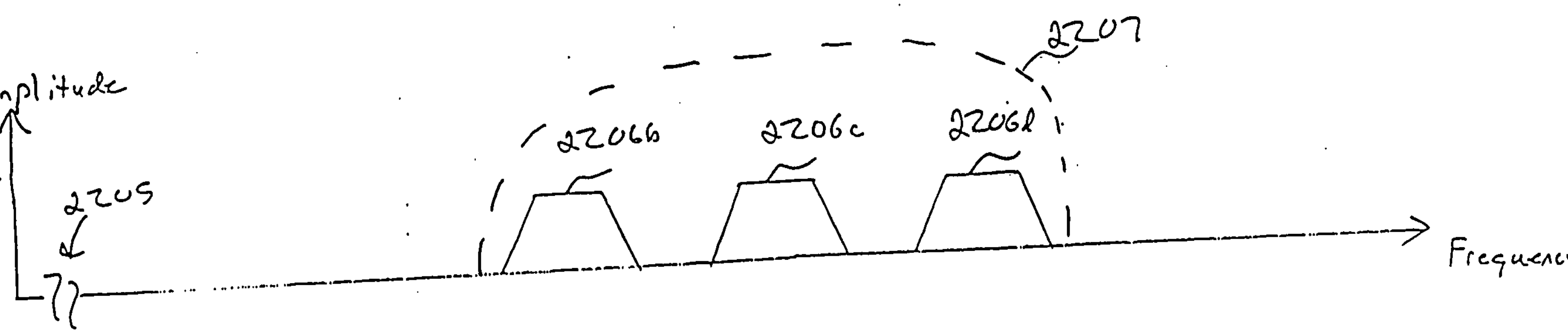



FIG. 23C




09632856 .080400

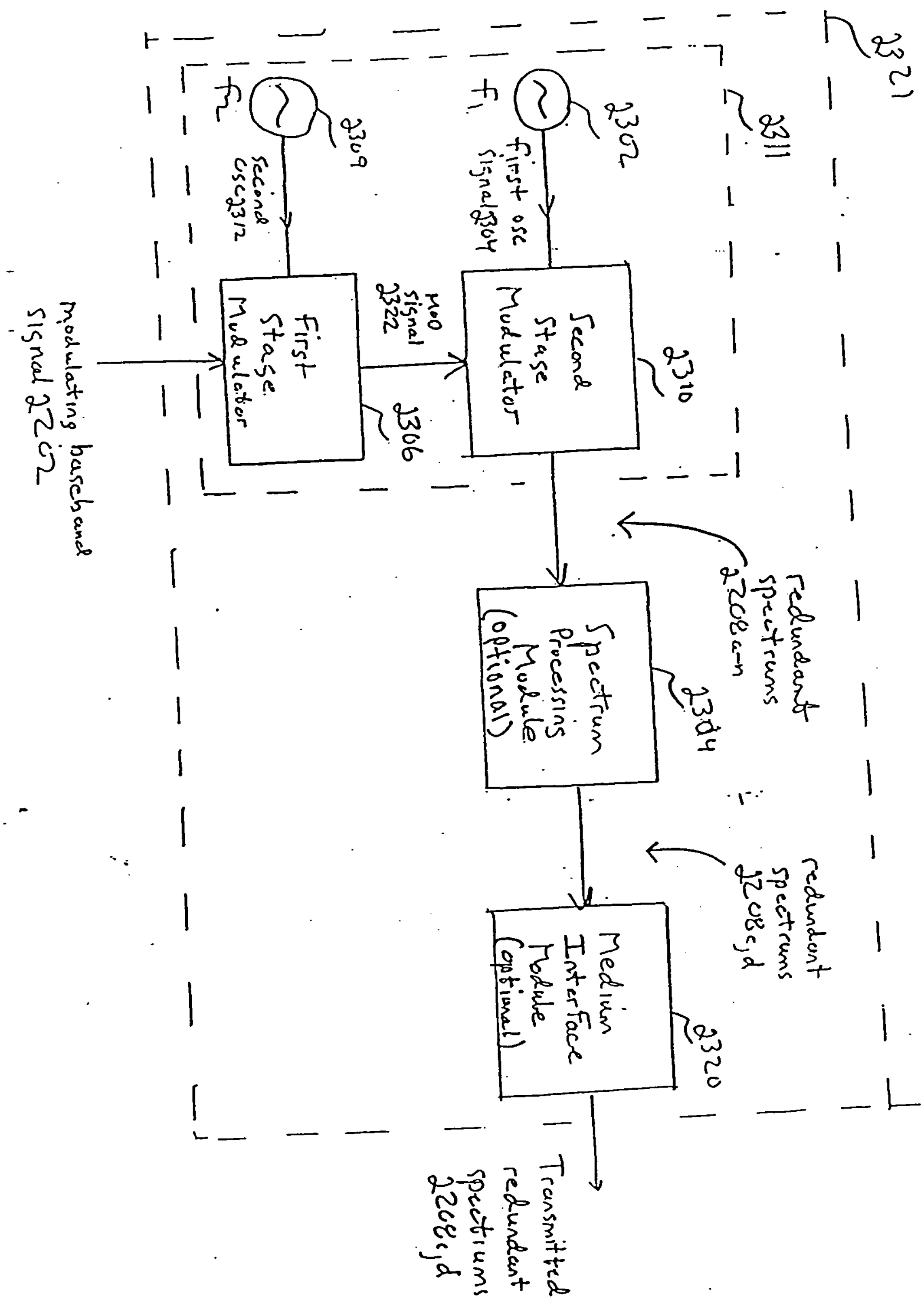

2321
2311
$f_1$
2302
first osc signal 2304
$f_2$
2309
second osc 2312
Second Stage Modulator
2310
First Stage Modulator
2306
MOD signal 2322
Modulating baseband signal 2202
redundant spectrums 2208a-n
Spectrum Processing Module (optional)
2304
redundant spectrums 2208c,d
Medium Interface Module (optional)
2320
Transmitted redundant spectrums 2208c,d

FIG. 23D

FIG. 23E

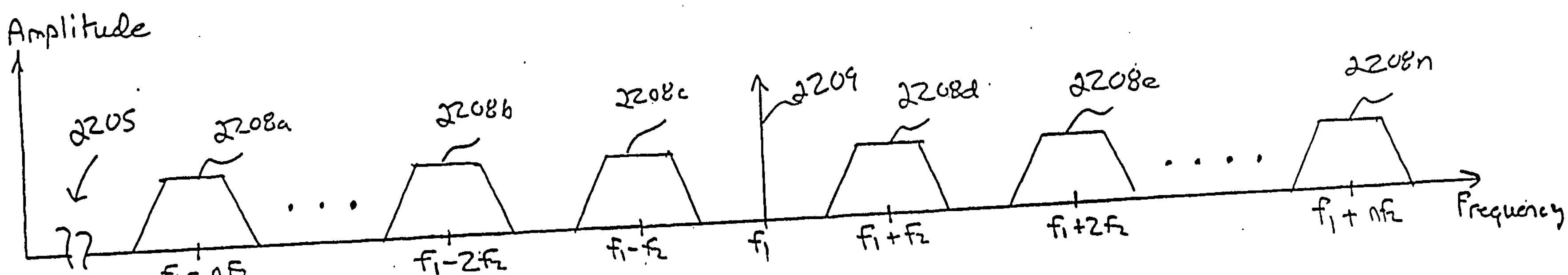
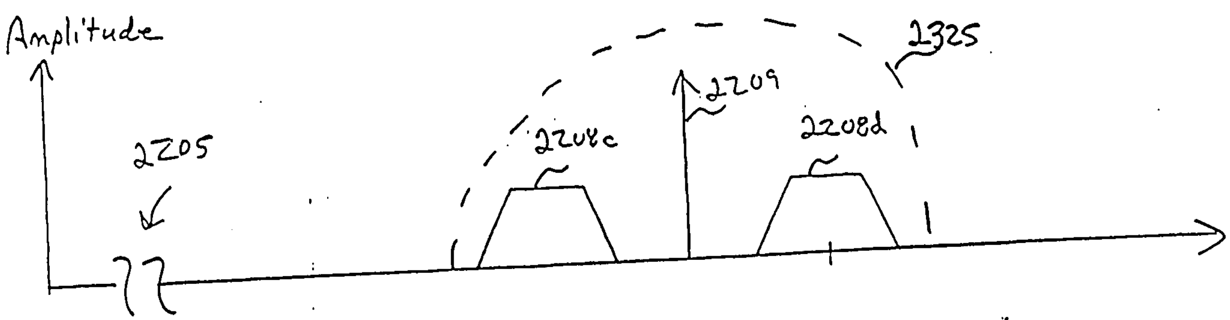



FIG. 23F




09632856 .080400

3

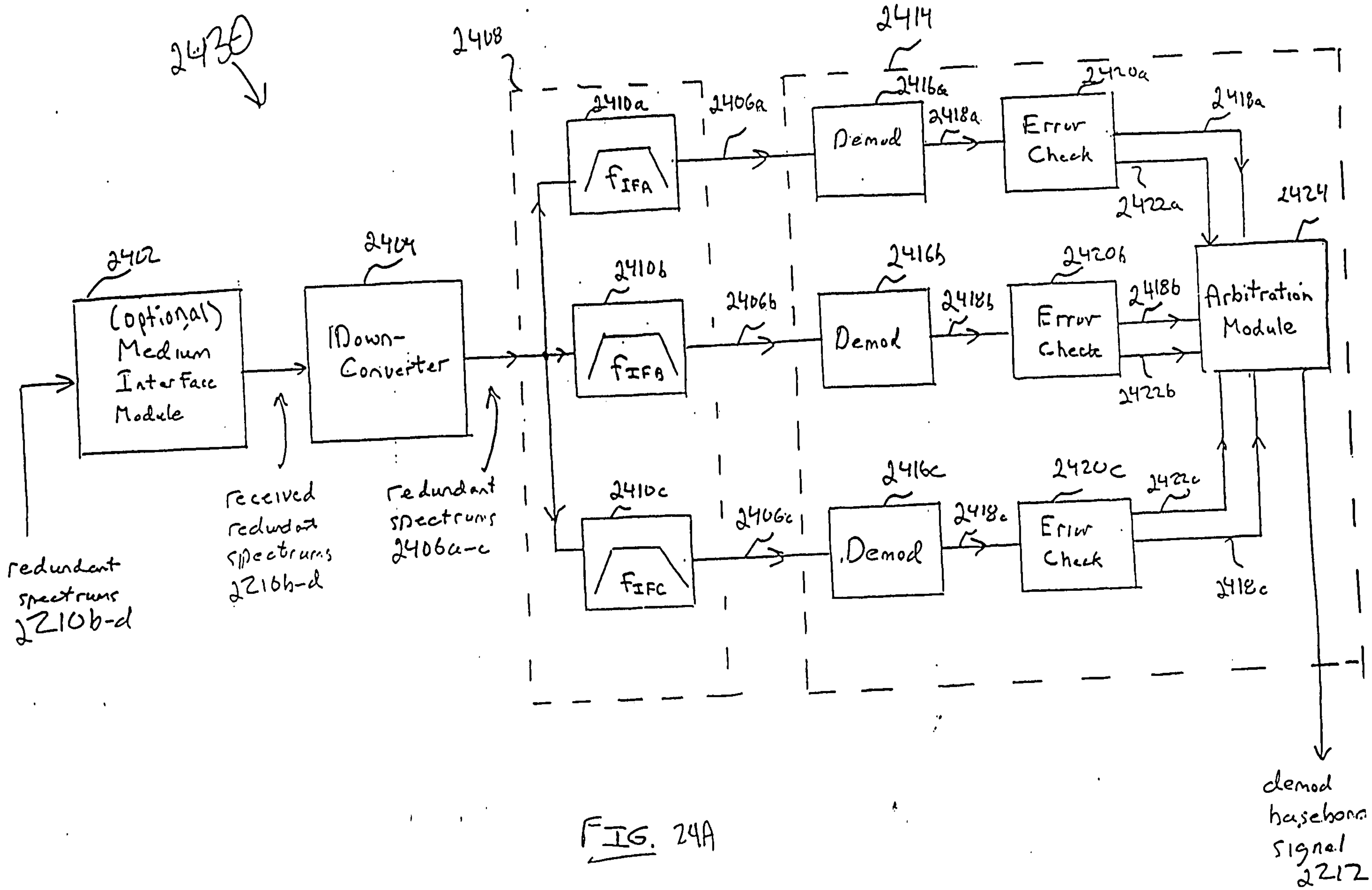



FIG. 24A

09632856 .080400

FIG. 24B

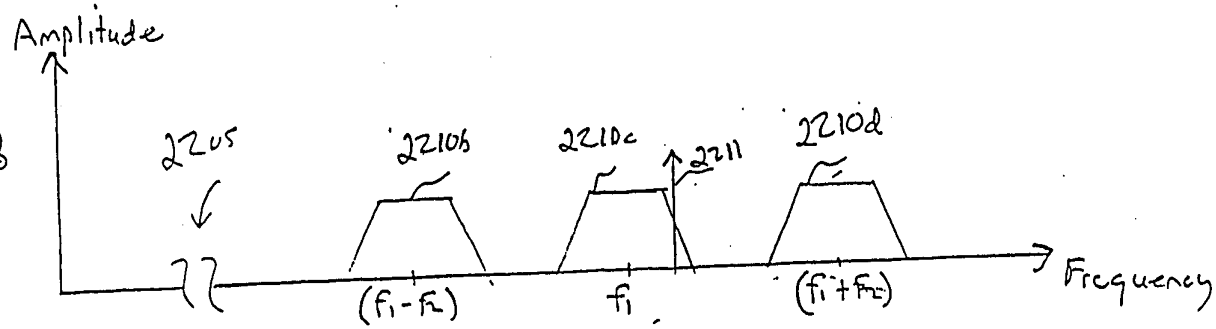
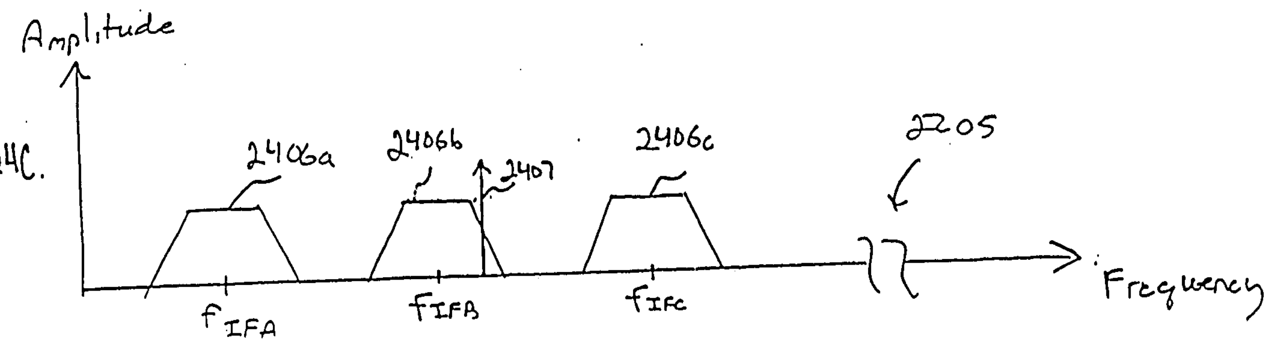



FIG. 24C.




09632856 .080400

vn

FIG. 24D

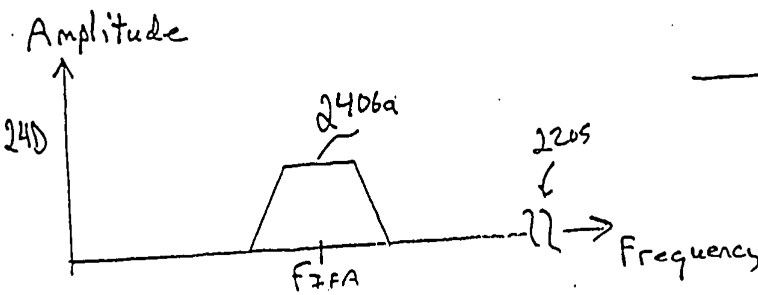



FIG. 24G

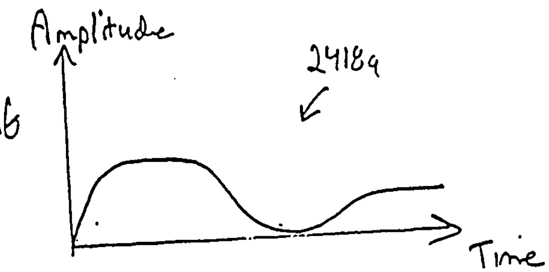



FIG. 24E

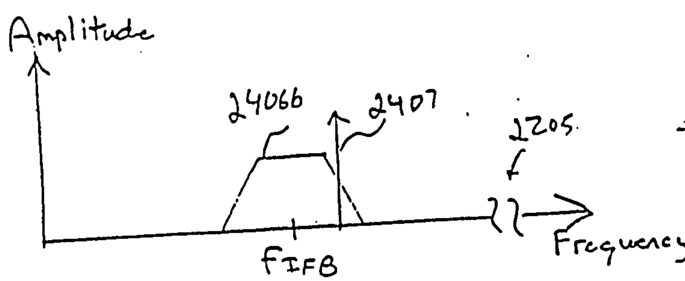



FIG. 24H

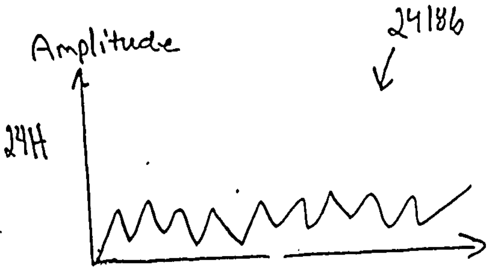



FIG 24F

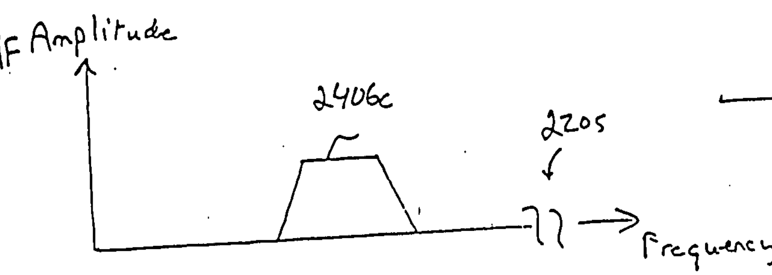
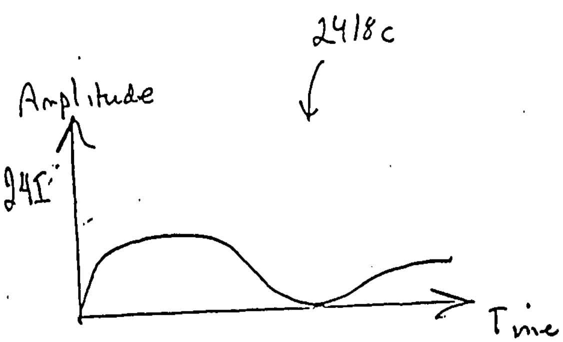



FIG. 24I




09632856 .080400

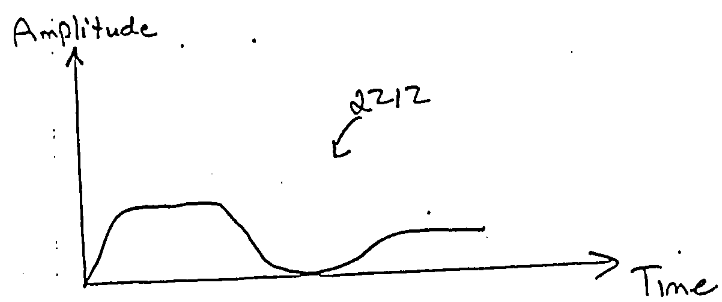
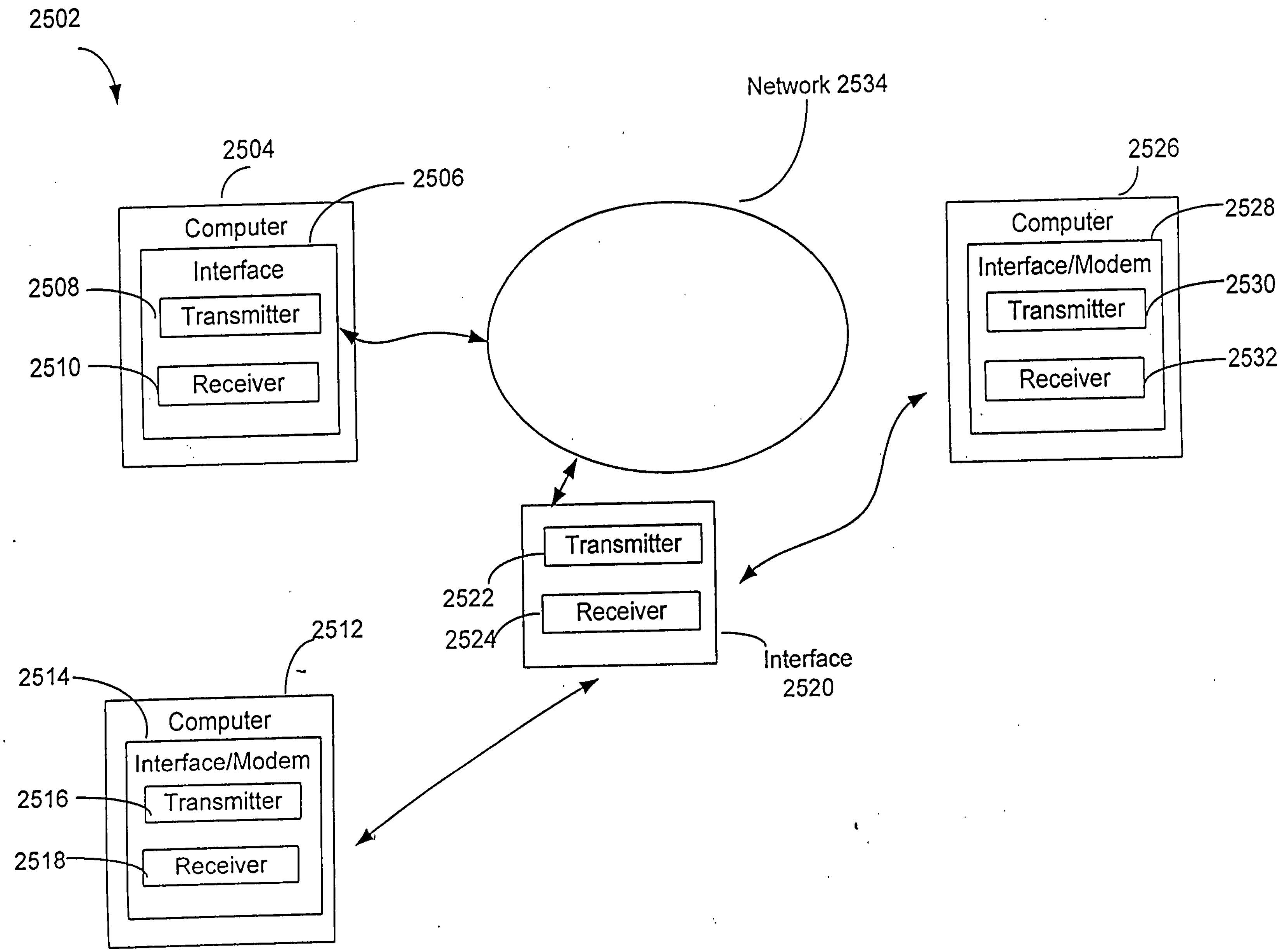



FIG. 24J



2502
Network 2534
2504
2506
Computer
Interface
2508
Transmitter
2510
Receiver
2526
2528
Computer
Interface/Modem
2530
Transmitter
2532
Receiver
Transmitter
Receiver
2522
2524
Interface
2520
2512
2514
Computer
Interface/Modem
2516
Transmitter
2518
Receiver


FIG. 25

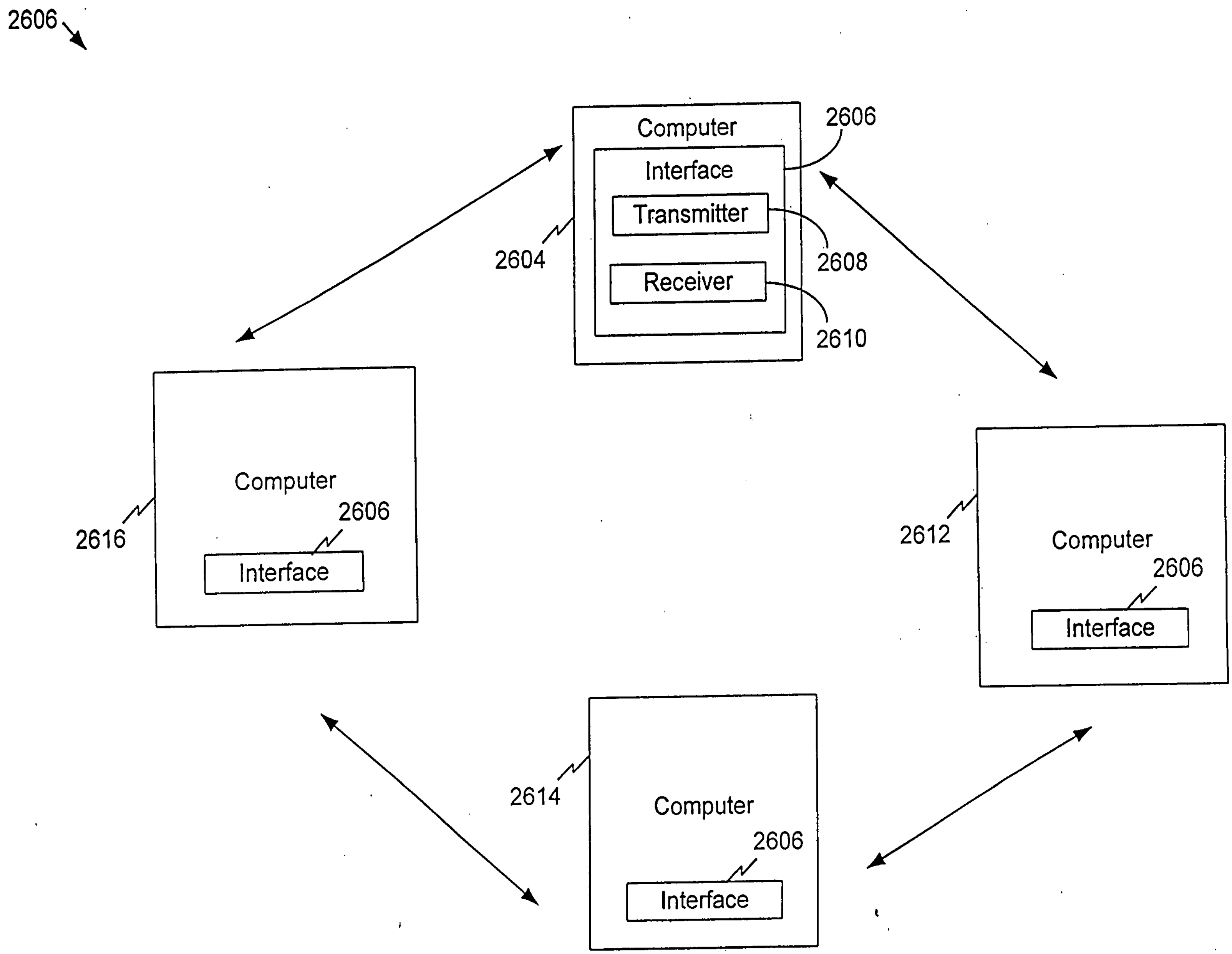

2606
Computer
Interface
Transmitter
Receiver
2604
2606
2608
2610
Computer
2606
Interface
2616
Computer
2606
Interface
2612
2614
Computer
2606
Interface

FIG. 26

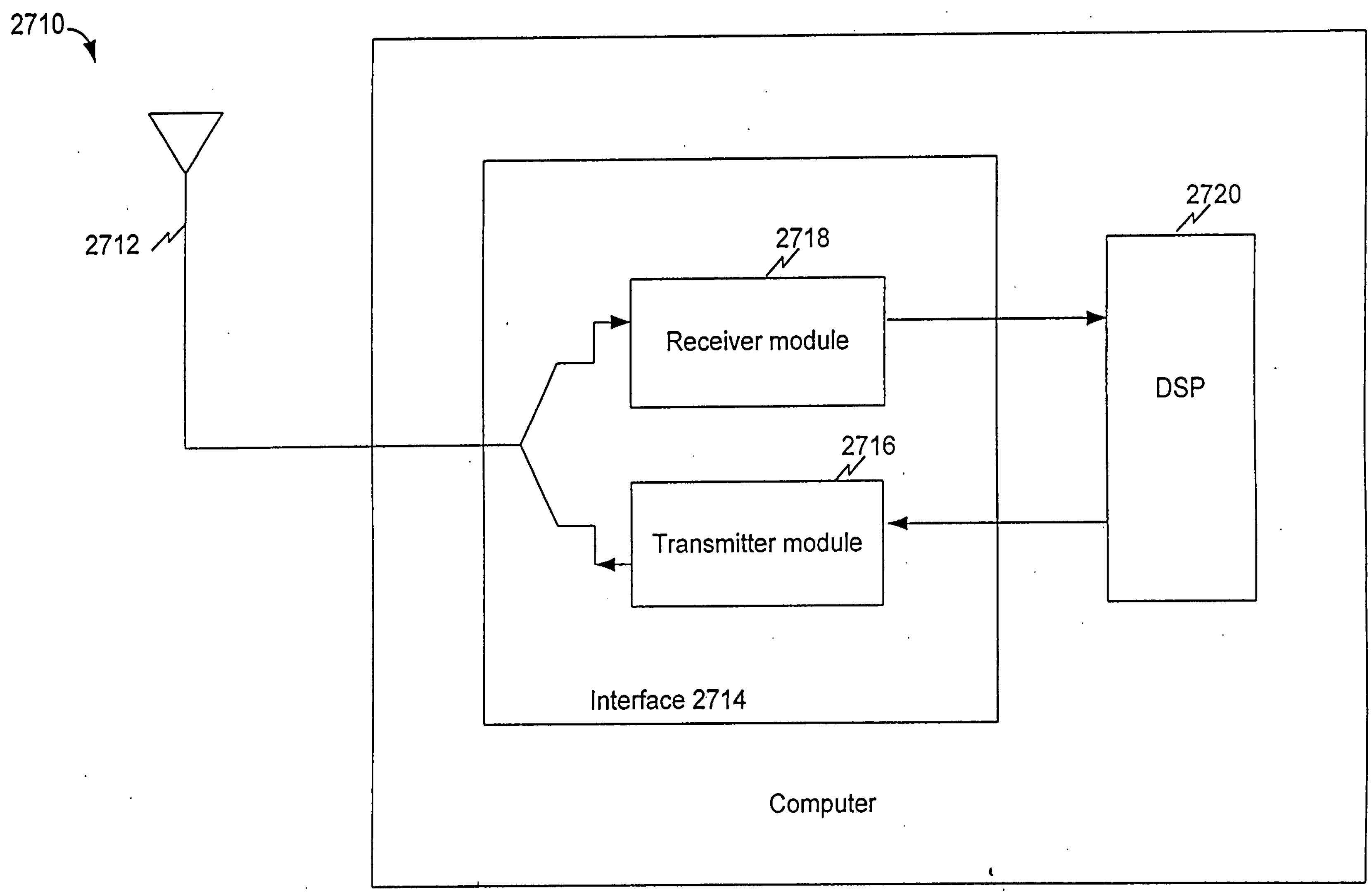
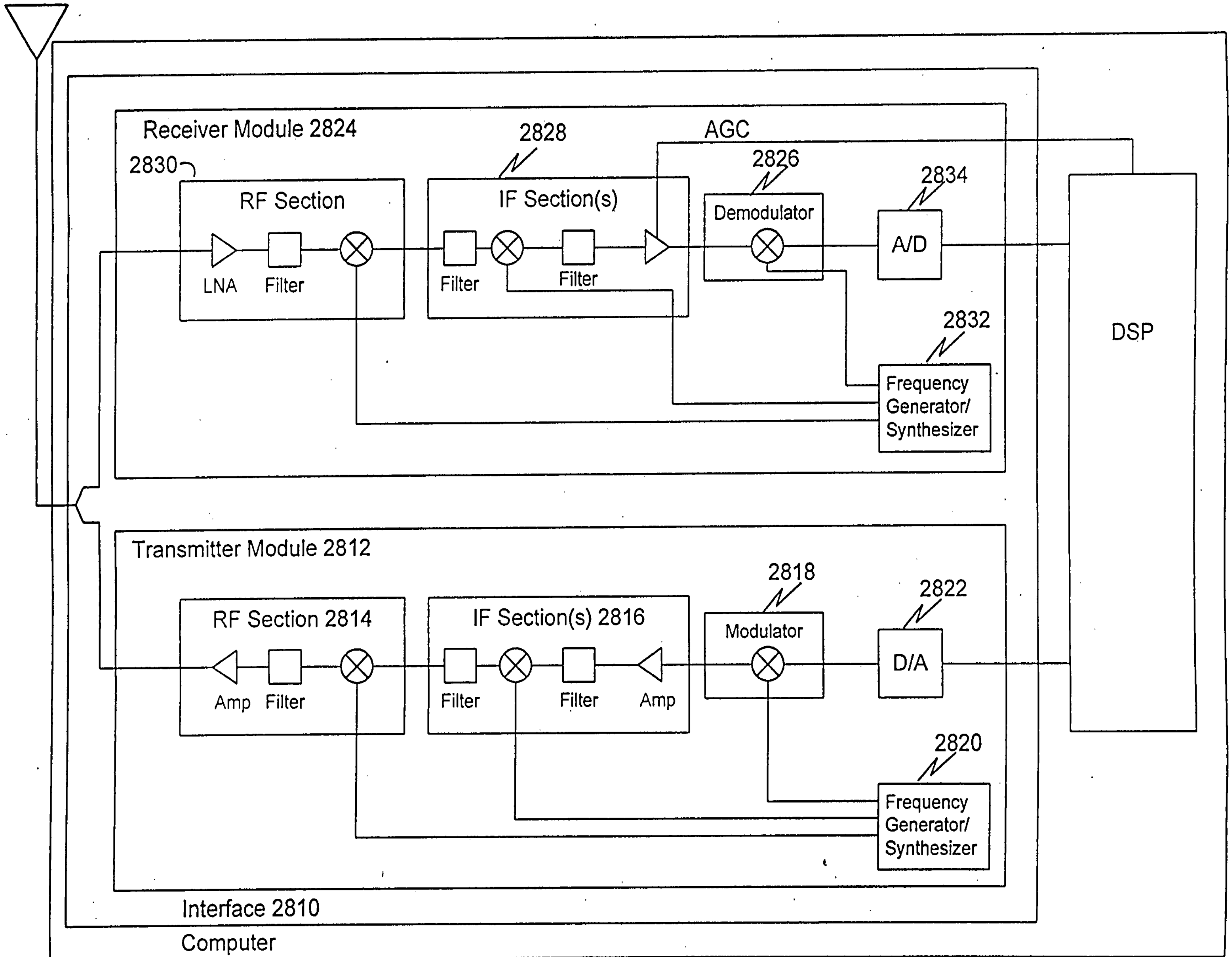



FIG. 27

09632856 .080400

9905-02.vsd/1




Heterodyne Implementation

FIG. 28

09632856 .080400

9905-02.vsd/2

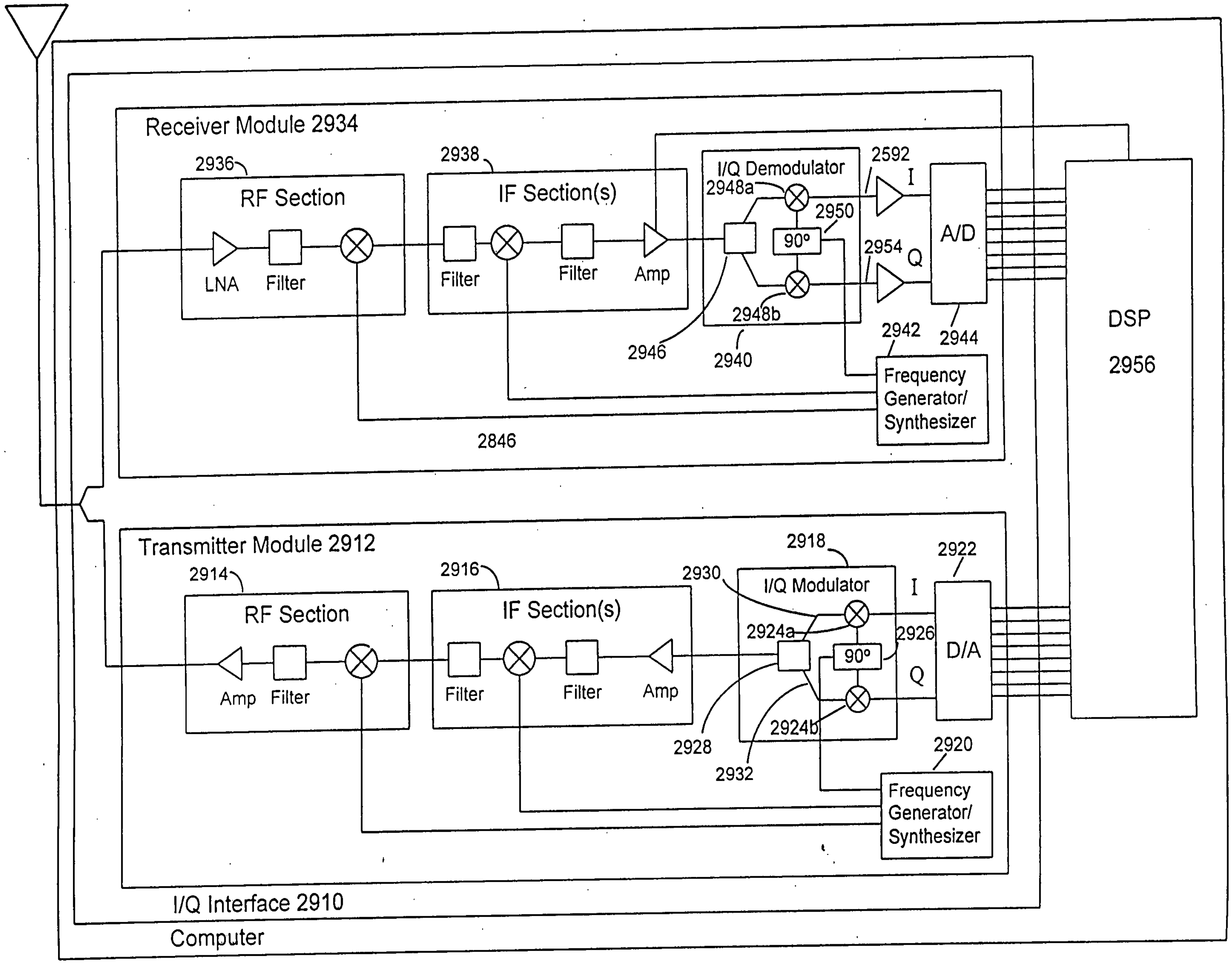



FIG. 29

09632856 .080400

9905-02.vsd/3

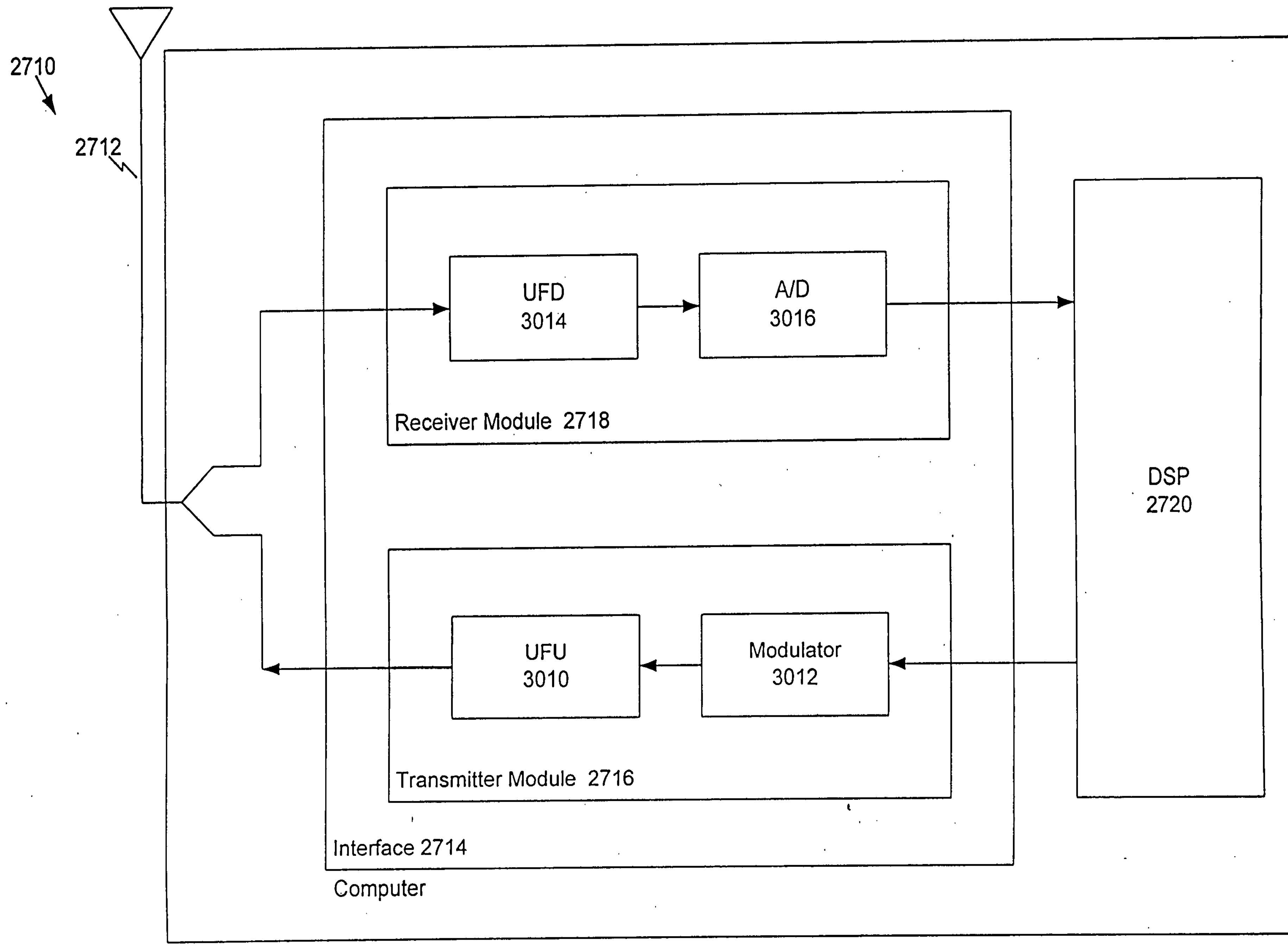



FIG. 30



9905-02.vsd/4

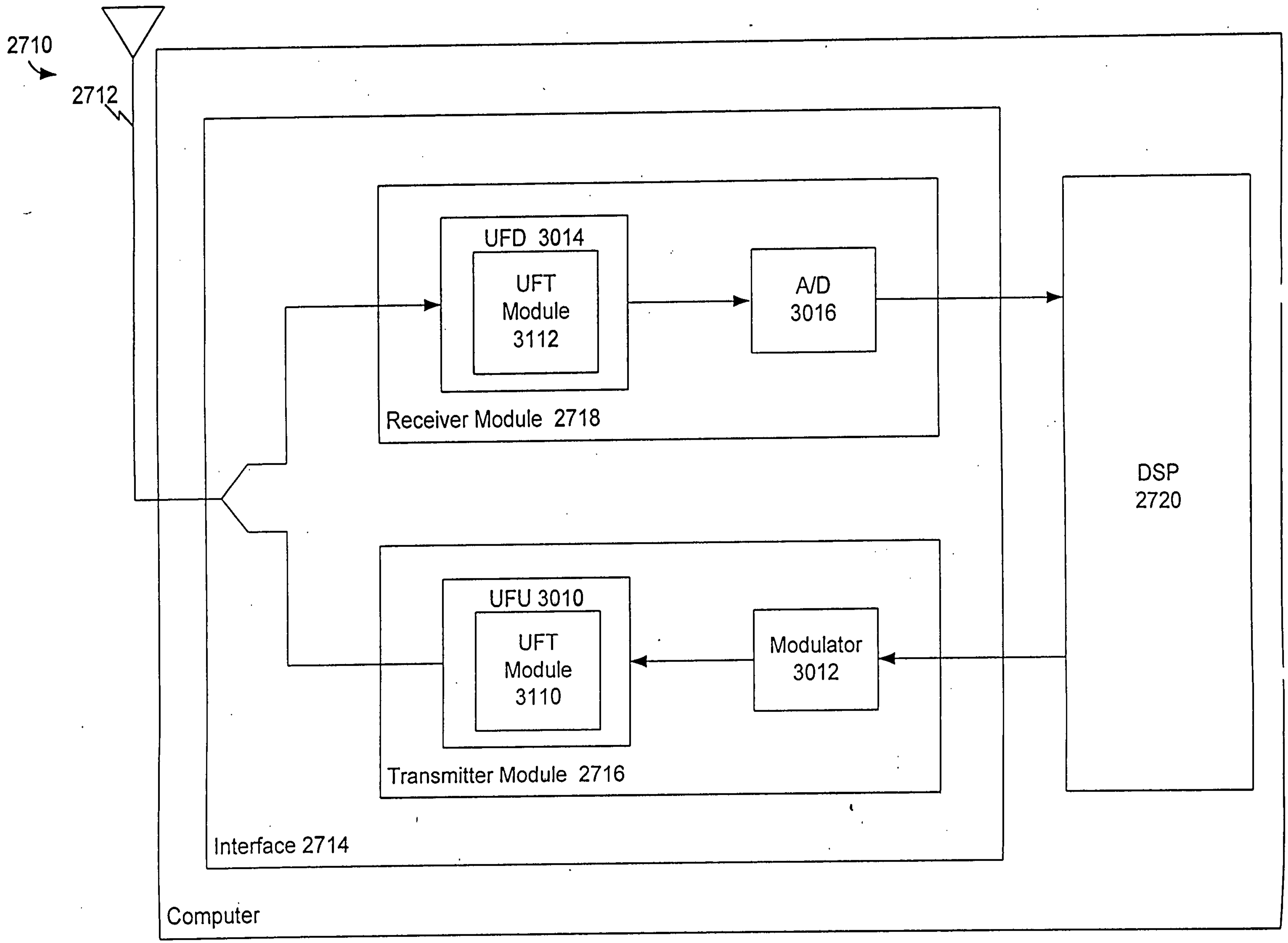



FIG. 31

09632856 .080400

9905-02.vsd/5

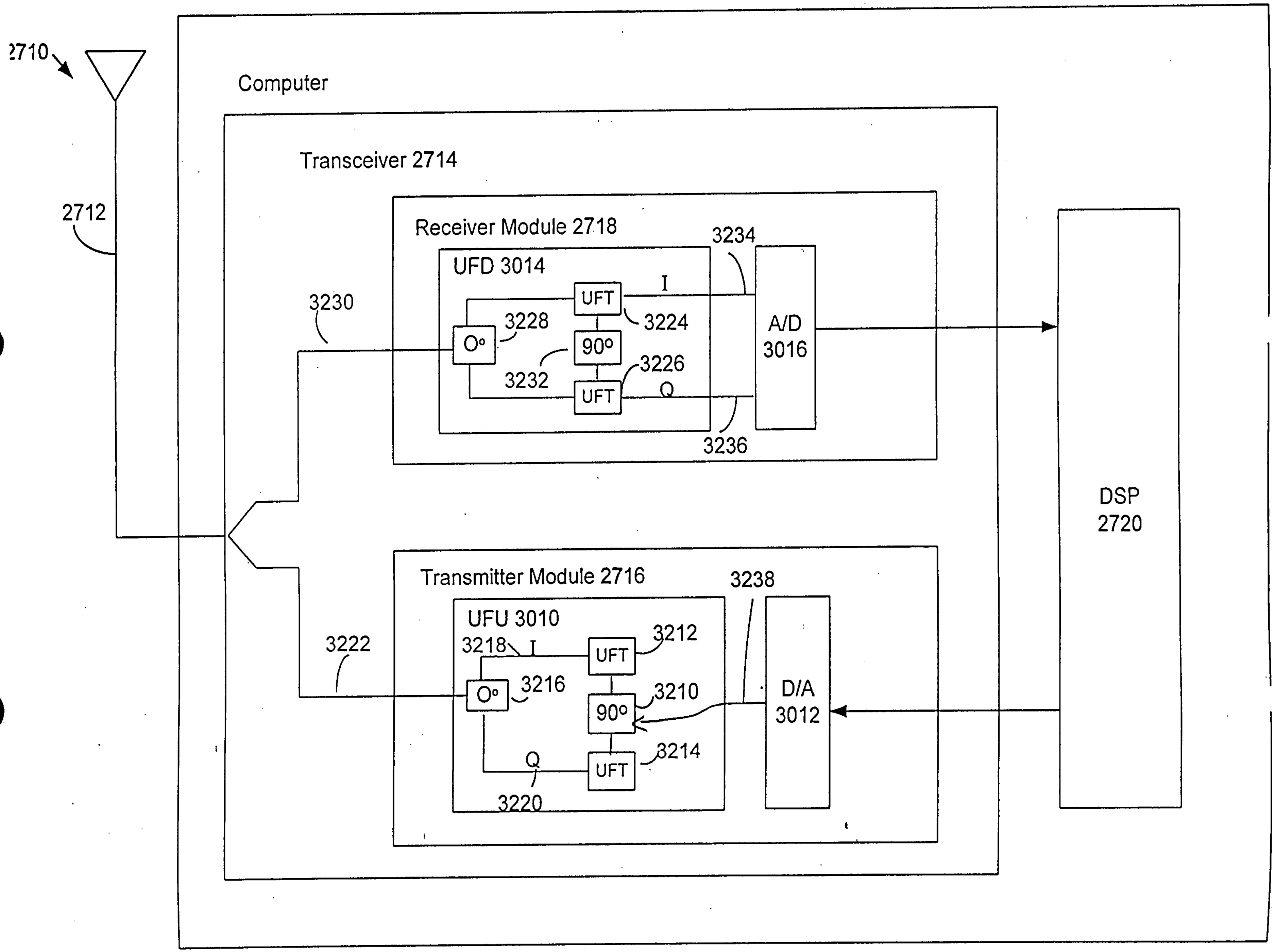



FIG. 32

09632356 .020400

9905-02.vsd/6

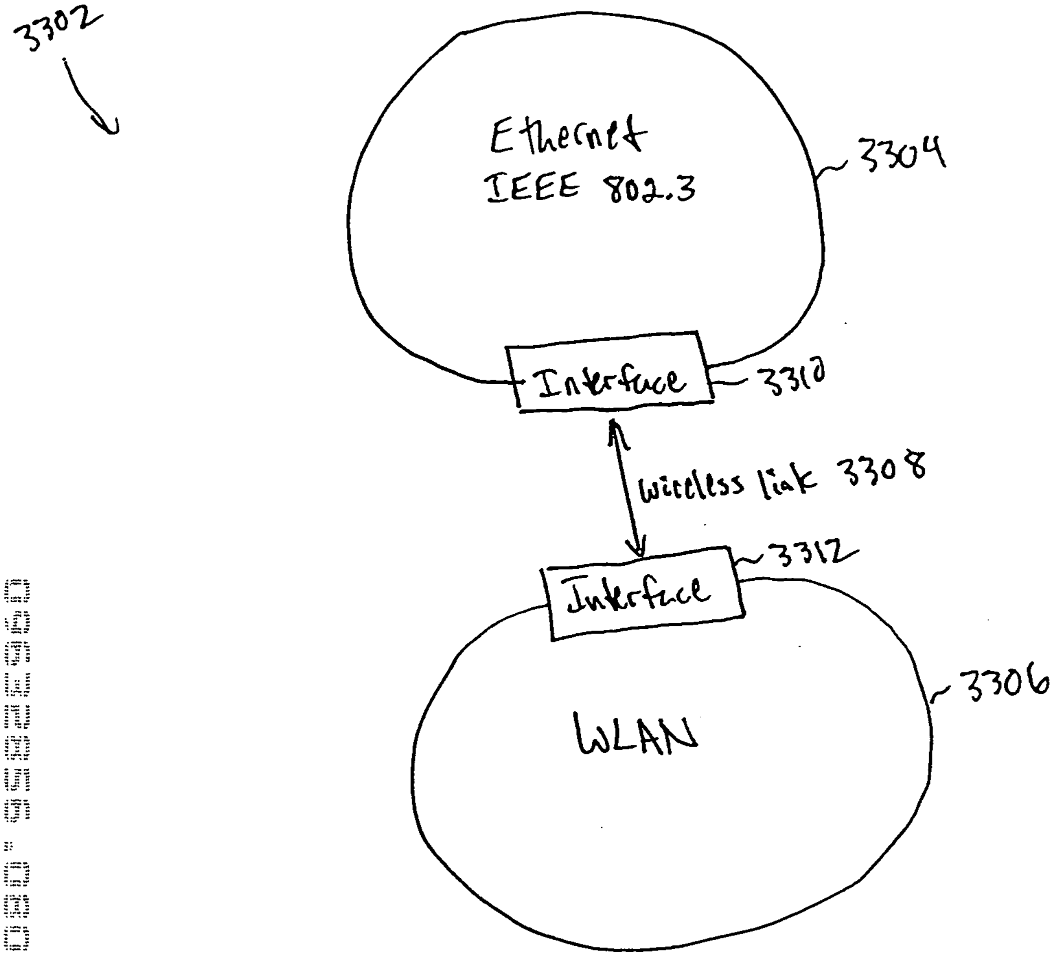

3302
Ethernet
IEEE 802.3
3304
Interface
3310
wireless link 3308
3312
Interface
3306
WLAN

FIG. 33

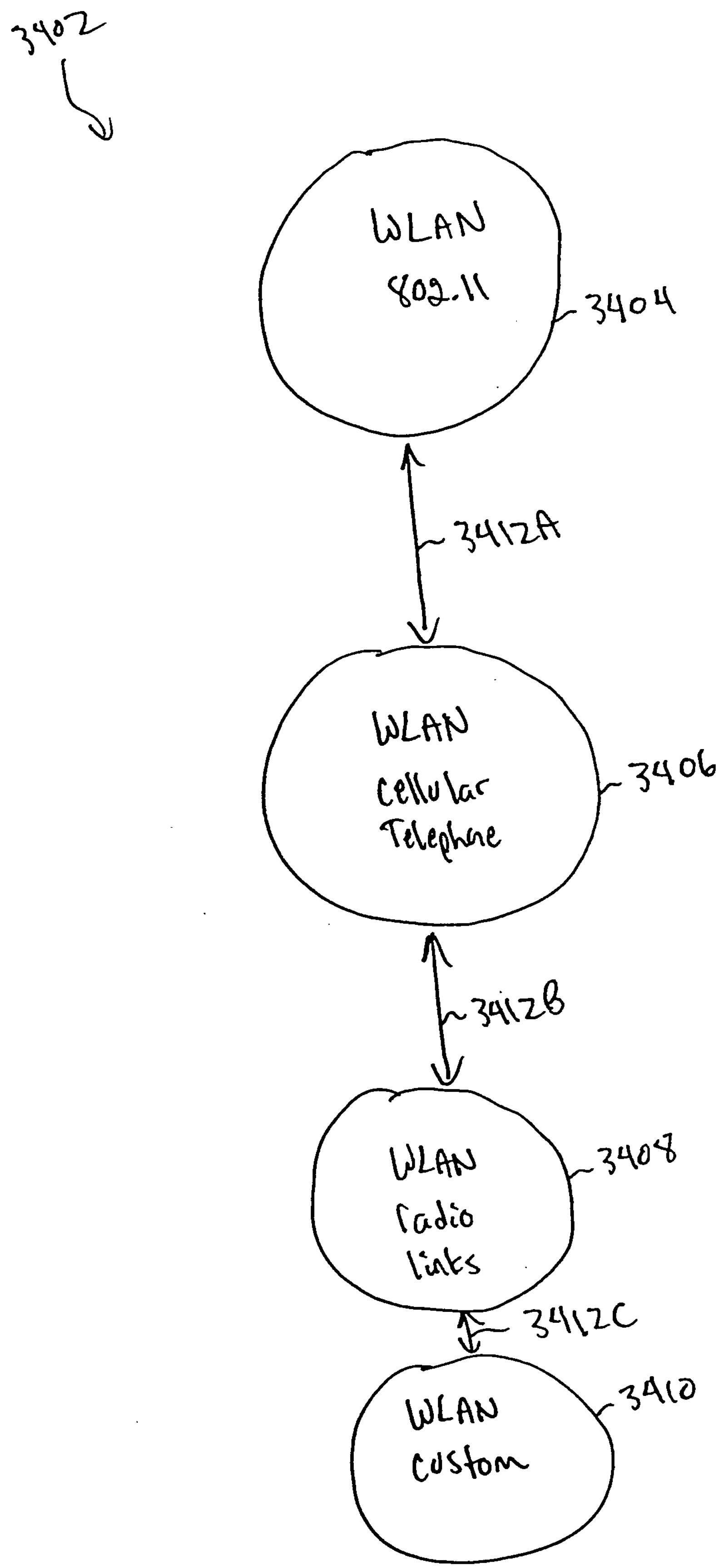

3402
WLAN
802.11
3404
3412A
WLAN
Cellular
Telephone
3406
3412B
WLAN
radio
links
3408
3412C
WLAN
custom
3410

FIG. 34

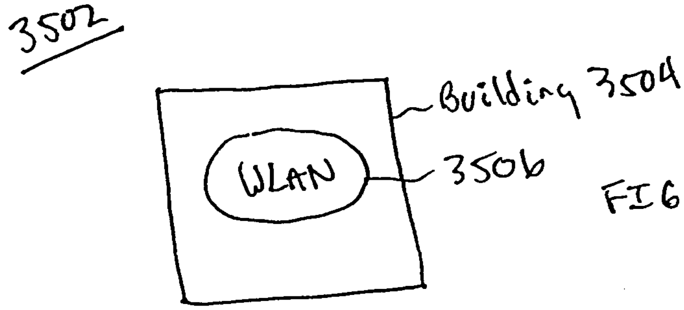

3502
Building 3504
WLAN
3506

FIG. 35

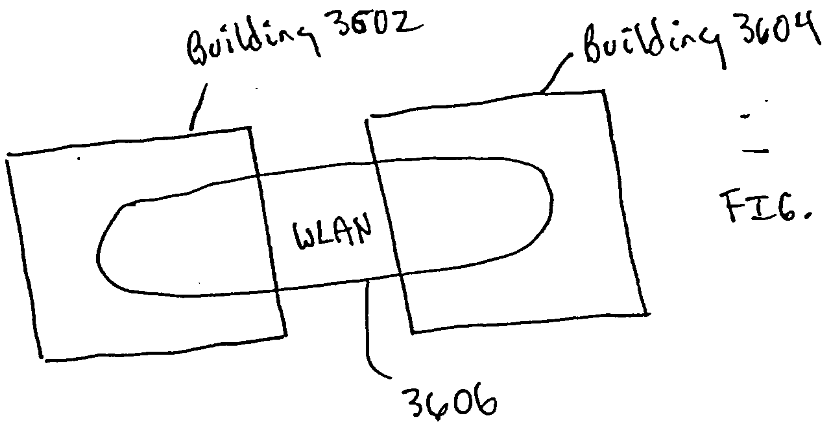

Building 3602
Building 3604
WLAN
3606

FIG. 36

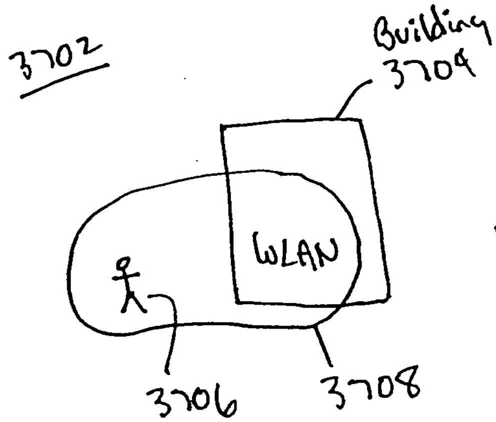

3702
Building
3704
WLAN
3706
3708

FIG. 37

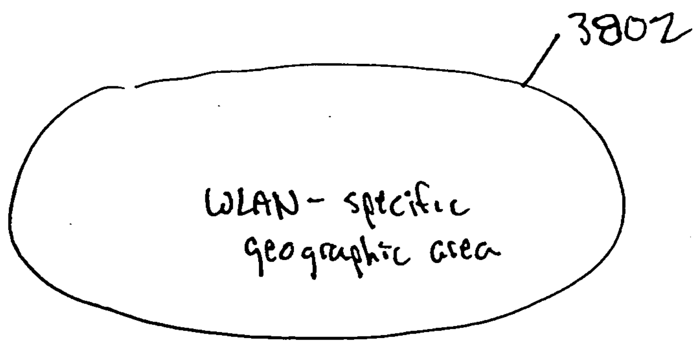

3802
WLAN- specific
geographic area

FIG. 38

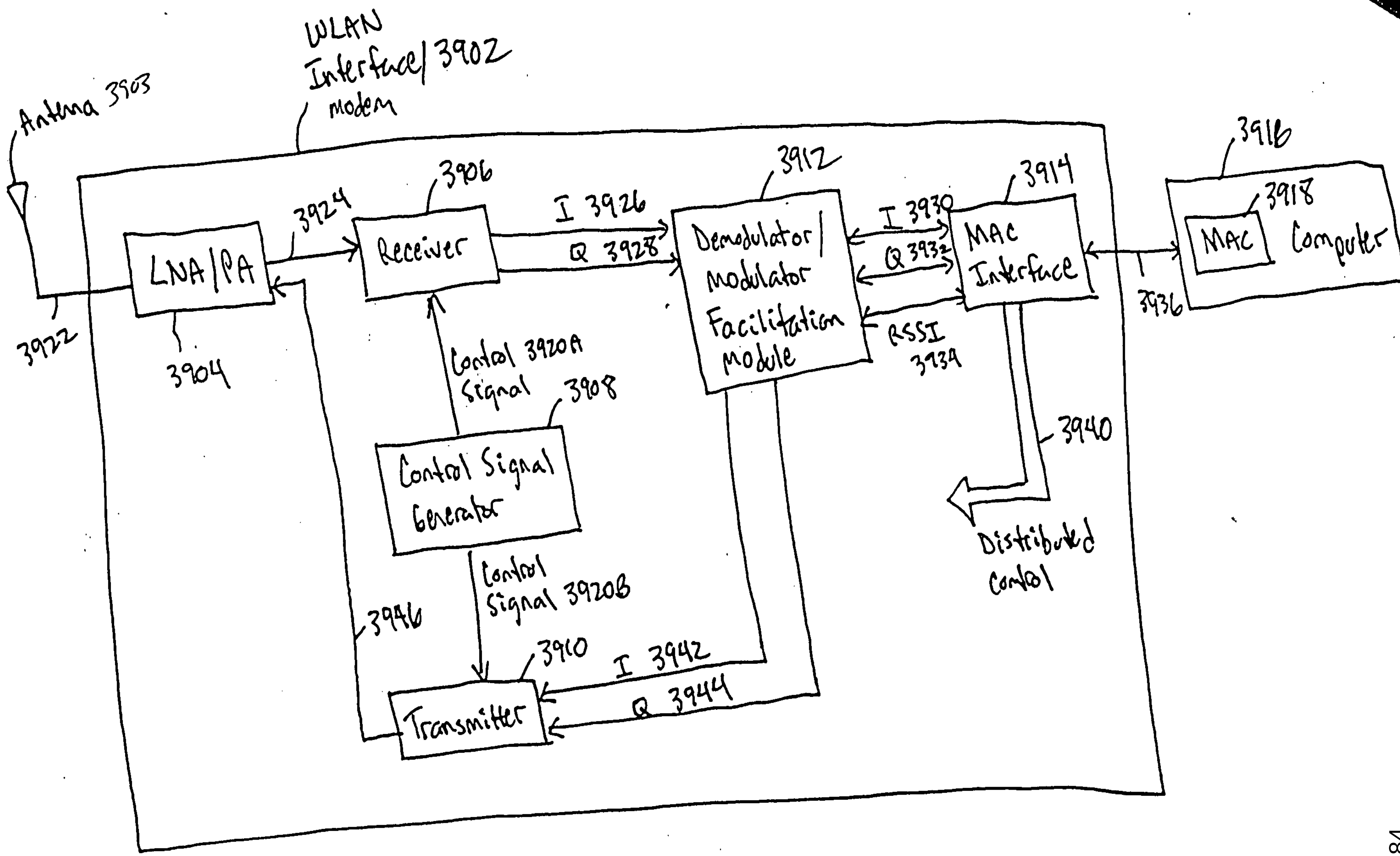

WLAN Interface/modem 3902
Antenna 3903
3922
LNA/PA
3904
3924
Receiver
3906
I 3926
Q 3928
Demodulator/Modulator Facilitation Module
3912
I 3930
Q 3932
RSSI 3934
MAC Interface
3914
3936
MAC
3918
Computer
3916
Control Signal 3920A
Control Signal Generator
3908
Control Signal 3920B
3946
3910
I 3942
Q 3944
Transmitter
3940
Distributed Control

FIG. 39

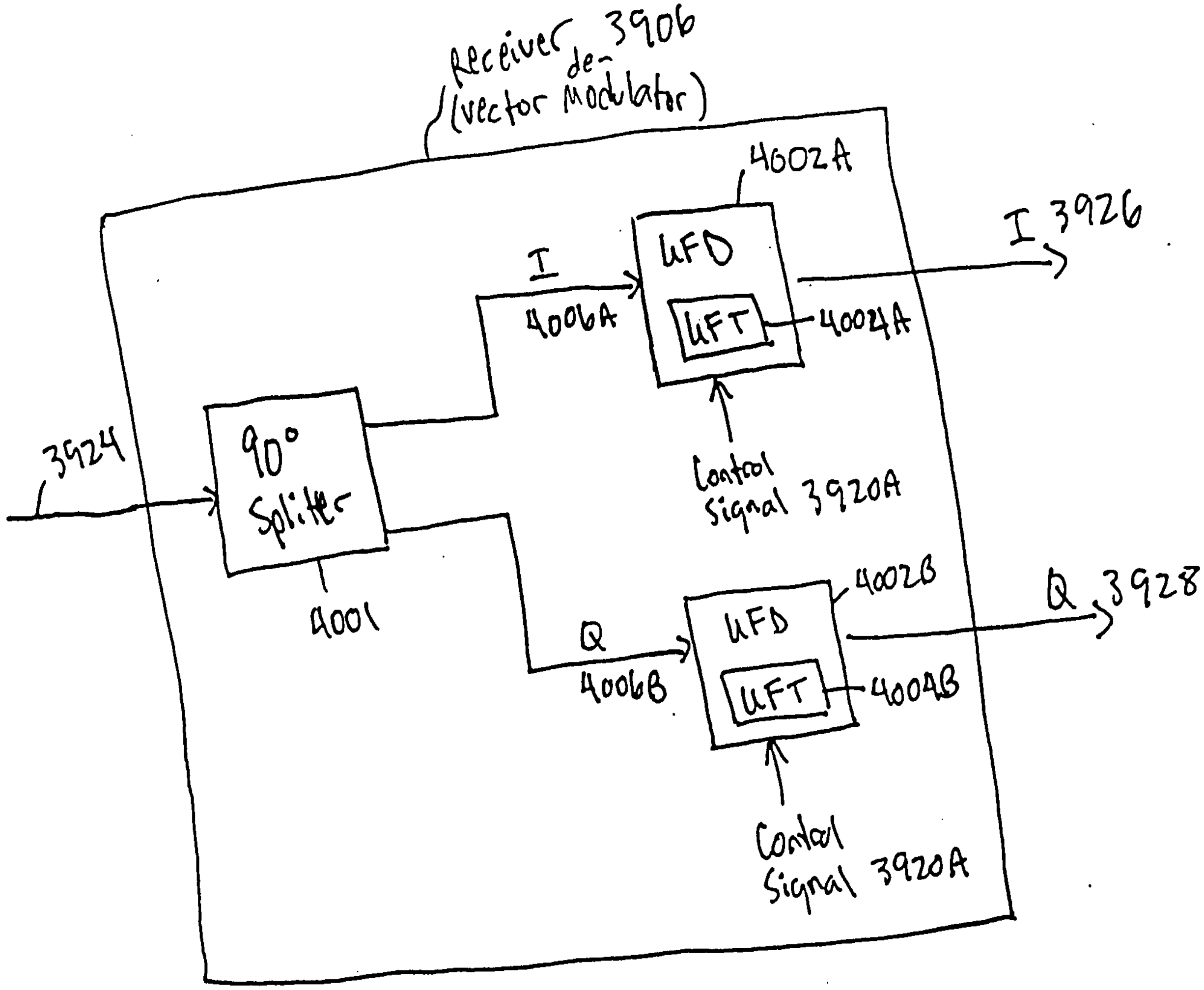



FIG. 40

09632856 .080400

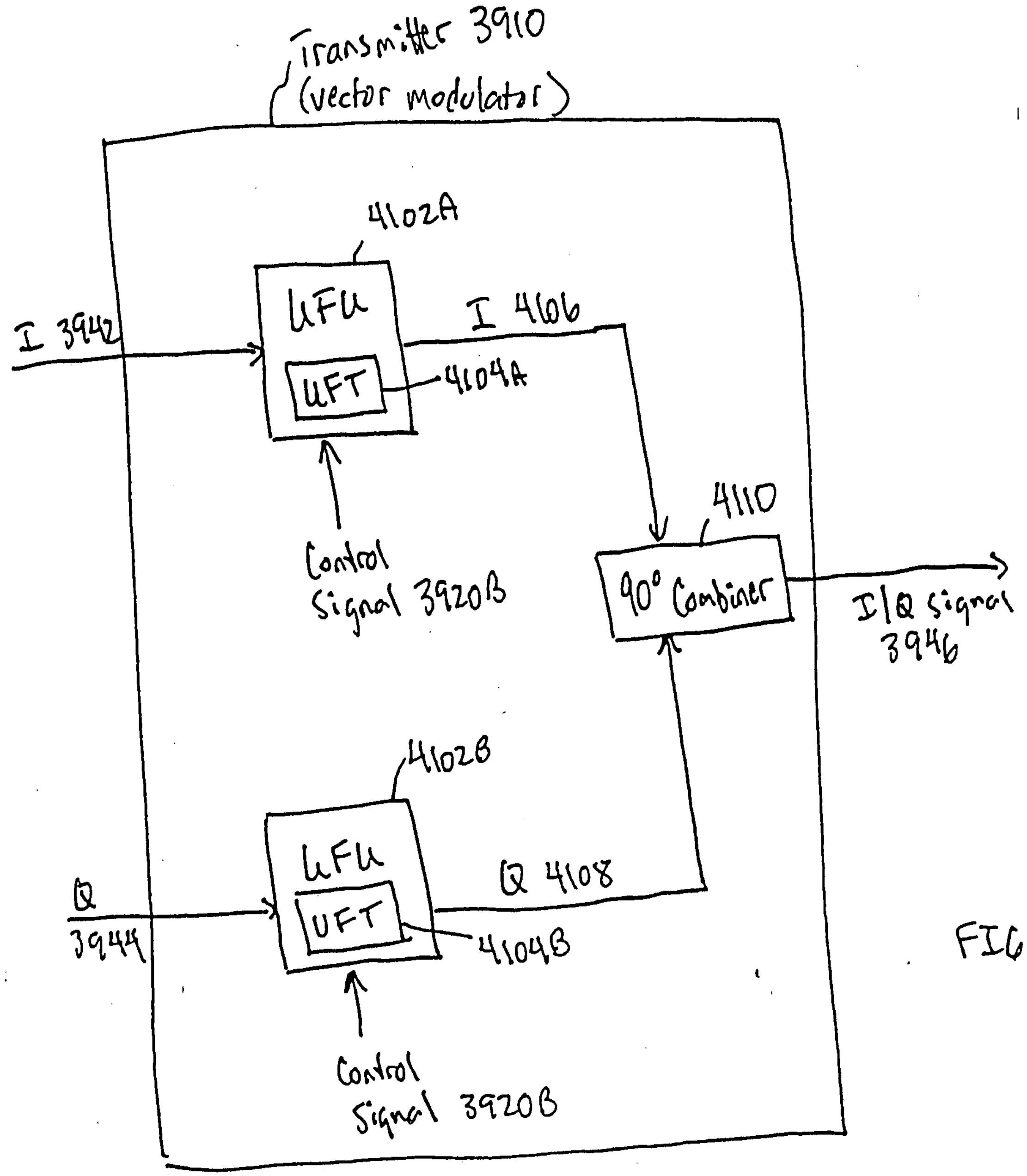



FIG. 41

09632856 .080400

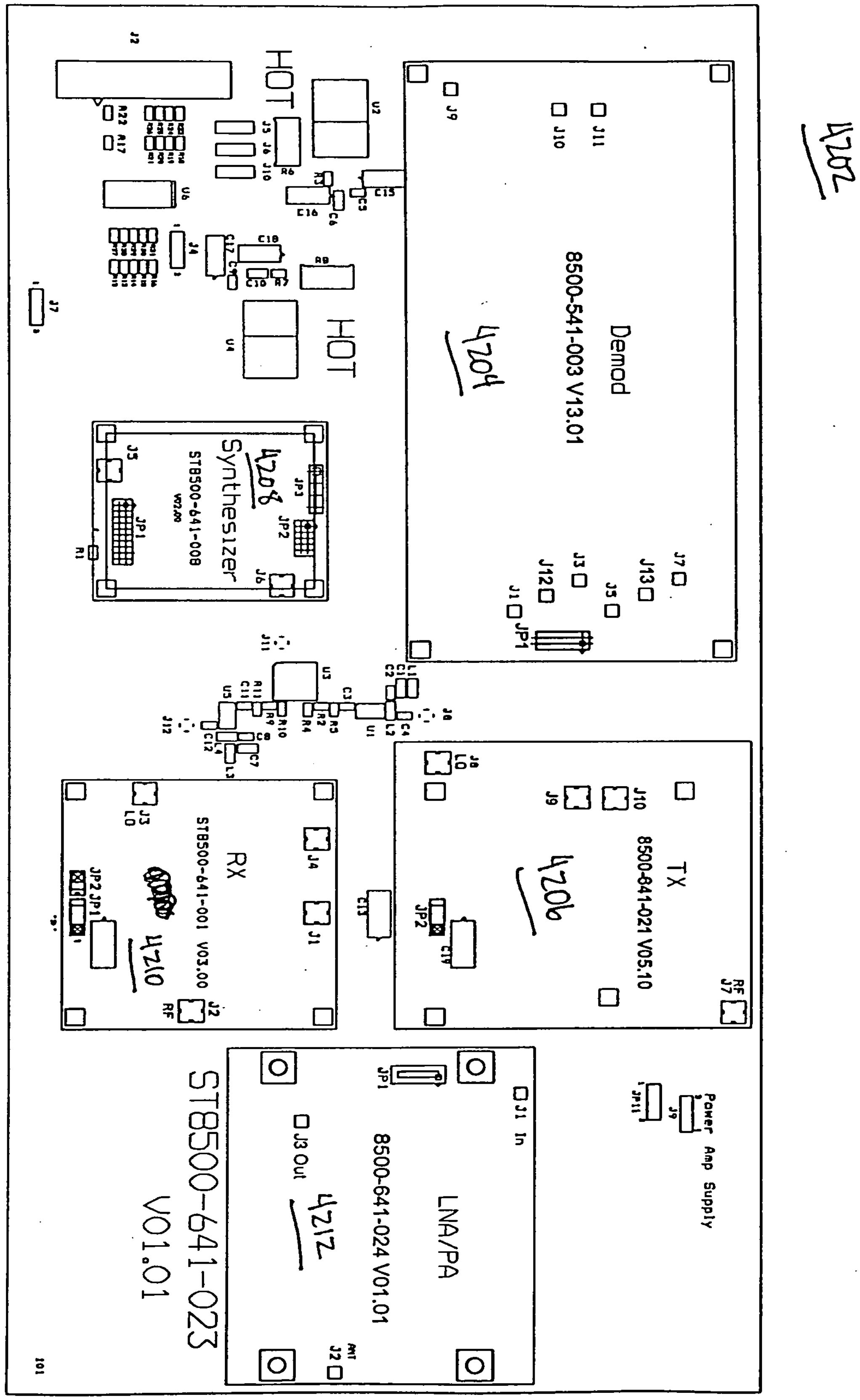
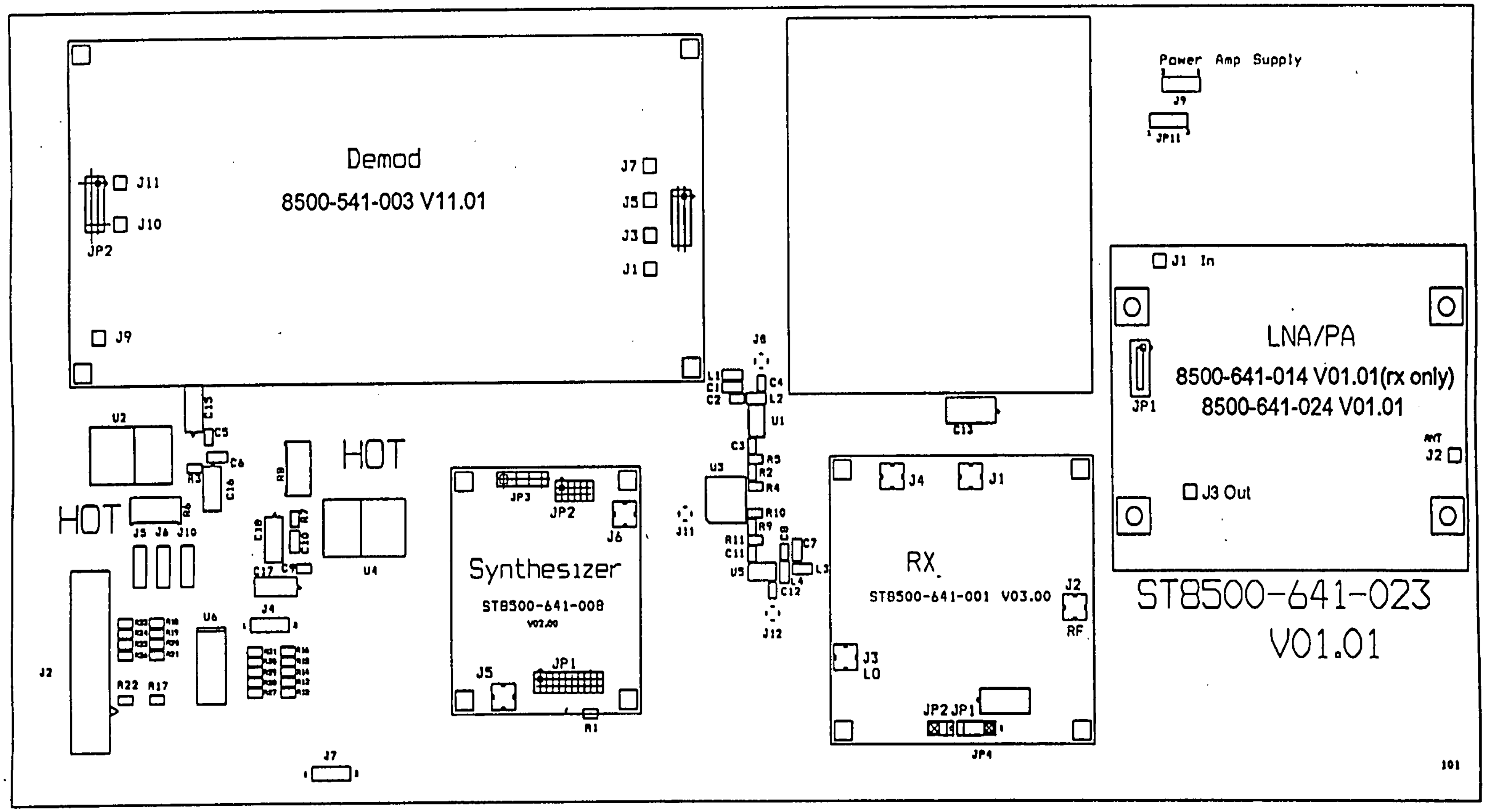

4202
Demod
8500-541-003 V13.01
4204
HOT
HOT
Synthesizer
ST8500-641-008
4208
TX
8500-641-021 V05.10
4206
RX
ST8500-641-001 V03.00
4210
LNA/PA
8500-641-024 V01.01
4212
J1 In
J3 Out
Power Amp Supply
ST8500-641-023
V01.01
T/R

FIG. 42

4302

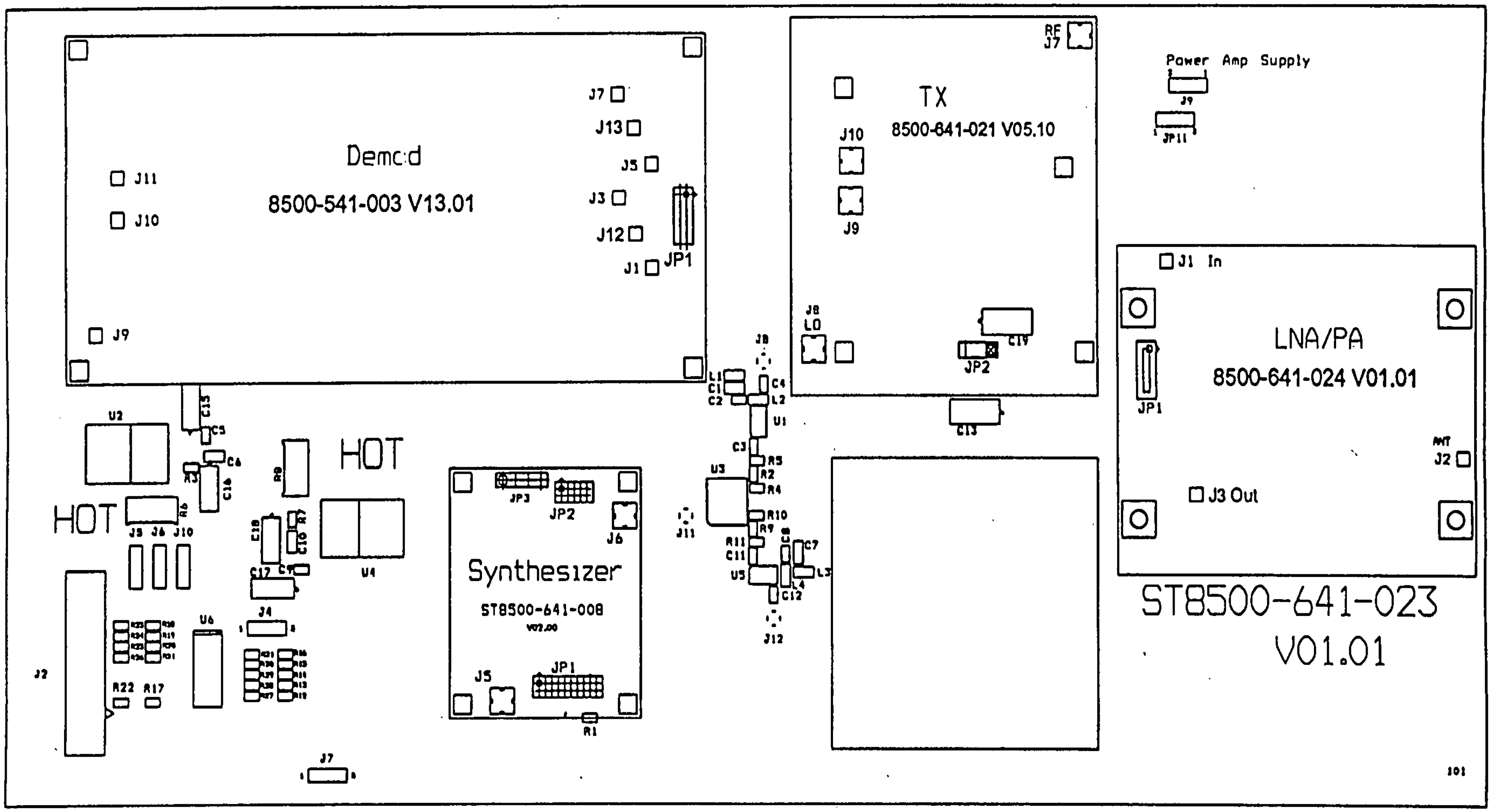



Receive Only

FIG. 43

09632856 .080400

4402



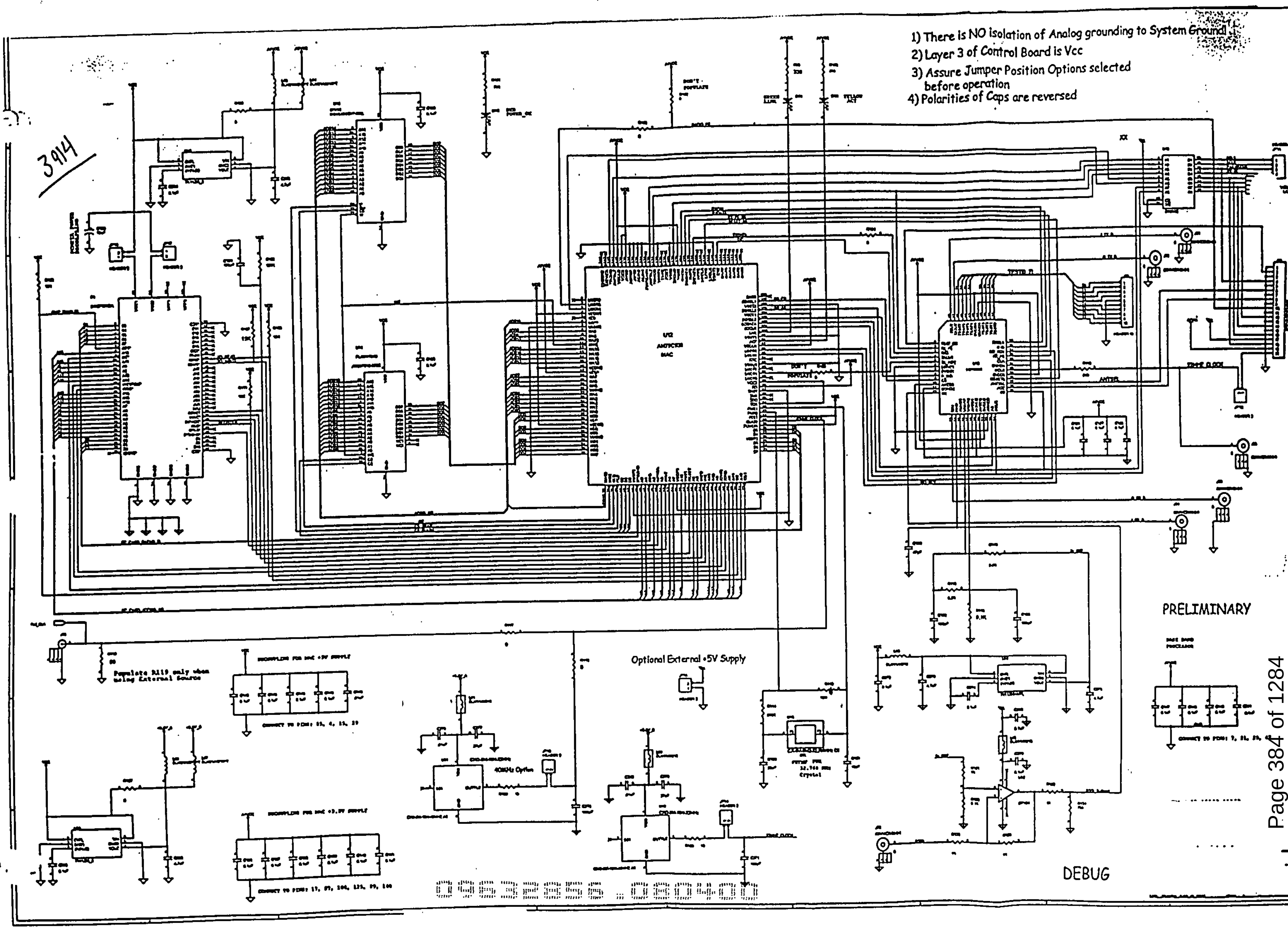

Transmit Only

FIG. 44

09632856 .080400

FIG. 45

3914




09632856 .080400

PARK VISION PCMCIA CONTROLLER BOM

| Item | Quantity | Reference | Part Description | Part Number | Manufacturer |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 | C123 | 10uF CAP 6032, Tantalum,20% | TAJT106K010R | Kemet |
| 2 | 3 | C263, C273, C275, C282 | 4.7uF CAP 6032,Tantalum,20% | T491A475M006AS | Kemet |
| 3 | 25 | C120, C125, C126, C127, C128, C136, C137, C138, C139, C140, C141, C142, C143, C144, C145, C147, C148, C149, C264, C272, C274, C279, C280, C281, C283 | 0.1uF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39X7R104K050AD | Murata |
| 4 | 3 | C146, C269, C276 | .01uF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39X7R103K050AD | Murata |
| 5 | 5 | C124, C132, C133, C271, C278 | 100pF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39COG101K050AD | Murata |
| 6 | 1 | C129 | 47pF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39COG470J100AD | Murata |
| 7 | 2 | C270, C277 | 27pF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39COG270K050AD | Murata |
| 8 | 1 | C130 | 22pF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39COG220K050AD | Murata |
| 9 | 1 | C131 | 10pF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39COG100D050AD | Murata |
| 10 | 1 | DS1 | LED, Green | 597-3311-420 | Dialight |
| 11 | 1 | DS2 | LED Yellow | 597-3401-420 | Dialight |
| 12 | 1 | DS3 | LED Red | 597-3111-420 | Dialight |
| 13 | 6 | JP12, JP13, JP14, JP15, JP16, JP17 | Connector HEADER 2Pin | 2MS-19-33-01 | Specialty Electronics |
| 14 | 1 | JP11 | Connector HEADER 4Pin | 100/VH/TM1SQ/W.100/4 | BLKCON |
| 15 | 7 | J16, J20, J21, J22, J23, J24, J25 | Connector 82MMCX | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Huber/Shuner |
| 16 | 1 | J18 | Connector Header10 | TMS-110-01-G-S | samtec |
| 17 | 1 | J19 | Connector with Ejector | EHT-1-10-01-S-D | samtec |
| 18 | 1 | P1 | Connector 34X2PCMCIA | DICMJ-68S-SPC-M08 | ITT Canon |
| 19 | 7 | L59, L60, L61, L63, L64, L65, L66 | Ferrite Bead | BLM11A121S | Murata |
| 20 | | | | | |
| 21 | 1 | R112 | 10M, Resistor, 0603, 5% | | |
| 22 | 1 | R114 | 390K, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ394V | Panasonic |
| 23 | 1 | R105 | 100K, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ104V | Panasonic |
| 24 | 4 | R106, R107, R108, R111 | 15K, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ153V | Panasonic |
| 25 | 1 | R116 | 9.1K, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ912V | Panasonic |
| 26 | 1 | R115 | 8.2K, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ822V | Panasonic |
| 27 | 1 | R113 | 3.9K, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ392V | Panasonic |
| 28 | 1 | R101 | 750, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ751V | Panasonic |
| 29 | 1 | R110 | 560, Resistor, 0603, 5% | ERJ-3GSYJ561V | Panasonic |
| 30 | 2 | R99, R100 | 330, Resistor, 0603, [illegible] | ERJ-3GSYJ331V | Panasonic |

FIG. 46A

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | 1 | R119 | 50 , Resistor, 0603, F | ERJ-3GSYJ500V | Panasonic |
| 32 | 2 | R128, R129 | 10 , Resistor, 0603, 5 | ERJ-3GSYJ100V | Panasonic |
| 33 | 8 | R102, R103, R104, R109, R117, R118, R120, R127 | 0, Resistor, 0603, 5% | RM732Z1J000ZT ERJ-<br>3GSYJ000V | KOA<br>Panasonic |
| 34 | 6 | R121, R122, R123, R124, R125, R126 | TBD, Resistor, 0603, 5% | R | Panasonic |
| 35 | 1 | U10 | SRAM | KM62256DLTG-5L<br>M5M5256CVP-55LL | Samsung<br>Mitsubushi |
| 36 | 1 | U12 | MAC | AM79C930 | AMD |
| 37 | 1 | U13 | Baseband Processor | HFA3842 A1 | Harris |
| 38 | 1 | U14 | FLASH RAM | AM29F010-55EC | AMD |
| 39 | 1 | U15 | 32 KHz Crystal | CX-6V-SM2-32.768KHz C/I | Statek |
| 40 | 2 | U45 | Bus Buffer | DS3862 | National |
| 41 | 1 | U48 | Regulator 3.5 V | TK11235BMC | TOKO |
| 42 | 1 | U49 | 22MHz Oscillator | FOX F3346-22MHz | FOX |
| 43 | 1 | U50 | 2 Volt Refference | TK11220BMC | TOKO |
| 44 | 1 | U51 | 40MHz Oscillator | CXO-M-10N-40MHz A/I | Statek |

FIG. 46B

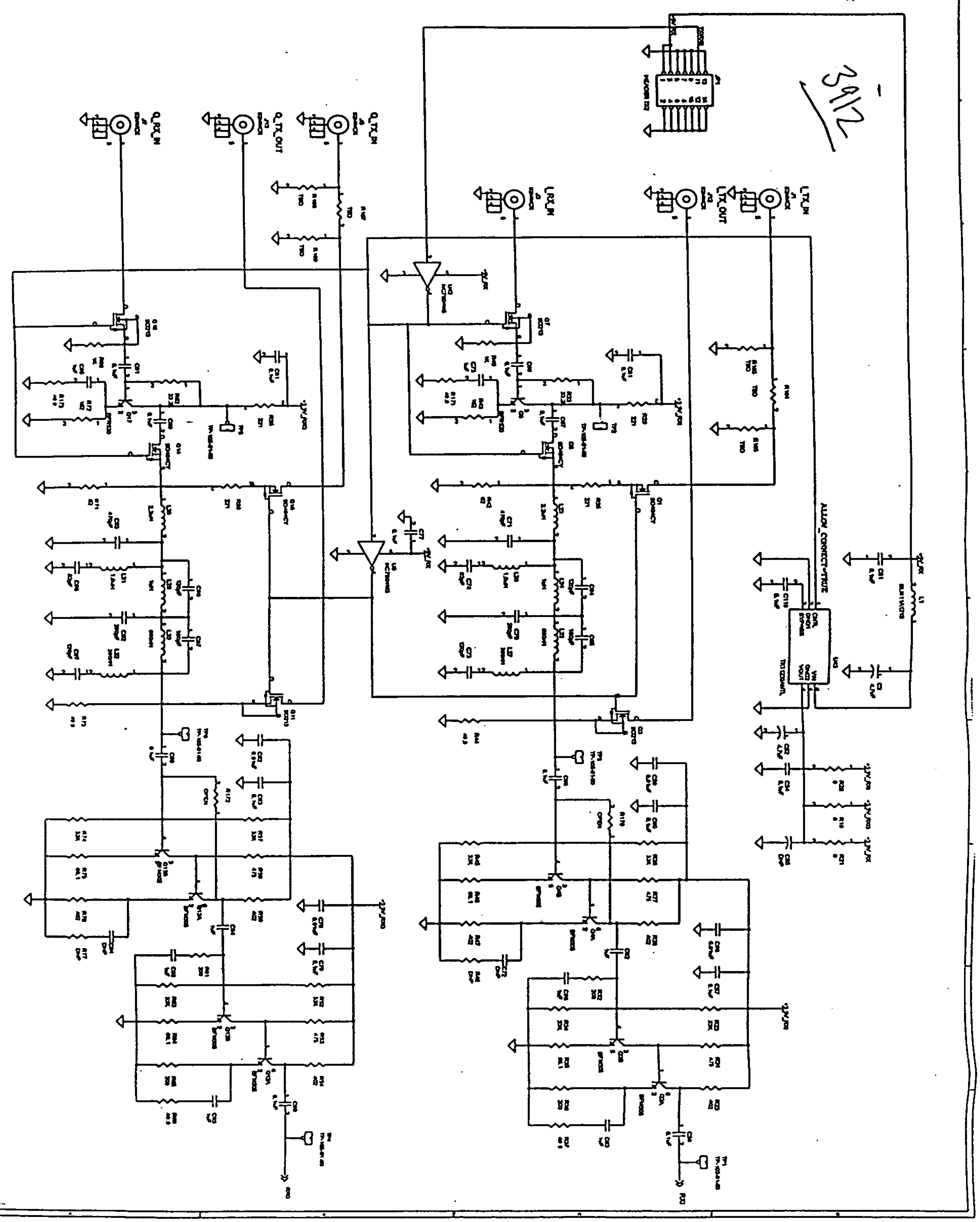


FIG. 47

3912

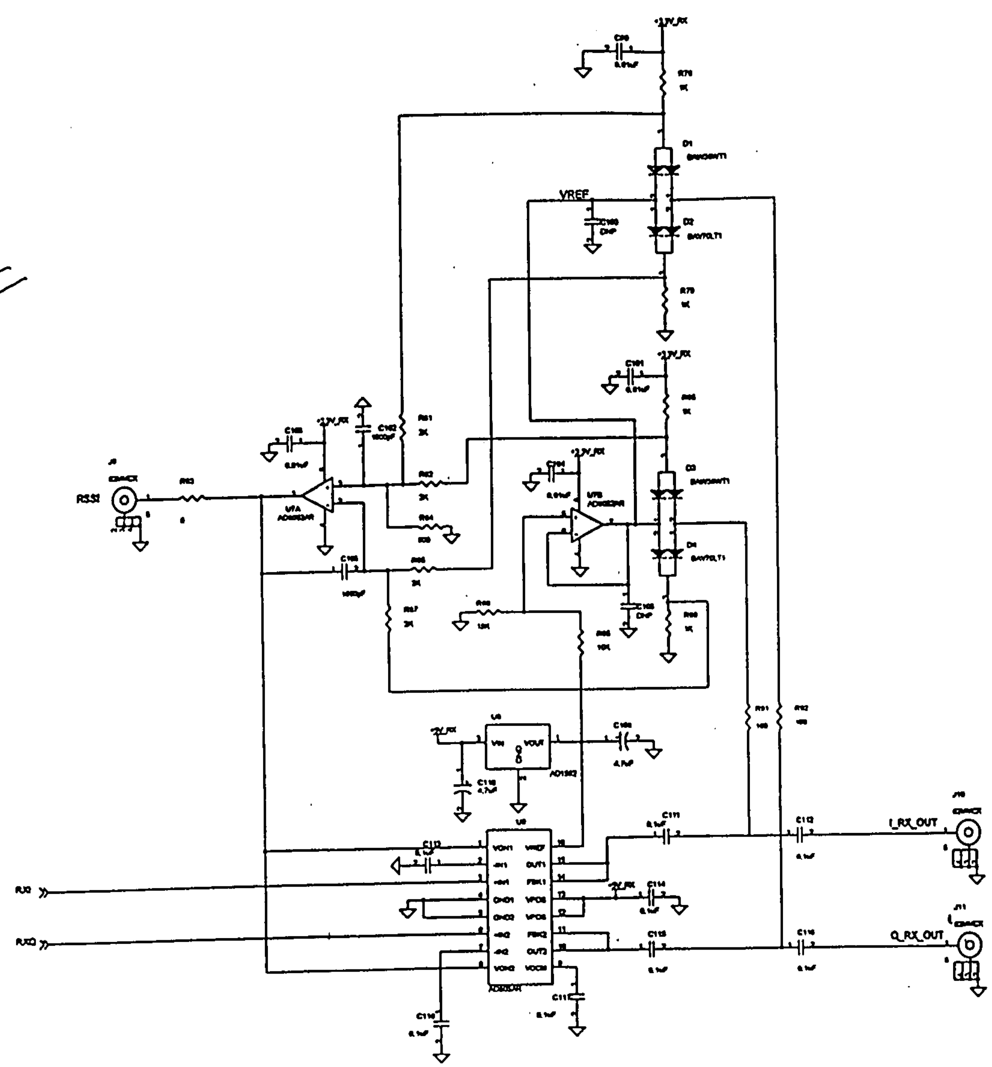



FIG. 48

09632356 .080400

| Item | Quantity | Reference | Part | Part Number | Manufacturer |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 4 | C3,C52,C108,C110 | 4.7uF | T491A475K006AS | KEMET |
| 2 | 26 | C51,C54,C57,C58,C60,C61, | 0.1uF | GRM39Y5V104Z016 | Murata |
| | | C67,C68,C69,C77,C79,C80, | | | |
| | | C81,C83,C89,C90,C91,C111, | | | |
| | | C112,C113,C114,C115,C116, | | | |
| | | C117,C118,C119 | | | |
| 3 | 1 | C55 | DNP | T491A475K006AS | KEMET |
| 4 | 8 | C56,C59,C78,C82,C99,C101, | 0.01uF | GRM39X7R103K050 | Murata |
| | | C103,C104 | | | |
| 5 | 8 | C62,C63,C66,C73,C84,C85, | 1uF | GRM40Y5V105Z016 | Murata |
| | | C88,C95 | | | |
| 6 | 4 | C64,C75,C86,C97 | 120pF | GRM39COG121J050 | Murata |
| 7 | 2 | C65,C87 | 180pF | GRM39COG181J050 | Murata |
| 8 | 2 | C70,C92 | 390pF | GRM39COG391J050 | Murata |
| 9 | 2 | C71,C93 | 470pF | GRM39COG471J050 | Murata |
| 10 | 2 | C72,C94 | DNP | GRM40Y5V105Z016 | Murata |
| 11 | 2 | C74,C96 | 82pF | GRM39COG820J050 | Murata |
| 12 | 2 | C100,C106 | DNP | DNP | Murata |
| 13 | 2 | C105,C102 | 1000pF | GRM39COG102K050 | Murata |
| 14 | 2 | D3,D1 | BAW56WT1 | BAW56WT1 | Motorola |
| 15 | 2 | D4,D2 | BAV70LT1 | BAV70LT1 | Motorola |
| 16 | 1 | JP1 | HEADER 7X2 | FTSH-107-02-L-D | Samtec |
| 17 | 9 | J1,J3,J5,J7,J9,J10,J11, | 82MMCX | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Suhner |
| | | J12,J13 | | | |
| 18 | 1 | L1 | BLM11A121S | BLM11A121S | Murata |
| 19 | 2 | L23,L28 | 2.2uH | LQG21N2R2K10 | Murata |
| 20 | 2 | L29,L24 | 1uH | LQG21N1R0K10 | Murata |
| 21 | 2 | L30,L25 | 680nH | LQG21NR68K10 | Murata |
| 22 | 2 | L26,L31 | 1.8uH | LQG21N1R8K10 | Murata |
| 23 | 2 | L32,L27 | 390nH | LQG21NR39K10 | Murata |
| 24 | 4 | Q1,Q5,Q10,Q14 | SD404CY | SD404CY | Calogic |
| 25 | 4 | Q2,Q4,Q12,Q13 | BFM505 | BFM505 | Philips |
| 26 | 4 | Q3,Q7,Q11,Q16 | SD213 | SD213 | Calogic |
| 27 | 2 | Q17,Q8 | BFR520 | BFR520 | Philips |
| 28 | 4 | R19,R20,R21,R83 | 0 | ERJ3GSY0R00 | Panasonic |
| 29 | 8 | R23,R26,R34,R45,R52,R57, | 33K | ERJ3GSYJ333 | Panasonic |
| | | R63,R74 | | | |
| 30 | 4 | R24,R27,R53,R58 | 475 | ERJ3EKF4750 | Panasonic |
| 31 | 6 | R25,R28,R47,R54,R59,R76 | 402 | ERJ3EKF4020 | Panasonic |
| 32 | 4 | R29,R30,R55,R56 | 221 | ERJ3EKF2210 | Panasonic |
| 33 | 2 | R32,R61 | 200 | ERJ3GSYJ201 | Panasonic |
| 34 | 2 | R33,R62 | 33.2K | ERJ3GSYJ333 | Panasonic |
| | 4 | R35,R46,R64,R75 | 68.1 | ERJ3EKF68R1 | Panasonic |

FIG. 49A

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 36 | 2 | R36,R65 | 200 | ERJ3EKF2000 | Panasonic |
| 7 | 6 | R37,R44,R66,R73,R171, | 49.9 | ERJ3EKF49R9 | Panasonic |
| | | R173 | | | |
| 38 | 6 | R40,R68,R78,R79,R80,R89 | 1K | ERJ3EKF1001 | Panasonic |
| 39 | 2 | R42,R71 | 62 | ERJ3GSYJ620 | Panasonic |
| 40 | 2 | R43,R72 | 162 | ERJ3EKF1620 | Panasonic |
| 41 | 2 | R77,R48 | DNP | ERJ3GSYJ330 | Panasonic |
| 42 | 4 | R81,R82,R85,R87 | 2K | ERJ3EKF2001 | Panasonic |
| 43 | 1 | R84 | 909 | ERJ3EKF9090 | Panasonic |
| 44 | 1 | R88 | 15K | ERJ3EKF1502 | Panasonic |
| 45 | 1 | R90 | 10K | ERJ3EKF1002 | Panasonic |
| 46 | 2 | R91,R92 | 100 | ERJ3EKF1000 | Panasonic |
| 47 | 6 | R164,R165,R166,R167,R168, | TBD | | Panasonic |
| | | R169 | | | |
| 48 | 2 | R170,R172 | OPEN | | Panasonic |
| 49 | 6 | TP1,TP2,TP3,TP4,TP5,TP6 | TP-105-01-00 | | |
| 50 | 2 | U42,U6 | NC7S04M5 | NC7S04M5 | National Semiconductor |
| 51 | 1 | U7 | AD8052AR | AD8052AR | Analog Devices |
| 52 | 1 | U8 | AD1582 | AD1582 | Analog Devices |
| 53 | 1 | U9 | AD605AR | AD605AR | Analog Devices |
| 54 | 1 | U43 | TK11235AMTL | TK11235BM | Toko |
| 55 | 1 | | Board | 8500.541,003 | V13.01 |

FIG. 49B

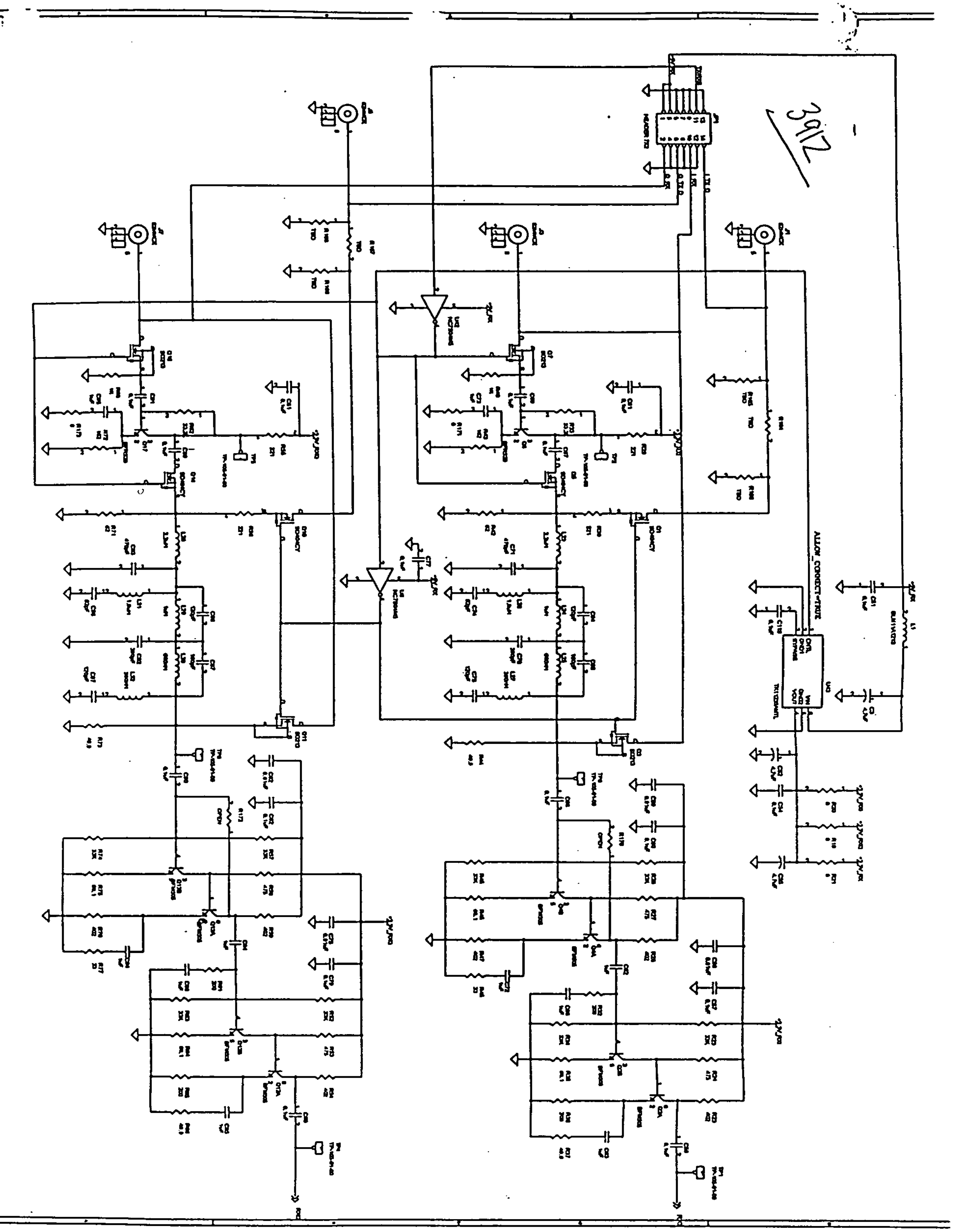


FIG. 30

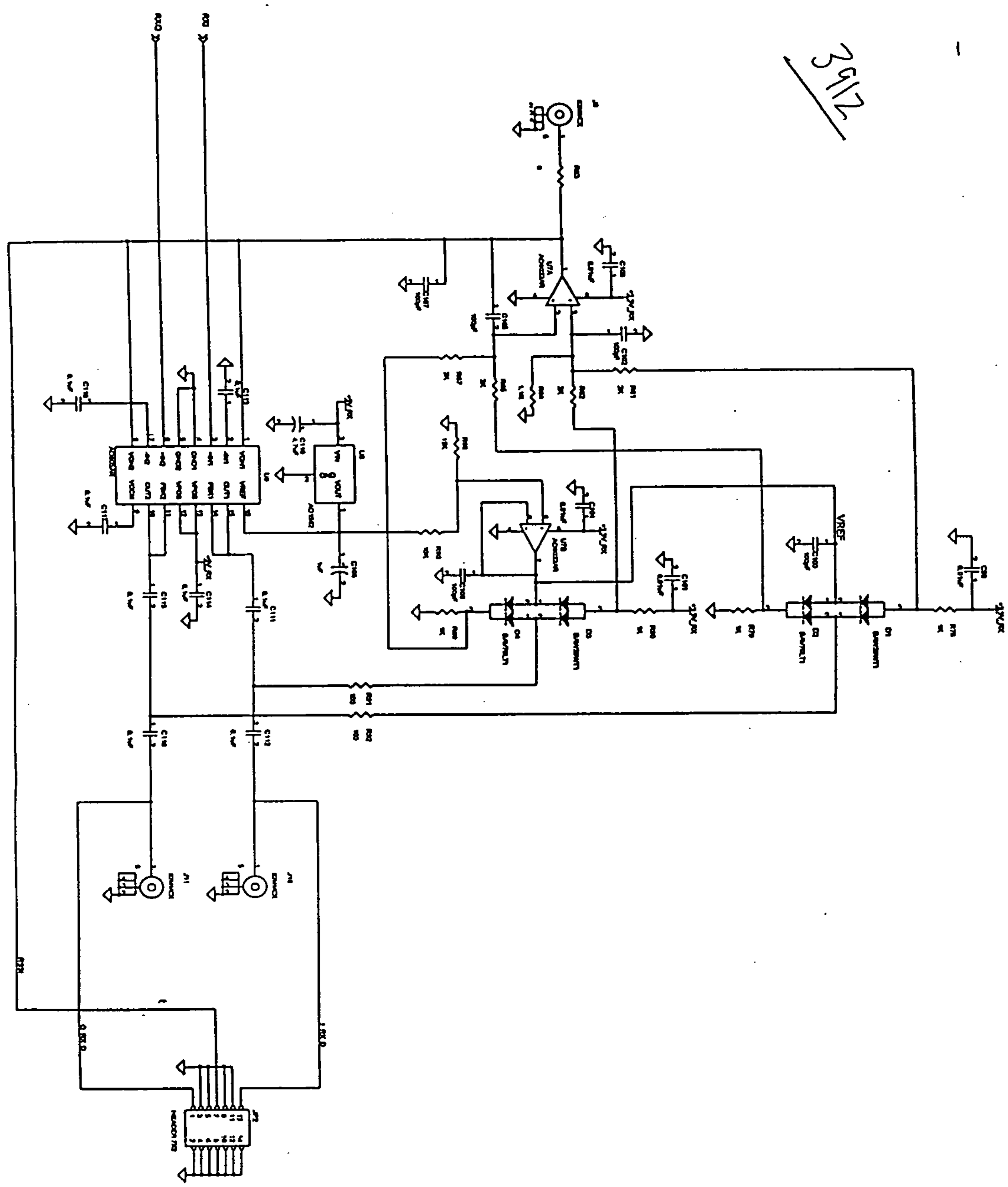


FIG. 5

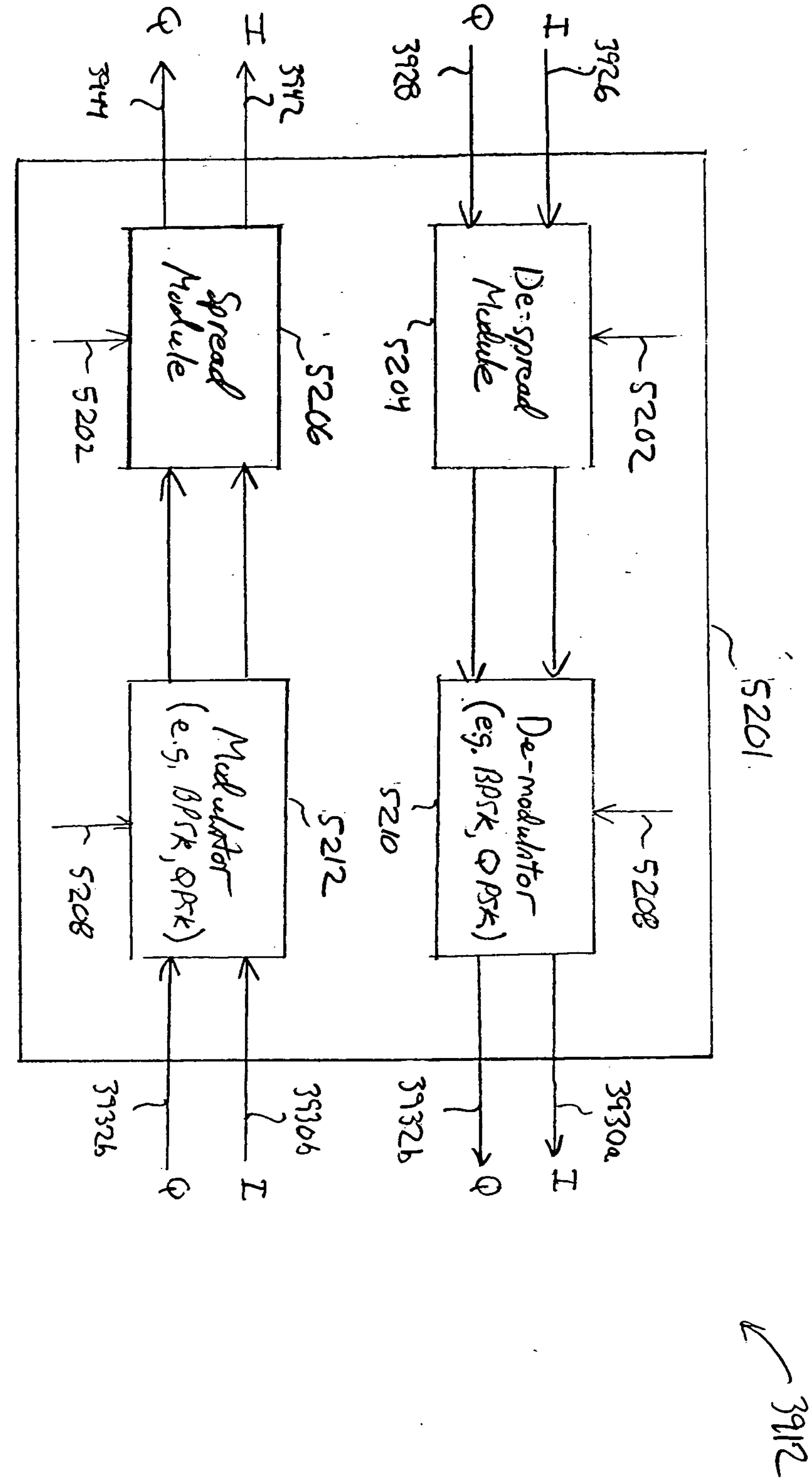
**Bill Of Materials**

| Item | Quantity | Reference | Part | Part Number | Manufacturer |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| 1 | 3 | C3,C52,C55 | 4.7uF | T491A475K006AS | KEMET |
| 2 | 26 | C51,C54,C57,C58,C60,C61, | 0.1uF | GRM39Y5V104Z016 | Murata |
| | | C67,C68,C69,C77,C79,C80, | | | |
| | | C81,C83,C89,C90,C91,C111, | | | |
| | | C112,C113,C114,C115,C116, | | | |
| | | C117,C118,C119 | | | |
| 3 | 8 | C56,C59,C78,C82,C99,C101, | 0.01uF | GRM39X7R103K050 | Murata |
| | | C103,C104 | | | |
| 4 | 10 | C62,C63,C66,C72,C73,C84, | 1uF | GRM40Y5V105Z016 | Murata |
| | | C85,C88,C94,C95 | | | |
| 5 | 4 | C64,C75,C86,C97 | 120pF | GRM39COG121J050 | Murata |
| 6 | 2 | C87,C65 | 180pF | GRM39COG181J050 | Murata |
| 7 | 2 | C70,C92 | 390pF | GRM39COG391J050 | Murata |
| 8 | 2 | C71,C93 | 470pF | GRM39COG471J050 | Murata |
| 9 | 2 | C96,C74 | 82pF | GRM39COG820J050 | Murata |
| 10 | 5 | C100,C102,C105,C106,C107 | 100pF | GRM39COG101K050 | Murata |
| 11 | 1 | C108 | 1uF | | |
| [illegible] | 1 | C110 | 4.7uF | | |
| 13 | 2 | D3,D1 | BAW56WT1 | BAW56WT1 | Motorola |
| 14 | 2 | D4,D2 | BAV70LT1 | BAV70LT1 | Motorola |
| 15 | 2 | JP2,JP1 | HEADER 7X2 | | |
| 16 | 6 | J1,J3,J5,J7,J10,J11 | 82MMCX | 142-0701-231 | Johnson |
| 17 | 1 | J9 | 82MMCX | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Suhner |
| 18 | 1 | L1 | BLM11A121S | BLM11A121S | Murata |
| 19 | 2 | L28,L23 | 2.2uH | LQG21N2R2K10 | Murata |
| 20 | 2 | L24,L29 | 1uH | LQG21N1R0K10 | Murata |
| 21 | 2 | L30,L25 | 680nH | LQG21NR68K10 | Murata |
| 22 | 2 | L26,L31 | 1.8uH | LQG21N1R8K10 | Murata |
| 23 | 2 | L27,L32 | 390nH | LQG21NR39K10 | Murata |
| 24 | 4 | Q1,Q5,Q10,Q14 | SD404CY | SD404CY | Calogic |
| 25 | 4 | Q2,Q4,Q12,Q13 | BFM505 | BFM505 | Philips |
| 26 | 4 | Q3,Q7,Q11,Q16 | SD213 | SD213 | Calogic |
| 27 | 2 | Q17,Q8 | BFR520 | BFR505 | Philips |
| 28 | 5 | R19,R20,R21,R171,R173 | 0 | | |
| 29 | 8 | R23,R26,R34,R45,R52,R57, | 33K | ERJ3GSYJ333 | Panasonic |
| | | R63,R74 | | | |
| 30 | 4 | R24,R27,R53,R58 | 475 | ERJ3EKF4750 | Panasonic |
| 31 | 6 | R25,R28,R47,R54,R59,R76 | 402 | ERJ3EKF4020 | Panasonic |
| 32 | 4 | R29,R30,R55,R56 | 221 | ERJ3EKF2210 | Panasonic |
| 33 | 2 | R32,R61 | 200 | ERJ3GSYJ201 | Panasonic |
| 34 | 2 | R33,R62 | 33.2K | ERJ3GSYJ333 | Panasonic |
| | 4 | R35,R46,R64,R75 | 68.1 | ERJ3EKF68R1 | Panasonic |
| | 2 | R36,R65 | 200 | ERJ3EKF2000 | Panasonic |

FIG. 52A

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 37 | 2 | R66,R37 | 49.9 | ERJ3EKF49R9 | Panasonic |
| 8 | 6 | R40,R68,R78,R79,R80,R89 | 1K | ERJ3EKF1001 | Panasonic |
| 39 | 2 | R42,R71 | 62 | ERJ3GSYJ620 | Panasonic |
| 40 | 2 | R43,R72 | 162 | ERJ3EKF6810 | Panasonic |
| 41 | 2 | R44,R73 | 49.9 | ERJ3EKF1001 | Panasonic |
| 42 | 2 | R77,R48 | 33 | ERJ3GSYJ330 | Panasonic |
| 43 | 4 | R81,R82,R85,R87 | 2K | ERJ3EKF2001 | Panasonic |
| 44 | 1 | R83 | 0 | ERJGSY0R00 | Panasonic |
| 45 | 1 | R84 | 1.1K | ERJ3EKF2001 | Panasonic |
| 46 | 1 | R88 | 15K | ERJ3EKF1502 | Panasonic |
| 47 | 1 | R90 | 10K | ERJ3EKF1002 | Panasonic |
| 48 | 2 | R91,R92 | 100 | ERJ3EKF1000 | Panasonic |
| 49 | 6 | R164,R165,R166,R167,R168, | TBD | | |
| | | R169 | | | |
| 50 | 2 | R170,R172 | OPEN | | |
| 51 | 6 | TP1,TP2,TP3,TP4,TP5,TP6 | TP-105-01-00 | | |
| 52 | 2 | U42,U6 | NC7S04M5 | | National Semiconductor |
| 53 | 1 | U7 | AD8032AR | AD8032AR | Analog Devices |
| 54 | 1 | U8 | AD1582 | AD1582 | Analog Devices |
| 55 | 1 | U9 | AD605AR | AD605AR | Analog Devices |
| 56 | 1 | U43 | TK11235AMTL | TK11235AMTL | Toko |

FIG. 52B



De-spread Module
Spread Module
De-modulator (e.g. BPSK, QPSK)
Modulator (e.g. BPSK, QPSK)
5201
5202
5204
5206
5208
5210
5212
3926
3928
3930a
3930b
3932b
3942
3944
3912
I
Q


FIG. 52C

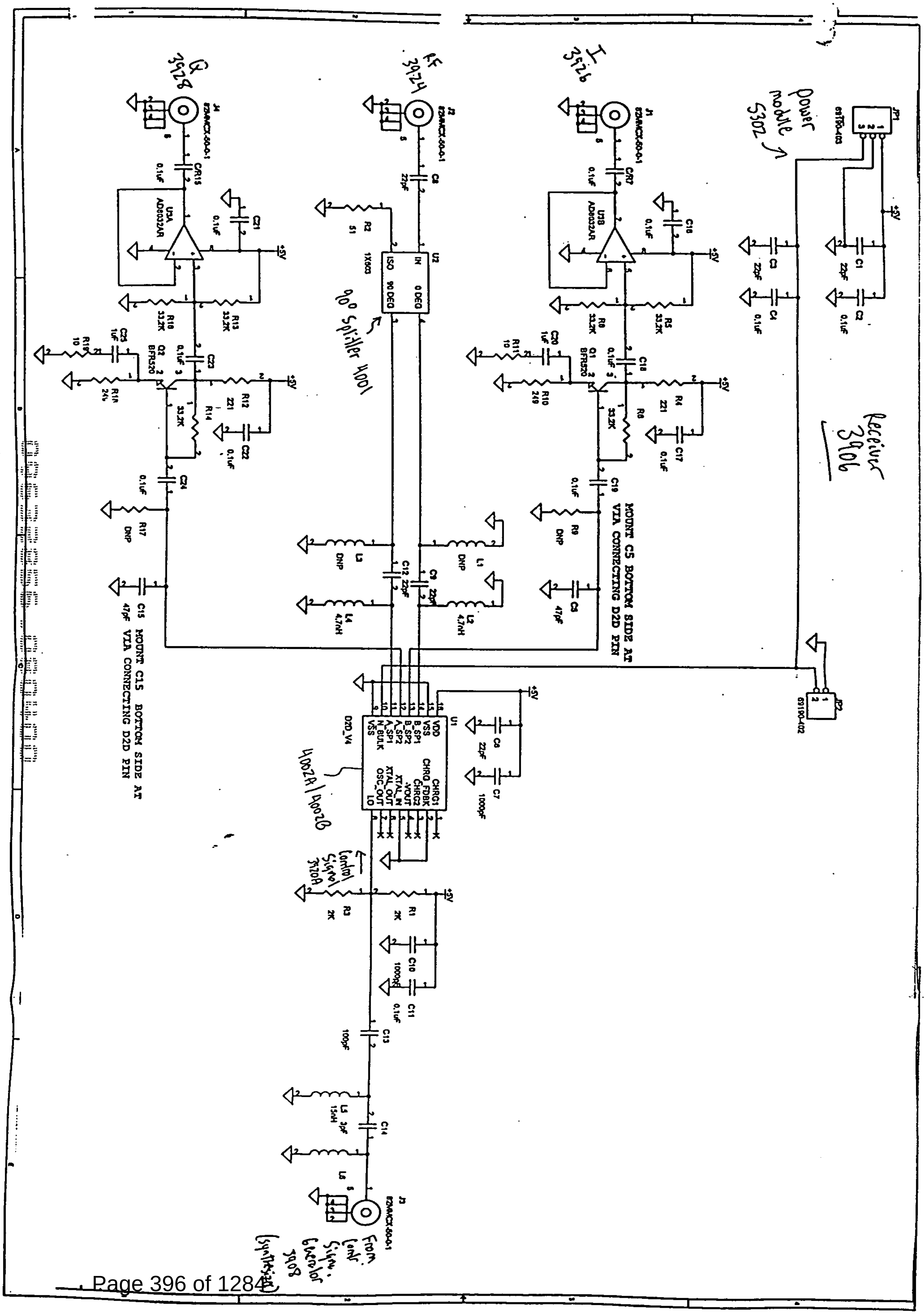

Q 3928
RF 3924
I 3926
Power module 5302
90° Splitter 4001
Receiver 3906
MOUNT C5 BOTTOM SIDE AT VIA CONNECTING D2D PIN
MOUNT C15 BOTTOM SIDE AT VIA CONNECTING D2D PIN
4002A/4002B
Control Signal 3920A
From Control Signal Generator 3908 (synthesizer)

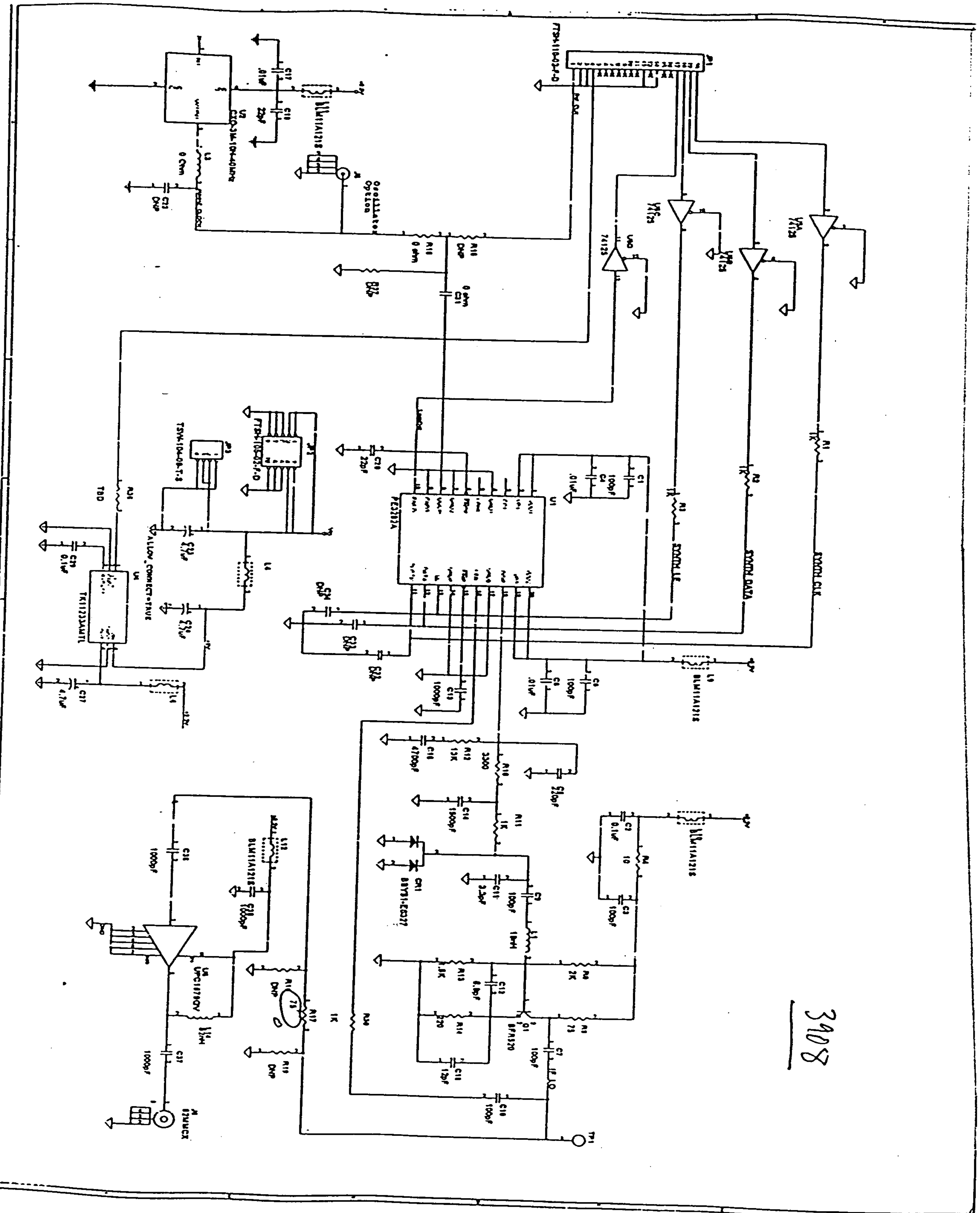
FIG. 53

Page1

| Item | Quantity | Reference | Part | Part Number | Manufacturer |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| 1 | 10 | C/R7,C/R15,C16,C17,C18, | 0.1uF | GRM39Y5V104Z016 | Murata |
| | | C19,C21,C22,C23,C24 | | | |
| 2 | 6 | C1,C3,C6,C8,C9,C12 | 22pF | GRM39COG220J050 | Murata |
| 3 | 3 | C2,C4,C11 | 0.1uF | GRM39X7R104K016 | Murata |
| 4 | 2 | C5,C15 | 47pF | GRM39COG470J050 | Murata |
| 5 | 2 | C10,C7 | 1000pF | GRM39X7R102K050 | Murata |
| 6 | 1 | C13 | 100pF | GRM39X7R101J050 | Murata |
| 7 | 1 | C14 | 3pF | GRM40COG030B50V | Murata |
| 8 | 2 | C20,C25 | 1uF | GRM40Y5V105Z016 | Murata |
| 9 | 1 | JP1 | 69190-403 | 69190-403 | BERG |
| 10 | 1 | JP2 | 69190-402 | 69190-402 | BERG |
| 11 | 4 | J1,J2,J3,J4 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Suhner |
| 12 | 2 | L3,L1 | DNP | L | TOKO |
| 13 | 2 | L4,L2 | 4.7nH | LL1608-F4N7K | TOKO |
| 14 | 1 | L5 | 15nH | LL2012FH15NJ | TOKO |
| 15 | 1 | L6 | DNP | DNP | TOKO |
| 16 | 2 | Q1,Q2 | BFR520 | BFR520 | Philips |
| 17 | 2 | R1,R3 | 2K | ERJ3GSYJ202 | Panasonic |
| 18 | 1 | R2 | 51 | ERJ3GSYJ510 | Panasonic |
| 19 | 2 | R4,R12 | 221 | ERJ3EKF2210 | Panasonic |
| 20 | 6 | R5,R6,R8,R13,R14,R16 | 33.2K | ERJ3EKF3322 | Panasonic |
| 21 | 2 | R9,R17 | DNP | ERJ3EKF1001 | Panasonic |
| 22 | 2 | R10,R18 | 249 | ERJ3EKF2490 | Panasonic |
| 23 | 2 | R11,R19 | 10 | ERJ3GSYJ100 | Panasonic |
| 24 | 1 | U1 | D2D_V4 | D2D_V4 | Parker Vision |
| 25 | 1 | U2 | 1X603 | 1X603 | Anaren |
| 26 | 1 | U3 | AD8032AR | AD8032AR | Analog Devices |
| 27 | 1 | | BOARD | STB500.LA1.001 V03.00 | |

FIG. 54

FIG. 55



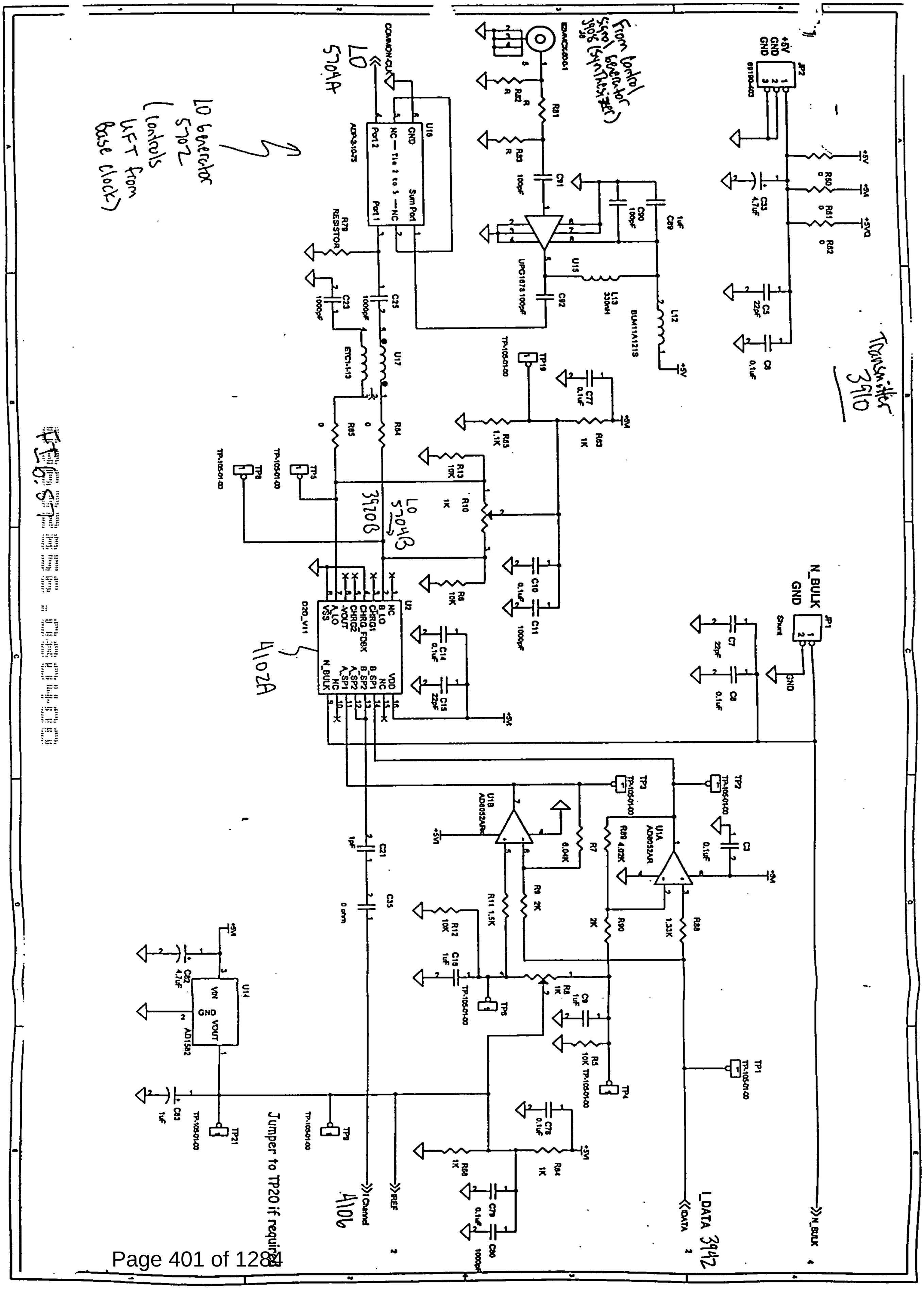
| Item | Qty | Reference | Part | Description | Part Number | Manufacturer |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 | CR1 | BBY51-E6327 | Diode, Varactor | BBY51-E6327 | Siemens |
| 2 | 6 | C1,C3,C5,C7,C9,C10 | 100pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 100pF, 10%, COG, 0603 | GRM39COG101K050 | Murata |
| 3 | 2 | C29,C2 | 0.1uF | Capacitor, ceramic, .1uF, 10%, X7R, 0603 | GRM39X7R104K016AD | Murata |
| 4 | 3 | C4,C8,C17 | .01uF | Capacitor, ceramic, .01uF, 10%, X7R, 0603 | GRM39X7R103K050 | Murata |
| 5 | 1 | C6 | 220pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 220pF, 5%, COG, 0603 | GRM39COG221J025 | Murata |
| 6 | 1 | C11 | 3.3pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 3.3pF, 5% , COG, 0603 | GRM39COG3R3B100V | Murata |
| 7 | 1 | C12 | 6.8pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 6.8pF, +/-.25pF, COG, 0603 | GRM39COG6R8C100V | Murata |
| 8 | 4 | C13,C35,C36,C37 | 1000pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 1000pF, 10%, X7R, 0603 | GRM39X7R102K016 | Murata |
| 9 | 1 | C14 | 1500pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 1500pF, 10%, X7R, 0603 | GRM39X7R152K016 | Murata |
| 10 | 1 | C15 | 12pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 12pF, 5%, COG, 0603 | GRM39COG150J050 | Murata ← 12pF |
| 11 | 1 | C16 | 4700pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 4700pF, 10%, 0603 | GRM39X7R472K016 | Murata |
| 12 | 2 | C20,C18 | 22pF | Capacitor, ceramic, 22pF, 10%, COG, 0603 | GRM36COG220K050 | Murata |
| 13 | 4 | C22,C32,C33,C34 | DNP | Capacitor, ceramic, , , , 0603 | | Murata |
| 14 | 3 | C23,C24,C27 | 4.7uF | Capacitor, tantalum, 4.7uF, 10%, 3216 | T491A475K006AS | Kemet |
| 15 | ~~2~~ 3 | R16,C31, R17 | 0 ohm | Resistor, zero ohm, 0603 | ERJ3GSY0R00 | Panasonic |
| 16 | 1 | JP1 | FTSH-110-02-F-D | Header, dual row 10x2, .050x.050 | FTSH-110-02-F-D | Samtec |
| 17 | 1 | JP2 | FTSH-105-02-F-D | Header, dual row 5x2, .050x.050 | FTSH-105-02-F-D | Samtec |
| 18 | 1 | JP3 | TSW-104-08-T-S | Header, single row 4 pin, .100" | TSW-104-08-T-S | Berg |
| 19 | 2 | J5,J6 | 82MMCX | RF Connector | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Suhner |
| 20 | 1 | L1 | 18nH | Inductor, 18nH, 10%, 0805 | 0805CS-180XJBC | Coilcraft |
| 21 | 1 | L3 | 0 Ohm | Zero Ohm Jumper | RM73ZIJT | KOA |
| 22 | 6 | L4,L6,L9,L10,L11,L12 | BLM11A121S | Ferrite Bead, 0603 | BLM11A121S | Murata |
| 23 | 1 | L14 | 82nH | Inductor, 82nH, 10%, 0805 | LL2012-F82NK | Toko |
| 24 | 1 | Q1 | BFR520 | Transistor, NPN | BFR520 | Philips |
| 25 | 5 | R1,R2,R3,R11,R30 | 1K | Resistor, 1K, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ102 | Panasonic |
| 26 | 1 | R4 | 10 | Resistor, 10 ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ1R0 | Panasonic |
| 27 | 1 | R8 | 2K | Resistor, 2K, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ202 | Panasonic |
| 28 | ~~2~~ 1 | R9,~~R17~~ | 75 | Resistor, 75 ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ750 | Panasonic |
| 29 | 1 | R10 | 3300 | Resistor, 3.3K, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ332 | Panasonic |
| 30 | 1 | R12 | 13K | Resistor, 13K, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ133 | Panasonic |
| 31 | 1 | R13 | 1.5K | Resistor, 1.5K, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ152 | Panasonic |

FIG. 56A

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | 1 | R14 | 220 | Resistor, 220 ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ221 | Panasonic |
| 33 | 1 | R15 | DNP | Resistor, zero ohm, 0603 | ERJ3GSY0R00 | Panasonic |
| 34 | 2 | R18,R19 | DNP | Resistor, 91 ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ3GSYJ910 | Panasonic |
| 35 | 1 | R36 | TBD | Resistor, zero ohm, 0603 | ERJ3GSY0R00 | Panasonic |
| 36 | 1 | R37 | DNP | Resistor, , , 0603 | | Panasonic |
| 37 | 1 | TP1 | Test Point | | | |
| 38 | 1 | U1 | PE3282A | IC, Synthesizer | PE3282A | Peregrine |
| 39 | 1 | U2 | CXO-3M-10N-40MHz | Xtal Osc, 40MHz | CXO-3M-10N-40MHZ A/I | Statek |
| 40 | 1 | U4 | TK11233AMTL | Voltage Regulator, 3.5V | TK11235BM | Toko |
| 41 | 1 | U5 | 74125 | IC, BUFFER | MC74LCX125DT | Motorola |
| 42 | 1 | U6 | UPC1678GV | IC, RF Amplifier | UPC1678GV | NEC |
| 43 | 1 | | STB500.641.00B V02.00 | BOARD | | |

FIG. 56B

0963285G .080400



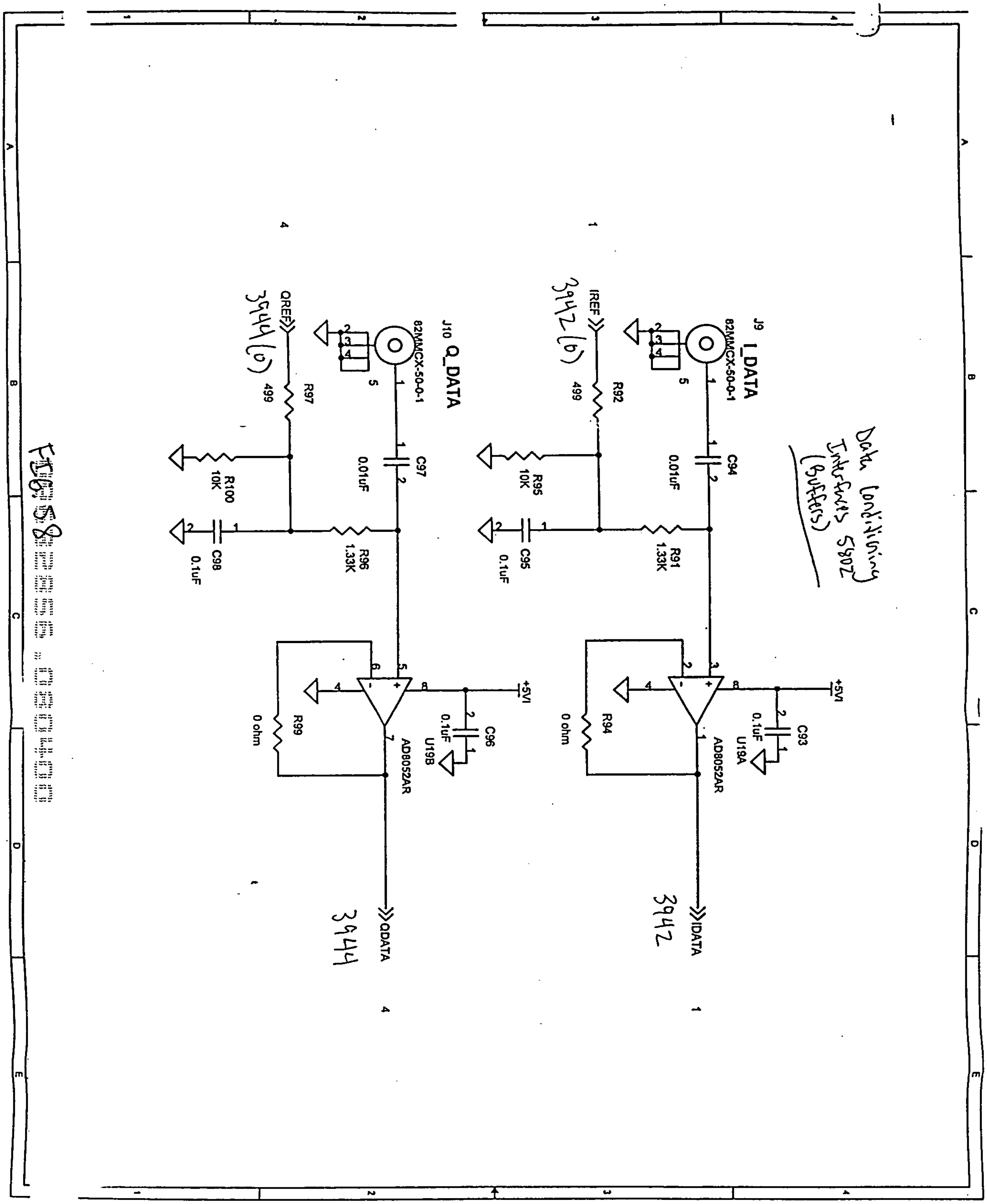
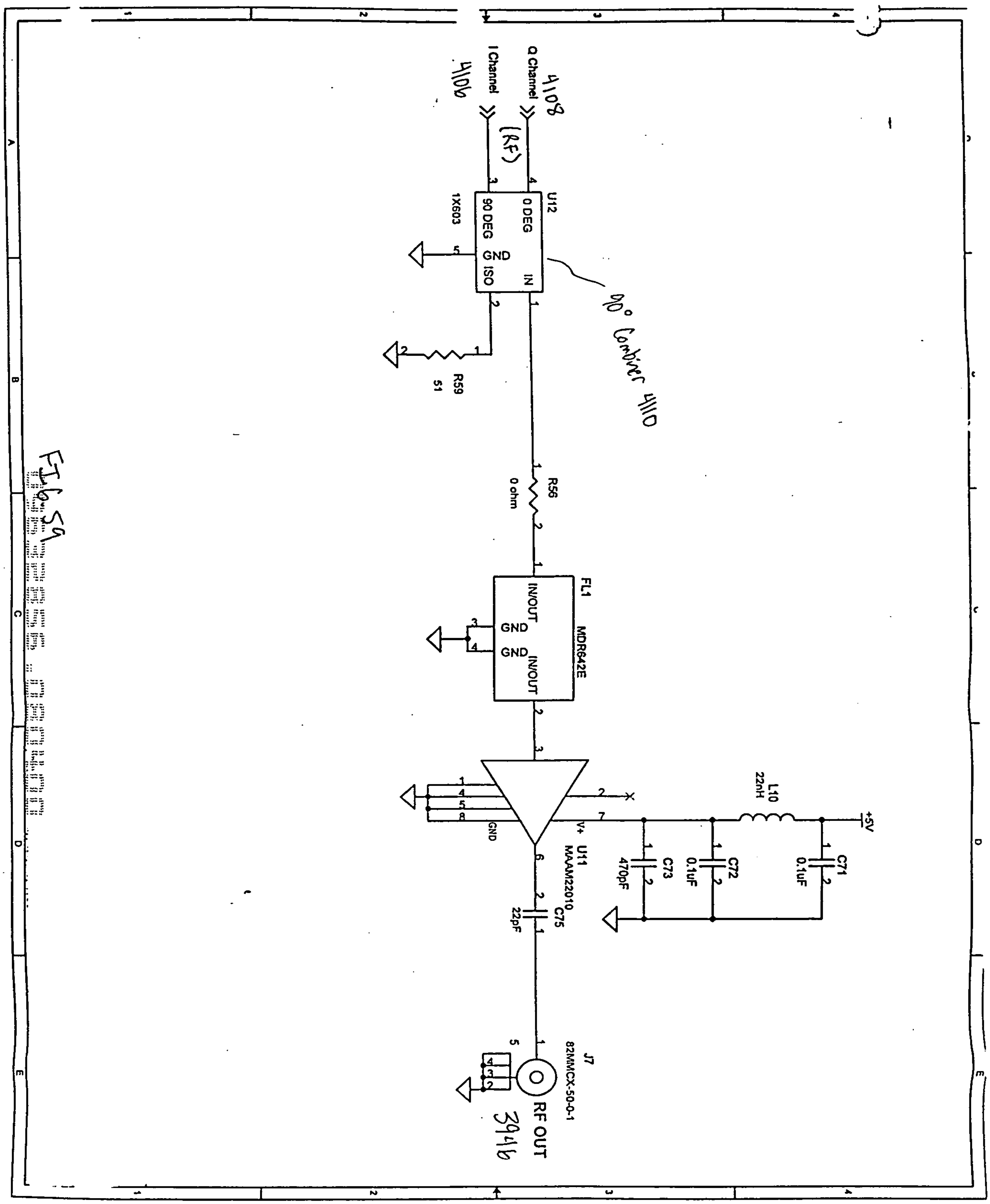

Data Conditioning Interfaces 5802 (Buffers)
J9
I_DATA
82MMCX-50-0-1
IREF
3942(b)
R92
499
R95
10K
C94
0.01uF
R91
1.33K
C95
0.1uF
C93
0.1uF
+5VI
U19A
AD8052AR
R94
0 ohm
IDATA
3942
J10
Q_DATA
82MMCX-50-0-1
QREF
3944(b)
R97
499
R100
10K
C97
0.01uF
R96
1.33K
C98
0.1uF
C96
0.1uF
+5VI
U19B
AD8052AR
R99
0 ohm
QDATA
3944

FIG. 58



Q Channel
4108
I Channel
4106
(RF)
U12
0 DEG
90 DEG
GND
ISO
IN
1X603
90° Combiner 4110
R59
51
R56
0 ohm
FL1
MDR642E
IN/OUT
GND
GND
IN/OUT
U11
MAAM22010
V+
GND
L10
22nH
+5V
C71
0.1uF
C72
0.1uF
C73
470pF
C75
22pF
J7
82MMCX-50-0-1
RF OUT
3946


FIG 59

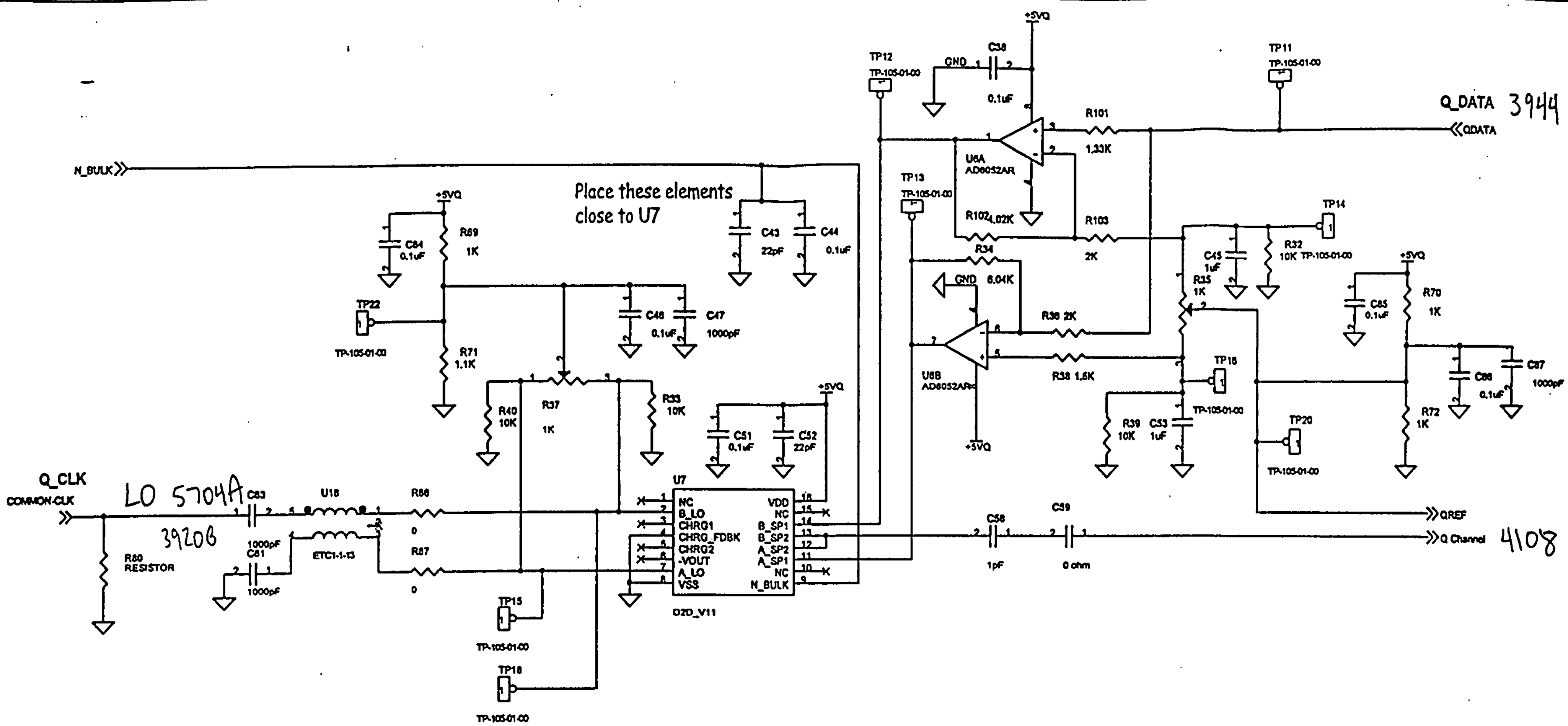



FIG 60

06332856 .080400

**Bill Of Materials**

| Item | Quantity | Reference | Part | Part Number | Manufacturer |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| 1 | 21 | C3,C6,C8,C10,C14,C38,C44, | 0.1uF | GRM39X7R104K016 | Murata |
| | | C46,C51,C71,C72,C77,C78, | | | |
| | | C79,C84,C85,C86,C93,C95, | | | |
| | | C96,C98 | | | |
| 2 | 6 | C5,C7,C15,C43,C52,C75 | 22pF | GRM39COG220J050 | Murata |
| 3 | 5 | C9,C16,C45,C53,C89 | 1uF | GRM40Y5V105Z016 | Murata |
| 4 | 8 | C11,C23,C25,C47,C61,C63, | 1000pF | GRM39X7R102K050 | Murata |
| | | C80,C87 | | | |
| 5 | 2 | C58,C21 | 1pF | GRM39COG010B50V | Murata |
| 6 | 2 | C82,C33 | 4.7uF | T491A475K006AS | KEMET |
| 7 | 2 | C59,C35 | 0 ohm | GRM39COGxxxx50V | Murata |
| 8 | 1 | C73 | 470pF | GRM39COG471J050 | Murata |
| 9 | 1 | C83 | 1uF | T491A105M016AS | Kemet |
| 10 | 3 | C90,C91,C92 | 100pF | ECU-V1H101JCV | |
| 11 | 2 | C94,C97 | 0.01uF | GRM39X7R103K016 | Murata |
| 12 | 1 | FL1 | MDR642E | MDR642E | Soshin |
| 13 | 1 | JP1 | Shunt | 69190-402 | BERG |
| 14 | 1 | JP2 | 69190-403 | 69190-403 | BERG |
| 15 | 4 | J7,J8,J9,J10 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Suhner |
| 16 | 1 | L10 | 22nH | LL1608-F22NK | Coilcraft |
| 17 | 1 | L12 | BLM11A121S | BLM11A121S | Murata |
| 18 | 1 | L13 | 330nH | LL2012-FR33K | |
| 19 | 10 | R5,R6,R12,R13,R32,R33, | 10K | ERJ3EKF1002 | Panasonic |
| | | R39,R40,R95,R100 | | | |
| 20 | 2 | R34,R7 | 6.04K | ERJ3EKF6041 | Panasonic |
| 21 | 4 | R8,R10,R35,R37 | 1K | 3224W-1-102 | Bourns |
| 22 | 4 | R9,R36,R90,R103 | 2K | ERJ3EKF2001 | Panasonic |
| 23 | 2 | R38,R11 | 1.5K | ERJ3EKF1501 | Panasonic |
| 24 | 3 | R56,R94,R99 | 0 ohm | ERJ3GSY0R00 | Panasonic |
| 25 | 1 | R59 | 51 | ERJ3GSYJ510 | Panasonic |
| 26 | 7 | R60,R61,R62,R84,R85,R86, | 0 | ERJ3GSY0R00 | Panasonic |
| | | R87 | | | |
| 27 | 6 | R63,R64,R66,R69,R70,R72 | 1K | ERJ3EKF1001 | Panasonic |
| 28 | 2 | R71,R65 | 1.1K | ERJ3EKF1101 | Panasonic |
| 29 | 2 | R80,R79 | RESISTOR | | |
| 30 | 3 | R81,R82,R83 | R | | |
| 31 | 4 | R88,R91,R96,R101 | 1.33K | ERJ3EKF1331 | Panasonic |
| 32 | 2 | R102,R89 | 4.02K | ERJ3EKF4021 | Panasonic |
| 33 | 2 | R92,R97 | 499 | ERJ3EKF4990 | Panasonic |
| 34 | 19 | TP1,TP2,TP3,TP4,TP5,TP6, | TP-105-01-00 | | |

FIG. 61A

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | TP8,TP9,TP11,TP12,TP13, | | | |
| | | TP14,TP15,TP16,TP18,TP19, | | | |
| | | TP20,TP21,TP22 | | | |
| 35 | 3 | U1,U6,U19 | AD8052AR | AD8052AR | Analog Devices |
| 36 | 2 | U7,U2 | D2D_V11 | D2D_V11 | Parker Vision |
| 37 | 1 | U11 | MAAM22010 | MAAM22010 | MACOM |
| 38 | 1 | U12 | 1X603 | 1X603 | Anaren |
| 39 | 1 | U14 | AD1582 | AD1582 | Analog Devices |
| 40 | 1 | U15 | UPG1678 | UPG1678GV | NEC |
| 41 | 1 | U16 | ADP-2-10-75 | ADP-2-10-75 | Mini-Circuits |
| 42 | 1 | | BOARD | B500.641.021 | V05.10 |

FIG. 61B

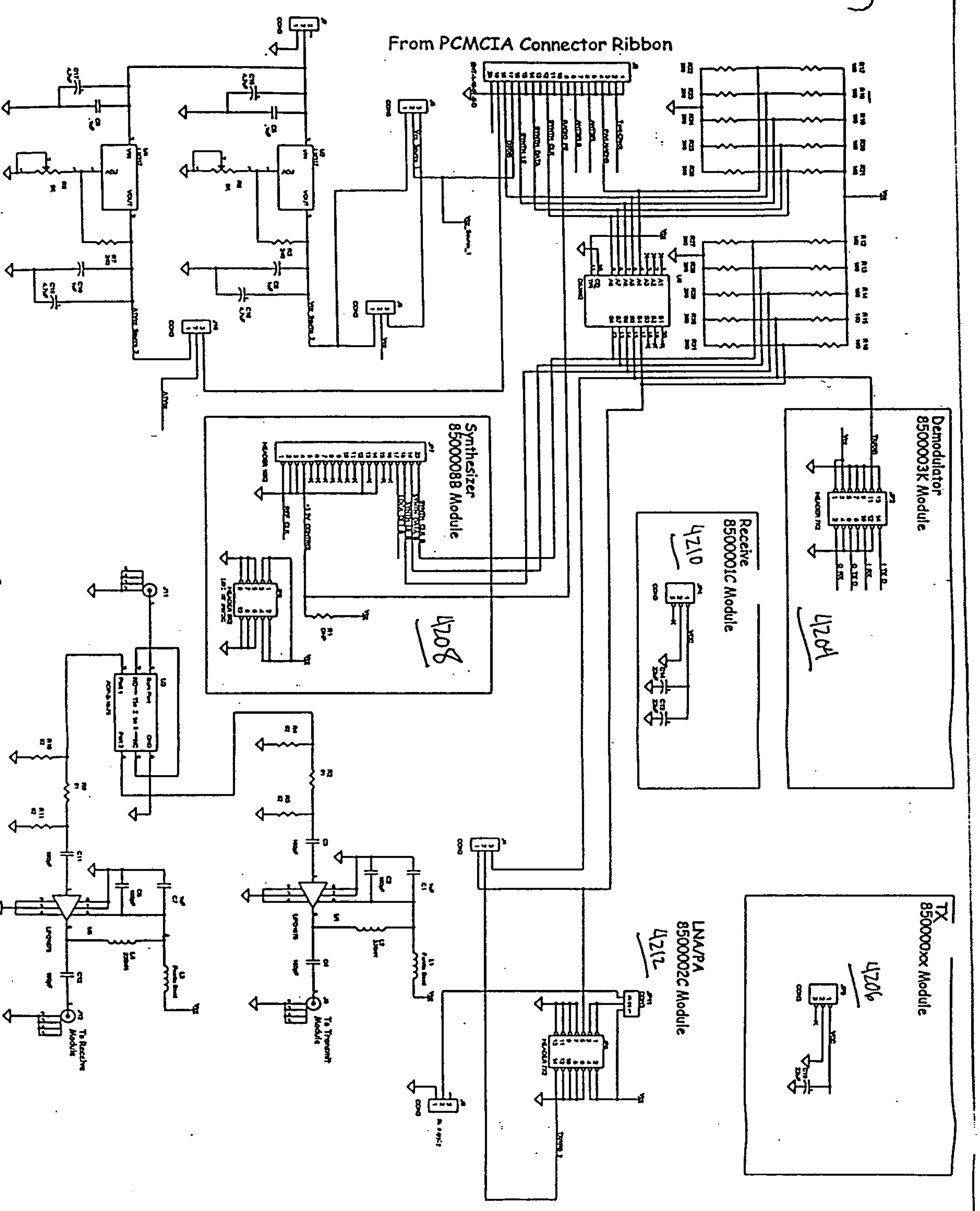



FIG. 62

MOTHER BOARD FOR PCMCIA TEST BED

Bill Of Materials

| Item | Qty | Reference | Part | Description | Part Number | Vendor |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 4 | C1,C6,C7,C10 | 1uF | Cap, 1uF, +80-20%, 0805 | GRM40Y5V105Z016AD | Murata |
| 2 | 6 | C2,C3,C4,C8,C11,C12 | 100pF | Cap, 100pF, 5%, COG, 0603 | ECU-V1H101JCV | Panasonic |
| 3 | 2 | C5,C9 | .1uF | Cap, .1uF, +80-20%, Y5V, 0603 | | Murata |
| 4 | 3 | C13,C14,C19 | 22uF | Cap, Tant, 22uF, 20%, 20V | T491D226M020AS | Kemet |
| 5 | 4 | C15,C16,C17,C18 | 4.7uF | Cap, Tant, 4.7uF, 20%, 20V | T491C475M020AS | Kemet |
| 6 | 2 | JP2,JP6 | HEADER 7X2 | Receptacle, 7x2pin, .050 | SFMC-107-L1-S-D | Samtek |
| 7 | 9 | JP4, J4, J5, J6, J7, JP9, J9, J10, JP11 | CON3 | Header, 3pin, .100" | 69190-403 | Berg |
| 8 | 1 | JP7 | HEADER 10X2 | Receptacle, 10x2pin, .050 | SFMC-110-L1-S-D | Samtek |
| 9 | 1 | JP8 | HEADER 5X2 | Receptacle, 5x2pin, .050 | SFMC-105-L1-S-D | Samtek |
| 10 | 1 | J2 | EHT-1-10-01-S-D | Header, ribbon, 10x2pin, 2mm | EHT-1-10-01-S-D | Samtek |
| 11 | 3 | J8,J11,J12 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Connector, RF | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Suhner |
| 12 | 2 | L3,L1 | Ferrite Bead | Ferrite Bead, 0805 | BLM21A121S | Murata |
| 13 | 2 | L4,L2 | 330nH | Ind, 330nH, 10%, 0805 | LL2012-FR33K | Toko |
| 14 | 1 | R1 | DNP | Res, 0603 | | Panasonic |
| 15 | 2 | R9,R2 | 91 | Res, 91 Ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ-3GSYJ910 | Panasonic |
| 16 | 2 | R7,R3 | 240 | Res, 240 Ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ-3GSYJ241 | Panasonic |
| 17 | 4 | R4,R5,R10,R11 | 82 | Res, 82 Ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ-3GSYJ820 | Panasonic |
| 18 | 2 | R8,R6 | 5K | Var Res, 5K, 10% | 3296W001502 | Bourns |
| 19 | 10 | R12, R13, R14, R15, R16, R17, R18, R19, R20, R21 | 180 | Res, 180 Ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ-3GSYJ181 | Panasonic |
| 20 | 10 | R22, R23, R24, R25, R26, R27, R28, R29, R30, R31 | 390 | Res, 390 Ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ-3GSYJ391 | Panasonic |
| 21 | 2 | U5,U1 | UPG1678 | IC, RF Buffer | UPG1678GV | NEC |
| 22 | 2 | U4,U2 | LM317 | IC, Voltage Regulator | LM317T | National |
| 23 | 1 | U3 | ADP-2-10-75 | RF Splitter | ADP-2-10-75 | MiniCircuits |
| 24 | 1 | U6 | DS3862 | IC, Buffer | DS3862WM | National |

25 1 BOARD ST8500.641.023 VOL 01

FIG. 63

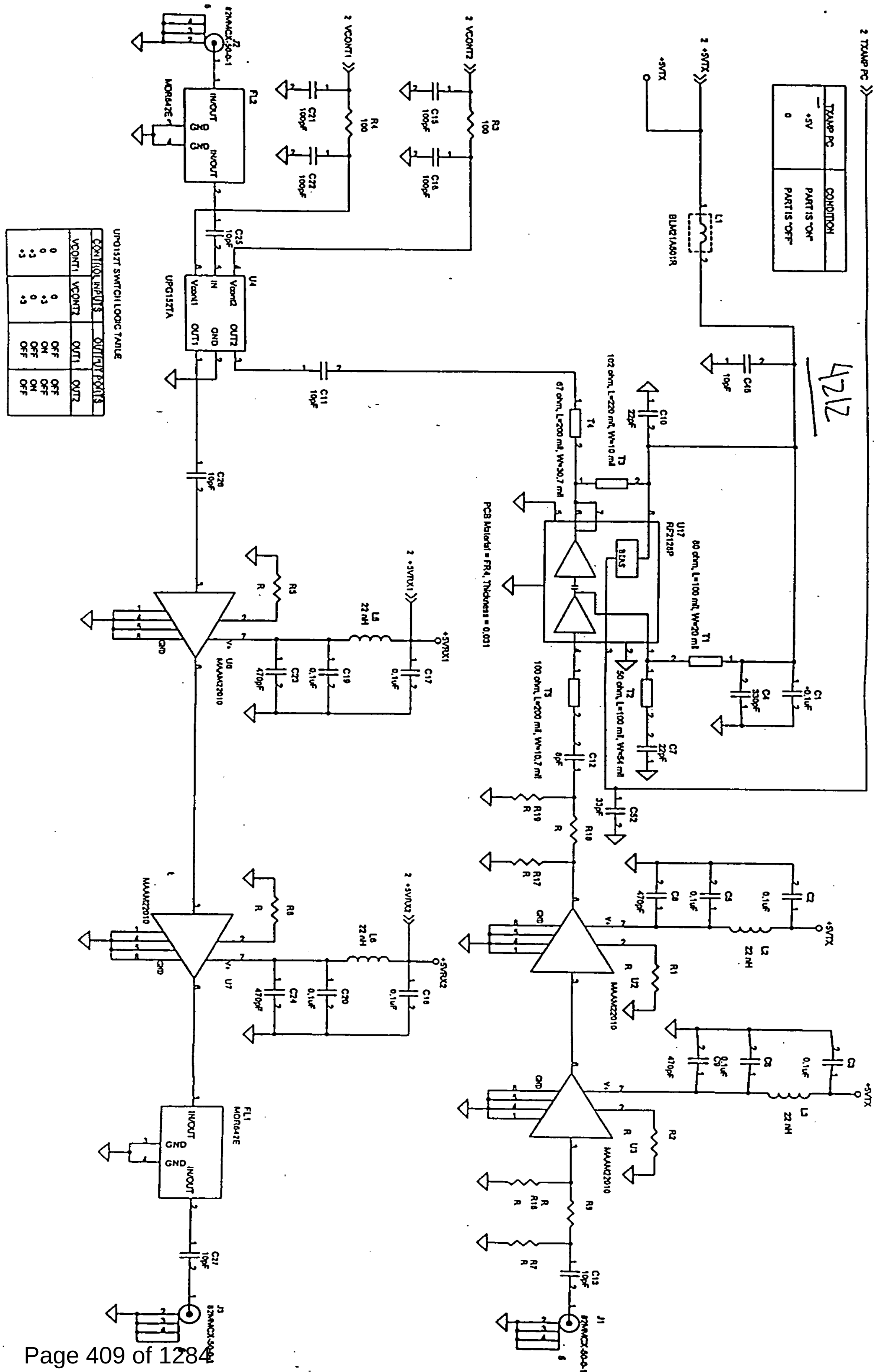


FIG. 64

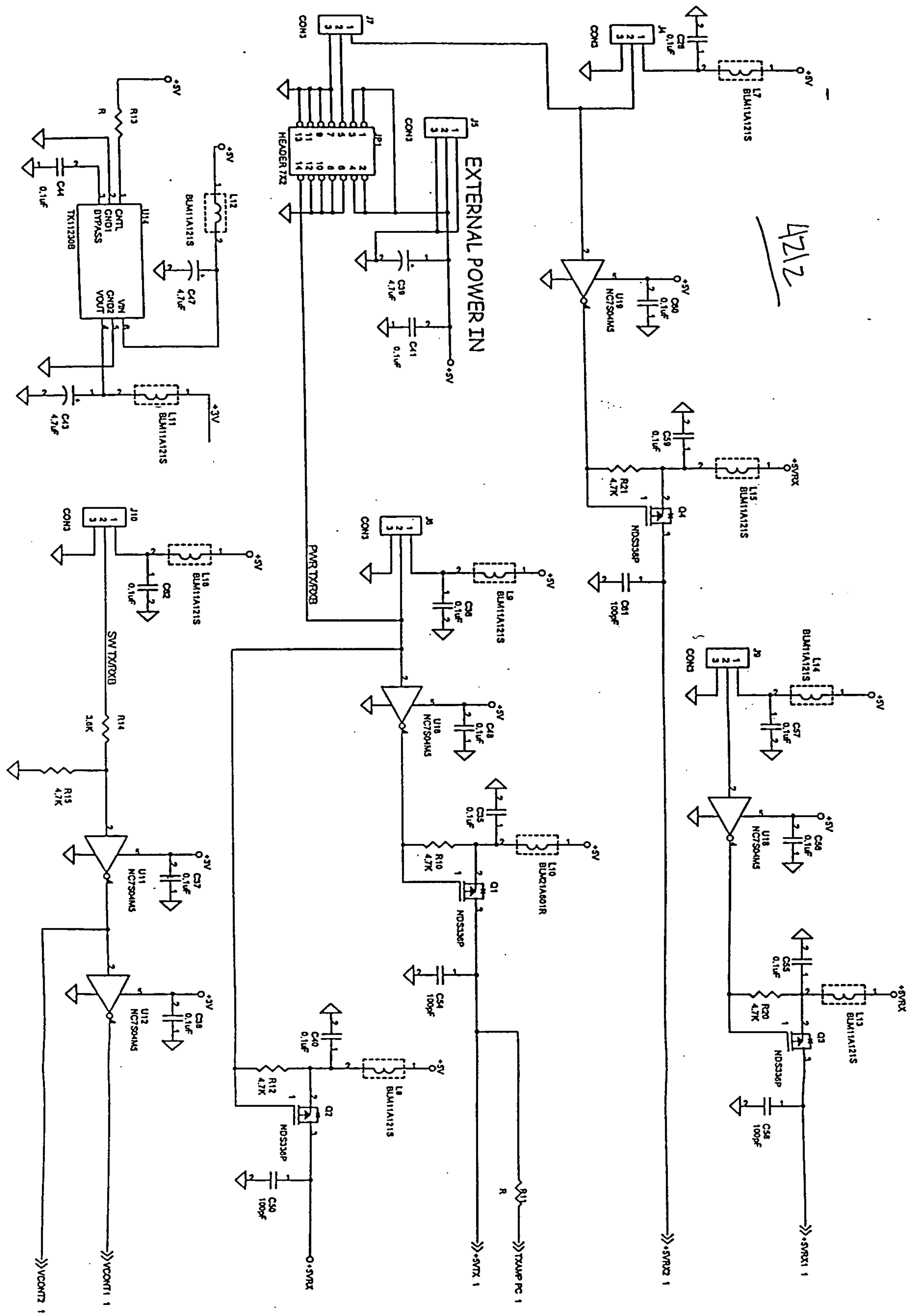



FIG. 65

S

Bill Of Materials

| Item | Qty | Reference | Part | Manufacturer | Part Description | Part Number |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 24 | C1,C2,C3,C5,C6,C17,C18, | 0.1uF | Murata | .1uF,0603,X7R,20%,16V | GRM39X7R104MO16 |
| | | C19,C20,C28,C35,C36,C37, | | | | |
| | | C38,C40,C41,C44,C48,C55, | | | | |
| | | C56,C57,C59,C60,C62 | | | | |
| 2 | 1 | C4 | 330pF | Murata | 330pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG331K050 |
| 3 | 2 | C10,C7 | 22pF | Murata | 22pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG220K050 |
| 4 | 4 | C8,C9,C23,C24 | 470pF | Murata | 470pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG471K050 |
| 5 | 6 | C11,C13,C25,C26,C27,C46 | 10pF | Murata | 10pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG100K050 |
| 6 | 1 | C12 | 8pF | Murata | 8pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG080K050 |
| 7 | 8 | C15,C16,C21,C22,C50,C54, | 100pF | Murata | 100pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG101K050 |
| | | C58,C61 | | | | |
| 8 | 3 | C39,C43,C47 | 4.7uF | Panasonic | 4.7 uF tantalum, 16V | ECS-T1CY475R |
| 9 | 1 | C52 | 33pF | Murata | 330pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG330K050 |
| 10 | 2 | FL1,FL2 | MDR642E | Soshin | 2.4-2.5GHz BPF | MDR642E |
| 11 | 1 | JP1 | HEADER 7X2 | Samtec | Dual Row, 7 pins per row | FTSH-107-01-F-D |
| 12 | 3 | J1,J2,J3 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Suhner | RF Connector | 82MMCX-50-0-1 |
| 13 | 6 | J4,J5,J6,J7,J9,J10 | CON3 | Berg | 3 pin header w retentive leg | 69190-403H |
| 14 | 2 | L10,L1 | BLM21A601R | Murata | 600 ohms@100MHz, 500 mA Ferrite Bead | BLM21A601R |
| 15 | 4 | L2,L3,L5,L6 | 22 nH | Coilcraft | 22nH, 0805CS (2012), 5% | 0805CS-220X-BC |
| 16 | 9 | L7,L8,L9,L11,L12,L13,L14, | BLM11A121S | Murata | RF Bead | BLM11A121S |
| | | L15,L16 | | | | |
| 17 | 4 | Q1,Q2,Q3,Q4 | NDS336P | National | P-Channel FET | NDS336P |
| 18 | 12 | R1,R2,R5,R6,R7,R9,R11, | R | Panasonic | | |
| | | R13,R16,R17,R18,R19 | | | | |
| 19 | 2 | R3,R4 | 100 | Panasonic | 0603, 100, 5%, 1/16 W | ERJ-3GSY-J-101 |
| 20 | 5 | R10,R12,R15,R20,R21 | 4.7K | Panasonic | 0603, 4.7K, 5%, 1/16 W | ERJ-3GSY-J-472 |
| 21 | 1 | R14 | 3.6K | Panasonic | 0603, 3.6K, 5%, 1/16 W | ERJ-3GSY-J-362 |
| 22 | 1 | T1 | 80 ohm, L=100 mil, W=20 mil | | 80 ohm, L=100 mil, W=20 mil | |
| 23 | 1 | T2 | 50 ohm, L=100 mil, W=54 mil | | 50 ohm, L=100 mil, W=54 mil | |
| 24 | 1 | T3 | 102 ohm, L=220 mil, W=10 mil | | 102 ohm, L=220 mil, W=10 mil | |
| 25 | 1 | T4 | 67 ohm, L=200 mil, W=30.7 mil | | 67 ohm, L=200 mil, W=30.7 mil | |
| 26 | 1 | T5 | 100 ohm, L=200 mil, W=10.7 mil | | 100 ohm, L=200 mil, W=10.7 mil | |
| 27 | 4 | U2,U3,U6,U7 | MAAM22010 | MACOM | 2.4-2.5 GHz LNA | MAAM22010 |
| 28 | 1 | U4 | UPG152TA | NEC | RF Switch | UPG152TA |
| 29 | 5 | U11,U12,U16,U18,U19 | NC7S04M5 | National | Inverter | NC7S04M5 |
| 30 | 1 | U14 | TK11230B | TOKO | Voltage Regulator | TK11230B |
| 31 | 1 | U17 | RF2128P | RFMD | Medium Power Linear Amplifier | RF2128P |

32 /

09632856 Page 1 of 1

8500.641.024 V01

FIG. 66

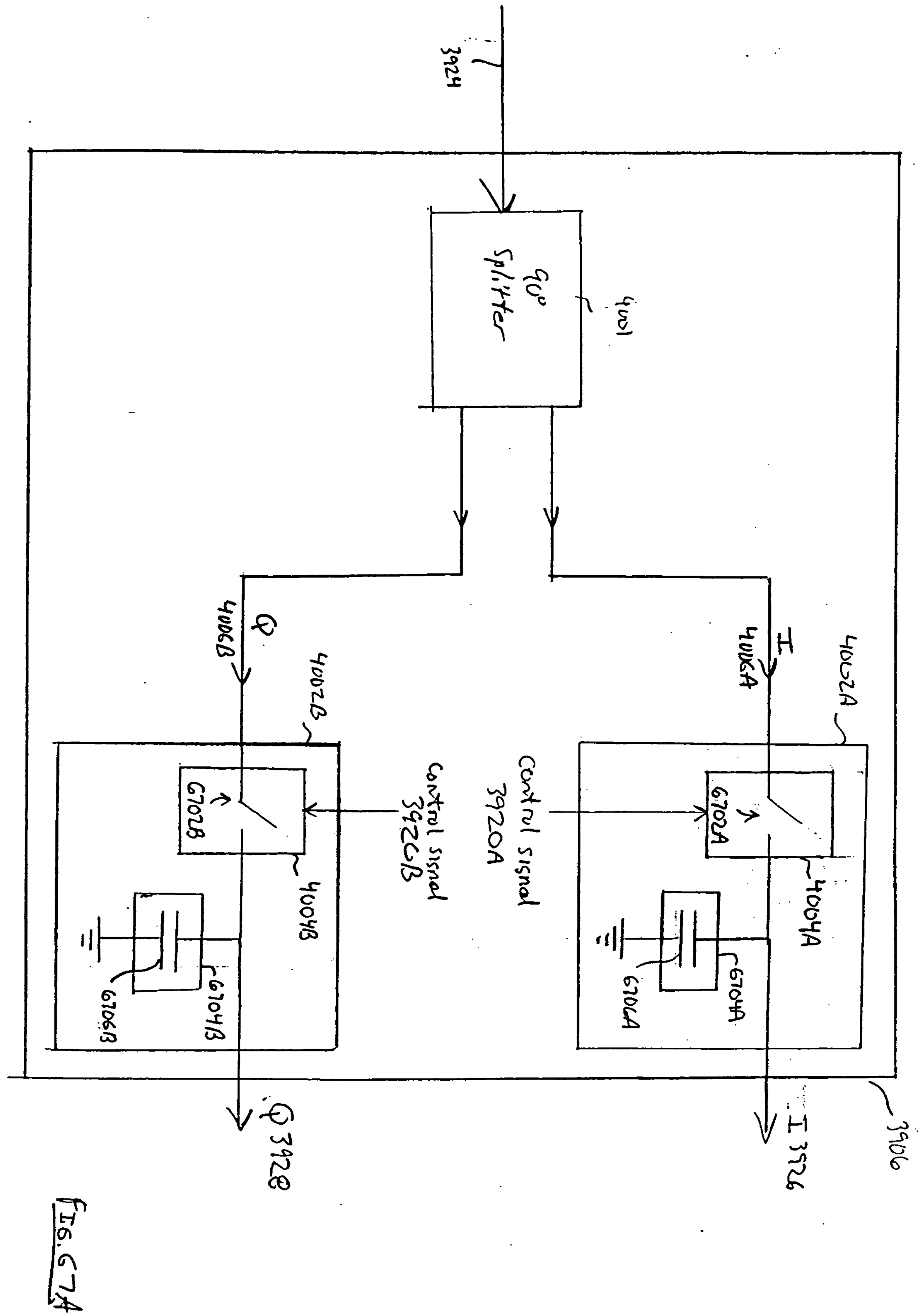

3924
90° Splitter
4001
Q
4006B
I
4006A
4002A
4002B
Control signal
3920A
Control signal
3920B
6702A
6702B
4004A
4004B
6704A
6706A
6704B
6706B
Q 3928
I 3926
3906

FIG. 67A

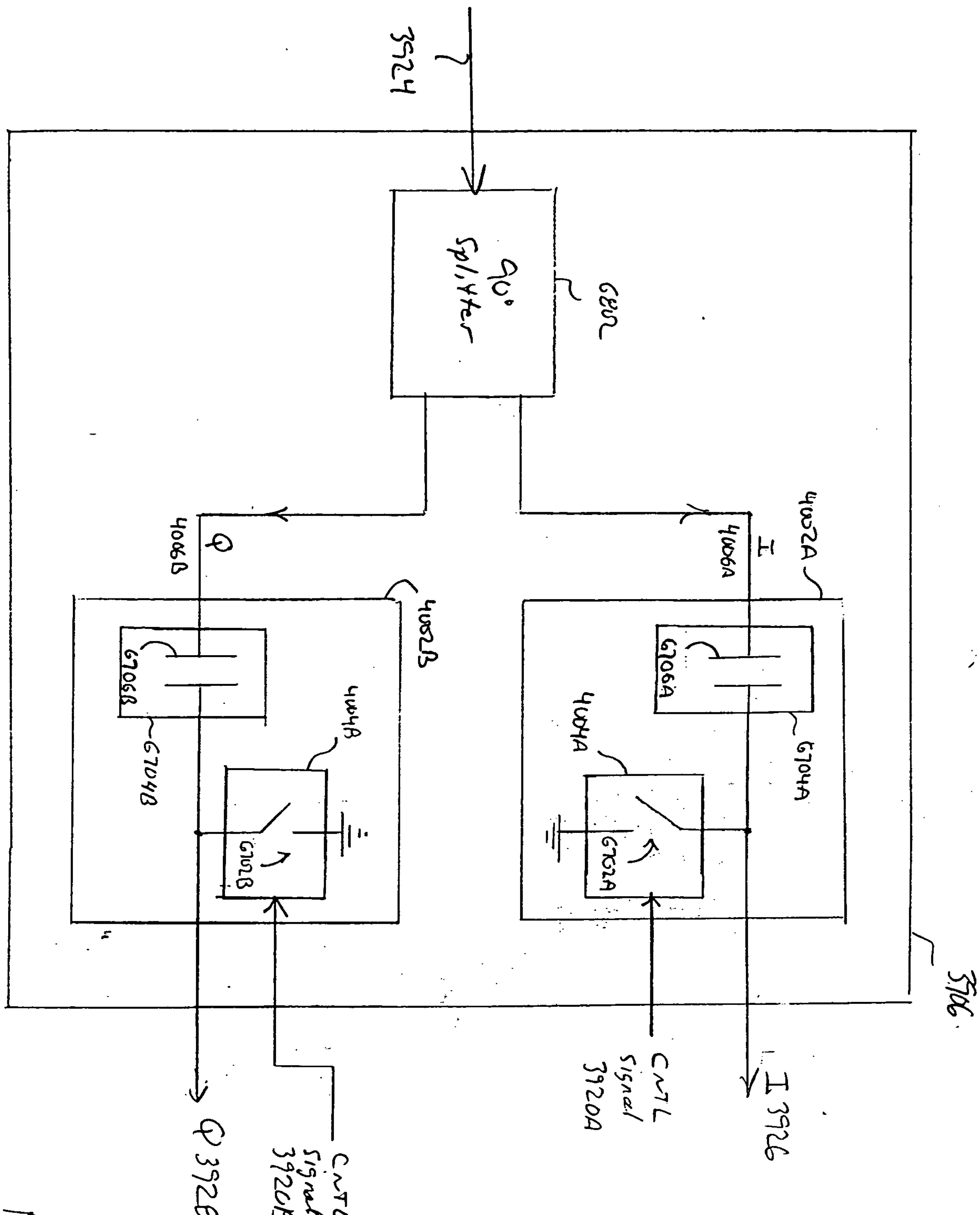

90° Splitter
3924
I
Q
I 3926
Q 3928
CNTL Signal 3920A
CNTL Signal 3920B

FIG. 67B

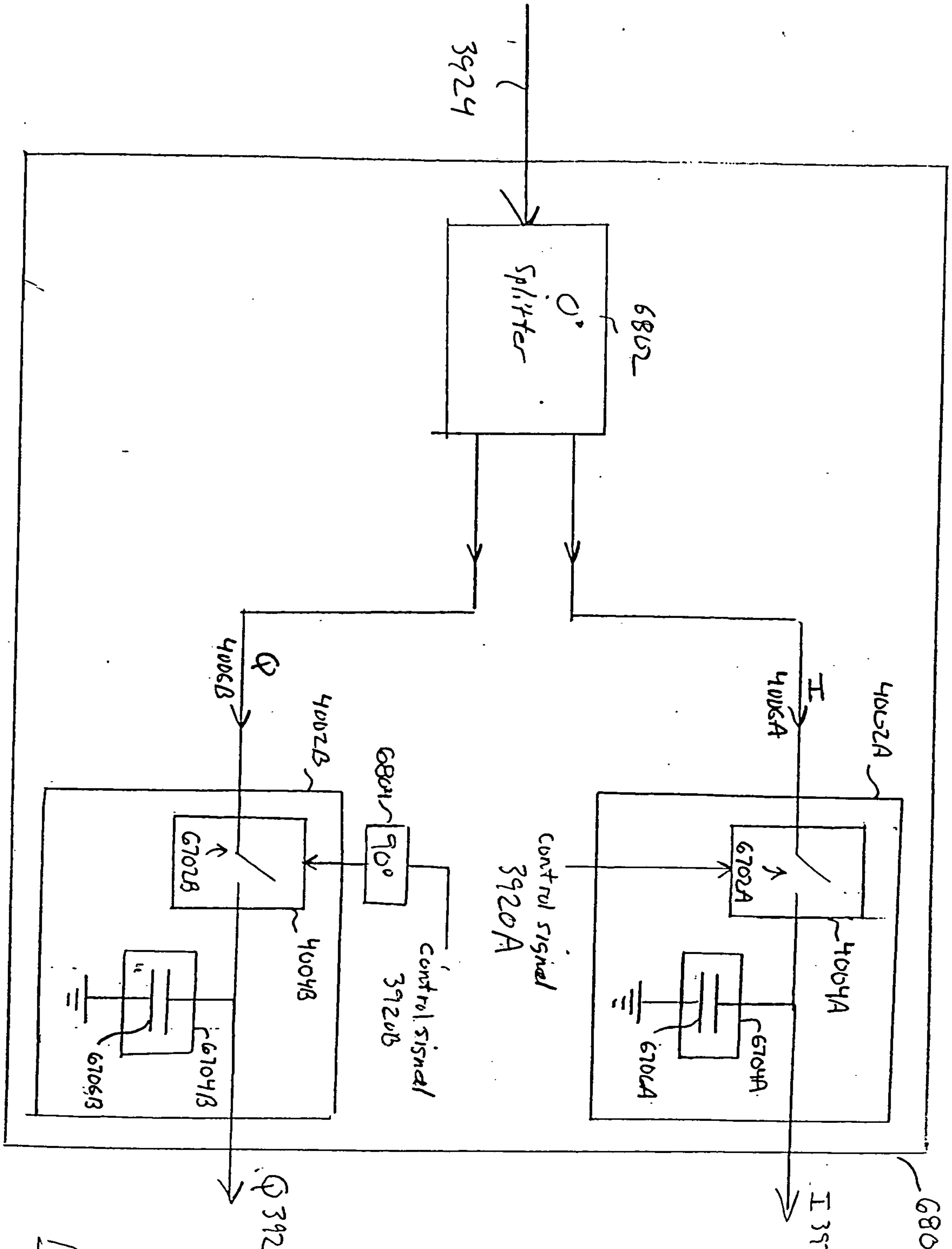

3924
0° Splitter
6802
Q
4006B
I
4006A
4002A
4002B
6804
90°
6702B
6702A
control signal 3920A
control signal 3920B
4004B
4004A
6704B
6706B
6704A
6706A
Q 3928
I 3926
6806

FIG. 68A

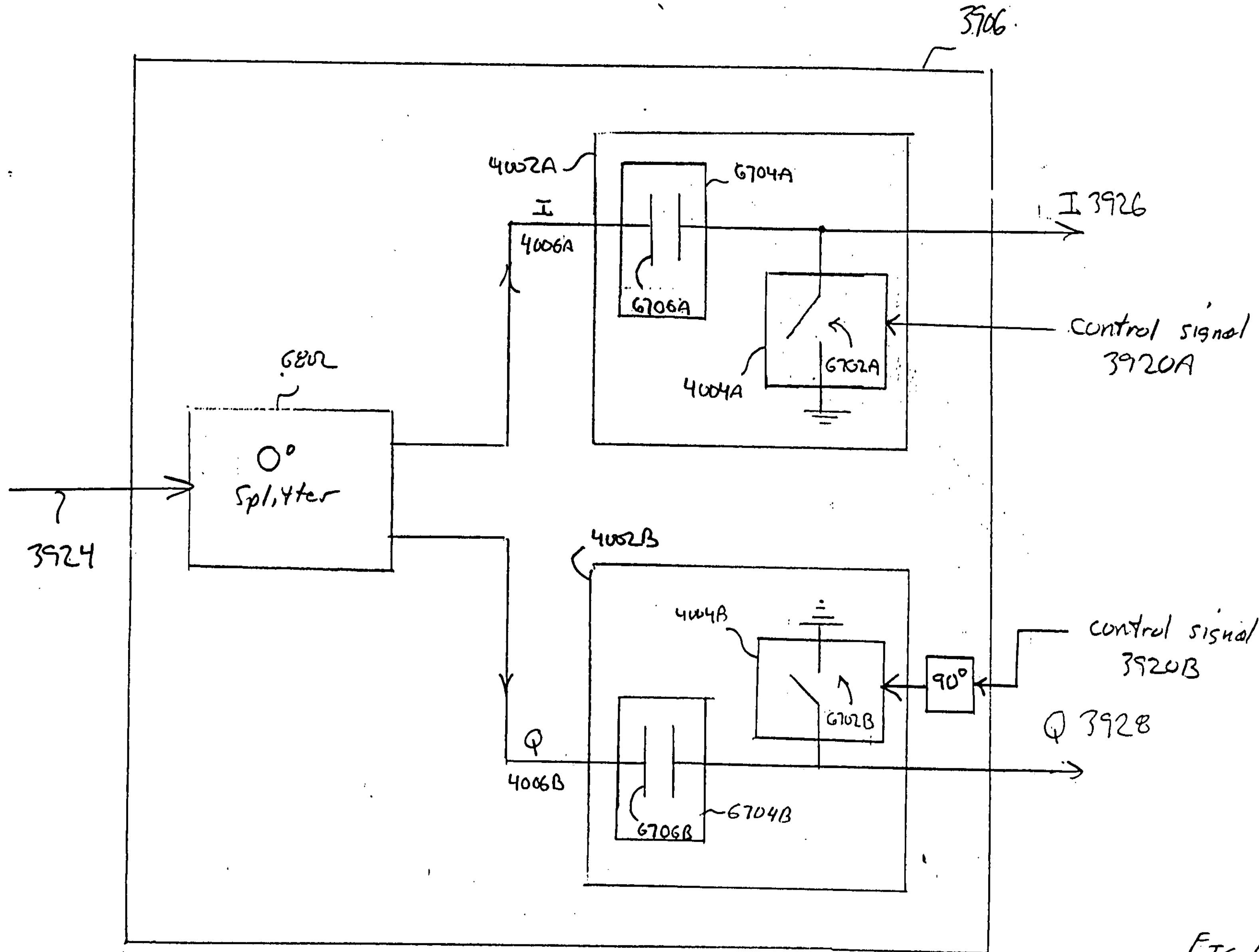

3906
4002A
6704A
I
4006A
I 3926
6706A
control signal
3920A
6702A
4004A
6802
0°
Splitter
3924
4002B
4004B
control signal
3920B
90°
6702B
Q
Q 3928
4006B
6704B
6706B

FIG. 68B

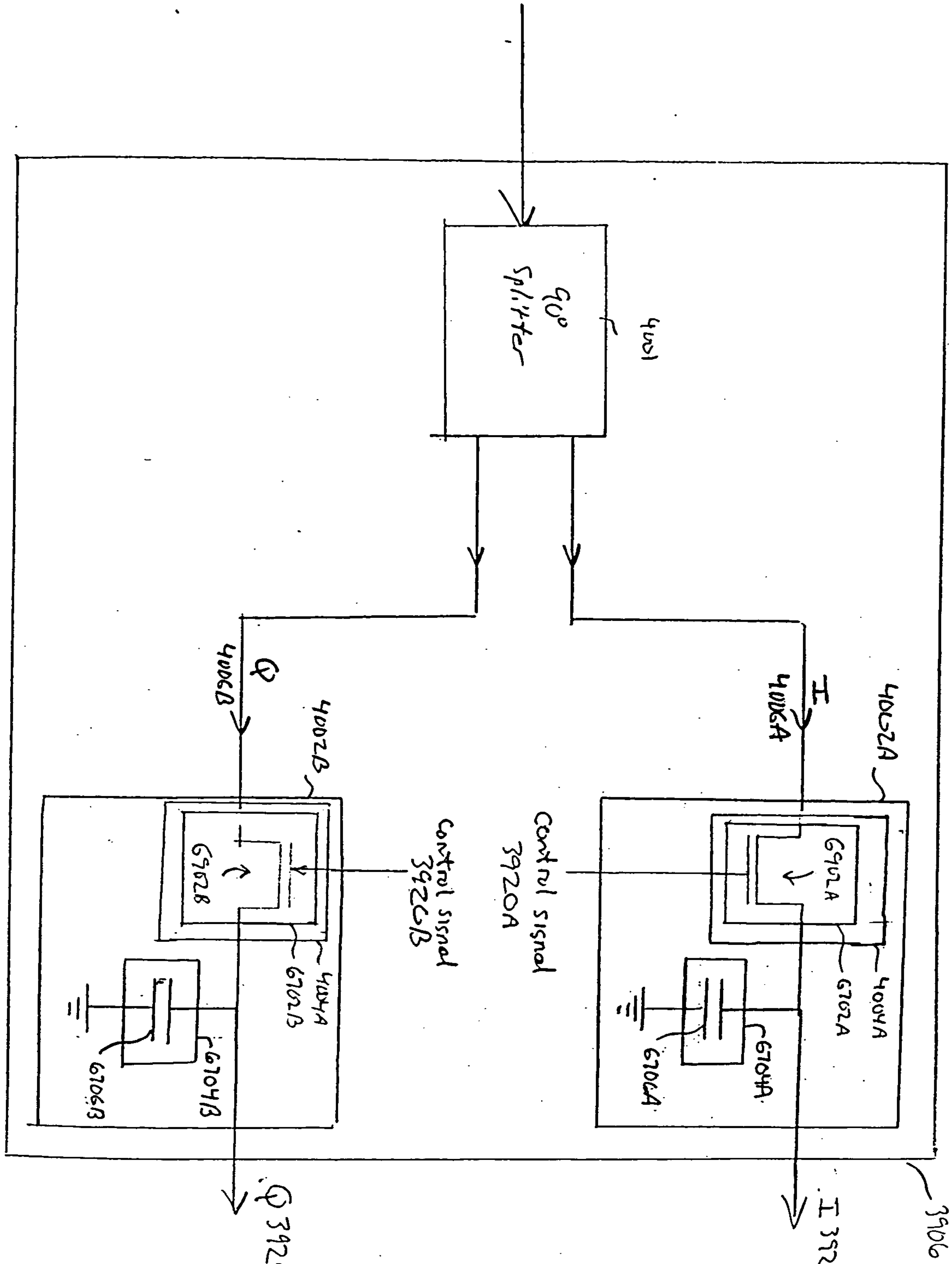

90° Splitter
4001
Q
I
4006B
4006A
4002B
4002A
6902B
6902A
Control signal 3920B
Control signal 3920A
4004A
6702B
6702A
6704B
6704A
6706B
6706A
Q 3928
I 3926
3906

FIG. 65A

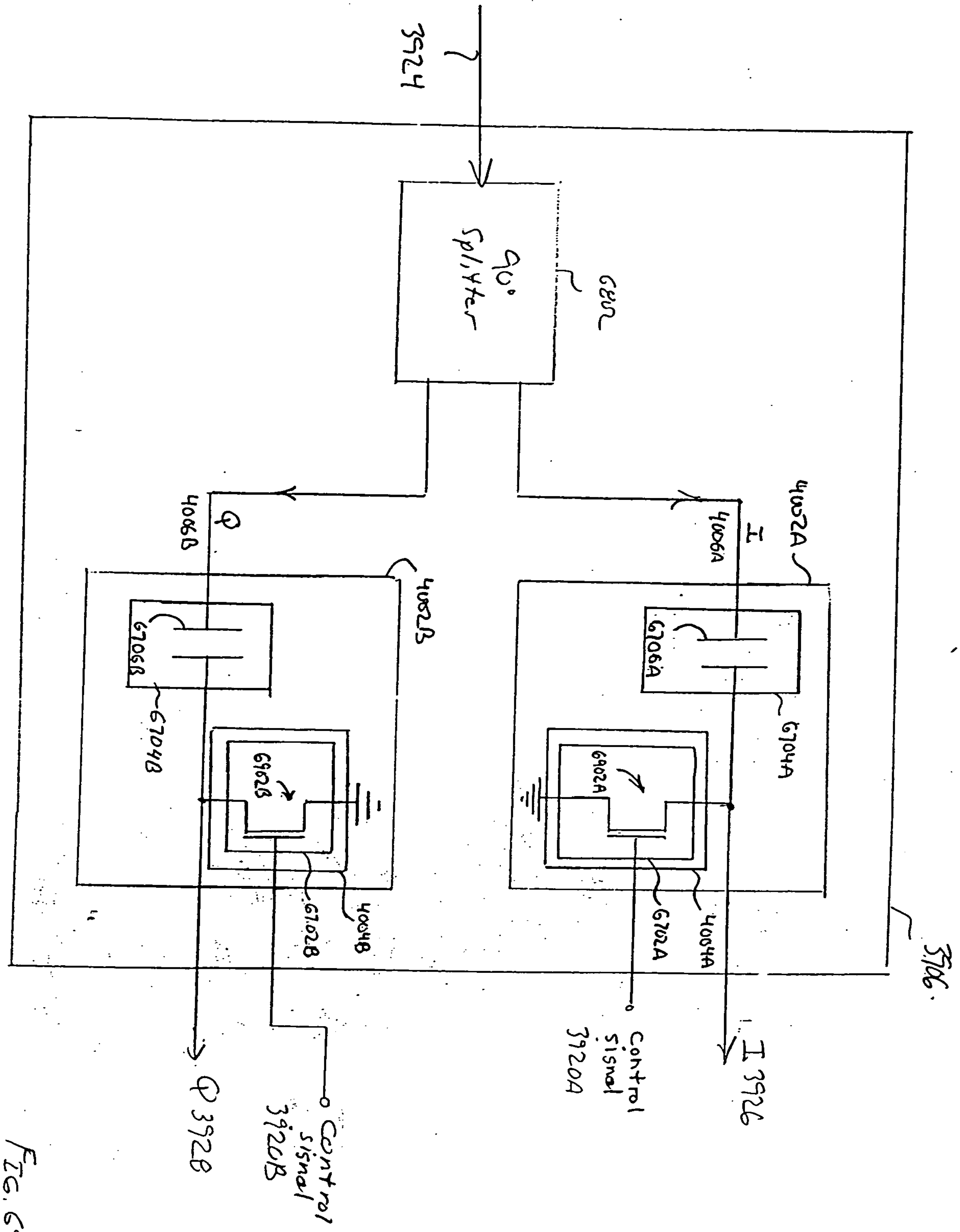

3924
90° splitter
Q
I
4006B
4006A
4002A
4002B
6706B
6706A
6704B
6704A
6902B
6902A
6702B
6702A
4004B
4004A
3906
Q 3928
I 3926
control signal 3920A
control signal 3920B

FIG. 69B

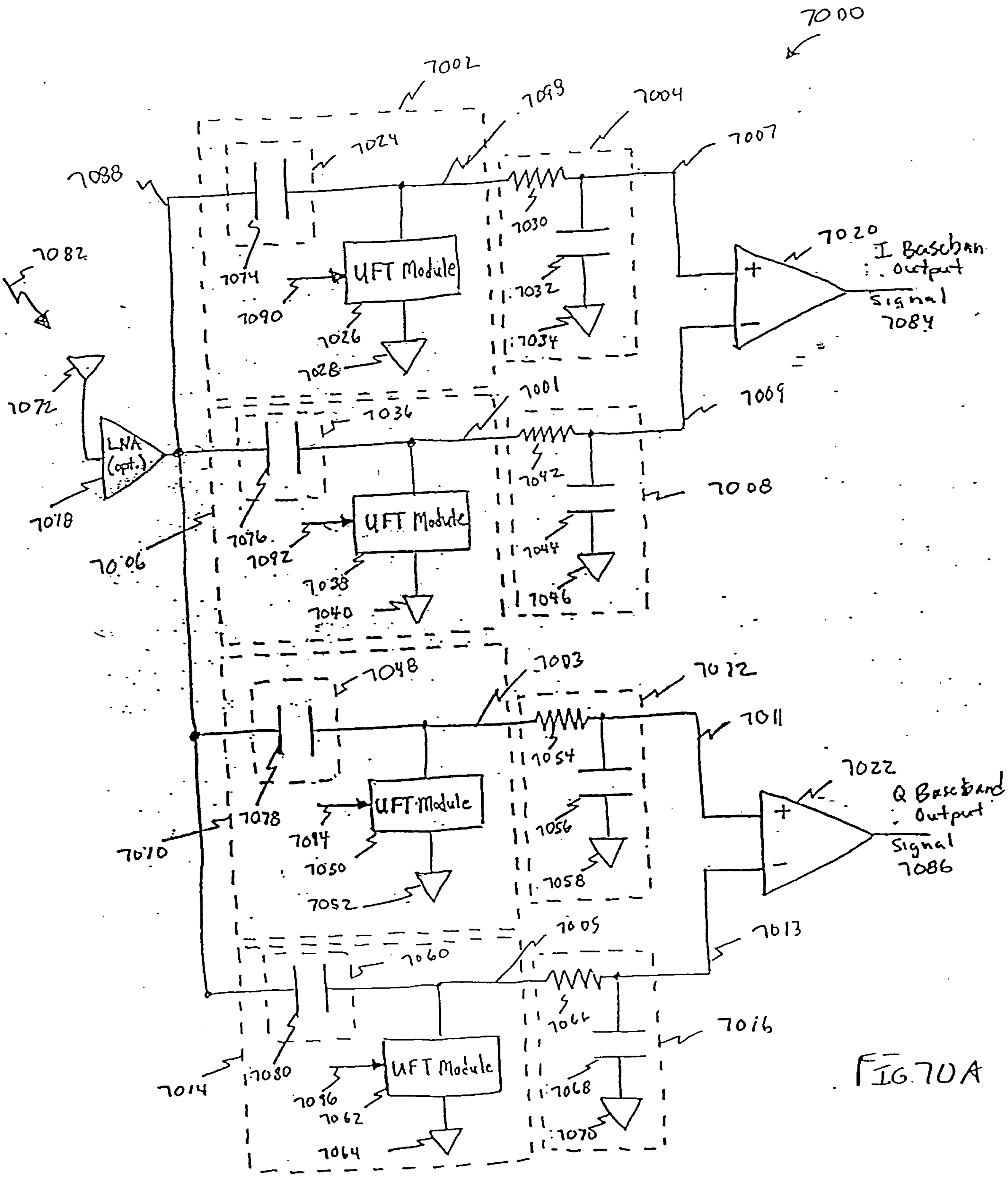

7000
7002
7098
7004
7024
7007
7088
7082
7074
7090
UFT Module
7030
7032
7034
7026
7028
7020
I Baseband Output Signal 7084
7072
7001
7036
7009
LNA (opt.)
7018
7042
7008
7076
7092
UFT Module
7044
7006
7038
7046
7040
7048
7003
7012
7011
7054
7022
Q Baseband Output Signal 7086
7078
UFT Module
7094
7056
7010
7050
7058
7052
7005
7013
7060
7066
7016
UFT Module
7014
7080
7096
7068
7062
7070
7064

FIG. 70A

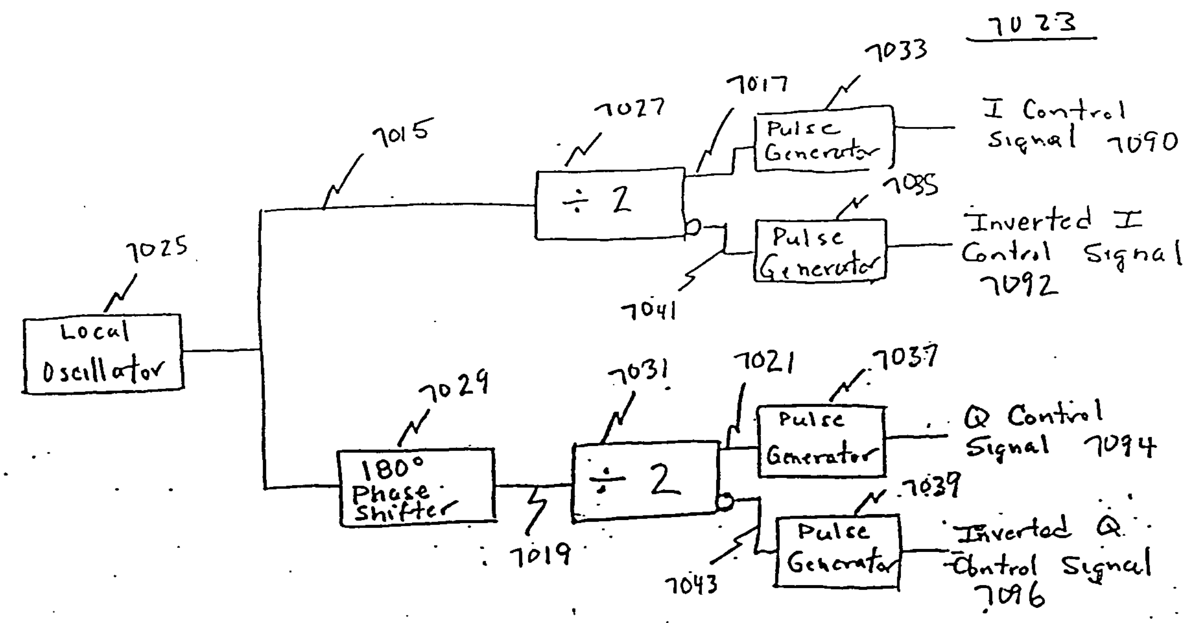



FIG. 70B

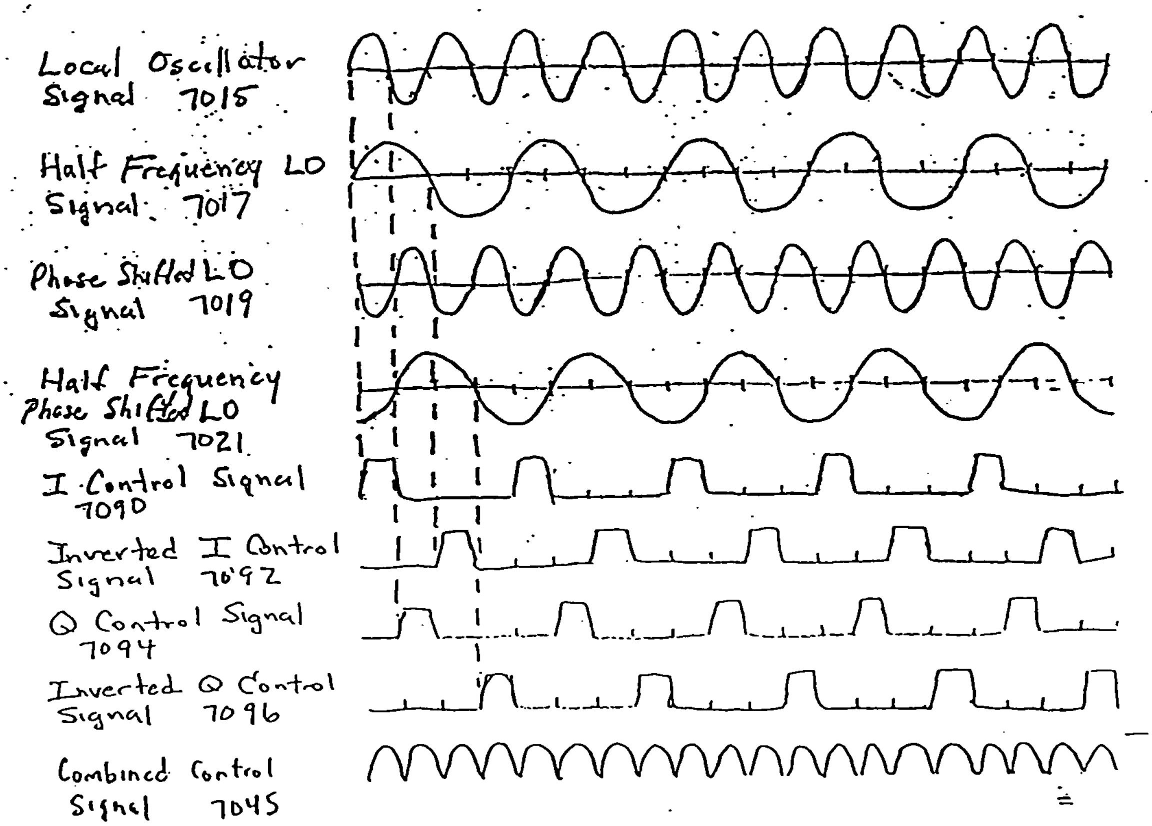



FIG. 70C

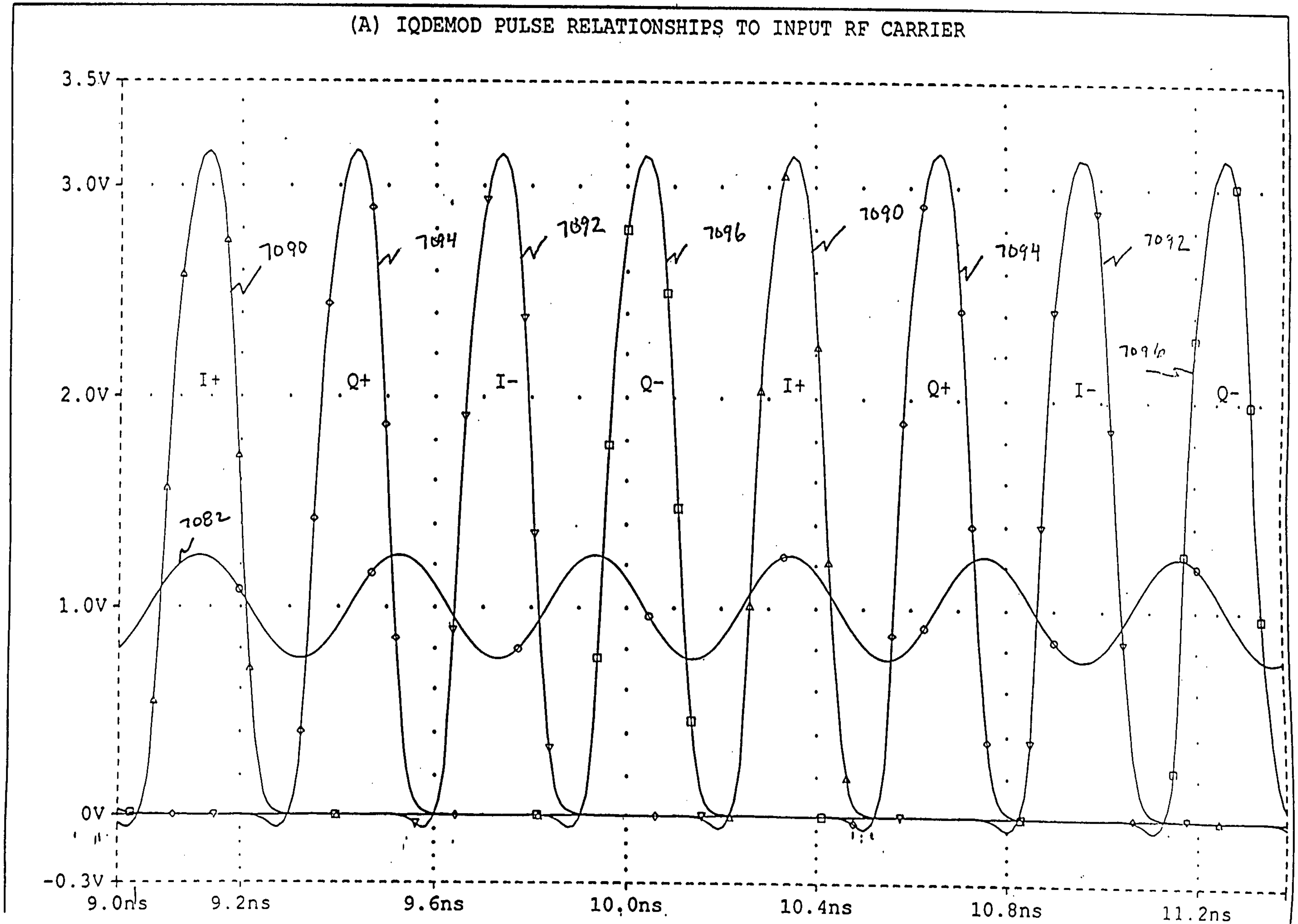



FIG. 70D

09632856 .080400

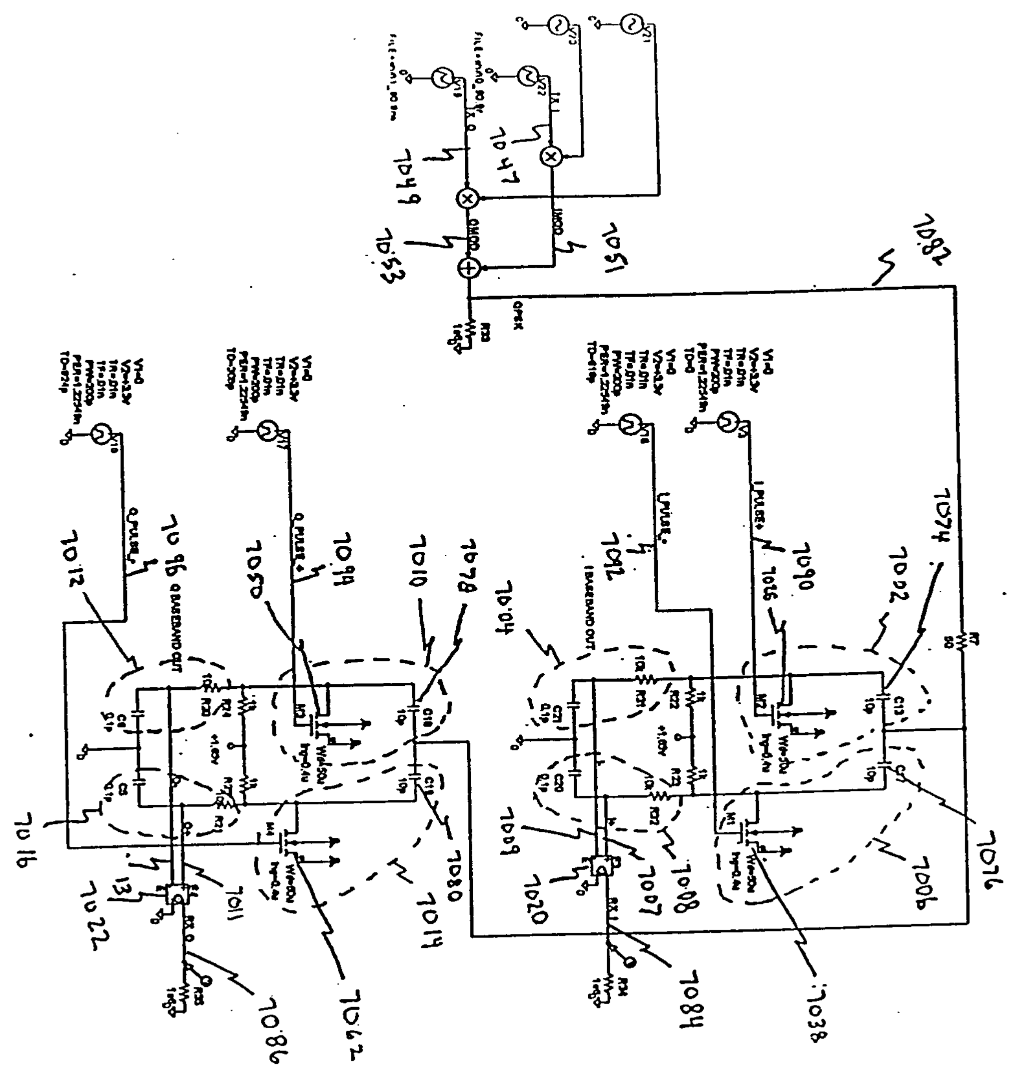
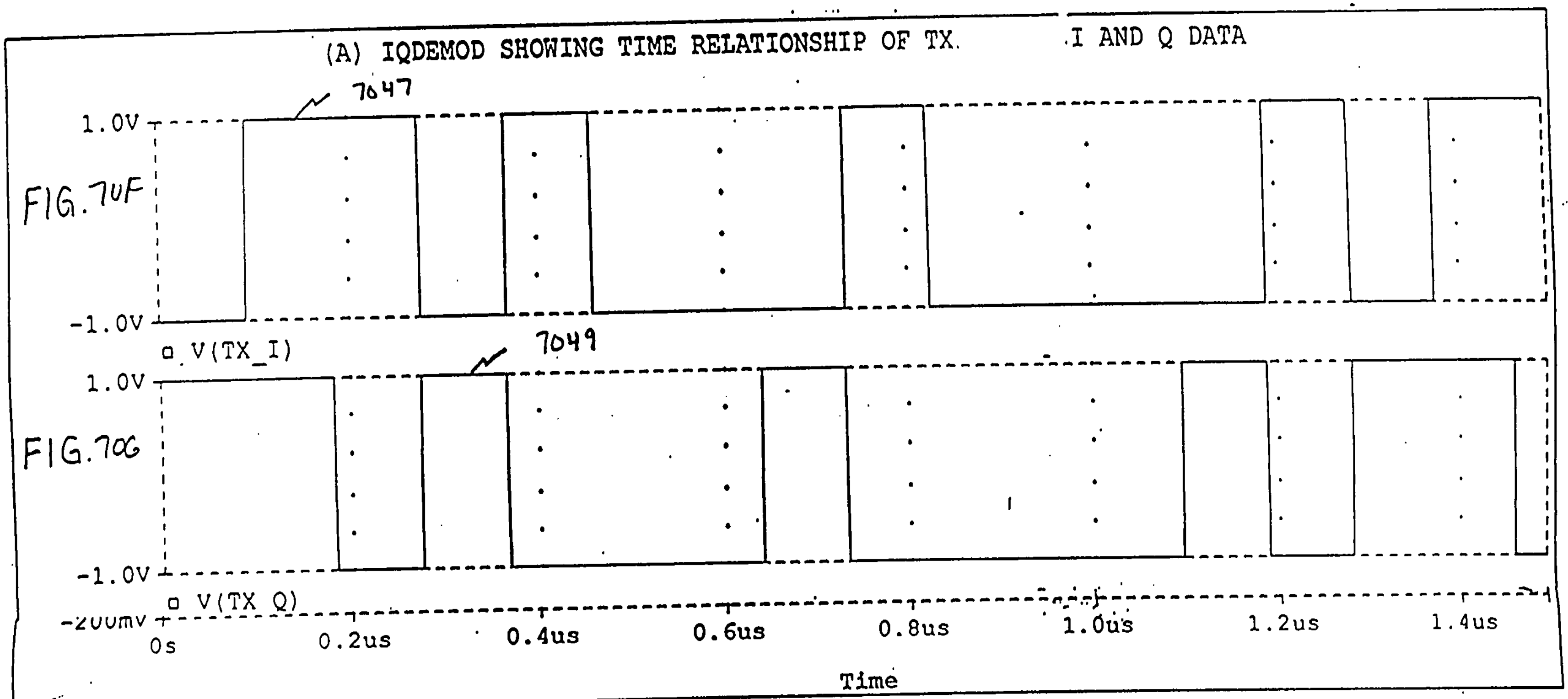


FIG. 76E

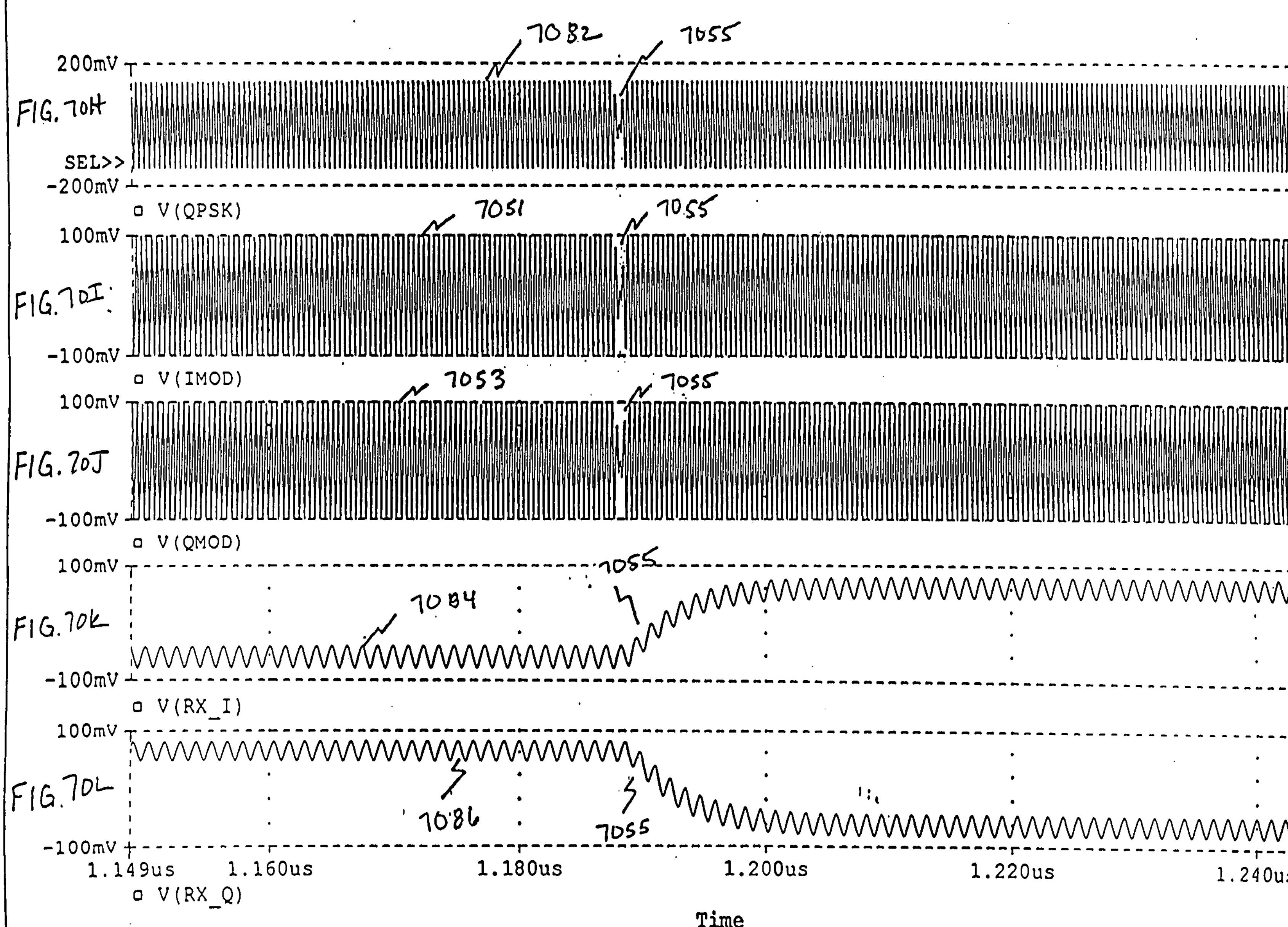
21900




Page 1

09632856 .080400

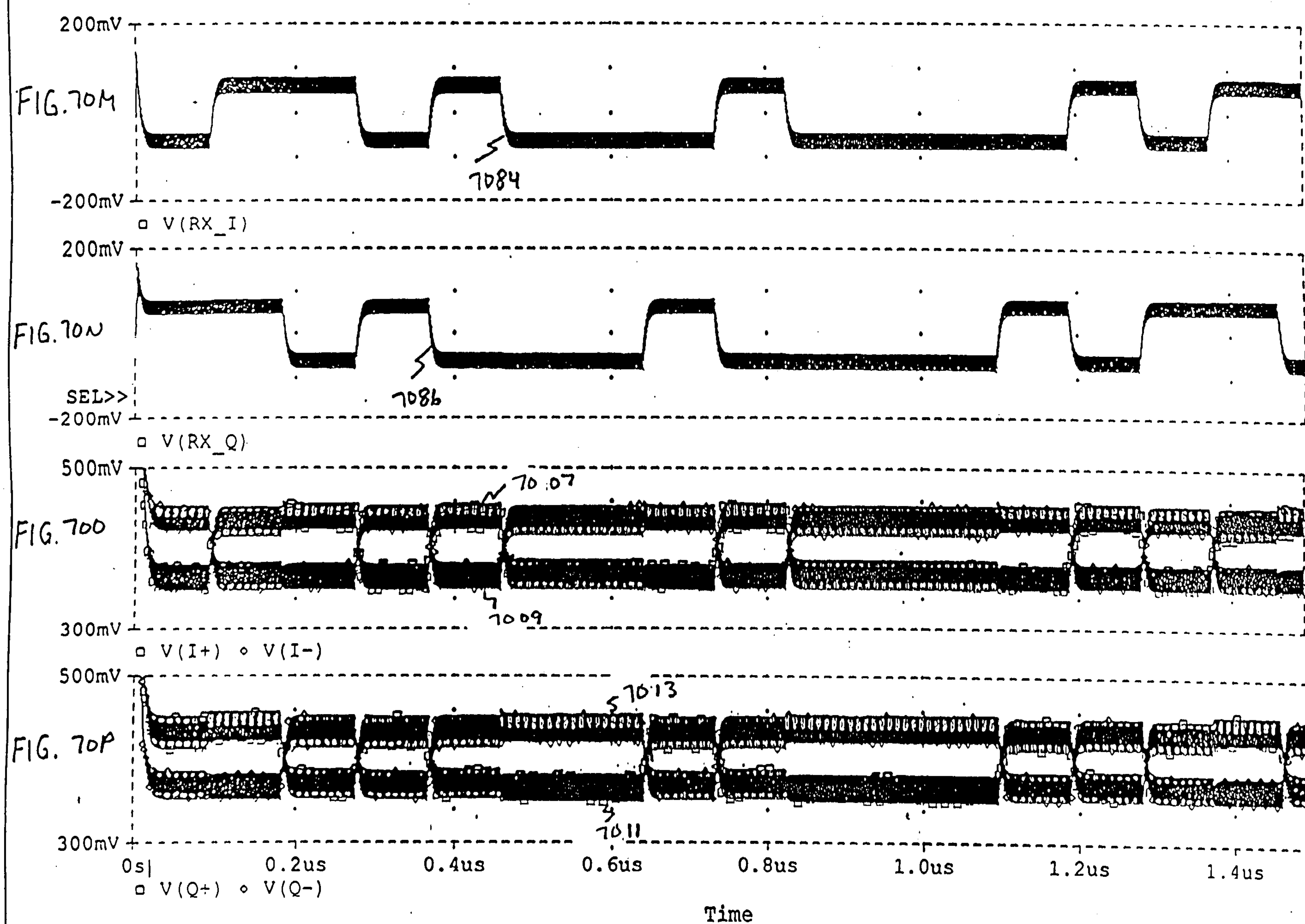
(B) IQDEMOD SHOWING QPSK MOD OUTPUT (TOP) WITH IMOD AND QMOD AND I AND Q DATA (BOTTOM)




Page 1

09632856 .080400

(B) IQDEMOD RELATIONSHIP OF I AND Q RECEIVED DATA DIFFERENTIAL(BOTTOM) AND SINGLE ENDED AFTER DIFF AMP...




Page 1

09632856 .080400

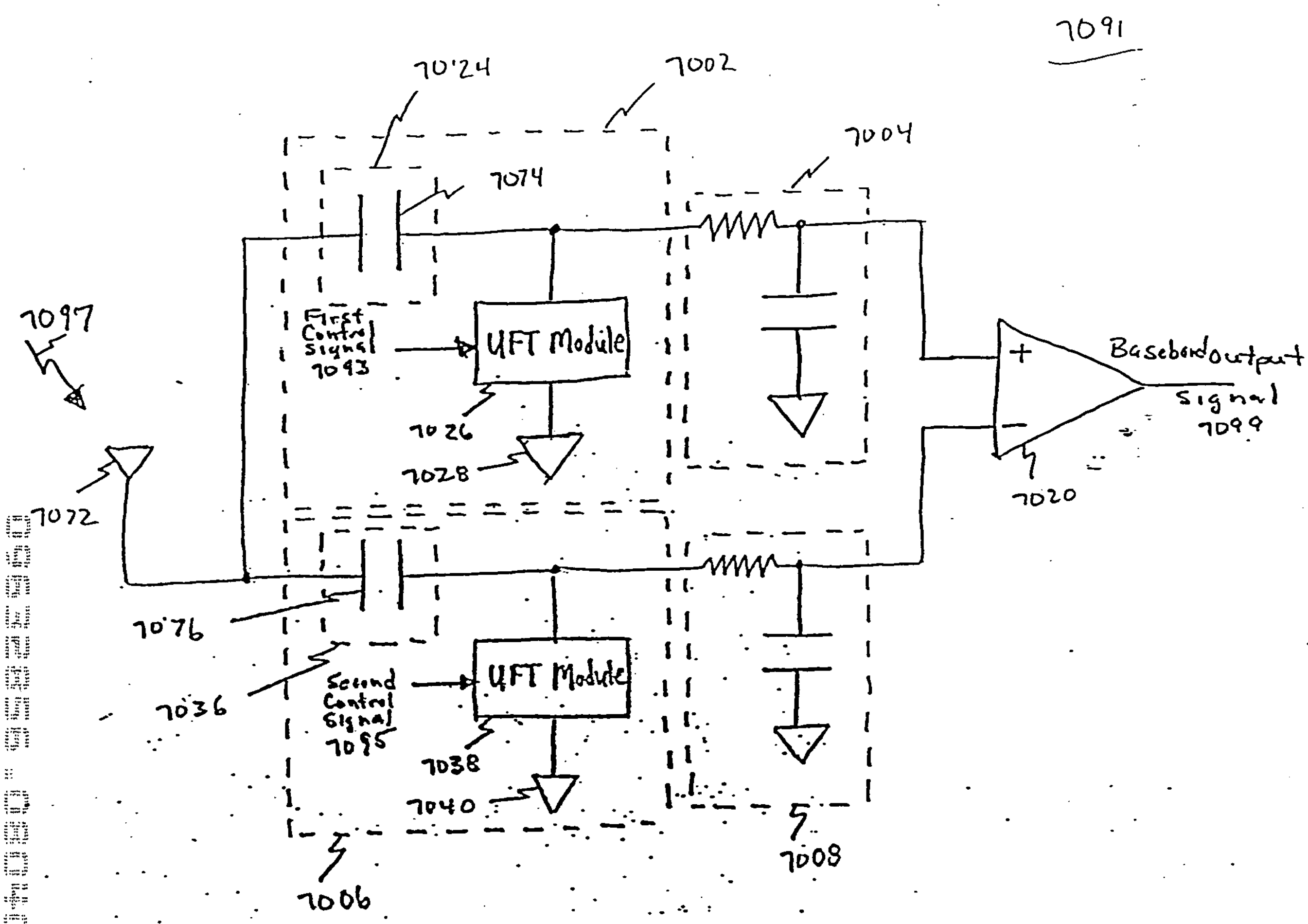

7091
7024
7002
7004
7074
7097
First Control Signal 7093
UFT Module
7026
7028
Baseband output signal 7099
7020
7072
7076
7036
Second Control Signal 7095
UFT Module
7038
7040
7008
7006

FIG. 70Q

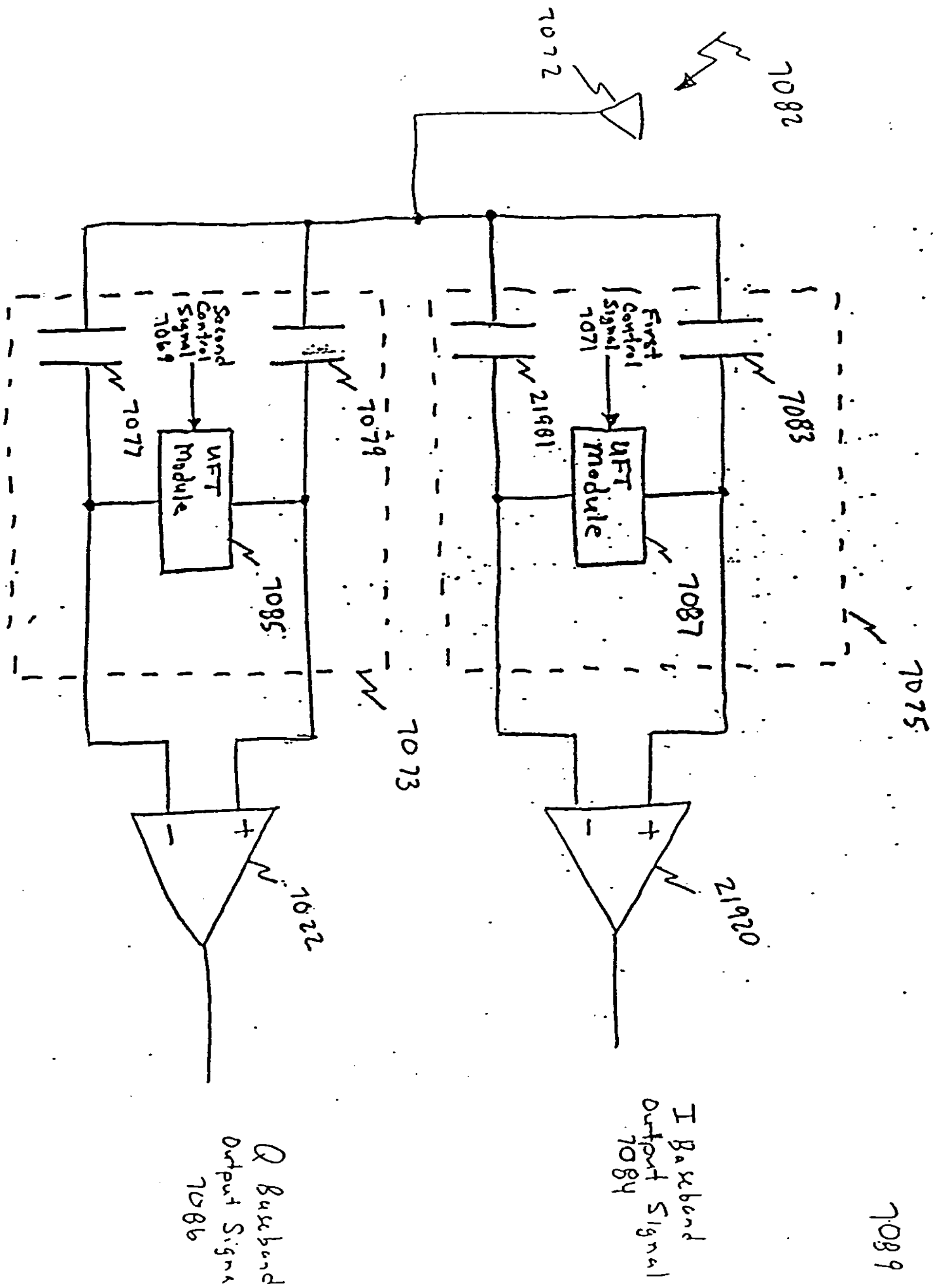
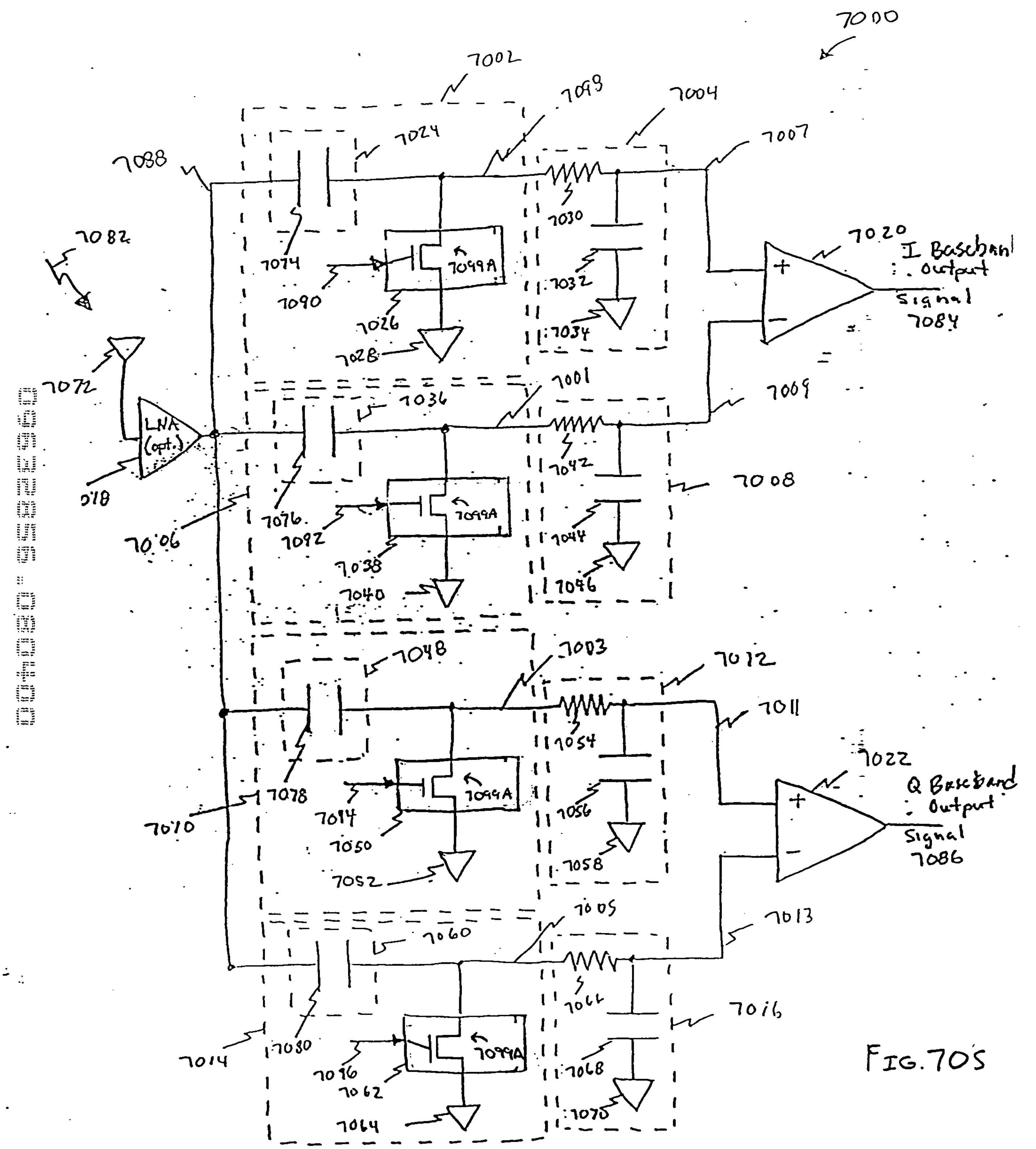

7072
7082
Second Control Signal 7069
First Control Signal 7071
UFT Module
UFT Module
7077
7079
21981
7083
7085
7087
7073
7075
7022
21920
Q Baseband Output Signal 7086
I Baseband Output Signal 7084
7089

FIG. 70 R



7000
7002
7098
7004
7024
7007
7088
7082
7074
7099A
7030
7020
I Baseband Output Signal 7084
7090
7032
7026
7034
7028
7072
7001
7036
7009
LNA (opt.)
7018
7042
7008
7076
7092
7099A
7006
7044
7038
7046
7040
7048
7003
7012
7011
7054
7022
Q Baseband Output Signal 7086
7078
7099A
7010
7056
7050
7058
7052
7005
7013
7060
7066
7016
7014
7080
7099A
7068
7062
7064
7070


FIG. 70S

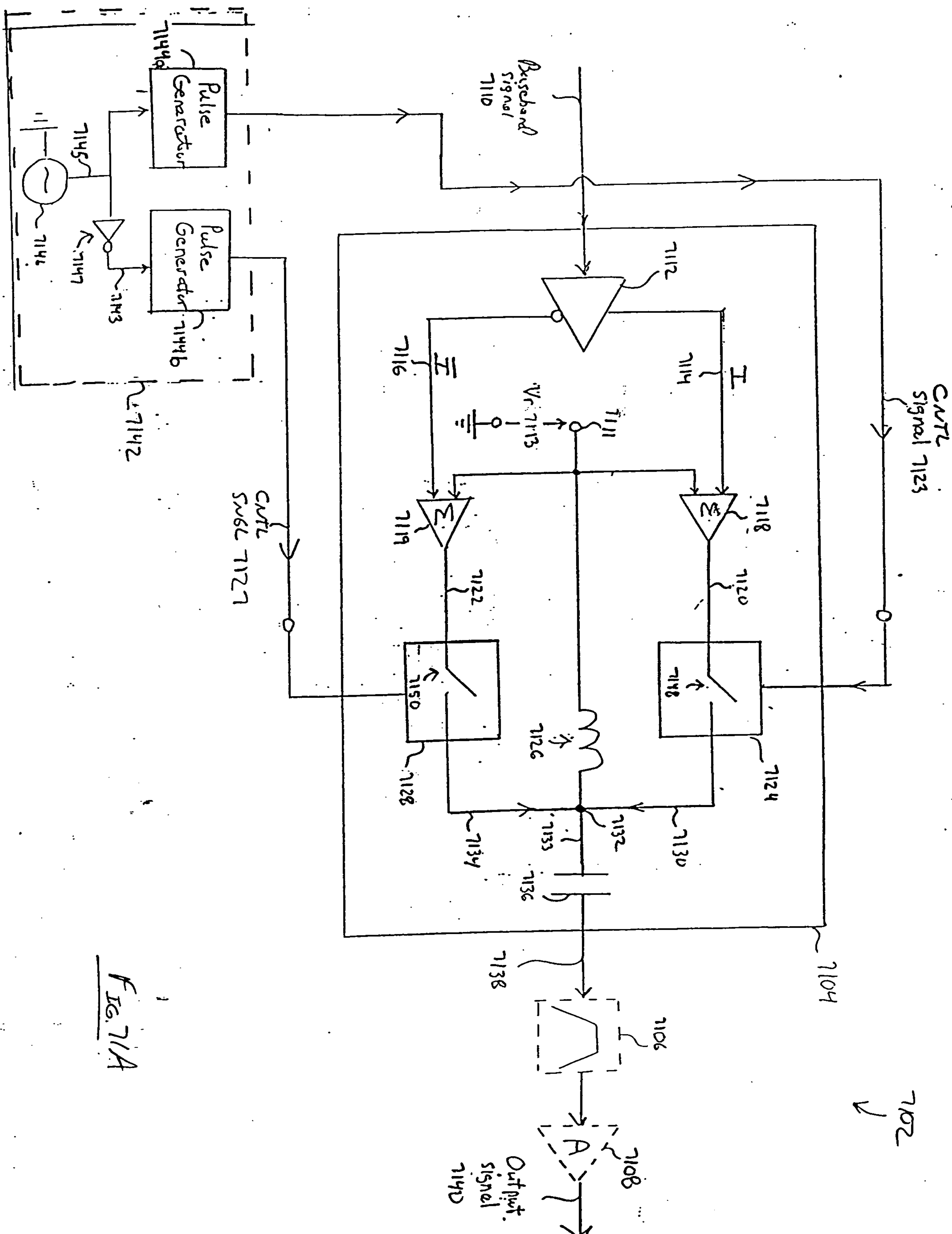

Pulse Generator
7144a
Pulse Generator
7144b
7145
7146
7147
7143
7142
Baseband signal 7110
7112
7114
7116
Vr 7113
7111
CNTL signal 7123
7118
7119
7120
7122
7148
7150
7124
7128
7126
CNTL SIGL 7127
7130
7132
7133
7134
7136
7138
7104
7106
7108
Output signal 7140
7102

FIG. 71A

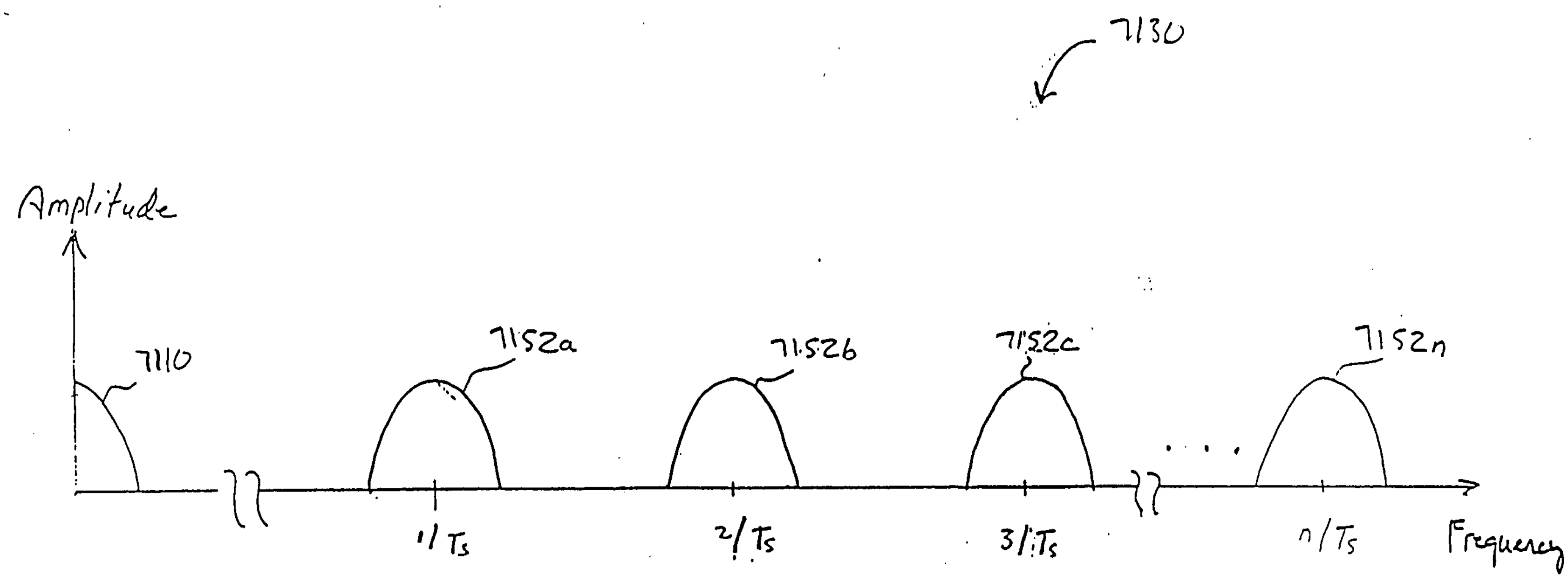



FIG. 71B

09632856.080400

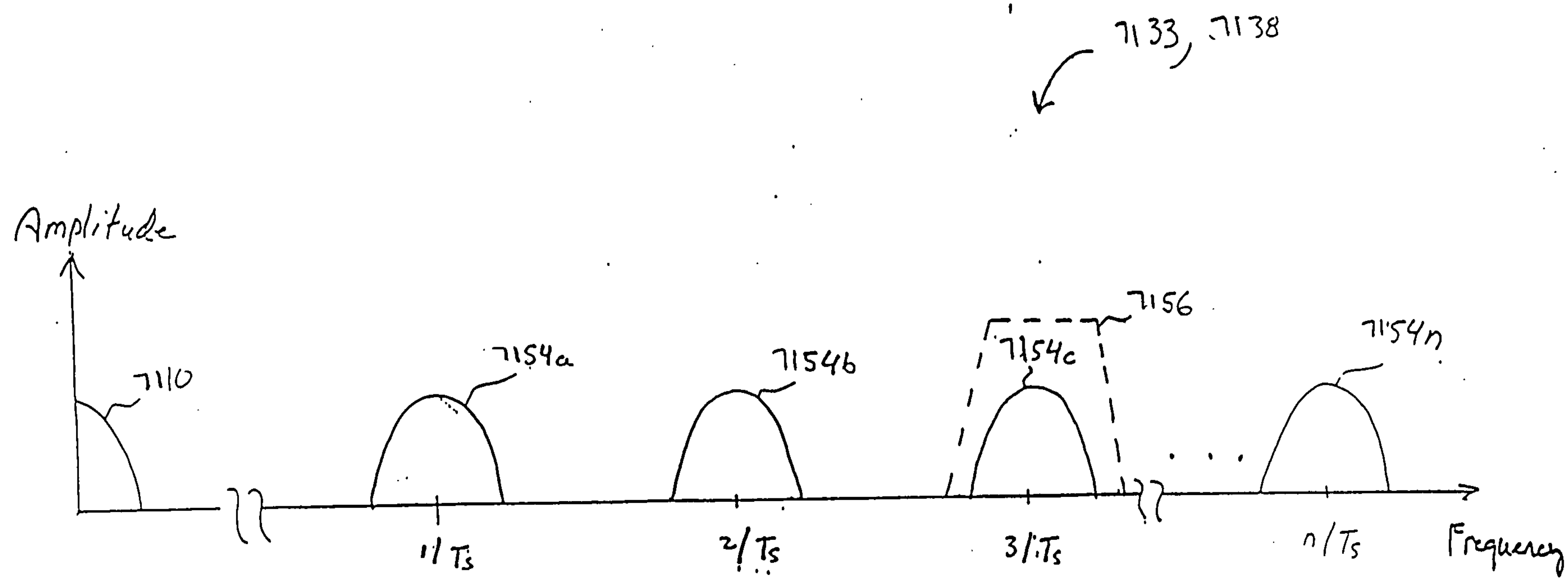



FIG. 71C

09632856 .080400

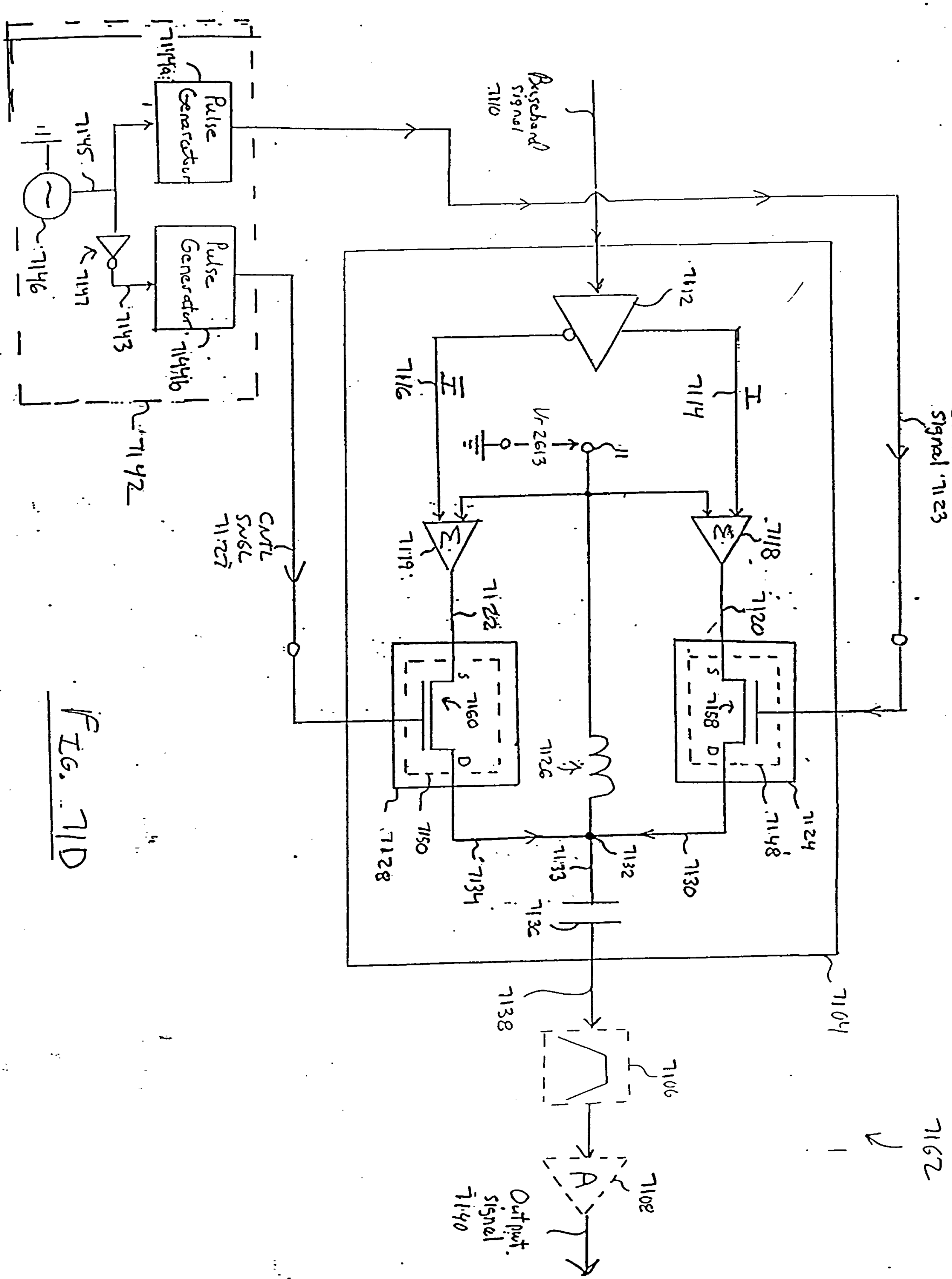

Pulse Generator
7144a
7145
7146
7147
Pulse Generator
7143
7144b
7142
Baseband signal 7110
7112
7116
7114
Vr 2613
CNTL signal 7123
CNTL SIGL 7127
7119
7118
7122
7120
S
7160
D
7158
7126
7128
7150
7134
7133
7132
7130
7148
7124
7136
7104
7138
7106
A
7108
Output signal 7140
7162

FIG. 71D

FIG. 72A

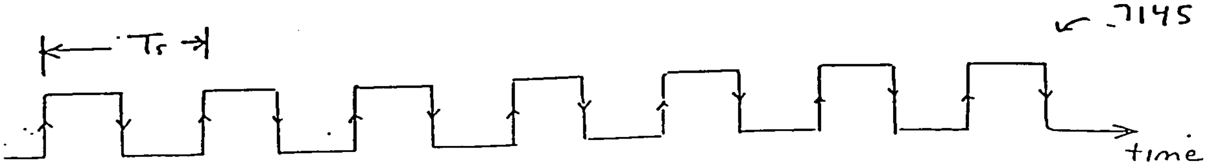



FIG. 72B

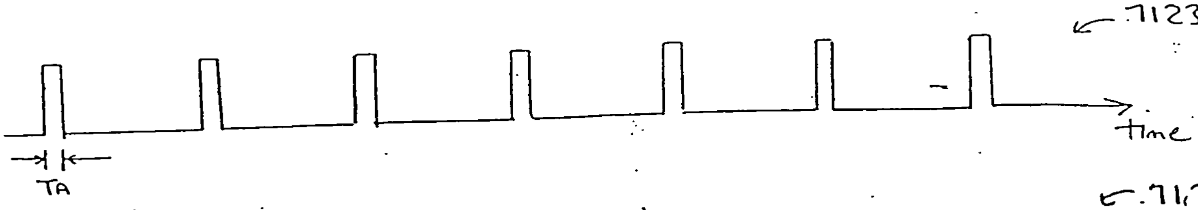



FIG. 72C

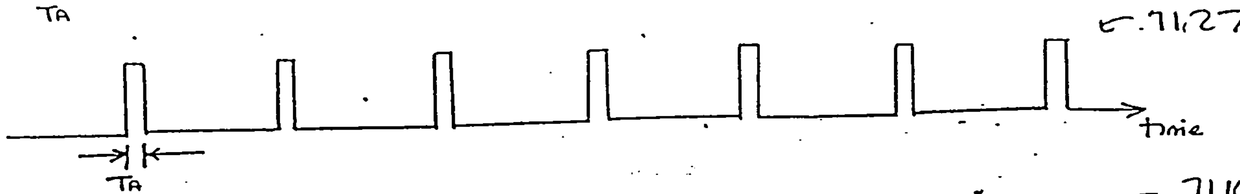



FIG. 72D

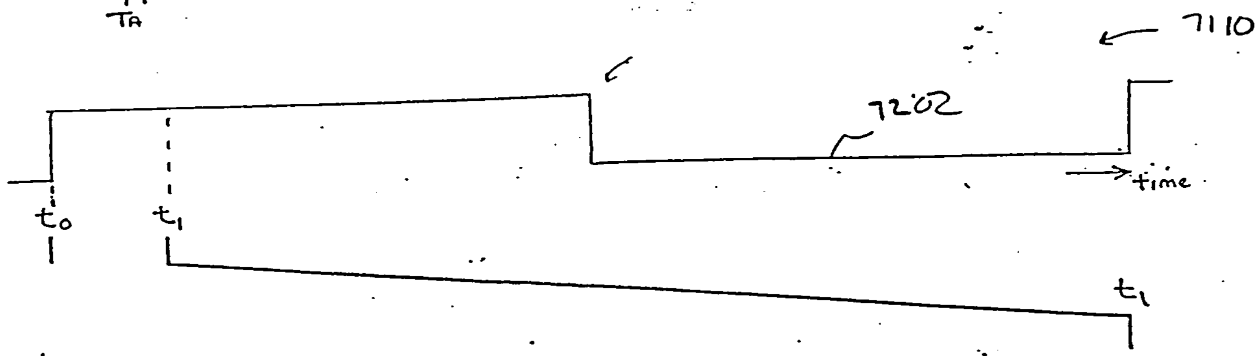



FIG. 72E

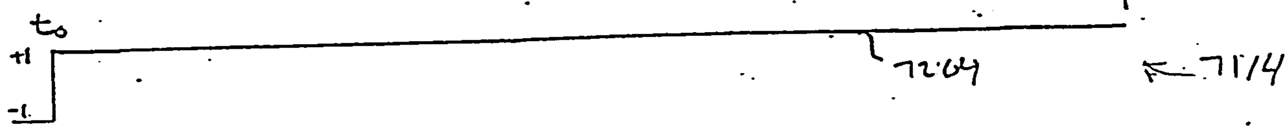



FIG. 72F


FIG. 72G

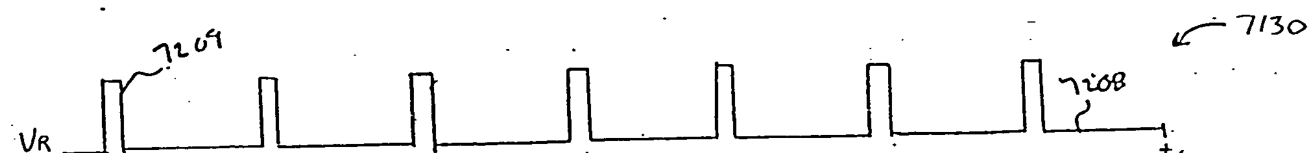



FIG. 72H

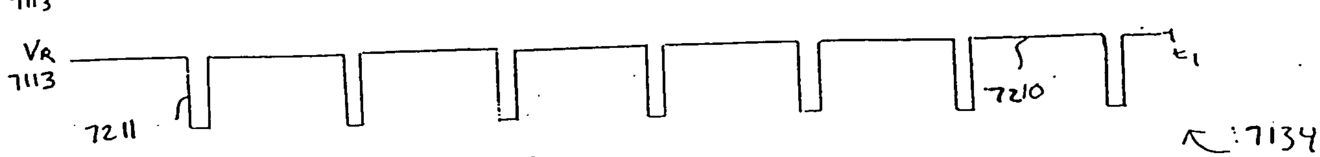
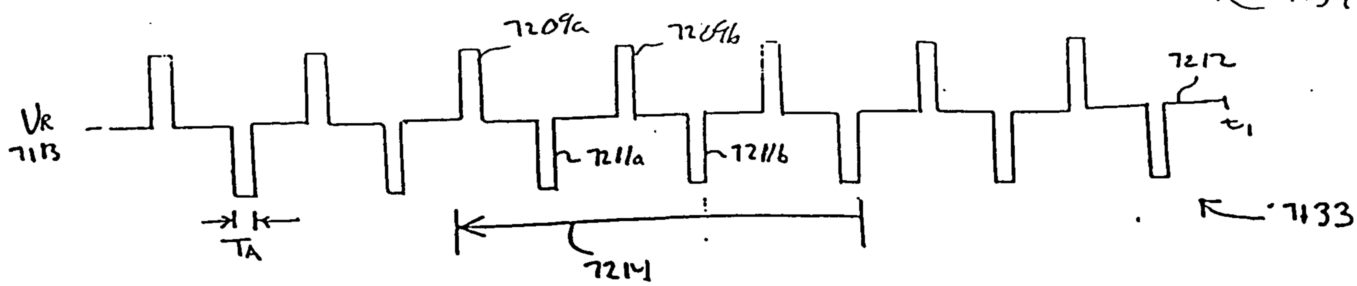



FIG. 72I



Aperture = 500ps
Fundamental Clock = 200Mhz (5th Subharmonic)

Square Wave Frequency = 200Mhz

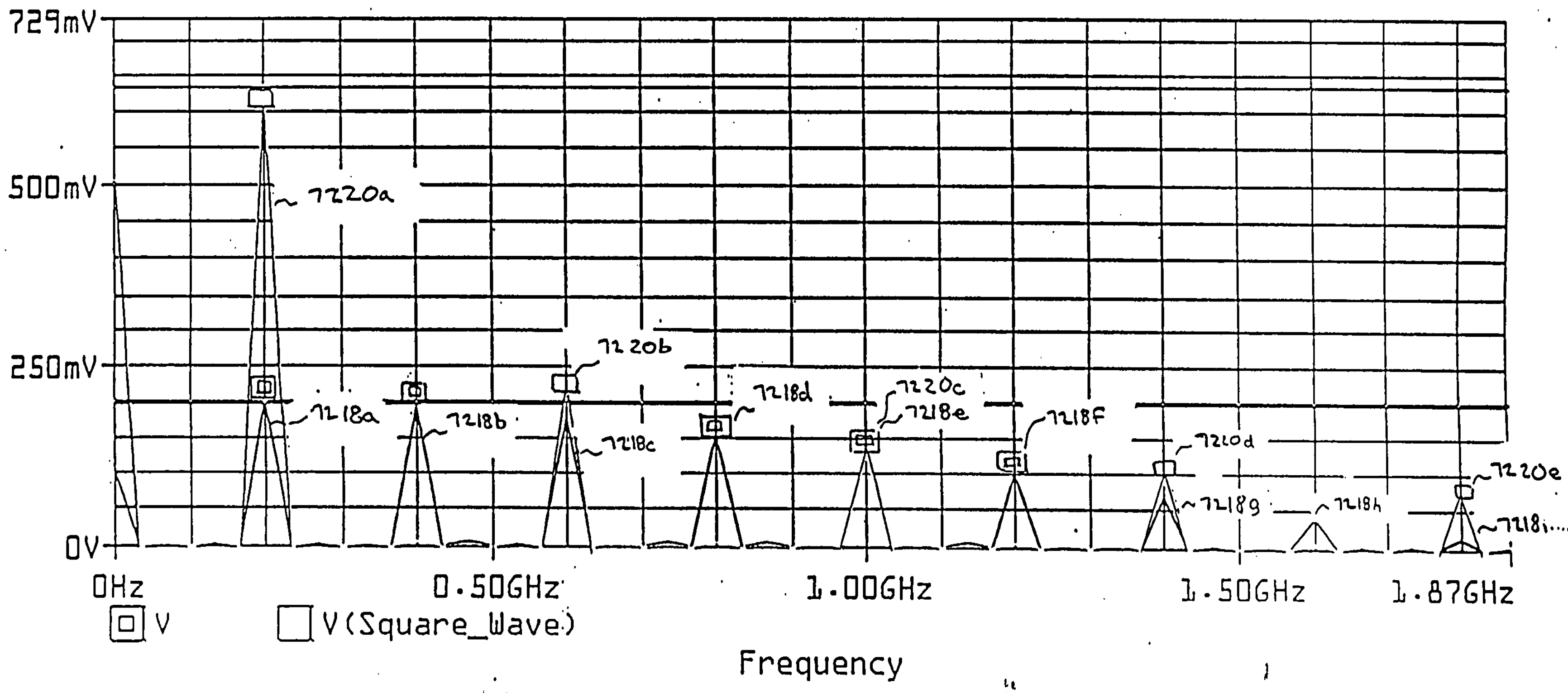



FIG. 72J

09632856 .080400

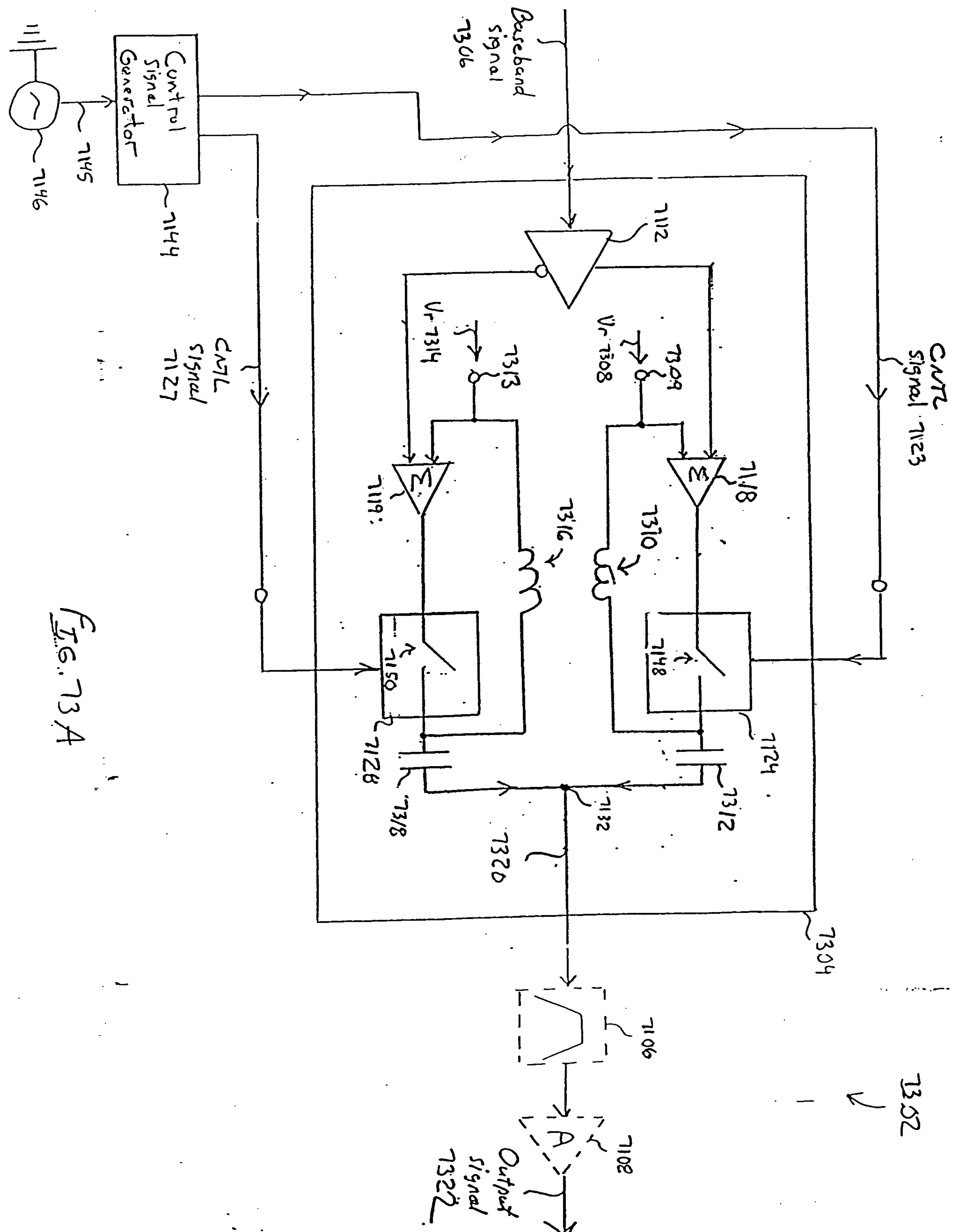
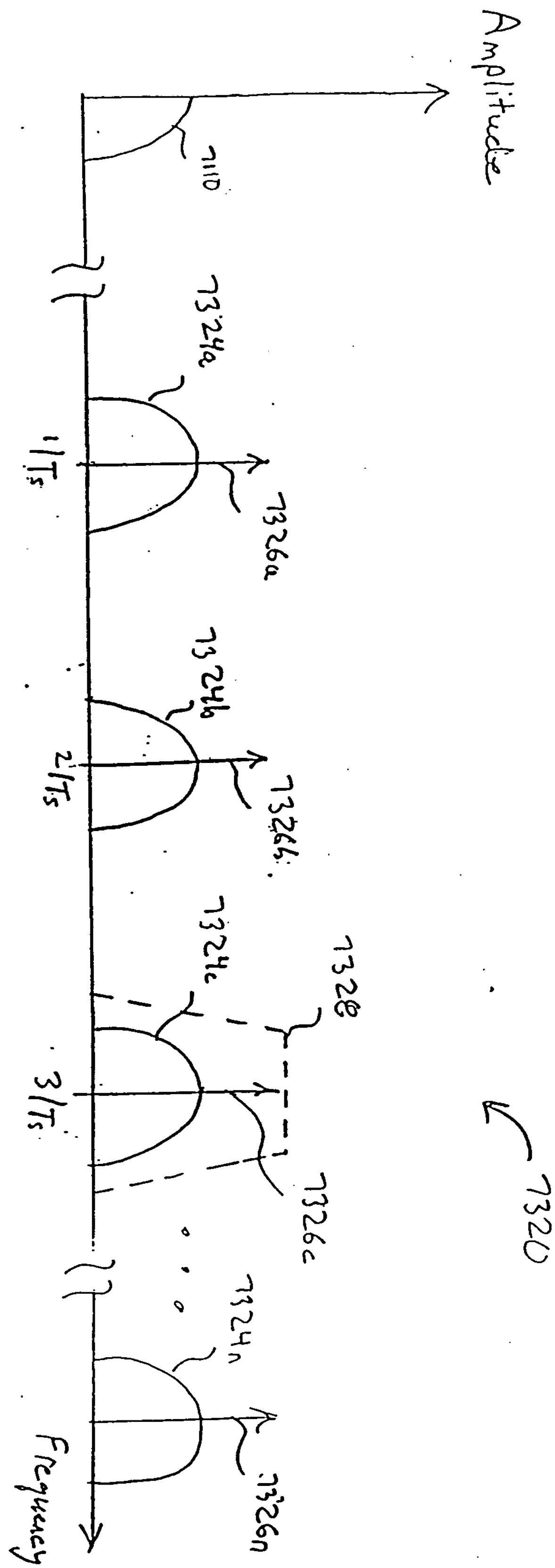
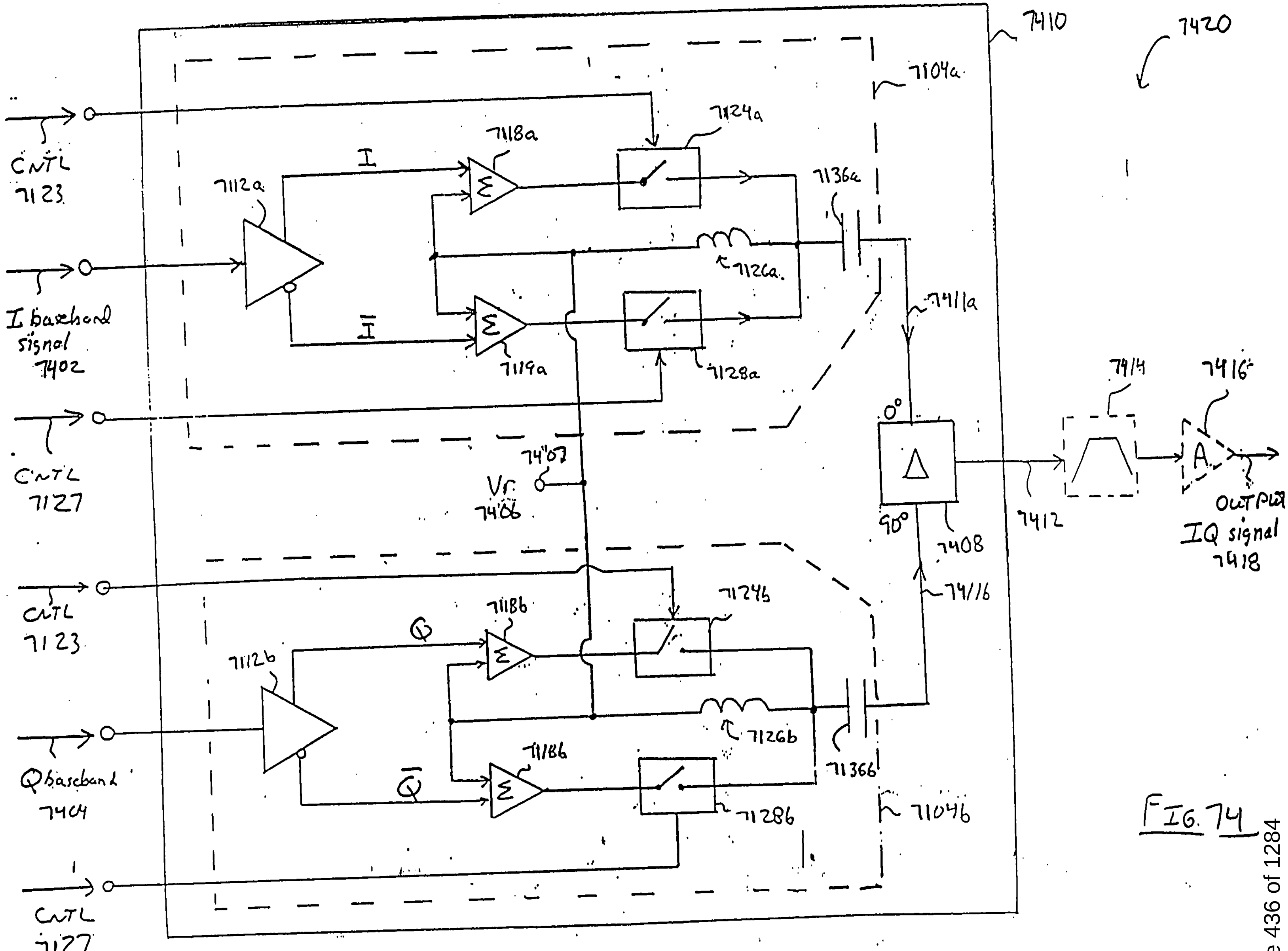

Baseband signal 7306
Control Signal Generator
7144
7145
7146
7112
CNTL signal 7123
CNTL signal 7127
Vr 7308
7309
Vr 7314
7313
7118
7119
7310
7316
7148
7150
7124
7128
7312
7318
7132
7320
7304
7106
A
7108
Output signal 7322
7302

FIG. 73A



Amplitude
7110
7324a
7326a
1/Ts
7324b
7326b
2/Ts
7324c
7326c
7328
3/Ts
7324n
7326n
Frequency
7320


FIG. 73B



7420
7410
7104a
CNTL 7123
7124a
7118a
I
7112a
7136a
I baseband signal 7402
7126a
Ī
7411a
7119a
7128a
CNTL 7127
0°
7414
7416
7407
Vr 7406
90°
7412
OUTPUT IQ signal 7418
7408
7416
CNTL 7123
7124b
7118b
Q
7112b
7126b
Q baseband 7404
Q̄
7118b
7136b
7128b
7104b
CNTL 7127


FIG. 74

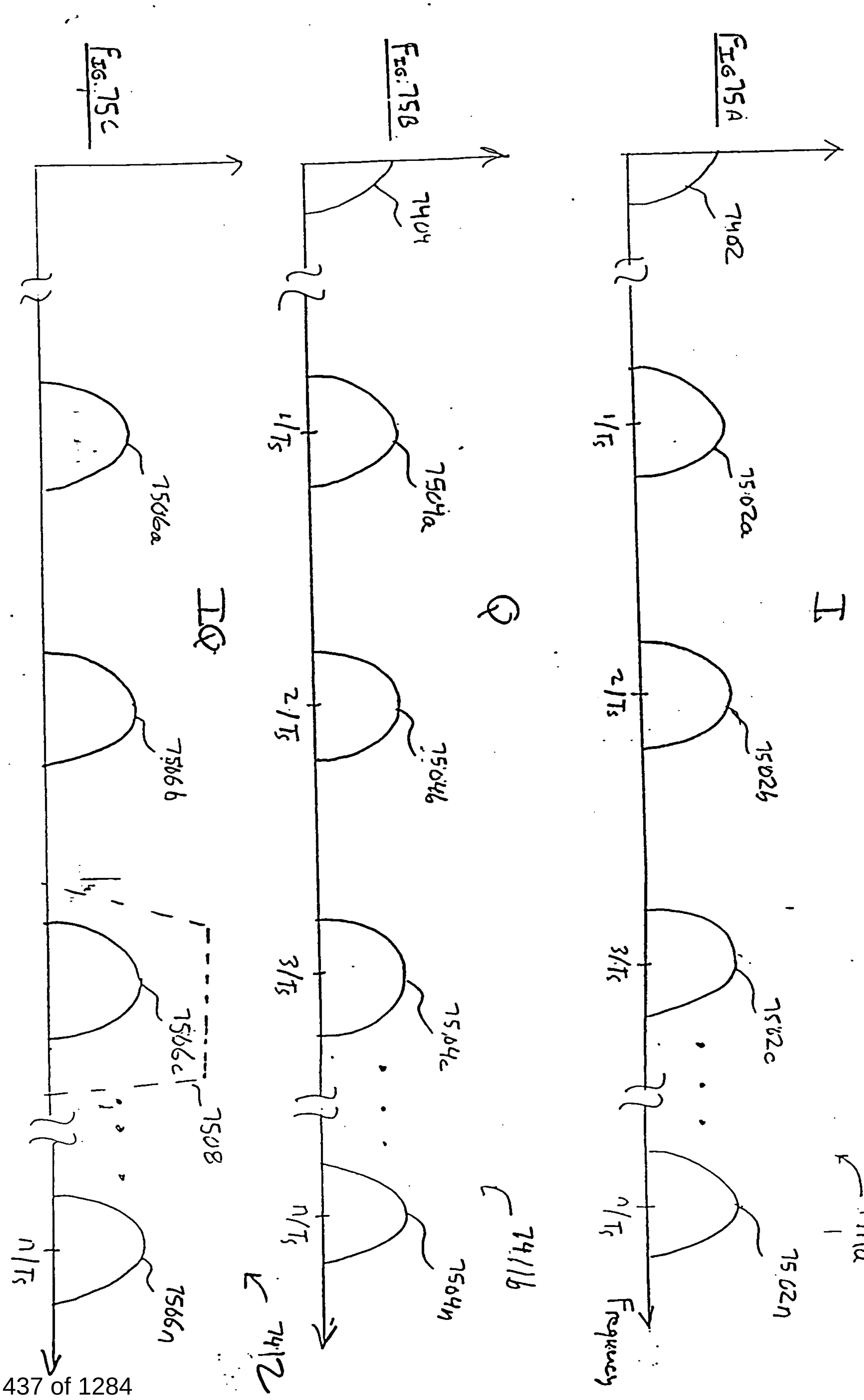


FIG. 75A
FIG. 75B
FIG. 75C
I
Q
IQ
7402
7404
7502a
7502b
7502c
7502n
7504a
7504b
7504c
7504n
7506a
7506b
7506c
7506n
7508
7411a
7411b
7412
1/Ts
2/Ts
3/Ts
n/Ts
Frequency

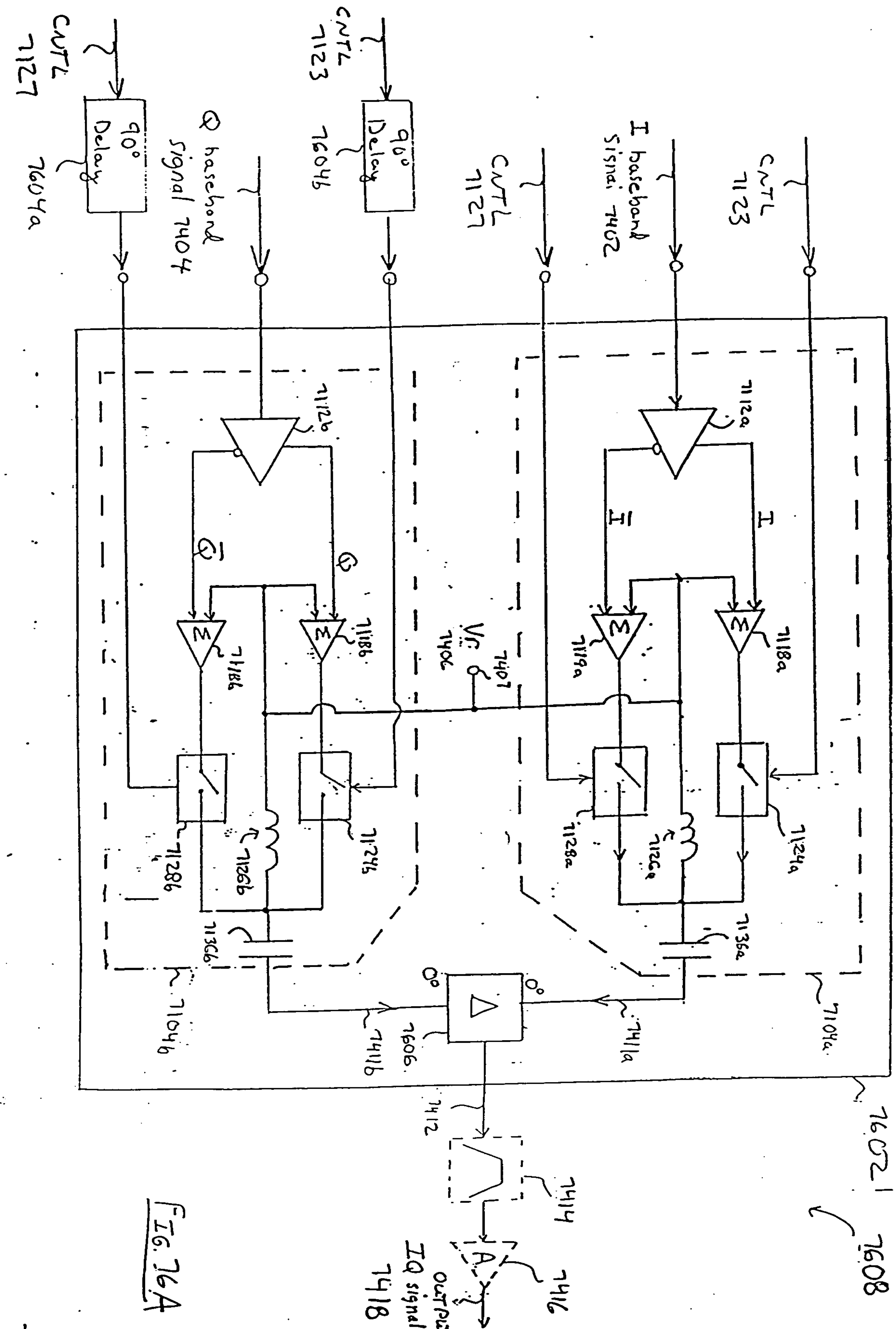

CNTL 7127
90° Delay 7604a
Q baseband signal 7404
CNTL 7123
90° Delay 7604b
CNTL 7127
I baseband signal 7402
CNTL 7123
7112a
7112b
I
Q
M
Vr 7406
7407
7118a
7118b
7124a
7124b
7128a
7128b
7126a
7126b
7136a
7136b
0°
0°
7411a
7411b
7606
7104a
7104b
7602
7412
7414
A
7416
OUTPUT IQ signal 7418
7608

FIG. 76A

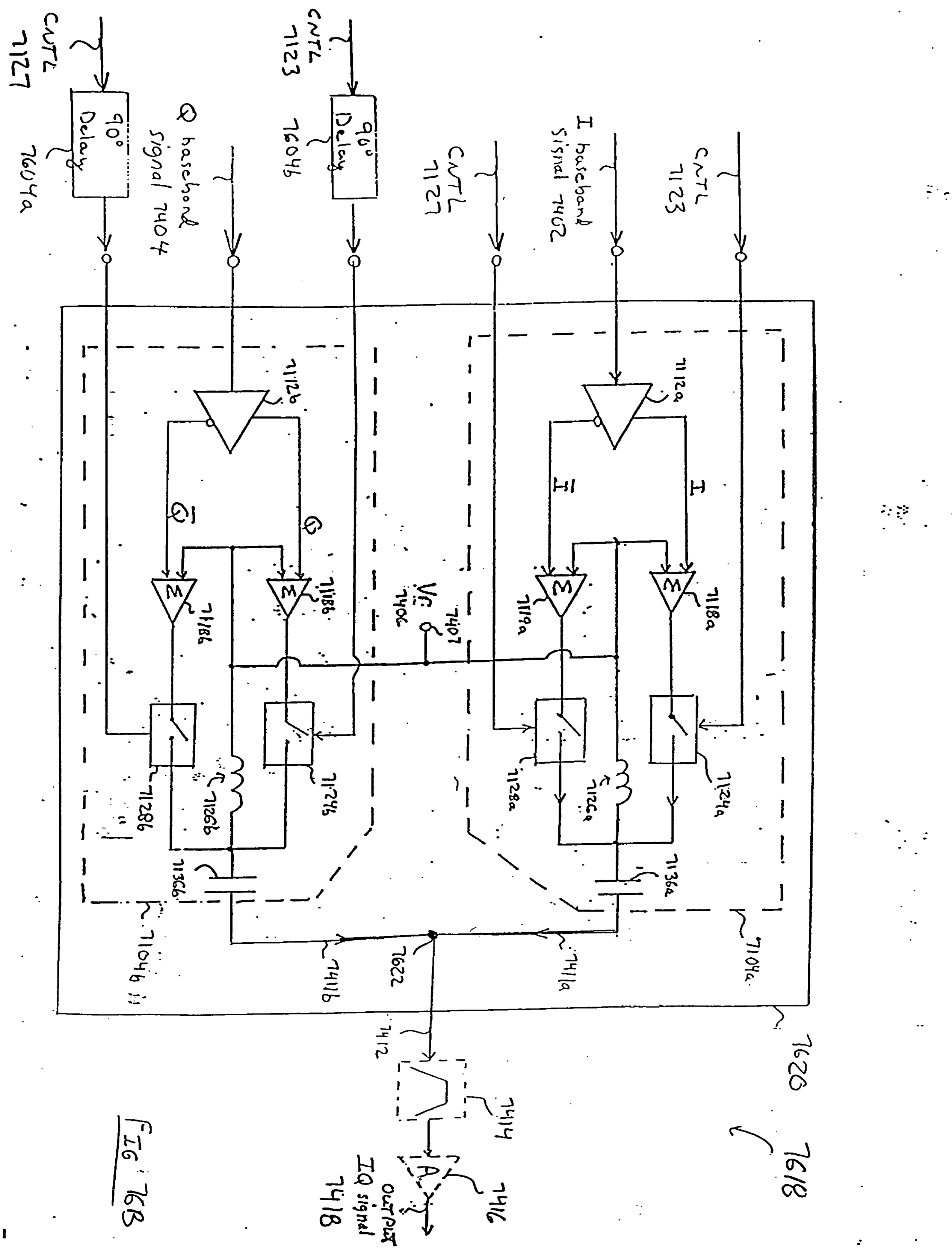

CNTL 7127
CNTL 7123
90° Delay
7604a
7604b
Q baseband signal 7404
I baseband signal 7402
CNTL 7127
CNTL 7123
7112a
7112b
I
I
Q
Q
M
7118a
7118b
7119a
Vr 7406
7407
7124a
7124b
7128a
7128b
7126a
7126b
7136a
7136b
7104a
7104b
7411a
7411b
7622
7412
7414
A
7416
OUTPUT IQ signal 7418
7620
7618

FIG. 76B

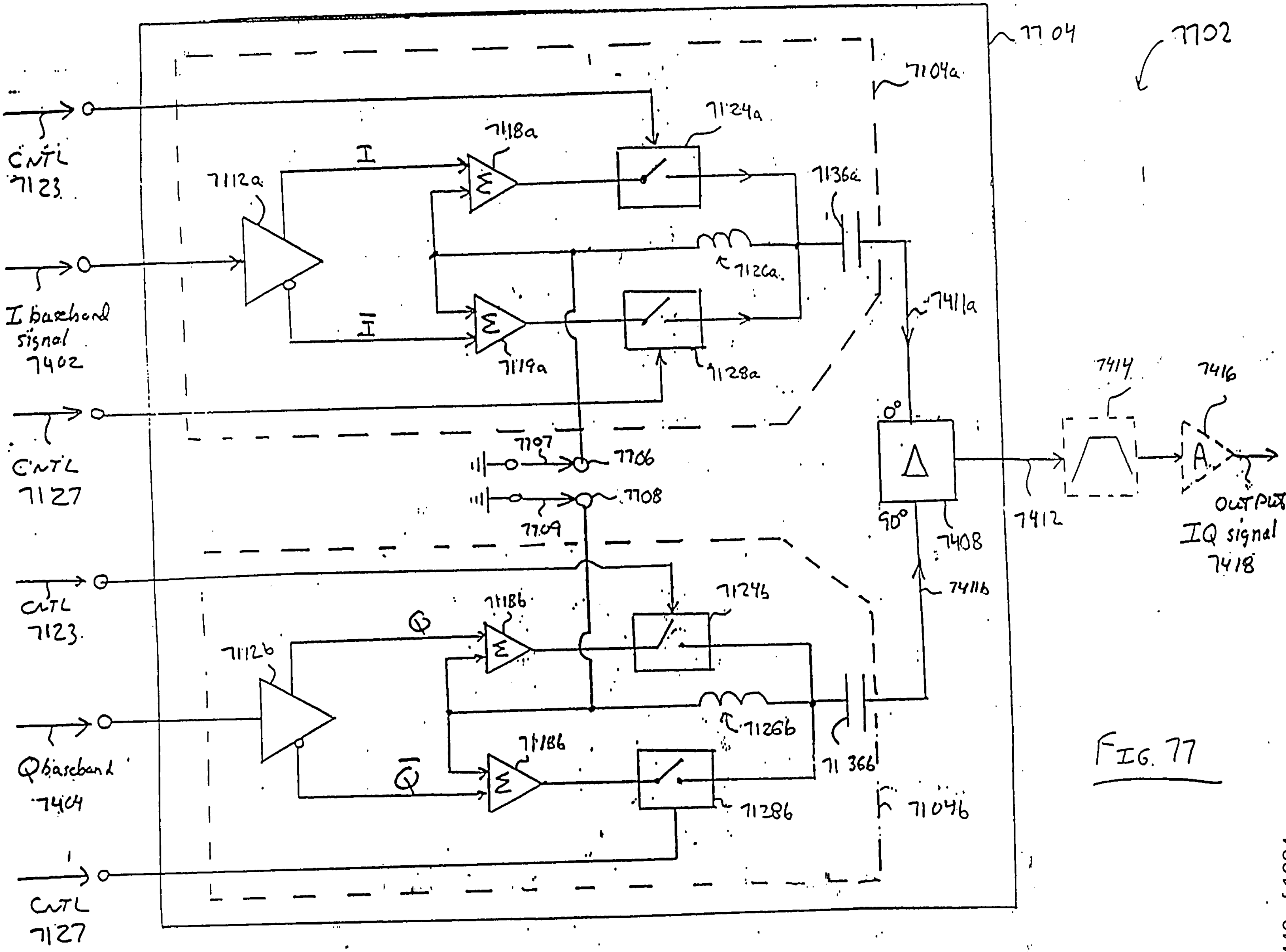



FIG. 77

09632856 .080400

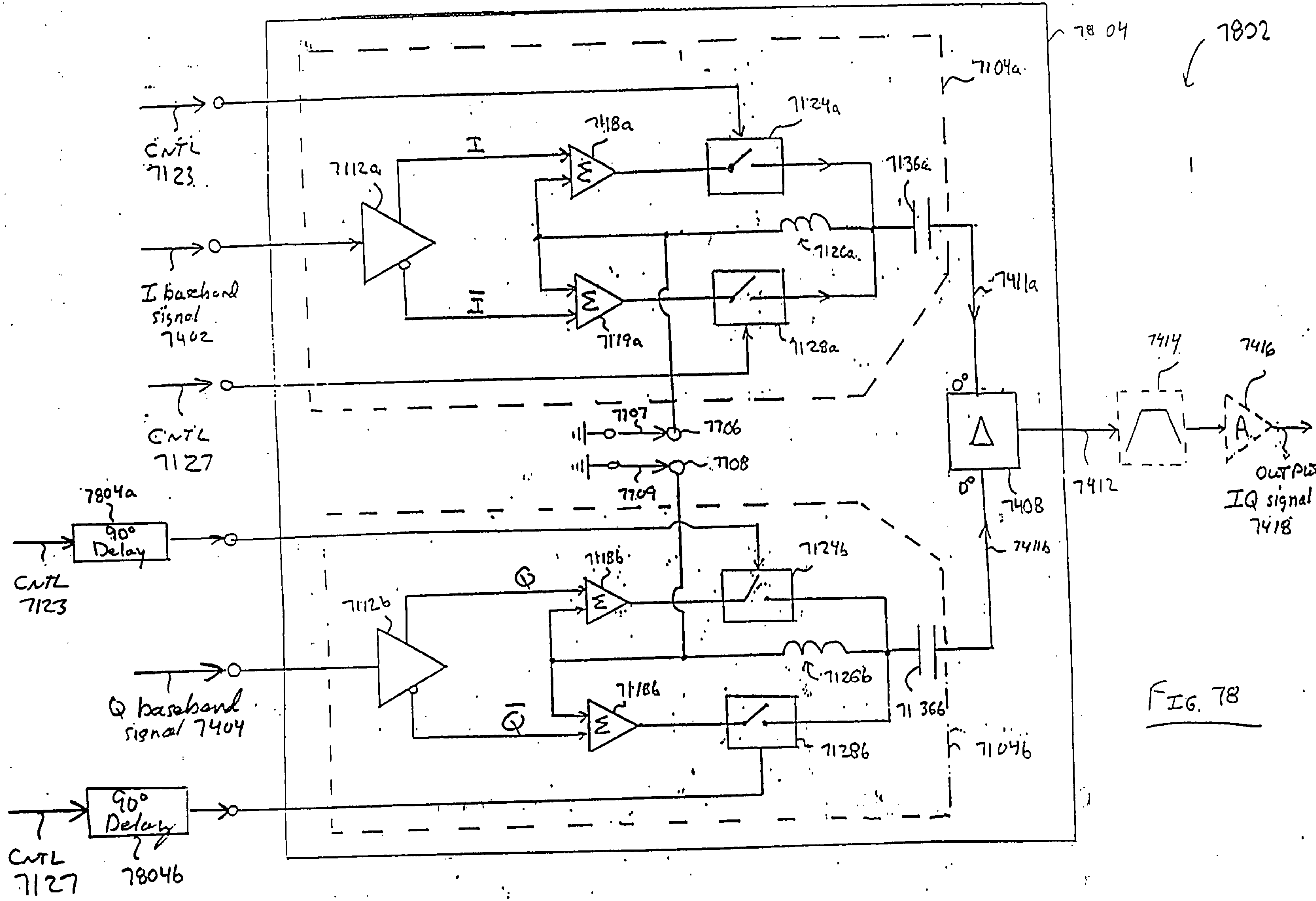



FIG. 78

09632856 .080400

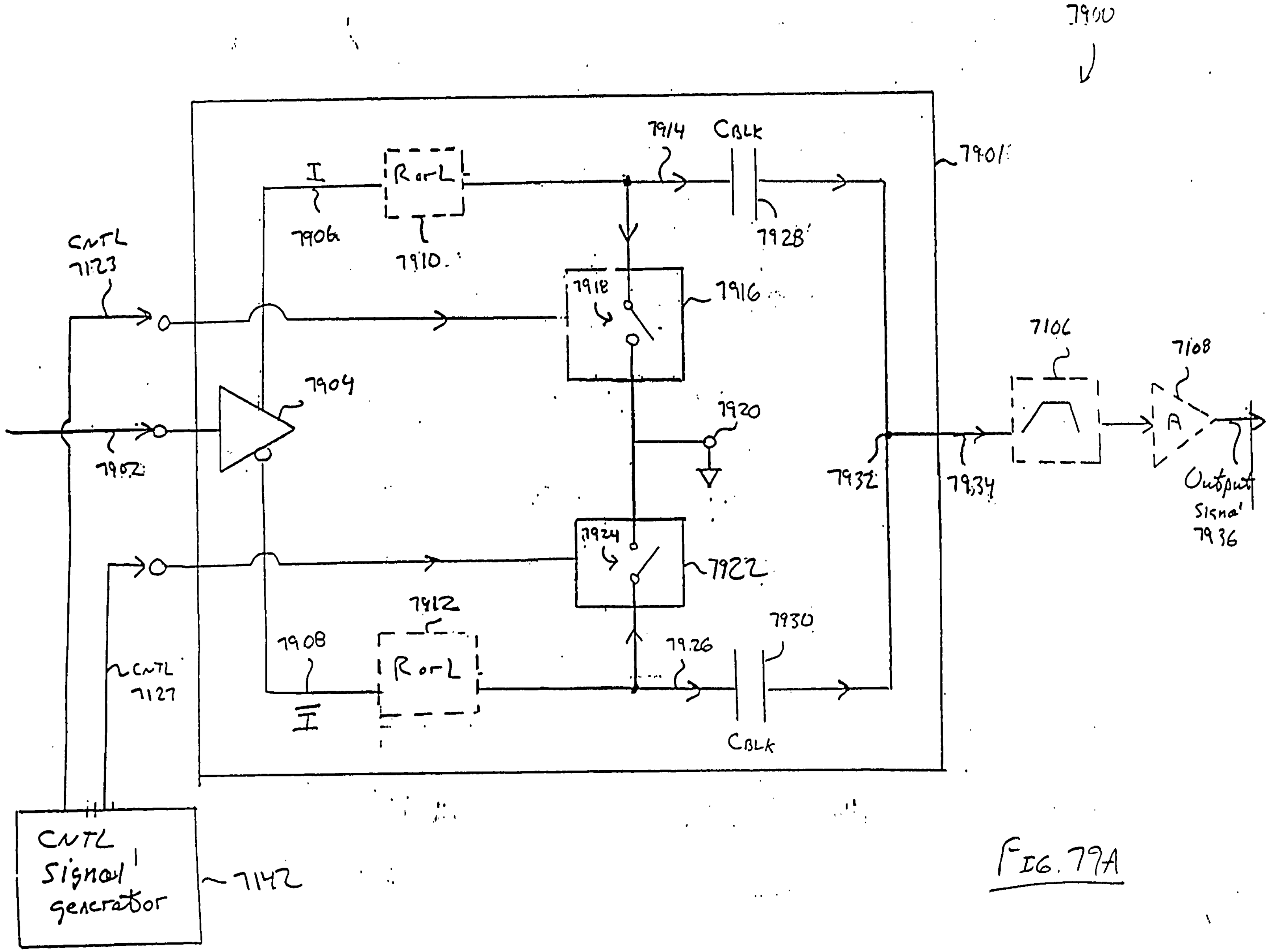

7900
7901
CNTL 7123
7902
7904
I
R or L
7906
7910
7914
CBLK
7928
7918
7916
7920
7924
7922
CNTL 7127
7908
7912
R or L
7926
7930
CBLK
7932
7934
7106
7108
A
Output Signal 7936
CNTL Signal generator
7142

FIG. 79A

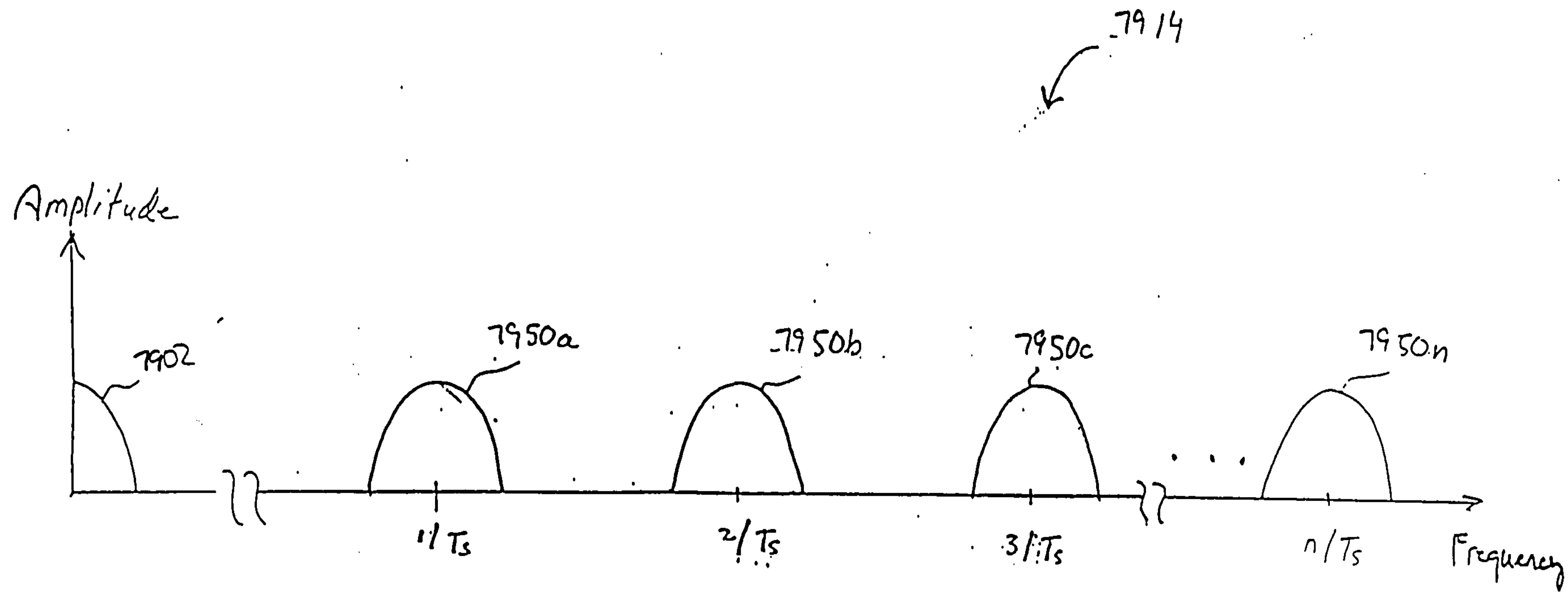

7914
Amplitude
7902
7950a
7950b
7950c
7950n
1/Ts
2/Ts
3/Ts
n/Ts
Frequency

FIG. 79B

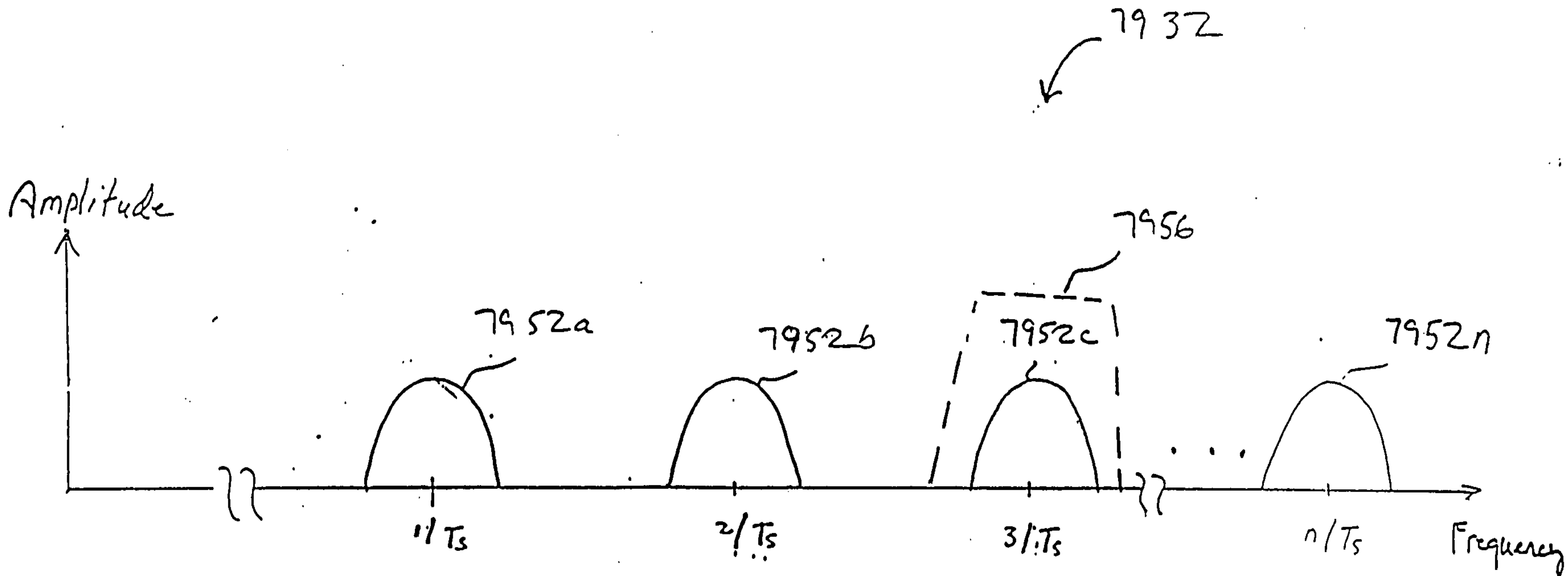



FIG. 79c

09632856 .080400

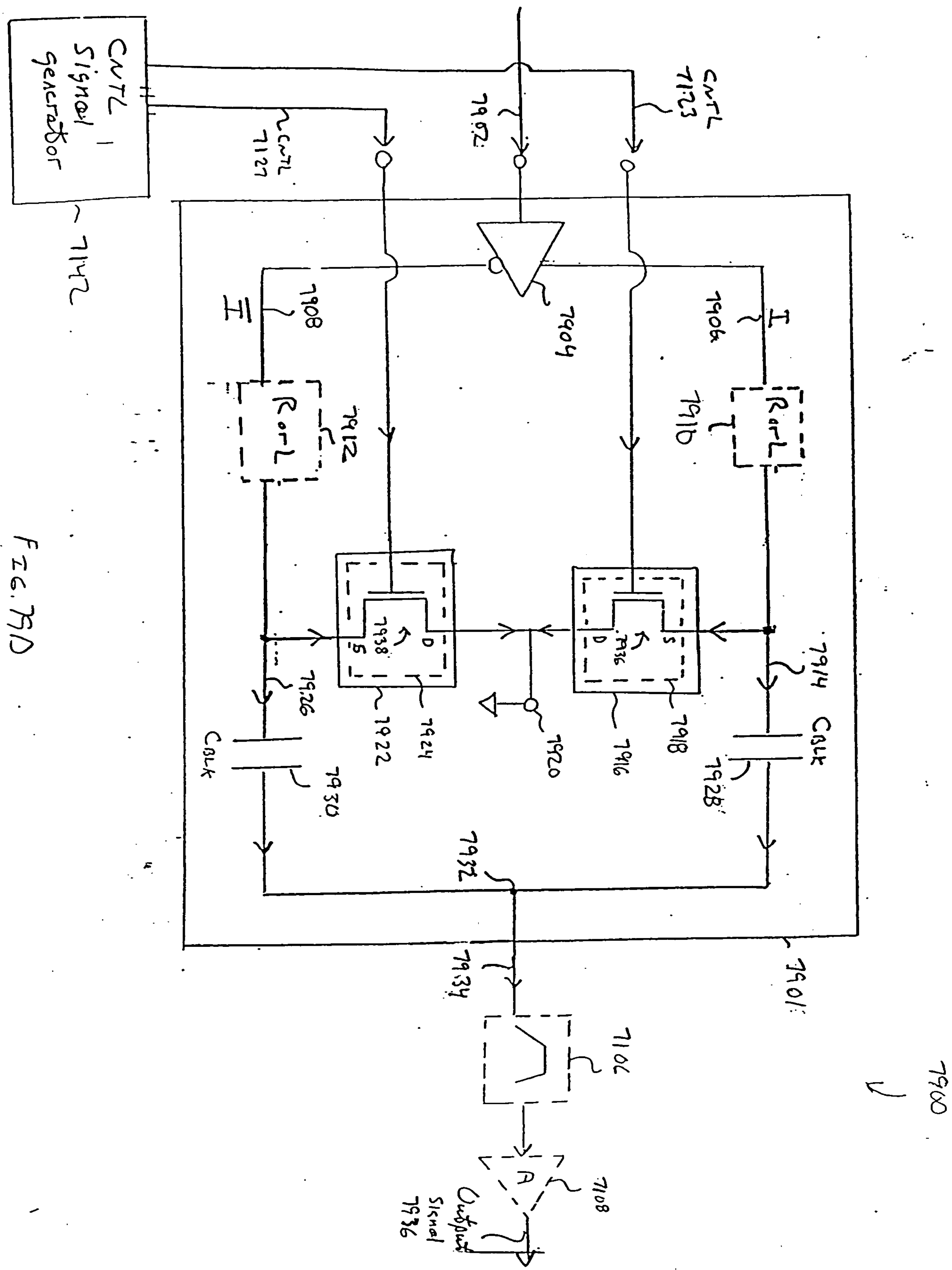

CNTL Signal Generator
7142
CNTL 7127
CNTL 7123
7902
7904
7906
7908
R or L
7910
7912
7914
7916
7918
7920
7922
7924
7926
7928
7930
7932
7934
7936
7938
CBLK
S
D
7901
7106
A
7108
Output Signal 7936
7900

FIG. 79D

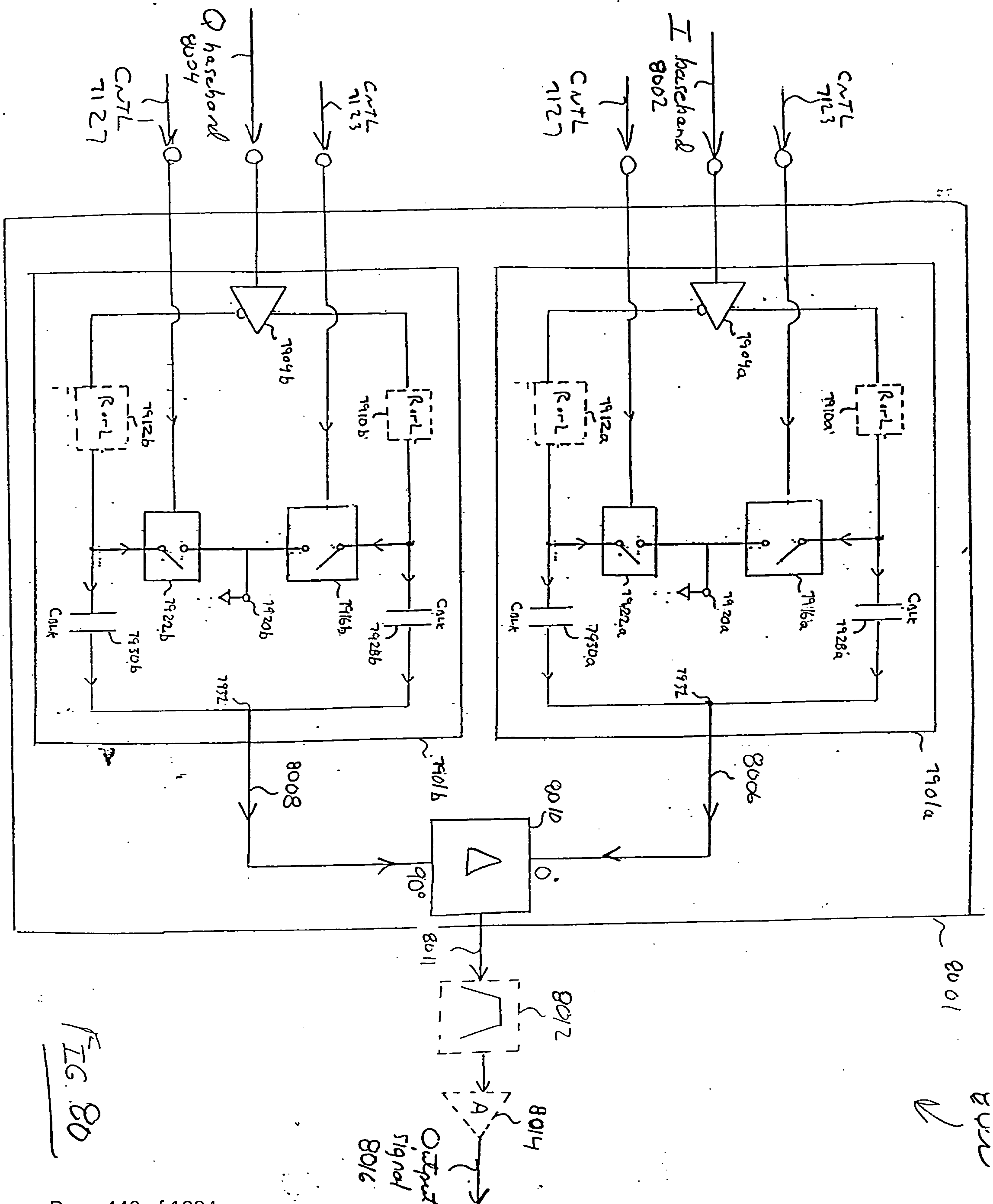

I baseband 8002
Q baseband 8004
CNTL 7123
CNTL 7127
R or L
Cblk
0°
90°
8001
8006
8008
8010
8011
8012
8014
A
Output signal 8016
7901a
7901b
7904a
7904b
7910a
7910b
7912a
7912b
7916a
7916b
7920a
7920b
7922a
7922b
7928a
7928b
7930a
7930b
7932
8000

FIG. 80

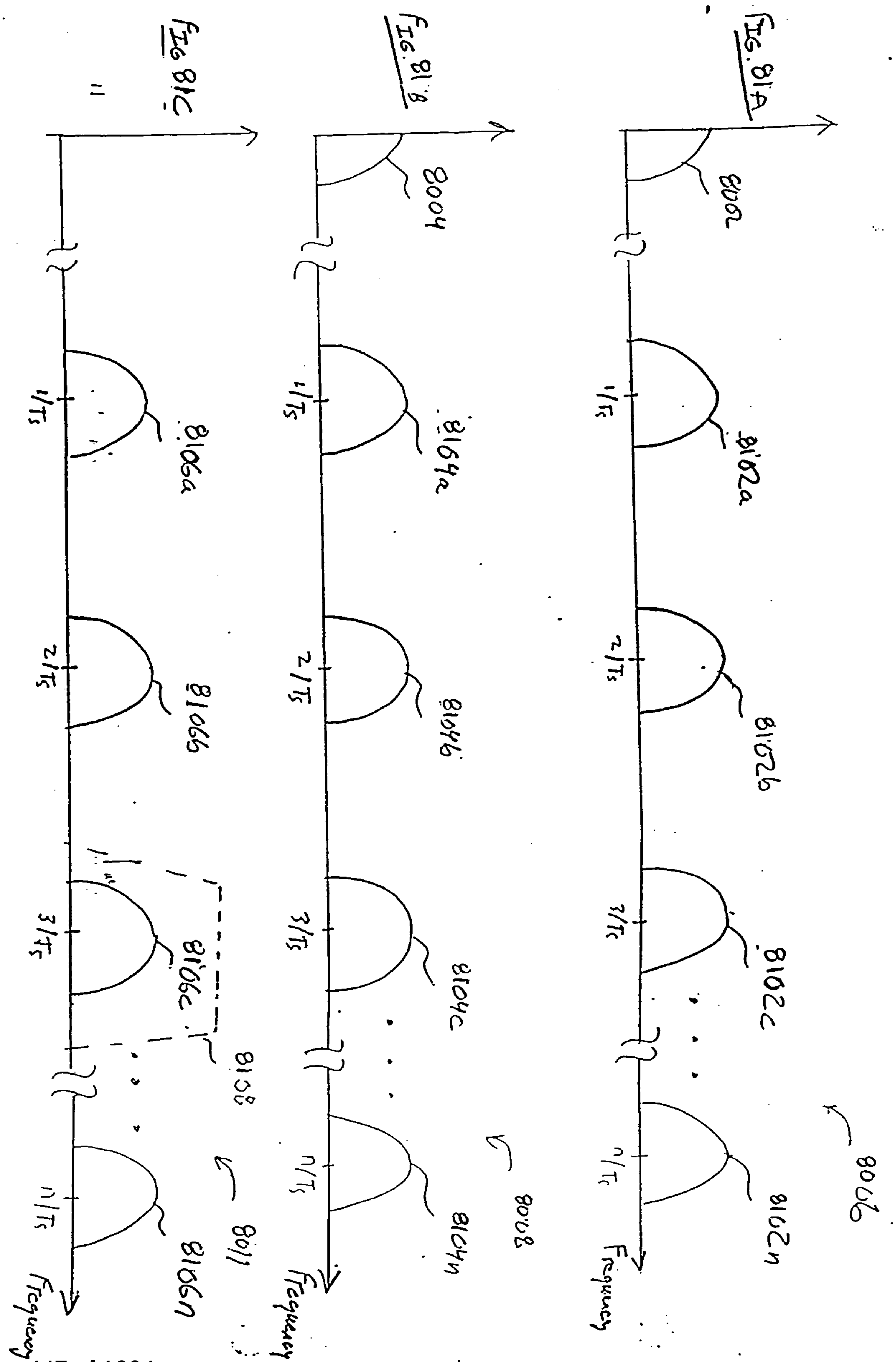


FIG. 81A
8002
8102a
8102b
8102c
8102n
8006
FIG. 81B
8004
8104a
8104b
8104c
8104n
8008
FIG. 81C
8106a
8106b
8106c
8106n
8108
8011
1/Ts
2/Ts
3/Ts
n/Ts
Frequency

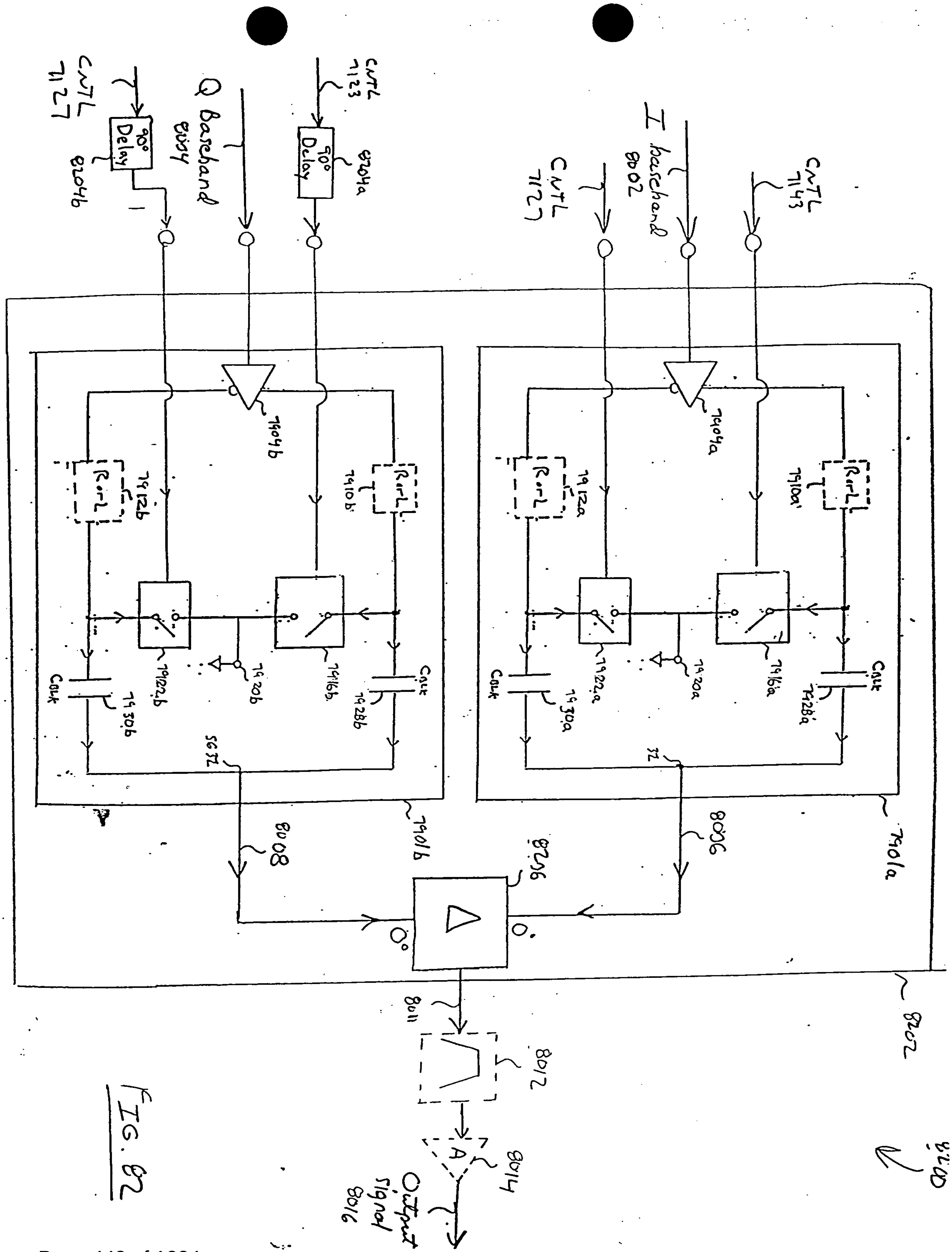

CNTL 7127
90° Delay
8204b
Q baseband 8004
CNTL 7123
90° Delay
8204a
I baseband 8002
CNTL 7127
CNTL 7143
7904a
7904b
R or L
8006
8008
8256
8011
8012
8014
A
Output signal 8016
8202

FIG. 82

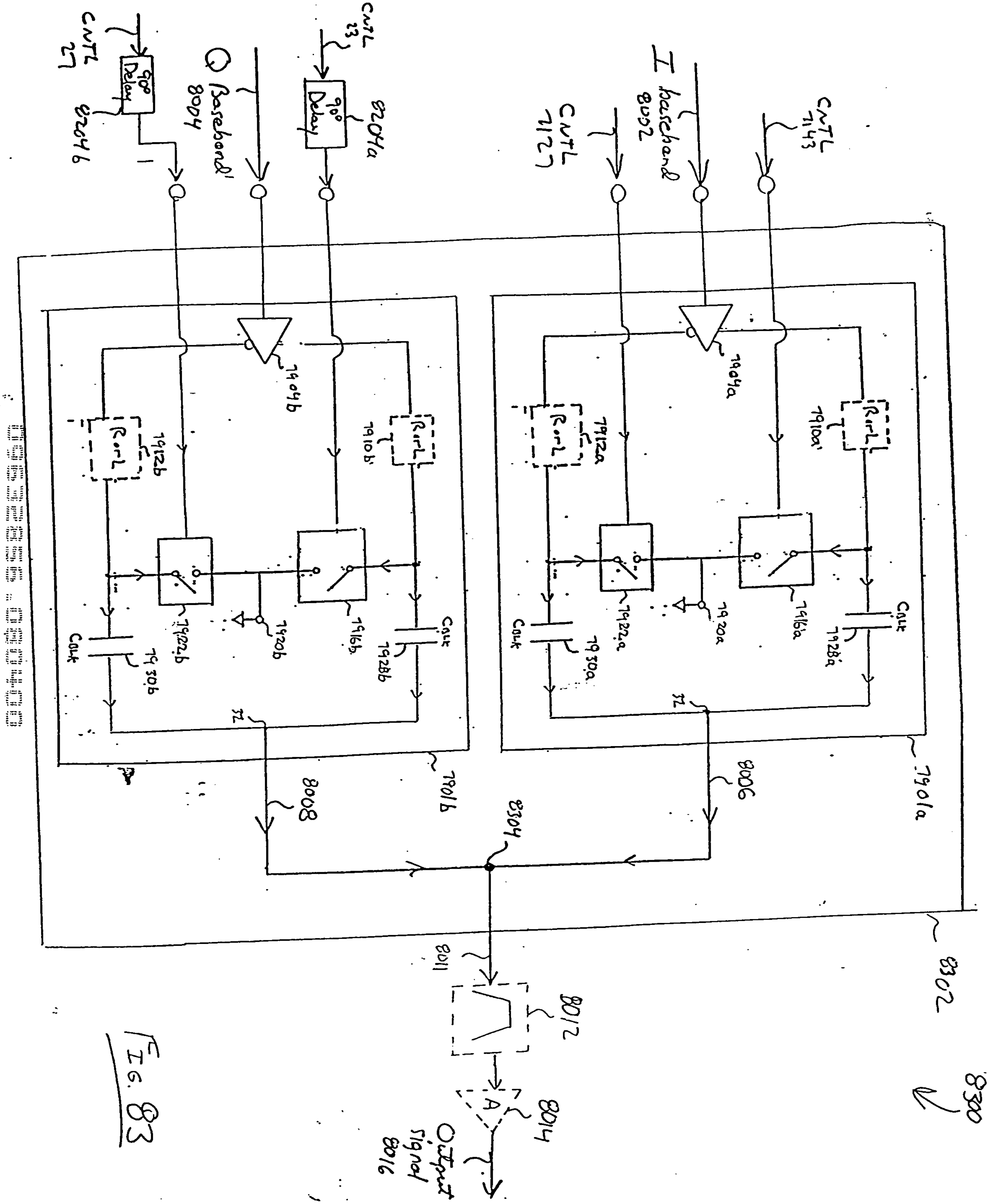

CNTL 27
90° Delay
8204b
Q Baseband 8004
CNTL 13
90° Delay
8204a
I baseband 8002
CNTL 7127
CNTL 7143
7904b
7904a
R or L
7912b
7910b
7912a
7910a
7922b
7920b
7916b
7922a
7920a
7916a
Cout
7930b
7928b
7930a
7928a
ZL
7901b
7901a
8008
8006
8304
8302
8011
8012
A
8014
Output Signal 8016
8300

FIG. 83

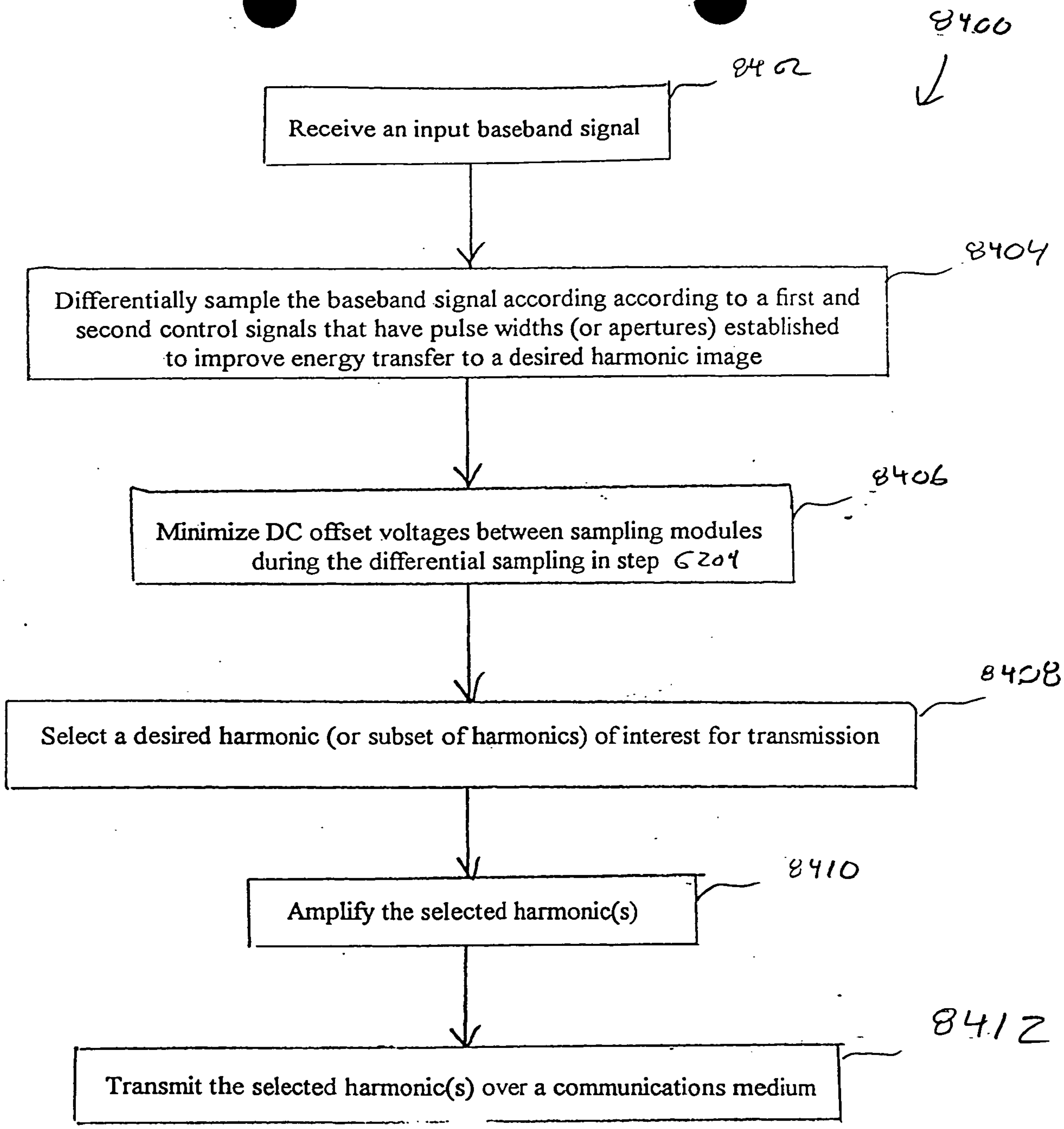
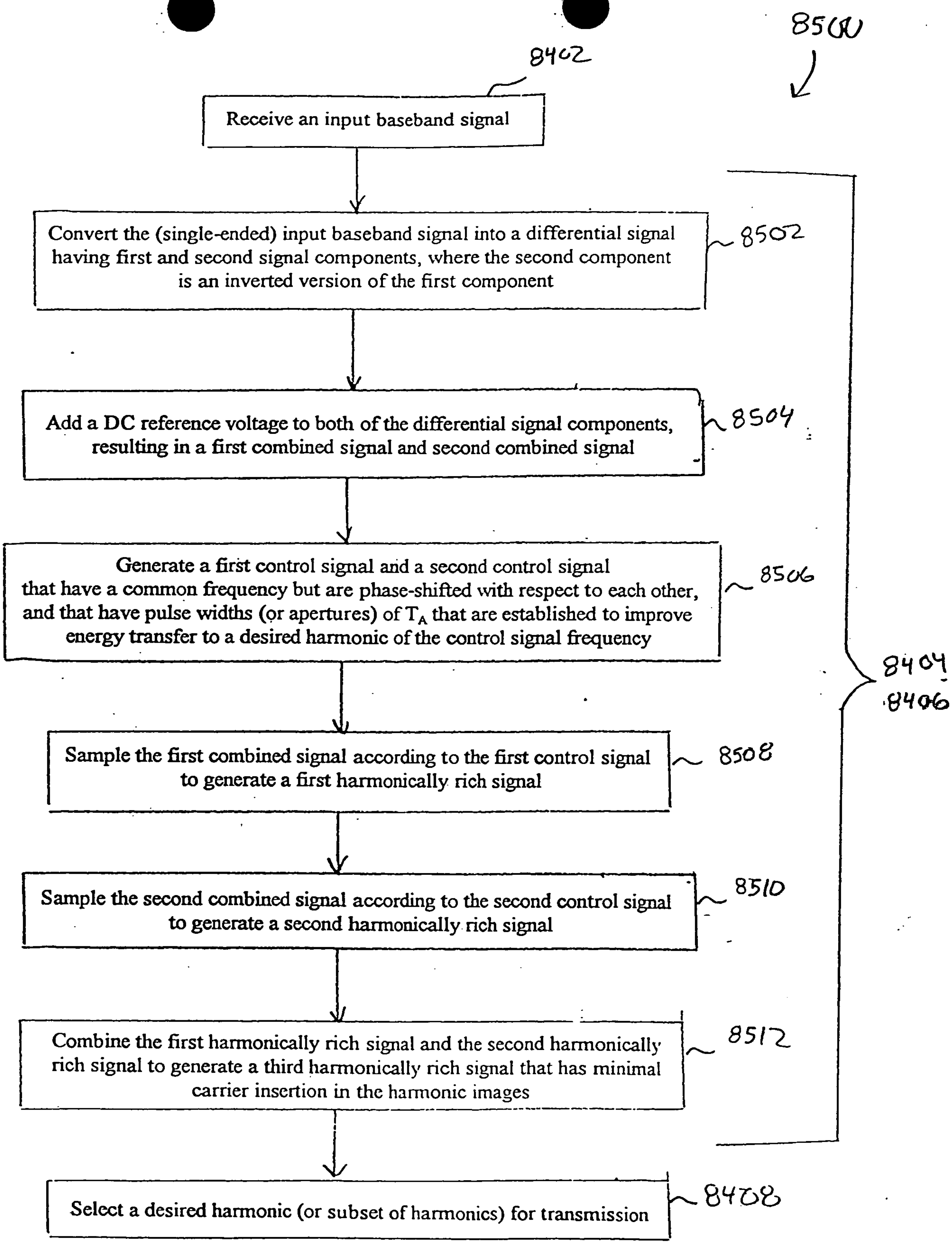

8400
8402
Receive an input baseband signal
8404
Differentially sample the baseband signal according according to a first and second control signals that have pulse widths (or apertures) established to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic image
8406
Minimize DC offset voltages between sampling modules during the differential sampling in step 6204
8408
Select a desired harmonic (or subset of harmonics) of interest for transmission
8410
Amplify the selected harmonic(s)
8412
Transmit the selected harmonic(s) over a communications medium

FIG. 84



8500
8402
Receive an input baseband signal
Convert the (single-ended) input baseband signal into a differential signal having first and second signal components, where the second component is an inverted version of the first component
8502
Add a DC reference voltage to both of the differential signal components, resulting in a first combined signal and second combined signal
8504
Generate a first control signal and a second control signal that have a common frequency but are phase-shifted with respect to each other, and that have pulse widths (or apertures) of $T_A$ that are established to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic of the control signal frequency
8506
8404
8406
Sample the first combined signal according to the first control signal to generate a first harmonically rich signal
8508
Sample the second combined signal according to the second control signal to generate a second harmonically rich signal
8510
Combine the first harmonically rich signal and the second harmonically rich signal to generate a third harmonically rich signal that has minimal carrier insertion in the harmonic images
8512
Select a desired harmonic (or subset of harmonics) for transmission
8408


FIG. 85

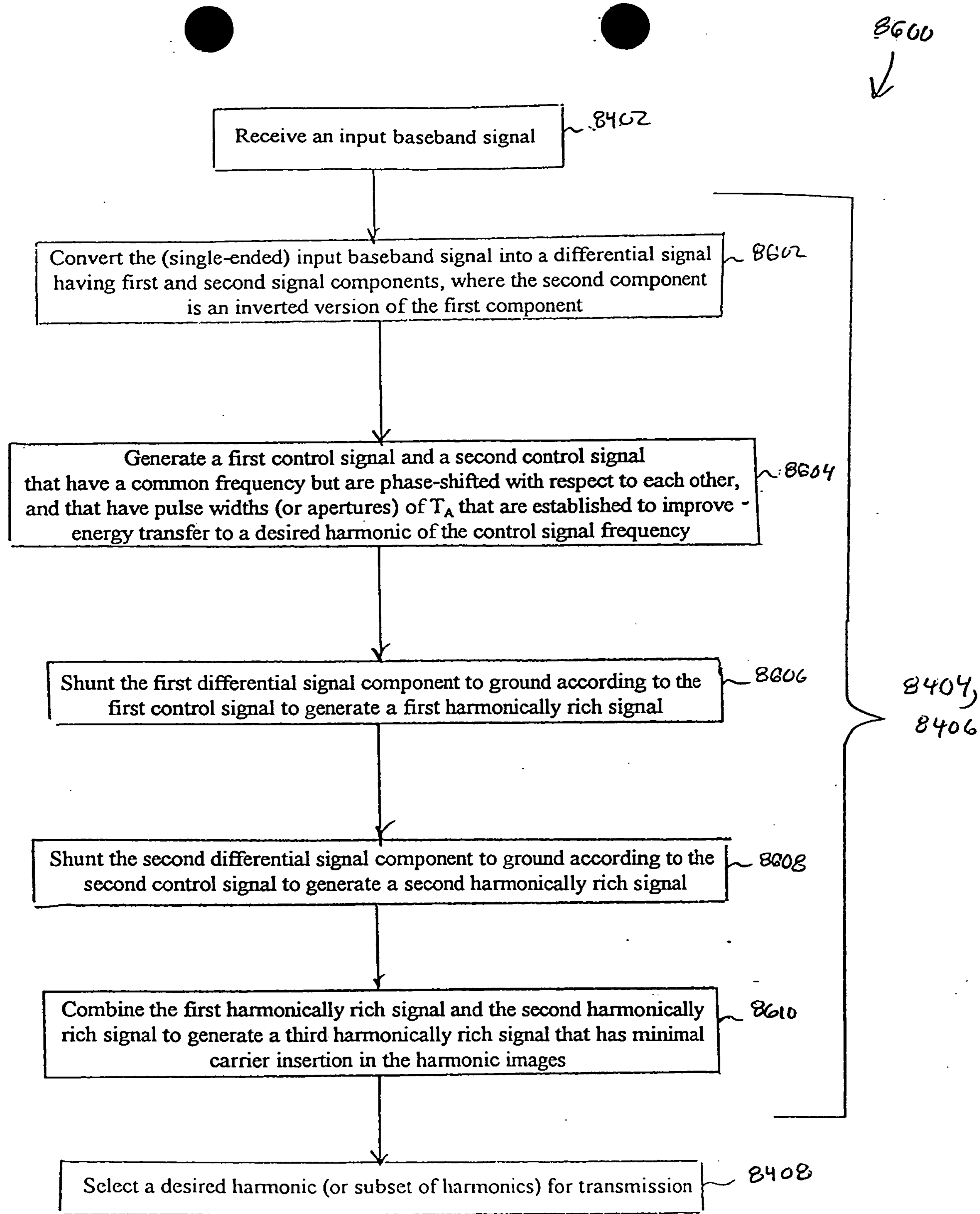

8600
Receive an input baseband signal
8402
Convert the (single-ended) input baseband signal into a differential signal having first and second signal components, where the second component is an inverted version of the first component
8602
Generate a first control signal and a second control signal that have a common frequency but are phase-shifted with respect to each other, and that have pulse widths (or apertures) of $T_A$ that are established to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic of the control signal frequency
8604
Shunt the first differential signal component to ground according to the first control signal to generate a first harmonically rich signal
8606
Shunt the second differential signal component to ground according to the second control signal to generate a second harmonically rich signal
8608
Combine the first harmonically rich signal and the second harmonically rich signal to generate a third harmonically rich signal that has minimal carrier insertion in the harmonic images
8610
8404, 8406
Select a desired harmonic (or subset of harmonics) for transmission
8408

FIG. 86

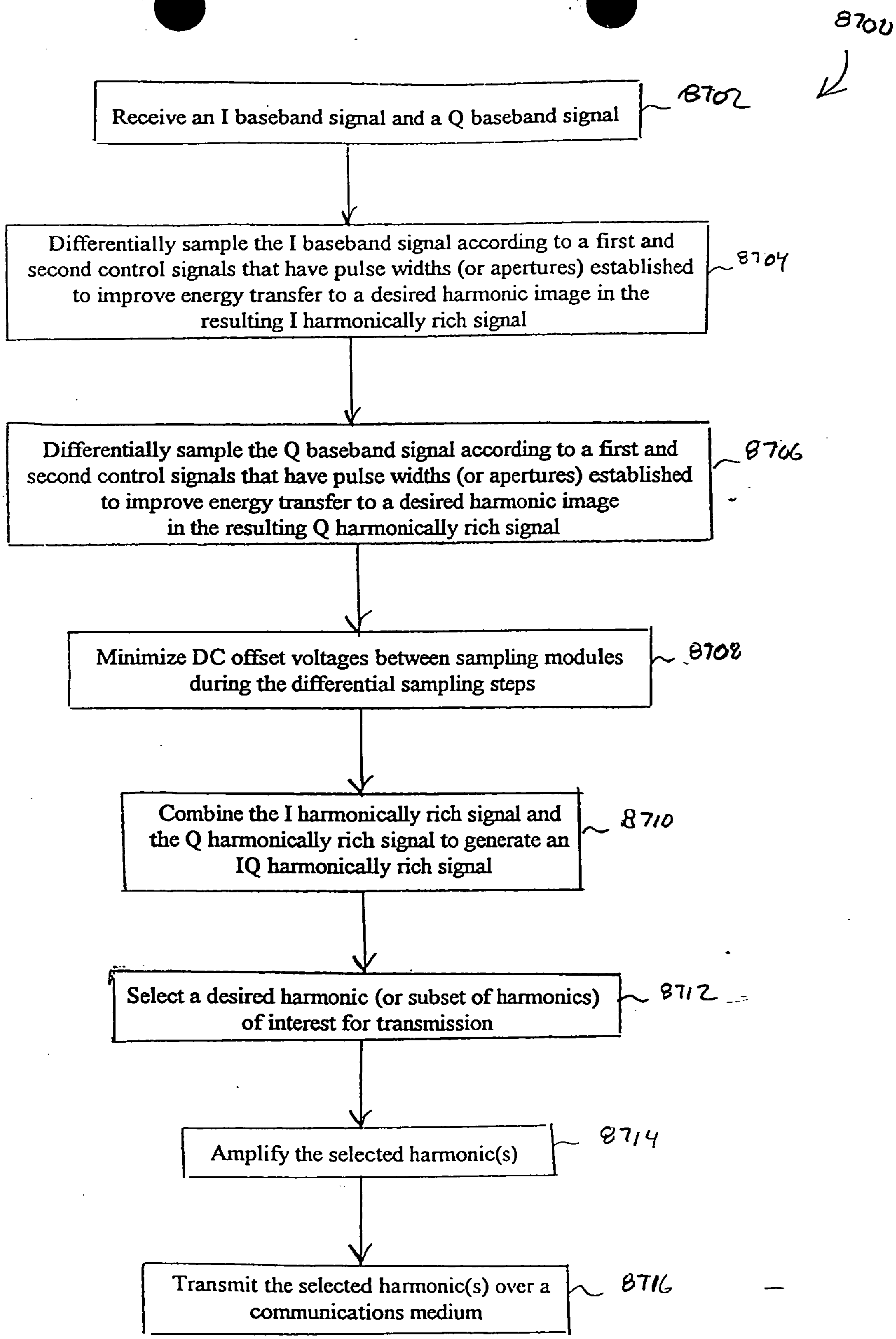

8700
Receive an I baseband signal and a Q baseband signal
8702
Differentially sample the I baseband signal according to a first and second control signals that have pulse widths (or apertures) established to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic image in the resulting I harmonically rich signal
8704
Differentially sample the Q baseband signal according to a first and second control signals that have pulse widths (or apertures) established to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic image in the resulting Q harmonically rich signal
8706
Minimize DC offset voltages between sampling modules during the differential sampling steps
8708
Combine the I harmonically rich signal and the Q harmonically rich signal to generate an IQ harmonically rich signal
8710
Select a desired harmonic (or subset of harmonics) of interest for transmission
8712
Amplify the selected harmonic(s)
8714
Transmit the selected harmonic(s) over a communications medium
8716

FIG. 87

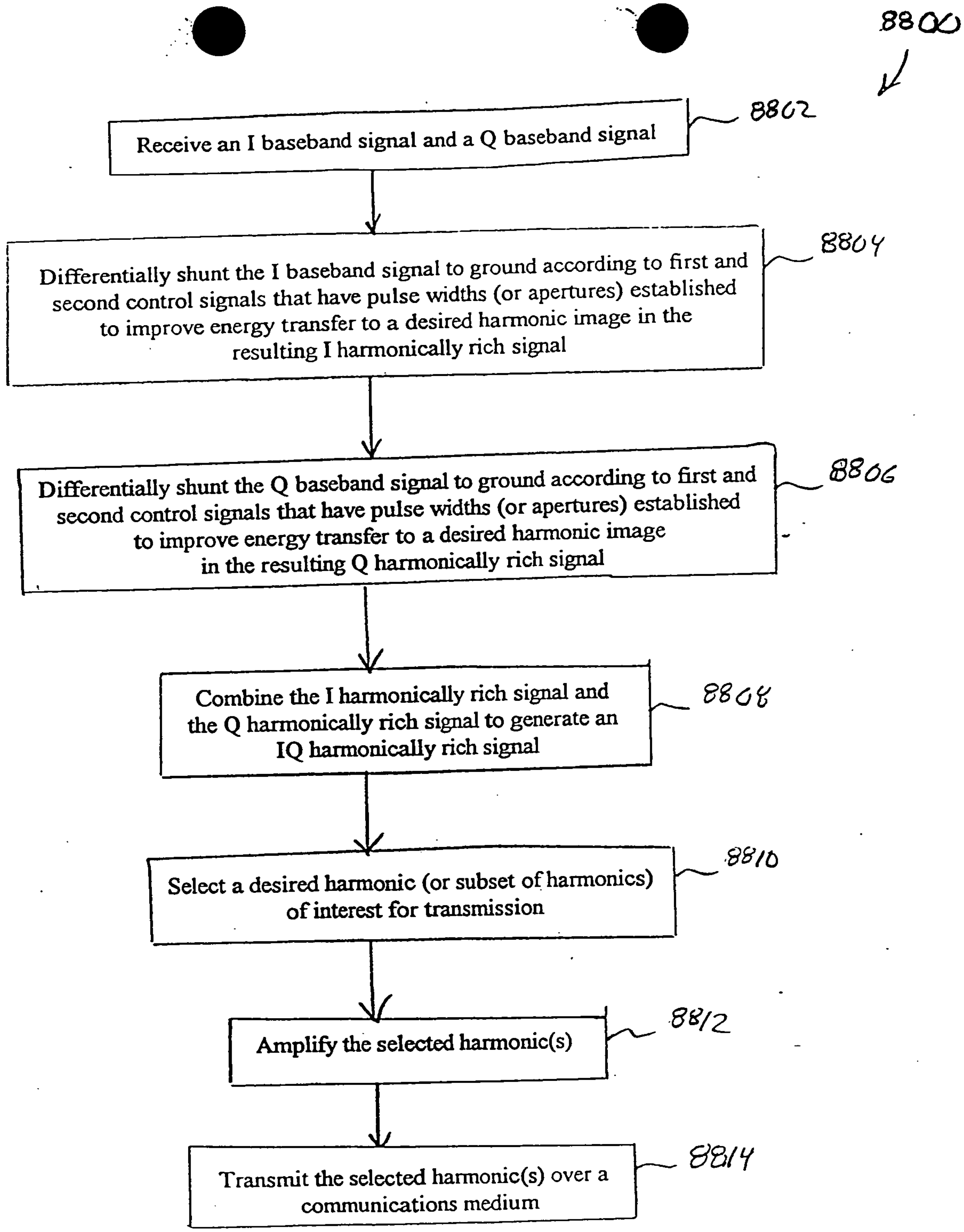

8800
Receive an I baseband signal and a Q baseband signal
8802
Differentially shunt the I baseband signal to ground according to first and second control signals that have pulse widths (or apertures) established to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic image in the resulting I harmonically rich signal
8804
Differentially shunt the Q baseband signal to ground according to first and second control signals that have pulse widths (or apertures) established to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic image in the resulting Q harmonically rich signal
8806
Combine the I harmonically rich signal and the Q harmonically rich signal to generate an IQ harmonically rich signal
8808
Select a desired harmonic (or subset of harmonics) of interest for transmission
8810
Amplify the selected harmonic(s)
8812
Transmit the selected harmonic(s) over a communications medium
8814

FIG. 88

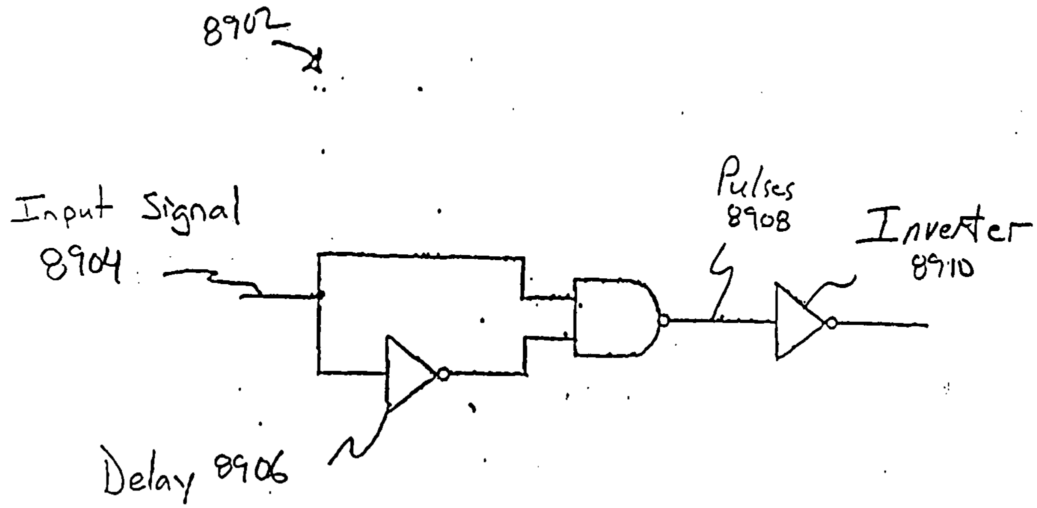
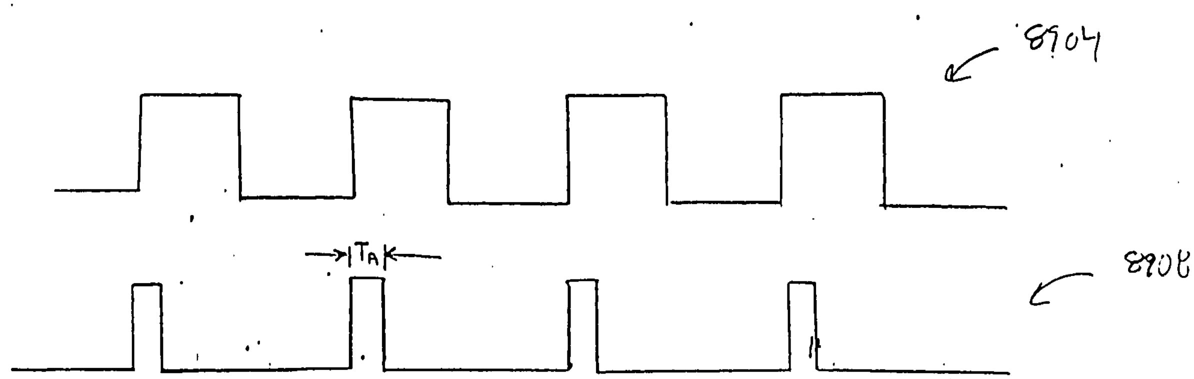


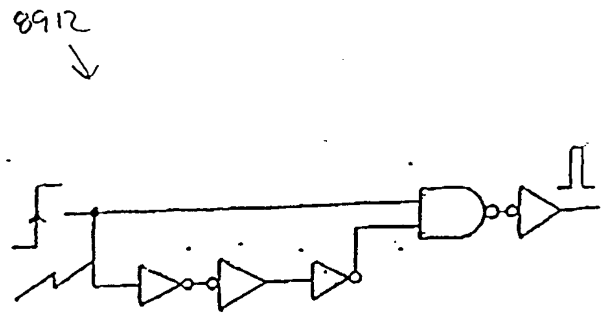

FIG. 89A

FIG. 89B

FIG. 89C

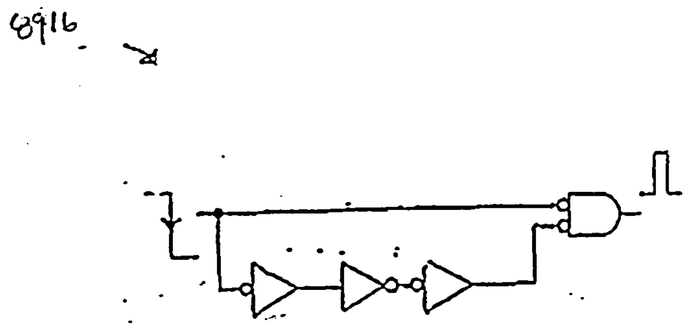



09632856 .080400




A. rising edge pulse generator

FIG. 89D




B. falling-edge pulse generator

FIG. 89E

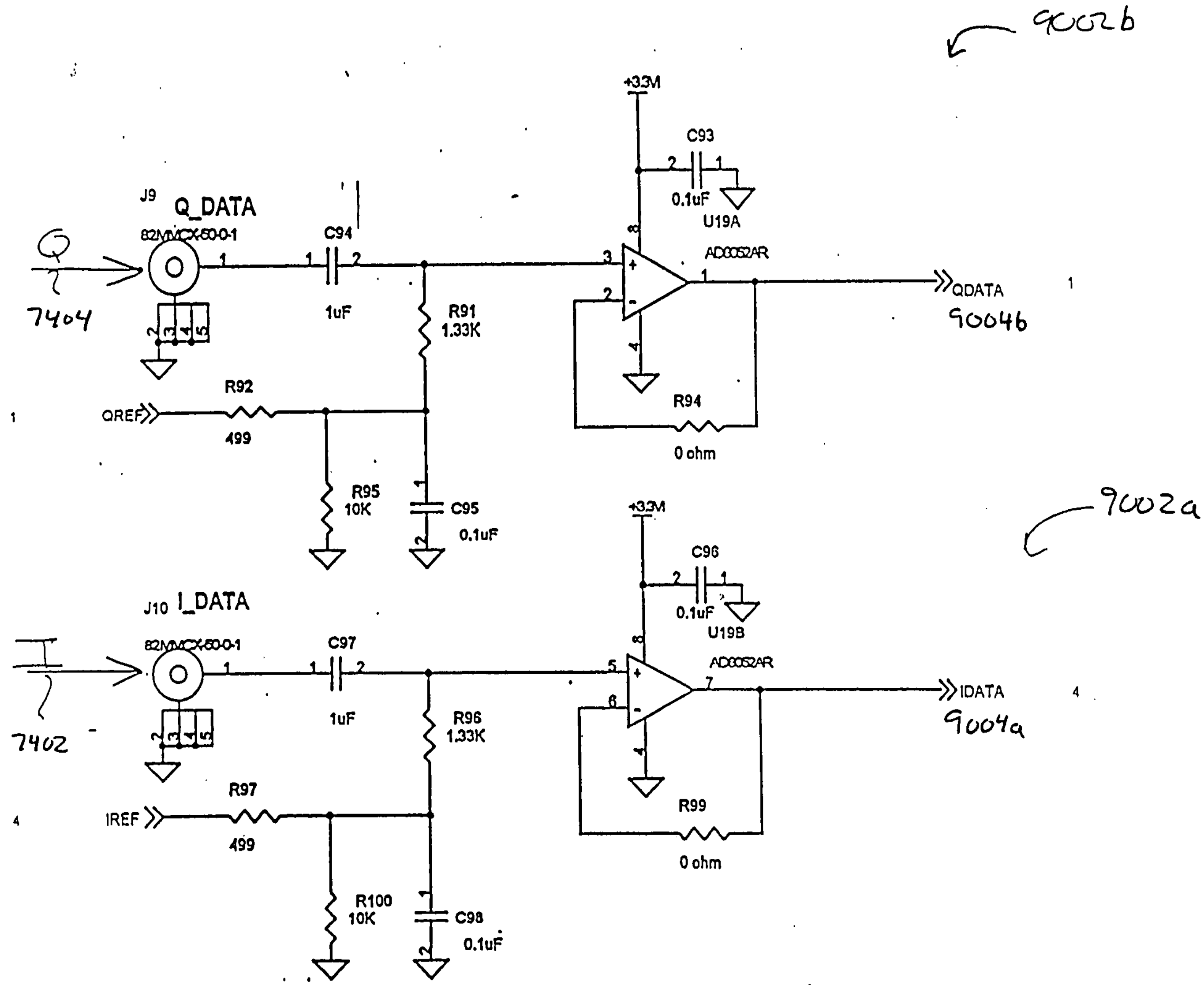

9002b
+3.3M
C93
2
1
0.1uF
U19A
J9
Q_DATA
82MMCX-50-0-1
C94
1
2
Q
7404
1uF
R91
1.33K
3
2
8
4
AD8052AR
QDATA
90046
R92
QREF
499
R95
10K
C95
0.1uF
R94
0 ohm
9002a
+3.3M
C96
0.1uF
U19B
J10
I_DATA
82MMCX-50-0-1
C97
I
7402
1uF
R96
1.33K
5
6
7
AD8052AR
IDATA
9004a
R97
IREF
499
R100
10K
C98
0.1uF
R99
0 ohm

FIG. 90A

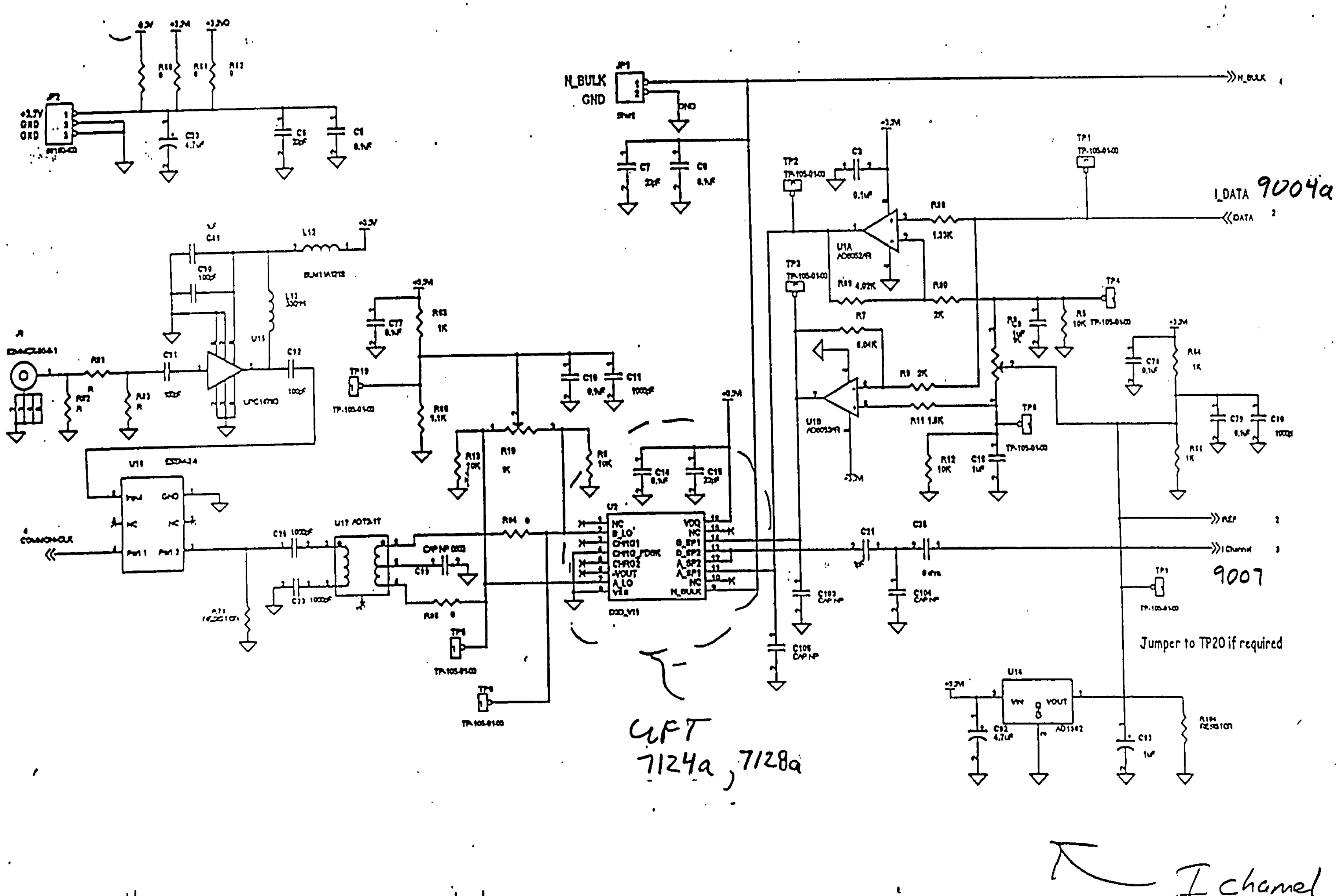



FIG. 90B



09632356 .080400

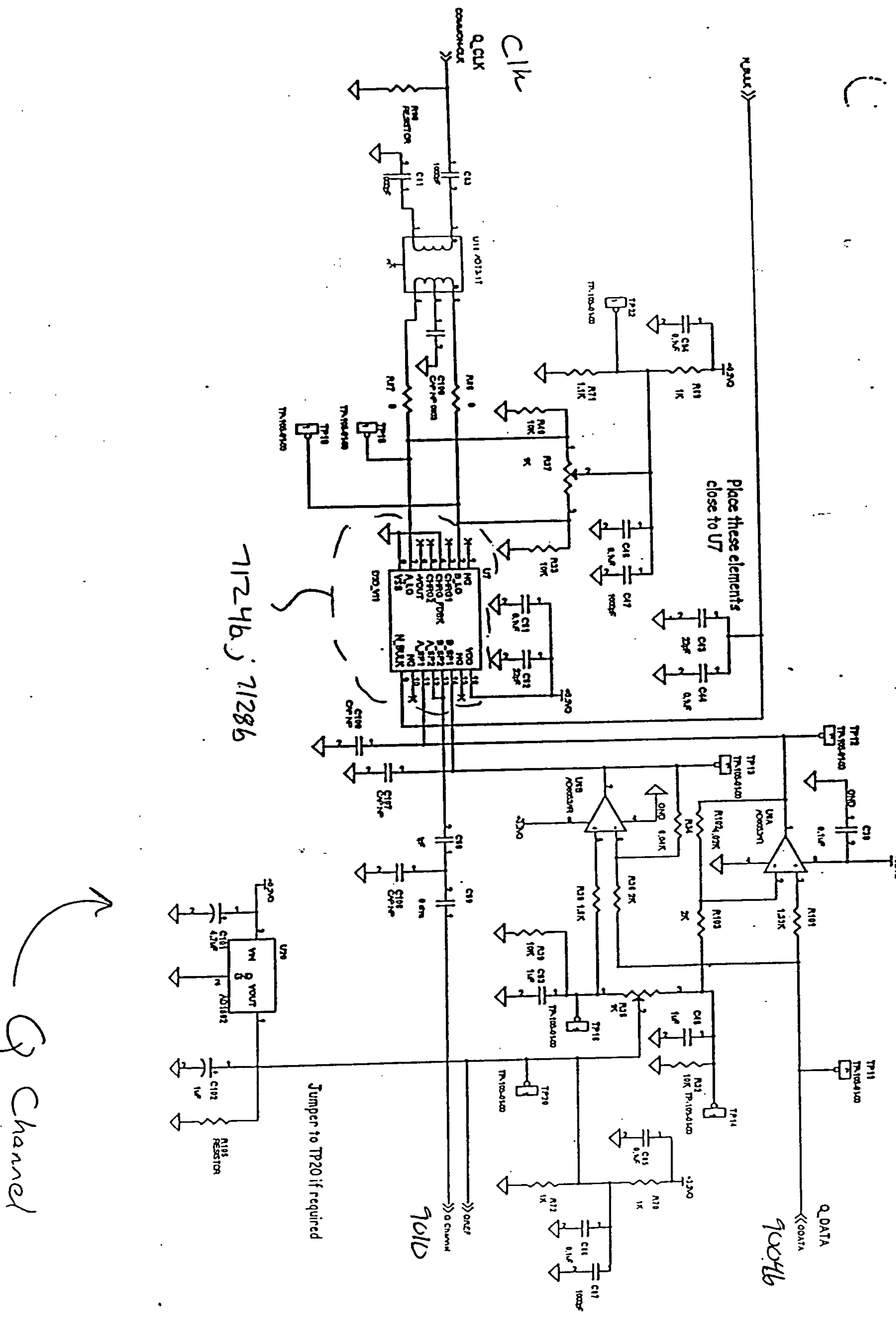

Clk
Q_CLK
Place these elements close to U7
Jumper to TP20 if required
Q Channel
Q_DATA
9004b
9010
9008
7124b, 7128b

FIG. 90C

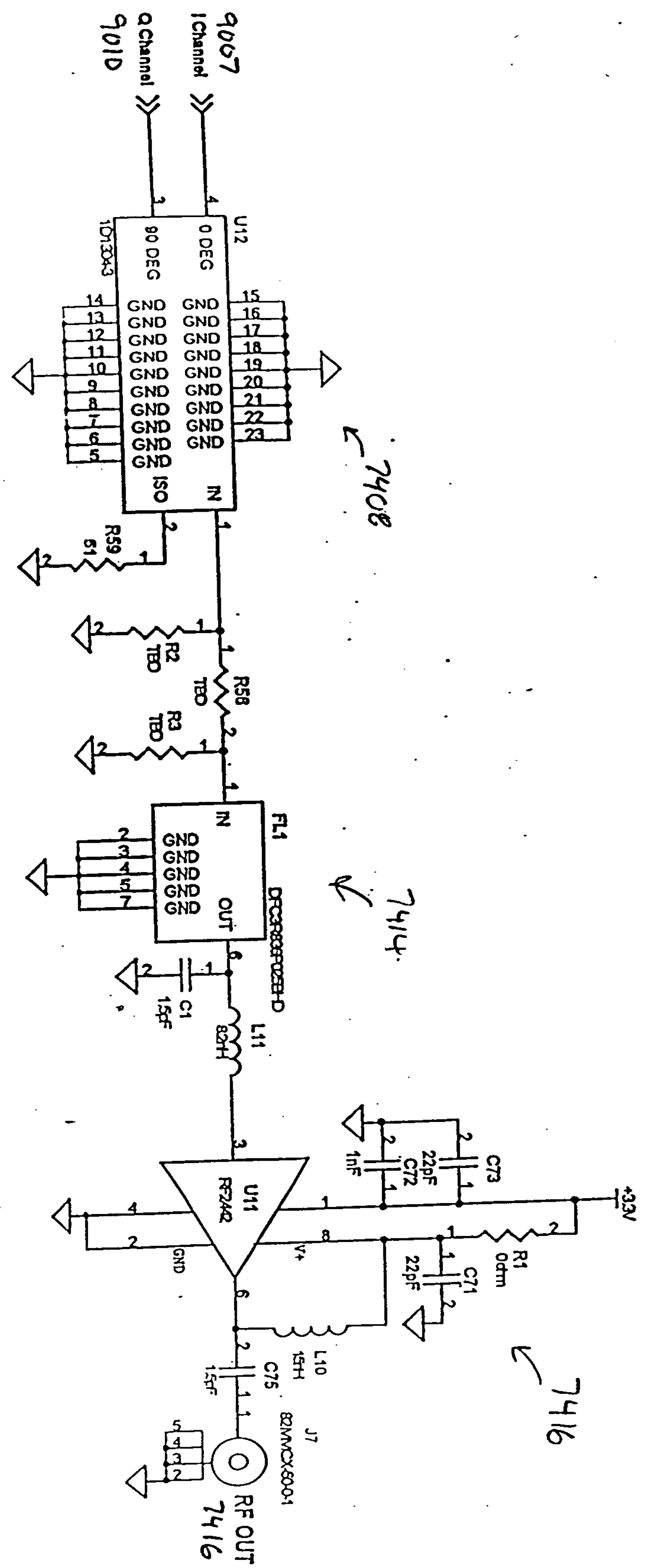
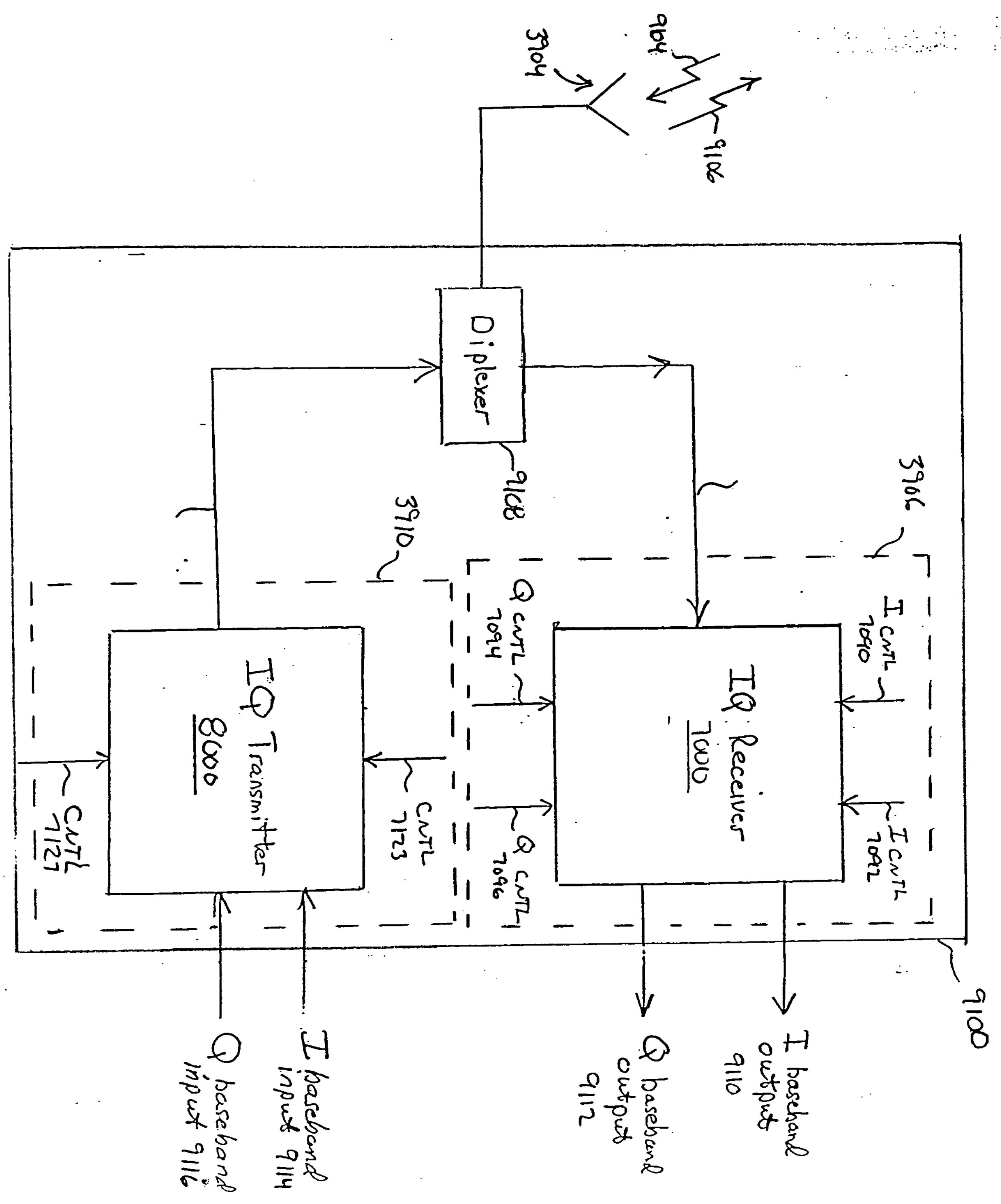

9007
I Channel
9010
Q Channel
U12
0 DEG
90 DEG
1D1304-3
GND
ISO
IN
7408
R59
51
R2
TBD
R58
TBD
R3
TBD
FL1
IN
OUT
7414
C1
15pF
L11
U11
RF2442
GND
V+
C73
22pF
C72
1nF
+3.3V
R1
0ohm
C71
22pF
L10
C75
J7
RF OUT
7416
Combiner
9012

FIG. 90D



3904
904
9106
Diplexer
9108
3906
3910
IQ Receiver
7000
I CNTL 7090
I CNTL 7092
Q CNTL 7094
Q CNTL 7096
IQ Transmitter
8000
CNTL 7123
CNTL 7127
9100
I baseband output 9110
Q baseband output 9112
I baseband input 9114
Q baseband input 9116


FIG. 91

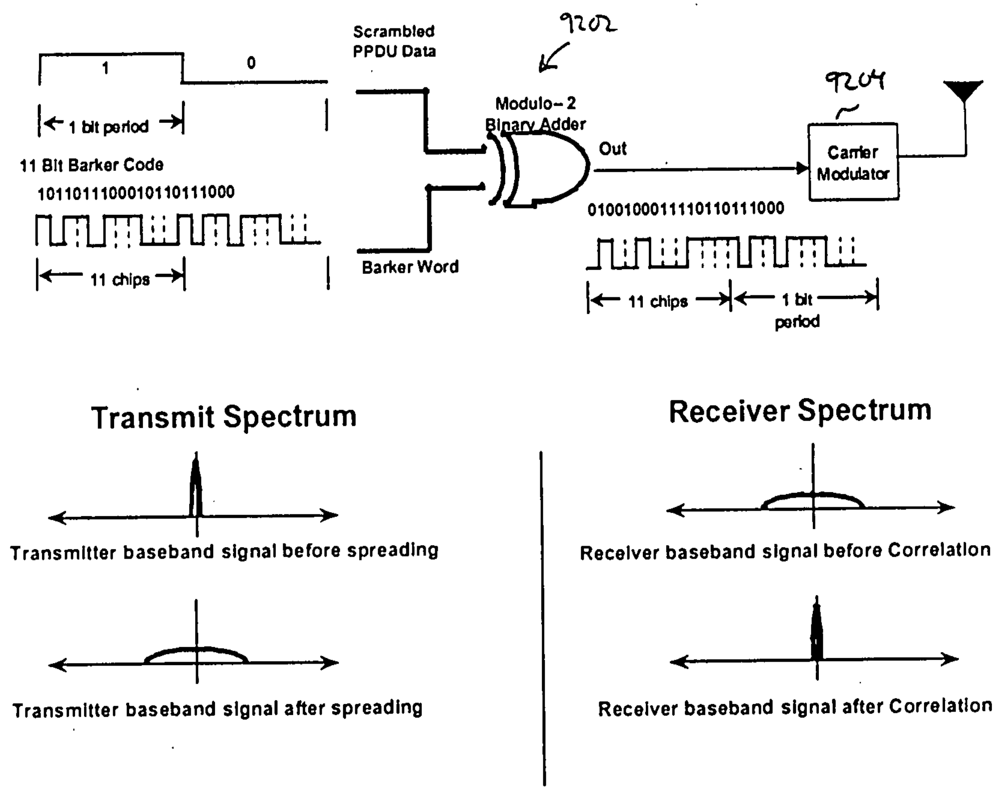

9202
9204
1
0
1 bit period
11 Bit Barker Code
10110111000101101110000
11 chips
Scrambled
PPDU Data
Barker Word
Modulo-2
Binary Adder
Out
Carrier
Modulator
01001000111101101110000
11 chips
1 bit
period
Transmit Spectrum
Transmitter baseband signal before spreading
Transmitter baseband signal after spreading
Receiver Spectrum
Receiver baseband signal before Correlation
Receiver baseband signal after Correlation

FIG 92

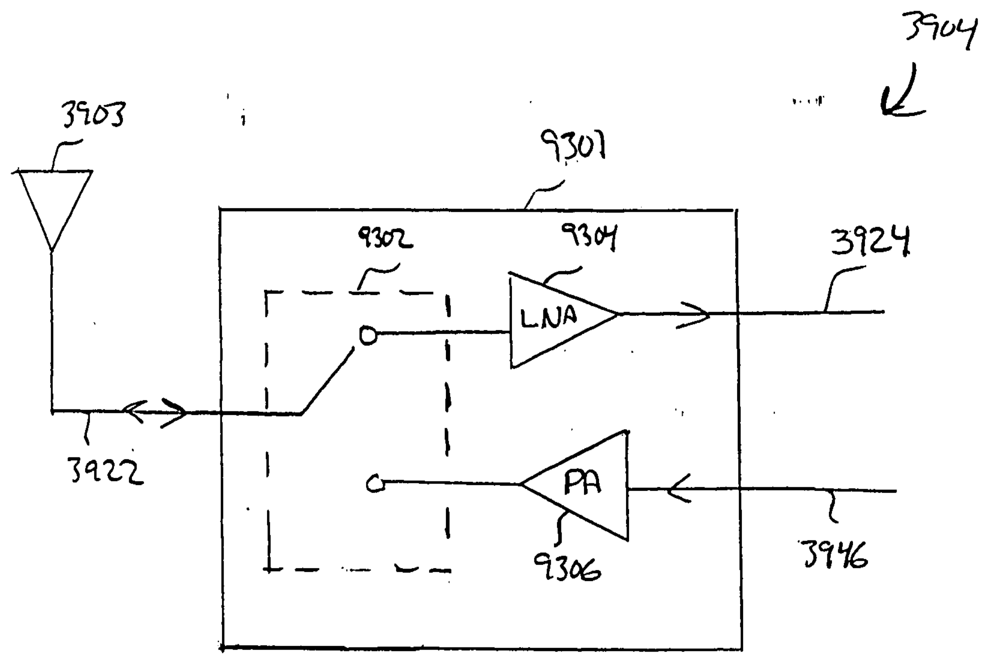



FIG. 93

09632856 .080400

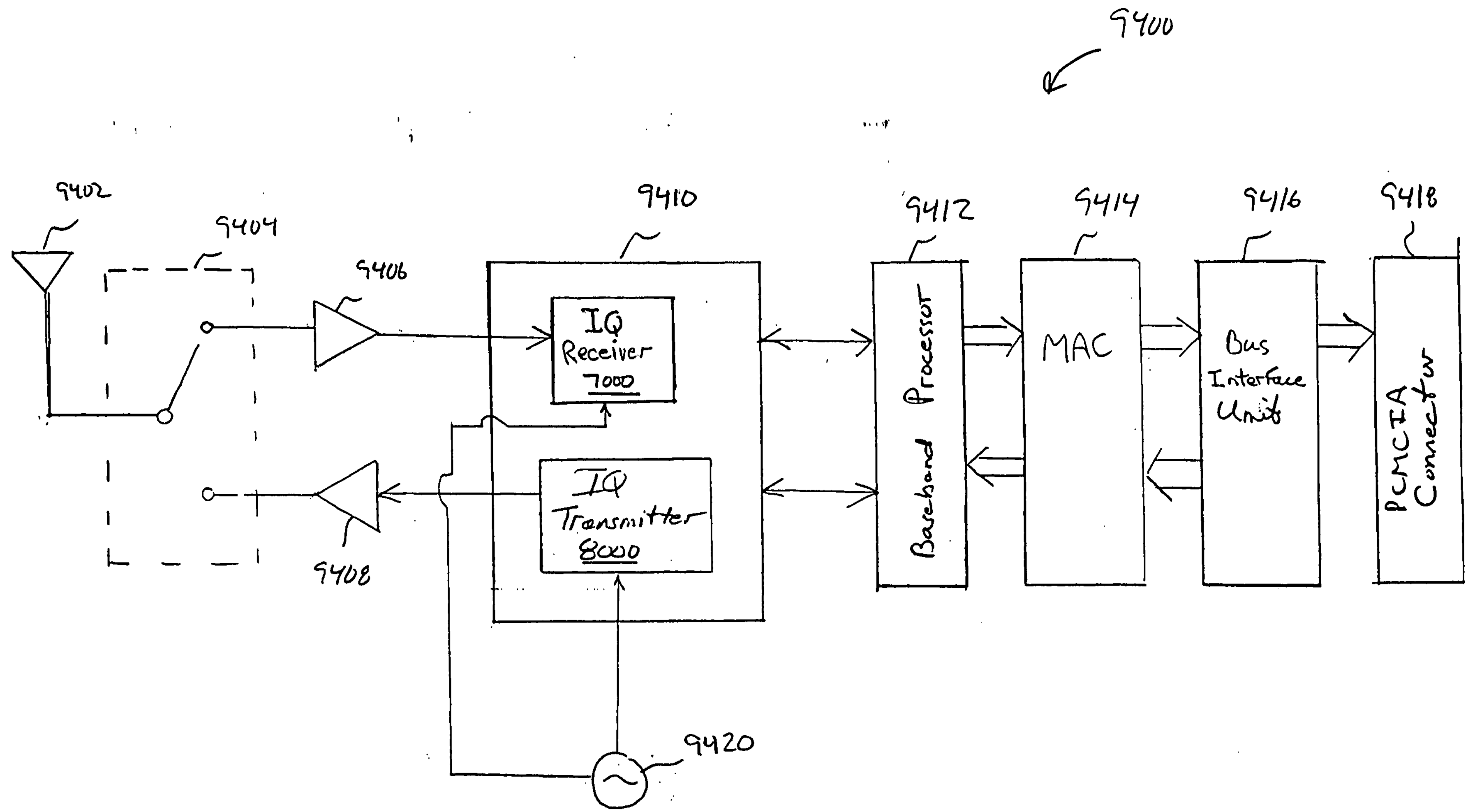
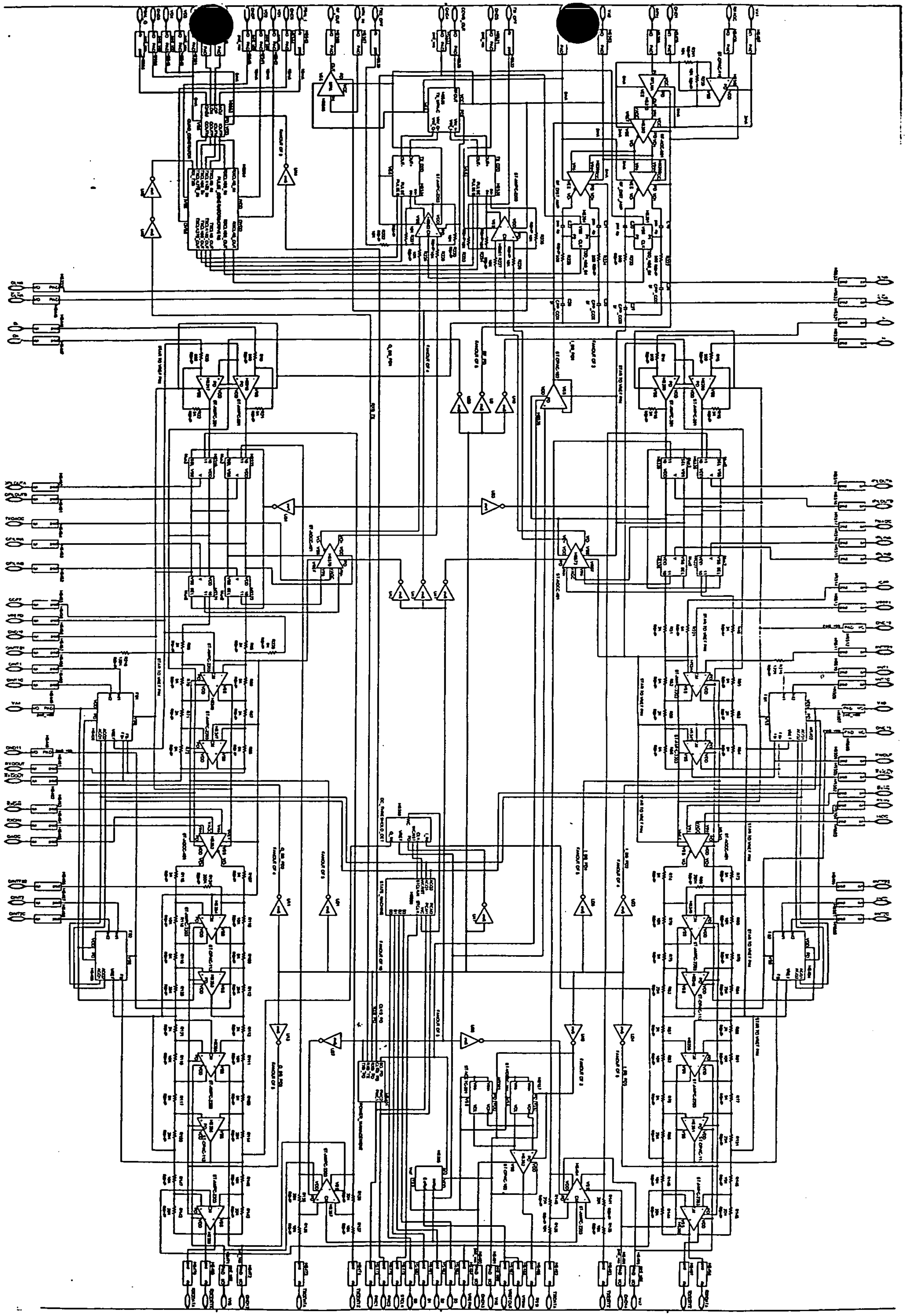



FIG. 94

09632856 .080400

FIG. 95A



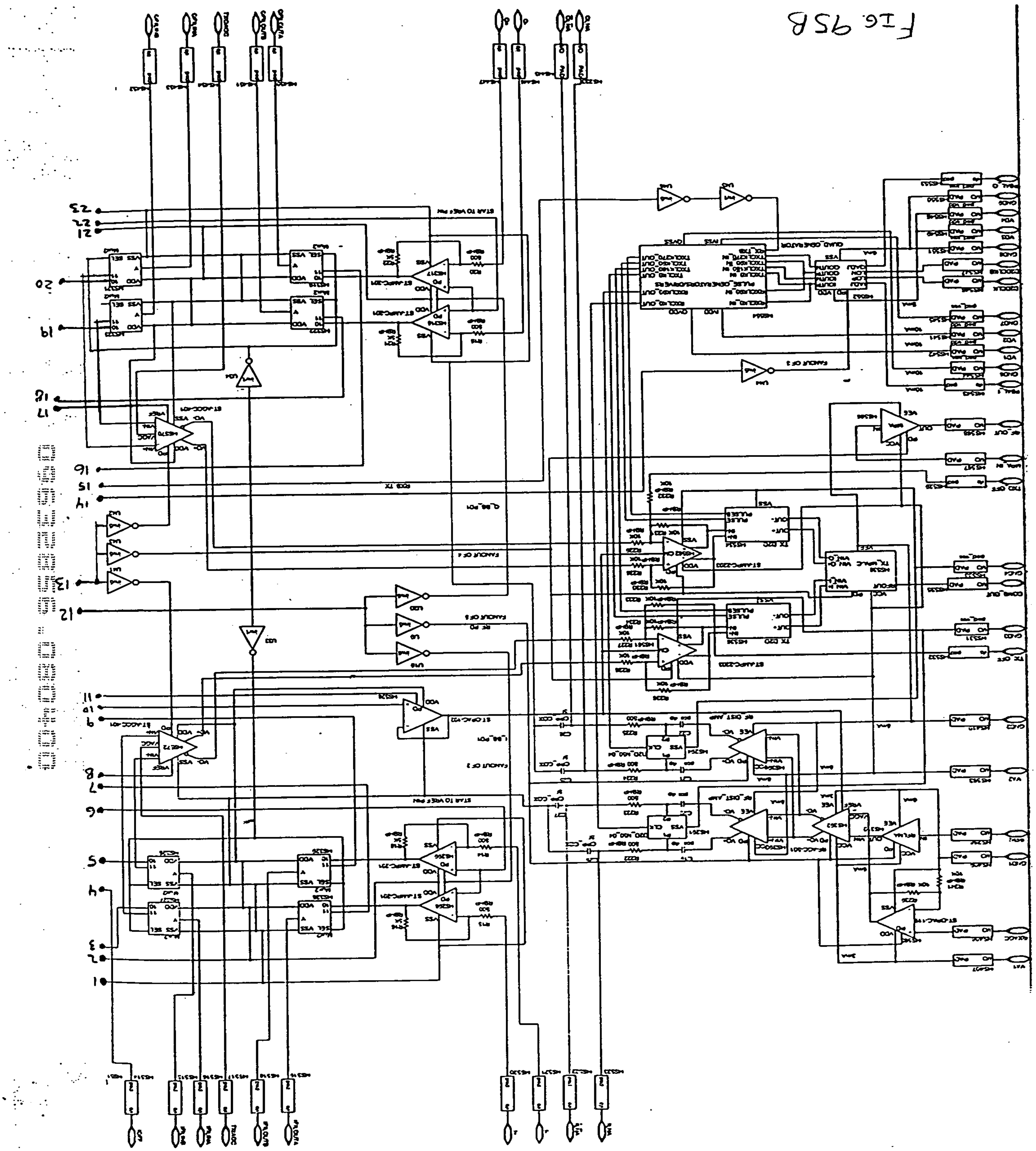


Fig 95B

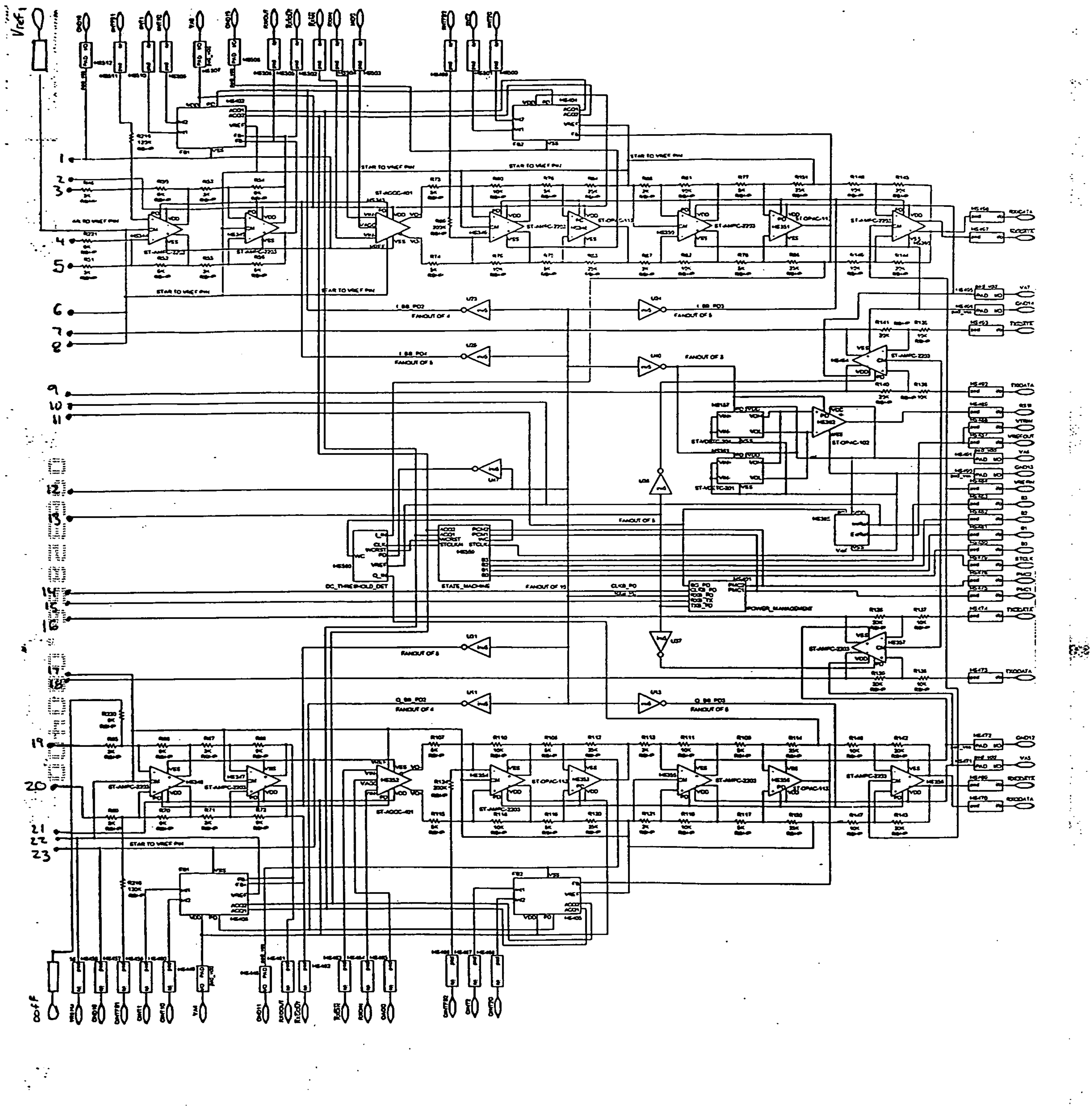


FIG. 95C

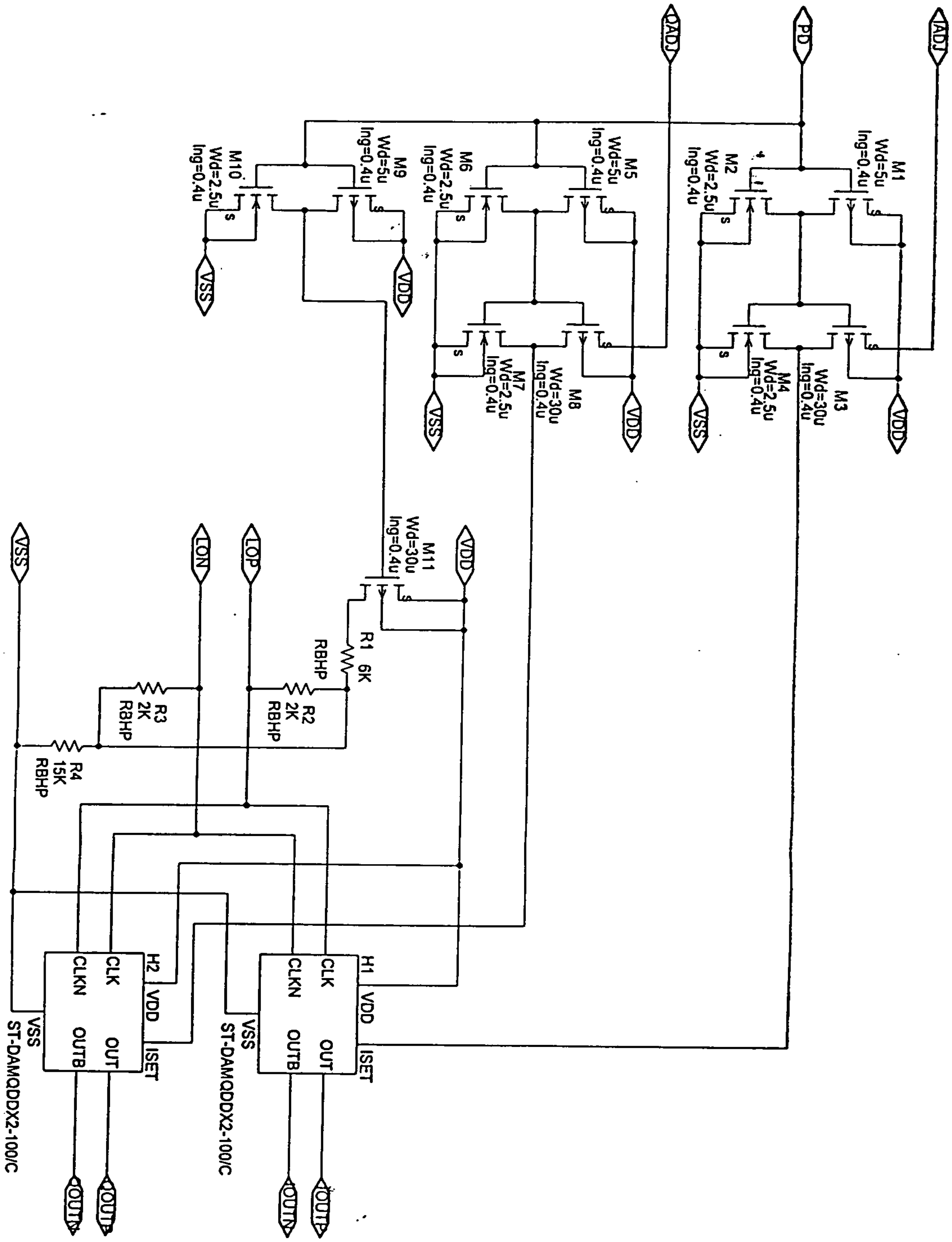

ADJ
PD
QADJ
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=30u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M5
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M6
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M7
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M8
Wd=30u
lng=0.4u
M9
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M10
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M11
Wd=30u
lng=0.4u
VDD
VSS
LON
LOP
R1
6K
RBHP
R2
2K
RBHP
R3
2K
RBHP
R4
15K
RBHP
H1
H2
CLK
CLKN
VDD
VSS
OUT
OUTB
ISET
ST-DAMQDDX2-100/C
OUT
OUTB

FIG. 76

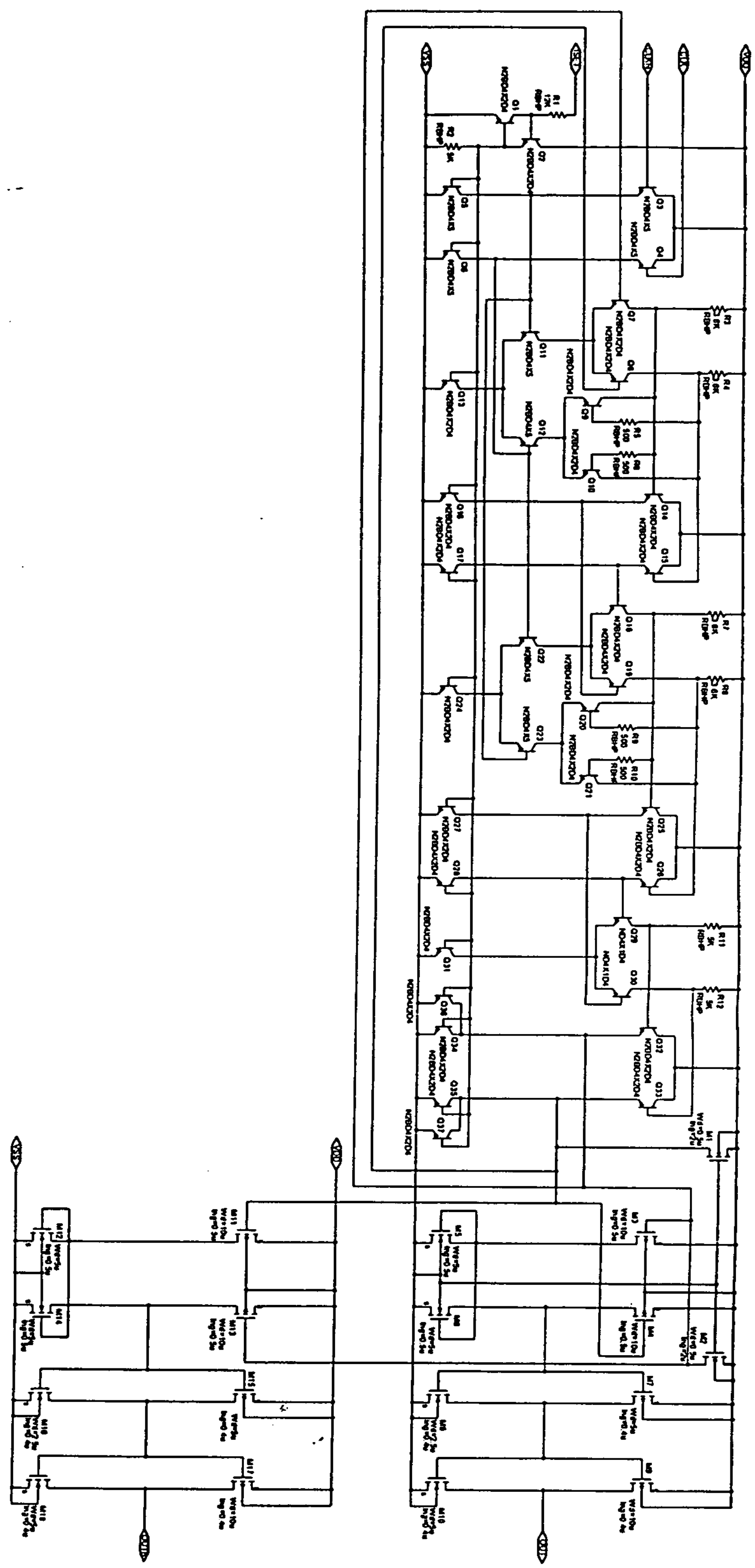


FIG. 17

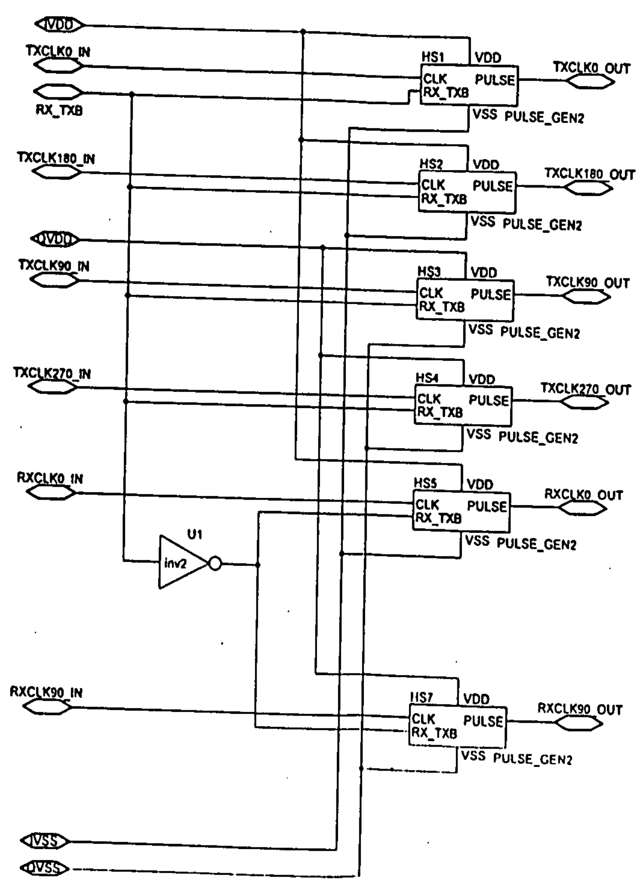



FIG. 98

09632856 .080400

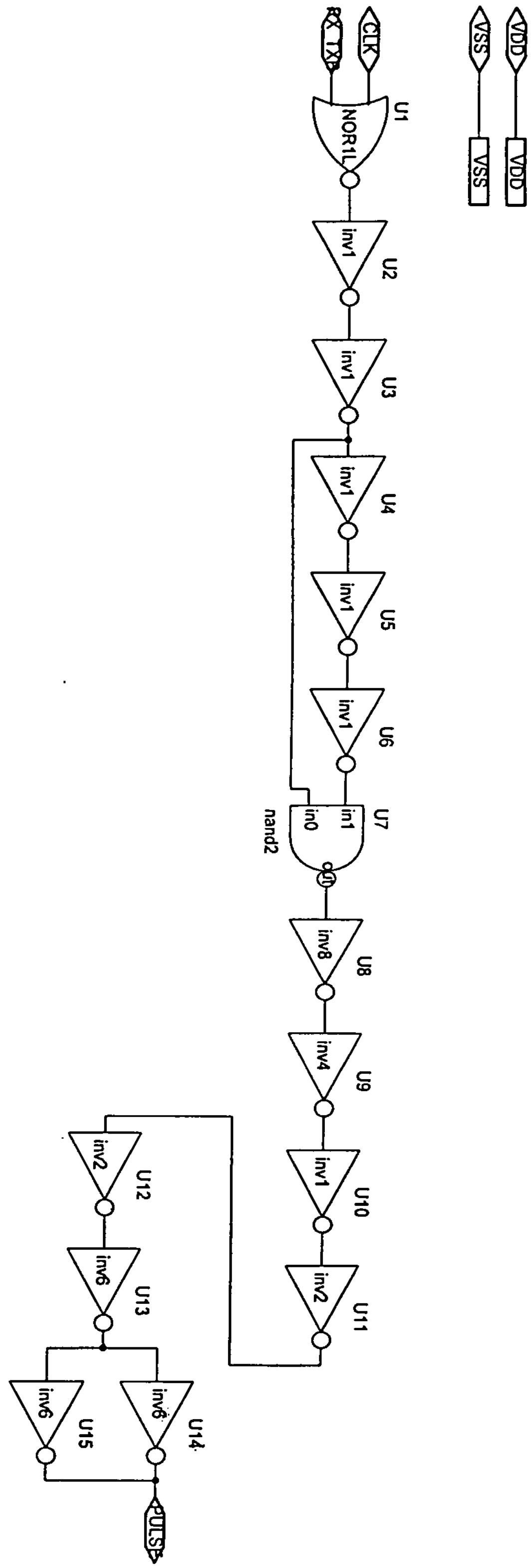

VDD
VSS
VDD
VSS
CLK
RX_TX
U1
NOR1L
U2
inv1
U3
inv1
U4
inv1
U5
inv1
U6
inv1
U7
in1
in0
nand2
U8
inv8
U9
inv4
U10
inv1
U11
inv2
U12
inv2
U13
inv6
U14
inv6
U15
inv6
PULS

FIG. 99

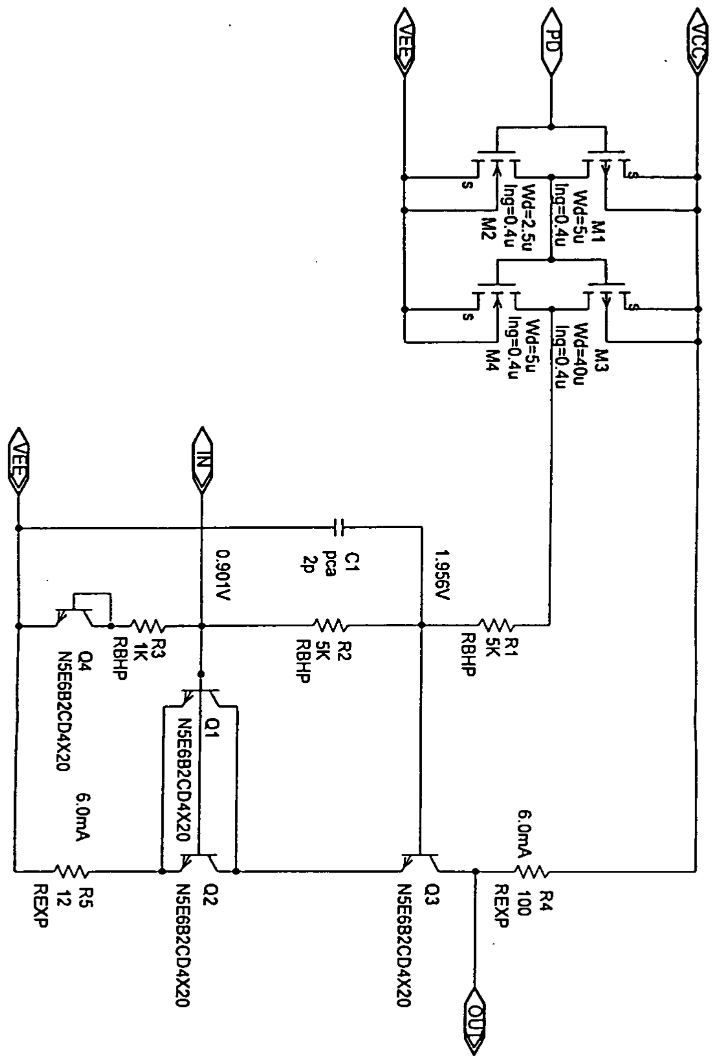

VCC
PD
VEE
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=40u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
IN
VEE
C1
pca
2p
0.901V
1.956V
R1
5K
RBHP
R2
5K
RBHP
R3
1K
RBHP
Q4
N5E6B2CD4X20
Q1
N5E6B2CD4X20
6.0mA
6.0mA
R4
100
REXP
R5
12
REXP
Q2
N5E6B2CD4X20
Q3
N5E6B2CD4X20
OUT

FIG. 16

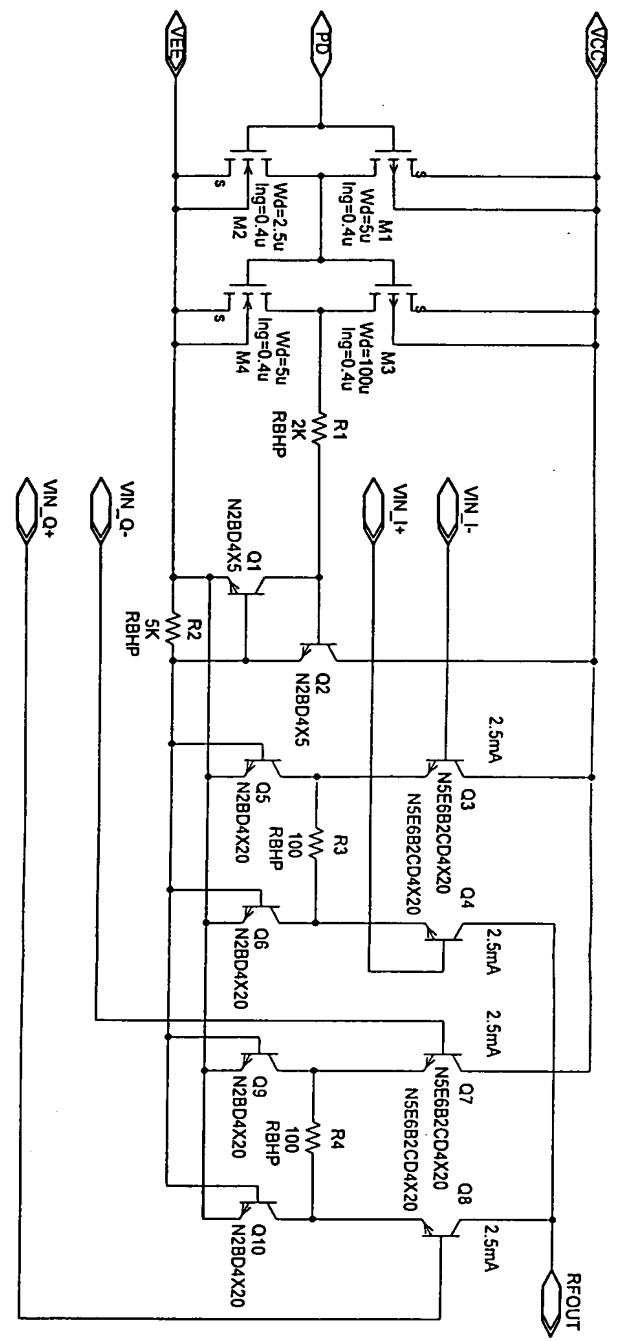

VEE
PD
VCC
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=100u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
s
R1
2K
RBHP
VIN_I-
VIN_I+
VIN_Q-
VIN_Q+
Q1
N2BD4X5
R2
5K
RBHP
Q2
N2BD4X5
2.5mA
Q3
N5E6B2CD4X20
Q4
N5E6B2CD4X20
Q5
N2BD4X20
R3
100
RBHP
Q6
N2BD4X20
Q7
N5E6B2CD4X20
Q8
N5E6B2CD4X20
Q9
N2BD4X20
R4
100
RBHP
Q10
N2BD4X20
RFOUT

FIG. 101

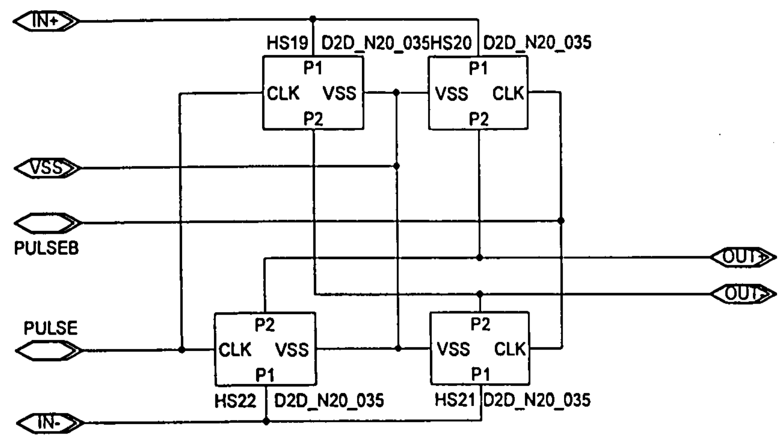



FIG. 102

09632856 .080400

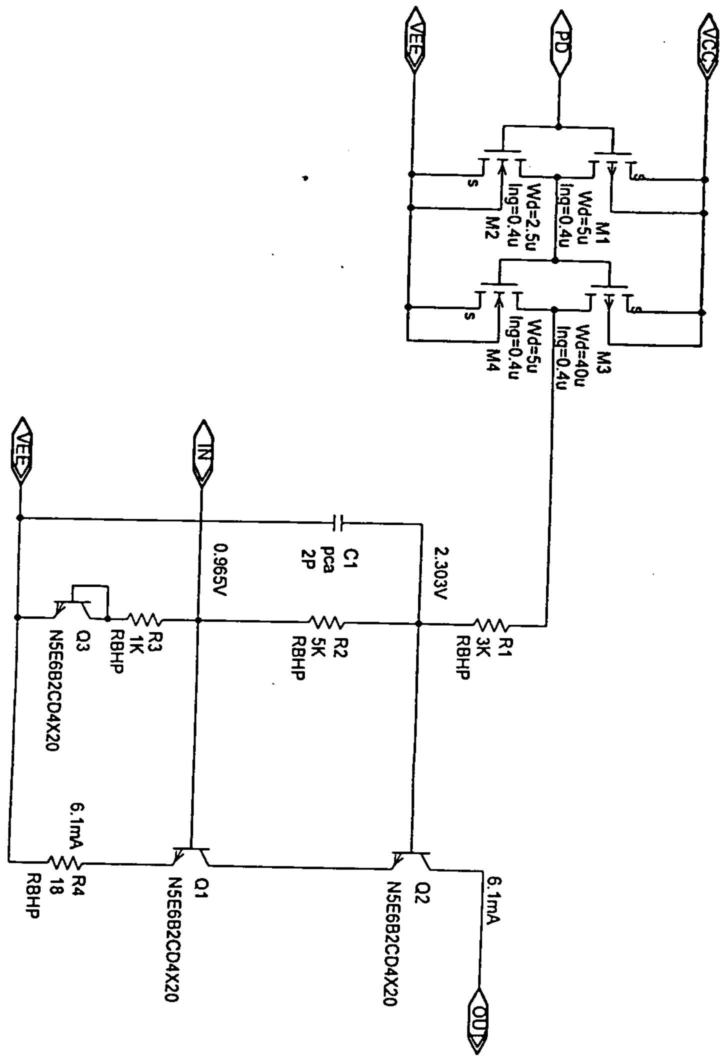



FIG. 103

09635856 .080400

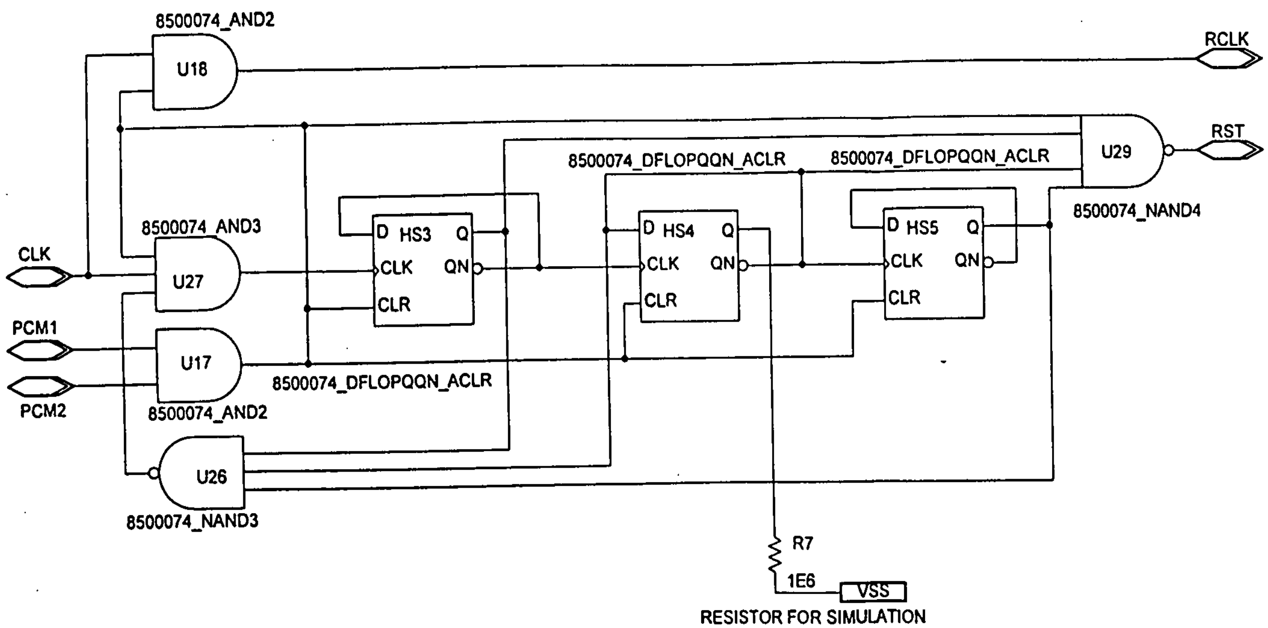



FIG. 104

09632856 .080400

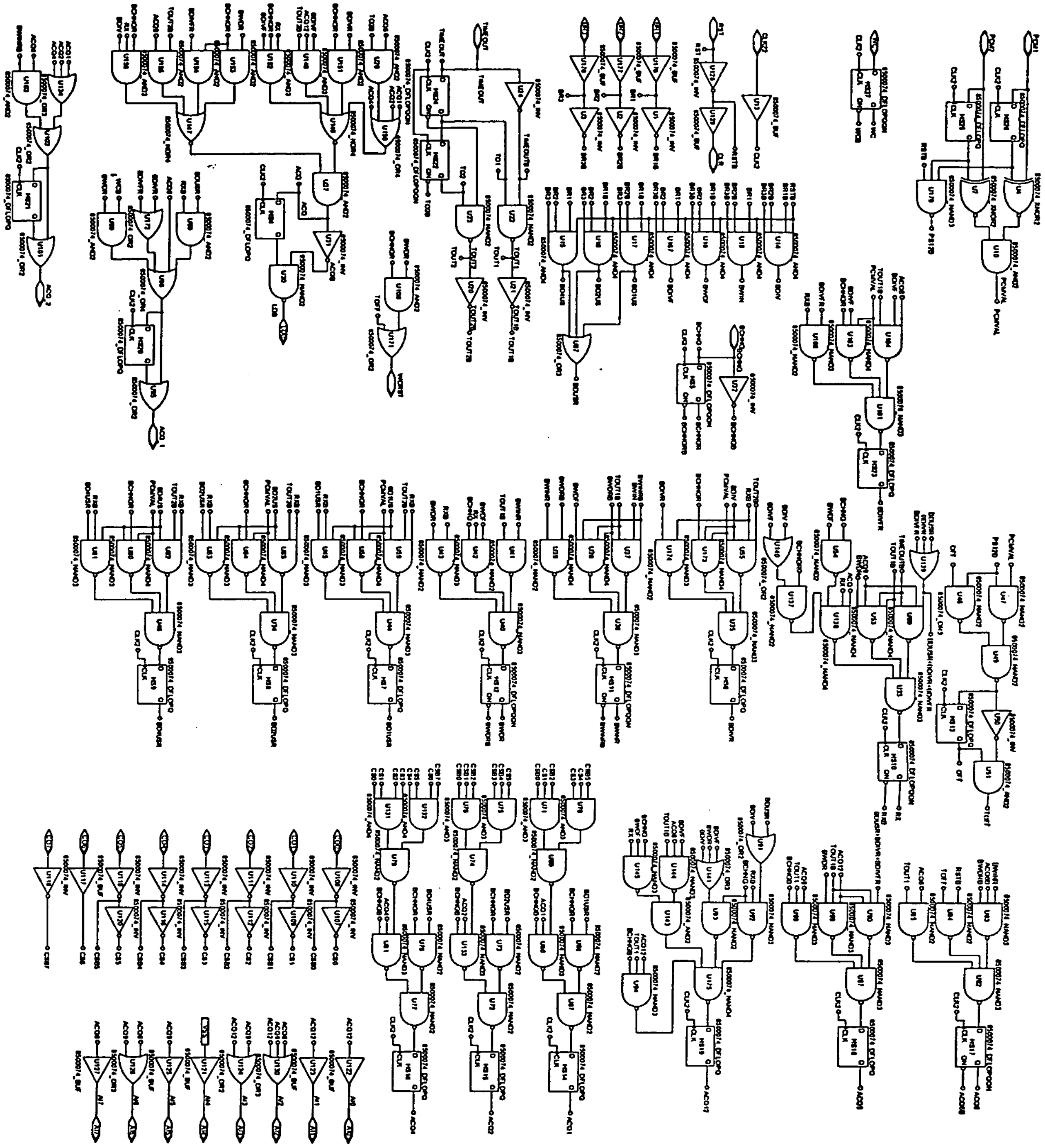


FIG. 105

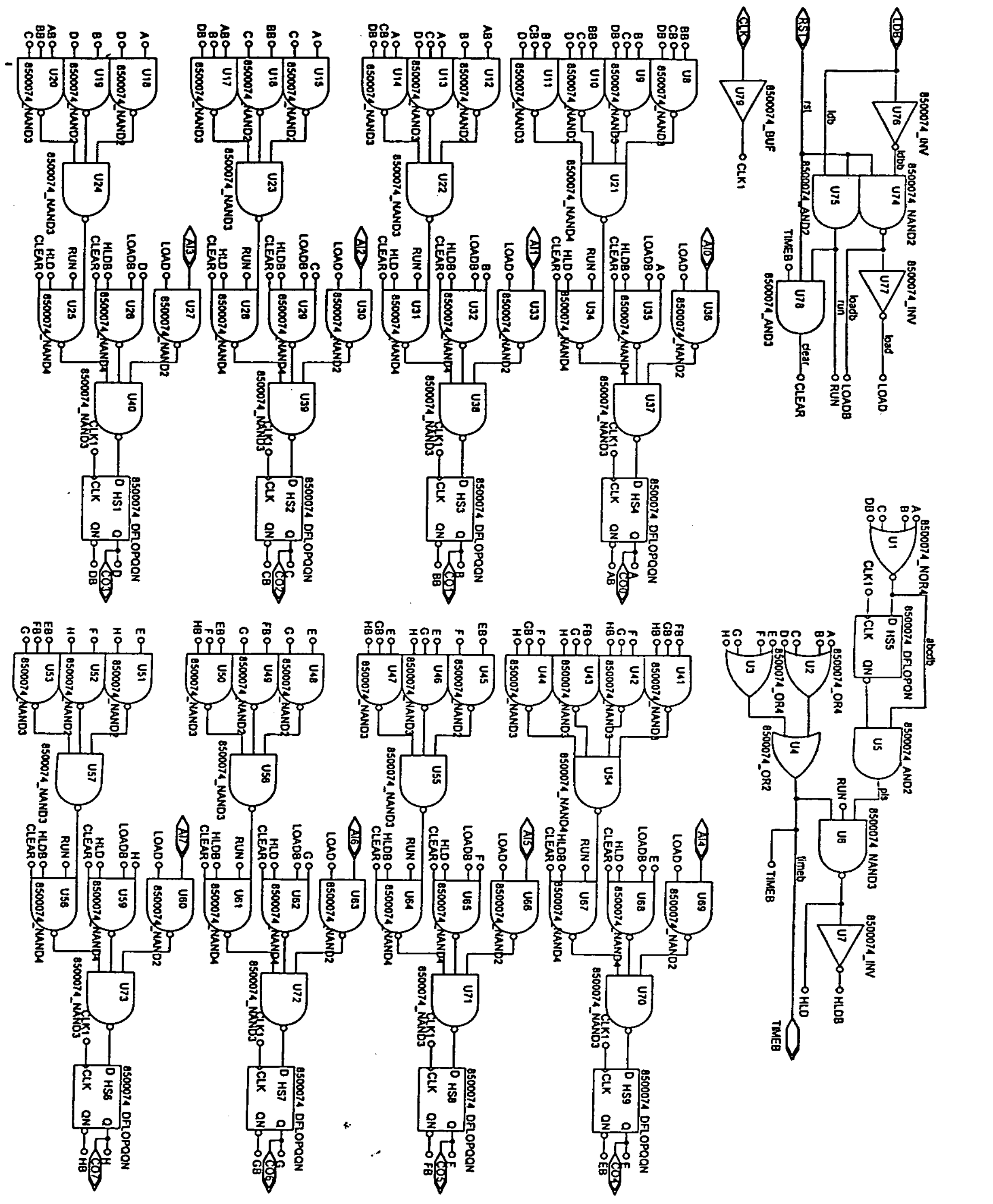


FIG 106

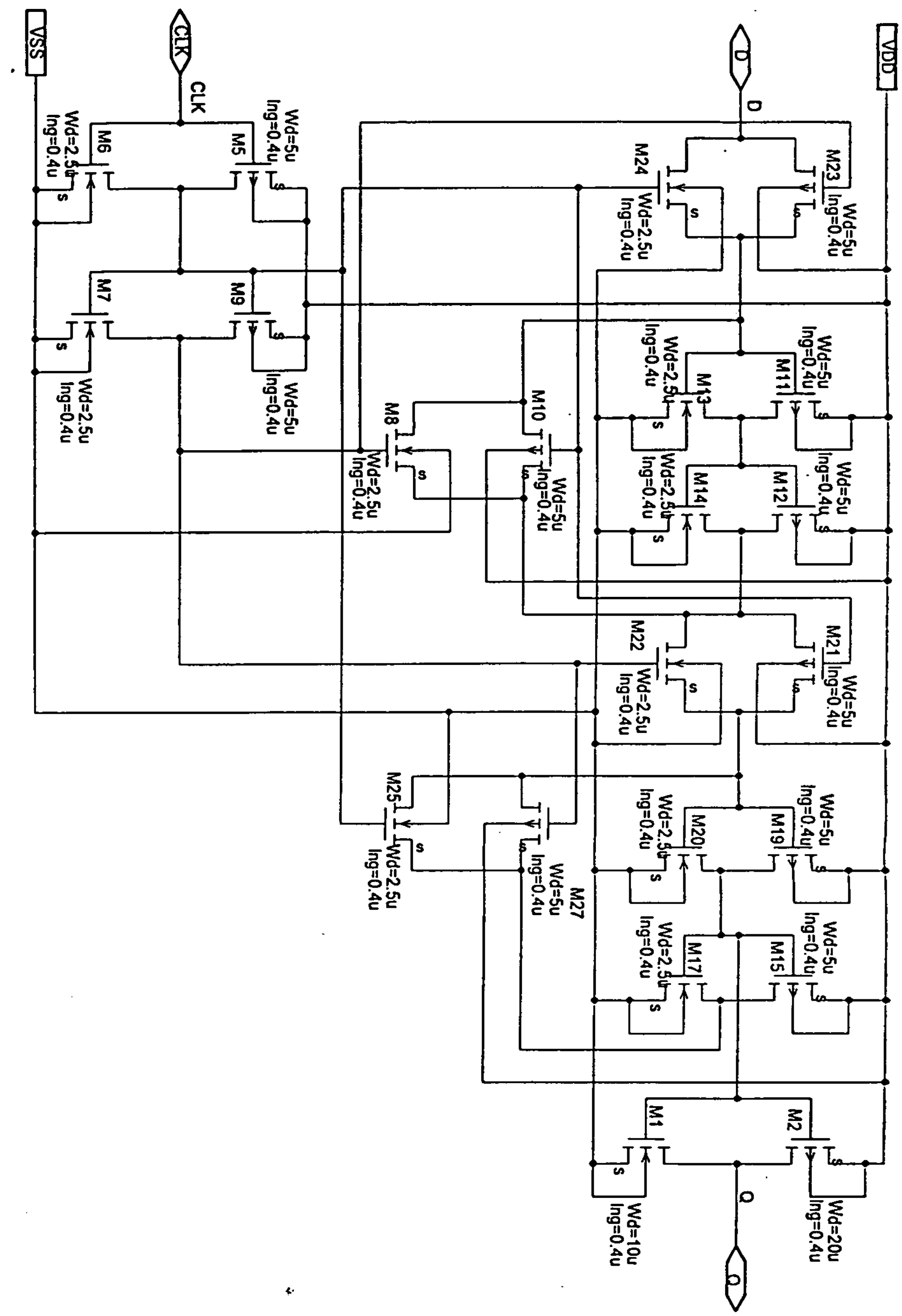

VDD
VSS
CLK
D
Q
M1
M2
M5
M6
M7
M8
M9
M10
M11
M12
M13
M14
M15
M17
M19
M20
M21
M22
M23
M24
M25
M27
Wd=20u
Wd=10u
Wd=5u
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
s

FIG. 107

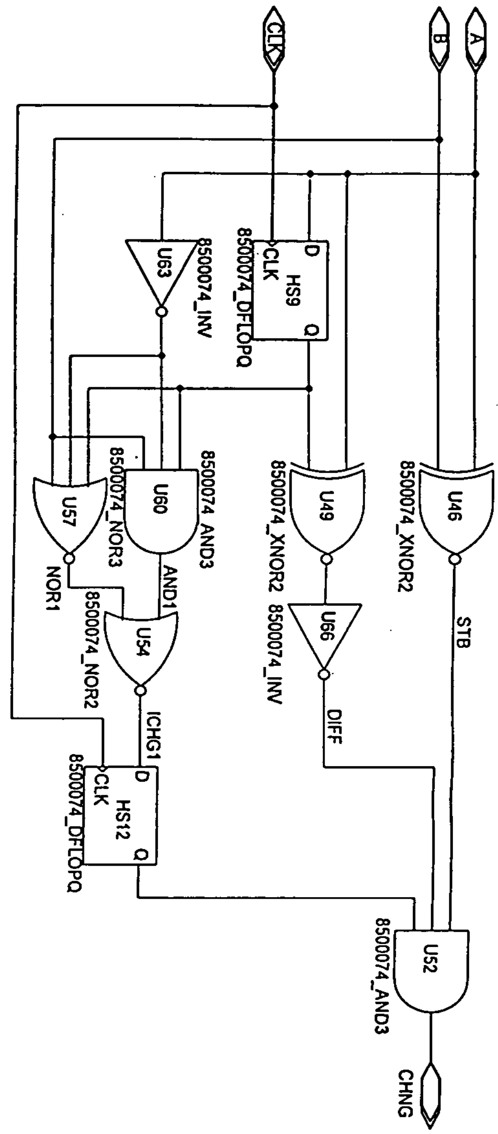

A
B
CLK
D
Q
HS9
CLK
8500074_DFLOPQ
U63
8500074_INV
U46
8500074_XNOR2
U49
8500074_XNOR2
U60
8500074_AND3
U57
8500074_NOR3
STB
U66
8500074_INV
DIFF
AND1
NOR1
U54
8500074_NOR2
ICHG1
D
HS12
Q
CLK
8500074_DFLOPQ
U52
8500074_AND3
CHNG

Fig. 108

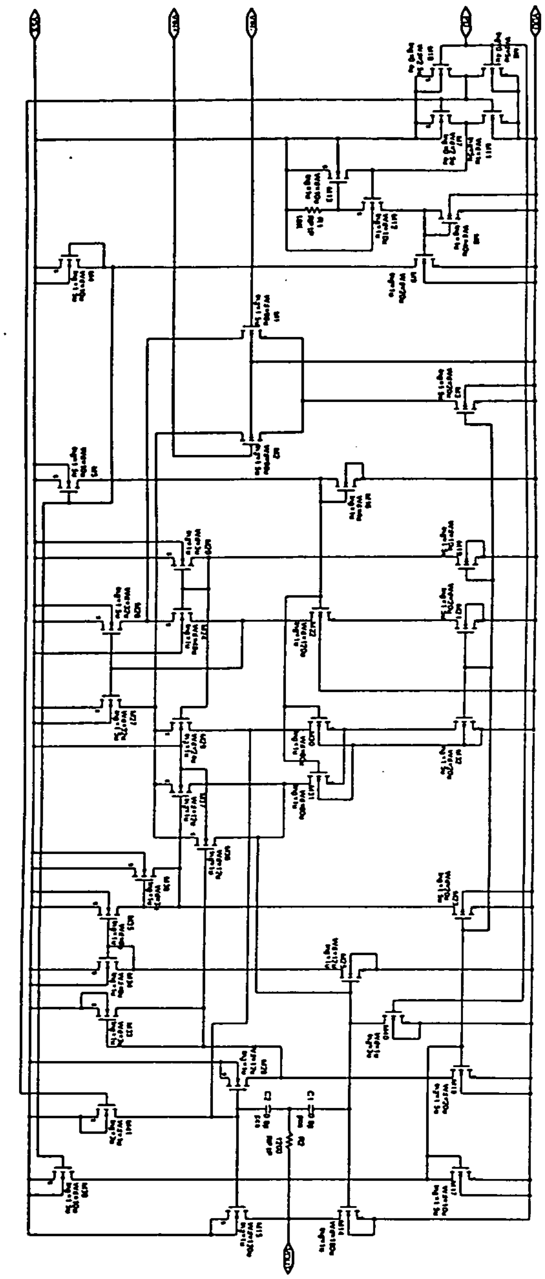


Fig. 109

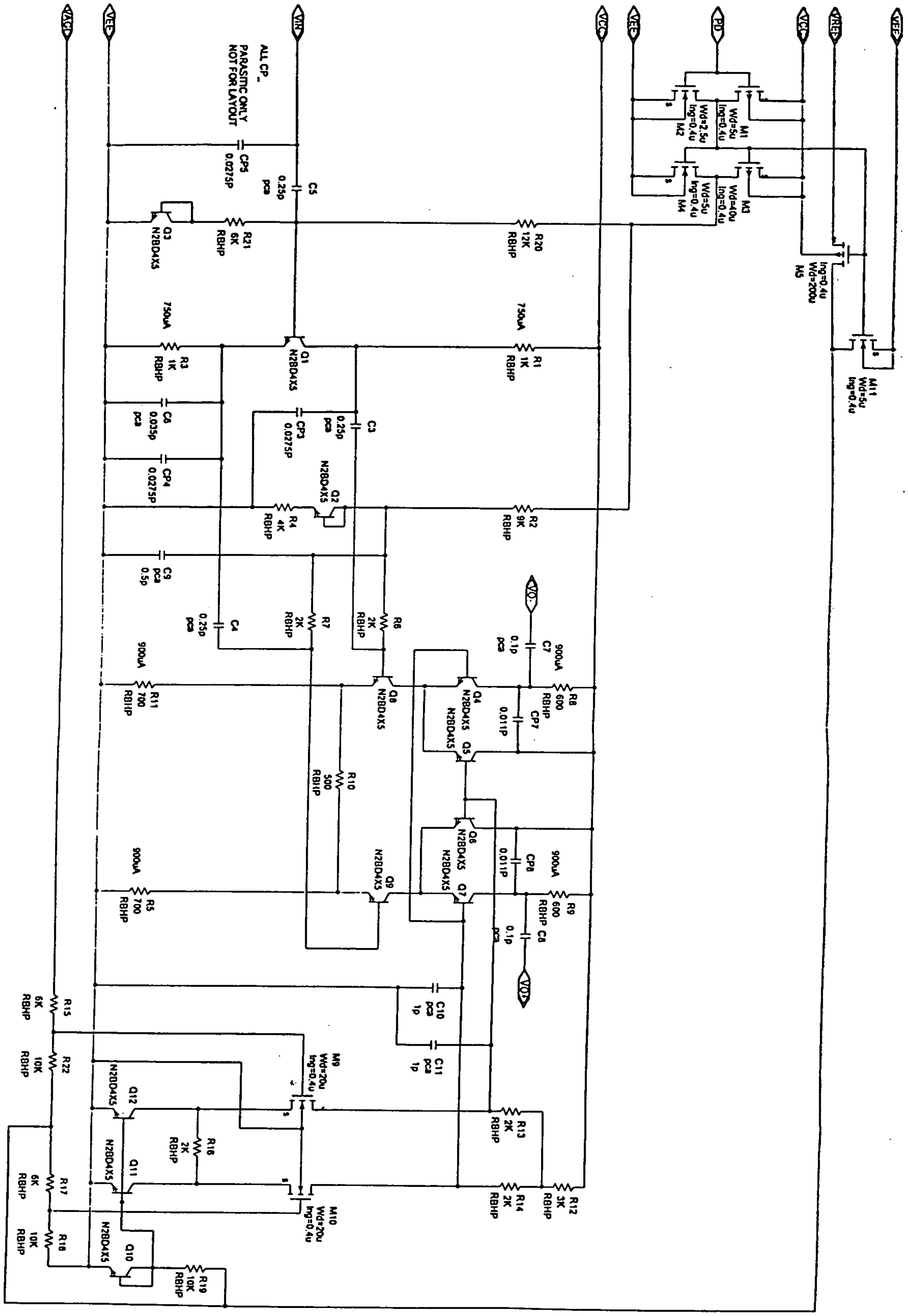


FIG. 11C

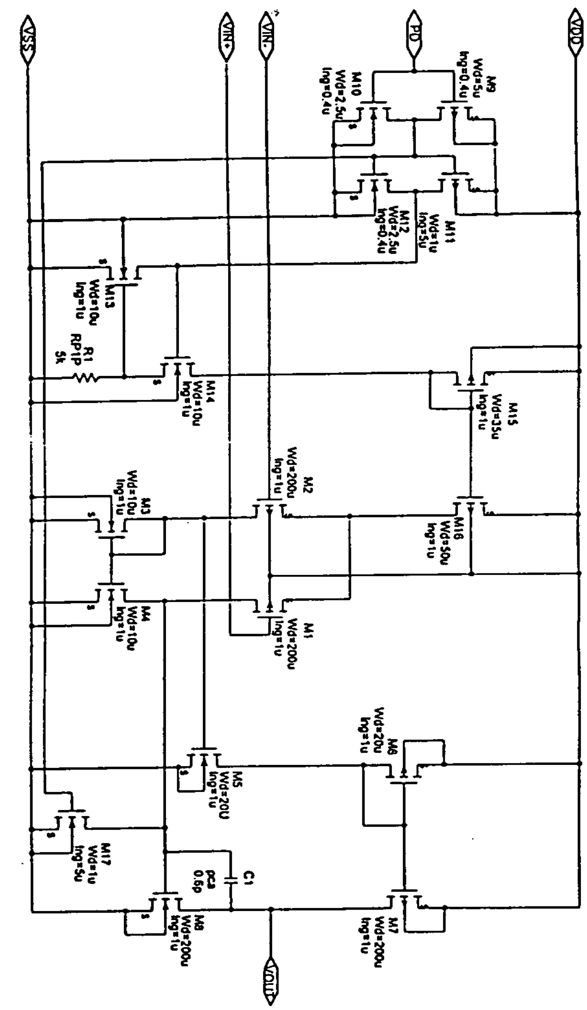

VSS
VIN+
VIN-
PD
VDD
VOUT
M9 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M10 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M11 Wd=1u lng=5u
M12 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M13 Wd=10u lng=1u
R1 RP1P 5k
M14 Wd=10u lng=1u
M15 Wd=35u lng=1u
M2 Wd=200u lng=1u
M3 Wd=10u lng=1u
M16 Wd=50u lng=1u
M4 Wd=10u lng=1u
M1 Wd=200u lng=1u
M6 Wd=20u lng=1u
M5 Wd=20U lng=1u
M17 Wd=1u lng=5u
C1 pc3 0.6p
M8 Wd=200u lng=1u
M7 Wd=200u lng=1u

FIG. 111

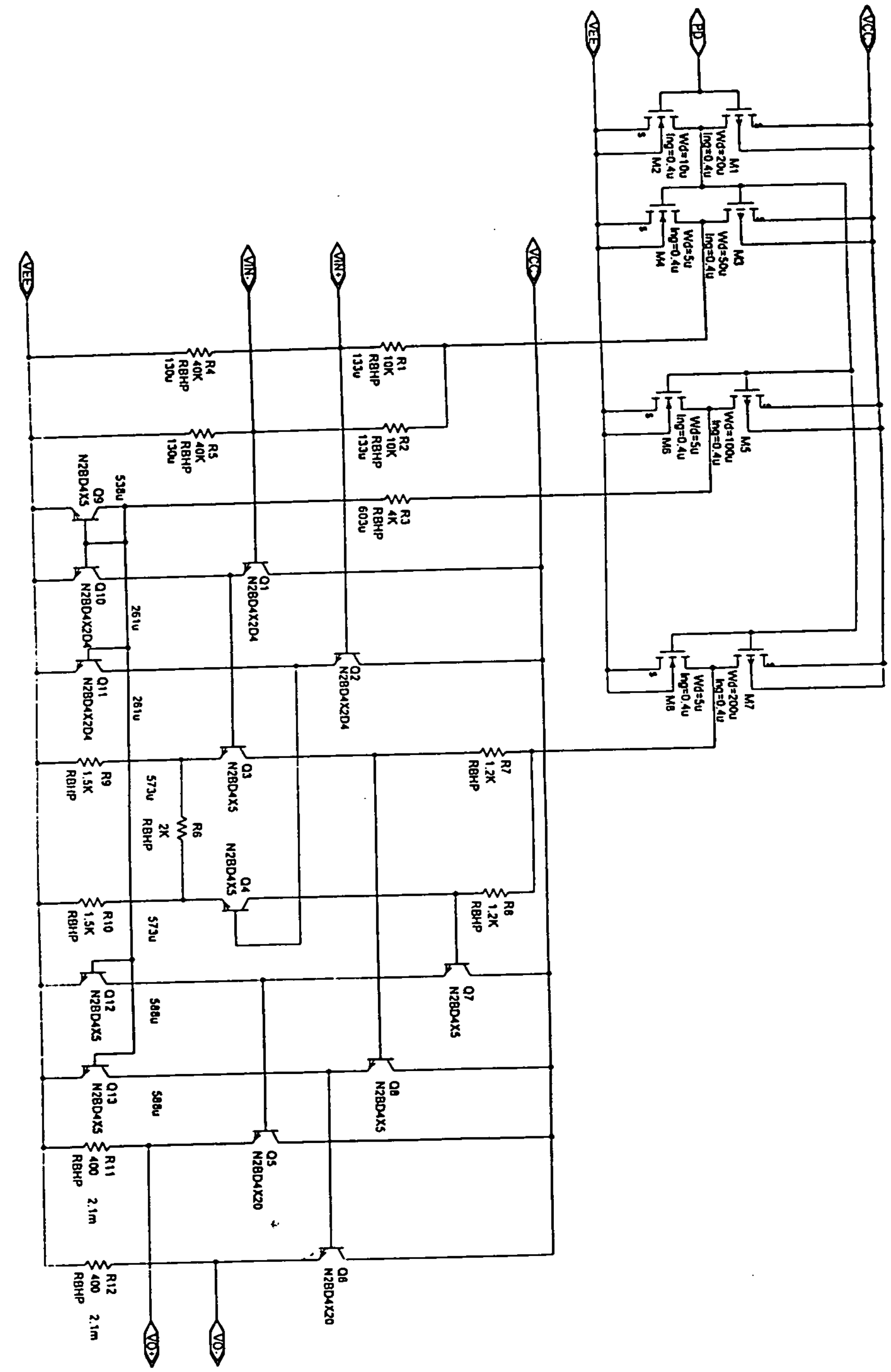


FIG 112

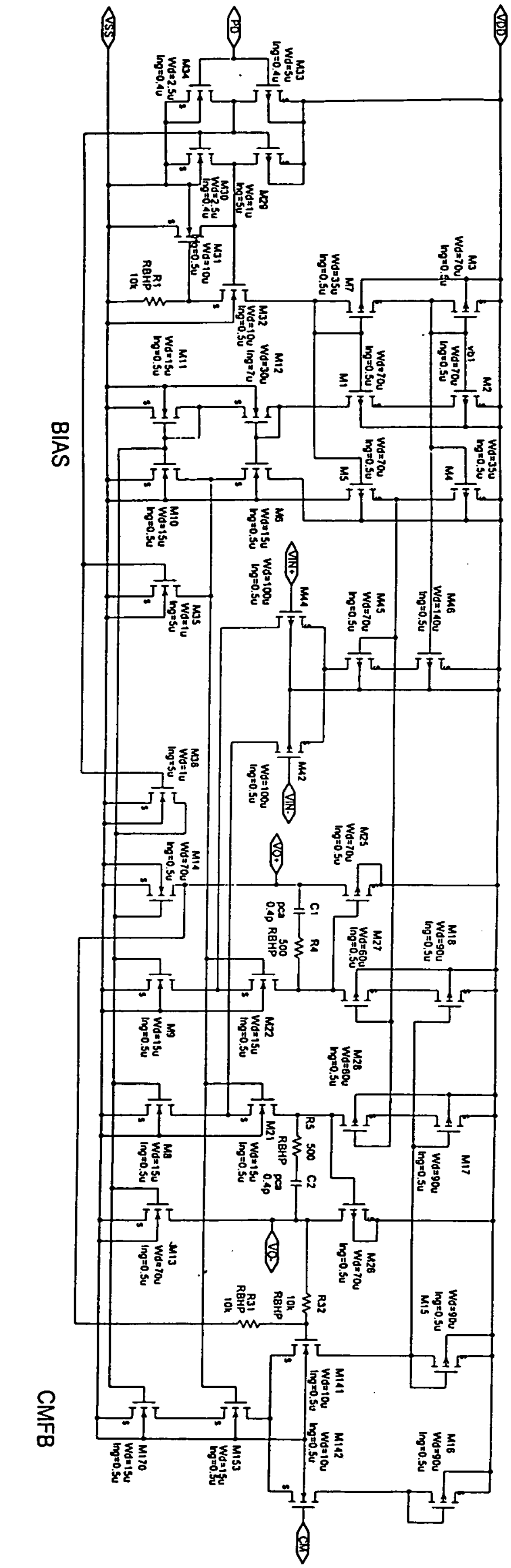



Fig. 113

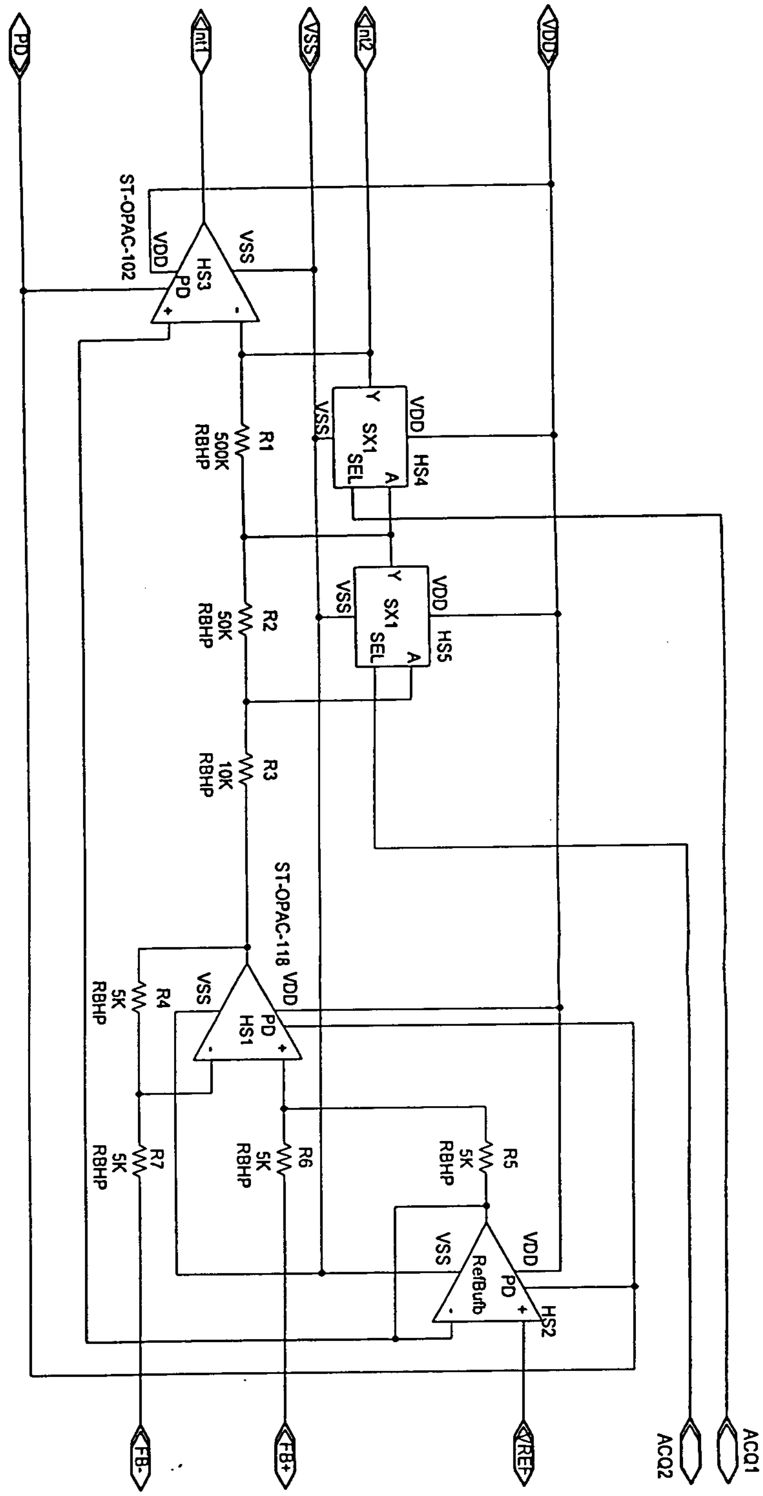

PD
Int1
VSS
Int2
VDD
ST-OPAC-102
VDD
VSS
HS3
PD
SX1
HS4
SEL
R1
500K
RBHP
SX1
HS5
R2
50K
RBHP
R3
10K
RBHP
ST-OPAC-118
HS1
R4
5K
RBHP
R5
5K
RBHP
R6
5K
RBHP
R7
5K
RBHP
RefBufb
HS2
ACQ1
ACQ2
VREF
FB+
FB-

FIG. 114

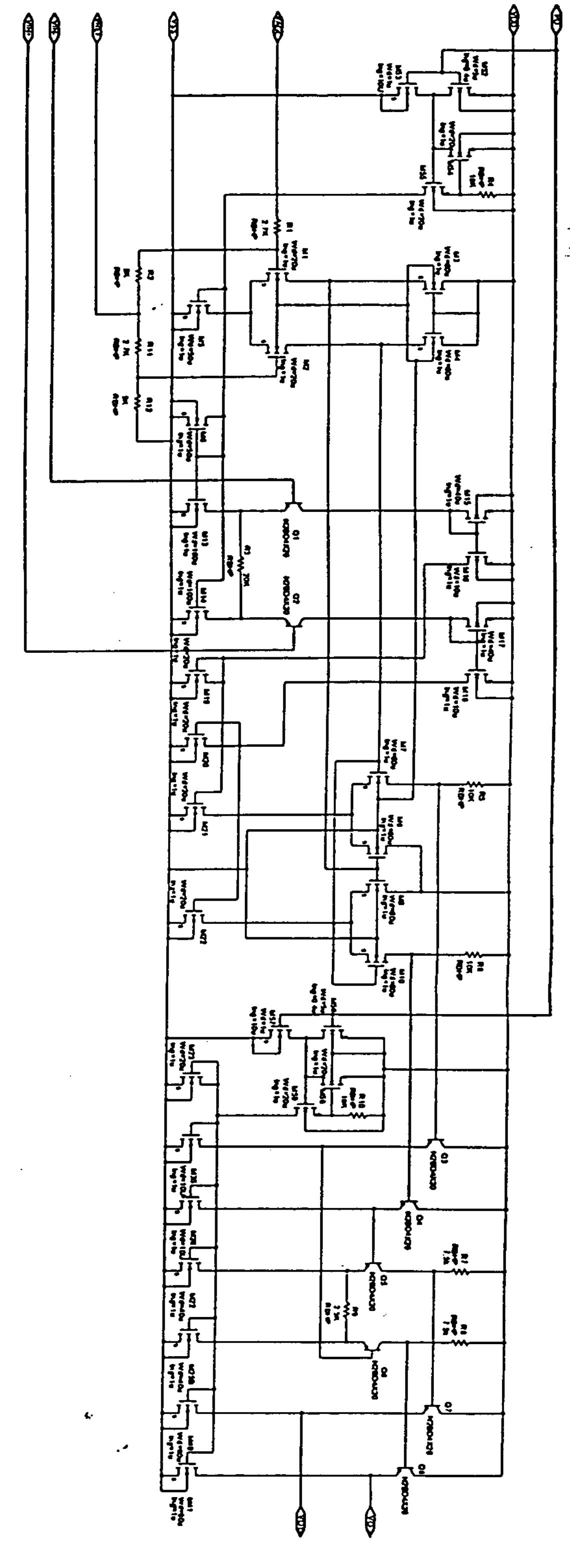


Fig. 115

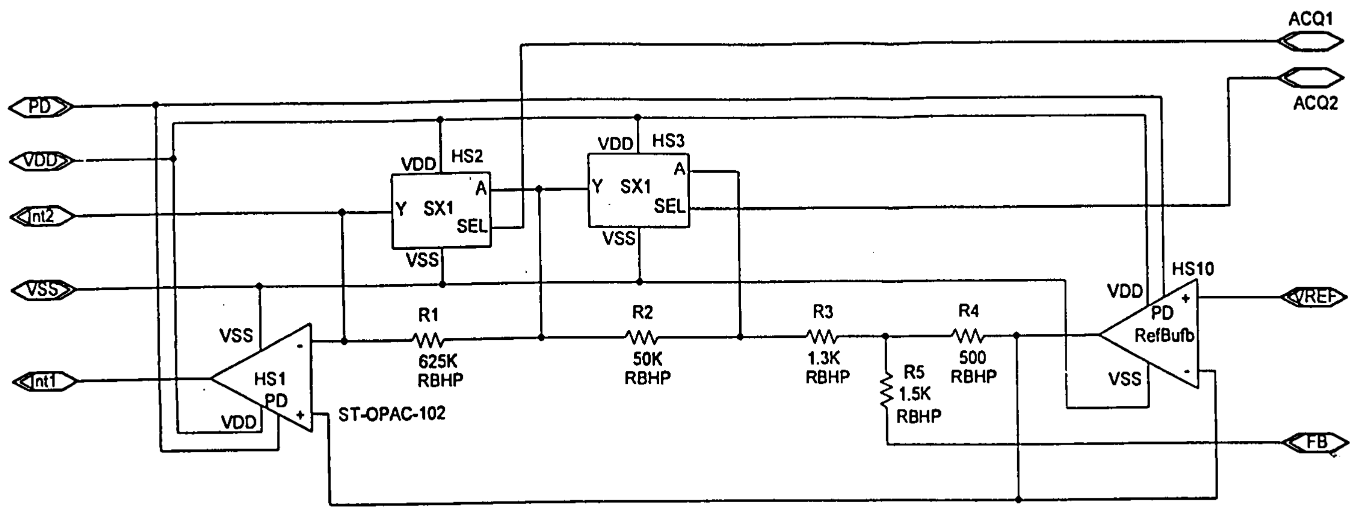



FIG. 116

09632856 .080400

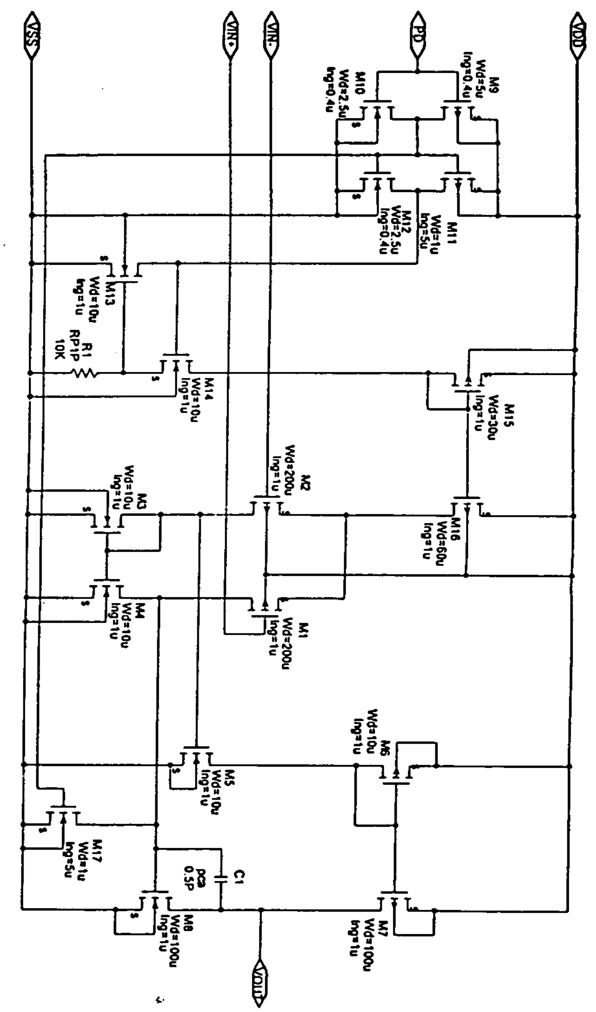

VSS
VIN+
VIN-
PD
VDD
VOUT
M9 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M10 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M11 Wd=1u lng=5u
M12 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M13 Wd=10u lng=1u
R1 RP1P 10K
M14 Wd=10u lng=1u
M15 Wd=30u lng=1u
M2 Wd=200u lng=1u
M3 Wd=10u lng=1u
M16 Wd=60u lng=1u
M4 Wd=10u lng=1u
M1 Wd=200u lng=1u
M6 Wd=10u lng=1u
M5 Wd=10u lng=1u
M17 Wd=1u lng=5u
C1 pcs 0.5P
M8 Wd=100u lng=1u
M7 Wd=100u lng=1u

FIG. 117

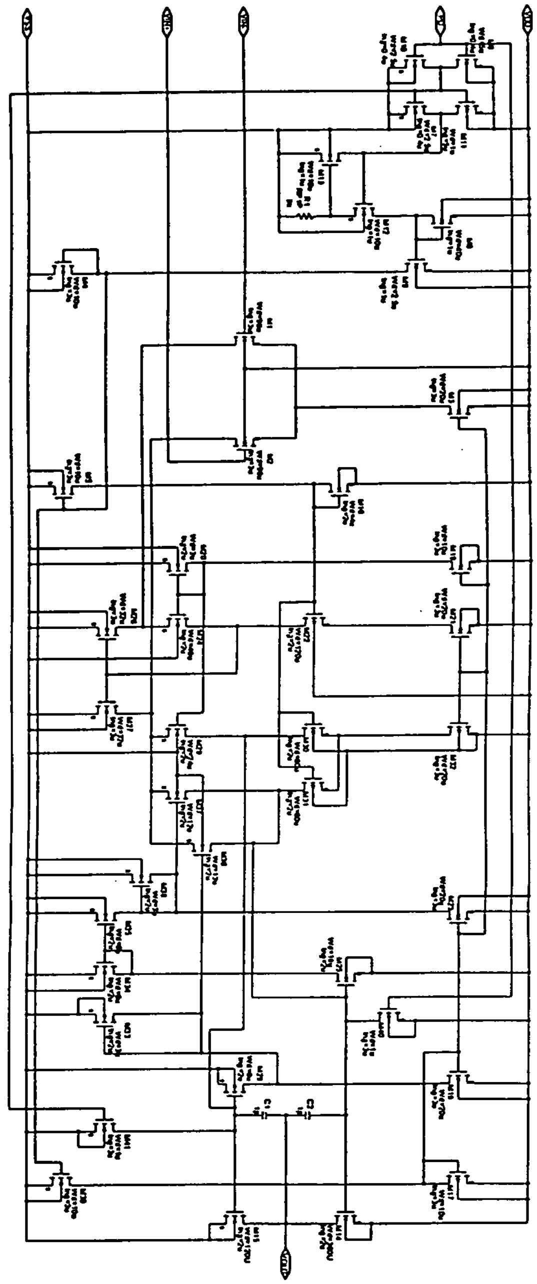


Fig 118

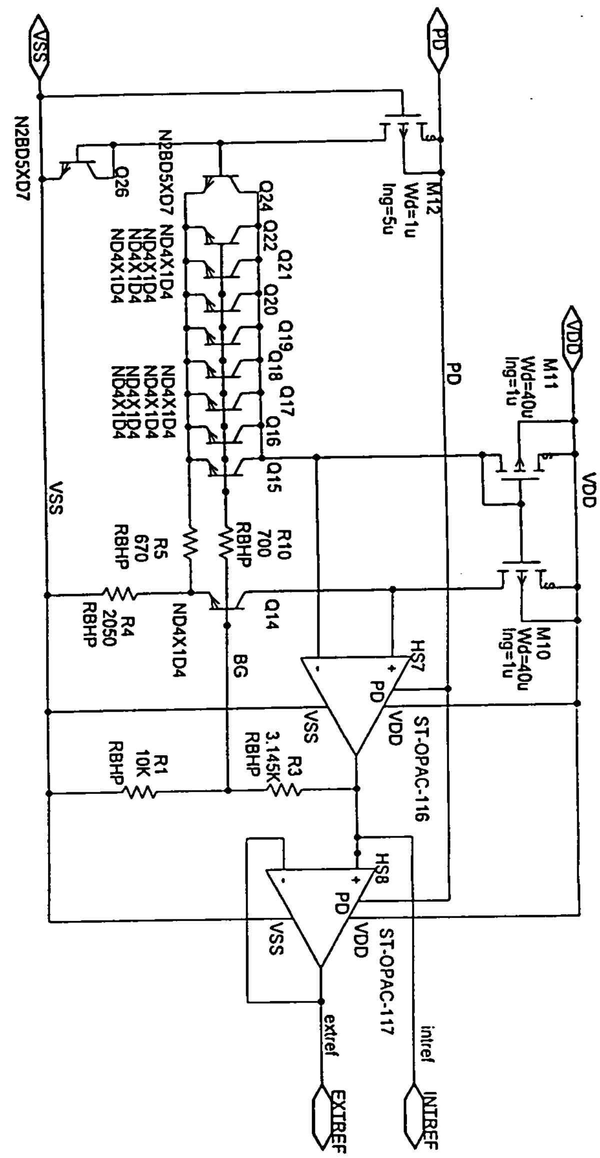



FIG. 119

09632856 .080400

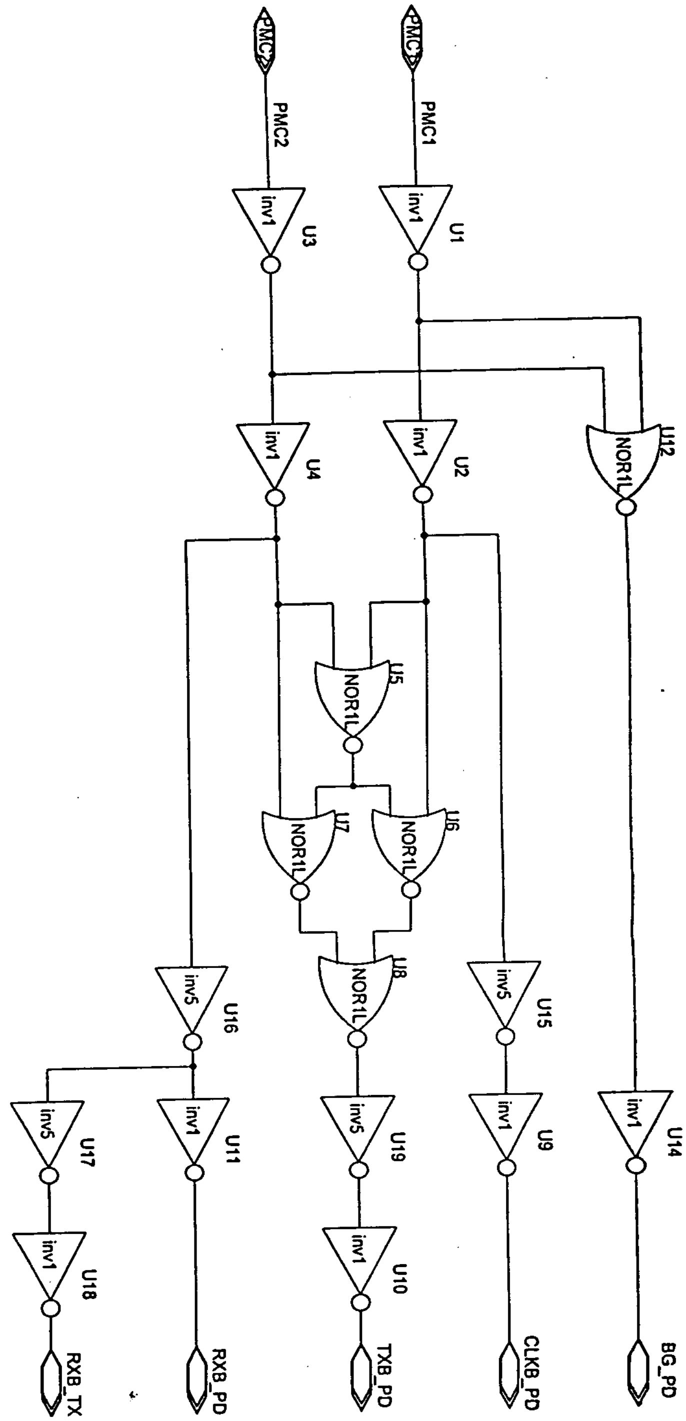



FIG. 120

09632856 .080400

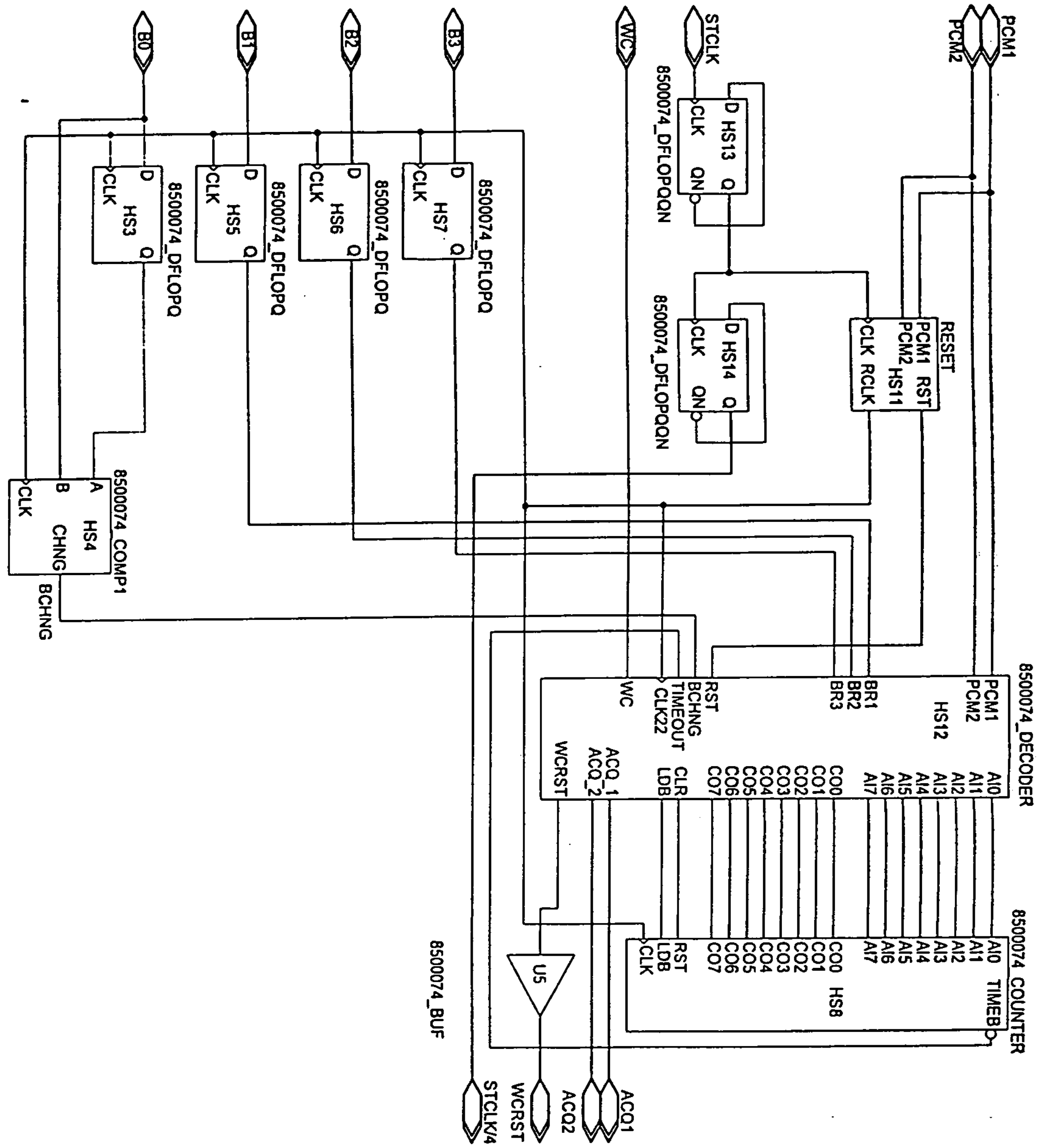

PCM1
PCM2
STCLK
WC
B3
B2
B1
B0
8500074_DFLOPQQN
HS13
HS14
8500074_DFLOPQ
HS7
HS6
HS5
HS3
RESET
HS11
8500074_COMP1
HS4
BCHNG
8500074_DECODER
HS12
8500074_COUNTER
HS8
TIMEB
8500074_BUF
U5
ACQ1
ACQ2
WCRST
STCLK/4

FIG. 121

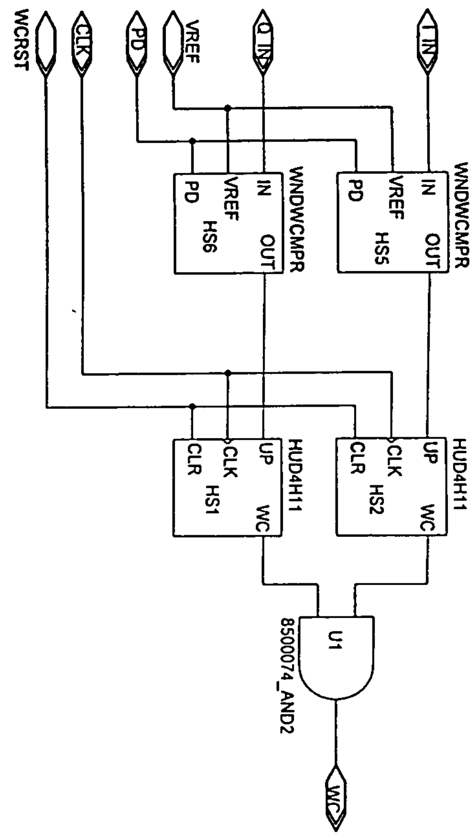



FIG. 122

09632856.080400

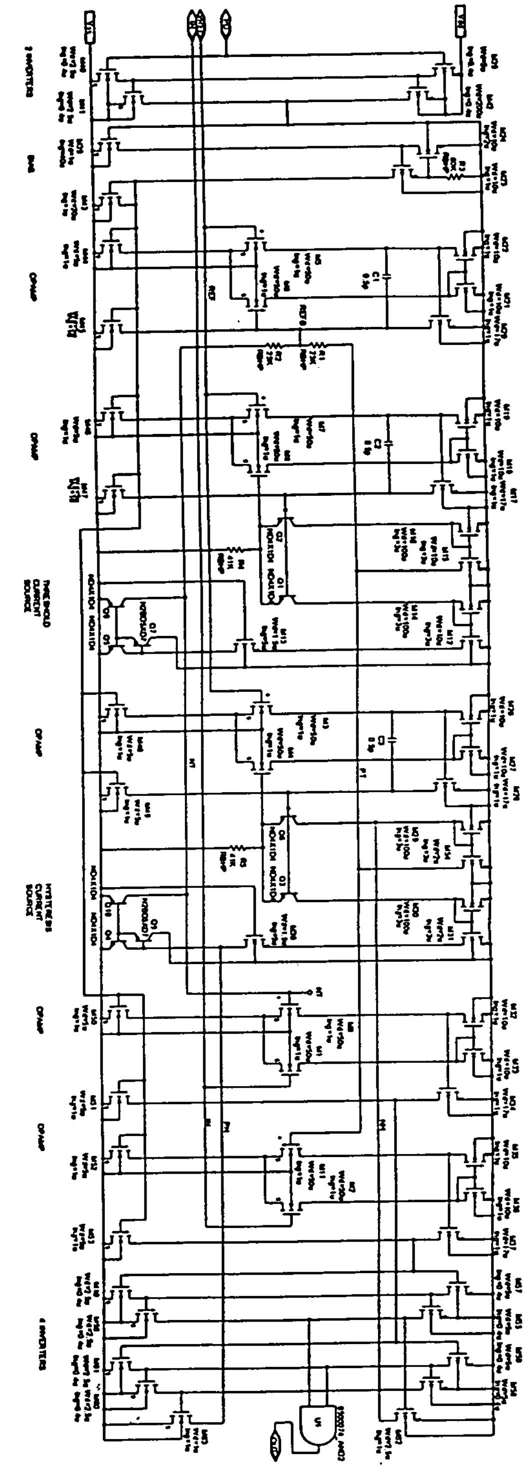


FIG. 123

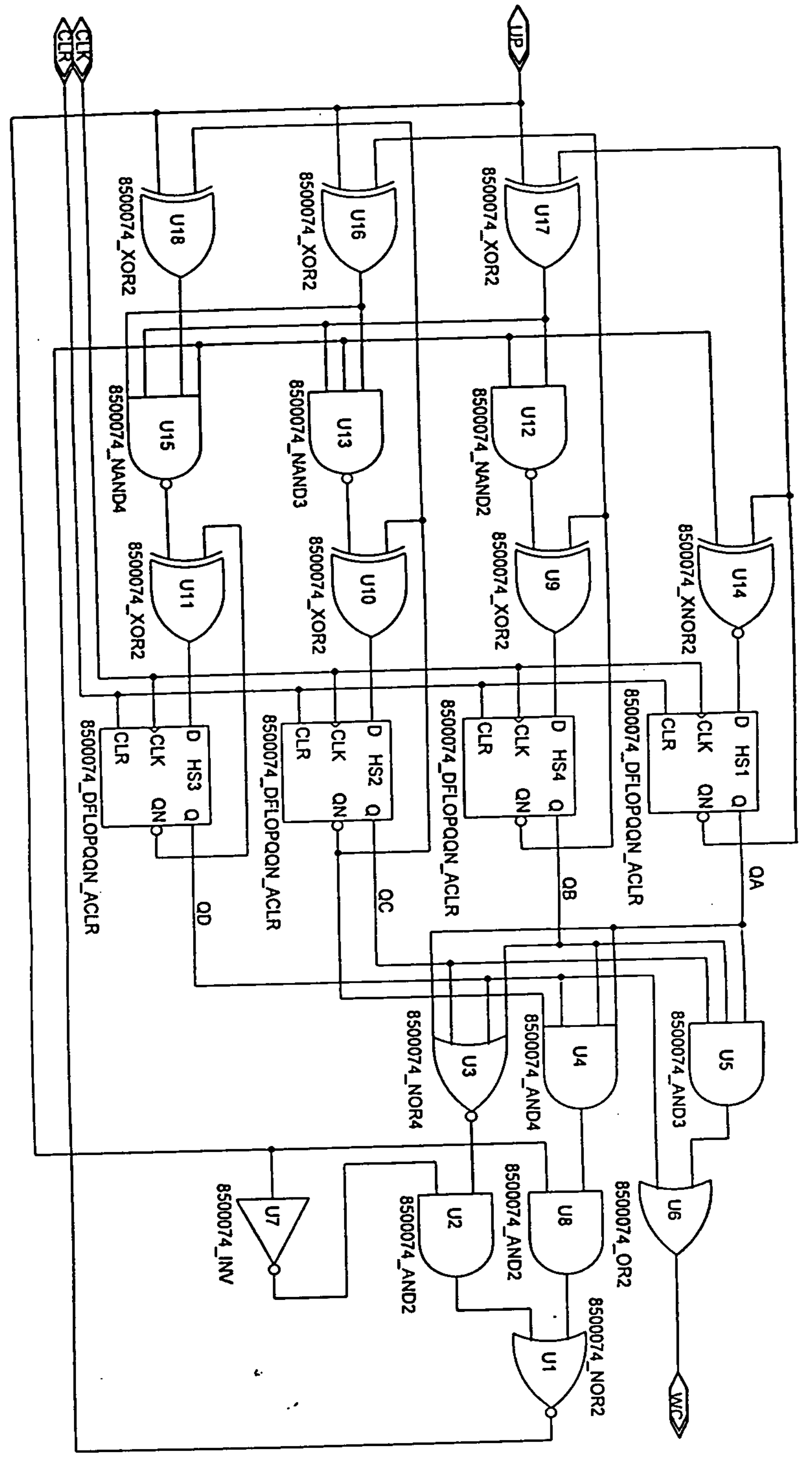

CLK
CLR
UP
U18
8500074_XOR2
U16
8500074_XOR2
U17
8500074_XOR2
U15
8500074_NAND4
U13
8500074_NAND3
U12
8500074_NAND2
U11
8500074_XOR2
U10
8500074_XOR2
U9
8500074_XOR2
U14
8500074_XNOR2
HS3
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
HS2
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
HS4
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
HS1
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
D
CLK
CLR
Q
QN
QA
QB
QC
QD
U3
8500074_NOR4
U4
8500074_AND4
U5
8500074_AND3
U7
8500074_INV
U2
8500074_AND2
U8
8500074_AND2
U6
8500074_OR2
U1
8500074_NOR2
WC

FIG. 124

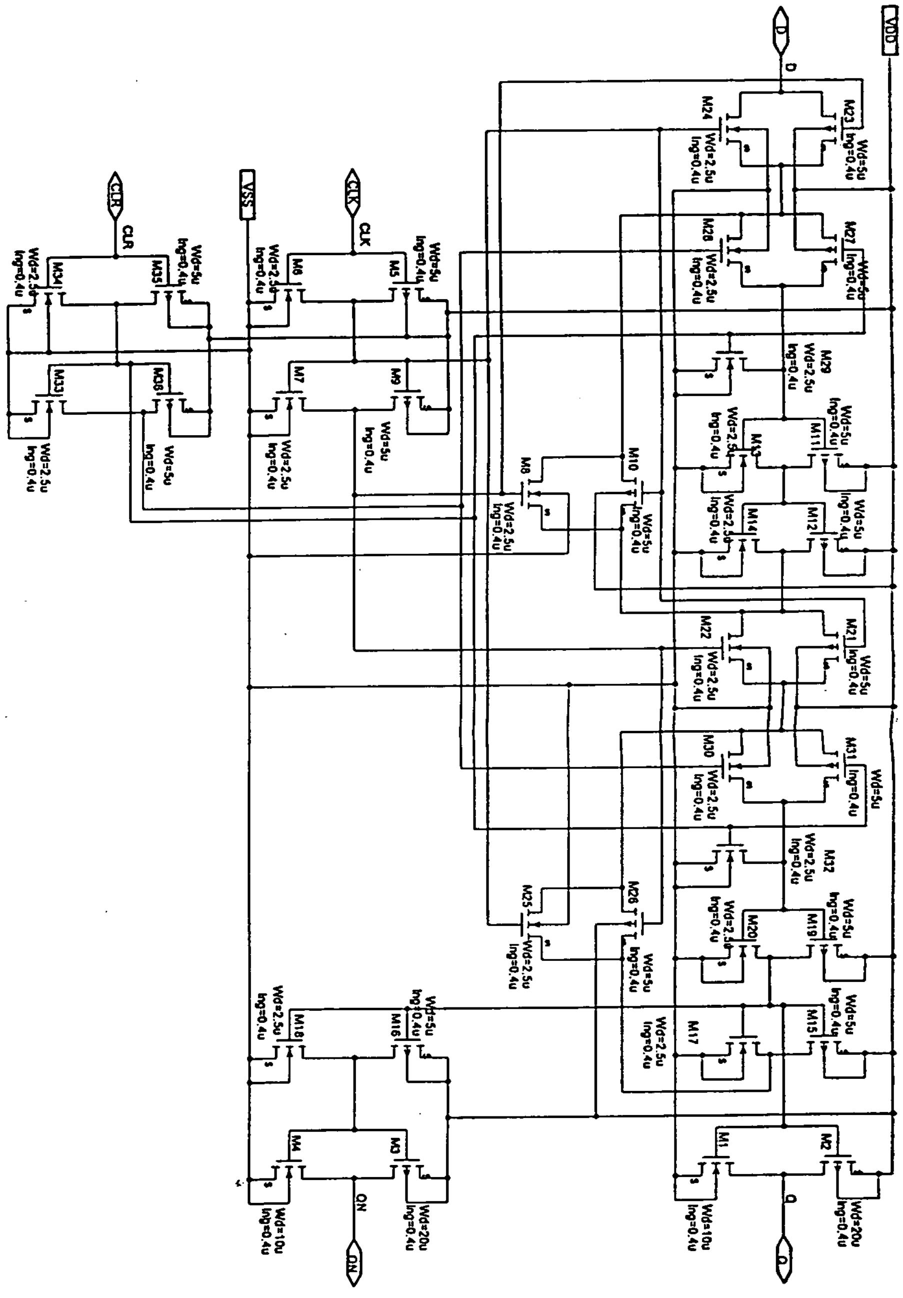



FIG. 125

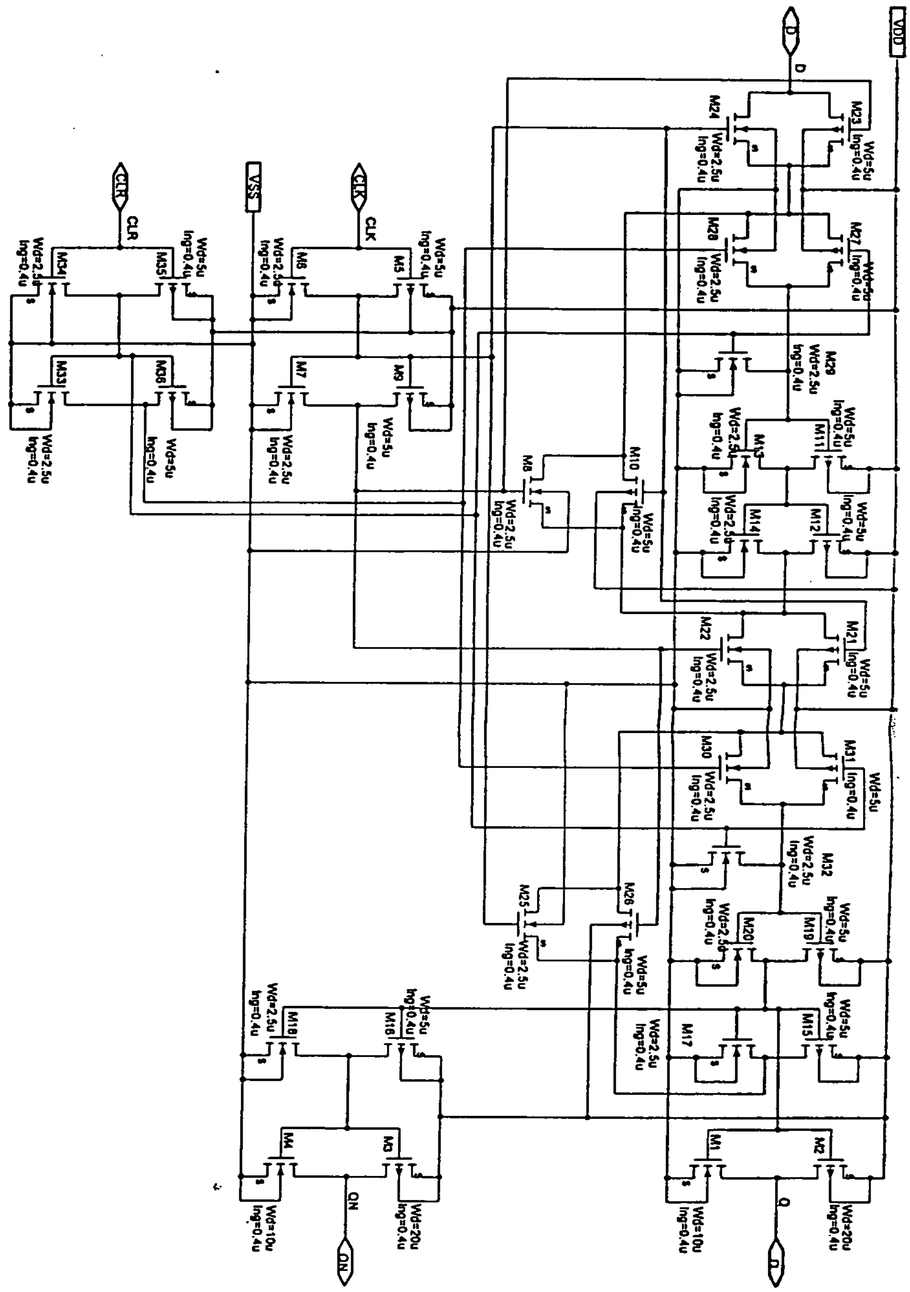



FIG 126

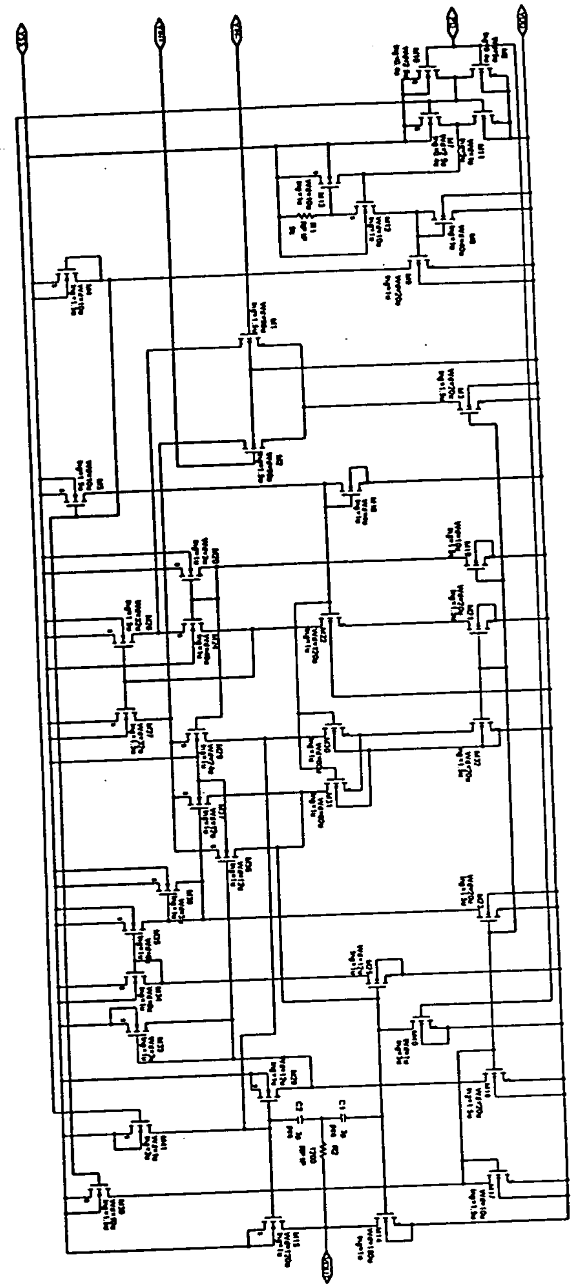


FIG. 127

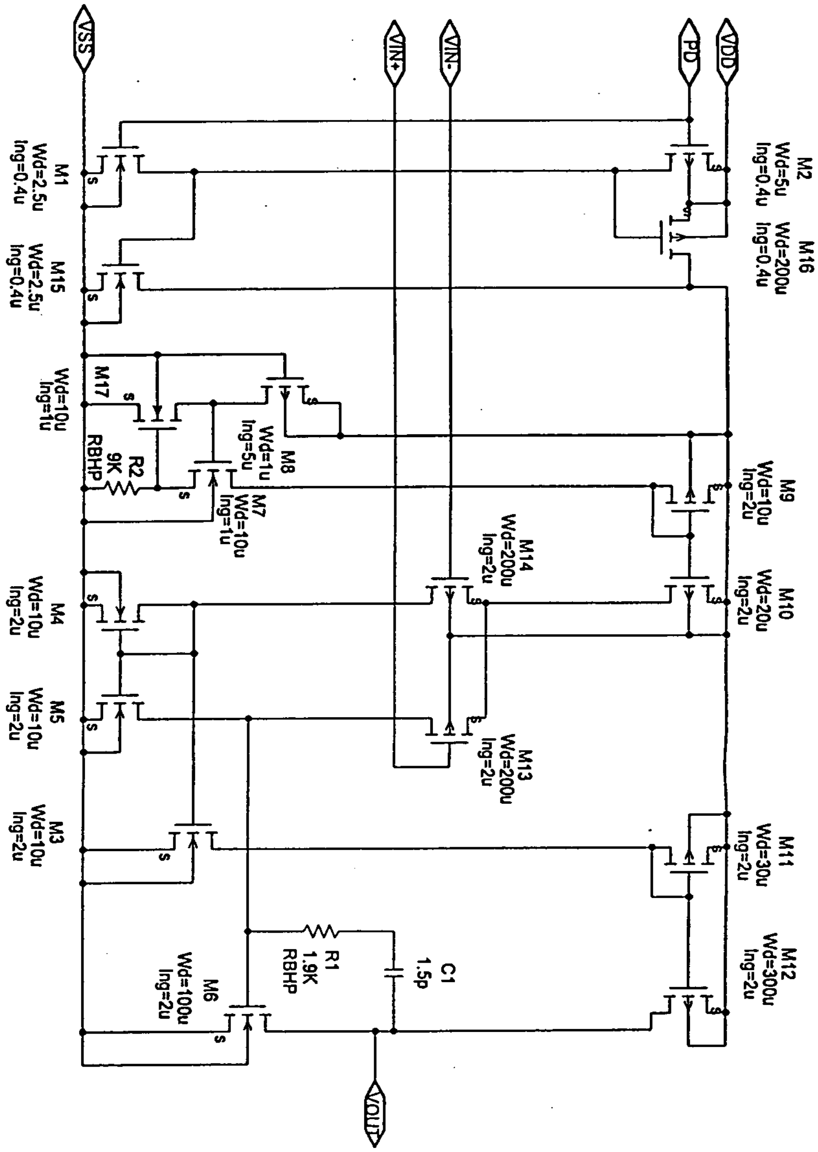

VSS
VIN+
VIN-
PD
VDD
VOUT
M1 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M2 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M15 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M16 Wd=200u lng=0.4u
M17 Wd=10u lng=1u
M8 Wd=1u lng=5u
R2 9K RBHP
M7 Wd=10u lng=1u
M9 Wd=10u lng=2u
M14 Wd=200u lng=2u
M10 Wd=20u lng=2u
M4 Wd=10u lng=2u
M5 Wd=10u lng=2u
M13 Wd=200u lng=2u
M3 Wd=10u lng=2u
M11 Wd=30u lng=2u
R1 1.9K RBHP
C1 1.5p
M12 Wd=300u lng=2u
M6 Wd=100u lng=2u

FIG. 128

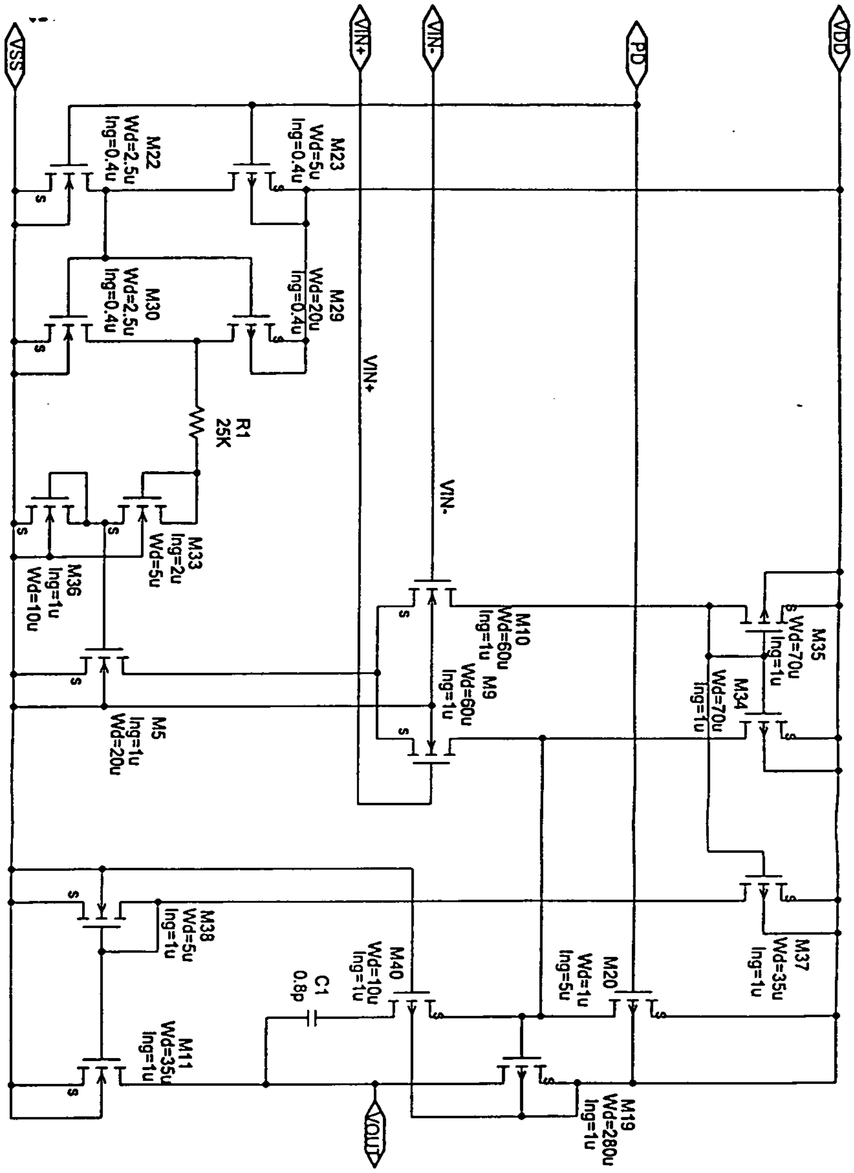
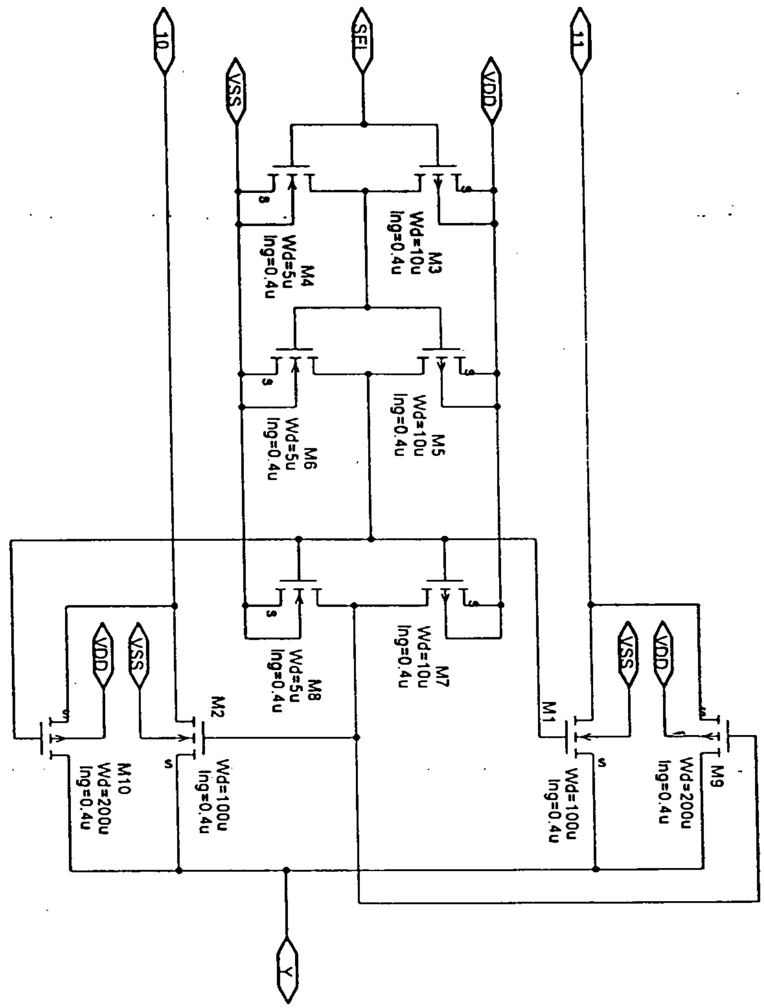

VSS
VIN+
VIN-
PD
VDD
VOUT
M22 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M23 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M30 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M29 Wd=20u lng=0.4u
R1 25K
M33 lng=2u Wd=5u
M36 lng=1u Wd=10u
M5 lng=1u Wd=20u
M10 Wd=60u lng=1u
M9 Wd=60u lng=1u
M35 Wd=70u lng=1u
M34 Wd=70u lng=1u
M37 Wd=35u lng=1u
M38 Wd=5u lng=1u
M11 Wd=35u lng=1u
M40 Wd=10u lng=1u
C1 0.8p
M20 Wd=1u lng=5u
M19 Wd=280u lng=1u

FIG. 129

09632856 .080400

FIG 130



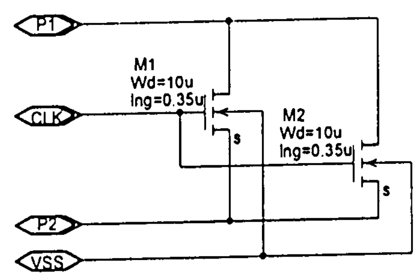



Fig. 131

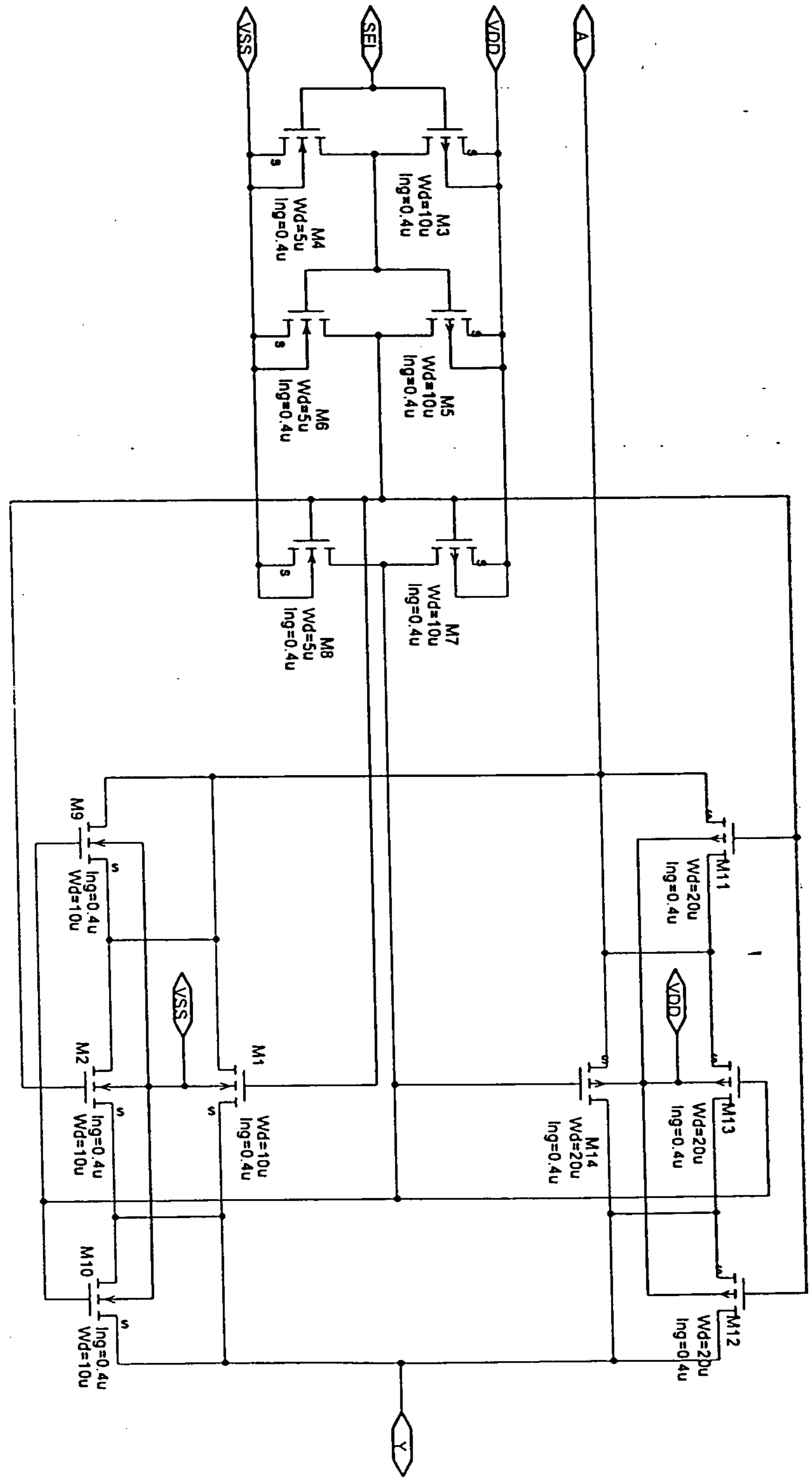



FIG. 132

09635256.080400

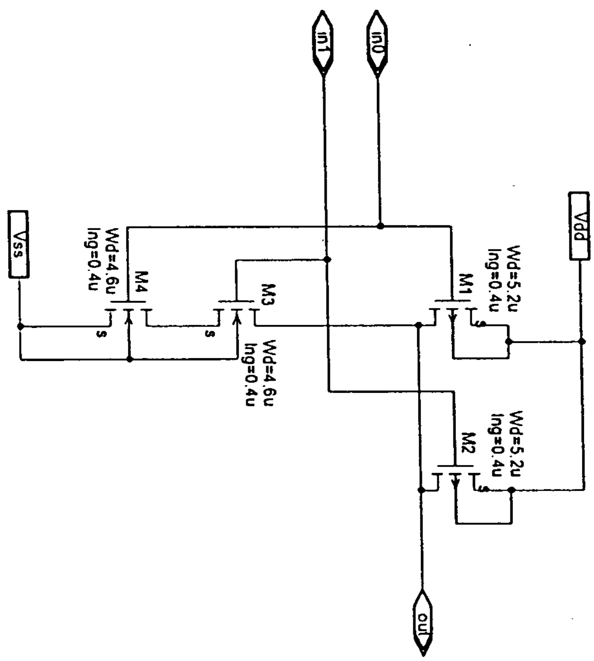

in1
in0
Vdd
Vss
M1
Wd=5.2u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=5.2u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=4.6u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=4.6u
lng=0.4u
out

FIG. 133

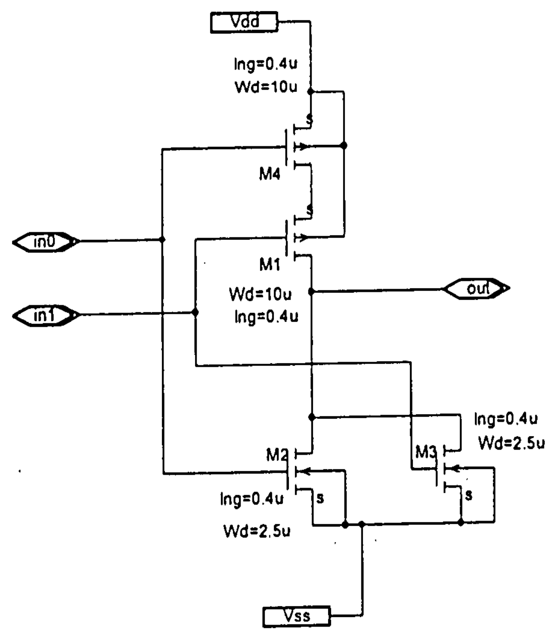



FIG. 134

09632856 .080400

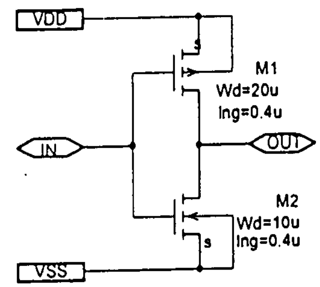



FIG. 135

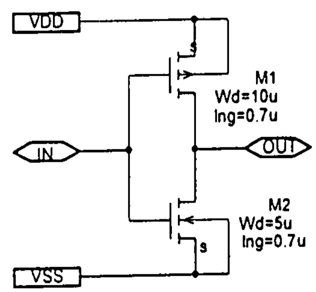



FIG. 136

09632856 .080400

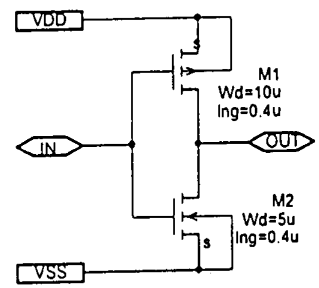



FIG 137

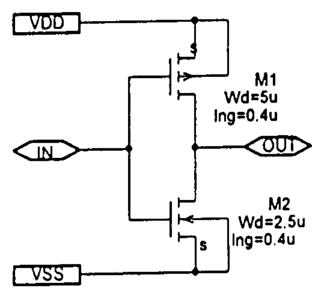



FIG. 138

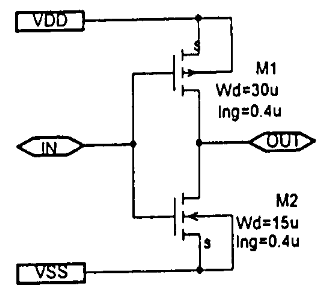



Fig. 139

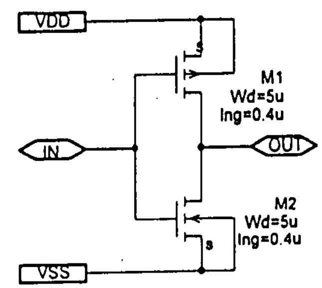



FIG. 14D

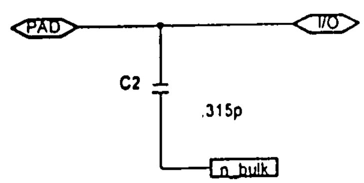



FIG. 141

09632856 .080400

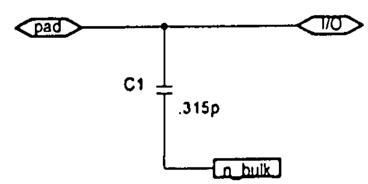



FIG. 142

09632856 .080400

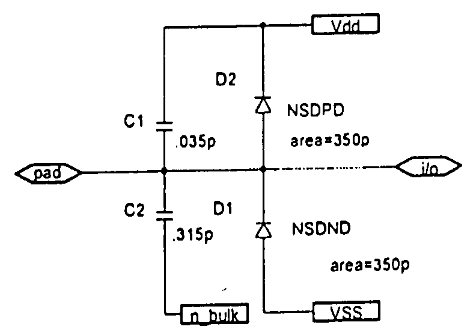

Vdd
D2
NSDPD
area=350p
C1
.035p
pad
i/o
C2
.315p
D1
NSDND
area=350p
n_bulk
VSS

FIG 143

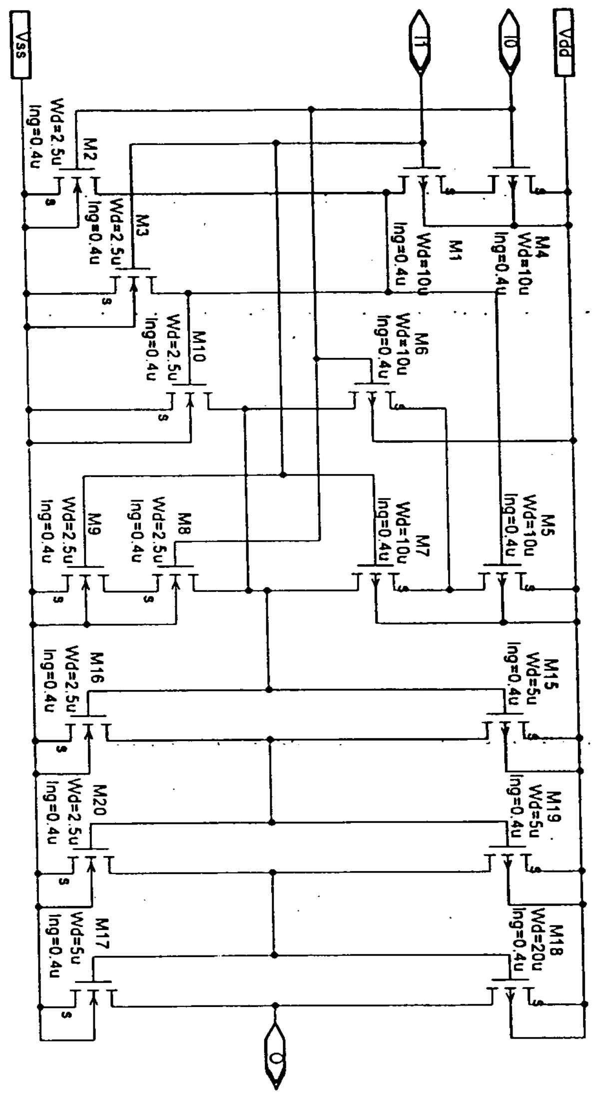

Vdd
I0
I1
Vss
O
M1 Wd=10u lng=0.4u
M2 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M3 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M4 Wd=10u lng=0.4u
M5 Wd=10u lng=0.4u
M6 Wd=10u lng=0.4u
M7 Wd=10u lng=0.4u
M8 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M9 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M10 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M15 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M16 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M19 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M20 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M18 Wd=20u lng=0.4u
M17 Wd=5u lng=0.4u

Fig 144

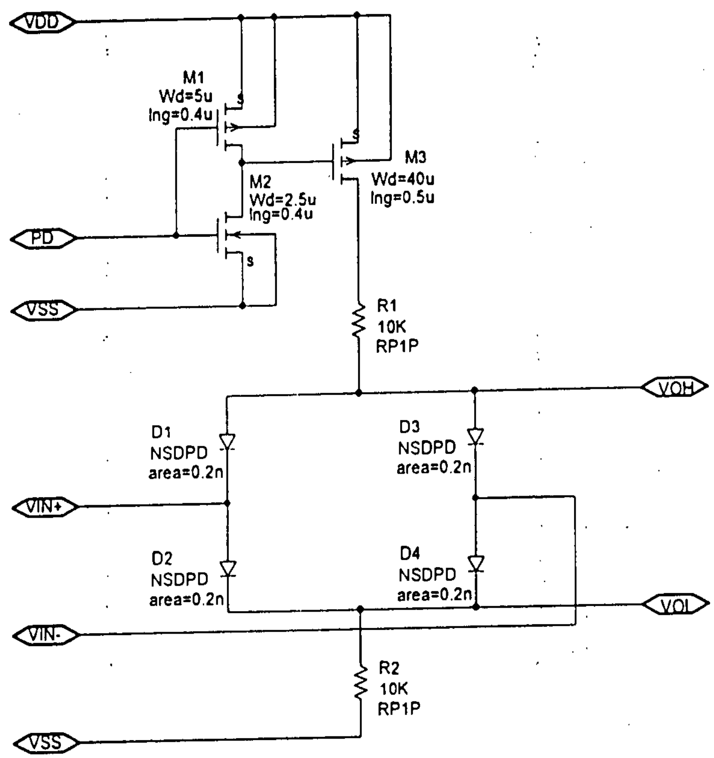



Fig. 145

09632856 .080400

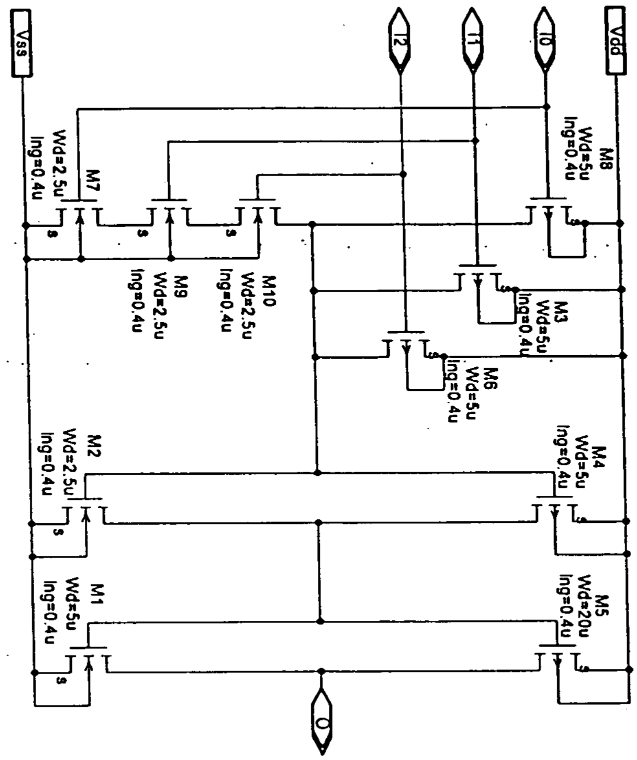

Vdd
I0
I1
I2
Vss
O
M8
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M6
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M5
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
M7
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M9
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M10
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u

FIG. 1/6

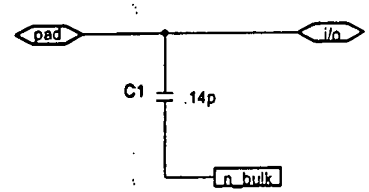



FIG. 147

09632856 .080400

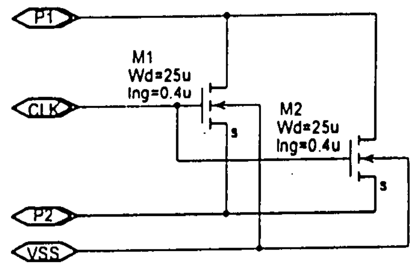



FIG. 148

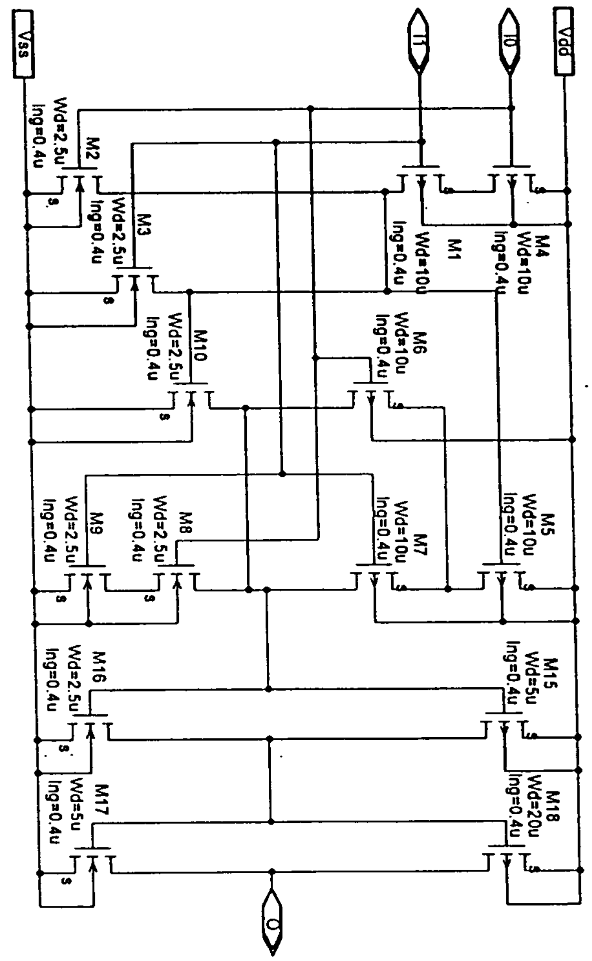

Vdd
I0
I1
Vss
O
M1 Wd=10u lng=0.4u
M2 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M3 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M4 Wd=10u lng=0.4u
M5 Wd=10u lng=0.4u
M6 Wd=10u lng=0.4u
M7 Wd=10u lng=0.4u
M8 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M9 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M10 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M15 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M16 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M17 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M18 Wd=20u lng=0.4u

FIG. 149

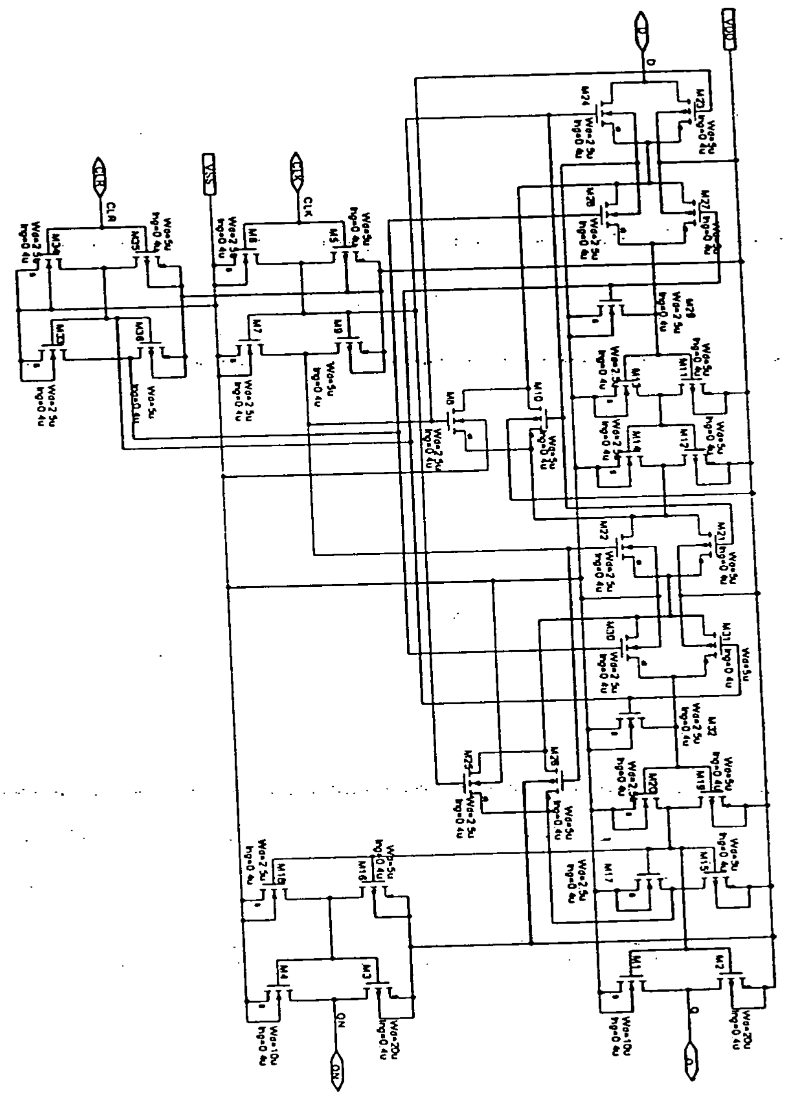



FIG. 150

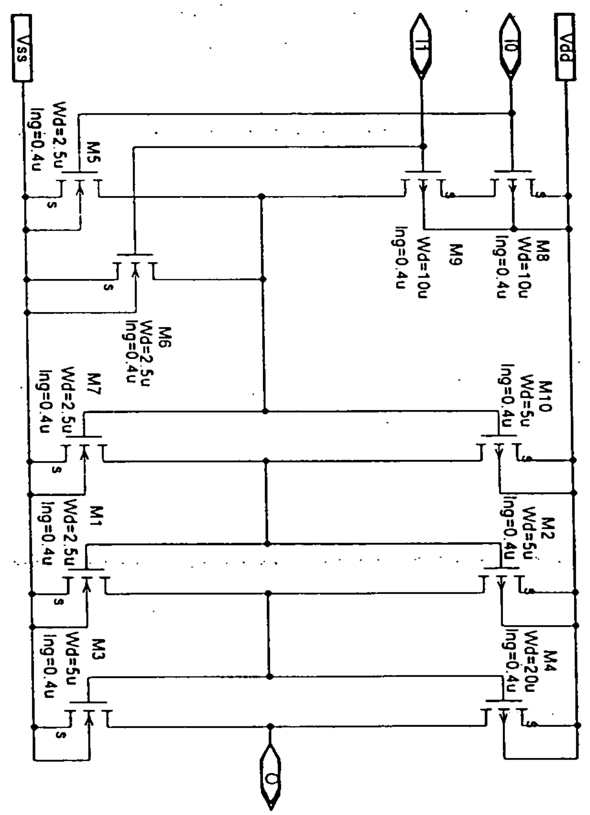

Vdd
I0
I1
Vss
O
M8
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
M9
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
M5
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M6
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M7
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M10
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M1
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u

FIG. 151

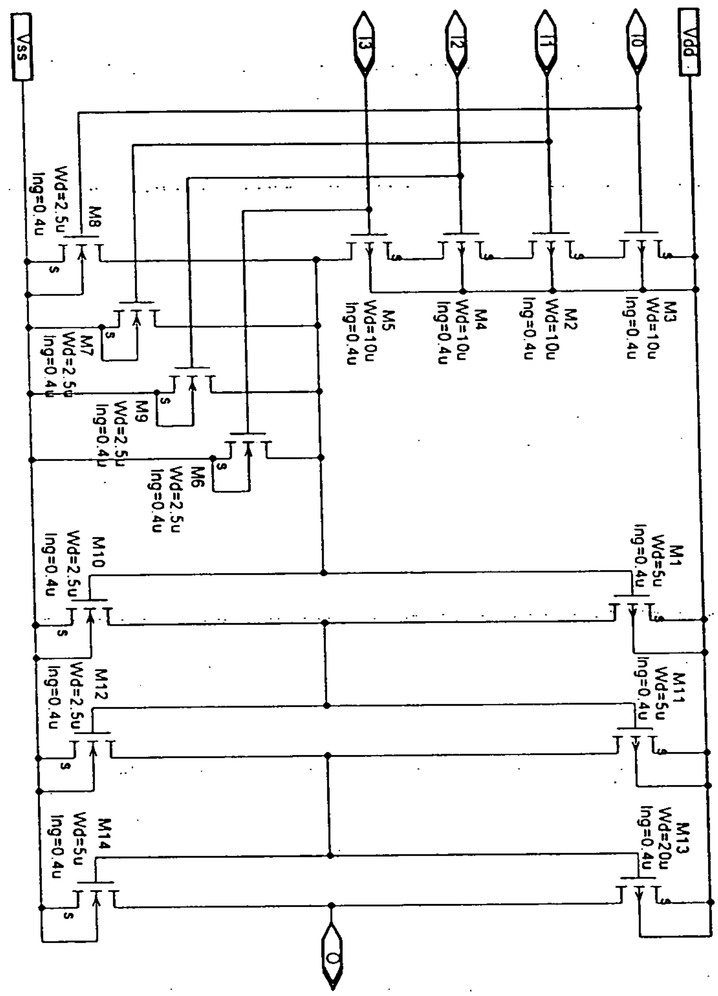

Vdd
I0
I1
I2
I3
Vss
M3
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
M5
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
M8
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M7
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M9
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M6
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M10
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M11
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M12
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M13
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
M14
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
O

FIG. 152

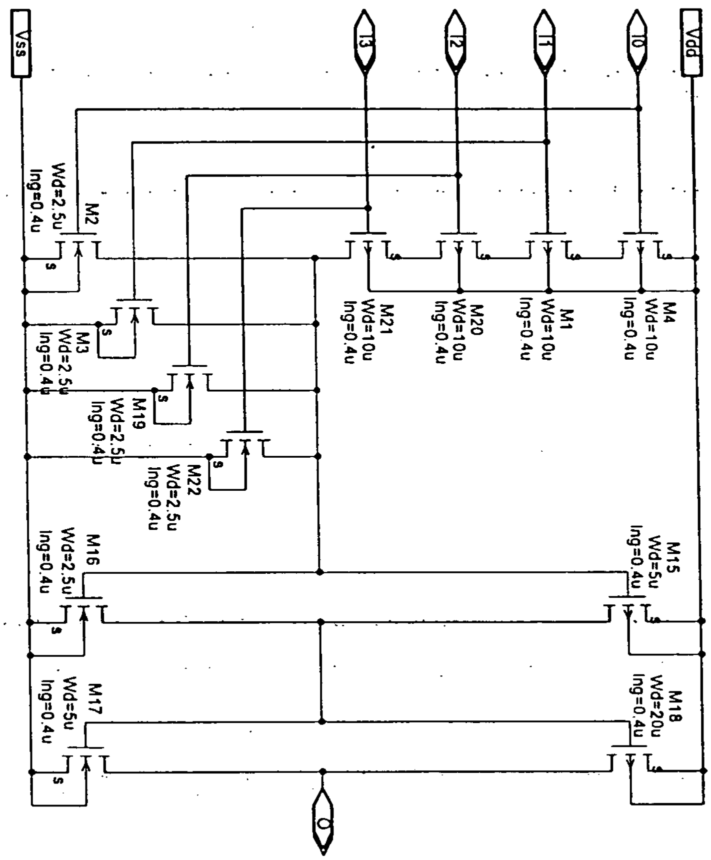



FIG. 153

09629856 .080400

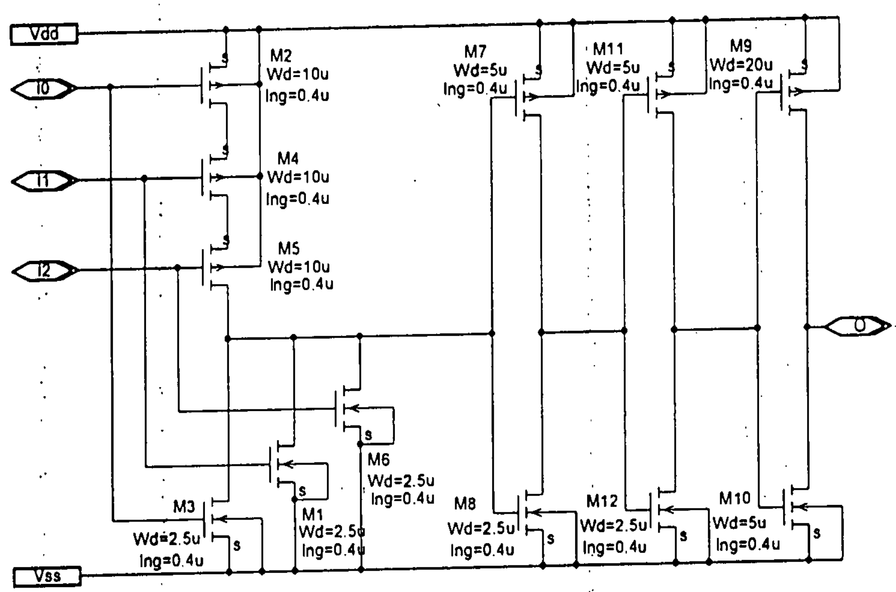
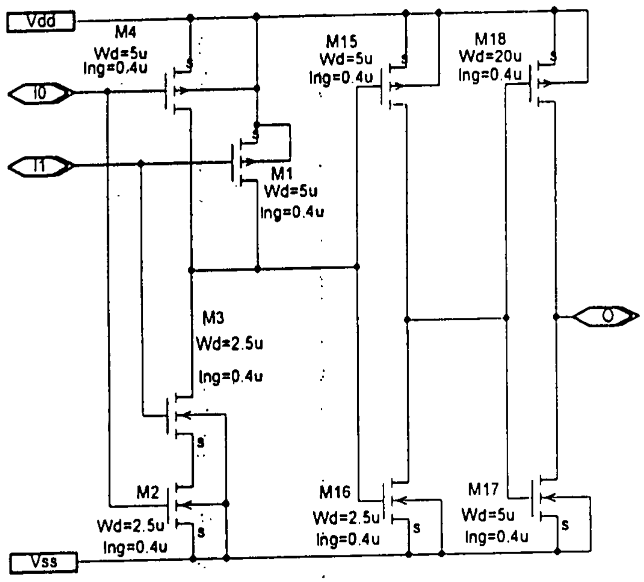



FIG. 154

09632856 .080400



Vdd
I0
I1
M4
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M15
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M18
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M16
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M17
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
O
Vss


FIG. 155

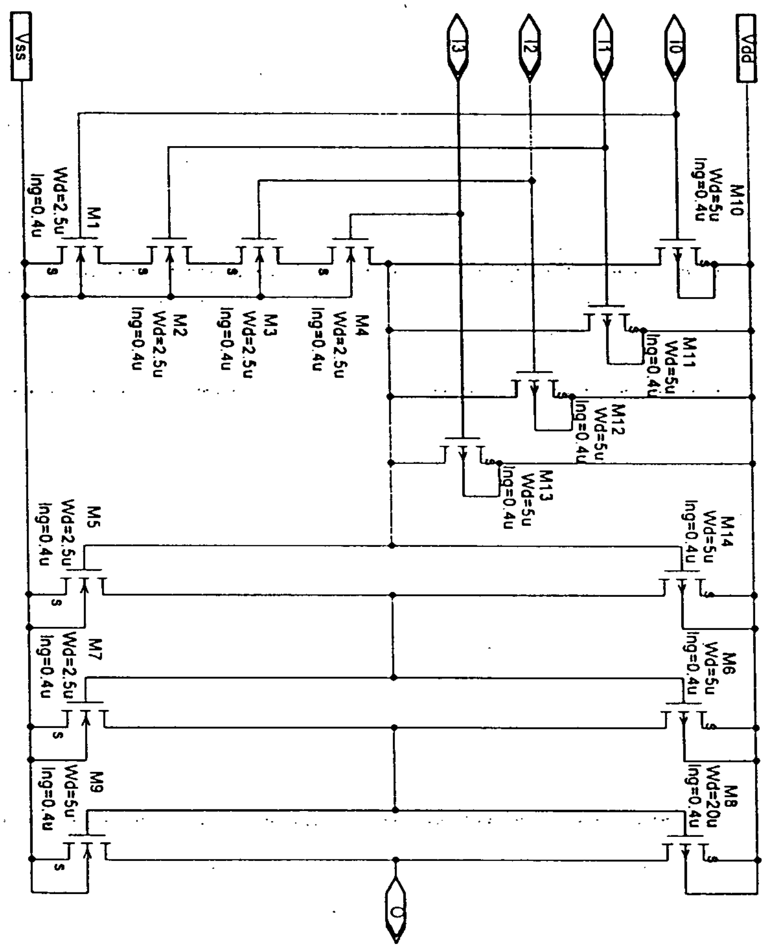

Vss
Vdd
I0
I1
I2
I3
O
M1
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M10
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M11
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M12
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M13
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M5
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M14
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M7
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M6
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M9
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M8
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u

FIG. 156

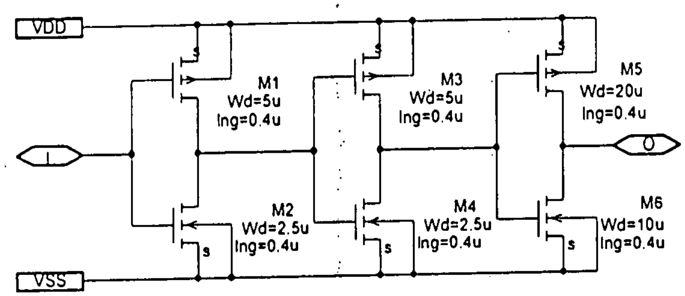

VDD
VSS
I
O
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M5
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
M6
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
s

FIG. 157

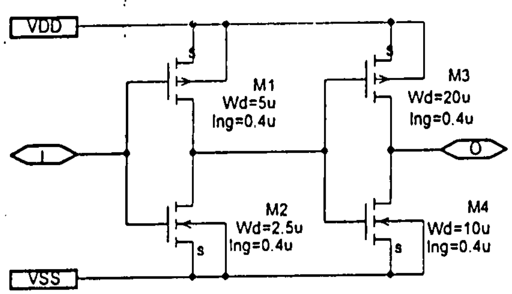



FIG. 158

09632256 .080400

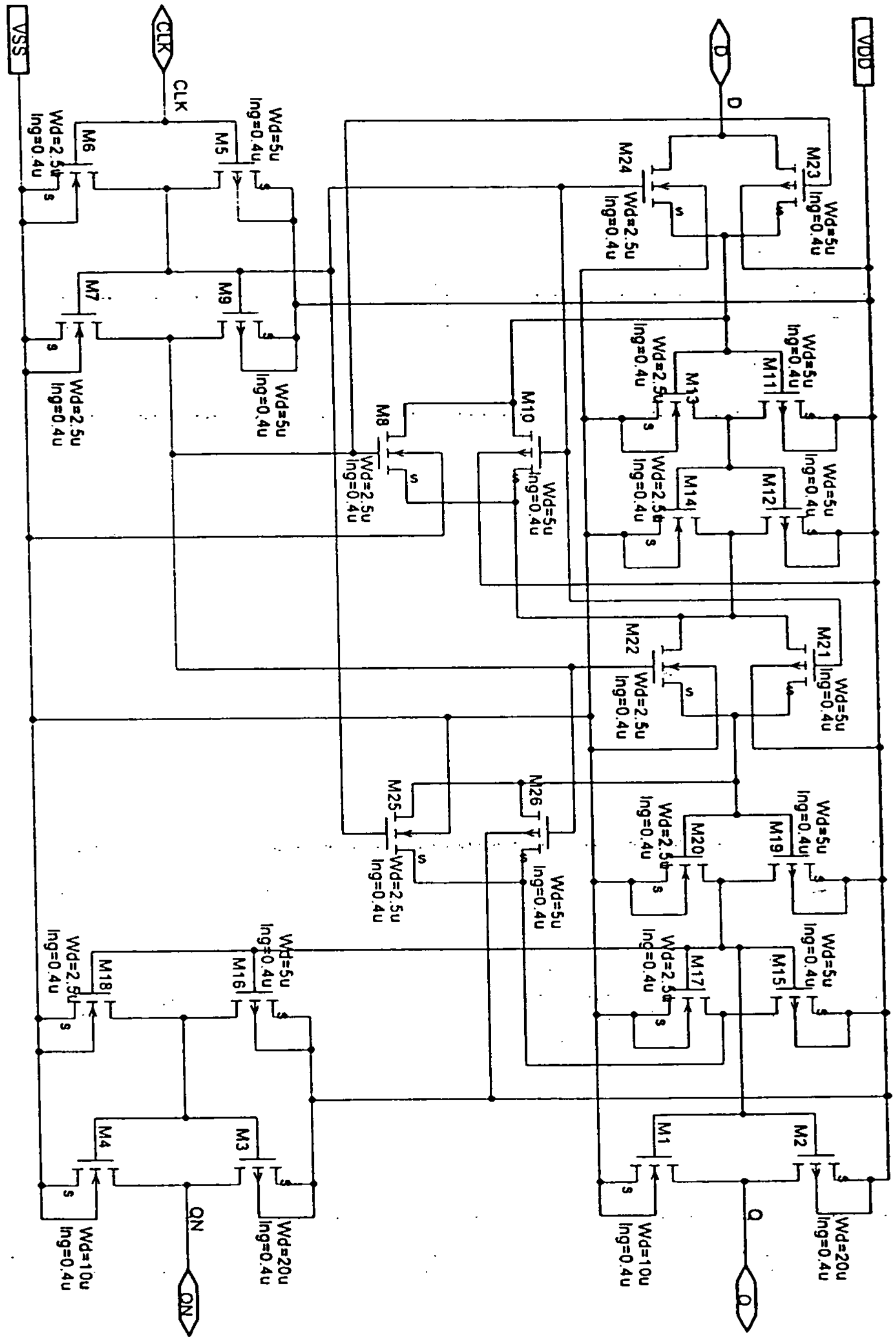



FIG 159

09632856.080400

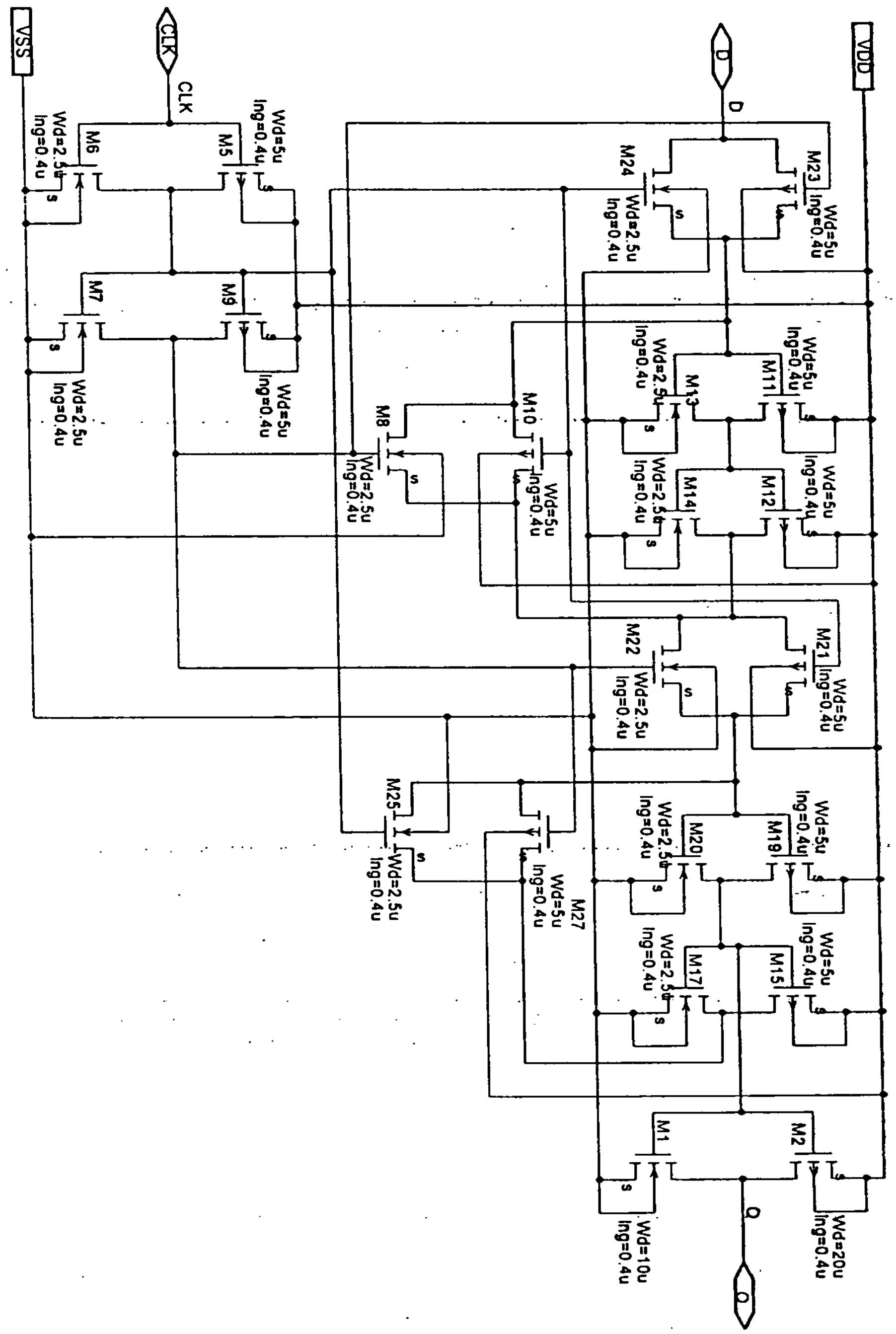
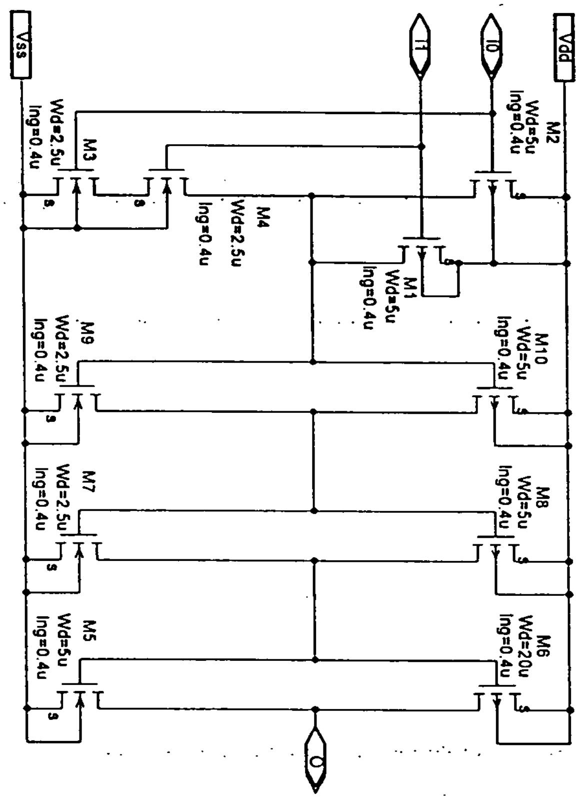

VSS
CLK
D
VDD
Q
M1
M2
M5
M6
M7
M8
M9
M10
M11
M12
M13
M14
M15
M17
M19
M20
M21
M22
M23
M24
M25
M27
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
Wd=2.5u
Wd=10u
Wd=20u

FIG. 16D



Vdd
I0
I1
Vss
O
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M5
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M6
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
M7
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M8
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M9
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M10
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u


FIG 161

The structure and operation of embodiments of the UFT module, and various applications of the same are described in detail in the following sections.

Further features and advantages of the invention, as well as the structure and operation of various embodiments of the invention, are described in detail below with reference to the accompanying drawings. The drawing in which an element first appears is typically indicated by the leftmost character(s) and/or digit(s) in the corresponding reference number.

## *Brief Description of the Figures*

The present invention will be described with reference to the accompanying drawings, wherein:

FIG. 1A is a block diagram of a universal frequency translation (UFT) module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 1B is a more detailed diagram of a universal frequency translation (UFT) module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 1C illustrates a UFT module used in a universal frequency down-conversion (UFD) module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 1D illustrates a UFT module used in a universal frequency up-conversion (UFU) module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 2A-2B illustrate block diagrams of universal frequency translation (UFT) modules according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 3 is a block diagram of a universal frequency up-conversion (UFU) module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 4 is a more detailed diagram of a universal frequency up-conversion (UFU) module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 5 is a block diagram of a universal frequency up-conversion (UFU) module according to an alternative embodiment of the invention;

FIGS. 6A-6I illustrate example waveforms used to describe the operation of the UFU module;

FIG. 7 illustrates a UFT module used in a receiver according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 8 illustrates a UFT module used in a transmitter according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 9 illustrates an environment comprising a transmitter and a receiver, each of which may be implemented using a UFT module of the invention;

FIG. 10 illustrates a transceiver according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 11 illustrates a transceiver according to an alternative embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 12 illustrates an environment comprising a transmitter and a receiver, each of which may be implemented using enhanced signal reception (ESR) components of the invention;

FIG. 13 illustrates a UFT module used in a unified down-conversion and filtering (UDF) module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 14 illustrates an example receiver implemented using a UDF module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIGS. 15A-15F illustrate example applications of the UDF module according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 16 illustrates an environment comprising a transmitter and a receiver, each of which may be implemented using enhanced signal reception (ESR) components of the invention, wherein the receiver may be further implemented using one or more UFD modules of the invention;

FIG. 17 illustrates a unified down-converting and filtering (UDF) module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 18 is a table of example values at nodes in the UDF module of FIG. 19;

FIG. 19 is a detailed diagram of an example UDF module according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIGS. 20A and 20A-1 are example aliasing modules according to embodiments of the invention;

FIGS. 20B-20F are example waveforms used to describe the operation of the aliasing modules of FIGS. 20A and 20A-1;

FIG. 21 illustrates an enhanced signal reception system according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIGS. 22A-22F are example waveforms used to describe the system of FIG. 21;

FIG. 23A illustrates an example transmitter in an enhanced signal reception system according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIGS. 23B and 23C are example waveforms used to further describe the enhanced signal reception system according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 23D illustrates another example transmitter in an enhanced signal reception system according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIGS. 23E and 23F are example waveforms used to further describe the enhanced signal reception system according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 24A illustrates an example receiver in an enhanced signal reception system according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIGS. 24B-24J are example waveforms used to further describe the enhanced signal reception system according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 25 illustrates a block diagram of an example computer network;

FIG. 26 illustrates a block diagram of an example computer network;

FIG. 27 illustrates a block diagram of an example wireless interface;

FIG. 28 illustrates an example heterodyne implementation of the wireless interface illustrated in FIG. 27;

FIG. 29 illustrates an example in-phase/quadrature-phase (I/Q) heterodyne implementation of the interface illustrated in FIG. 27;

FIG. 30 illustrates an example high level block diagram of the interface illustrated in FIG. 27, in accordance with the present invention;

FIG. 31 illustrates a example block diagram of the interface illustrated in FIG. 29, in accordance with the invention;

FIG. 32 illustrates an example I/Q implementation of the interface illustrated in FIG.31;

FIGS. 33-38 illustrate example environments encompassed by the invention;

FIG. 39 illustrates a block diagram of a WLAN interface according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 40 illustrates a WLAN receiver according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIG. 41 illustrates a WLAN transmitter according to an embodiment of the invention;

FIGS. 42-44 are example implementations of a WLAN interface;

FIGS. 45, 46A, and 46B relate to an example MAC interface for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

FIGS. 47, 48, 49A, and 49B relate to an example demodulator/modulator facilitation module for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

FIGS. 50, 51, 52A, 52B, and 52C relate to an example alternate demodulator/modulator facilitation module for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

FIGS. 53 and 54 relate to an example receiver for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

FIGS. 55, 56A, and 56B relate to an example synthesizer for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

FIGS. 57, 58, 59, 60, 61A, and 61B relate to an example transmitter for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

FIGS. 62 and 63 relate to an example motherboard for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

FIGS. 64-66 relate to example LNAs for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

FIGS. 67A-B illustrate IQ receivers having UFT modules in a series and shunt configurations, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIGS. 68A-B illustrate IQ receivers having UFT modules with delayed control signals for quadrature implementation, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 69A-B illustrate IQ receivers having FET implementations, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 70A illustrates an IQ receiver having shunt UFT modules according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 70B illustrates control signal generator embodiments for receiver 7000 according to embodiments of the invention;

FIGS. 70C-D illustrate various control signal waveforms according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 70E illustrates an example IQ modulation receiver embodiment according to embodiments of the invention;

FIGS. 70F-P illustrate example waveforms that are representative of the IQ receiver in FIG. 70E;

FIGS. 70Q-R illustrate single channel receiver embodiments according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 70S illustrates a FET configuration of an IQ receiver embodiment according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 71A illustrate a balanced transmitter 7102, according to an embodiment of the present invention;

FIGs. 71B-C illustrate example waveforms that are associated with the balanced transmitter 7102, according to an embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 71D illustrates example FET configurations of the balanced transmitter 7102, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIGs. 72A-I illustrate various example timing diagrams that are associated with the transmitter 7102, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 72J illustrates an example frequency spectrum that is associated with a modulator 7104, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 73A illustrate a transmitter 7302 that is configured for carrier insertion, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 73B illustrates example signals associated with the transmitter 7302, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 74 illustrates an IQ balanced transmitter 7420, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIGs. 75A-C illustrate various example signal diagrams associated with the balanced transmitter 7420 in FIG. 74;

FIG. 76A illustrates an IQ balanced transmitter 7608 according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 76B illustrates an IQ balanced modulator 7618 according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 77 illustrates an IQ balanced modulator 7702 configured for carrier insertion according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 78 illustrates an IQ balanced modulator 7802 configured for carrier insertion according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 79A illustrate a transmitter 7900, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIGs. 79B-C illustrate various frequency spectrums that are associated with the transmitter 7900;

FIG. 79D illustrates a FET configuration for the transmitter 7900, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 80 illustrates an IQ transmitter 8000, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIGs. 81A-C illustrate various frequency spectrums that are associated with the IQ transmitter 8000, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 82 illustrates an IQ transmitter 8200, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 83 illustrates an IQ transmitter 8300, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 84 illustrates a flowchart 8400 that is associated with the transmitter 7102 in the FIG. 71A, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 85 illustrates a flowchart 8500 that further defines the flowchart 8400 in the FIG. 84, and is associated with the transmitter 7102 according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 86 illustrates a flowchart 8600 that is associated with the transmitter 7900 and further defines the flowchart 8400 in the FIG. 84, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 87 illustrates a flowchart 8700, that is associated with the transmitter 7420 in the FIG. 74, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 88 illustrates a flowchart 8800 that is associated with the transmitter 8000, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 89A illustrate a pulse generator according to embodiments of the invention;

FIGS. 89B-C illustrate various example signal diagrams associated with the pulse generator in FIG. 89A, according to embodiments of the invention;

FIG. 89D-E illustrate various example pulse generators according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 90A-D illustrates various implementation circuits for the modulator 7410, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 91 illustrates an IQ transceiver 9100 according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 92 illustrates direct sequence spread spectrum according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 93 illustrates the LNA/PA module 3904 according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 94 illustrates a WLAN device 9400, according to embodiments of the invention of the present invention; and

FIGs. 95A-C, and FIGs. 96-161 illustrate schematics for an integrated circuit implementation example of the present invention.

# *Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments*

***Table of Contents***

## 1. *Universal Frequency Translation*

The present invention is related to frequency translation, and applications of same. Such applications include, but are not limited to, frequency down-conversion, frequency up-conversion, enhanced signal reception, unified down-conversion and filtering, and combinations and applications of same.

FIG. 1A illustrates a universal frequency translation (UFT) module 102 according to embodiments of the invention. (The UFT module is also sometimes called a universal frequency translator, or a universal translator.)

As indicated by the example of FIG. 1A, some embodiments of the UFT module 102 include three ports (nodes), designated in FIG. 1A as Port 1, Port 2, and Port 3. Other UFT embodiments include other than three ports.

Generally, the UFT module 102 (perhaps in combination with other components) operates to generate an output signal from an input signal, where the frequency of the output signal differs from the frequency of the input signal. In other words, the UFT module 102 (and perhaps other components) operates to generate the output signal from the input signal by translating the frequency (and perhaps other characteristics) of the input signal to the frequency (and perhaps other characteristics) of the output signal.

An example embodiment of the UFT module 103 is generally illustrated in FIG. 1B. Generally, the UFT module 103 includes a switch 106 controlled by a control signal 108. The switch 106 is said to be a controlled switch.

As noted above, some UFT embodiments include other than three ports. For example, and without limitation, FIG. 2 illustrates an example UFT module 202. The example UFT module 202 includes a diode 204 having two ports, designated as Port 1 and Port 2/3. This embodiment does not include a third port, as indicated by the dotted line around the "Port 3" label.

The UFT module is a very powerful and flexible device. Its flexibility is illustrated, in part, by the wide range of applications in which it can be used. Its power is illustrated, in part, by the usefulness and performance of such applications.

For example, a UFT module 115 can be used in a universal frequency down-conversion (UFD) module 114, an example of which is shown in FIG. 1C. In this capacity, the UFT module 115 frequency down-converts an input signal to an output signal.

As another example, as shown in FIG. 1D, a UFT module 117 can be used in a universal frequency up-conversion (UFU) module 116. In this capacity, the UFT module 117 frequency up-converts an input signal to an output signal.

These and other applications of the UFT module are described below. Additional applications of the UFT module will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein. In some applications, the UFT module is a required component. In other applications, the UFT module is an optional component.

## 2. *Frequency Down-Conversion*

The present invention is directed to systems and methods of universal frequency down-conversion, and applications of same.

In particular, the following discussion describes down-converting using a Universal Frequency Translation Module. The down-conversion of an EM signal by aliasing the EM signal at an aliasing rate is fully described in co-pending U.S. Patent Application entitled "Method and System for Down-Converting Electromagnetic Signals," Ser. No. 09/176,022, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000, the full disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. A relevant portion of the above mentioned patent application is summarized below to describe down-converting an input signal to produce a down-converted signal that exists at a lower frequency or a baseband signal.

FIG. 20A illustrates an aliasing module 2000 (also called a universal frequency down-conversion module) for down-conversion using a universal frequency translation (UFT) module 2002 which down-converts an EM input signal 2004. In particular embodiments, aliasing module 2000 includes a switch 2008 and a capacitor 2010. The electronic alignment of the circuit components is flexible. That is, in one implementation, the switch 2008 is in series with input signal 2004 and capacitor 2010 is shunted to ground (although it may be other than ground in configurations such as differential mode). In a second implementation (see FIG. 20A-1), the capacitor 2010 is in series with the input signal 2004 and the switch 2008 is shunted to ground (although it may be other than ground in configurations such as differential mode). Aliasing module 2000 with UFT module 2002 can be easily tailored to down-convert a wide variety of electromagnetic signals using aliasing frequencies that are well below the frequencies of the EM input signal 2004.

In one implementation, aliasing module 2000 down-converts the input signal 2004 to an intermediate frequency (IF) signal. In another implementation, the aliasing module 2000 down-converts the input signal 2004 to a demodulated baseband signal. In yet another implementation, the input signal 2004 is a frequency modulated (FM) signal, and the aliasing module 2000 down-converts it to a non-FM signal, such as a phase modulated (PM) signal or an amplitude modulated (AM) signal. Each of the above implementations is described below.

In an embodiment, the control signal 2006 includes a train of pulses that repeat at an aliasing rate that is equal to, or less than, twice the frequency of the input signal 2004. In this embodiment, the control signal 2006 is referred to herein as an aliasing signal because it is below the Nyquist rate for the frequency of the input signal 2004. Preferably, the frequency of control signal 2006 is much less than the input signal 2004.

A train of pulses 2018 as shown in FIG. 20D controls the switch 2008 to alias the input signal 2004 with the control signal 2006 to generate a down-converted output signal 2012. More specifically, in an embodiment, switch 2008 closes on a first edge of each pulse 2020 of FIG. 20D and opens on a second edge of each pulse. When the switch 2008 is closed, the input signal 2004 is coupled to the capacitor 2010, and charge is transferred from the input signal to the capacitor 2010. The charge stored during successive pulses forms down-converted output signal 2012.

Exemplary waveforms are shown in FIGS. 20B-20F.

FIG. 20B illustrates an analog amplitude modulated (AM) carrier signal 2014 that is an example of input signal 2004. For illustrative purposes, in FIG. 20C, an analog AM carrier signal portion 2016 illustrates a portion of the analog AM carrier signal 2014 on an expanded time scale. The analog AM carrier signal portion 2016 illustrates the analog AM carrier signal 2014 from time $t_0$ to time $t_1$.

FIG. 20D illustrates an exemplary aliasing signal 2018 that is an example of control signal 2006. Aliasing signal 2018 is on approximately the same time scale as the analog AM carrier signal portion 2016. In the example shown in FIG. 20D, the aliasing signal 2018 includes a train of pulses 2020 having negligible apertures that tend towards zero (the invention is not limited to this embodiment, as discussed below). The pulse aperture may also be referred to as the pulse width as will be understood by those skilled in the art(s). The pulses 2020 repeat at an aliasing rate, or pulse repetition rate of aliasing signal 2018. The aliasing rate is determined as described below, and further described in co-pending U.S. Patent Application entitled "Method and System for Down-converting Electromagnetic Signals," Application No. 09/176,022, Attorney Docket Number 1744.0010000, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000.

As noted above, the train of pulses 2020 (i.e., control signal 2006) control the switch 2008 to alias the analog AM carrier signal 2016 (i.e., input signal 2004) at the aliasing rate of the aliasing signal 2018. Specifically, in this embodiment, the switch 2008 closes on a first edge of each pulse and opens on a second edge of each pulse. When the switch 2008 is closed, input signal 2004 is coupled to the capacitor 2010, and charge is transferred from the input signal 2004 to the capacitor 2010. The charge transferred during a pulse is referred to herein as an under-sample. Exemplary under-samples 2022 form down-converted signal portion 2024 (FIG. 20E) that corresponds to the analog AM carrier signal portion 2016 (FIG. 20C) and the train of pulses 2020 (FIG. 20D). The charge stored during successive under-samples of AM carrier signal 2014 form the down-converted signal 2024 (FIG. 20E) that is an example of down-converted output signal 2012 (FIG. 20A). In FIG. 20F, a demodulated baseband signal 2026 represents the demodulated baseband signal 2024 after filtering on a compressed time scale. As illustrated, down-converted signal 2026 has substantially the same "amplitude envelope" as AM carrier signal 2014. Therefore, FIGS. 20B-20F illustrate down-conversion of AM carrier signal 2014.

The waveforms shown in FIGS. 20B-20F are discussed herein for illustrative purposes only, and are not limiting. Additional exemplary time domain and frequency domain drawings, and exemplary methods and systems of the invention relating thereto, are disclosed in co-pending U.S. Patent Application entitled "Method and System for Down-converting Electromagnetic Signals," Application No. 09/176,022, Attorney Docket Number 1744.0010000, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000.

The aliasing rate of control signal 2006 determines whether the input signal 2004 is down-converted to an IF signal, down-converted to a demodulated baseband signal, or down-converted from an FM signal to a PM or an AM signal. Generally, relationships between the input signal 2004, the aliasing rate of the control signal 2006, and the down-converted output signal 2012 are illustrated below:

$$\text{(Freq. of input signal 2004)} = n\bullet\text{(Freq. of control signal 2006)} \pm \text{(Freq. of down-converted output signal 2012)}$$

For the examples contained herein, only the "+" condition will be discussed. The value of $n$ represents a harmonic or sub-harmonic of input signal 2004 (e.g., $n = 0.5, 1, 2, 3, \ldots$).

When the aliasing rate of control signal 2006 is off-set from the frequency of input signal 2004, or off-set from a harmonic or sub-harmonic thereof, input signal 2004 is down-converted to an IF signal. This is because the under-sampling pulses occur at different phases of subsequent cycles of input signal 2004. As a result, the under-samples form a lower frequency oscillating pattern. If the input signal 2004 includes lower frequency changes, such as amplitude, frequency, phase, etc., or any combination thereof, the charge stored during associated under-samples reflects the lower frequency changes, resulting in similar changes on the down-converted IF signal. For example, to down-convert a 901 MHZ input signal to a 1 MHZ IF signal, the frequency of the control signal 2006 would be calculated as follows:

$$(\text{Freq}_{\text{input}} - \text{Freq}_{\text{IF}})/n = \text{Freq}_{\text{control}}$$

$$(901\text{ MHZ} - 1\text{ MHZ})/n \quad = 900/n$$

For $n = 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4$, etc., the frequency of the control signal 2006 would be substantially equal to 1.8 GHz, 900 MHZ, 450 MHZ, 300 MHZ, 225 MHZ, etc.

Exemplary time domain and frequency domain drawings, illustrating down-conversion of analog and digital AM, PM and FM signals to IF signals, and exemplary methods and systems thereof, are disclosed in co-pending U.S. Patent Application entitled "Method and System for Down-converting Electromagnetic Signals," Application No. 09/176,022, Attorney Docket Number 1744.0010000, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000.

Alternatively, when the aliasing rate of the control signal 2006 is substantially equal to the frequency of the input signal 2004, or substantially equal to a harmonic or sub-harmonic thereof, input signal 2004 is directly down-converted to a demodulated baseband signal. This is because, without modulation, the under-sampling pulses occur at the same point of subsequent cycles of the input signal 2004. As a result, the under-samples form a constant output baseband signal. If the input signal 2004 includes lower frequency changes, such as amplitude, frequency, phase, etc., or any combination thereof, the charge stored during associated under-samples reflects the lower frequency changes, resulting in similar changes on the demodulated baseband signal. For example, to directly down-convert a 900 MHZ input signal to a demodulated baseband signal (i.e., zero IF), the frequency of the control signal 2006 would be calculated as follows:

$$(\text{Freq}_{\text{input}} - \text{Freq}_{\text{IF}})/n = \text{Freq}_{\text{control}}$$
$$(900\text{ MHZ} - 0\text{ MHZ})/n \quad = 900\text{ MHZ}/n$$

For $n = 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4$, etc., the frequency of the control signal 2006 should be substantially equal to 1.8 GHz, 900 MHZ, 450 MHZ, 300 MHZ, 225 MHZ, etc.

Exemplary time domain and frequency domain drawings, illustrating direct down-conversion of analog and digital AM and PM signals to demodulated baseband signals, and exemplary methods and systems thereof, are disclosed in the co-pending U.S. Patent

Application entitled "Method and System for Down-converting Electromagnetic Signals," Application No. 09/176,022, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000.

Alternatively, to down-convert an input FM signal to a non-FM signal, a frequency within the FM bandwidth must be down-converted to baseband (i.e., zero IF). As an example, to down-convert a frequency shift keying (FSK) signal (a sub-set of FM) to a phase shift keying (PSK) signal (a subset of PM), the mid-point between a lower frequency $F_1$ and an upper frequency $F_2$ (that is, $[(F_1 + F_2) \div 2]$) of the FSK signal is down-converted to zero IF. For example, to down-convert an FSK signal having $F_1$ equal to 899 MHZ and $F_2$ equal to 901 MHZ, to a PSK signal, the aliasing rate of the control signal 2006 would be calculated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Frequency of the input} &= (F_1 + F_2) \div 2\\ &= (899\text{ MHZ} + 901\text{ MHZ}) \div 2\\ &= 900\text{ MHZ}\end{aligned}$$

Frequency of the down-converted signal = 0 (i.e., baseband)

$$(\text{Freq}_{\text{input}} - \text{Freq}_{\text{IF}})/n = \text{Freq}_{\text{control}}$$

$$(900\text{ MHZ} - 0\text{ MHZ})/n = 900\text{ MHZ}/n$$

For $n = 0.5, 1, 2, 3$, etc., the frequency of the control signal 2006 should be substantially equal to 1.8 GHz, 900 MHZ, 450 MHZ, 300 MHZ, 225 MHZ, etc. The frequency of the down-converted PSK signal is substantially equal to one half the difference between the lower frequency $F_1$ and the upper frequency $F_2$.

As another example, to down-convert a FSK signal to an amplitude shift keying (ASK) signal (a subset of AM), either the lower frequency $F_1$ or the upper frequency $F_2$ of the FSK signal is down-converted to zero IF. For example, to down-convert an FSK signal having $F_1$ equal to 900 MHZ and $F_2$ equal to 901 MHZ, to an ASK signal, the aliasing rate of the control signal 2006 should be substantially equal to:

(900 MHZ - 0 MHZ)/n = 900 MHZ/*n*, or
(901 MHZ - 0 MHZ)/n = 901 MHZ/*n*.

For the former case of 900 MHZ/*n*, and for $n = 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4$, etc., the frequency of the control signal 2006 should be substantially equal to 1.8 GHz, 900 MHZ, 450 MHZ, 300 MHZ, 225 MHZ, etc. For the latter case of 901 MHZ/*n*, and for $n = 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4$, etc., the frequency of the control signal 2006 should be substantially equal to 1.802 GHz, 901 MHZ, 450.5 MHZ, 300.333 MHZ, 225.25 MHZ, etc. The frequency of the down-converted AM signal is substantially equal to the difference between the lower frequency $F_1$ and the upper frequency $F_2$ (i.e., 1 MHZ).

Exemplary time domain and frequency domain drawings, illustrating down-conversion of FM signals to non-FM signals, and exemplary methods and systems thereof, are disclosed in the co-pending U.S. Patent Application entitled "Method and System for Down-converting Electromagnetic Signals," Application No. 09/176,022, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000.

In an embodiment, the pulses of the control signal 2006 have negligible apertures that tend towards zero. This makes the UFT module 2002 a high input impedance device. This configuration is useful for situations where minimal disturbance of the input signal may be desired.

In another embodiment, the pulses of the control signal 2006 have non-negligible apertures that tend away from zero. This makes the UFT module 2002 a lower input impedance device. This allows the lower input impedance of the UFT module 2002 to be substantially matched with a source impedance of the input signal 2004. This also improves the energy transfer from the input signal 2004 to the down-converted output signal 2012, and hence the efficiency and signal to noise (s/n) ratio of UFT module 2002.

Exemplary systems and methods for generating and optimizing the control signal 2006, and for otherwise improving energy transfer and s/n ratio, are disclosed in the co-pending U.S. Patent Application entitled "Method and System for Down-converting Electromagnetic Signals," Application No. 09/176,022, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000.

### *3. Frequency Up-Conversion*

The present invention is directed to systems and methods of frequency up-conversion, and applications of same.

An example frequency up-conversion system 300 is illustrated in FIG. 3. The frequency up-conversion system 300 is now described.

An input signal 302 (designated as "Control Signal" in FIG. 3) is accepted by a switch module 304. For purposes of example only, assume that the input signal 302 is a FM input signal 606, an example of which is shown in FIG. 6C. FM input signal 606 may have been generated by modulating information signal 602 onto oscillating signal 604 (FIGS. 6A and 6B). It should be understood that the invention is not limited to this embodiment. The information signal 602 can be analog, digital, or any combination thereof, and any modulation scheme can be used.

The output of switch module 304 is a harmonically rich signal 306, shown for example in FIG. 6D as a harmonically rich signal 608. The harmonically rich signal 608 has a continuous and periodic waveform.

FIG. 6E is an expanded view of two sections of harmonically rich signal 608, section 610 and section 612. The harmonically rich signal 608 may be a rectangular wave, such as a square wave or a pulse (although, the invention is not limited to this embodiment). For ease of discussion, the term "rectangular waveform" is used to refer to waveforms that are substantially rectangular. In a similar manner, the term "square wave" refers to those waveforms that are substantially square and it is not the intent of the present invention that a perfect square wave be generated or needed.

Harmonically rich signal 608 is comprised of a plurality of sinusoidal waves whose frequencies are integer multiples of the fundamental frequency of the waveform of the harmonically rich signal 608. These sinusoidal waves are referred to as the harmonics of the underlying waveform, and the fundamental frequency is referred to as the first harmonic. FIG. 6F and FIG. 6G show separately the sinusoidal components making up the first, third, and fifth harmonics of section 610 and section 612. (Note that in theory there may be an infinite number of harmonics; in this example, because harmonically rich signal 608 is shown as a square wave, there are only odd harmonics). Three harmonics are shown simultaneously (but not summed) in FIG. 6H.

The relative amplitudes of the harmonics are generally a function of the relative widths of the pulses of harmonically rich signal 306 and the period of the fundamental frequency, and can be determined by doing a Fourier analysis of harmonically rich signal 306. According to an embodiment of the invention, the input signal 606 may be shaped to ensure that the amplitude of the desired harmonic is sufficient for its intended use (e.g., transmission).

A filter 308 filters out any undesired frequencies (harmonics), and outputs an electromagnetic (EM) signal at the desired harmonic frequency or frequencies as an output signal 310, shown for example as a filtered output signal 614 in FIG. 6I.

FIG. 4 illustrates an example universal frequency up-conversion (UFU) module 401. The UFU module 401 includes an example switch module 304, which comprises a bias signal 402, a resistor or impedance 404, a universal frequency translator (UFT) 450, and a ground 408. The UFT 450 includes a switch 406. The input signal 302 (designated as "Control Signal" in FIG. 4) controls the switch 406 in the UFT 450, and causes it to close and open. Harmonically rich signal 306 is generated at a node 405 located between the resistor or impedance 404 and the switch 406.

Also in FIG. 4, it can be seen that an example filter 308 is comprised of a capacitor 410 and an inductor 412 shunted to a ground 414. The filter is designed to filter out the undesired harmonics of harmonically rich signal 306.

The invention is not limited to the UFU embodiment shown in FIG. 4.

For example, in an alternate embodiment shown in FIG. 5, an unshaped input signal 501 is routed to a pulse shaping module 502. The pulse shaping module 502 modifies the unshaped input signal 501 to generate a (modified) input signal 302 (designated as the "Control Signal" in FIG. 5). The input signal 302 is routed to the switch module 304, which operates in the manner described above. Also, the filter 308 of FIG. 5 operates in the manner described above.

The purpose of the pulse shaping module 502 is to define the pulse width of the input signal 302. Recall that the input signal 302 controls the opening and closing of the switch 406 in switch module 304. During such operation, the pulse width of the input signal 302 establishes the pulse width of the harmonically rich signal 306. As stated above, the relative amplitudes of the harmonics of the harmonically rich signal 306 are a function of at least the pulse width of the harmonically rich signal 306. As such, the pulse width of the input signal 302 contributes to setting the relative amplitudes of the harmonics of harmonically rich signal 306.

Further details of up-conversion as described in this section are presented in pending U.S. application "Method and System for Frequency Up-Conversion," Ser. No. 09/176,154, filed October 21, 1998, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

### *4. Enhanced Signal Reception*

The present invention is directed to systems and methods of enhanced signal reception (ESR), and applications of same.

Referring to FIG. 21, transmitter 2104 accepts a modulating baseband signal 2102 and generates (transmitted) redundant spectrums 2106a-n, which are sent over communications medium 2108. Receiver 2112 recovers a demodulated baseband signal 2114 from (received) redundant spectrums 2110a-n. Demodulated baseband signal 2114 is representative of the modulating baseband signal 2102, where the level of similarity between the modulating baseband signal 2114 and the modulating baseband signal 2102 is application dependent.

Modulating baseband signal 2102 is preferably any information signal desired for transmission and/or reception. An example modulating baseband signal 2202 is illustrated in FIG. 22A, and has an associated modulating baseband spectrum 2204 and image spectrum 2203 that are illustrated in FIG. 22B. Modulating baseband signal 2202 is illustrated as an analog signal in FIG. 22a, but could also be a digital signal, or combination thereof. Modulating baseband signal 2202 could be a voltage (or current) characterization of any number of real world occurrences, including for example and without limitation, the voltage (or current) representation for a voice signal.

Each transmitted redundant spectrum 2106a-n contains the necessary information to substantially reconstruct the modulating baseband signal 2102. In other words, each redundant spectrum 2106a-n contains the necessary amplitude, phase, and frequency information to reconstruct the modulating baseband signal 2102.

FIG. 22C illustrates example transmitted redundant spectrums 2206b-d. Transmitted redundant spectrums 2206b-d are illustrated to contain three redundant spectrums for illustration purposes only. Any number of redundant spectrums could be generated and transmitted as will be explained in following discussions.

Transmitted redundant spectrums 2206b-d are centered at $f_1$, with a frequency spacing $f_2$ between adjacent spectrums. Frequencies $f_1$ and $f_2$ are dynamically adjustable in real-time as will be shown below. FIG. 22D illustrates an alternate embodiment, where redundant spectrums 2208c,d are centered on unmodulated oscillating signal 2209 at $f_1$ (Hz). Oscillating signal 2209 may be suppressed if desired using, for example, phasing techniques or filtering techniques. Transmitted redundant spectrums are preferably above baseband frequencies as is represented by break 2205 in the frequency axis of FIGS. 22C and 22D.

Received redundant spectrums 2110a-n are substantially similar to transmitted redundant spectrums 2106a-n, except for the changes introduced by the communications medium 2108. Such changes can include but are not limited to signal attenuation, and signal interference. FIG. 22E illustrates example received redundant spectrums 2210b-d. Received redundant spectrums 2210b-d are substantially similar to transmitted redundant spectrums 2206b-d, except that redundant spectrum 2210c includes an undesired jamming signal spectrum 2211 in order to illustrate some advantages of the present invention. Jamming signal spectrum 2211 is a frequency spectrum associated with a jamming signal. For purposes of this invention, a "jamming signal" refers to any unwanted signal, regardless of origin, that may interfere with the proper reception and reconstruction of an intended signal. Furthermore, the jamming signal is not limited to tones as depicted by spectrum 2211, and can have any spectral shape, as will be understood by those skilled in the art(s).

As stated above, demodulated baseband signal 2114 is extracted from one or more of received redundant spectrums 2210b-d. FIG. 22F illustrates example demodulated baseband signal 2212 that is, in this example, substantially similar to modulating baseband signal 2202 (FIG. 22A); where in practice, the degree of similarity is application dependent.

An advantage of the present invention should now be apparent. The recovery of modulating baseband signal 2202 can be accomplished by receiver 2112 in spite of the fact that high strength jamming signal(s) (e.g. jamming signal spectrum 2211) exist on the communications medium. The intended baseband signal can be recovered because multiple redundant spectrums are transmitted, where each redundant spectrum carries the necessary information to reconstruct the baseband signal. At the destination, the redundant spectrums are isolated from each other so that the baseband signal can be recovered even if one or more of the redundant spectrums are corrupted by a jamming signal.

Transmitter 2104 will now be explored in greater detail. FIG. 23A illustrates transmitter 2301, which is one embodiment of transmitter 2104 that generates redundant spectrums configured similar to redundant spectrums 2206b-d. Transmitter 2301 includes generator 2303, optional spectrum processing module 2304, and optional medium interface module 2320. Generator 2303 includes: first oscillator 2302, second oscillator 2309, first stage modulator 2306, and second stage modulator 2310.

Transmitter 2301 operates as follows. First oscillator 2302 and second oscillator 2309 generate a first oscillating signal 2305 and second oscillating signal 2312, respectively. First stage modulator 2306 modulates first oscillating signal 2305 with modulating baseband signal 2202, resulting in modulated signal 2308. First stage modulator 2306 may implement any type of modulation including but not limited to: amplitude modulation, frequency modulation, phase modulation, combinations thereof, or any other type of modulation. Second stage modulator 2310 modulates modulated signal 2308 with second oscillating signal 2312, resulting in multiple redundant spectrums 2206a-n shown in FIG. 23B. Second stage modulator 2310 is preferably a phase modulator, or a frequency modulator, although other types of modulation may be implemented including but not limited to amplitude modulation. Each redundant spectrum

2206a-n contains the necessary amplitude, phase, and frequency information to substantially reconstruct the modulating baseband signal 2202.

Redundant spectrums 2206a-n are substantially centered around $f_1$, which is the characteristic frequency of first oscillating signal 2305. Also, each redundant spectrum 2206a-n (except for 2206c) is offset from $f_1$ by approximately a multiple of $f_2$ (Hz), where $f_2$ is the frequency of the second oscillating signal 2312. Thus, each redundant spectrum 2206a-n is offset from an adjacent redundant spectrum by $f_2$ (Hz). This allows the spacing between adjacent redundant spectrums to be adjusted (or tuned) by changing $f_2$ that is associated with second oscillator 2309. Adjusting the spacing between adjacent redundant spectrums allows for dynamic real-time tuning of the bandwidth occupied by redundant spectrums 2206a-n.

In one embodiment, the number of redundant spectrums 2206a-n generated by transmitter 2301 is arbitrary and may be unlimited as indicated by the "a-n" designation for redundant spectrums 2206a-n. However, a typical communications medium will have a physical and/or administrative limitations (i.e. FCC regulations) that restrict the number of redundant spectrums that can be practically transmitted over the communications medium. Also, there may be other reasons to limit the number of redundant spectrums transmitted. Therefore, preferably, the transmitter 2301 will include an optional spectrum processing module 2304 to process the redundant spectrums 2206a-n prior to transmission over communications medium 2108.

In one embodiment, spectrum processing module 2304 includes a filter with a passband 2207 (FIG. 23C) to select redundant spectrums 2206b-d for transmission. This will substantially limit the frequency bandwidth occupied by the redundant spectrums to the passband 2207. In one embodiment, spectrum processing module 2304 also up converts redundant spectrums and/or amplifies redundant spectrums prior to transmission over the communications medium 2108. Finally, medium interface module 2320 transmits redundant spectrums over the communications medium 2108. In one embodiment, communications medium 2108 is an over-the-air link and medium interface module 2320 is an antenna. Other embodiments for communications medium 2108 and medium interface module 2320 will be understood based on the teachings contained herein.

FIG. 23D illustrates transmitter 2321, which is one embodiment of transmitter 2104 that generates redundant spectrums configured similar to redundant spectrums 2208c-d and unmodulated spectrum 2209. Transmitter 2321 includes generator 2311, spectrum processing module 2304, and (optional) medium interface module 2320. Generator 2311 includes: first oscillator 2302, second oscillator 2309, first stage modulator 2306, and second stage modulator 2310.

As shown in FIG. 23D, many of the components in transmitter 2321 are similar to those in transmitter 2301. However, in this embodiment, modulating baseband signal 2202 modulates second oscillating signal 2312. Transmitter 2321 operates as follows. First stage modulator 2306 modulates second oscillating signal 2312 with modulating baseband signal 2202, resulting in modulated signal 2322. As described earlier, first stage modulator 2306 can effect any type of modulation including but not limited to: amplitude modulation frequency modulation, combinations thereof, or any other type of modulation. Second stage modulator 2310 modulates first oscillating signal 2304 with modulated signal 2322, resulting in redundant spectrums 2208a-n, as shown in FIG. 23E. Second stage modulator 2310 is preferably a phase or frequency modulator, although other modulators could used including but not limited to an amplitude modulator.

Redundant spectrums 2208a-n are centered on unmodulated spectrum 2209 (at $f_1$ Hz), and adjacent spectrums are separated by $f_2$ Hz. The number of redundant spectrums 2208a-n generated by generator 2311 is arbitrary and unlimited, similar to spectrums 2206a-n discussed above. Therefore, optional spectrum processing module 2304 may also include a filter with passband 2325 to select, for example, spectrums 2208c,d for transmission over communications medium 2108. In addition, optional spectrum processing module 2304 may also include a filter (such as a bandstop filter) to attenuate unmodulated spectrum 2209. Alternatively, unmodulated spectrum 2209 may be attenuated by using phasing techniques during redundant spectrum generation. Finally, (optional) medium interface module 2320 transmits redundant spectrums 2208c,d over communications medium 2108.

Receiver 2112 will now be explored in greater detail to illustrate recovery of a demodulated baseband signal from received redundant spectrums. FIG. 24A illustrates receiver 2430, which is one embodiment of receiver 2112. Receiver 2430 includes optional medium interface module 2402, down-converter 2404, spectrum isolation module 2408, and data extraction module 2414. Spectrum isolation module 2408 includes filters 2410a-c. Data extraction module 2414 includes demodulators 2416a-c, error check modules 2420a-c, and arbitration module 2424. Receiver 2430 will be discussed in relation to the signal diagrams in FIGS. 24B-24J.

In one embodiment, optional medium interface module 2402 receives redundant spectrums 2210b-d (FIG. 22E, and FIG. 24B). Each redundant spectrum 2210b-d includes the necessary amplitude, phase, and frequency information to substantially reconstruct the modulating baseband signal used to generated the redundant spectrums. However, in the present example, spectrum 2210c also contains jamming signal 2211, which may interfere with the recovery of a baseband signal from spectrum 2210c. Down-converter 2404 down-converts received redundant spectrums 2210b-d to lower intermediate frequencies, resulting in redundant spectrums 2406a-c (FIG. 24C). Jamming signal 2211 is also down-converted to jamming signal 2407, as it is contained within redundant spectrum 2406b. Spectrum isolation module 2408 includes filters 2410a-c that isolate redundant spectrums 2406a-c from each other (FIGS. 24D-24F, respectively). Demodulators 2416a-c independently demodulate spectrums 2406a-c, resulting in demodulated baseband signals 2418a-c, respectively (FIGS. 24G-24I). Error check modules 2420a-c analyze demodulate baseband signal 2418a-c to detect any errors. In one embodiment, each error check module 2420a-c sets an error flag 2422a-c whenever an error is detected in a demodulated baseband signal. Arbitration module 2424 accepts the demodulated baseband signals and associated error flags, and selects a substantially error-free demodulated baseband signal (FIG. 24J). In one embodiment, the substantially error-free demodulated baseband signal will be substantially similar to the modulating baseband signal used to generate the received redundant spectrums, where the degree of similarity is application dependent.

Referring to FIGS. 24G-I, arbitration module 2424 will select either demodulated baseband signal 2418a or 2418c, because error check module 2420b will set the error flag 2422b that is associated with demodulated baseband signal 2418b.

The error detection schemes implemented by the error detection modules include but are not limited to: cyclic redundancy check (CRC) and parity check for digital signals, and various error detections schemes for analog signal.

Further details of enhanced signal reception as described in this section are presented in pending U.S. application "Method and System for Ensuring Reception of a Communications Signal," Ser. No. 09/176,415, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,555 on May 9, 2000.

### 5. *Unified Down-Conversion and Filtering*

The present invention is directed to systems and methods of unified down-conversion and filtering (UDF), and applications of same.

In particular, the present invention includes a unified down-converting and filtering (UDF) module that performs frequency selectivity and frequency translation in a unified (i.e., integrated) manner. By operating in this manner, the invention achieves high frequency selectivity prior to frequency translation (the invention is not limited to this embodiment). The invention achieves high frequency selectivity at substantially any frequency, including but not limited to RF (radio frequency) and greater frequencies. It should be understood that the invention is not limited to this example of RF and greater frequencies. The invention is intended, adapted, and capable of working with lower than radio frequencies.

FIG. 17 is a conceptual block diagram of a UDF module 1702 according to an embodiment of the present invention. The UDF module 1702 performs at least frequency translation and frequency selectivity.

The effect achieved by the UDF module 1702 is to perform the frequency selectivity operation prior to the performance of the frequency translation operation. Thus, the UDF module 1702 effectively performs input filtering.

According to embodiments of the present invention, such input filtering involves a relatively narrow bandwidth. For example, such input filtering may represent channel select filtering, where the filter bandwidth may be, for example, 50 KHz to 150 KHz. It should be understood, however, that the invention is not limited to these frequencies. The invention is intended, adapted, and capable of achieving filter bandwidths of less than and greater than these values.

In embodiments of the invention, input signals 1704 received by the UDF module 1702 are at radio frequencies. The UDF module 1702 effectively operates to input filter these RF input signals 1704. Specifically, in these embodiments, the UDF module 1702 effectively performs input, channel select filtering of the RF input signal 1704. Accordingly, the invention achieves high selectivity at high frequencies.

The UDF module 1702 effectively performs various types of filtering, including but not limited to bandpass filtering, low pass filtering, high pass filtering, notch filtering, all pass filtering, band stop filtering, etc., and combinations thereof.

Conceptually, the UDF module 1702 includes a frequency translator 1708. The frequency translator 1708 conceptually represents that portion of the UDF module 1702 that performs frequency translation (down conversion).

The UDF module 1702 also conceptually includes an apparent input filter 1706 (also sometimes called an input filtering emulator). Conceptually, the apparent input filter 1706 represents that portion of the UDF module 1702 that performs input filtering.

In practice, the input filtering operation performed by the UDF module 1702 is integrated with the frequency translation operation. The input filtering operation can be viewed as being performed concurrently with the frequency translation operation. This is a reason why the input filter 1706 is herein referred to as an "apparent" input filter 1706.

The UDF module 1702 of the present invention includes a number of advantages. For example, high selectivity at high frequencies is realizable using the UDF module 1702. This feature of the invention is evident by the high Q factors that are attainable. For example, and without limitation, the UDF module 1702 can be designed with a filter center frequency $f_C$ on the order of 900 MHZ, and a filter bandwidth on the order of 50 KHz. This represents a Q of 18,000 (Q is equal to the center frequency divided by the bandwidth).

It should be understood that the invention is not limited to filters with high Q factors. The filters contemplated by the present invention may have lesser or greater Qs, depending on the application, design, and/or implementation. Also, the scope of the invention includes filters where Q factor as discussed herein is not applicable.

The invention exhibits additional advantages. For example, the filtering center frequency $f_C$ of the UDF module 1702 can be electrically adjusted, either statically or dynamically.

Also, the UDF module 1702 can be designed to amplify input signals.

Further, the UDF module 1702 can be implemented without large resistors, capacitors, or inductors. Also, the UDF module 1702 does not require that tight tolerances be maintained on the values of its individual components, i.e., its resistors, capacitors, inductors, etc. As a result, the architecture of the UDF module 1702 is friendly to integrated circuit design techniques and processes.

The features and advantages exhibited by the UDF module 1702 are achieved at least in part by adopting a new technological paradigm with respect to frequency selectivity and translation. Specifically, according to the present invention, the UDF module 1702 performs the frequency selectivity operation and the frequency translation operation as a single, unified (integrated) operation. According to the invention, operations relating to frequency translation also contribute to the performance of frequency selectivity, and vice versa.

According to embodiments of the present invention, the UDF module generates an output signal from an input signal using samples/instances of the input signal and samples/instances of the output signal.

More particularly, first, the input signal is under-sampled. This input sample includes information (such as amplitude, phase, etc.) representative of the input signal existing at the time the sample was taken.

As described further below, the effect of repetitively performing this step is to translate the frequency (that is, down-convert) of the input signal to a desired lower frequency, such as an intermediate frequency (IF) or baseband.

Next, the input sample is held (that is, delayed).

Then, one or more delayed input samples (some of which may have been scaled) are combined with one or more delayed instances of the output signal (some of which may have been scaled) to generate a current instance of the output signal.

Thus, according to a preferred embodiment of the invention, the output signal is generated from prior samples/instances of the input signal and/or the output signal. (It is noted that, in some embodiments of the invention, current samples/instances of the input signal and/or the output signal may be used to generate current instances of the output signal.). By operating in this manner, the UDF module preferably performs input filtering and frequency down-conversion in a unified manner.

FIG. 19 illustrates an example implementation of the unified down-converting and filtering (UDF) module 1922. The UDF module 1922 performs the frequency translation operation and the frequency selectivity operation in an integrated, unified manner as described above, and as further described below.

In the example of FIG. 19, the frequency selectivity operation performed by the UDF module 1922 comprises a band-pass filtering operation according to EQ. 1, below, which is an example representation of a band-pass filtering transfer function.

$$VO = \alpha_1 z^{-1} VI - \beta_1 z^{-1} VO - \beta_0 z^{-2} VO \qquad \text{EQ. 1}$$

It should be noted, however, that the invention is not limited to band-pass filtering. Instead, the invention effectively performs various types of filtering, including but not limited to bandpass filtering, low pass filtering, high pass filtering, notch filtering, all pass filtering, band stop filtering, etc., and combinations thereof. As will be appreciated, there are many representations of any given filter type. The invention is applicable to these filter representations. Thus, EQ. 1 is referred to herein for illustrative purposes only, and is not limiting.

The UDF module 1922 includes a down-convert and delay module 1924, first and second delay modules 1928 and 1930, first and second scaling modules 1932 and 1934, an output sample and hold module 1936, and an (optional) output smoothing module

1938. Other embodiments of the UDF module will have these components in different configurations, and/or a subset of these components, and/or additional components. For example, and without limitation, in the configuration shown in FIG. 19, the output smoothing module 1938 is optional.

As further described below, in the example of FIG. 19, the down-convert and delay module 1924 and the first and second delay modules 1928 and 1930 include switches that are controlled by a clock having two phases, $\phi_1$ and $\phi_2$. $\phi_1$ and $\phi_2$ preferably have the same frequency, and are non-overlapping (alternatively, a plurality such as two clock signals having these characteristics could be used). As used herein, the term "non-overlapping" is defined as two or more signals where only one of the signals is active at any given time. In some embodiments, signals are "active" when they are high. In other embodiments, signals are active when they are low.

Preferably, each of these switches closes on a rising edge of $\phi_1$ or $\phi_2$, and opens on the next corresponding falling edge of $\phi_1$ or $\phi_2$. However, the invention is not limited to this example. As will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s), other clock conventions can be used to control the switches.

In the example of FIG. 19, it is assumed that $\alpha_1$ is equal to one. Thus, the output of the down-convert and delay module 1924 is not scaled. As evident from the embodiments described above, however, the invention is not limited to this example.

The example UDF module 1922 has a filter center frequency of 900.2 MHZ and a filter bandwidth of 570 KHz. The pass band of the UDF module 1922 is on the order of 899.915 MHZ to 900.485 MHZ. The Q factor of the UDF module 1922 is approximately 1879 (i.e., 900.2 MHZ divided by 570 KHz).

The operation of the UDF module 1922 shall now be described with reference to a Table 1802 (FIG. 18) that indicates example values at nodes in the UDF module 1922 at a number of consecutive time increments. It is assumed in Table 1802 that the UDF module 1922 begins operating at time t-1. As indicated below, the UDF module 1922 reaches steady state a few time units after operation begins. The number of time units necessary for a given UDF module to reach steady state depends on the configuration of the UDF module, and will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

At the rising edge of $\phi_1$ at time t-1, a switch 1950 in the down-convert and delay module 1924 closes. This allows a capacitor 1952 to charge to the current value of an input signal, $VI_{t-1}$, such that node 1902 is at $VI_{t-1}$. This is indicated by cell 1804 in FIG. 18. In effect, the combination of the switch 1950 and the capacitor 1952 in the down-convert and delay module 1924 operates to translate the frequency of the input signal VI to a desired lower frequency, such as IF or baseband. Thus, the value stored in the capacitor 1952 represents an instance of a down-converted image of the input signal VI.

The manner in which the down-convert and delay module 1924 performs frequency down-conversion is further described elsewhere in this application, and is additionally described in pending U.S. application "Method and System for Down-Converting Electromagnetic Signals," Ser. No. 09/176,022, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

Also at the rising edge of $\phi_1$ at time t-1, a switch 1958 in the first delay module 1928 closes, allowing a capacitor 1960 to charge to $VO_{t-1}$, such that node 1906 is at $VO_{t-1}$. This is indicated by cell 1806 in Table 1802. (In practice, $VO_{t-1}$ is undefined at this point. However, for ease of understanding, $VO_{t-1}$ shall continue to be used for purposes of explanation.)

Also at the rising edge of $\phi_1$ at time t-1, a switch 1966 in the second delay module 1930 closes, allowing a capacitor 1968 to charge to a value stored in a capacitor 1964. At this time, however, the value in capacitor 1964 is undefined, so the value in capacitor 1968 is undefined. This is indicated by cell 1807 in table 1802.

At the rising edge of $\phi_2$ at time t- 1, a switch 1954 in the down-convert and delay module 1924 closes, allowing a capacitor 1956 to charge to the level of the capacitor 1952. Accordingly, the capacitor 1956 charges to $VI_{t-1}$, such that node 1904 is at $VI_{t-1}$. This is indicated by cell 1810 in Table 1802.

The UDF module 1922 may optionally include a unity gain module 1990A between capacitors 1952 and 1956. The unity gain module 1990A operates as a current source to enable capacitor 1956 to charge without draining the charge from capacitor 1952. For a similar reason, the UDF module 1922 may include other unity gain modules 1990B-1990G. It should be understood that, for many embodiments and applications of the invention, these unity gain modules 1990A-1990G are optional. The structure and operation of the unity gain modules 1990 will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s).

Also at the rising edge of $\phi_2$ at time t−1, a switch 1962 in the first delay module 1928 closes, allowing a capacitor 1964 to charge to the level of the capacitor 1960. Accordingly, the capacitor 1964 charges to $VO_{t-1}$, such that node 1908 is at $VO_{t-1}$. This is indicated by cell 1814 in Table 1802.

Also at the rising edge of $\phi_2$ at time t-1, a switch 1970 in the second delay module 1930 closes, allowing a capacitor 1972 to charge to a value stored in a capacitor 1968. At this time, however, the value in capacitor 1968 is undefined, so the value in capacitor 1972 is undefined. This is indicated by cell 1815 in table 1802.

At time t, at the rising edge of $\phi_1$, the switch 1950 in the down-convert and delay module 1924 closes. This allows the capacitor 1952 to charge to $VI_t$, such that node 1902 is at $VI_t$. This is indicated in cell 1816 of Table 1802.

Also at the rising edge of $\phi_1$ at time t, the switch 1958 in the first delay module 1928 closes, thereby allowing the capacitor 1960 to charge to $VO_t$. Accordingly, node 1906 is at $VO_t$. This is indicated in cell 1820 in Table 1802.

Further at the rising edge of $\phi_1$ at time t, the switch 1966 in the second delay module 1930 closes, allowing a capacitor 1968 to charge to the level of the capacitor 1964. Therefore, the capacitor 1968 charges to $VO_{t-1}$, such that node 1910 is at $VO_{t-1}$. This is indicated by cell 1824 in Table 1802.

At the rising edge of $\phi_2$ at time t, the switch 1954 in the down-convert and delay module 1924 closes, allowing the capacitor 1956 to charge to the level of the capacitor 1952. Accordingly, the capacitor 1956 charges to $VI_t$, such that node 1904 is at $VI_t$. This is indicated by cell 1828 in Table 1802.

Also at the rising edge of $\phi_2$ at time t, the switch 1962 in the first delay module 1928 closes, allowing the capacitor 1964 to charge to the level in the capacitor 1960. Therefore, the capacitor 1964 charges to $VO_t$, such that node 1908 is at $VO_t$. This is indicated by cell 1832 in Table 1802.

Further at the rising edge of $\phi_2$ at time t, the switch 1970 in the second delay module 1930 closes, allowing the capacitor 1972 in the second delay module 1930 to charge to the level of the capacitor 1968 in the second delay module 1930. Therefore, the capacitor 1972 charges to $VO_{t-1}$, such that node 1912 is at $VO_{t-1}$. This is indicated in cell 1836 of FIG. 18.

At time t+1, at the rising edge of $\phi_1$, the switch 1950 in the down-convert and delay module 1924 closes, allowing the capacitor 1952 to charge to $VI_{t+1}$. Therefore, node 1902 is at $VI_{t+1}$, as indicated by cell 1838 of Table 1802.

Also at the rising edge of $\phi_1$ at time t+1, the switch 1958 in the first delay module 1928 closes, allowing the capacitor 1960 to charge to $VO_{t+1}$. Accordingly, node 1906 is at $VO_{t+1}$, as indicated by cell 1842 in Table 1802.

Further at the rising edge of $\phi_1$ at time t+1, the switch 1966 in the second delay module 1930 closes, allowing the capacitor 1968 to charge to the level of the capacitor 1964. Accordingly, the capacitor 1968 charges to $VO_t$, as indicated by cell 1846 of Table 1802.

In the example of FIG. 19, the first scaling module 1932 scales the value at node 1908 (i.e., the output of the first delay module 1928) by a scaling factor of -0.1. Accordingly, the value present at node 1914 at time t+1 is $-0.1 * VO_t$. Similarly, the second scaling module 1934 scales the value present at node 1912 (i.e., the output of the second scaling module 1930) by a scaling factor of -0.8. Accordingly, the value present at node 1916 is $-0.8 * VO_{t-1}$ at time t+1.

At time t+1, the values at the inputs of the summer 1926 are: $VI_t$ at node 1904, $-0.1 * VO_t$ at node 1914, and $-0.8 * VO_{t-1}$ at node 1916 (in the example of FIG. 19, the values at nodes 1914 and 1916 are summed by a second summer 1925, and this sum is presented to the summer 1926). Accordingly, at time t+1, the summer generates a signal equal to $VI_t - 0.1 * VO_t - 0.8 * VO_{t-1}$.

At the rising edge of $\phi_1$ at time t+1, a switch 1991 in the output sample and hold module 1936 closes, thereby allowing a capacitor 1992 to charge to $VO_{t+1}$. Accordingly, the capacitor 1992 charges to $VO_{t+1}$, which is equal to the sum generated by the adder 1926. As just noted, this value is equal to: $VI_t - 0.1 * VO_t - 0.8 * VO_{t-1}$. This is indicated in cell 1850 of Table 1802. This value is presented to the optional output smoothing module 1938, which smooths the signal to thereby generate the instance of the output signal $VO_{t+1}$. It is apparent from inspection that this value of $VO_{t+1}$ is consistent with the band pass filter transfer function of EQ. 1.

Further details of unified down-conversion and filtering as described in this section are presented in pending U.S. application "Integrated Frequency Translation And Selectivity," Ser. No. 09/175,966, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,049,706 on April 11, 2000, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

## 6. *Example Application Embodiments of the Invention*

As noted above, the UFT module of the present invention is a very powerful and flexible device. Its flexibility is illustrated, in part, by the wide range of applications in which it can be used. Its power is illustrated, in part, by the usefulness and performance of such applications.

Example applications of the UFT module were described above. In particular, frequency down-conversion, frequency up-conversion, enhanced signal reception, and unified down-conversion and filtering applications of the UFT module were summarized above, and are further described below. These applications of the UFT module are discussed herein for illustrative purposes. The invention is not limited to these example applications. Additional applications of the UFT module will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s), based on the teachings contained herein.

For example, the present invention can be used in applications that involve frequency down-conversion. This is shown in FIG. 1C, for example, where an example UFT module 115 is used in a down-conversion module 114. In this capacity, the UFT module 115 frequency down-converts an input signal to an output signal. This is also shown in FIG. 7, for example, where an example UFT module 706 is part of a down-conversion module 704, which is part of a receiver 702.

The present invention can be used in applications that involve frequency up-conversion. This is shown in FIG. 1D, for example, where an example UFT module 117 is used in a frequency up-conversion module 116. In this capacity, the UFT module 117 frequency up-converts an input signal to an output signal. This is also shown in FIG. 8, for example, where an example UFT module 806 is part of up-conversion module 804, which is part of a transmitter 802.

The present invention can be used in environments having one or more transmitters 902 and one or more receivers 906, as illustrated in FIG. 9. In such environments, one or more of the transmitters 902 may be implemented using a UFT module, as shown for example in FIG. 8. Also, one or more of the receivers 906 may be implemented using a UFT module, as shown for example in FIG. 7.

The invention can be used to implement a transceiver. An example transceiver 1002 is illustrated in FIG. 10. The transceiver 1002 includes a transmitter 1004 and a receiver 1008. Either the transmitter 1004 or the receiver 1008 can be implemented using a UFT module. Alternatively, the transmitter 1004 can be implemented using a UFT module 1006, and the receiver 1008 can be implemented using a UFT module 1010. This embodiment is shown in FIG. 10.

Another transceiver embodiment according to the invention is shown in FIG. 11. In this transceiver 1102, the transmitter 1104 and the receiver 1108 are implemented using a single UFT module 1106. In other words, the transmitter 1104 and the receiver 1108 share a UFT module 1106.

As described elsewhere in this application, the invention is directed to methods and systems for enhanced signal reception (ESR). Various ESR embodiments include an ESR module (transmit) in a transmitter 1202, and an ESR module (receive) in a receiver 1210. An example ESR embodiment configured in this manner is illustrated in FIG. 12.

The ESR module (transmit) 1204 includes a frequency up-conversion module 1206. Some embodiments of this frequency up-conversion module 1206 may be implemented using a UFT module, such as that shown in FIG. 1D.

The ESR module (receive) 1212 includes a frequency down-conversion module 1214. Some embodiments of this frequency down-conversion module 1214 may be implemented using a UFT module, such as that shown in FIG. 1C.

As described elsewhere in this application, the invention is directed to methods and systems for unified down-conversion and filtering (UDF). An example unified down-conversion and filtering module 1302 is illustrated in FIG. 13. The unified down-conversion and filtering module 1302 includes a frequency down-conversion module 1304 and a filtering module 1306. According to the invention, the frequency down-conversion module 1304 and the filtering module 1306 are implemented using a UFT module 1308, as indicated in FIG. 13.

Unified down-conversion and filtering according to the invention is useful in applications involving filtering and/or frequency down-conversion. This is depicted, for example, in FIGS. 15A-15F. FIGS. 15A-15C indicate that unified down-conversion and filtering according to the invention is useful in applications where filtering precedes, follows, or both precedes and follows frequency down-conversion. FIG. 15D indicates that a unified down-conversion and filtering module 1524 according to the invention can be utilized as a filter 1522 (i.e., where the extent of frequency down-conversion by the down-converter in the unified down-conversion and filtering module 1524 is minimized). FIG. 15E indicates that a unified down-conversion and filtering module 1528 according to the invention can be utilized as a down-converter 1526 (i.e., where the filter in the unified down-conversion and filtering module 1528 passes substantially all frequencies). FIG. 15F illustrates that the unified down-conversion and filtering module 1532 can be used as an amplifier. It is noted that one or more UDF modules can be used in applications that involve at least one or more of filtering, frequency translation, and amplification.

For example, receivers, which typically perform filtering, down-conversion, and filtering operations, can be implemented using one or more unified down-conversion and filtering modules. This is illustrated, for example, in FIG. 14.

The methods and systems of unified down-conversion and filtering of the invention have many other applications. For example, as discussed herein, the enhanced signal reception (ESR) module (receive) operates to down-convert a signal containing a plurality of spectrums. The ESR module (receive) also operates to isolate the spectrums in the down-converted signal, where such isolation is implemented via filtering in some embodiments. According to embodiments of the invention, the ESR module (receive) is implemented using one or more unified down-conversion and filtering (UDF) modules. This is illustrated, for example, in FIG. 16. In the example of FIG. 16, one or more of the UDF modules 1610, 1612, 1614 operates to down-convert a received signal. The UDF modules 1610, 1612, 1614 also operate to filter the down-converted signal so as to isolate the spectrum(s) contained therein. As noted above, the UDF modules 1610, 1612, 1614 are implemented using the universal frequency translation (UFT) modules of the invention.

The invention is not limited to the applications of the UFT module described above. For example, and without limitation, subsets of the applications (methods and/or structures) described herein (and others that would be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the herein teachings) can be associated to form useful combinations.

For example, transmitters and receivers are two applications of the UFT module. FIG. 10 illustrates a transceiver 1002 that is formed by combining these two applications of the UFT module, i.e., by combining a transmitter 1004 with a receiver 1008.

Also, ESR (enhanced signal reception) and unified down-conversion and filtering are two other applications of the UFT module. FIG. 16 illustrates an example where ESR and unified down-conversion and filtering are combined to form a modified enhanced signal reception system.

The invention is not limited to the example applications of the UFT module discussed herein. Also, the invention is not limited to the example combinations of applications of the UFT module discussed herein. These examples were provided for illustrative purposes only, and are not limiting. Other applications and combinations of such applications will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein. Such applications and combinations include, for example and without limitation, applications/combinations comprising and/or involving one or more of: (1) frequency translation; (2) frequency down-conversion; (3) frequency up-conversion;

(4) receiving; (5) transmitting; (6) filtering; and/or (7) signal transmission and reception in environments containing potentially jamming signals.

Additional example applications are described below.

### *6.1 Data Communication*

The invention is directed to data communication among data processing devices. For example, and without limitation, the invention is directed to computer networks such as, for example, local area networks (LANs), wide area networks (WANs), including wireless LANs (WLANs) and wireless WANs, modulator/demodulators (modems), including wireless modems, etc.

FIG. 25 illustrates an example environment 2502 wherein computers 2504, 2512, and 2526 communicate with one another via a computer network 2534. It is noted that the invention is not limited to computers, but encompasses any data processing and/or communications device or other device where communications with external devices is desired. Also, the invention includes but si not limited to WLAN client (also called mobile terminals, and/or stations) and infrastructure devices (also called access points). In the example of FIG. 25, computer 2504 is communicating with the network 2534 via a wired link, whereas computers 2512 and 2526 are communicating with the network 2534 via wireless links.

In the teachings contained herein, for illustrative purposes, a link may be designated as being a wired link or a wireless link. Such designations are for example purposes only, and are not limiting. A link designated as being wireless may alternatively be wired. Similarly, a link designated as being wired may alternatively be wireless. This is applicable throughout the entire application.

The computers 2504, 2512 and 2526 each include an interface 2506, 2514, and 2528, respectively, for communicating with the network 2534. The interfaces 2506, 2514, and 2528 include transmitters 2508, 2516, and 2530 respectively. Also, the interfaces 2506, 2514 and 2528 include receivers 2510, 2518, and 2532 respectively. In embodiments of the invention, the transmitters 2508, 2516 and 2530 are implemented using UFT modules for performing frequency up-conversion operations (see, for example, FIG. 8). In embodiments, the receivers 2510, 2518 and 2532 are implemented using UFT modules for performing frequency down-conversion operations (see, for example, FIG. 7).

As noted above, the computers 2512 and 2526 interact with the network 2534 via wireless links. In embodiments of the invention, the interfaces 2514, 2528 in computers 2512, 2526 represent modulator/demodulators (modems).

In embodiments, the network 2534 includes an interface or modem 2520 for communicating with the modems 2514, 2528 in the computers 2512, 2526. In embodiments, the interface 2520 includes a transmitter 2522, and a receiver 2524. Either or both of the transmitter 2522, and the receiver 2524 are implemented using UFT modules for performing frequency translation operations (see, for example, FIGS. 7 and 8).

In alternative embodiments, one or more of the interfaces 2506, 2514, 2520, and 2528 are implemented using transceivers that employ one or more UFT modules for performing frequency translation operations (see, for example, FIGS. 10 and 11).

FIG. 26 illustrates another example data communication embodiment 2602. Each of a plurality of computers 2604, 2612, 2614 and 2616 includes an interface, such as an interface 2606 shown in the computer 2604. It should be understood that the other computers 2612, 2614, 2616 also include an interface such as an interface 2606. The computers 2604, 2612, 2614 and 2616 communicate with each other via interfaces 2606 and wireless or wired links, thereby collectively representing a data communication network.

The interfaces 2606 may represent any computer interface or port, such as but not limited to a high speed internal interface, a wireless serial port, a wireless PS2 port, a wireless USB port, PCMCIA port, etc.

The interface 2606 includes a transmitter 2608 and a receiver 2610. In embodiments of the invention, either or both of the transmitter 2608 and the receiver 2610 are implemented using UFT modules for frequency up-conversion and down-conversion (see, for example, FIGS. 7 and 8). Alternatively, the interfaces 2806 can be implemented using a transceiver having one or more UFT modules for performing frequency translation operations (see, for example, FIGS. 10 and 11).

FIGS. 33-38 illustrate other scenarios envisioned and encompassed by the invention. FIG. 33 illustrates a data processing environment 3302 wherein a wired network, such as an Ethernet network 3304, is linked to another network, such as a WLAN 3306, via a wireless link 3308. The wireless link 3308 is established via interfaces 3310, 3312 which are preferably implemented using universal frequency translation modules.

FIGS 35-38 illustrate that the present invention supports WLANs that are located in one or more buildings or over any defined geographical area, as shown in FIGs. 35-38.

The invention includes multiple networks linked together. The invention also envisions wireless networks conforming to any known or custom standard or specification. This is shown in FIG. 34, for example, where any combination of WLANs conforming to any WLAN standard or configuration, such as IEEE 802.11 and Bluetooth (or other relatively short range communication specification or standard), any WAN cellular or telephone standard or specification, any type of radio links, any custom standard or specification, etc., or combination thereof, can be implemented using the universal frequency translation technology described herein. Also, any combination of these networks may be coupled together, as illustrated in FIG. 34.

The invention supports WLANs that are located in one or multiple buildings, as shown in FIGS. 35 and 36. The invention also supports WLANs that are located in an area including and external to one or more buildings, as shown in FIG. 37. In fact, the invention is directed to networks that cover any defined geographical area, as shown in FIG. 38. In the embodiments described above, wireless links are preferably established using WLAN interfaces as described herein.

More generally, the invention is directed to WLAN client devices and WLAN infrastructure devices. "WLAN Client Devices" refers to, for example, any data processing and/or communication devices in which wired or wireless communication functionality is desired, such as but not limited to computers, personal data assistants (PDAs), automatic identification data collection devices (such as bar code scanners/readers, electronic article surveillance readers, and radio frequency identification readers), telephones, network devices, etc., and combinations thereof. "WLAN Infrastructure Devices" refers to, for example, Access Points and other devices used to provide the ability for WLAN Client Devices (as well as potentially other devices) to connect to wired and/or wireless networks and/or to provide the network functionality of a WLAN. "WLAN" refers to, for example, a Wireless Local Area Network that is implemented according to and that operates within WLAN standards and/or specifications, such as but not limited to IEEE 802.11, IEEE 802.11a, IEEE 802.11b, HomeRF, Proxim Range LAN, Proxim Range LAN2, Symbol Spectrum 1, Symbol Spectrum 24 as it existed prior to adoption of IEEE 802.11, HiperLAN1, or HiperLAN2. WLAN client devices and/or WLAN infrastructure devices may operate in a multi-mode capacity. For example, a device may include WLAN and WAN functionality. Another device may include WLAN and short range communication (such as but not limited to Blue Tooth) functionality. Another device may include WLAN and WAN and short range communication functionality. It is noted that the above definitions and examples are provided for illustrative purposes, and are not limiting. Equivalents to that described above will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

### *6.1.1. Example Implementations: Interfaces, Wireless Modems, Wireless LANs, etc.*

The present invention is now described as implemented in an interface, such as a wireless modem or other device (such as client or infrastructure device) , which can be utilized to implement or interact with a wireless local area network (WLAN) or wireless wide area network (WWAN), for example. In an embodiment, the present invention is implemented in a WLAN to support IEEE WLAN Standard 802.11, but this embodiment is mentioned for illustrative purposes only. The invention is not limited to this standard.

Conventional wireless modems are described in, for example, U.S. Patent 5,764,693, titled, "Wireless Radio Modem with Minimal Inter-Device RF Interference," incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. The present invention replaces a substantial portion of conventional wireless modems with one or more universal frequency translators (UFTs). The resultant improved wireless modem consumes less power that conventional wireless modems and is easier and less expensive to design and build. A wireless modem in accordance with the present invention can be implemented in a PC-MCIA card or within a main housing of a computer, for example.

FIG. 27 illustrates an example block diagram of a computer system 2710, which can be wirelessly coupled to a LAN, as illustrated in FIGS. 25 and 26. The computer system 2710 includes an interface 2714 and an antenna 2712. The interface 2714 includes a transmitter module 2716 that receives information from a digital signal processor (DSP) 2720, and modulates and up-converts the information for transmission from the antenna 2712. The interface 2714 also includes a receiver module 2718 that receives modulated carrier signals via the antenna 2712. The receiver module 2718 down-converts and demodulates the modulated carrier signals to baseband information, and provides the baseband information to the DSP 2720. The DSP 2720 can include a central processing unit (CPU) and other components of the computer 2712. Conventionally, the interface 2714 is implemented with heterodyne components.

FIG. 28 illustrates an example interface 2810 implemented with heterodyne components. The interface 2810 includes a transmitter module 2812 and a receiver module 2824. The receiver module 2824 includes an RF section 2830, one or more IF sections 2828, a demodulator section 2826, an optional analog to digital (A/D) converter 2834, and a frequency generator/synthesizer 2832. The transmitter module 2812 includes an optional digital to analog (D/A) converter 2822, a modulator \section 2818, one or more IF sections 2816, an RF section 2814, and a frequency generator/synthesizer 2820. Operation of the interface 2810 will be apparent to one skilled in the relevant art(s), based on the description herein.

FIG. 29 illustrates an example in-phase/quadrature-phase (I/Q) interface 2910 implemented with heterodyne components. I/Q implementations allow two channels of information to be communicated on a carrier signal and thus can be utilized to increase data transmission.

The interface 2910 includes a transmitter module 2912 and a receiver module 2934. The receiver module 2934 includes an RF section 2936, one or more IF sections 2938, an I/Q demodulator section 2940, an optional A/D converter 2944, and a frequency generator/synthesizer 2942. The I/Q demodulator section 2940 includes a signal splitter 2946, mixers 2948, and a phase shifter 2950. The signal splitter 2946 provides a received signal to the mixers 2948. The phase shifter 2950 operates the mixers 2948 ninety degrees out of phase with one another to generate I and Q information channels 2952 and 2954, respectively, which are provided to a DSP 2956 through the optional A/D converter 2944.

The transmitter module 2912 includes an optional D/A converter 2922, an I/Q modulator section 2918, one or more IF sections 2916, an RF section 2914, and a frequency generator/synthesizer 2920. The I/Q modulator section 2918 includes mixers 2924, a phase shifter 2926, and a signal combiner 2928. The phase shifter 2926 operates the mixers 2924 ninety degrees out of phase with one another to generate I and Q modulated information signals 2930 and 2932, respectively, which are combined by the signal combiner 2928. The IF section(s) 2916 and RF section 2914 up-convert the combined I and Q modulated information signals 2930 and 2932 to RF for transmission by the antenna, in a manner well known in the relevant art(s).

Heterodyne implementations, such as those illustrated in FIGS. 28 and 29, are expensive and difficult to design, manufacture and tune. In accordance with the present invention, therefore, the interface 2714 (FIG. 27) is preferably implemented with one or more universal frequency translation (UFT) modules, such as the UFT module 102 (FIG. 1A). Thus previously described benefits of the present invention are obtained in wireless modems, WLANs, etc.

FIG. 30 illustrates an example block diagram embodiment of the interface 2714 that is associated with a computer or any other data processing and/or communications device. In FIG. 30, the receiver module 2718 includes a universal frequency down-converter (UFD) module 3014 and an optional analog to digital (A/D) converter 3016, which converts an analog output from the UFD 3014 to a digital format for the DSP 2720. The transmitter module 2716 includes an optional modulator 3012 and a universal frequency up-converter (UFU) module 3010. The optional modulator 3012 can be a variety of types of modulators, including conventional modulators. Alternatively, the UFU module 3010 includes modulator functionality. The example implementation of FIG. 30 operates substantially as described above and in co-pending U.S. Patent Applications titled, "Method and System for Down-Converting Electromagnetic Signals," Ser. No. 09/176,022, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000, and "Method and System for Frequency Up-Conversion," Ser. No. 09/176,154, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,091,940 on July 18, 2000, as well as other cited documents.

FIG. 31 illustrates an example implementation of the interface 2714 illustrated in FIG. 30, wherein the receiver UFD 3014 includes a UFT module 3112, and the transmitter UFU 3010 includes a universal frequency translation (UFT) module 3110. This example implementation operates substantially as described above and in co-pending U.S. Patent Applications titled, "Method and System for Down-Converting Electromagnetic Signals," Ser. No. 09/176,022, filed October 21, 1998,issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551 on May 9, 2000, and "Method and System for Frequency Up-Conversion," Ser. No. 09/176,154, filed October 21, 1998, "Method and System for Frequency Up-Conversion," Ser. No. 09/176,154, filed October 21, 1998, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,091,940 on July 18, 2000, as well as other cited documents.

FIG. 32 illustrates an example I/Q implementation of the interface module 2710. Other I/Q implementations are also contemplated and are within the scope of the present invention.

In the example of FIG. 32, the receiver UFD module 3014 includes a signal divider 3228 that provides a received I/Q modulated carrier signal 3230 between a third UFT module 3224 and a fourth UFT module 3226. A phase shifter 3232, illustrated here as a 90 degree phase shifter, controls the third and fourth UFT modules 3224 and 3226 to operate 90 degrees out of phase with one another. As a result, the third and fourth UFT modules 3224 and 3226 down-convert and demodulate the received I/Q modulated carrier signal 3230, and output I and Q channels 3234 and 3236, respectively, which are provided to the DSP 2720 through the optional A/D converter 3016.

In the example of FIG. 32, the transmitter UFU module 3010 includes first and second UFT modules 3212 and 3214 and a phase shifter 3210, which is illustrated here as a 90 degree phase shifter. The phase shifter 3210 receives a lower frequency modulated carrier signal 3238 from the modulator 3012. The phase shifter 3210 controls the first and second UFT modules 3212 and 3214 to operate 90 degrees out of phase with one another. The first and second UFT modules 3212 and 3214 up-convert the lower frequency modulated carrier signal 3238, which are output as higher frequency modulated I and Q carrier channels 3218 and 3220, respectively. A signal combiner 3216 combines the higher frequency modulated I and Q carrier channels 3218 and 3220 into a single higher frequency modulated I/Q carrier signal 3222 for transmitting by the antenna 2712.

The example implementations of the interfaces described above, and variations thereof, can also be used to implement network interfaces, such as the network interface 2520 illustrated in FIG. 25.

### *6.1.2. Example Modifications*

The RF modem applications, WLAN applications, etc., described herein, can be modified by incorporating one or more of the enhanced signal reception (ESR) techniques described herein. Use of ESR embodiments with the network embodiments described herein will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

The RF modem applications, WLAN applications, etc., described herein can be enhanced by incorporating one or more of the unified down-conversion and filtering (UDF) techniques described herein. Use of UDF embodiments with the network embodiments described herein will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

### *6.2. Other Example Applications*

The application embodiments described above are provided for purposes of illustration. These applications and embodiments are not intended to limit the invention. Alternate and additional applications and embodiments, differing slightly or substantially from those described herein, will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein. For example, such alternate and additional applications and embodiments include combinations of those described above. Such combinations will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the herein teachings.

## *7.0. Example WLAN Implementation Embodiments*

### *7.1 Architecture*

FIG. 39 is a block diagram of a WLAN interface 3902 (also referred to as a WLAN modem herein) according to an embodiment of the invention. The WLAN interface/modem 3902 includes an antenna 3904, a low noise amplifier or power amplifier (LNA/PA) 3904, a receiver 3906, a transmitter 3910, a control signal generator 3908, a demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912, and a media access controller (MAC) interface 3914. Other embodiments may include different elements. The MAC interface 3914 couples the WLAN interface/modem 3902 to a computer 3916 or other data processing device. The computer 3916 preferably includes a MAC 3918.

The WLAN interface/modem 3902 represents a transmit and receive application that utilizes the universal frequency translation technology described herein. It also represents a zero IF (or direct-to-data) WLAN architecture.

The WLAN interface/modem 3902 also represents a vector modulator and a vector demodulator using the universal frequency translation (UFT) technology described herein. Use of the UFT technology enhances the flexibility of the WLAN application (i.e., makes it universal).

In the embodiment shown in FIG. 39, the WLAN interface/modem 3902 is compliant with WLAN standard IEEE 802.11. However, the invention is not limited to this standard. The invention is applicable to any communication standard or specification, as will be appreciated by persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein. Any modifications to the invention to operate with other standards or specifications will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

In the embodiment shown in FIG. 39, the WLAN interface/modem 3902 provides half duplex communication. However, the invention is not limited to this communication mode. The invention is applicable and directed to other communication modes, as will be appreciated by persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

In the embodiment shown in FIG. 39, the modulation/demodulation performed by the WLAN interface/modem 3902 is preferably direct sequence spread spectrum QPSK (quadrature phase shift keying) with differential encoding. However, the invention is not limited to this modulation/demodulation mode. The invention is applicable and directed to other modulation and demodulation modes, such as but not limited to those described herein, as well as frequency hopping according to IEEE 802.11, OFDM (orthogonal frequency division multiplexing), as well as others. These modulation/demodulation modes will be appreciated by persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

The operation of the WLAN interface/modem 3902 when receiving shall now be described.

Signals 3922 received by the antenna 3903 are amplified by the LNA/PA 3904. The amplified signals 3924 are down-converted and demodulated by the receiver 3906. The receiver 3906 outputs I signal 3926 and Q signal 3928.

FIG. 40 illustrates an example receiver 3906 according to an embodiment of the invention. It is noted that the receiver 3906 shown in FIG. 40 represents a vector modulator. The "receiving" function performed by the WLAN interface/modem 3902 can be considered to be all processing performed by the WLAN interface/modem 3902 from the LNA/PA 3904 to generation of baseband information.

Signal 3924 is split by a 90 degree splitter 4001 to produce an I signal 4006A and Q signal 4006B that are preferably 90 degrees apart in phase. I and Q signals 4006A, 4006B are down-converted by UFD (universal frequency down-conversion) modules 4002A, 4002B. The UDF modules 4002A, 4002B output down-converted I and Q signals 3926, 3928. The UFD modules 4002A, 4002B each includes at least one UFT (universal frequency translation) module 4004A. UFD and UFT modules are described above. An example implementation of the receiver 3906 (vector demodulator) is shown in FIG. 53. An example BOM list for the receiver 3906 of FIG. 53 is shown in FIG. 54.

The demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 receives the I and Q signals 3926, 3928. The demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 amplifies and filters the I and Q signals 3926, 3928. The demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 also performs automatic gain control (AGC) functions. The AGC function is coupled with the universal frequency translation technology described herein. The demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 outputs processed I and Q signals 3930, 3932.

The MAC interface 3914 receives the processed I and Q signals 3930, 3932. The MAC interface 3914 preferably includes a baseband processor. The MAC interface 3914 preferably performs functions such as combining the I and Q signals 3930, 3932, and arranging the data according to the protocol/file formal being used. Other functions performed by the MAC interface 3914 and the baseband processor contained therein will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein. The MAC interface 3914 outputs the baseband information signal, which is received and processed by the computer 3916 in an implementation and application specific manner.

In the example embodiment of FIG. 39, the demodulation function is distributed among the receiver 3906, the demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912, and a baseband processor contained in the MAC interface 3914. The functions collectively performed by these components include, but are not limited to, despreading the information, differentially decoding the information, tracking the carrier phase, descrambling, recreating the data clock, and combining the I and Q signals. The invention is not limited to this arrangement. These demodulation-type functions can be centralized in a single component, or distributed in other ways.

The operation of the WLAN interface/modem 3902 when transmitting shall now be described.

A baseband information signal 3936 is received by the MAC interface 3914 from the computer 3916. The MAC interface 3914 preferably performs functions such as splitting the baseband information signal to form I and Q signals 3930, 3932, and arranging the data according to the protocol/file formal being used. Other functions performed by the MAC interface 3914 and the baseband processor contained therein will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

The demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 filters and amplifies the I and Q signals 3930, 3932. The demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 outputs processed I and Q signals 3942, 3944. Preferably, at least some filtering and/or amplifying components in the demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 are used for both the transmit and receive paths.

The transmitter 3910 up-converts the processed I and Q signals 3942, 3944, and combines the up-converted I and Q signals. This up-converted/combined signal is amplified by the LNA/PA 3904, and then transmitted via the antenna 3904.

FIG. 41 illustrates an example transmitter 3910 according to an embodiment of the invention. The device in FIG. 41 can also be called a vector modulator. In an embodiment, the "transmit" function performed by the WLAN interface/modem 3902 can be considered to be all processing performed by the WLAN interface/modem 3902 from receipt of baseband information through the LNA/PA 3904. An example implementation of the transmitter 3910 (vector modulator) is shown in FIGS. 57-60. The data conditioning interfaces 5802 in FIG. 58 effectively pre-process the I and Q signals 3942, 3944 before being received by the UFU modules 4102. An example BOM list for the transmitter 3910 of FIGS. 57-60 is shown in FIGS. 61A and 61B.

I and Q signals 3942, 3944 are received by UFU (universal frequency up-conversion) modules 4102A, 4102B. The UFU modules 4102A, 4102B each includes at least one UFT module 4104A, 4104B. The UFU modules 4102A, 4102B up-convert I and Q signals 3942, 3944. The UFU modules 4102A, 4102B output up-converted I and Q signals 4106, 4108. The 90 degree combiner 4110 effectively phase shifts either the I signal 4106 or the Q signal 4108 by 90 degrees, and then combines the phase shifted signal with the unshifted signal to generate a combined, up-converted I/Q signal 3946.

In the example embodiment of FIG. 39, the modulation function is distributed among the transmitter 3910, the demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912, and a baseband processor contained in the MAC interface 3914. The functions collectively performed by these components include, but are not limited to, differentially encoding data, splitting the baseband information signal into I and Q signals, scrambling data, and data spreading. The invention is not limited to this arrangement. These modulation-type functions can be centralized in a single component, or distributed in other ways.

An example implementation of the transmitter 3910 (vector modulator) is shown in FIGS. 57-60. The data conditioning interfaces 5802 in FIG. 58 effectively pre-process the I and Q signals 3942, 3944 before being received by the UFU modules 4102. An example BOM list for the transmitter 3910 of FIGS. 57-60 is shown in FIGS. 61A and 61B.

The components in the WLAN interface/modem 3902 are preferably controlled by the MAC interface 3914 in operation with the MAC 3918 in the computer 3916. This is represented by the distributed control arrow 3940 in FIG. 39. Such control includes setting the frequency, data rate, whether receiving or transmitting, and other communication characteristics/modes that will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein. In embodiments, control signals are sent over the corresponding wireless medium and received by the antenna 3904, and sent to the MAC 3918.

FIG. 42 illustrates an example implementation of the WLAN interface/modem 3902. It is noted that in this implementation example, the MAC interface 3914 is located on a different board. FIG. 62 is an example motherboard corresponding to FIG. 42. FIG.

63 is an example bill-of-materials (BOM) list for the motherboard of FIG. 62. This and other implementations are provided herein for example purposes only. Other implementations will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s), and the invention is directed to such other implementations.

FIG. 102 illustrates an alternate example PCMCIA test bed assembly for a WLAN interface/modem 3902 according to an embodiment of the invention. In this embodiment, the baseband processor 10202 is separate from the MAC interface 3914.

In some applications, it is desired to separate the receive path and the transmit path. FIG. 43 illustrates an example receive implementation, and FIG. 44 illustrates an example transmit implementation.

### *7.2 Receiver*

Example embodiments and implementations of the IQ receiver 3906 will be discussed as follows. The example embodiments and implementations include multi-phase embodiments that are useful for reducing or eliminating unwanted DC offsets and circuit re-radiation. The invention is not limited to these example receiver embodiments. Other receiver embodiments will be understood by those skilled in the relevant arts based on the discussion given herein. These other embodiments are within the scope and spirit of the present invention.

#### *7.2.1 IQ Receiver*

An example embodiment of the receiver 3906 is shown in FIG. 67A. Referring to FIG. 67A, the UFD module 4002A (FIG. 40) is configured so that the UFT module 4004A is coupled to a storage module 6704A. The UFT module 4004A is a controlled switch 6702A that is controlled by the control signal 3920A. The storage module 6704A is a capacitor 6706A. However, other storage modules could be used including an inductor, as will be understood by those skilled in the relevant arts. Likewise, the UFD module 4002B (FIG. 40) is configured so that the UFT module 4004B is coupled to a storage module 6704B. The UFT module 4004B is a controlled switch 6702B that is controlled by the control signal 3920B. The storage module 6704B is a capacitor 6706B. However, other storage modules could be used including an inductor, as will be understood by those skilled in the relevant arts. The operation of the receiver 3906 is discussed as follows.

The 90 degree splitter 4001 receives the received signal 3924 from the LNA/PA module 3904. The 90 degree splitter 4001 divides the signal 3924 into an I signal 4006A and a Q signal 4006B.

The UFD module 4002A receives the I signal 4006A and down-converts the I signal 4006A using the control signal 3920A to a lower frequency signal I 3926. More specifically, the controlled switch 6702A samples the I signal 4006A according to the control signal 3920A, transferring charge (or energy) to the storage module 6704A. The charge stored during successive samples of the I signal 4006A, results in the down-converted signal I signal 3926. Likewise, UFD module 4002B receives the Q signal 4006B and down-converts the Q signal 4006B using the control signal 3920B to a lower frequency signal Q 3928. More specifically, the controlled switch 6702B samples the Q signal 4006B according to the control signal 3920B, resulting in charge (or energy) that is stored in the storage module 6704B. The charge stored during successive samples of the I signal 4006A, results in the down-converted signal Q signal 3928.

Down-conversion utilizing a UFD module (also called an aliasing module) is further described in the above referenced applications, such as "Method and System for Down-converting Electromagnetic Signals," Ser. No. 09/176,022, now U.S. Patent No. 6,061,551. As discussed in the '551 patent, the control signals 3920A,B can be configured as a plurality of pulses that are established to improve energy transfer from the signals 4006A,B to the down-converted signals 3926 and 3928, respectively. In other words, the pulse widths of the control signals 3920 can be adjusted to increase and/or optimize the energy transfer from the signals 4006 to the down-converted output signals 3926 and 3938, respectively. Additionally, matched filter principles can be implemented to shape the sampling pulses of the control signal 3920, and therefore further improve energy transfer to the down-converted output signal 3106. Matched filter principle and energy transfer are further described in the above referenced applications, such as U.S. patent application titled, "Method and System for Down-Converting an Electromagnetic Signal, Transforms For Same, and Aperture Relationships", Ser. No. 09/550,644, filed on April 14, 2000.

The configuration of the UFT based receiver 3906 is flexible. In FIG. 67A, the controlled switches 6702 are in a series configuration relative to the signals 4006. Alternatively, FIG 67B illustrates the controlled switches 6702 in a shunt configuration so that the switches 6702 shunt the signals 4006 to ground.

Additionally in FIGs. 67A-B, the 90 degree phase shift between the I and Q channels is realized with the 90 degree splitter 4001. Alternatively, FIG. 68A illustrates a receiver 6806 in series configuration, where the 90 degree phase shift is realized by shifting the control signal 3920B by 90 degrees relative to the control signal 3920A. More specifically, the 90 degree shifter 6804 is added to shift the control signal 3920B by 90 degrees relative to the control signal 3920A. As such, the splitter 6802 is an in-phase (i.e. 0 degree) signal splitter. FIG. 68B illustrates an embodiment of the receiver 3906 of the receiver 3906 in a shunt configuration with 90 degree delays on the control signal.

Furthermore, the configuration of the controlled switch 6702 is also flexible. More specifically, the controlled switches 6702 can be implemented in many different ways, including transistor switches. FIG. 69A illustrates the UFT modules 6702 in a series configuration and implemented as FETs 6902, where the gate of each FET 6902 is controlled by the respective control signal 3920. As such, the FET 6902 samples the respective signal 4006, according to the respective control signal 3920. FIG. 69B illustrates the shunt configuration.

### *7.2.2 Multi-Phase IQ Receiver*

FIG. 70A illustrates an exemplary I/Q modulation receiver 7000, according to an embodiment of the present invention. I/Q modulation receiver 7000 has additional advantages of reducing or eliminating unwanted DC offsets and circuit re-radiation. As will be apparent, the IQ receiver 7000 can be described as a multi-phase receiver to those skilled in the arts.

I/Q modulation receiver 7000 comprises a first UFD module 7002, a first optional filter 7004, a second UFD module 7006, a second optional filter 7008, a third UFD module 7010, a third optional filter 7012, a fourth UFD module 7014, a fourth filter 7016, an optional LNA 7018, a first differential amplifier 7020, a second differential amplifier 7022, and an antenna 7072.

I/Q modulation receiver 7000 receives, down-converts, and demodulates a I/Q modulated RF input signal 7082 to an I baseband output signal 7084, and a Q baseband output signal 7086. I/Q modulated RF input signal 7082 comprises a first information signal and a second information signal that are I/Q modulated onto an RF carrier signal. I baseband output signal 7084 comprises the first baseband information signal. Q baseband output signal 7086 comprises the second baseband information signal.

Antenna 7072 receives I/Q modulated RF input signal 7082. I/Q modulated RF input signal 7082 is output by antenna 7072 and received by optional LNA 7018. When present, LNA 7018 amplifies I/Q modulated RF input signal 7082, and outputs amplified I/Q signal 7088.

First UFD module 7002 receives amplified I/Q signal 7088. First UFD module 7002 down-converts the I-phase signal portion of amplified input I/Q signal 7088 according to an I control signal 7090. First UFD module 7002 outputs an I output signal 7098.

In an embodiment, first UFD module 7002 comprises a first storage module 7024, a first UFT module 7026, and a first voltage reference 7028. In an embodiment, a switch contained within first UFT module 7026 opens and closes as a function of I control signal 7090. As a result of the opening and closing of this switch, which respectively couples and de-couples first storage module 7024 to and from first voltage reference 7028, a down-converted signal, referred to as I output signal 7098, results. First voltage reference 7028 may be any reference voltage, and is preferably ground. I output signal 7098 is stored by first storage module 7024.

In an embodiment, first storage module 7024 comprises a first capacitor 7074. In addition to storing I output signal 7098, first capacitor 7074 reduces or prevents a DC offset voltage resulting from charge injection from appearing on I output signal 7098.

I output signal 7098 is received by optional first filter 7004. When present, first filter 7004 is in some embodiments a high pass filter to at least filter I output signal 7098 to remove any carrier signal "bleed through". In a preferred embodiment, when present, first filter 7004 comprises a first resistor 7030, a first filter capacitor 7032, and a first filter voltage reference 7034. Preferably, first resistor 7030 is coupled between I output signal 7098 and a filtered I output signal 7007, and first filter capacitor 7032 is coupled between filtered I output signal 7007 and first filter voltage reference 7034. Alternately, first filter 7004 may comprise any other applicable filter configuration as would be understood by persons skilled in the relevant art(s). First filter 7004 outputs filtered I output signal 7007.

Second UFD module 7006 receives amplified I/Q signal 7088. Second UFD module 7006 down-converts the inverted I-phase signal portion of amplified input I/Q signal 7088 according to an inverted I control signal 7092. Second UFD module 7006 outputs an inverted I output signal 7001.

In an embodiment, second UFD module 7006 comprises a second storage module 7036, a second UFT module 7038, and a second voltage reference 7040. In an embodiment, a switch contained within second UFT module 7038 opens and closes as a function of inverted I control signal 7092. As a result of the opening and closing of this switch, which respectively couples and de-couples second storage module 7036 to and from second voltage reference 7040, a down-converted signal, referred to as inverted I output signal 7001, results. Second voltage reference 7040 may be any reference voltage, and is preferably ground. Inverted I output signal 7001 is stored by second storage module 7036.

In an embodiment, second storage module 7036 comprises a second capacitor 7076. In addition to storing inverted I output signal 7001, second capacitor 7076 reduces or prevents a DC offset voltage resulting from charge injection from appearing on inverted I output signal 7001.

Inverted I output signal 7001 is received by optional second filter 7008. When present, second filter 7008 is a high pass filter to at least filter inverted I output signal 7001 to remove any carrier signal "bleed through". In a preferred embodiment, when present, second filter 7008 comprises a second resistor 7042, a second filter capacitor

7044, and a second filter voltage reference 7046. Preferably, second resistor 7042 is coupled between inverted I output signal 7001 and a filtered inverted I output signal 7009, and second filter capacitor 7044 is coupled between filtered inverted I output signal 7009 and second filter voltage reference 7046. Alternately, second filter 7008 may comprise any other applicable filter configuration as would be understood by persons skilled in the relevant art(s). Second filter 7008 outputs filtered inverted I output signal 7009.

First differential amplifier 7020 receives filtered I output signal 7007 at its non-inverting input and receives filtered inverted I output signal 7009 at its inverting input. First differential amplifier 7020 subtracts filtered inverted I output signal 7009 from filtered I output signal 7007, amplifies the result, and outputs I baseband output signal 7084. Because filtered inverted I output signal 7009 is substantially equal to an inverted version of filtered I output signal 7007, I baseband output signal 7084 is substantially equal to filtered I output signal 7009, with its amplitude doubled. Furthermore, filtered I output signal 7007 and filtered inverted I output signal 7009 may comprise substantially equal noise and DC offset contributions from prior down-conversion circuitry, including first UFD module 7002 and second UFD module 7006, respectively. When first differential amplifier 7020 subtracts filtered inverted I output signal 7009 from filtered I output signal 7007, these noise and DC offset contributions substantially cancel each other.

Third UFD module 7010 receives amplified I/Q signal 7088. Third UFD module 7010 down-converts the Q-phase signal portion of amplified input I/Q signal 7088 according to an Q control signal 7094. Third UFD module 7010 outputs an Q output signal 7003.

In an embodiment, third UFD module 7010 comprises a third storage module 7048, a third UFT module 7050, and a third voltage reference 7052. In an embodiment, a switch contained within third UFT module 7050 opens and closes as a function of Q control signal 7094. As a result of the opening and closing of this switch, which respectively couples and de-couples third storage module 7048 to and from third voltage reference 7052, a down-converted signal, referred to as Q output signal 7003, results.

Third voltage reference 7052 may be any reference voltage, and is preferably ground. Q output signal 7003 is stored by third storage module 7048.

In an embodiment, third storage module 7048 comprises a third capacitor 7078. In addition to storing Q output signal 7003, third capacitor 7078 reduces or prevents a DC offset voltage resulting from charge injection from appearing on Q output signal 7003.

Q output signal 7003 is received by optional third filter 7012. When present, in an embodiment, third filter 7012 is a high pass filter to at least filter Q output signal 7003 to remove any carrier signal "bleed through". In an embodiment, when present, third filter 7012 comprises a third resistor 7054, a third filter capacitor 7056, and a third filter voltage reference 7058. Preferably, third resistor 7054 is coupled between Q output signal 7003 and a filtered Q output signal 7011, and third filter capacitor 7056 is coupled between filtered Q output signal 7011 and third filter voltage reference 7058. Alternately, third filter 7012 may comprise any other applicable filter configuration as would be understood by persons skilled in the relevant art(s). Third filter 7012 outputs filtered Q output signal 7011.

Fourth UFD module 7014 receives amplified I/Q signal 7088. Fourth UFD module 7014 down-converts the inverted Q-phase signal portion of amplified input I/Q signal 7088 according to an inverted Q control signal 7096. Fourth UFD module 7014 outputs an inverted Q output signal 7005.

In an embodiment, fourth UFD module 7014 comprises a fourth storage module 7060, a fourth UFT module 7062, and a fourth voltage reference 7064. In an embodiment, a switch contained within fourth UFT module 7062 opens and closes as a function of inverted Q control signal 7096. As a result of the opening and closing of this switch, which respectively couples and de-couples fourth storage module 7060 to and from fourth voltage reference 7064, a down-converted signal, referred to as inverted Q output signal 7005, results. Fourth voltage reference 7064 may be any reference voltage, and is preferably ground. Inverted Q output signal 7005 is stored by fourth storage module 7060.

In an embodiment, fourth storage module 7060 comprises a fourth capacitor 7080. In addition to storing inverted Q output signal 7005, fourth capacitor 7080 reduces or prevents a DC offset voltage resulting from charge injection from appearing on inverted Q output signal 7005.

Inverted Q output signal 7005 is received by optional fourth filter 7016. When present, fourth filter 7016 is a high pass filter to at least filter inverted Q output signal 7005 to remove any carrier signal "bleed through". In a preferred embodiment, when present, fourth filter 7016 comprises a fourth resistor 7066, a fourth filter capacitor 7068, and a fourth filter voltage reference 7070. Preferably, fourth resistor 7066 is coupled between inverted Q output signal 7005 and a filtered inverted Q output signal 7013, and fourth filter capacitor 7068 is coupled between filtered inverted Q output signal 7013 and fourth filter voltage reference 7070. Alternately, fourth filter 7016 may comprise any other applicable filter configuration as would be understood by persons skilled in the relevant art(s). Fourth filter 7016 outputs filtered inverted Q output signal 7013.

Second differential amplifier 7022 receives filtered Q output signal 7011 at its non-inverting input and receives filtered inverted Q output signal 7013 at its inverting input. Second differential amplifier 7022 subtracts filtered inverted Q output signal 7013 from filtered Q output signal 7011, amplifies the result, and outputs Q baseband output signal 7086. Because filtered inverted Q output signal 7013 is substantially equal to an inverted version of filtered Q output signal 7011, Q baseband output signal 7086 is substantially equal to filtered Q output signal 7013, with its amplitude doubled. Furthermore, filtered Q output signal 7011 and filtered inverted Q output signal 7013 may comprise substantially equal noise and DC offset contributions of the same polarity from prior down-conversion circuitry, including third UFD module 7010 and fourth UFD module 7014, respectively. When second differential amplifier 7022 subtracts filtered inverted Q output signal 7013 from filtered Q output signal 7011, these noise and DC offset contributions substantially cancel each other.

Additional embodiments relating to addressing DC offset and re-radiation concerns, applicable to the present invention, are described in co-pending Patent Application No. 09/526,041,entitled "DC Offset, Re-radiation, and I/Q Solutions Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology," Attorney Docket No. 1744.0880000, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

### *7.2.2.1 Example I/Q Modulation Control Signal Generator Embodiments*

FIG. 70B illustrates an exemplary block diagram for I/Q modulation control signal generator 7023, according to an embodiment of the present invention. I/Q modulation control signal generator 7023 generates I control signal 7090, inverted I control signal 7092, Q control signal 7094, and inverted Q control signal 7096 used by I/Q modulation receiver 7000 of FIG. 70A. I control signal 7090 and inverted I control signal 7092 operate to down-convert the I-phase portion of an input I/Q modulated RF signal. Q control signal 7094 and inverted Q control signal 7096 act to down-convert the Q-phase portion of the input I/Q modulated RF signal. Furthermore, I/Q modulation control signal generator 7023 has the advantage of generating control signals in a manner such that resulting collective circuit re-radiation is radiated at one or more frequencies outside of the frequency range of interest. For instance, potential circuit re-radiation is radiated at a frequency substantially greater than that of the input RF carrier signal frequency.

I/Q modulation control signal generator 7023 comprises a local oscillator 7025, a first divide-by-two module 7027, a 180 degree phase shifter 7029, a second divide-by-two module 7031, a first pulse generator 7033, a second pulse generator 7035, a third pulse generator 7037, and a fourth pulse generator 7039.

Local oscillator 7025 outputs an oscillating signal 7015. FIG. 70C shows an exemplary oscillating signal 7015.

First divide-by-two module 7027 receives oscillating signal 7015, divides oscillating signal 7015 by two, and outputs a half frequency LO signal 7017 and a half frequency inverted LO signal 7041. FIG. 70C shows an exemplary half frequency LO signal 7017. Half frequency inverted LO signal 7041 is an inverted version of half frequency LO signal 7017. First divide-by-two module 7027 may be implemented in circuit logic, hardware, software, or any combination thereof, as would be known by persons skilled in the relevant art(s).

180 degree phase shifter 7029 receives oscillating signal 7015, shifts the phase of oscillating signal 7015 by 180 degrees, and outputs phase shifted LO signal 7019. 180 degree phase shifter 7029 may be implemented in circuit logic, hardware, software, or any combination thereof, as would be known by persons skilled in the relevant art(s). In alternative embodiments, other amounts of phase shift may be used.

Second divide-by two module 7031 receives phase shifted LO signal 7019, divides phase shifted LO signal 7019 by two, and outputs a half frequency phase shifted LO signal 7021 and a half frequency inverted phase shifted LO signal 7043. FIG. 70C shows an exemplary half frequency phase shifted LO signal 7021. Half frequency inverted phase shifted LO signal 7043 is an inverted version of half frequency phase shifted LO signal 7021. Second divide-by-two module 7031 may be implemented in circuit logic, hardware, software, or any combination thereof, as would be known by persons skilled in the relevant art(s).

First pulse generator 7033 receives half frequency LO signal 7017, generates an output pulse whenever a rising edge is received on half frequency LO signal 7017, and outputs I control signal 7090. FIG. 70C shows an exemplary I control signal 7090.

Second pulse generator 7035 receives half frequency inverted LO signal 7041, generates an output pulse whenever a rising edge is received on half frequency inverted LO signal 7041, and outputs inverted I control signal 7092. FIG. 70C shows an exemplary inverted I control signal 7092.

Third pulse generator 7037 receives half frequency phase shifted LO signal 7021, generates an output pulse whenever a rising edge is received on half frequency phase shifted LO signal 7021, and outputs Q control signal 7094. FIG. 70C shows an exemplary Q control signal 7094.

Fourth pulse generator 7039 receives half frequency inverted phase shifted LO signal 7043, generates an output pulse whenever a rising edge is received on half frequency inverted phase shifted LO signal 7043, and outputs inverted Q control signal 7096. FIG. 70C shows an exemplary inverted Q control signal 7096.

In an embodiment, control signals 7090, 7021, 7041 and 7043 include pulses having a width equal to one-half of a period of I/Q modulated RF input signal 7082. The invention, however, is not limited to these pulse widths, and control signals 7090, 7021, 7041, and 7043 may comprise pulse widths of any fraction of, or multiple and fraction of, a period of I/Q modulated RF input signal 7082.

First, second, third, and fourth pulse generators 7033, 7035, 7037, and 7039 may be implemented in circuit logic, hardware, software, or any combination thereof, as would be known by persons skilled in the relevant art(s).

As shown in FIG. 70C, in an embodiment, control signals 7090, 7021, 7041, and 7043 comprise pulses that are non-overlapping in other embodiments the pulses may overlap. Furthermore, in this example, pulses appear on these signals in the following order: I control signal 7090, Q control signal 7094, inverted I control signal 7092, and inverted Q control signal 7096. Potential circuit re-radiation from I/Q modulation receiver 7000 may comprise frequency components from a combination of these control signals.

For example, FIG. 70D shows an overlay of pulses from I control signal 7090, Q control signal 7094, inverted I control signal 7092, and inverted Q control signal 7096. When pulses from these control signals leak through first, second, third, and/or fourth UFD modules 7002, 7006, 7010, and 7014 to antenna 7072 (shown in FIG. 70A), they may be radiated from I/Q modulation receiver 7000, with a combined waveform that appears to have a primary frequency equal to four times the frequency of any single one of control signals 7090, 7021, 7041, and 7043. FIG. 70 shows an example combined control signal 7045.

FIG. 70D also shows an example I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082 overlaid upon control signals 7090, 7094, 7092, and 7096. As shown in FIG. 70D, pulses on I control signal 7090 overlay and act to down-convert a positive I-phase portion of I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082. Pulses on inverted I control signal 7092 overlay and act to down-convert a negative I-phase portion of I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082. Pulses on Q control signal 7094 overlay and act to down-convert a rising Q-phase portion of I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082. Pulses on inverted Q control signal 7096 overlay and act to down-convert a falling Q-phase portion of I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082.

As FIG. 70D further shows in this example, the frequency ratio between the combination of control signals 7090, 7021, 7041, and 7043 and I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082 is approximately 4:3. Because the frequency of the potentially re-radiated signal, i.e., combined control signal 7045, is substantially different from that of the signal being down-converted, i.e., I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082, it does not interfere with signal down-conversion as it is out of the frequency band of interest, and hence may be filtered out. In this manner, I/Q modulation receiver 7000 reduces problems due to circuit re-radiation. As will be understood by persons skilled in the relevant art(s) from the teachings herein, frequency ratios other than 4:3 may be implemented to achieve similar reduction of problems of circuit re-radiation.

It should be understood that the above control signal generator circuit example is provided for illustrative purposes only. The invention is not limited to these embodiments. Alternative embodiments (including equivalents, extensions, variations, deviations, etc., of the embodiments described herein) for I/Q modulation control signal generator 7023 will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) from the teachings herein, and are within the scope of the present invention.

FIG. 70S illustrates the receiver 7000, where the UFT modules 7028, 7038, 7050, and 7062 are configured with FETs 7099a-d.

Additional embodiments relating to addressing DC offset and re-radiation concerns, applicable to the present invention, are described in co-pending patent application no. 09/526, 041, entitled "DC Offset, Re-radiation, and I/Q Solutions Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology," which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

##### *7.2.2.2 Implementation of Multi-phase I/Q Modulation Receiver Embodiment with Exemplary Waveforms*

FIG. 70E illustrates a more detailed example circuit implementation of I/Q modulation receiver 7000, according to an embodiment of the present invention. FIGS.

70F-P show example waveforms related to an example implementation of I/Q modulation receiver 7000 of FIG. 70E.

FIGS. 70F and 70G show first and second input data signals 7047 and 7049 to be I/Q modulated with a RF carrier signal frequency as the I-phase and Q-phase information signals, respectively.

FIGS. 70I and 70J show the signals of FIG. 70F and 70G after modulation with a RF carrier signal frequency, respectively, as I-modulated signal 7051 and Q-modulated signal 7053.

FIG. 70H shows an I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082 formed from I-modulated signal 7051 and Q-modulated signal 7053 of FIGS. 70I and 70J, respectively.

FIG. 70O shows an overlaid view of filtered I output signal 7007 and filtered inverted I output signal 7009.

FIG. 70P shows an overlaid view of filtered Q output signal 7011 and filtered inverted Q output signal 7013.

FIGS. 70K and 70L show I baseband output signal 7084 and Q baseband output signal 7086, respectfully. A data transition 7055 is indicated in both I baseband output signal 7084 and Q baseband output signal 7086. The corresponding data transition 7055 is indicated in I-modulated signal 7051 of FIG. 70I, Q-modulated signal 7053 of FIG. 70J, and I/Q modulation RF input signal 7082 of FIG. 70H.

FIGS. 70M and 70N show I baseband output signal 7084 and Q baseband output signal 7086 over a wider time interval.

### *7.2.2.3 Example Single Channel Receiver Embodiment*

FIG. 70Q illustrates an example single channel receiver 7091, corresponding to either the I or Q channel of I/Q modulation receiver 7000, according to an embodiment of the present invention. Single channel receiver 7091 can down-convert an input RF signal 7097 modulated according to AM, PM, FM, and other modulation schemes. Refer to section 7.2.1 above for further description on the operation of single channel receiver

7091. In other words, the single channel receiver 7091 is a one channel of the IQ receiver 7000 that was discussed in section 7.2.1.

##### *7.2.2.4 Alternative Example I/Q Modulation Receiver Embodiment*

FIG. 70R illustrates an exemplary I/Q modulation receiver 7089, according to an embodiment of the present invention. I/Q modulation receiver 7089 receives, down-converts, and demodulates an I/Q modulated RF input signal 7082 to an I baseband output signal 7084, and a Q baseband output signal 7086. I/Q modulation receiver 7089 has additional advantages of reducing or eliminating unwanted DC offsets and circuit re-radiation, in a similar fashion to that of I/Q modulation receiver 7000 described above.

## *7.3 Transmitter*

Example embodiments and implementations of the IQ transmitter 3910 will be discussed as follows. The example embodiments and implementations include multi-phase embodiments that are useful for reducing or eliminating unwanted DC offsets that can result in unwanted carrier insertion.

### *7.3.1 Universal Transmitter with 2 UFT Modules*

FIG. 71A illustrates a transmitter 7102 according to embodiments of the present invention. Transmitter 7102 includes a balanced modulator/up-converter 7104, a control signal generator 7142, an optional filter 7106, and an optional amplifier 7108. Transmitter 7102 up-converts a baseband signal 7110 to produce an output signal 7140 that is conditioned for wireless or wire line transmission. In doing so, the balanced modulator 7104 receives the baseband signal 7110 and samples the baseband signal in a differential and balanced fashion to generate a harmonically rich signal 7138. The harmonically rich signal 7138 includes multiple harmonic images, where each image contains the baseband information in the baseband signal 7110. The optional bandpass filter 7106 may be included to select a harmonic of interest (or a subset of harmonics) in the signal 7138 for transmission. The optional amplifier 7108 may be included to amplify the selected harmonic prior to transmission. The universal transmitter is further described at a high level by the flowchart 8400 that is shown in FIG. 84. A more detailed structural and operational description of the balanced modulator follows thereafter.

Referring to flowchart 8400, in step 8402, the balanced modulator 7104 receives the baseband signal 7110.

In step 8404, the balanced modulator 7104 samples the baseband signal in a differential and balanced fashion according to a first and second control signals that are phase shifted with respect to each other. The resulting harmonically rich signal 7138 includes multiple harmonic images that repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency, where each image contains the necessary amplitude and frequency information to reconstruct the baseband signal 7110.

In embodiments of the invention, the control signals include pulses having pulse widths (or apertures) that are established to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic of the harmonically rich signal 7138. In further embodiments of the invention, DC offset voltages are minimized between sampling modules as indicated in step 8406, thereby minimizing carrier insertion in the harmonic images of the harmonically rich signal 7138.

In step 8408, the optional bandpass filter 7106 selects the desired harmonic of interest (or a subset of harmonics) in from the harmonically rich signal 7138 for transmission.

In step 8410, the optional amplifier 7108 amplifies the selected harmonic(s) prior to transmission.

In step 8412, the selected harmonic(s) is transmitted over a communications medium.

### *7.3.1.1 Balanced Modulator Detailed Description*

Referring to the example embodiment shown in FIG. 71A, the balanced modulator 7104 includes the following components: a buffer/inverter 7112; summer amplifiers 7118, 7119; UFT modules 7124 and 7128 having controlled switches 7148 and 7150, respectively; an inductor 7126; a blocking capacitor 7136; and a DC terminal 7111. As stated above, the balanced modulator 7104 differentially samples the baseband signal 7110 to generate a harmonically rich signal 7138. More specifically, the UFT modules 7124 and 7128 sample the baseband signal in differential fashion according to control signals 7123 and 7127, respectively. A DC reference voltage 7113 is applied to terminal 7111 and is uniformly distributed to the UFT modules 7124 and 7128. The distributed DC voltage 7113 prevents any DC offset voltages from developing between the UFT modules, which can lead to carrier insertion in the harmonically rich signal 7138. The operation of the balanced modulator 7104 is discussed in greater detail with reference to flowchart 8500 (FIG. 85), as follows.

In step 8402, the buffer/inverter 7112 receives the input baseband signal 7110 and generates input signal 7114 and inverted input signal 7116. Input signal 7114 is substantially similar to signal 7110, and inverted signal 7116 is an inverted version of signal 7114. As such, the buffer/inverter 7112 converts the (single-ended) baseband signal 7110 into differential input signals 7114 and 7116 that will be sampled by the UFT modules. Buffer/inverter 7112 can be implemented using known operational amplifier (op amp) circuits, as will be understood by those skilled in the arts, although the invention is not limited to this example.

In step 8504, the summer amplifier 7118 sums the DC reference voltage 7113 applied to terminal 7111 with the input signal 7114, to generate a combined signal 7120. Likewise, the summer amplifier 7119 sums the DC reference voltage 7113 with the inverted input signal 7116 to generate a combined signal 7122. Summer amplifiers 7118 and 7119 can be implemented using known op amp summer circuits, and can be designed to have a specified gain or attenuation, including unity gain, although the invention is not limited to this example. The DC reference voltage 7113 is also distributed to the outputs of both UFT modules 7124 and 7128 through the inductor 7126 as is shown.

In step 8506, the control signal generator 7142 generates control signals 7123 and 7127 that are shown by way of example in FIG. 72B and FIG. 72C, respectively. As illustrated, both control signals 7123 and 7127 have the same period $T_S$ as a master clock signal 7145 (FIG.72A), but have a pulse width (or aperture) of $T_A$. In the example, control signal 7123 triggers on the rising pulse edge of the master clock signal 7145, and control signal 7127 triggers on the falling pulse edge of the master clock signal 7145. Therefore, control signals 7123 and 7127 are shifted in time by 180 degrees relative to each other. In embodiments of invention, the master clock signal 7145 (and therefore the control signals 7123 and 7127) have a frequency that is a sub-harmonic of the desired output signal 7140. The invention is not limited to the example of FIGs. 72A-72C.

In one embodiment, the control signal generator 7142 includes an oscillator 7146, pulse generators 7144a and 7144b, and an inverter 7147 as shown. In operation, the oscillator 7146 generates the master clock signal 7145, which is illustrated in FIG. 72A as a periodic square wave having pulses with a period of $T_S$. Other clock signals could be used including but not limited to sinusoidal waves, as will be understood by those skilled in the arts. Pulse generator 7144a receives the master clock signal 7145 and triggers on the rising pulse edge, to generate the control signal 7123. Inverter 7147 inverts the clock signal 7145 to generate an inverted clock signal 7143. The pulse generator 7144b receives the inverted clock signal 7143 and triggers on the rising pulse edge (which is the falling edge of clock signal 7145), to generate the control signal 7127.

FIG 89A-E illustrate example embodiments for the pulse generator 7144. FIG. 89A illustrates a pulse generator 8902. The pulse generator 8902 generates pulses 8908 having pulse width $T_A$ from an input signal 8904. Example input signals 8904 and pulses 8908 are depicted in FIGs 89B and 89C, respectively. The input signal 8904 can be any type of periodic signal, including, but not limited to, a sinusoid, a square wave, a saw-tooth wave etc. The pulse width (or aperture) $T_A$ of the pulses 8908 is determined by delay 8906 of the pulse generator 8902. The pulse generator 8902 also includes an optional inverter 8910, which is optionally added for polarity considerations as understood by those skilled in the arts. The example logic and implementation shown for the pulse generator 8902 is provided for illustrative purposes only, and is not limiting. The actual logic employed can take many forms. Additional examples of pulse generation logic are shown in FIGs. 89D and 89E. FIG. 89D illustrates a rising edge pulse generator 8912 that triggers on the rising edge of input signal 8904. FIG. 89E illustrates a falling edge pulse generator 8916 that triggers on the falling edge of the input signal 8904.

In step 8508, the UFT module 7124 samples the combined signal 7120 according to the control signal 7123 to generate harmonically rich signal 7130. More specifically, the switch 7148 closes during the pulse widths $T_A$ of the control signal 7123 to sample the combined signal 7120 resulting in the harmonically rich signal 7130. FIG. 71B illustrates an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 7130 having harmonic images 7152a-n. The images 7152 repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$, at infinitum, where each image 7152 contains the necessary amplitude, frequency, and phase information to reconstruct the baseband signal 7110. As discussed further below, the relative amplitude of the frequency images is generally a function of the harmonic number and the pulse width $T_A$. As such, the relative amplitude of a particular harmonic 7152 can be increased (or decreased) by adjusting the pulse width $T_A$ of the control signal 7123. In general, shorter pulse widths of $T_A$ shift more energy into the higher frequency harmonics, and longer pulse widths of $T_A$ shift energy into the lower frequency harmonics. The generation of harmonically rich signals by sampling an input signal according to a controlled aperture have been described earlier in this application in the section titled, "Frequency Up-conversion Using Universal Frequency Translation", and is illustrated by FIGs. 3-6. A more detailed discussion of frequency up-conversion using a switch with a controlled sampling aperture is discussed in the co-pending patent application titled, "Method and System for Frequency Up-Conversion," Ser. No./09/176,154, field on October 21, 1998, and incorporated herein by reference.

In step 8510, the UFT module 7128 samples the combined signal 7122 according to the control signal 7127 to generate harmonically rich signal 7134. More specifically, the switch 7150 closes during the pulse widths $T_A$ of the control signal 7127 to sample the combined signal 7122 resulting in the harmonically rich signal 7134. The harmonically rich signal 7134 includes multiple frequency images of baseband signal 7110 that repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency ($1/T_S$), similar to that for the harmonically rich signal 7130. However, the images in the signal 7134 are phase-shifted compared to those in signal 7130 because of the inversion of signal 7116 compared to signal 7114, and because of the relative phase shift between the control signals 7123 and 7127.

In step 8512, the node 7132 sums the harmonically rich signals 7130 and 7134 to generate harmonically rich signal 7133. FIG. 71C illustrates an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 7133 that has multiple images 7154a-n that repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$. Each image 7154 includes the necessary amplitude, frequency and phase information to reconstruct the baseband signal 7110. The capacitor 7136 operates as a DC blocking capacitor and substantially passes the harmonics in the harmonically rich signal 7133 to generate harmonically rich signal 7138 at the output of the modulator 7104.

In step 8408, the optional filter 7106 can be used to select a desired harmonic image for transmission. This is represented for example by a passband 7156 that selects the harmonic image 7154c for transmission in FIG. 71C.

An advantage of the modulator 7104 is that it is fully balanced, which substantially minimizes (or eliminates) any DC voltage offset between the two UFT modules 7124 and 7128. DC offset is minimized because the reference voltage 7113 contributes a consistent DC component to the input signals 7120 and 7122 through the summing amplifiers 7118 and 7119, respectively. Furthermore, the reference voltage 7113 is also directly coupled to the outputs of the UFT modules 7124 and 7128 through the inductor 7126 and the node 7132. The result of controlling the DC offset between the UFT modules is that carrier insertion is minimized in the harmonic images of the harmonically rich signal 7138. As discussed above, carrier insertion is substantially wasted energy because the information for a modulated signal is carried in the sidebands of the modulated signal and not in the carrier. Therefore, it is often desirable to minimize the energy at the carrier frequency by controlling the relative DC offset.

### *7.3.1.2 Balanced Modulator Example Signal Diagrams and Mathematical Description*

In order to further describe the invention, FIGs. 72D-72I illustrate various example signal diagrams (vs. time) that are representative of the invention. These signal diagrams are meant for example purposes only and are not meant to be limiting. FIG. 72D illustrates a signal 7202 that is representative of the input baseband signal 7110 (FIG. 71A). FIG. 72E illustrates a step function 7204 that is an expanded portion of the signal 7202 from time $t_0$ to $t_1$, and represents signal 7114 at the output of the buffer/inverter 7112. Similarly, FIG. 72F illustrates a signal 7206 that is an inverted version of the signal 7204, and represents the signal 7116 at the inverted output of buffer/inverter 7112. For analysis purposes, a step function is a good approximation for a portion of a single bit of data (for the baseband signal 7110) because the clock rates of the control signals 7123 and 7127 are significantly higher than the data rates of the baseband signal 7110. For example, if the data rate is in the KHz frequency range, then the clock rate will preferably be in MHZ frequency range in order to generate an output signal in the Ghz frequency range.

Still referring to FIGs. 72D-I, FIG. 72G illustrates a signal 7208 that an example of the harmonically rich signal 7130 when the step function 7204 is sampled according to the control signal 7123 in FIG. 72B. The signal 7208 includes positive pulses 7209 as referenced to the DC voltage 7113. Likewise, FIG. 72H illustrates a signal 7210 that is an example of the harmonically rich signal 7134 when the step function 7206 is sampled according to the control signal 7127. The signal 7210 includes negative pulses 7211 as referenced to the DC voltage 7113, which are time-shifted relative the positive pulses 7209 in signal 7208.

Still referring to FIGs. 72D-I, the FIG. 72I illustrates a signal 7212 that is the combination of signal 7208 (FIG. 72G) and the signal 7210 (FIG. 72H), and is an example of the harmonically rich signal 7133 at the output of the summing node 7132. As illustrated, the signal 7212 spends approximately as much time above the DC reference voltage 7113 as below the DC reference voltage 7113 over a limited time period. For example, over a time period 7214, the energy in the positive pulses 7209a-b is canceled out by the energy in the negative pulses 7211a-b. This is indicative of minimal (or zero) DC offset between the UFT modules 7124 and 7128, which results in minimal carrier insertion during the sampling process.

Still referring to FIG. 72I, the time axis of the signal 7212 can be phased in such a manner to represent the waveform as an odd function. For such an arrangement, the Fourier series is readily calculated to obtain:

$$I_c(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{4 \sin\left(\frac{n\pi T_A}{T_s}\right) \cdot \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{2}\right)}{n\pi} \right) \cdot \sin\left(\frac{2n\pi t}{T_s}\right) \qquad \textbf{\textit{Equation 1.}}$$

where: $T_S$ = period of the master clock 7145

$T_A$ = pulse width of the control signals 7123 and 7127

n= harmonic number

As shown by Equation 1, the relative amplitude of the frequency images is generally a function of the harmonic number *n*, and the ratio of $T_A/T_S$. As indicated, the $T_A/T_S$ ratio represents the ratio of the pulse width of the control signals relative to the period of the sub-harmonic master clock. The $T_A/T_S$ ratio can be optimized in order to maximize the amplitude of the frequency image at a given harmonic. For example, if a passband waveform is desired to be created at 5x the frequency of the sub-harmonic clock, then a baseline power for that harmonic extraction may be calculated for the fifth harmonic (n=5) as:

$$I_c(t) = \left( \frac{4 \sin\left(\frac{5\pi T_A}{T_s}\right)}{5\pi} \right) \cdot \sin(5\omega_s t) \qquad \textbf{\textit{Equation 2.}}$$

As shown by Equation 2, $I_C(t)$ for the fifth harmonic is a sinusoidal function having an amplitude that is proportional to the sin $(5\pi T_A/T_S)$. The signal amplitude can be maximized by setting $T_A = (1/10 \cdot T_S)$ so that $\sin(5\pi T_A/T_S) = \sin(\pi/2) = 1$. Doing so results in the equation:

$$I_c(t)\big|_{n=5} = \frac{4}{5\pi}\left(\sin\left(5\omega_s t\right)\right) \qquad \textbf{\textit{Equation 3.}}$$

This component is a frequency at 5x of the sampling frequency of sub-harmonic clock, and can be extracted from the Fourier series via a bandpass filter (such as bandpass filter 7106) that is centered around $5f_S$. The extracted frequency component can then be optionally amplified by the amplifier 7108 prior to transmission on a wireless or wire-line communications channel or channels.

Equation 3 can be extended to reflect the inclusion of a message signal as illustrated by equation 4 below:

$$m(t) \cdot I_c(t)\big|_{\substack{n=5 \\ \theta=\theta(t)}} = \frac{4 \cdot m(t)}{5\pi}\left(\sin\left(5\omega_s t + 5\theta(t)\right)\right) \qquad \textbf{\textit{Equation 4.}}$$

Equation 4 illustrates that a message signal can be carried in harmonically rich signals 7133 such that both amplitude and phase can be modulated. In other words, m(t) is modulated for amplitude and θ(t) is modulated for phase. In such cases, it should be noted that θ(t) is augmented modulo *n* while the amplitude modulation *m(t)* is simply scaled.

Therefore, complex waveforms may be reconstructed from their Fourier series with multiple aperture UFT combinations.

As discussed above, the signal amplitude for the 5th harmonic was maximized by setting the sampling aperture width $T_A$= 1/10 $T_S$, where $T_S$ is the period of the master clock signal. This can be restated and generalized as setting $T_A$= ½ the period (or π radians) at the harmonic of interest. In other words, the signal amplitude of any harmonic *n* can be maximized by sampling the input waveform with a sampling aperture of $T_A$= ½ the period of the harmonic of interest (*n*). Based on this discussion, it is apparent that varying the aperture changes the harmonic and amplitude content of the output waveform. For example, if the sub-harmonic clock has a frequency of 200 MHZ, then the fifth harmonic is at 1Ghz. The amplitude of the fifth harmonic is maximized by setting the aperture width $T_A$= 500 picoseconds, which equates to ½ the period (or π radians) at 1 Ghz.

FIG. 72J depicts a frequency plot 7216 that graphically illustrates the effect of varying the sampling aperture of the control signals on the harmonically rich signal 7133 given a 200 MHZ harmonic clock. The frequency plot 7216 compares two frequency spectrums 7218 and 7220 for different control signal apertures given a 200 MHZ clock. More specifically, the frequency spectrum 7218 is an example spectrum for signal 7133 given the 200 MHZ clock with the aperture $T_A$ = 500 psec (where 500 psec is π radians at the 5th harmonic of 1GHz). Similarly, the frequency spectrum 7220 is an example spectrum for signal 7133 given a 200 MHZ clock that is a square wave (so $T_A$ = 5000 psec). The spectrum 7218 includes multiple harmonics 7218a-I, and the frequency spectrum 7220 includes multiple harmonics 7220a-e. [ It is noted that spectrum 7220 includes only the odd harmonics as predicted by Fourier analysis for a square wave.] At 1 Ghz ( which is the 5th harmonic), the signal amplitude of the two frequency spectrums 7218e and 7220c are approximately equal. However, at 200 MHZ, the frequency spectrum 7218a has a much lower amplitude than the frequency spectrum 7220a, and therefore the frequency spectrum 7218 is more efficient than the frequency spectrum 7220, assuming the desired harmonic is the 5th harmonic. In other words, assuming 1 Ghz is the desired harmonic, the frequency spectrum 7218 wastes less energy at the 200 MHZ fundamental than does the frequency spectrum 7218.

#### *7.3.1.3 Balanced Modulator Having a Shunt Configuration*

FIG. 79A illustrates a universal transmitter 7900 that is a second embodiment of a universal transmitter having two balanced UFT modules in a shunt configuration. (In contrast, the balanced modulator 7104 can be described as having a series configuration based on the orientation of the UFT modules.) Transmitter 7900 includes a balanced modulator 7901, the control signal generator 7142, the optional bandpass filter 7106, and the optional amplifier 7108. The transmitter 7900 up-converts a baseband signal 7902 to produce an output signal 7936 that is conditioned for wireless or wire line transmission. In doing so, the balanced modulator 7901 receives the baseband signal 7902 and shunts the baseband signal to ground in a differential and balanced fashion to generate a harmonically rich signal 7934. The harmonically rich signal 7934 includes multiple harmonic images, where each image contains the baseband information in the baseband signal 7902. In other words, each harmonic image includes the necessary amplitude, frequency, and phase information to reconstruct the baseband signal 7902. The optional bandpass filter 7106 may be included to select a harmonic of interest (or a subset of harmonics) in the signal 7934 for transmission. The optional amplifier 7108 may be included to amplify the selected harmonic prior to transmission, resulting in the output signal 7936.

The balanced modulator 7901 includes the following components: a buffer/inverter 7904; optional impedances 7910, 7912; UFT modules 7916 and 7922 having controlled switches 7918 and 7924, respectively; blocking capacitors 7928 and 7930; and a terminal 7920 that is tied to ground. As stated above, the balanced modulator 7901 differentially shunts the baseband signal 7902 to ground, resulting in a harmonically rich signal 7934. More specifically, the UFT modules 7916 and 7922 alternately shunts the baseband signal to terminal 7920 according to control signals 7123 and 7127, respectively. Terminal 7920 is tied to ground and prevents any DC offset voltages from developing between the UFT modules 7916 and 7922. As described above, a DC offset voltage can lead to undesired carrier insertion. The operation of the balanced modulator 7901 is described in greater detail according to the flowchart 8600 (FIG. 86) as follows.

In step 8402, the buffer/inverter 7904 receives the input baseband signal 7902 and generates I signal 7906 and inverted I signal 7908. I signal 7906 is substantially similar to the baseband signal 7902, and the inverted I signal 7908 is an inverted version of signal 7902. As such, the buffer/inverter 7904 converts the (single-ended) baseband signal 7902 into differential signals 7906 and 7908 that are sampled by the UFT modules. Buffer/inverter 7904 can be implemented using known operational amplifier (op amp) circuits, as will be understood by those skilled in the arts, although the invention is not limited to this example.

In step 8604, the control signal generator 7142 generates control signals 7123 and 7127 from the master clock signal 7145. Examples of the master clock signal 7145, control signal 7123, and control signal 7127 are shown in FIGs. 72A-C, respectively. As illustrated, both control signals 7123 and 7127 have the same period $T_S$ as a master clock signal 7145, but have a pulse width (or aperture) of $T_A$. Control signal 7123 triggers on the rising pulse edge of the master clock signal 7145, and control signal 7127 triggers on the falling pulse edge of the master clock signal 7145. Therefore, control signals 7123 and 7127 are shifted in time by 180 degrees relative to each other. A specific embodiment of the control signal generator 7142 is illustrated in FIG. 71A, and was discussed in detail above.

In step 8606, the UFT module 7916 shunts the signal 7906 to ground according to the control signal 7123, to generate a harmonically rich signal 7914. More specifically, the switch 7918 closes and shorts the signal 7906 to ground (at terminal 7920) during the aperture width $T_A$ of the control signal 7123, to generate the harmonically rich signal 7914. FIG. 79B illustrates an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 7918 having harmonic images 7950a-n. The images 7950 repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$, at infinitum, where each image 7950 contains the necessary amplitude, frequency, and phase information to reconstruct the baseband signal 7902. The generation of harmonically rich signals by sampling an input signal according to a controlled aperture have been described earlier in this application in the section titled, "Frequency Up-conversion Using Universal Frequency Translation", and is illustrated by FIGs. 3-6. A more detailed discussion of frequency up-conversion using a switch with a controlled sampling aperture is discussed in the co-pending patent application titled, "Method and System for Frequency Up-Conversion," Ser. No./09/176,154, field on October 21, 1998, and incorporated herein by reference.

The relative amplitude of the frequency images 7950 are generally a function of the harmonic number and the pulse width $T_A$. As such, the relative amplitude of a particular harmonic 7950 can be increased (or decreased) by adjusting the pulse width $T_A$ of the control signal 7123. In general, shorter pulse widths of $T_A$ shift more energy into the higher frequency harmonics, and longer pulse widths of $T_A$ shift energy into the lower frequency harmonics, as described by equations 1-4 above. Additionally, the relative amplitude of a particular harmonic 7950 can also be adjusted by adding/tuning an optional impedance 7910. Impedance 7910 operates as a filter that emphasizes a particular harmonic in the harmonically rich signal 7914.

In step 8608, the UFT module 7922 shunts the inverted signal 7908 to ground according to the control signal 7127, to generate a harmonically rich signal 7926. More specifically, the switch 7924 closes during the pulse widths $T_A$ and shorts the inverted I signal 7908 to ground (at terminal 7920), to generate the harmonically rich signal 7926. At any given time, only one of input signals 7906 or 7908 is shorted to ground because the pulses in the control signals 7123 and 7127 are phase shifted with respect to each other, as shown in FIGs. 72B and 72C.

The harmonically rich signal 7926 includes multiple frequency images of baseband signal 7902 that repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency ($1/T_S$), similar to that for the harmonically rich signal 7914. However, the images in the signal 7926 are phase-shifted compared to those in signal 7914 because of the inversion of the signal 7908 compared to the signal 7906, and because of the relative phase shift between the control signals 7123 and 7127. The optional impedance 7912 can be included to emphasis a particular harmonic of interest, and is similar to the impedance 7910 above.

In step 8610, the node 7932 sums the harmonically rich signals 7914 and 7926 to generate the harmonically rich signal 7934. The capacitors 7928 and 7930 operate as blocking capacitors that substantially pass the respective harmonically rich signals 7914 and 7926 to the node 7932. (The capacitor values may be chosen to substantially block baseband frequency components as well.) FIG. 79C illustrates an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 7934 that has multiple images 7952a-n that repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$. Each image 7952 includes the necessary amplitude, frequency, and phase information to reconstruct the baseband signal 7902. The optional filter 7106 can be used to select the harmonic image of interest for transmission. This is represented by a passband 7956 that selects the harmonic image 7932c for transmission.

An advantage of the modulator 7901 is that it is fully balanced, which substantially minimizes (or eliminates) any DC voltage offset between the two UFT modules 7912 and 7914. DC offset is minimized because the UFT modules 7916 and 7922 are both connected to ground at terminal 7920. The result of controlling the DC offset between the UFT modules is that carrier insertion is minimized in the harmonic images of the harmonically rich signal 7934. As discussed above, carrier insertion is substantially wasted energy because the information for a modulated signal is carried in the sidebands of the modulated signal and not in the carrier. Therefore, it is often desirable to minimize the energy at the carrier frequency by controlling the relative DC offset.

#### *7.3.1.4 Balanced Modulator FET Configuration*

As described above, the balanced modulators 7104 and 7901 utilize two balanced UFT modules to sample the input baseband signals to generate harmonically rich signals that contain the up-converted baseband information. More specifically, the UFT modules include controlled switches that sample the baseband signal in a balanced and differential fashion. FIGs. 71D and 79D illustrate embodiments of the controlled switch in the UFT module.

FIG. 71D illustrates an example embodiment of the modulator 7104 (FIG. 71B) where the controlled switches in the UFT modules are field effect transistors (FET). More specifically, the controlled switches 7148 and 7128 are embodied as FET 7158 and FET 7160, respectively. The FET 7158 and 7160 are oriented so that their gates are controlled by the control signals 7123 and 7127, so that the control signals control the FET conductance. For the FET 7158, the combined baseband signal 7120 is received at the source of the FET 7158 and is sampled according to the control signal 7123 to produce the harmonically rich signal 7130 at the drain of the FET 7158. Likewise, the combined baseband signal 7122 is received at the source of the FET 7160 and is sampled according to the control signal 7127 to produce the harmonically rich signal 7134 at the drain of FET 7160. The source and drain orientation that is illustrated is not limiting, as the source and drains can be switched for most FETs. In other words, the combined baseband signal can be received at the drain of the FETs, and the harmonically rich signals can be taken from the source of the FETs, as will be understood by those skilled in the relevant arts.

FIG. 79D illustrates an embodiment of the modulator 7900 (FIG. 79A) where the controlled switches in the UFT modules are field effect transistors (FET). More specifically, the controlled switches 7918 and 7924 are embodied as FET 7936 and FET 7938, respectively. The FETs 7936 and 7938 are oriented so that their gates are controlled by the control signals 7123 and 7127, respectively, so that the control signals determine FET conductance. For the FET 7936, the baseband signal 7906 is received at the source of the FET 7936 and shunted to ground according to the control signal 7123, to produce the harmonically rich signal 7914. Likewise, the baseband signal 7908 is received at the source of the FET 7938 and is shunted to grounding according to the control signal 7127, to produce the harmonically rich signal 7926. The source and drain orientation that is illustrated is not limiting, as the source and drains can be switched for most FETs, as will be understood by those skilled in the relevant arts.

### *7.3.1.5 Universal Transmitter Configured for Carrier Insertion*

As discussed above, the transmitters 7102 and 7900 have a balanced configuration that substantially eliminates any DC offset and results in minimal carrier insertion in the output signal 7140. Minimal carrier insertion is generally desired for most applications because the carrier signal carries no information and reduces the overall transmitter efficiency. However, some applications require the received signal to have sufficient carrier energy for the receiver to extract the carrier for coherent demodulation. In support thereof, the present invention can be configured to provide the necessary carrier insertion by implementing a DC offset between the two sampling UFT modules.

FIG. 73A illustrates a transmitter 7302 that up-converts a baseband signal 7306 to an output signal 7322 having carrier insertion. As is shown, the transmitter 7302 is similar to the transmitter 7102 ( FIG. 71A) with the exception that the up-converter/modulator 7304 is configured to accept two DC references voltages. In contrast, modulator 7104 was configured to accept only one DC reference voltage. More specifically, the modulator 7304 includes a terminal 7309 to accept a DC reference voltage 7308, and a terminal 7313 to accept a DC reference voltage 7314. Vr 7308 appears at the UFT module 7124 though summer amplifier 7118 and the inductor 7310. Vr 7314 appears at UFT module 7128 through the summer amplifier 7119 and the inductor 7316. Capacitors 7312 and 7318 operate as blocking capacitors. If Vr 7308 is different from Vr 7314 then a DC offset voltage will be exist between UFT module 7124 and UFT module 7128, which will be up-converted at the carrier frequency in the harmonically rich signal 7320. More specifically, each harmonic image in the harmonically rich signal 7320 will include a carrier signal as depicted in FIG. 73B.

FIG. 73B illustrates an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 7320 that has multiple harmonic images 7324a-n. In addition to carrying the baseband information in the sidebands, each harmonic image 7324 also includes a carrier signal 7326 that exists at respective harmonic of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$. The amplitude of the carrier signal increases with increasing DC offset voltage. Therefore, as the difference between Vr 7308 and Vr 7314 widens, the amplitude of each carrier signal 7326 increases. Likewise, as the difference between Vr 7308 and Vr 7314 shrinks, the amplitude of each carrier signal 7326 shrinks. As with transmitter 7302, the optional bandpass filter 7106 can be included to select a desired harmonic image for transmission. This is represented by passband 7328 in FIG. 73B.

### *7.3.2 Universal Transmitter In I Q Configuration:*

As described above, the balanced modulators 7104 and 7901 up-convert a baseband signal to a harmonically rich signal having multiple harmonic images of the baseband information. By combining two balanced modulators, IQ configurations can be formed for up-converting I and Q baseband signals. In doing so, either the (series type) balanced modulator 7104 or the (shunt type) balanced modulator 7901 can be utilized. IQ modulators having both series and shunt configurations are described below.

#### *7.3.2.1 IQ Transmitter Using Series-Type Balanced Modulator*

FIG. 74 illustrates an IQ transmitter 7420 with an in-phase (I) and quadrature (Q) configuration according to embodiments of the invention. The transmitter 7420 includes an IQ balanced modulator 7410, an optional filter 7414, and an optional amplifier 7416. The transmitter 7420 is useful for transmitting complex I Q waveforms and does so in a balanced manner to control DC offset and carrier insertion. In doing so, the modulator 7410 receives an I baseband signal 7402 and a Q baseband signal 7404 and up-converts these signals to generate a combined harmonically rich signal 7412. The harmonically rich signal 7412 includes multiple harmonics images, where each image contains the baseband information in the I signal 7402 and the Q signal 7404. The optional bandpass filter 7414 may be included to select a harmonic of interest (or subset of harmonics) from the signal 7412 for transmission. The optional amplifier 7416 may be included to amplify the selected harmonic prior to transmission, to generate the IQ output signal 7418.

As stated above, the balanced IQ modulator 7410 up-converts the I baseband signal 7402 and the Q baseband signal 7404 in a balanced manner to generate the combined harmonically rich signal 7412 that carriers the I and Q baseband information. To do so, the modulator 7410 utilizes two balanced modulators 7104 from FIG. 71A, a signal combiner 7408, and a DC terminal 7407. The operation of the balanced modulator 7410 and other circuits in the transmitter is described according to the flowchart 8700 in FIG. 87, as follows.

In step 8702, the IQ modulator 7410 receives the I baseband signal 7402 and the Q baseband signal 7404.

In step 8704, the I balanced modulator 7104a samples the I baseband signal 7402 in a differential fashion using the control signals 7123 and 7127 to generate a harmonically rich signal 7411a. The harmonically rich signal 7411a contains multiple harmonic images of the I baseband information, similar to the harmonically rich signal 7130 in FIG. 71B.

In step 8706, the balanced modulator 7104b samples the Q baseband signal 7404 in a differential fashion using control signals 7123 and 7127 to generate harmonically rich signal 7411b, where the harmonically rich signal 7411b contains multiple harmonic images of the Q baseband signal 7404. The operation of the balanced modulator 7104 and the generation of harmonically rich signals was fully described above and illustrated in FIGs. 71A-C, to which the reader is referred for further details.

In step 8708, the DC terminal 7407 receives a DC voltage 7406 that is distributed to both modulators 7104a and 7104b. The DC voltage 7406 is distributed to both the input and output of both UFT modules 7124 and 7128 in each modulator 7104. This minimizes (or prevents) DC offset voltages from developing between the four UFT modules, and thereby minimizes or prevents any carrier insertion during the sampling steps 8704 and 8706.

In step 8710, the 90 degree signal combiner 7408 combines the harmonically rich signals 7411a and 7411b to generate IQ harmonically rich signal 7412. This is further illustrated in FIGs. 75A-C. FIG. 75A depicts an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 7411a having harmonic images 7502a-n. The images 7502 repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$, where each image 7502 contains the necessary amplitude and frequency information to reconstruct the I baseband signal 7402. Likewise, FIG. 75B depicts an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 7411b having harmonic images 7504a-n. The harmonic images 7504a-n also repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$, where each image 7504 contains the necessary amplitude, frequency, and phase information to reconstruct the Q baseband signal 7404. FIG.75C illustrates an exemplary frequency spectrum for the combined harmonically rich signal 7412 having images 7506. Each image 7506 carries the I baseband information and the Q baseband information from the corresponding images 7502 and 7504, respectively, without substantially increasing the frequency bandwidth occupied by each harmonic 7506. This can occur because the signal combiner 7408 phase shifts the Q signal 7411b by 90 degrees relative to the I signal 7411a. The result is that the images 7502a-n and 7504a-n effectively share the signal bandwidth do to their orthogonal relationship. For example, the images 7502a and 7504a effectively share the frequency spectrum that is represented by the image 7506a.

In step 8712, the optional filter 7414 can be included to select a harmonic of interest, as represented by the passband 7508 selecting the image 7506c in FIG. 75c.

In step 8714, the optional amplifier 7416 can be included to amplify the harmonic (or harmonics) of interest prior to transmission.

In step 8716, the selected harmonic (or harmonics) is transmitted over a communications medium.

FIG. 76A illustrates a transmitter 7608 that is a second embodiment for an I Q transmitter having a balanced configuration. Transmitter 7608 is similar to the transmitter 7420 except that the 90 degree phase shift between the I and Q channels is achieved by phase shifting the control signals instead of using a 90 degree signal combiner to combine the harmonically rich signals. More specifically, delays 7604a and 7604b delay the control signals 7123 and 7127 for the Q channel modulator 7104b by 90 degrees relative the control signals for the I channel modulator 7104a. As a result, the Q modulator 7104b samples the Q baseband signal 7404 with 90 degree delay relative to the sampling of the I baseband signal 7402 by the I channel modulator 7104a. Therefore, the Q harmonically rich signal 7411b is phase shifted by 90 degrees relative to the I harmonically rich signal.

Since the phase shift is achieved using the control signals, an in-phase signal combiner 7606 combines the harmonically rich signals 7411a and 7411b, to generate the harmonically rich signal 7412.

FIG. 76B illustrates a transmitter 7618 that is similar to transmitter 7608 in FIG. 76A. The difference being that the transmitter 7618 has a modulator 7620 that utilizes a summing node 7622 to sum the signals 7411a and 7411b instead of the in-phase signal combiner 7606 that is used in modulator 7602 of transmitter 7608.

FIG. 90A-90D illustrate various detailed circuit implementations of the transmitter 7420 in FIG. 74. These circuit implementations are meant for example purposes only, and are not meant to be limiting.

FIG. 90A illustrates I input circuitry 9002a and Q input circuitry 9002b that receive the I and Q input signals 7402 and 7404, respectively.

FIG. 90B illustrates the I channel circuitry 9006 that processes an I data 9004a from the I input circuit 9002a.

FIG. 90C illustrates the Q channel circuitry 9008 that processes the Q data 9004b from the Q input circuit 9002b.

FIG. 90D illustrates the output combiner circuit 9012 that combines the I channel data 9007 and the Q channel data 9010 to generate the output signal 7418.

### *7.3.2.2 IQ Transmitter Using Shunt-Type Balanced Modulator*

FIG. 80 illustrates an IQ transmitter 8000 that is another IQ transmitter embodiment according to the present invention. The transmitter 8000 includes an IQ balanced modulator 8001, an optional filter 8012, and an optional amplifier 8014. During operation, the modulator 8001 up-converts an I baseband signal 8002 and a Q baseband signal 8004 to generate a combined harmonically rich signal 8011. The harmonically rich signal 8011 includes multiple harmonics images, where each image contains the baseband information in the I signal 8002 and the Q signal 8004. The optional bandpass filter 8012 may be included to select a harmonic of interest (or subset of harmonics) from the harmonically rich signal 8011 for transmission. The optional amplifier 8014 may be included to amplify the selected harmonic prior to transmission, to generate the IQ output signal 8016.

The IQ modulator 8001 includes two shunt balanced modulators 7901 from FIG. 79A, and a 90 degree signal combiner 8010 as shown. The operation of the IQ modulator 8001 is described in reference to the flowchart 8800 (FIG. 88), as follows. The order of the steps in flowchart 8800 is not limiting.

In step 8802, the balanced modulator 8001 receives the I baseband signal 8002 and the Q baseband signal 8004.

In step 8804, the balanced modulator 7901a differentially shunts the I baseband signal 8002 to ground according the control signals 7123 and 7127, to generate a harmonically rich signal 8006. More specifically, the UFT modules 7916a and 7922a alternately shunt the I baseband signal 8002 and an inverted version of the I baseband signal 8002 to ground according to the control signals 7123 and 7127, respectively. The operation of the balanced modulator 7901 and the generation of harmonically rich signals was fully described above and is illustrated in FIGs. 79A-C, to which the reader is referred for further details. As such, the harmonically rich signal 8006 contains multiple harmonic images of the I baseband information as described above.

In step 8806, the balanced modulator 7901b differentially shunts the Q baseband signal 8004 to ground according to control signals 7123 and 7127, to generate harmonically rich signal 8008. More specifically, the UFT modules 7916b and 7922b alternately shunt the Q baseband signal 8004 and an inverted version of the Q baseband signal 8004 to ground, according to the control signals 7123 and 7127, respectively. As such, the harmonically rich signal 8008 contains multiple harmonic images that contain the Q baseband information.

In step 8808, the 90 degree signal combiner 8010 combines the harmonically rich signals 8006 and 8008 to generate IQ harmonically rich signal 8011. This is further illustrated in FIGs. 81A-C. FIG. 81A depicts an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 8006 having harmonic images 8102a-n. The harmonic images 8102 repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$, where each image 8102 contains the necessary amplitude, frequency, and phase information to reconstruct the I baseband signal 8002. Likewise, FIG. 81B depicts an exemplary frequency spectrum for the harmonically rich signal 8008 having harmonic images 8104a-n. The harmonic images 8104a-n also repeat at harmonics of the sampling frequency $1/T_S$, where each image 8104 contains the necessary amplitude, frequency, and phase information to reconstruct the Q baseband signal 8004. FIG.81C illustrates an exemplary frequency spectrum for the IQ harmonically rich signal 8011 having images 8106a-n. Each image 8106 carries the I baseband information and the Q baseband information from the corresponding images 8102 and 8104, respectively, without substantially increasing the frequency bandwidth occupied by each image 8106. This can occur because the signal combiner 8010 phase shifts the Q signal 8008 by 90 degrees relative to the I signal 8006.

In step 8810, the optional filter 8012 may be included to select a harmonic of interest, as represented by the passband 8108 selecting the image 8106c in FIG. 81C.

In step 8812, the optional amplifier 8014 can be included to amplify the selected harmonic image 8106 prior to transmission.

In step 8814, the selected harmonic (or harmonics) is transmitted over a communications medium.

FIG. 82 illustrates a transmitter 8200 that is another embodiment for an IQ transmitter having a balanced configuration. Transmitter 8200 is similar to the transmitter 8000 except that the 90 degree phase shift between the I and Q channels is achieved by phase shifting the control signals instead of using a 90 degree signal combiner to combine the harmonically rich signals. More specifically, delays 8204a and 8204b delay the control signals 7123 and 7127 for the Q channel modulator 7901b by 90 degrees relative the control signals for the I channel modulator 7901a. As a result, the Q modulator 7901b samples the Q baseband signal 8004 with a 90 degree delay relative to the sampling of the I baseband signal 8002 by the I channel modulator 7901a. Therefore, the Q harmonically rich signal 8008 is phase shifted by 90 degrees relative to the I harmonically rich signal 8006. Since the phase shift is achieved using the control signals, an in-phase signal combiner 8206 combines the harmonically rich signals 8006 and 8008, to generate the harmonically rich signal 8011.

FIG.83 illustrates a transmitter 8300 that is similar to transmitter 8200 in FIG. 82. The difference being that the transmitter 8300 has a balanced modulator 8302 that utilizes a summing node 8304 to sum the I harmonically rich signal 8006 and the Q harmonically rich signal 8008 instead of the in-phase signal combiner 8206 that is used in the modulator 8202 of transmitter 8200. The 90 degree phase shift between the I and Q channels is implemented by delaying the Q clock signals using 90 degree delays 8204, as shown.

### *7.3.2.3 IQ Transmitters Configured for Carrier Insertion*

The transmitters 7420 (FIG. 74) and 7608 (FIG. 76A) have a balanced configuration that substantially eliminates any DC offset and results in minimal carrier insertion in the IQ output signal 7418. Minimal carrier insertion is generally desired for most applications because the carrier signal carries no information and reduces the overall transmitter efficiency. However, some applications require the received signal to have sufficient carrier energy for the receiver to extract the carrier for coherent demodulation. In support thereof, FIG. 77 illustrates a transmitter 7702 to provide any necessary carrier insertion by implementing a DC offset between the two sets of sampling UFT modules.

Transmitter 7702 is similar to the transmitter 7420 with the exception that a modulator 7704 in transmitter 7702 is configured to accept two DC reference voltages so that the I channel modulator 7104a can be biased separately from the Q channel modulator 7104b. More specifically, modulator 7704 includes a terminal 7706 to accept a DC voltage reference 7707, and a terminal 7708 to accept a DC voltage reference 7709. Voltage 7707 biases the UFT modules 7124a and 7128a in the I channel modulator 7104a. Likewise, voltage 7709 biases the UFT modules 7124b and 7128b in the Q channel modulator 7104b. When voltage 7707 is different from voltage 7709, then a DC offset will appear between the I channel modulator 7104a and the Q channel modulator 7104b, which results in carrier insertion in the IQ harmonically rich signal 7412. The relative amplitude of the carrier frequency energy increases in proportion to the amount of DC offset.

FIG. 78 illustrates a transmitter 7802 that is a second embodiment of an IQ transmitter having two DC terminals to cause DC offset, and therefore carrier insertion. Transmitter 7802 is similar to transmitter 7702 except that the 90 degree phase shift between the I and Q channels is achieved by phase shifting the control signals, similar to that done in transmitter 7608. More specifically, delays 7804a and 7804b phase shift the control signals 7123 and 7127 for the Q channel modulator 7104b relative to those of the I channel modulator 7104a. As a result, the Q modulator 7104b samples the Q baseband signal 7404 with 90 degree delay relative to the sampling of the I baseband signal 7402 by the I channel modulator 7104a. Therefore, the Q harmonically rich signal 7411b is phase shifted by 90 degrees relative to the I harmonically rich signal 7411a, which are combined by the in-phase combiner 7806.

### *7.4 Transceiver Embodiments*

Referring to FIG. 39, in embodiments the receiver 3906, transmitter 3910, and LNA/PA 3904 are configured as a transceiver, such as but not limited to transceiver 9100, that is shown in FIG. 91.

Referring to FIG. 91, the transceiver 9100 includes a diplexer 9108, the IQ receiver 7000, and the IQ transmitter 8000. Transceiver 9100 up-converts an I baseband signal 9114 and a Q baseband signal 9116 using the IQ transmitter 8000 (FIG. 80) to generate an IQ RF output signal 9106. A detailed description of the IQ transmitter 8000 is included for example in section 7.3.2.2, to which the reader is referred for further details. Additionally, the transceiver 9100 also down-converts a received RF signal 9104 using the IQ Receiver 7000, resulting in I baseband output signal 9110 and a Q baseband output signal 9112. A detailed description of the IQ receiver 7000 is included in section 7.2.2, to which the reader is referred for further details.

### *7.5 Demodulator/Modulator Facilitation Module*

An example demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 is shown in FIGS. 47 and 48. A corresponding BOM list is shown in FIGS. 49A and 49B.

An alternate example demodulator/modulator facilitation module 3912 is shown in FIGS. 50 and 51. A corresponding BOM list is shown in FIGS. 52A and 52B.

FIG. 52C illustrates an exemplary demodulator/modulator facilitation module 5201. Facilitation module 5201 includes the following: de-spread module 5204, spread module 5206, de-modulator 5210, and modulator 5212.

For receive, the de-spread module 5204 de-spreads received spread signals 3926 and 3928 using a spreading code 5202. Separate spreading codes can be used for the I and Q channels as will be understood by those skilled in the arts. The demodulator 5210 uses a signal 5208 to demodulate the de-spread received signals from the de-spread module 5204, to generate the I baseband signal 3930a and the Q baseband signal 3932a.

For transmit, the modulator 5212 modulates the I baseband signal 3930b and the Q baseband signal 3932b using a modulation signal 5208. The resulting modulated signals are then spread by the spread module 5206, to generate I spread signal 3942 and Q spread signal 3944.

In embodiments, the modulation scheme that is utilized is differential binary phase shift keying (DBPSK) or differential quadrature phase shift keying (DQPSK), and is compliant with the various versions of IEEE 802.11. Other modulation schemes could be utilized besides DBPSK or DQPSK, as will understood by those skilled in arts based on the discussion herein.

In embodiments, the spreading code 5202 is a Barker spreading code, and is compliant with the various versions of IEEE 802.11. More specifically, in embodiments, an 11-bit Barker word is utilized for spreading/de-spreading. Other spreading codes could be utilized as will be understood by those skilled in the arts based on the discussion herein.

### *7.6 MAC Interface*

An example MAC interface 3914 is shown in FIG. 45. A corresponding BOM list is shown in FIGS. 46A and 46B.

In embodiments, the MAC 3918 and MAC interface 3914 supply the functionality required to provide a reliable delivery mechanism for user data over noisy, and unreliable wireless media. This is done this while also providing advanced LAN services, equal to or beyond those of existing wired LANs.

The first functionality of the MAC is to provide a reliable data delivery service to users of the MAC. Through a frame exchange protocol at the MAC level, the MAC significantly improves on the reliability of data delivery services over wireless media, as compared to earlier WLANs. More specifically, the MAC implements a frame exchange protocol to allow the source of a frame to determine when the frame has been successfully received at the destination. This frame exchange protocol adds some overhead beyond that of other MAC protocols, like IEEE 802.3, because it is not sufficient to simply transmit a frame and expect that the destination has received it correctly on the wireless media. In addition, it cannot be expected that every station in the WLAN is able to communicate with every other station in the WLAN. If the source does not receive this acknowledgment, then the source will attempt to transmit the frame again. This retransmission of frame by the source effectively reduces the effective error rate of the medium at the cost of additional bandwidth consumption.

The minimal MAC frame exchange protocol consists of two frames, a frame sent from the source to the destination and an acknowledgment from the destination that the frame was received correctly. The frame and its acknowledgment are an atomic unit of the MAC protocol. As such, they cannot be interrupted by the transmission from any other station. Additionally, a second set of frames may be added to the minimal MAC frame exchange. The two added frames are a request to send frame and a clear to send frame. The source sends a request to send to the destination. The destination returns a clear to send to the source. Each of these frames contains information that allows other stations receiving them to be notified of the upcoming frame transmission, and therefore to delay any transmission their own. The request to send and clear frames serve to announce to all stations in the neighborhood of both the source and the destination about the pending transmission from the source to the destination. When the source receives the clear to send from the destination, the real frame that the source wants delivered to the destination is sent. If the frame is correctly received at the destination, then the destination will return an acknowledgment. completing the frame exchange protocol. While this four way frame exchange protocol is a required function of the MAC, it may be disabled by an attribute in the management information base.

The second functionality of the MAC is to fairly control access to the shared wireless medium. It performs this function through two different access mechanisms: the basic access mechanism, call the distribution coordination system function, and a centrally controlled access mechanism, called the point coordination function.

The basic access mechanism is a carrier sense multiple access with collision avoidance (CSMA/CA) with binary exponential backoff.. This access mechanism is similar to that used for IEEE 802.3, with some variations. CSMA/CA is a "listen before talk" (LBT) access mechanism. In this type of access mechanism, a station will listen to the medium before beginning a transmission. If the medium is already carrying a transmission, then the station that listening will not begin its own transmission. More specifically , if a listening station detects an existing transmission in progress, the listening station enters a transmit deferral period determined by the binary exponential backoff algorithm. The binary exponential backoff mechanism chooses a random number which represents the amount of time that must elapse while there are not any transmission. In other words, the medium is idle before the listening station may attempt to begin its transmission again. The MAC may also implement a network allocation vector (NAV). The NAV is the value that indicates to a station that amount of time that remains before a medium becomes available. The NAV is kept current through duration values that are transmitted in all frames. By examining the NAV, a station may avoid transmitting, even when the medium does not appear to be carrying a transmission in the physical sense.

The centrally controlled access mechanism uses a poll and response protocol to eliminate the possibility of contention for the medium. This access mechanism is called the point coordination function (PCF). A point coordinator (PC) controls the PCF. The PC is always located in an AP. Generally, the PCF operates by stations requesting that the PC register them on a polling list, and the PC then regularly polls the stations for traffic while also delivering traffic to the stations. With proper planning, the PCF is able to deliver near isochronous service to the stations on the polling list.

The third function of the MAC is to protect the data that it delivers. Because it is difficult to contain wireless WLAN signals to a particular physical area, the MAC provides a privacy service, called Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP), which encrypts the data sent over the wireless medium. The level of encryption chosen approximates the level of protection data might have on a wireless LAN in a building with controlled access that prevents physically connecting to the LAN without authorization.

### *7.7 Control Signal Generator - Synthesizer*

In an embodiment, the control signal generator 3908 is preferably implemented using a synthesizer. An example synthesizer is shown in FIG. 55. A corresponding BOM list is shown in FIGS. 56A and 56B.

### *7.8 LNA/PA*

An example LNA/PA 3904 is shown in FIGS. 64 and 65. A corresponding BOM list is shown in FIG. 66.

Additionally, FIG. 93 illustrates a LNA/PA module 9301 that is another embodiment of the LNA/PA 3904. LNA/PA module 9301 includes a switch 9302, a LNA 9304, and a PA 9306. The switch 9302 connects either the LNA 9304 or the PA 9306 to the antenna 3903, as shown. The switch 9302 can be controlled by an on -board processor that is not shown.

### *8.0 802.11 Physical Layer Configurations*

The 802.11 WLAN standard specifies two RF physical layers: frequency hopped spread spectrum (FHSS) and direct sequence spread spectrum (DSSS). The invention is not limited to these specific examples. Both DSSS and FHSS support 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps data rates and operate in the 2.400-2.835 GHz band for wireless communications in accordance to FCC part 15 and ESTI-300 rules. Additionally, 802.11 has added an 11 Mbps standard that operates at 5 GHz and utilizes OFDM modulation.

The DSSS configuration supports the 1 MBPS data rate utilizing differential binary phase shift keying (DBPSK) modulation, and supports 2 MBPS utilizing differential quadrature phase shift keying modulation. In embodiments, an 11-bit Barker word is used as the spreading sequence that is utilized by the stations in the 802.11 network. A Barker word has a relatively short sequence, and is known to have very good correlation properties, and includes the following sequence: +1, -1, +1, +1, -1, +1, +1, +1, -1, -1, -1. The Barker word used for 802.11 is not to be confused with the spreading codes used for code division multiple access (CDMA) and global positioning system (GPS). CDMA and GPS use orthogonal spreading codes, which allow multiple users to operate on the same channel frequency. Generally, CDMA codes have longer sequences and have richer correlation properties.

During transmission, the 11-bit barker word is exclusive-ored (EX-OR) with each of the information bits using a modulo-2 adder, as illustrated by modulo-2 adder 9202 in FIG. 92 . Referring to FIG. 92, the11-bit (at 11 MBPS) Barker word is applied to a modulo-2 adder together with each one (at 1 MBPS) of the information bits (in the PPDU data). The Ex-OR function combines both signals by performing a modulo-2 addition of each information bit with each Barker bit (or chip). The output of the modulo-2 adder results in a signal with a data rate that is 10x higher than the information rate. The result in the frequency domain signal is a signal that is spread over a wider bandwidth at a reduced RF power level. At the receiver, the DSSS signal is convolved with an 11-bit Barker word and correlated. As shown in FIG. 92, the correlation recovers the information bits at the transmitted information rate, and the undesired interfering in-band signals are spread out-of-band. The spreading and despreading of narrowband to wideband signal is commonly referred to as processing gain and is measured in decibels (dB). Processing gain is the ratio of DSSS signal rate information rate. In embodiments, the minimum requirement for processing gain is 10 dB.

The second RF physical layer that is specified by the IEEE 802.11 standard is frequency hopping spread spectrum (FHSS). A set of hop sequences is defined in IEEE 802.11 for use in the 2.4 GHz frequency band. The channels are evenly spaced across the band over a span of 83.5 MHz. During the development of IEEE 802.11, the hop sequences listed in the standard were pre-approved for operation in North America, Europe, and Japan. In North America and Europe (excluding Spain and France), the required number of hop channels is 79. The number of hopped channels for Spain and France is 23 and 35, respectively. In Japan, the required number of hopped channels is 23. The hopped center channels are spaced uniformly across the 2.4 GHz frequency band occupying a bandwidth of 1MHz. In North America and Europe (excluding Spain and France), the hopped channels operate from 2.402 GHz to 2.480 GHz. In Japan, the hopped channels operate from 2.447 GHz to 2.473 GHz. The modulation scheme called out for FHSS by 802.11 is 2-level Gaussian Phase Shift Keying (GFSK) for the 1 MBps data rate, and 4-level GFSK for the 2 MBps data rate.

In addition to DSSS and FHSS RF layer standards, the IEEE 802.11 Executive Committee approved two projects for higher rate physical layer extensions. The first extension, IEEE 802.11a defines requirements for a physical layer operating in the 5.0 GHz frequency band, and data rates ranging from 6 MBps to 54 MBps. This 802.11a draft standard is based on Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing (OFDM) and uses 48 carriers as a phase reference (so coherent), with 20 MHZ spacing between the channels. The second extension, IEEE 802.11b, defines a set of physical layer specifications operating in the 2.4 GHz ISM frequency band. This 802.11b utilizes complementary code keying (CCK), and extends the data rate up to 5.5 Mbps and 11 Mbps.

The transmitter and receiver circuits described herein can be operated in all of the WLAN physical layer embodiments described herein, including the DSSS and FHSS embodiments described herein. However, the present invention is not limited to being operated in WLAN physical layer embodiments that were described herein, as the invention could be configured in other physical layer embodiments.

Figure 94 illustrates a block diagram of an IEEE 802.11 DSSS radio transceiver 9400 using UFT Zero IF technology. DSSS transceiver 9400 includes: antenna 9402, switch 9404, amplifiers 9406 and 9408, transceivers 9410, baseband processor 9412, MAC 9414, bus interface unit 9416, and PCMCIA connector 9418. The DSSS transceiver 9400 includes an IQ receiver 7000 and an IQ transmitter 8000, which are described herein. UFT technology interfaces directly to the baseband processor 9412 of the physical layer. In the receive path, the IQ receiver 7000 transforms a 2.4GHz RF signal-of-interest into I/Q analog baseband signals in a single step and passes the signals to the baseband processor 9412, where the baseband processor is then responsible for de-spreading and demodulating the signal. In embodiments, the IQ receiver 7000 includes all of the circuitry necessary for accommodating AGC, baseband filtering and baseband amplification. In the transmit path, the transmitter 8000 transforms the I/Q analog baseband signals to a 2.4GHz RF carrier directly in a single step. The signal conversion clock is derived from a single synthesized local oscillator (LO) 9420. The selection of the clock frequency is determined by choosing a sub-harmonic of the carrier frequency. For example, a 5th harmonic of 490 MHZ was used, which corresponds to a RF channel frequency of 2.450GHz. Using UFT technology simplifies the requirements and complexity of the synthesizer design.

## *9. Appendix*

The attached Appendix contained in FIGS. 95A-C, 96-161, which forms part of this patent application, includes schematics of an integrated circuit (IC) implementation example of the present invention. This example embodiment is provided solely for illustrative purposes , and is not limiting. Other embodiments will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings herein. FIG. 95A illustrates a schematic for a WLAN modulator/demodulator IC according to embodiments of the invention. FIGs. 95B and 95C illustrate an expanded view of the circuit in FIG. 95A. FIGs. 96-161 further illustrate detailed circuit schematics of the WLAN modulator/demodulator integrated circuit.

### *10. Conclusions*

Example implementations of the systems and components of the invention have been described herein. As noted elsewhere, these example implementations have been described for illustrative purposes only, and are not limiting. Other implementation embodiments are possible and covered by the invention, such as but not limited to software and software/hardware implementations of the systems and components of the invention. Such implementation embodiments will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) based on the teachings contained herein.

While various application embodiments of the present invention have been described above, it should be understood that they have been presented by way of example only, and not limitation. Thus, the breadth and scope of the present invention should not be limited by any of the above-described exemplary embodiments, but should be defined only in accordance with the following claims and their equivalents.

***What Is Claimed Is:***

1. A wireless modem apparatus, comprising:

a balanced transmitter for up-converting a baseband signal, including,

an inverter, to receive said baseband signal and generate an inverted baseband signal;

a first controlled switch, coupled to a non-inverting output of said inverter, said first controlled switch to sample said baseband signal according to a first control signal, resulting in a first harmonically rich signal;

a second controlled switch, coupled to an inverting output of said inverter, said second controlled switch to sample said inverted baseband signal according to a second control signal, resulting in a second harmonically rich signal; and

a combiner, coupled to an output of said first controlled switch and an output of said second controlled switch, said combiner to combine said first harmonically rich signal and said second harmonically rich signal, resulting in a third harmonically rich signal.

2. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein said second control signal is phase shifted with respect to said first control signal.

3. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein said second control signal is phase shifted by 180 degrees with respect to said first control signal.

4. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein said first control signal and said second control signal each comprise a plurality of pulses having an associated pulse width $T_A$ that operates to improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic image in said harmonically rich signal.

5. The apparatus of claim 4, wherein said pulse width $T_A$ is approximately ½ of a period of said desired harmonic.

6. The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a filter attached to an output of said combiner, wherein said filter selects a desired harmonic from said third harmonically rich signal.

7. The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising:

a balanced receiver, coupled to said balanced modulator, said receiver including,

a first universal frequency down-conversion module to down-convert an input signal, wherein said first universal frequency down-conversion module down-converts said input signal according to a third control signal and outputs a first down-converted signal;

a second universal frequency down-conversion module to down-convert said input signal, wherein said second universal frequency down-conversion module down-converts said input signal according to a fourth control signal and outputs a second down-converted signal; and

a subtractor module that subtracts said second down-converted signal from said first down-converted signal and outputs a down-converted signal.

8. The apparatus of claim 7, wherein said fourth control signal is delayed relative to said third control signal by .5 + n cycles of said input signal, wherein n may be any integer greater than or equal to 1.

9. The apparatus of claim 7, wherein said first universal frequency down-conversion module under-samples said input signal according to said third control signal, and said second universal frequency down-conversion module under-samples said input signal according to said fourth control signal.

10. The apparatus of claim 7, wherein said third and said fourth control signals each comprise a train of pulses having pulse widths that are established to improve energy transfer from said input signal to said first and said second down-converted signals, respectively.

11. The apparatus of claim 10, wherein said train of pulses have a pulse width that is approximately a fraction of a period of said input signal.

12. The apparatus of claim 10, wherein said train of pulses have pulse width that is approximately multiple periods and a fraction of a period of said input signal.

13. The apparatus of claim 10, wherein said first and said second universal frequency down-conversion modules each comprise a switch and a storage element.

14. The apparatus of claim 13, wherein said storage element comprises a capacitor that reduces a DC offset voltage in said first down-converted signal and said second down-converted signal.

15. The apparatus of claim 7, wherein said subtractor module comprises a differential amplifier.

16. The apparatus of claim 7, further comprising an antenna coupled to said balanced transmitter and said balanced receiver.

17. The apparatus of claim 16, further comprising a switch, said switch connecting either said transmitter or said receiver to said antenna.

18. The apparatus of claim 7, further comprising a baseband processor coupled to said transmitter and said receiver.

19. The apparatus of claim 7, further comprising a media access controller (MAC) coupled to said transmitter and said receiver.

20. The apparatus of claim 19, wherein said MAC comprises a means for controlling accessing to a WLAN medium.

21. The apparatus of claim 20, wherein said means for controlling includes carrier sense multiple access with collision avoidance (CSMA/CA).

22. The apparatus of claim 7, further comprising a demodulator/modulator facilitation module coupled to said transmitter and receiver.

23. The apparatus of claim 22, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for modulating said baseband signal using differential binary phase shift keying (DBPSK).

24. The apparatus of claim 22, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for de-modulating said down-converted signal using differential binary phase shift keying (DBPSK).

25. The apparatus of claim 22, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for spreading said baseband signal.

26. The apparatus of claim 25, wherein said means for spreading comprises a means for spreading said baseband signal using a Barker code.

27. The apparatus of claim 22, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for de-spreading said down-converted signal.

28. The apparatus of claim 27, wherein said means for de-spreading comprises a means for de-spreading said down-converted signal using a Barker code.

29. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein said apparatus is an infrastructure device.

30. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein said apparatus is a client device.

31. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein said first controlled switch shunts said baseband signal to a reference potential according to said first control signal, and wherein said second controlled switch shunts said inverted baseband signal to said reference potential according to said second control signal.

32. A method of transmitting a baseband signal over a wireless LAN, comprising the steps of:

(1) spreading the baseband signal using a spreading code, resulting in a spread baseband signal; and

(2) differentially sampling the spread baseband signal according to a first control signal and a second control signal resulting in a plurality of harmonic images that are each representative of the baseband signal, wherein said first and second control signals have pulse widths that improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic image of said plurality of harmonics.

33. The method of claim 32, further comprising the step of:

(3) modulating the baseband signal using phase shift keying prior to step (1).

34. The method of claim 32, further comprising the steps of:

(3) determining availability of a WLAN medium; and

(4) transmitting said desired harmonic over said WLAN medium if said medium is available.

35. The method of claim 34, wherein step (3) comprises the step of determining availability of said WLAN medium using carrier sense multiple access (CSMA) protocol.

36. The method of claim 32, wherein said step (2) comprises the step of:

(a) converting said baseband signal into a differential baseband signal having a first differential baseband component and a second differential baseband component;

(b) sampling said first differential component according to said first control signal to generate a first harmonically rich signal, and sampling said second differential component according to said second control signal to generate a second harmonically rich signal, wherein said second control signal is phase shifted relative to said first control signal; and

(c) combining said first harmonically rich signal and said second harmonically rich signal to generate said harmonic images.

37. The method of claim 32, further comprising the step of:

(3) minimizing DC offset voltages between sampling modules during step (2), and thereby minimizing carrier insertion in said harmonic images.

38. The method of claim 32, wherein said pulse widths are approximately ½ of a period of said desired harmonic.

39. In a wireless LAN device, a method of down-converting a received RF signal, comprising the steps of:

down-converting said received RF signal according to a first control signal and a second control signal, resulting in a down-converted signal, wherein said second control signal is delayed relative to said first control signal by .5 + n cycles of said received RF signal, wherein n may be any integer greater than or equal to 1;

de-spreading said down-converted signal using a spreading code, resulting in a de-spread signal; and

de-modulating said de-spread signal, resulting in a de-modulated signal;

wherein said first and said second control signals each comprise a train of pulses having pulse widths that are established to improve energy transfer from said received RF signal to said down-converted signal.

40. The method of claim 39, wherein said pulse widths are approximately ½ of a period of said received RF signal.

add B1

1744.0630003

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231
www.uspto.gov

Bib Data Sheet

| SERIAL NUMBER | FILING DATE | CLASS | GROUP ART UNIT | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000<br>RULE – | 455 | 2745 | 1744.0630003 |

**APPLICANTS**

David F. Sorrells, Middleburg, FL ;
Michael J. Bultman, Jacksonville, FL ;
Robert W. Cook, Switzerland, FL ;
Richard C. Looke, Jacksonville, FL ;
Charley D. Moses JR., Jacksonville, FL ;
Gregory S. Rawlins, Lake Mary, FL ;
Michael W. Rawlins, Lake Mary, FL ;

** **CONTINUING DATA** *************************
THIS APPLN CLAIMS BENEFIT OF 60/147,129 08/04/1999 O.K.

** **FOREIGN APPLICATIONS** ********************

**IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED** ** 09/26/2000 –

| | STATE OR COUNTRY | SHEETS DRAWING | TOTAL CLAIMS | INDEPENDENT CLAIMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Foreign Priority claimed ☐ yes ☑ no<br>35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met ☐ yes ☐ no ☐ Met after Allowance<br>Verified and Acknowledged [signature] Examiner's Signature Initials | FL | 208 | 40 | 3 |

**ADDRESS**

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington ,DC 20005-3934

**TITLE**

Wireless local area network (WLAN) using universal frequency translation technology including multi-phase embodiments and circuit implementations

| FILING FEE RECEIVED | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1200 | FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No. _________ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No. _________ for following: | ☐ All Fees<br>☐ 1.16 Fees ( Filing )<br>☐ 1.17 Fees ( Processing Ext. of time )<br>☐ 1.18 Fees ( Issue )<br>☐ Other ____________<br>☐ Credit |

| PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD<br>Effective December 29, 1999 | Application or Docket Number |
|---|---|

## CLAIMS AS FILED - PART I

| FOR | (Column 1) NUMBER FILED | | (Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA | SMALL ENTITY TYPE ☐ RATE | FEE | OR | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE | FEE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BASIC FEE | | | | | 345.00 | OR | | 690.00 |
| TOTAL CLAIMS | 40 | minus 20= | * 20 | X$ 9= | | OR | X$18= | 360 |
| INDEPENDENT CLAIMS | 3 | minus 3 = | * 1 | X39= | | OR | X78= | — |
| MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT | | | | +130= | | OR | +260= | — |
| | | | | TOTAL | | OR | TOTAL | 1050 |

* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2

## CLAIMS AS AMENDED - PART II

| AMENDMENT A | A | (Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT | | (Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR | (Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA | SMALL ENTITY RATE | ADDITIONAL FEE | OR | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE | ADDITIONAL FEE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | * 33 | Minus | ** 40 | = | X$ 9= | | OR | X$18= | |
| | Independent | * 3 | Minus | *** 3 | = | X39= | | OR | X78= | |
| | FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM | | | | | +130= | | OR | +260= | |
| | | | | | | TOTAL ADDIT. FEE | | OR | TOTAL ADDIT. FEE | |

| AMENDMENT B | B | (Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT | | (Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR | (Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA | RATE | ADDITIONAL FEE | OR | RATE | ADDITIONAL FEE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | * 38 | Minus | ** 40 | = | X$ 9= | | OR | X$18= | |
| | Independent | * 3 | Minus | *** 3 | = | X39= | | OR | X78= | |
| | FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM | | | | | +130= | | OR | +260= | |
| | | | | | | TOTAL ADDIT. FEE | | OR | TOTAL ADDIT. FEE | |

| AMENDMENT C | | (Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT | | (Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR | (Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA | RATE | ADDITIONAL FEE | OR | RATE | ADDITIONAL FEE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | * | Minus | ** | = | X$ 9= | | OR | X$18= | |
| | Independent | * | Minus | *** | = | X39= | | OR | X78= | |
| | FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM | | | | | +130= | | OR | +260= | |
| | | | | | | TOTAL ADDIT. FEE | | OR | TOTAL ADDIT. FEE | |

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20"
***If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3."
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.



Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NUMBER | FILING/RECEIPT DATE | FIRST NAMED APPLICANT | ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER |
|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000 | David F. Sorrells | 1744.0630003 |

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington, DC 20005-3934

**FORMALITIES LETTER**

*OC000000005428327*

Date Mailed: 09/26/2000

## NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF NONPROVISIONAL APPLICATION

### FILED UNDER 37 CFR 1.53(b)

***Filing Date Granted***

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The item(s) indicated below, however, are missing. Applicant is given TWO MONTHS from the date of this Notice within which to file all required items and pay any fees required below to avoid abandonment. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

- The statutory basic filing fee is missing.
  *Applicant must submit* **$ 690** *to complete the basic filing fee and/or file a small entity statement claiming such status (37 CFR 1.27).*
- Total additional claim fee(s) for this application is $360.
  - **$360** for **20** total claims over 20.
- The oath or declaration is missing.
  *A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.*
- To avoid abandonment, a late filing fee or oath or declaration surcharge as set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(e) of $130 for a non-small entity, must be submitted with the missing items identified in this letter.

- **The balance due by applicant is $ 1180.**

---

***A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the reply.***

E. B[signature]

Customer Service Center
Initial Patent Examination Division (703) 308-1202

PART 3 - OFFICE COPY

PTO/SB/17 (11-00) [redacted] proved for use through 10/31/2002. OMB 0651-0032
Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
...der the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond ... collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Sec 7/1 $

#3

# FEE TRANSMITTAL for FY 2001

*Patent fees are subject to annual revision.*

OIPE JC100 NOV 2 0 2000 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

**TOTAL AMOUNT OF PAYMENT** ($) 1,200.00

| Complete if Known | |
|---|---|
| Application Number | 09/632,856 |
| Filing Date | August 4, 2000 |
| First Named Inventor | David F. Sorrells |
| Examiner Name | To be Assigned |
| Group Art Unit | 2745 |
| Attorney Docket No. | 1744.0630003/MQL/JTH |

## METHOD OF PAYMENT (check one)

1. ☐ The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment to:

| | |
|---|---|
| Deposit Account Number | 19-0036 |
| Deposit Account Name | Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox P.L.L.C. |

☒ Charge Any Additional Fee Required Under 37 CFR §§ 1.16 and 1.17

☐ Applicant claims small entity status See 37 CFR 1.27

2. ☒ Payment Enclosed:

☒ Check ☐ Credit card ☐ Money Order ☒ Other*

*Charge any deficiencies or credit any overpayments in the fees or fee calculations of Parts 1, 2 and 3 below to Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

## FEE CALCULATION

### 1. BASIC FILING FEE

| Large Entity Fee Code | Large Entity Fee ($) | Small Entity Fee Code | Small Entity Fee ($) | Fee Description | Fee Paid |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 101 | 710 | 201 | 355 | Utility filing fee | $710.00 |
| 106 | 320 | 206 | 160 | Design filing fee | |
| 107 | 490 | 207 | 245 | Plant filing fee | |
| 108 | 710 | 208 | 355 | Reissue filing fee | |
| 114 | 150 | 214 | 75 | Provisional filing fee | |

SUBTOTAL (1) ($) 710.00

### 2. EXTRA CLAIM FEES

| | Claims | | Extra | Fee from below | Fee Paid |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Claims | 40 | - 20** = | 20 | X $18.00 | = $360.00 |
| Indep. Claims | 3 | - 3** = | 0 | X $80.00 | = 0.00 |
| Multiple Dependent | | | | | = |

| Large Entity Fee Code | Large Entity Fee ($) | Small Entity Fee Code | Small Entity Fee ($) | Fee Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 103 | 18 | 203 | 9 | Claims in excess of 20 |
| 102 | 80 | 202 | 40 | Independent claims in excess of 3 |
| 104 | 270 | 204 | 135 | Multiple dependent claim |
| 108 | 80 | 209 | 40 | **Reissue independent claims over original patent |
| 110 | 18 | 210 | 9 | **Reissue claims in excess of 20 and over original patent |

SUBTOTAL (2) ($) 360.00

*** or number previously paid, if greater; For Reissues, see above*

## FEE CALCULATION (continued)

### 3. ADDITIONAL FEES

| Large Entity Fee Code | Large Entity Fee ($) | Small Entity Fee Code | Small Entity Fee ($) | Fee Description | Fee paid |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 105 | 130 | 205 | 65 | Surcharge - late filing fee or oath | 130.00 |
| 127 | 50 | 227 | 25 | Surcharge - late provisional filing fee or cover sheet | |
| 139 | 130 | 139 | 130 | Non-English specification | |
| 147 | 2,520 | 147 | 2,520 | For filing a request for *ex parte* reexamination | |
| 112 | 920* | 112 | 920* | Requesting publication of SIR prior to Examiner action | |
| 113 | 1,840* | 113 | 1,840* | Requesting publication of SIR after Examiner action | |
| 115 | 110 | 215 | 55 | Extension for reply within first month | |
| 116 | 390 | 216 | 195 | Extension for reply within second month | |
| 117 | 890 | 217 | 445 | Extension for reply within third month | |
| 118 | 1,390 | 218 | 695 | Extension for reply within fourth month | |
| 128 | 1,890 | 228 | 945 | Extension for reply within fifth month | |
| 119 | 310 | 219 | 155 | Notice of Appeal | |
| 120 | 310 | 220 | 155 | Filing a brief in support of an appeal | |
| 121 | 270 | 221 | 135 | Request for oral hearing | |
| 138 | 1,510 | 138 | 1,510 | Petition to institute a public use proceeding | |
| 140 | 110 | 240 | 55 | Petition to revive - unavoidable | |
| 141 | 1,240 | 241 | 620 | Petition to revive - unintentional | |
| 142 | 1,240 | 242 | 620 | Utility issue fee (or reissue) | |
| 143 | 440 | 243 | 220 | Design issue fee | |
| 144 | 600 | 244 | 300 | Plant issue fee | |
| 122 | 130 | 122 | 130 | Petitions to the Commissioner | |
| 123 | 130 | 123 | 130 | Petitions related to provisional applications | |
| 126 | 180 | 126 | 180 | Submission of Information Disclosure Stmt | |
| 581 | 40 | 481 | 40 | Recording each patent assignment per property (times number of properties) | |
| 146 | 710 | 246 | 355 | Filing a submission after final rejection (37 CFR 1.129(a)) | |
| 149 | 710 | 249 | 355 | For each additional invention to be examined (37 CFR 1.129(b)) | |
| 179 | 710 | 279 | 355 | Request for Continued Examination (RCE) | |
| 169 | 900 | 169 | 900 | Request for expedited examination of a design application | |

Other fee (specify) :

*Reduced by Basic Filing Fee Paid

SUBTOTAL (3) ($) 130.00

| SUBMITTED BY | | | | Complete (*if applicable*) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name (*Print/Type*) | Michael Q. Lee | Registration No. (*Attorney/Agent*) | 35,239 | Telephone | 202-371-2600 |
| Signature | [signature] | | | Date | 11/20/00 |

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 0.2 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NUMBER | FILING/RECEIPT DATE | FIRST NAMED APPLICANT | ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER |
|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000 | David F. Sorrells | 1744.0630003 |

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington, DC 20005-3934

OIPE JC100 NOV 2 0 2000 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

**FORMALITIES LETTER**

*OC000000005428327*

Date Mailed: 09/26/2000

## NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF NONPROVISIONAL APPLICATION

### FILED UNDER 37 CFR 1.53(b)

***Filing Date Granted***

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The item(s) indicated below, however, are missing. Applicant is given TWO MONTHS from the date of this Notice within which to file all required items and pay any fees required below to avoid abandonment. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

- The statutory basic filing fee is missing.
  *Applicant must submit* **$ 690** *to complete the basic filing fee and/or file a small entity statement claiming such status (37 CFR 1.27).*
- Total additional claim fee(s) for this application is $360.
  - **$360** for **20** total claims over 20.
- The oath or declaration is missing.
  *A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.*
- To avoid abandonment, a late filing fee or oath or declaration surcharge as set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(e) of $130 for a non-small entity, must be submitted with the missing items identified in this letter.

- **The balance due by applicant is $ 1180.**

***A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the reply.***

11/21/2000 HKDOR1 00000018 09632856
01 FC:101 710.00 OP
02 FC:105 130.00 OP
03 FC:103 360.00 OP

E. B[signature]

Customer Service Center
Initial Patent Examination Division (703) 308-1202

PART 2 - COPY TO BE RETURNED WITH RESPONSE ᵖ7

OIPE JC100
NOV 2 0 2000
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

# Declaration for Patent Application

Docket Number: 1744.0030003/MQL/JTH

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter that is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**, the specification of which is attached hereto unless the following box is checked:

☒ was filed on August 4, 2000;
as United States Application Number or PCT International Application Number 09/632,856; and
was amended on __________________ (if applicable).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information that is material to patentability as defined in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or § 365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate, or § 365(a) of any PCT international application, which designated at least one country other than the United States listed below, and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate, or PCT international application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

| Prior Foreign Application(s) | | | Priority Claimed | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| (Application No.) | (Country) | (Day/Month/Year Filed) | ☐ Yes | ☐ No |
| (Application No.) | (Country) | (Day/Month/Year Filed) | ☐ Yes | ☐ No |

I hereby claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below.

| | |
|---|---|
| 60/147,129 | August 4, 1999 |
| (Application No.) | (Filing Date) |
| | |
| (Application No.) | (Filing Date) |

I hereby claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. § 120 of any United States application(s), or under § 365(c) of any PCT international application designating the United States, listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States or PCT international application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information that is material to patentability as defined in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56 that became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 09/525,615 | March 14, 2000 | Pending |
| (Application No.) | (Filing Date) | (Status - patented, pending, abandoned) |
| 09/526,041 | March 14, 2000 | Pending |
| (Application No.) | (Filing Date) | (Status - patented, pending, abandoned) |

Appl. No. **09/632,856**
Docket No.**1744.0630003/MQL/JTH**

Send Correspondence to:

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.
1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934

Direct Telephone Calls to:

(202) 371-2600

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

| | |
|---|---|
| Full name of sole or first inventor<br>David F. Sorrells | |
| Signature of sole or first inventor | Date 10/05/00 |
| Residence<br>Middleburg, Florida | |
| Citizenship<br>U.S.A. | |
| Post Office Address<br>3129 Rideout Lane, Middleburg, Florida 32068 | |

| | |
|---|---|
| Full name of second inventor<br>Michael J. Bultman | |
| Signature of second inventor | Date 5 Oct 00 |
| Residence<br>Jacksonville, Florida | |
| Citizenship<br>U.S.A. | |
| Post Office Address<br>2244 Aztec Drive West, Jacksonville, Florida 32246 | |

Appl. No. 09/632,856
Docket No.1744.0630003/MQL/JTH

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Full name of third inventor<br>Robert W. Cook | | |
| Signature of third inventor | Robert W. Cook 10/5/00 | Date |
| Residence<br>Switzerland, Florida | | |
| Citizenship<br>U.S.A. | | |
| Post Office Address<br>1432 Roberts Road, Switzerland, Florida 32259 | | |
| Full name of fourth inventor<br>Richard C. Looke | | |
| Signature of fourth inventor | R. C. Looke 10/9/00 | Date |
| Residence<br>Jacksonville, Florida | | |
| Citizenship<br>U.S.A. | | |
| Post Office Address<br>3170 Ricky Drive, Jacksonville, Florida 32223 | | |
| Full name of fifth inventor<br>Charley D. Moses, Jr. | | |
| Signature of fifth inventor | Charley D. Moses 10/05/00 | Date |
| Residence<br>Jacksonville, Florida | | |
| Citizenship<br>U.S.A. | | |
| Post Office Address<br>4314 Naranja Drive, Jacksonville, Florida 32217 | | |

Appl. No. 09/632,856
Docket No.1744.0630003/MQL/JTH

| | |
|---|---|
| Full name of sixth inventor<br>Gregory S. Rawlins | 10/6/00 |
| Signature of sixth inventor | Date |
| Residence<br>Lake Mary, Florida | |
| Citizenship<br>U.S.A. | |
| Post Office Address<br>299 Leslie Lane, Lake Mary, Florida 32746 | |
| | |
| Full name of seventh inventor<br>Michael W. Rawlins | |
| Signature of seventh inventor | Date<br>10/5/00 |
| Residence<br>Lake Mary, Florida | |
| Citizenship<br>U.S.A. | |
| Post Office Address<br>665 Brightview Drive, Lake Mary, Florida 32746 | |
| | |

F:\USERS\SWILLIAMS\JTH Folder @New\1744.0630003\dec.only

(Supply similar information and signature for subsequent joint inventors, if any)

OIPE JC100
NOV 2 0 2000
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

# POWER OF ATTORNEY FROM ASSIGNEE

ParkerVision, Inc. , a corporation of Jacksonville, FL, having a principal place of business at 8493 Baymeadows Way, Jacksonville, FL 32256 , is assignee of the entire right, title and interest for the United States of America (as defined in 35 U.S.C. § 100), by reason of an Assignment to the Assignee executed on (1) 10-5-00 , (2) 10-5-00 , (3) 10-5-00, (4) 10-9-00 , (5) 10-5-00 , (6) 10-6-00 , (7) 10-5-00 , of an invention known as Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations (Attorney Docket No. 1744.0630003/MQL/JTH), which is disclosed and claimed in a patent application of the same title by the inventors (1) David F. Sorrells,(2) Michael J. Bultman, (3) Robert W. Cook, (4) Richard C. Looke, (5) Charley D. Moses, Jr., (6) Gregory S. Rawlins, (7) Michael W. Rawlins, (said application filed on August 4, 2000 at the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, having Application Number 09/632,856 ).

The Assignee hereby appoints the following U.S. attorneys to prosecute this application and any continuation, divisional, continuation-in-part, or reissue application thereof, and to transact all business in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Robert Greene Sterne, Esq., Reg. No. 28,912; Edward J. Kessler, Esq., Reg. No. 25,688; Jorge A. Goldstein, Esq., Reg. No. 29,021; Samuel L. Fox, Esq., Reg. No. 30,353; David K.S. Cornwell, Esq., Reg. No. 31,944; Robert W. Esmond, Esq., Reg. No. 32,893; Tracy-Gene G. Durkin, Esq., Reg. No. 32,831; Michele A. Cimbala, Esq., Reg. No. 33,851; Michael B. Ray, Esq., Reg. No. 33,997; Robert E. Sokohl, Esq., Reg. No. 36,013; Eric K. Steffe, Esq., Reg. No. 36,688, Michael Q. Lee, Esq., Reg. No. 35,239; Steven R. Ludwig, Esq., Reg. No. 36,203; John M. Covert, Esq., Reg. No. 38,759; and Linda E. Alcorn, Esq., Reg. No. 39,588. The Assignee hereby grants said attorneys the power to insert on this Power of Attorney any further identification that may be necessary or desirable in order to comply with the rules of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

Send correspondence to:

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.
1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
U.S.A.

Direct phone calls to 202-371-2600.

FOR: ParkerVision, Inc.

SIGNATURE: [signature]

BY: Jeffrey L. Parker

TITLE: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

DATE: 10-12-00



P:\USERS\SWILLIAM\JTH Folder (New)\1744.0630003\poa

# Certificate Under 37 C.F.R. § 3.73(b)

Applicant: Sorrells *et al.*

Application No.: 09/632,856 Filed/Issue Date: August 4, 2000

Entitled: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations

ParkerVision, Inc. (Name of Assignee), a corporation (Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency,etc.),

states that it is:

1. [ X ] the assignee of the entire right, title, and interest, or

2. [ ] an assignee of an undivided part interest

in the patent application/patent identified above by virtue of either:

A. [ X ] An Assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the Patent and Trademark Office at Reel _____, Frame ____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

OR

B. [ ] A chain of title from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above to the current assignee as shown below:

1. From: ____________________ To: ________________________
The document was recorded in the Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _________, Frame _________, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

2. From: ____________________ To: ________________________
The document was recorded in the Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _________, Frame _________, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

3. From: ____________________ To: ________________________
The document was recorded in the Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _________, Frame _________, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

[ ] Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet.

[ X ] Copies of assignments or other documents in the chain of title are attached.
[**NOTE:** A separate copy (*i.e.*, the original assignment document or a true copy of the original document) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, if the assignment is to be recorded in the records of the PTO. See MPEP 302-302.8]

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is empowered to act on behalf of the assignee.

Date: 10-12-00

Name: Jeffrey L. Parker

Title: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

Signature: [signature]

P:\USERS\SWILLIAM\JTH Folder (New)\1744.0630003\cert 3
SKGF Rev.3/31/00 mac

# ASSIGNMENT

In consideration of the sum of One Dollar ($1.00) or equivalent and other good and valuable consideration paid to each of the undersigned inventors: **(1) David F. Sorrells, (2) Michael J. Bultman, (3) Robert W. Cook, (4) Richard C. Looke, (5) Charley D. Moses, Jr., (6) Gregory S. Rawlins, (7) Michael W. Rawlins,** the undersigned inventor(s) hereby sell(s) and assigns to **ParkerVision, Inc.** (the Assignee) his/her entire right, title and interest, including the right to sue for past infringement and to collect for all past, present and future damages:

*check applicable box(es)* ☒ for the United States of America (as defined in 35 U.S.C. § 100),
☒ and throughout the world,

(a) in the invention known as **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations** for which application for patent in the United States of America has been executed by the undersigned on (1) 10-5-00, (2) 10-5-00, (3) 10-5-00, (4) 10-4-00, (5) 10-5-00, (6) 10-6-00 (7) 10-5-00 (also known as United States Application No. **09/632,856**, filed **August 4, 2000**, in any and all applications thereon, in any and all Letters Patent(s) therefor, and

(b) in any and all applications that claim the benefit of the patent application listed above in part (a), including continuing applications, reissues, extensions, renewals and reexaminations of the patent application or Letters Patent therefor listed above in part (a), to the full extent of the term or terms for which Letters Patents issue, and

DO NOT FORWARD TO ASSIGNMENT BRANCH NOT FOR RECORDATION

(c) in any and all inventions described in the patent application listed above in part (a), and in any and all forms of intellectual and industrial property protection derivable from such patent application, and that are derivable from any and all continuing applications, reissues, extensions, renewals and reexaminations of such patent application, including, without limitation, patents, applications, utility models, inventor's certificates, and designs together with the right to file applications therefor; and including the right to claim the same priority rights from any previously filed applications under the International Agreement for the Protection of Industrial Property, or any other international agreement, or the domestic laws of the country in which any such application is filed, as may be applicable;

all such rights, title and interest to be held and enjoyed by the above-named Assignee, its successors, legal representatives and assigns to the same extent as all such rights, title and interest would have been held and enjoyed by the Assignor had this assignment and sale not been made.

The undersigned inventor(s) agree(s) to execute all papers necessary in connection with the application(s) and any continuing (continuation, divisional, or continuation-in-part), reissue, reexamination or corresponding application(s) thereof and also to execute separate assignments in connection with such application(s) as the Assignee may deem necessary or expedient.

The undersigned inventor(s) agree(s) to execute all papers necessary in connection with any interference or patent enforcement action (judicial or otherwise) related to the application(s) or any continuing (continuation, divisional, or continuation-in-part), reissue or reexamination application(s) thereof and to cooperate with the Assignee in every way possible in obtaining evidence and going forward with such interference or patent enforcement action.

The undersigned inventor(s) hereby represent(s) that he/she has full right to convey the entire interest herein assigned, and that he/she has not executed, and will not execute, any agreement in conflict therewith.

The undersigned inventor(s) hereby grant(s) Robert Greene Sterne, Esquire, Registration No. 28,912; Edward J. Kessler, Esquire, Registration No. 25,688; Jorge A. Goldstein, Esquire, Registration No. 29,021; Samuel L. Fox, Esquire, Registration No. 30,353; David K.S. Cornwell, Esquire, Registration No. 31,944; Robert W. Esmond, Esquire, Registration No. 32,893; Tracy-Gene G. Durkin, Esquire, Registration No. 32,831; Michele A. Cimbala, Esquire, Registration No. 33,851; Michael B. Ray, Esquire, Registration No. 33,997; Robert E. Sokohl, Esquire, Registration No. 36,013; Eric K. Steffe, Esquire, Registration No. 36,688; Michael Q. Lee, Esquire, Registration No. 35,239; Steven R. Ludwig, Esquire, Registration No. 36,203; John M. Covert, Esquire, Registration No. 38,759; and Linda E. Alcorn, Esquire, Registration No. 39,588; all of STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C., 1100 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 600, Washington, D.C. 20005-3934, power to insert in this assignment any further identification that may be necessary or desirable in order to comply with the rules of the United States Patent and Trademark Office for recordation of this document.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, executed by the undersigned inventor(s) on the date opposite his/her name.

Date: 10/05/00 Signature of Inventor: [signature]
David F. Sorrells

Date: 5 Oct 00 Signature of Inventor: [signature]
Michael J. Bultman

Date: 10/05/00 Signature of Inventor: [signature]
Robert W. Cook

Date: 10/9/00 Signature of Inventor: [signature]
Richard C. Looke

Date: 10/05/00 Signature of Inventor: [signature]
Charley D. Moses, Jr.

Date: ____________ Signature of Inventor: ____________
Gregory S. Rawlins

Date: ____________ Signature of Inventor: ____________
Michael W. Rawlins

DO NOT FORWARD TO ASSIGNMENT BRANCH NOT FOR RECORDATION

The undersigned inventor(s) hereby grant(s) Robert Greene Sterne, Esquire, Registration No. 28,912; Edward J. Kessler, Esquire, Registration No. 25,688; Jorge A. Goldstein, Esquire, Registration No. 29,021; Samuel L. Fox, Esquire, Registration No. 30,353; David K.S. Cornwell, Esquire, Registration No. 31,944; Robert W. Esmond, Esquire, Registration No. 32,893; Tracy-Gene G. Durkin, Esquire, Registration No. 32,831; Michele A. Cimbala, Esquire, Registration No. 33,851; Michael B. Ray, Esquire, Registration No. 33,997; Robert E. Sokohl, Esquire, Registration No. 36,013; Eric K. Steffe, Esquire, Registration No. 36,688; Michael Q. Lee, Esquire, Registration No. 35,239; Steven R. Ludwig, Esquire, Registration No. 36,203; John M. Covert, Esquire, Registration No. 38,759; and Linda E. Alcorn, Esquire, Registration No. 39,588; all of STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C., 1100 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 600, Washington, D.C. 20005-3934, power to insert in this assignment any further identification that may be necessary or desirable in order to comply with the rules of the United States Patent and Trademark Office for recordation of this document.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, executed by the undersigned inventor(s) on the date opposite his/her name.

Date: ____________ Signature of Inventor: ____________
David F. Sorrells

Date: ____________ Signature of Inventor: ____________
Michael J. Bultman

Date: ____________ Signature of Inventor: ____________
Robert W. Cook

Date: ____________ Signature of Inventor: ____________
Richard C. Looke

Date: ____________ Signature of Inventor: ____________
Charley D. Moses, Jr.

Date: 10/6/00 Signature of Inventor: [signature]
Gregory S. Rawlins

Date: 10/5/00 Signature of Inventor: [signature]
Michael W. Rawlins

DO NOT FORWARD TO ASSIGNMENT BRANCH NOT FOR RECORDATION

D. J
#4 4-4-01
FILE COPY


STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1100 NEW YORK AVENUE, N.W., SUITE 600
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3934

www.skgf.com
PHONE: (202) 371-2600 FACSIMILE: (202) 371-2540




OIPE JAN 08 2001 JC69 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

January 8, 2001


***WRITER'S DIRECT NUMBER:***
(202) 371-2674
***INTERNET ADDRESS:***
MLEE@SKGF.COM


Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

**Attn: Office of Initial Patent Examination**
**Customer Service Center**

Re: U.S. Utility Patent Application
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**
Inventors: Sorrells *et al.*
Our Ref: 1744.0630003/MQL/JTH

RECEIVED
MAR 27 2001
Technology Center 2600

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for appropriate action are the following documents:

1. Request for Corrected Official Filing Receipt;

2. A photocopy of the Official Filing Receipt, with corrections indicated in "red ink"; and

3. Return postcard.

It is respectfully requested that the attached postcard be stamped with the date of filing of these documents, and that it be returned to our courier. In the event that extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this patent application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Michael Q. Lee
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 35,239

JTH/slw
Enclosures

P:\USERS\SWILLIAM\JTH Folder (New)\1744.0630003\correct.ptoltr

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:

Sorrells *et al.*

Appl. No. 09/632,856

Filed: August 4, 2000

For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**

OIPE JAN 08 2001 JC98 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

Art Unit: 2745

Examiner: To be Assigned

Atty. Docket: 1744.0630003/MQL/JTH

RECEIVED MAR 27 2001 Technology Center 2600

# Request for Corrected Official Filing Receipt

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Attn: Office of Initial Patent Examination
Customer Service Center

Sir:

Applicants hereby request that a corrected Official Filing Receipt be issued and sent to the undersigned representative. Specifically, the following corrections to the Official Filing Receipt are requested:

In the Continuing Data section, after "08/04/1999, " insert --, 09/525,615 03/14/2000, and 09/526,041 03/14/2000.--

In support of the above request, a photocopy of the instant Official Filing Receipt is enclosed with the corrections noted in red. It is requested that a corrected Official Filing Receipt be issued, and sent to the undersigned at the earliest possible time.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Michael Q. Lee
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 35,239

Date: 1/8/01

1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
(202) 371-2600



P:\USERS\SWILLIAM\JTH Folder (New)\1744.0630003\correct.plead

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NUMBER | FILING DATE | GRP ART UNIT | FIL FEE REC'D | ATTY.DOCKET.NO | DRAWINGS | TOT CLAIMS | IND CLAIMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000 | 2745 | 1200 | 1744.0630003 | 208 | 40 | 3 |

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington, DC 20005-3934

**FILING RECEIPT**

*OC000000005609237*

Date Mailed: 12/11/2000

Receipt is acknowledged of this nonprovisional Patent Application. It will be considered in its order and you will be notified as to the results of the examination. Be sure to provide the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION when inquiring about this application. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please write to the Office of Initial Patent Examination's Customer Service Center. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the PTO processes the reply to the Notice, the PTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections (if appropriate).**

**Applicant(s)**

David F. Sorrells, Middleburg, FL ;
Michael J. Bultman, Jacksonville, FL ;
Robert W. Cook, Switzerland, FL ;
Richard C. Looke, Jacksonville, FL ;
Charley D. Moses JR., Jacksonville, FL ;
Gregory S. Rawlins, Lake Mary, FL ;
Michael W. Rawlins, Lake Mary, FL ;

DEC 28 2000

AA 12/28

**Continuing Data as Claimed by Applicant**

THIS APPLN CLAIMS BENEFIT OF 60/147,129 08/04/1999
09/525,615 03/14/2000
09/526,041 03/14/2000

yc 12/28

**Foreign Applications**

RECEIVED
MAR 27
Technology

**If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted** 09/26/2000

**Title**

Wireless local area network (WLAN) using universal frequency translation technology including multi-phase embodiments and circuit implementations

RECEIVED
MAR 27 2001
Technology Center 2600

**Preliminary Class**

455

**Data entry by :** BURNS, ERIC **Team :** OIPE **Date:** 12/11/2000

# LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER
## Title 35, United States Code, Section 184
## Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

**GRANTED**

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CRF 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 36 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Office of Export Administration, Department of Commerce (15 CFR 370.10 (j)); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

**NOT GRANTED**

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

**PLEASE NOTE the following information about the Filing Receipt:**

- The articles such as "**a**," "**an**" and "**the**" are not included as the first words in the title of an application. They are considered to be unnecessary to the understanding of the title.
- The words "**new**," "**improved**," "**improvements in**" or "**relating to**" are not included as first words in the title of an application because a patent application, by nature, is a new idea or improvement.
- The title may be truncated if it consists of more than 600 characters (letters and spaces combined).
- The docket number allows a maximum of 25 characters.
- If your application was submitted under 37 CFR 1.10, your filing date should be the "date in" found on the Express Mail label. If there is a discrepancy, you should submit a request for a corrected Filing Receipt along with a copy of the Express Mail label showing the "date in."
- The title is recorded in sentence case.

Any corrections that may need to be done to your Filing Receipt should be directed to:

Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Office of Initial Patent Examination
Customer Service Center
Washington, DC 20231

FILE COPY

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231
www.uspto.gov

Bib Data Sheet

| SERIAL NUMBER | FILING DATE | CLASS | GROUP ART UNIT | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000<br>RULE _ | 455 | 2745 | 1744.0630003 |

**APPLICANTS**

David F. Sorrells, Middleburg, FL ;
Michael J. Bultman, Jacksonville, FL ;
Robert W. Cook, Switzerland, FL ;
Richard C. Looke, Jacksonville, FL ;
Charley D. Moses JR., Jacksonville, FL ;
Gregory S. Rawlins, Lake Mary, FL ;
Michael W. Rawlins, Lake Mary, FL ;

** **CONTINUING DATA** *************************

THIS APPLN CLAIMS BENEFIT OF 60/147,129 08/04/1999
WHICH IS A CON OF 09/525,615 03/14/2000

** **FOREIGN APPLICATIONS** *******************

**IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED** ** 09/26/2000

| | | STATE OR COUNTRY | SHEETS DRAWING | TOTAL CLAIMS | INDEPENDENT CLAIMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Foreign Priority claimed | ☐ yes ☐ no | FL | 208 | 40 | 3 |
| 35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met | ☐ yes ☐ no ☐ Met after Allowance | | | | |
| Verified and Acknowledged | Examiner's Signature ____ Initials | | | | |

**ADDRESS**

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington ,DC 20005-3934

**TITLE**

Wireless local area network (WLAN) using universal frequency translation technology including multi-phase embodiments and circuit implementations

| FILING FEE RECEIVED | FEES | |
|---|---|---|
| 1200 | FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No. ________ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No. ________ for following: | ☐ All Fees<br>☐ 1.16 Fees ( Filing )<br>☐ 1.17 Fees ( Processing Ext. of time )<br>☐ 1.18 Fees ( Issue )<br>☐ Other ________<br>☐ Credit |

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1100 NEW YORK AVENUE, N.W. • WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3934
PHONE: (202) 371-2600 • FACSIMILE: (202) 371-2540 • www.skgf.com



June 6, 2001

***WRITER'S DIRECT NUMBER:***
(202) 371-2674
***INTERNET ADDRESS:***
MLEE@SKGF.COM

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

***Art Unit: 2634***



Re: U.S. Utility Patent Application
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**
Inventors: Sorrells *et al.*
Our Ref: 1744.0630003/MQL/JTH

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for appropriate action are the following documents:

1. Preliminary Amendment; and

2. Return postcard.

It is respectfully requested that the attached postcard be stamped with the date of filing of these documents, and that it be returned to our courier. In the event that extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this patent application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Michael Q. Lee
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 35,239

JTH/slw
Enclosures

P:\USERS\SWILLIAM\JTH Folder (New)\1744.0630003\amend.ptoltr

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE



In re Application of:
Sorrells *et al.*
Appl. No.: 09/632,856
Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**

Art Unit: 2634
Examiner: TBD
Atty Docket: 1744.0630003



# Preliminary Amendment

Assistant Commissioner of Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Prior to Examination of the captioned application, Applicants submit the following Preliminary Amendment.

It is not believed that extensions of time or fees for net addition of claims are required, beyond those which may otherwise be provided for in documents accompanying this paper. However, in the event that additional extensions of time are necessary to allow consideration of this paper, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned under 37 CFR § 1.136(a), and any fees required therefore (including fees for net addition of claims) are hereby authorized to be charged to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Kindly enter the following amendments:

***In the Specification:***

On page 1, lines 12-15, replace with the following:

a1

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No.60/147,129, filed on August 4, 1999; and this application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Application No. 09/525,615, filed on March 14, 2000; and this application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Application No. 09/526,041, filed on March 14, 2000, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

***In the Claims:***

Please cancel claims 4-5,10-12, 38, and 40.

Please amend claims 13, 32, and 39 as follows:

a2

13. (Once Amended) The apparatus of claim 7, wherein said first and said second universal frequency down-conversion modules each comprise a switch and a storage element.

a3

32. (Once Amended) A method of transmitting a baseband signal over a wireless LAN, comprising the steps of:

(1) spreading the baseband signal using a spreading code, resulting in a spread baseband signal; and

(2) differentially sampling the spread baseband signal according to a first control signal and a second control signal resulting in a plurality of harmonic images that are each representative of the baseband signal, wherein said first and second control signals have pulse widths.

a4

39. (Once Amended) In a wireless LAN device, a method of down-converting a received RF signal, comprising the steps of:

down-converting said received RF signal according to a first control signal and a second control signal, resulting in a down-converted signal, wherein said second control signal is delayed relative to said first control signal by .5 + n cycles of said received RF signal, wherein n may be any integer greater than or equal to 1;

a4

de-spreading said down-converted signal using a spreading code, resulting in a de-spread signal; and

de-modulating said de-spread signal, resulting in a de-modulated signal;

wherein said first and said second control signals each comprise a train of pulses having pulse widths.

## *Remarks*

Claims 1-3, 6-9, 13-37, and 39 are pending in this application. By the foregoing amendment, Applicants seek to cancel claims 4-5, 10-12, 38, and 40, and amend claims 13, 32, and 39. Furthermore, the specification has been amended to correct the priority claim. These changes are believed to be fully supported by the specification and are not believed to introduce new matter. Thus, it is respectfully requested that the amendments be entered by the Examiner. The Examiner is invited to telephone the undersigned representative if it is believe that an interview might be useful for any reason.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Michael Q. Lee
Attorney for Applicant
Registration No. 35,239

Date: 6/4/01

1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
(202) 371-2600

P103-74.wpd

***Version with markings to show changes made***

***In the Specification:***

Page 1, lines 12-15:

This application claims the benefit of [the following:] U.S. Provisional Application No.60/147,129, filed on August 4, 1999; and this application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Application No. 09/525,615, filed on March 14, 2000; and this application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Application No. 09/526,041, filed on March 14, 2000, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

***In the Claims:***

13. (Once Amended) The apparatus of claim [10] 7, wherein said first and said second universal frequency down-conversion modules each comprise a switch and a storage element.

32. (Once Amended) A method of transmitting a baseband signal over a wireless LAN, comprising the steps of:

(1) spreading the baseband signal using a spreading code, resulting in a spread baseband signal; and

(2) differentially sampling the spread baseband signal according to a first control signal and a second control signal resulting in a plurality of harmonic images that are each representative of the baseband signal, wherein said first and second control signals have pulse widths [that improve energy transfer to a desired harmonic image of said plurality of harmonics].

39. In a wireless LAN device, a method of down-converting a received RF signal, comprising the steps of:

down-converting said received RF signal according to a first control signal and a second control signal, resulting in a down-converted signal, wherein said second control signal is delayed relative to said first control signal by .5 + n cycles of said received RF signal, wherein n may be any integer greater than or equal to 1;

de-spreading said down-converted signal using a spreading code, resulting in a de-spread signal; and

de-modulating said de-spread signal, resulting in a de-modulated signal;

wherein said first and said second control signals each comprise a train of pulses having pulse widths [that are established to improve energy transfer from said received RF signal to said down-converted signal].

Claims 4-5,10-12, 38, and 40 have been canceled.

8/B
RS
6-11-03



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:
David F. SORRELLS *et al.*
Appl. No. 09/632,856
Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**

Confirmation No.: 2377
Art Unit: 2634
Examiner: Chin, Stephen
Atty. Docket: 1744.0630004



## Second Preliminary Amendment Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.115 in the Revised Format of the Pre-OG Notice Dated January 31, 2003

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In advance of prosecution, Applicants submit the following amendments and remarks. This Second Preliminary Amendment is provided in the format approved in the pre-OG Notice dated January 31, 2003, entitled, "Amendments In A Revised Format Now Permitted," and in the following format:

(A) Each section begins on a separate sheet;

(B) Starting on a separate sheet, amendments to the specification by presenting replacement paragraphs marked up to show changes made;

(C) Starting on a separate sheet, a complete listing of all of the claims:

- in ascending order;
- with status identifiers; and
- with markings in the currently amended claims;

(D) Starting on a separate sheet, the Remarks.

It is not believed that extensions of time or fees for net addition of claims are required beyond those that may otherwise be provided for in documents accompanying this paper. However, if additional extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a), and any fees required therefor (including fees for net addition of claims) are hereby authorized to be charged to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

***Amendments to the Claims***

Please cancel claims 1-3, 6-9, 13-37 and 39.

Please add the following new claims:

---

B1

41. A wireless modem apparatus, comprising:

a balanced receiver for frequency down-converting an input signal including,

a first frequency down-conversion module to down-convert the input signal, wherein said first frequency down-conversion module down-converts said input signal according to a first control signal and outputs a first down-converted signal;

a second frequency down-conversion module to down-convert said input signal, wherein said second frequency down-conversion module down-converts said input signal according to a second control signal and outputs a second down-converted signal; and

a subtractor module that subtracts said second down-converted signal from said first down-converted signal and outputs a down-converted signal.

42. The apparatus of claim 41, wherein said second control signal is delayed relative to said first control signal by (.5 + n) cycles of said input signal, wherein n is an integer greater than or equal to 1.

43. The apparatus of claim 41, wherein said first frequency down-conversion module under-samples said input signal according to said first control signal, and said

second frequency down-conversion module under-samples said input signal according to said second control signal.

B1

44. The apparatus of claim 41, wherein said first and said second frequency down-conversion modules each comprise a switch and a storage element.

45. The apparatus of claim 44, wherein said storage elements comprises a capacitor that reduces a DC offset voltage in said first down-converted signal and said second down-converted signal.

46. The apparatus of claim 41, wherein said subtractor module comprises a differential amplifier.

CONT

47. The apparatus of claim 41, further comprising:

a balanced transmitter for up-converting a baseband signal and coupled to said balanced receiver, including,

an inverter, to receive said baseband signal and generate an inverted baseband signal;

a first controlled switch, coupled to a non-inverting output of said inverter, said first controlled switch to sample said baseband signal according to a third control signal, resulting in a first harmonically rich signal;

a second controlled switch, coupled to an inverting output of said inverter, said second controlled switch to sample said inverted baseband signal according to a fourth control signal, resulting in a second harmonically rich signal; and

a combiner, coupled to an output of said first controlled switch and an output of said second controlled switch, said combiner to combine said first harmonically rich signal and said second harmonically rich signal, resulting in a third harmonically rich signal.

B1

48. The apparatus of claim 47, wherein said fourth control signal is phase shifted with respect to said third control signal.

49. The apparatus of claim 47, wherein said fourth control signal is phase shifted by 180 degrees with respect to said third control signal.

CONT

50. The apparatus of claim 47, further comprising a filter coupled to an output of said combiner, wherein said filter outputs a desired harmonic from said third harmonically rich signal.

51. The apparatus of claim 47, wherein said apparatus is an infrastructure device.

52. The apparatus of claim 47, wherein said apparatus is a client device.

53. The apparatus of claim 47, wherein said third controlled switch shunts said baseband signal to a reference potential according to said first control signal, and wherein

said fourth controlled switch shunts said inverted baseband signal to said reference potential according to said second control signal.

B1

54. The apparatus of claim 47, further comprising an antenna coupled to said balanced transmitter and said balanced receiver.

55. The apparatus of claim 54, further comprising a switch, said switch selectively connecting said transmitter or said receiver to said antenna.

56. The apparatus of claim 47, further comprising a baseband processor coupled to said transmitter and said receiver.

CONT

57. The apparatus of claim 47, further comprising a media access controller (MAC) coupled to said transmitter and said receiver.

58. The apparatus of claim 57, wherein said MAC comprises a means for controlling accessing to a WLAN medium.

59. The apparatus of claim 58, wherein said means for controlling includes carrier sense multiple access with collision avoidance (CSMA/CA).

60. The apparatus of claim 47, further comprising a demodulator/modulator facilitation module coupled to said transmitter and receiver.

61. The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for modulating said baseband signal using differential binary phase shift keying (DBPSK).

B1

62. The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for de-modulating said down-converted signal using differential binary phase shift keying (DBPSK).

63. The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for spreading said baseband signal.

CONT

64. The apparatus of claim 63, wherein said means for spreading comprises a means for spreading said baseband signal using a Barker code.

65. The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for de-spreading said down-converted signal.

66. The apparatus of claim 65, wherein said means for de-spreading comprises a means for de-spreading said down-converted signal using a Barker code.

67. The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for modulating said baseband signal using Gaussian phase shift keying (GFSK).

68. The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for de-modulating said down converted signal using Gaussian phase shift keying (GFSK).

B1

69. The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for modulating said baseband signal using Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing (OFDM).

70. The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for de-modulating said down converted signal using Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing (OFDM).

CONT

71. The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for modulating said baseband signal using Complimentary Code Keying (CCK).

72. The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for de-modulating said down converted signal using Complimentary Code Keying (CCK).

73. A method of receiving a wireless LAN signal, comprising:

(1) splitting the wireless LAN signal into I and Q components;

(2) down-converting said I signal component and said Q signal component;

(3) de-spreading said down-converted I and Q signals using a spreading code;

B1

(4) differentially demodulating information encoded in said I and Q signals;

(5) sending said demodulated information in said I and Q signals to a Media Access Controller (MAC) Interface wherein said I and Q signals are de-scrambled and combined to a single output signal.

CONT

74. The method of claim 73, wherein separate spreading codes are used for the I and Q signal components in step (3).

75. The method of claim 73, wherein step (4) comprises using Binary Phase Shift Keying (BPSK) to demodulate said I and Q signals.

76. The method of claim 73, wherein step (4) comprises using Quadrature Phase Shift Keying (QPSK) to demodulate said I and Q signals.

77. In a wireless LAN device, a method of down-converting a received RF signal, comprising:

down-converting said received RF signal according to a first control signal and a second control signal, resulting in a down-converted signal, wherein said second control

B1

signal is delayed relative to said first control signal by (.5 + n) cycles of said received RF signal, wherein n is an integer greater than or equal to 1;

de-spreading said down-converted signal using a spreading code, resulting in a de-spread signal; and

CONT

de-modulating said de-spread signal, resulting in a de-modulated signal.

## *Remarks*

Upon entry of the foregoing amendment, claims 41-77 are pending in the application, with 41, 73 and 77 being the independent claims. Claims 1-3, 6-9, 13-37 and 39 are sought to be cancelled without prejudice to or disclaimer of the subject matter therein. New claims 41-77 are sought to be added. These changes are believed to introduce no new matter, and their entry is respectfully requested.

## *Conclusion*

Prompt and favorable consideration of this Preliminary Amendment is respectfully requested. Applicants believe the present application is in condition for allowance. If the Examiner believes, for any reason, that personal communication will expedite prosecution of this application, the Examiner is invited to telephone the undersigned at the number provided.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Michael Q. Lee
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 35,239

Date: June 9, 2003

1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
(202) 371-2600

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;134642;1

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000 | David F. Sorrells | 1744.0630003 | 2377 |

7590 12/01/2003

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington, DC 20005-3934

| EXAMINER | |
|---|---|
| KIM, KEVIN | |
| ART UNIT | PAPER NUMBER |
| 2634 | 9 |

DATE MAILED: 12/01/2003

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

PTO-90C (Rev. 10/03)

| Office Action Summary | Application No. 09/632,856 | Applicant(s) SORRELLS ET AL. |
|---|---|---|
| | Examiner Kevin Y Kim | Art Unit 2634 |

*-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --*

**Period for Reply**

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 1 MONTH(S) FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If the period for reply specified above is less than thirty (30) days, a reply within the statutory minimum of thirty (30) days will be considered timely.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).
- Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

**Status**

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on 04 August 2000.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☐ This action is non-final.

3)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

**Disposition of Claims**

4)☒ Claim(s) 41-77 is/are pending in the application.

4a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

5)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

6)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are rejected.

7)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

8)☒ Claim(s) 41-77 are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

**Application Papers**

9)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

10)☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

11)☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

**Priority under 35 U.S.C. §§ 119 and 120**

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

a)☐ All b)☐ Some * c)☐ None of:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

13)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for domestic priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) (to a provisional application) since a specific reference was included in the first sentence of the specification or in an Application Data Sheet. 37 CFR 1.78.

a) ☐ The translation of the foreign language provisional application has been received.

14)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for domestic priority under 35 U.S.C. §§ 120 and/or 121 since a specific reference was included in the first sentence of the specification or in an Application Data Sheet. 37 CFR 1.78.

**Attachment(s)**

1) ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☐ Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)

3) ☐ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449) Paper No(s) _____.

4) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s). _____.

5) ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application (PTO-152)

6) ☐ Other:

## DETAILED ACTION

### *Election/Restrictions*

1. Restriction to one of the following inventions is required under 35 U.S.C. 121:

   I. Claims 41-72, 77, drawn to a wireless modem , classified in class 455, subclass 313.

   II. Claim 73-76, drawn to a spread spectrum demodulation, classified in class 375, subclass 147.

The inventions are distinct, each from the other because of the following reasons:

2. Inventions I and II are unrelated. Inventions are unrelated if it can be shown that they are not disclosed as capable of use together and they have different modes of operation, different functions, or different effects (MPEP § 806.04, MPEP § 808.01). In the instant case the different inventions. The wireless mode comprising frequency downconverters is not discloses as capable of use together with the spread spectrum demodulator. The two inventions operate differently since the former use (parallel) frequency down converters and the latter employs a dispreading operation.

3. Because these inventions are distinct for the reasons given above and have acquired a separate status in the art as shown by their different classification, restriction for examination purposes as indicated is proper.

4. A telephone call was made to Mr. Michael Lee on November 5, 2003 to request an oral election to the above restriction requirement, but did not result in an election being made.

Applicant is advised that the reply to this requirement to be complete must include an election of the invention to be examined even though the requirement be traversed (37 CFR 1.143).

5. Applicant is reminded that upon the cancellation of claims to a non-elected invention, the inventorship must be amended in compliance with 37 CFR 1.48(b) if one or more of the currently named inventors is no longer an inventor of at least one claim remaining in the application. Any amendment of inventorship must be accompanied by a request under 37 CFR 1.48(b) and by the fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(i).

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Kevin Y Kim whose telephone number is 703-305-4082. The examiner can normally be reached on 8AM --5PM M-F.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Stephen Chin can be reached on 703-305-4714. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 703-872-9314.

Any inquiry of a general nature or relating to the status of this application or proceeding should be directed to the receptionist whose telephone number is 703-305-3900.

kvk

STEPHEN CHIN
SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER
TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2600

#10 GM
Election
1.904



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:
Sorrells *et al.*

Appl. No. 09/632,856

Filed: August 4, 2000

For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementation

Confirmation No. 2377

Art Unit: 2634

Examiner: Kevin Kim

Atty. Docket: 1744.0630003

# Reply To Restriction Requirement

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

In reply to the Office Action mailed December 1, 2003, requesting an election of a single disclosed invention for prosecution in the above-referenced patent application, Applicants hereby submit the following Reply to the Restriction Requirement.

Applicants elect to prosecute **Invention I**, represented by **claims 41-72, and 77**. This election is made without prejudice to, or disclaimer of, the other claims, species or inventions disclosed. Applicants respectfully request reconsideration and withdrawal of the Restriction Requirement, and consideration of all the pending claims.

It is not believed that extensions of time or fees for net addition of claims are required beyond those that may otherwise be provided for in documents accompanying this paper. However, if additional extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a), and any fees required therefore (including fees for net addition of claims) are hereby authorized to be charged to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

If the Examiner believes, for any reason, that a personal communication will expedite prosecution of this application, the Examiner is invited to telephone the undersigned at the number provided.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Michael Q. Lee
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 35,239

Date: 12/30/03

1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
(202) 371-2600

D:\NRPORTBL\SKGF_DC1\JHELVEY\214221_1.DOC
SKGF rev 1/26/01 mac

2634

Sterne Kessler Goldstein Fox
ATTORNEYS AT LAW

Robert Greene Sterne
Edward J. Kessler
Jorge A. Goldstein
David K.S. Cornwell
Robert W. Esmond
Tracy-Gene G. Durkin
Michele A. Cimbala
Michael B. Ray
Robert E. Sokohl
Eric K. Steffe
Michael Q. Lee
Steven R. Ludwig
John M. Covert
Linda E. Alcorn
Robert C. Millonig
Lawrence B. Bugaisky
Donald J. Featherstone
Michael V. Messinger
Judith U. Kim
Timothy J. Shea, Jr.
Patrick E. Garrett
Heidi L. Kraus
Edward W. Yee
Albert L. Ferro*
Donald R. Banowit
Peter A. Jackman
Molly A. McCall
Teresa U. Medler
Jeffrey S. Weaver
Kendrick P. Patterson
Vincent L. Capuano
Eldora Ellison Floyd
Thomas C. Fiala
Brian J. Del Buono
Virgil Lee Beaston
Kimberly N. Reddick
Theodore A. Wood
Elizabeth J. Haanes
Joseph S. Ostroff
Frank R. Cottingham
Christine M. Lhulier
Rae Lynn Prengaman
Jane Shershenovich*
Lawrence J. Carroll*
George S. Bardmesser
Daniel A. Klein*
Jason D. Eisenberg
Michael D. Specht
Andrea J. Kamage
Tracy L. Muller*
LuAnne M. Yuricek+
John J. Figueroa
Ann E. Summerfield
Tiera S. Coston*
Aric W. Ledford*

Registered Patent Agents•
Karen R. Markowicz
Nancy J. Leith
Helene C. Carlson
Gaby L. Longsworth
Matthew J. Dowd
Aaron L. Schwartz
Mary B. Tung
Katrina Y. Pei Quach
Bryan L. Skelton
Robert A. Schwartzman
Timothy A. Doyle
Jennifer R. Mahalingappa
Teresa A. Colella
Jeffrey S. Lundgren
Victoria S. Rutherford
Eric D. Hayes

Of Counsel
Kenneth C. Bass III
Evan R. Smith

*Admitted only in Maryland
+Admitted only in Virginia
•Practice Limited to Federal Agencies

O I P E
DEC 3 0 2003
JC22
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

December 30, 2003

RECEIVED
JAN 0 2 2004
Technology Center 2600

*WRITER'S DIRECT NUMBER:*
(202) 772-8674
*INTERNET ADDRESS:*
MLEE@SKGF.COM

***Art Unit 2634***

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Re: U.S. Utility Patent Application
Application No. 09/632,856; Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementation**
Inventors: Sorrells *et al.*
Our Ref: 1744.0630003

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for appropriate action are the following documents:

1. Reply to Restriction Requirement; and

2. Return postcard.

It is respectfully requested that the attached postcard be stamped with the date of filing of these documents, and that it be returned to our courier. In the event that extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this patent application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Michael Q. Lee
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 35,239

MQL/JTH/agj
SKGF\DC1\214271.1

| L Number | Hits | Search Text | DB | Time stamp |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| - | 32346 | subtractor | USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | 2004/03/11 12:03 |
| - | 37 | "differental amplifier" | USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | 2004/03/11 12:04 |
| - | 67405 | "differential amplifier" | USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | 2004/03/11 12:04 |
| - | 282 | subtractor with "differential amplifier" | USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | 2004/03/11 12:04 |
| - | 137 | subtractor near3 "differential amplifier" | USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | 2004/03/11 12:04 |

# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000 | David F. Sorrells | 1744.0630003 | 2377 |

7590 03/30/2004

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington, DC 20005-3934

| EXAMINER | |
| --- | --- |
| KIM, KEVIN | |
| **ART UNIT** | **PAPER NUMBER** |
| 2634 | |

DATE MAILED: 03/30/2004

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

PTO-90C (Rev. 10/03)

| Office Action Summary | Application No. | Applicant(s) |
|---|---|---|
| | 09/632,856 | SORRELLS ET AL. |
| | **Examiner** | **Art Unit** |
| | Kevin Y Kim | 2634 |

*-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --*

**Period for Reply**

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If the period for reply specified above is less than thirty (30) days, a reply within the statutory minimum of thirty (30) days will be considered timely.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

**Status**

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on 04 August 2000.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☒ This action is non-final.

3)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

**Disposition of Claims**

4)☒ Claim(s) 41-77 is/are pending in the application.

4a) Of the above claim(s) 73-76 is/are withdrawn from consideration.

5)☒ Claim(s) 77 is/are allowed.

6)☒ Claim(s) 41 and 46 is/are rejected.

7)☒ Claim(s) 42-45,47-72 is/are objected to.

8)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

**Application Papers**

9)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

10)☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

11)☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

**Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119**

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

a)☐ All b)☐ Some * c)☐ None of:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

**Attachment(s)**

1) ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2) ☐ Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3) ☐ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.
4) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____ .
5) ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application (PTO-152)
6) ☐ Other: _____.

## DETAILED ACTION

### *Election/Restrictions*

1. Applicant's election without traverse of Group I in Paper No. 10 is acknowledged.

### *Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102*

2. The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

> A person shall be entitled to a patent unless –
>
> (e) the invention was described in (1) an application for patent, published under section 122(b), by another filed in the United States before the invention by the applicant for patent or (2) a patent granted on an application for patent by another filed in the United States before the invention by the applicant for patent, except that an international application filed under the treaty defined in section 351(a) shall have the effects for purposes of this subsection of an application filed in the United States only if the international application designated the United States and was published under Article 21(2) of such treaty in the English language.

3. Claims 41 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) as being anticipated by Sanielevici et al (US 6,018,553).

Referring to Fig.2, Sanielevici et al discloses a balanced receiver, comprising

"a first frequency down-conversion module" (201) for down-converting an input signal according to a first control signal (5KHz, 0DEG),

"a second frequency down-conversion module" (204) for down-converting the input signal according to a second control signal (5KHz, -90 DEG) and

"a subtractor module" (213) that subtracts the down-converted signal of the " second frequency down-conversion module" (204) from the down-converted signal of the "first frequency down-conversion module" (201).

***Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103***

4. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

> (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

5. This application currently names joint inventors. In considering patentability of the claims under 35 U.S.C. 103(a), the examiner presumes that the subject matter of the various claims was commonly owned at the time any inventions covered therein were made absent any evidence to the contrary. Applicant is advised of the obligation under 37 CFR 1.56 to point out the inventor and invention dates of each claim that was not commonly owned at the time a later invention was made in order for the examiner to consider the applicability of 35 U.S.C. 103(c) and potential 35 U.S.C. 102(e), (f) or (g) prior art under 35 U.S.C. 103(a).

6. Claim 46 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Sanielevici et al (US 6,018,553) in view of Nash (US 6,317,589).

Sanielevici et al disclose all the subject matter claimed except for the subtractor being a differential amplifier. Nash teaches that a subtractor is typically a differential amplifier. Col.4, lines 45-46. Thus, it would have been obvious to one skilled in the art at the time the invention was made to implement the function unit of the subtractor (213) with a differential amplifier as taught by Nash.

***Allowable Subject Matter***

7. Claims 42-45, 47-72 are objected to as being dependent upon a rejected base claim, but would be allowable if rewritten in independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims.

8. Claim 77 is allowed.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Kevin Y Kim whose telephone number is 703-305-4082. The examiner can normally be reached on 8AM --5PM M-F.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Stephen Chin can be reached on 703-305-4714. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 703-872-9306.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

kvk

STEPHEN CHIN
SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER
TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2600

| ***Notice of References Cited*** | Application/Control No. 09/632,856 | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination SORRELLS ET AL. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Examiner Kevin Y Kim | Art Unit 2634 | Page 1 of 1 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| * | | Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code | Date MM-YYYY | Name | Classification |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | A | US-6,018,553 | 01-2000 | Sanielevici et al. | 375/334 |
| | B | US-6,317,589 | 11-2001 | Nash, Adrian Philip | 455/245.2 |
| | C | US- | | | |
| | D | US- | | | |
| | E | US- | | | |
| | F | US- | | | |
| | G | US- | | | |
| | H | US- | | | |
| | I | US- | | | |
| | J | US- | | | |
| | K | US- | | | |
| | L | US- | | | |
| | M | US- | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| * | | Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code | Date MM-YYYY | Country | Name | Classification |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | | | | | |
| | O | | | | | |
| | P | | | | | |
| | Q | | | | | |
| | R | | | | | |
| | S | | | | | |
| | T | | | | | |

**NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| * | | Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages) |
|---|---|---|
| | U | |
| | V | |
| | W | |
| | X | |

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office
PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001) **Notice of References Cited** Part of Paper No. 11

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

| | |
|---|---|
| In re application of: | Confirmation No.: 2377 |
| Sorrells *et al.* | Art Unit: 2634 |
| Appl. No.: 09/632,856 | Examiner: Kim, Kevin |
| Filed: August 4, 2000 | Atty. Docket: 1744.0630003 |
| For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementation** | |

## Amendment and Reply Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.111



Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In reply to the Office Action dated March 30, 2004, Applicants submit the following Amendment and Remarks. This Amendment is provided in the following format:

(A) Each section begins on a separate sheet;

(B) Starting on a separate sheet, a complete listing of all of the claims:

- in ascending order;

- with status identifiers; and

- with markings in the currently amended claims;

(C) Starting on a separate sheet, the Remarks.

It is not believed that extensions of time or fees for net addition of claims are required beyond those that may otherwise be provided for in documents accompanying this paper. However, if additional extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a), and any fees required therefore (including fees for net addition of claims) are hereby authorized to be charged to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

## *Amendments to the Claims*

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings of claims in the application.

1 - 41. (canceled).

42. (currently amended) A wireless modem apparatus, comprising:

a receiver for frequency down-converting an input signal including,

a first frequency down-conversion module to down-convert the input signal, wherein said first frequency down-conversion module down-converts said input signal according to a first control signal and outputs a first down-converted signal;

a second frequency down-conversion module to down-convert said input signal, wherein said second frequency down-conversion module down-converts said input signal according to a second control signal and outputs a second down-converted signal; and

a subtractor module that subtracts said second down-converted signal from said first down-converted signal and outputs a down-converted signal;

~~The apparatus of claim 41,~~ wherein said second control signal is delayed relative to said first control signal by (.5 + n) cycles of said input signal, wherein n is an integer greater than or equal to 1.

43. (currently amended) A wireless modem apparatus, comprising:

a receiver for frequency down-converting an input signal including, a first frequency down-conversion module to down-convert the input signal, wherein said first frequency down-conversion module down-converts said input signal according to a first control signal and outputs a first down-converted signal;

a second frequency down-conversion module to down-convert said input signal, wherein said second frequency down-conversion module down-converts said input signal according to a second control signal and outputs a second down-converted signal; and

a subtractor module that subtracts said second down-converted signal from said first down-converted signal and outputs a down-converted signal;

~~The apparatus of claim 41,~~ wherein said first frequency down-conversion module under-samples said input signal according to said first control signal, and said second frequency down-conversion module under-samples said input signal according to said second control signal.

44. (currently amended) A wireless modem apparatus, comprising:

a receiver for frequency down-converting an input signal including,

a first frequency down-conversion module to down-convert the input signal, wherein said first frequency down-conversion module down-converts said input signal according to a first control signal and outputs a first down-converted signal;

a second frequency down-conversion module to down-convert said input signal, wherein said second frequency down-conversion module down-converts said input signal according to a second control signal and outputs a second down-converted signal; and a subtractor module that subtracts said second down-converted signal from said first down-converted signal and outputs a down-converted signal;

The apparatus of claim 41, wherein said first and said second frequency down-conversion modules each comprise a switch and a storage element.

45. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 44, wherein said storage elements comprises a capacitor that reduces a DC offset voltage in said first down-converted signal and said second down-converted signal.

46. (currently amended) The apparatus of claim 42 [[41]], wherein said subtractor module comprises a differential amplifier.

47. (currently amended) A wireless modem apparatus, comprising:

a receiver for frequency down-converting an input signal including,

a first frequency down-conversion module to down-convert the input signal, wherein said first frequency down-conversion module down-converts said input signal according to a first control signal and outputs a first down-converted signal;

a second frequency down-conversion module to down-convert said input signal, wherein said second frequency down-conversion module down-converts said input signal according to a second control signal and outputs a second down-converted signal;

a subtractor module that subtracts said second down-converted signal from said first down-converted signal and outputs a down-converted signal;

The apparatus of claim 41, further comprising:

a [balanced] transmitter for up-converting a baseband signal and coupled to said [balanced] receiver, including,

an inverter, to receive said baseband signal and generate an inverted baseband signal;

a first controlled switch, coupled to a non-inverting output of said inverter, said first controlled switch to sample said baseband signal according to a third control signal, resulting in a first harmonically rich signal;

a second controlled switch, coupled to an inverting output of said inverter, said second controlled switch to sample said inverted baseband signal according to a fourth control signal, resulting in a second harmonically rich signal; and

a combiner, coupled to an output of said first controlled switch and an output of said second controlled switch, said combiner to combine said first harmonically rich signal and said second harmonically rich signal, resulting in a third harmonically rich signal.

48. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 47, wherein said fourth control signal is phase shifted with respect to said third control signal.

49. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 47, wherein said fourth control signal is phase shifted by 180 degrees with respect to said third control signal.

50. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 47, further comprising a filter coupled to an output of said combiner, wherein said filter outputs a desired harmonic from said third harmonically rich signal.

51. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 47, wherein said apparatus is an infrastructure device.

52. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 47, wherein said apparatus is a client device.

53. (currently amended) The apparatus of claim 47, wherein said ~~third~~ first controlled switch shunts said baseband signal to a reference potential according to said ~~first~~ third control signal, and wherein said ~~fourth~~ second controlled switch shunts said inverted baseband signal to said reference potential according to said ~~second~~ fourth control signal.

54. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 47, further comprising an antenna coupled to said balanced transmitter and said balanced receiver.

55. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 54, further comprising a switch, said switch selectively connecting said transmitter or said receiver to said antenna.

56. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 47, further comprising a baseband processor coupled to said transmitter and said receiver.

57. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 47, further comprising a media access controller (MAC) coupled to said transmitter and said receiver.

58. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 57, wherein said MAC comprises a means for controlling accessing to a WLAN medium.

59. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 58, wherein said means for controlling includes carrier sense multiple access with collision avoidance (CSMA/CA).

60. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 47, further comprising a demodulator/modulator facilitation module coupled to said transmitter and receiver.

61. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for modulating said baseband signal using differential binary phase shift keying (DBPSK).

62. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for de-modulating said down-converted signal using differential binary phase shift keying (DBPSK).

63. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for spreading said baseband signal.

64. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 63, wherein said means for spreading comprises a means for spreading said baseband signal using a Barker code.

65. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for de-spreading said down-converted signal.

66. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 65, wherein said means for de-spreading comprises a means for de-spreading said down-converted signal using a Barker code.

67. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for modulating said baseband signal using Gaussian phase shift keying (GFSK).

68. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for de-modulating said down converted signal using Gaussian phase shift keying (GFSK).

69. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for modulating said baseband signal using Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing (OFDM).

70. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for de-modulating said down converted signal using Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing (OFDM).

71. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for modulating said baseband signal using Complimentary Code Keying (CCK).

72. (previously presented) The apparatus of claim 60, wherein said demodulator/modulator facilitation module comprises a means for de-modulating said down converted signal using Complimentary Code Keying (CCK).

73. (withdrawn) A method of receiving a wireless LAN signal, comprising:

(1) splitting the wireless LAN signal into I and Q components;

(2) down-converting said I signal component and said Q signal component;

(3) de-spreading said down-converted I and Q signals using a spreading code;

(4) differentially demodulating information encoded in said I and Q signals;

(5) sending said demodulated information in said I and Q signals to a Media Access Controller (MAC) Interface wherein said I and Q signals are de-scrambled and combined to a single output signal.

74. (withdrawn) The method of claim 73, wherein separate spreading codes are used for the I and Q signal components in step (3).

75. (withdrawn) The method of claim 73, wherein step (4) comprises using Binary Phase Shift Keying (BPSK) to demodulate said I and Q signals.

76. (withdrawn) The method of claim 73, wherein step (4) comprises using Quadrature Phase Shift Keying (QPSK) to demodulate said I and Q signals.

77. (previously presented) In a wireless LAN device, a method of down-converting a received RF signal, comprising:

down-converting said received RF signal according to a first control signal and a second control signal, resulting in a down-converted signal, wherein said second control signal is delayed relative to said first control signal by (.5 + n) cycles of said received RF signal, wherein n is an integer greater than or equal to 1;

de-spreading said down-converted signal using a spreading code, resulting in a de-spread signal; and

de-modulating said de-spread signal, resulting in a de-modulated signal.

## *Remarks*

Upon entry of the foregoing amendment, claims 42-77 are pending in the application, with claims 42-44, 47, and 77 being the independent claims. Claims 73-76 have been previously withdrawn from consideration. By the foregoing amendment, claims 42-44 and 46-47, and 53 are currently amended, and claim 41 is canceled without prejudice to or disclaimer of the subject matter therein. These changes are believed to introduce no new matter, and their entry is respectfully requested. Based on the above amendment and the following remarks, Applicants respectfully request that the Examiner reconsider all outstanding objections and rejections and that they be withdrawn.

***Rejections under 35 U.S.C. §§ 102 and 103***

The Office Action indicates that claim 41 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(e) as being unpatentable over U.S. patent number 6,018,553 to Sanielevici (hereinafter "Sanielevici"). Further, the Office Action indicates that claim 46 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Sanielevici. Claims 42-45 and 47-72 are indicated to be allowable over the cited art if rewritten in independent form. Claim 77 is allowed.

Claims 42-44 and 47 have been re-written in independent form to include the features of claim 41. Claim 41 has been canceled. Independent claims 42, 43, 44 and 47 have been further amended to delete the word "balanced," to more distinctly claim the invention. Accordingly, independent claims 42-44 and 47 and their respective dependent claims are allowable over the cited art. Claim 46 has been amended to depend from claim 42. Therefore, Applicants request that the rejections under 35 U.S.C. §§ 102 and 103 be removed and that these claims be passed to allowance.

## *Conclusion*

All of the stated grounds of objection and rejection have been properly traversed, accommodated, or rendered moot. Applicants therefore respectfully request that the Examiner reconsider all presently outstanding objections and rejections and that they be withdrawn. Applicants believe that a full and complete reply has been made to the outstanding Office Action and, as such, the present application is in condition for allowance. If the Examiner believes, for any reason, that personal communication will expedite prosecution of this application, the Examiner is invited to telephone the undersigned at the number provided.

Prompt and favorable consideration of this Amendment and Reply is respectfully requested.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Michael Q. Lee
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 35,239

Date: 7/27/04

1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
(202) 371-2600

MQL/JTH/JP/agj
288073_1.DOC

2634 # 41



**Sterne Kessler Goldstein Fox**
ATTORNEYS AT LAW



July 27, 2004

*WRITER'S DIRECT NUMBER:*
(202) 772-8674
*INTERNET ADDRESS:*
MLEE@SKGF.COM



***Art Unit 2634***

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Re: U.S. Utility Patent Application
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementation**
Inventors: Sorrells *et al.*
Our Ref: 1744.0630003

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for appropriate action are the following documents:

1. Fee Transmittal (Form PTO/SB/17);

2. Petition for Extension of Time Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a)(1);

3. Amendment and Reply Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.111;

4. Return postcard; and

5. PTO-2038 Credit Card Payment Form for $282.00 to cover:
$172.00 for additional claims fee; and
$110.00 for extension of time fees.

It is respectfully requested that the attached postcard be stamped with the date of filing of these documents, and that it be returned to our courier. In the event that extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this patent application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Michael Q. Lee
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 35,239

MQL/JTH/JP/agj
282300_1.DOC

PTO/SB/17 (10-03)
Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE



# FEE TRANSMITTAL for FY 2004

*Effective 10/01/2003. Patent fees are subject to annual revision.*

☐ Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

**TOTAL AMOUNT OF PAYMENT** ($) 282.00

| *Complete if Known* | |
|---|---|
| Application Number | 09/632,856 |
| Filing Date | August 4, 2000 |
| First Named Inventor | David F. Sorrells |
| Examiner Name | Kim, Kevin |
| Art Unit | 2634 |
| Attorney Docket No. | 1744.0630003 |



## METHOD OF PAYMENT *(check all that apply)*

☐ Check ☒ Credit card ☐ Money Order ☒ Other** ☐ None

☐ Deposit Account: **Charge any deficiencies or credit any overpayments in the fees to Deposit Acct. No. 19-0036.*

Deposit Account Number: 19-0036

Deposit Account Name: Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox P.L.L.C.

**The Director is authorized to:** *(check all that apply)*

☐ Charge fee(s) indicated below ☐ Credit any overpayments

☐ Charge any additional fee(s) or any underpayment of fee(s)

☐ Charge fee(s) indicated below, **except for the filing fee**

to the above-identified deposit account.

## FEE CALCULATION

### 1. BASIC FILING FEE

| Large Entity Fee Code | Large Entity Fee ($) | Small Entity Fee Code | Small Entity Fee ($) | Fee Description | Fee Paid |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1001 | 770 | 2001 | 385 | Utility filing fee | |
| 1002 | 340 | 2002 | 170 | Design filing fee | |
| 1003 | 530 | 2003 | 265 | Plant filing fee | |
| 1004 | 770 | 2004 | 385 | Reissue filing fee | |
| 1005 | 160 | 2005 | 80 | Provisional filing fee | |

**SUBTOTAL (1)** ($) 0.00

### 2. EXTRA CLAIM FEES FOR UTILITY AND REISSUE

| | | | Extra Claims | | Fee from below | | Fee Paid |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Claims | 32 | - 40 **= | 0 | X | $18.00 | = | $0.00 |
| Independent Claims | 5 | - 3 **= | 2 | X | $86.00 | = | $172.00 |
| Multiple Dependent | | | | | $290.00 | = | $0.00 |

| Large Entity Fee Code | Large Entity Fee ($) | Small Entity Fee Code | Small Entity Fee ($) | Fee Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1202 | 18 | 2202 | 9 | Claims in excess of 20 |
| 1201 | 86 | 2201 | 43 | Independent claims in excess of 3 |
| 1203 | 290 | 2203 | 145 | Multiple dependent claim, if not paid |
| 1204 | 86 | 2204 | 43 | ** Reissue independent claims over original patent |
| 1205 | 18 | 2205 | 9 | ** Reissue claims in excess of 20 and over original patent |

**SUBTOTAL (2)** ($) 172.00

***or number previously paid, if greater; For Reissues, see above*

## FEE CALCULATION (continued)

### 3. ADDITIONAL FEES

| Large Entity Fee Code | Large Entity Fee ($) | Small Entity Fee Code | Small Entity Fee ($) | Fee Description | Fee Paid |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1051 | 130 | 2051 | 65 | Surcharge - late filing fee or oath | |
| 1052 | 50 | 2052 | 25 | Surcharge - late provisional filing fee or cover sheet | |
| 1053 | 130 | 1053 | 130 | Non-English specification | |
| 1812 | 2,520 | 1812 | 2,520 | For filing a request for *ex parte* reexamination | |
| 1804 | 920* | 1804 | 920* | Requesting publication of SIR prior to Examiner action | |
| 1805 | 1,840* | 1805 | 1,840* | Requesting publication of SIR after Examiner action | |
| 1251 | 110 | 2251 | 55 | Extension for reply within first month | $110.00 |
| 1252 | 420 | 2252 | 210 | Extension for reply within second month | |
| 1253 | 950 | 2253 | 475 | Extension for reply within third month | |
| 1254 | 1,480 | 2254 | 740 | Extension for reply within fourth month | |
| 1255 | 2,010 | 2255 | 1,005 | Extension for reply within fifth month | |
| 1401 | 330 | 2401 | 165 | Notice of Appeal | |
| 1402 | 330 | 2402 | 165 | Filing a brief in support of an appeal | |
| 1403 | 290 | 2403 | 145 | Request for oral hearing | |
| 1451 | 1,510 | 1451 | 1,510 | Petition to institute a public use proceeding | |
| 1452 | 110 | 2452 | 55 | Petition to revive - unavoidable | |
| 1453 | 1,330 | 2453 | 665 | Petition to revive - unintentional | |
| 1501 | 1,330 | 2501 | 665 | Utility issue fee (or reissue) | |
| 1502 | 480 | 2502 | 240 | Design issue fee | |
| 1503 | 640 | 2503 | 320 | Plant issue fee | |
| 1460 | 130 | 1460 | 130 | Petitions to the Commissioner | |
| 1807 | 50 | 1807 | 50 | Processing fee under 37 CFR 1.17(q) | |
| 1806 | 180 | 1806 | 180 | Submission of Information Disclosure Stmt | |
| 8021 | 40 | 8021 | 40 | Recording each patent assignment per property (times number of properties) | |
| 1809 | 770 | 2809 | 385 | Filing a submission after final rejection (37 CFR 1.129(a)) | |
| 1810 | 770 | 2810 | 385 | For each additional invention to be examined (37 CFR 1.129(b)) | |
| 1801 | 770 | 2801 | 385 | Request for Continued Examination (RCE) | |
| 1802 | 900 | 1802 | 900 | Request for expedited examination of a design application | |

Other fee (specify) ______________________

*Reduced by Basic Filing Fee Paid

**SUBTOTAL (3)** ($) 110.00

| SUBMITTED BY | | | (Complete *(if applicable)*) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name *(Print/Type)* | Michael Q. Lee | Registration No. *(Attorney/Agent)* 35,239 | Telephone | (202) 371-2600 |
| Signature | [signature] | | Date | |

**WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.**

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.17 and 1.27. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

*If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.*

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:
Sorrells *et al.*
Appl. No.: 09/632,856
Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementation**

Confirmation No.: 2377
Art Unit: 2634
Examiner: Kim, Kevin
Atty. Docket: 1744.0630003



## Petition for Extension of Time Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a)(1)

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

It is hereby requested that the period for replying to the outstanding Office Action be extended one (1) month from June 30, 2004 to July 30, 2004 by the filing of this Petition and fee payment.

The petition fee (37 C.F.R. § 1.17(a)) is believed to be $110.00 for a one (1) month for a large entity. Fee payment is provided in our accompanying PTO-2038 Credit Card Payment Form. However, if extensions of time under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136 other than those provided herewith are required to prevent abandonment of the present patent application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Michael Q. Lee
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 35,239

Date: July 27, 2004

1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
(202) 371-2600
MQL/JTH/JP/agj
288072_1.DOC

Application or Docket Number
09/632856

# PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD
Effective December 29, 1999

## CLAIMS AS FILED - PART I

| FOR | NUMBER FILED (Column 1) | NUMBER EXTRA (Column 2) |
|---|---|---|
| BASIC FEE | | |
| TOTAL CLAIMS | 40 minus 20= | * 20 |
| INDEPENDENT CLAIMS | 3 minus 3 = | * — |
| MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT | | |

* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2

SMALL ENTITY TYPE ☐ OR OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY

| SMALL ENTITY RATE | FEE | | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE | FEE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 345.00 | OR | | 690.00 |
| X$ 9= | | OR | X$18= | 360 |
| X39= | | OR | X78= | — |
| +130= | | OR | +260= | — |
| TOTAL | | OR | TOTAL | 1050 |

## CLAIMS AS AMENDED - PART II

### AMENDMENT A

| A | CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT (Column 1) | | HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR (Column 2) | PRESENT EXTRA (Column 3) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total | * 33 | Minus | ** 40 | = |
| Independent | * 3 | Minus | *** 3 | = |
| FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM | | | | |

| SMALL ENTITY RATE | ADDITIONAL FEE | | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE | ADDITIONAL FEE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| X$ 9= | | OR | X$18= | |
| X39= | | OR | X78= | |
| +130= | | OR | +260= | |
| TOTAL ADDIT. FEE | | OR | TOTAL ADDIT. FEE | |

### AMENDMENT B

| B | CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT (Column 1) | | HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR (Column 2) | PRESENT EXTRA (Column 3) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total | * 38 | Minus | ** 40 | = |
| Independent | * 3 | Minus | *** 3 | = |
| FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM | | | | |

| SMALL ENTITY RATE | ADDITIONAL FEE | | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE | ADDITIONAL FEE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| X$ 9= | | OR | X$18= | |
| X39= | | OR | X78= | |
| +130= | | OR | +260= | |
| TOTAL ADDIT. FEE | | OR | TOTAL ADDIT. FEE | |

### AMENDMENT C

| | CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT (Column 1) | | HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR (Column 2) | PRESENT EXTRA (Column 3) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total | * 38 | Minus | ** 40 | = |
| Independent | * 6 | Minus | *** 3 | = 3 |
| FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM | | | | |

| SMALL ENTITY RATE | ADDITIONAL FEE | | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE | ADDITIONAL FEE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| X$ 9= | | OR | X$18= | |
| X39= | | OR | X~~78~~ 86= | 258 |
| +130= | | OR | +260= | |
| TOTAL ADDIT. FEE | | OR | TOTAL ADDIT. FEE | 258 pd |

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20"
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3."
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

FORM PTO-875
(Rev. 12/99)

Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

# NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

7590 09/10/2004

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington, DC 20005-3934

| EXAMINER | |
|---|---|
| KIM, KEVIN | |
| ART UNIT | PAPER NUMBER |
| 2634 | |

DATE MAILED: 09/10/2004

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000 | David F. Sorrells | 1744.0630003 | 2377 |

TITLE OF INVENTION: WIRELESS LOCAL AREA NETWORK (WLAN) USING UNIVERSAL FREQUENCY TRANSLATION TECHNOLOGY INCLUDING MULTI-PHASE EMBODIMENTS AND CIRCUIT IMPLEMENTATIONS

| APPLN. TYPE | SMALL ENTITY | ISSUE FEE | PUBLICATION FEE | TOTAL FEE(S) DUE | DATE DUE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| nonprovisional | NO | $1330 | $0 | $1330 | 12/10/2004 |

**THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.**

**THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE REFLECTS A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE APPLIED IN THIS APPLICATION. THE PTOL-85B (OR AN EQUIVALENT) MUST BE RETURNED WITHIN THIS PERIOD EVEN IF NO FEE IS DUE OR THE APPLICATION WILL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED.**

## HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL should be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Even if the fee(s) have already been paid, Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and returned. If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

**IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.**


PTOL-85 (Rev. 09/04) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.

# PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

**Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to:** **Mail** **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
**Commissioner for Patents**
**P.O. Box 1450**
**Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450**

**or Fax** **(703) 746-4000**

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

7590 09/10/2004

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington, DC 20005-3934

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

**Certificate of Mailing or Transmission**

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (703) 746-4000, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)

(Signature)

(Date)

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000 | David F. Sorrells | 1744.0630003 | 2377 |

TITLE OF INVENTION: WIRELESS LOCAL AREA NETWORK (WLAN) USING UNIVERSAL FREQUENCY TRANSLATION TECHNOLOGY INCLUDING MULTI-PHASE EMBODIMENTS AND CIRCUIT IMPLEMENTATIONS

| APPLN. TYPE | SMALL ENTITY | ISSUE FEE | PUBLICATION FEE | TOTAL FEE(S) DUE | DATE DUE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| nonprovisional | NO | $1330 | $0 | $1330 | 12/10/2004 |

| EXAMINER | ART UNIT | CLASS-SUBCLASS |
|---|---|---|
| KIM, KEVIN | 2634 | 375-222000 |

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).
   - ☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.
   - ☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
   (1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
   (2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.
   1 ____________
   2 ____________
   3 ____________

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ☐ Individual ☐ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are enclosed:
- ☐ Issue Fee
- ☐ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)
- ☐ Advance Order - # of Copies ____________

4b. Payment of Fee(s):
- ☐ A check in the amount of the fee(s) is enclosed.
- ☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.
- ☐ The Director is hereby authorized by charge the required fee(s), or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number ____________ (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)
- ☐ a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27.
- ☐ b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

The Director of the USPTO is requested to apply the Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if any) or to re-apply any previously paid issue fee to the application identified above.
NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature ____________ Date ____________

Typed or printed name ____________ Registration No. ____________

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000 | David F. Sorrells | 1744.0630003 | 2377 |

7590 09/10/2004

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington, DC 20005-3934

| EXAMINER |
| --- |
| KIM, KEVIN |

| ART UNIT | PAPER NUMBER |
| --- | --- |
| 2634 | |

DATE MAILED: 09/10/2004

**Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)**
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 737 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 737 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (703) 305-1383. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at (703) 305-8283.


PTOL-85 (Rev. 09/04) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000 | David F. Sorrells | 1744.0630003 | 2377 |

7590 09/10/2004

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington, DC 20005-3934

| EXAMINER | |
|---|---|
| KIM, KEVIN | |
| **ART UNIT** | **PAPER NUMBER** |
| 2634 | |

DATE MAILED: 09/10/2004

## Notice of Fee Increase on October 1, 2004

If a reply to a "Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due" is filed in the Office on or after October 1, 2004, then the amount due will be higher than that set forth in the "Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due" because some fees will increase effective October 1, 2004. See Revision of Patent Fees for Fiscal Year 2005; Final Rule, 69 Fed. Reg. 52604, 52606 (May 10, 2004).

The current fee schedule is accessible from WEB site (http://www.uspto.gov/main/howtofees.htm).

If the fee paid is the amount shown on the "Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due" but not the correct amount in view of the fee increase, a "Notice of Pay Balance of Issue Fee" will be mailed to applicant. In order to avoid processing delays associated with mailing of a "Notice of Pay Balance of Issue Fee," if the response to the Notice of Allowance is to be filed on or after October 1, 2004 (or mailed with a certificate of mailing on or after October 1, 2004), the issue fee paid should be the fee that is required at the time the fee is paid. See Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP), Section 1306 (Eighth Edition, Rev. 2, May 2004). If the issue fee was previously paid, and the response to the "Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due" includes a request to apply a previously-paid issue fee to the issue fee now due, then the difference between the issue fee amount at the time the response is filed and the previously-paid issue fee should be paid. See MPEP Section 1308.01.

Effective October 1, 2004, 37 CFR 1.18 is amended by revising paragraphs (a) through (c) to read as set forth below.

Section 1.18 Patent post allowance (including issue) fees.

(a) Issue fee for issuing each original or reissue patent, except a design or plant patent:
  By a small entity (Sec. 1.27(a)) ...................... $685.00
  By other than a small entity ......................... $1,370.00
(b) Issue fee for issuing a design patent:
  By a small entity (Sec. 1.27(a)) ...................... $245.00
  By other than a small entity ........................... $490.00
(c) Issue fee for issuing a plant patent:
  By a small entity (Sec. 1.27(a)) ...................... $330.00
  By other than a small entity ........................... $660.00

Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at (703) 305-8283.


PTOL-85 (Rev. 09/04) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.

| Notice of Allowability | Application No. 09/632,856 | Applicant(s) SORRELLS ET AL. |
|---|---|---|
| | Examiner Kevin Y Kim | Art Unit 2634 |

***-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--***

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ This communication is responsive to _amendment filed on 07-27-2004_.
2. ☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are _42-72,77 renumbered as 1-32_.
3. ☒ The drawings filed on _08-04-2004_ are accepted by the Examiner.
4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some* c) ☐ None of the:
   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
**THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.**

5. ☐ A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submitted. Note the attached EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT or NOTICE OF INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which gives reason(s) why the oath or declaration is deficient.
6. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   (a) ☐ including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review ( PTO-948) attached
   1) ☐ hereto or 2) ☐ to Paper No./Mail Date _____.
   (b) ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.

   **Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).**
7. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

**Attachment(s)**

1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☐ Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3. ☐ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____
4. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material
5. ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application (PTO-152)
6. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date _____ .
7. ☒ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
8. ☒ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
9. ☐ Other _____.

**EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT**

1. An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

Authorization for this examiner's amendment was given in a telephone interview with Mr. Jeffrey Helvey (Reg. # 44757) on September 7, 2004.

The application has been amended as follows:

In **claim 54**, on line 2, delete "balanced" before "transmitter" and delete "balanced" before "receiver"

In **claim 67**, on line 3, change "GFSK" to –GPSK—

In **claim 68**, on line 3, change "GFSK" to –GPSK—

Cancel **claims 73-76**.

End of Examiner's amendment.

2. This application is in condition for allowance except for the presence of claims 73-76 to an invention non-elected without traverse. Accordingly, claims 73-76 have been cancelled.

**REASONS FOR ALLOWANCE**

3. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: No prior art has been found to disclose or suggest a frequency down converter that down converts a received input signal in accordance with two control signals that are delayed relative to each other by (.5 + n) cycles of the input signal, wherein n is an integer greater than or equal to 1.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Kevin Y Kim whose telephone number is 703-305-4082. The examiner can normally be reached on 8AM --5PM M-F.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Stephen Chin can be reached on 703-305-4714. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 703-872-9306.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

kvk

CHIEH M. FAN
PRIMARY EXAMINER

| Issue Classification | Application No. 09/632,856 | Applicant(s) SORRELLS ET AL. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Examiner Kevin Y Kim | Art Unit 2634 | |

# ISSUE CLASSIFICATION

| ORIGINAL | | CROSS REFERENCE(S) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CLASS | SUBCLASS | CLASS | SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK) | | | | | | |
| 375 | 222 | 375 | 328 | | | | | | |
| INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION | | 455 | 137 | | | | | | |
| H 0 4 L | 5/16 | | | | | | | | |
| | / | | | | | | | | |
| | / | | | | | | | | |
| | / | | | | | | | | |
| | / | | | | | | | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Kevin Kim 09/07/2004 (Assistant Examiner) (Date) | Chieh M. Fan CHIEH M. FAN PRIMARY EXAMINER 9/7/04 (Primary Examiner) (Date) | Total Claims Allowed: 32 |
| L. Mast 9.7.04 (Legal Instruments Examiner) (Date) | | O.G. Print Claim(s): 1 / O.G. Print Fig.: 70Q |

☒ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

| Final | Original | Final | Original | Final | Original | Final | Original | Final | Original | Final | Original | Final | Original |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | | 31 | | 61 | | 91 | | 121 | | 151 | | 181 |
| | 2 | | 32 | | 62 | | 92 | | 122 | | 152 | | 182 |
| | 3 | | 33 | | 63 | | 93 | | 123 | | 153 | | 183 |
| | 4 | | 34 | | 64 | | 94 | | 124 | | 154 | | 184 |
| | 5 | | 35 | | 65 | | 95 | | 125 | | 155 | | 185 |
| | 6 | | 36 | | 66 | | 96 | | 126 | | 156 | | 186 |
| | 7 | | 37 | | 67 | | 97 | | 127 | | 157 | | 187 |
| | 8 | | 38 | | 68 | | 98 | | 128 | | 158 | | 188 |
| | 9 | | 39 | | 69 | | 99 | | 129 | | 159 | | 189 |
| | 10 | | 40 | | 70 | | 100 | | 130 | | 160 | | 190 |
| | 11 | | 41 | | 71 | | 101 | | 131 | | 161 | | 191 |
| | 12 | | 42 | | 72 | | 102 | | 132 | | 162 | | 192 |
| | 13 | | 43 | | 73 | | 103 | | 133 | | 163 | | 193 |
| | 14 | | 44 | | 74 | | 104 | | 134 | | 164 | | 194 |
| | 15 | | 45 | | 75 | | 105 | | 135 | | 165 | | 195 |
| | 16 | | 46 | | 76 | | 106 | | 136 | | 166 | | 196 |
| | 17 | | 47 | | 77 | | 107 | | 137 | | 167 | | 197 |
| | 18 | | 48 | | 78 | | 108 | | 138 | | 168 | | 198 |
| | 19 | | 49 | | 79 | | 109 | | 139 | | 169 | | 199 |
| | 20 | | 50 | | 80 | | 110 | | 140 | | 170 | | 200 |
| | 21 | | 51 | | 81 | | 111 | | 141 | | 171 | | 201 |
| | 22 | | 52 | | 82 | | 112 | | 142 | | 172 | | 202 |
| | 23 | | 53 | | 83 | | 113 | | 143 | | 173 | | 203 |
| | 24 | | 54 | | 84 | | 114 | | 144 | | 174 | | 204 |
| | 25 | | 55 | | 85 | | 115 | | 145 | | 175 | | 205 |
| | 26 | | 56 | | 86 | | 116 | | 146 | | 176 | | 206 |
| | 27 | | 57 | | 87 | | 117 | | 147 | | 177 | | 207 |
| | 28 | | 58 | | 88 | | 118 | | 148 | | 178 | | 208 |
| | 29 | | 59 | | 89 | | 119 | | 149 | | 179 | | 209 |
| | 30 | | 60 | | 90 | | 120 | | 150 | | 180 | | 210 |

| Search Notes | Application No. | Applicant(s) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 09/632,856 | SORRELLS ET AL. | |
| | Examiner | Art Unit | |
| | Kevin Y Kim | 2634 | |

| SEARCHED | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Class | Subclass | Date | Examiner |
| 375 | 222<br>328 | 8/21/04 | /kim |
| 455 | 131 | | |
| | 137 | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY) | DATE | EXMR |
|---|---|---|
| "EAST" update | 8/21/04 | /kim |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

| INTERFERENCE SEARCHED | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Class | Subclass | Date | Examiner |
| 375 | 222 | 8/21/04 | /kim |
| | 328 | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:
Sorrells *et al*

Appl. No.: 09/632,856

Filed: August 4, 2000

For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**

Confirmation No.: 2377

Art Unit: 2634

Examiner: Kevin Y. Kim

Atty. Docket: 1744.0630003

# Amendment Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.312

***Mail Stop Issue Fee***

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Submitted herein is an Amendment Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.312. As payment of the issue fee has not yet been made or is filed herewith, Applicants respectfully submit that filing under 37 C.F.R. § 1.312 is proper. (M.P.E.P. § 714.16.)

It is believed that extensions of time are not required beyond those that may otherwise be provided for in documents accompanying this Amendment. However, if additional extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a), and any fees required therefor are hereby authorized to be charged to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

This Amendment is provided in the following format:

(A) Each section begins on a separate sheet;

(B) Starting on a separate sheet, amendments to the specification by presenting replacement paragraphs marked up to show changes made;

(C) Starting on a separate sheet, a complete listing of all of the claims:

- in ascending order;
- with status identifiers; and
- with markings in the currently amended claims;

(D) Starting on a separate sheet, the Remarks.

### ***Amendments to the Specification:***

On page 7, line 9, please amend the paragraph as follows:

FIGs. 42-44 are example implementations of a WLAN interface; <u>FIG. 42 includes FIGs. 42A and 42B and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 42 in the specification. FIG. 43 includes FIGs. 43A and 43B and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 43 in the specification. FIG. 44 includes FIGs. 44A and 44B and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 44 in the specification.</u>

On page 7, line 10, please amend the paragraph as follows:

FIGS. 45, 46A, and 46B <u>and 46C</u> relate to an example MAC interface for an example WLAN interface embodiment;

On page 7, line,12, please amend the specification as follows:

FIGS. 47, 48, 49A, and 49B <u>and 49C</u> relate to an example demodulator/modulator facilitation module for an example WLAN interface embodiment; <u>FIG. 47 includes FIGs. 47A-D and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 47 in the specification. FIG. 48 includes FIGs. 48A-B and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 47 in the specification.</u>

On page 7, line 14, please amend the specification as follows:

FIGS. 50, 51, 52A, 52B, and 52C relate to an example alternate demodulator/modulator facilitation module for an example WLAN interface embodiment; <u>FIG. 50 includes FIGs. 50A-D and should be referred to for all references to FIG.50 in the specification. FIG. 51 includes FIGs. 51A-B and should be referred to</u>

for all references to FIG. 51 in the specification. FIG. 52B includes FIG. 52B-1 and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 52B in the specification.

On page 7, line 16, please amend the specification as follows:

FIGS. 53 and 54 relate to an example receiver for an example WLAN interface embodiment; FIG. 53 includes FIGs. 53A-C and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 53 in the specification.

On page 7, line 18, please amend the specification as follows:

FIGS. 55, 56A, and 56B relate to an example synthesizer for an example WLAN interface embodiment; FIG. 55 includes FIGs. 55A-C and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 55 in the specification.

On page 7, line 20, please amend the specification as follows:

FIGS. 57, 58, 59, 60, 61A, and 61B relate to an example transmitter for an example WLAN interface embodiment; FIG. 57 includes FIGs. 57A-D and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 57 in the specification. FIG. 60 includes FIGs. 60A-D and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 60 in the specification.

On page 7, lines 22, please amend the specification as follows:

FIGS. 62 and 63 relate to an example motherboard for an example WLAN interface embodiment; FIG. 62 includes FIGs. 62A-I and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 62 in the specification.

On page 7, lines 24-25, please amend the specification as follows:

FIGS. 64-66 relate to example LNAs for an example WLAN interface embodiment; FIG. 64 includes FIGs. 64A-C and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 64 in the specification. FIG. 65 includes FIGs. 65A-E and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 65 in the specification. FIG. 66 includes FIGs. 66A-B and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 66 in the specification.

On page 8, line 3, please amend the specification as follows:

FIG. 70A illustrates an IQ receiver having shunt UFT modules according to embodiments of the invention; FIG. 70A includes FIGs. 70A-1 and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 70A in the specification.

On page 8, line 9, please amend the specification as follows:

FIG. 70E illustrates an example IQ modulation receiver embodiment according to embodiments of the invention; FIG. 70E includes FIG. 70E1 and FIG. 70E2 and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 70E in the specification.

On page 8, line 15, please amend the specification as follows:

FIG. 70S illustrates a FET configuration of an IQ receiver embodiment according to embodiments of the invention; FIG. 70S includes FIGs. 70S-1 and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 70S in the specification.

On page 10, line 16, please amend the specification as follows:

FIGS. 90A-D illustrate[[s]] various implementation circuits for the modulator 7410, according to embodiments of the present invention; FIG. 90B includes FIGs. 90B-1, 90B-2, 90B-3, and 90B-4 and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 90B in the specification. FIG. 90C includes FIGs. 90C-1, 90C-2, 90C-3, and 90C-4 and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 90C in the specification.

On page 10, line 26, please amend the specification as follows:

FIGs. 95A-C, and FIGs. 96-161 illustrate schematics for an integrated circuit implementation example of the present invention. FIG. 97 includes FIGs. 97A-D and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 97 in the specification. FIG 105 includes FIGs. 105A-D, 105 E1-E2, and 105F-V, and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 105 in the specification. FIG. 106 includes FIGs. 106A-F and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 106 in the specification. FIG. 107 includes FIGs. 107A-D and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 107 in the specification. FIG. 109 includes FIGs. 109A-D and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 109 in the specification. FIG. 110 includes FIGs. 110A-D and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 110 in the specification. FIG. 112 includes FIGs. 112A-D and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 112 in the specification. FIG. 113 includes FIGs. 113A-F and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 113 in the specification. FIG. 115 includes FIGs. 115A-F and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 115 in the specification. FIG. 118 includes FIGs. 118A-D and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 118 in the specification. FIG. 123 includes FIGs. 123A-H and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 123 in the specification. FIG. 125 includes FIGs. 125A-H and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 125 in the specification. FIG.

126 includes FIGs. 126A-H and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 126 in the specification. FIG. 127 includes FIGs. 127A-D and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 127 in the specification. FIG. 150 includes FIGs. 150A-H and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 150 in the specification. FIG. 159 includes FIGs. 159A-D and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 159 in the specification. FIG. 160 includes FIGs. 160A-D and should be referred to for all references to FIG. 160 in the specification.

***Remarks***

Formal drawings are filed herewith. Due to the detailed nature of the drawings, some of the drawings (as filed) were divided into multiple sheets to comply with the formal drawing requirements. Note that any added sheets are labeled as "New Sheets" on the formal drawings. Accordingly, the "Brief Description of the Figures" section of the specification has been amended herein so as to be consistent with the formal drawings. None of the amendments add new matter or change the scope of the claims. Accordingly, Applicants respectfully request that this Amendment be entered.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Jeff Helvey

Jeffrey T. Helvey
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 44,757

Date: 12/10/04

1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
(202) 371-2600
JTH/agj
SKGF\DC1\299742.1

Sterne Kessler Goldstein Fox
ATTORNEYS AT LAW

OIPE JC174
DEC 10 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE



December 10, 2004

***WRITER'S DIRECT NUMBER:***
(202) 772-8675
***INTERNET ADDRESS:***
JHELVEY@SKGF.COM

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

***Mail Stop Issue Fee***

Re: Allowed U.S. Utility Patent Application
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**
Inventors: Sorrells *et al.*
Our Ref: 1744.0630003

Sir:

In response to the **Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due** dated September 10, 2004, the following documents are forwarded for appropriate action by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office:

1. Issue Fee Transmittal (Form PTOL-85B);
2. Fee Transmittal (Form PTO/SB/17);
3. Amendment Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.312
4. Submission of Drawings;
5. 349 sheets of Drawings, approval of which is respectfully requested;
6. Return postcard; and
7. PTO-2038 Credit Card Payment Form for $1,403.00 to cover:
   $1,400.00 Issue Fee; and
   $ 3.00 Advance copies of patent.

It is respectfully requested that the attached postcard be stamped with the date of filing of these documents, and that it be returned to our courier.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036. If extensions of time under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136 other than those otherwise provided for herewith are required to prevent abandonment of the present patent application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned, and any fees therefor are hereby authorized to be charged to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Jeffrey T. Helvey
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 44,757

Enclosures

JTH/agj
335548_1.DOC

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:

Sorrells *et al.*

Appl. No.: 09/632,856

Filed: August 4, 2000

For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**

Confirmation No.: 2377

Art Unit: 2634

Examiner: Kim, Kevin

Atty. Docket: 1744.0630003

## Submission of Drawings

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Submitted herewith are three-hundred forty-nine (349) sheets of drawings with Figures 1A, 1B, 1C, 1D, 2A, 2B, 3, 4, 5, 6A, 6B, 6C, 6D, 6E, 6F, 6G, 6H, 6I, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15A, 15B, 15C, 15D, 15E, 15F, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20A, 20A-1, 20B, 20C, 20D, 20E, 20F, 21, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 22F, 23A, 23B, 23C, 23D, 23E, 23F, 24A, 24B, 24C, 24D, 24E, 24F, 24G, 24H, 24I, 24J, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42A, 42B, 43A, 43B, 44A, 44B, 45, 46A, 46B, 46C, 47, 47A, 47B, 47C, 47D, 48A, 48B, 49A, 49B, 49C, 50, 50A, 50B, 50C, 50D, 51A, 51B, 52A, 52B, 52B-1, 52C, 53, 53A, 53B, 53C, 54, 55, 55A, 55B, 55C, 56A, 56B, 57, 57A, 57B, 57C, 57D, 58, 59, 60, 60A, 60B, 60C, 60D, 61A, 61B, 62, 62A, 62B, 62C, 62D, 62E, 62F, 62G, 62H, 62I, 63, 64, 64A, 64B, 64C, 65, 65A, 65B, 65C, 65D, 65E, 66A, 66B, 67A, 67B, 68A, 68B, 69A, 69B, 70A, 70A-1, 70B, 70C, 70D, 70E1, 70E2, 70F, 70G, 70H, 70I, 70J, 70K, 70L, 70M, 70N, 70O, 70P, 70Q, 70R, 70S, 70S-1, 71A, 71B, 71C, 71D, 72A, 72B, 72C, 72D, 72E, 72F, 72G, 72H, 72I, 72J, 73A, 73B, 74, 75A, 75B, 75C, 76A, 76B, 77, 78, 79A, 79B, 79C, 79D, 80, 81A, 81B, 81C, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89A, 89B, 89C, 89D, 89E, 90A, 90B, 90B-1, 90B-2, 90B-3, 90B-4, 90C, 90C-1, 90C-2, 90C-3, 90C-4, 90D, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95A, 95B, 95C, 96, 97A, 97B, 97C, 97D, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 105A, 105B, 105C, 105D, 105E-1, 105E-2, 105F, 105G, 105H, 105I, 105J, 105K, 105L, 105M, 105N, 105O, 105P, 105Q, 105R, 105S, 105T, 105U, 105V, 106A, 106B, 106C, 106D, 106E, 106F, 107A, 107B, 107C, 107D, 108, 109A, 109B, 109C, 109D, 110A, 110B, 110C, 110D, 111, 112A, 112B, 112C, 112D, 113A, 113B, 113C. 113D, 113E, 113F, 114, 115A, 115B, 115C, 115D, 115E, 115F, 116, 117, 118A, 118B, 118C, 118D, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123A, 123B, 123C. 123D, 123E, 123F, 123G, 123H, 124, 125A, 125B, 125C, 125D, 125E, 125F, 125G, 125H, 126A, 126B, 126C, 126D, 126E, 126F, 126G, 126H, 127A, 127B, 127C, 127D, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150A, 150B, 150C, 150D, 150E, 150F, 150G, 150H, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159A, 159B, 159C, 159D, 160A, 160B, 160C, 160D, 161, corresponding to the above-captioned application. Identification of the drawings is provided in accordance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.84(c). Acknowledgment of the receipt, approval, and entry of these drawings into this application is respectfully requested.

It is not believed that an extension of time is required, other than any already provided herewith. However, if an extension of time is needed to prevent abandonment of the application, then such extension of time is hereby petitioned. The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Jeffrey T. Helvey
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 44,757

Date: 12/10/04

1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
(202) 371-2600
JTH/agj
335567_1.DOC

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 1 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit



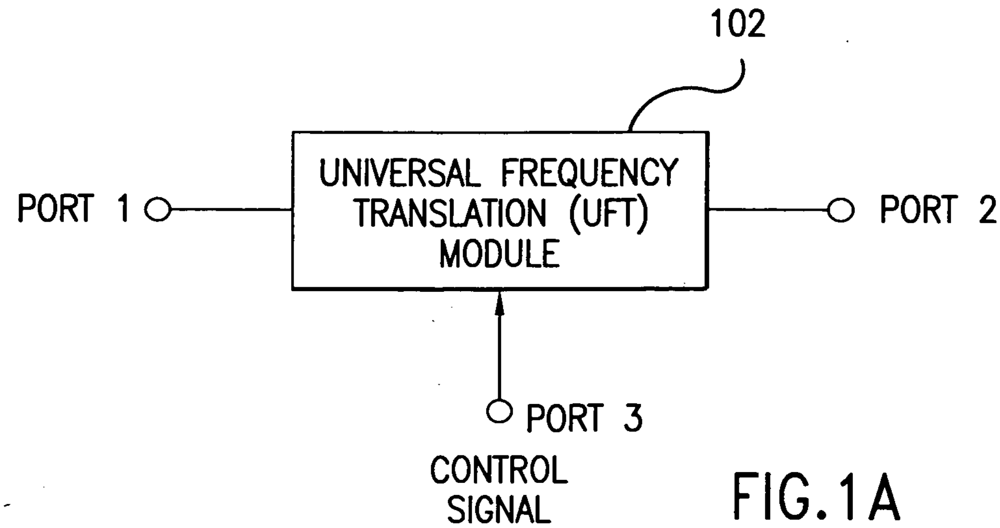



FIG.1A

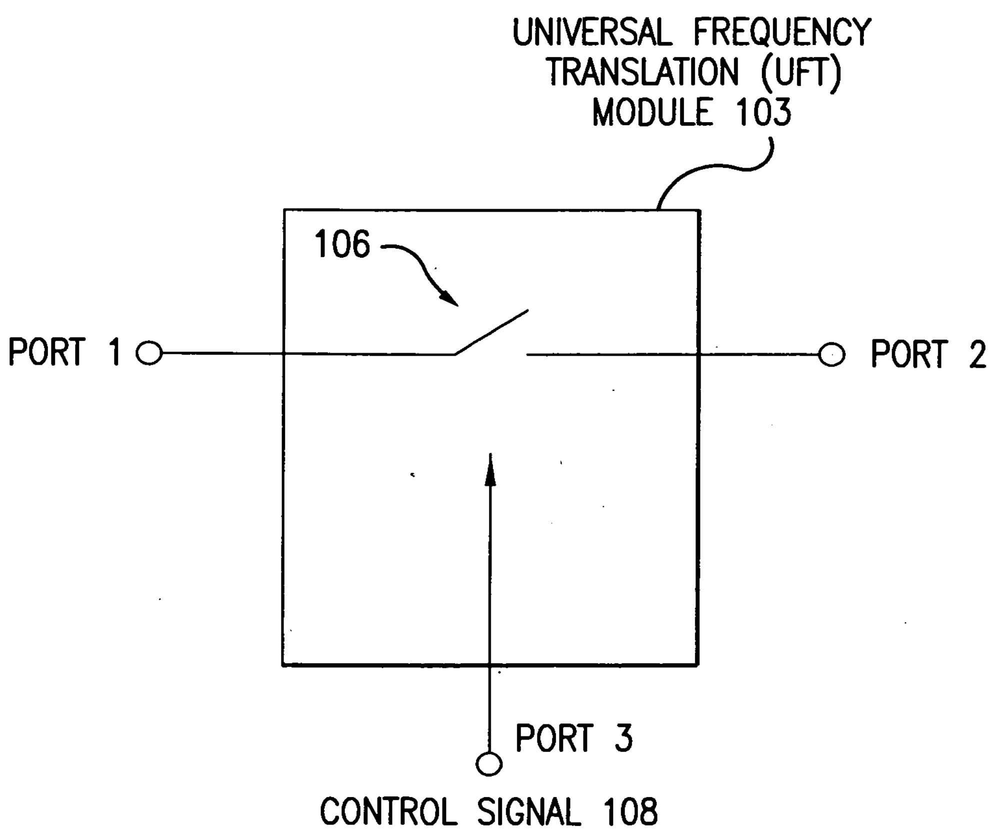



FIG.1B

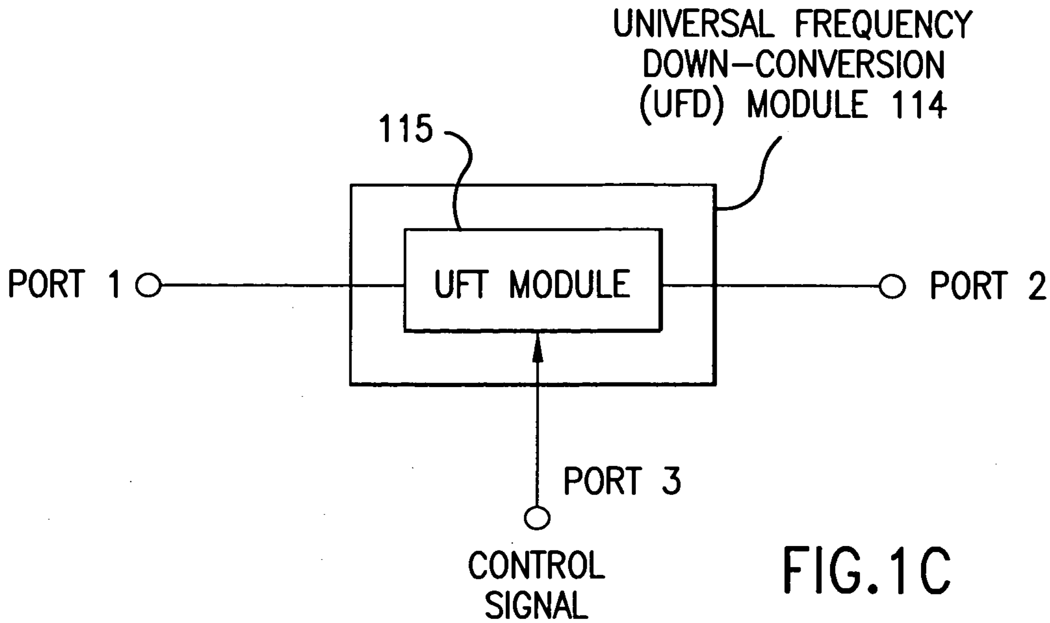

UNIVERSAL FREQUENCY
DOWN-CONVERSION
(UFD) MODULE 114
115
UFT MODULE
PORT 1
PORT 2
PORT 3
CONTROL
SIGNAL

FIG.1C

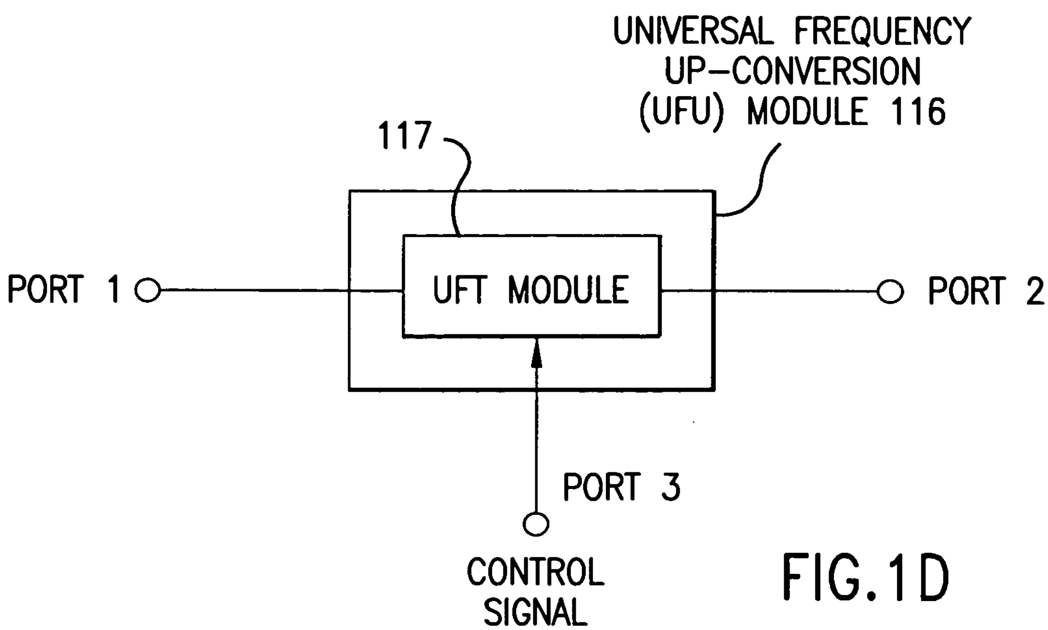

UNIVERSAL FREQUENCY
UP-CONVERSION
(UFU) MODULE 116
117
UFT MODULE
PORT 1
PORT 2
PORT 3
CONTROL
SIGNAL

FIG.1D

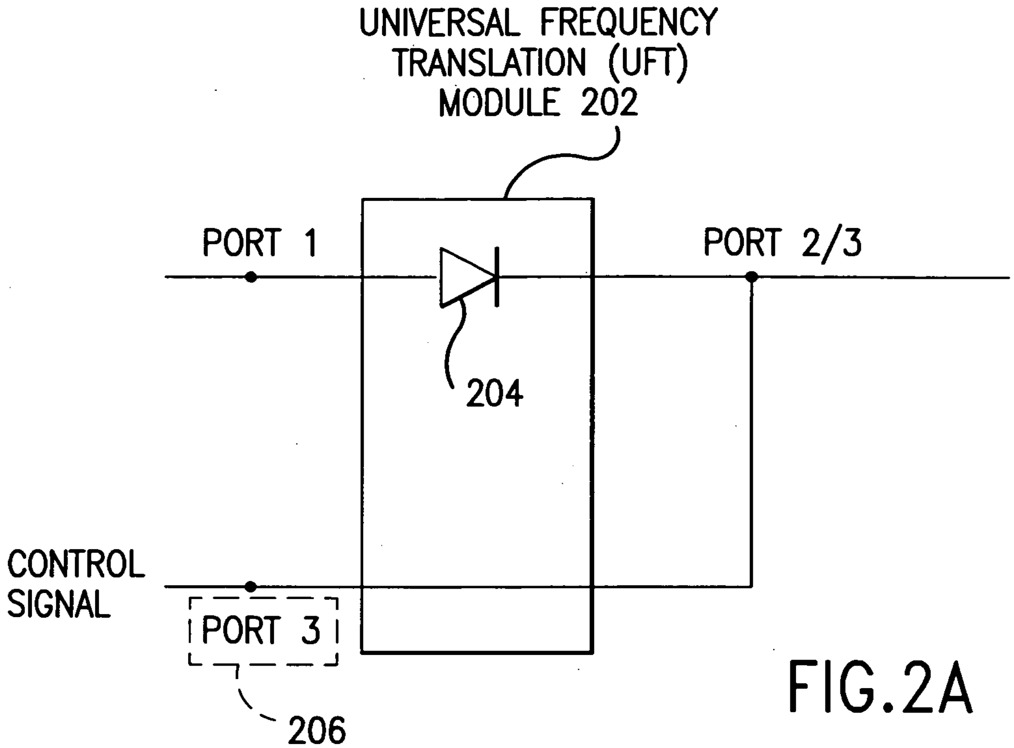

UNIVERSAL FREQUENCY
TRANSLATION (UFT)
MODULE 202
PORT 1
PORT 2/3
204
CONTROL
SIGNAL
PORT 3
206

FIG.2A

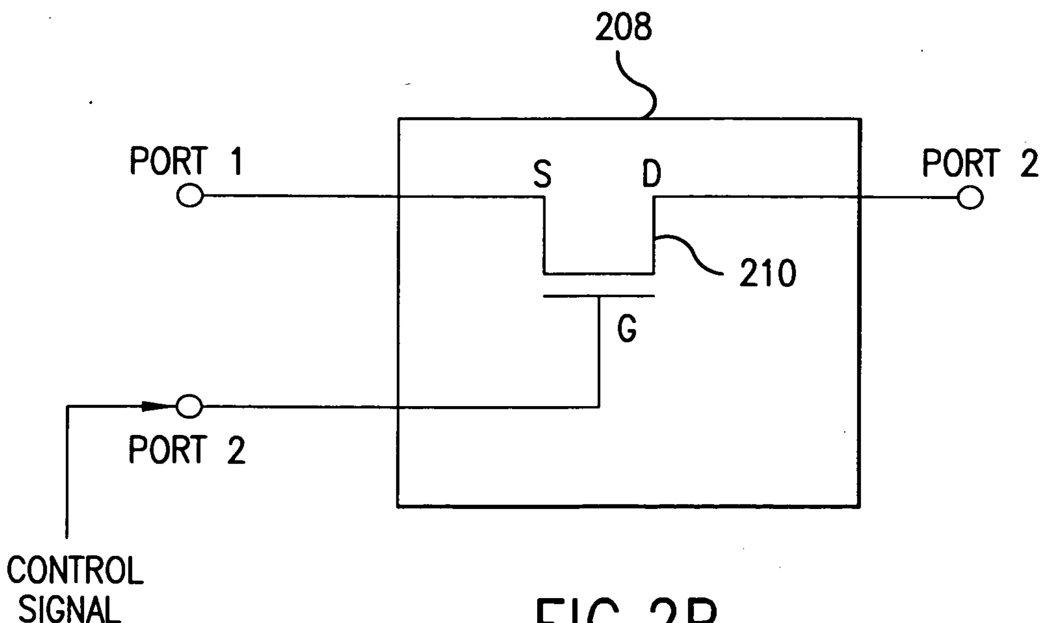

208
PORT 1
S
D
PORT 2
210
G
PORT 2
CONTROL
SIGNAL

FIG.2B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

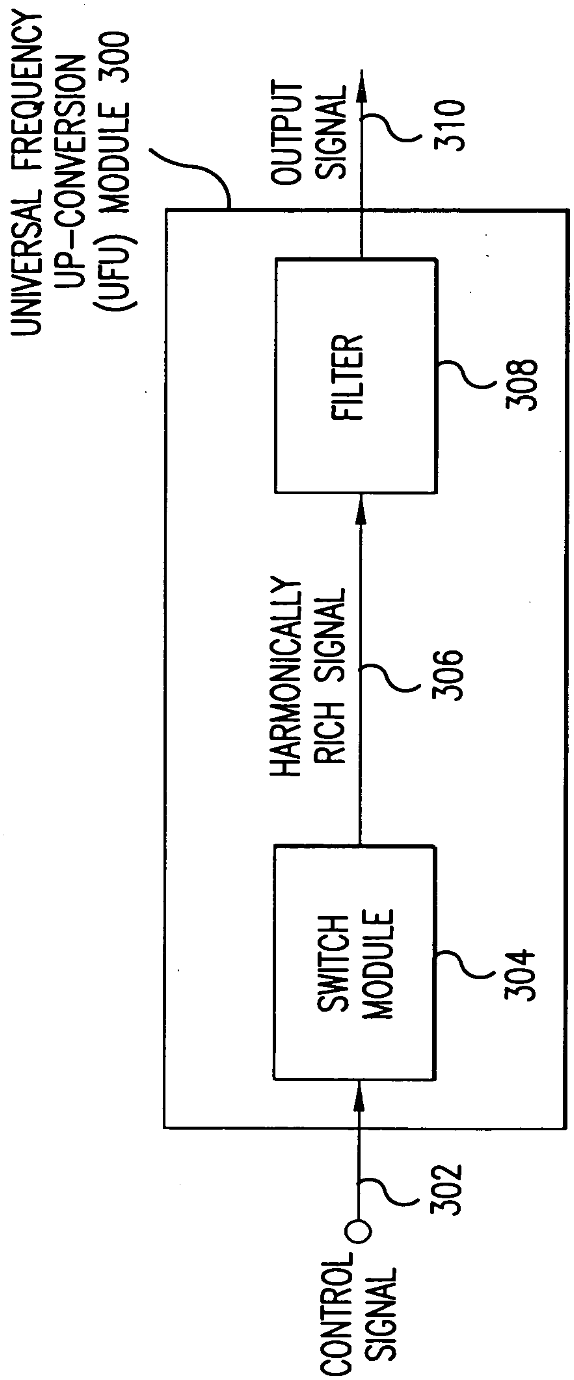



FIG.3

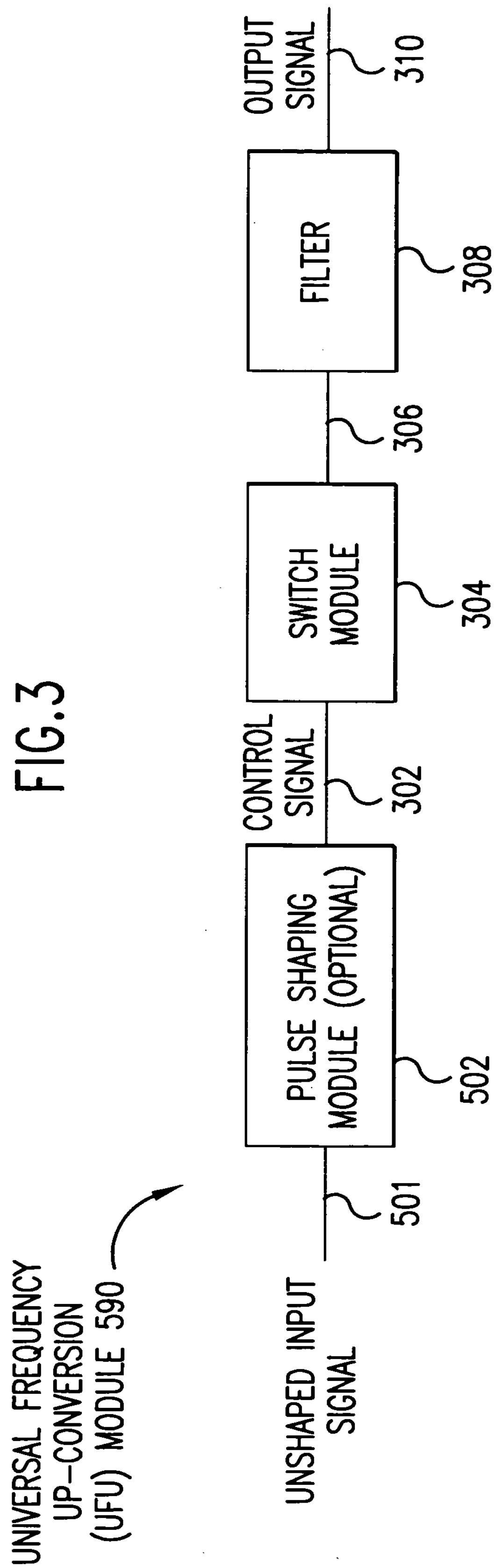



FIG.5

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

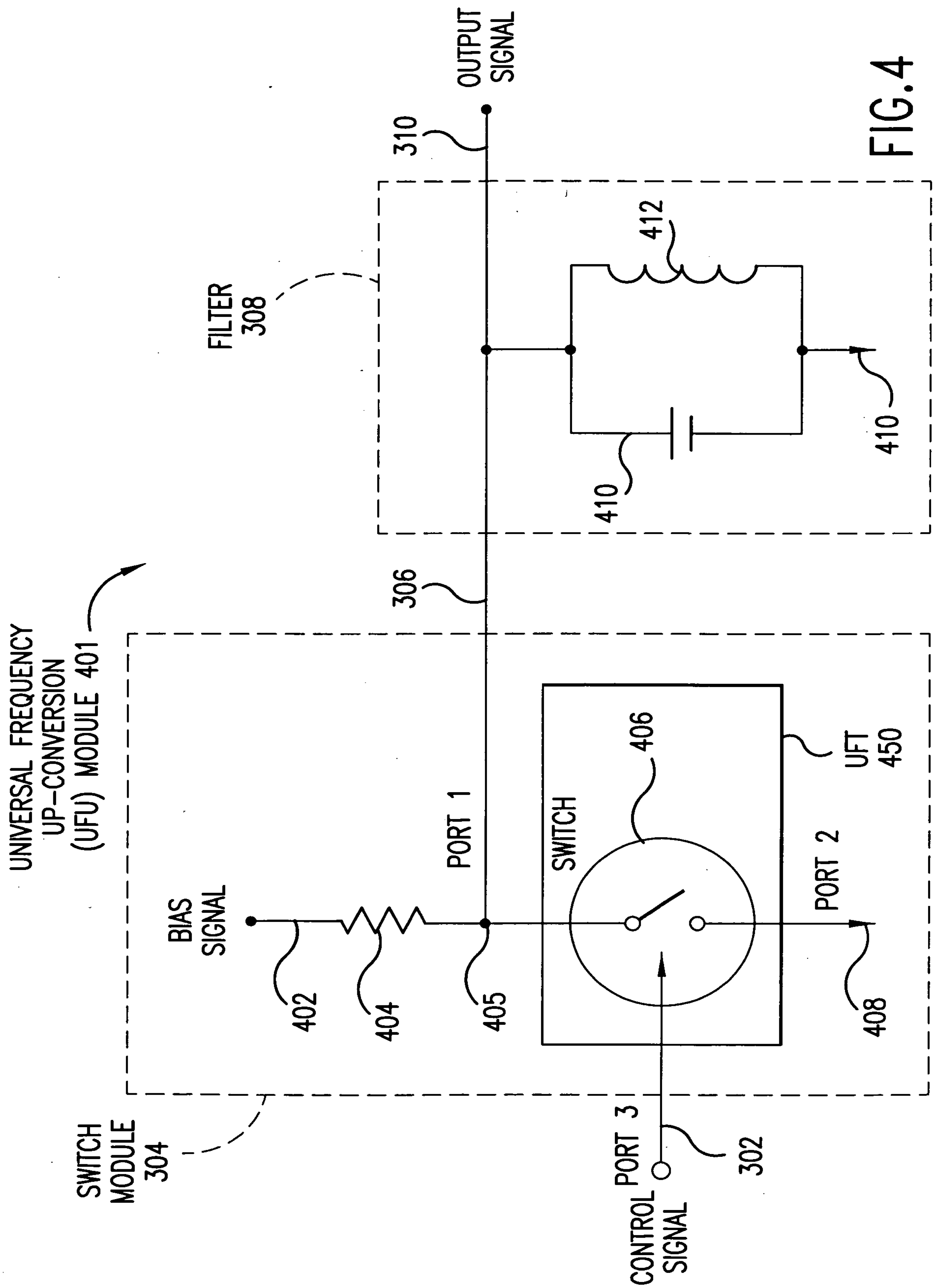



FIG.4

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

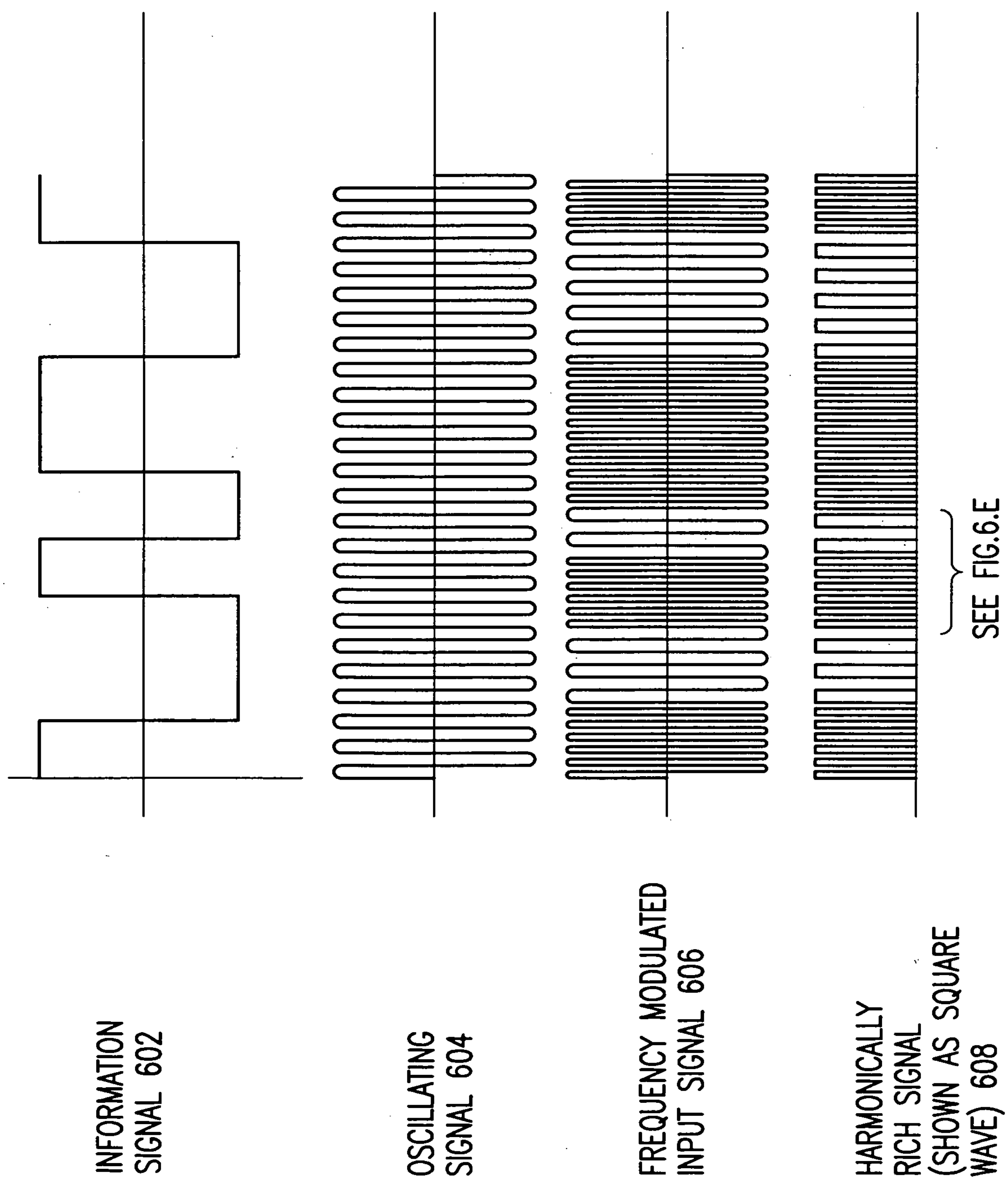


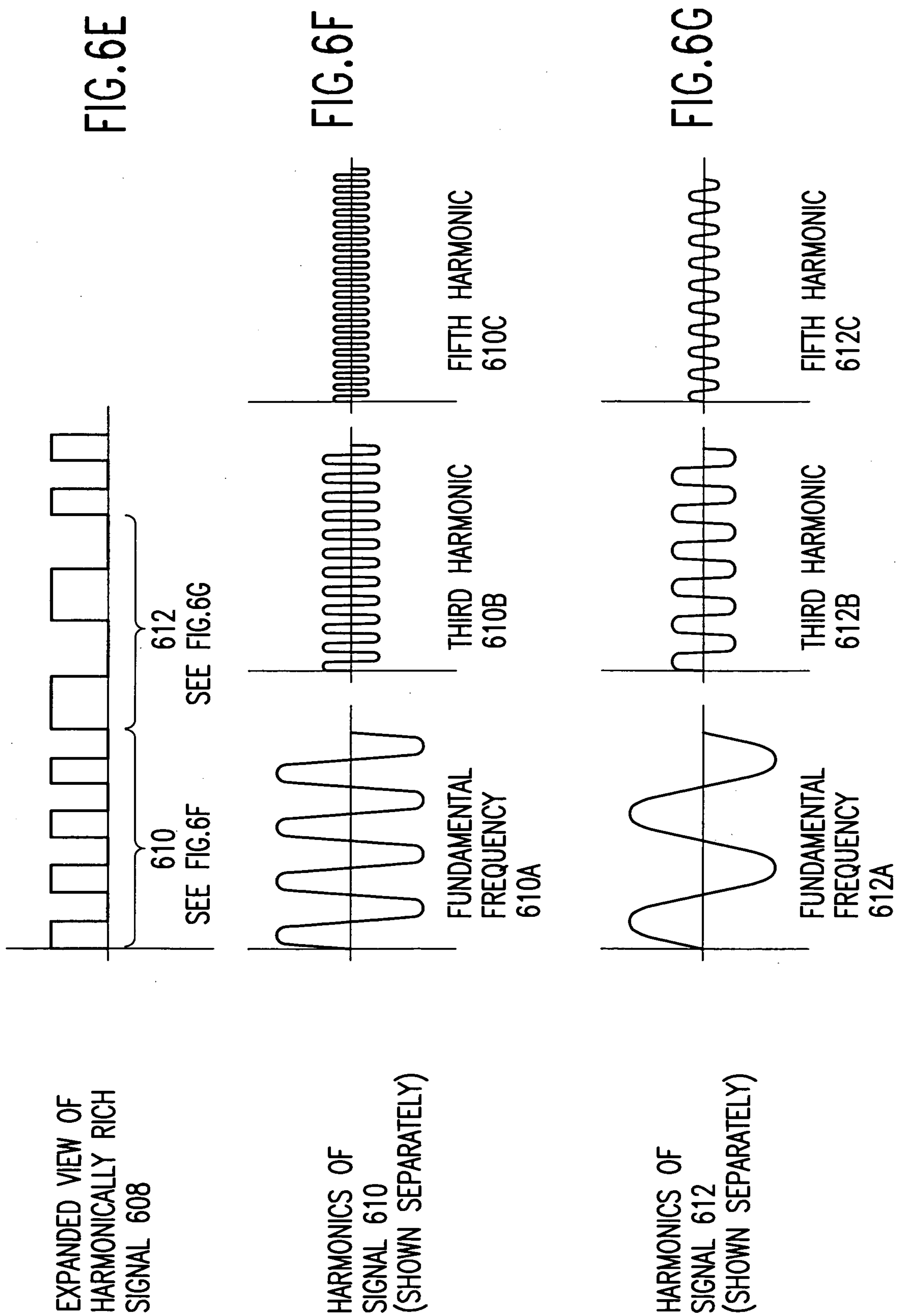

FIG.6A

FIG.6B

FIG.6C

FIG.6D

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit



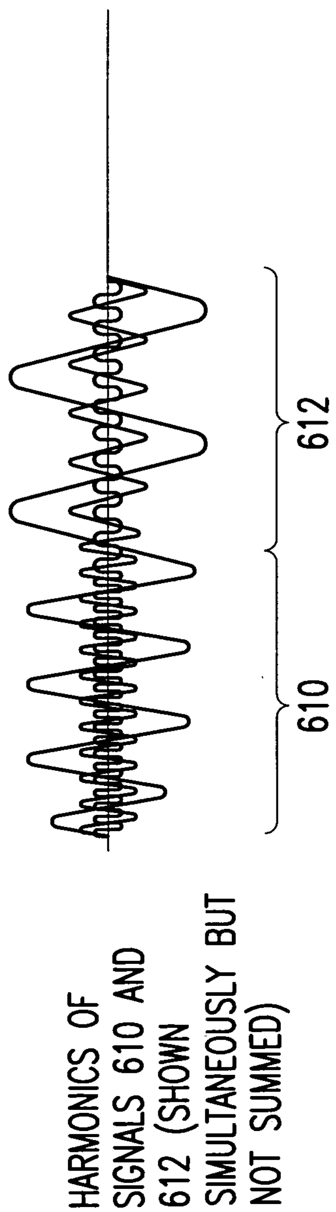

HARMONICS OF SIGNALS 610 AND 612 (SHOWN SIMULTANEOUSLY BUT NOT SUMMED)
610
612

FIG.6H

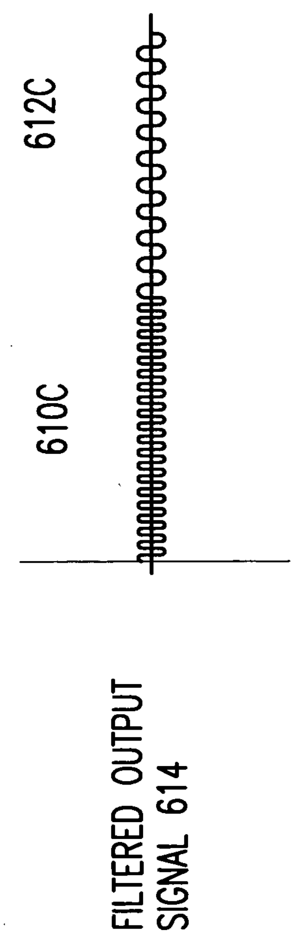

FILTERED OUTPUT SIGNAL 614
610C
612C

FIG.6I

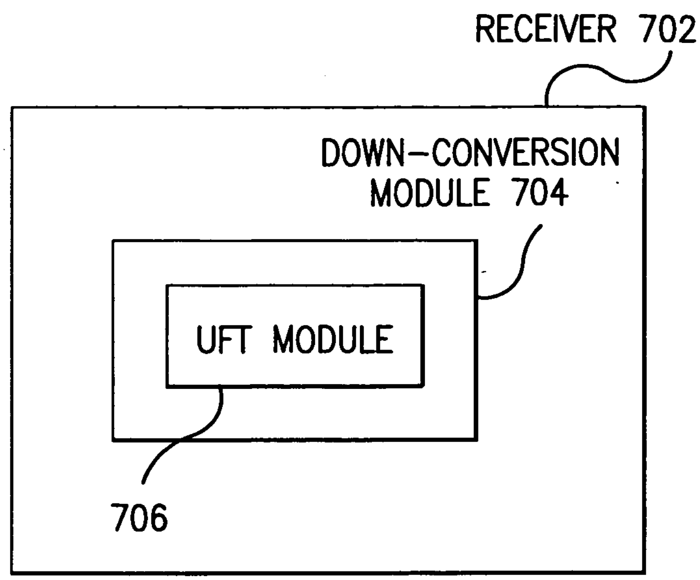



FIG.7

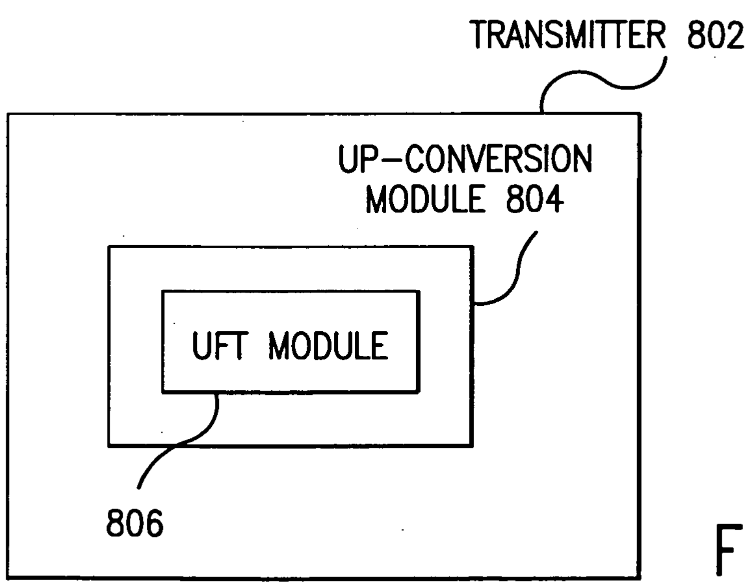



FIG.8

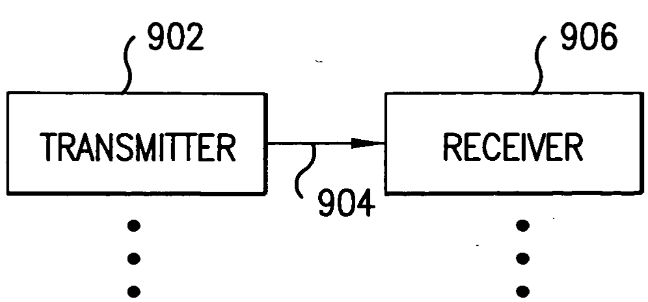



FIG.9

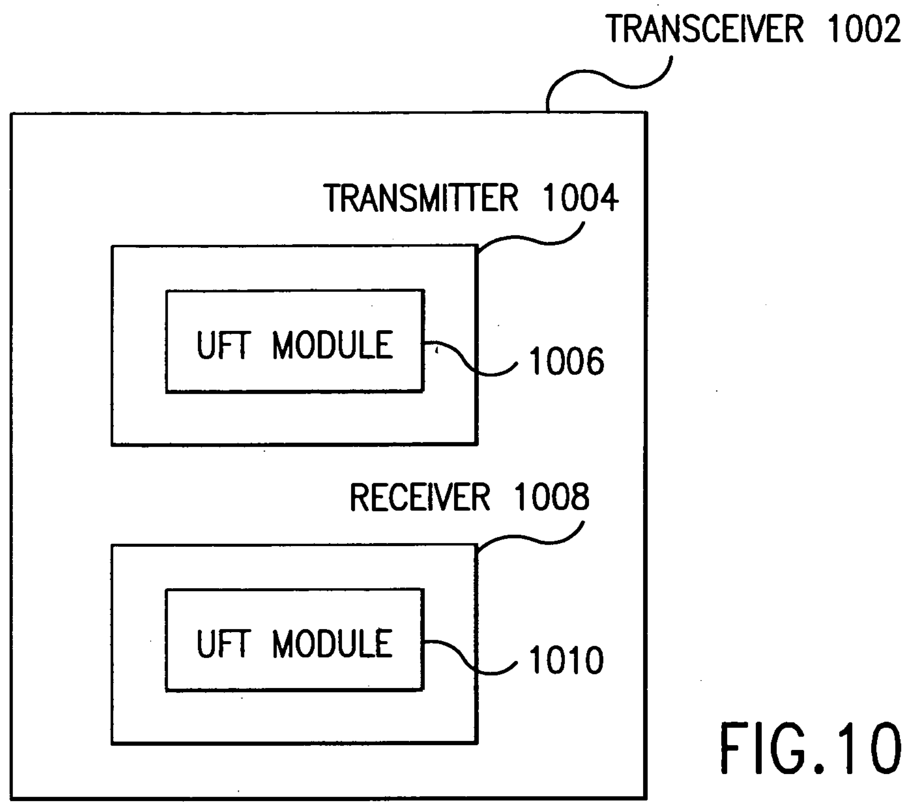

TRANSCEIVER 1002
TRANSMITTER 1004
UFT MODULE
1006
RECEIVER 1008
UFT MODULE
1010

FIG.10

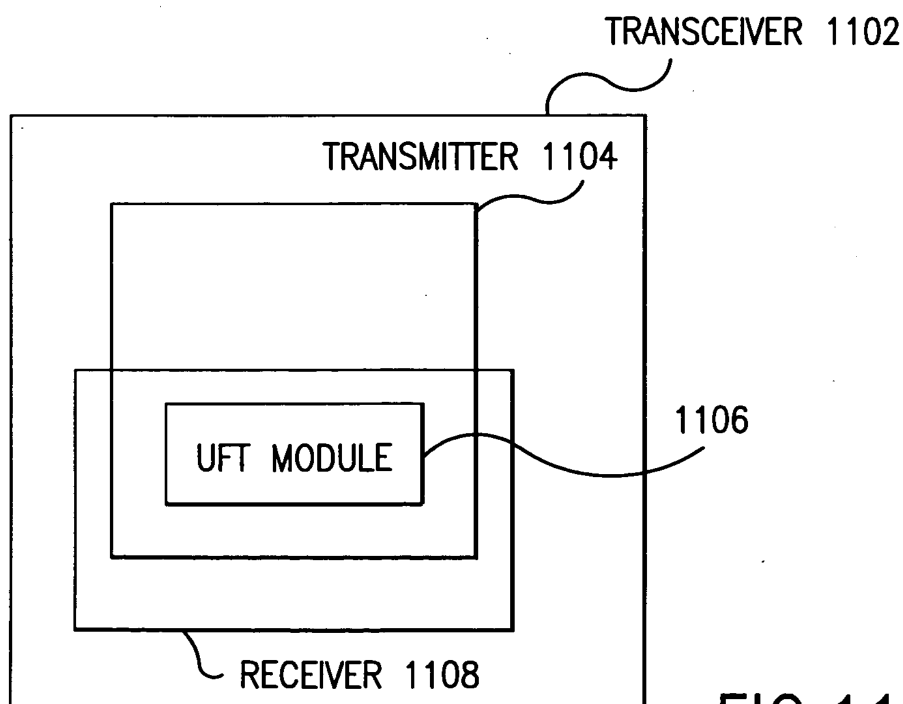

TRANSCEIVER 1102
TRANSMITTER 1104
1106
UFT MODULE
RECEIVER 1108

FIG.11

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 11 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

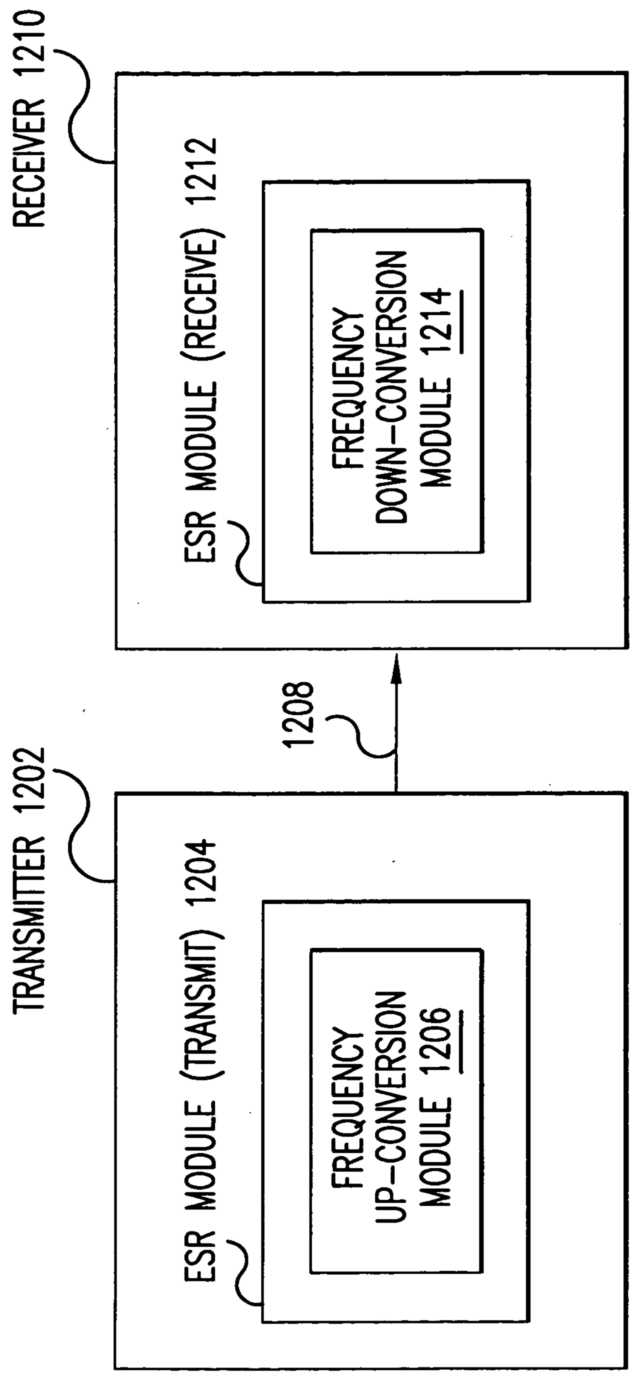



FIG.12

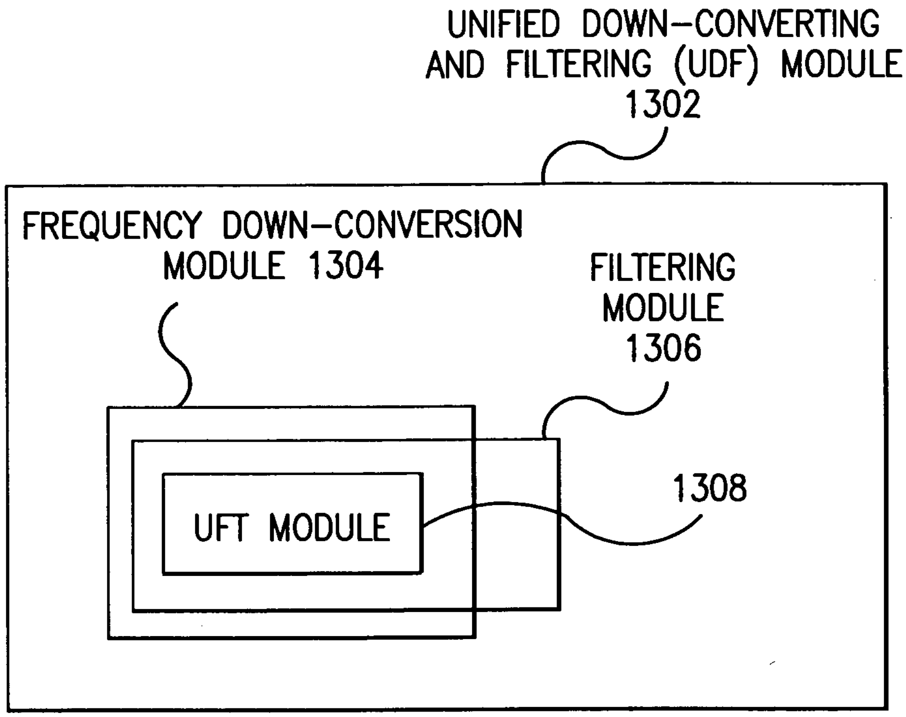

UNIFIED DOWN-CONVERTING AND FILTERING (UDF) MODULE 1302
FREQUENCY DOWN-CONVERSION MODULE 1304
FILTERING MODULE 1306
1308
UFT MODULE

FIG.13

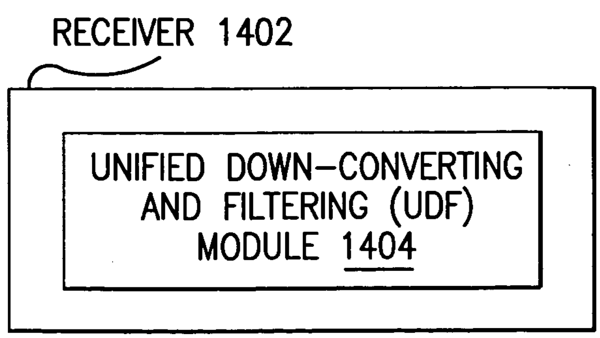

RECEIVER 1402
UNIFIED DOWN-CONVERTING AND FILTERING (UDF) MODULE 1404

FIG.14

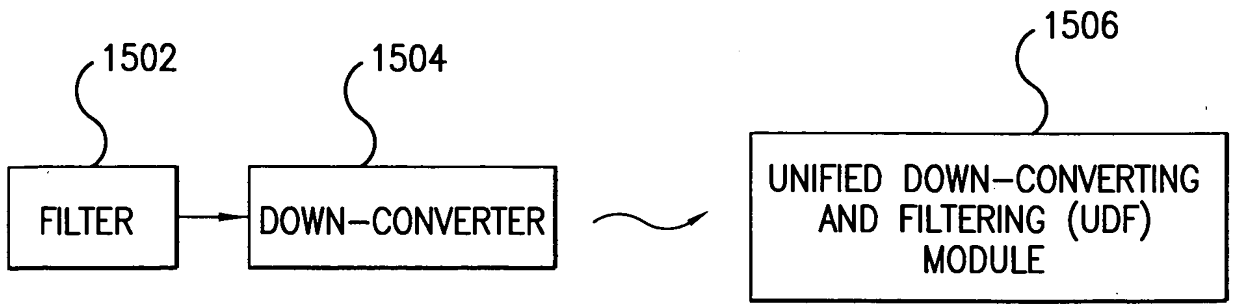



FIG.15A

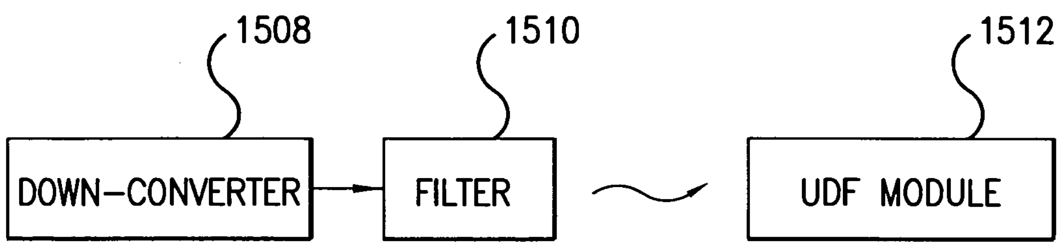



FIG.15B

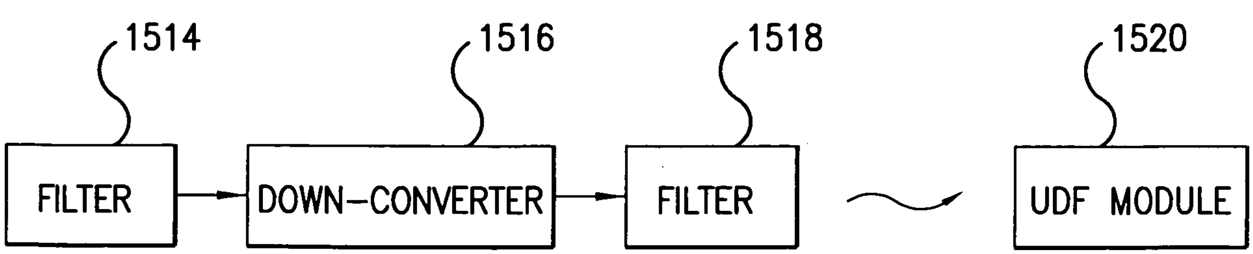



FIG.15C

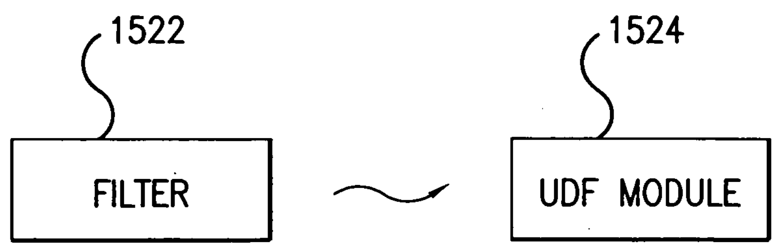



FIG.15D

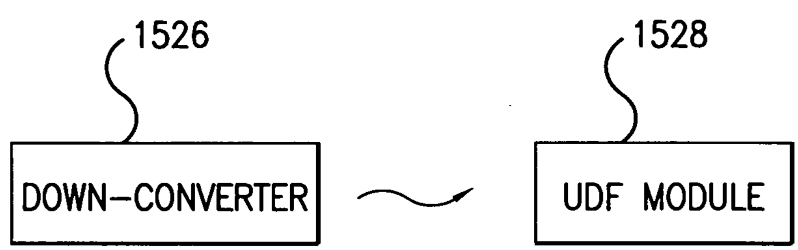



FIG.15E

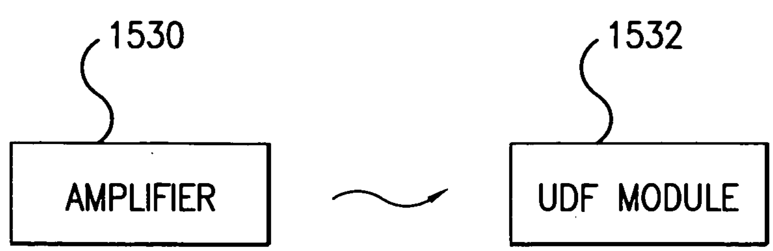



FIG.15F

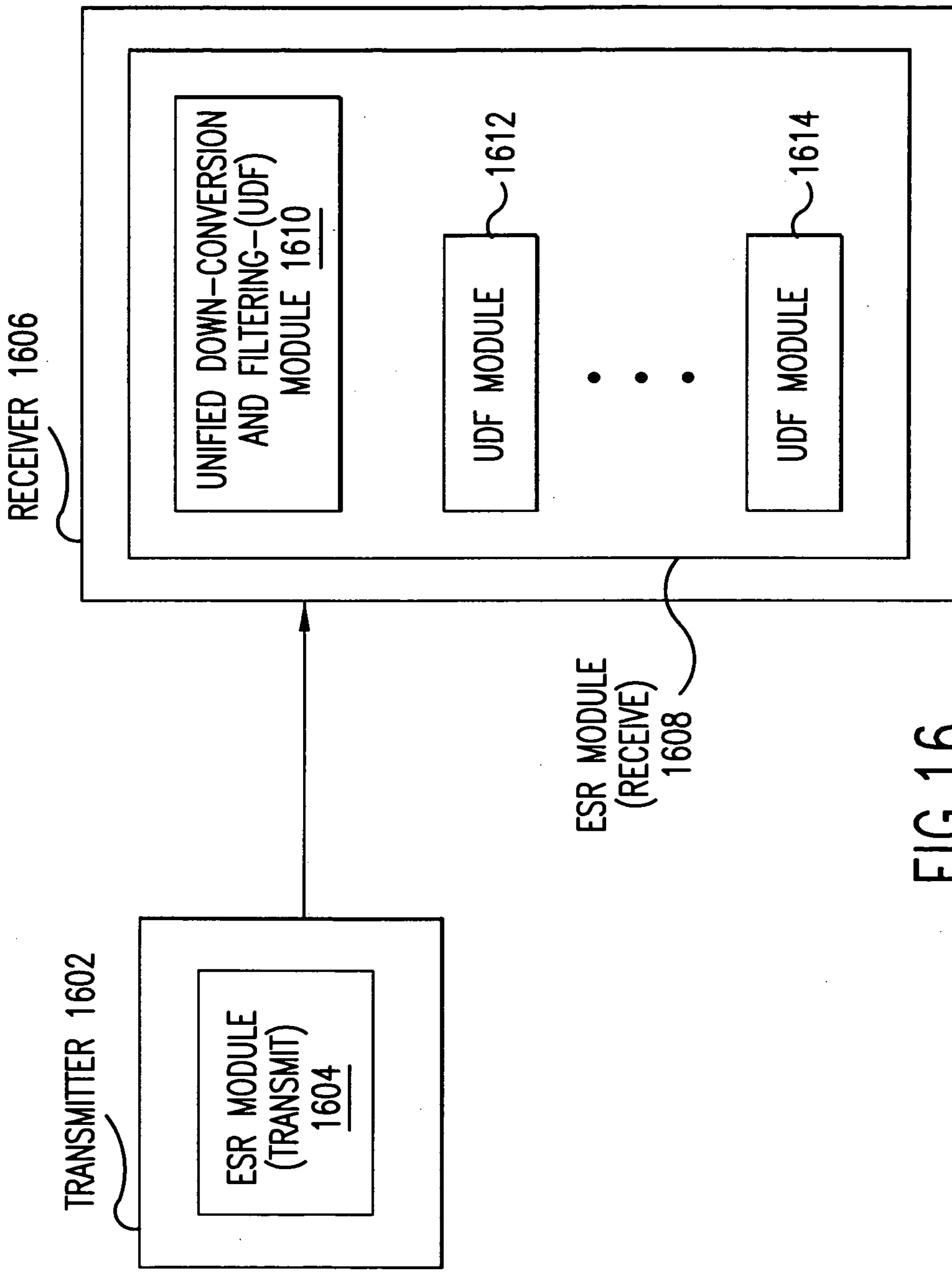

RECEIVER 1606
UNIFIED DOWN-CONVERSION AND FILTERING-(UDF) MODULE 1610
UDF MODULE
1612
UDF MODULE
1614
ESR MODULE (RECEIVE) 1608
TRANSMITTER 1602
ESR MODULE (TRANSMIT) 1604

FIG.16

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

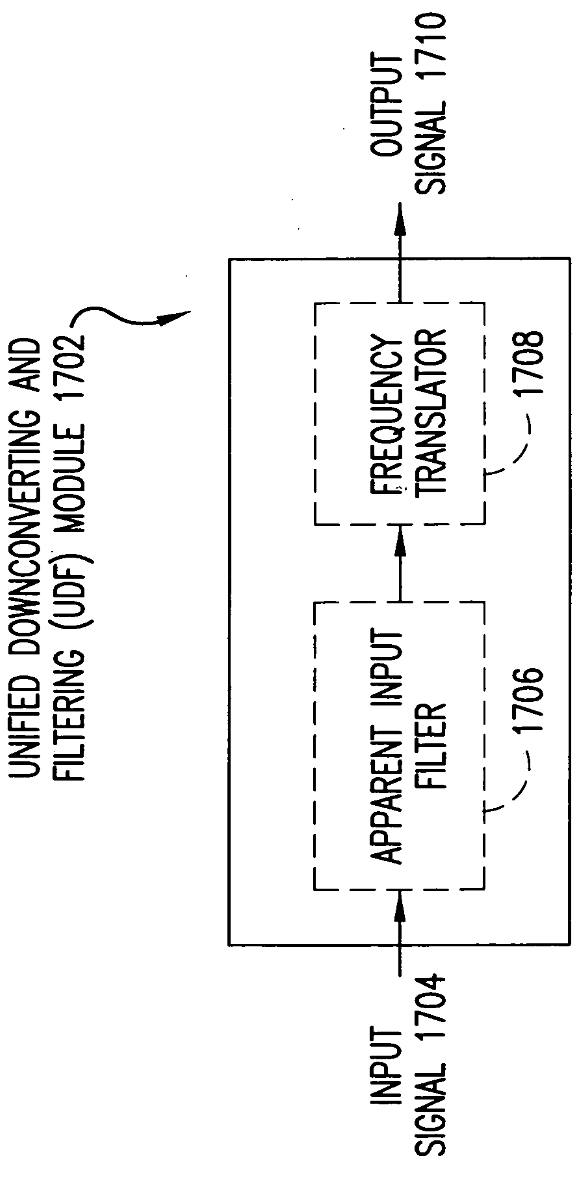



FIG.17

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

1802

| TIME / NODE | t−1 (RISING EDGE OF $\phi_1$) | t−1 (RISING EDGE OF $\phi_2$) | t (RISING EDGE OF $\phi_1$) | t (RISING EDGE OF $\phi_2$) | t+1 (RISING EDGE OF $\phi_1$) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1902 | $VI_{t-1}$ 1804 | $VI_{t-1}$ 1808 | $VI_t$ 1816 | $VI_t$ 1826 | $VI_{t+1}$ 1838 |
| 1904 | — | $VI_{t-1}$ 1810 | $VI_{t-1}$ 1818 | $VI_t$ 1828 | $VI_t$ 1840 |
| 1906 | $VO_{t-1}$ 1806 | $VO_{t-1}$ 1812 | $VO_t$ 1820 | $VO_t$ 1830 | $VO_{t+1}$ 1842 |
| 1908 | — | $VO_{t-1}$ 1814 | $VO_{t-1}$ 1822 | $VO_t$ 1832 | $VO_t$ 1844 |
| 1910 | — 1807 | — | $VO_{t-1}$ 1824 | $VO_{t-1}$ 1834 | $VO_t$ 1846 |
| 1912 | — | — 1815 | — | $VO_{t-1}$ 1836 | $VO_{t-1}$ 1848 |
| 1918 | — | — | — | — | $VI_t$ − 0.1 * $VO_t$ − 0.8 * $VO_{t-1}$ 1850 |

FIG.18

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

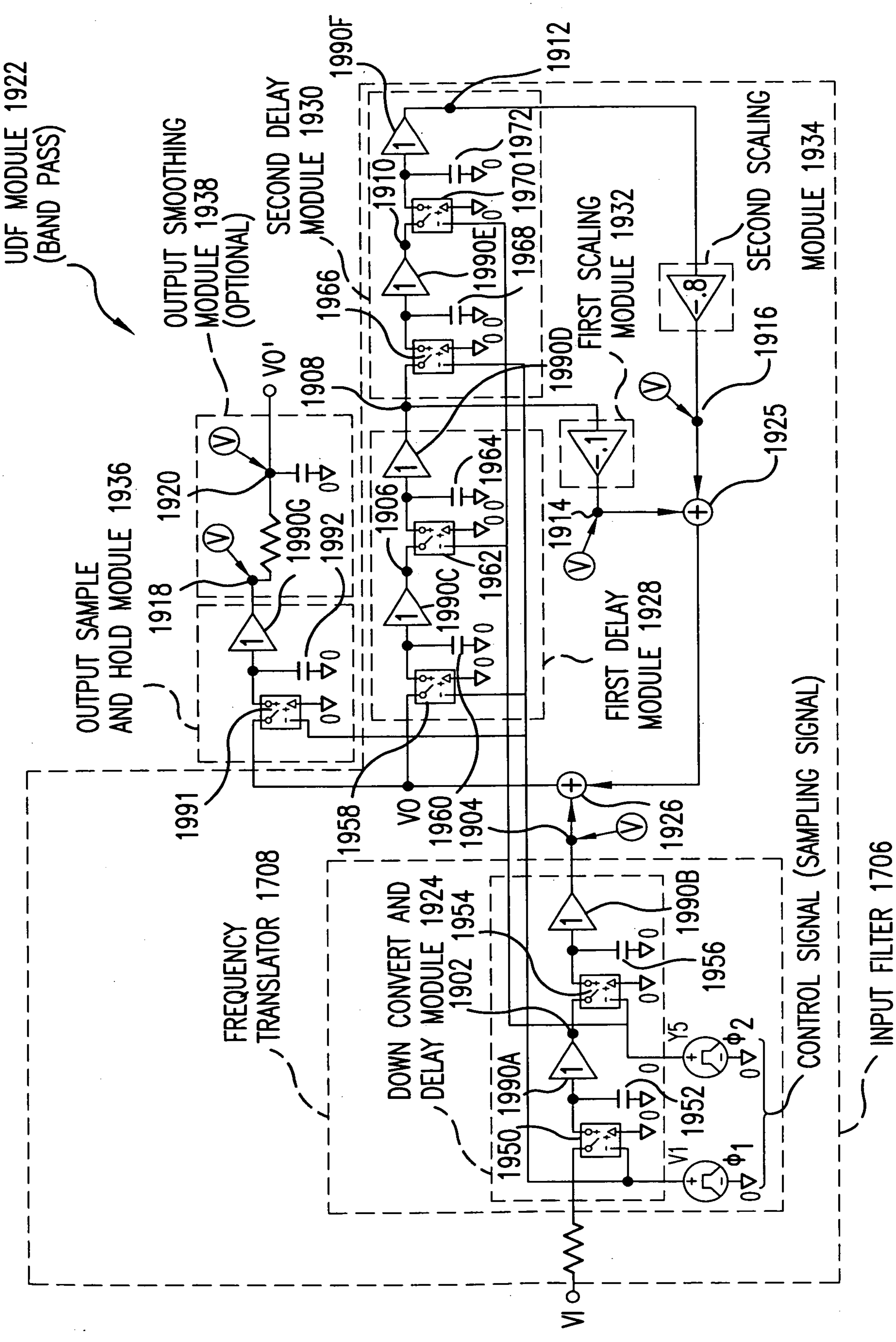



FIG. 19

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

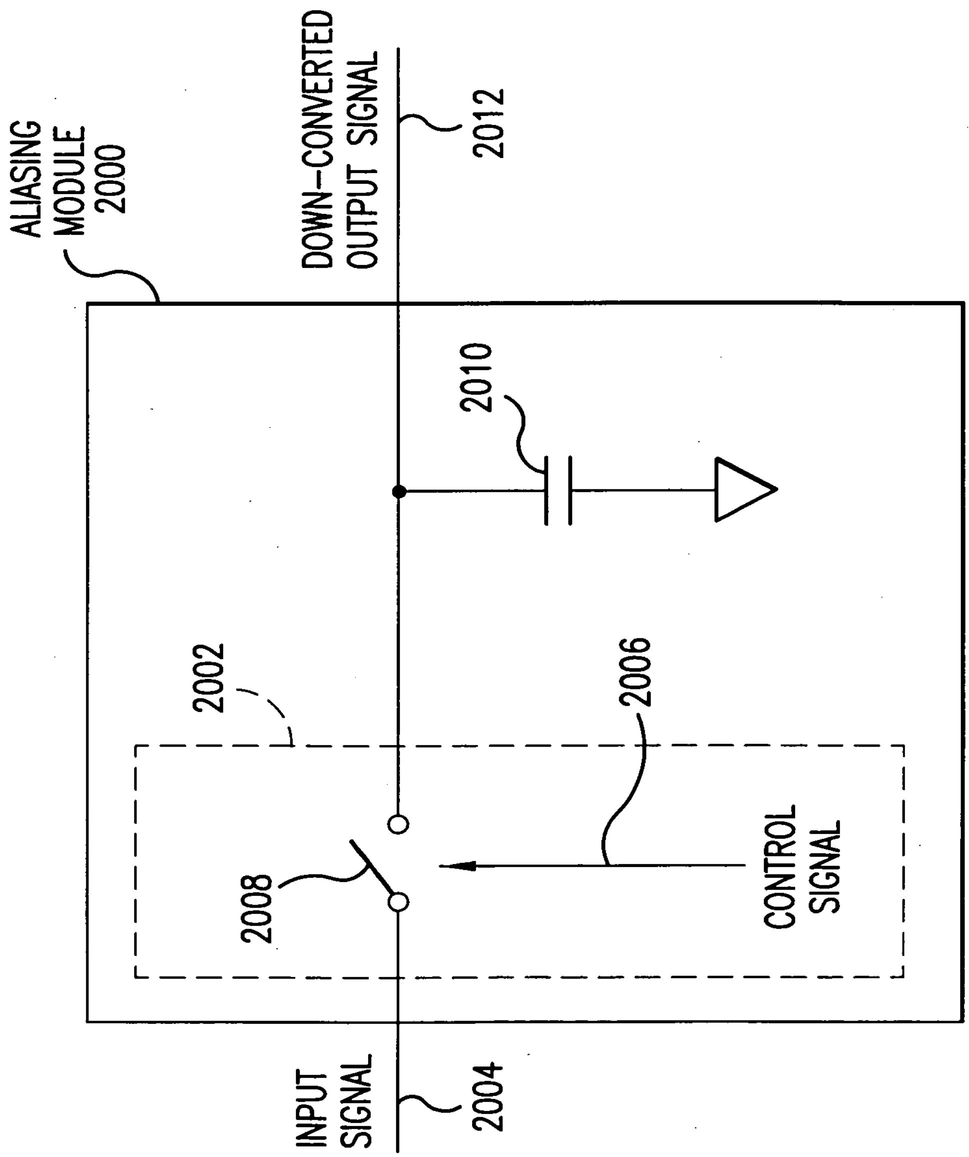



FIG.20A

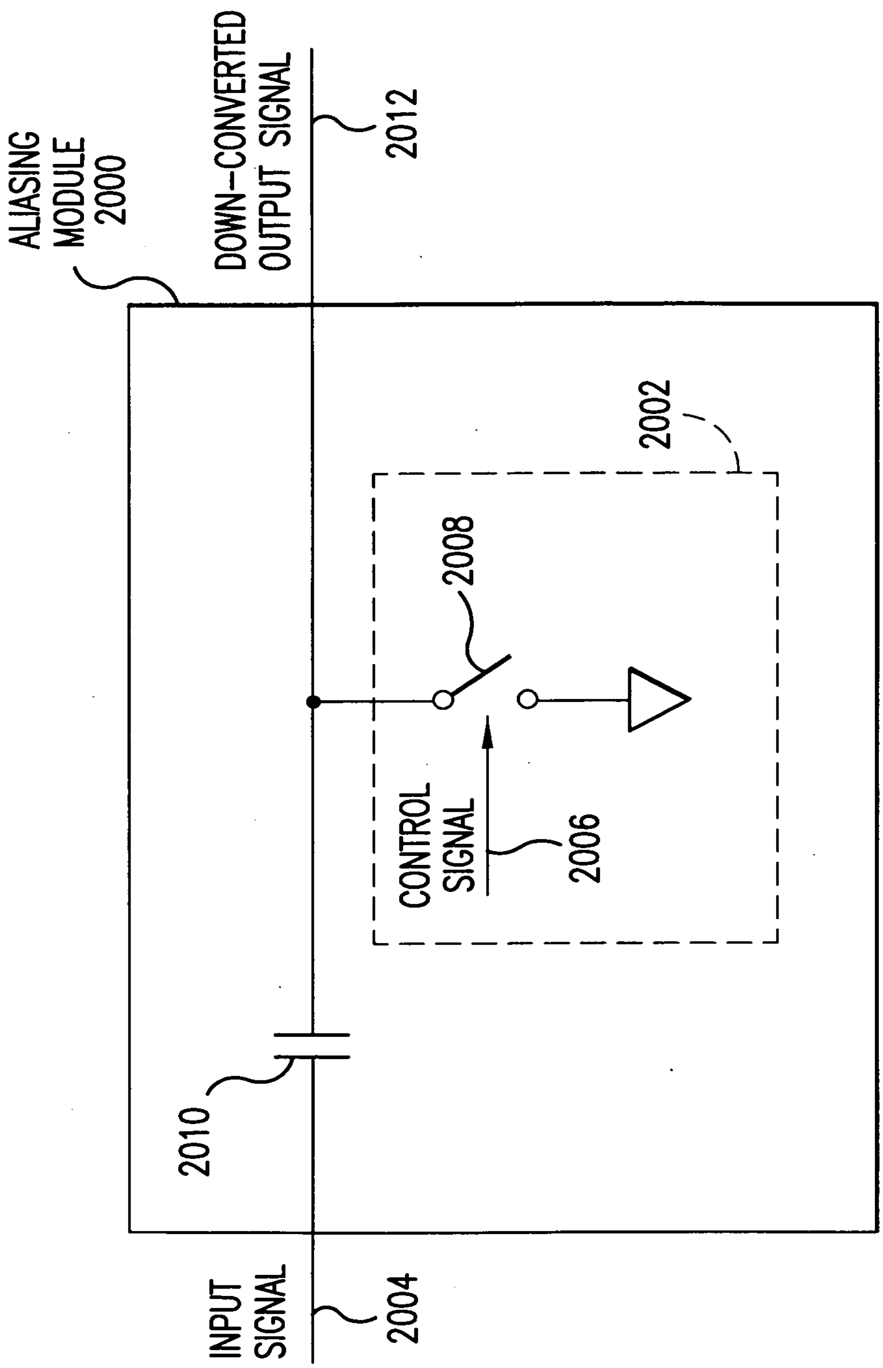

ALIASING MODULE 2000
DOWN-CONVERTED OUTPUT SIGNAL
2012
2002
2008
CONTROL SIGNAL
2006
2010
INPUT SIGNAL
2004

FIG.20A-1

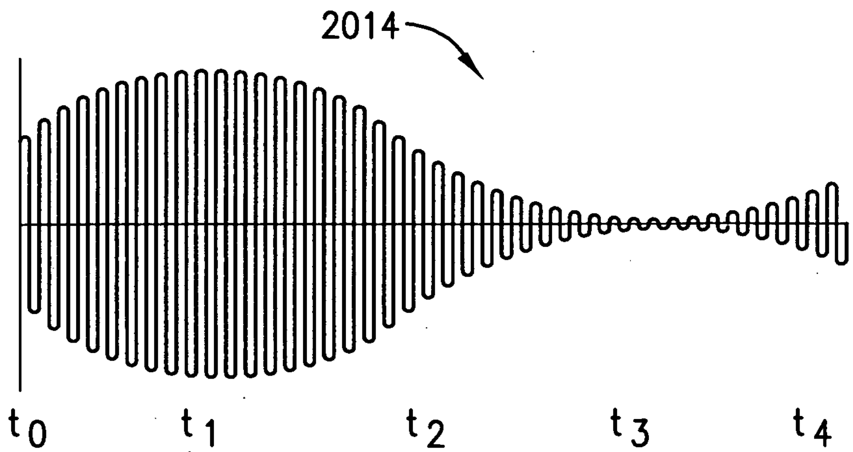



FIG.20B

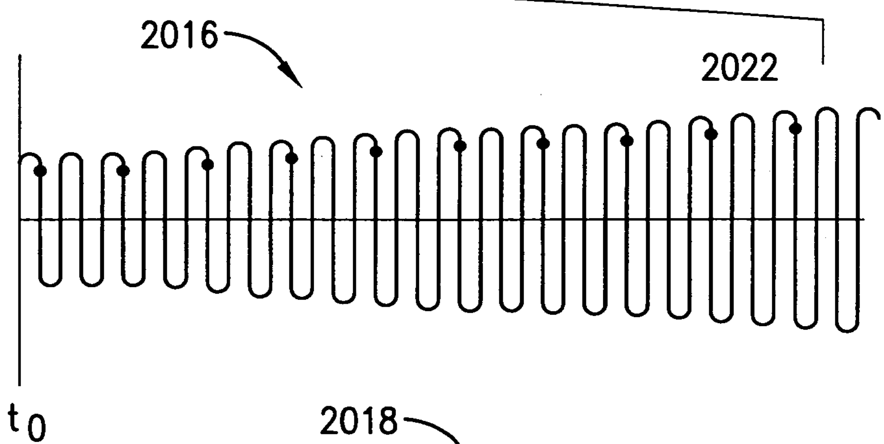



FIG.20C

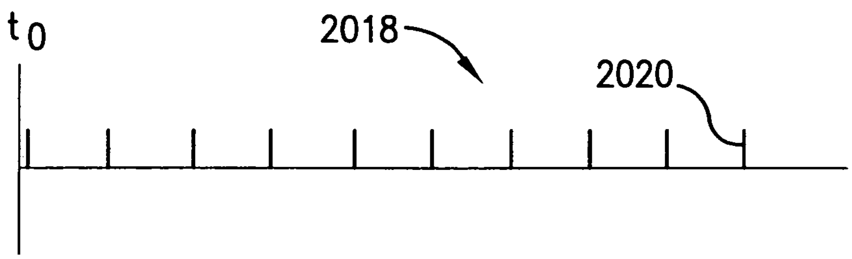



FIG.20D

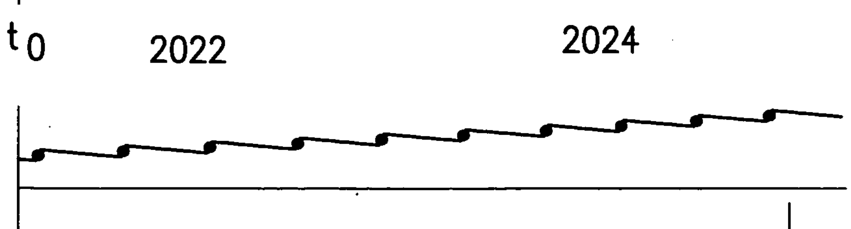



FIG.20E

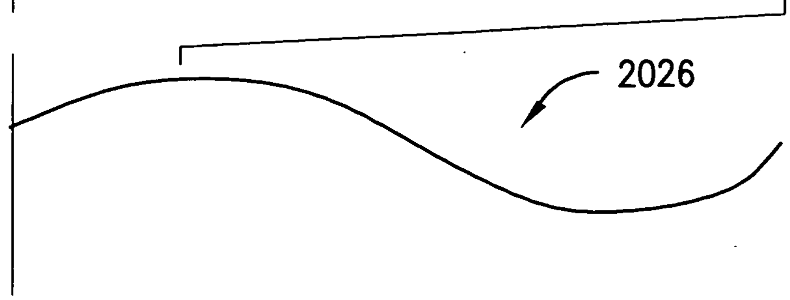



FIG.20F

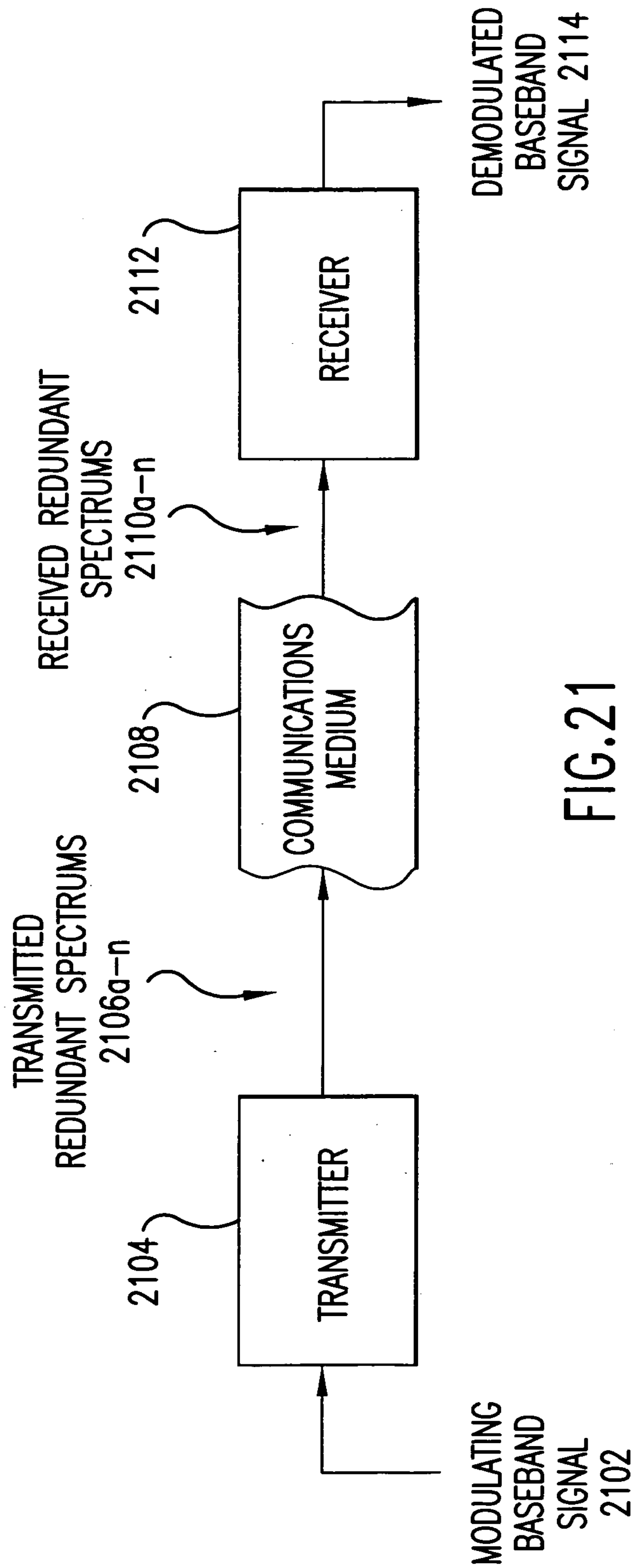

MODULATING BASEBAND SIGNAL 2102
2104
TRANSMITTER
TRANSMITTED REDUNDANT SPECTRUMS 2106a–n
2108
COMMUNICATIONS MEDIUM
RECEIVED REDUNDANT SPECTRUMS 2110a–n
2112
RECEIVER
DEMODULATED BASEBAND SIGNAL 2114

FIG.21

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

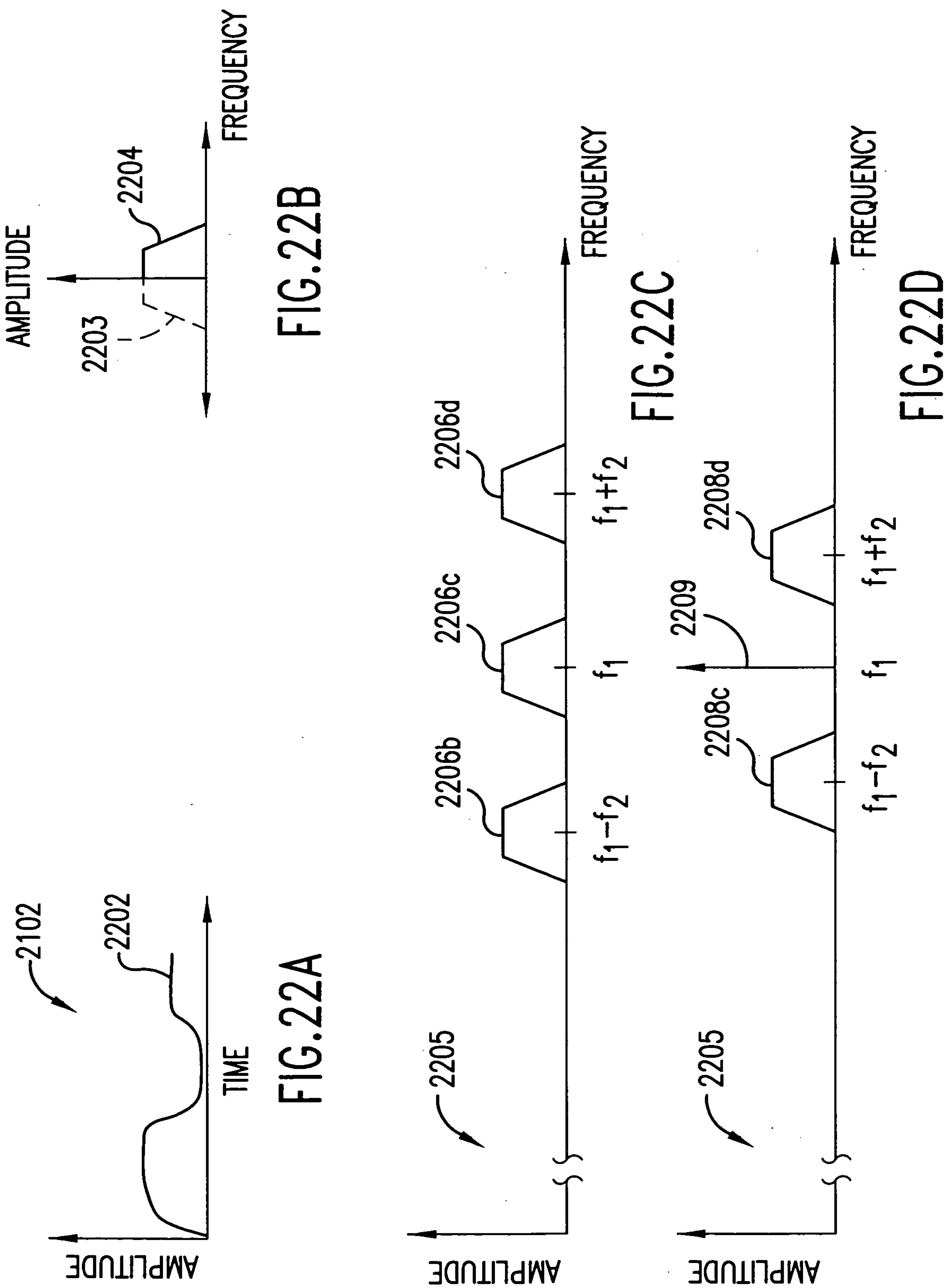



FIG.22A

FIG.22B

FIG.22C

FIG.22D

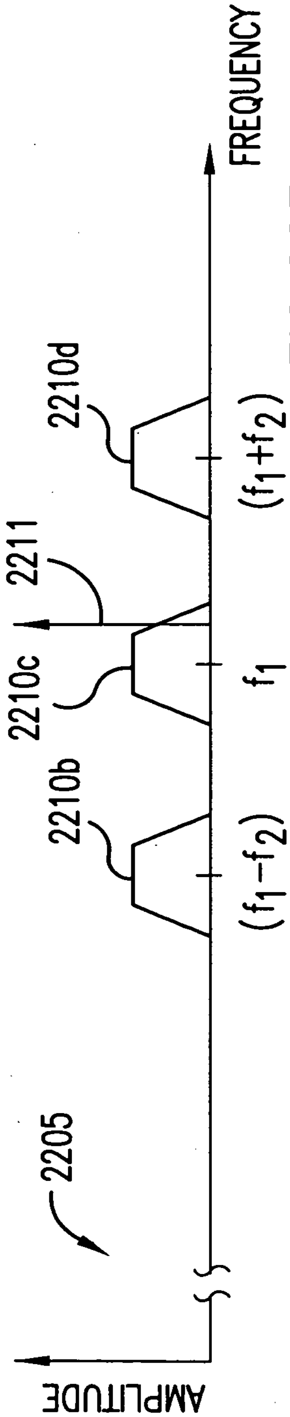



FIG.22E

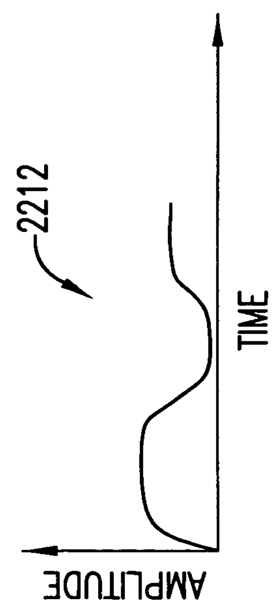



FIG.22F

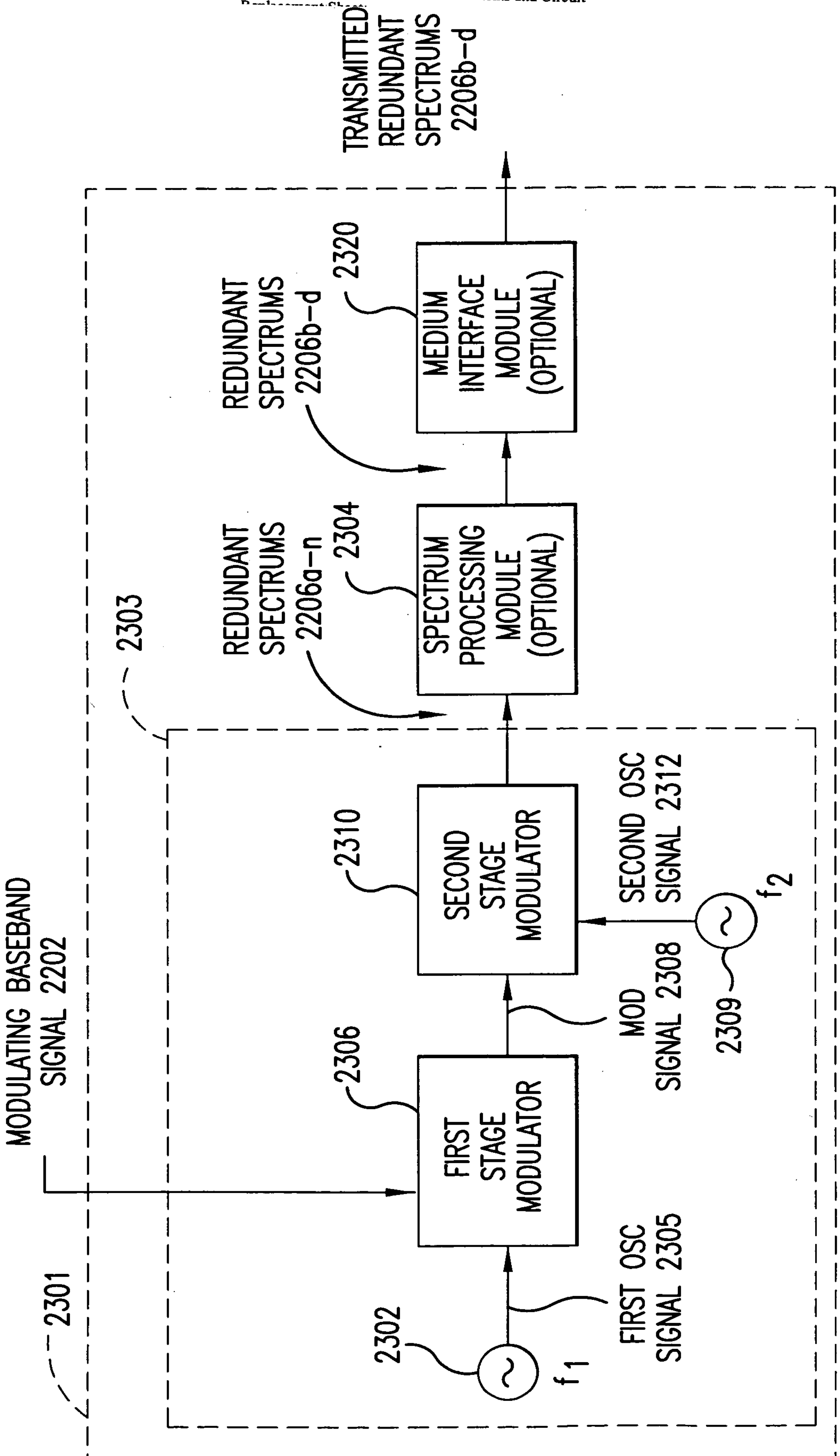

TRANSMITTED REDUNDANT SPECTRUMS 2206b-d
REDUNDANT SPECTRUMS 2206b-d
2320
MEDIUM INTERFACE MODULE (OPTIONAL)
REDUNDANT SPECTRUMS 2206a-n
2304
SPECTRUM PROCESSING MODULE (OPTIONAL)
2303
2310
SECOND STAGE MODULATOR
SECOND OSC SIGNAL 2312
$f_2$
MOD SIGNAL 2308
2309
MODULATING BASEBAND SIGNAL 2202
2306
FIRST STAGE MODULATOR
FIRST OSC SIGNAL 2305
2302
$f_1$
2301

FIG.23A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

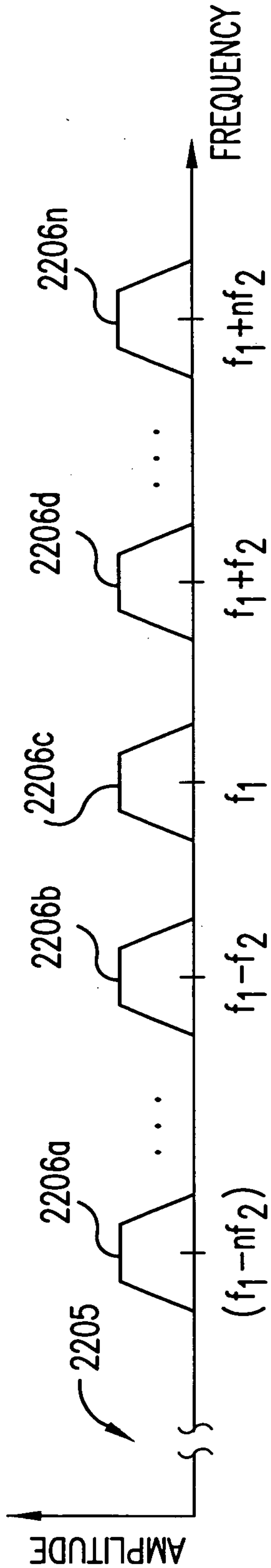



FIG.23B

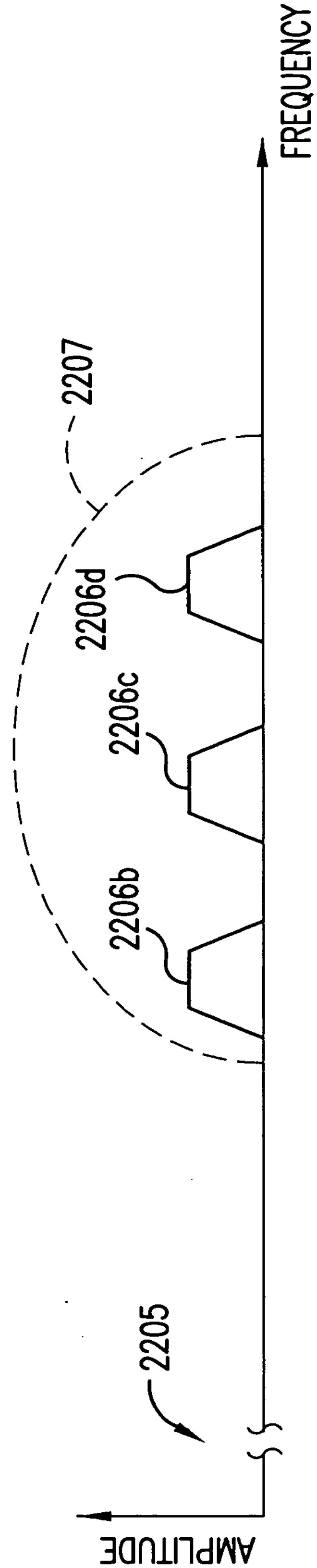



FIG.23C

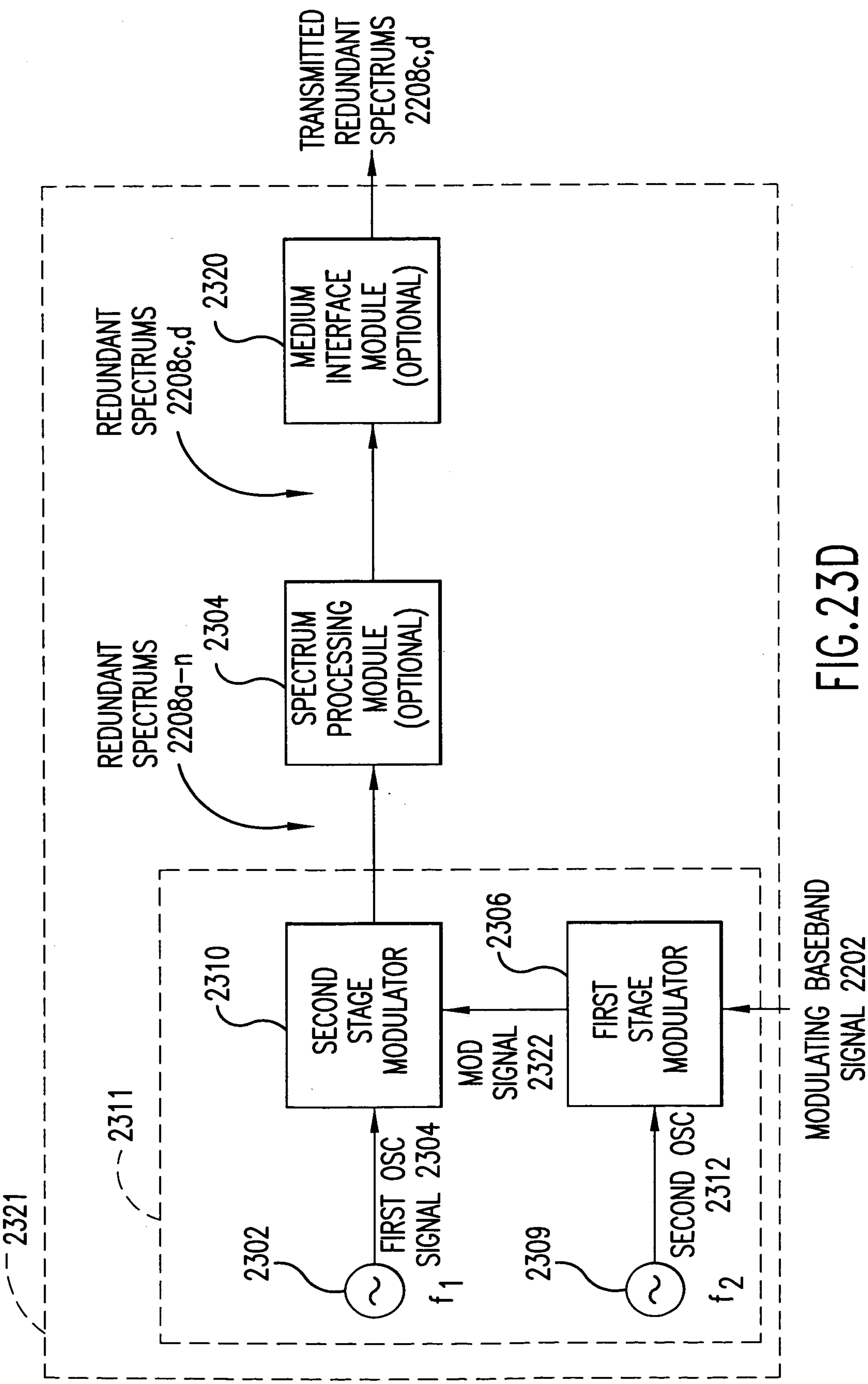

TRANSMITTED REDUNDANT SPECTRUMS 2208c,d
MEDIUM INTERFACE MODULE (OPTIONAL)
2320
REDUNDANT SPECTRUMS 2208c,d
SPECTRUM PROCESSING MODULE (OPTIONAL)
2304
REDUNDANT SPECTRUMS 2208a–n
SECOND STAGE MODULATOR
2310
FIRST STAGE MODULATOR
2306
MOD SIGNAL 2322
MODULATING BASEBAND SIGNAL 2202
FIRST OSC SIGNAL 2304
SECOND OSC 2312
2302
2309
$f_1$
$f_2$
2311
2321

FIG.23D

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

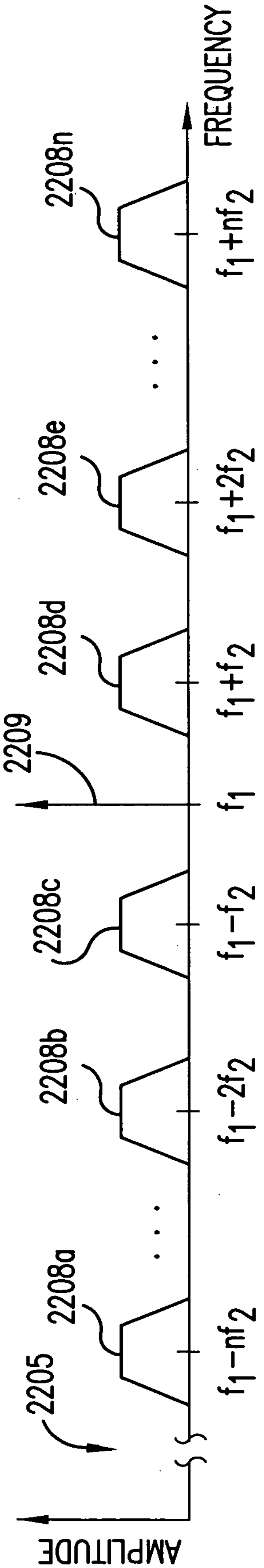



FIG.23E

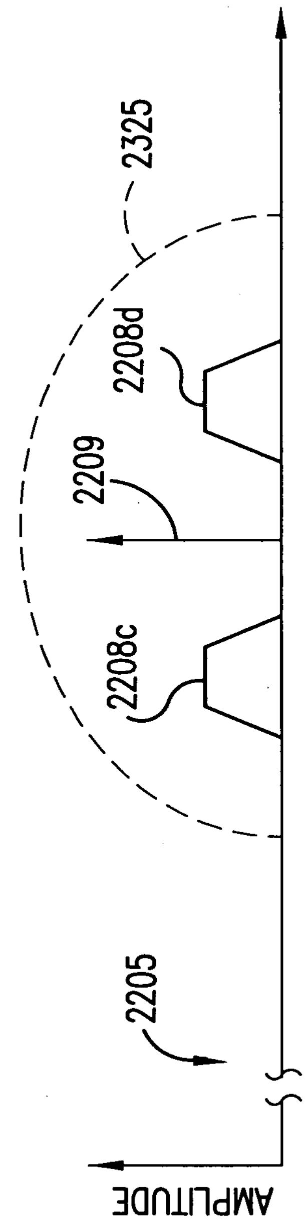



FIG.23F

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

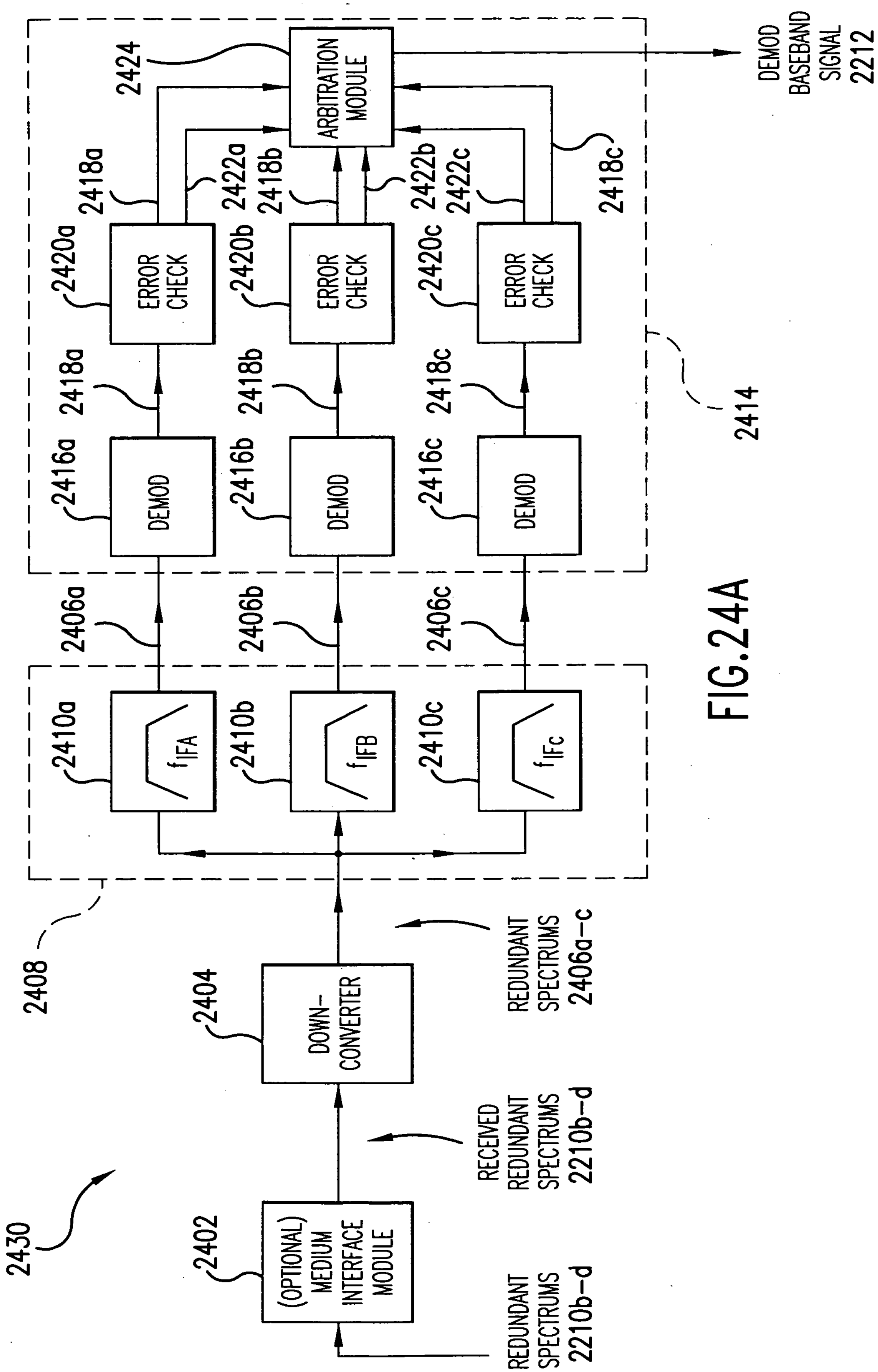



FIG.24A

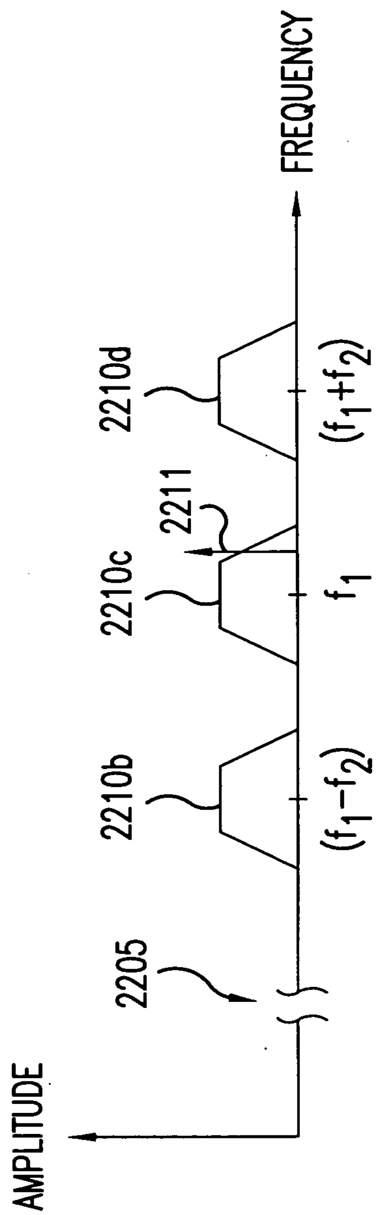



FIG.24B

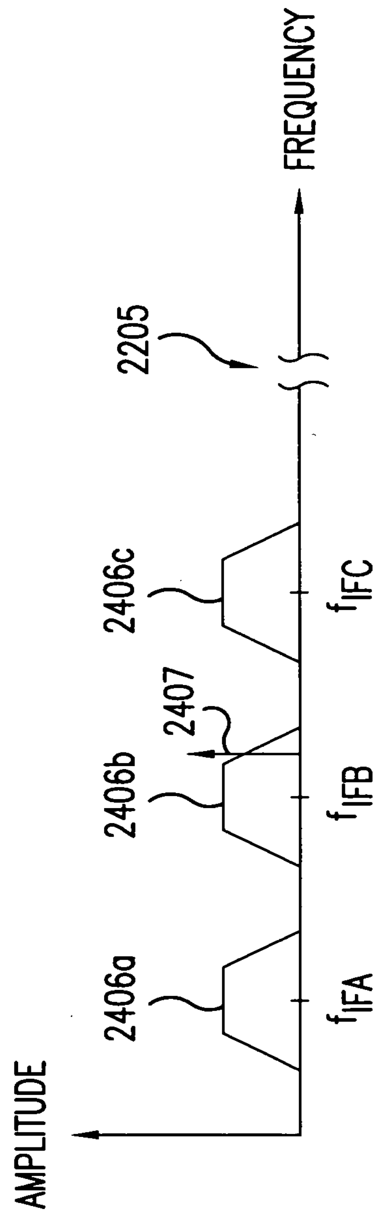



FIG.24C

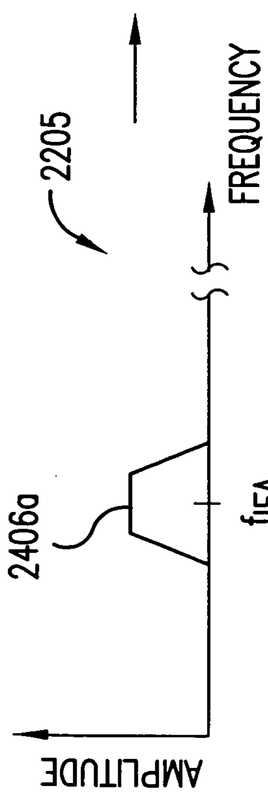


FIG.24D

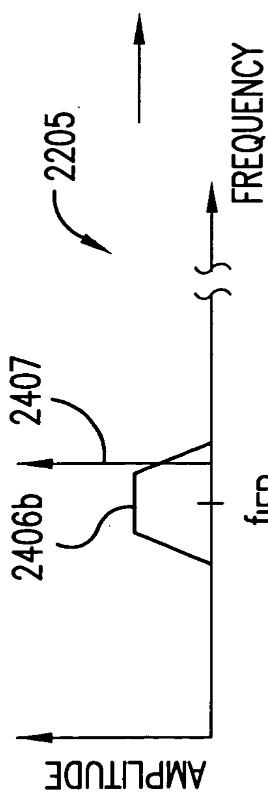


FIG.24E

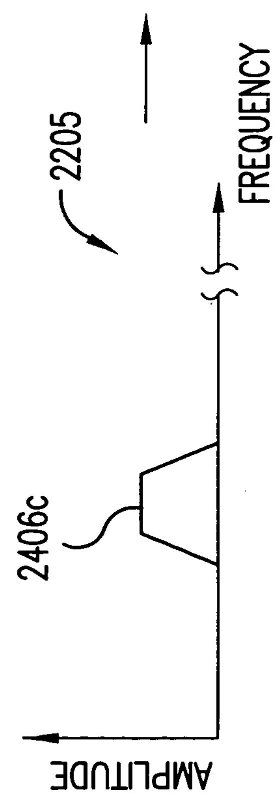


FIG.24F

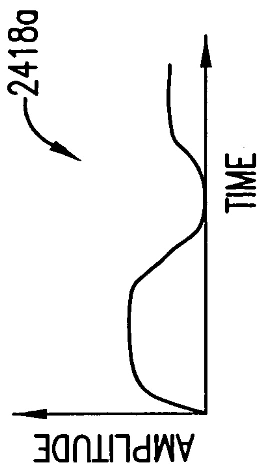


FIG.24G

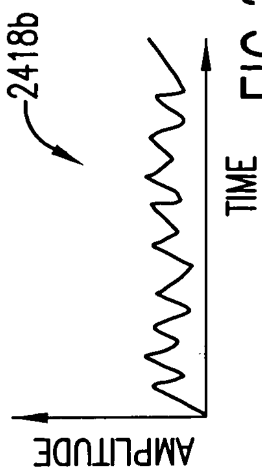


FIG.24H

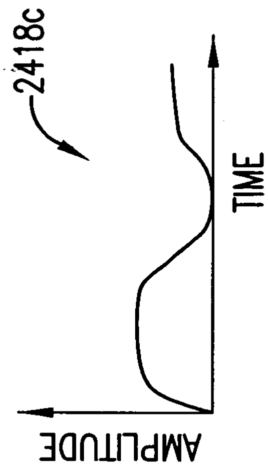


FIG.24I

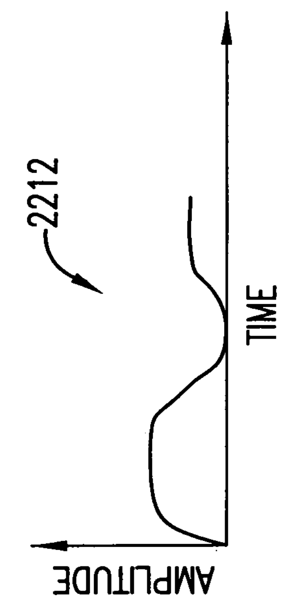



FIG. 24J

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 33 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

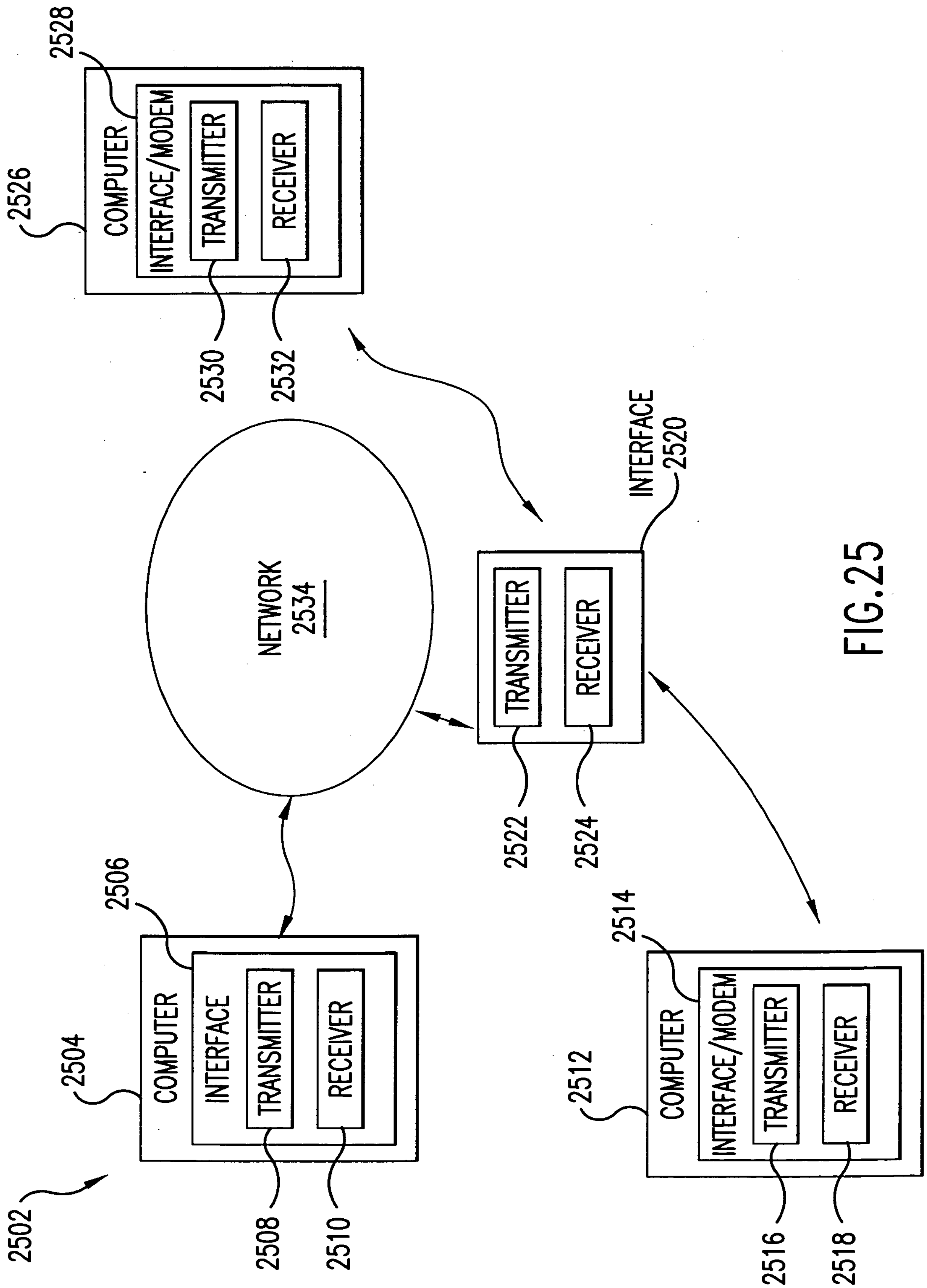



FIG. 25

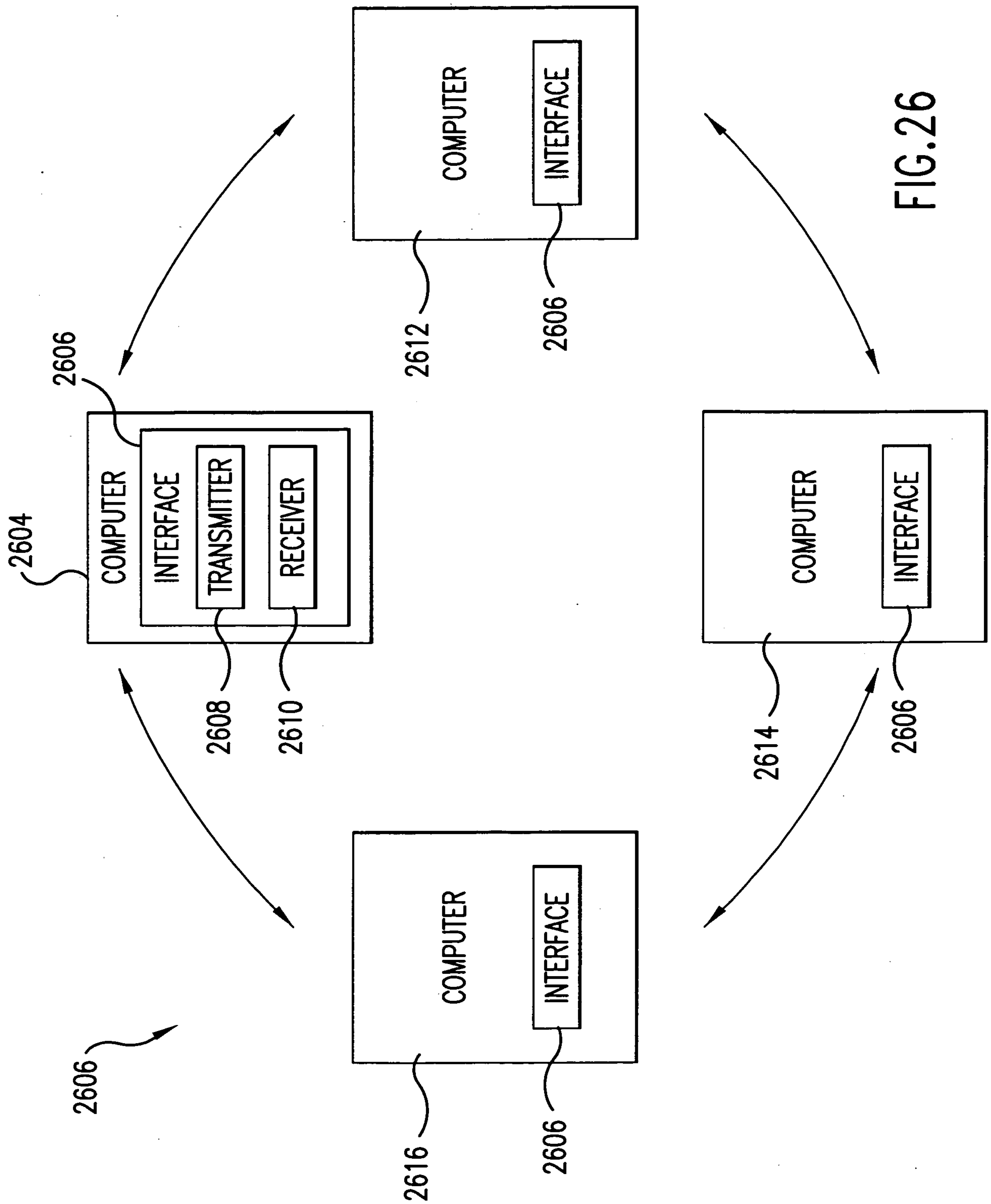

COMPUTER
INTERFACE
TRANSMITTER
RECEIVER
2604
2606
2608
2610
COMPUTER
INTERFACE
2612
2606
COMPUTER
INTERFACE
2614
2606
COMPUTER
INTERFACE
2616
2606
2606

FIG.26

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 35 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

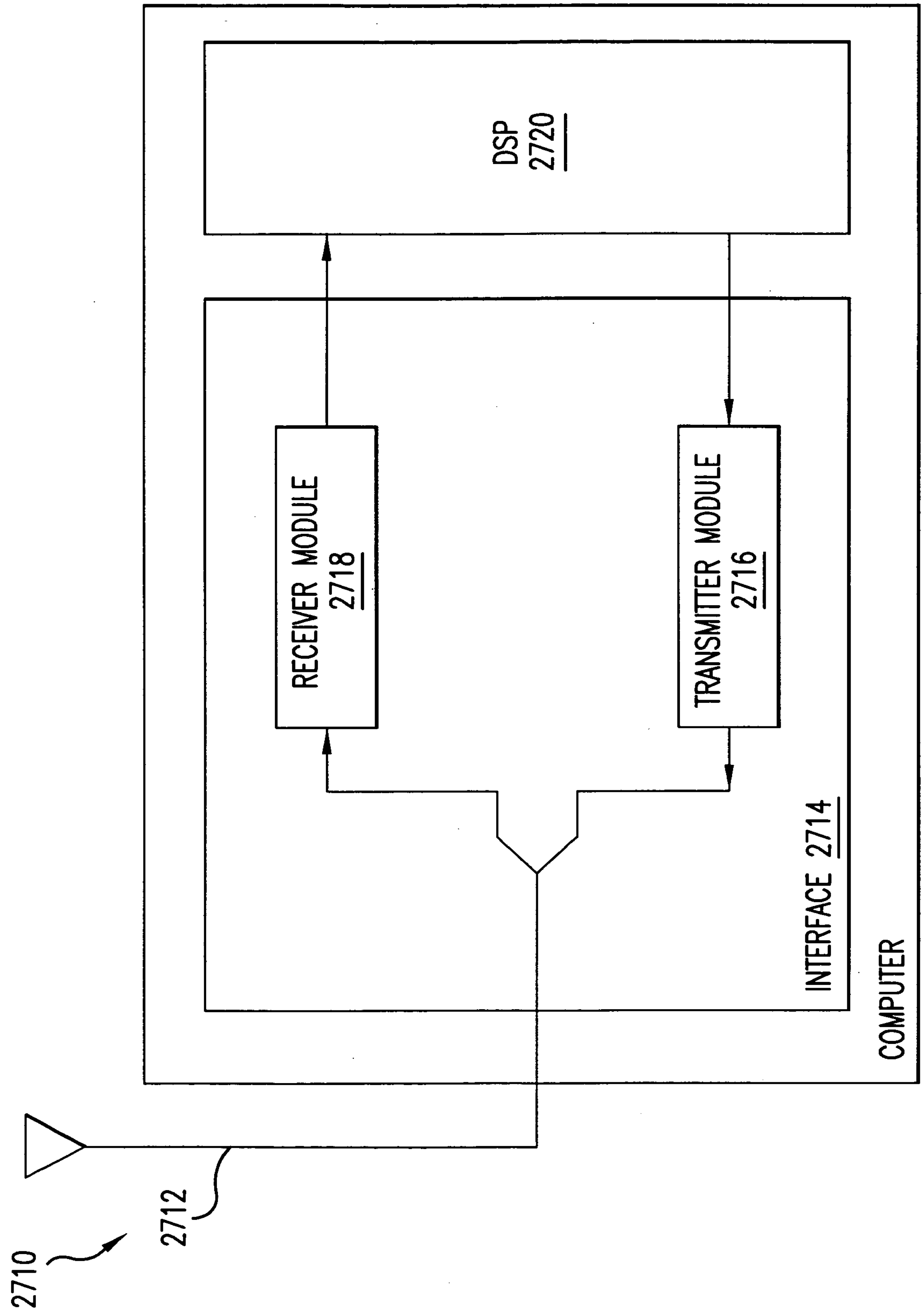
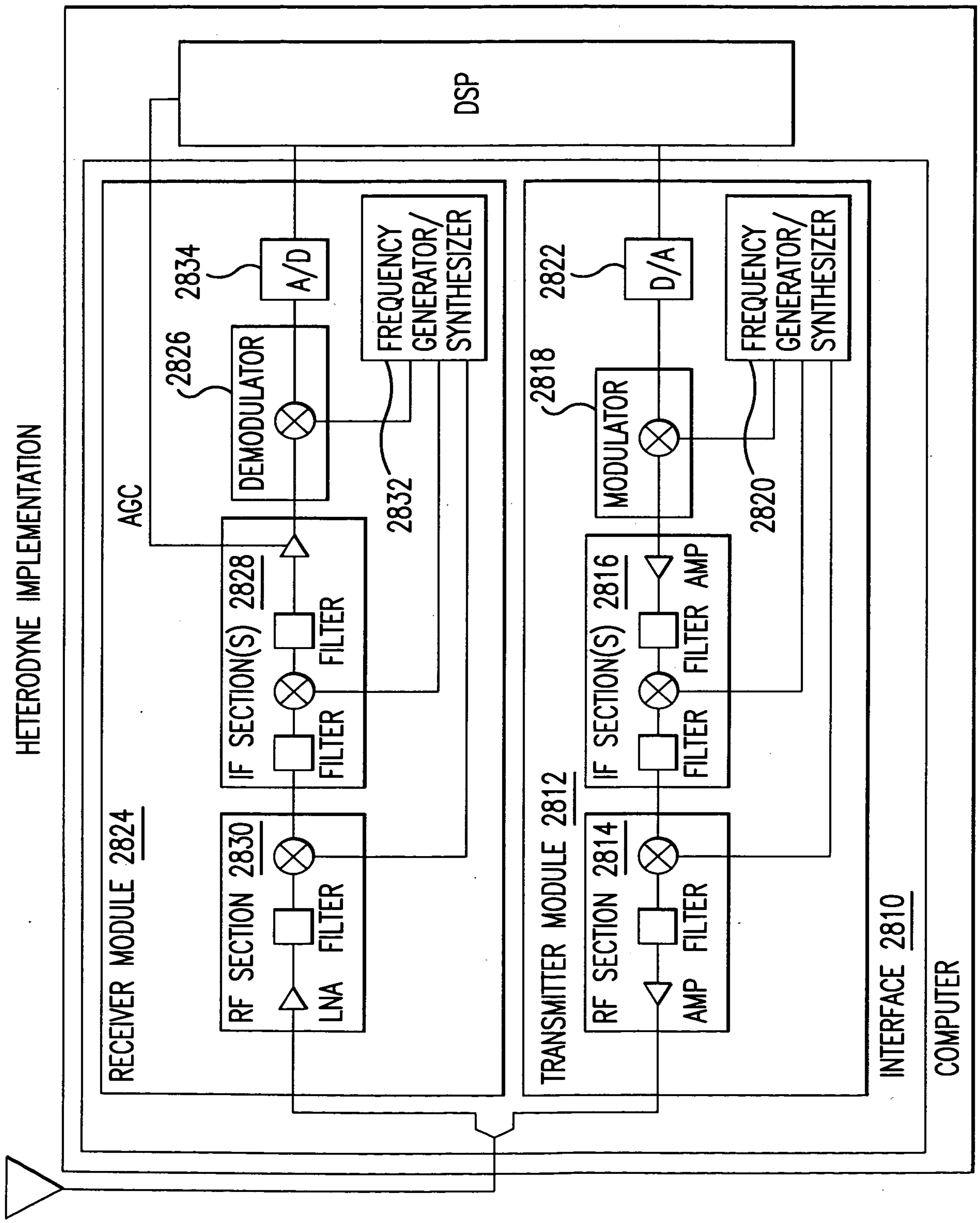



FIG.27

FIG.28


HETERODYNE IMPLEMENTATION
DSP
AGC
RECEIVER MODULE 2824
RF SECTION 2830
LNA
FILTER
IF SECTION(S) 2828
FILTER
FILTER
DEMODULATOR
2826
A/D
2834
FREQUENCY GENERATOR/ SYNTHESIZER
2832
TRANSMITTER MODULE 2812
RF SECTION 2814
AMP
FILTER
IF SECTION(S) 2816
FILTER
FILTER
AMP
MODULATOR
2818
D/A
2822
FREQUENCY GENERATOR/ SYNTHESIZER
2820
INTERFACE 2810
COMPUTER

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

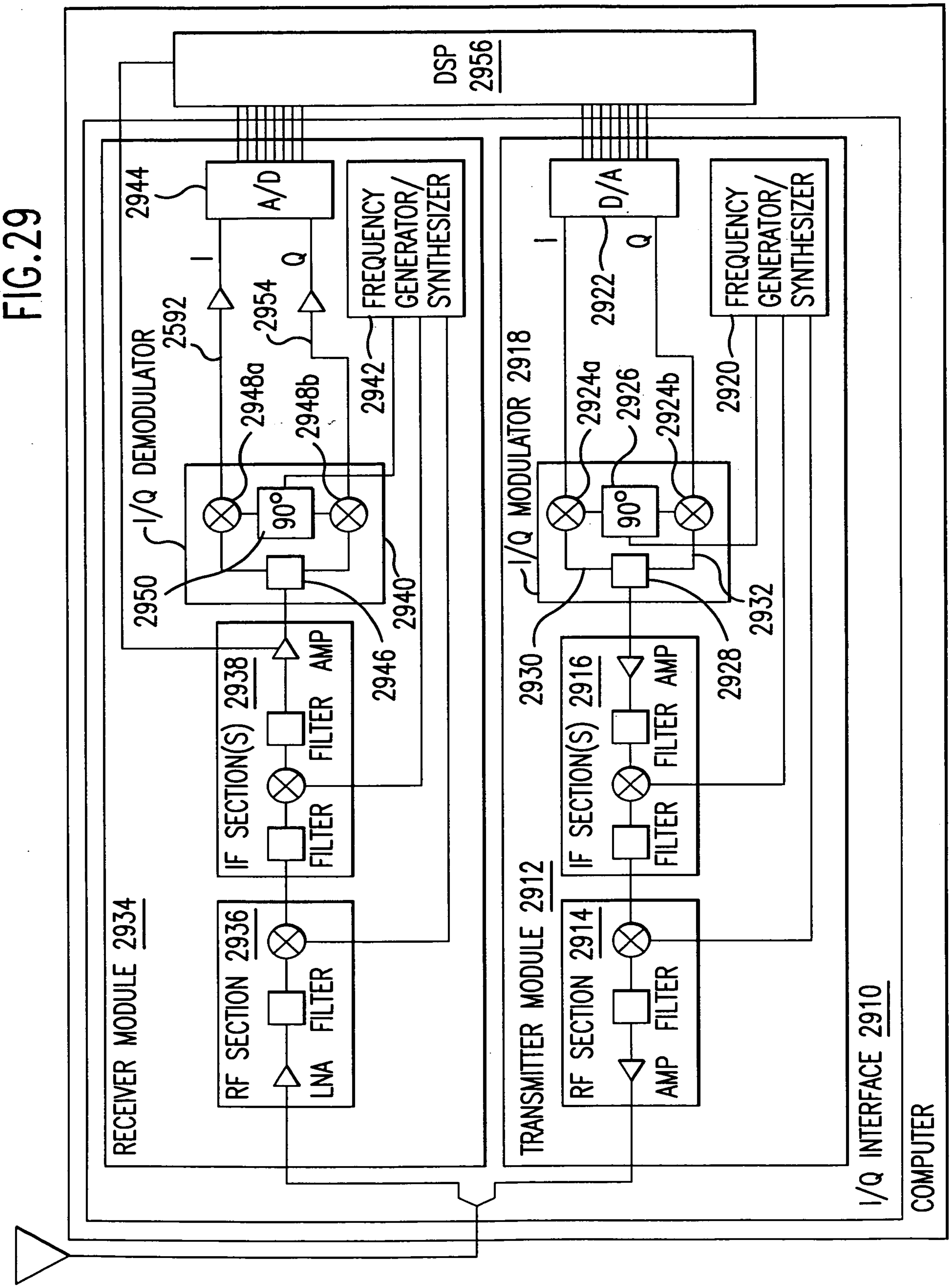



FIG.29

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

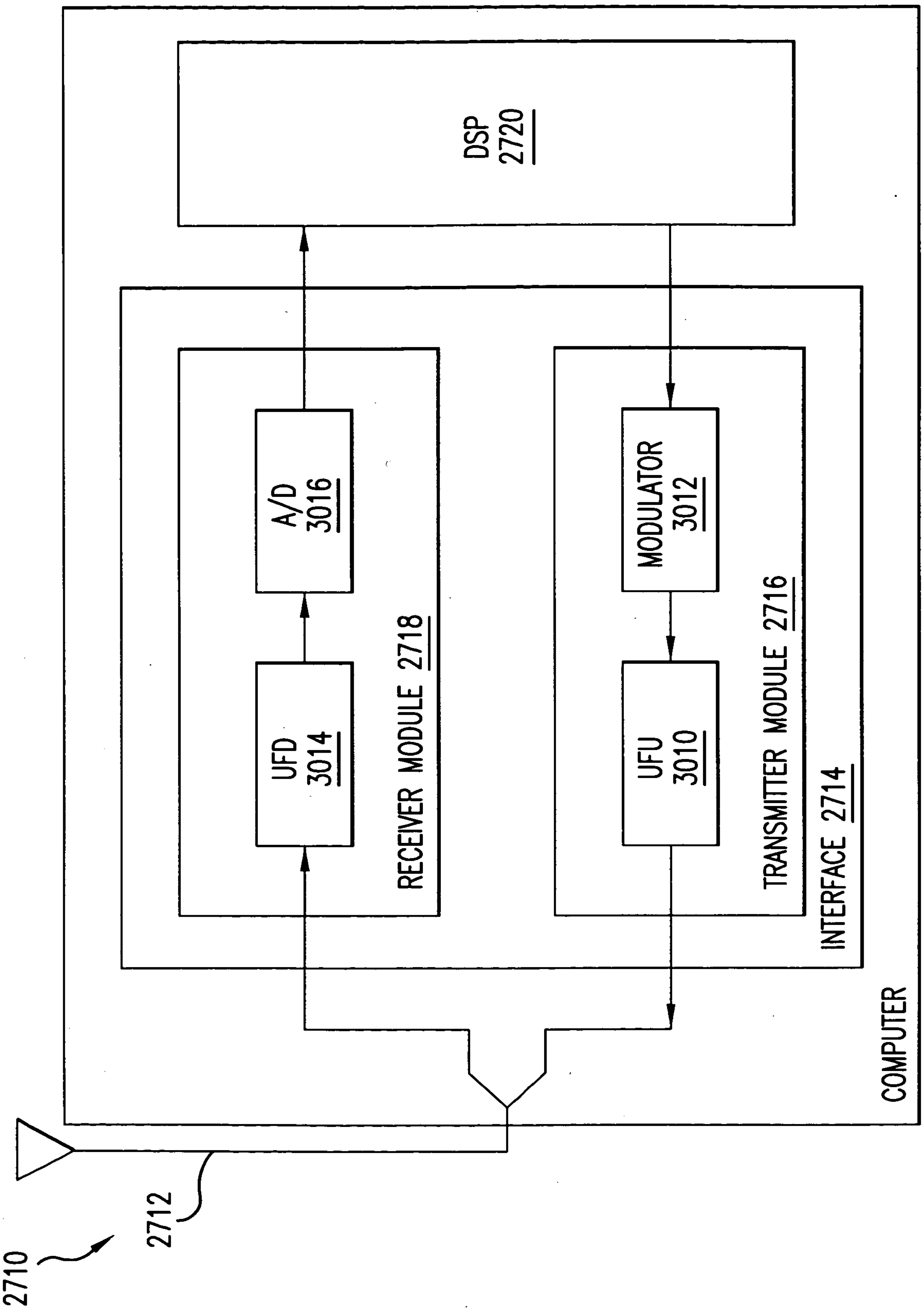



FIG.30

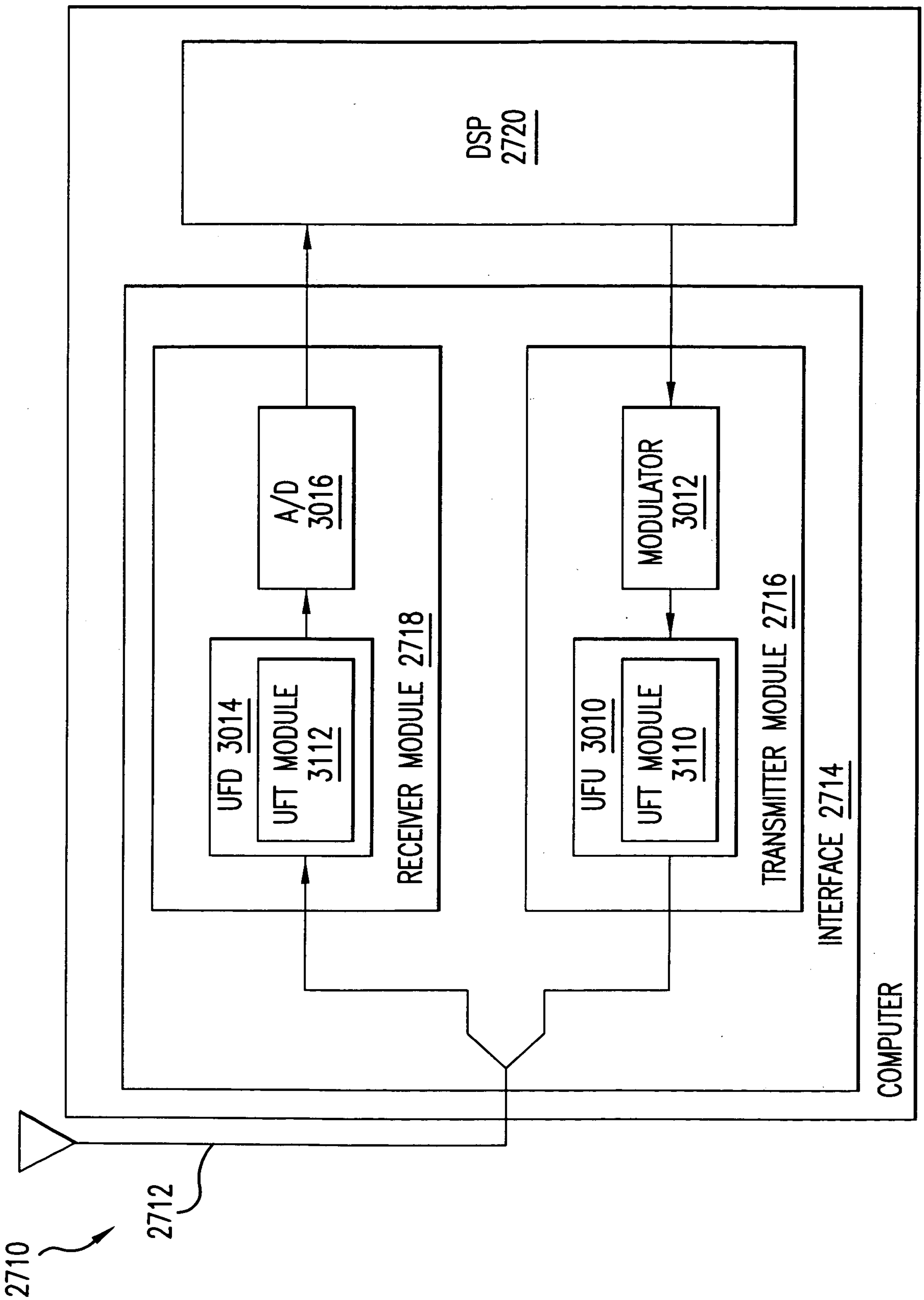
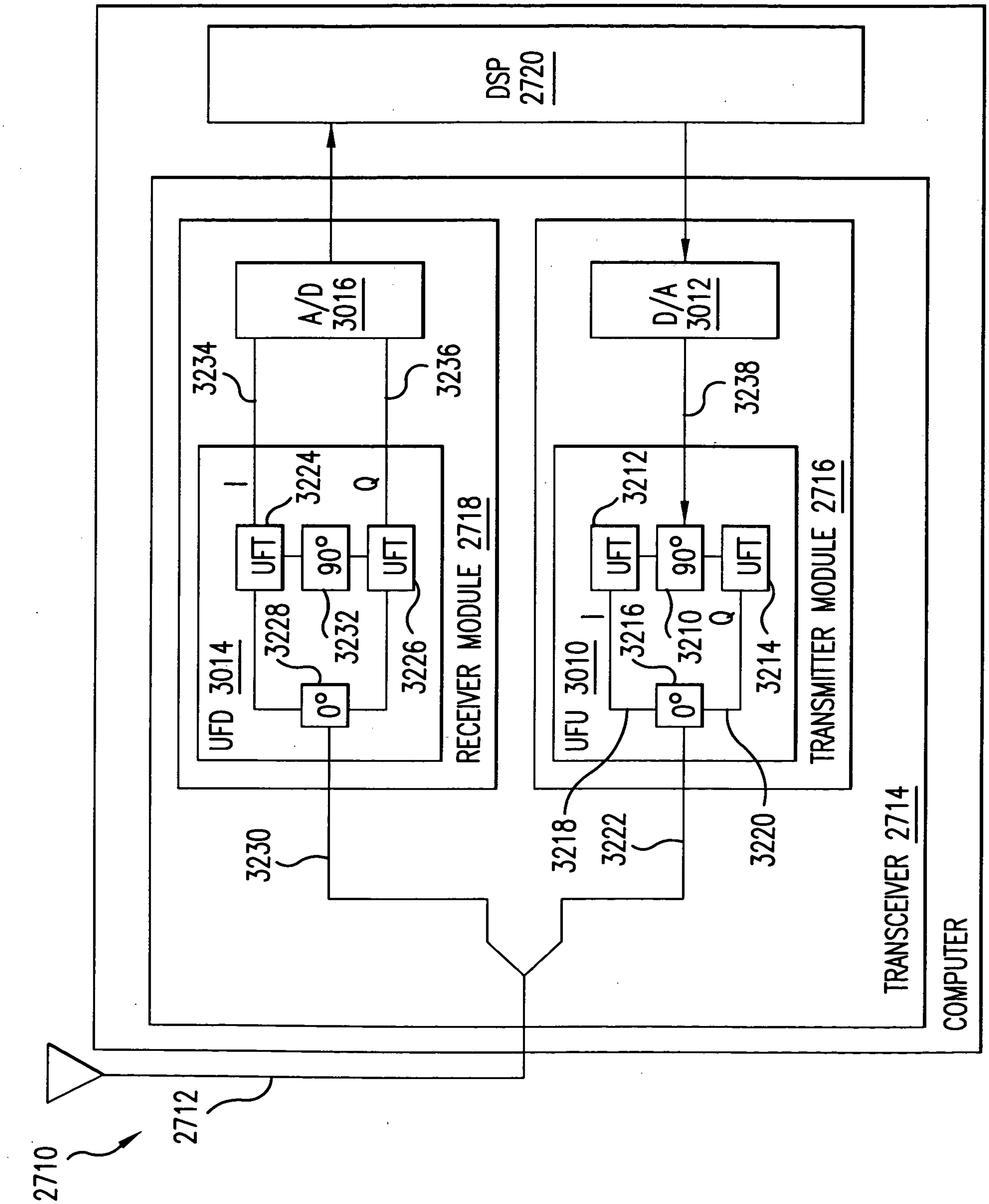

DSP
2720
A/D
3016
MODULATOR
3012
UFD 3014
UFT MODULE
3112
RECEIVER MODULE 2718
UFU 3010
UFT MODULE
3110
TRANSMITTER MODULE 2716
INTERFACE 2714
COMPUTER
2712
2710

FIG.31

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 40 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

FIG.32



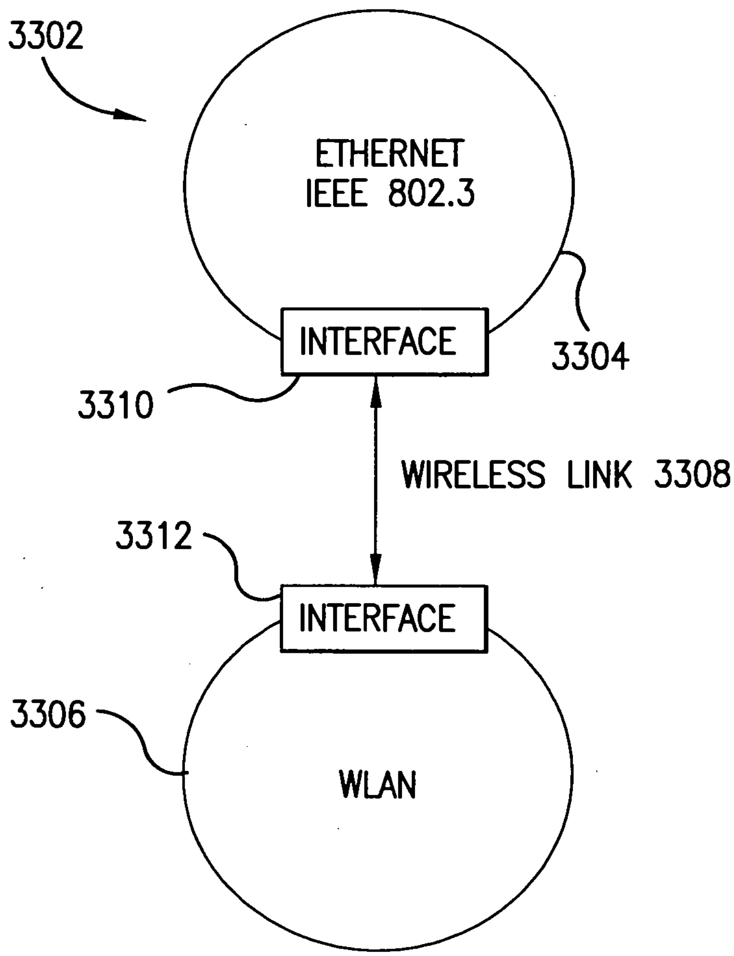

3302
ETHERNET
IEEE 802.3
3304
INTERFACE
3310
WIRELESS LINK 3308
3312
INTERFACE
3306
WLAN

FIG.33

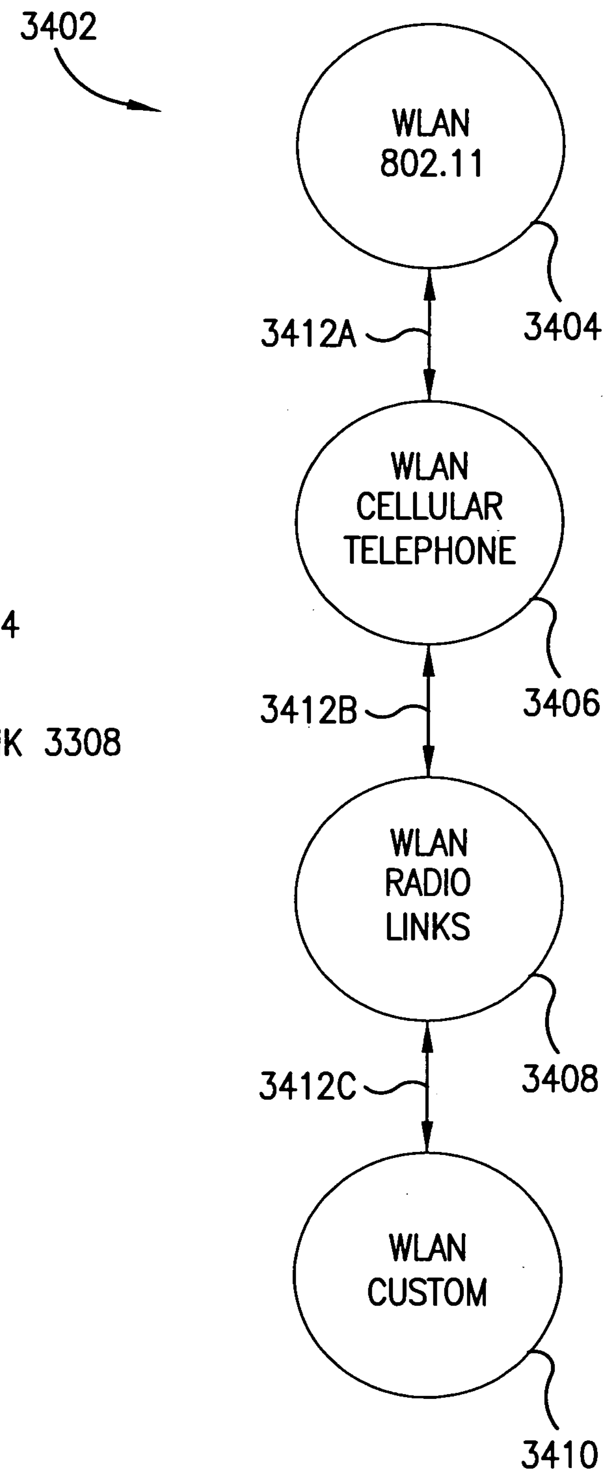

3402
WLAN
802.11
3404
3412A
WLAN
CELLULAR
TELEPHONE
3406
3412B
WLAN
RADIO
LINKS
3408
3412C
WLAN
CUSTOM
3410

FIG.34

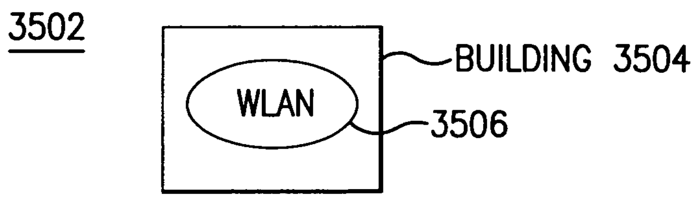



FIG.35

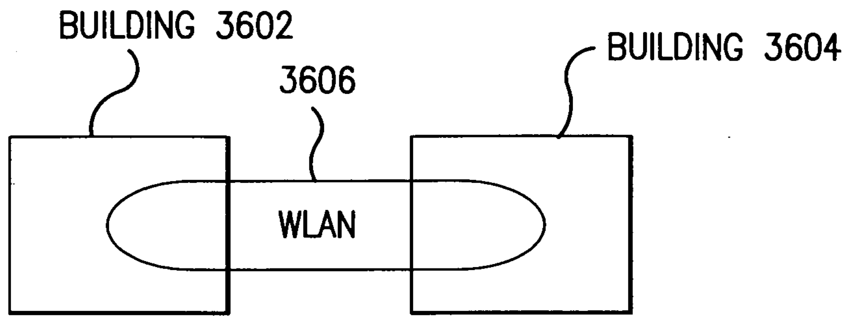



FIG.36

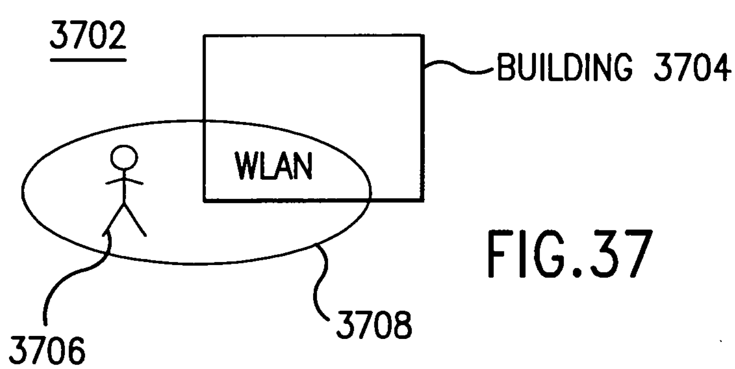



FIG.37


FIG.38

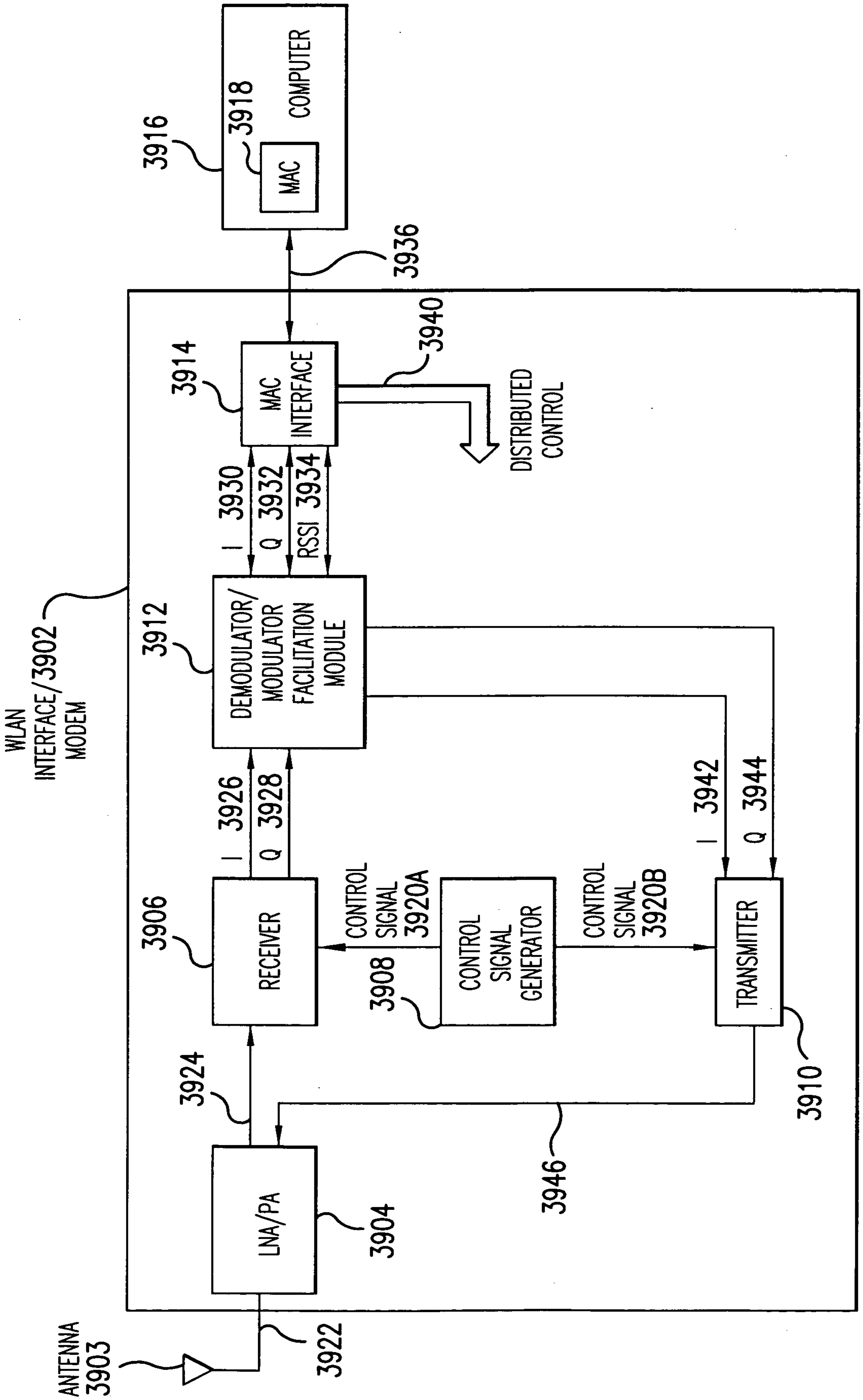

3916
3918
MAC
COMPUTER
3936
3914
MAC INTERFACE
3940
DISTRIBUTED CONTROL
I 3930
Q 3932
RSSI 3934
WLAN INTERFACE/3902 MODEM
3912
DEMODULATOR/ MODULATOR FACILITATION MODULE
I 3926
Q 3928
3942 I
3944 Q
3906
RECEIVER
CONTROL SIGNAL 3920A
3908
CONTROL SIGNAL GENERATOR
CONTROL SIGNAL 3920B
TRANSMITTER
3910
3924
3946
LNA/PA
3904
3922
ANTENNA 3903

FIG.39

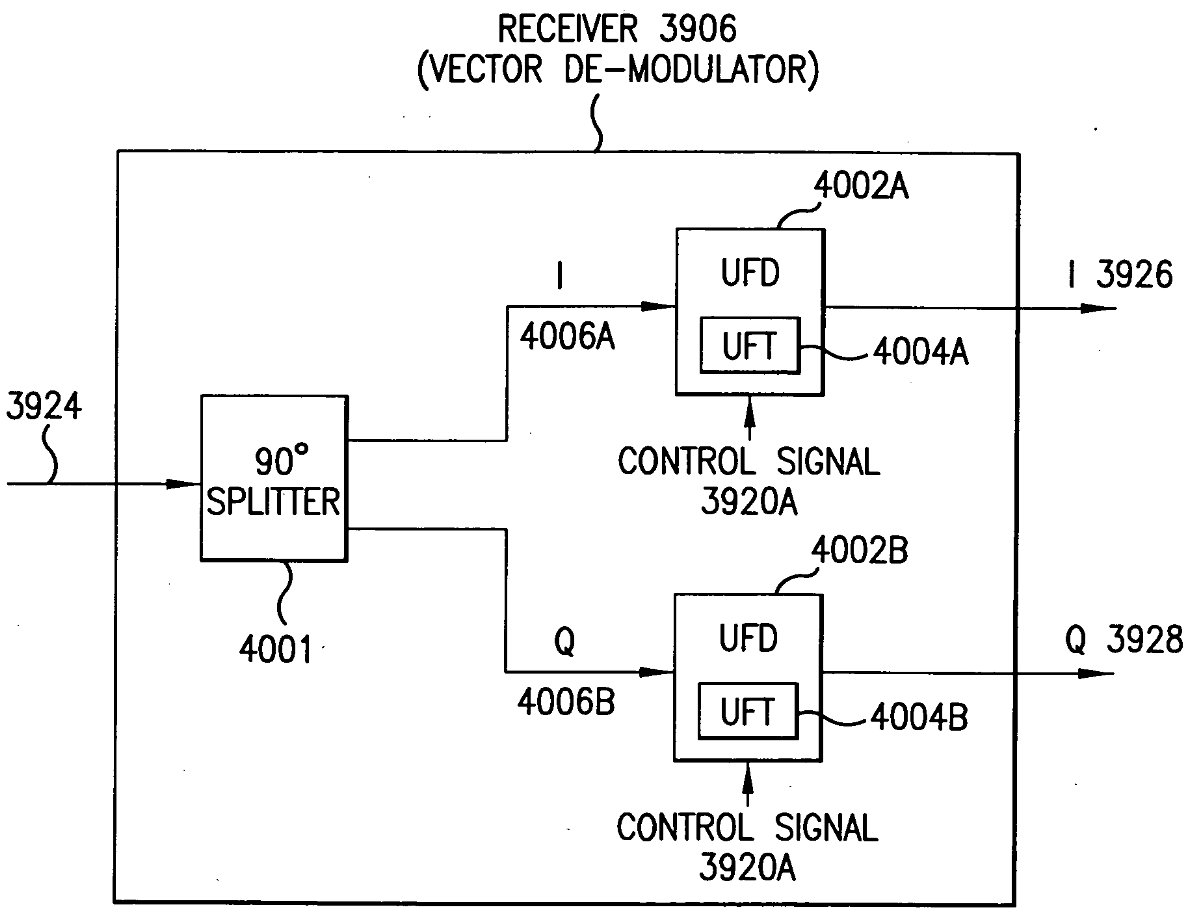

RECEIVER 3906
(VECTOR DE-MODULATOR)
3924
90°
SPLITTER
4001
I
4006A
Q
4006B
4002A
UFD
UFT
4004A
CONTROL SIGNAL
3920A
4002B
UFD
UFT
4004B
CONTROL SIGNAL
3920A
I 3926
Q 3928

FIG.40

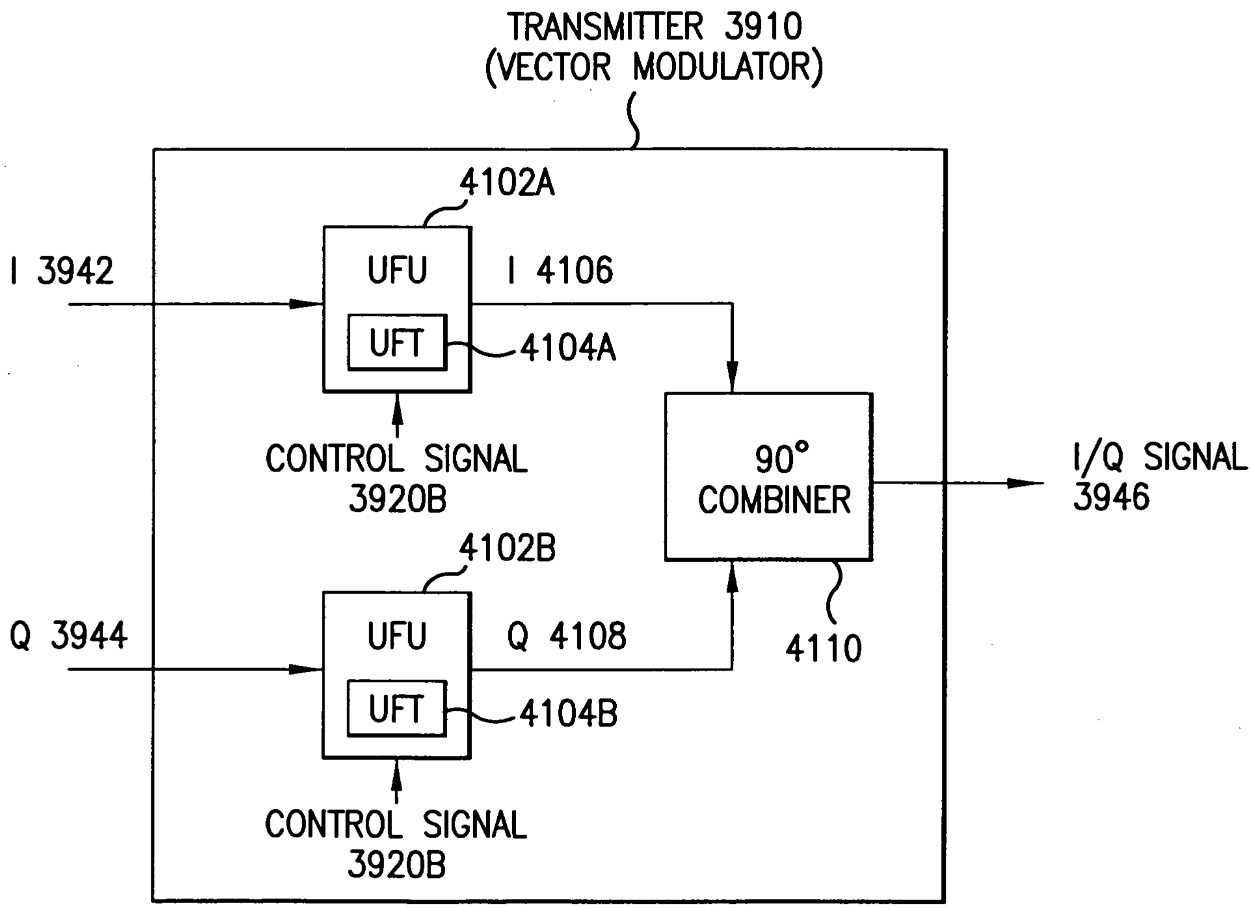

TRANSMITTER 3910
(VECTOR MODULATOR)
4102A
I 3942
UFU
UFT
I 4106
4104A
CONTROL SIGNAL
3920B
90°
COMBINER
I/Q SIGNAL
3946
4102B
Q 3944
UFU
UFT
Q 4108
4110
4104B
CONTROL SIGNAL
3920B

FIG.41

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 46 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

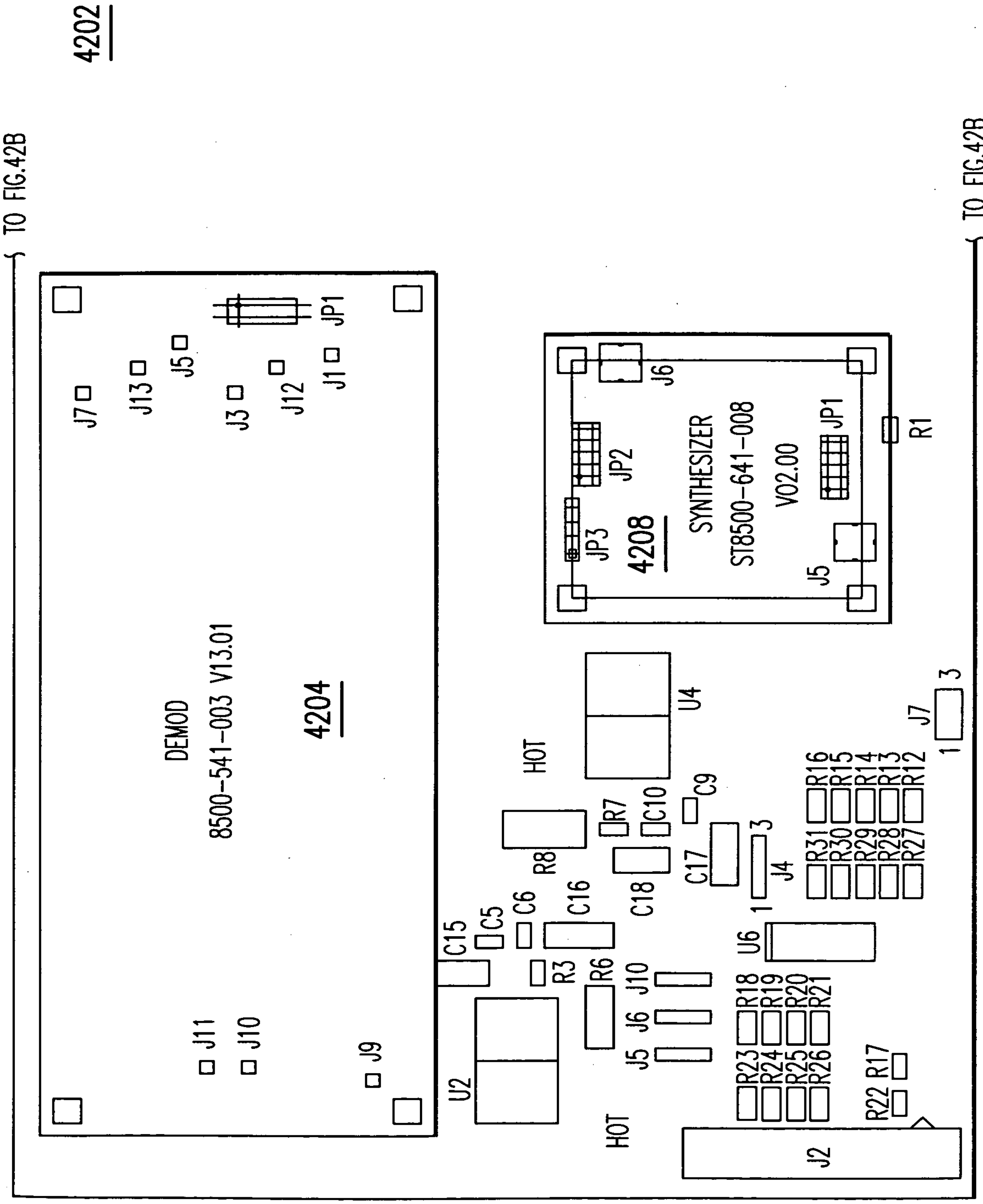



FIG.42A

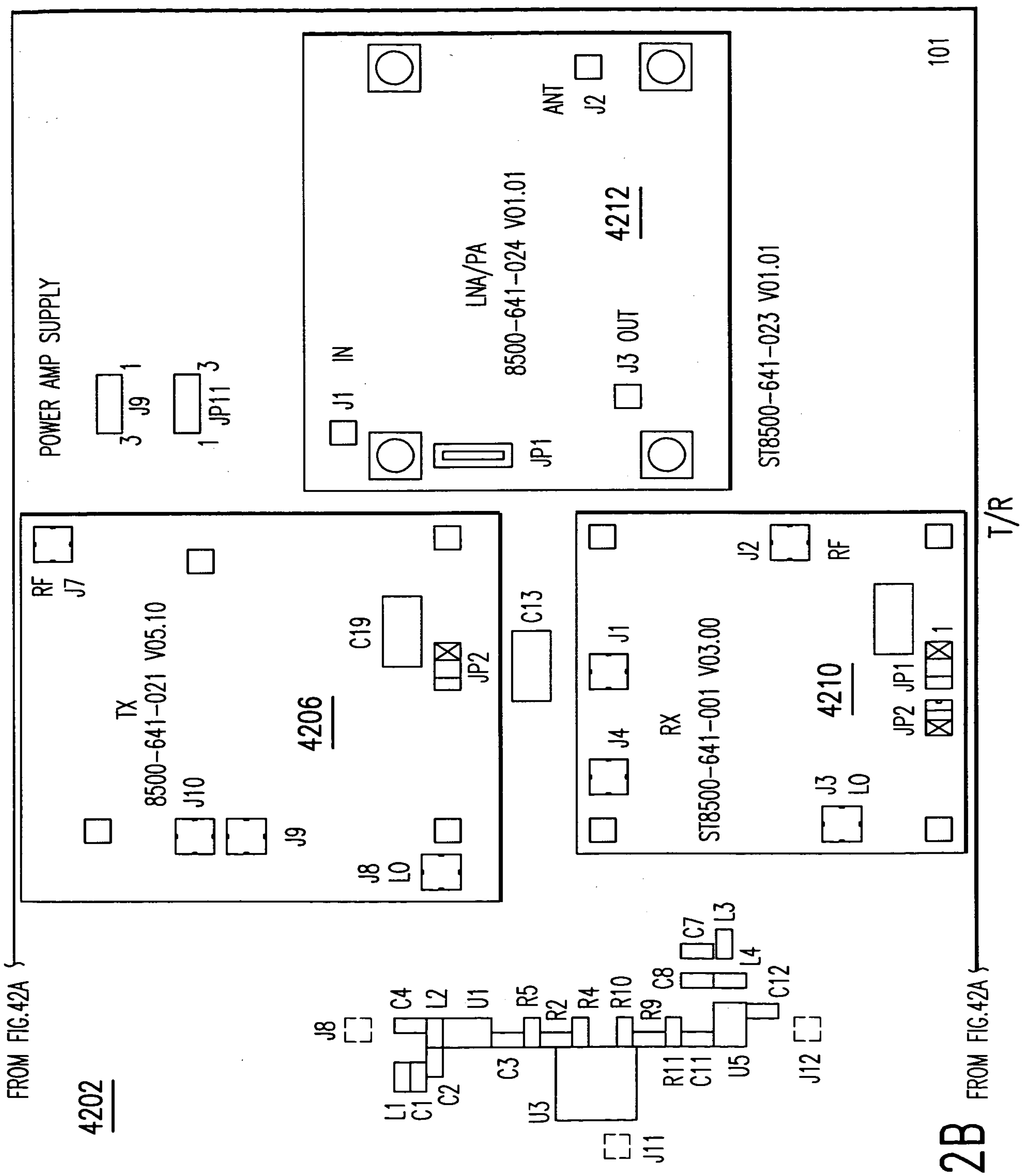

POWER AMP SUPPLY
J9
3
1
JP11
1
3
LNA/PA
8500-641-024 V01.01
4212
IN
J1
JP1
J3 OUT
ANT
J2
101
ST8500-641-023 V01.01
T/R
RF
J7
TX
8500-641-021 V05.10
4206
C19
JP2
J10
J9
J8
LO
C13
J2
RF
J1
RX
ST8500-641-001 V03.00
4210
J4
JP1
1
JP2
J3
LO
FROM FIG.42A
4202
J8
C4
L2
U1
R5
R2
R4
R10
R9
C8
C7
L3
L4
C12
L1
C1
C2
C3
U3
R11
C11
U5
J12
J11
FROM FIG.42A

FIG.42B

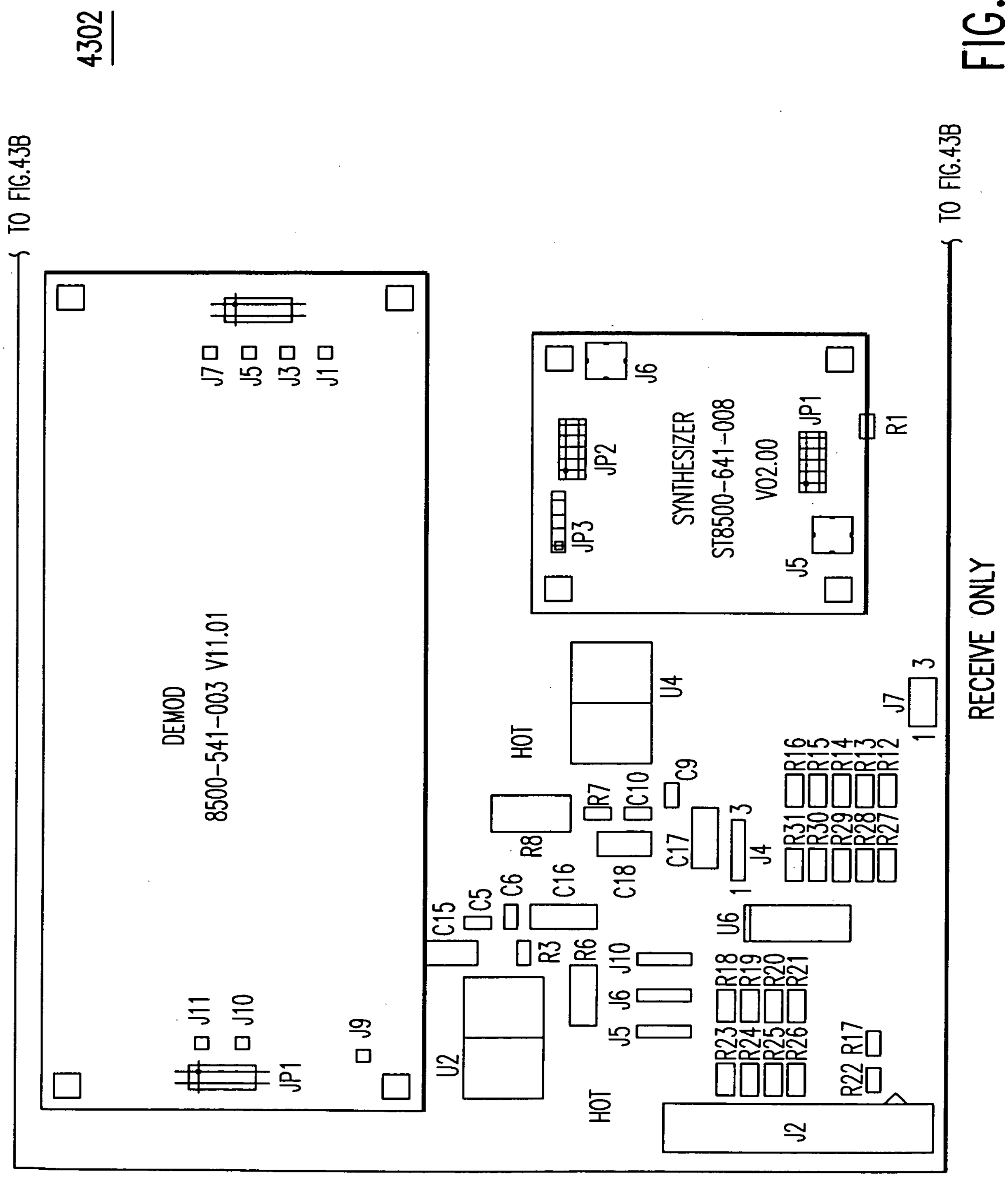

4302
TO FIG.43B
TO FIG.43B
DEMOD
8500-541-003 V11.01
J7
J5
J3
J1
J11
J10
J9
JP1
SYNTHESIZER
ST8500-641-008
V02.00
J6
JP2
JP3
JP1
J5
R1
RECEIVE ONLY
HOT
HOT
U4
U2
U6
J2
J4
J7
C15
C5
C6
C16
C18
C17
C10
C9
R7
R8
R3
R6
J10
J6
J5
R16
R15
R14
R13
R12
R31
R30
R29
R28
R27
R18
R19
R20
R21
R23
R24
R25
R26
R17
R22

FIG.43A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

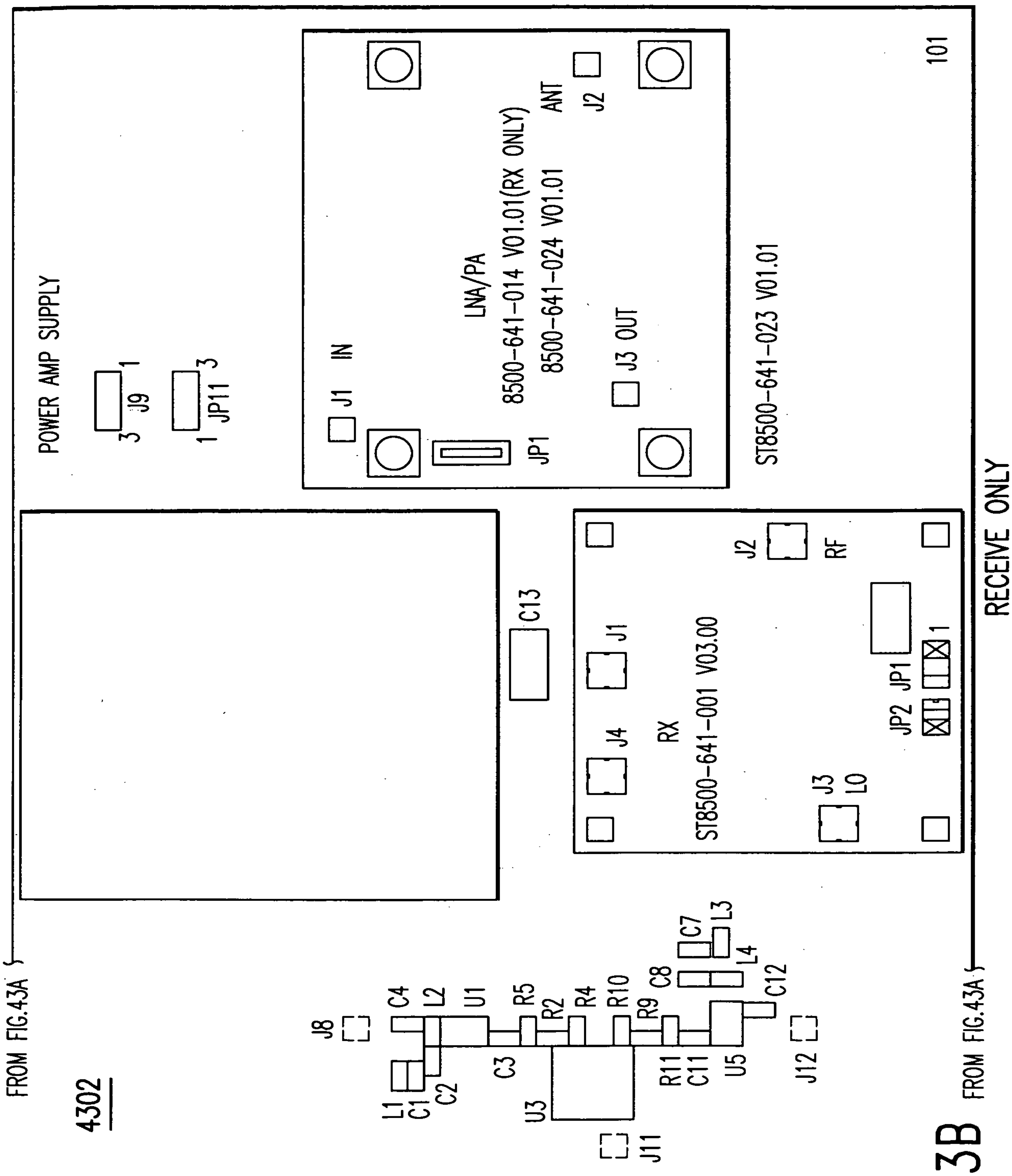



FIG.43B

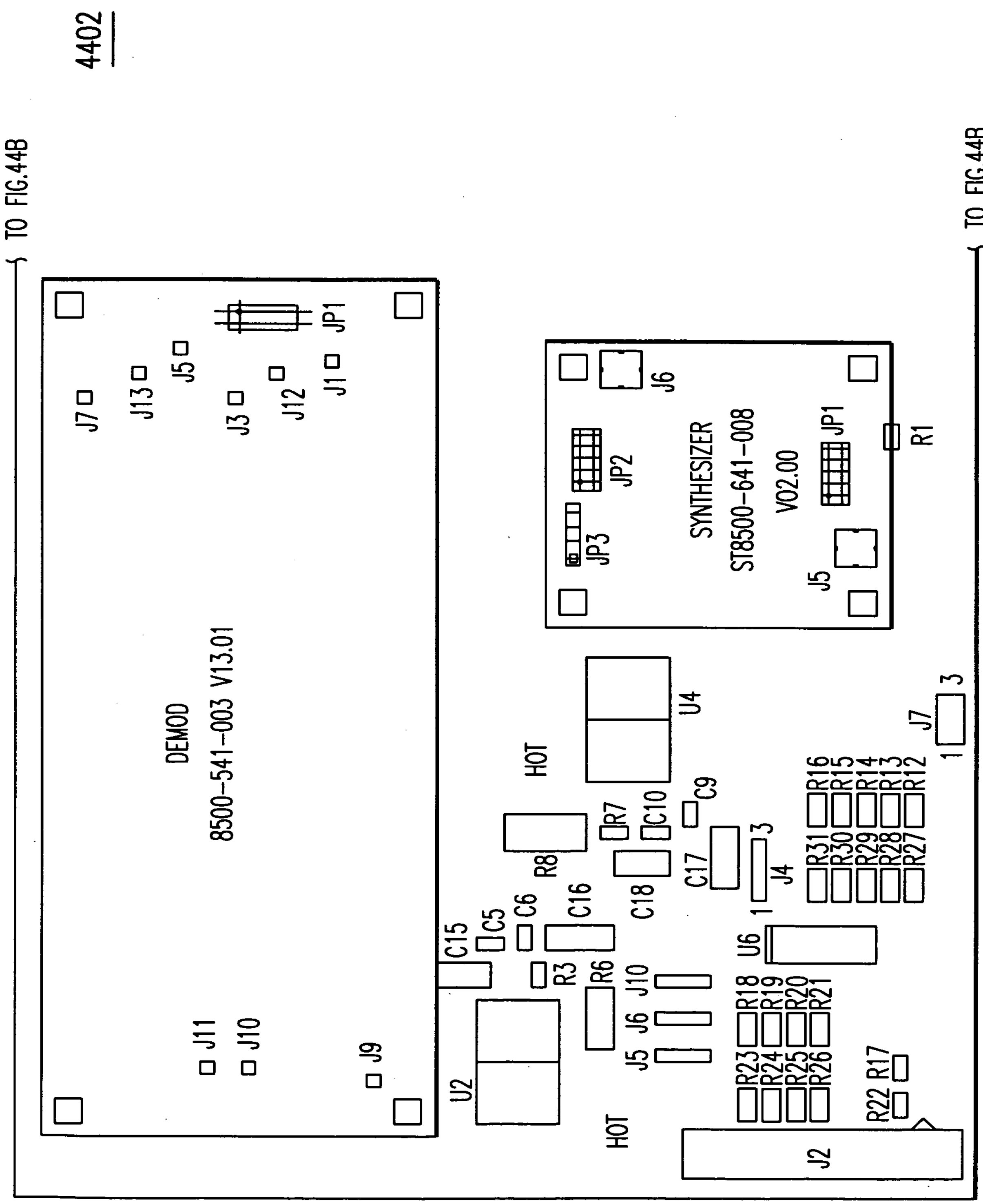

4402
TO FIG.44B
TO FIG.44B
DEMOD
8500-541-003 V13.01
SYNTHESIZER
ST8500-641-008
V02.00
TRANSMIT ONLY
HOT
HOT
JP1
J1
J5
J13
J7
J3
J12
J11
J10
J9
J6
JP2
JP3
J5
JP1
R1
U4
U2
U6
J2
J4
J7
C5
C6
C9
C10
C15
C16
C17
C18
R3
R6
R7
R8
J10
J6
J5
R12
R13
R14
R15
R16
R17
R18
R19
R20
R21
R22
R23
R24
R25
R26
R27
R28
R29
R30
R31

FIG.44A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

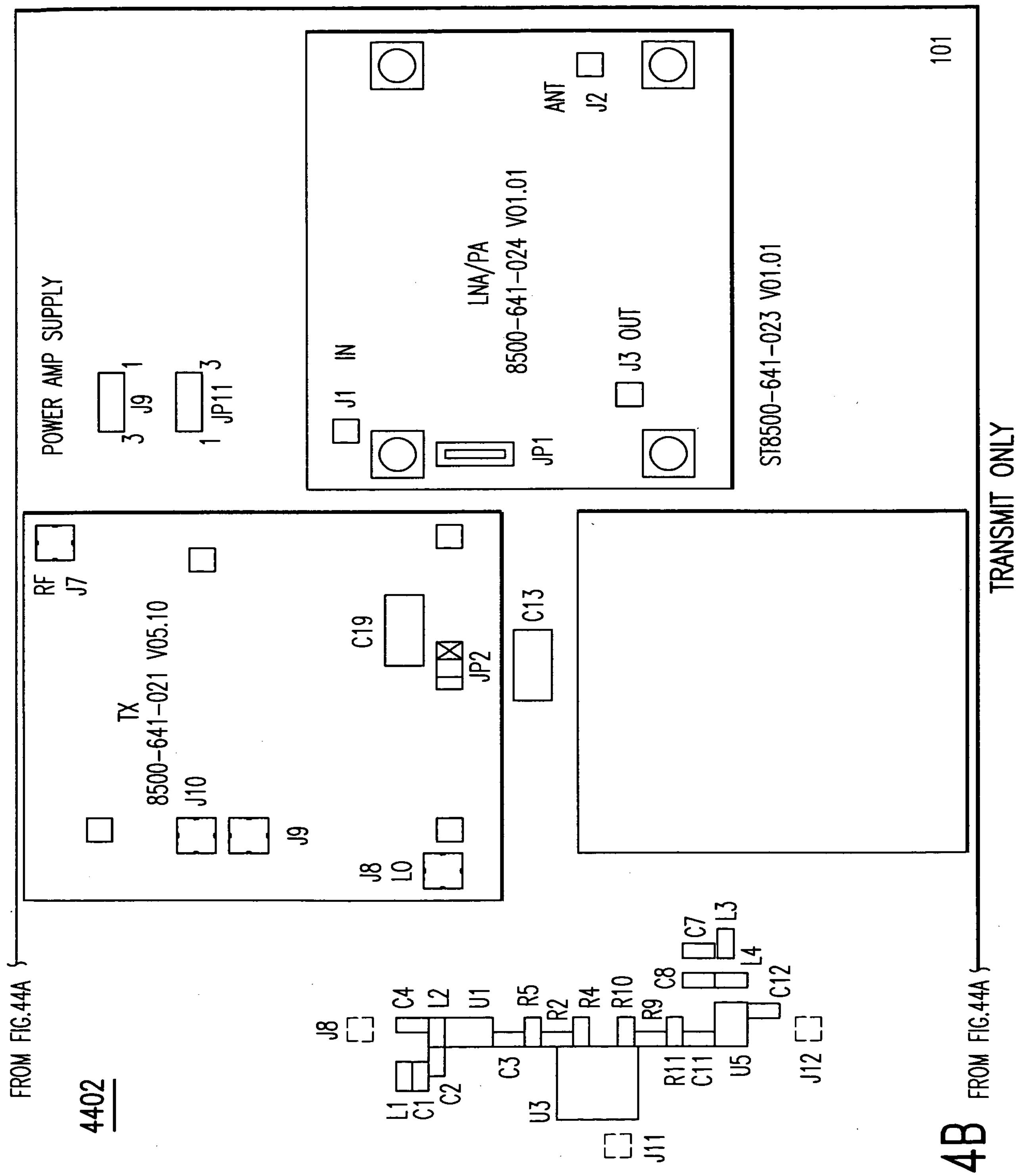


FIG.44B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

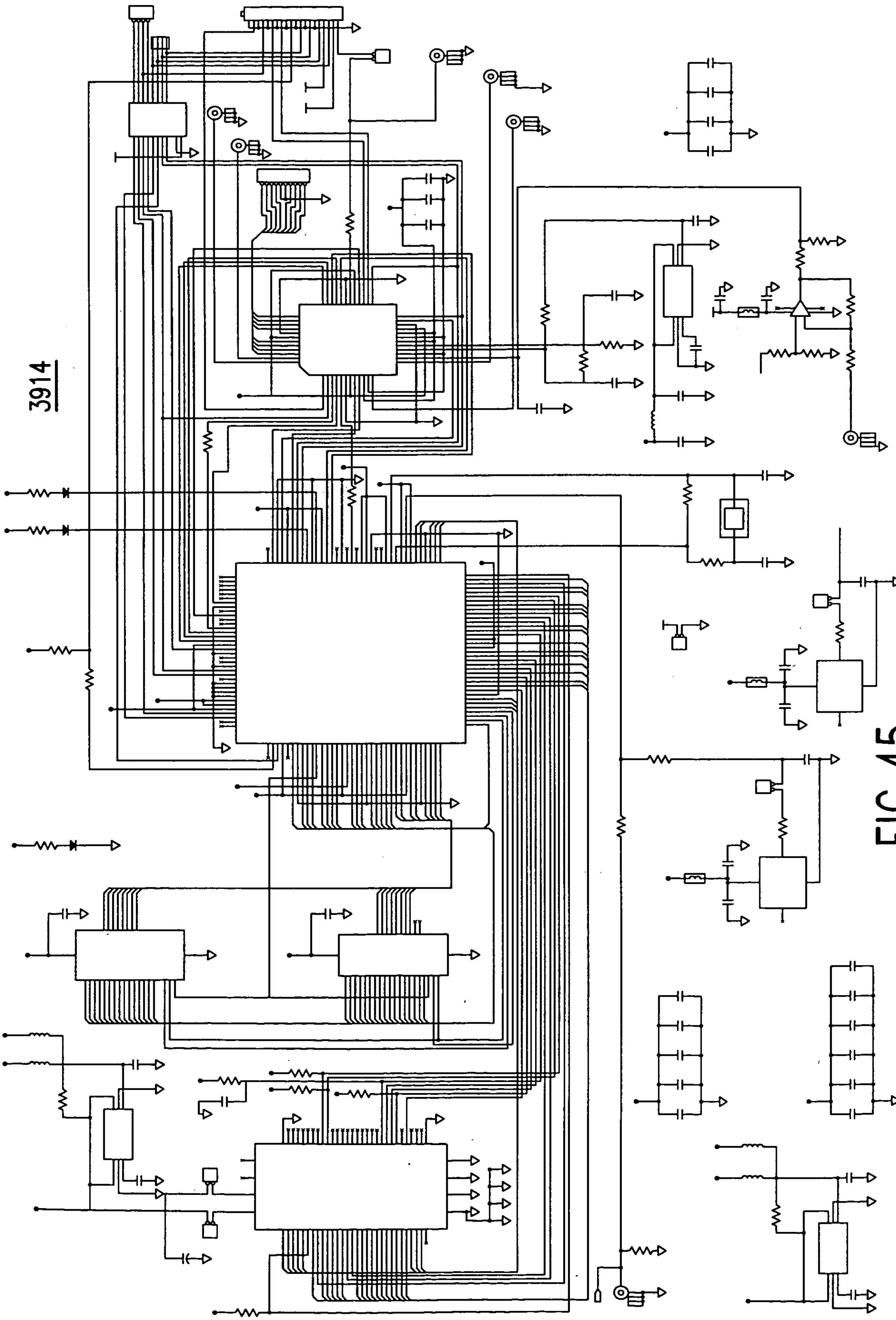



FIG.45

| Item | Quantity | Reference | Part Description | Part Number | Manufacturer |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 | C123 | 10uF CAP 6032, TANTALUM,20% | TAJT106K010R | KEMET |
| 2 | 3 | C263, C273, C275, C282 | 4.7uF CAP 6032, TANTALUM,20% | T491A475M006AS | KEMET |
| 3 | 25 | C120, C125, C126, C127, C128, C136, C137, C138, C139, C140, C141, C142, C143, C144, C145, C147, C148, C149, C264, C272, C274, C279, C280, C281, C283 | 0.1uF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39X7R104K050AD | MURATA |
| 4 | 3 | C146, C269, C276 | .01uF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39X7R103K050AD | MURATA |
| 5 | 5 | C124, C132, C133, C271, C278 | 100pF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39C0G101K050AD | MURATA |
| 6 | 1 | C129 | 47pF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39C0G470J100AD | MURATA |
| 7 | 2 | C270, C277 | 27pF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39C0G270K050AD | MURATA |
| 8 | 1 | C130 | 22pF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GRM39C0G220K050AD | MURATA |
| 9 | 1 | C131 | 10pF CAP 0603,X7R,10% | GMR39C0G100D050AD | MURATA |
| 10 | 1 | DS1 | LED GREEN | 597-3311-420 | DIALIGHT |
| 11 | 1 | DS2 | LED YELLOW | 597-3401-420 | DIALIGHT |
| 12 | 1 | DS3 | LED RED | 597-3111-420 | DIALIGHT |
| 13 | 6 | JP12, JP13, JP14, JP15, JP16, JP17 | CONNECTOR HEADER 2PIN | 2MS-19-33-01 | SPECIALITY ELECTRONICS |
| 14 | 1 | JP11 | CONNECTOR HEADER 4PIN | 100/VH/TM1SQ/W.100/4 | BLKCON |

FIG.46A

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | 7 | J16, J20, J21, J22, J23, J24, J25 | CONNECTOR 82MMCX | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | HUBER/SHUNER |
| 16 | 1 | J18 | CONNECTOR HEADER 10 | TMS-110-01-G-S | SAMTEC |
| 17 | 1 | J19 | CONNECTOR WITH EJECTOR | EHT-1-10-01-S-D | SAMTEC |
| 18 | 1 | P1 | CONNECTOR 34X2PCMCIA | DICMJ-68S-SPC-M08 | ITT CANON |
| 19 | 7 | L59, L60, L61, L63, L64, L65, L66 | FERRITE BEAD | BLM11A121S | MURATA |
| 20 | | | | | |
| 21 | 1 | R112 | 10M, RESISTOR,0603,5% | | |
| 22 | 1 | R114 | 390K, RESISTOR,0603,5% | ERJ-3GSYJ394V | PANASONIC |
| 23 | 1 | R105 | 100K, RESISTOR,0603,5% | ERJ-3GSYJ104V | PANASONIC |
| 24 | 4 | R106, R107,R108, R111 | 15K, RESISTOR, 0603,5% | ERJ-3GSYJ153V | PANASONIC |
| 25 | 1 | R116 | 9.1K, RESISTOR, 0603,5% | ERJ-3GSYJ912V | PANASONIC |
| 26 | 1 | R115 | 8.2K, RESISTOR, 0603,5% | ERJ-3GSYJ822V | PANASONIC |
| 27 | 1 | R113 | 3.9K, RESISTOR, 0603,5% | ERJ-3GSYJ392V | PANASONIC |
| 28 | 1 | R101 | 750, RESISTOR, 0630,5% | ERJ-3GSYJ751V | PANASONIC |
| 29 | 1 | R110 | 560, RESISTOR, 0603,5% | ERJ-3GSYJ561V | PANASONIC |
| 30 | 2 | R99, R100 | 330, RESISTOR, 0603,5% | ERJ-3GSYJ331V | PANASONIC |
| 31 | 1 | R119 | 50, RESISTOR, 0603,5% | ERJ-3GSYJ500V | PANASONIC |
| 32 | 2 | R128, R129 | 10, RESISTOR, 0603,5% | ERJ-3GSYJ100V | PANASONIC |
| 33 | 8 | R102, R103, R104, R109, R117, R118, R120, R127, | 0, RESISTOR, 0603,5% | RM732Z1J000ZT 3GSYJ000V | ERJ KOA PANASONIC |
| 34 | 6 | R121, R122, R123, R124, R125, R126 | TBD, RESISTOR, 0603,5% | R | PANASONIC |
| 35 | 1 | U10 | SRAM | KM62256DLTG-5L M5M5256CVP-55LL | SAMSUNG MITSUBUSHI |
| 36 | 1 | U12 | MAC | AM79C930 | AMD |

FIG.46B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 37 | 1 | U13 | BASEBAND PROCESSOR | HFA3842A1 | HARRIS |
| 38 | 1 | U14 | FLASH RAM | AM29F010-55EC | AMD |
| 39 | 1 | U15 | 32 KHz CRYSTAL | CX-6V-SM2-32.768KHzC/1 | STATEK |
| 40 | 2 | U45 | BUS BUFFER | DS3862 | NATIONAL |
| 41 | 1 | U48 | REGULATOR 3.5 V | TK11235BMC | TOKO |
| 42 | 1 | U49 | 22MHz OSCILLATOR | FOX F3346-22MHz | FOX |
| 43 | 1 | U50 | 2 VOLT REFERENCE | TK11220BMC | TOKO |
| 44 | 1 | U51 | 40MHz OSCILLATOR | CXO-M-10N-40MHz A/1 | STATEK |

FIG.46C

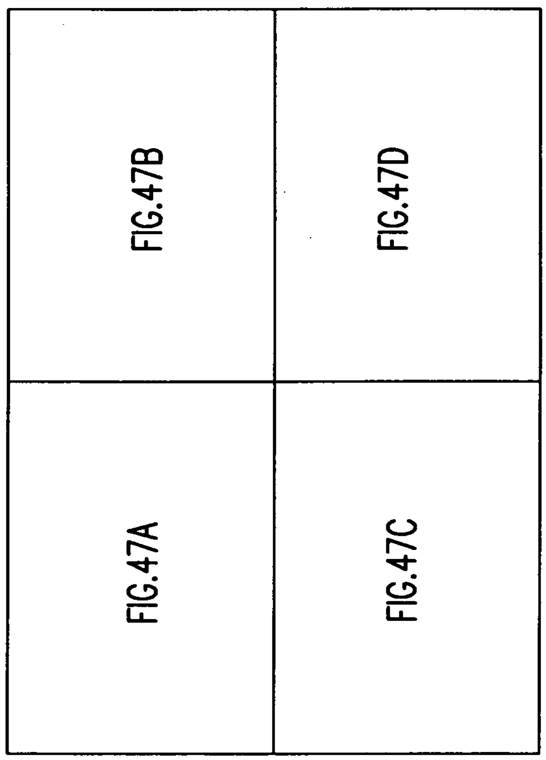



FIG. 47

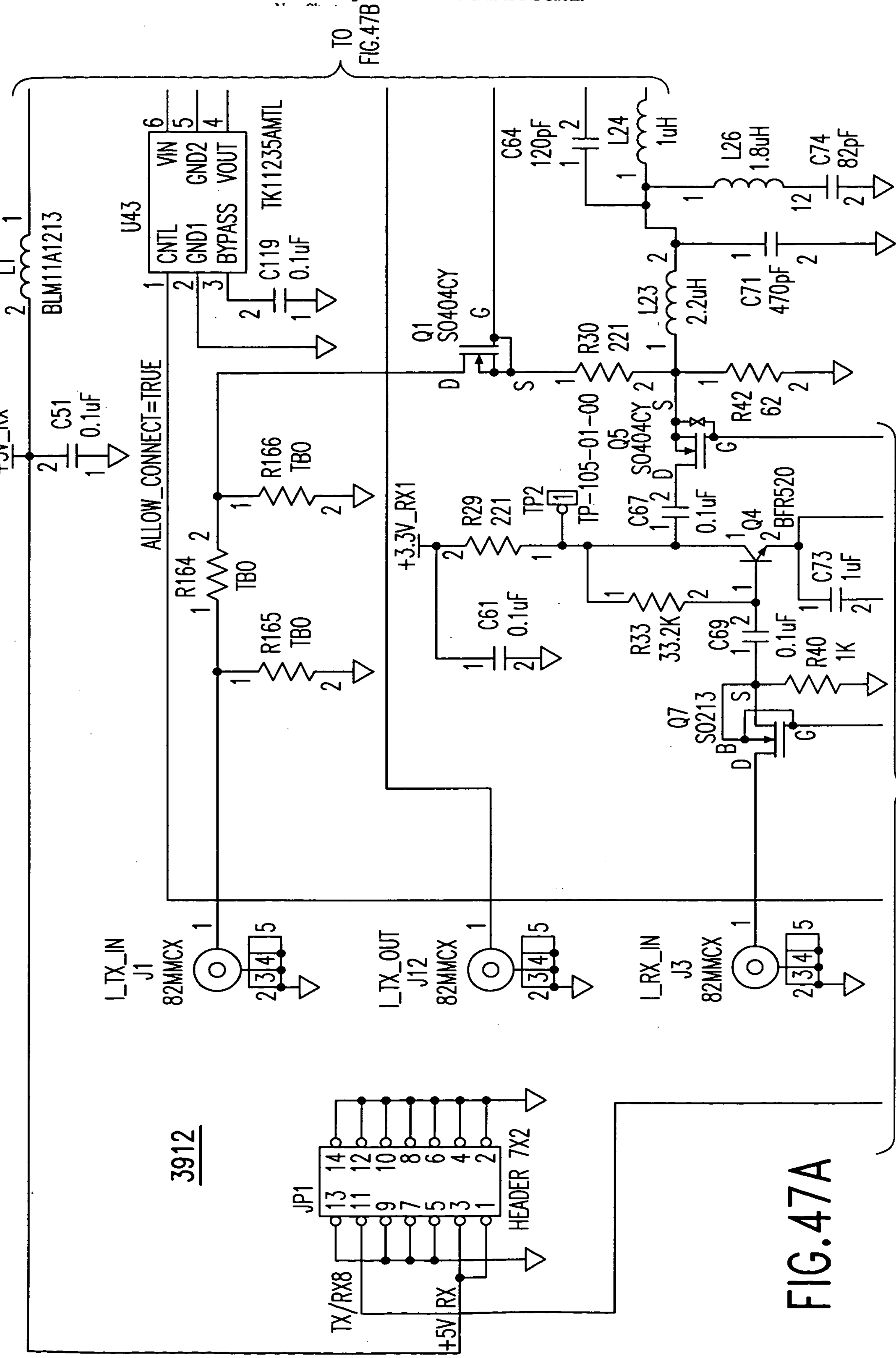

TO FIG.47B
TO FIG.47C
3912
L1 BLM11A1213
+5V_RX
C51 0.1uF
U43 TK11235AMTL
CNTL GND1 BYPASS VIN GND2 VOUT
C119 0.1uF
ALLOW_CONNECT=TRUE
R164 TBO
R165 TBO
R166 TBO
Q1 SO404CY
C64 120pF
L24 1uH
L26 1.8uH
C74 82pF
C71 470pF
L23 2.2uH
R30 221
R42 62
Q5 SO404CY
+3.3V_RX1
R29 221
TP2 TP-105-01-00
C67 0.1uF
Q4 BFR520
C73 1uF
C61 0.1uF
R33 33.2K
C69 0.1uF
R40 1K
Q7 SO213
I_TX_IN J1 82MMCX
I_TX_OUT J12 82MMCX
I_RX_IN J3 82MMCX
JP1 HEADER 7X2
TX/RX8
RX
+5V

FIG.47A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

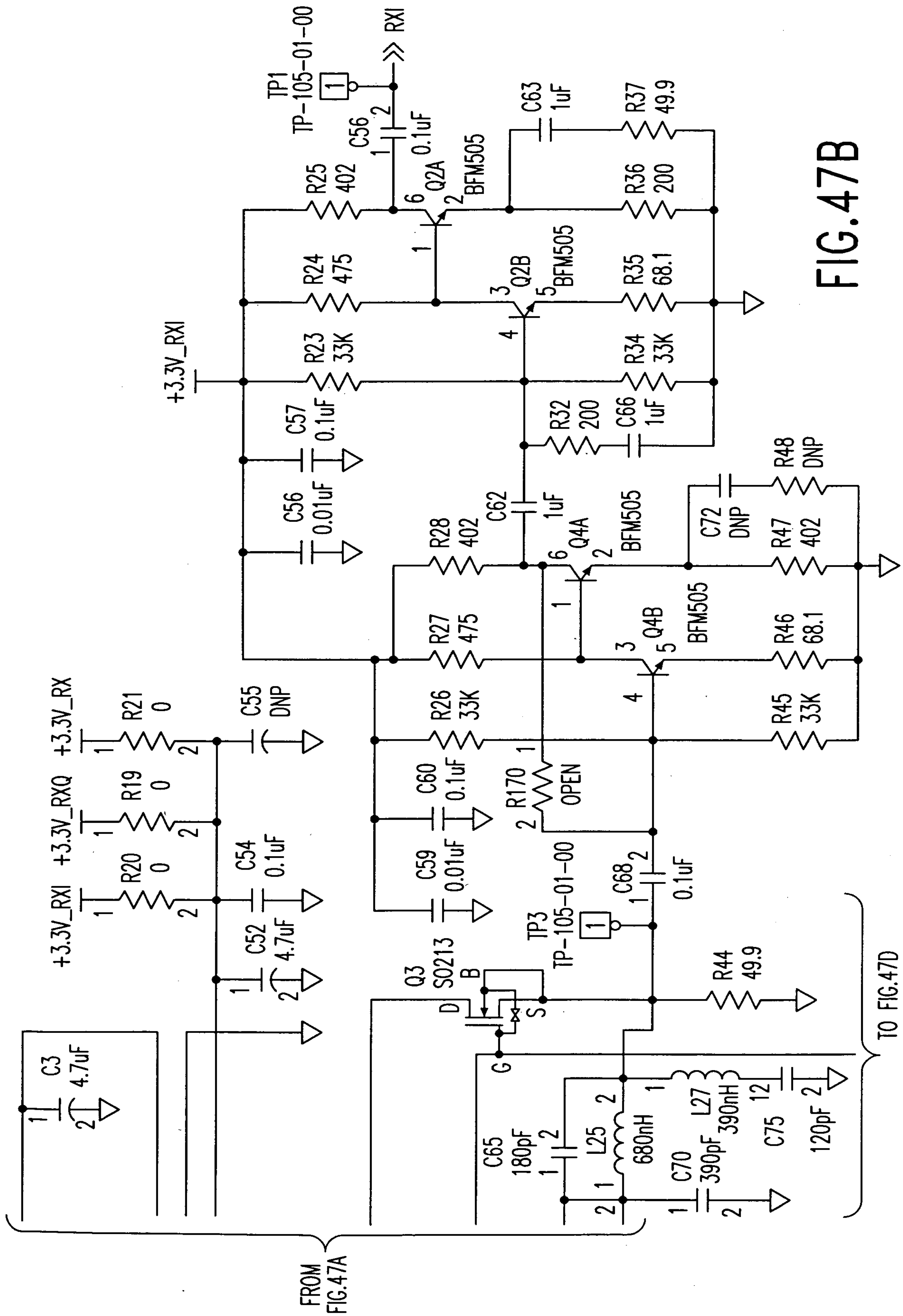


FIG.47B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

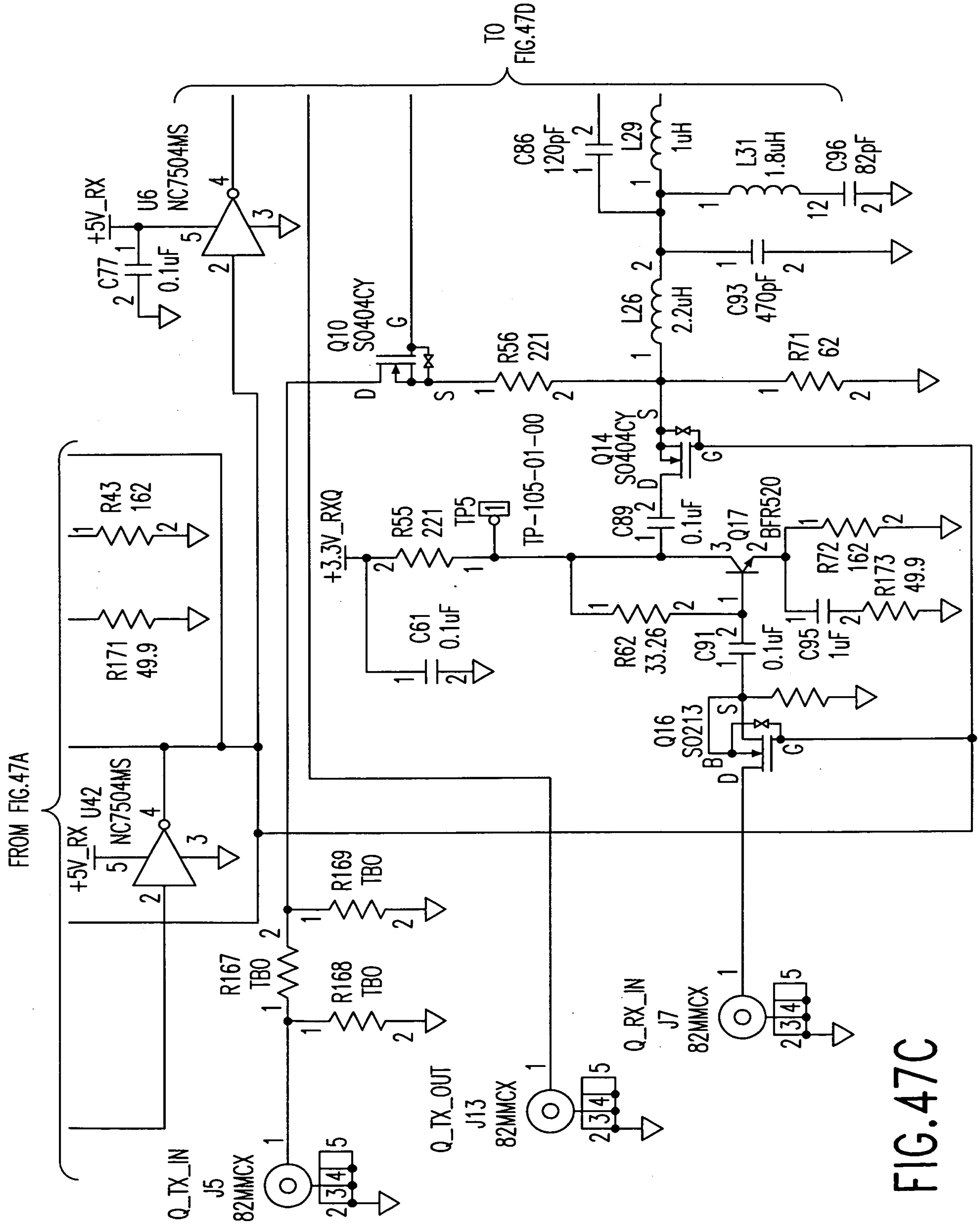



FIG.47C

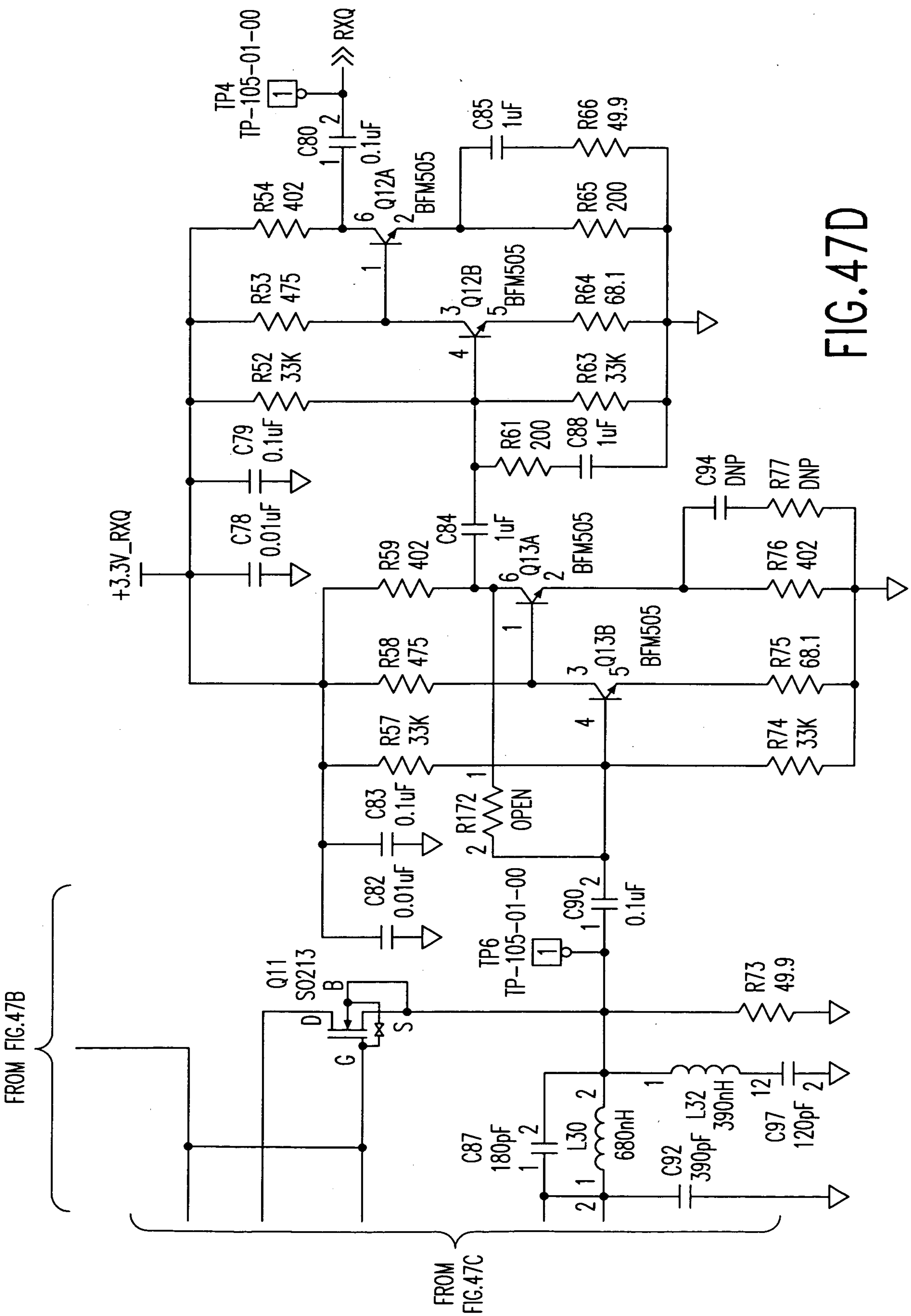

TP4
TP-105-01-00
RXQ
C80
0.1uF
C85
1uF
R66
49.9
R54
402
Q12A
BFM505
R65
200
R53
475
Q12B
BFM505
R64
68.1
R52
33K
R63
33K
R61
200
C88
1uF
C79
0.1uF
C78
0.01uF
+3.3V_RXQ
C94
DNP
R77
DNP
C84
1uF
R59
402
Q13A
BFM505
R76
402
R58
475
Q13B
BFM505
R75
68.1
R57
33K
R74
33K
R172
OPEN
C83
0.1uF
C82
0.01uF
TP6
TP-105-01-00
C90
0.1uF
Q11
SO213
R73
49.9
C87
180pF
L30
680nH
C92
390pF
L32
390nH
C97
120pF
FROM FIG.47B
FROM FIG.47C

FIG.47D

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 61 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

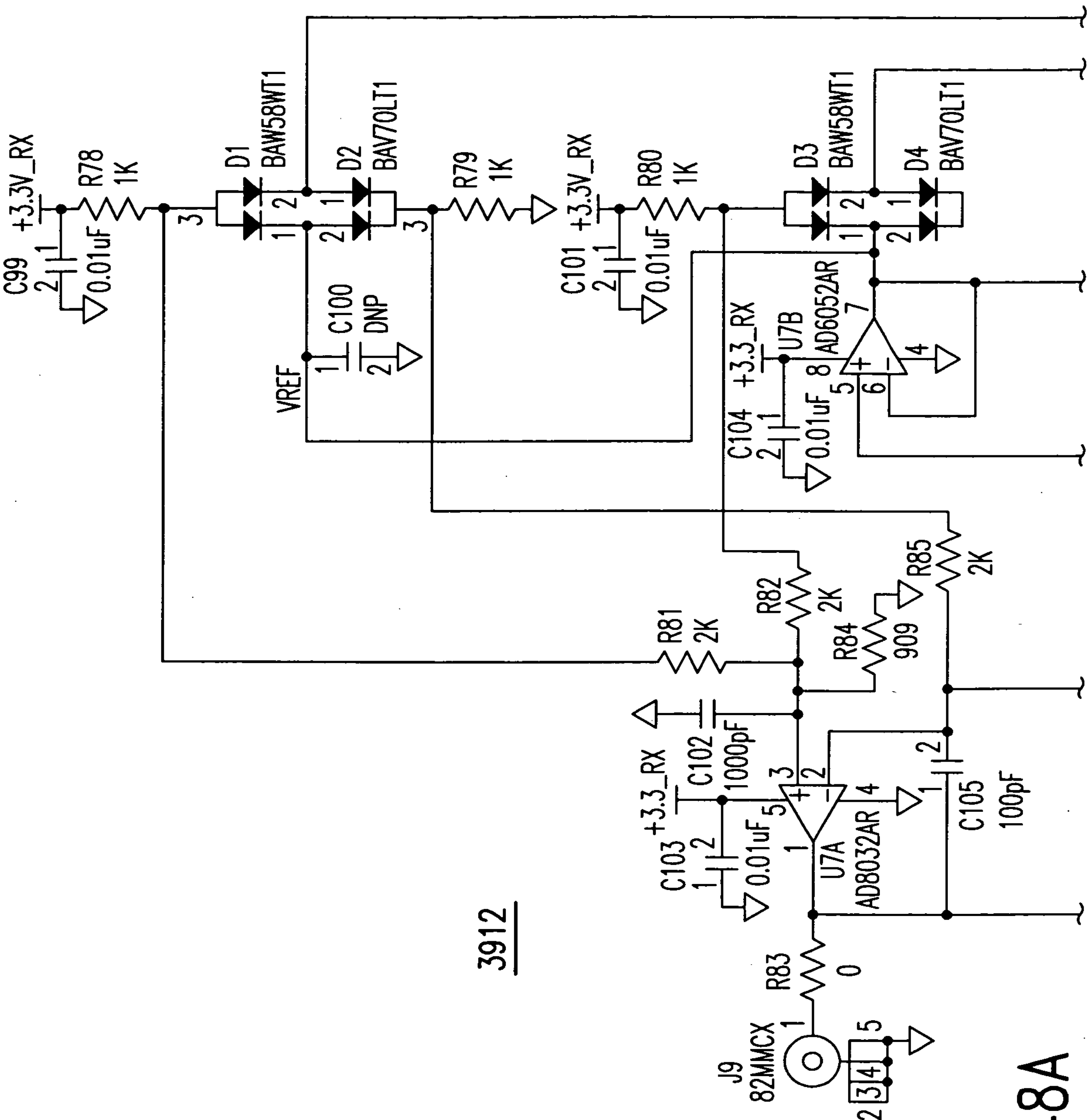



FIG. 48A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

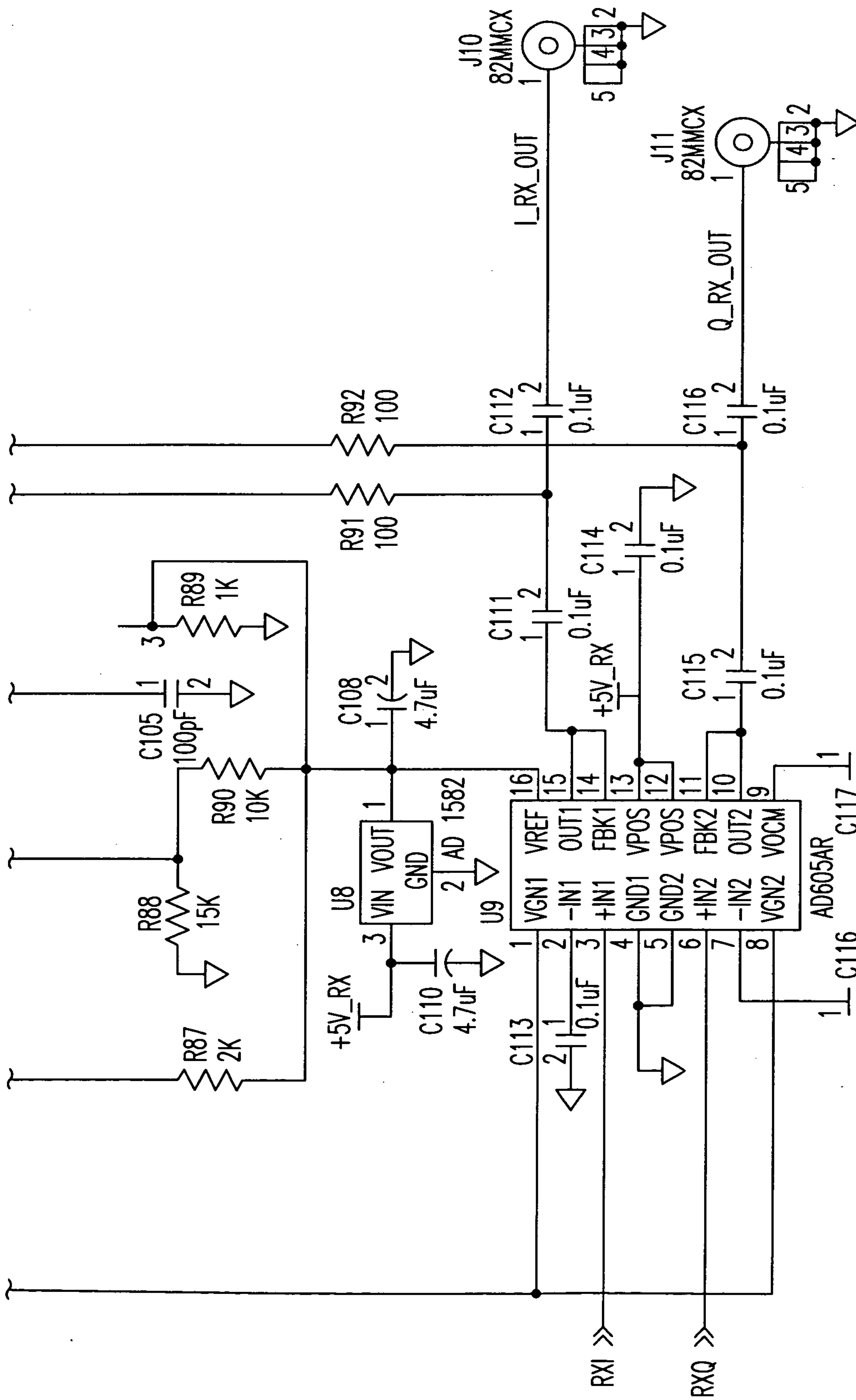


FIG. 48B

| ITEM | QUANT. | REFERENCE | PART | PART NUMBER | MANUFACTURER |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| 1 | 4 | C3,C52,C108,C110 | 4.7uF | T491A475K006AS | KEMET |
| 2 | 26 | C51,C54,C57,C58,C60,C61, | 0.1uF | GRM39Y5V104Z016 | MURATA |
| | | C67,C68,C69,C77,C79,C80, | | | |
| | | C81,C83,C89,C90,C91,C111, | | | |
| | | C112,C113,C114,C115,C116, | | | |
| | | C117,C118,C119 | | | |
| 3 | 1 | C55 | DNP | T491A475K006AS | KEMET |
| 4 | 8 | C56,C59,C78,C82,C99,C101, | 0.01uF | GRM39X7R103K050 | MURATA |
| | | C103,C104 | | | |
| 5 | 8 | C62,C63,C66,C73,C84,C85, | 1uF | GRM40Y5V105Z016 | MURATA |
| | | C88,C95 | | | |
| 6 | 4 | C64,C75,C86,C97 | 120pF | GRM39COG121J050 | MURATA |
| 7 | 2 | C65,C87 | 180pF | GRM39COG181J050 | MURATA |
| 8 | 2 | C70,C92 | 390pF | GRM39COG391J050 | MURATA |
| 9 | 2 | C71,C93 | 470pF | GRM39COG471J050 | MURATA |
| 10 | 2 | C72,C94 | DNP | GRM40Y5V105Z016 | MURATA |
| 11 | 2 | C74,C96 | 82pF | GRM39COG820J050 | MURATA |
| 12 | 2 | C100,C106 | DNP | DNP | MURATA |
| 13 | 2 | C105,C102 | 1000pF | GRM39COG102K050 | MURATA |
| 14 | 2 | D3,D1 | BAW56WT1 | BAW56WT1 | MOTOROLA |
| 15 | 2 | D4,D2 | BAV70LT1 | BAV70LT1 | MOTOROLA |
| 16 | 1 | JP1 | HEADER 7X2 | FTSH-107-02-L-D | SAMTEC |
| 17 | 9 | J1,J3,J5,J7,J9,J10,J11, | 82MMCX | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | SUHNER |
| | | J12,J13 | | | |
| 18 | 1 | L1 | BLM11A121S | BLM11A121S | MURATA |
| 19 | 2 | L23,L28 | 2.2uH | LQG21N2R2K10 | MURATA |
| 20 | 2 | L29,L24 | 1uH | LQG21N1R0K10 | MURATA |
| 21 | 2 | L30,L25 | 680nH | LQG21NR68K10 | MURATA |

FIG.49A

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 22 | 2 | L26,L31 | 1.8uH | LQG21N1R8K10 | MURATA |
| 23 | 2 | L32,L27 | 390nH | LQG21NR39K10 | MURATA |
| 24 | 4 | Q1,Q5,Q10,Q14 | SD404CY | SD404CY | CALOGIC |
| 25 | 4 | Q2,Q4,Q12,Q13 | BFM505 | BFM505 | PHILIPS |
| 26 | 4 | Q3,Q7,Q11,Q16 | SD213 | SD213 | CALOGIC |
| 27 | 2 | Q17,Q8 | BFR520 | BFR520 | PHILIPS |
| 28 | 4 | R19,R20,R21,R83 | 0 | ERJ3GSY0R00 | PANASONIC |
| 29 | 8 | R23,R26,R34,R45,R52,R57, | 33K | ERJ3GSYJ333 | PANASONIC |
| | | R63,R74 | | | |
| 30 | 4 | R24,R27,R53,R58 | 475 | ERJ3EKF4750 | PANASONIC |
| 31 | 6 | R25,R28,R47,R54,R59,R76 | 402 | ERJ3EKF4020 | PANASONIC |
| 32 | 4 | R29,R30,R55,R56 | 221 | ERJ3EKF2210 | PANASONIC |
| 33 | 2 | R32,R61 | 200 | ERJ3GSYJ201 | PANASONIC |
| 34 | 2 | R33,R62 | 33.2K | ERJ3GSYJ333 | PANASONIC |
| 35 | 4 | R35,R46,R64,R75 | 68.1 | ERJ3EKF68R1 | PANASONIC |
| 36 | 2 | R36,R65 | 200 | ERJ3EKF2000 | PANASONIC |
| 37 | 6 | R37,R44,R66,R73,R171, | 49.9 | ERJ3EKF49R9 | PANASONIC |
| | | R173 | | | |
| 38 | 6 | R40,R68,R78,R79,R80,R89 | 1K | ERJ3EKF1001 | PANASONIC |
| 39 | 2 | R42,R71 | 62 | ERJEGSYJ620 | PANASONIC |
| 40 | 2 | R43,R72 | 162 | ERJ3EKF1620 | PANASONIC |
| 41 | 2 | R77,R48 | DNP | ERJ3GSYJ330 | PANASONIC |
| 42 | 4 | R81,R82,R85,R87 | 2K | ERJ3EKF2001 | PANASONIC |
| 43 | 1 | R84 | 909 | ERJ3EKF9090 | PANASONIC |
| 44 | 1 | R88 | 15K | ERJ3EJF1502 | PANASONIC |
| 45 | 1 | R90 | 10K | ERJ3EKF1002 | PANASONIC |
| 46 | 2 | R91,R92 | 100 | ERJ3EKF1000 | PANASONIC |
| 47 | 6 | R164,R165,R166,R167,R168, | TBD | | PANASONIC |
| | | R169 | | | |
| 48 | 2 | R170,R172 | OPEN | | PANASONIC |

FIG.49B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 49 | 6 | TP1,TP2,TP3,TP4,TP5,TP6 | TP-105-01-00 | | |
| 50 | 2 | U42,U6 | NC7S04M5 | NC7S04M5 | NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR |
| 51 | 1 | U7 | AD8052AR | AD8052AR | ANALOG DEVICES |
| 52 | 1 | U8 | AD1582 | AD1582 | ANALOG DEVICES |
| 53 | 1 | U9 | AD605AR | AD605AR | ANALOG DEVICES |
| 54 | 1 | U43 | TK11235AMTL | TK11235BM | TOKO |
| 55 | 1 | | BOARD | 8500.541.003.V13.01 | |

FIG.49C

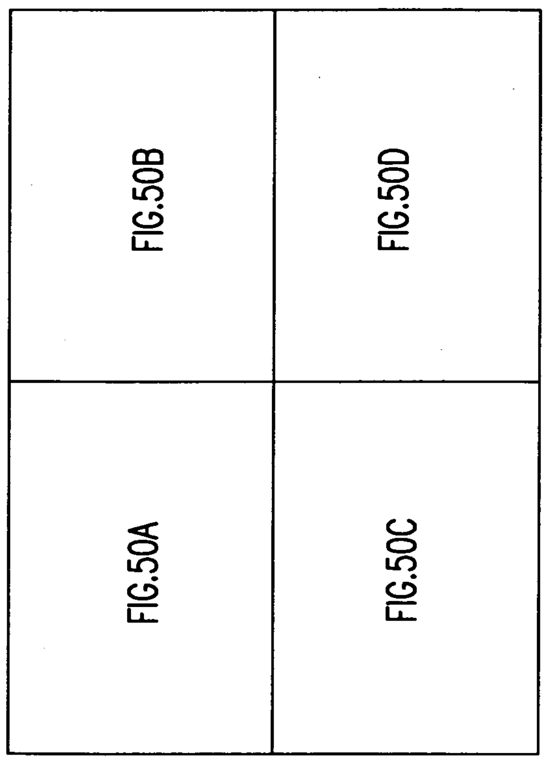



FIG. 50

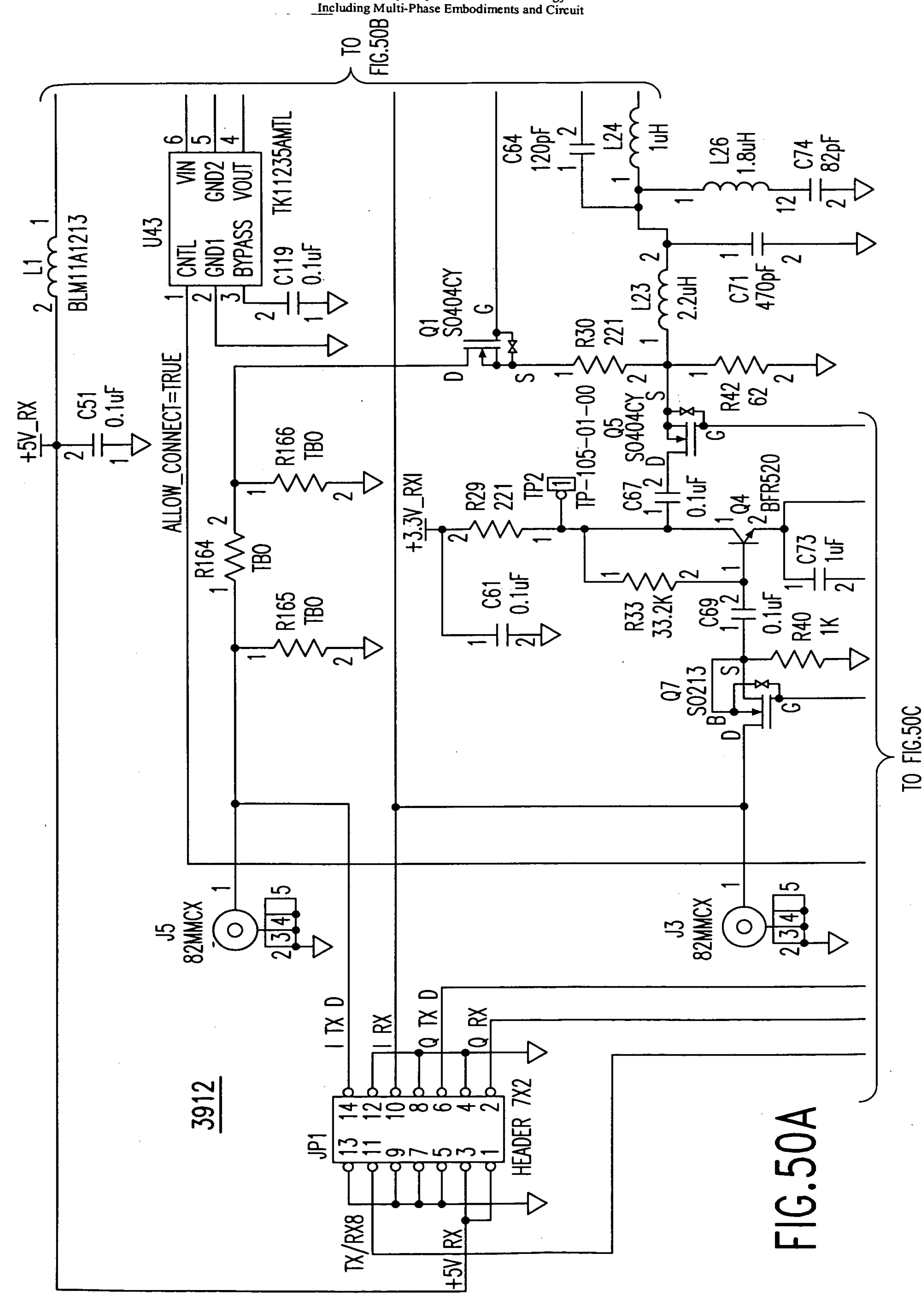

TO FIG.50B
L1
BLM11A1213
U43
CNTL
GND1
BYPASS
VIN
GND2
VOUT
TK11235AMTL
C119
0.1uF
+5V_RX
C51
0.1uF
ALLOW_CONNECT=TRUE
R166
TBO
R164
TBO
R165
TBO
Q1
SO404CY
C64
120pF
L24
1uH
L26
1.8uH
C74
82pF
L23
2.2uH
C71
470pF
R30
221
R42
62
Q5
SO404CY
TP-105-01-00
TP2
+3.3V_RXI
R29
221
C67
0.1uF
Q4
BFR520
C73
1uF
C61
0.1uF
R33
33.2K
C69
0.1uF
R40
1K
Q7
SO213
TO FIG.50C
J5
82MMCX
J3
82MMCX
3912
I TX D
I RX
Q TX D
Q RX
JP1
HEADER 7X2
TX/RX8
+5V_RX

FIG.50A

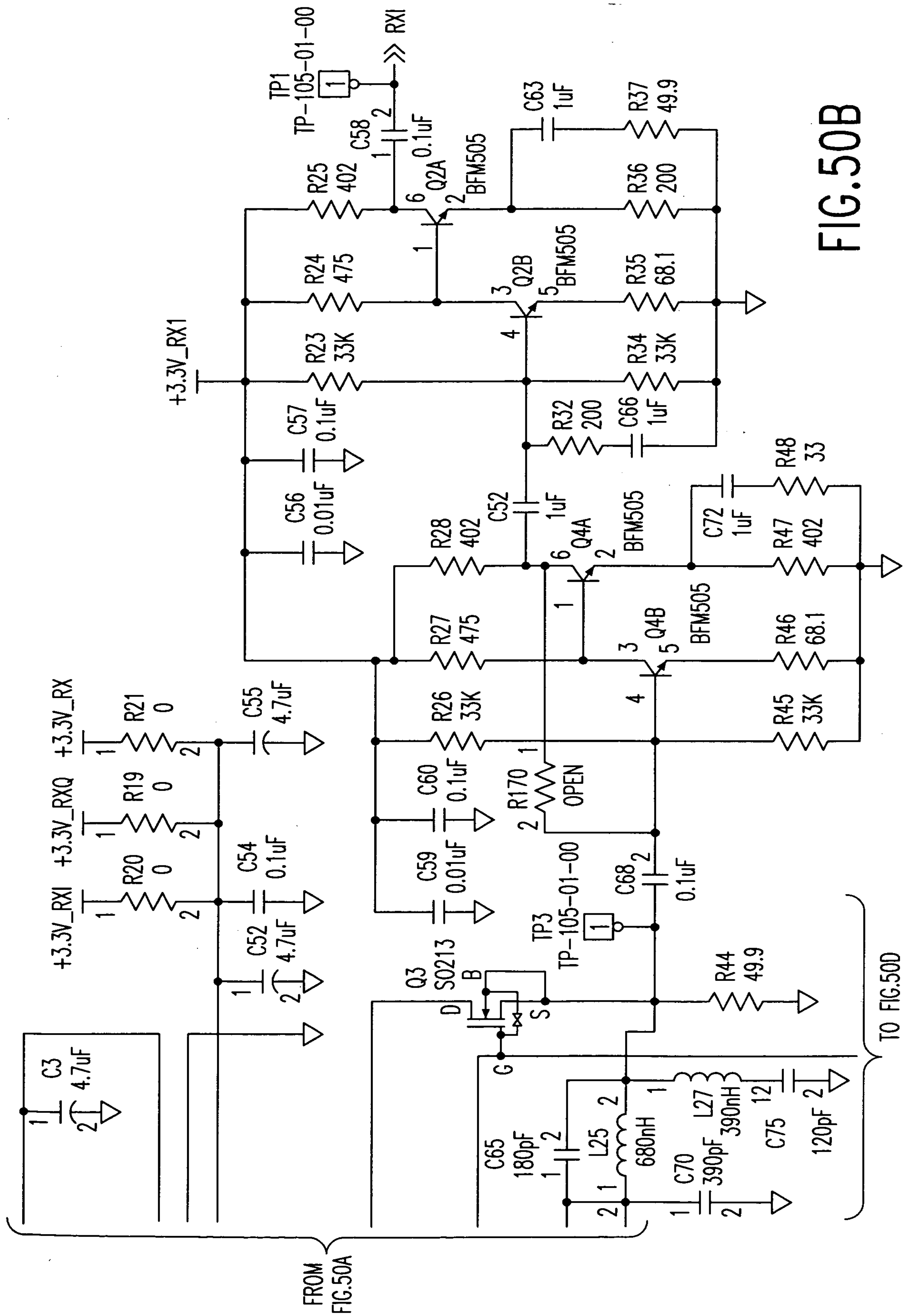

TP1
TP-105-01-00
RXI
C58
0.1uF
R25
402
Q2A
BFM505
Q2B
BFM505
C63
1uF
R37
49.9
R36
200
R24
475
R35
68.1
+3.3V_RX1
R23
33K
R34
33K
R32
200
C66
1uF
C57
0.1uF
C56
0.01uF
C52
1uF
R28
402
Q4A
BFM505
C72
1uF
R48
33
R47
402
R27
475
Q4B
BFM505
R46
68.1
R26
33K
R45
33K
R170
OPEN
C60
0.1uF
C59
0.01uF
C68
0.1uF
TP3
TP-105-01-00
Q3
SO213
R44
49.9
+3.3V_RX
R21
0
+3.3V_RXQ
R19
0
+3.3V_RXI
R20
0
C55
4.7uF
C54
0.1uF
C52
4.7uF
C3
4.7uF
C65
180pF
L25
680nH
L27
390nH
C70
390pF
C75
120pF
TO FIG.50D
FROM
FIG.50A

FIG.50B

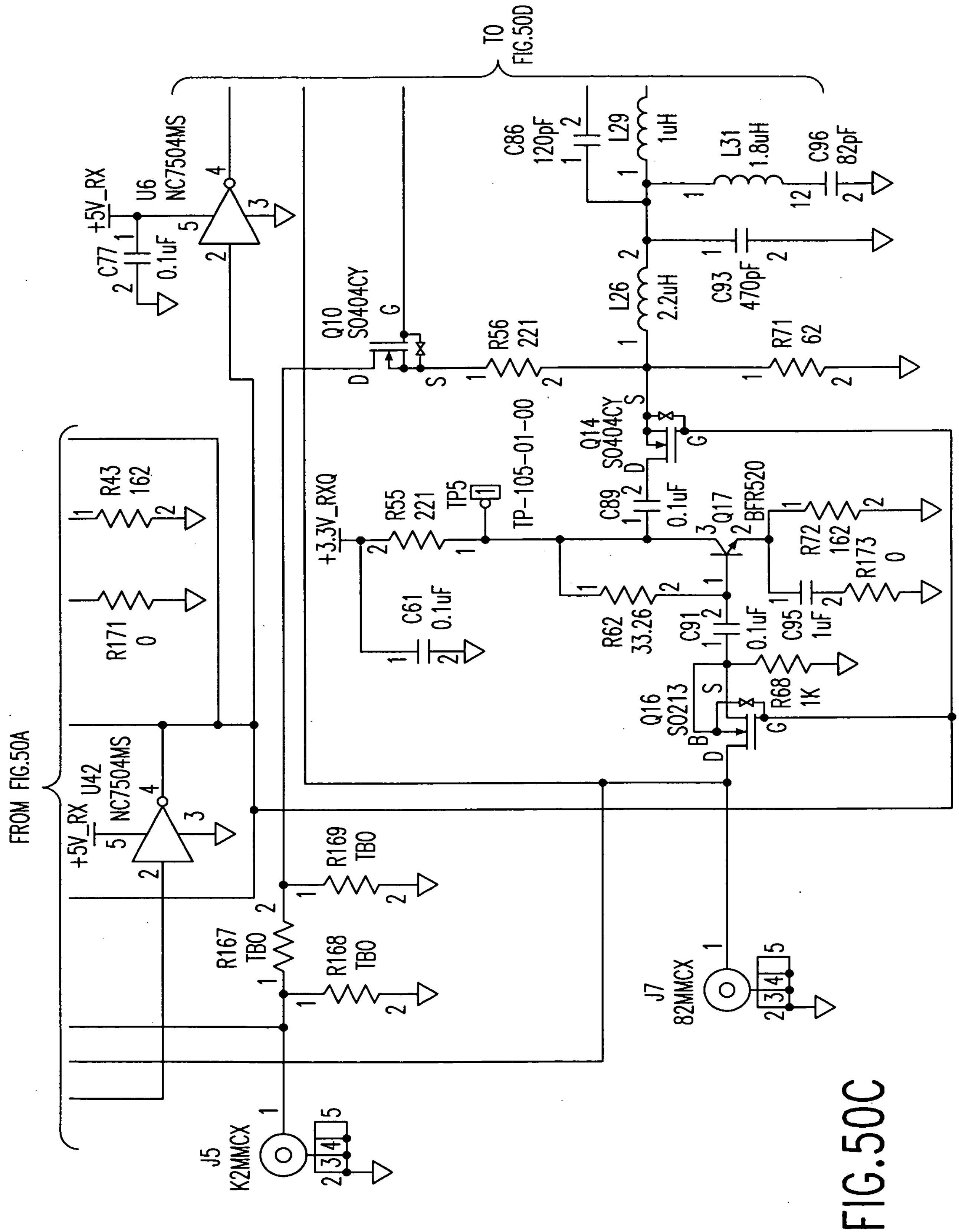

TO FIG.50D
FROM FIG.50A
U6 NC7504MS
+5V_RX
C77 0.1uF
Q10 S0404CY
R56 221
L26 2.2uH
C93 470pF
R71 62
C86 120pF
L29 1uH
L31 1.8uH
C96 82pF
Q14 S0404CY
C89 0.1uF
Q17 BFR520
R72 162
R173 0
C95 1uF
R62 33.26
C91 0.1uF
R68 1K
Q16 S0213
+3.3V_RXQ
R55 221
TP5
TP-105-01-00
C61 0.1uF
R43 162
R171 0
U42 NC7504MS
R169 TBO
R167 TBO
R168 TBO
J5 K2MMCX
J7 82MMCX

FIG.50C

New Sheet
Sheet 70 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

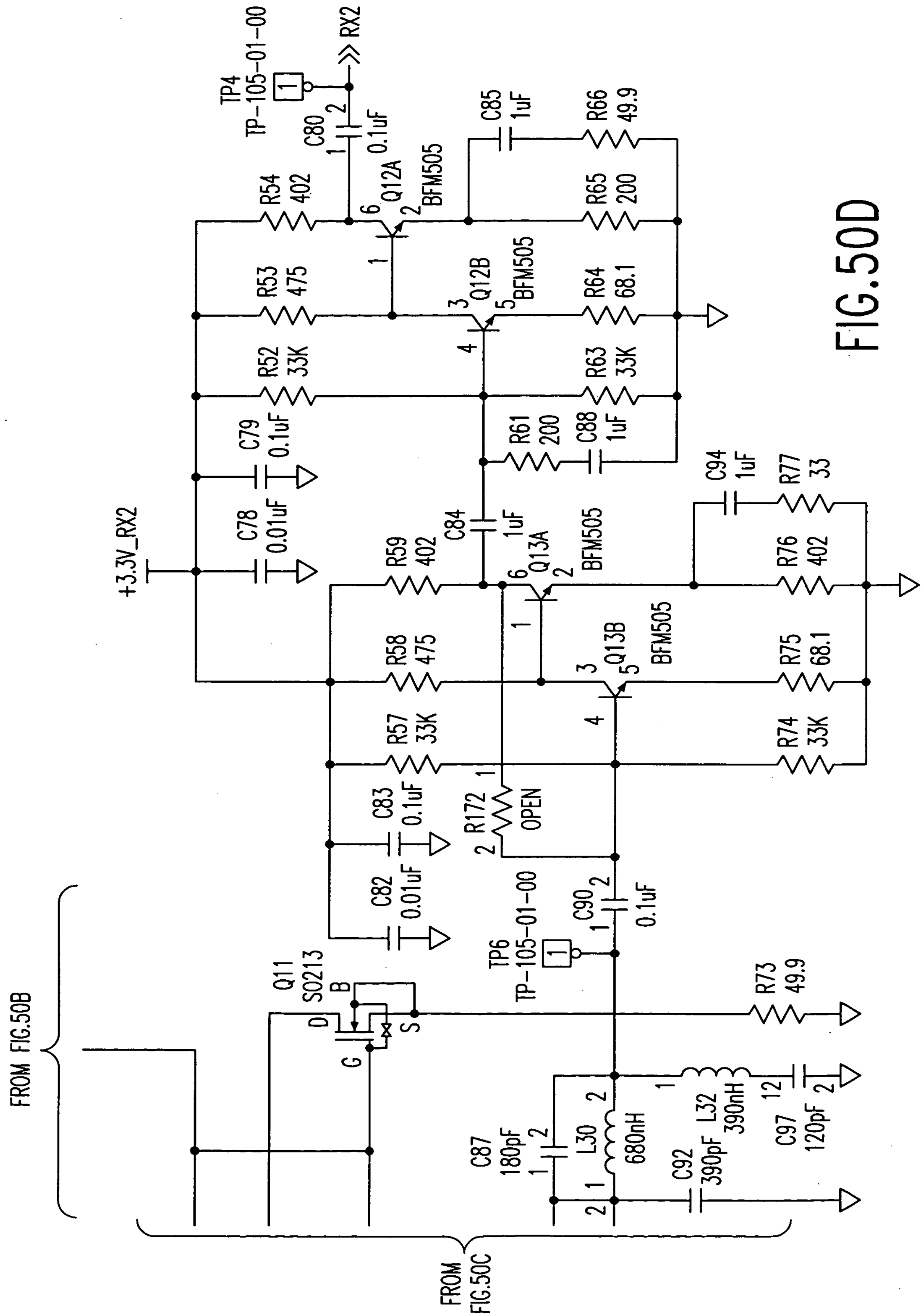



FIG.50D

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 71 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

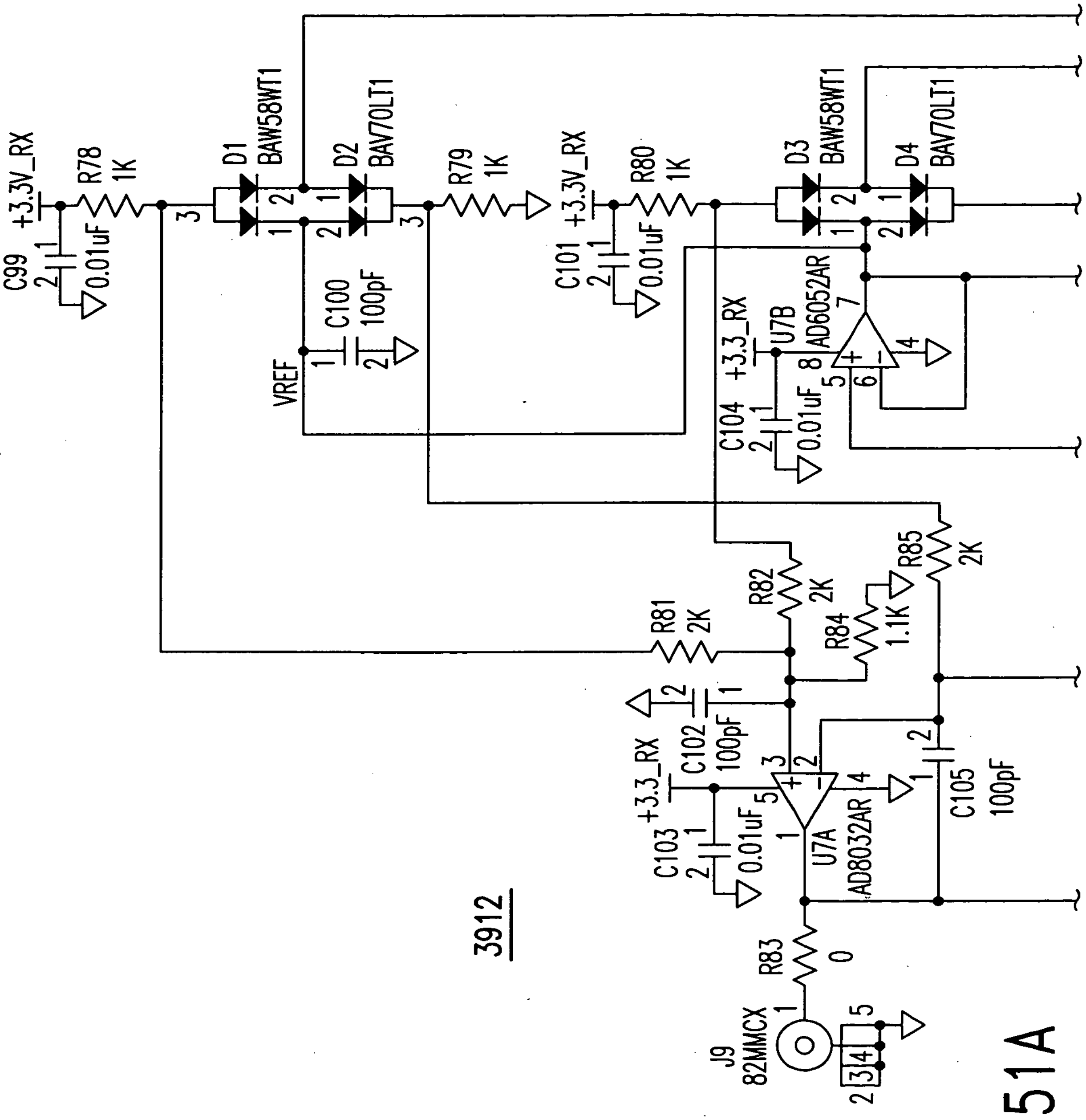



FIG. 51A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

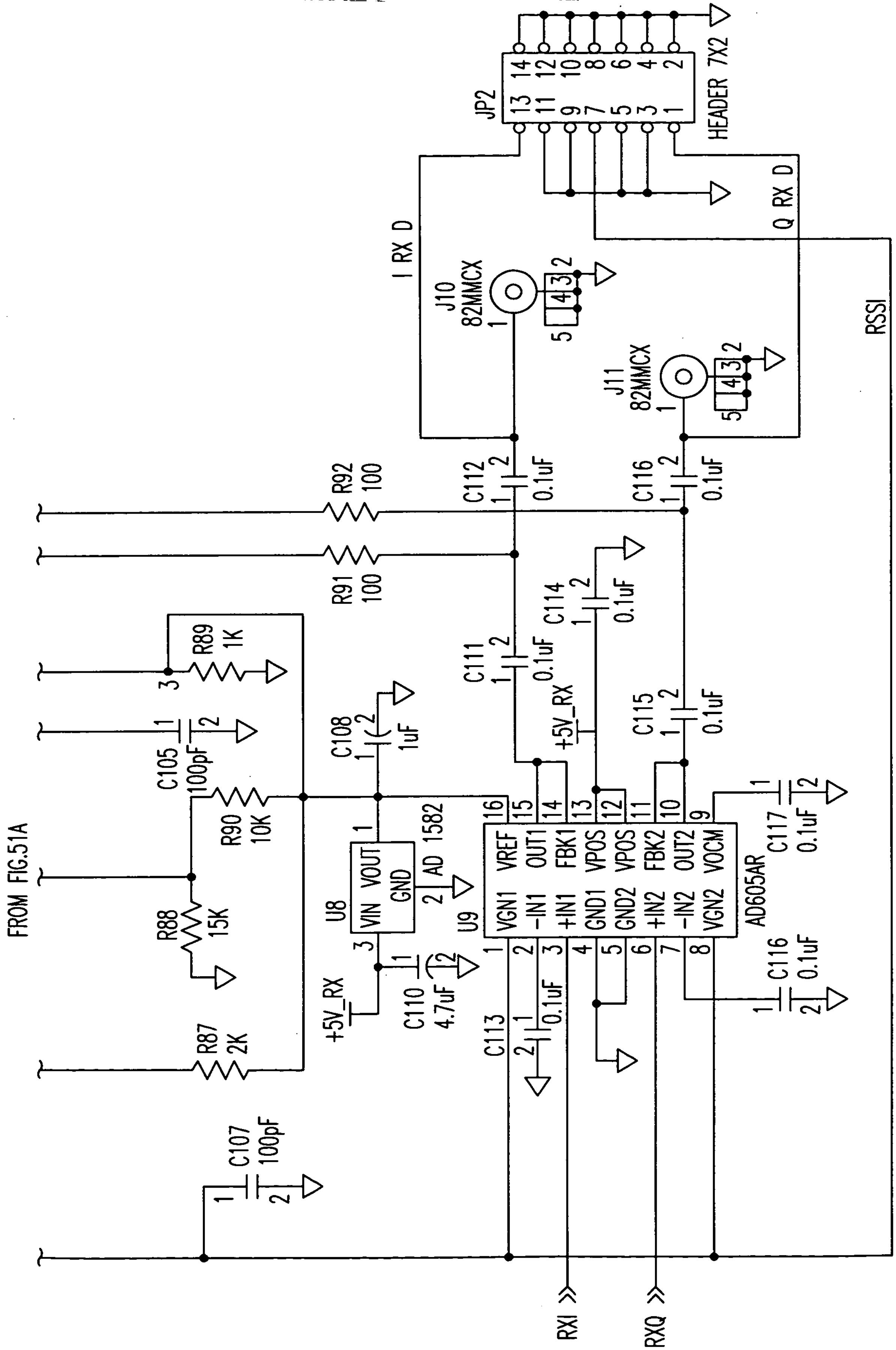



FIG.51B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

| ITEM | QTY | REFERENCE | PART | PART NUMBER | MANUFACTURER |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| 1 | 3 | C3,C52,C55 | 4.7uF | T491A475K006AS | KEMET |
| 2 | 26 | C51,C54,C57,C58,C60,C61, | 0.1uF | GRM39Y5V104Z016 | MURATA |
| | | C67,C68,C69,C77,C79,C80, | | | |
| | | C81,C83,C89,C90,C91,C111, | | | |
| | | C112,C113,C114,C115,C116, | | | |
| | | C117,C118,C119 | | | |
| 3 | 8 | C56,C59,C78,C82,C99,C101, | 0.01uF | GRM39X7R103K050 | MURATA |
| | | C103,C104 | | | |
| 4 | 10 | C62,C63,C66,C72,C73,C84, | 1uf | GRM40Y5V105Z016 | MURATA |
| | | C85,C88,C94,C95 | | | |
| 5 | 4 | C64,C75,C86,C97 | 120pF | GRM39COG121J050 | MURATA |
| 6 | 2 | C87,C65 | 180pF | GRM39COG181J050 | MURATA |
| 7 | 2 | C70,C92 | 390pF | GRM39COG391J050 | MURATA |
| 8 | 2 | C71,C93 | 470pF | GRM39COG471J050 | MURATA |
| 9 | 2 | C96,C74 | 82pF | GRM39COG820J050 | MURATA |
| 10 | 5 | C100,C102,C105,C106,C107 | 100pF | GRM39COG101K050 | MURATA |
| 11 | 1 | C108 | 1uF | | |
| 12 | 1 | C110 | 4.7uF | | |
| 13 | 2 | D3,D1 | BAW56WT1 | BAW56WT1 | MOTOROLA |
| 14 | 2 | D4,D2 | BAV70LT1 | BAV70LT1 | MOTOROLA |
| 15 | 2 | JP2,JP1 | HEADER 7X2 | | |
| 16 | 6 | J1,J3,J5,J7,J10,J11 | 82MMCX | 142-0701-231 | JOHNSON |
| 17 | 1 | J9 | 82MMCX | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | SUHNER |
| 18 | 1 | L1 | BLM11A121S | BLM11A121S | MURATA |
| 19 | 2 | L28,L23 | 2.2uH | LQG21N2R2K10 | MURATA |
| 20 | 2 | L24,L29 | 1uH | LQG21N1R0K10 | MURATA |
| 21 | 2 | L30,L25 | 680nH | LQG21NR68K10 | MURATA |
| 22 | 2 | L26,L31 | 1.8uH | LQG21N1R8K10 | MURATA |

FIG.52A

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 23 | 2 | L27,L32 | 390nH | LQG21NR39K10 | MURATA |
| 24 | 4 | Q1,Q5,Q10,Q14 | SD404CY | SD404CY | CALOGIC |
| 25 | 4 | Q2,Q4,Q12,Q13 | BFM505 | BFM505 | PHILIPS |
| 26 | 4 | Q3,Q7,Q11,Q16 | SD213 | SD213 | CALOGIC |
| 27 | 2 | Q17,Q8 | BFR520 | BFR505 | PHILIPS |
| 28 | 5 | R19,R20,R21,R171,R173 | 0 | | |
| 29 | 8 | R23,R26,R34,R45,R52,R57, | 33K | ERJ3GSY333 | PANASONIC |
| | | R63,R74 | | | |
| 30 | 4 | R24,R27,R53,R58 | 475 | ERJ3EKF4750 | PANASONIC |
| 31 | 6 | R25,R28,R47,R54,R59,R76 | 402 | ERJ3EKF4020 | PANASONIC |
| 32 | 4 | R29,R30,R55,R56 | 221 | ERF3EKF2210 | PANASONIC |
| 33 | 2 | R32,R61 | 200 | ERJ3GSYJ201 | PANASONIC |
| 34 | 2 | R33,R62 | 33.2K | ERJ3GSYJ333 | PANASONIC |
| 35 | 4 | R35,R46,R64,R75 | 68.1 | ERJ3EKF68R1 | PANASONIC |
| 36 | 2 | R36,R65 | 200 | ERJ3EKF2000 | PANASONIC |
| 37 | 2 | R66,R37 | 49.9 | ERJ3EKF49R9 | PANASONIC |
| 38 | 6 | R40,R68,R78,R79,R80,R89 | 1K | ERJ3EKF1001 | PANASONIC |
| 39 | 2 | R42,R71 | 62 | ERJ3GSYJ620 | PANASONIC |
| 40 | 2 | R43,R72 | 162 | ERJ3EKF6810 | PANASONIC |
| 41 | 2 | R44,R73 | 49.9 | ERJ3EKF1001 | PANASONIC |
| 42 | 2 | R77,R48 | 33 | ERJ3GSYJ330 | PANASONIC |
| 43 | 4 | R81,R82,R85,R87 | 2K | ERJ3EKF2001 | PANASONIC |
| 44 | 1 | R83 | 0 | ERJGSY0R00 | PANASONIC |
| 45 | 1 | R84 | 1.1K | ERJ3EKF2001 | PANASONIC |
| 46 | 1 | R88 | 15K | ERJ3EKF1502 | PANASONIC |
| 47 | 1 | R90 | 10K | ERJ3EKF1002 | PANASONIC |
| 48 | 2 | R91,R92 | 100 | ERJ3EKF1000 | PANASONIC |
| 49 | 6 | R164,R165,R166,R167,R168, | TBD | | |
| | | R169 | | | |
| 50 | 2 | R170,R172 | OPEN | | |

FIG.52B

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 51 | 0 | TP1, TP2, TP3, TP4, TP5, TP6 | TP-105-01-00 | | |
| 52 | 2 | U42, U6 | NC7S04M5 | | NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR |
| 53 | 1 | U7 | AD8032AR | AD8032AR | ANALOG DEVICES |
| 54 | 1 | U8 | AD1582 | AD1582 | ANALOG DEVICES |
| 55 | 1 | U9 | AD605AR | AD605AR | ANALOG DEVICES |
| 56 | 1 | U43 | TK11235AMTL | TK11235AMTL | TOKO |

FIG.52B-1

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 76 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

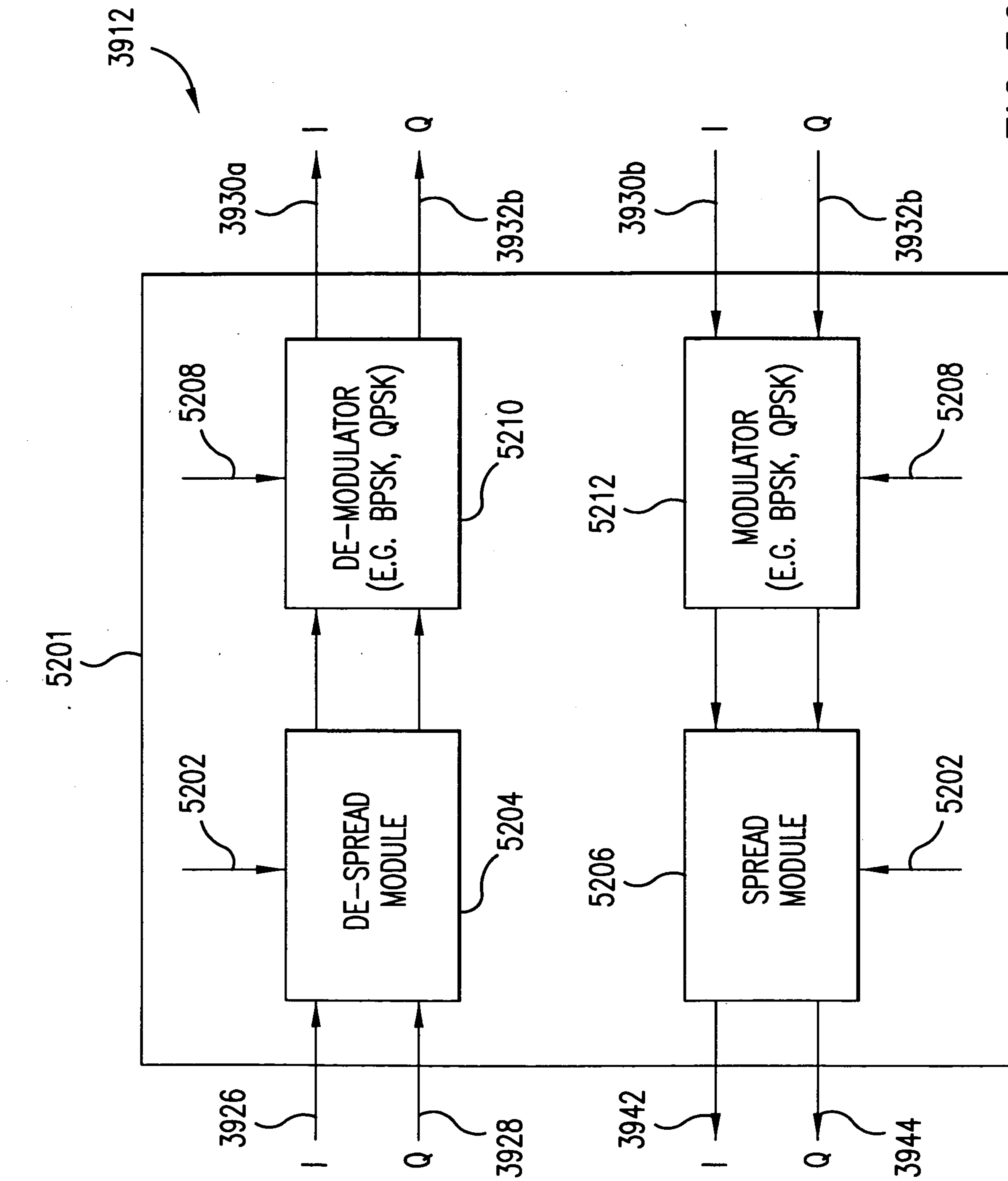



FIG.52C

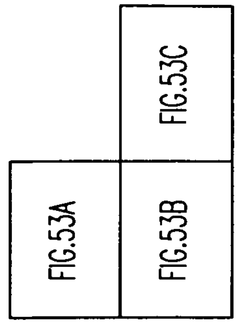



FIG.53

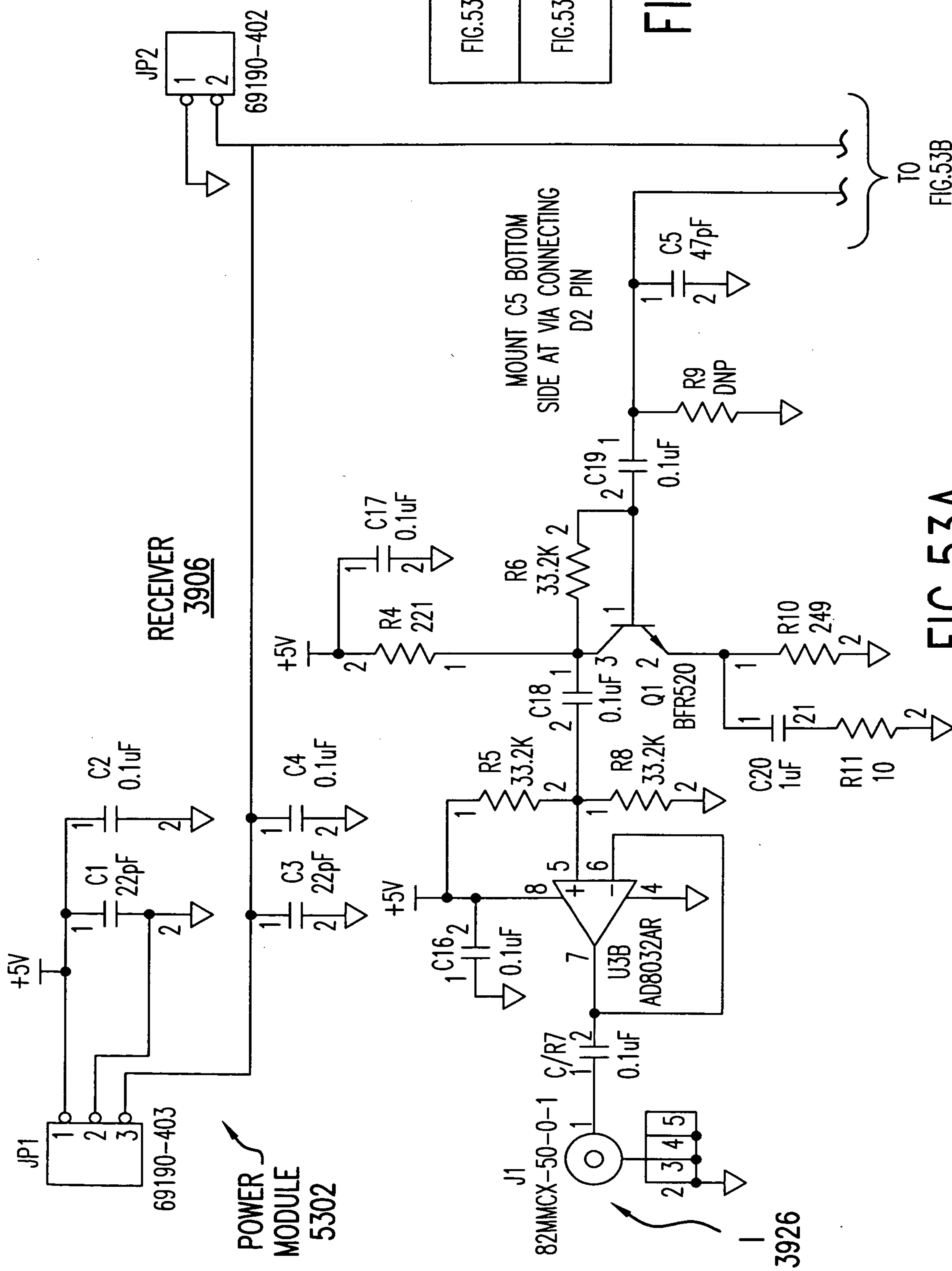



FIG.53A

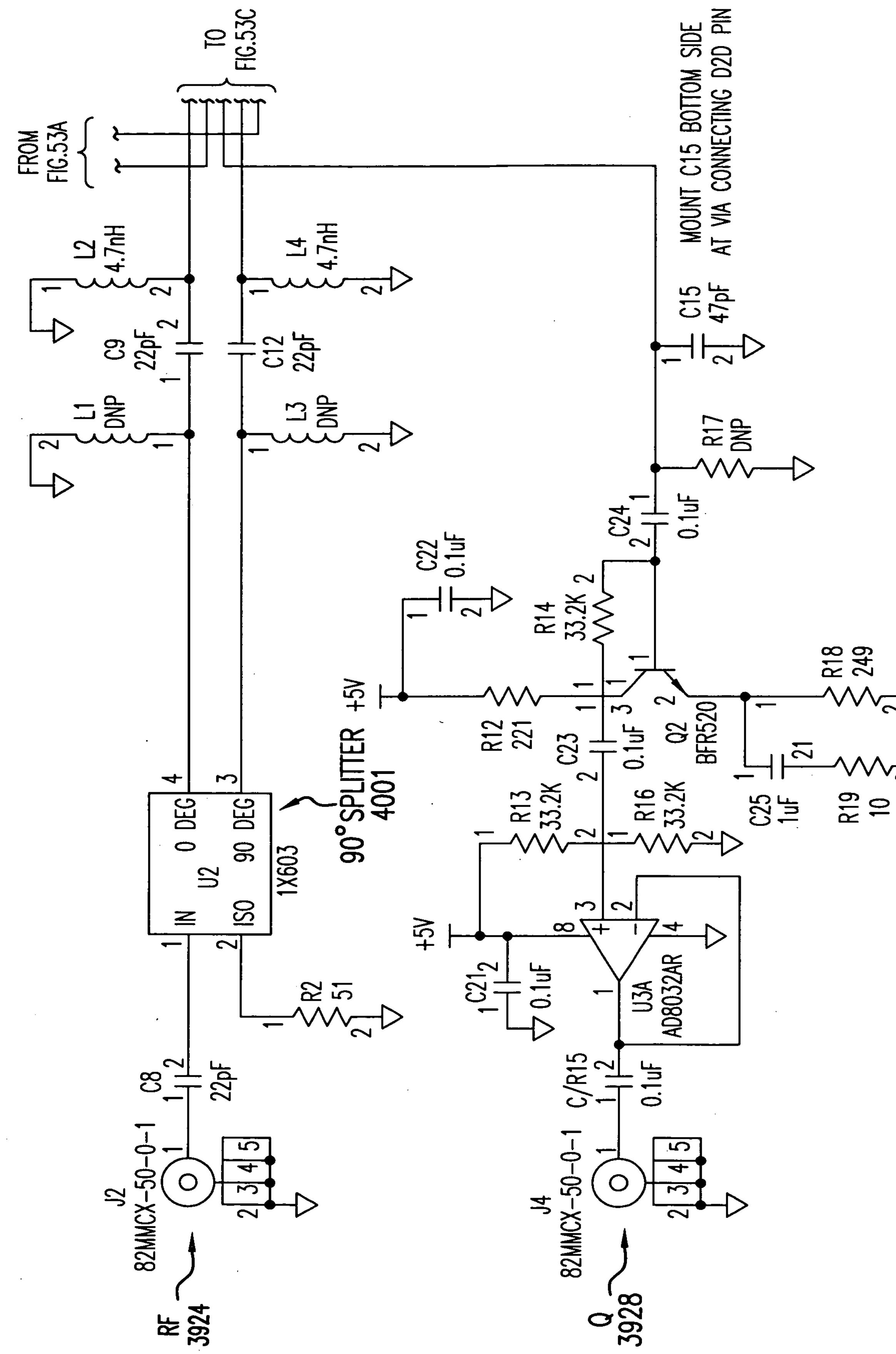

FROM FIG.53A
TO FIG.53C
MOUNT C15 BOTTOM SIDE AT VIA CONNECTING D2D PIN
L2 4.7nH
L4 4.7nH
C9 22pF
C12 22pF
L1 DNP
L3 DNP
C15 47pF
R17 DNP
C24 0.1uF
C22 0.1uF
R14 33.2K
+5V
R12 221
R18 249
Q2 BFR520
C23 0.1uF
C25 1uF
R19 10
R13 33.2K
R16 33.2K
90° SPLITTER 4001
U2
IN
ISO
0 DEG
90 DEG
1X603
C21 0.1uF
U3A AD8032AR
R2 51
C8 22pF
C/R15 0.1uF
J2 82MMCX-50-0-1
J4 82MMCX-50-0-1
RF 3924
Q 3928

FIG.53B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

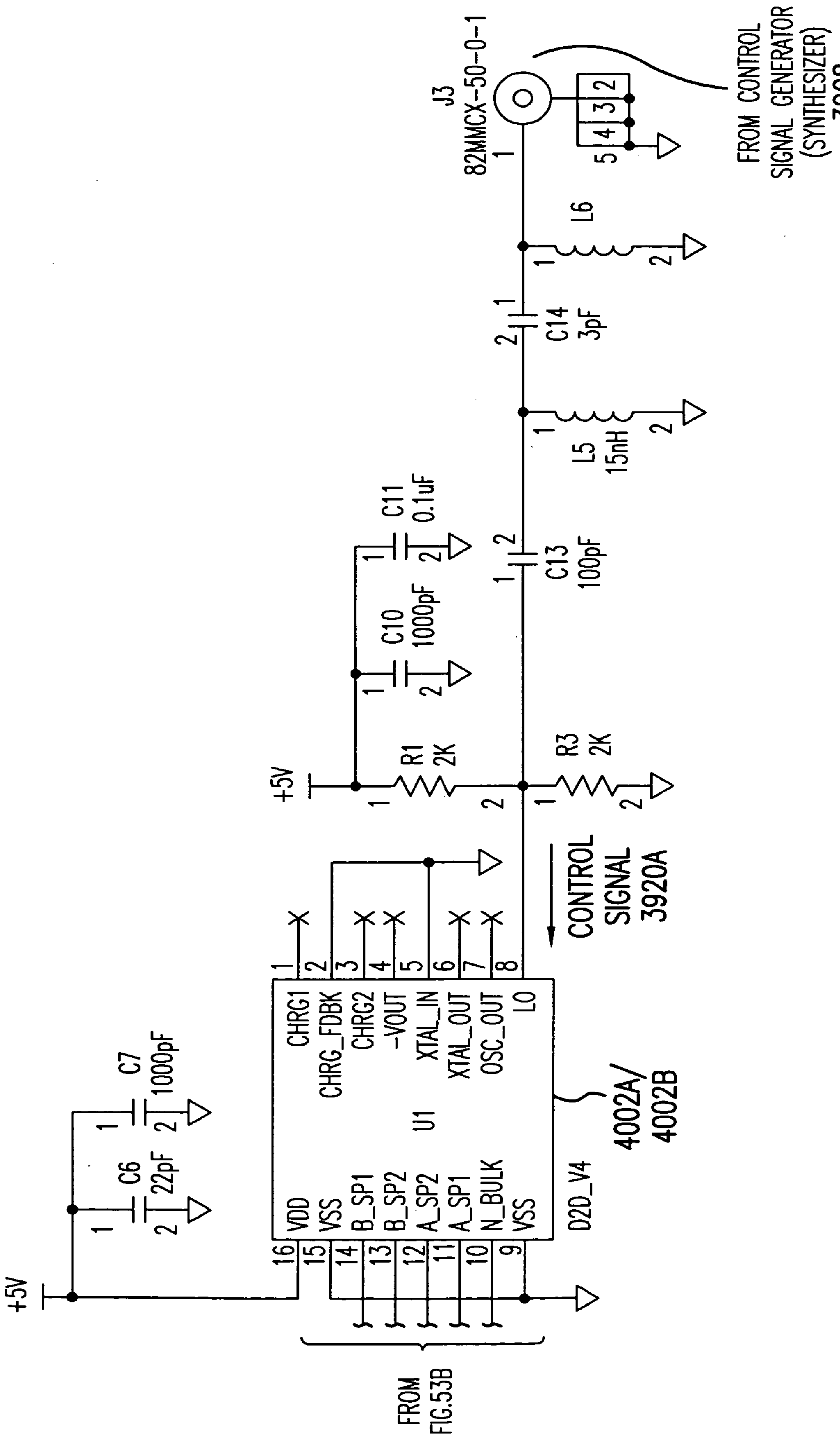



FIG.53C

| ITEM | QTY | REFERENCE | PART | PART NIMBER | MANUFACTURER |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| 1 | 10 | C/R7,C/R15,C16,C17,C18 | 0.1uF | GRM39Y5V104Z016 | MURATA |
| | | C19,C21,C22,C23,C24 | | | |
| 2 | 6 | C1,C3,C6,C8,C9,C12 | 22pF | GRM39COG220J050 | MURATA |
| 3 | 3 | C2,C4,C11 | 0.1uF | GRM39X7R104K016 | MURATA |
| 4 | 2 | C5,C15 | 47pF | GRM39COG470J050 | MURATA |
| 5 | 2 | C10,C7 | 1000pF | GRM39X7R102K050 | MURATA |
| 6 | 1 | C13 | 100pF | GRM39X7R101J050 | MURATA |
| 7 | 1 | C14 | 3pF | GRM40COG030B50V | MURATA |
| 8 | 2 | C20,C25 | 1uF | GRM40Y5V105Z016 | MURATA |
| 9 | 1 | JP1 | 69190-403 | 69190-403 | BERG |
| 10 | 1 | JP2 | 69190-402 | 69190-402 | BERG |
| 11 | 4 | J1,J2,J3,J4 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | SUHNER |
| 12 | 2 | L3,L1 | DNP | L | TOKO |
| 13 | 2 | L4,L2 | 4.7nH | LL1608-F4N7K | TOKO |
| 14 | 1 | L5 | 15nH | LL2012FH15NJ | TOKO |
| 15 | 1 | L6 | DNP | DNP | TOKO |
| 16 | 2 | Q1,Q2 | BFR520 | BFR520 | PHILIPS |
| 17 | 2 | R1,R3 | 2K | ERJ3GSYJ202 | PANASONIC |
| 18 | 1 | R2 | 51 | ERJ3GSYJ510 | PANASONIC |
| 19 | 2 | R4,R12 | 221 | ERJ3EKF2210 | PANASONIC |
| 20 | 6 | R5,R6,R8,R13,R14,R16 | 33.2K | ERJ3EKF3322 | PANASONIC |
| 21 | 2 | R9,R17 | DNP | ERJ3EKF1001 | PANASONIC |
| 22 | 2 | R10,R18 | 249 | ERJ3EKF2490 | PANASONIC |
| 23 | 2 | R11,R19 | 10 | ERJ3GSYJ100 | PANASONIC |
| 24 | 1 | U1 | D2D_V4 | D2D_V4 | PARKER VISION |
| 25 | 1 | U2 | 1X603 | 1X603 | ANAREN |
| 26 | 1 | U3 | AD8032AR | AD8032AR | ANALOG DEVICES |
| 27 | 1 | | BOARD | STB500.641.001 V03.00 | |

FIG.54

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 81 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

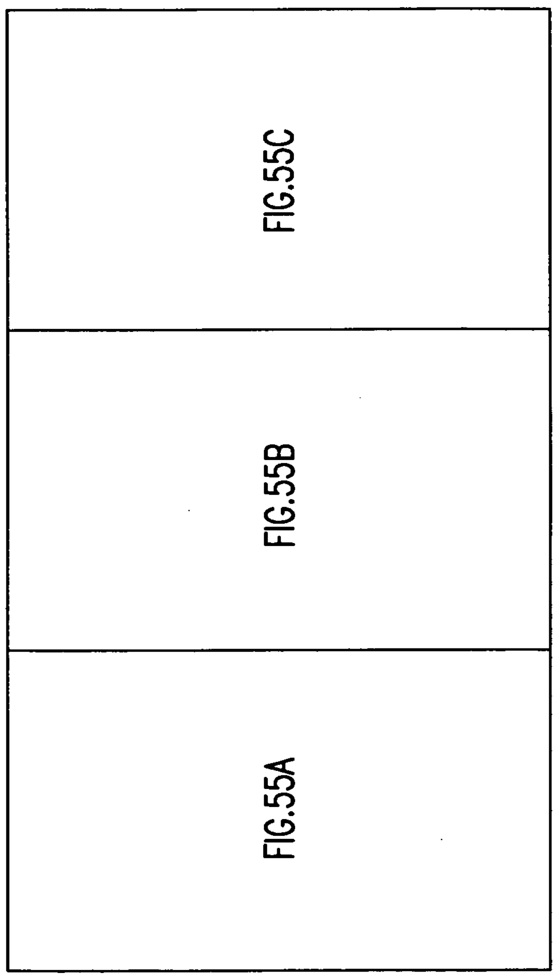



FIG.55

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

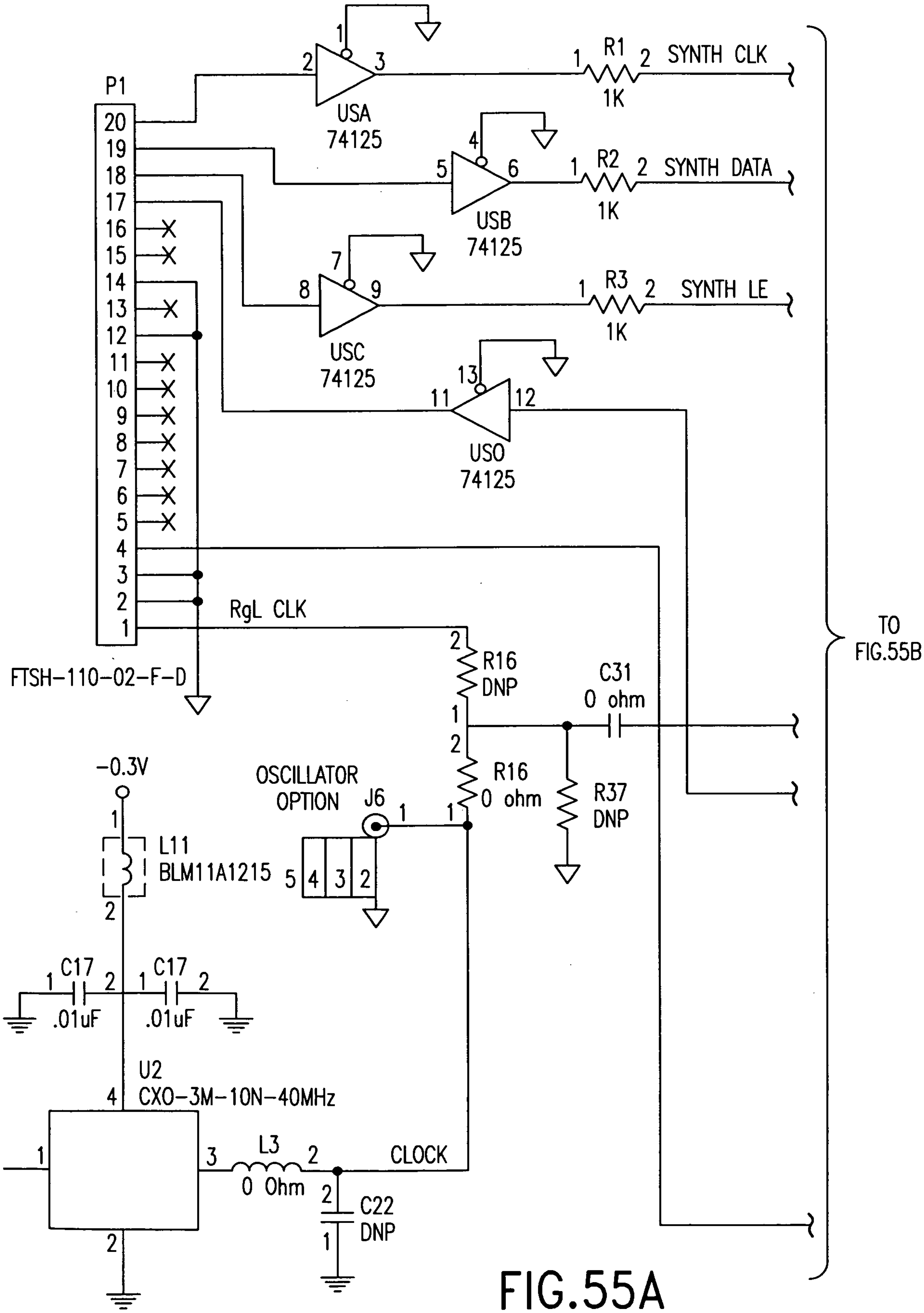



FIG.55A

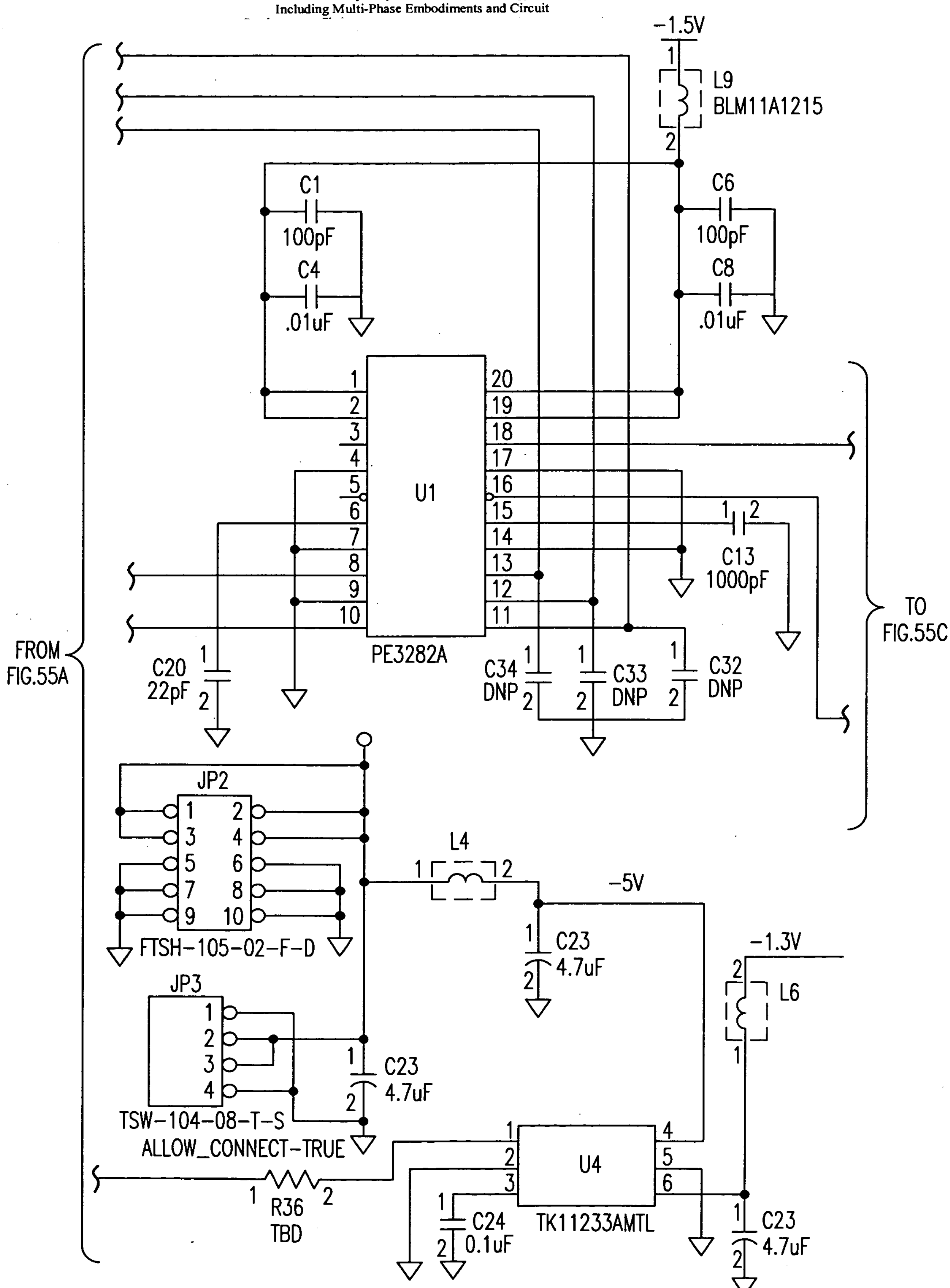

-1.5V
L9
BLM11A1215
C1
100pF
C4
.01uF
C6
100pF
C8
.01uF
U1
PE3282A
C13
1000pF
C20
22pF
C34
DNP
C33
DNP
C32
DNP
FROM
FIG.55A
TO
FIG.55C
JP2
FTSH-105-02-F-D
L4
-5V
C23
4.7uF
-1.3V
L6
JP3
TSW-104-08-T-S
ALLOW_CONNECT-TRUE
U4
TK11233AMTL
R36
TBD
C24
0.1uF

FIG.55B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

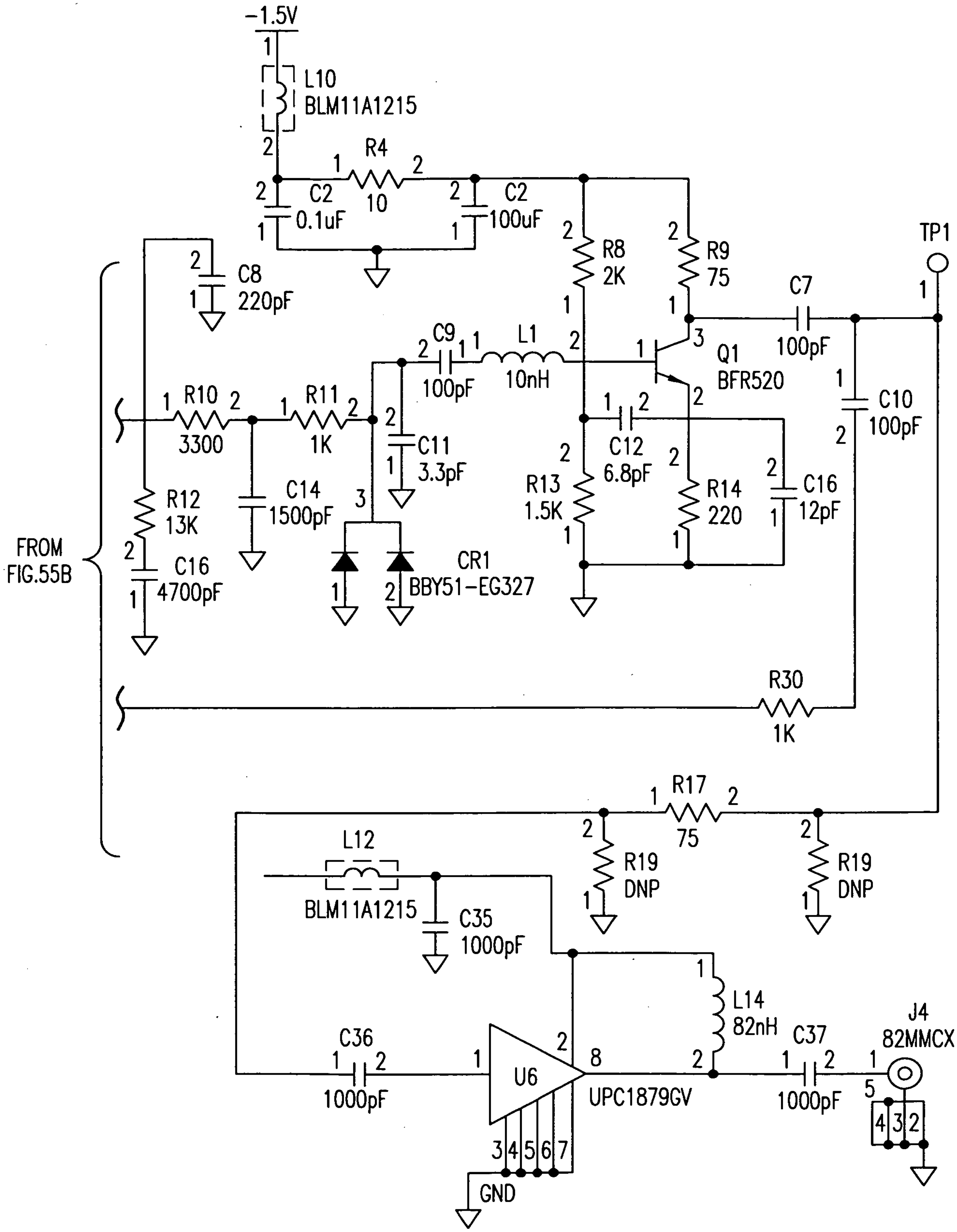



FIG.55C

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

| ITEM | QTY | REFERENCE | PART | DESCRIPTION | PART NUMBER | MANUFACT. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | CR1 | BBY51-E6327 | DIODE,VARACTOR | BBY51-E6327 | SIEMENS |
| 2 | 6 | C1,C3,C5,C7,C9,C10 | 100pF | CAPACITOR,CERAMIC,100pF,10%,COG,0603 | GRM39COG101K050 | MURATA |
| 3 | 2 | C29,C2 | 0.1uF | CAPACITOR,CERAMIC,.1uF,10%,X7R,0603 | GRM39X7R104K016AD | MURATA |
| 4 | 3 | C4,C8,C17 | .01uF | CAPACITOR,CERAMIC,.01uF,10%,X7R,0603 | GRM39X7R103K050 | MURATA |
| 5 | 1 | C6 | 220pF | CAPACITOR,CERAMIC,220pF,5%,COG,0603 | GRM39COG221J025 | MURATA |
| 6 | 1 | C11 | 3.3pF | CAPACITOR,CERAMIC,3.3pF,5%,COG,0603 | GRM39COG3R3B100V | MURATA |
| 7 | 1 | C12 | 6.8pF | CAPACITOR,CERAMIC,6.8pF,+/-.25pF,COG,0603 | GRM39COG6R8C100V | MURATA |
| 8 | 4 | C13,C35,C36,C37 | 1000pF | CAPACITOR,CERAMIC,1000pF,10%,X7R,0603 | GRM39X7R102K016 | MURATA |
| 9 | 1 | C14 | 1500pF | CAPACITOR,CERAMIC,1500Pf,10%,X7R,0603 | GRM39X7R152K016 | MURATA |
| 10 | 1 | C15 | 12pF | CAPACITOR,CERAMIC,12pF,5%,COG,0603 | GRM39COG120J050 | MURATA |
| 11 | 1 | C16 | 4700pF | CAPACITOR,CERAMIC,4700pF,10%,0603 | GRM39X7R472K016 | MURATA |
| 12 | 2 | C20,C18 | 22pF | CAPACITOR,CERAMIC,22pF,10%,COG,0603 | GRM36COG220K050 | MURATA |
| 13 | 4 | C22,C32,C33,C34 | DNP | CAPACITOR,CERAMIC,,,,0603 | | MURATA |
| 14 | 3 | C23,C24,C27 | 4.7uF | CAPACITOR,TANTALUM,4.7uF,10%,3216 | T491A475K006AS | KEMET |
| 15 | 3 | R16,C31,R17 | 0 OHM | RESISTOR,ZERO OHM,0603 | ERJ3GSY0R00 | PANASONIC |
| 16 | 1 | JP1 | FTSH-110-02-F-D | HEADER,DUAL ROW 10X2,.050X.050 | FTSH-110-02-F-D | SAMTEC |
| 17 | 1 | JP2 | FTSH-105-02-F-D | HEADER,DUAL ROW 5X2,.050X.050 | FTSH-105-02-F-D | SAMTEC |
| 18 | 1 | JP3 | TSW-104-08-T-S | HEADER, SINGLE ROW 4 PIN, .100" | TSW-104-08-T-S | BERG |
| 19 | 2 | J5,J6 | 82MMCX | RF CONNECTOR | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | SUHNER |
| 20 | 1 | L1 | 18nH | INDUCTOR,18nH,10%, 0805 | 0805CS-180XJBC | COILCRAFT |
| 21 | 1 | L3 | 0 OHM | ZERO OHM JUMPER | RM73ZIJT | KOA |
| 22 | 6 | L4,L6,L9,L10,L11,L12 | BLM11A121S | FERRITE BEAD, 0603 | BLM11A121S | MURATA |
| 23 | 1 | L14 | 82nH | INDUCTOR, 82nH,10%,0805 | LL2012-F82NK | TOKO |
| 24 | 1 | Q1 | BFR520 | TRANSISTOR, NPN | BFR520 | PHILIPS |
| 25 | 5 | R1,R2,R3,R11,R30 | 1K | RESISTOR, 1K,5%,0603 | ERF3GSYJ102 | PANASONIC |
| 26 | 1 | R4 | 10 | RESISTOR, 10 OHM,5%,0603 | ERJ3GSYJ1R0 | PANASONIC |

FIG.56A

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 27 | 1 | R8 | 2K | RESISTOR, 2K,5%,0603 | ERJ3GSYJ202 | PANASONIC |
| 28 | 1 | R9 | 75 | RESISTOR, 75 OHM,5%,0603 | ERJ3GSYJ750 | PANASONIC |
| 29 | 1 | R10 | 3300 | RESISTOR, 3.3K,5%,0603 | ERJ3GSYJ332 | PANASONIC |
| 30 | 1 | R12 | 13K | RESISTOR, 13K,5%,0603 | ERJ3GSYJ133 | PANASONIC |
| 31 | 1 | R13 | 1.5K | RESISTOR, 1.5K,5%,0603 | ERJ3GSYJ152 | PANASONIC |
| 32 | 1 | R14 | 220 | RESISTOR, 220 OHM,5%,0603 | ERJ3GSYJ221 | PANASONIC |
| 33 | 1 | R15 | DNP | RESISTOR, ZERO OHM,0603 | ERJ3GSY0R00 | PANASONIC |
| 34 | 2 | R18,R19 | DNP | RESISTOR, 91 OHM,5%,0603 | ERJ3GSYJ910 | PANASONIC |
| 35 | 1 | R36 | TBD | RESISTOR, ZERO OHM,0603 | ERJ3GSY0R00 | PANASONIC |
| 36 | 1 | R37 | DNP | RESISTOR,,,0603 | | PANASONIC |
| 37 | 1 | TP1 | TEST POINT | | | |
| 38 | 1 | U1 | PE3282A | IC,SYNTHESIZER | PE3282A | PEREGRINE |
| 39 | 1 | U2 | CXO-3M-10N-40MHz | XTAL OSC,40MHz | CXO-3M-10N-40MHZ A/I | STATEK |
| 40 | 1 | U4 | TK11233AMTL | VOLTAGE REGULATOR,3.5V | TK11235BM | TOKO |
| 41 | 1 | U5 | 74125 | IC,BUFFER | MC74LCX125DT | MOTOROLA |
| 42 | 1 | U6 | UPC1678GV | IC,RF AMPLIFIER | UPC1678GV | NEC |
| 43 | 1 | | STB500.641.008 V03.00 | BOARD | | |

FIG.56B

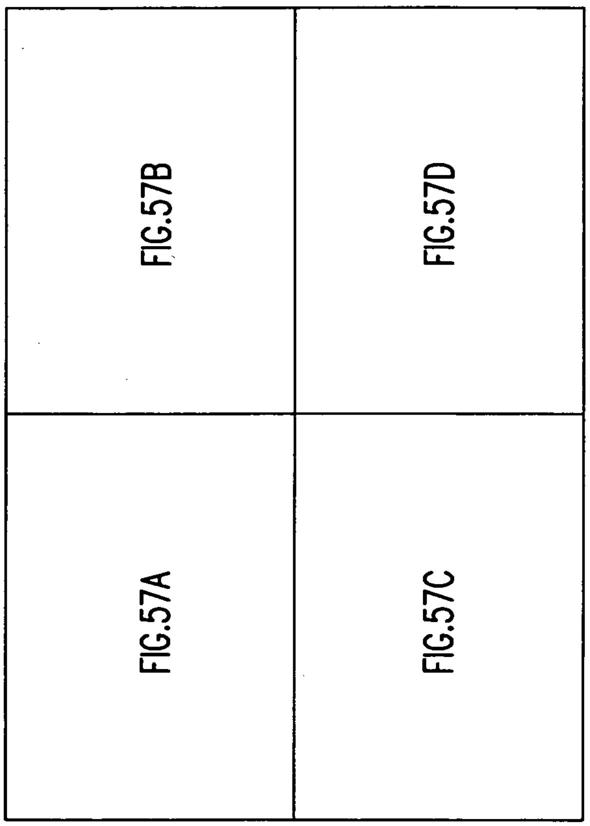



FIG.57

New Sheet
Sheet 88 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

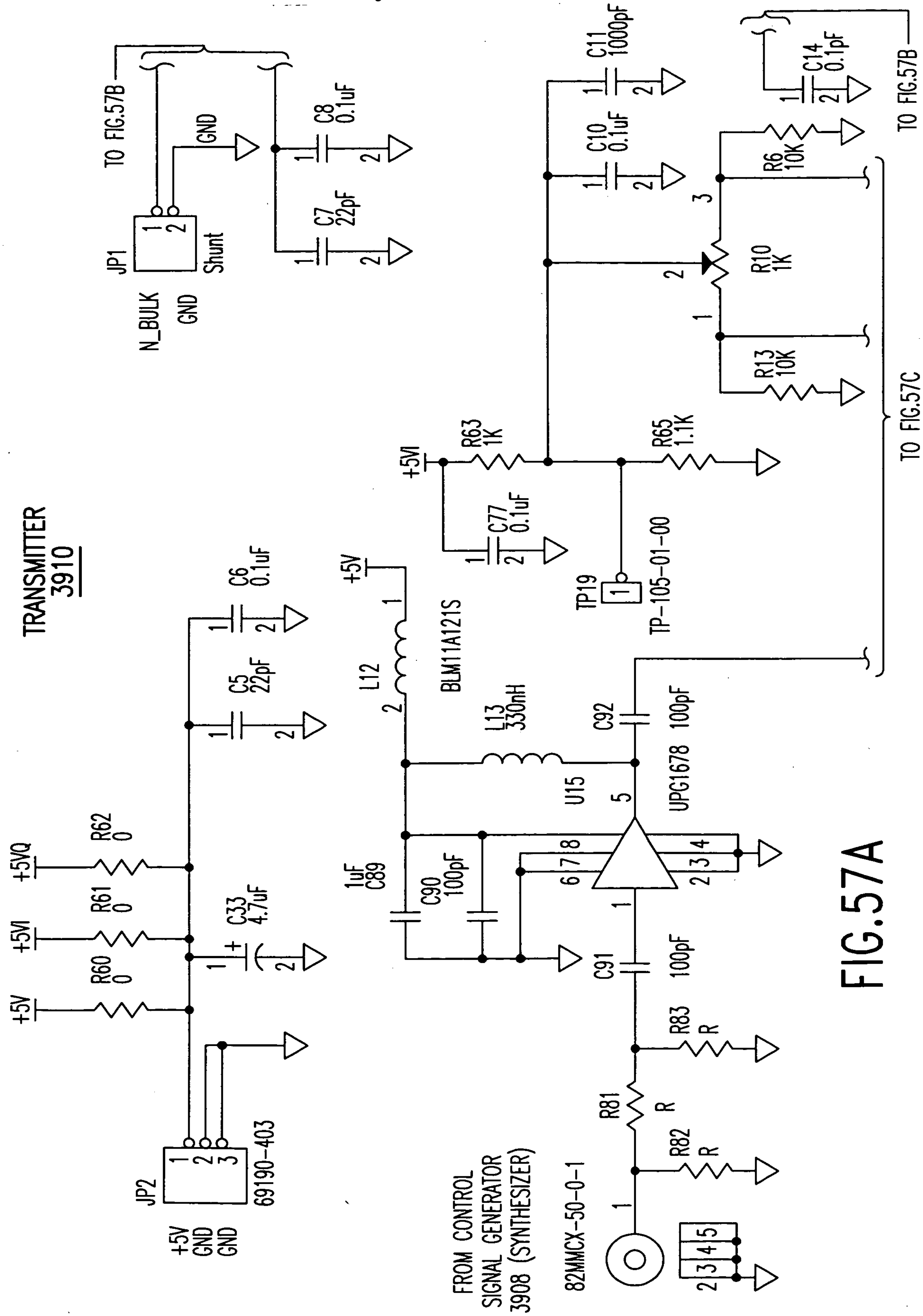



FIG.57A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

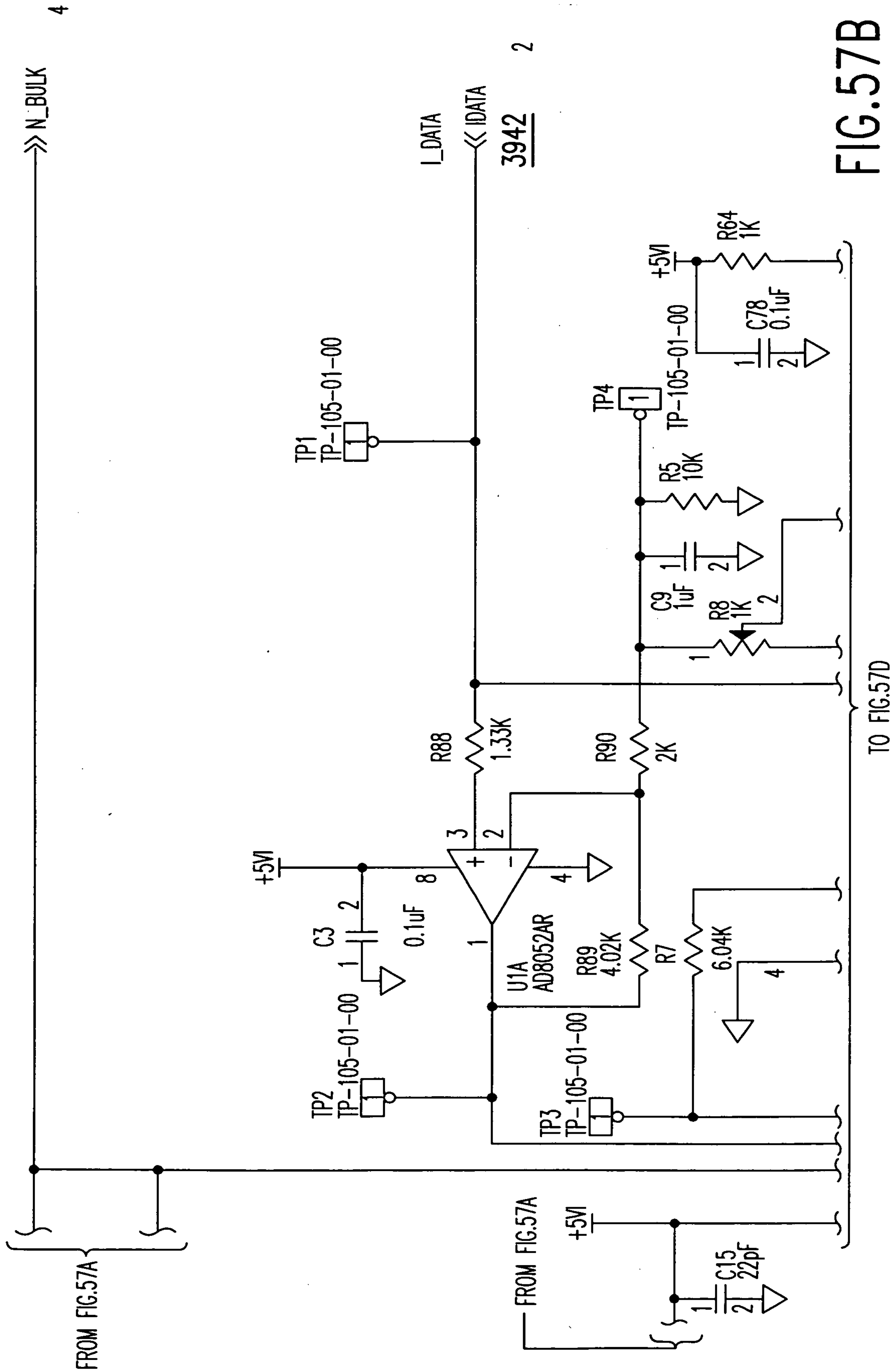



FIG.57B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

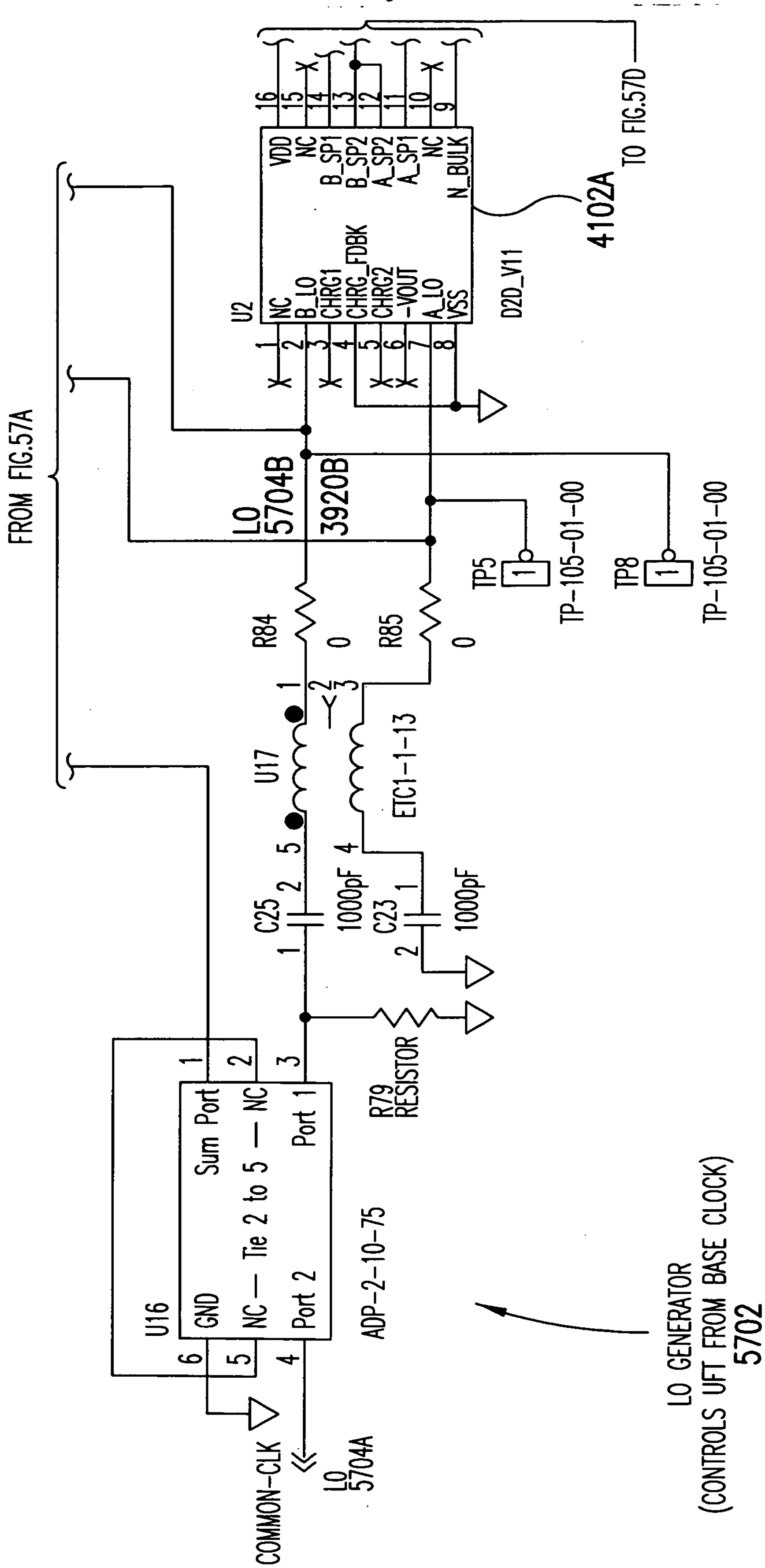



FIG.57C

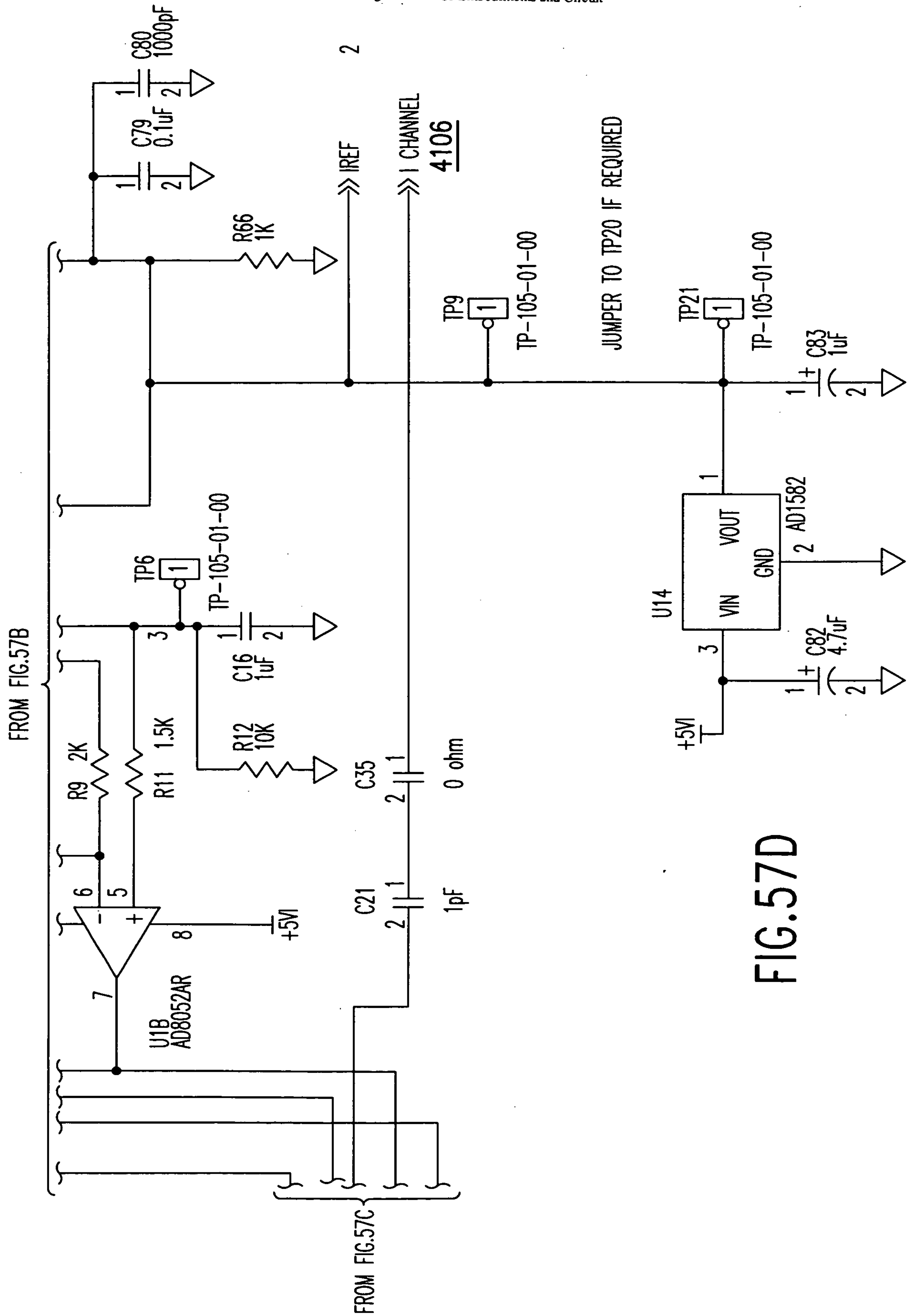

C80
1000pF
C79
0.1uF
R66
1K
IREF
I CHANNEL
4106
TP9
TP-105-01-00
JUMPER TO TP20 IF REQUIRED
TP21
TP-105-01-00
C83
1uF
U14
VIN
GND
VOUT
AD1582
C82
4.7uF
+5VI
TP6
TP-105-01-00
C16
1uF
R12
10K
FROM FIG.57B
R9 2K
R11 1.5K
C35
0 ohm
C21
1pF
U1B
AD8052AR
+5VI
FROM FIG.57C

FIG.57D

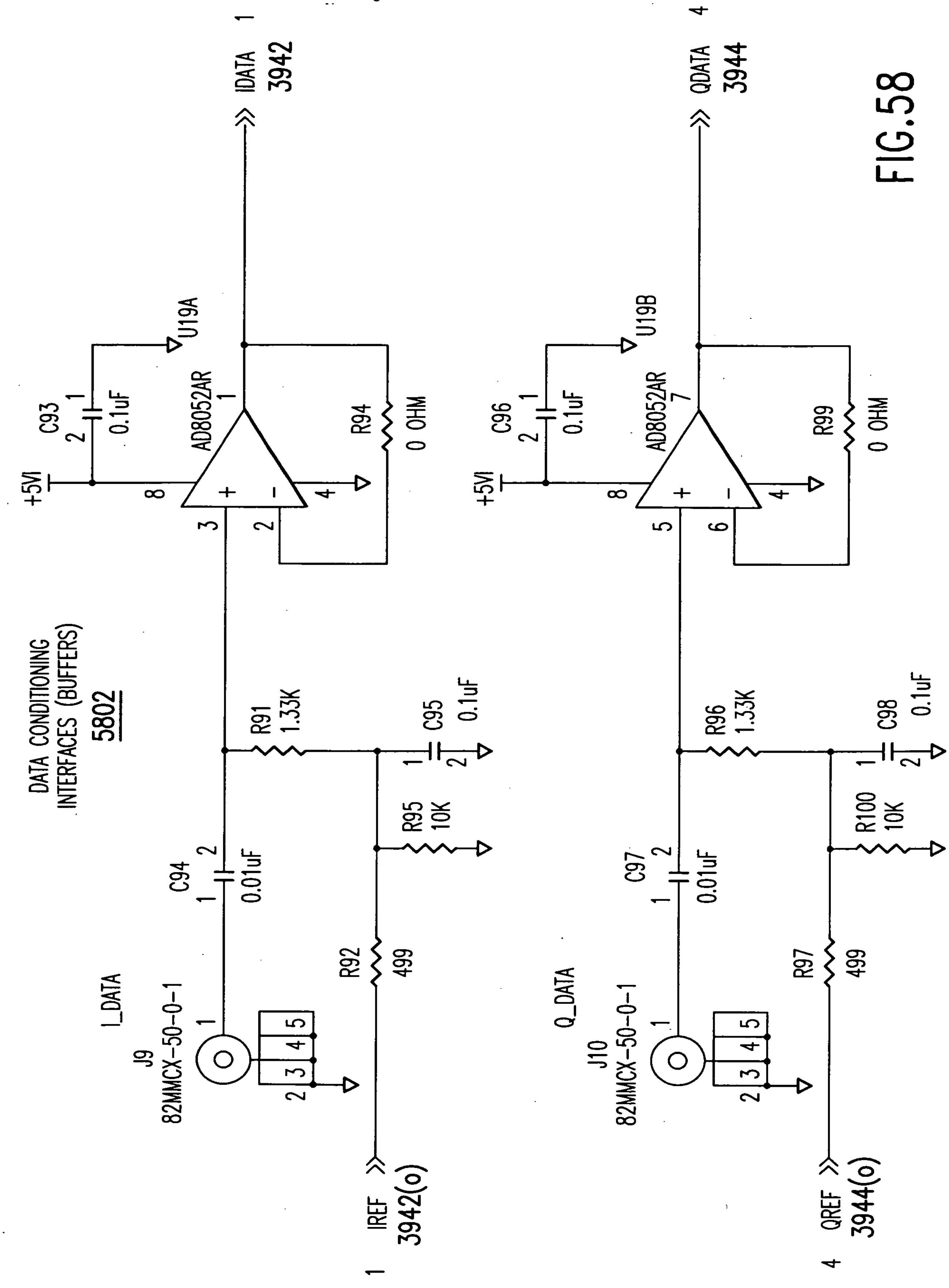

DATA CONDITIONING
INTERFACES (BUFFERS)
5802
I_DATA
J9
82MMCX-50-0-1
Q_DATA
J10
82MMCX-50-0-1
C94
0.01uF
C97
0.01uF
R92
499
R97
499
R95
10K
R100
10K
R91
1.33K
R96
1.33K
C95
0.1uF
C98
0.1uF
+5VI
C93
0.1uF
C96
0.1uF
AD8052AR
U19A
U19B
R94
0 OHM
R99
0 OHM
IDATA
3942
QDATA
3944
IREF
3942(o)
QREF
3944(o)

FIG.58

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

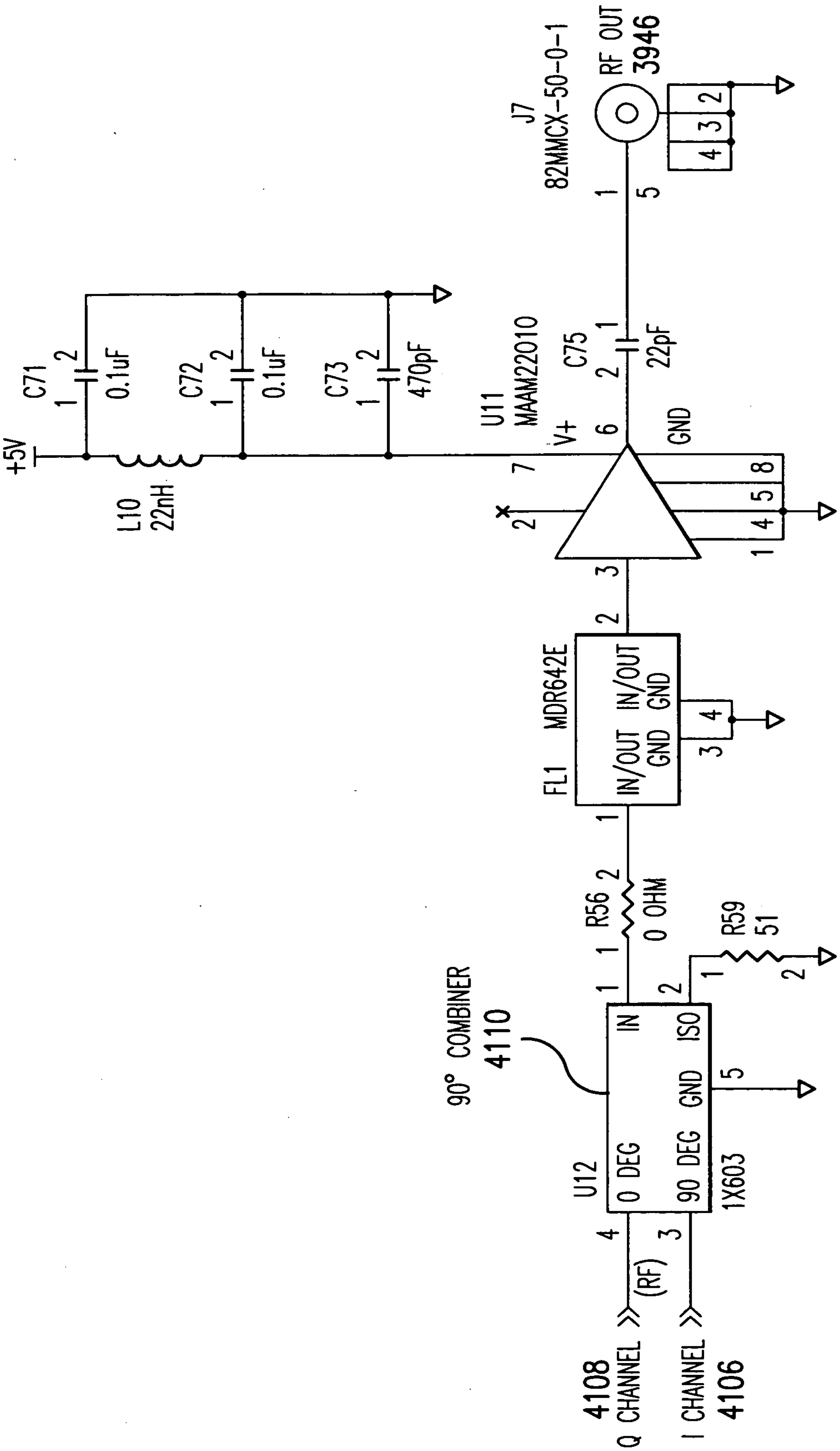



FIG.59

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 94 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

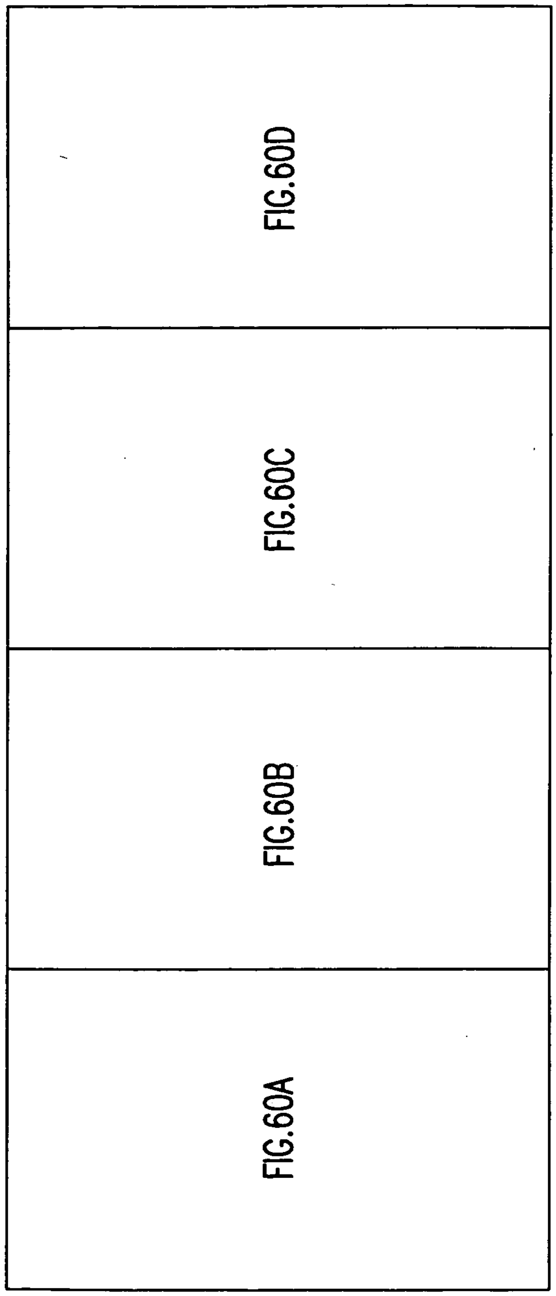



FIG.60

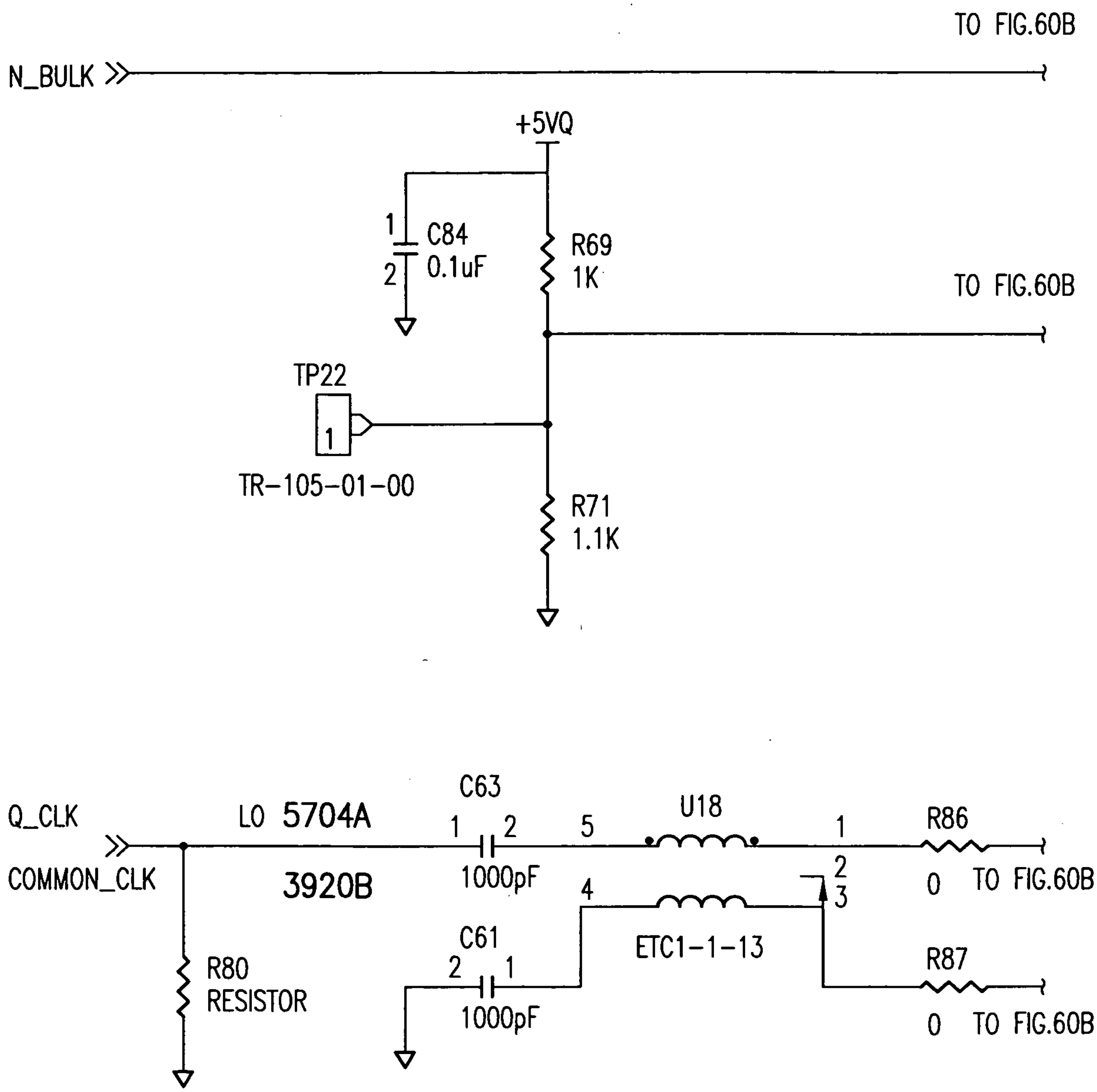

TO FIG.60B
N_BULK
+5VQ
1
C84
0.1uF
2
R69
1K
TO FIG.60B
TP22
1
TR-105-01-00
R71
1.1K
Q_CLK
COMMON_CLK
LO 5704A
3920B
C63
1
2
1000pF
5
U18
1
2
3
4
ETC1-1-13
R86
0
TO FIG.60B
C61
2
1
1000pF
R80
RESISTOR
R87
0
TO FIG.60B

FIG.60A

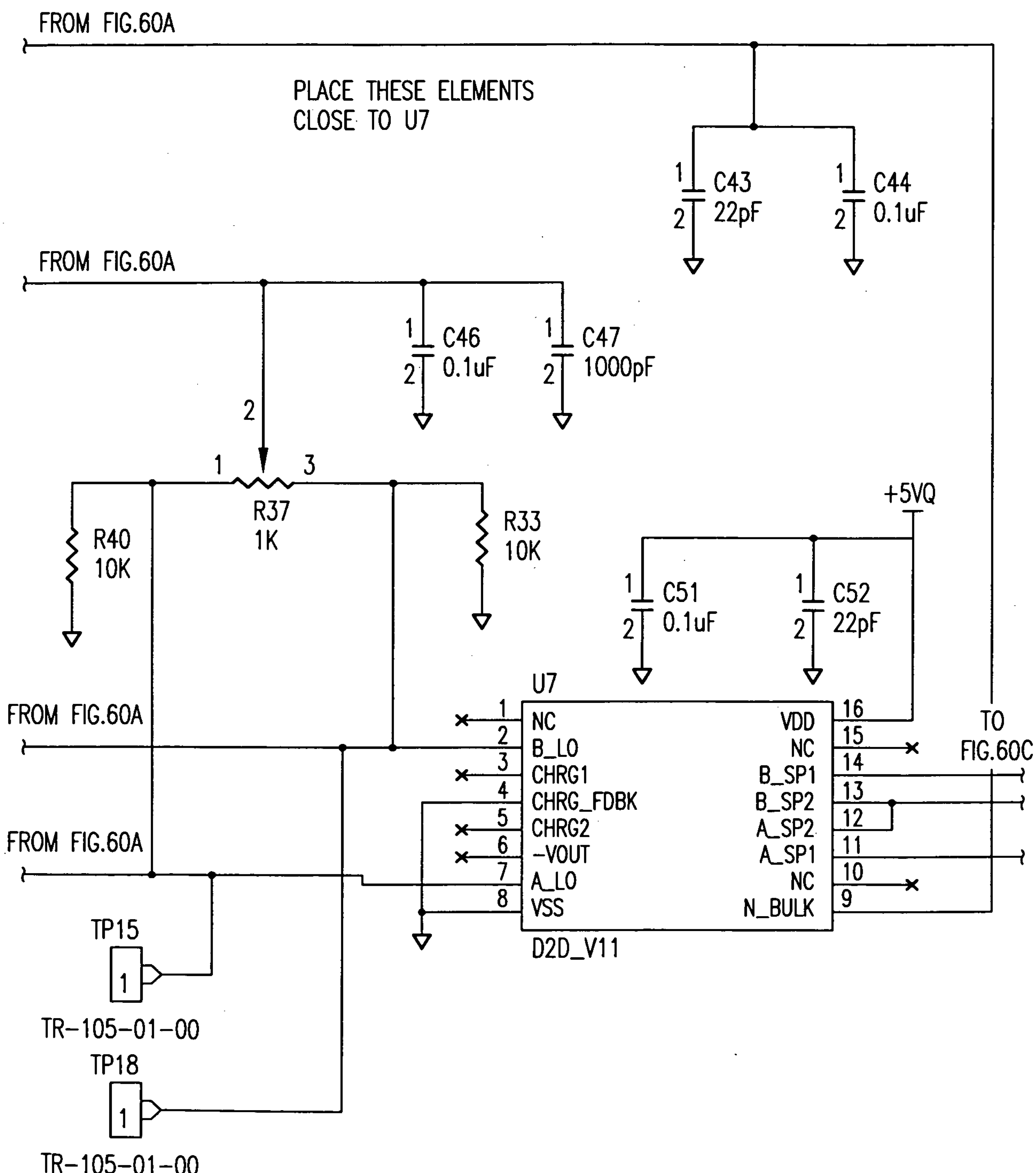

FROM FIG.60A
PLACE THESE ELEMENTS
CLOSE TO U7
C43
22pF
C44
0.1uF
FROM FIG.60A
C46
0.1uF
C47
1000pF
R37
1K
R40
10K
R33
10K
+5VQ
C51
0.1uF
C52
22pF
U7
FROM FIG.60A
NC
B_LO
CHRG1
CHRG_FDBK
CHRG2
-VOUT
A_LO
VSS
VDD
NC
B_SP1
B_SP2
A_SP2
A_SP1
NC
N_BULK
TO
FIG.60C
FROM FIG.60A
D2D_V11
TP15
TR-105-01-00
TP18
TR-105-01-00

FIG.60B

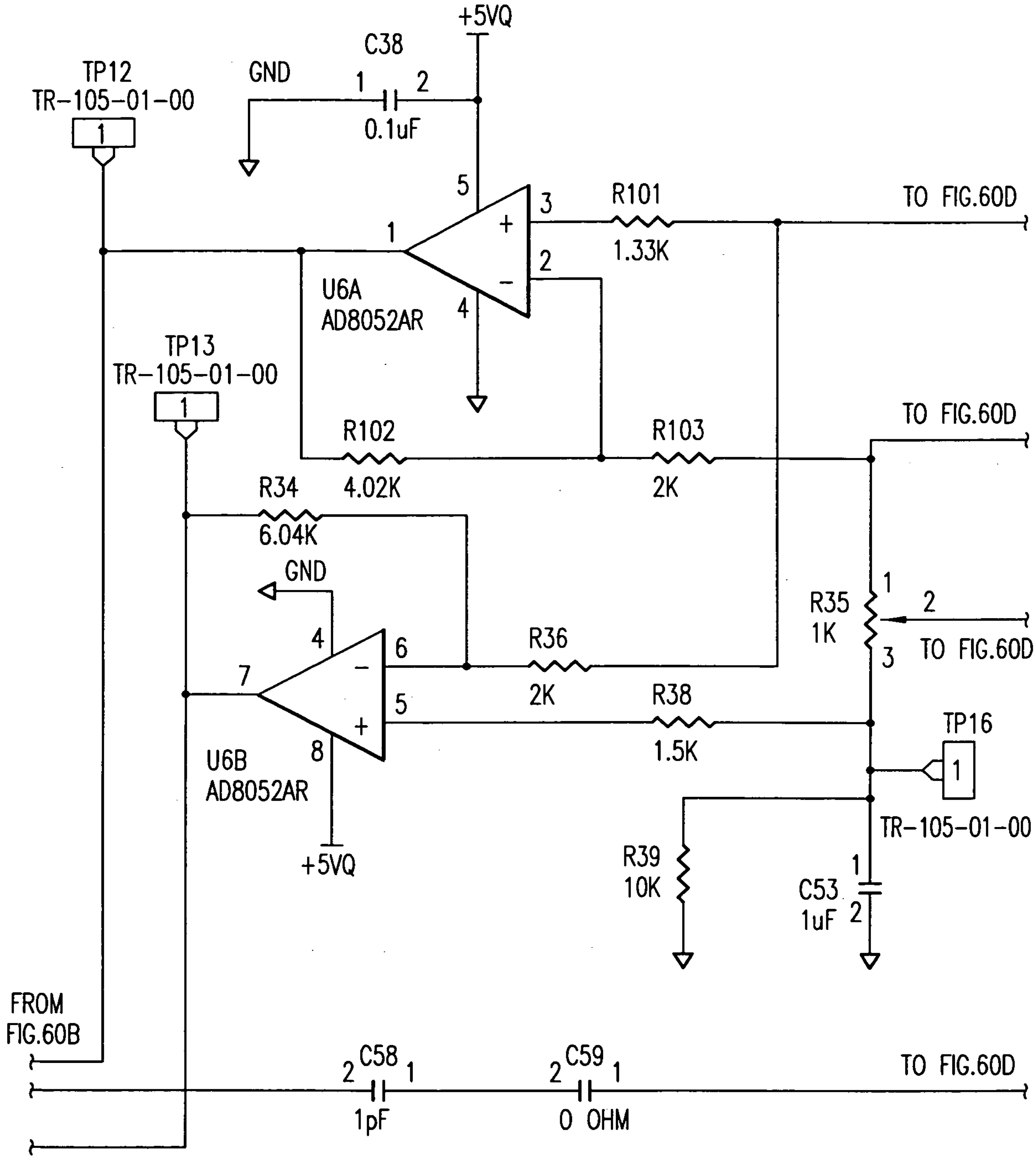

+5VQ
C38
GND
0.1uF
TP12
TR-105-01-00
R101
1.33K
TO FIG.60D
U6A
AD8052AR
TP13
TR-105-01-00
R102
4.02K
R103
2K
TO FIG.60D
R34
6.04K
GND
R35
1K
TO FIG.60D
R36
2K
R38
1.5K
TP16
TR-105-01-00
U6B
AD8052AR
+5VQ
R39
10K
C53
1uF
FROM
FIG.60B
C58
1pF
C59
0 OHM
TO FIG.60D

FIG.60C

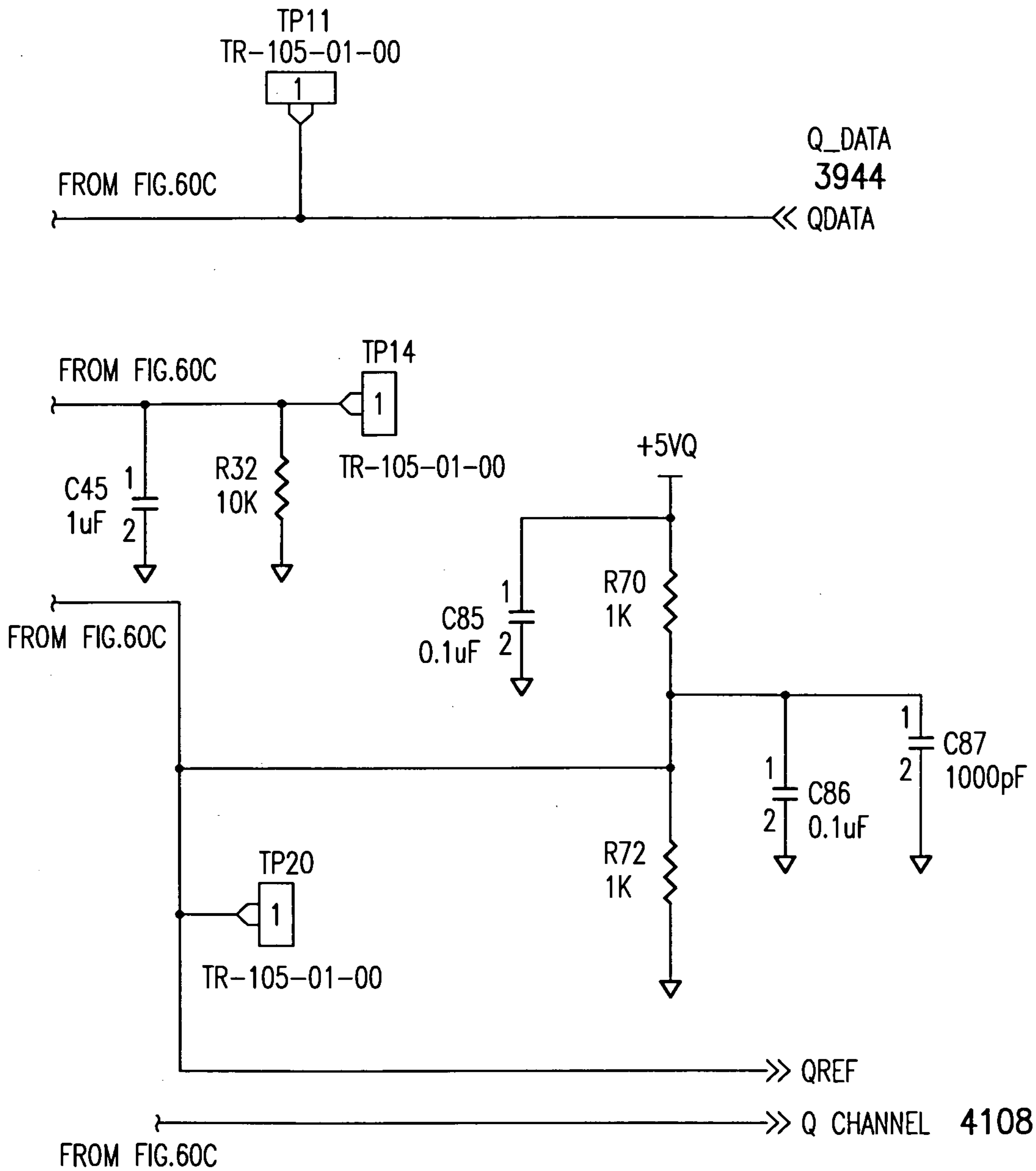

TP11
TR-105-01-00
1
Q_DATA
3944
FROM FIG.60C
QDATA
TP14
FROM FIG.60C
1
C45
1uF
1
2
R32
10K
TR-105-01-00
+5VQ
C85
0.1uF
1
2
R70
1K
FROM FIG.60C
C87
1000pF
1
2
C86
0.1uF
1
2
TP20
1
R72
1K
TR-105-01-00
QREF
Q CHANNEL
4108
FROM FIG.60C

FIG.60D

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 99 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

| ITEM | QTY | REFERENCE | PART | PART NUMBER | MANUFACTURER |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| 1 | 21 | C3,C6,C8,C10,C14,C38,C44, | 0.1uF | GRM39X7R104K016 | MURATA |
| | | C46,C51,C71,C72,C77,C78, | | | |
| | | C79,C84,C85,C86,C93,C95, | | | |
| | | C96,C98 | | | |
| 2 | 6 | C5,C7,C15,C43,C52,C75 | 22pF | GRM39COG220J050 | MURATA |
| 3 | 5 | C9,C16,C45,C53,C89 | 1uF | GRM40Y5V105Z016 | MURATA |
| 4 | 8 | C11,C23,C25,C47,C61,C63 | 1000pF | GRM39X7R102K050 | MURATA |
| | | C80,C87 | | | |
| 5 | 2 | C58,C21 | 1pF | GRM39COG010B50V | MURATA |
| 6 | 2 | C82,C33 | 4.7uF | T491A475K006AS | KEMET |
| 7 | 2 | C59,C35 | 0 ohm | GRM39COGxxxx50V | MURATA |
| 8 | 1 | C73 | 470pF | GRM39COG471J050 | MURATA |
| 9 | 1 | C83 | 1uF | T491A105M016AS | KEMET |
| 10 | 3 | C90,C91,C92 | 100pF | ECU-V1H101JCV | |
| 11 | 2 | C94,C97 | 0.01uF | GRM39X7R103K016 | MURATA |
| 12 | 1 | FL1 | MDR642E | MDR642E | SOSHIN |
| 13 | 1 | JP1 | Shunt | 69190-402 | BERG |
| 14 | 1 | JP2 | 69190-403 | 69190-403 | BERG |
| 15 | 4 | J7,J8,J9,J10 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | SUHNER |
| 16 | 1 | L10 | 22nH | LL1608-F22NK | COILCRAFT |
| 17 | 1 | L12 | BLM11A121S | BLM11A121S | MURATA |
| 18 | 1 | L13 | 330nH | LL2012-FR33K | |
| 19 | 10 | R5,R6,R12,R13,R32,R33, | 10K | ERJ3EKF1002 | PANASONIC |
| | | R39,R40,R95,R100 | | | |
| 20 | 2 | R34,R7 | 6.04K | ERJ3EKF6041 | PANASONIC |
| 21 | 4 | R8,R10,R35,R37 | 1K | 3224W-1-102 | BOUMS |
| 22 | 4 | R9,R36,R90,R103 | 2K | ERJ3EKF2001 | PANASONIC |
| 23 | 2 | R38,R11 | 1.5K | ERJ3EKF1501 | PANASONIC |
| 24 | 3 | R56,R94,R99 | 0 ohm | ERJ3GSY0R00 | PANASONIC |

FIG.61A

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 25 | 1 | R59 | 51 | ERJ3GSYJ510 | PANASONIC |
| 26 | 7 | R60,R61,R62,R84,R85,R86, | 0 | ERJ3GSY0R00 | PANASONIC |
| | | R87 | | | |
| 27 | 6 | R63,R64,R66,R69,R70,R72 | 1K | ERJ3EKF1001 | PANASONIC |
| 28 | 2 | R71,R65 | 1.1K | ERJ3EKF1101 | PANASONIC |
| 29 | 2 | R80,R79 | RESISTOR | | |
| 30 | 3 | R81,R82,R83 | R | | |
| 31 | 4 | R88,R91,R96,R101 | 1.33K | ERJ3EKF1331 | PANASONIC |
| 32 | 2 | R102,R89 | 4.02K | ERJ3EKF4021 | PANASONIC |
| 33 | 2 | R92,R97 | 499 | ERJ3EKF4990 | PANASONIC |
| 34 | 19 | TP1,TP2,TP3,TP4,TP5,TP6, | TP-105-01-00 | | |
| | | TP8,TP9,TP11,TP12,TP13, | | | |
| | | TP14,TP15,TP16,TP18,TP19, | | | |
| | | TP20,TP21,TP22 | | | |
| 35 | 3 | U1,U6,U19 | AD8052AR | AD8052AR | ANALOG DEVICES |
| 36 | 2 | U7,U2 | D2D_V11 | D2D_V11 | PARKER VISION |
| 37 | 1 | U11 | MAAM22010 | MAAM22010 | MACOM |
| 38 | 1 | U12 | 1X603 | 1X603 | ANAREN |
| 39 | 1 | U14 | AD1582 | AD1582 | ANALOG DEVICES |
| 40 | 1 | U15 | UPG1678 | UPG1678GV | NEC |
| 41 | 1 | U16 | ADP-2-10-75 | ADP-2-10-75 | MINI-CIRCUITS |
| 42 | 1 | | BOARD | 8500.641.021 | V05.10 |

FIG.61B

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 101 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

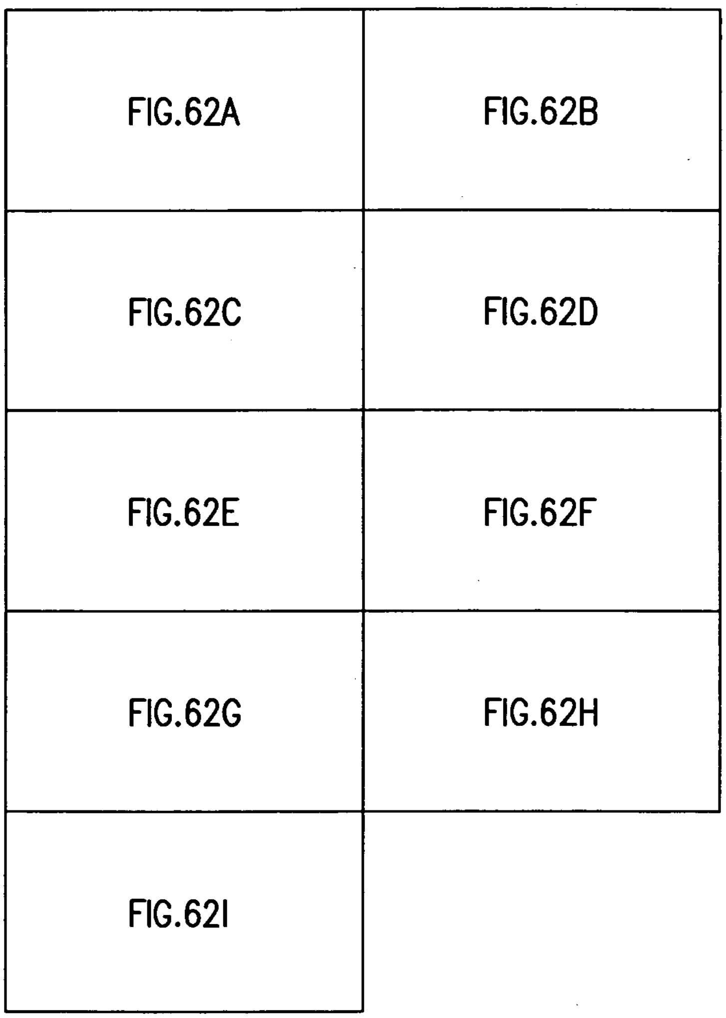



FIG. 62

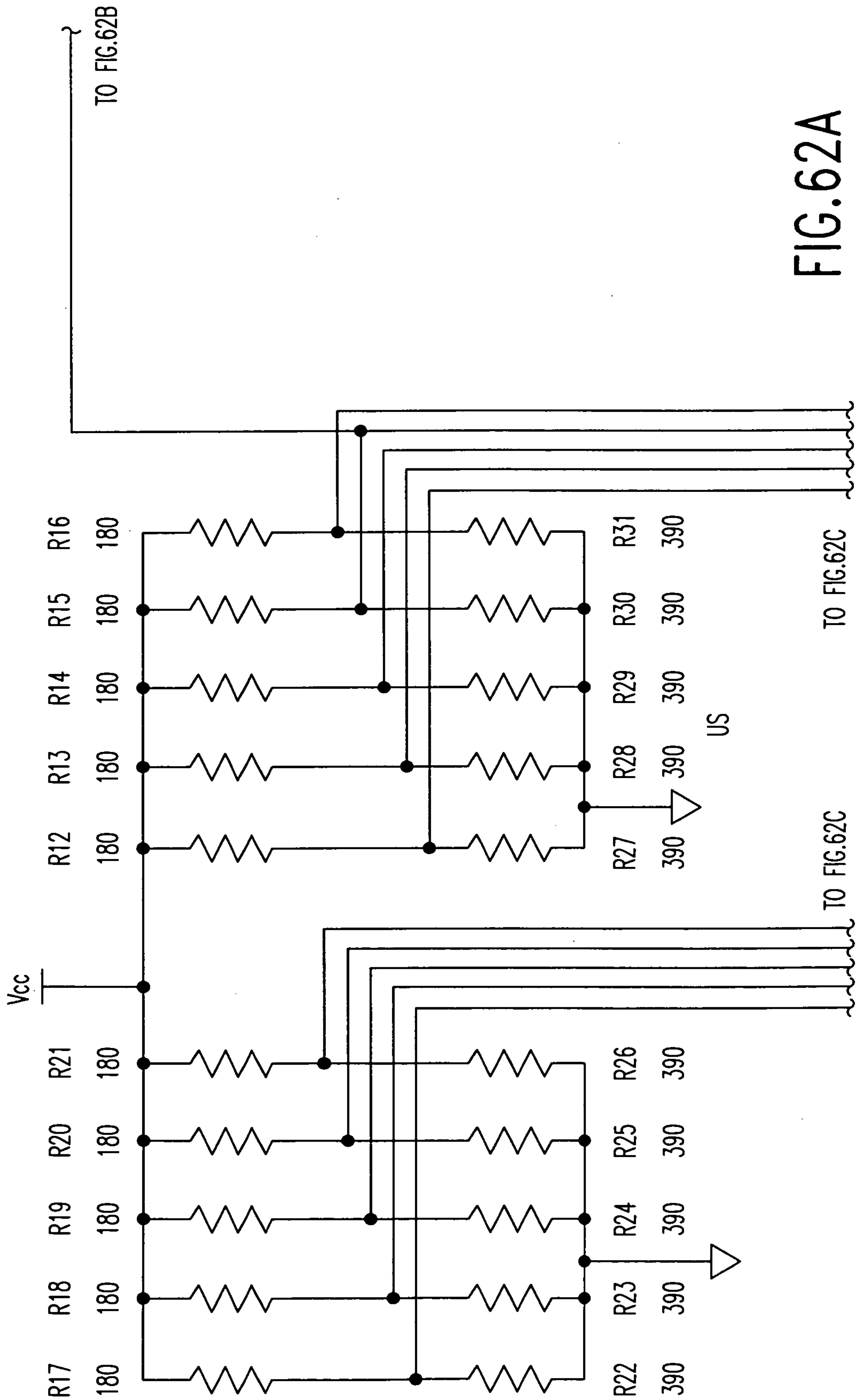

TO FIG.62B
R16 180
R15 180
R14 180
R13 180
R12 180
Vcc
R21 180
R20 180
R19 180
R18 180
R17 180
R31 390
R30 390
R29 390
R28 390
R27 390
R26 390
R25 390
R24 390
R23 390
R22 390
US
TO FIG.62C
TO FIG.62C

FIG.62A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

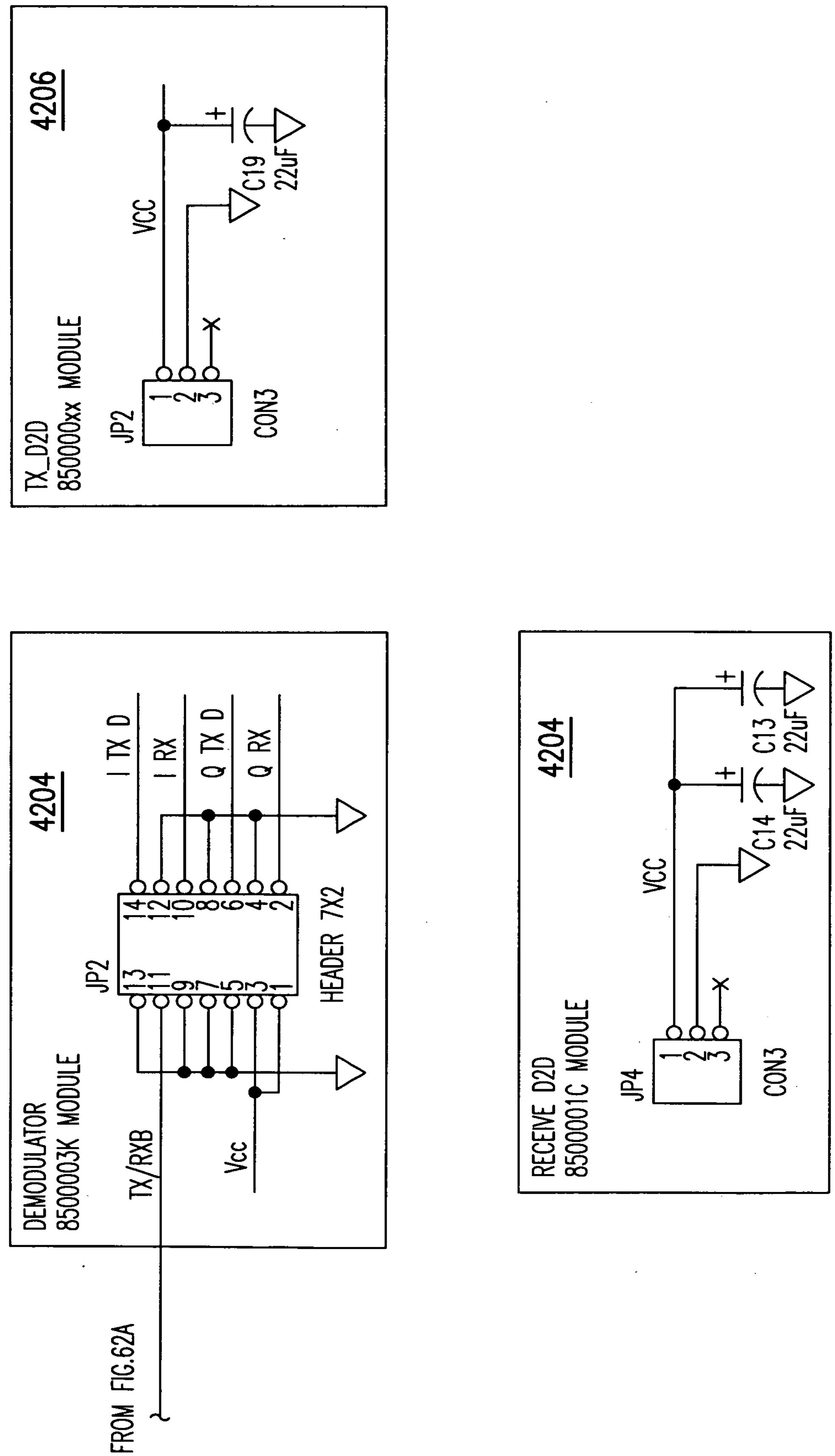



FIG.62B

New Sheet
Sheet 104 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

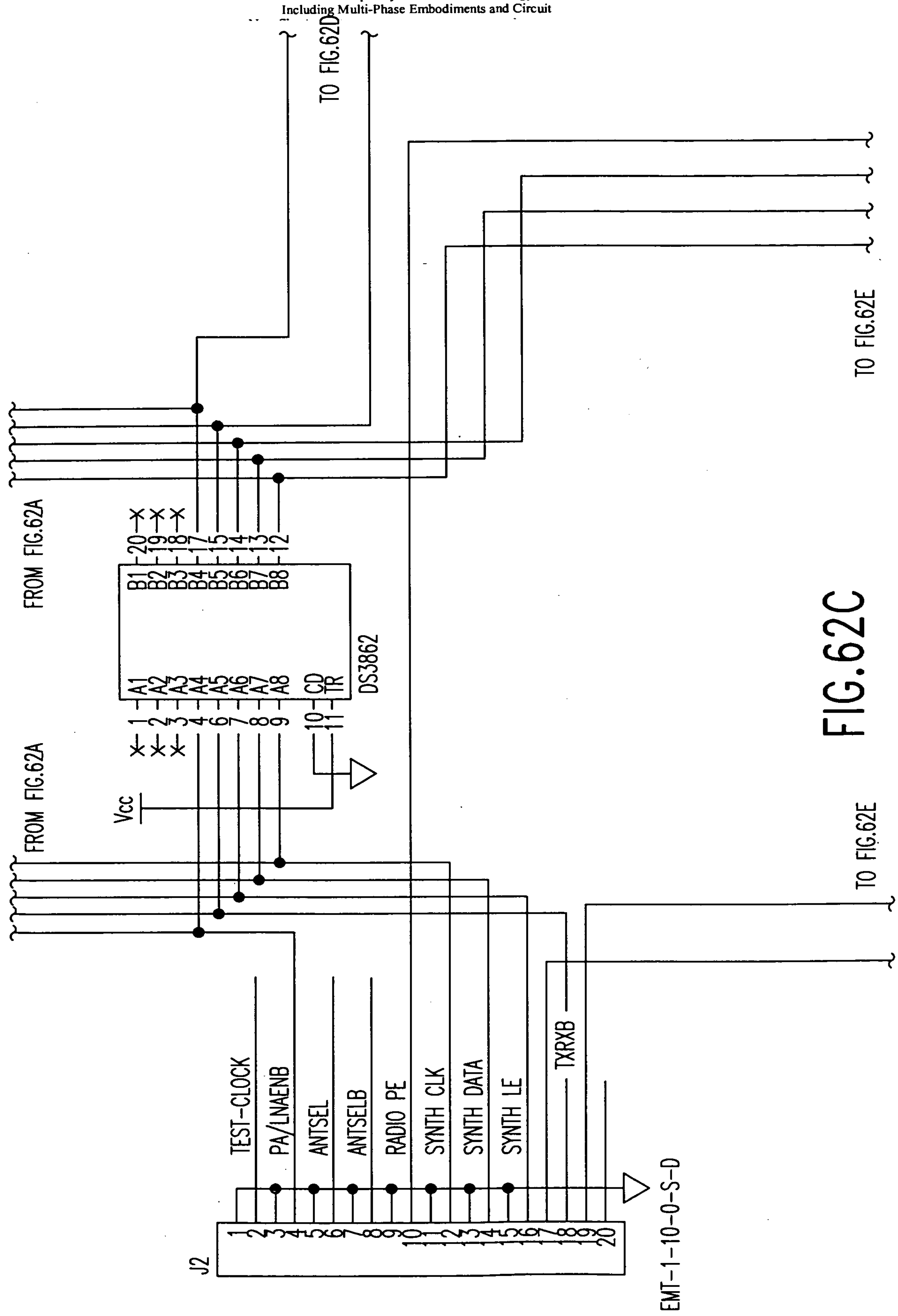



FIG.62C

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

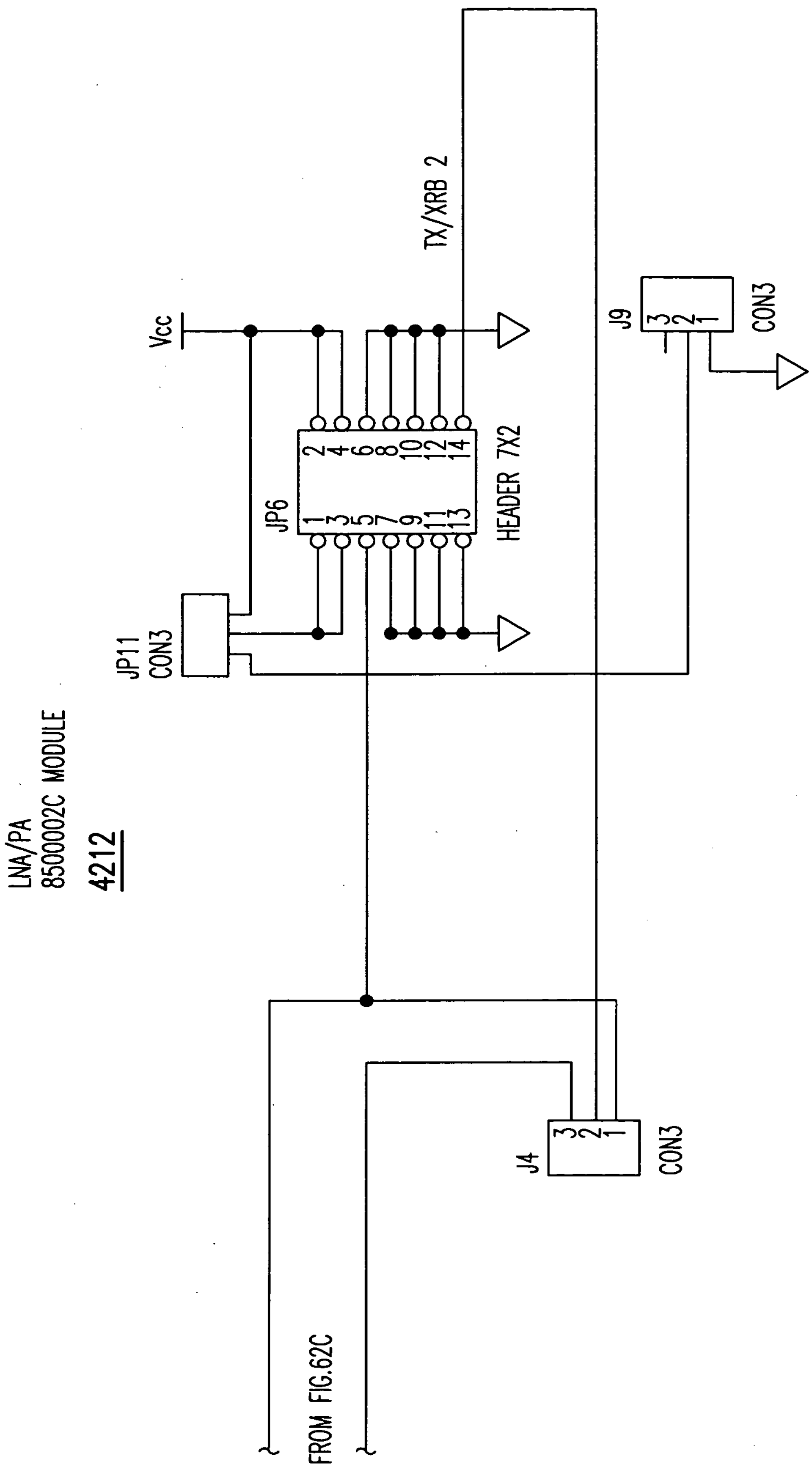



FIG.62D

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

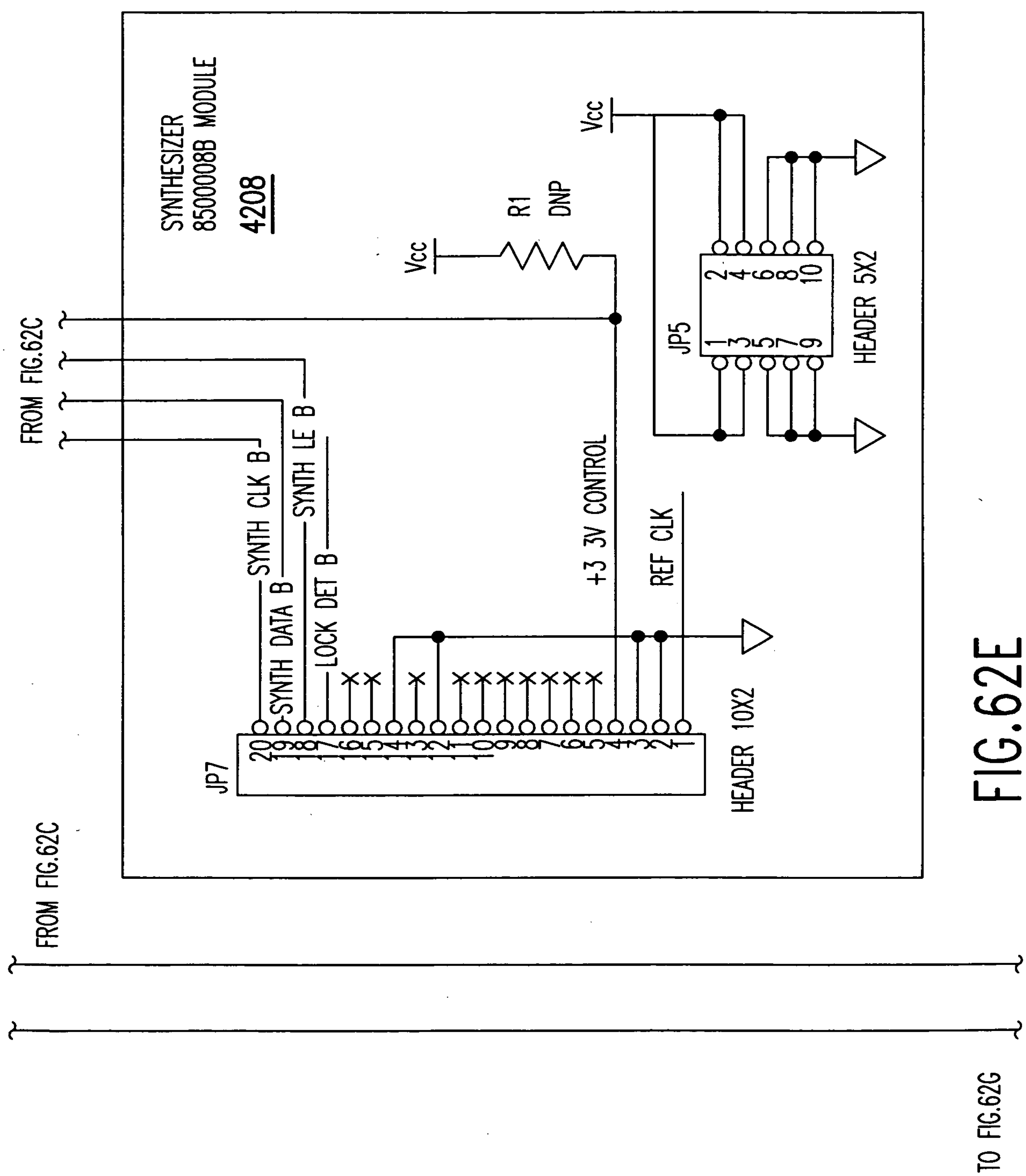



FIG.62E

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

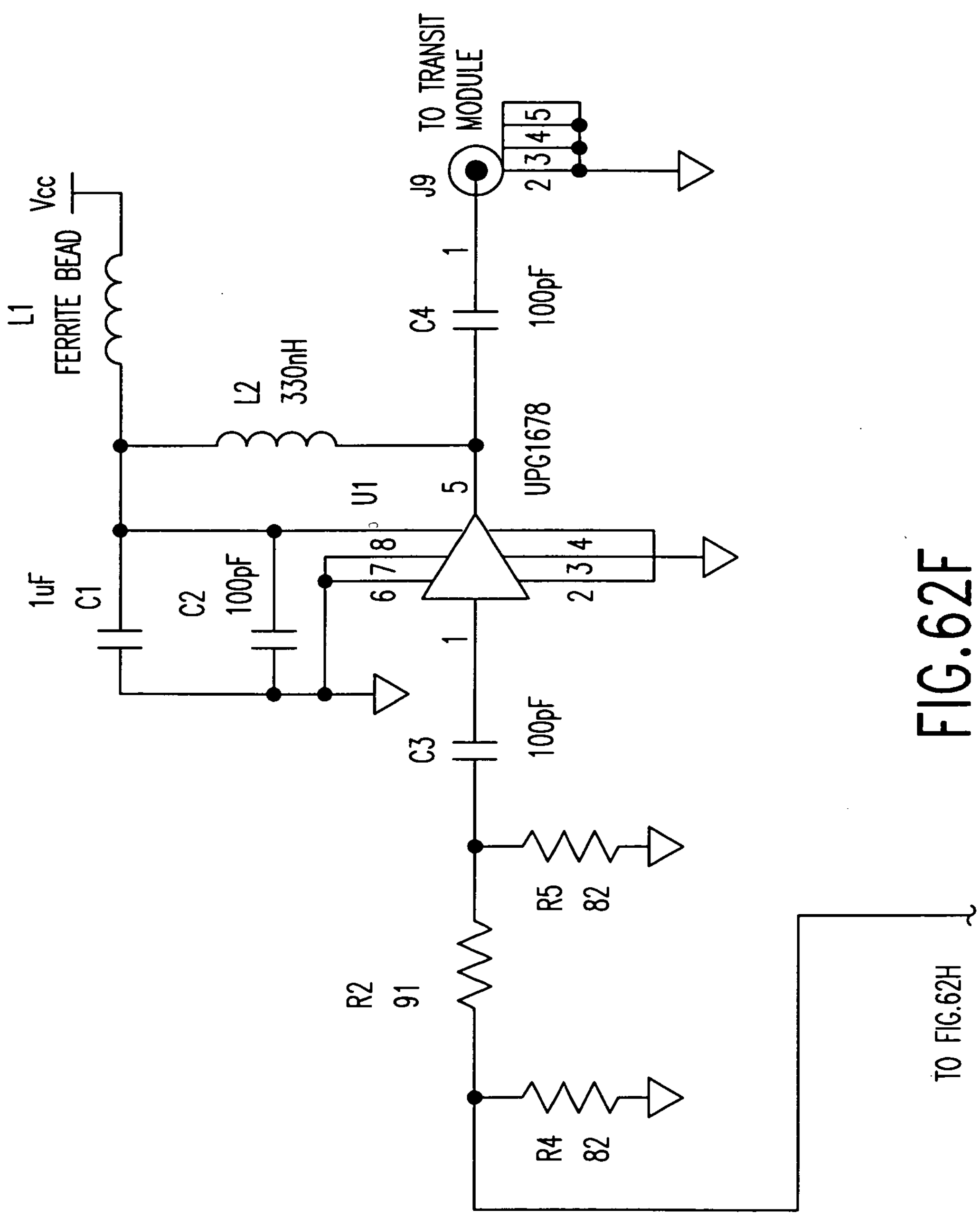



FIG.62F

New Sheet
Sheet 108 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

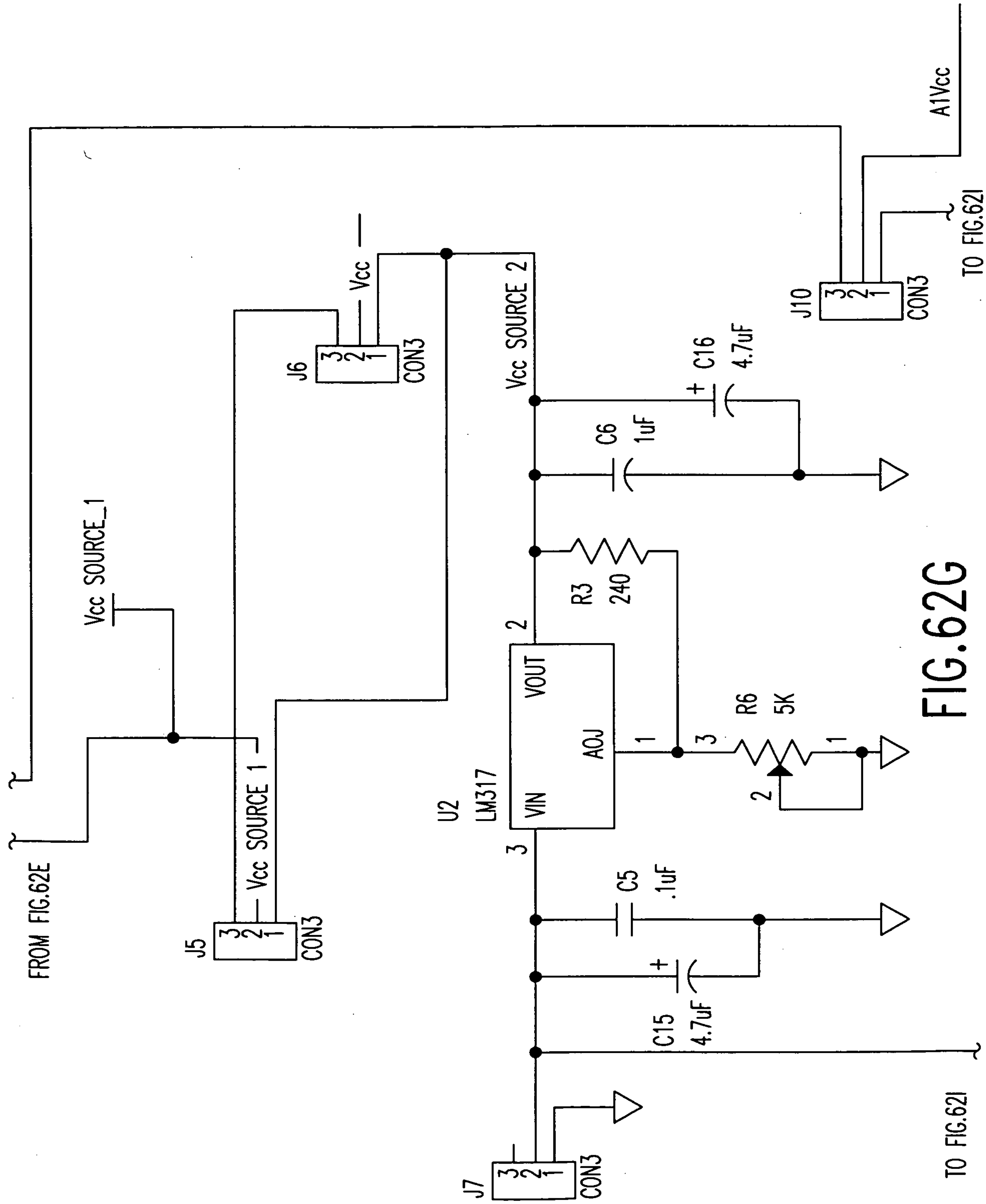



FIG.62G

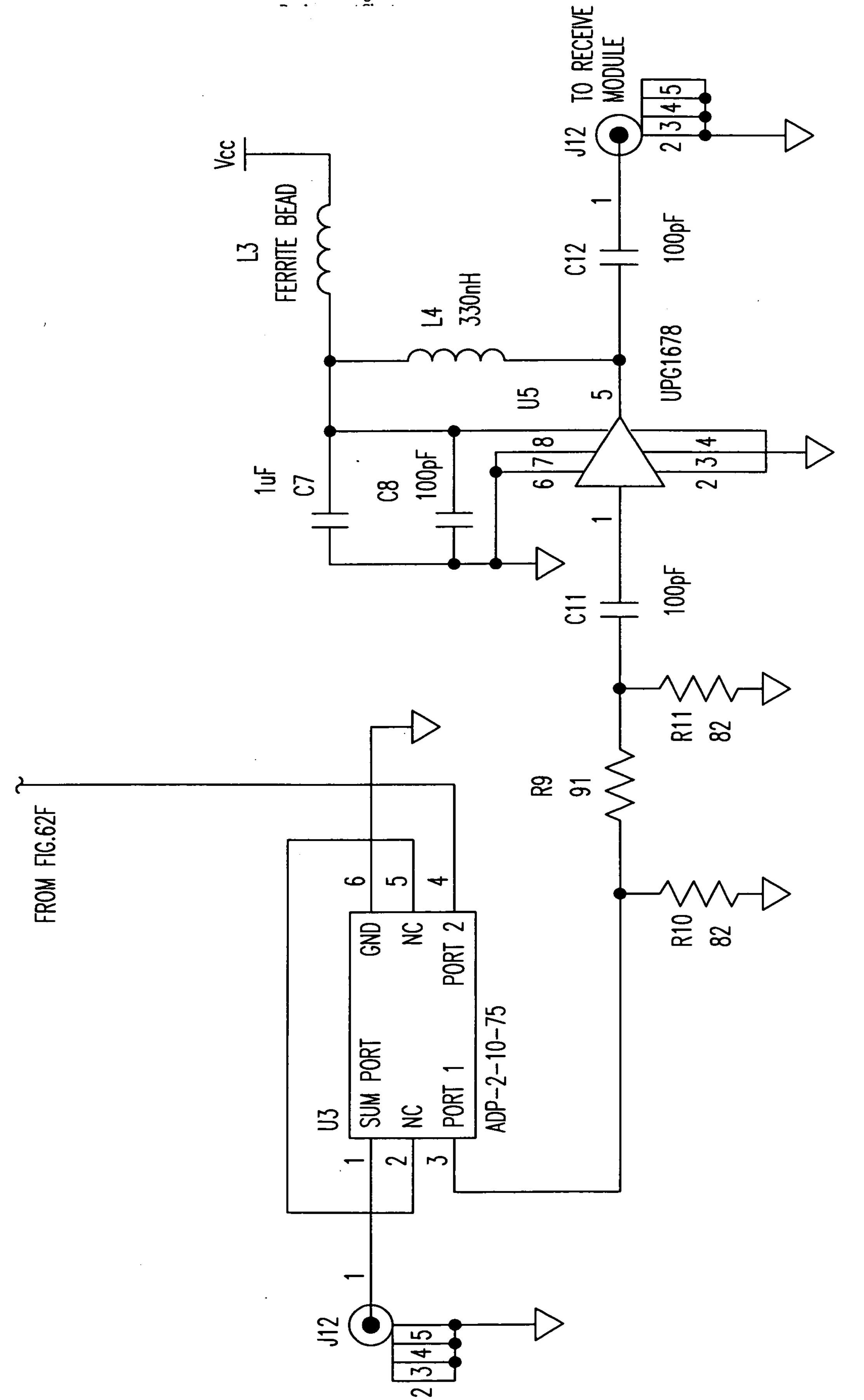

J12
TO RECEIVE MODULE
2 3 4 5
1
Vcc
L3
FERRITE BEAD
L4
330nH
C12
100pF
U5
5
UPG1678
1uF
C7
C8
100pF
6 7 8
2 3 4
1
C11
100pF
R11
82
R9
91
R10
82
FROM FIG.62F
6 5 4
GND
NC
PORT 2
U3
SUM PORT
NC
PORT 1
ADP-2-10-75
1 2 3
1
J12
2 3 4 5

FIG.62H

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

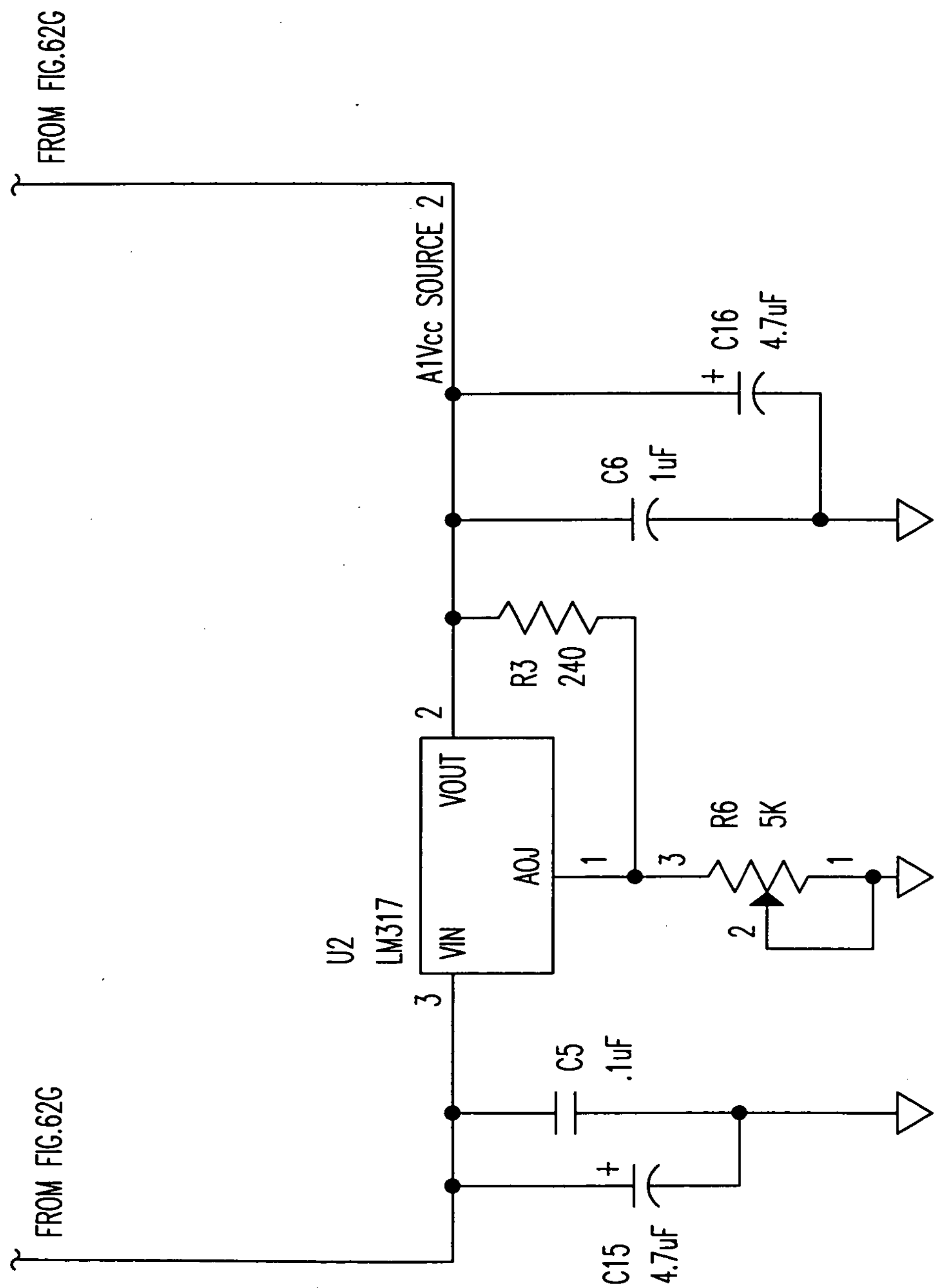



FIG.62I

| ITEM | QTY | REFERENCE | PART | DESCRIPTION | PART NUMBER | VENDOR |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | |
| 1 | 4 | C1,C6,C7,C10 | 1uF | Cap, 1uF, +80-20%,0805 | GRM40Y5V105Z016AD | MURATA |
| 2 | 6 | C2,C3,C4,C8,C11,C12 | 100pF | Cap, 100pF, 5%, COG, 0603 | ECU-V1H101JCV | PANASONIC |
| 3 | 2 | C5,C9 | .1uF | Cap, .1uF, +80-20%, Y5V, 0603 | | MURATA |
| 4 | 3 | C13,C14,C19 | 22uF | Cap, Tant, 22uF, 20%, 20V | T491D226M020AS | KEMET |
| 5 | 4 | C15,C16,C17,C18 | 4.7uF | Cap, Tant, 4.7uF, 20%, 20V | T491C475M020AS | KEMET |
| 6 | 2 | JP2,JP6 | HEADER 7X2 | Receptacle, 7x2pin, .050 | SFMC-107-L1-S-D | SAMTEK |
| 7 | 9 | JP4, J4, J5, J6, J7, JP9, J9, | CON3 | Header, 3pin, .100'' | 69190-403 | BERG |
| | | J10, JP11 | | | | |
| 8 | 1 | JP7 | HEADER 10X2 | Receptacle, 10X2pin, .050 | SFMC-110-L1-S-D | SAMTEK |
| 9 | 1 | JP8 | HEADER 5X2 | Receptacle, 5X2pin, .050 | SFMC-105-L1-S-D | SAMTEK |
| 10 | 1 | J2 | EHT-1-10-01-S-D | Header, ribbon, 10X2pin, 2mm | EHT-1-10-01-S-D | SAMTEK |
| 11 | 3 | J8,J11,J12 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | Connector,RF | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | SUHNER |
| 12 | 2 | L3,L1 | Ferrite Bead | Ferrite Bead, 0805 | BLM21A121S | MURATA |
| 13 | 2 | L4,L2 | 330nH | Ind, 330nH, 10%, 0805 | LL2012-FR33K | TOKO |
| 14 | 1 | R1 | DNP | Res, 0603 | | PANASONIC |
| 15 | 2 | R9,R2 | 91 | Res, 91 Ohn, 5%, 0603 | ERJ-3GSYJ910 | PANASONIC |
| 16 | 2 | R7,R3 | 240 | Res, 240 Ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ-3GSYJ241 | PANASONIC |
| 17 | 4 | R4,R5,R10,R11 | 82 | Res, 82 Ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ-3GSYJ820 | PANASONIC |
| 18 | 2 | R8,R6 | 5K | Var Res, 5K, 10% | 3296W001502 | BOUMS |
| 19 | 10 | R12, R13, R14, R15, R16, | 180 | Res, 180 Ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ-3GSYJ181 | PANASONIC |
| | | R17, R18, R19, R20, R21 | | | | |
| 20 | 10 | R22, R23, R24, R25, R26, | 390 | Res, 390 Ohm, 5%, 0603 | ERJ-3GSYJ391 | PANASONIC |
| | | R27, R28, R29, R30, R31 | | | | |
| 21 | 2 | U5,U1 | UPG1678 | IC, RF Buffer | UPG1678GV | NEC |
| 22 | 2 | U4,U2 | LM317 | IC, Voltage Regulator | LM317T | NATIONAL |
| 23 | 1 | U3 | ADP-2-10-75 | RF Splitter | ADP-2-10-75 | MINICIRCUITS |
| 24 | 1 | U6 | DS3862 | IC, Buffer | DS3862WM | NATIONAL |
| 25 | 1 | | | BOARD | ST8500.641.023V0L01 | |

FIG.63

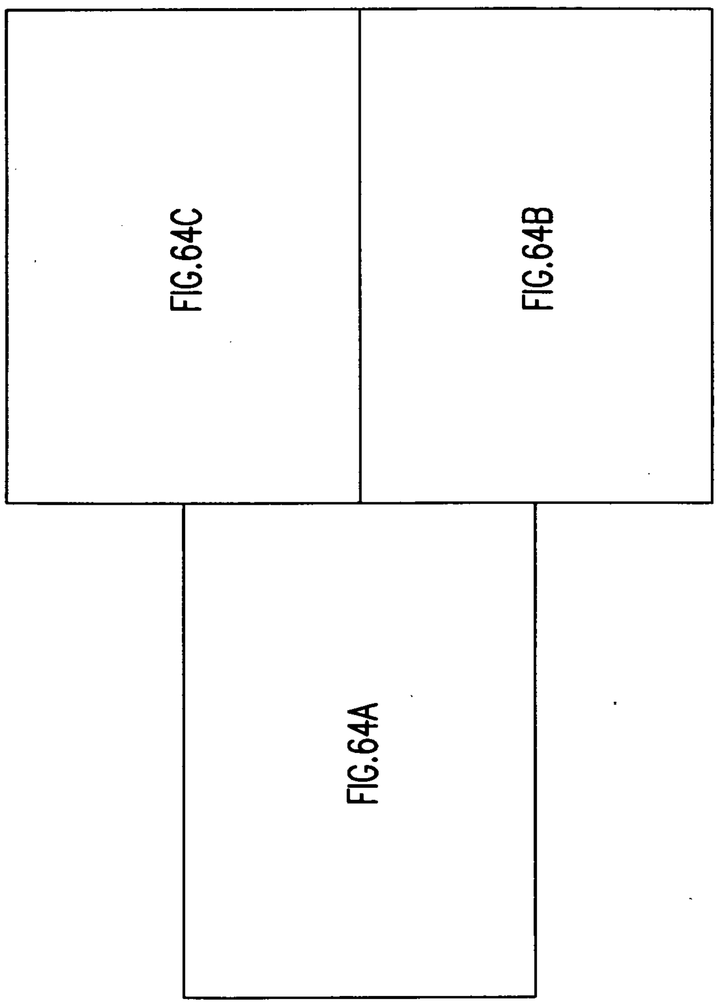



FIG.64

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

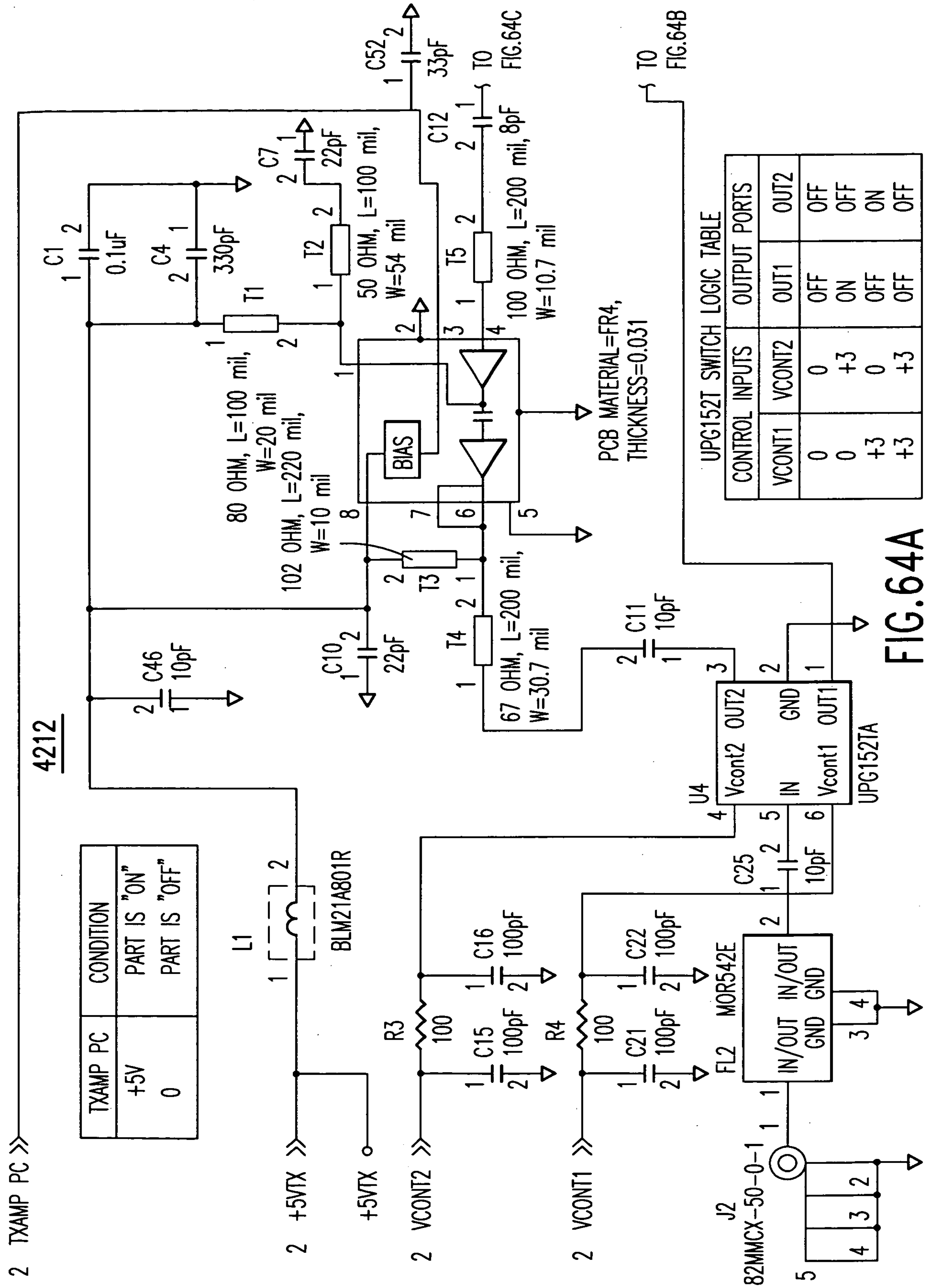



FIG.64A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

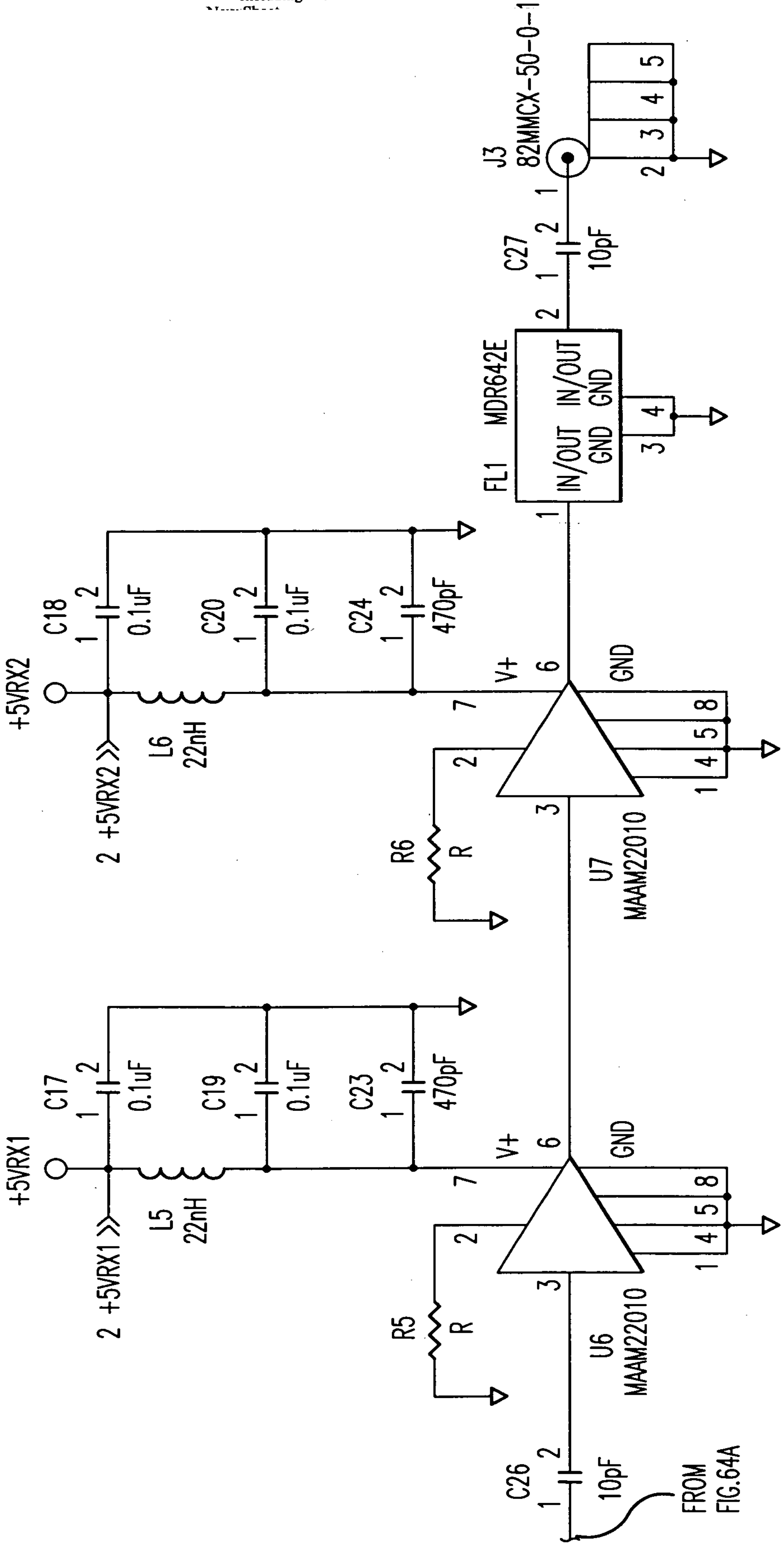



FIG.64B

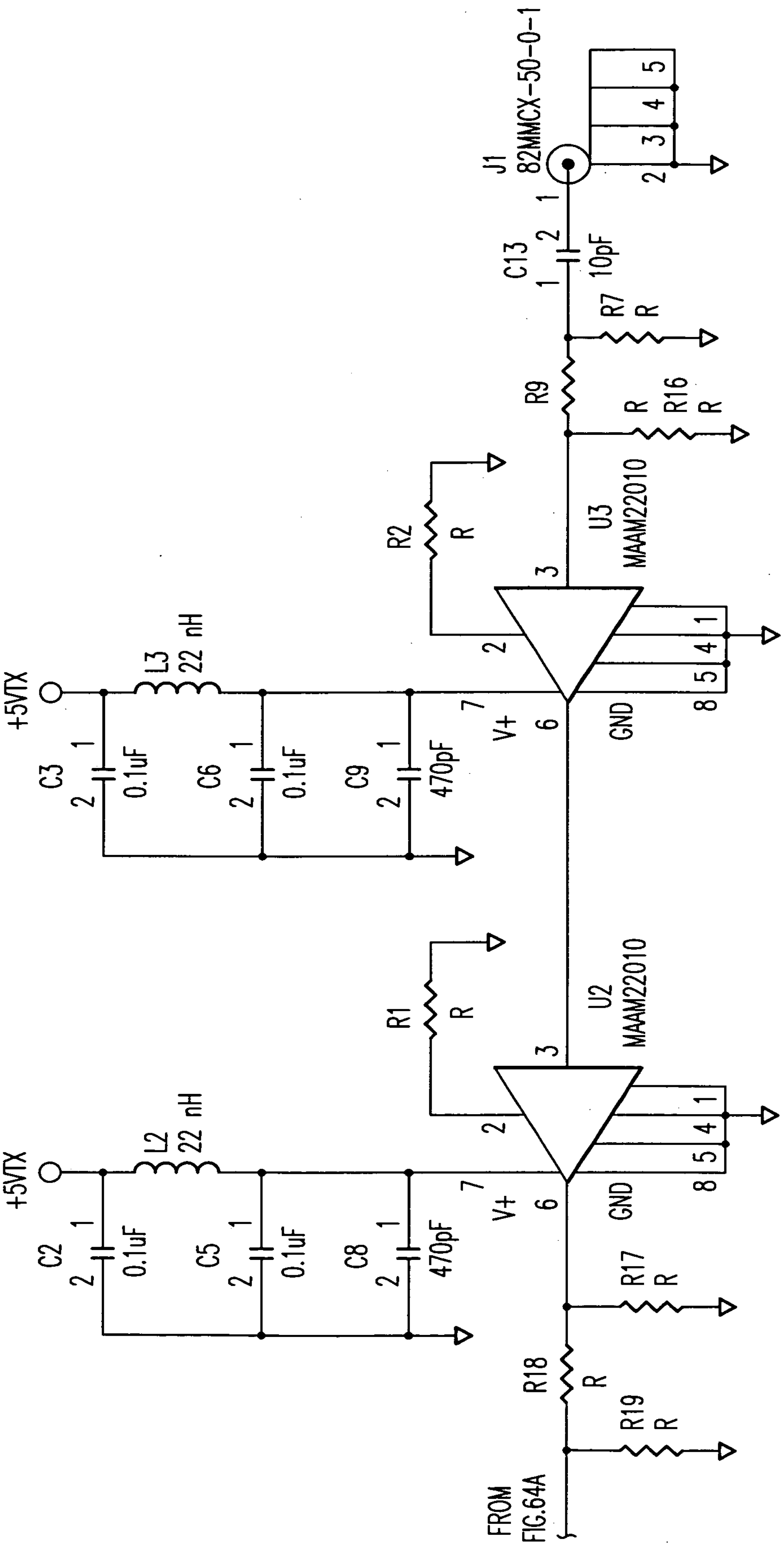

J1
82MMCX-50-0-1
C13
10pF
R7
R
R9
R16
R
U3
MAAM22010
R2
R
+5VTX
L3
22 nH
C3
0.1uF
C6
0.1uF
C9
470pF
V+
GND
U2
MAAM22010
R1
R
+5VTX
L2
22 nH
C2
0.1uF
C5
0.1uF
C8
470pF
R17
R
R18
R
R19
R
FROM
FIG.64A

FIG.64C

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit
New Sheet

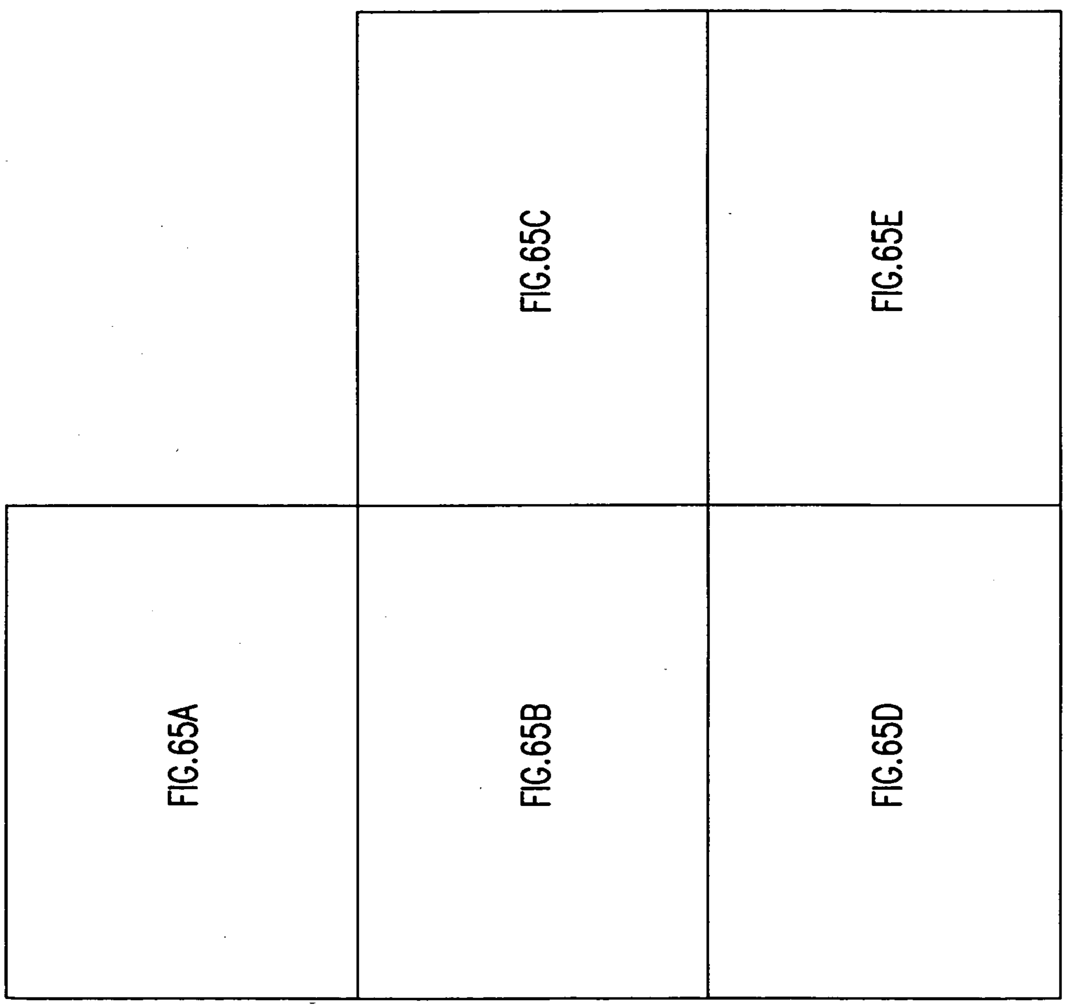



FIG.65

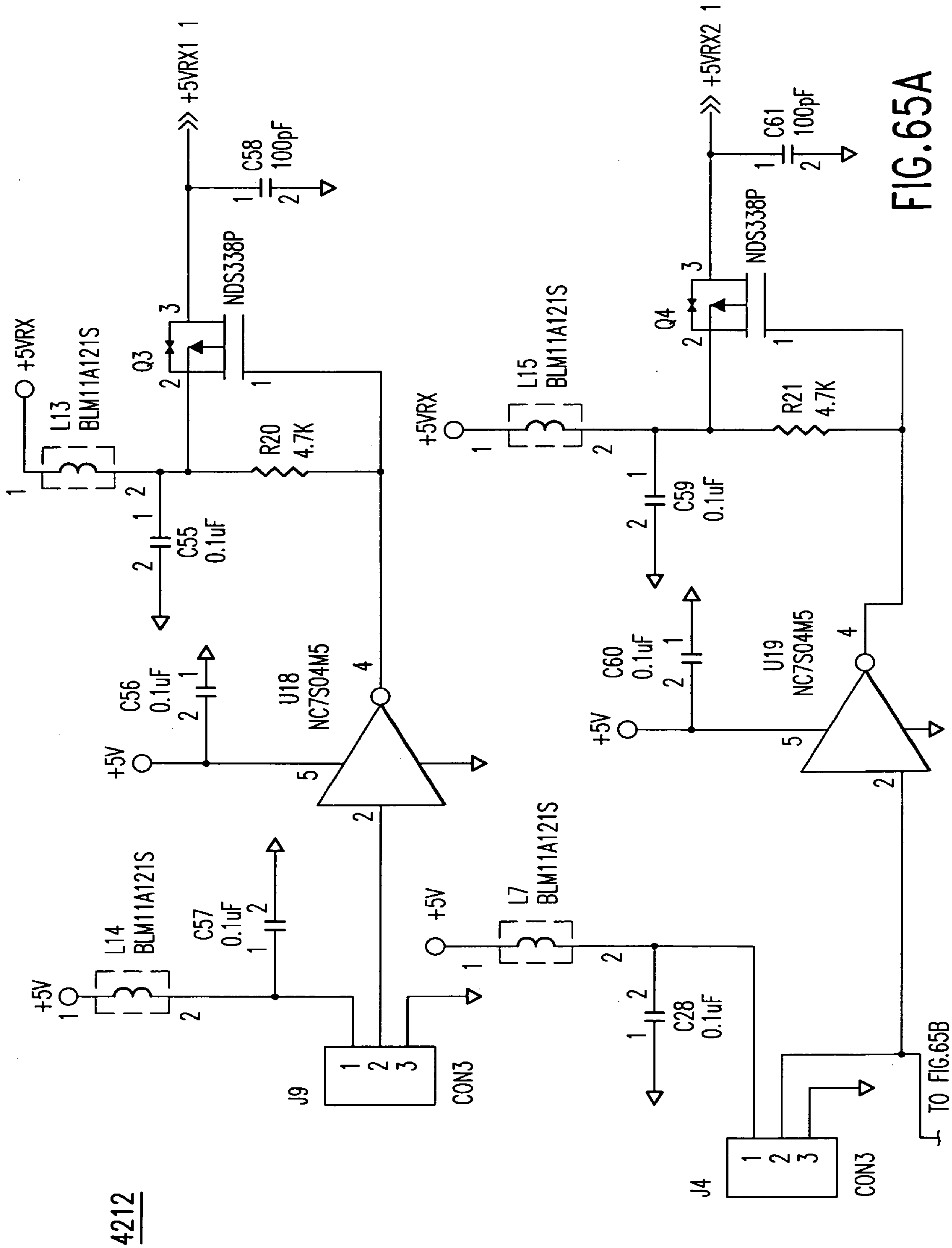

+5VRX1 1
C58
100pF
NDS338P
Q3
+5VRX
L13
BLM11A121S
R20
4.7K
C55
0.1uF
C56
0.1uF
+5V
U18
NC7S04M5
L14
BLM11A121S
C57
0.1uF
J9
CON3
+5V
L7
BLM11A121S
C28
0.1uF
+5VRX2 1
C61
100pF
NDS338P
Q4
L15
BLM11A121S
+5VRX
R21
4.7K
C59
0.1uF
C60
0.1uF
U19
NC7S04M5
J4
CON3
TO FIG.65B
4212

FIG.65A

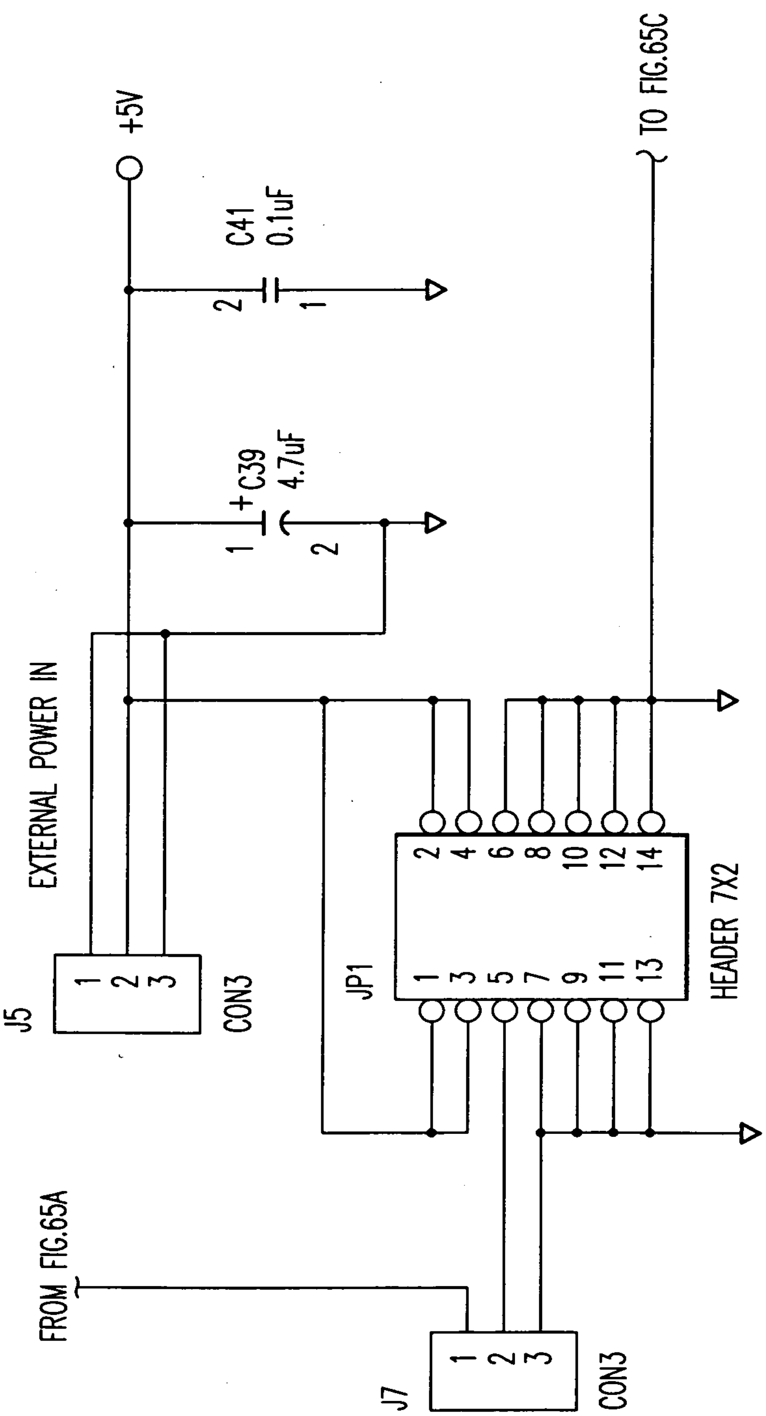

+5V
TO FIG.65C
C41
0.1uF
C39
4.7uF
EXTERNAL POWER IN
J5
CON3
JP1
HEADER 7X2
FROM FIG.65A
J7
CON3

FIG.65B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

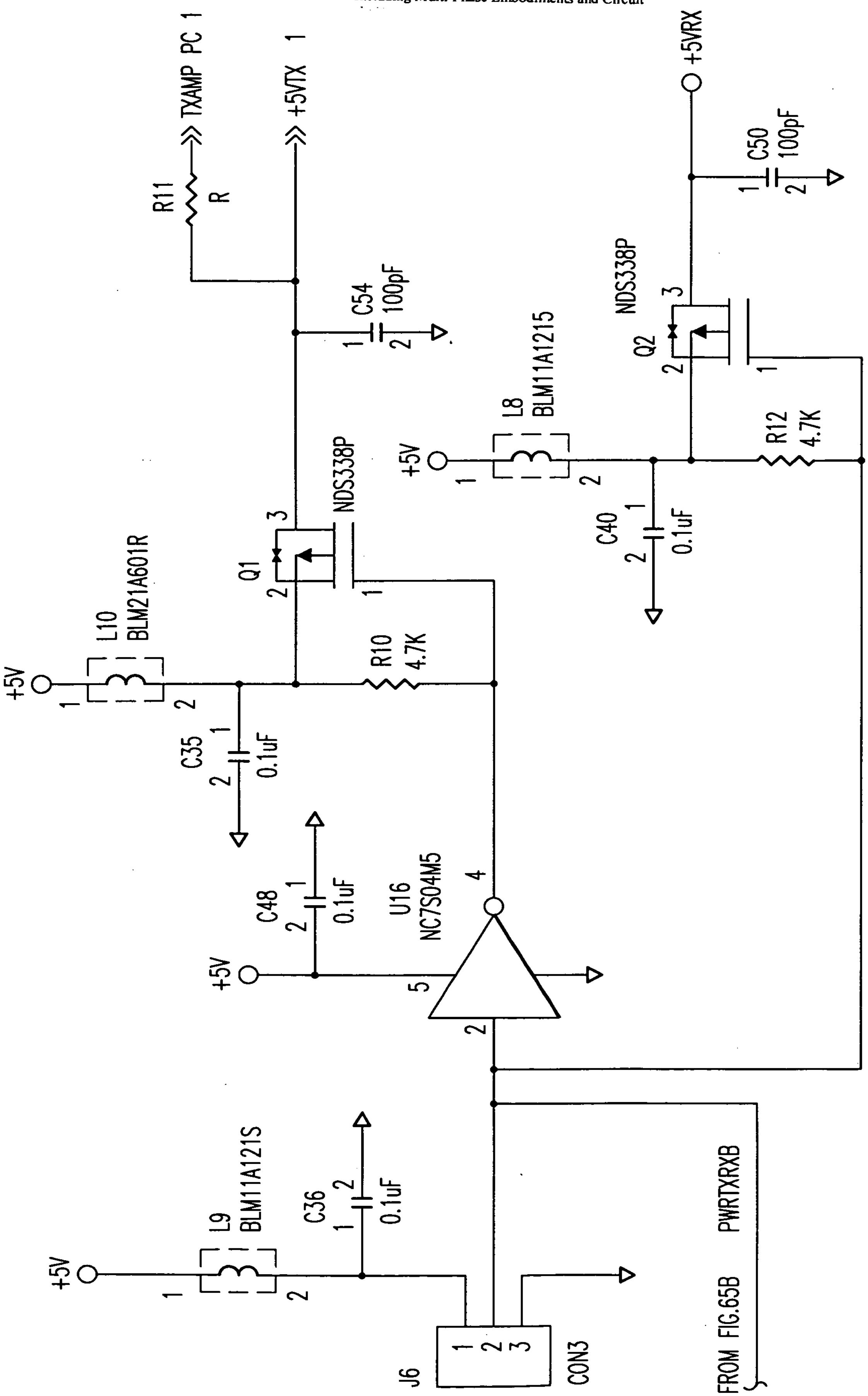



FIG.65C

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

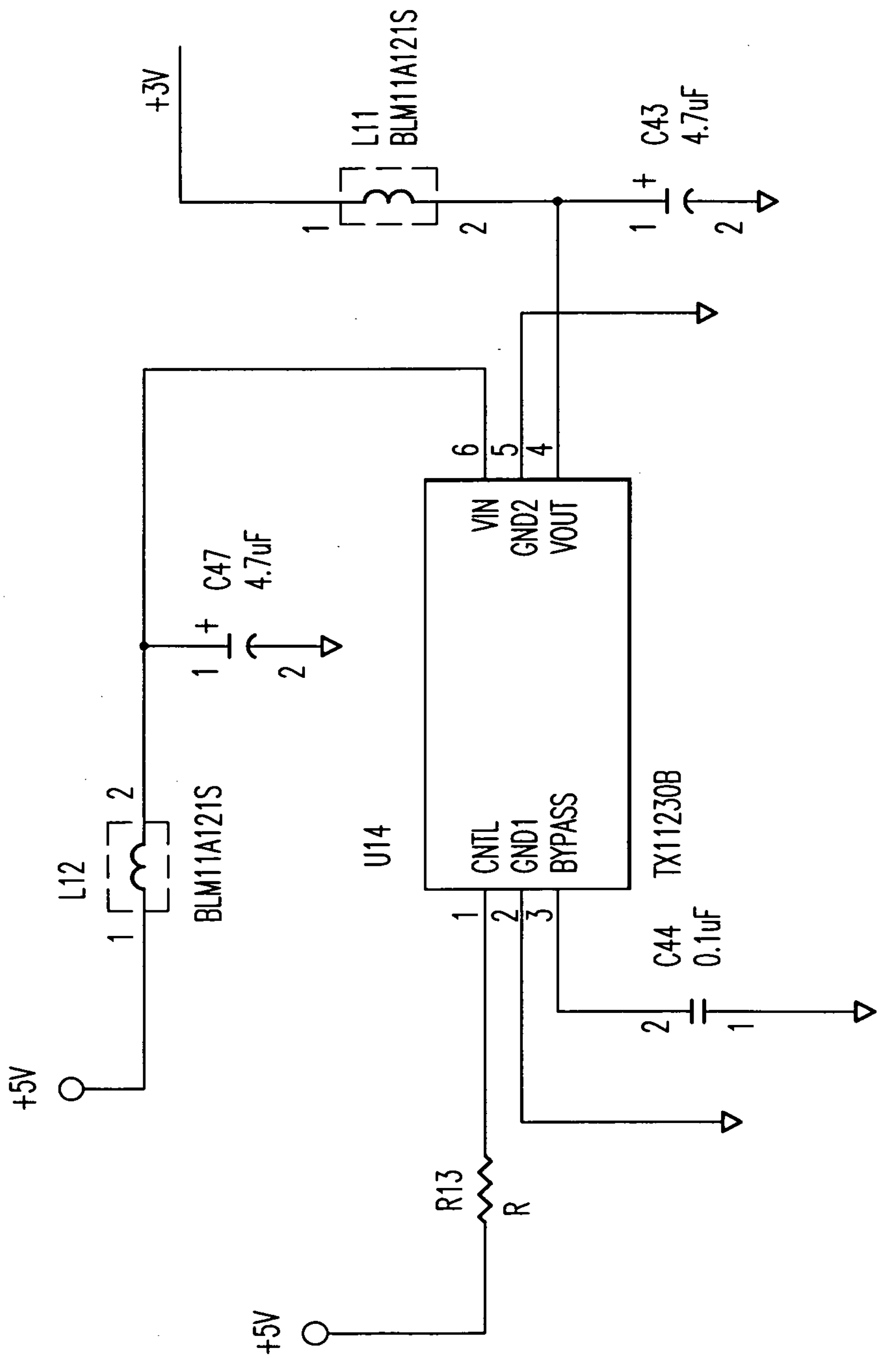



FIG.65D

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

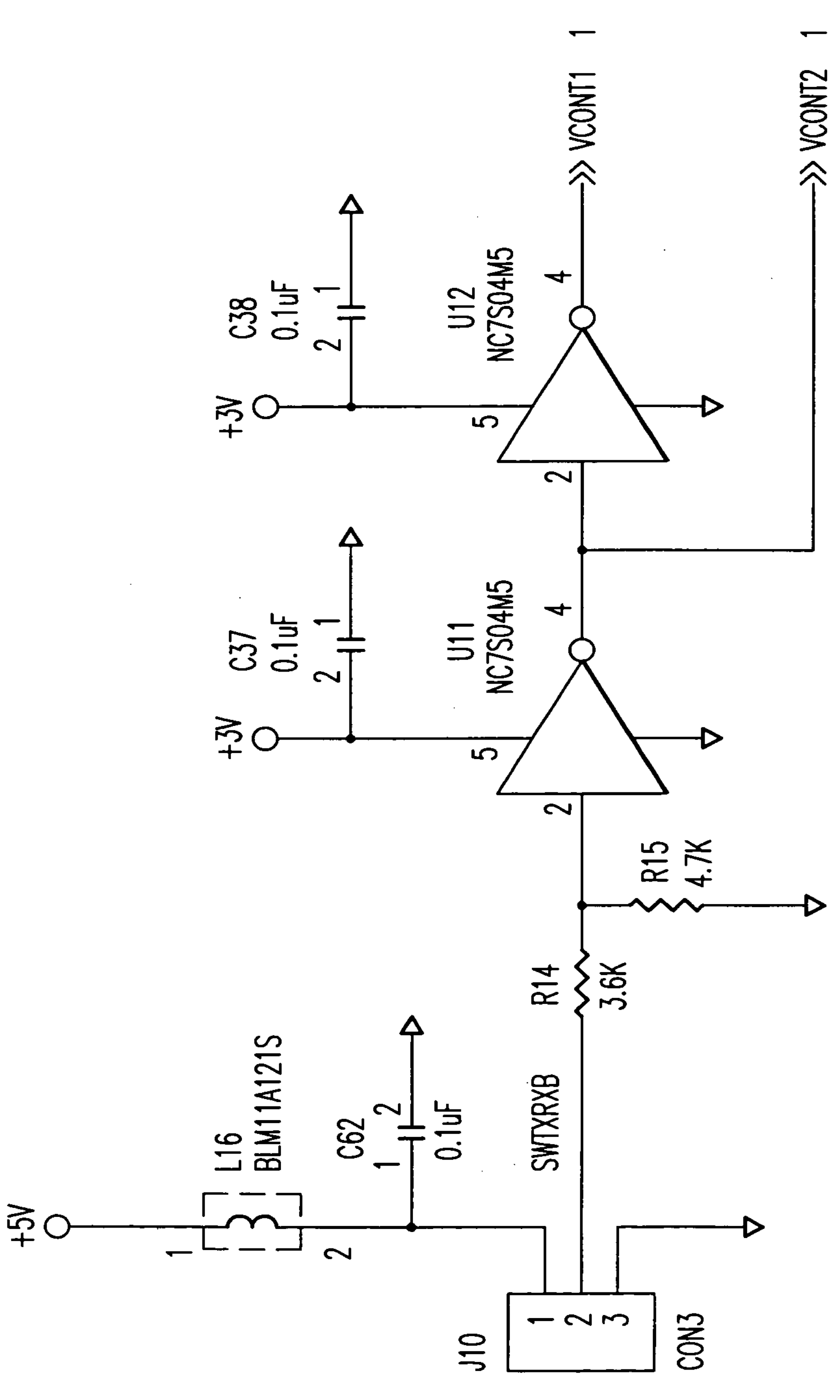



FIG.65E

| ITEM | QTY | REFERENCE | PART | MANUFACT. | PART DESCRIPTION | PART NUMBER |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | |
| 1 | 24 | C1,C2,C3,C5,C6,C17,C18, | 0.1uF | MURATA | .1uF,0603,X7R,20%,16V | GRM39X7R104M016 |
| | | C19,C20,C28,C35,C36,C37, | | | | |
| | | C38,C40,C41,C44,C48,C55, | | | | |
| | | C56,C57,C59,C60,C62 | | | | |
| 2 | 1 | C4 | 330pF | MURATA | 330pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG331K050 |
| 3 | 2 | C10,C7 | 22pF | MURATA | 22pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM30COG220K050 |
| 4 | 4 | C8,C9,C23,C24 | 470pF | MURATA | 470pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG471K050 |
| 5 | 6 | C11,C13,C25,C26,C27,C46 | 10pF | MURATA | 10pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG100K050 |
| 6 | 1 | C12 | 8pF | MURATA | 8pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG080K050 |
| 7 | 8 | C15,C16,C21,C22,C50,C54 | 100pF | MURATA | 100pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM39COG101K050 |
| | | C58,C61 | | | | |
| 8 | 3 | C39,C43,C47 | 4.7uF | PANASONIC | 4.7uF TANTALUM,16V | ECS-T1CY475R |
| 9 | 1 | C52 | 33pF | MURATA | 330pF,0603,COG,10%,50 | GRM3COG330K050 |
| 10 | 2 | FL1,FL2 | MDR642E | SOSHIN | 2.4-2.5GHz BPF | MDR642E |
| 11 | 1 | JP1 | HEADER 7X2 | SAMTEC | DUAL ROW, 7 PINS PER ROW | FTSH-107-01-F-D |
| 12 | 3 | J1,J2,J3 | 82MMCX-50-0-1 | SUHNER | RF CONNECTOR | 82MMCX-50-0-1 |
| 13 | 6 | J4,J5,J6,J7,J9,J10 | CON3 | BERG | 3 PIN HEADER W RETENTIVE LEG | 69190-403H |
| 14 | 2 | L10,L1 | BLM21A601R | MURATA | 600 OHMS@100MHz,500mA FERRITE BEAD | BLM21A601R |
| 15 | 4 | L2,L3,L5,L6 | 22nH | COILCRAFT | 22nH,0805CS (2012),5% | 0805CS-220X-BC |
| 16 | 9 | L7,L8,L9,L11,L12,L13,L14, | BLM11A121S | MURATA | RF BEAD | BLM11A121S |
| | | L15,L16 | | | | |
| 17 | 4 | Q1,Q2,Q3,Q4 | NDS336P | NATIONAL | P-CHANNEL FET | NDS336P |
| 18 | 12 | R1,R2,R5,R6,R7,R9,R11, | R | PANASONIC | | |
| | | R13,R16,R17,R18,R19 | | | | |
| 19 | 2 | R3,R4 | 100 | PANASONIC | 0603,100,5%,1/16W | ERJ-3GSY-J-101 |
| 20 | 5 | R10,R12,R15,R20,R21 | 4.7K | PANASONIC | 0603,4.7K,5%,1/16W | ERJ-3GSY-J-472 |

FIG.66A

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 21 | 1 | R14 | 3.6K | PANASONIC | 0603,3.6K,5%,1/16W | ERJ-3GSY-J-362 |
| 22 | 1 | T1 | 80 OHM,L=100 MIL,W=20 MIL | | 80 OHM,L=100 MIL,W=20 MIL | |
| 23 | 1 | T2 | 50 OHM,L=100 MIL,W=54 MIL | | 50 OHM,L=100 MIL,W=54 MIL | |
| 24 | 1 | T3 | 102 OHM,L=220 MIL,W=10 MIL | | 102 OHM,L=220 MIL,W=10 MIL | |
| 25 | 1 | T4 | 67 OHM,L=200 MIL,W=30.7 MIL | | 67 OHM,L=200 MIL,W=30.7 MIL | |
| 26 | 1 | T5 | 100 OHM,L=200 MIL,W=10.7MIL | | 100 OHM,L=200 MIL,W=10.7 MIL | |
| 27 | 4 | U2,U3,U6,U7 | MAAM22010 | MACOM | 2.4-2.5 GHz LNA | MAAM22010 |
| 28 | 1 | U4 | UPG152TA | NEC | RF SWITCH | UPG152TA |
| 29 | 5 | U11,U12,U16,U18,U19 | NC7S04M5 | NATIONAL | INVERTER | NC7S04M5 |
| 30 | 1 | U14 | TKN11230B | TOKO | VOLTAGE REGULATOR | TK11230B |
| 31 | 1 | U17 | RF2128P | RFMD | MEDIUM POWER LINEAR AMPLIFIER | RF2128P |
| 32 | 1 | | | | BOARD | B500.641.024 VOL. |

FIG.66B

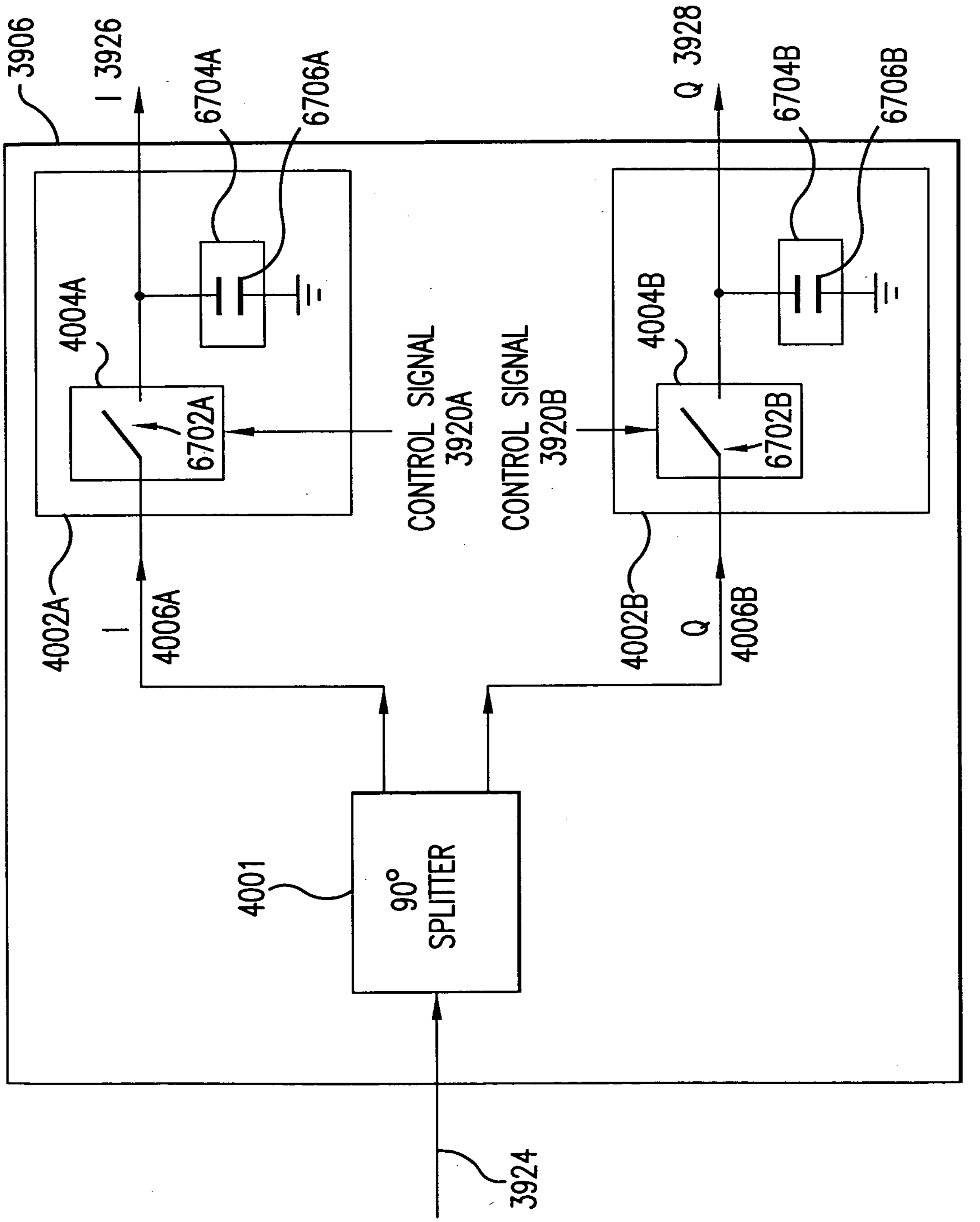

3906
I 3926
6704A
6706A
Q 3928
6704B
6706B
4004A
4004B
CONTROL SIGNAL 3920A
CONTROL SIGNAL 3920B
6702A
6702B
4002A
I
4006A
4002B
Q
4006B
4001
90° SPLITTER
3924

FIG.67A

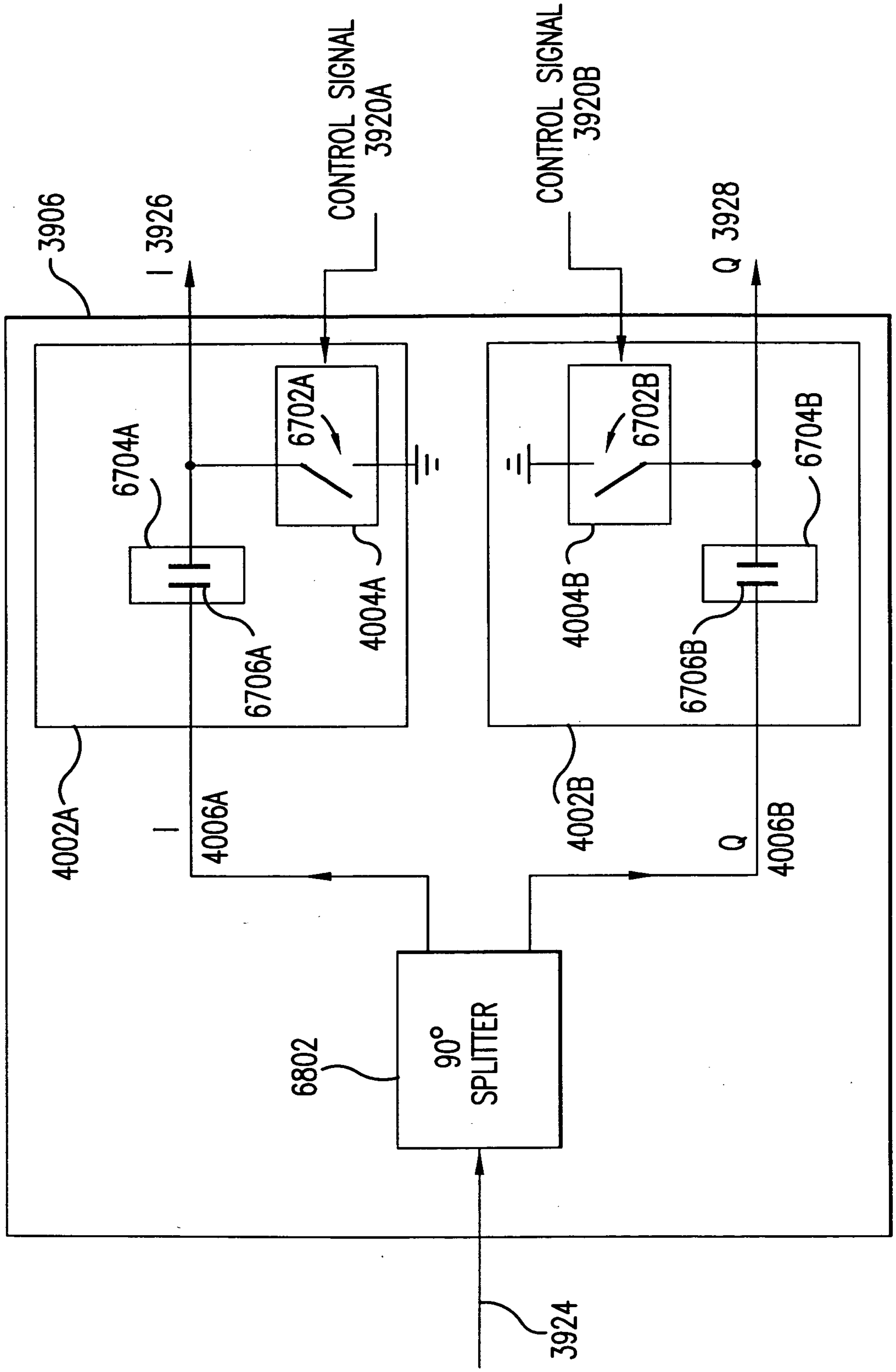

CONTROL SIGNAL 3920A
CONTROL SIGNAL 3920B
3906
I 3926
Q 3928
6704A
6702A
4004A
6706A
4002A
I
4006A
6702B
4004B
6704B
6706B
4002B
Q
4006B
6802
90° SPLITTER
3924

FIG.67B

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 126 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

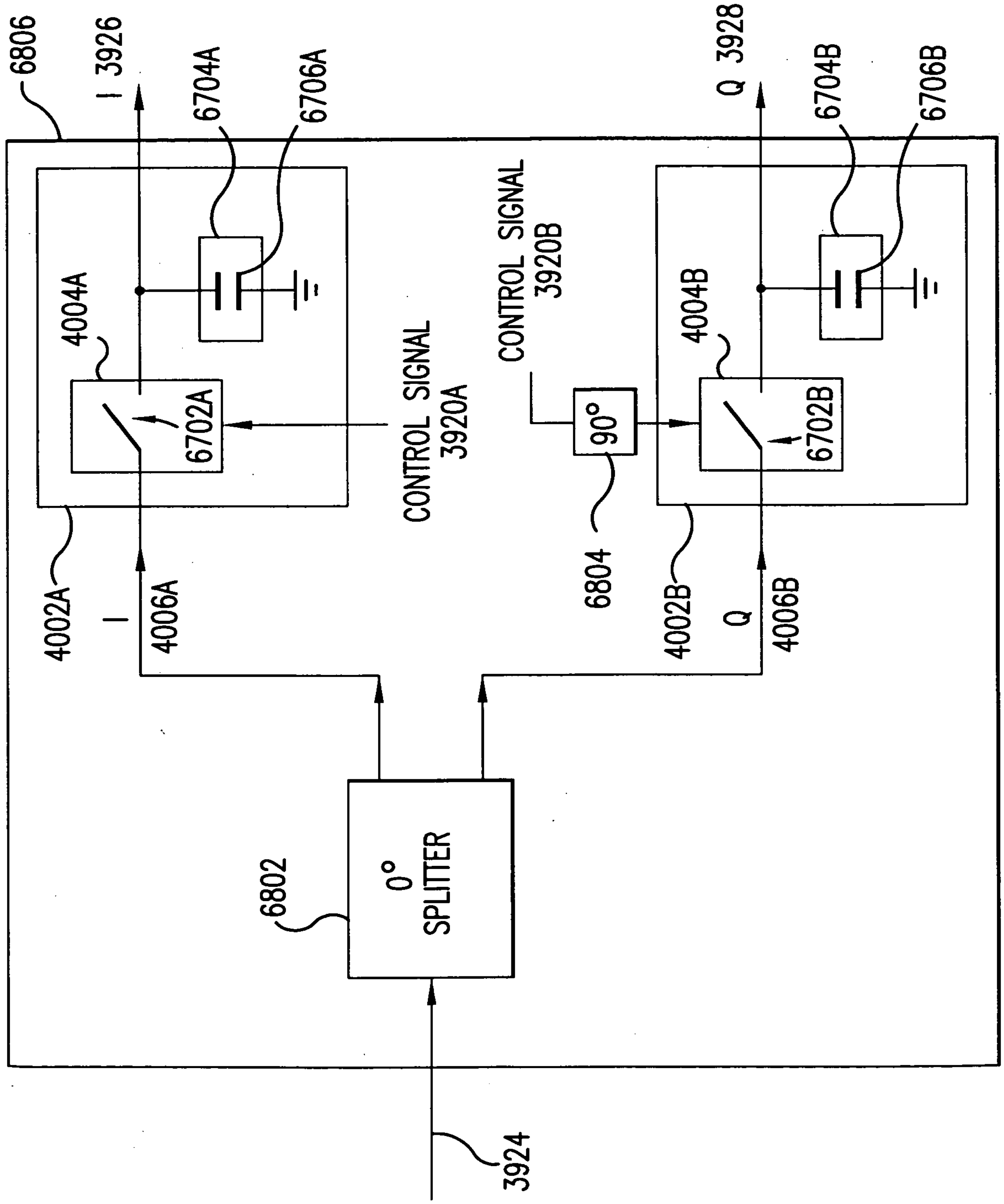



FIG.68A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

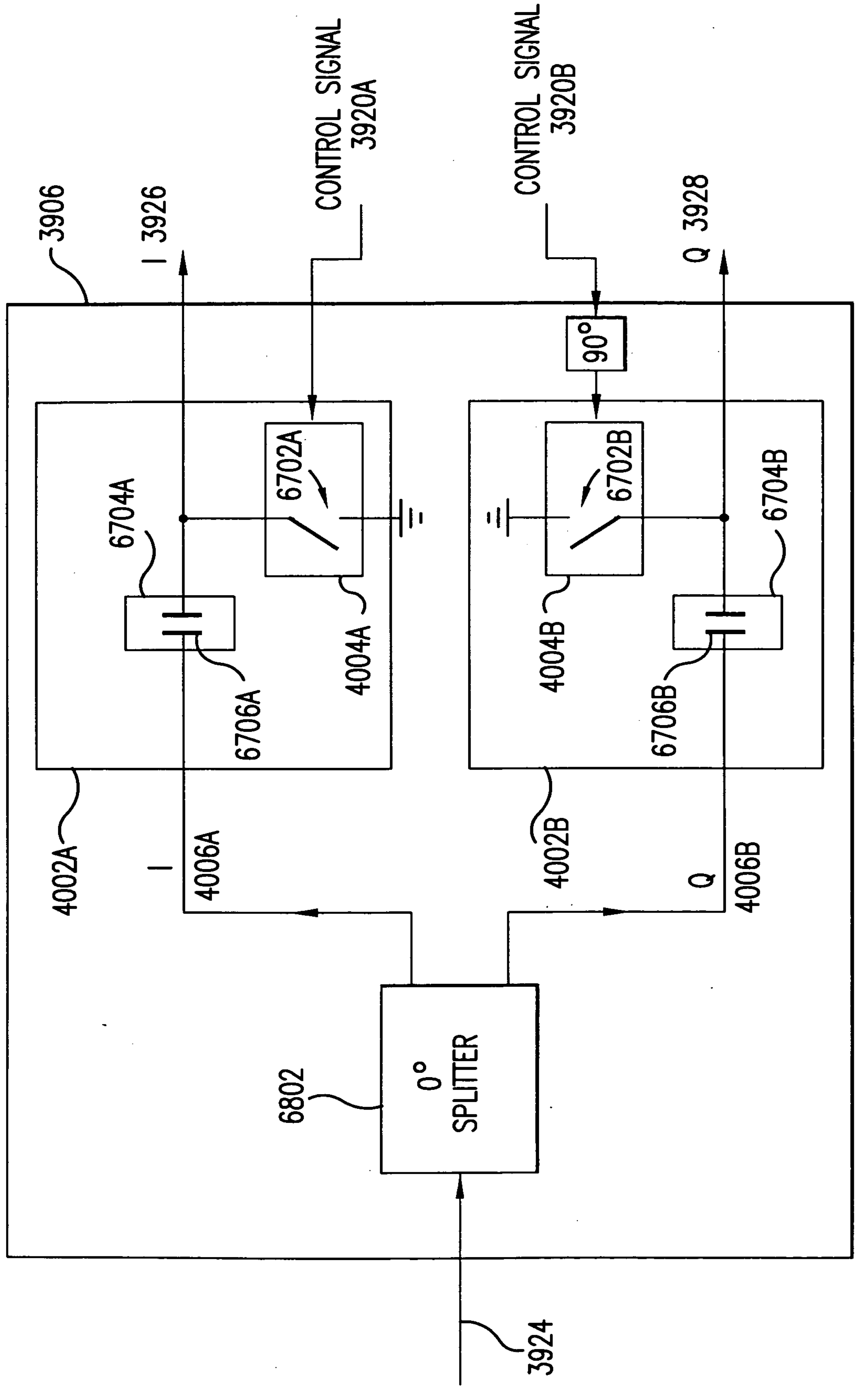



FIG.68B

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 128 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

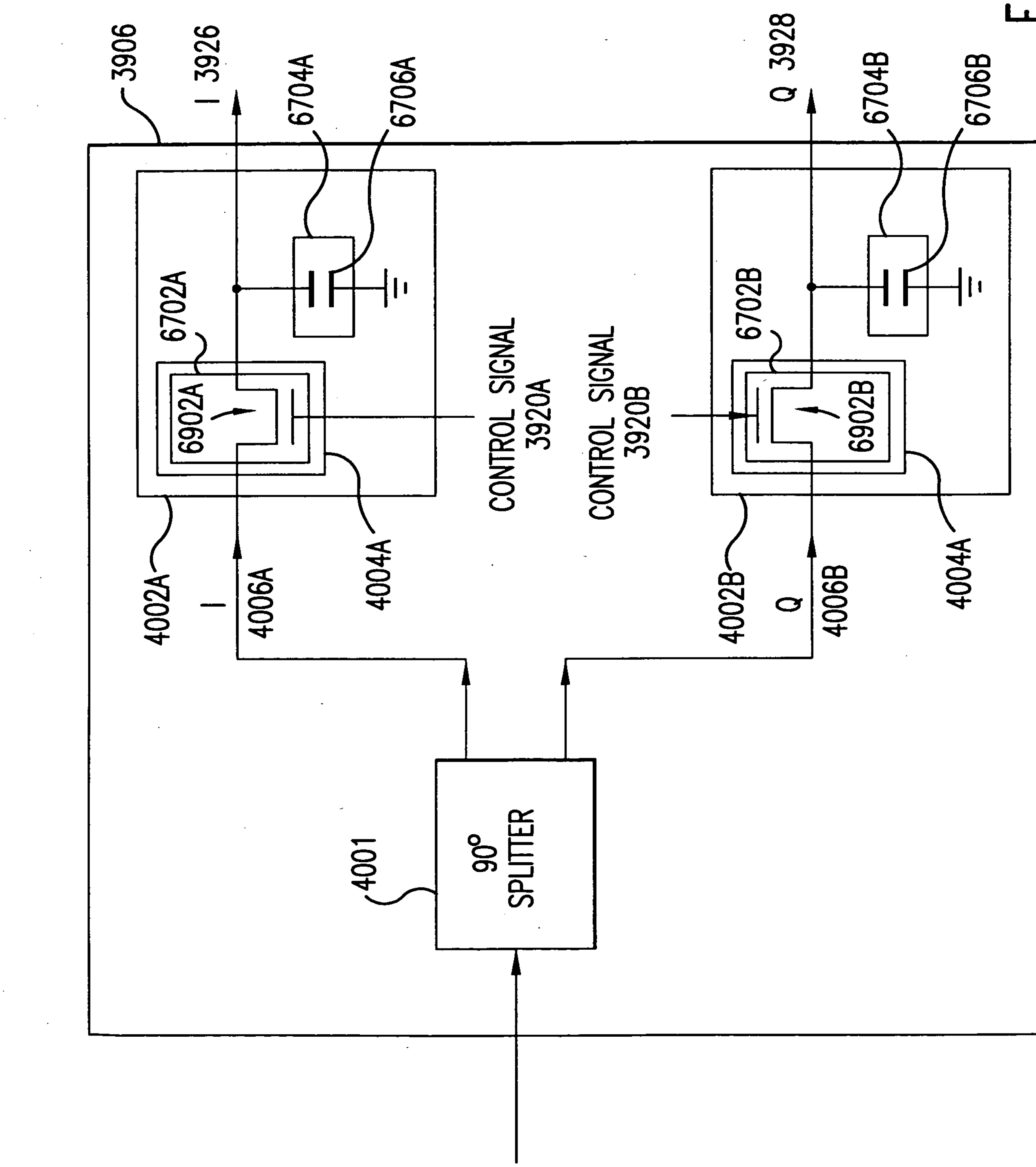



FIG.69A

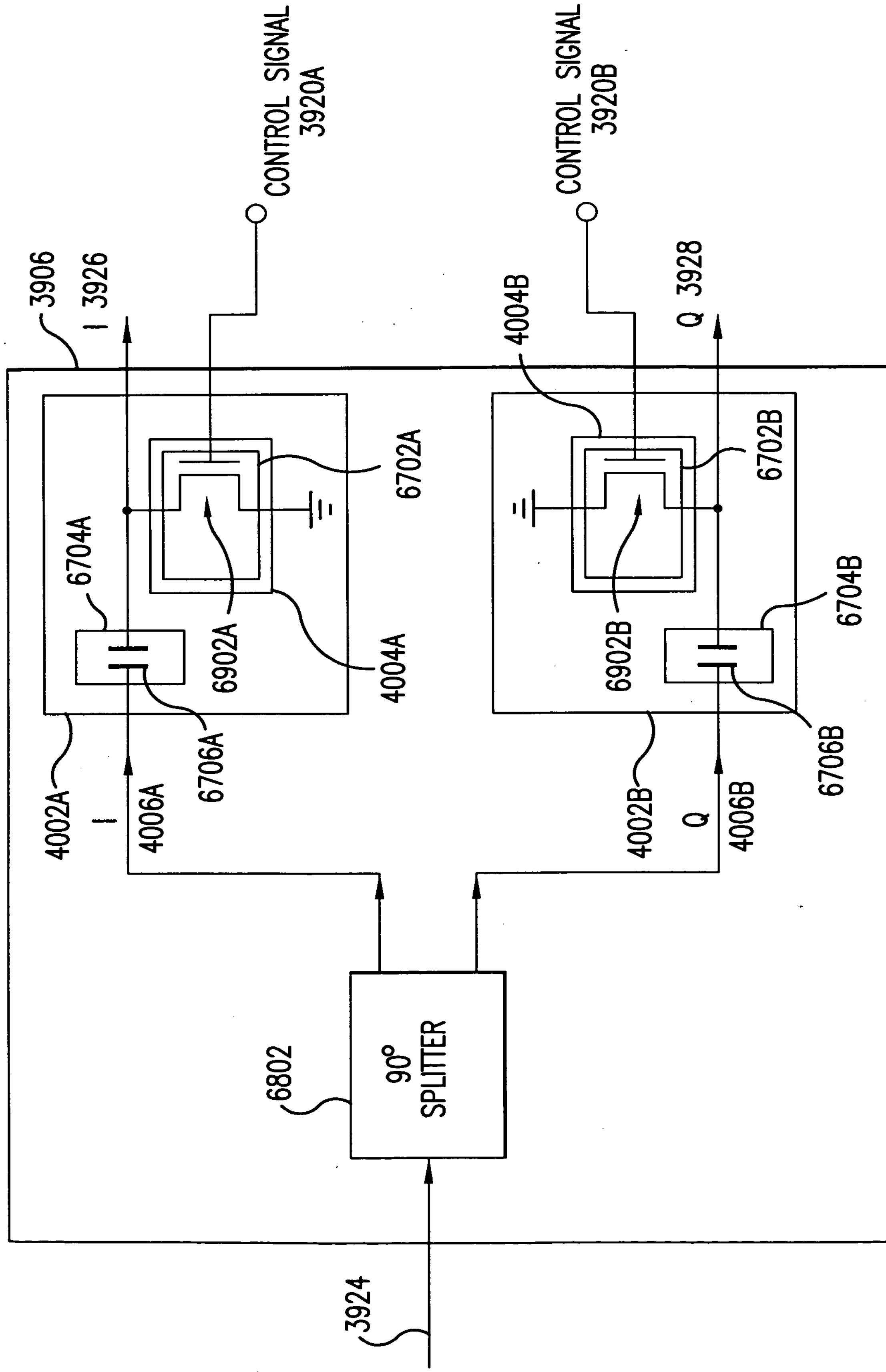

CONTROL SIGNAL 3920A
CONTROL SIGNAL 3920B
3906
I 3926
Q 3928
4004B
6702A
6702B
6704A
6704B
6902A
6902B
4004A
6706A
6706B
4002A
4002B
I
Q
4006A
4006B
90° SPLITTER
6802
3924

FIG.69B

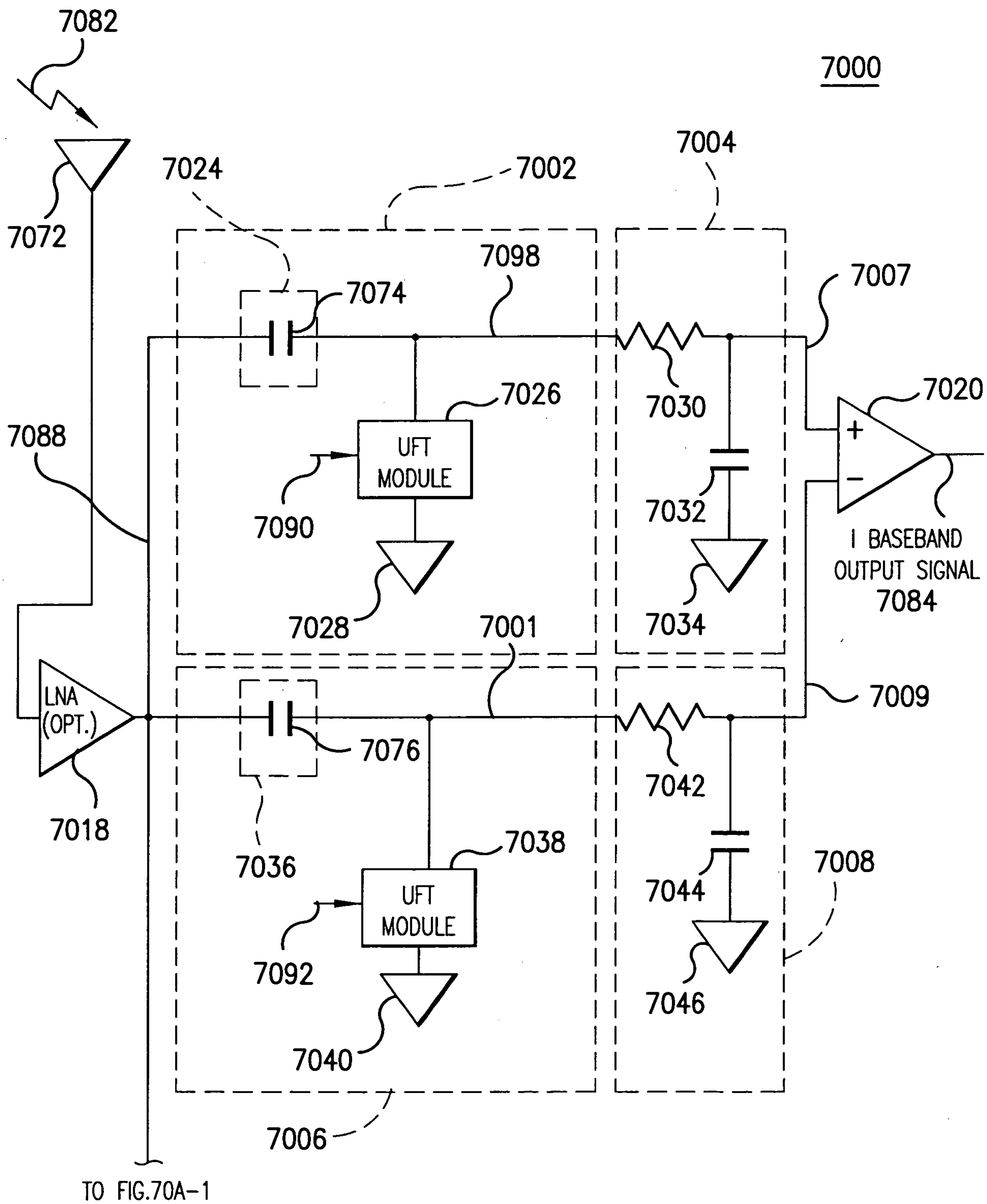

7082
7000
7004
7024
7002
7072
7098
7074
7007
7026
7030
7020
7088
UFT
MODULE
+
−
7090
7032
I BASEBAND
OUTPUT SIGNAL
7084
7028
7001
7034
7009
LNA
(OPT.)
7076
7042
7018
7036
7038
7008
UFT
MODULE
7044
7092
7046
7040
7006
TO FIG.70A-1

FIG.70A

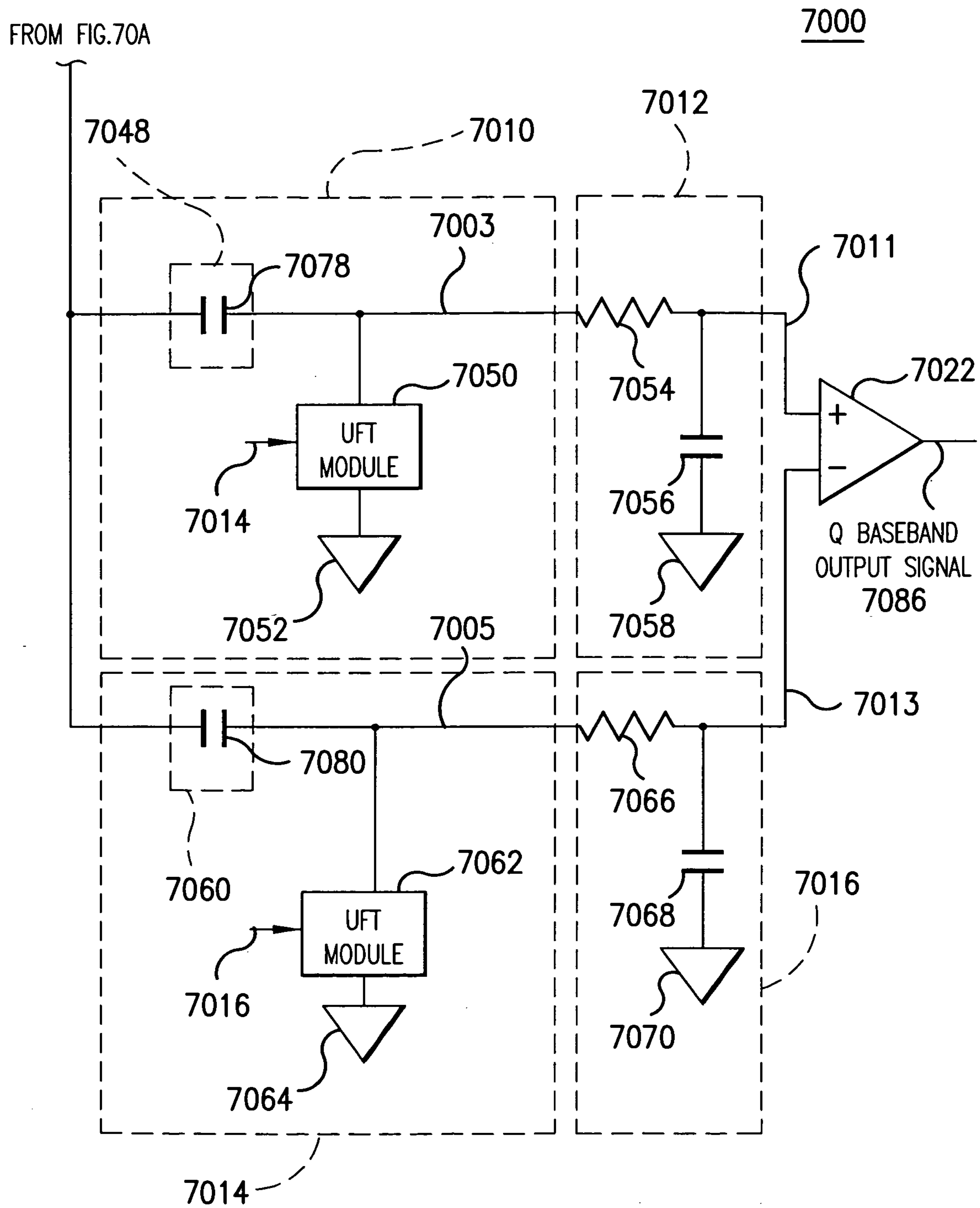

FROM FIG.70A
7000
7048
7010
7012
7003
7078
7011
7050
7054
7022
UFT
MODULE
7014
7056
Q BASEBAND
OUTPUT SIGNAL
7086
7052
7005
7058
7013
7080
7066
7060
7062
7016
UFT
MODULE
7068
7016
7070
7064
7014

FIG.70A-1

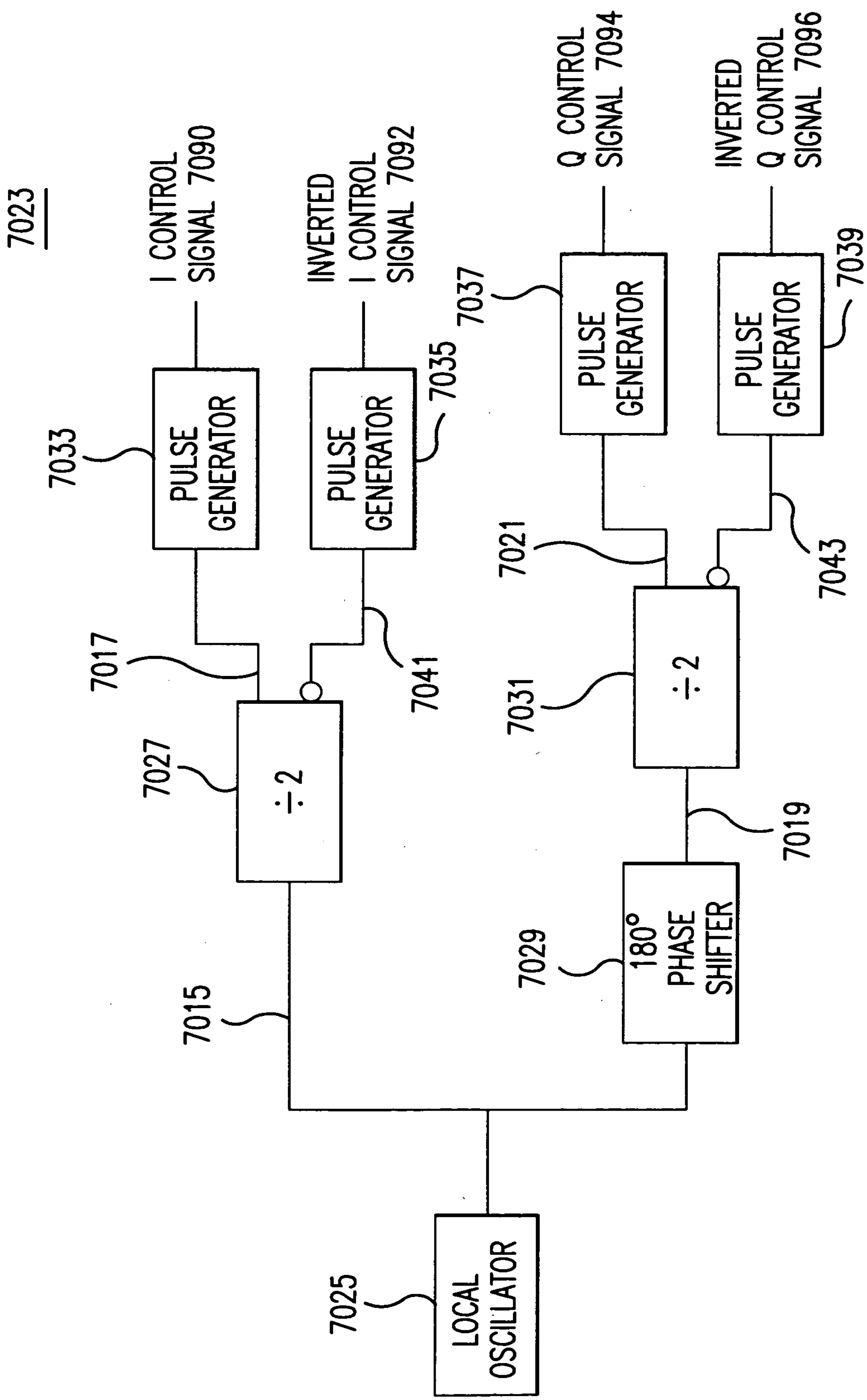

7023
I CONTROL SIGNAL 7090
INVERTED I CONTROL SIGNAL 7092
Q CONTROL SIGNAL 7094
INVERTED Q CONTROL SIGNAL 7096
7033
PULSE GENERATOR
7035
PULSE GENERATOR
7037
PULSE GENERATOR
7039
PULSE GENERATOR
7017
7041
7021
7043
7027
÷2
7031
÷2
7019
7029
180° PHASE SHIFTER
7015
7025
LOCAL OSCILLATOR

FIG.70B

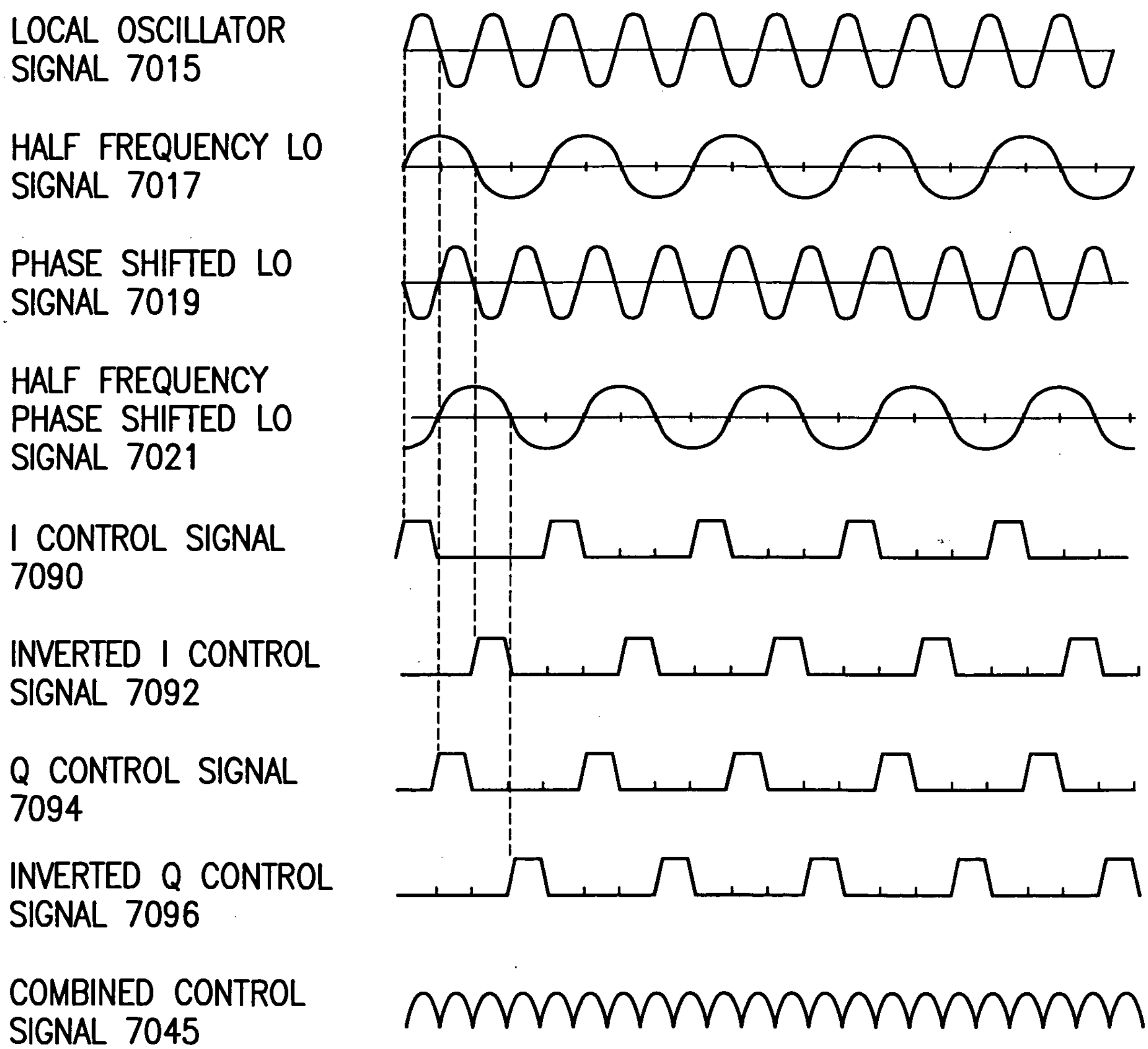

LOCAL OSCILLATOR SIGNAL 7015
HALF FREQUENCY LO SIGNAL 7017
PHASE SHIFTED LO SIGNAL 7019
HALF FREQUENCY PHASE SHIFTED LO SIGNAL 7021
I CONTROL SIGNAL 7090
INVERTED I CONTROL SIGNAL 7092
Q CONTROL SIGNAL 7094
INVERTED Q CONTROL SIGNAL 7096
COMBINED CONTROL SIGNAL 7045

FIG.70C

(A) IQDEMOD PULSE RELATIONSHIPS TO INPUT RF CARRIER

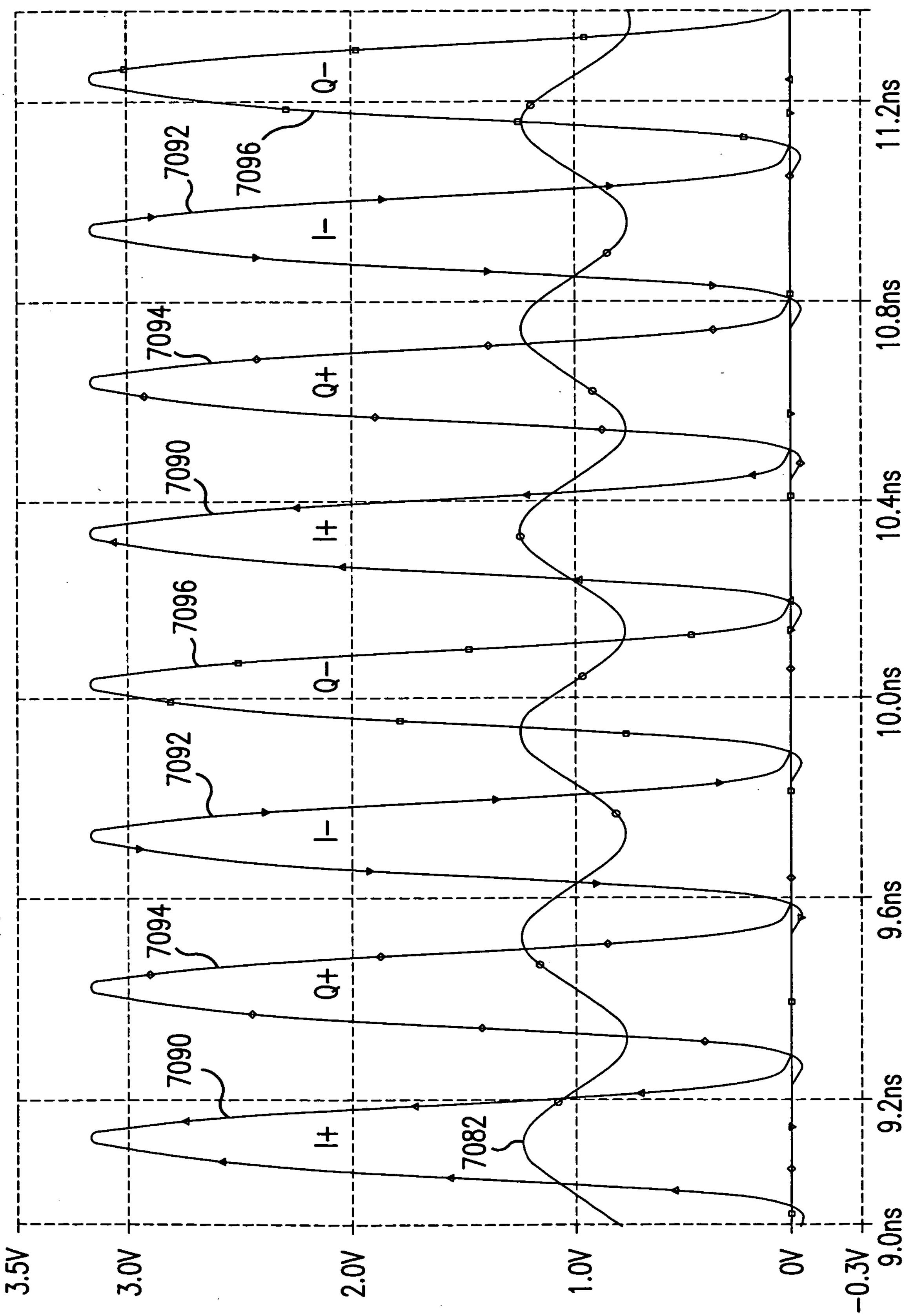



FIG.70D

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

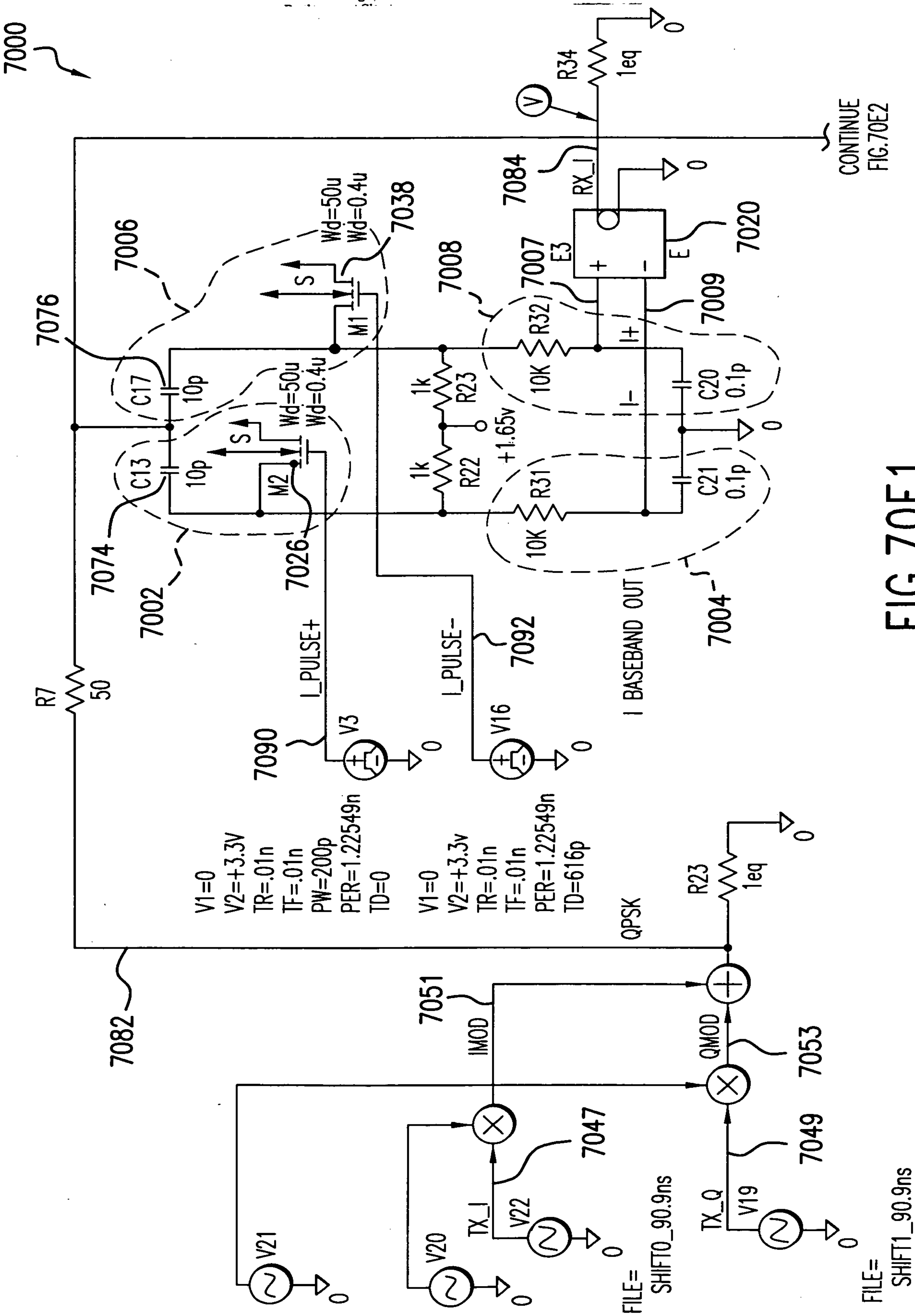



FIG.70E1

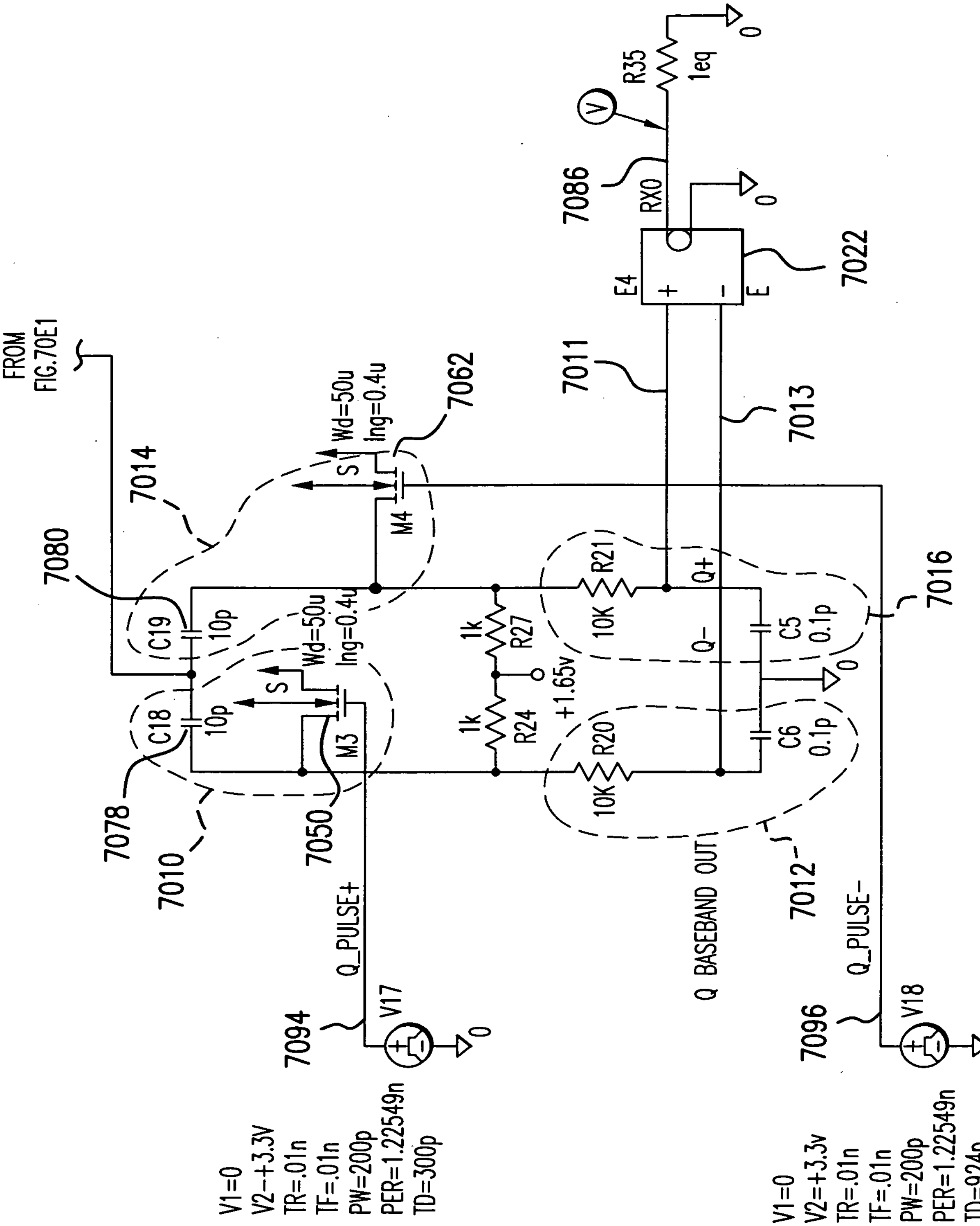

FROM FIG.70E1
7014
7080
7062
Wd=50u
lng=0.4u
M4
C19
10p
C18
10p
Wd=50u
lng=0.4u
M3
7078
7010
7050
1k
R27
1k
R24
+1.65v
10K
R21
10K
R20
Q+
Q-
C5
0.1p
C6
0.1p
7016
7012
Q BASEBAND OUT
7011
7013
E4
E
7022
RX0
7086
R35
1eq
Q_PULSE+
Q_PULSE-
7094
V17
7096
V18
V1=0
V2=+3.3V
TR=.01n
TF=.01n
PW=200p
PER=1.22549n
TD=300p
V1=0
V2=+3.3v
TR=.01n
TF=.01n
PW=200p
PER=1.22549n
TD=924p

FIG.70E2

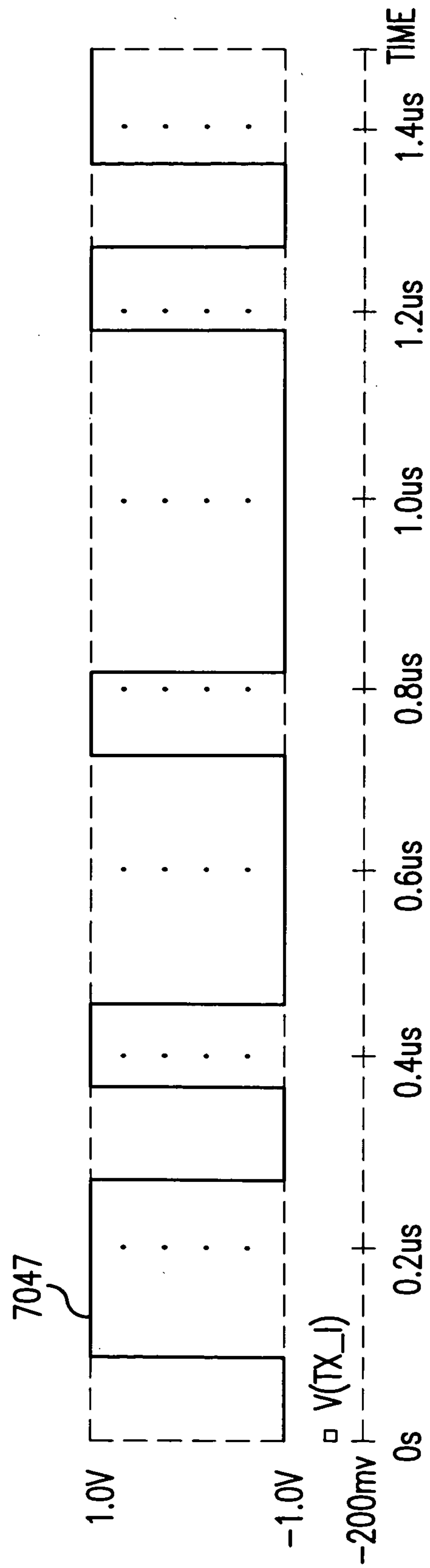



FIG.70F

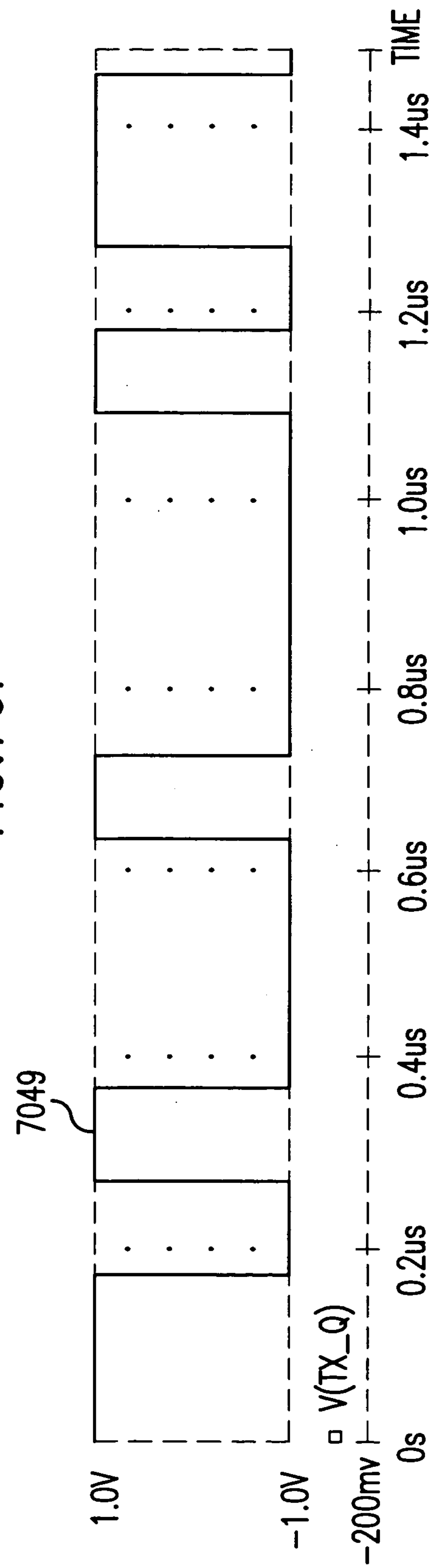



FIG.70G

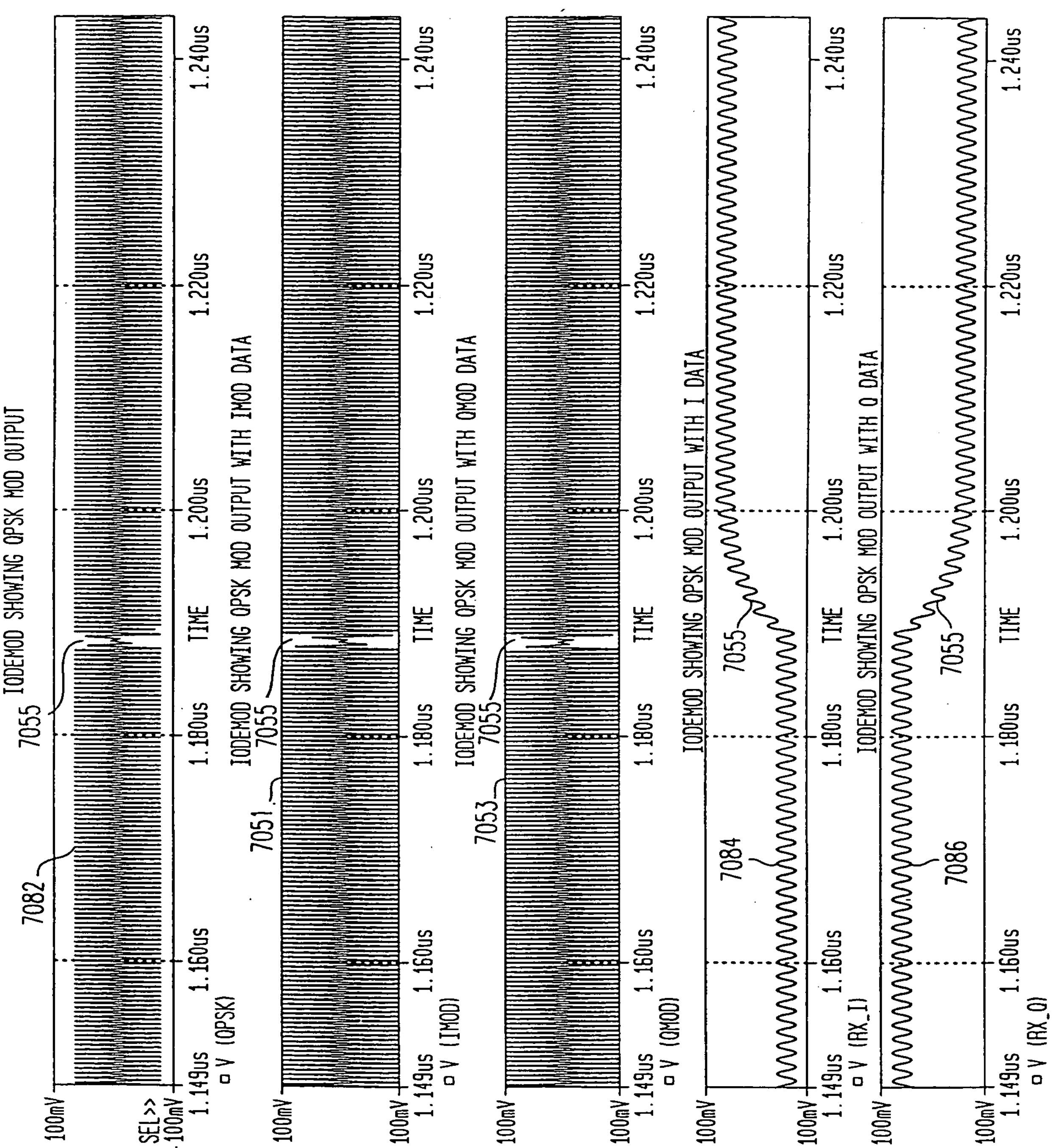



FIG. 70H

FIG. 70I

FIG. 70J

FIG. 70K

FIG. 70L

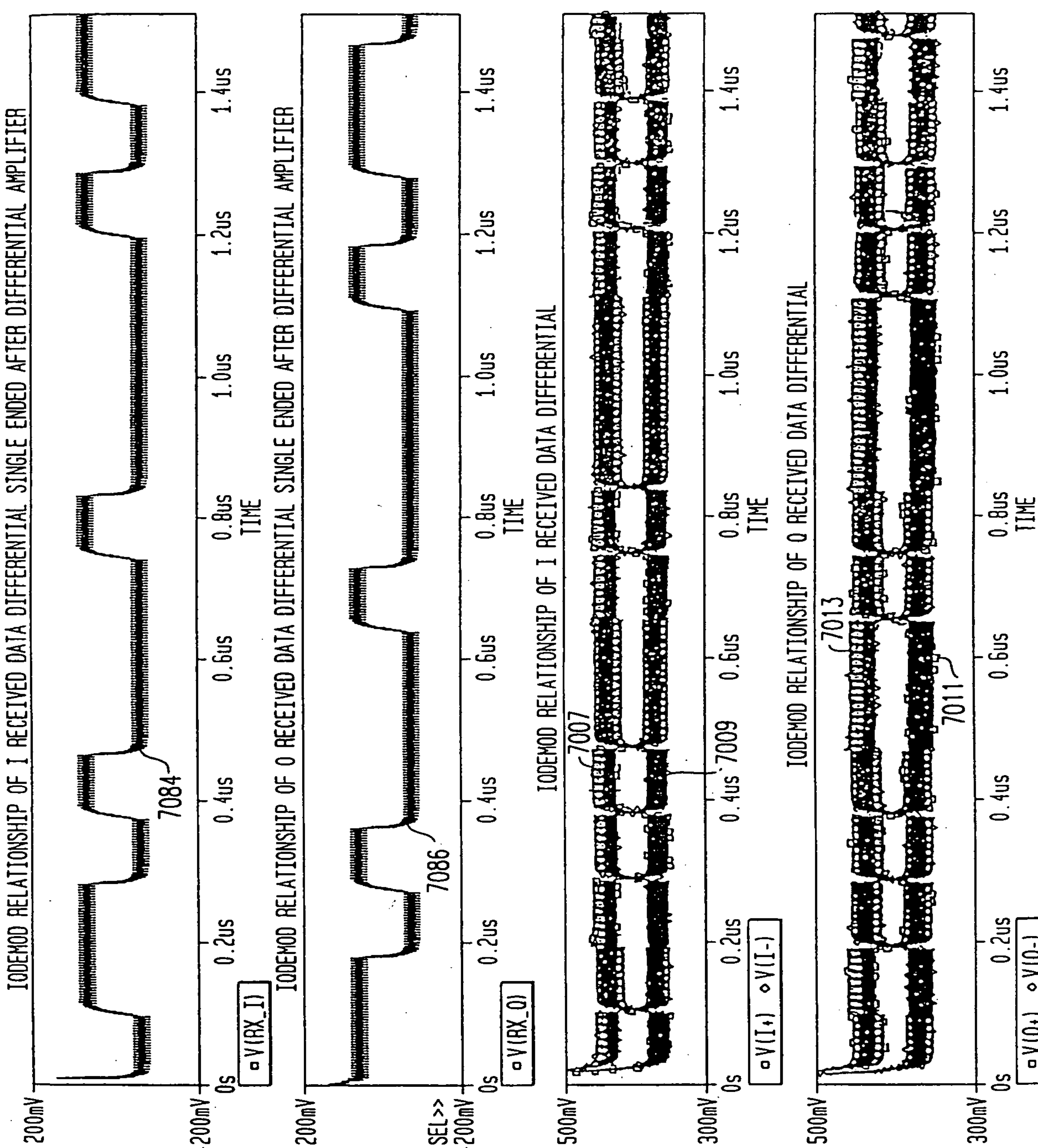



FIG. 70M

FIG. 70N

FIG. 70O

FIG. 70P

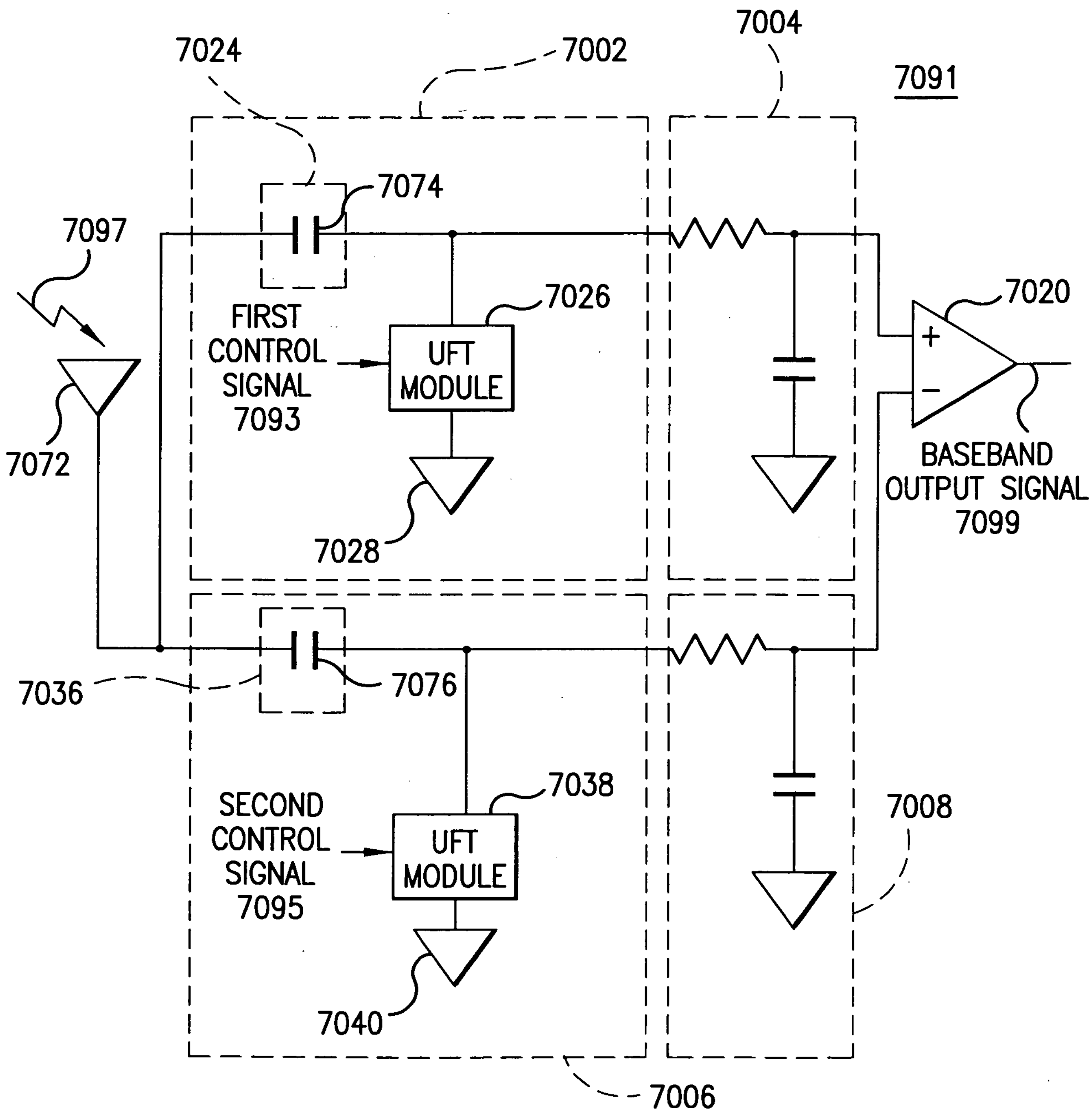

7024
7002
7004
7091
7074
7097
7026
7020
FIRST
CONTROL
SIGNAL
7093
UFT
MODULE
+
−
7072
BASEBAND
OUTPUT SIGNAL
7099
7028
7036
7076
SECOND
CONTROL
SIGNAL
7095
7038
UFT
MODULE
7008
7040
7006

FIG.70Q

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 141 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

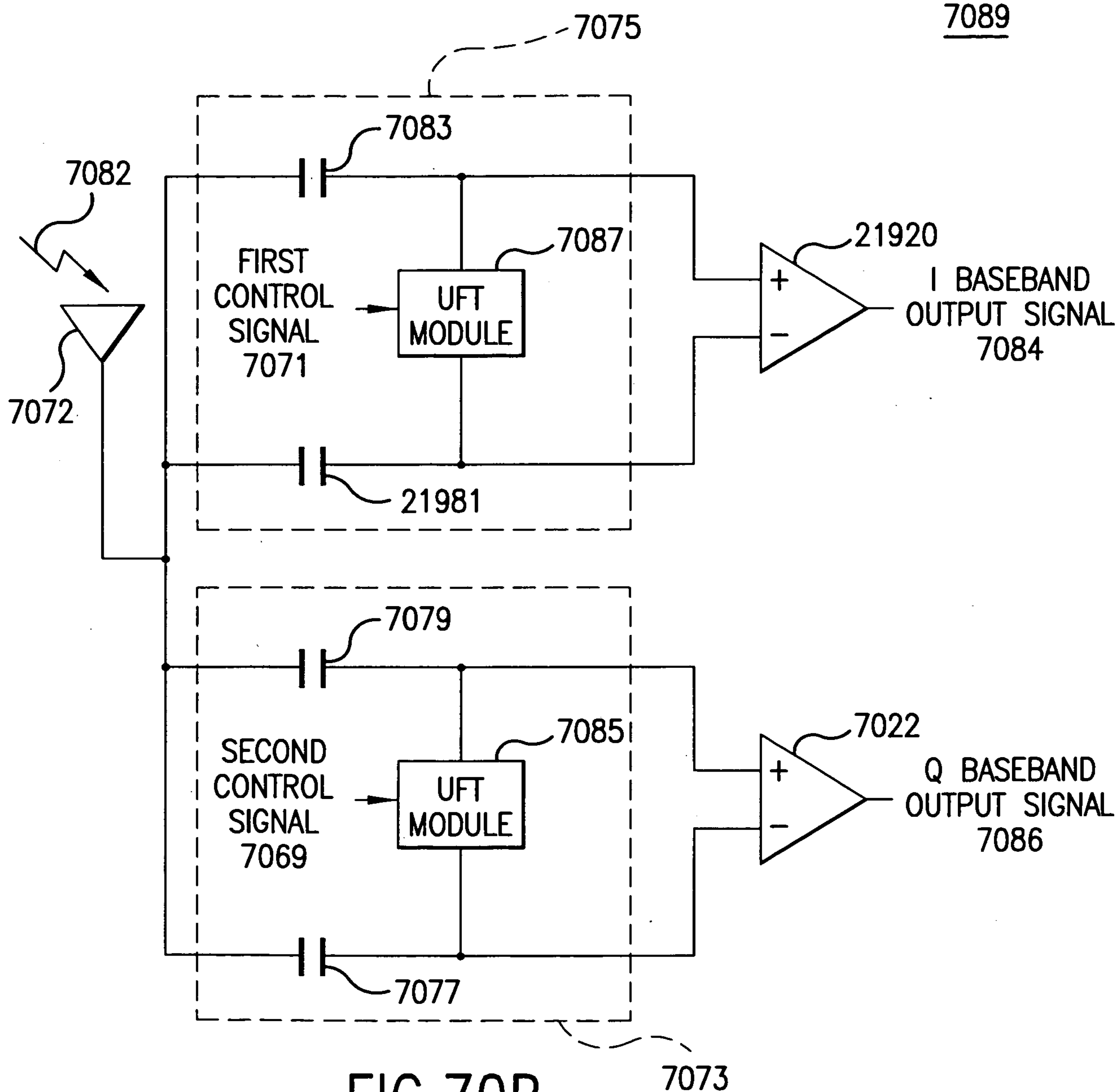



FIG.70R

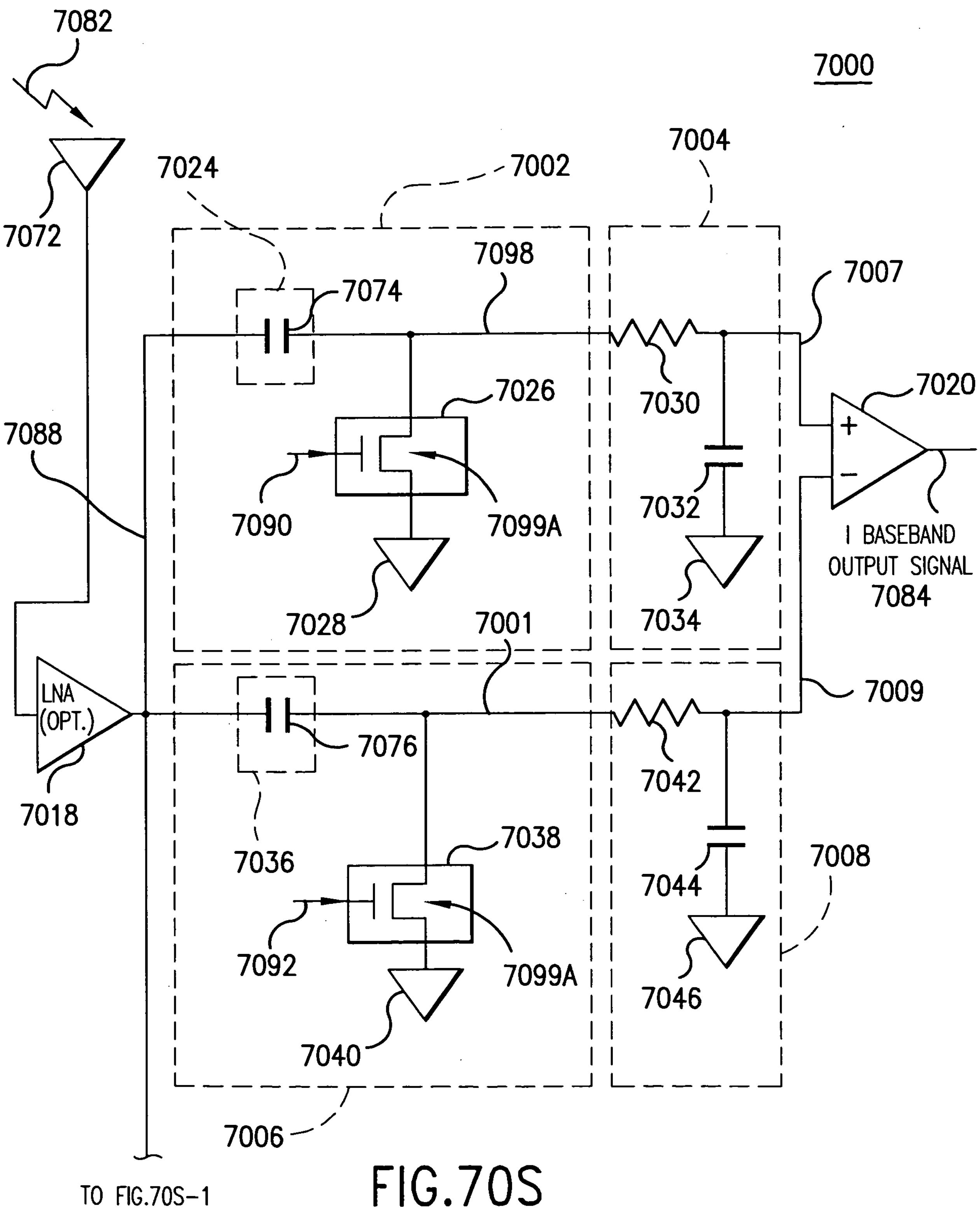

7082
7000
7004
7024
7002
7072
7098
7007
7074
7026
7020
7030
7088
+
−
7032
7090
7099A
I BASEBAND
OUTPUT SIGNAL
7084
7028
7001
7034
7009
LNA
(OPT.)
7076
7042
7018
7038
7036
7008
7044
7092
7099A
7046
7040
7006
TO FIG.70S−1

FIG.70S

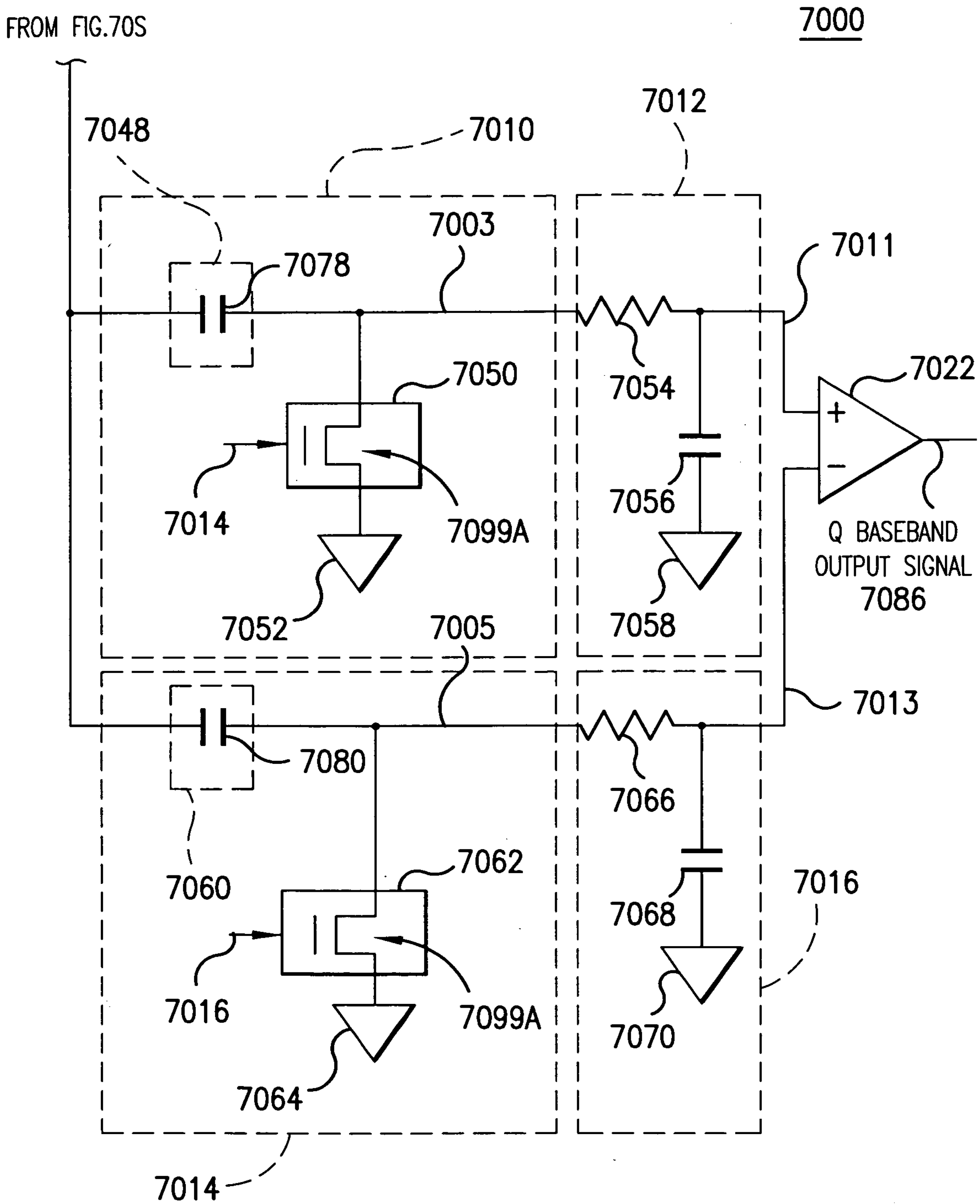

FROM FIG.70S
7000
7048
7010
7012
7003
7078
7011
7050
7054
7022
7014
7099A
7056
Q BASEBAND
OUTPUT SIGNAL
7086
7052
7005
7058
7013
7080
7066
7060
7062
7016
7068
7016
7099A
7070
7064
7014

FIG.70S-1

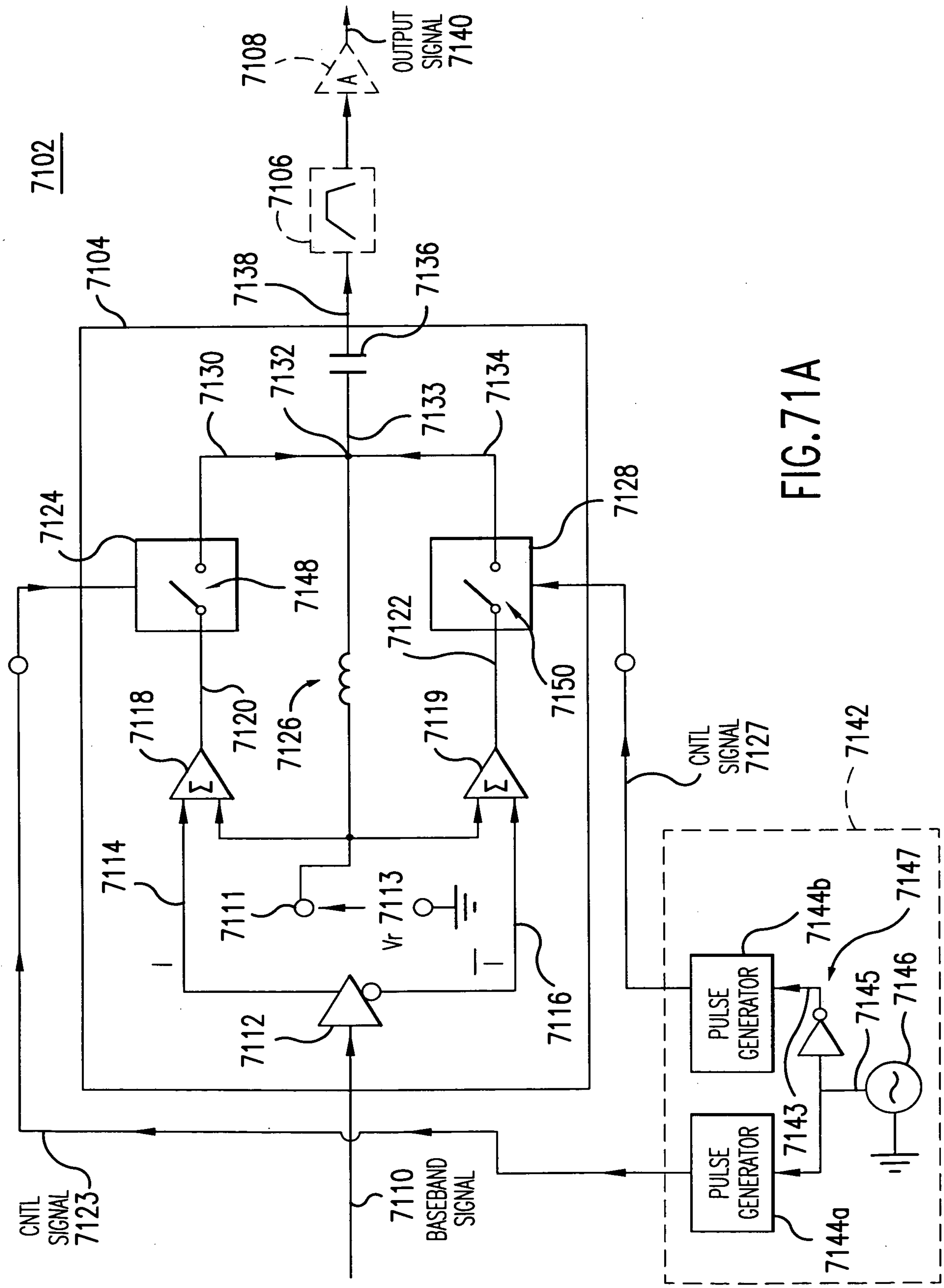

7102
7104
7106
7108
OUTPUT SIGNAL 7140
7138
7136
7130
7132
7133
7134
7124
7148
7128
7122
7150
7118
7120
7126
7119
7114
7111
Vr 7113
7116
7112
7110 BASEBAND SIGNAL
CNTL SIGNAL 7123
CNTL SIGNAL 7127
7142
PULSE GENERATOR
7144b
7147
7145
7146
7143
PULSE GENERATOR
7144a

FIG.71A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

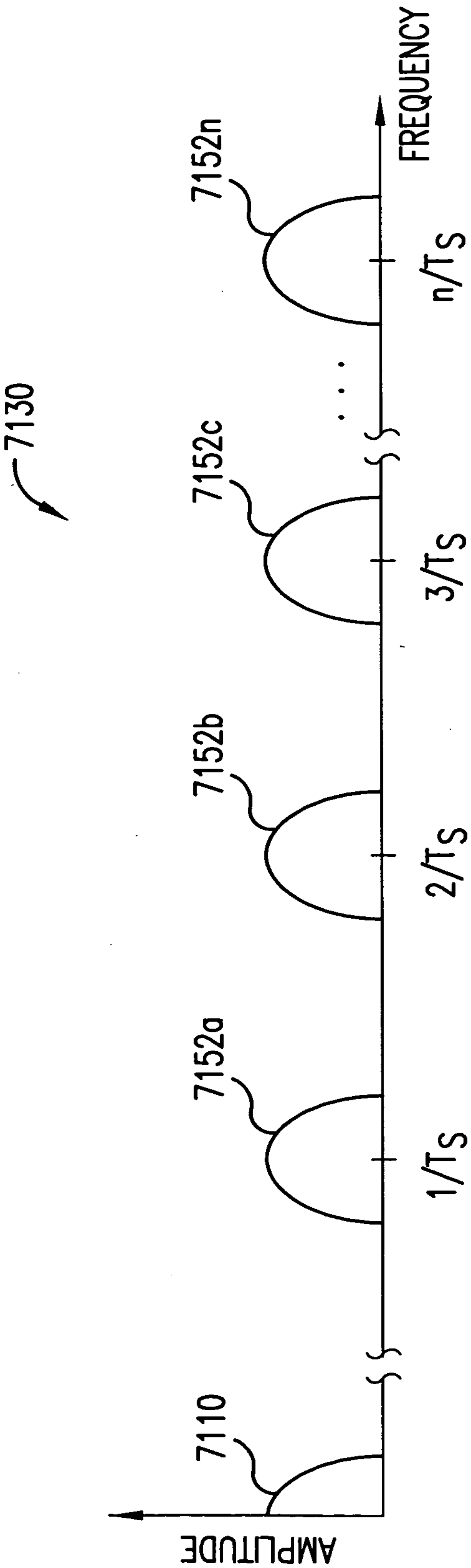



FIG.71B

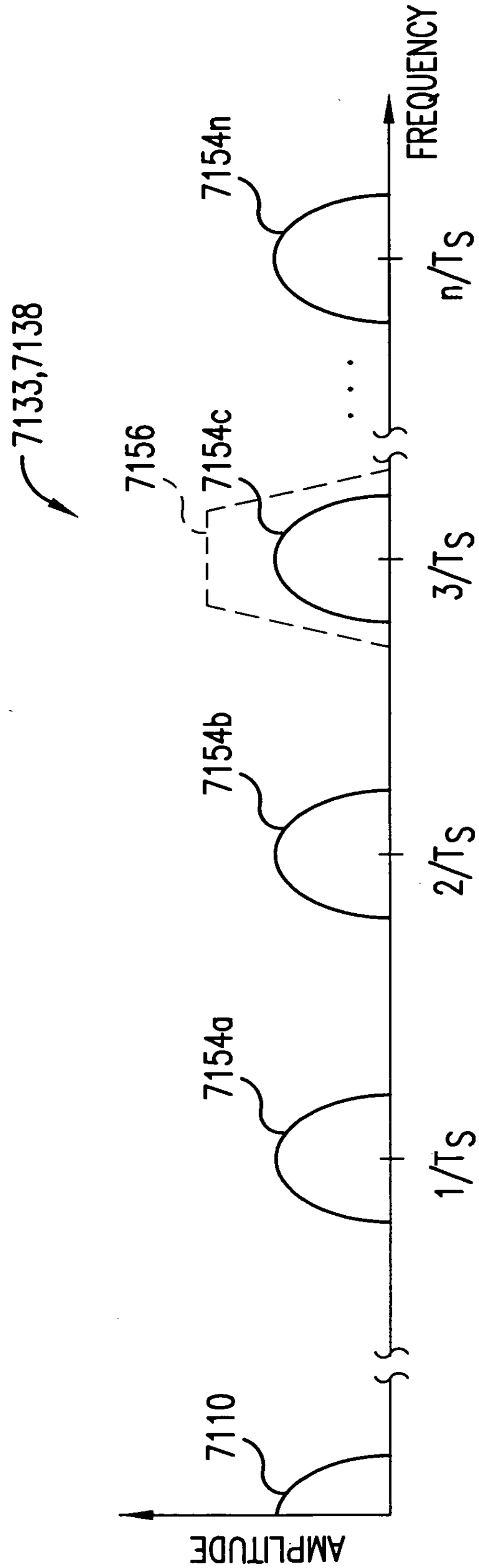



FIG.71C

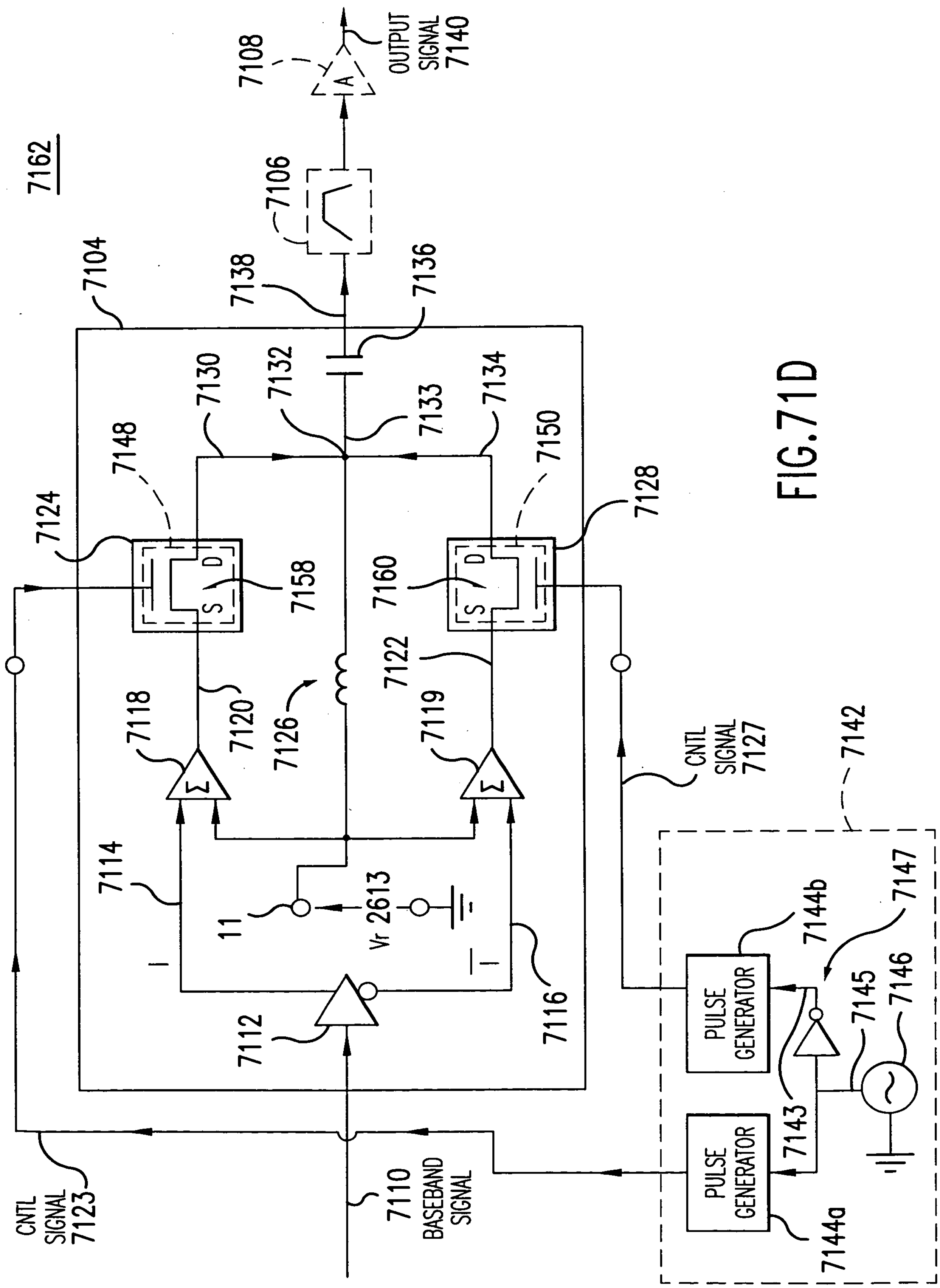

7162
7104
7106
7108
A
OUTPUT SIGNAL 7140
7138
7136
7130
7132
7133
7134
7148
7150
7124
7128
D
S
7158
7160
7118
7119
7120
7122
7126
7114
7116
I
$\overline{I}$
11
Vr 2613
7112
7110 BASEBAND SIGNAL
CNTL SIGNAL 7123
CNTL SIGNAL 7127
7142
PULSE GENERATOR
7144a
7144b
7143
7145
7146
7147

FIG.71D

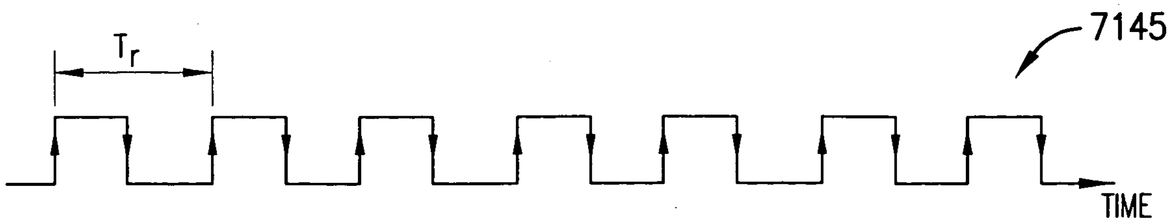



FIG.72A

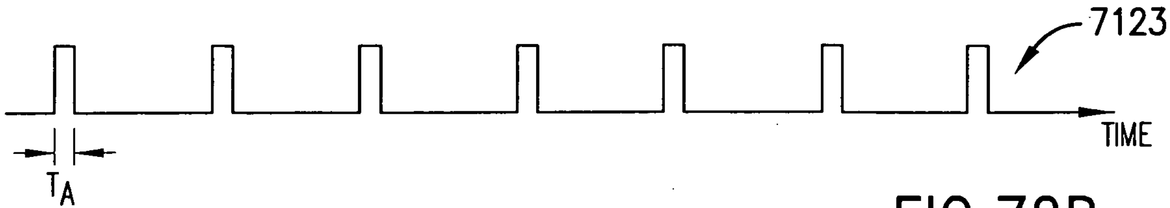



FIG.72B

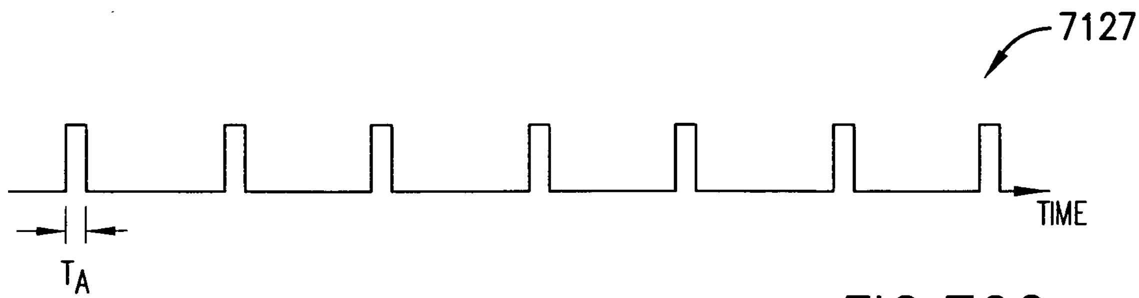



FIG.72C

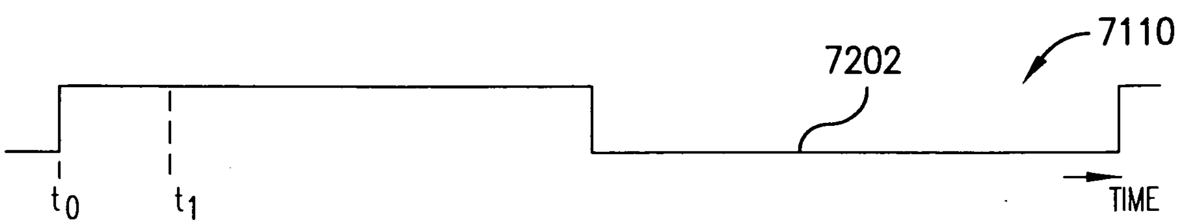



FIG.72D

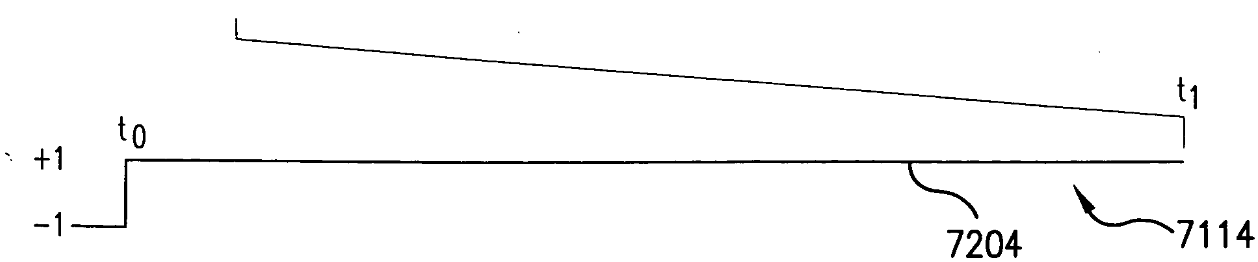



FIG.72E


FIG.72F

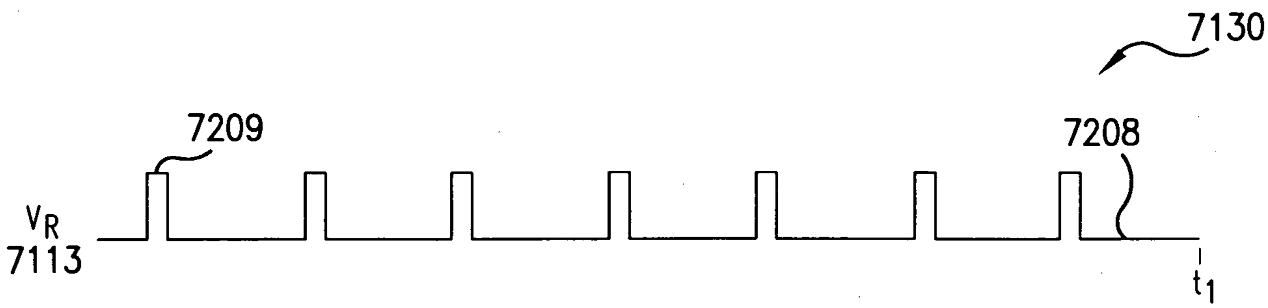



FIG.72G

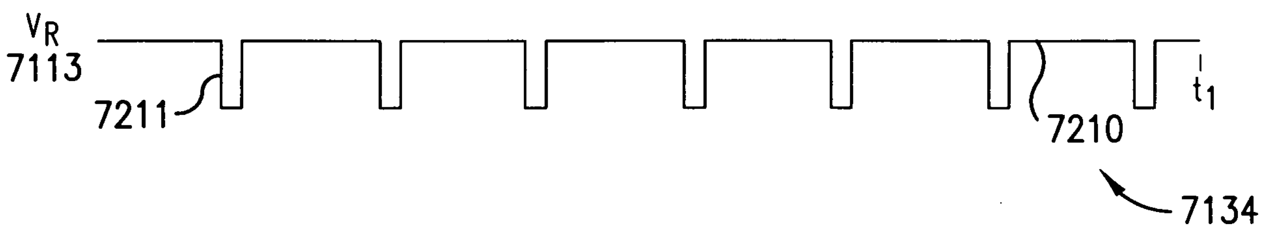



FIG.72H

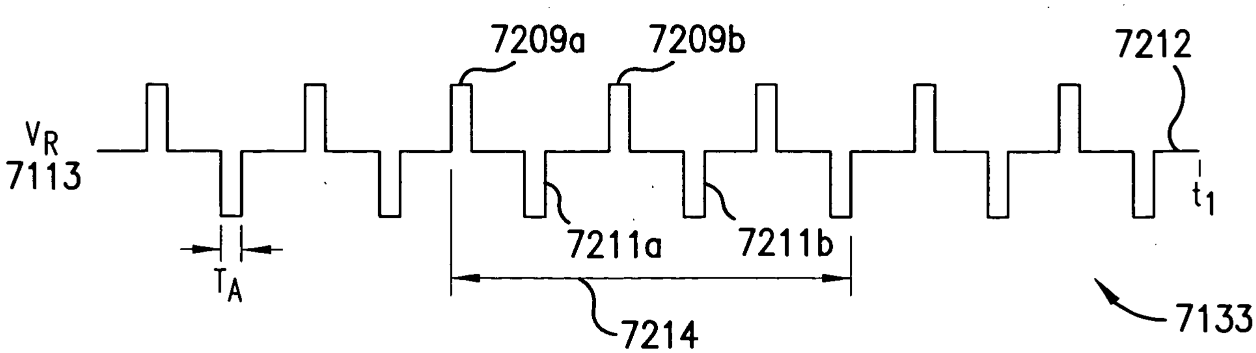



FIG.72I

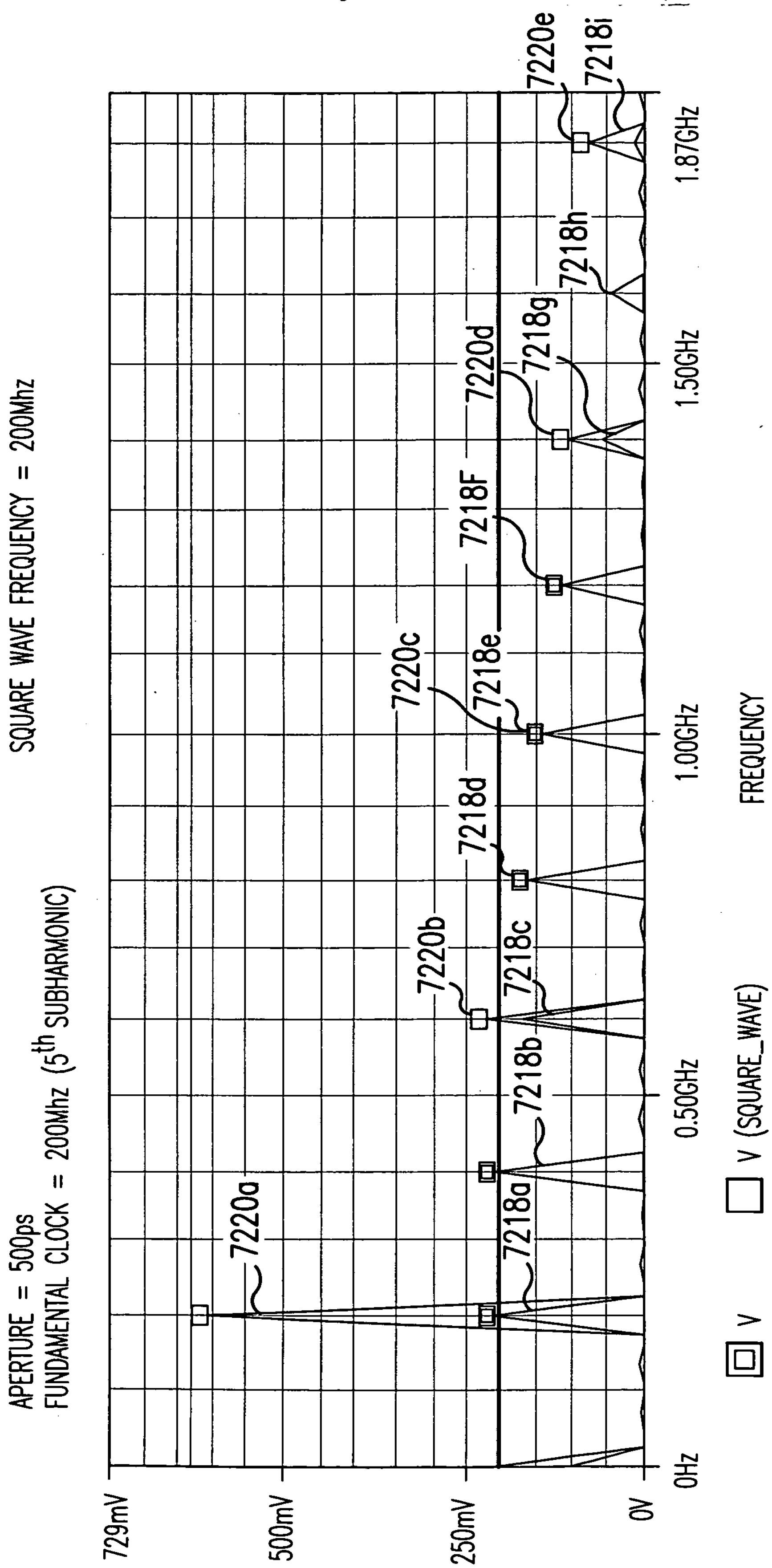

APERTURE = 500ps
FUNDAMENTAL CLOCK = 200Mhz (5th SUBHARMONIC)
SQUARE WAVE FREQUENCY = 200Mhz
729mV
500mV
250mV
0V
0Hz
0.50GHz
1.00GHz
1.50GHz
1.87GHz
FREQUENCY
7220a
7218a
7218b
7220b
7218c
7218d
7220c
7218e
7218F
7220d
7218g
7218h
7220e
7218i
V
V (SQUARE_WAVE)

FIG. 72J

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

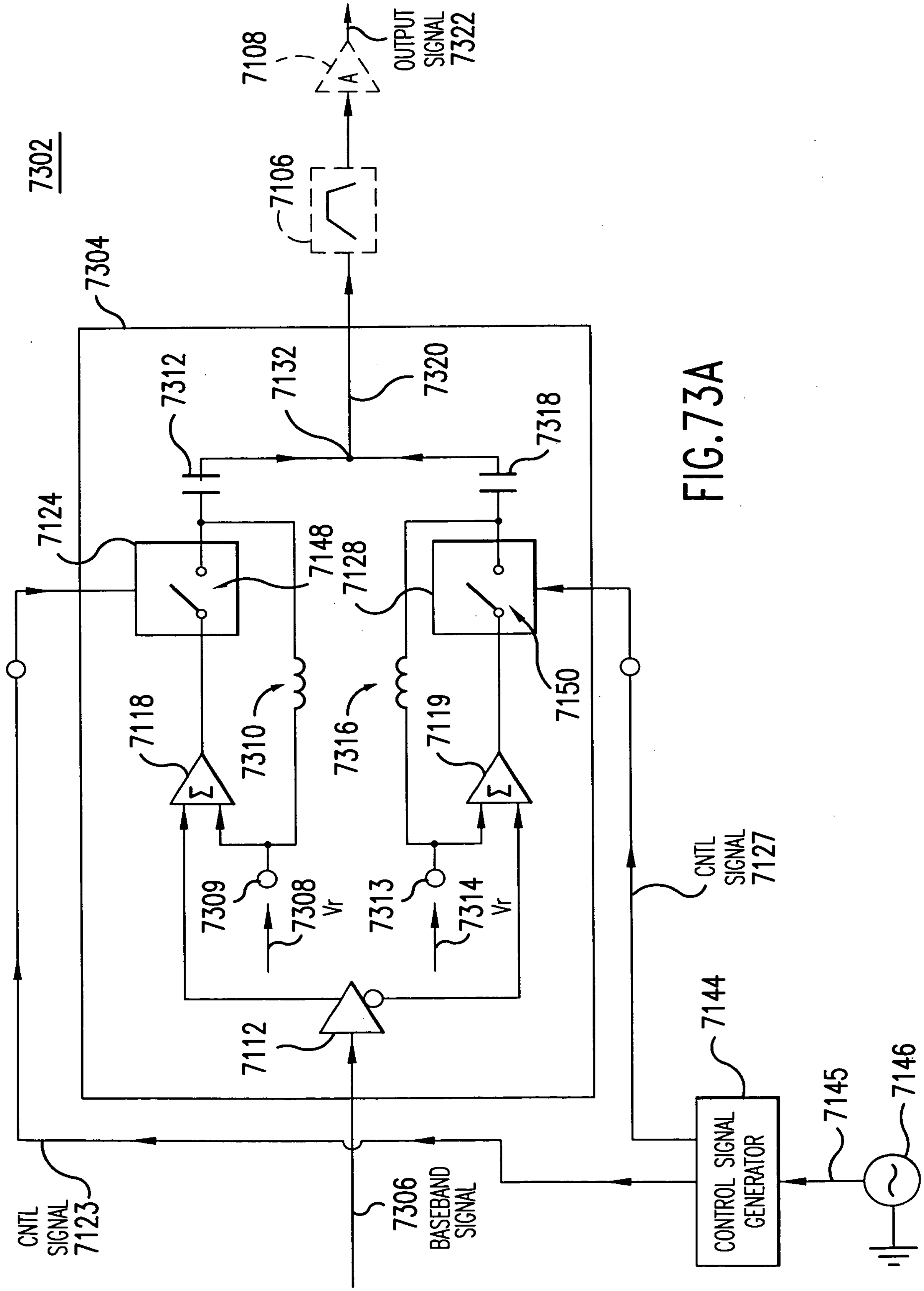



FIG.73A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

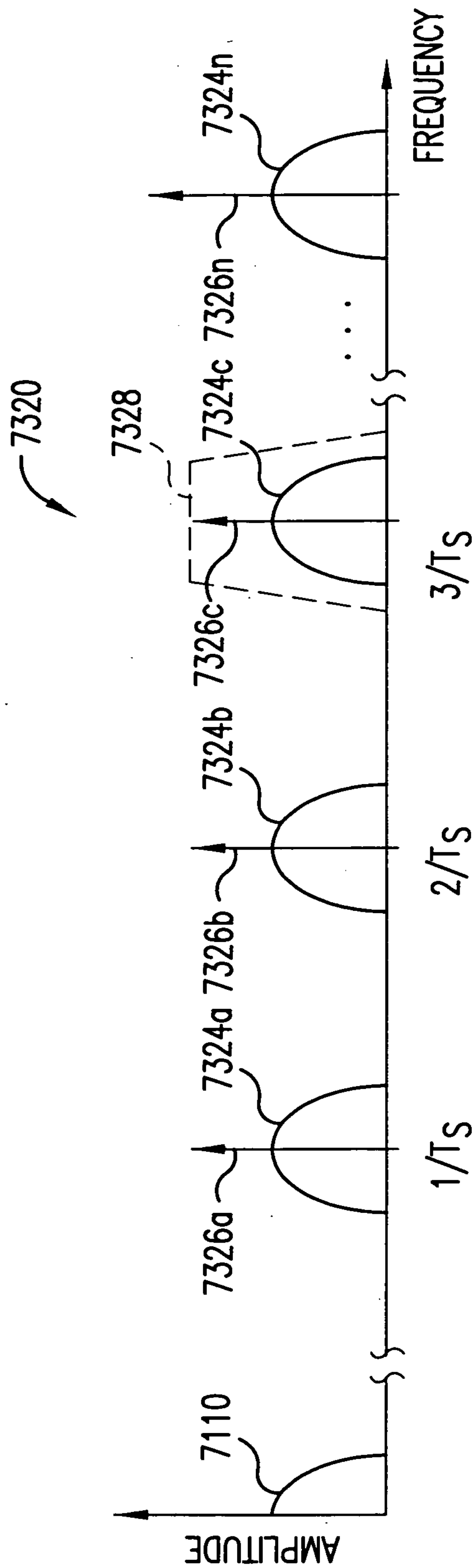



FIG.73B

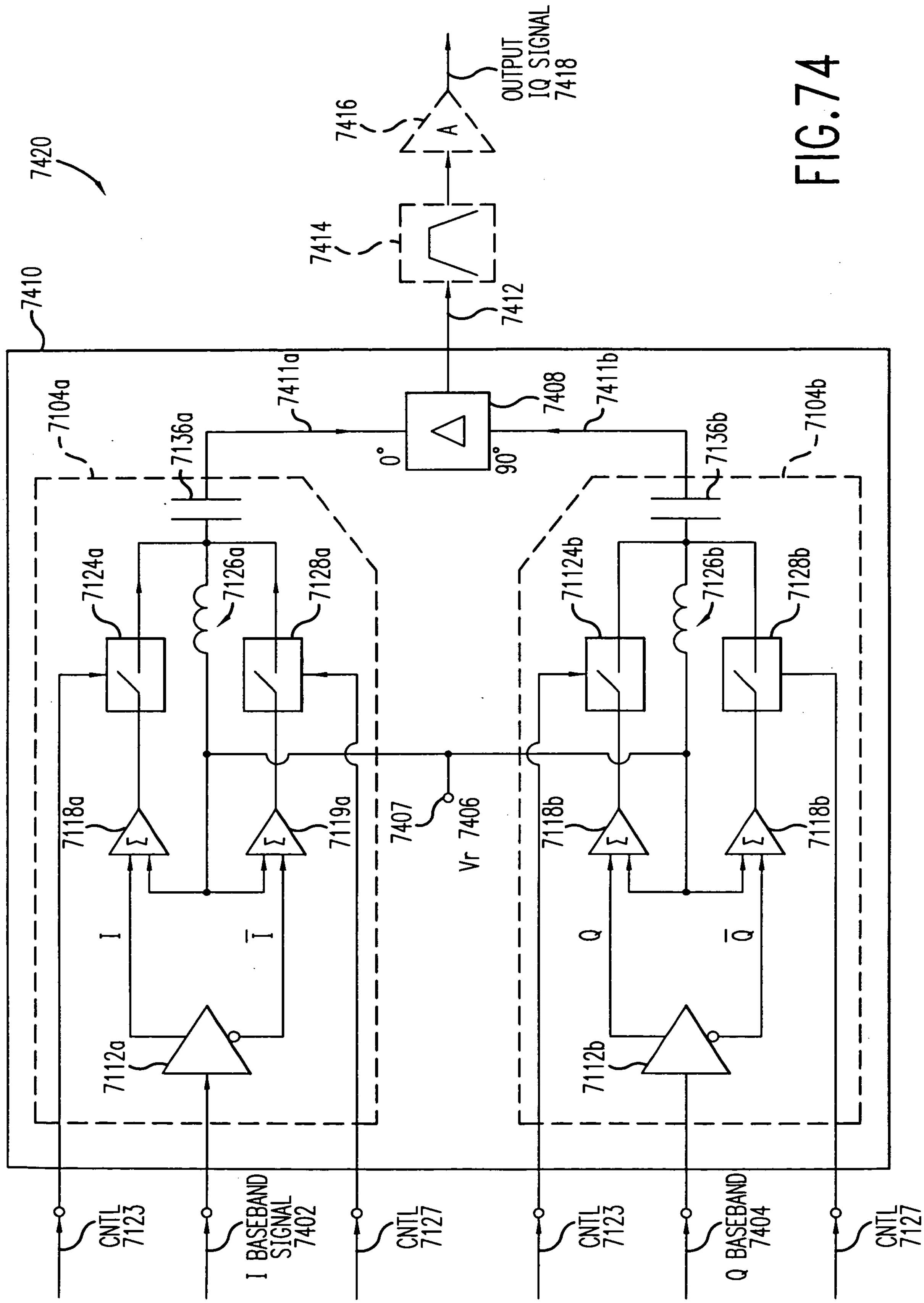

7420
7410
7104a
7104b
7136a
7136b
7411a
7411b
7408
0°
90°
7412
7414
7416
A
OUTPUT IQ SIGNAL 7418
7124a
7126a
7128a
71124b
7126b
7128b
7118a
7119a
7118b
7118b
7407
Vr 7406
I
Ī
Q
Q̄
7112a
7112b
CNTL 7123
I BASEBAND SIGNAL 7402
CNTL 7127
CNTL 7123
Q BASEBAND 7404
CNTL 7127

FIG.74

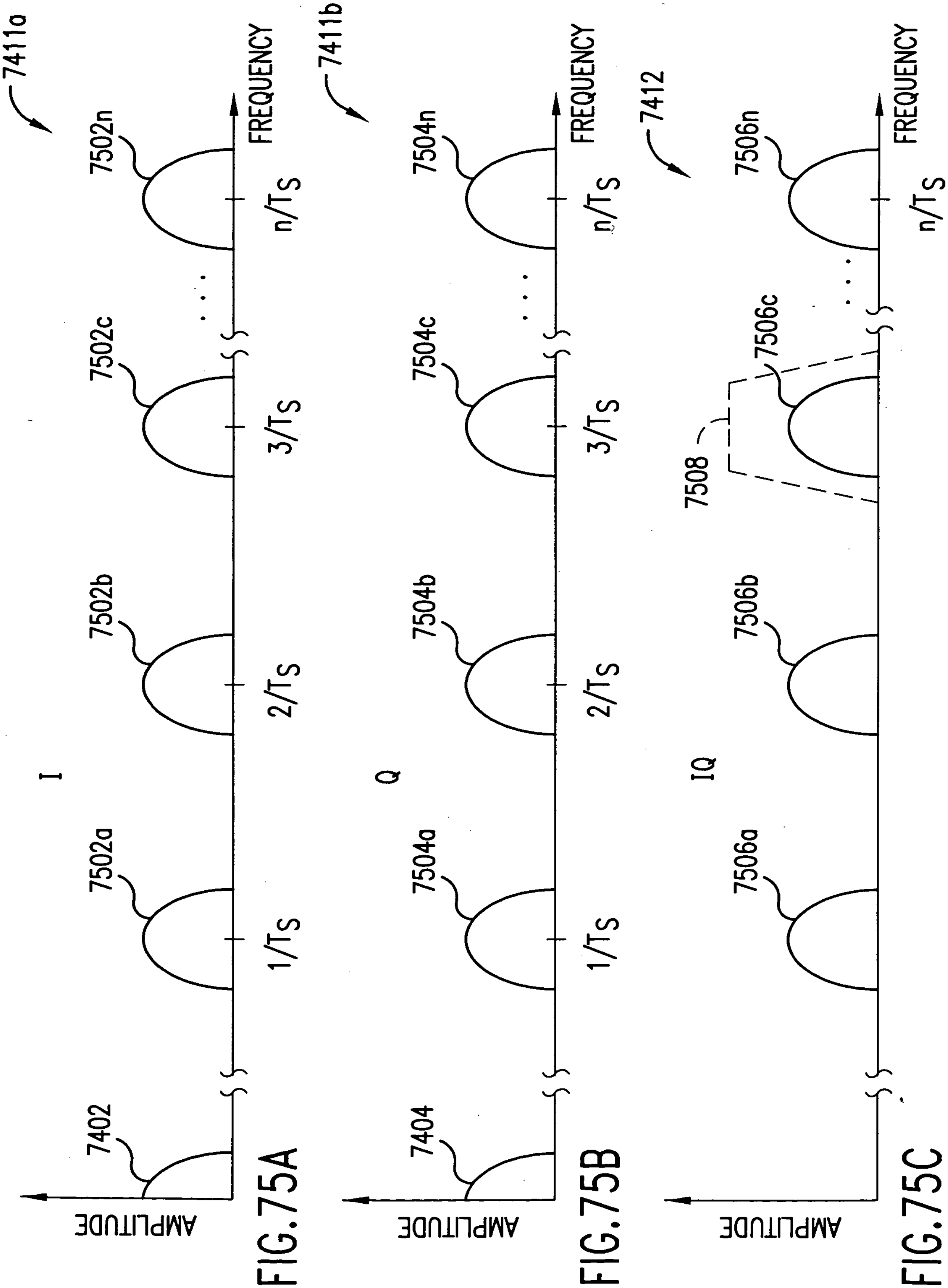



FIG.75A

FIG.75B

FIG.75C

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

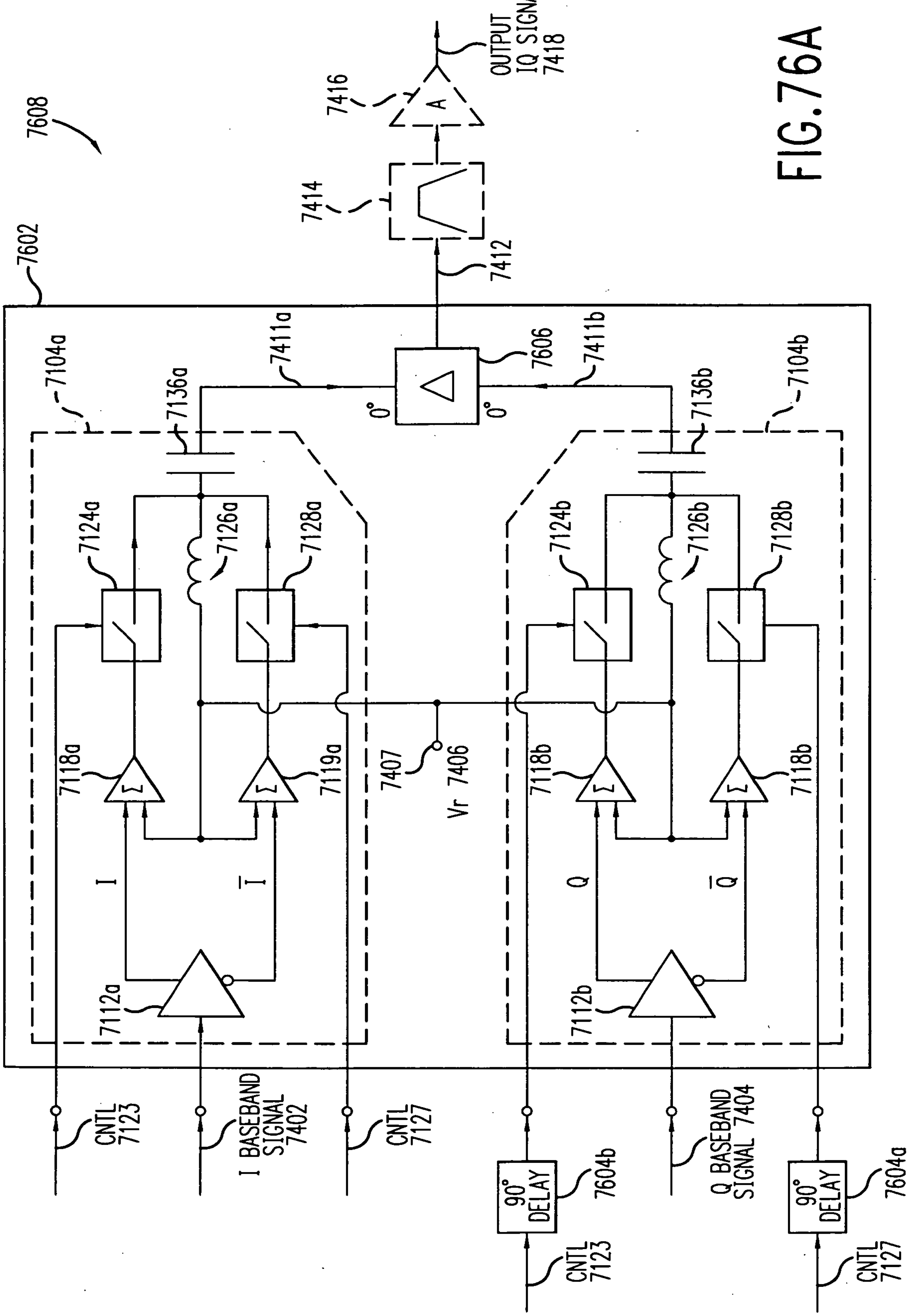



FIG. 76A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

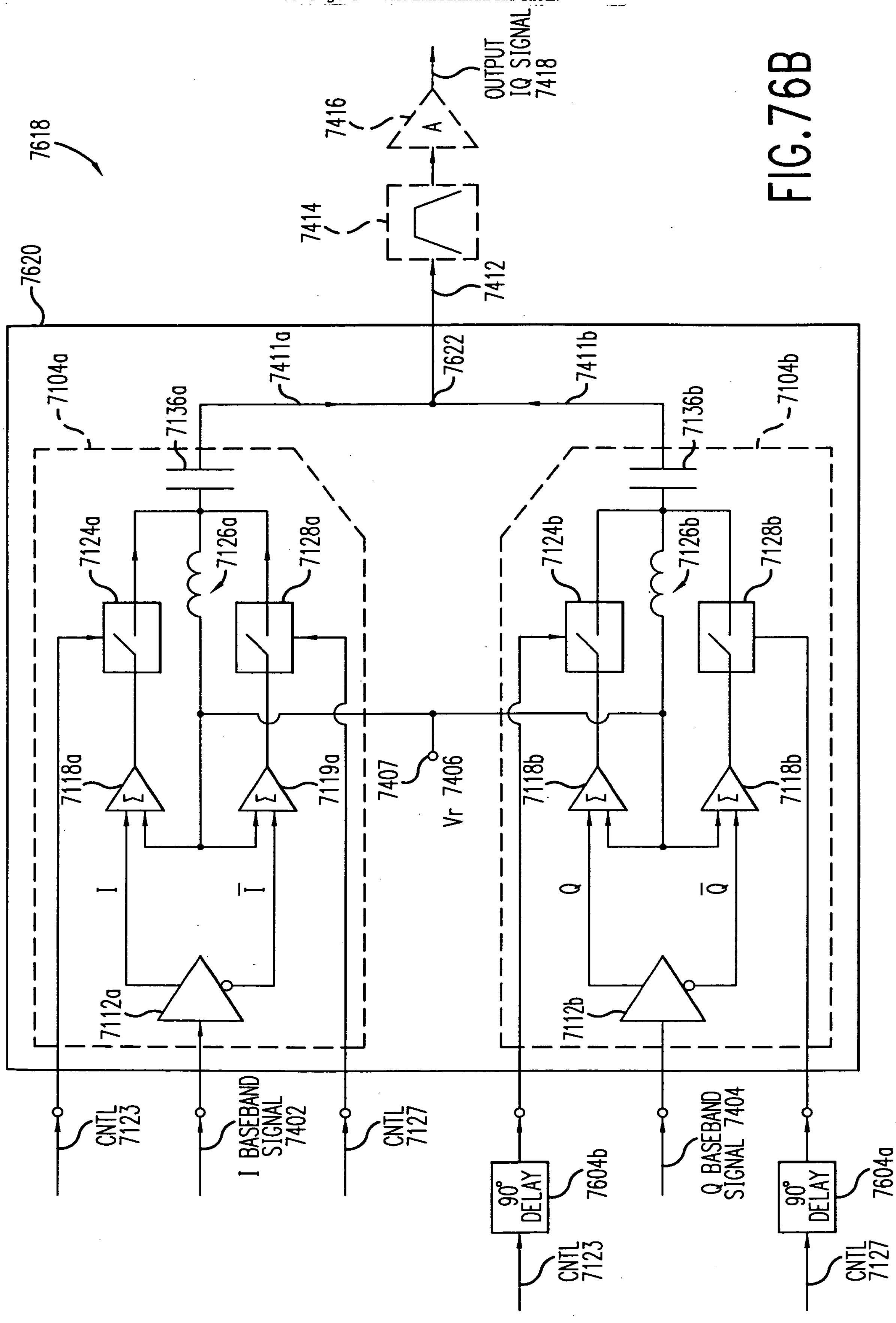



FIG.76B

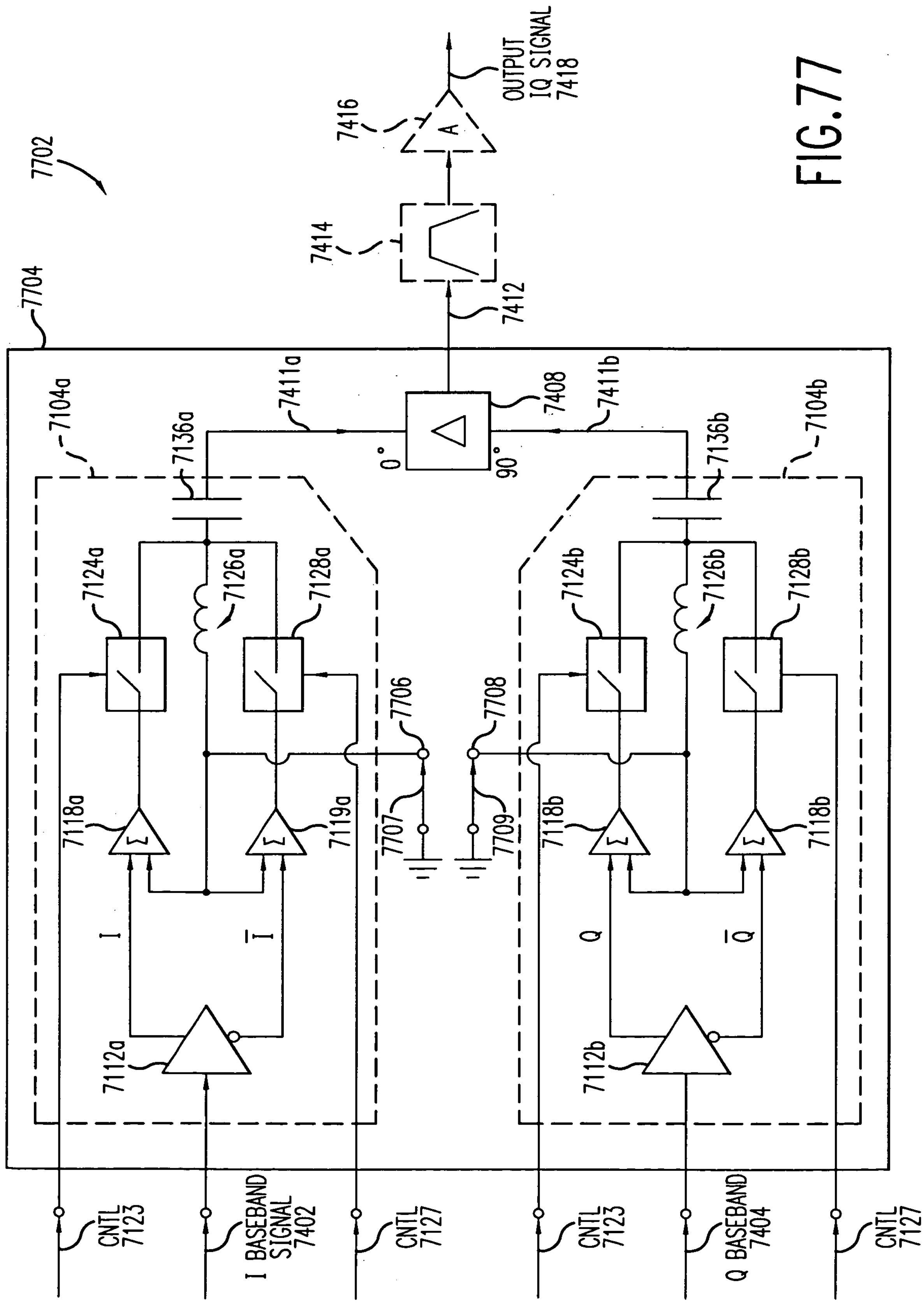

7702
7704
7104a
7136a
7411a
7408
7411b
7136b
7104b
0°
90°
7412
7414
7416
A
OUTPUT
IQ SIGNAL
7418
7124a
7126a
7128a
7124b
7126b
7128b
7706
7707
7708
7709
7118a
7119a
7118b
7118b
I
Ī
Q
Q̄
7112a
7112b
CNTL
7123
I BASEBAND
SIGNAL
7402
CNTL
7127
CNTL
7123
Q BASEBAND
7404
CNTL
7127

FIG.77

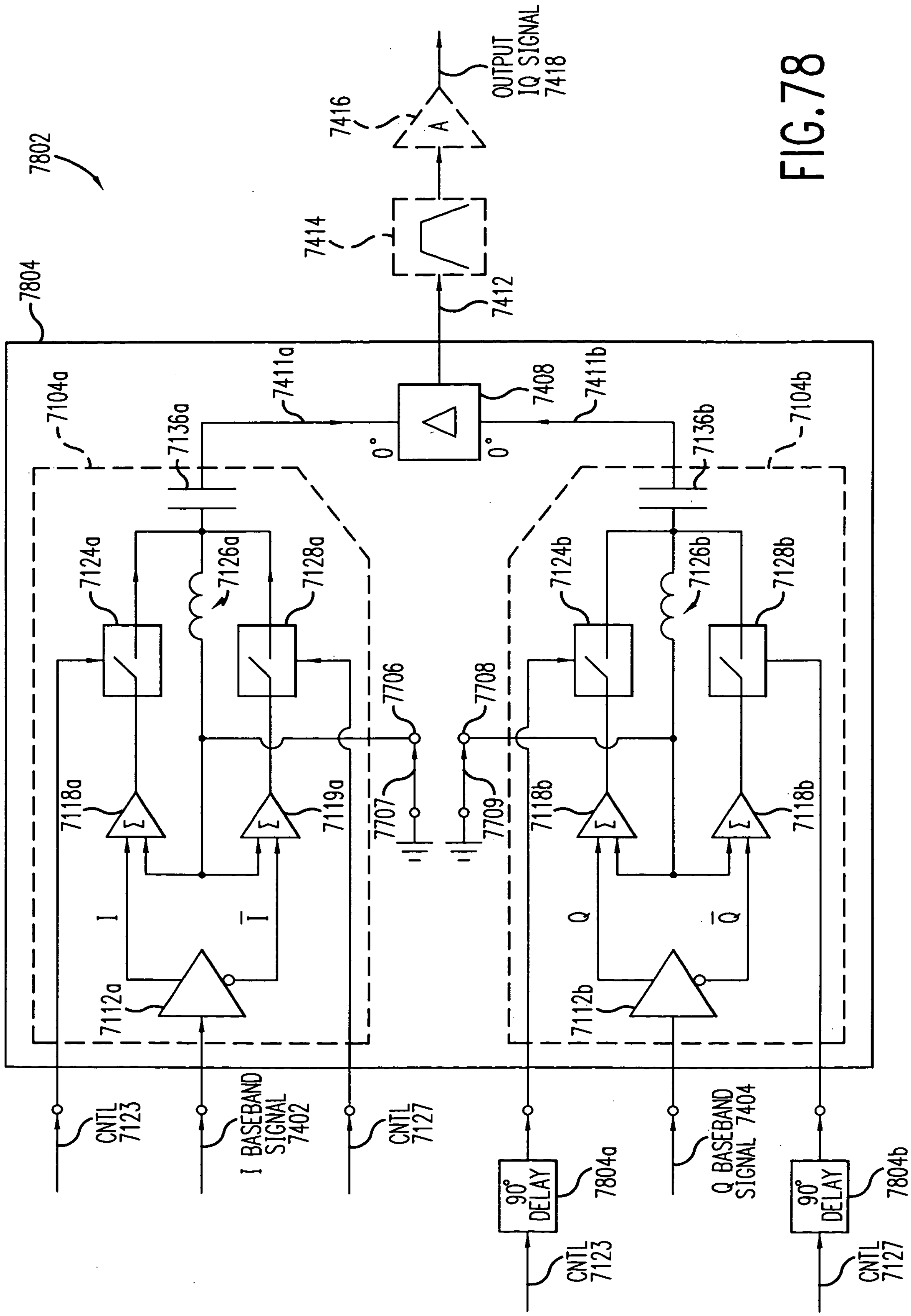

7802
7804
7104a
7104b
7136a
7136b
7411a
7411b
7408
7412
7414
7416
A
OUTPUT
IQ SIGNAL
7418
7124a
7126a
7128a
7124b
7126b
7128b
7706
7708
7707
7709
7118a
7119a
7118b
7112a
7112b
I
Q
CNTL
7123
I BASEBAND
SIGNAL
7402
CNTL
7127
90°
DELAY
7804a
Q BASEBAND
SIGNAL 7404
7804b

FIG.78

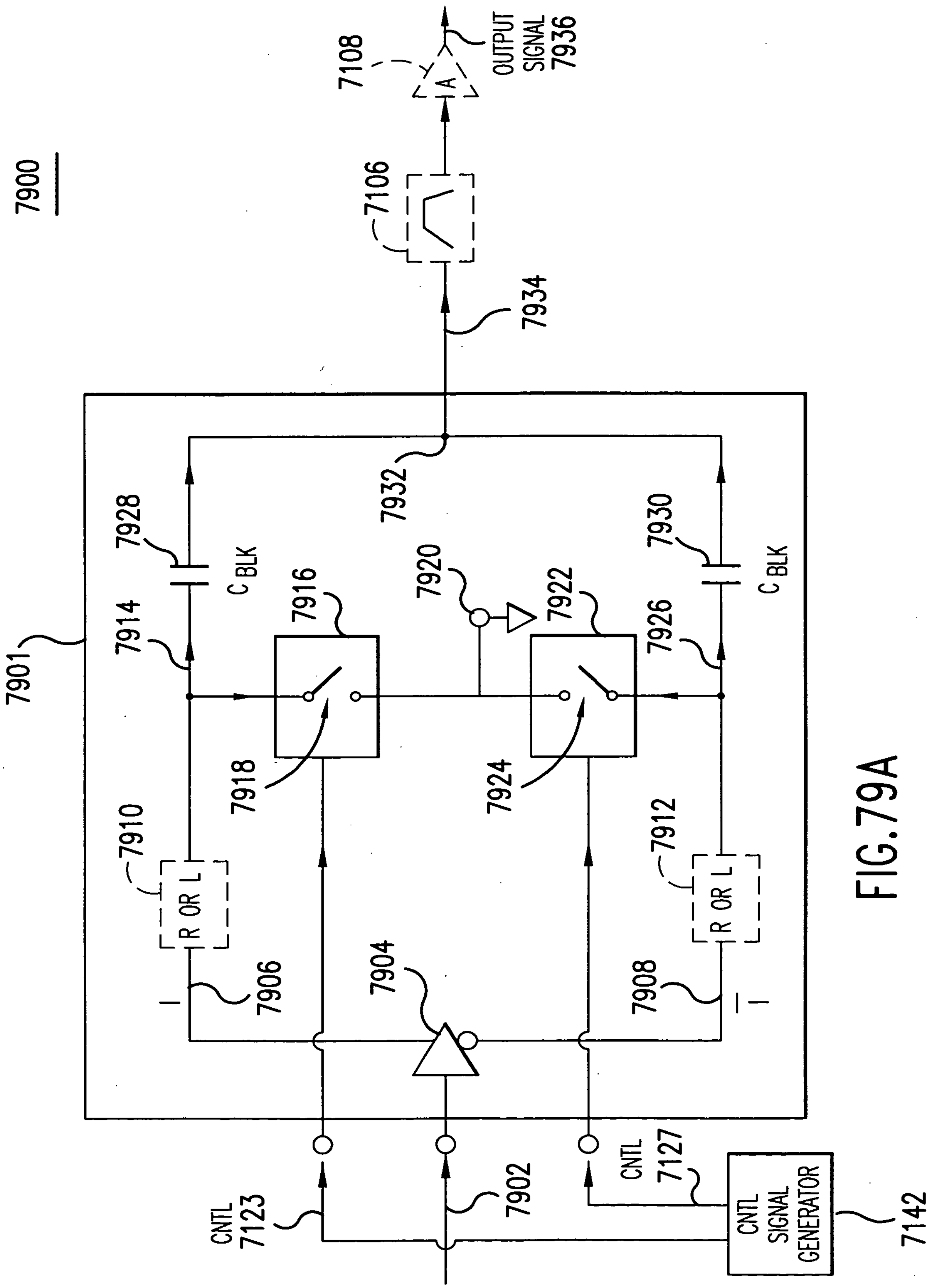

7900
7901
7902
7904
7906
7908
7910
R OR L
7912
R OR L
7914
7916
7918
7920
7922
7924
7926
7928
C BLK
7930
C BLK
7932
7934
7106
7108
A
OUTPUT SIGNAL 7936
CNTL 7123
CNTL 7127
CNTL SIGNAL GENERATOR
7142

FIG.79A

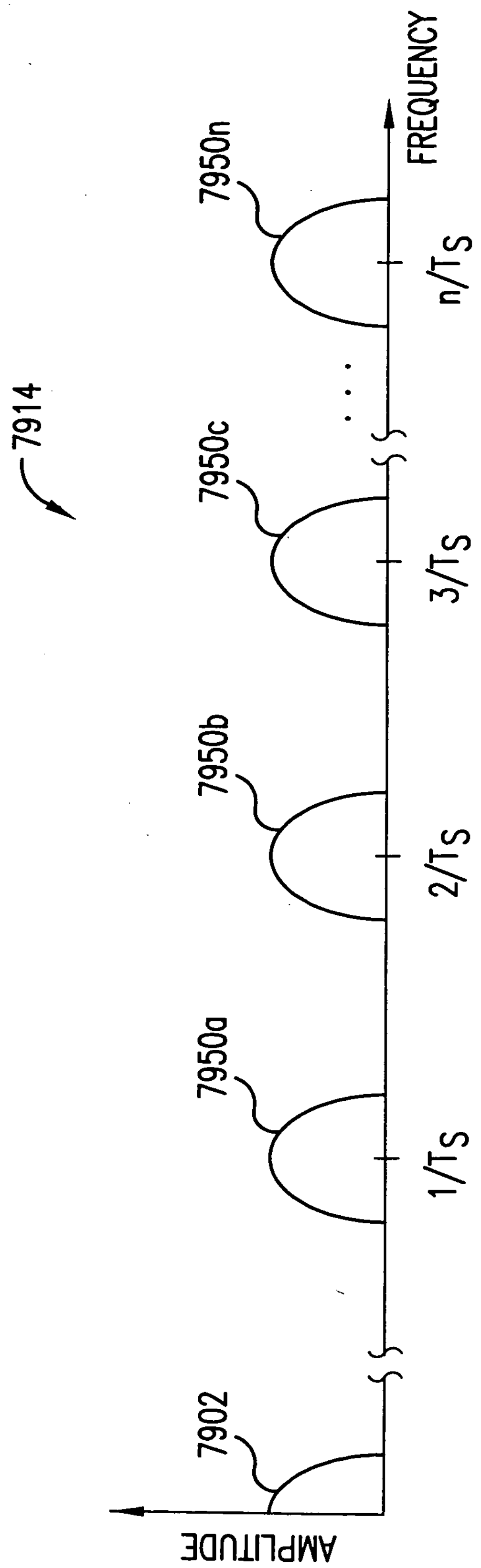



FIG.79B

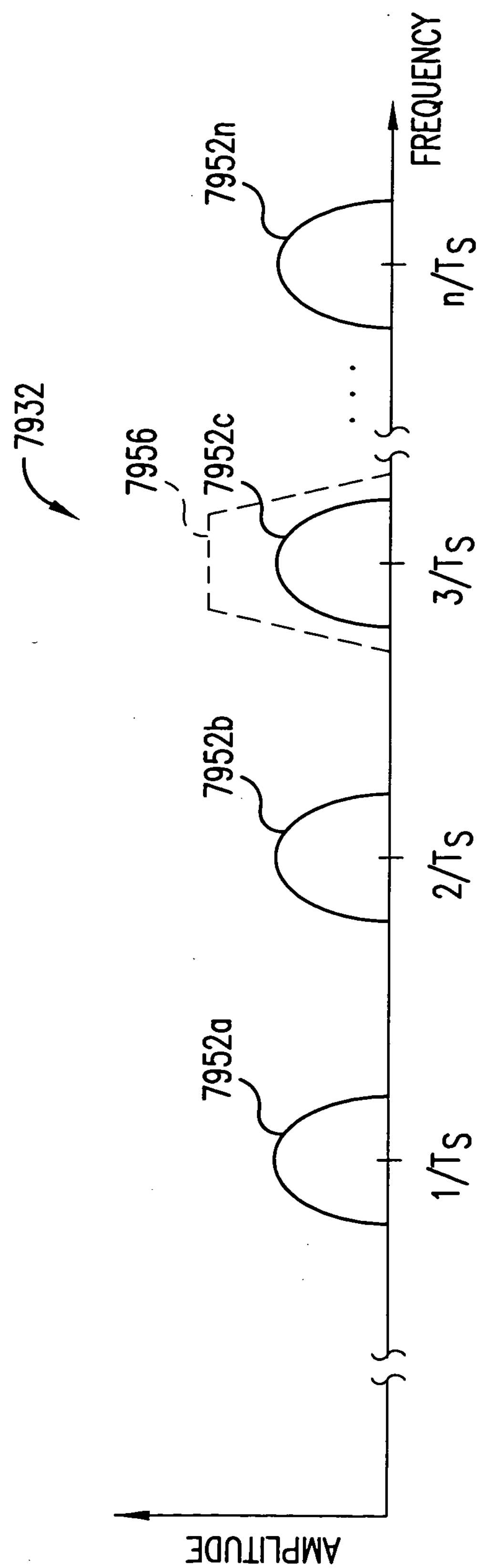



FIG.79C

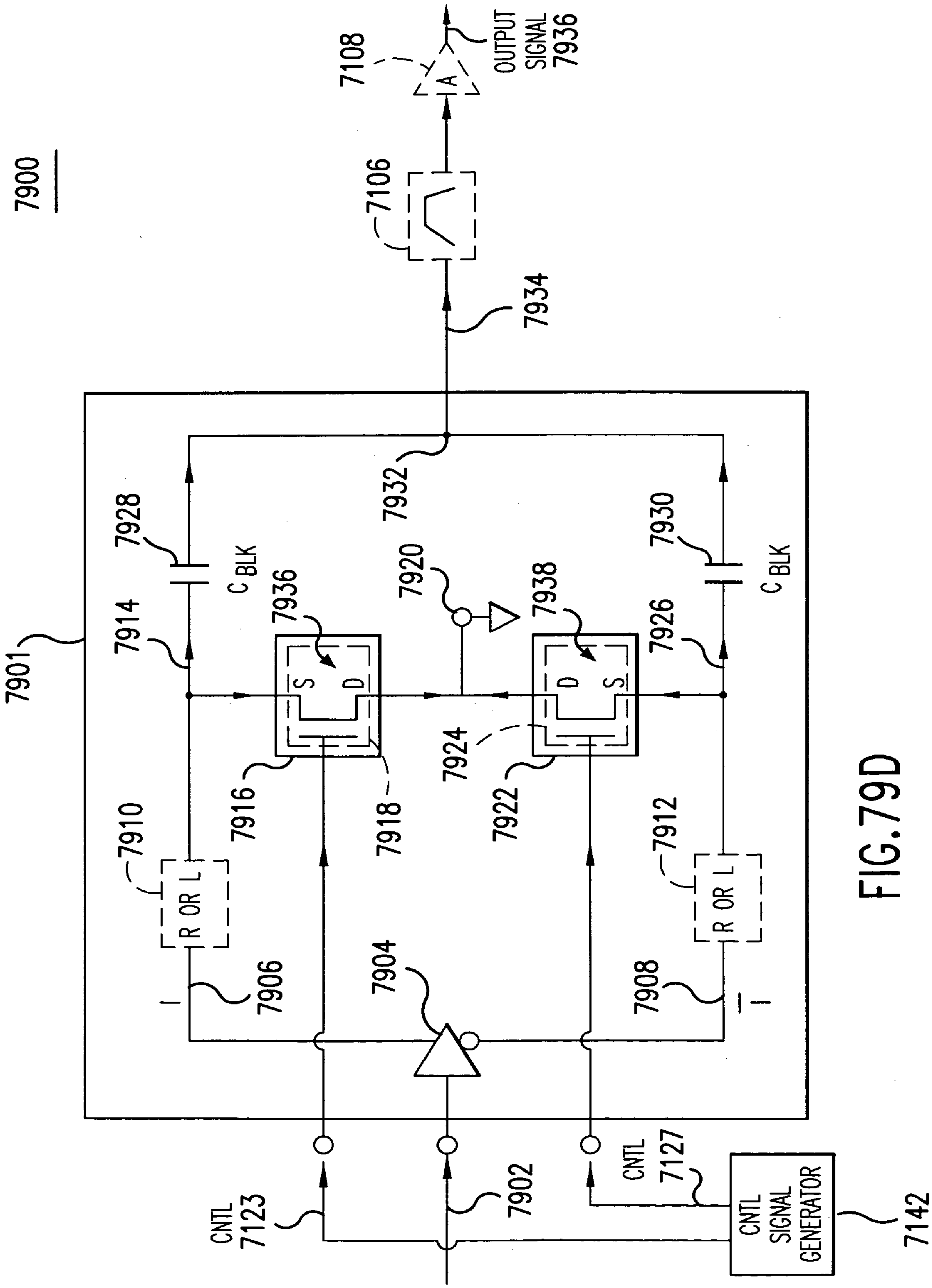

7900
7901
7108
A
OUTPUT SIGNAL 7936
7106
7934
7932
7928
C BLK
7930
C BLK
7914
7936
S
D
7920
7938
D
S
7926
7924
7916
7918
7922
7910
R OR L
7912
R OR L
7904
7906
I
7908
I
CNTL 7123
7902
CNTL 7127
CNTL SIGNAL GENERATOR
7142

FIG.79D

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 161 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

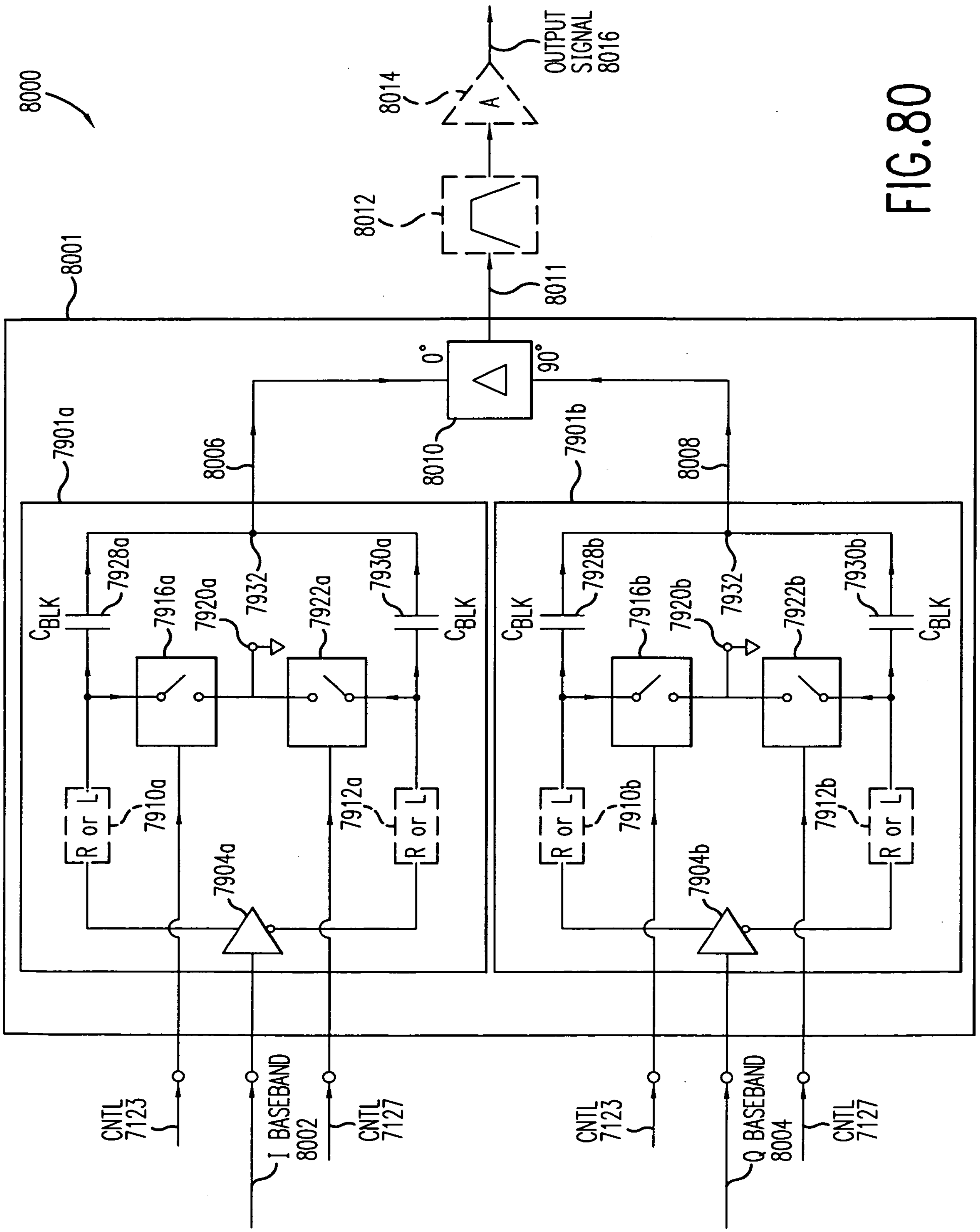



FIG.80

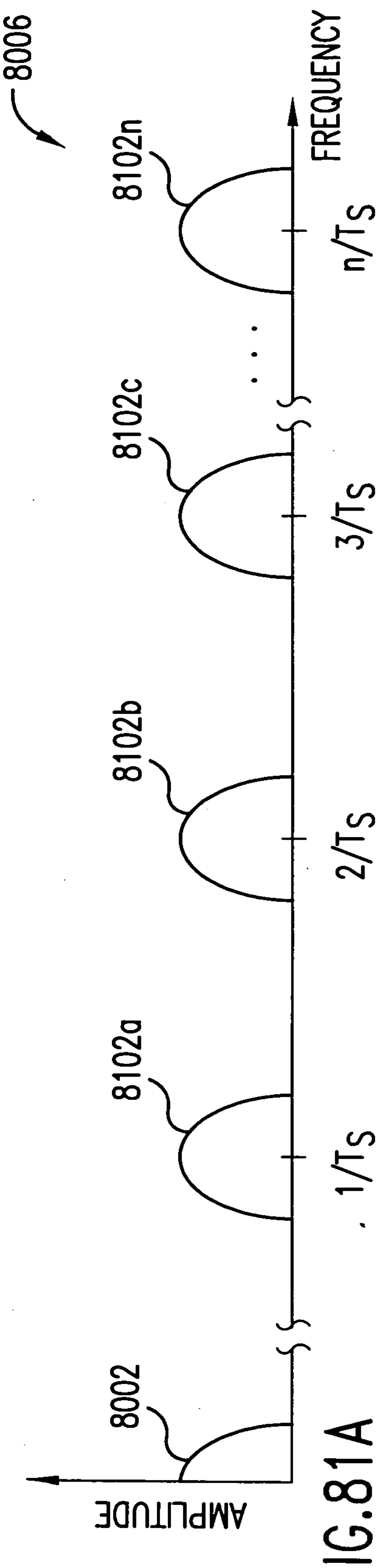



FIG.81A

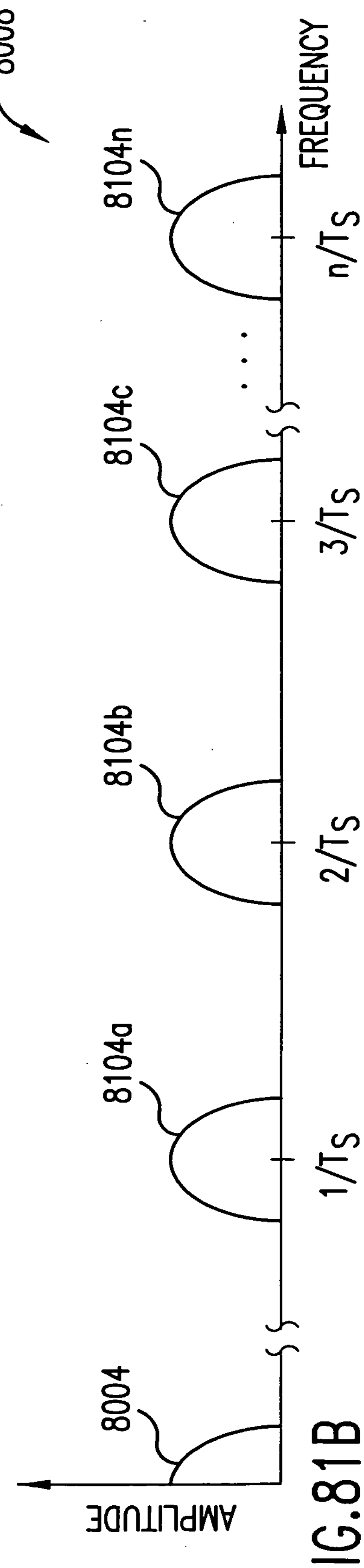



FIG.81B

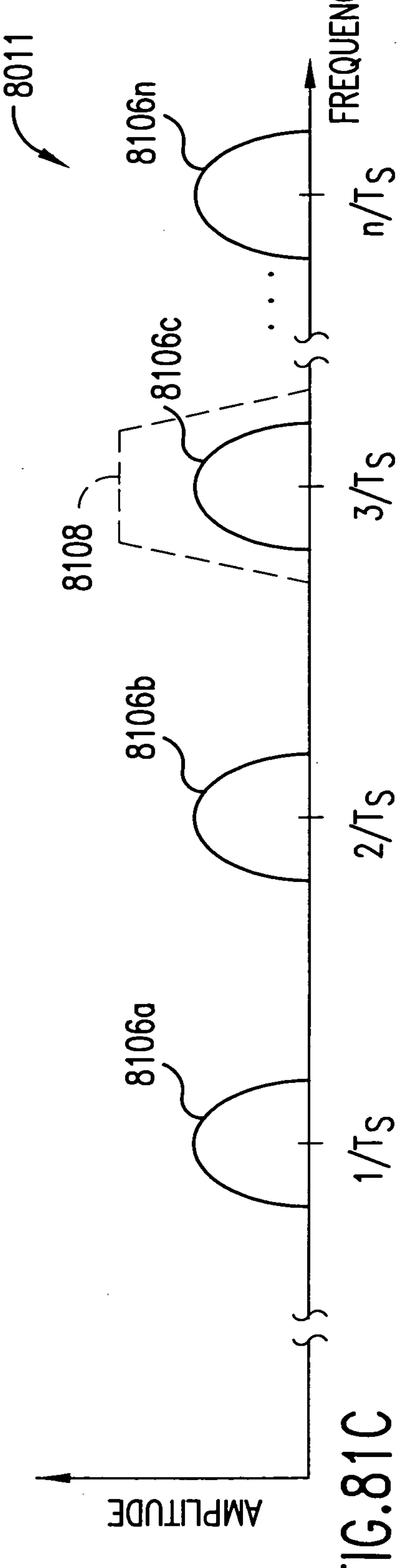



FIG.81C

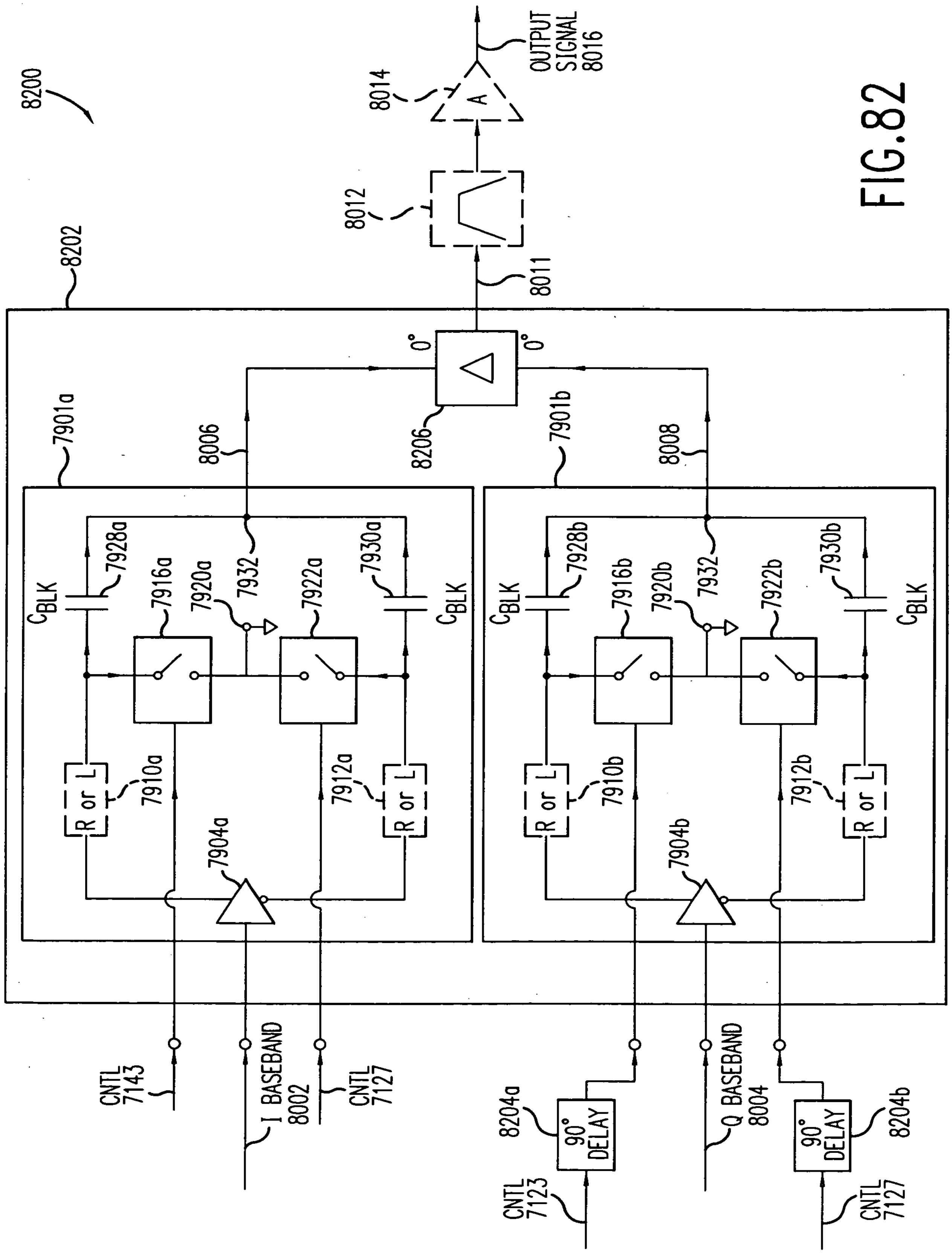

8200
8202
8011
8012
8014
A
OUTPUT SIGNAL 8016
7901a
7901b
8006
8008
8206
0°
0°
7928a
7916a
7920a
7932
7922a
7930a
$C_{BLK}$
$C_{BLK}$
7910a
7912a
R or L
R or L
7904a
7928b
7916b
7920b
7932
7922b
7930b
$C_{BLK}$
$C_{BLK}$
7910b
7912b
R or L
R or L
7904b
CNTL 7143
I BASEBAND 8002
CNTL 7127
8204a
90° DELAY
CNTL 7123
Q BASEBAND 8004
8204b
90° DELAY
CNTL 7127

FIG.82

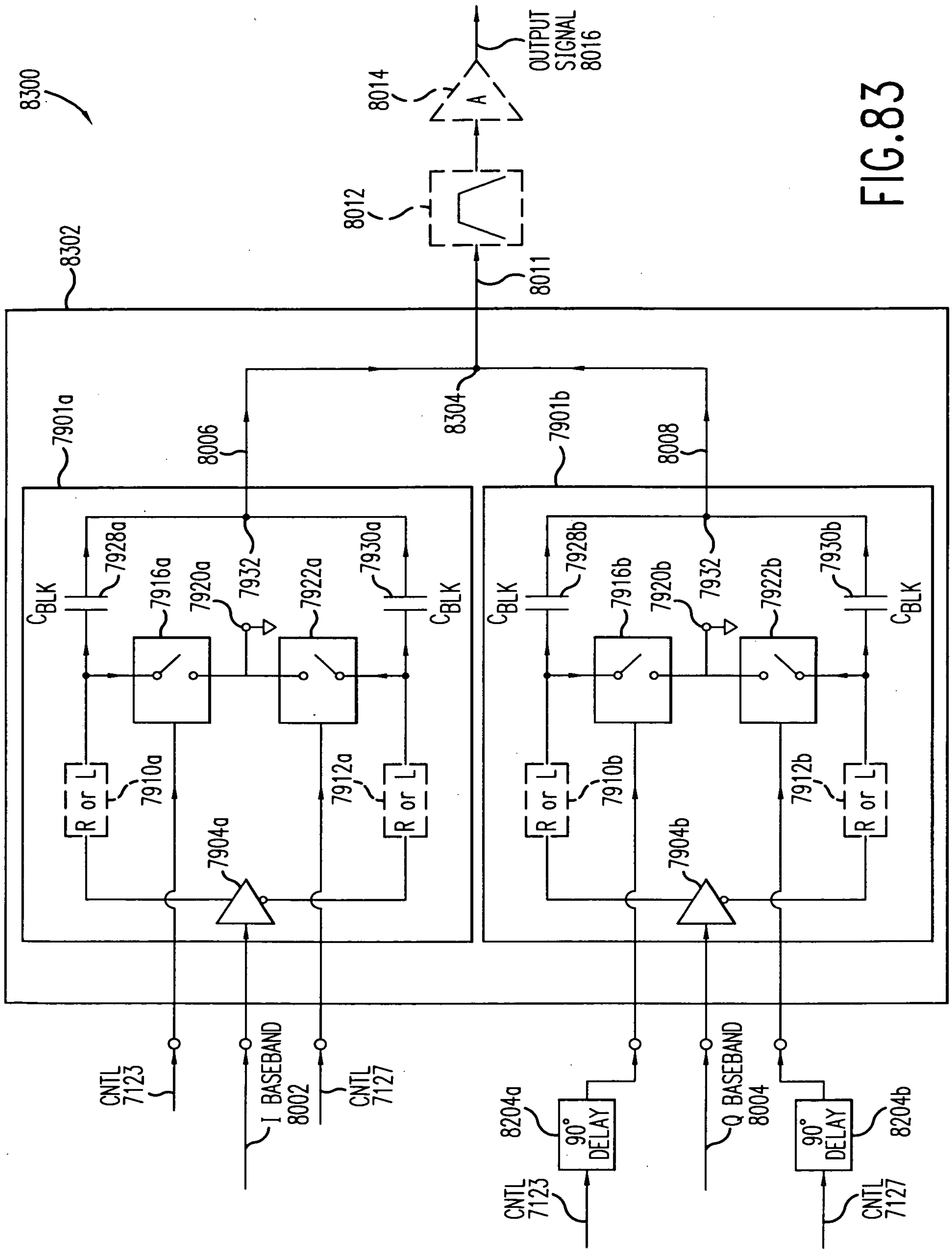

8300
8302
8012
8014
A
OUTPUT SIGNAL 8016
8011
7901a
7901b
8006
8008
8304
C BLK
7928a
7916a
7920a
7932
7922a
7930a
7928b
7916b
7920b
7922b
7930b
R or L
7910a
7912a
7910b
7912b
7904a
7904b
CNTL 7123
I BASEBAND 8002
CNTL 7127
8204a
90° DELAY
Q BASEBAND 8004
8204b

FIG.83

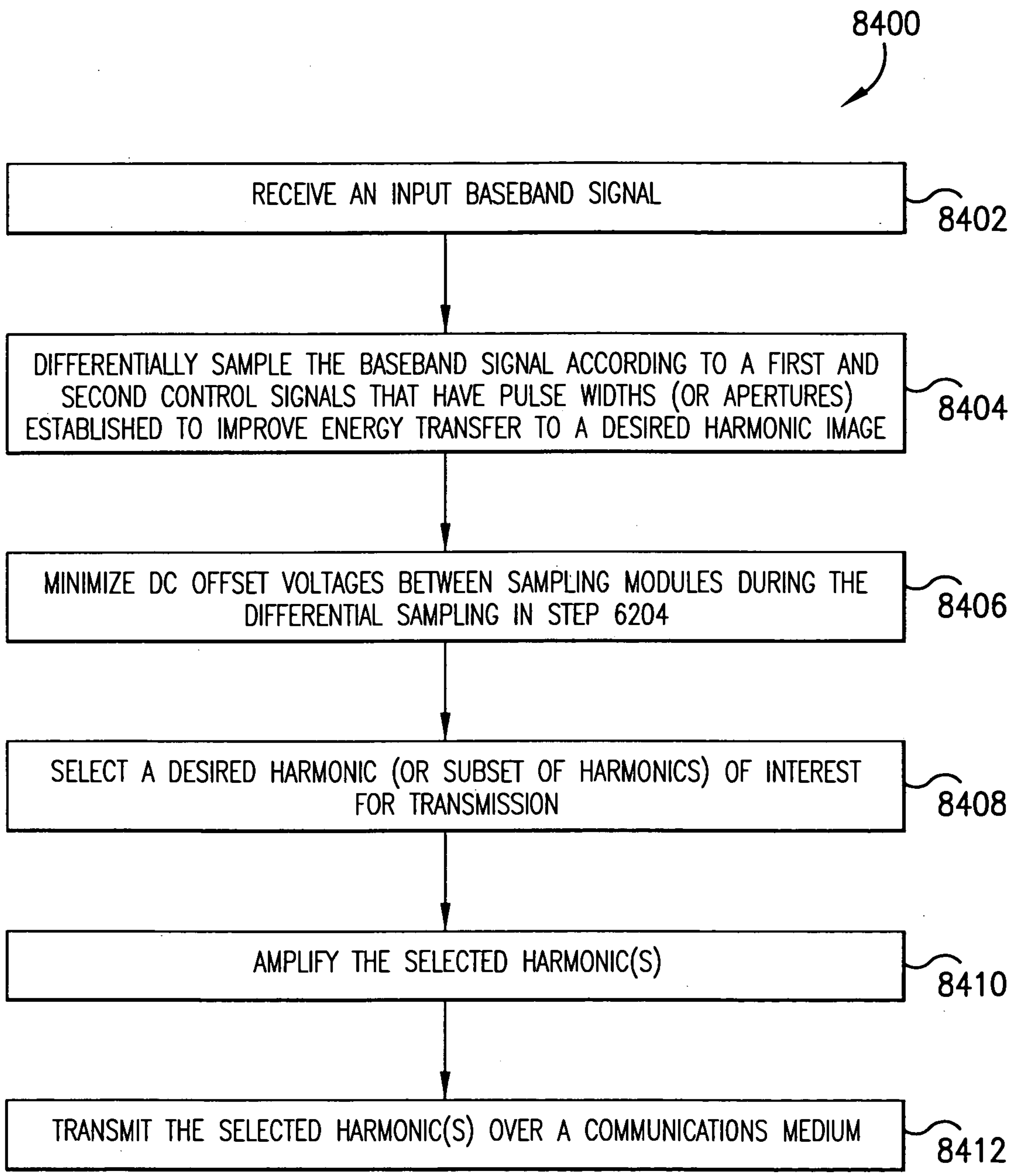

8400
RECEIVE AN INPUT BASEBAND SIGNAL
8402
DIFFERENTIALLY SAMPLE THE BASEBAND SIGNAL ACCORDING TO A FIRST AND SECOND CONTROL SIGNALS THAT HAVE PULSE WIDTHS (OR APERTURES) ESTABLISHED TO IMPROVE ENERGY TRANSFER TO A DESIRED HARMONIC IMAGE
8404
MINIMIZE DC OFFSET VOLTAGES BETWEEN SAMPLING MODULES DURING THE DIFFERENTIAL SAMPLING IN STEP 6204
8406
SELECT A DESIRED HARMONIC (OR SUBSET OF HARMONICS) OF INTEREST FOR TRANSMISSION
8408
AMPLIFY THE SELECTED HARMONIC(S)
8410
TRANSMIT THE SELECTED HARMONIC(S) OVER A COMMUNICATIONS MEDIUM
8412

FIG.84

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

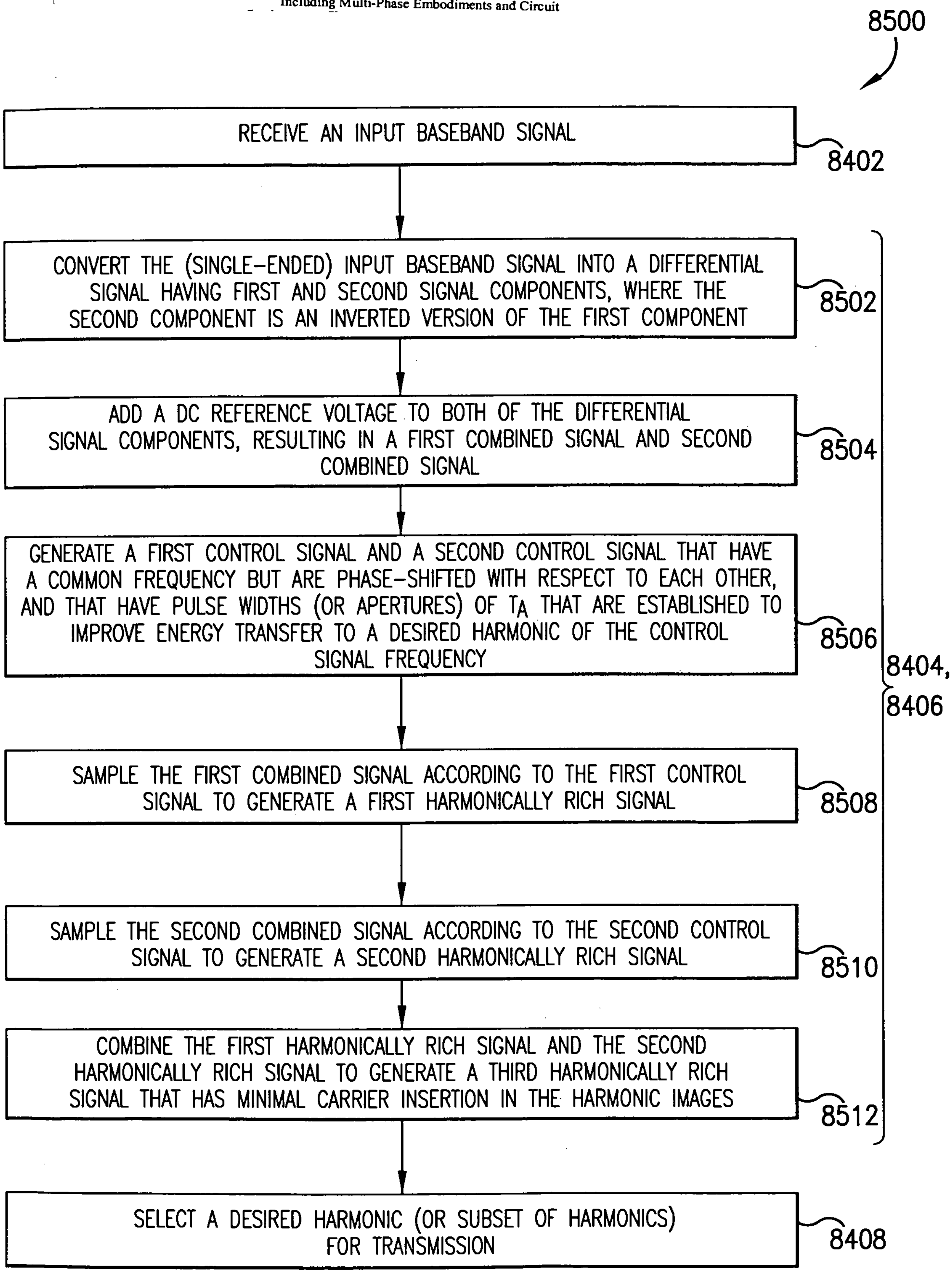



FIG.85

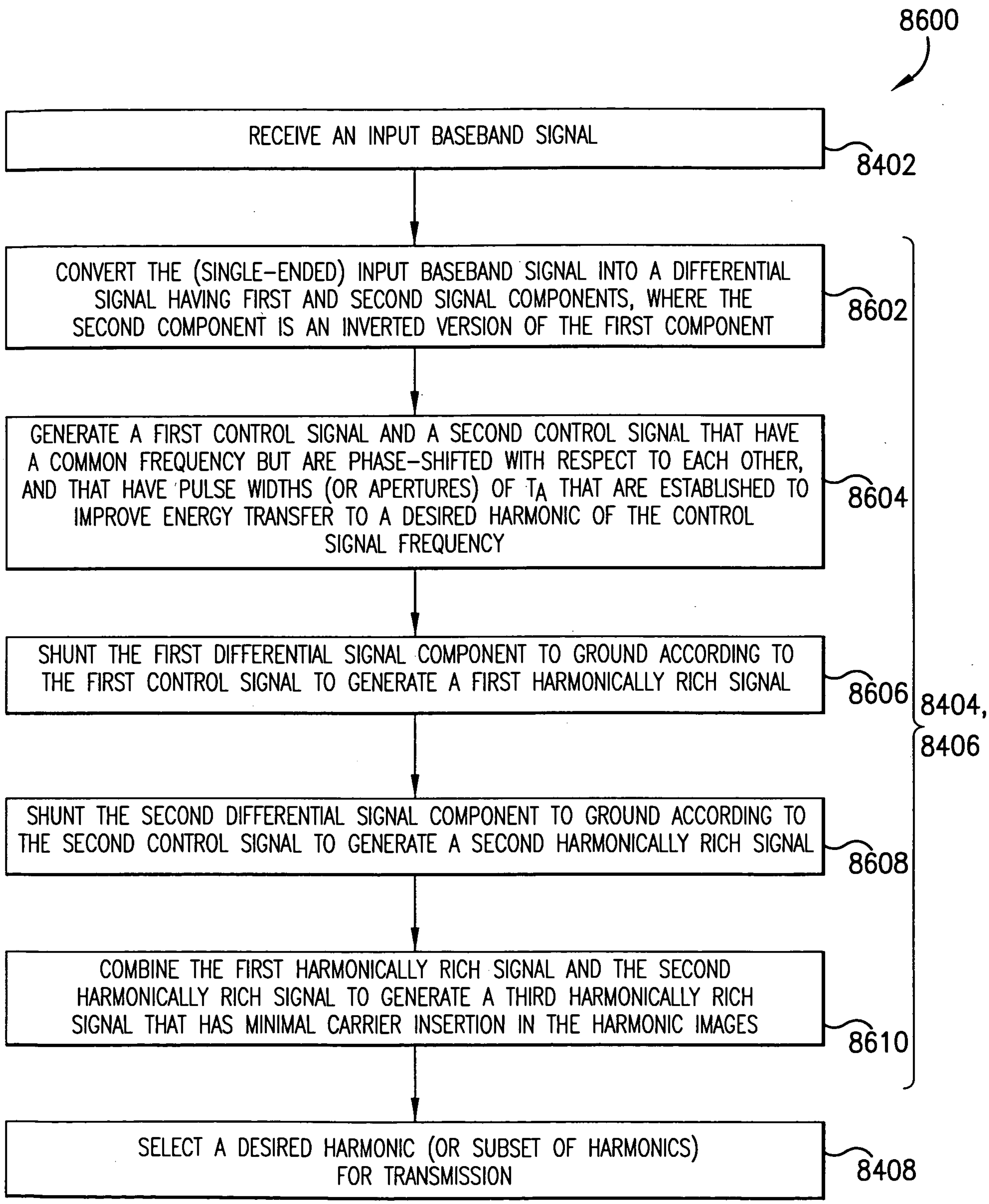

8600
RECEIVE AN INPUT BASEBAND SIGNAL
8402
CONVERT THE (SINGLE-ENDED) INPUT BASEBAND SIGNAL INTO A DIFFERENTIAL SIGNAL HAVING FIRST AND SECOND SIGNAL COMPONENTS, WHERE THE SECOND COMPONENT IS AN INVERTED VERSION OF THE FIRST COMPONENT
8602
GENERATE A FIRST CONTROL SIGNAL AND A SECOND CONTROL SIGNAL THAT HAVE A COMMON FREQUENCY BUT ARE PHASE-SHIFTED WITH RESPECT TO EACH OTHER, AND THAT HAVE PULSE WIDTHS (OR APERTURES) OF $T_A$ THAT ARE ESTABLISHED TO IMPROVE ENERGY TRANSFER TO A DESIRED HARMONIC OF THE CONTROL SIGNAL FREQUENCY
8604
SHUNT THE FIRST DIFFERENTIAL SIGNAL COMPONENT TO GROUND ACCORDING TO THE FIRST CONTROL SIGNAL TO GENERATE A FIRST HARMONICALLY RICH SIGNAL
8606
8404,
8406
SHUNT THE SECOND DIFFERENTIAL SIGNAL COMPONENT TO GROUND ACCORDING TO THE SECOND CONTROL SIGNAL TO GENERATE A SECOND HARMONICALLY RICH SIGNAL
8608
COMBINE THE FIRST HARMONICALLY RICH SIGNAL AND THE SECOND HARMONICALLY RICH SIGNAL TO GENERATE A THIRD HARMONICALLY RICH SIGNAL THAT HAS MINIMAL CARRIER INSERTION IN THE HARMONIC IMAGES
8610
SELECT A DESIRED HARMONIC (OR SUBSET OF HARMONICS) FOR TRANSMISSION
8408

FIG.86

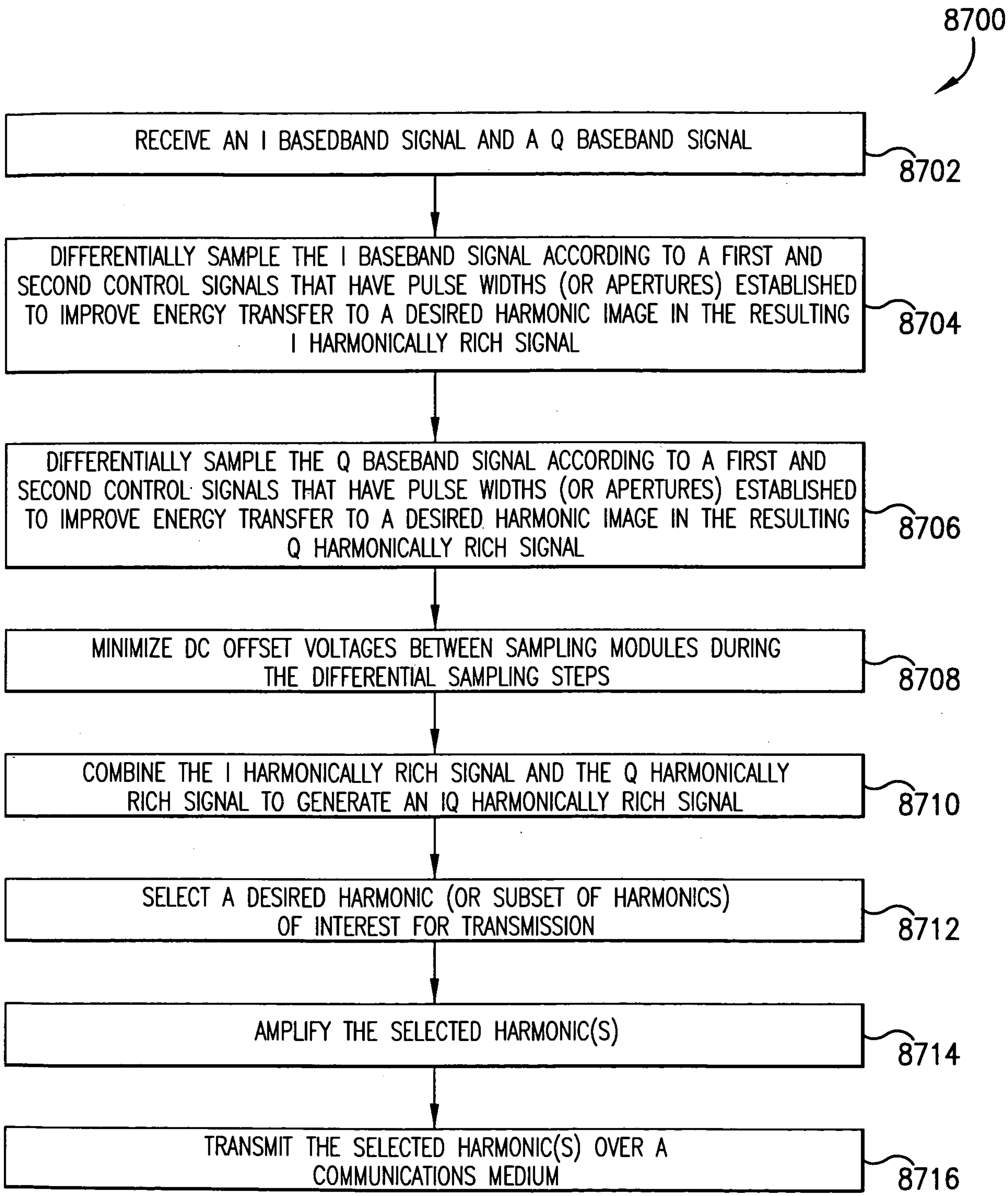

8700
RECEIVE AN I BASEDBAND SIGNAL AND A Q BASEBAND SIGNAL
8702
DIFFERENTIALLY SAMPLE THE I BASEBAND SIGNAL ACCORDING TO A FIRST AND SECOND CONTROL SIGNALS THAT HAVE PULSE WIDTHS (OR APERTURES) ESTABLISHED TO IMPROVE ENERGY TRANSFER TO A DESIRED HARMONIC IMAGE IN THE RESULTING I HARMONICALLY RICH SIGNAL
8704
DIFFERENTIALLY SAMPLE THE Q BASEBAND SIGNAL ACCORDING TO A FIRST AND SECOND CONTROL SIGNALS THAT HAVE PULSE WIDTHS (OR APERTURES) ESTABLISHED TO IMPROVE ENERGY TRANSFER TO A DESIRED HARMONIC IMAGE IN THE RESULTING Q HARMONICALLY RICH SIGNAL
8706
MINIMIZE DC OFFSET VOLTAGES BETWEEN SAMPLING MODULES DURING THE DIFFERENTIAL SAMPLING STEPS
8708
COMBINE THE I HARMONICALLY RICH SIGNAL AND THE Q HARMONICALLY RICH SIGNAL TO GENERATE AN IQ HARMONICALLY RICH SIGNAL
8710
SELECT A DESIRED HARMONIC (OR SUBSET OF HARMONICS) OF INTEREST FOR TRANSMISSION
8712
AMPLIFY THE SELECTED HARMONIC(S)
8714
TRANSMIT THE SELECTED HARMONIC(S) OVER A COMMUNICATIONS MEDIUM
8716

FIG.87

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 169 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

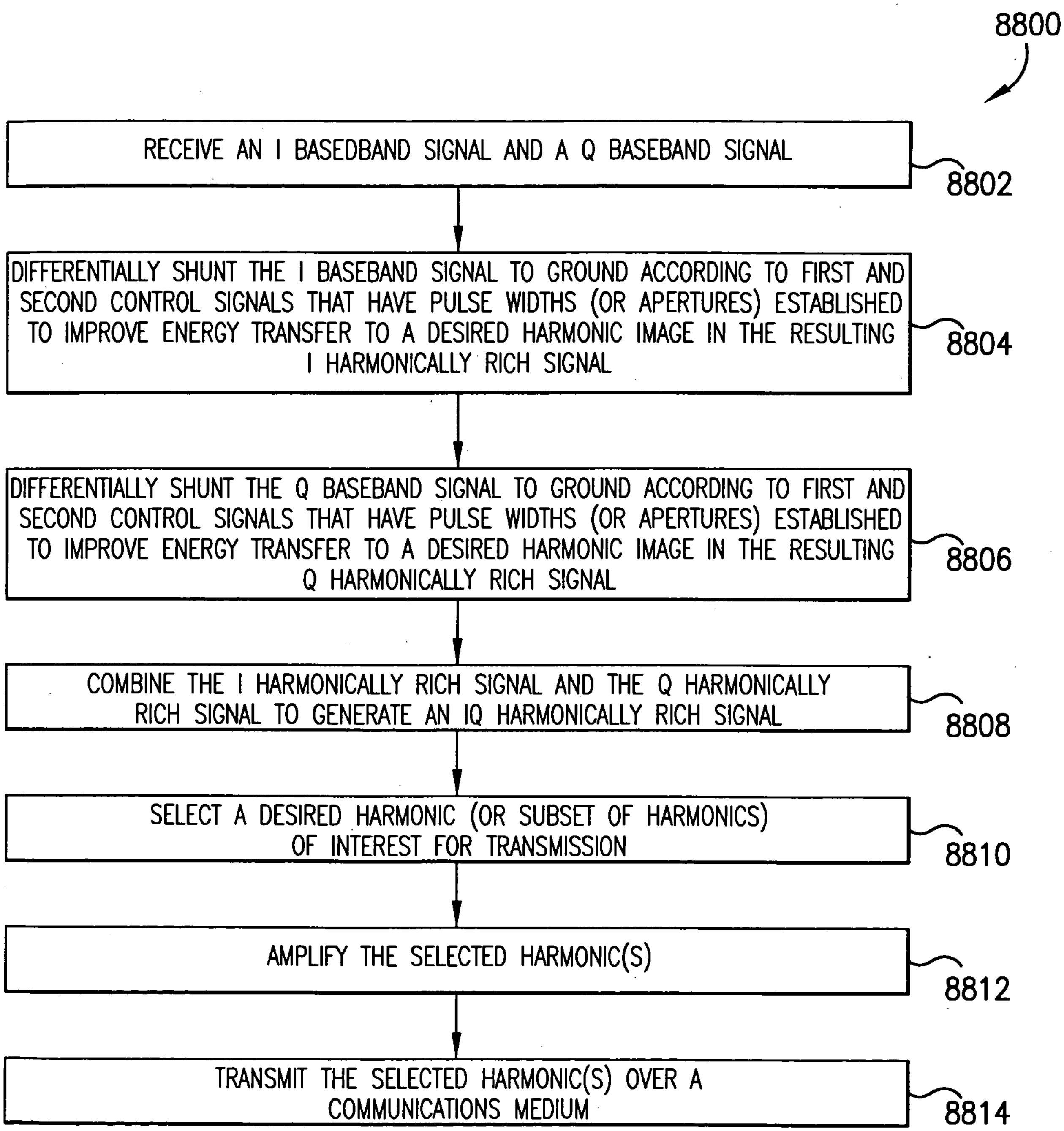



FIG.88

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 170 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

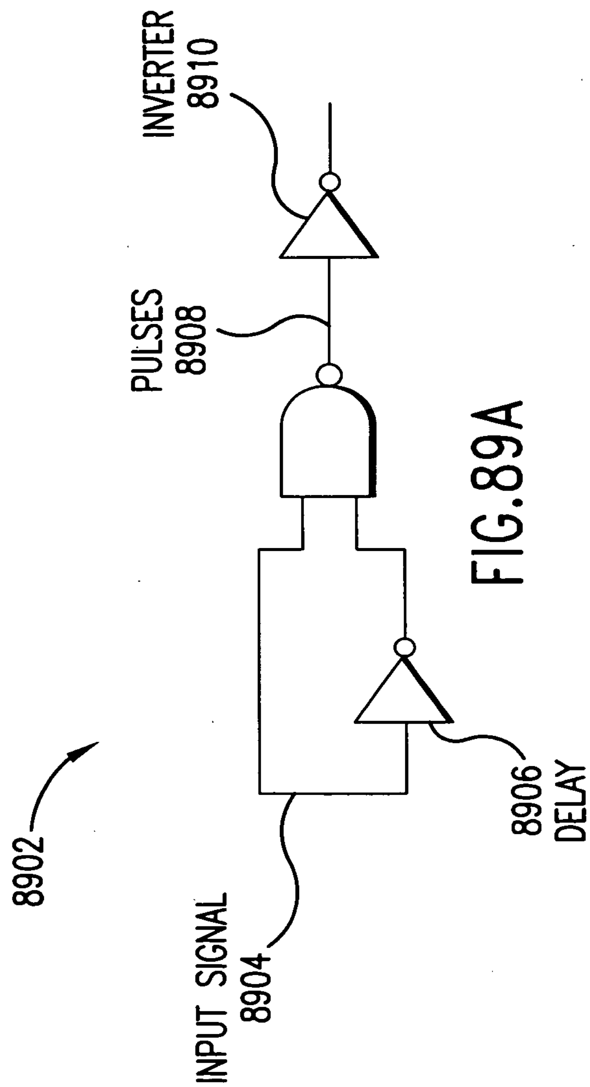



FIG.89A

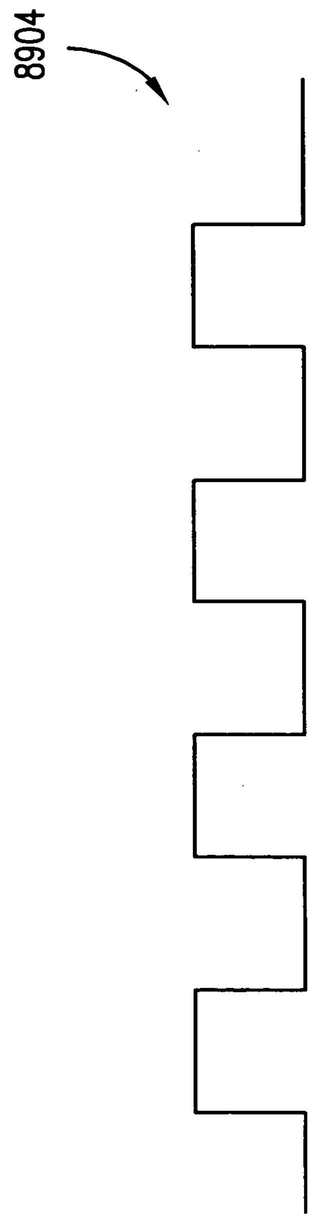



FIG.89B

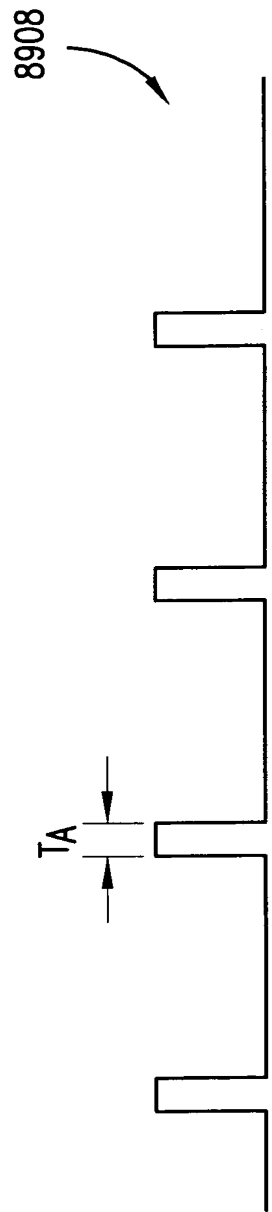
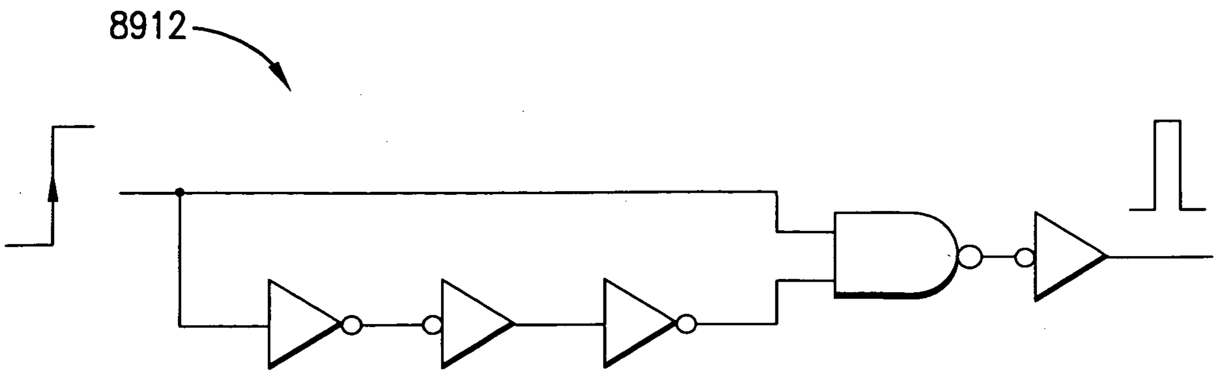
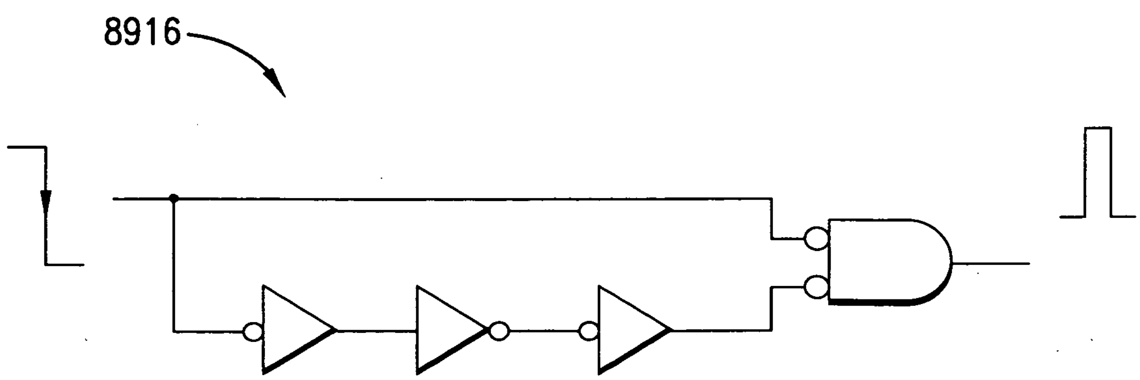



FIG.89C




RISING EDGE PULSE GENERATOR

FIG.89D




FALLING EDGE PULSE GENERATOR

FIG.89E

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

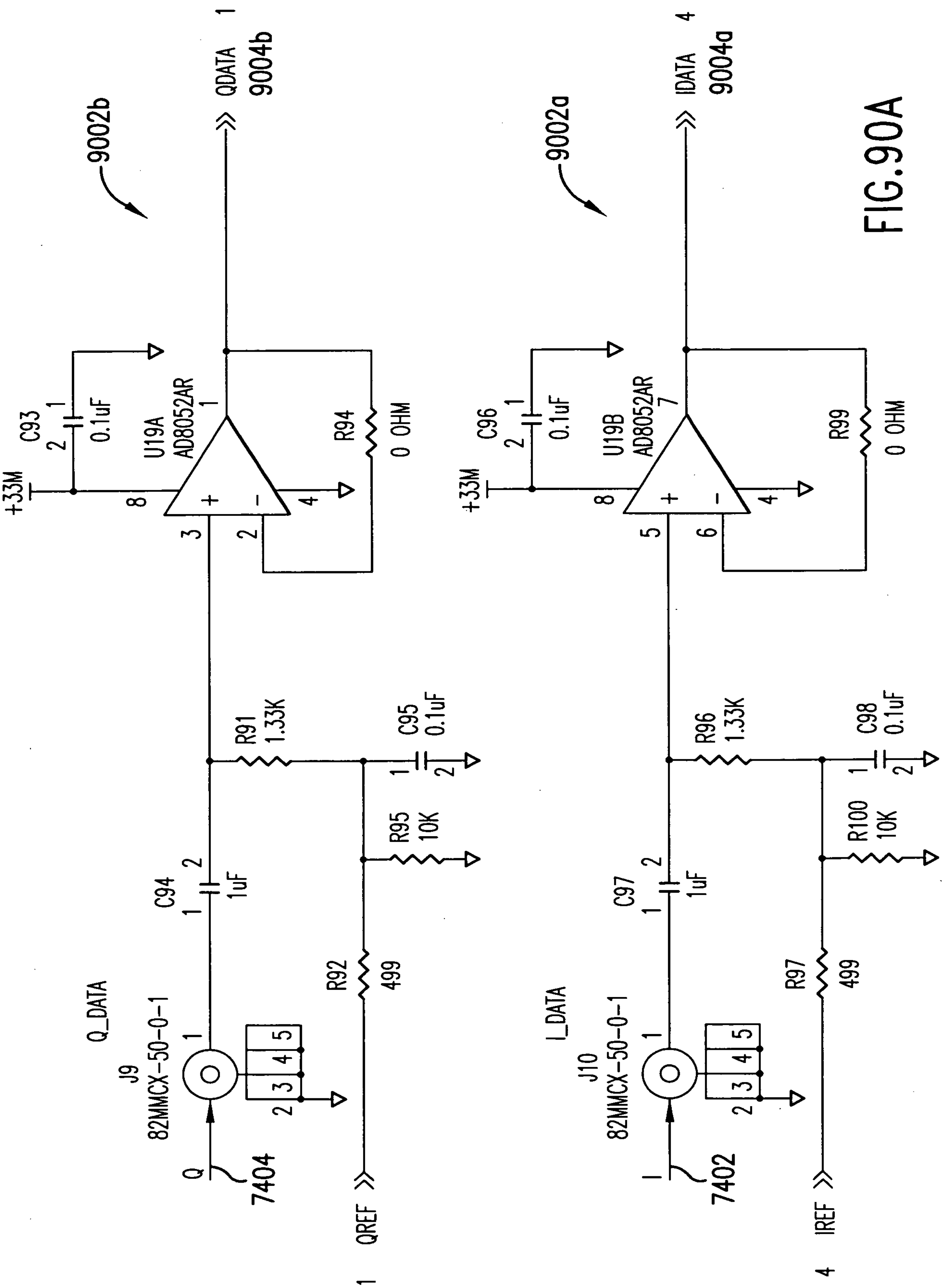



FIG.90A

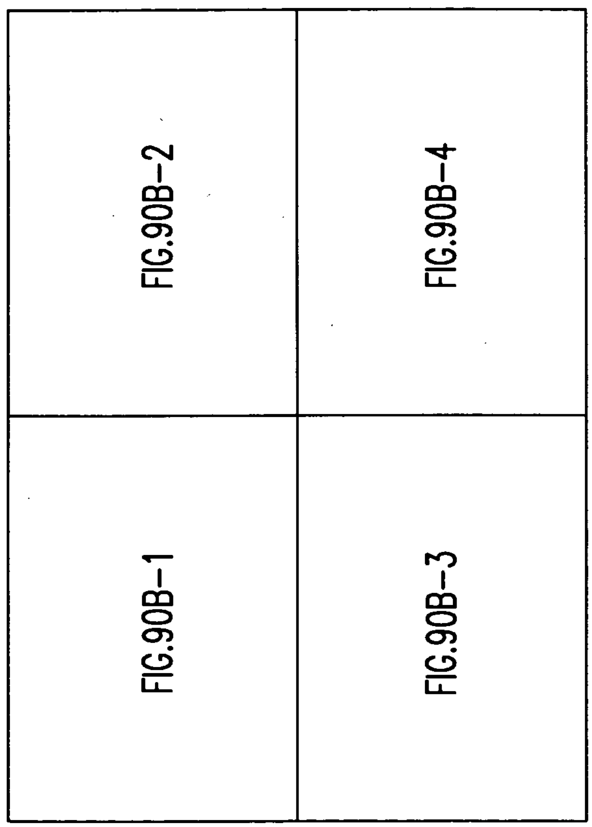



FIG.90B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

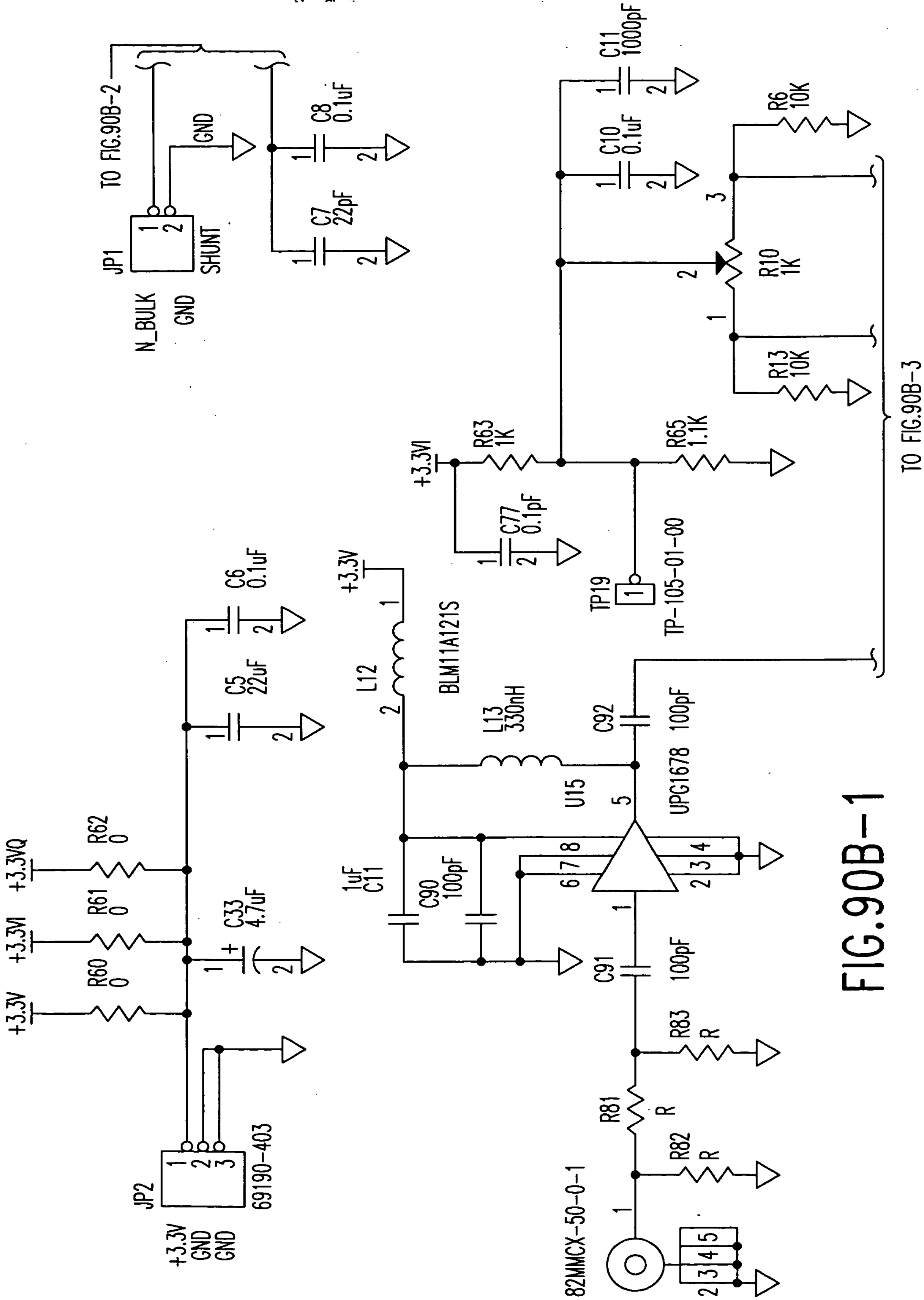



FIG.90B-1

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634


Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600

For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

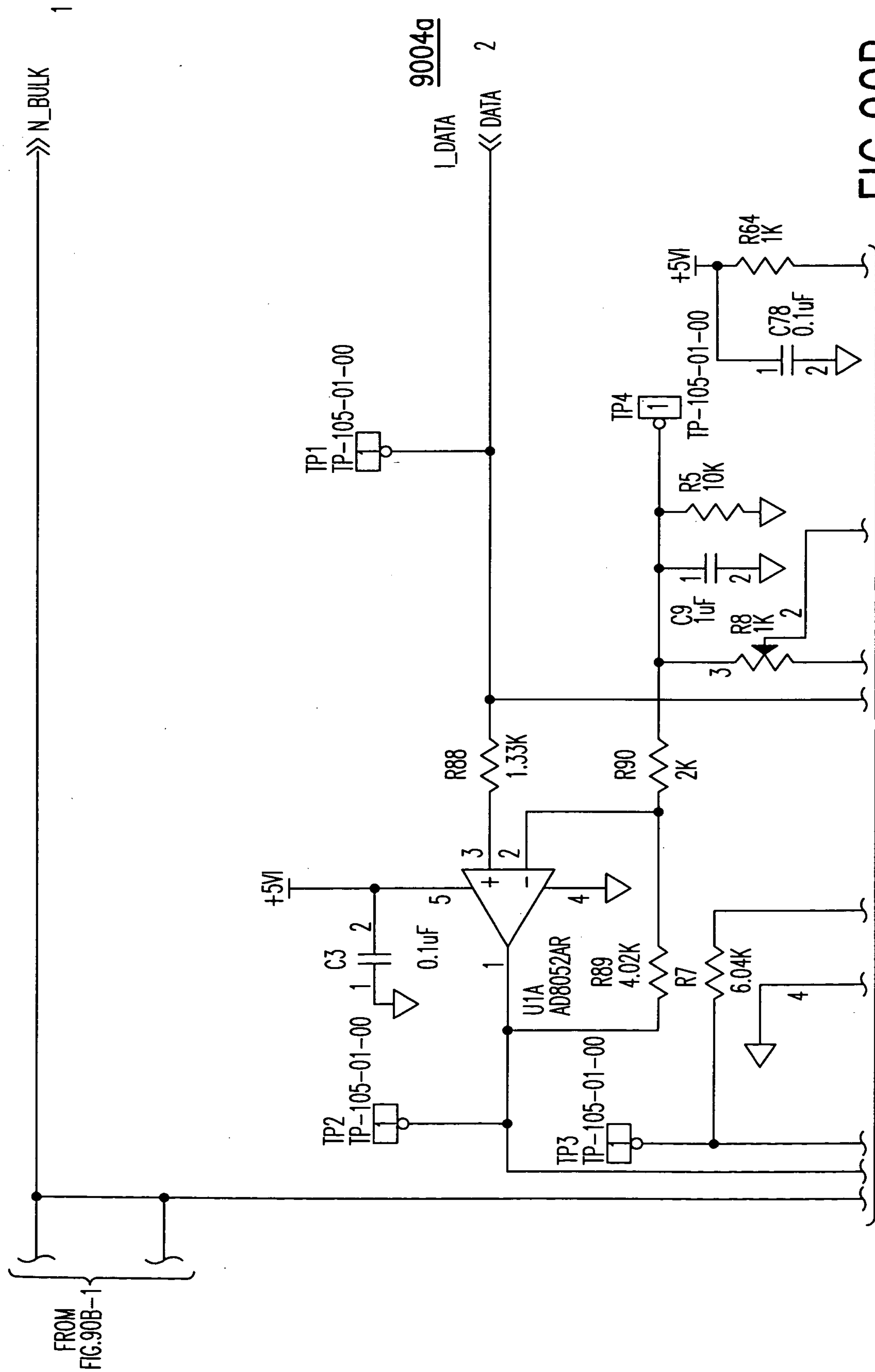



FIG.90B-2

New Sheet
Sheet 176 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

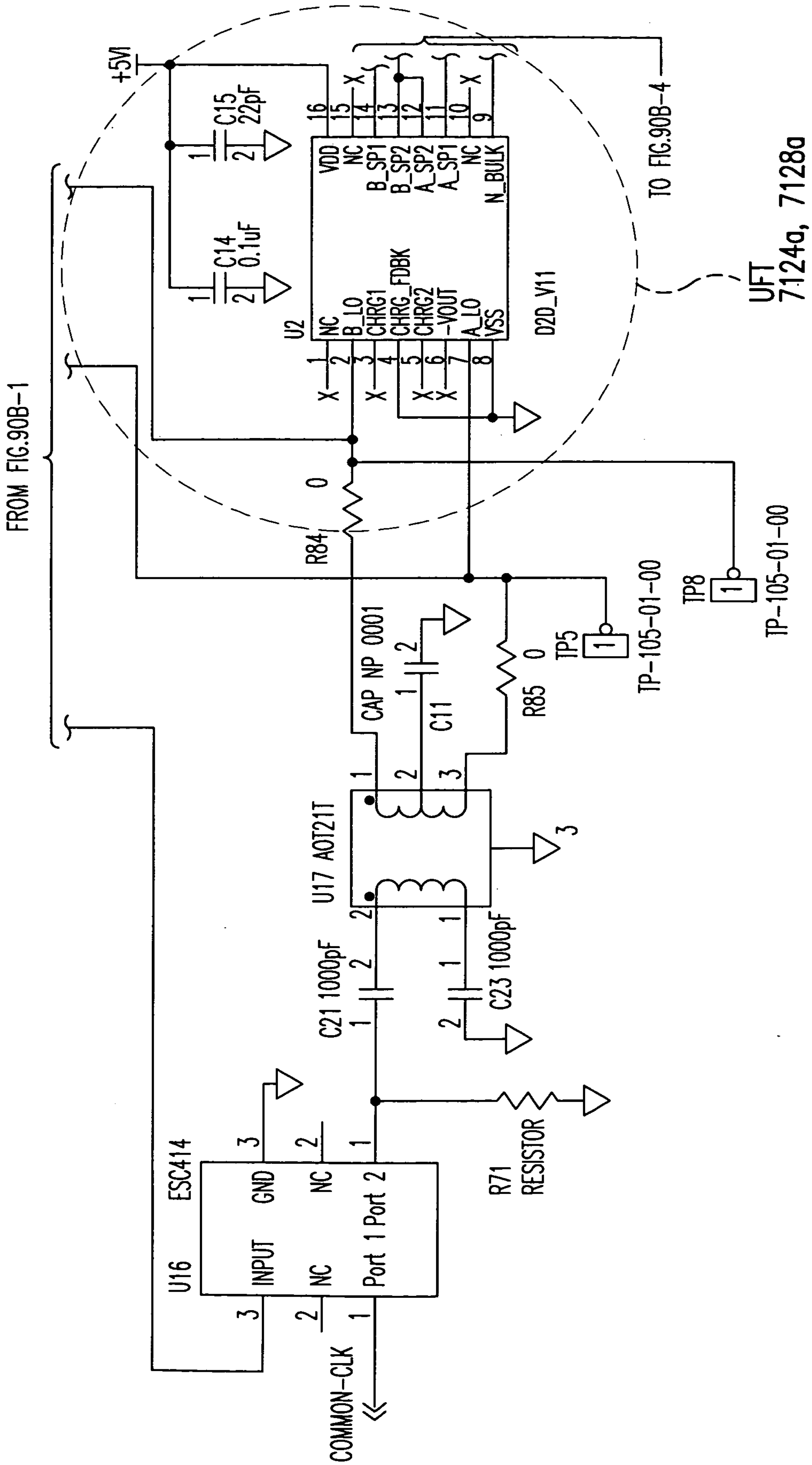



FIG.90B-3

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

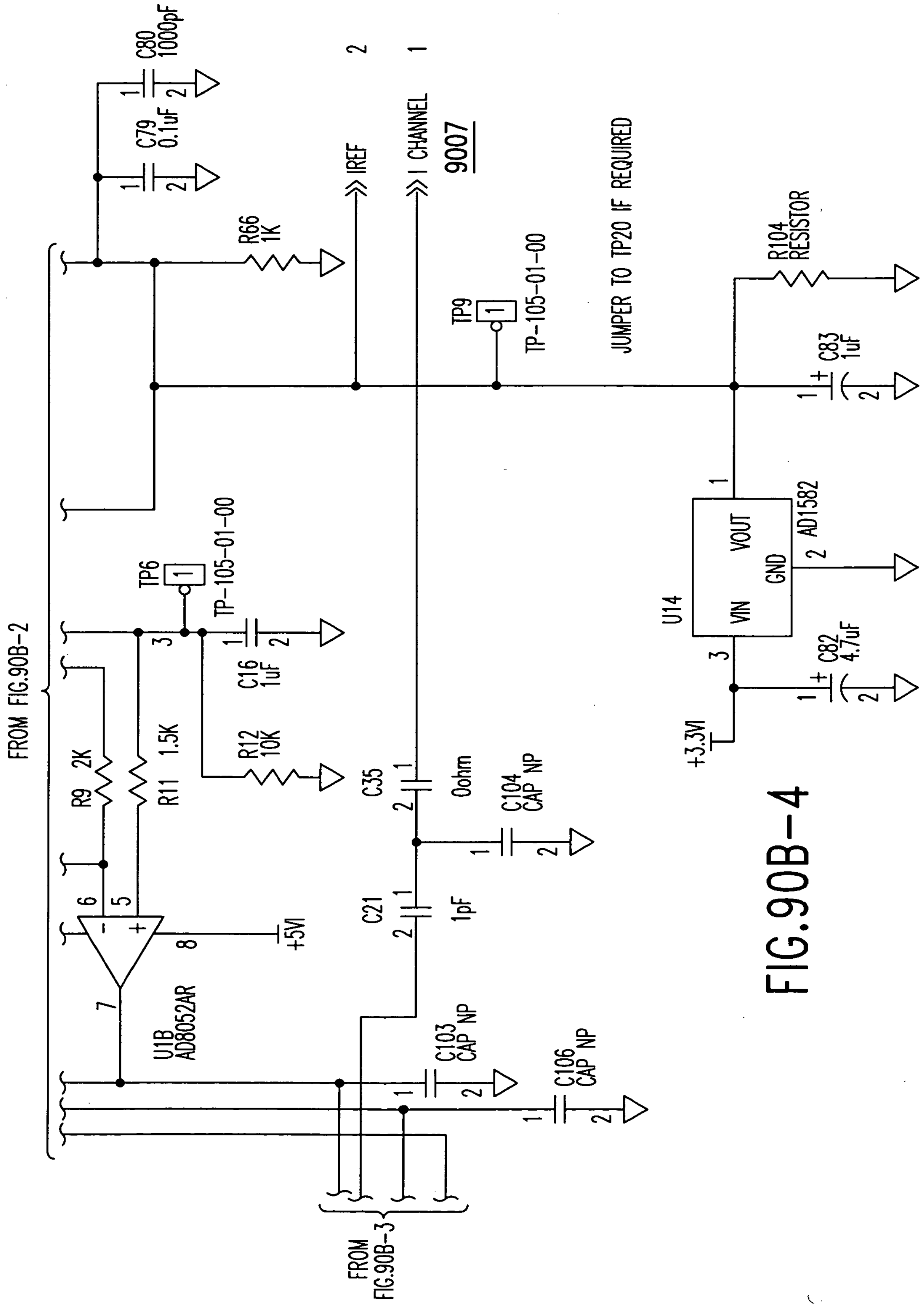



FIG.90B-4

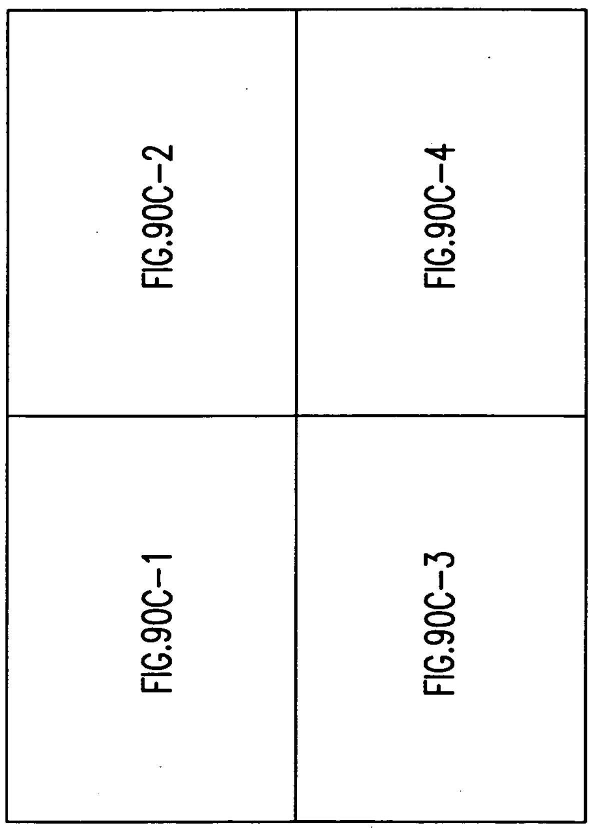



FIG.90C

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

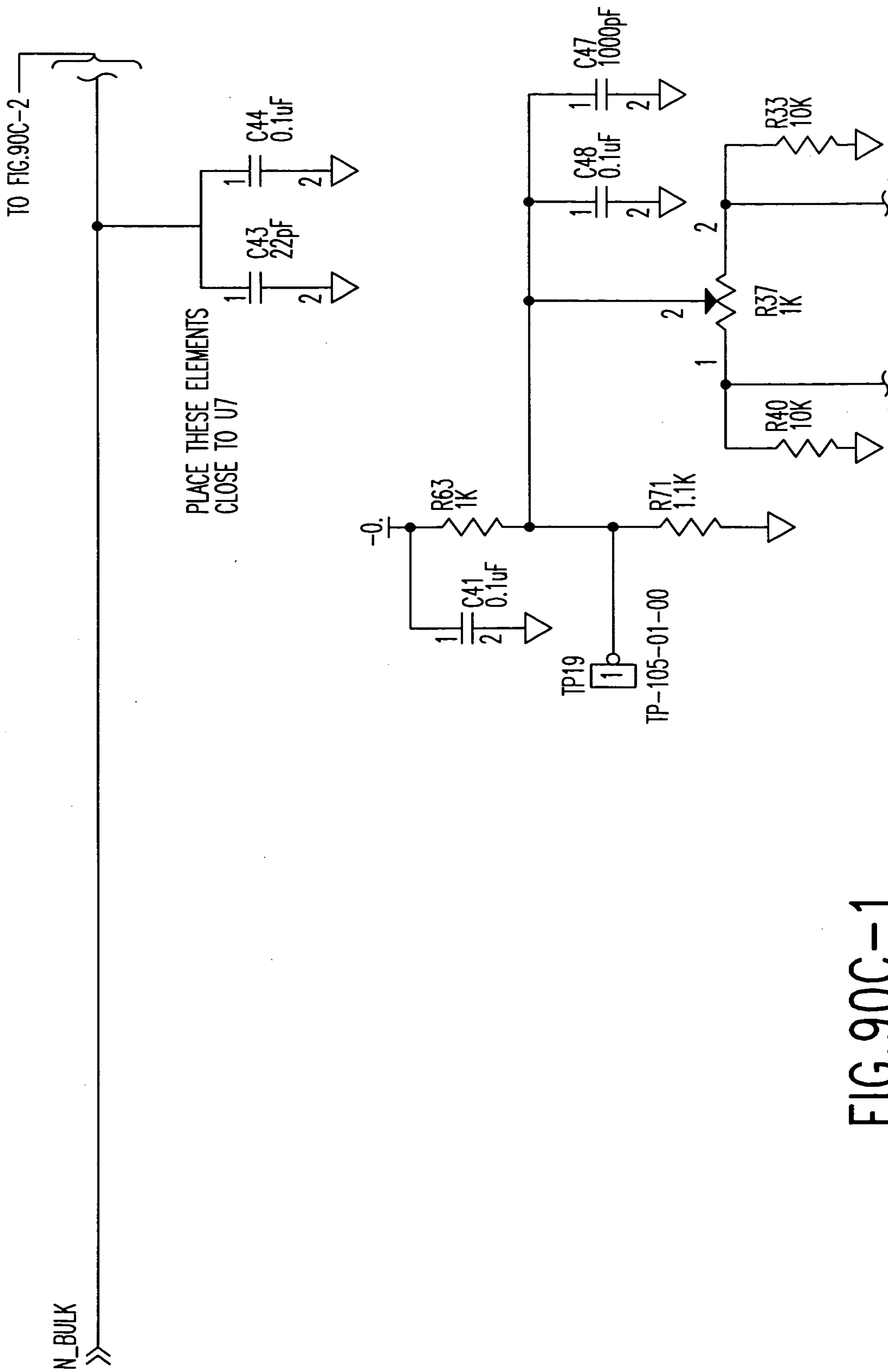



FIG.90C-1

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

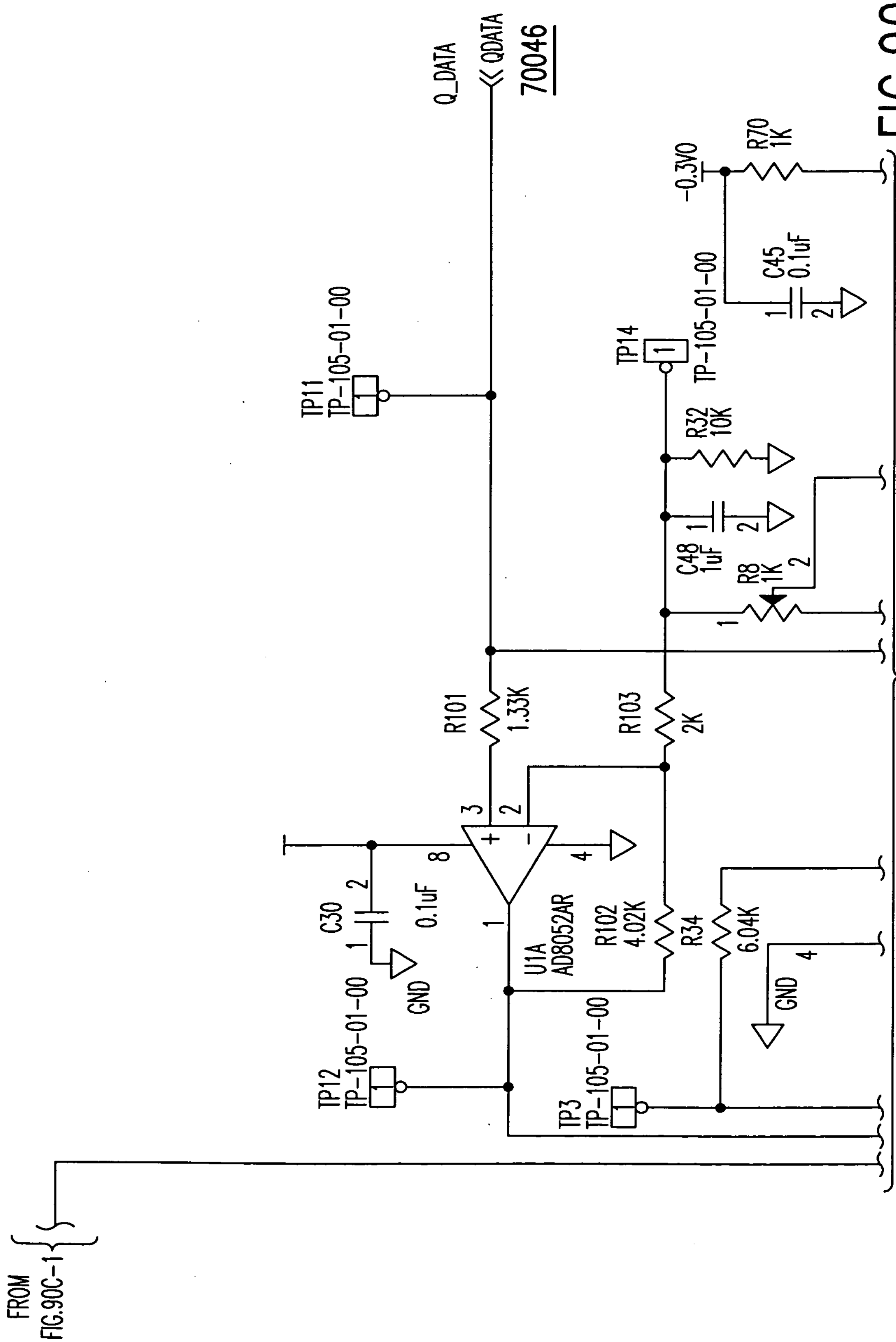



FIG.90C-2

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

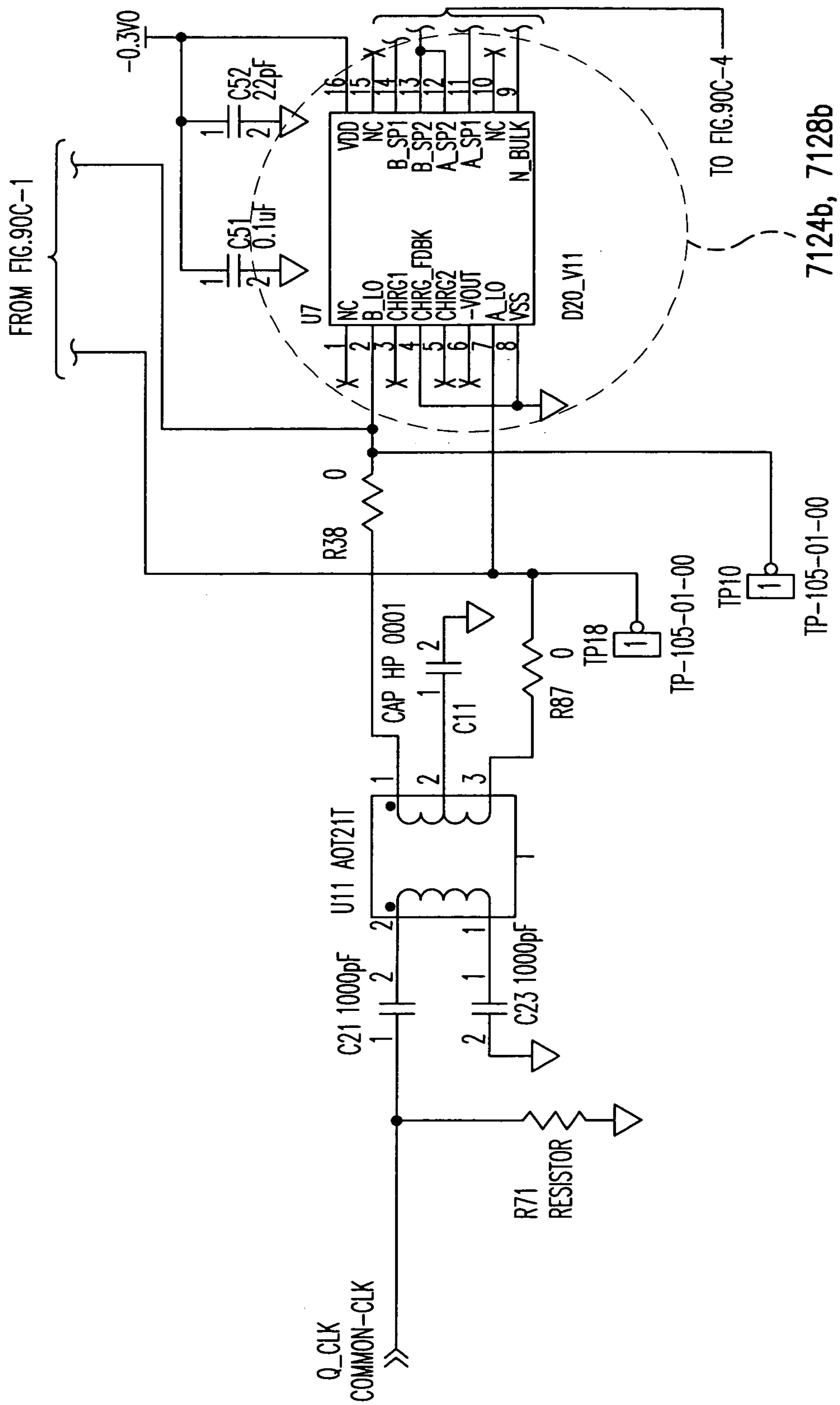



FIG.90C-3

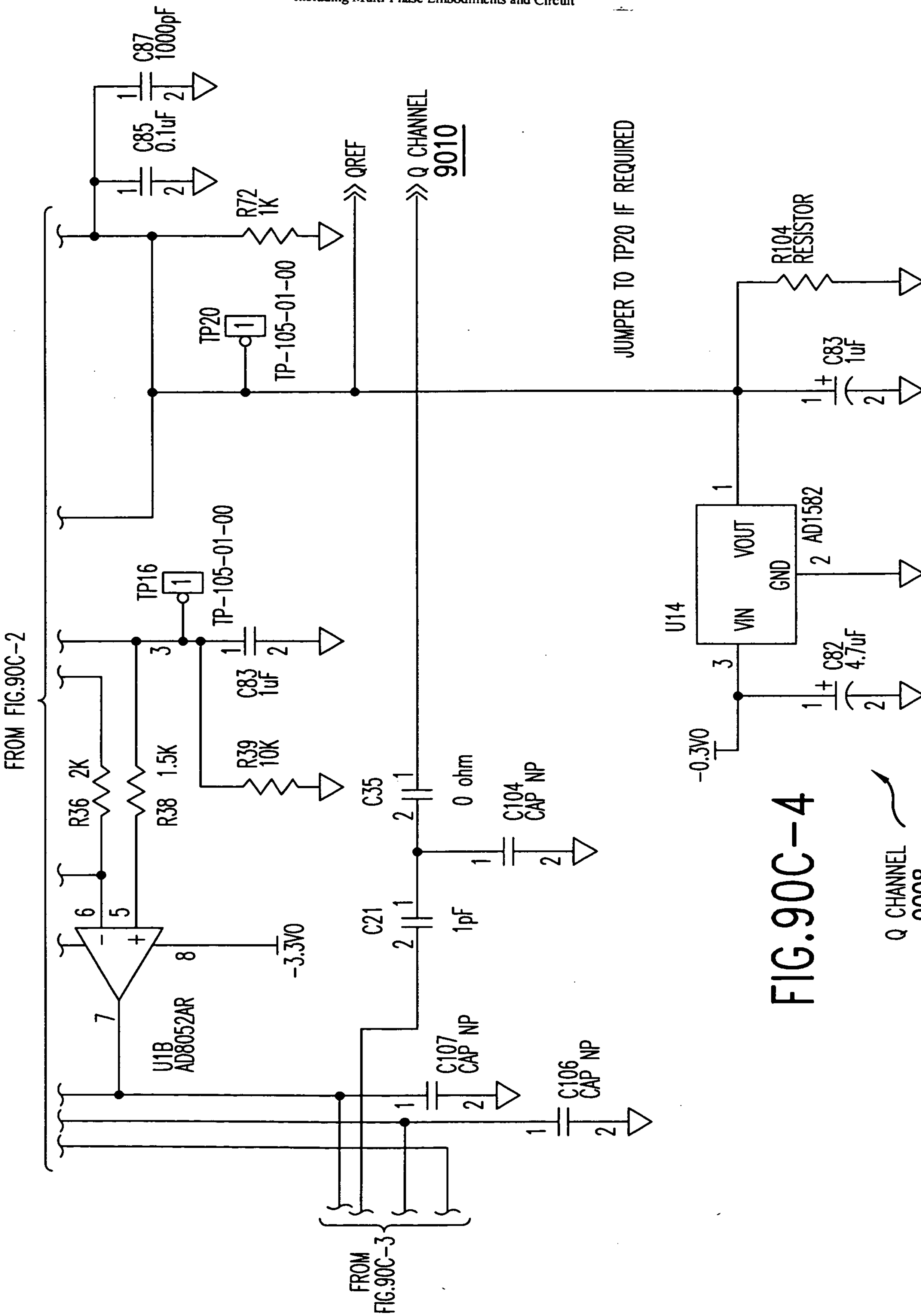

C87
1000pF
C85
0.1uF
QREF
Q CHANNEL
9010
JUMPER TO TP20 IF REQUIRED
R104
RESISTOR
R72
1K
TP20
TP-105-01-00
C83
1uF
U14
AD1582
VOUT
GND
VIN
C82
4.7uF
-0.3VO
TP16
TP-105-01-00
C83
1uF
R39
10K
C35
0 ohm
C104
CAP NP
R36 2K
R38 1.5K
C21
1pF
-3.3VO
U1B
AD8052AR
C107
CAP NP
C106
CAP NP
FROM FIG.90C-2
FROM
FIG.90C-3
Q CHANNEL
9008

FIG.90C-4

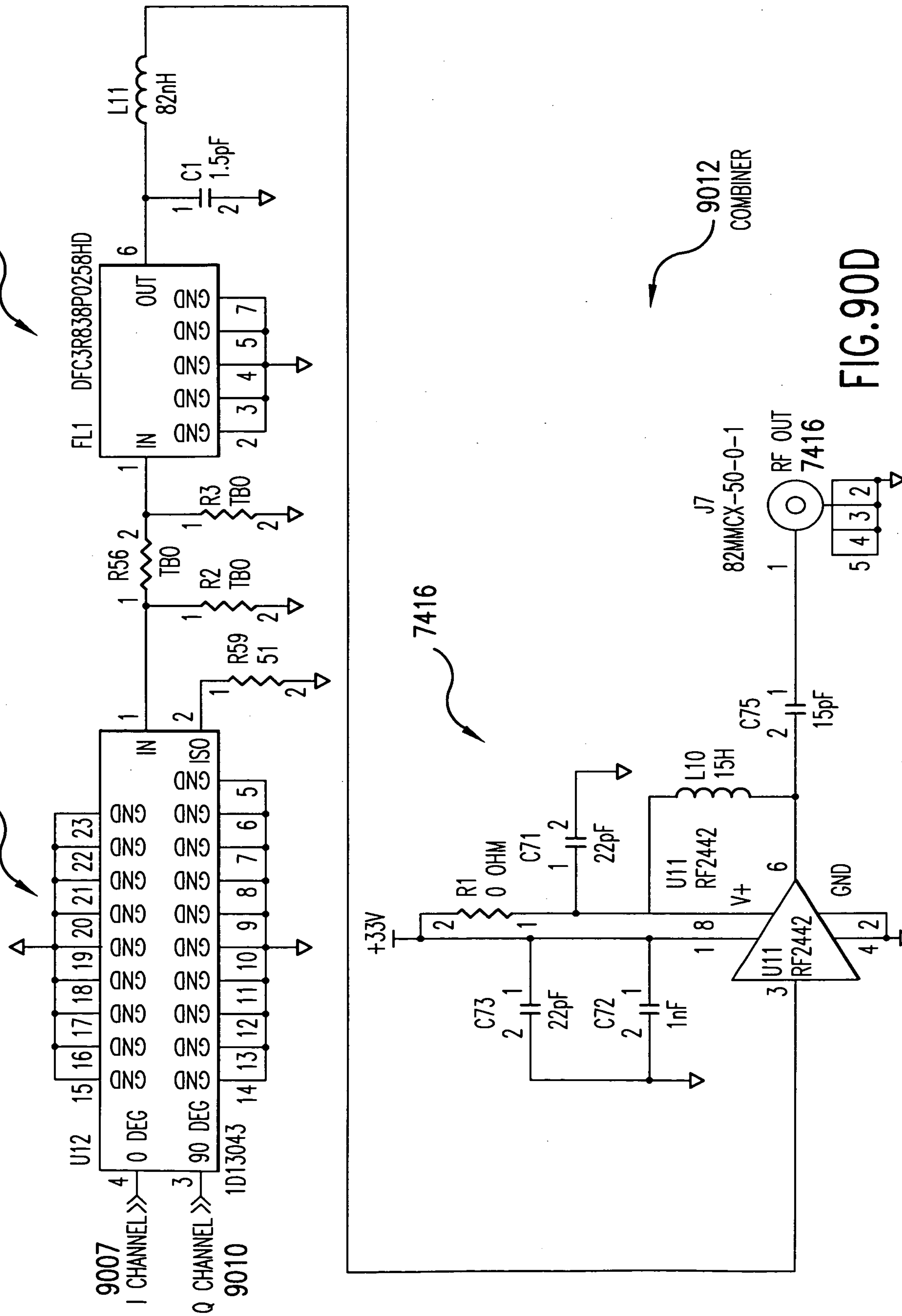

7414
7408
7416
9012
COMBINER
DFC3R838P0258HD
FL1
IN
OUT
GND
L11
82nH
C1
1.5pF
R56
TBO
R3
TBO
R2
TBO
R59
51
U12
0 DEG
90 DEG
1D13043
ISO
9007
I CHANNEL
Q CHANNEL
9010
+33V
R1
0 OHM
C71
22pF
C73
22pF
C72
1nF
L10
15H
U11
RF2442
V+
GND
C75
15pF
J7
82MMCX-50-0-1
RF OUT
7416

FIG.90D

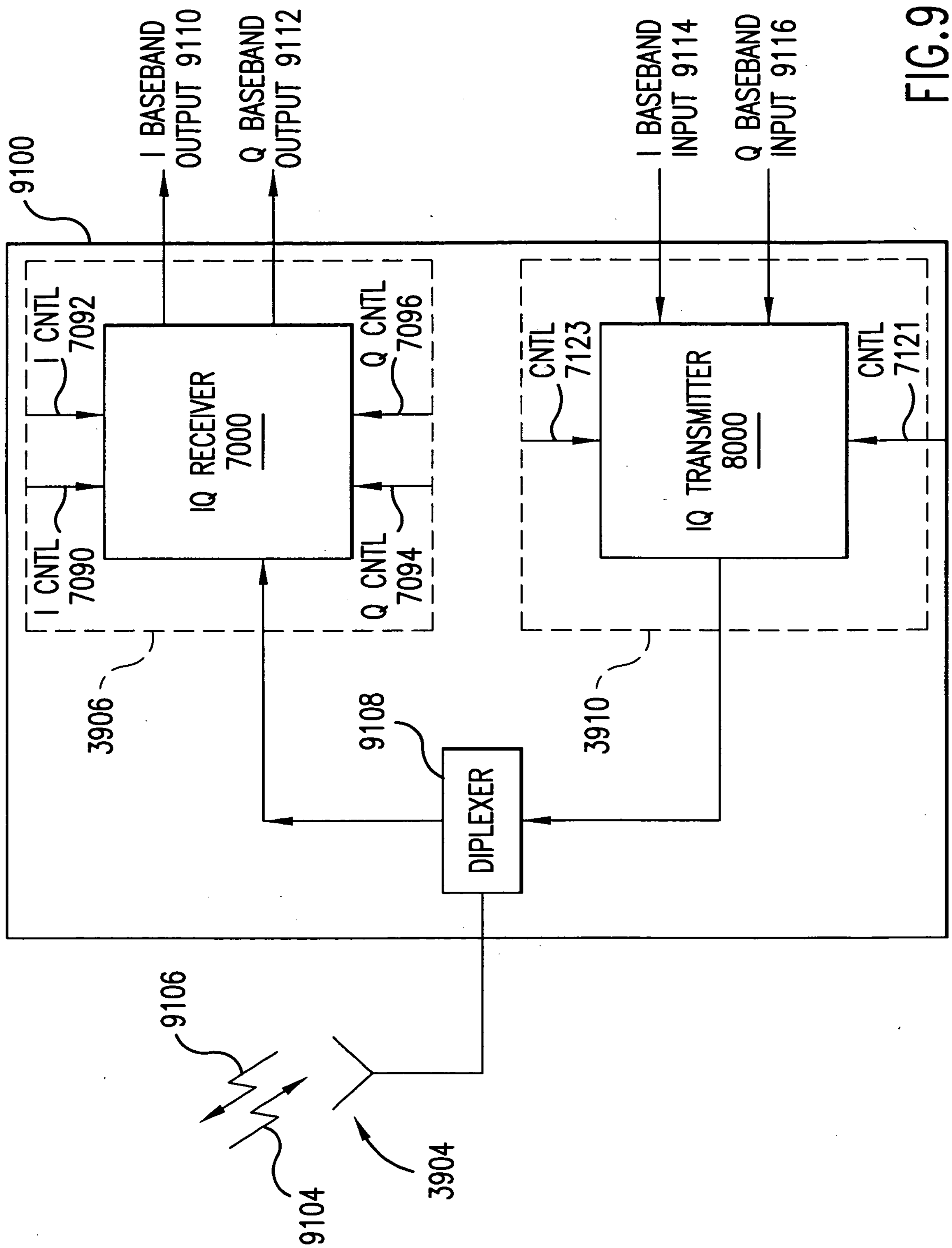

9100
I BASEBAND OUTPUT 9110
Q BASEBAND OUTPUT 9112
I BASEBAND INPUT 9114
Q BASEBAND INPUT 9116
I CNTL 7092
I CNTL 7090
Q CNTL 7096
Q CNTL 7094
IQ RECEIVER 7000
CNTL 7123
CNTL 7121
IQ TRANSMITTER 8000
3906
3910
9108
DIPLEXER
9106
9104
3904

FIG.91

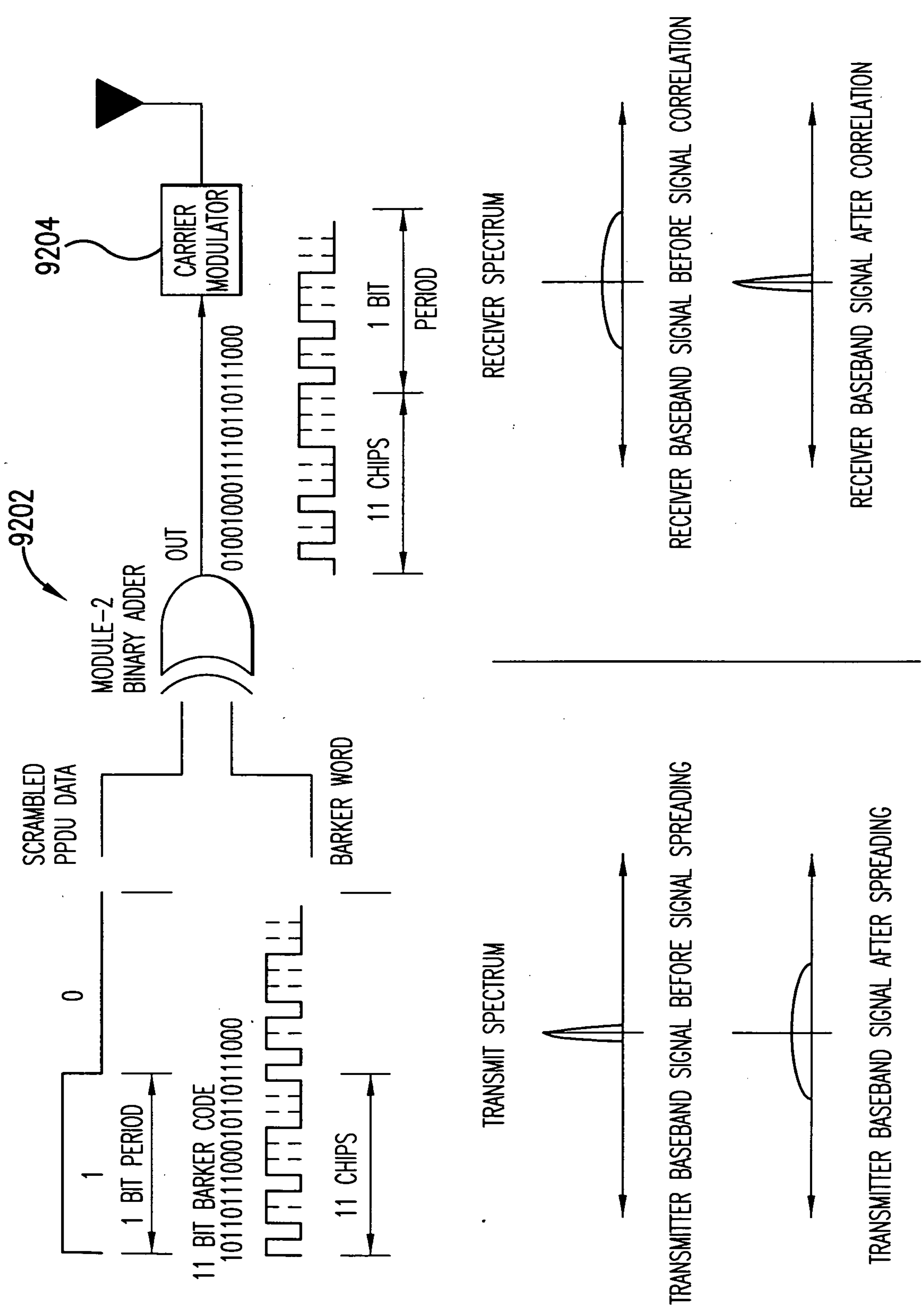

9202
9204
SCRAMBLED PPDU DATA
1
0
1 BIT PERIOD
11 BIT BARKER CODE
1011011100010110111000
11 CHIPS
BARKER WORD
MODULE-2 BINARY ADDER
OUT
0100100011110110111000
CARRIER MODULATOR
11 CHIPS
1 BIT PERIOD
TRANSMIT SPECTRUM
TRANSMITTER BASEBAND SIGNAL BEFORE SIGNAL SPREADING
TRANSMITTER BASEBAND SIGNAL AFTER SPREADING
RECEIVER SPECTRUM
RECEIVER BASEBAND SIGNAL BEFORE SIGNAL CORRELATION
RECEIVER BASEBAND SIGNAL AFTER CORRELATION

FIG.92

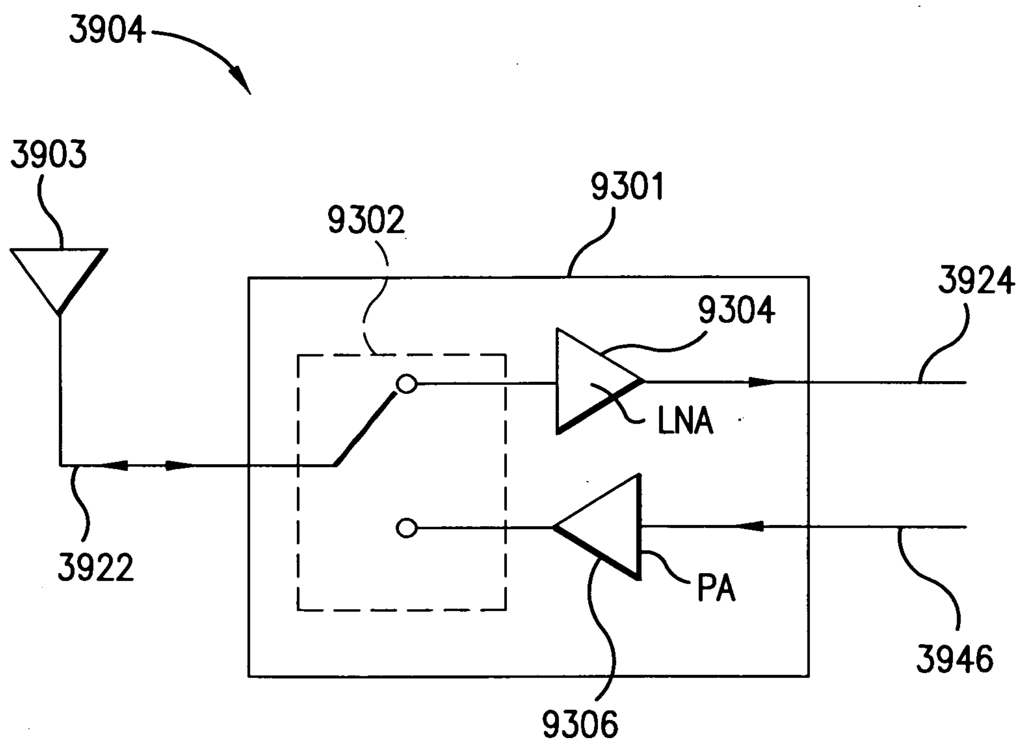



FIG.93

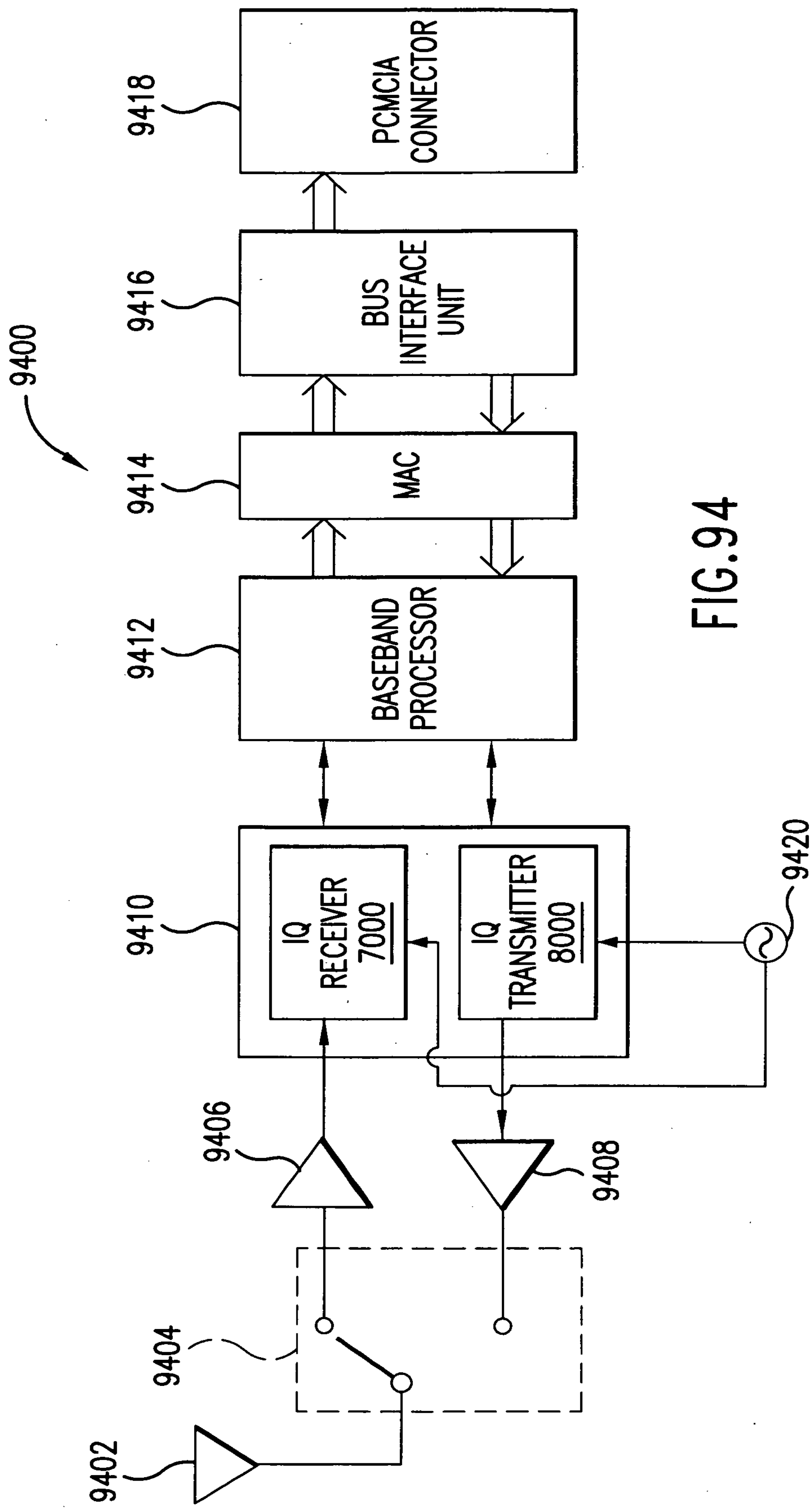

9400
9418
PCMCIA CONNECTOR
9416
BUS INTERFACE UNIT
9414
MAC
9412
BASEBAND PROCESSOR
9410
IQ RECEIVER 7000
IQ TRANSMITTER 8000
9420
9406
9408
9404
9402

FIG.94

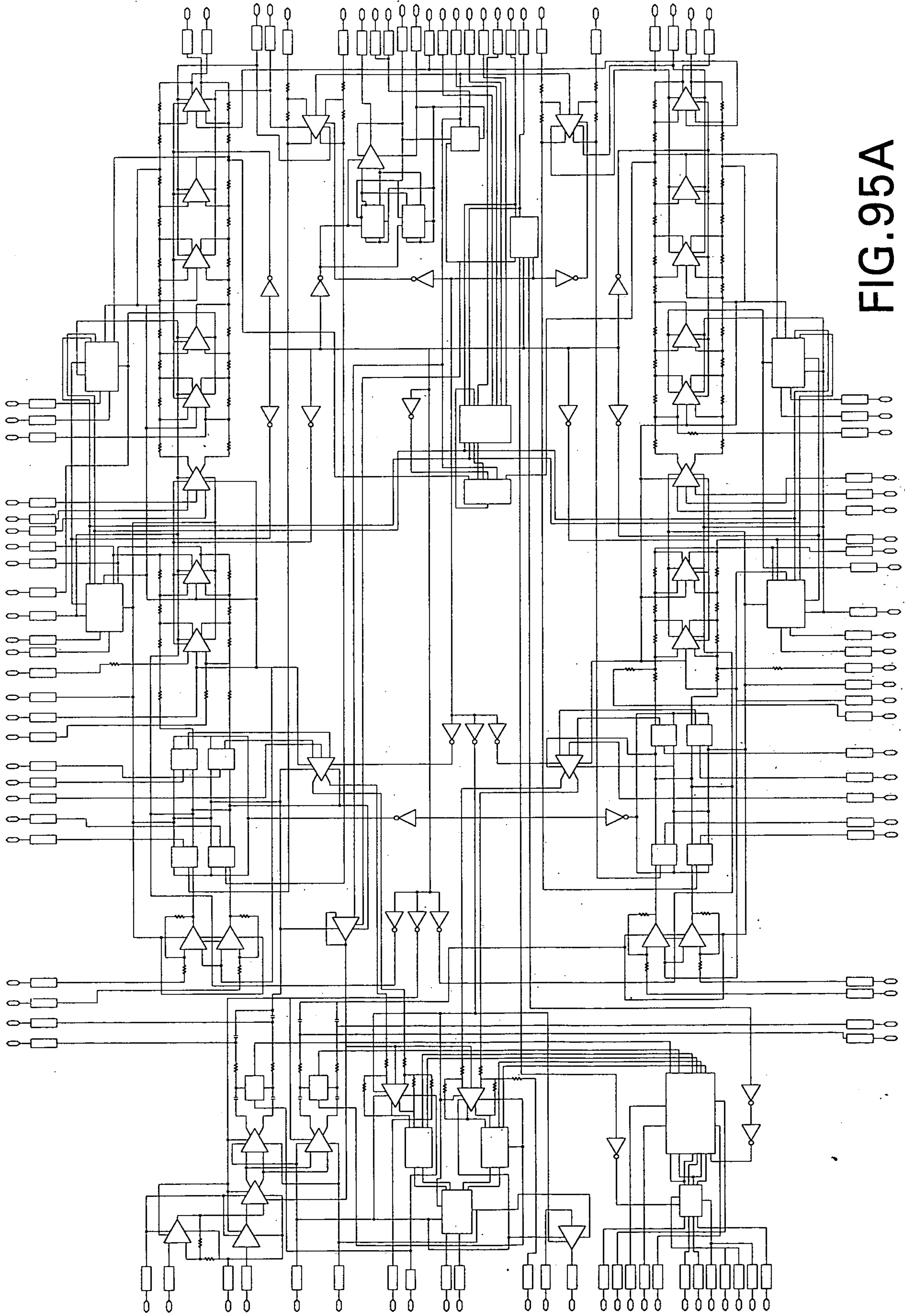


FIG.95A

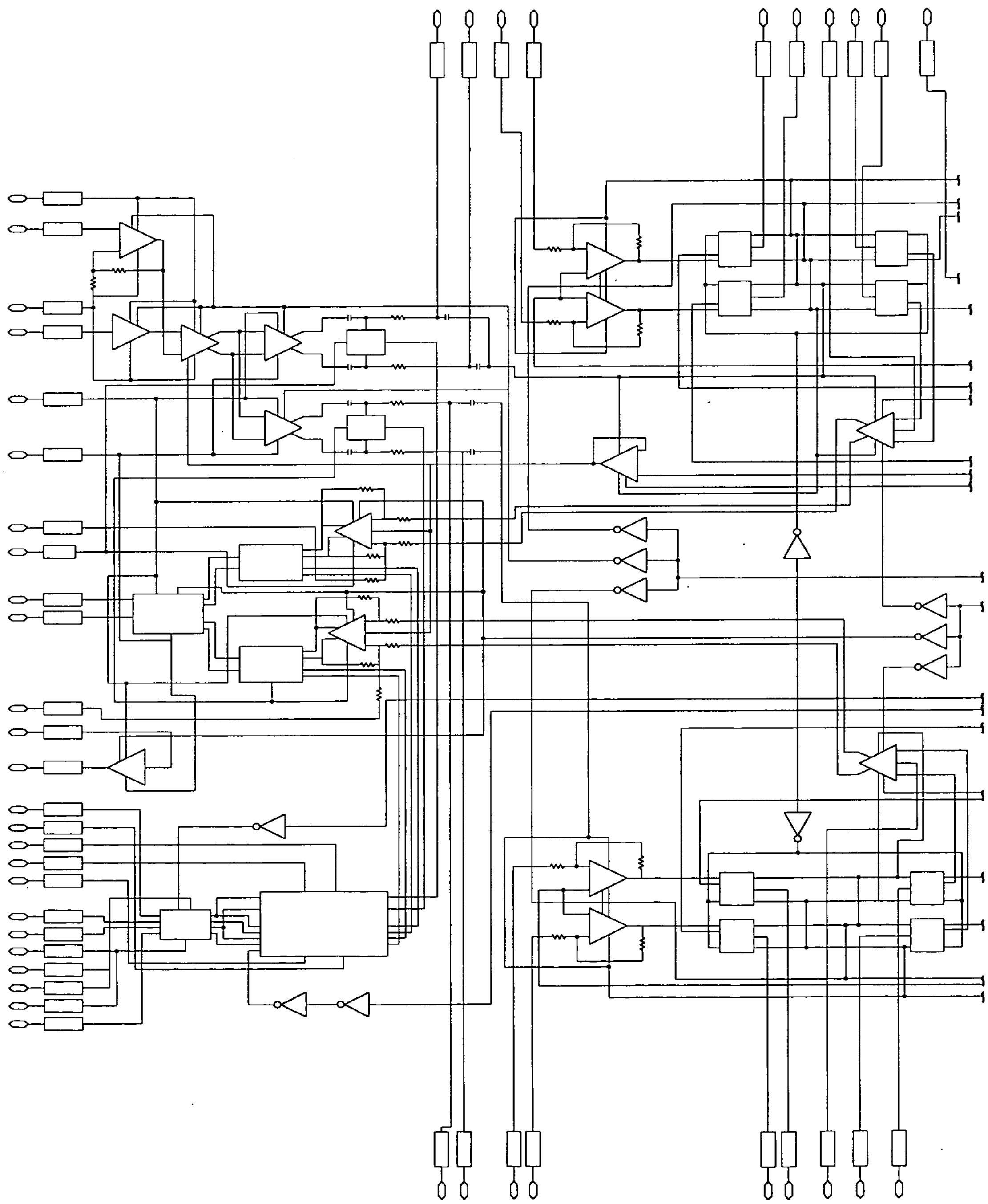


FIG.95B

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 190 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

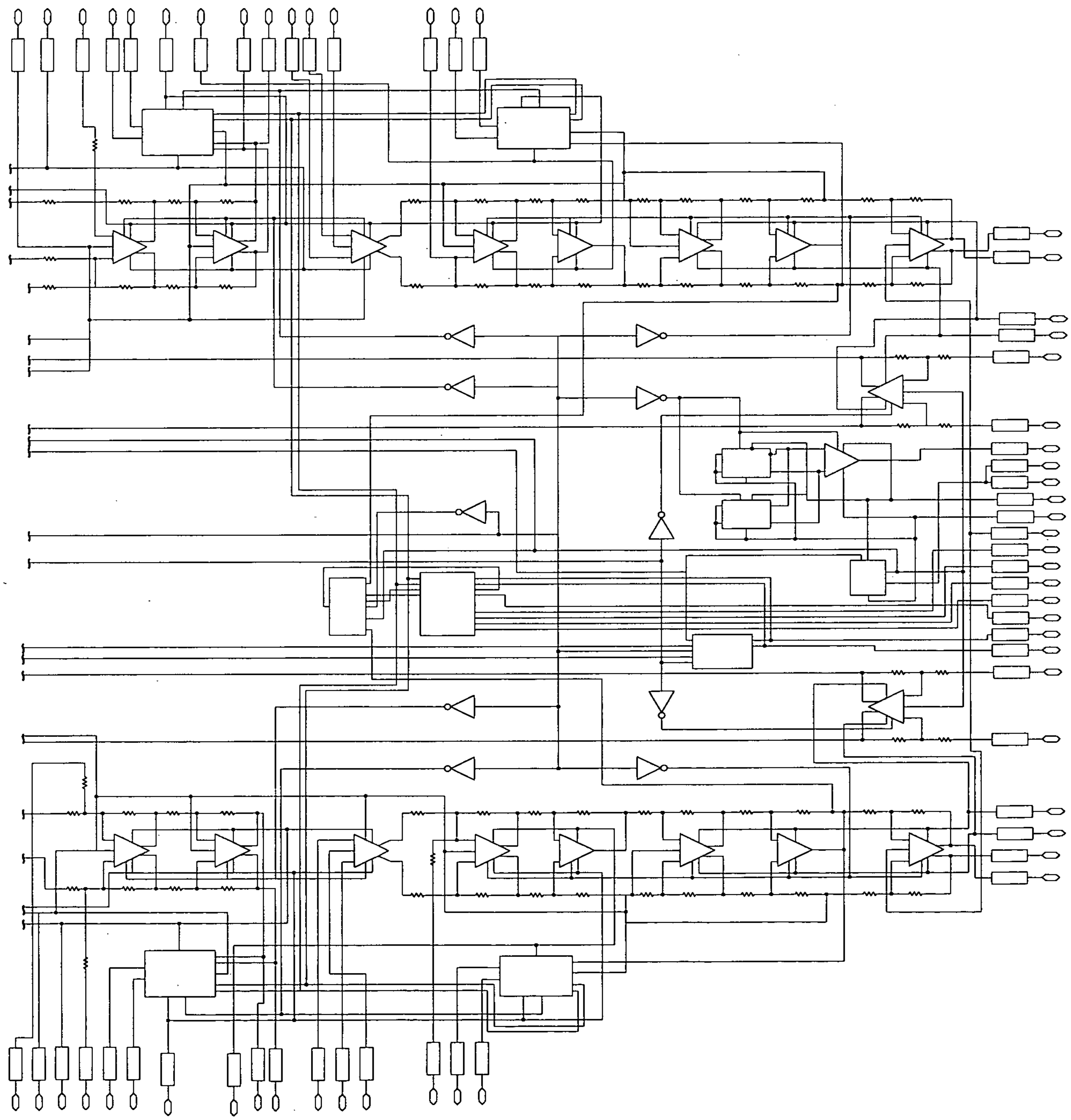


FIG.95C

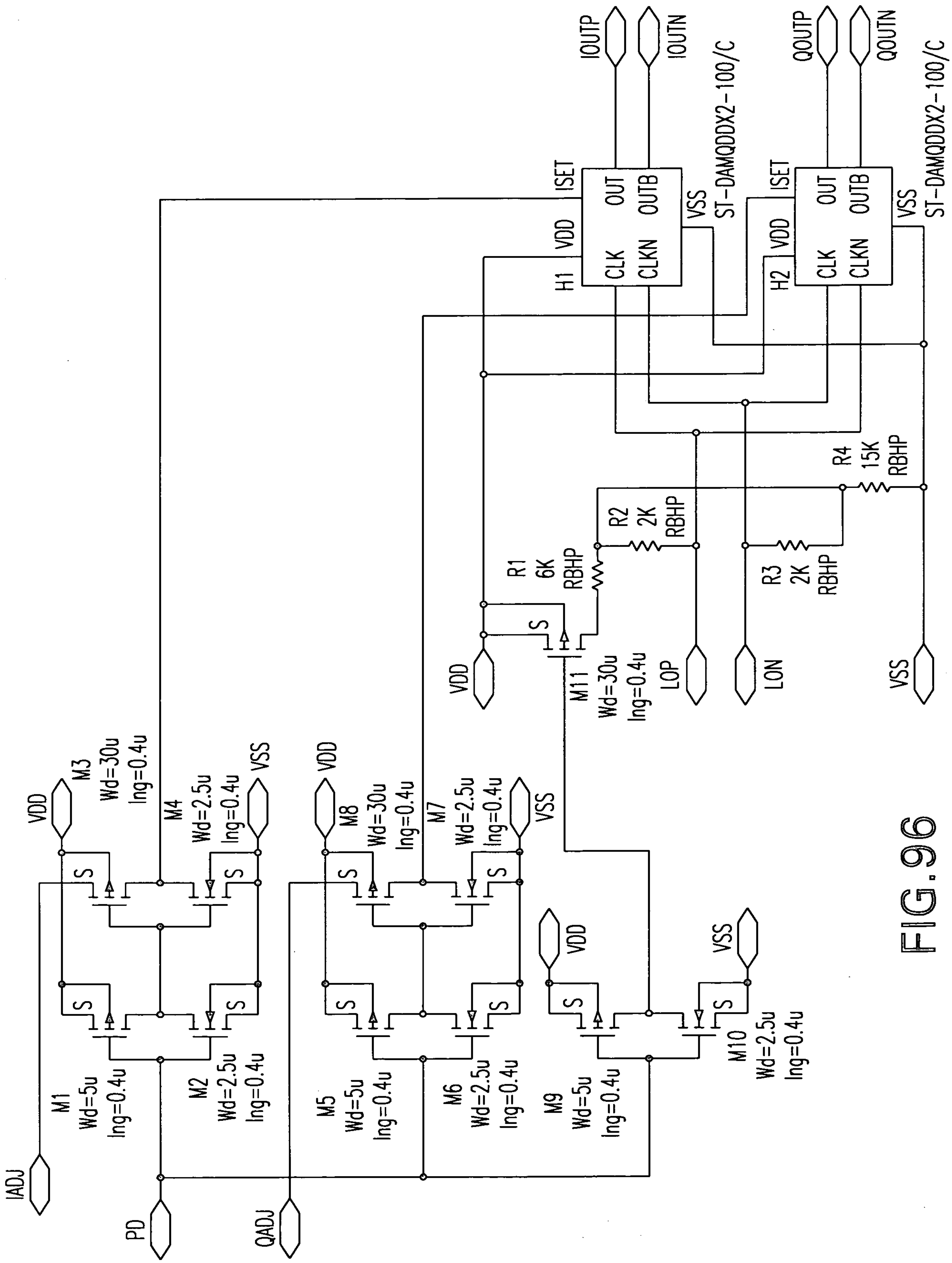

IOUTP
IOUTN
QOUTP
QOUTN
ISET
OUT
OUTB
VSS
VDD
CLK
CLKN
H1
H2
ST-DAMQDDX2-100/C
ST-DAMQDDX2-100/C
R1
6K
RBHP
R2
2K
RBHP
R3
2K
RBHP
R4
15K
RBHP
S
M11
Wd=30u
lng=0.4u
VDD
LOP
LON
VSS
M3
Wd=30u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M8
Wd=30u
lng=0.4u
M7
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M5
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M6
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M9
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M10
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
IADJ
PD
QADJ

FIG. 96

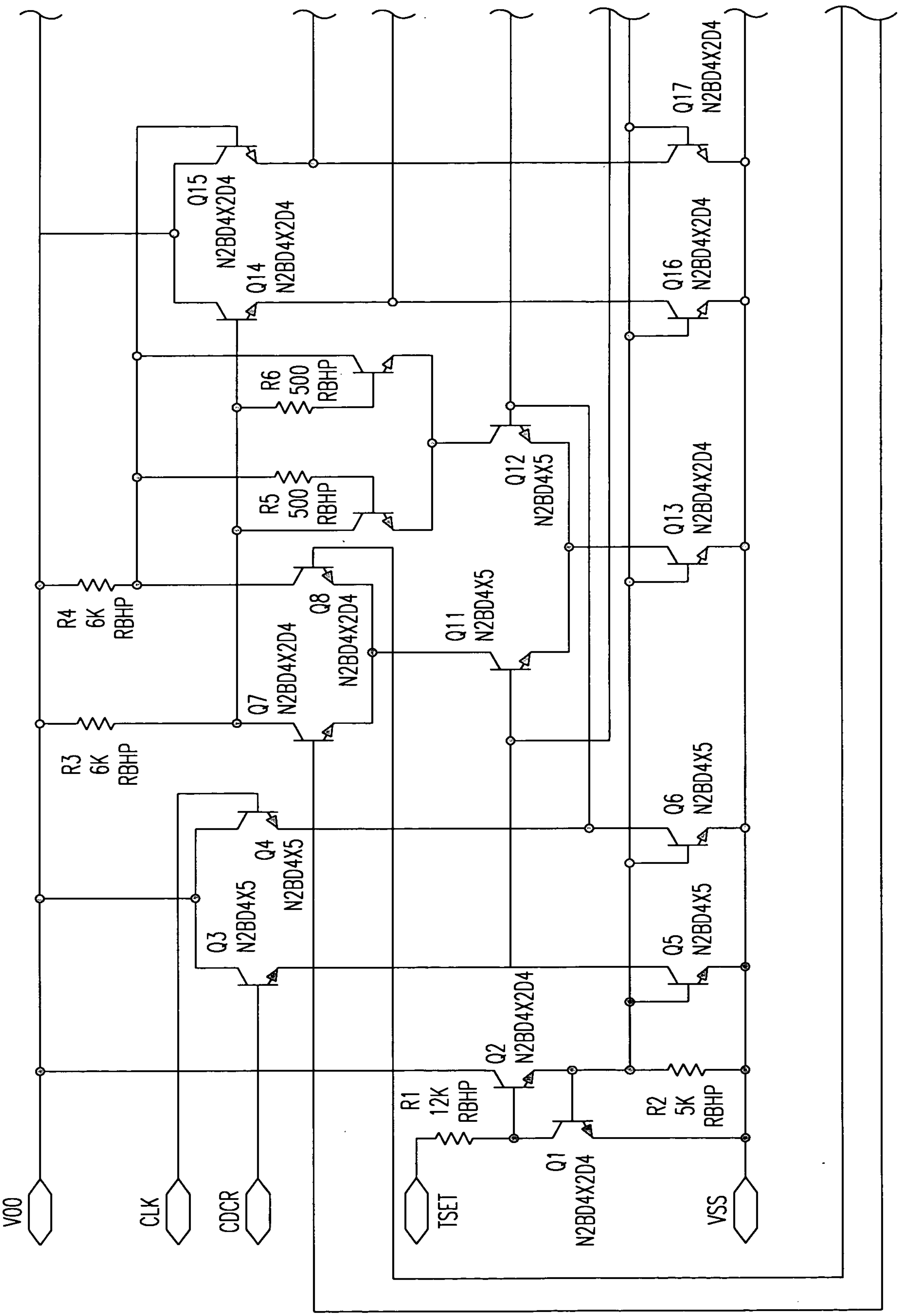

Q15 N2BD4X2D4
Q14 N2BD4X2D4
Q17 N2BD4X2D4
Q16 N2BD4X2D4
R6 500 RBHP
R5 500 RBHP
Q12 N2BD4X5
Q13 N2BD4X2D4
R4 6K RBHP
Q8 N2BD4X2D4
Q7 N2BD4X2D4
Q11 N2BD4X5
R3 6K RBHP
Q4 N2BD4X5
Q3 N2BD4X5
Q6 N2BD4X5
Q5 N2BD4X5
Q2 N2BD4X2D4
R1 12K RBHP
R2 5K RBHP
Q1 N2BD4X2D4
V00
CLK
CDCR
TSET
VSS

FIG.97A

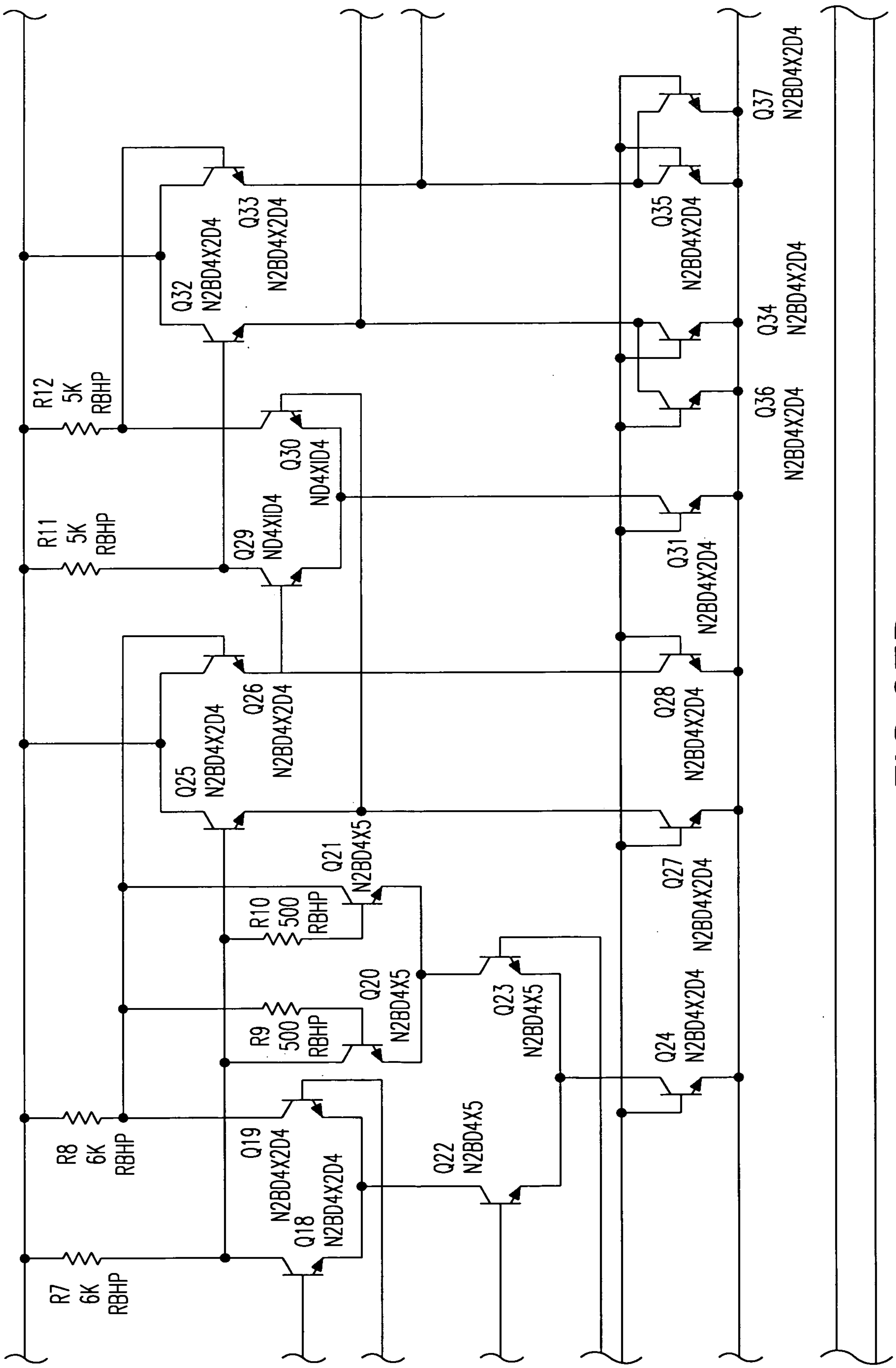

Q32
N2BD4X2D4
Q33
N2BD4X2D4
Q35
N2BD4X2D4
Q37
N2BD4X2D4
Q34
N2BD4X2D4
Q36
N2BD4X2D4
R12
5K
RBHP
R11
5K
RBHP
Q29
ND4XID4
Q30
ND4XID4
Q31
N2BD4X2D4
Q25
N2BD4X2D4
Q26
N2BD4X2D4
Q28
N2BD4X2D4
Q27
N2BD4X2D4
Q21
N2BD4X5
R10
500
RBHP
Q20
N2BD4X5
R9
500
RBHP
Q23
N2BD4X5
Q24
N2BD4X2D4
R8
6K
RBHP
Q19
N2BD4X2D4
Q22
N2BD4X5
Q18
N2BD4X2D4
R7
6K
RBHP

FIG.97B

New Sheet
Sheet 194 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

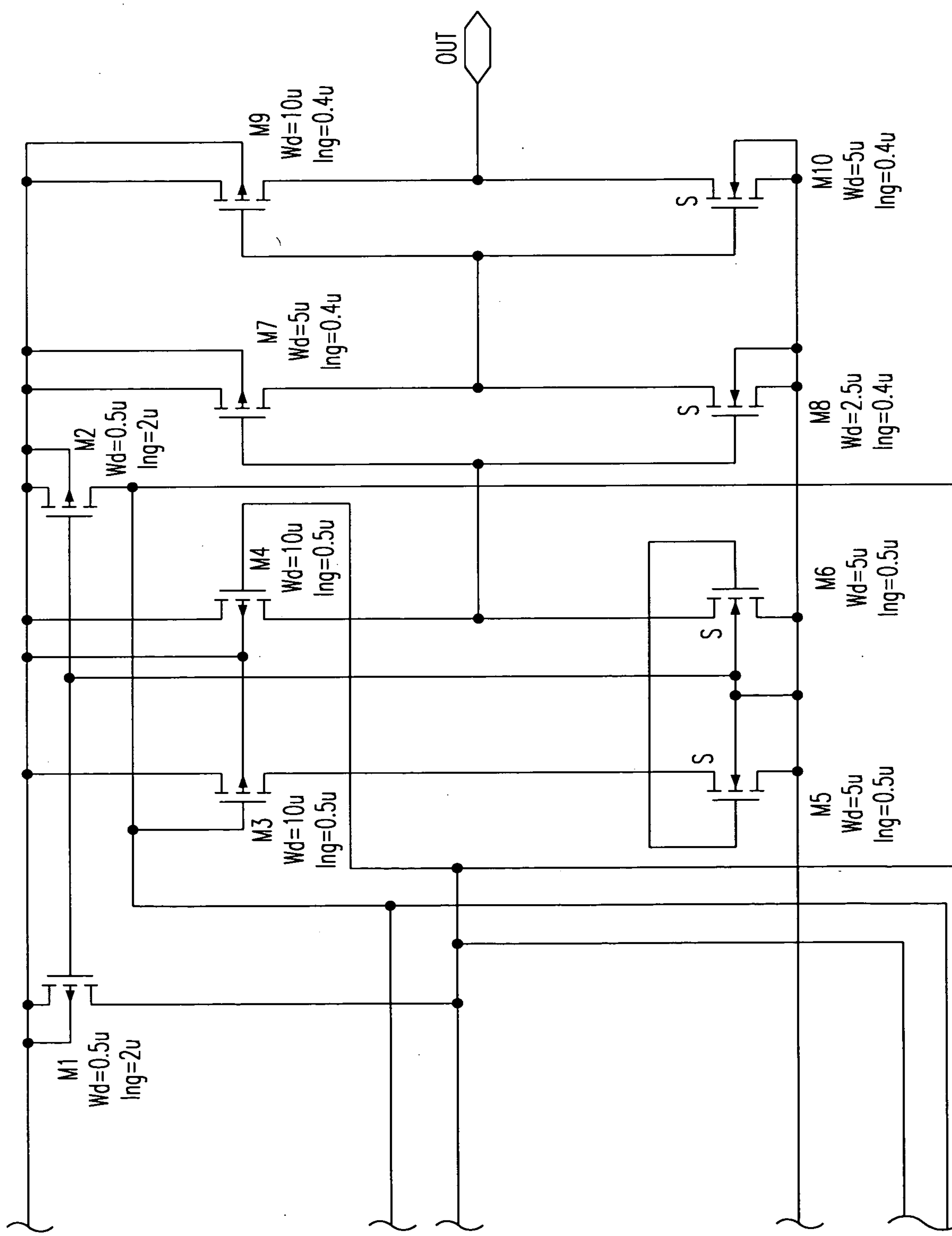



FIG.97C

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

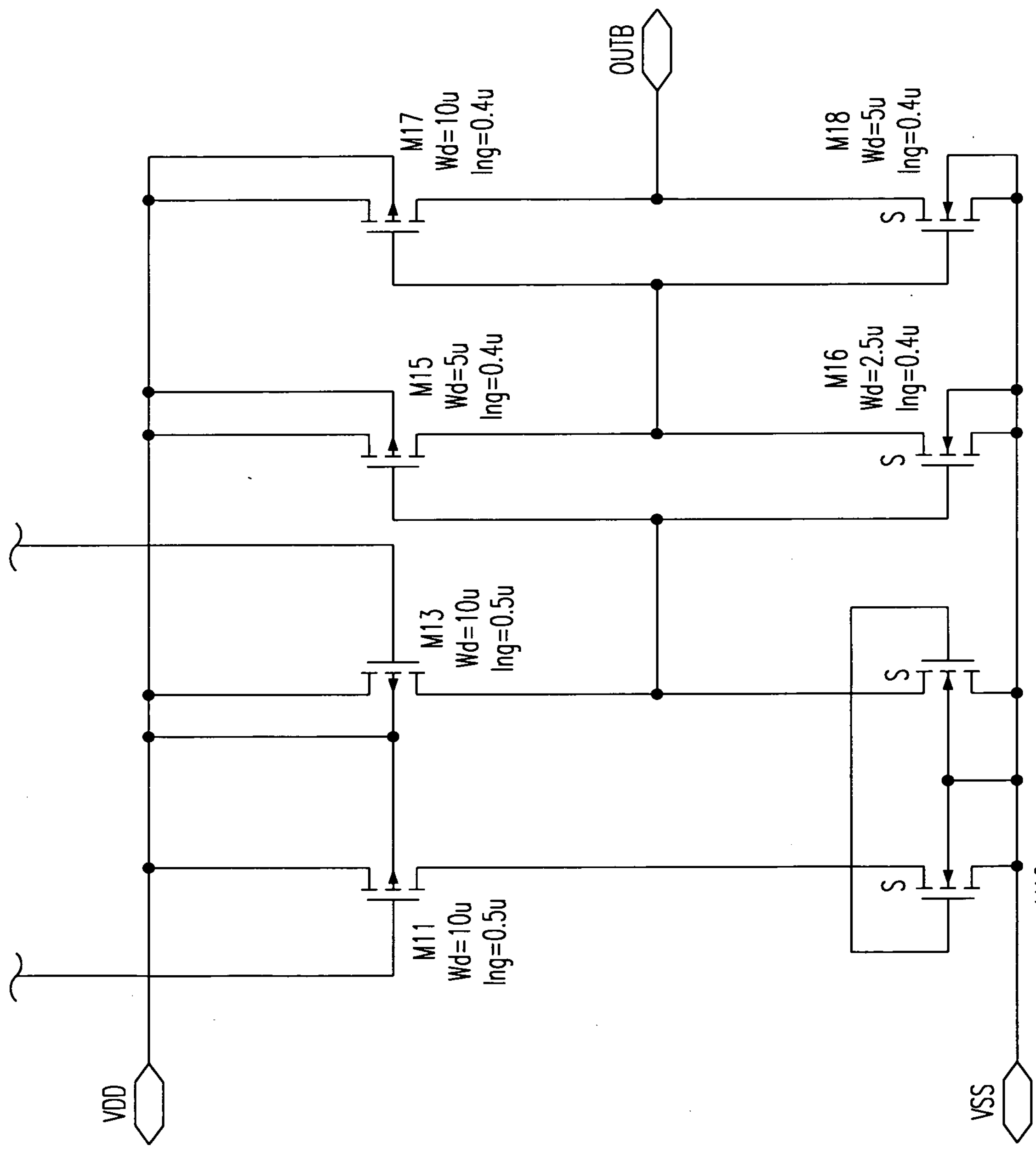



FIG.97D

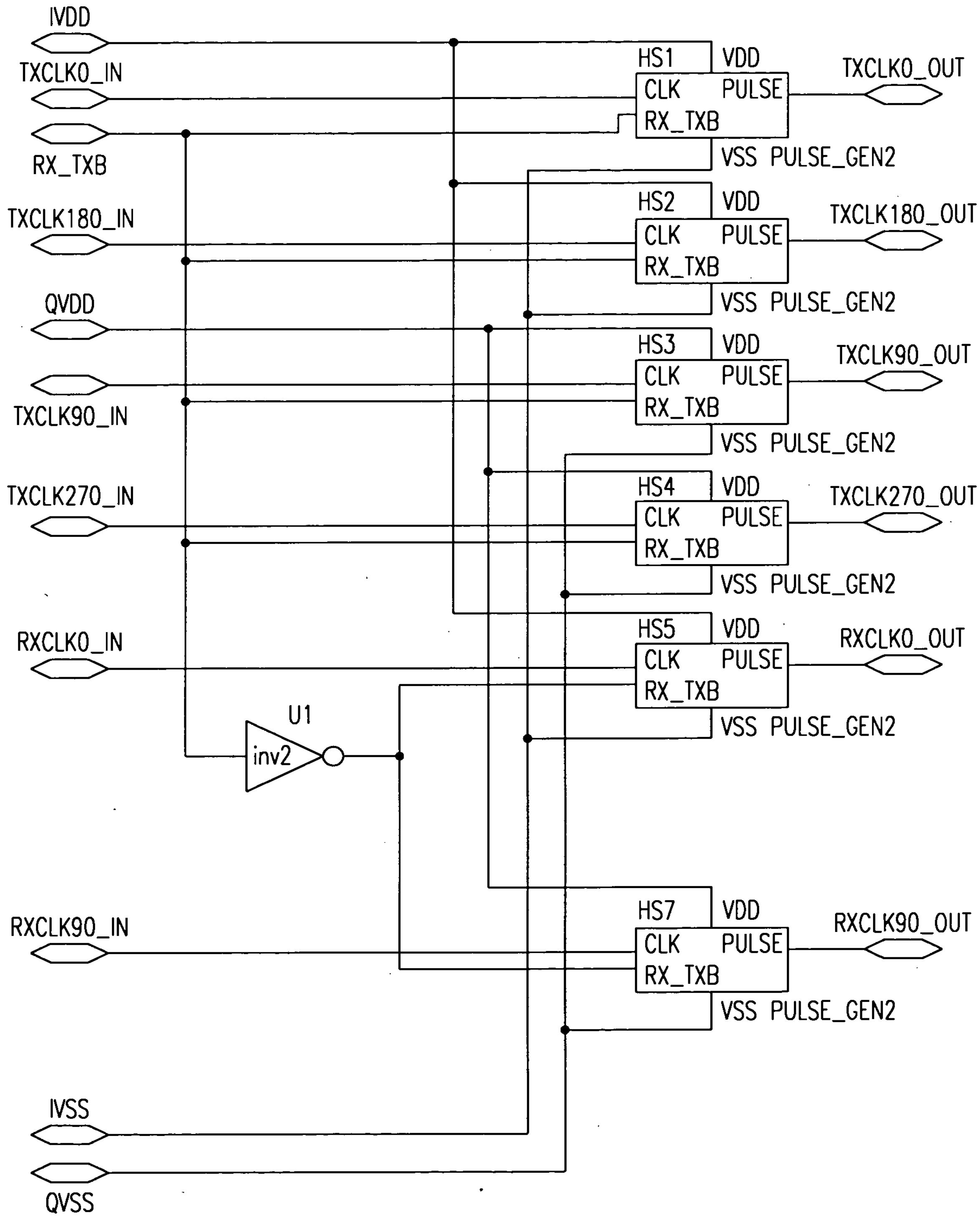

IVDD
TXCLK0_IN
RX_TXB
TXCLK180_IN
QVDD
TXCLK90_IN
TXCLK270_IN
RXCLK0_IN
RXCLK90_IN
IVSS
QVSS
HS1
HS2
HS3
HS4
HS5
HS7
VDD
CLK
PULSE
RX_TXB
VSS PULSE_GEN2
TXCLK0_OUT
TXCLK180_OUT
TXCLK90_OUT
TXCLK270_OUT
RXCLK0_OUT
RXCLK90_OUT
U1
inv2

FIG.98

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 197 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

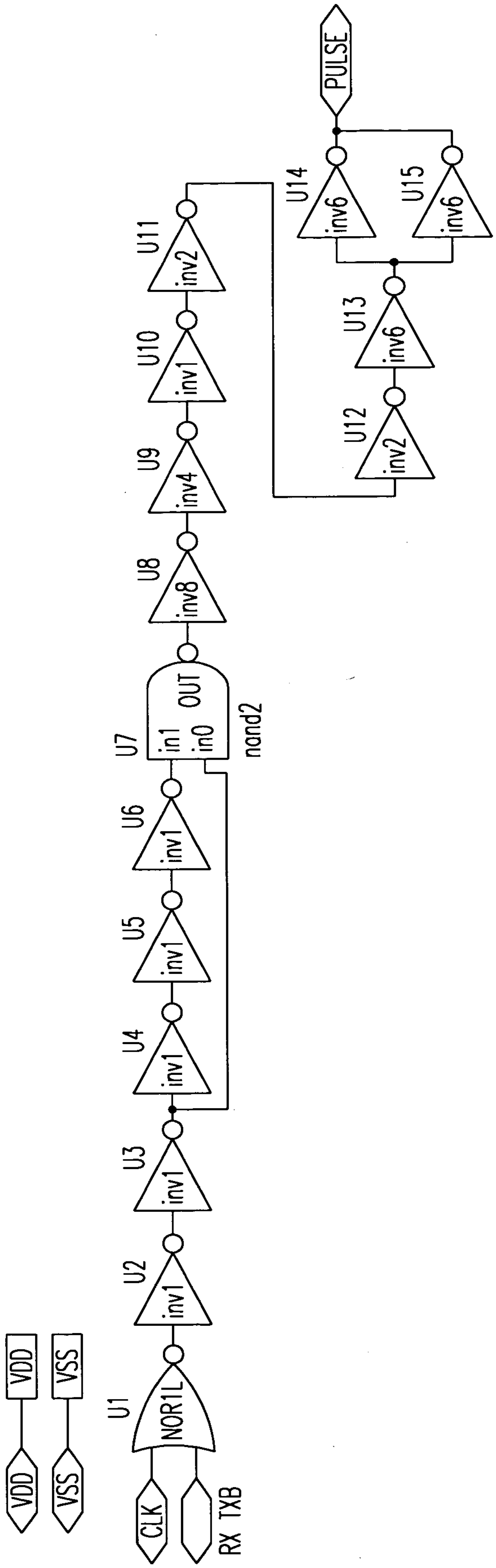



FIG.99

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 198 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

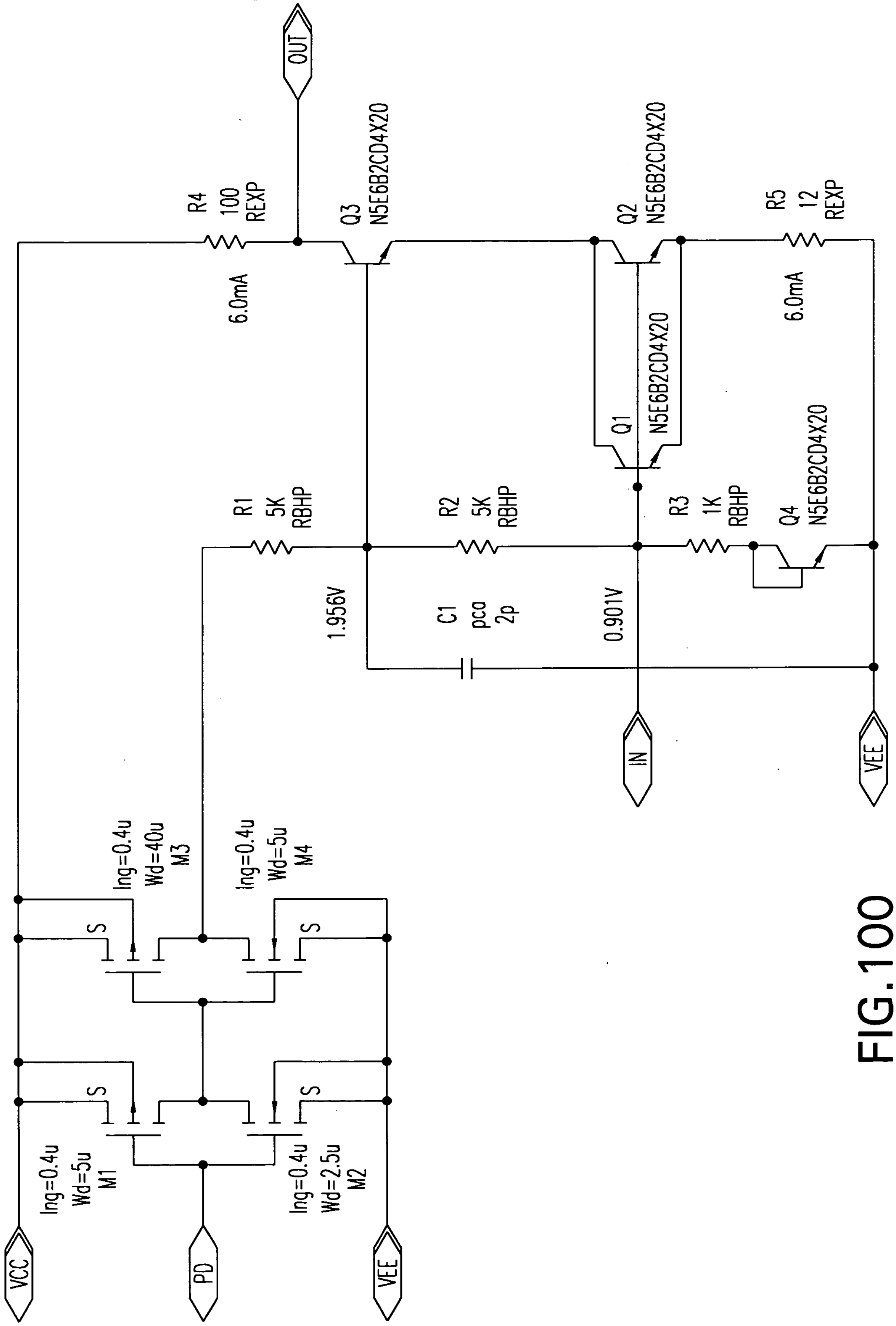



FIG.100

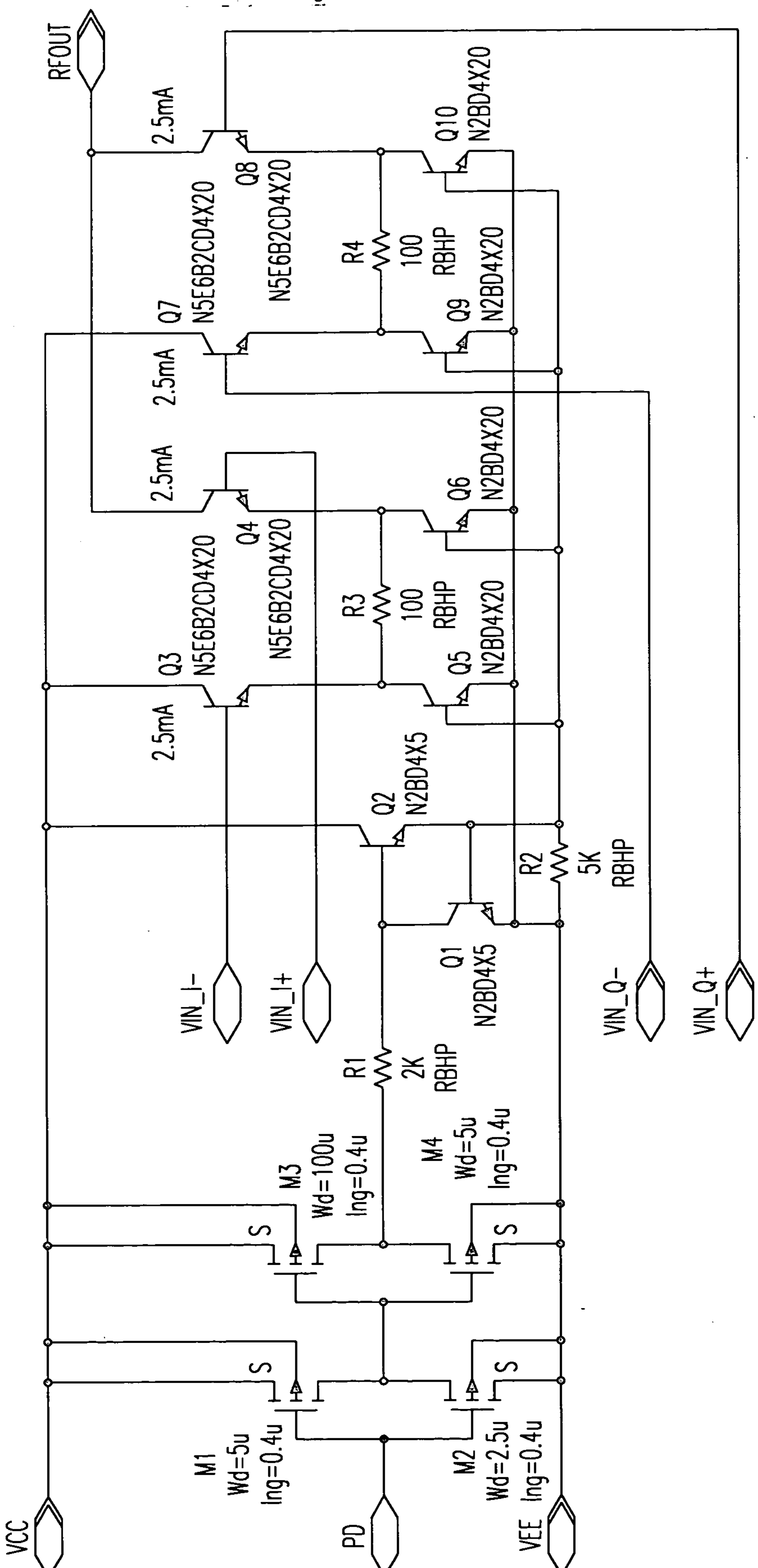

RFOUT
2.5mA
Q8
N5E6B2CD4X20
Q10
N2BD4X20
R4
100
RBHP
Q7
N5E6B2CD4X20
Q9
N2BD4X20
2.5mA
2.5mA
Q4
N5E6B2CD4X20
Q6
N2BD4X20
R3
100
RBHP
Q3
N5E6B2CD4X20
Q5
N2BD4X20
2.5mA
Q2
N2BD4X5
R2
5K
RBHP
Q1
N2BD4X5
VIN_I-
VIN_I+
VIN_Q-
VIN_Q+
R1
2K
RBHP
M3
Wd=100u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
S
S
S
S
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
VCC
PD
VEE

FIG. 101

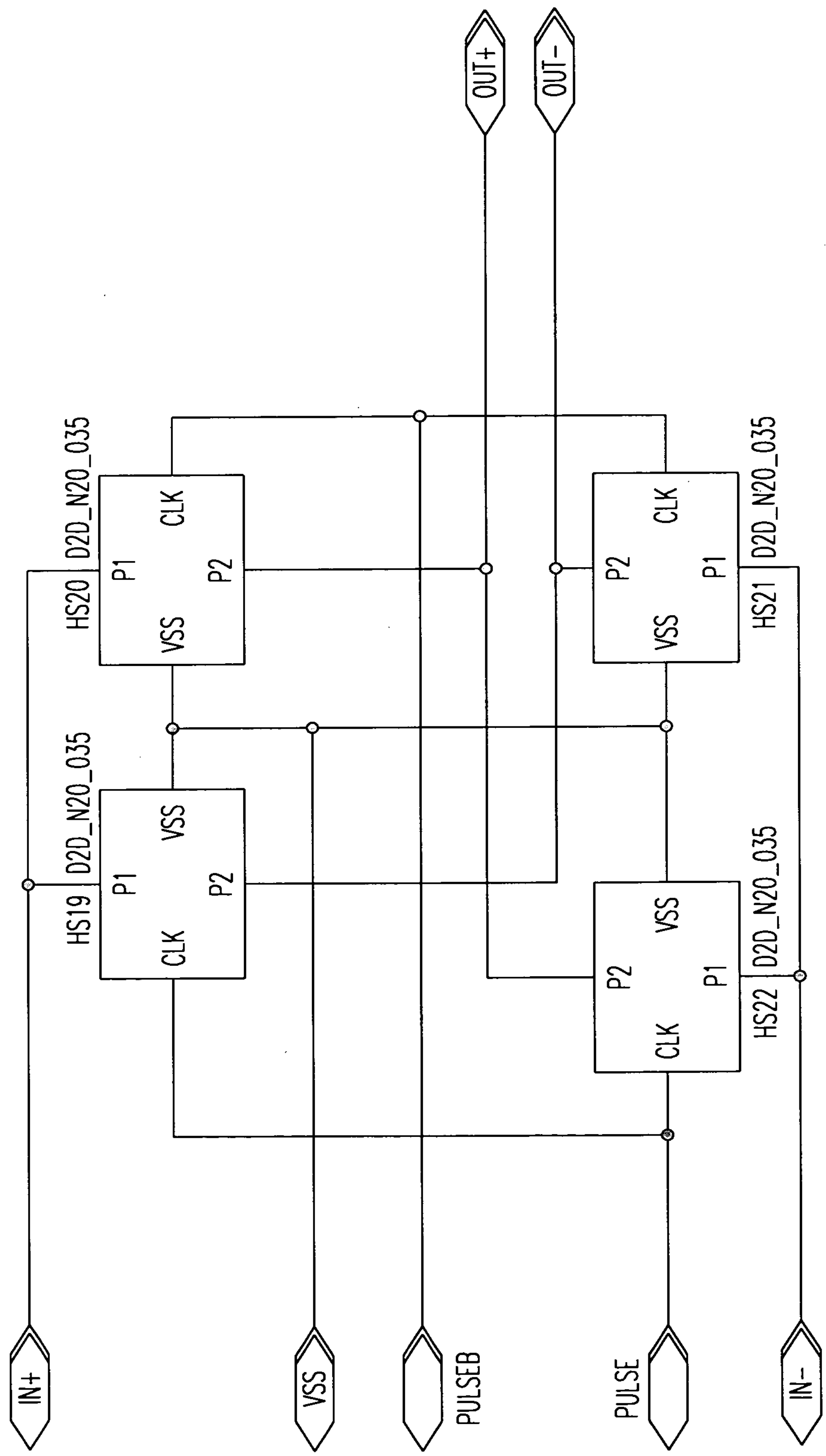

OUT+
OUT-
HS20
D2D_N20_035
HS19
D2D_N20_035
HS21
D2D_N20_035
HS22
D2D_N20_035
P1
P2
CLK
VSS
IN+
VSS
PULSEB
PULSE
IN-

FIG. 102

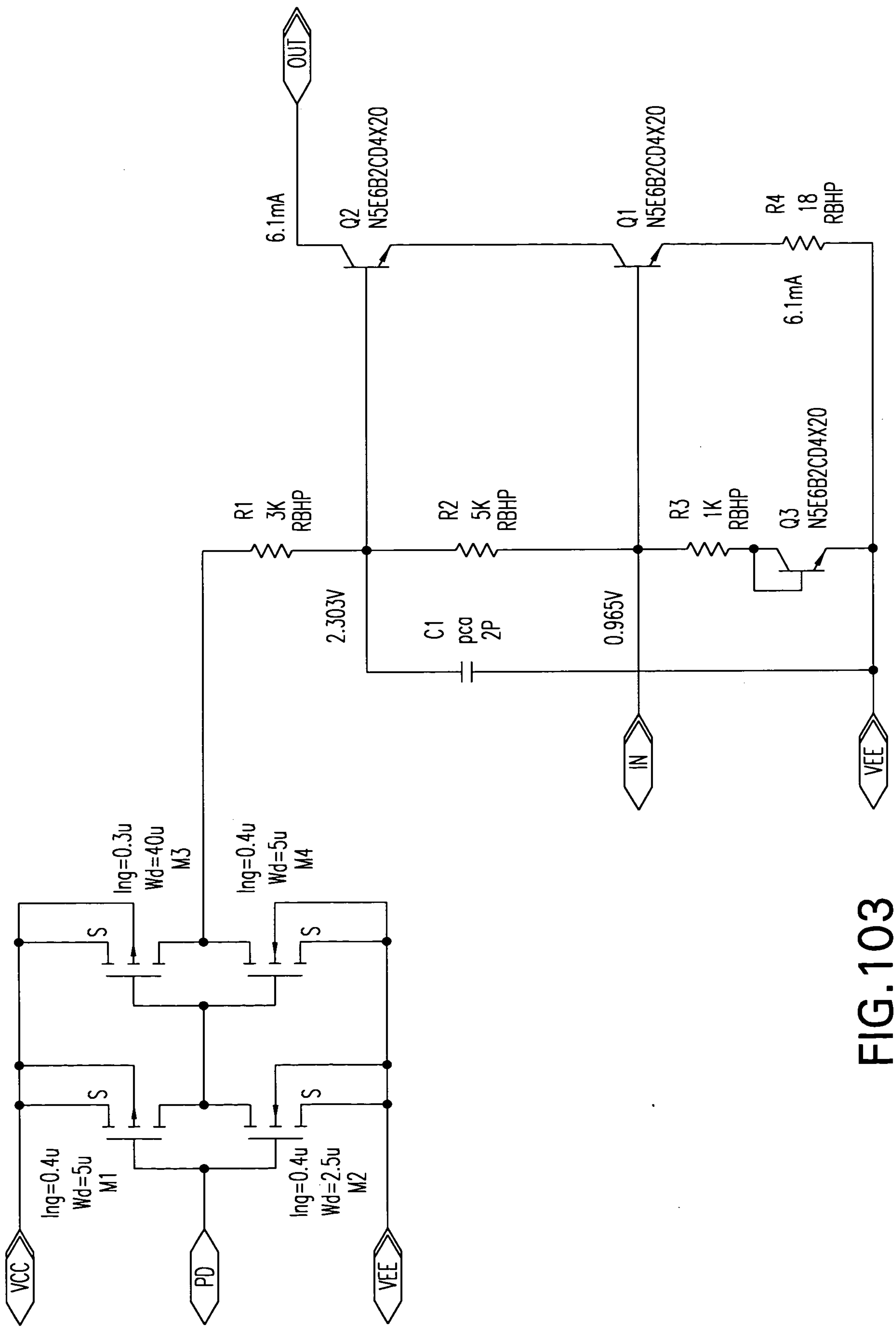

OUT
6.1mA
Q2
N5E6B2CD4X20
Q1
N5E6B2CD4X20
R4
18
RBHP
6.1mA
R1
3K
RBHP
R2
5K
RBHP
R3
1K
RBHP
Q3
N5E6B2CD4X20
2.303V
C1
pca
2P
0.965V
IN
VEE
lng=0.3u
Wd=40u
M3
lng=0.4u
Wd=5u
M4
S
S
S
S
lng=0.4u
Wd=5u
M1
lng=0.4u
Wd=2.5u
M2
VCC
PD
VEE

FIG.103

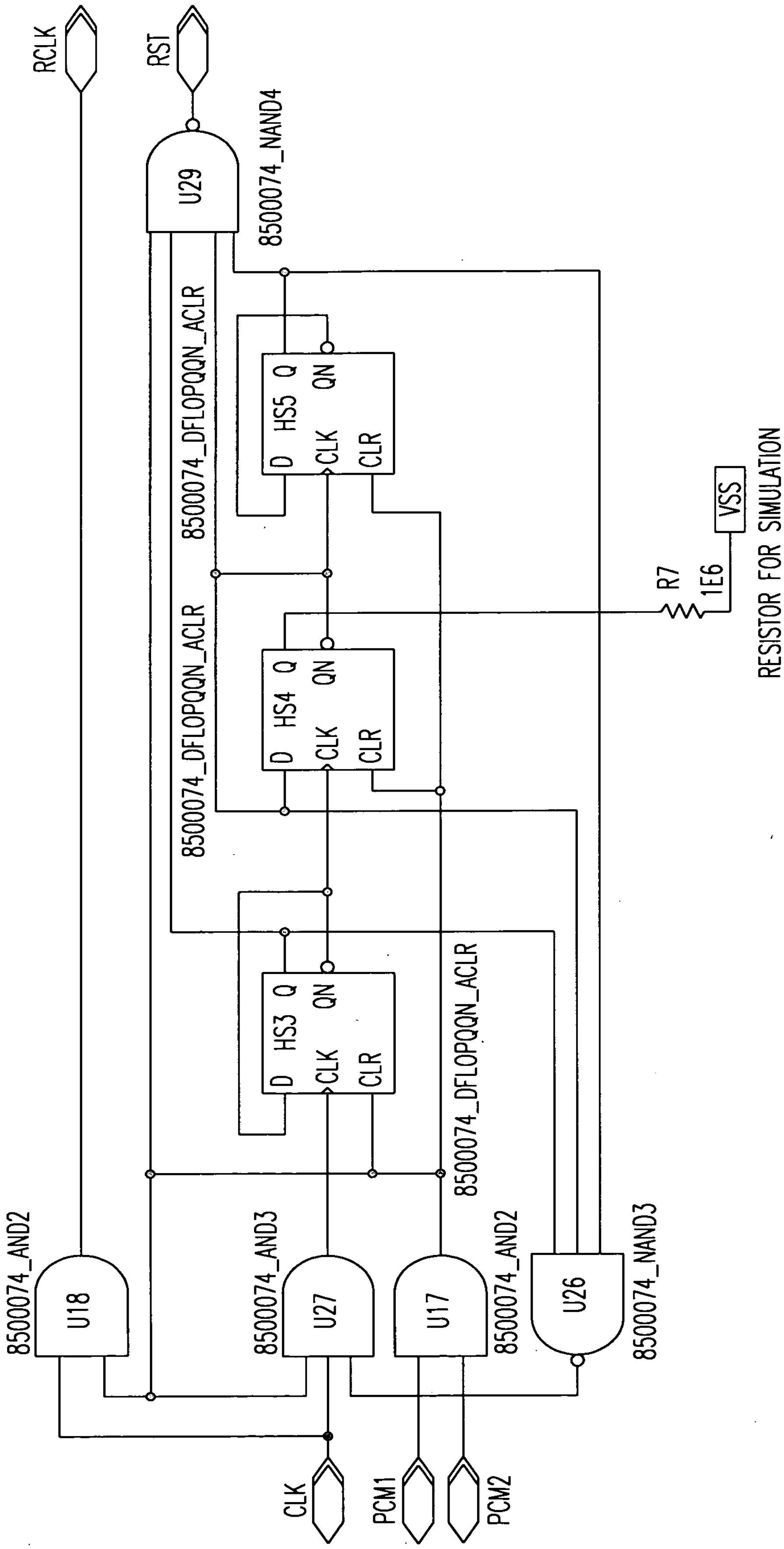

RCLK
RST
U29
8500074_NAND4
HS5
D
Q
CLK
QN
CLR
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
HS4
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
HS3
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
R7
1E6
VSS
RESISTOR FOR SIMULATION
U18
8500074_AND2
U27
8500074_AND3
U17
8500074_AND2
U26
8500074_NAND3
CLK
PCM1
PCM2

FIG. 104

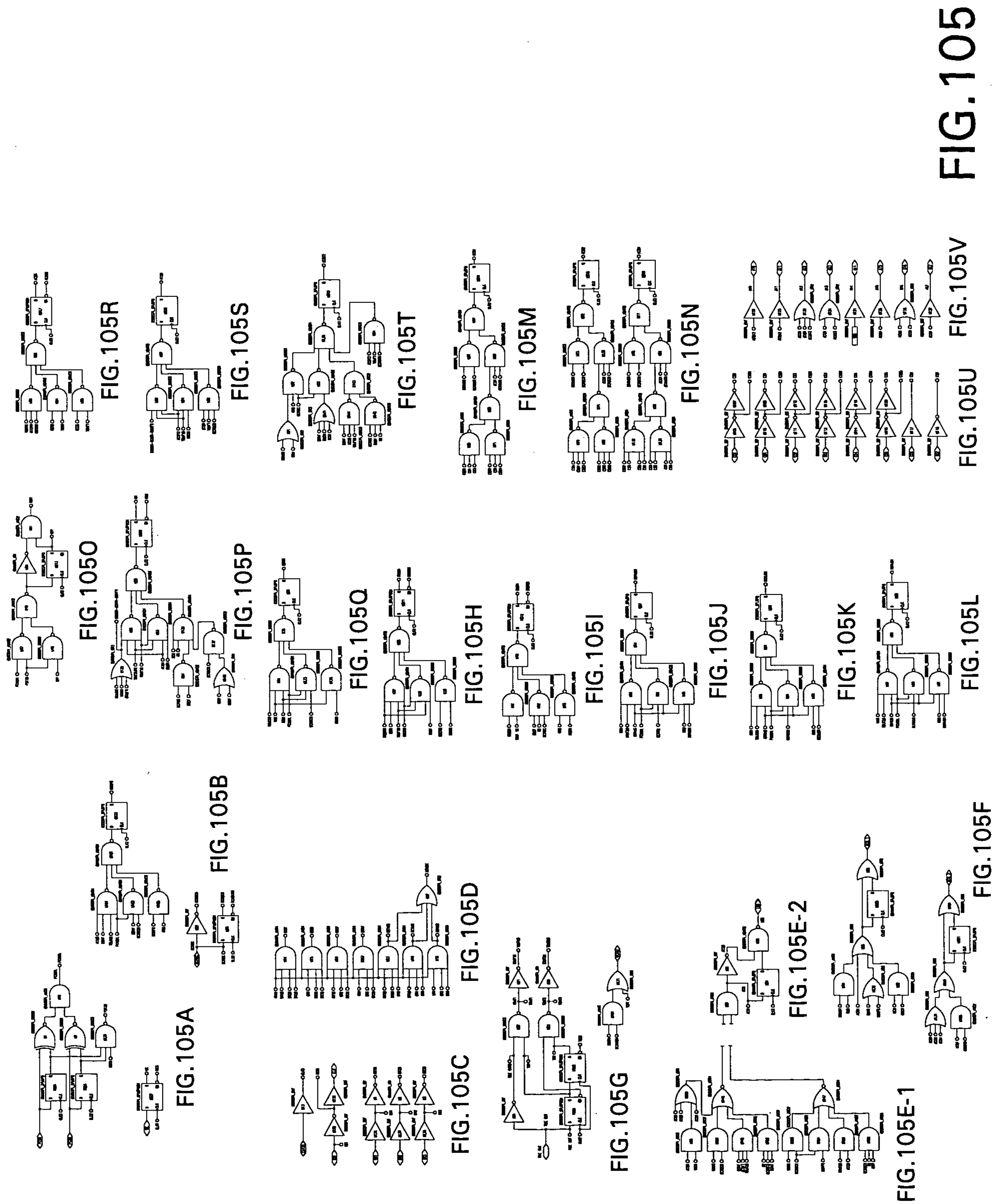


FIG.105
FIG.105A
FIG.105B
FIG.105C
FIG.105D
FIG.105E-1
FIG.105E-2
FIG.105F
FIG.105G
FIG.105H
FIG.105I
FIG.105J
FIG.105K
FIG.105L
FIG.105M
FIG.105N
FIG.105O
FIG.105P
FIG.105Q
FIG.105R
FIG.105S
FIG.105T
FIG.105U
FIG.105V

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

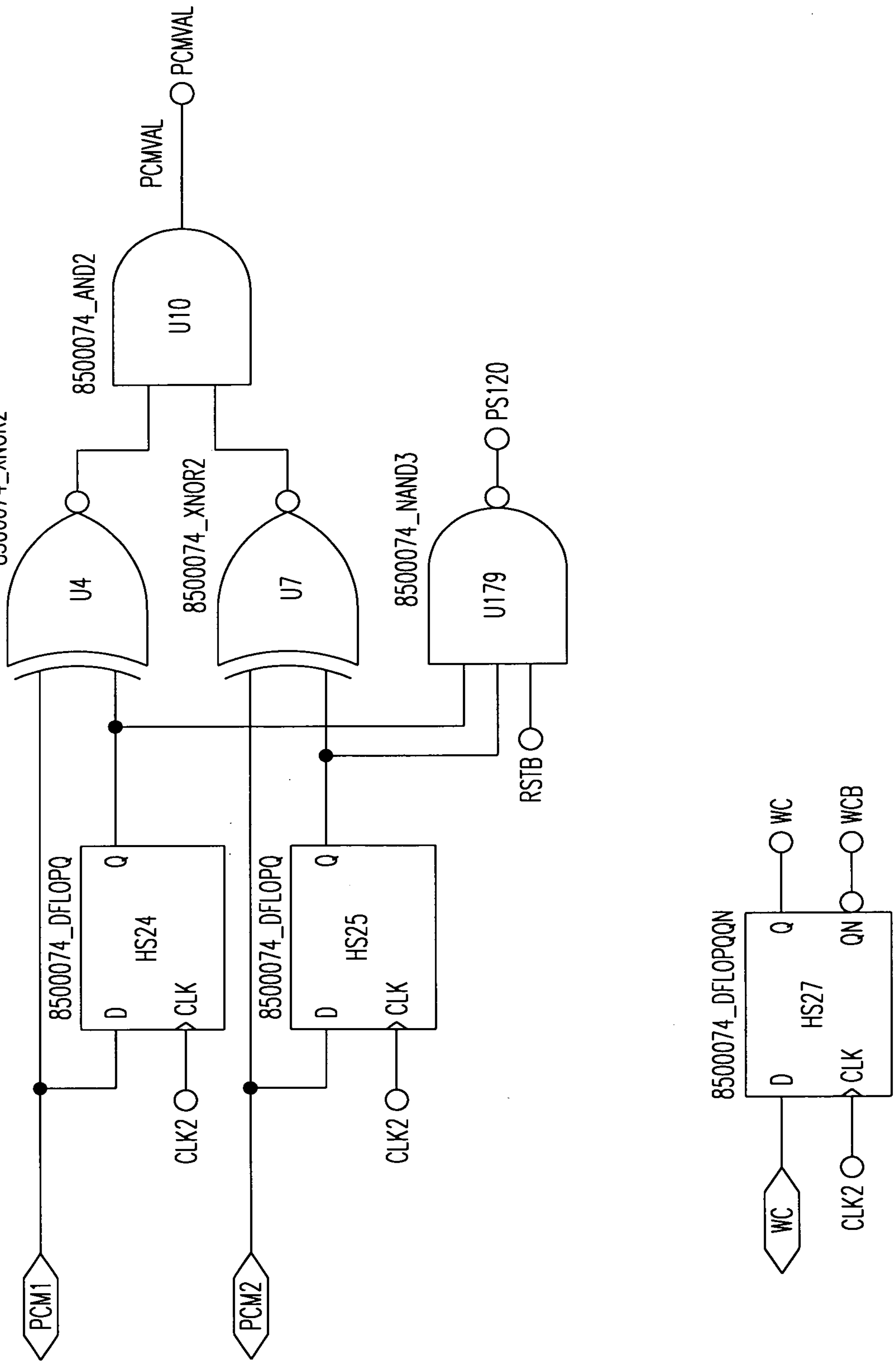



FIG.105A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

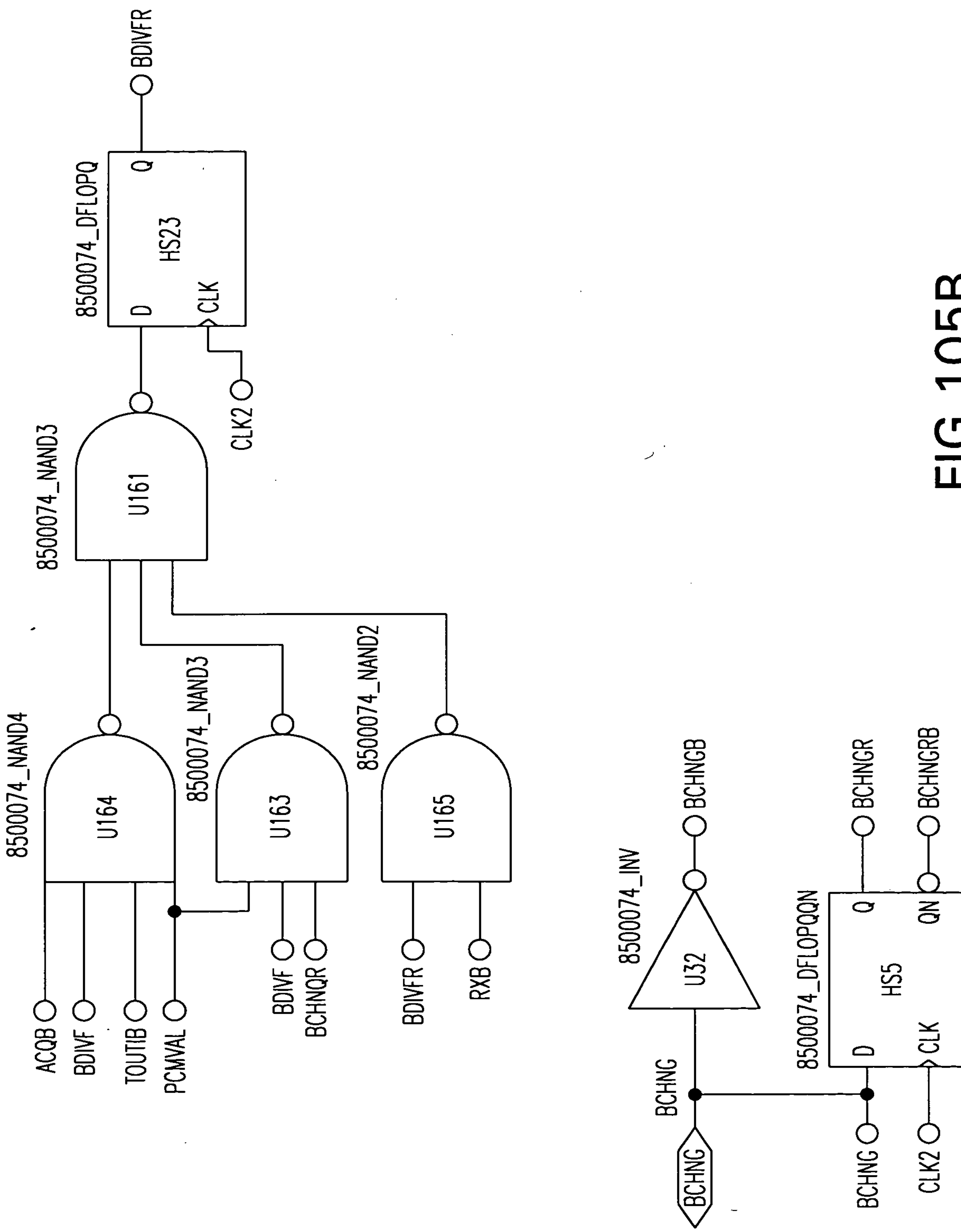
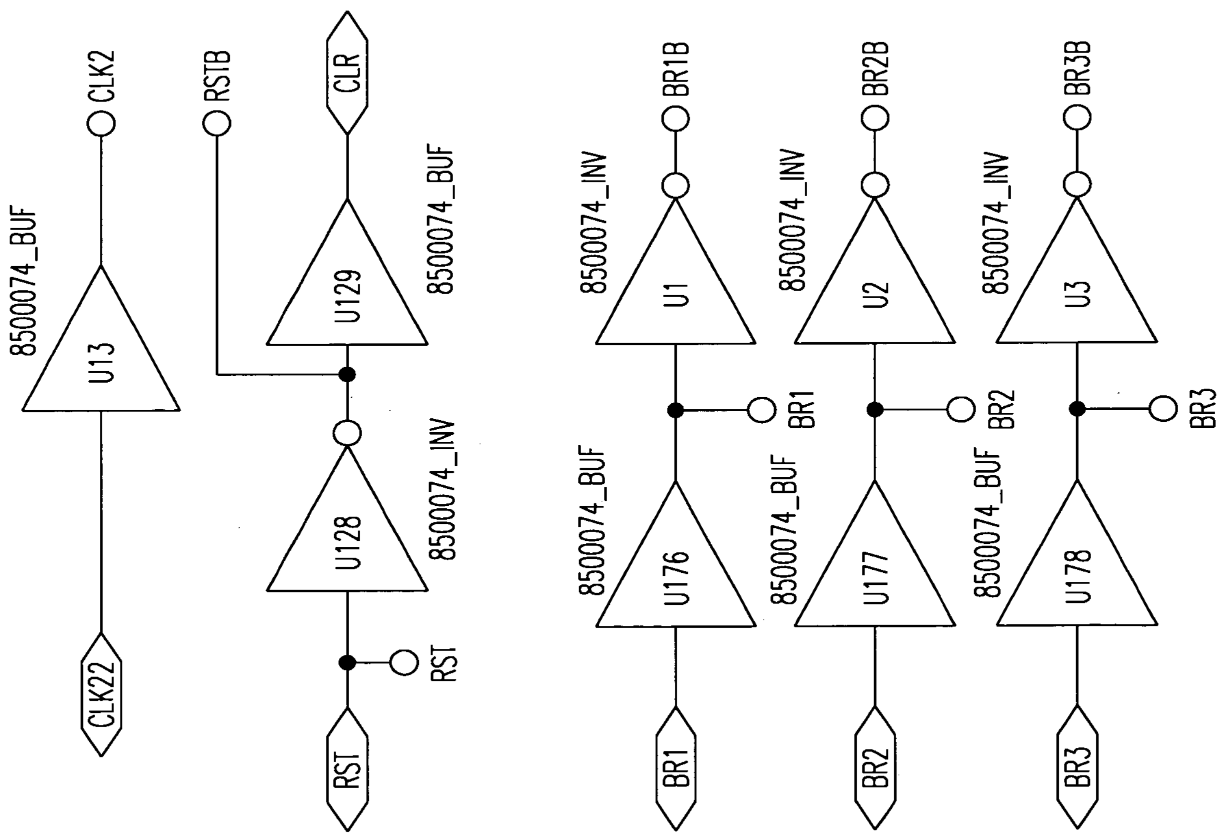



FIG.105B

FIG.105C


CLK2
CLK22
U13
8500074_BUF
RSTB
CLR
U129
8500074_BUF
U128
8500074_INV
RST
RST
8500074_INV
U1
BR1B
BR1
8500074_BUF
U176
BR1
8500074_INV
U2
BR2B
BR2
8500074_BUF
U177
BR2
8500074_INV
U3
BR3B
BR3
8500074_BUF
U178
BR3

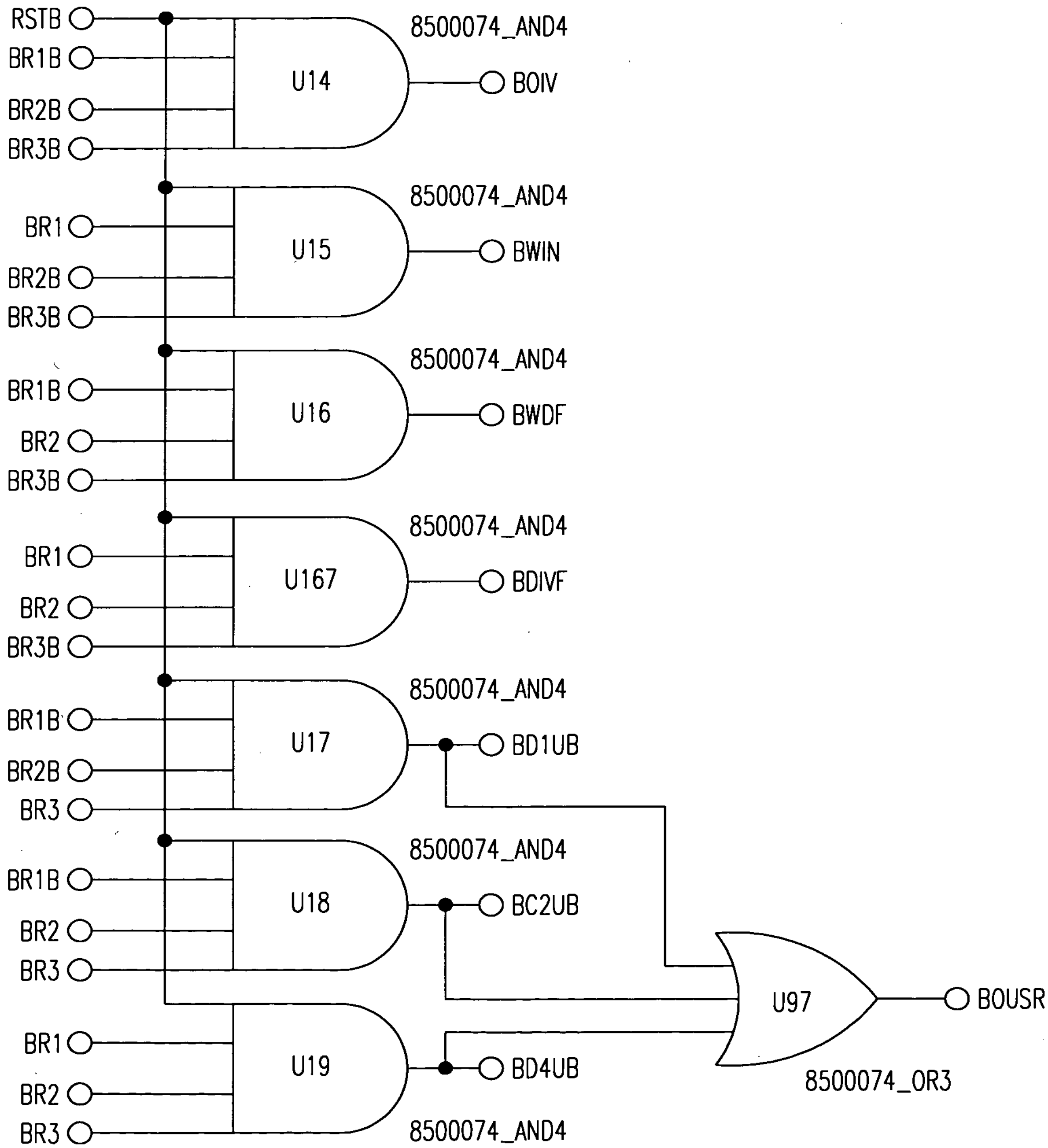

RSTB
BR1B
BR2B
BR3B
U14
8500074_AND4
B0IV
BR1
BR2B
BR3B
U15
8500074_AND4
BWIN
BR1B
BR2
BR3B
U16
8500074_AND4
BWDF
BR1
BR2
BR3B
U167
8500074_AND4
BDIVF
BR1B
BR2B
BR3
U17
8500074_AND4
BD1UB
BR1B
BR2
BR3
U18
8500074_AND4
BC2UB
BR1
BR2
BR3
U19
8500074_AND4
BD4UB
U97
8500074_OR3
BOUSR

FIG. 105D

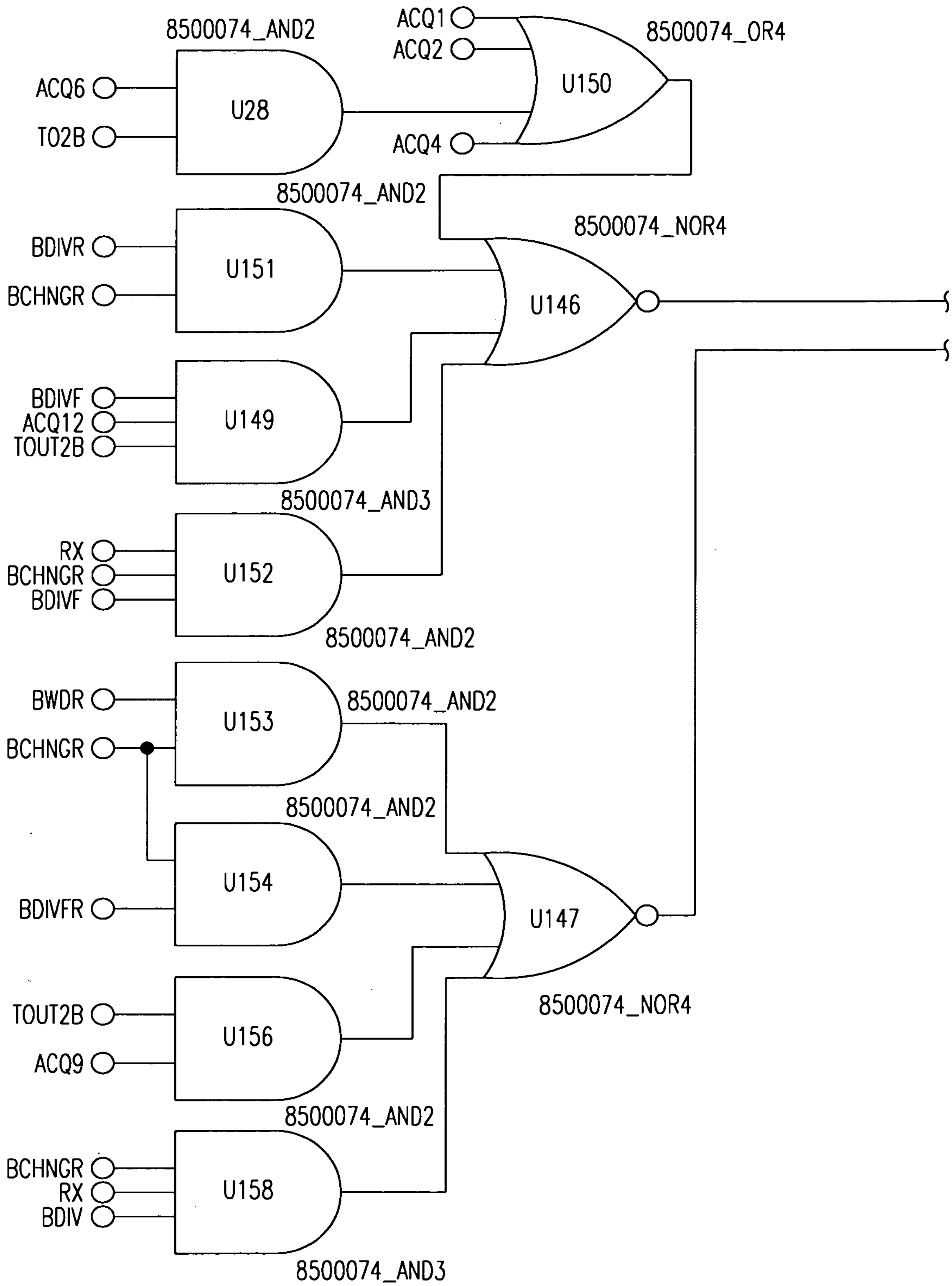

8500074_AND2
ACQ1
ACQ2
8500074_OR4
ACQ6
U28
U150
TO2B
ACQ4
8500074_AND2
8500074_NOR4
BDIVR
U151
BCHNGR
U146
BDIVF
ACQ12
U149
TOUT2B
8500074_AND3
RX
BCHNGR
U152
BDIVF
8500074_AND2
BWDR
8500074_AND2
U153
BCHNGR
8500074_AND2
U154
BDIVFR
U147
TOUT2B
8500074_NOR4
U156
ACQ9
8500074_AND2
BCHNGR
RX
U158
BDIV
8500074_AND3

FIG.105E-1

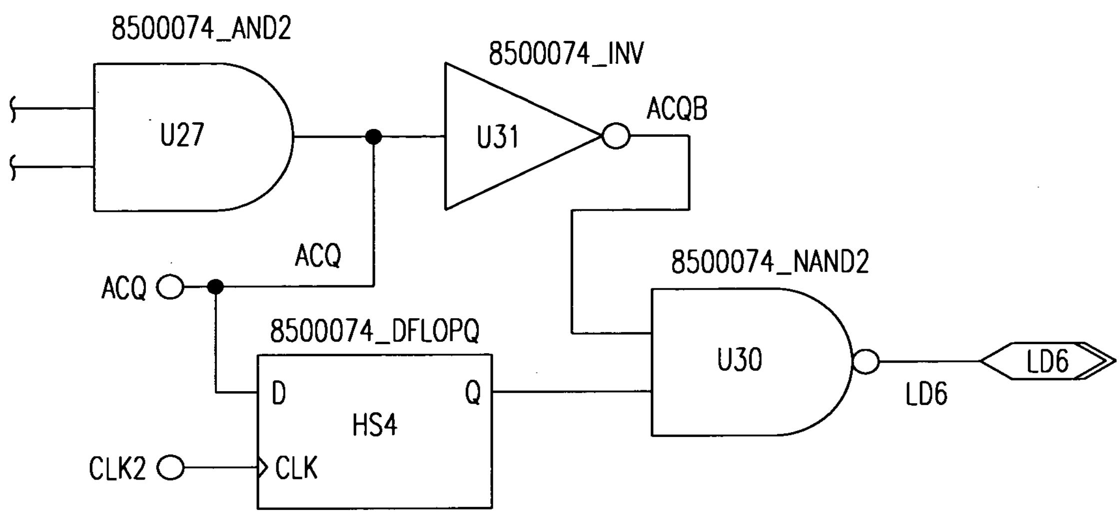

8500074_AND2
U27
8500074_INV
U31
ACQB
ACQ
ACQ
8500074_NAND2
8500074_DFLOPQ
U30
D
Q
HS4
LD6
LD6
CLK2
CLK

FIG.105E-2

New Sheet
Sheet 210 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

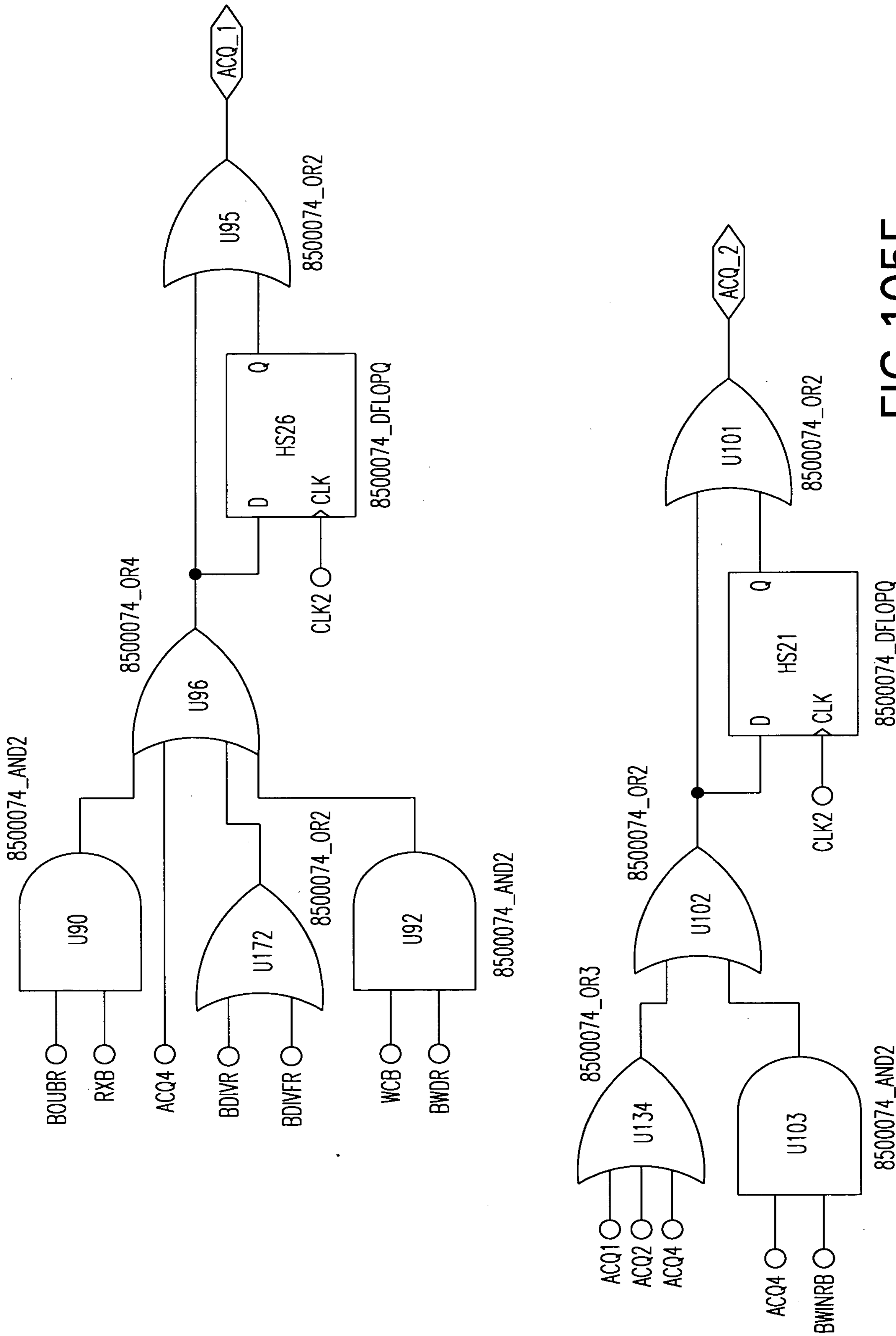



FIG.105F

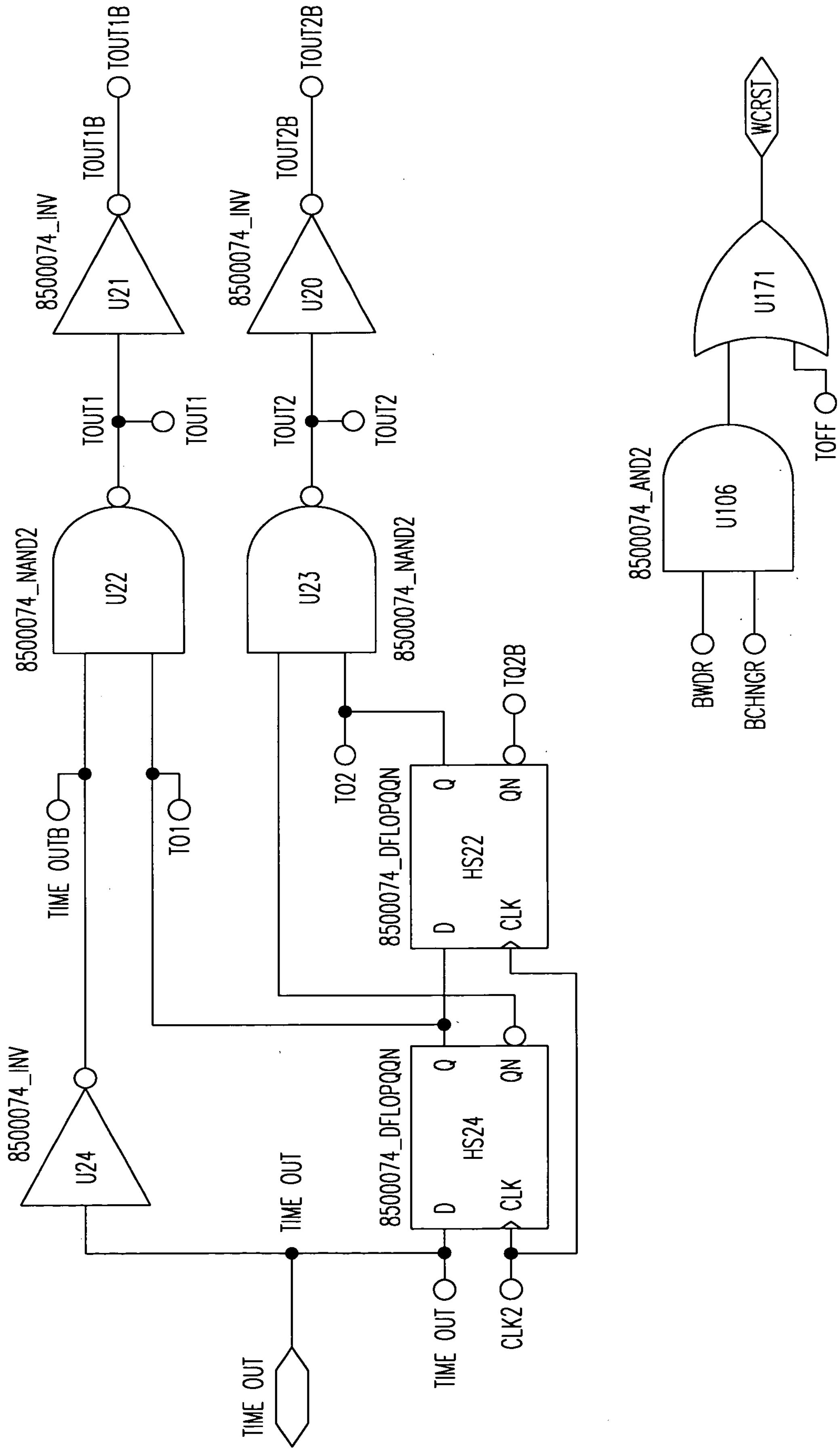

TOUT1B
TOUT2B
WCRST
8500074_INV
U21
8500074_INV
U20
U171
8500074_OR2
TOUT1
TOUT2
TOFF
8500074_AND2
U106
8500074_NAND2
U22
U23
BWDR
BCHNGR
TQ2B
TO2
TIME OUTB
TO1
8500074_DFLOPQQN
HS22
D
Q
CLK
QN
U24
HS24
TIME OUT
CLK2

FIG.105G

New Sheet
Sheet 212 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

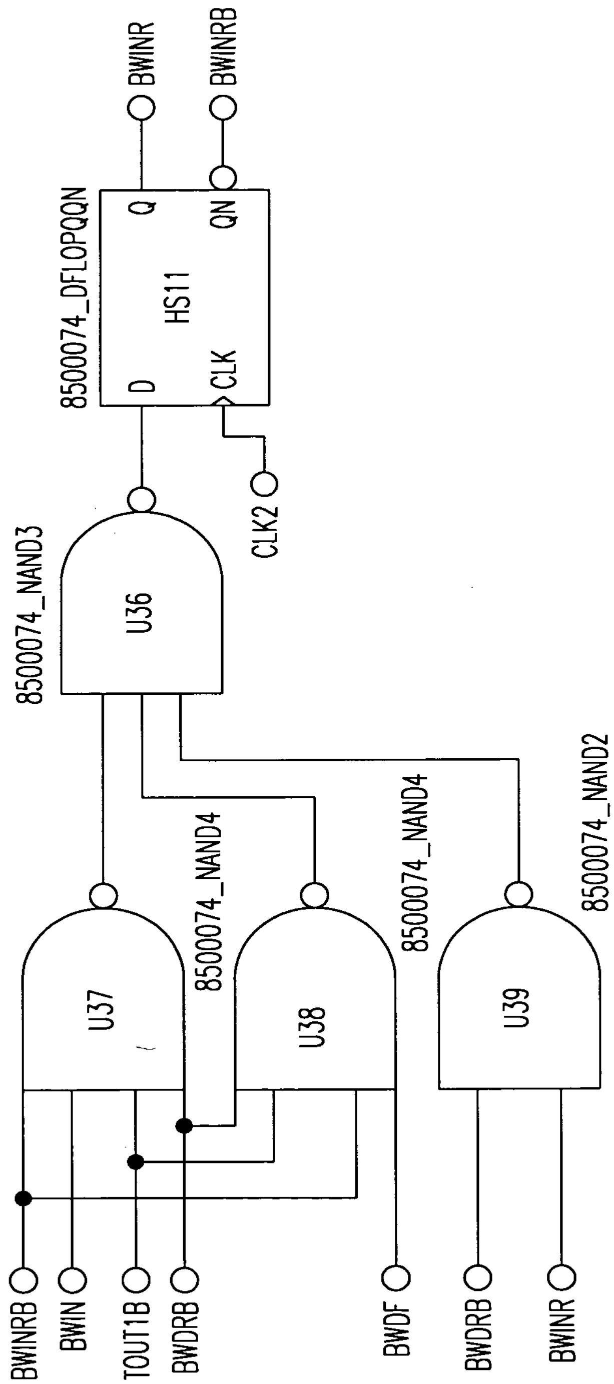



FIG.105H

New Sheet
Sheet 213 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

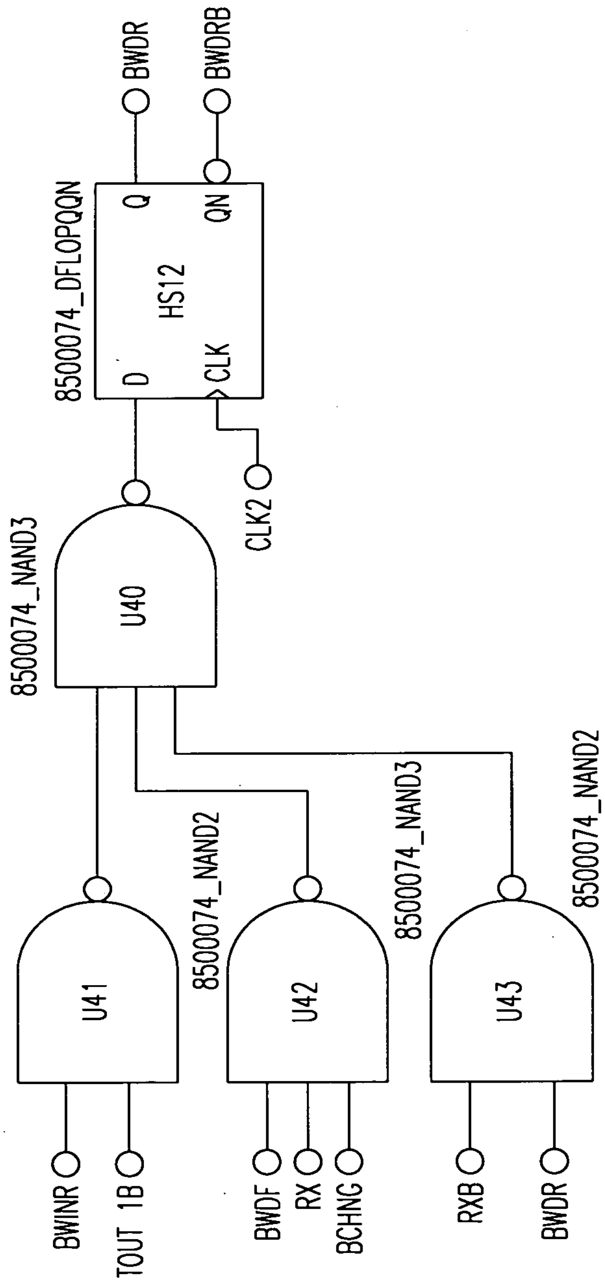



FIG.105I

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

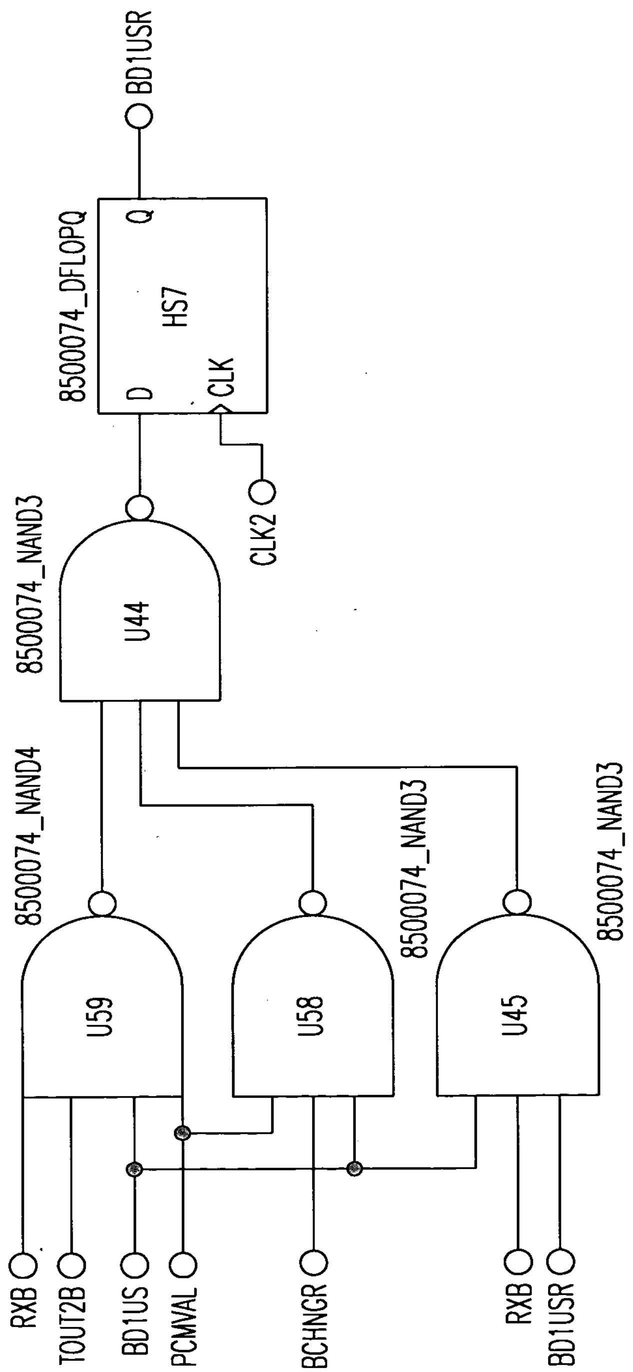



FIG. 105J

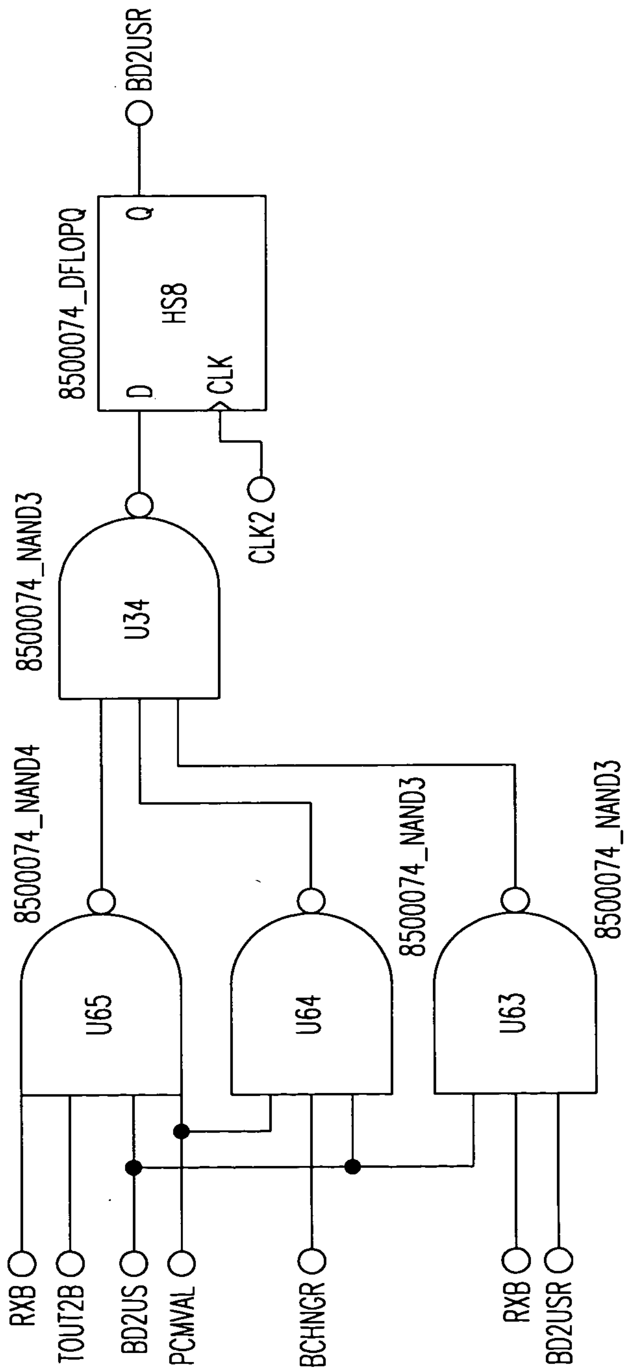

BD2USR
8500074_DFLOPQ
D
Q
HS8
CLK
CLK2
8500074_NAND3
U34
8500074_NAND4
U65
8500074_NAND3
U64
8500074_NAND3
U63
RXB
TOUT2B
BD2US
PCMVAL
BCHNGR
RXB
BD2USR

FIG. 105K

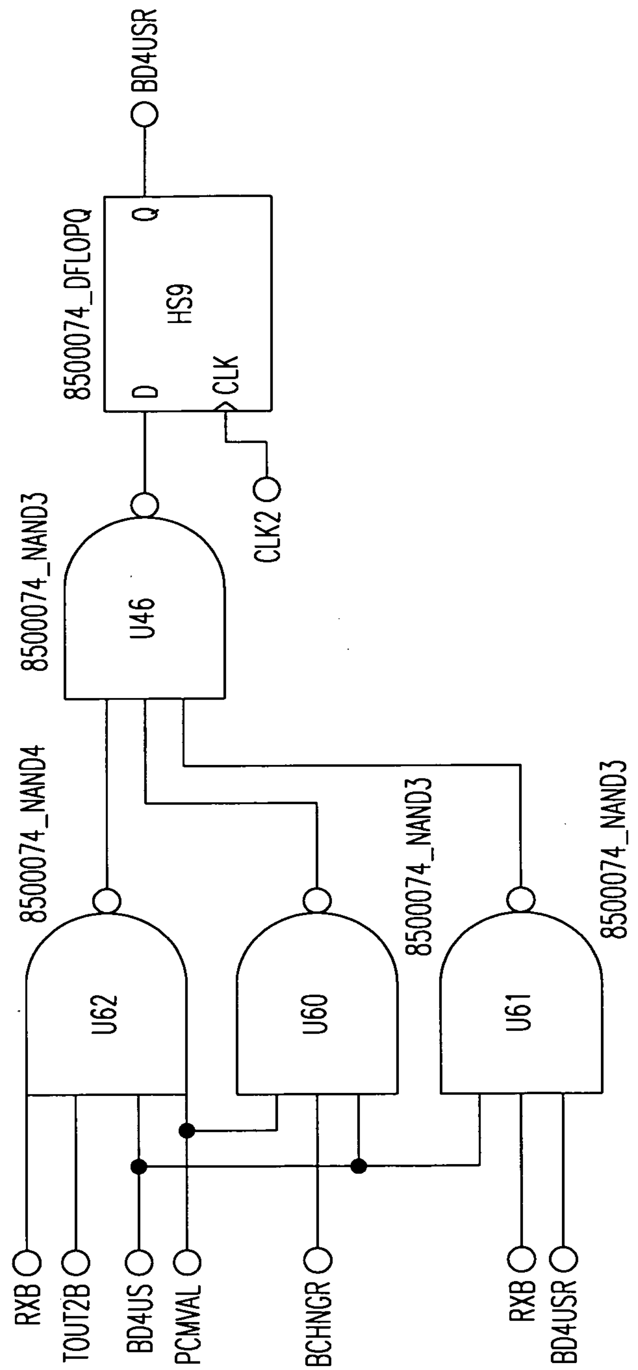

BD4USR
8500074_DFLOPQ
D
Q
HS9
CLK
CLK2
8500074_NAND3
U46
8500074_NAND4
U62
8500074_NAND3
U60
8500074_NAND3
U61
RXB
TOUT2B
BD4US
PCMVAL
BCHNGR
RXB
BD4USR

FIG.105L

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

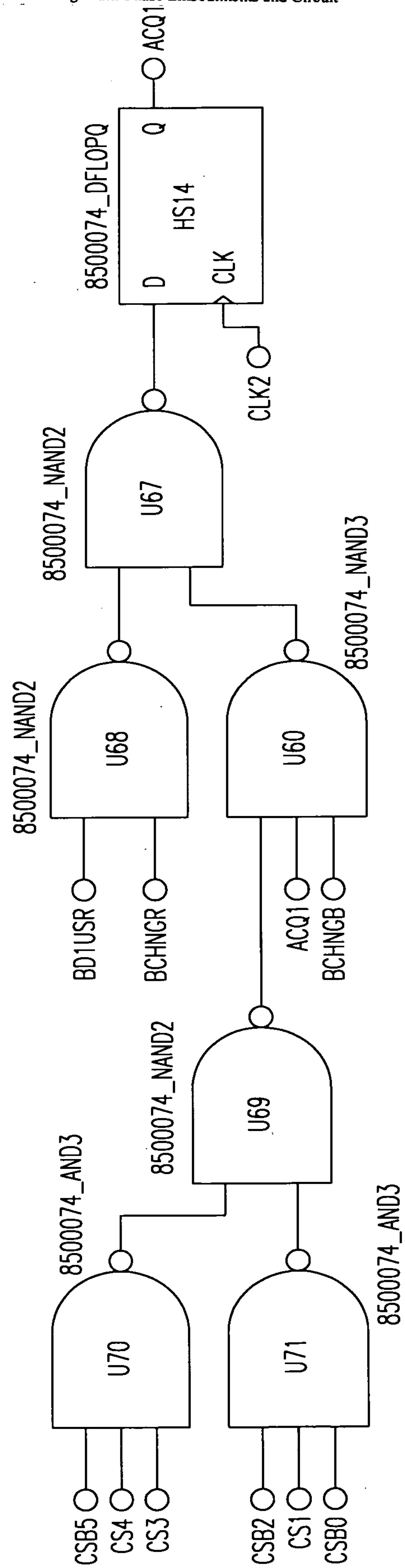



FIG.105M

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

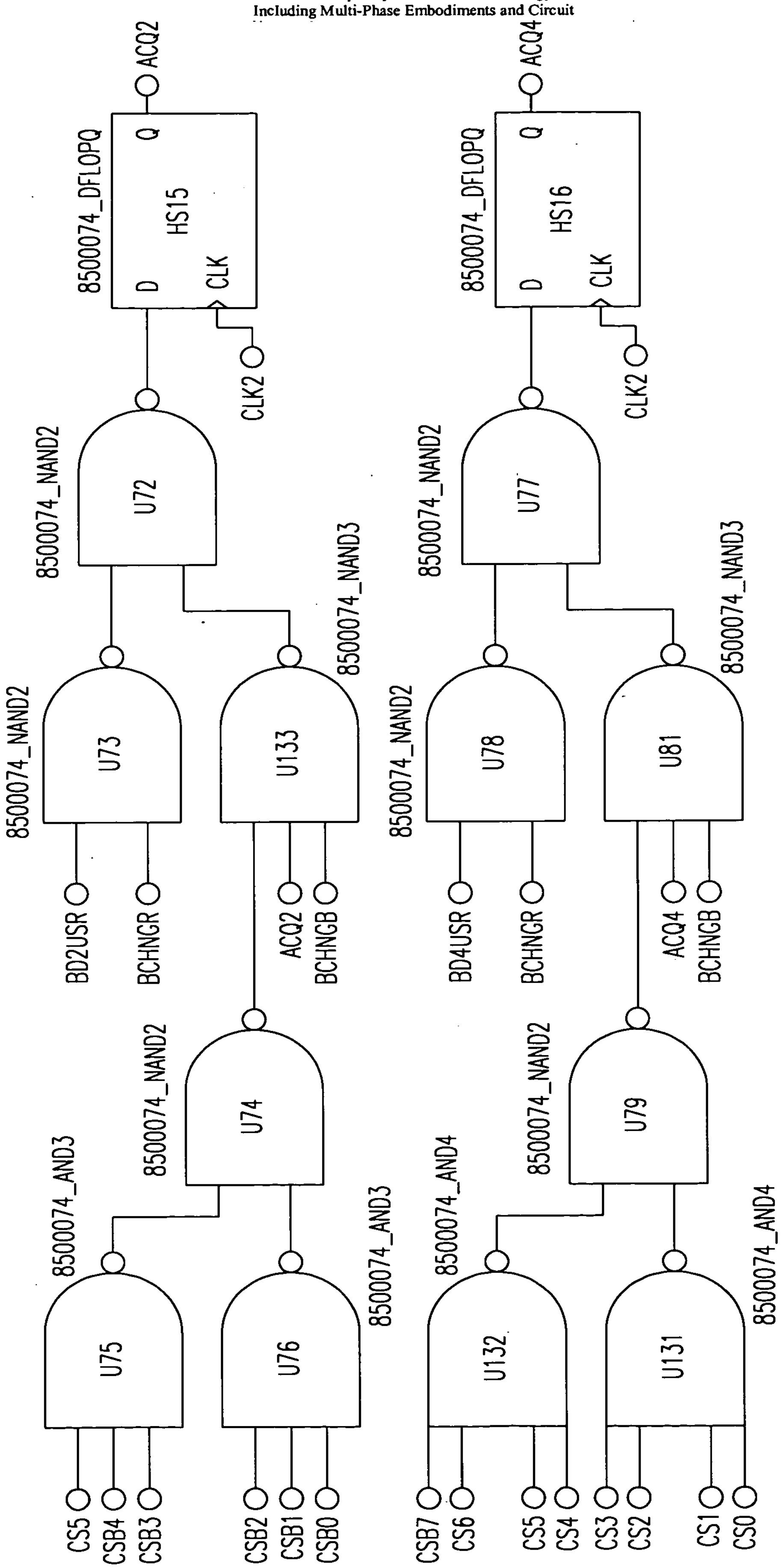



FIG. 105N

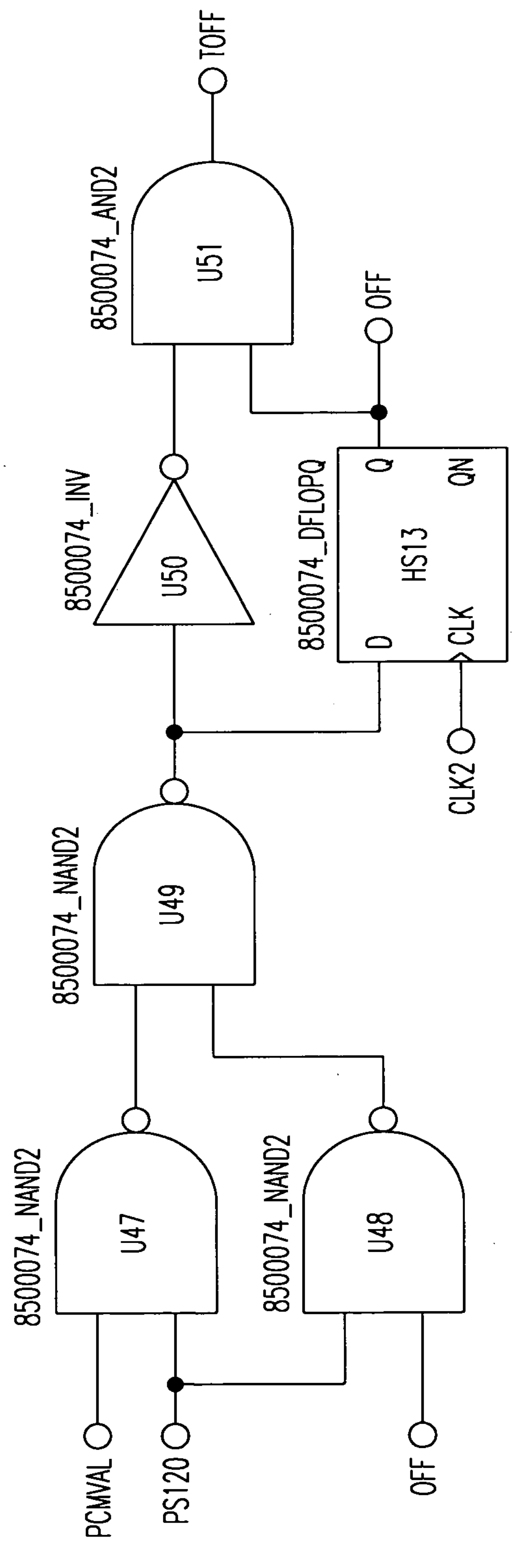

TOFF
8500074_AND2
U51
OFF
8500074_INV
U50
8500074_DFLOPQ
HS13
D
CLK
Q
QN
CLK2
8500074_NAND2
U49
8500074_NAND2
U47
8500074_NAND2
U48
PCMVAL
PS120
OFF

FIG.1050

New Sheet
Sheet 220 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

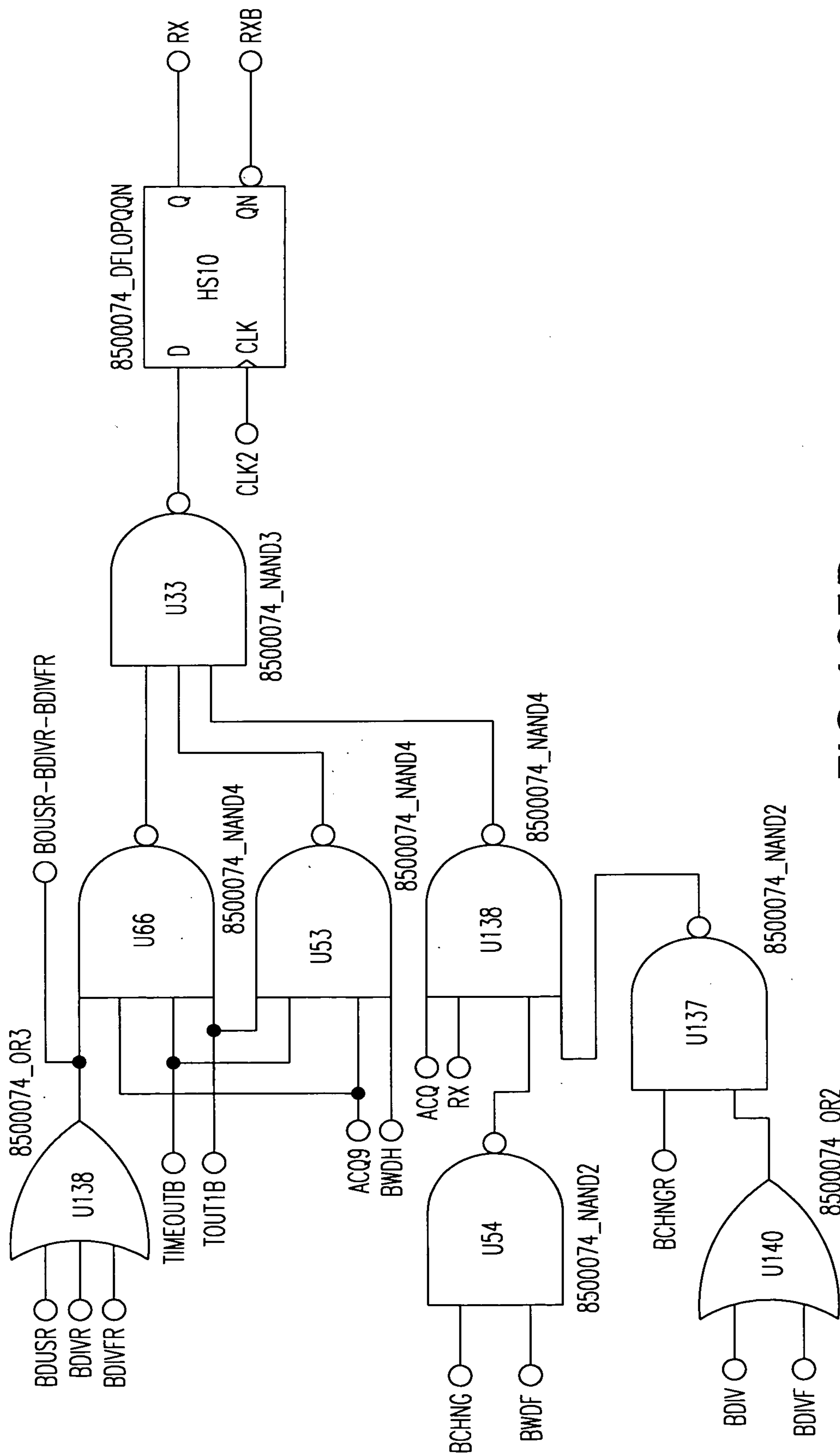



FIG.105P

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

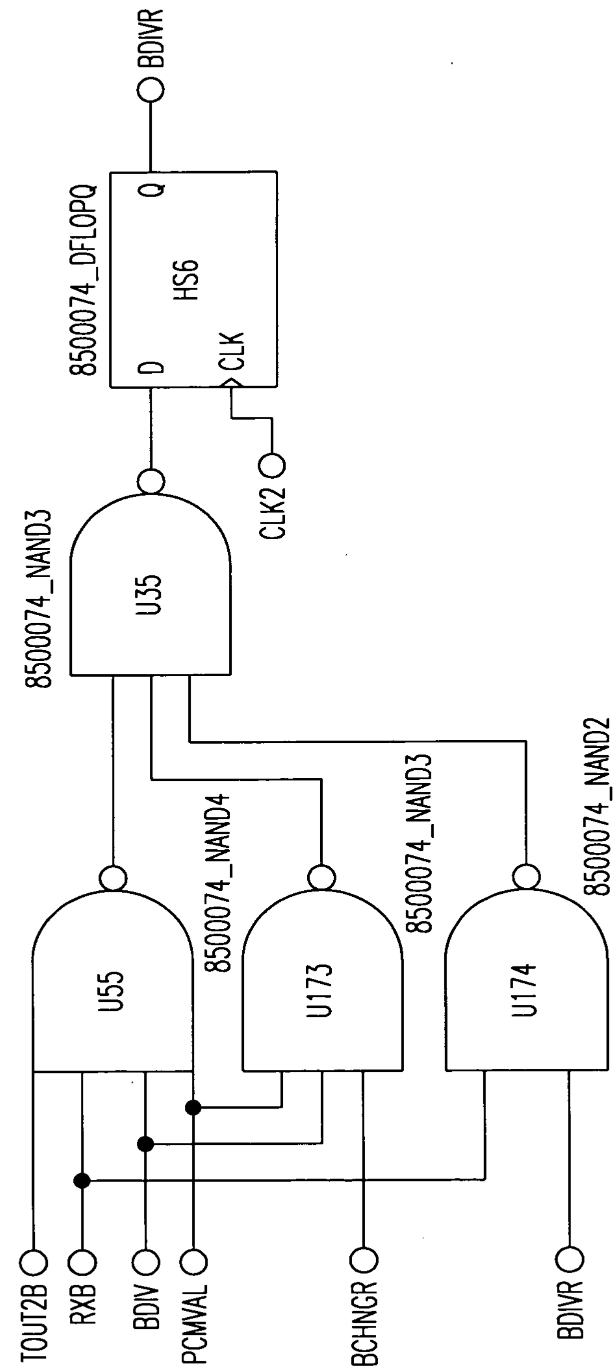



FIG.105Q

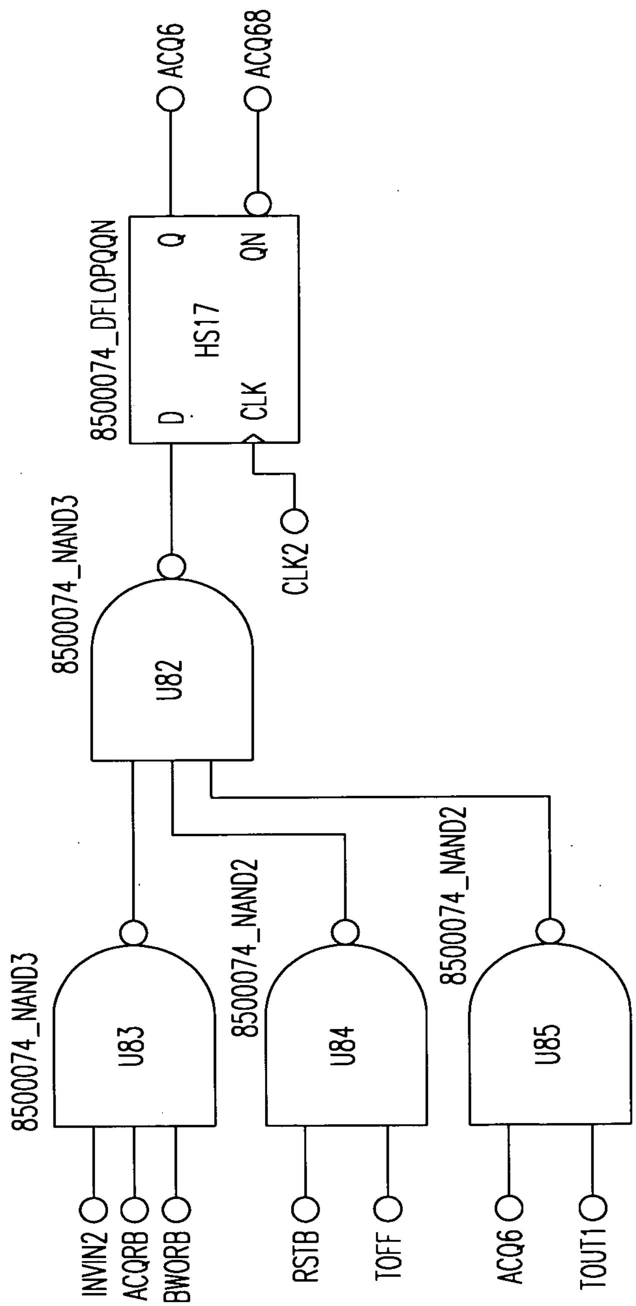

ACQ6
ACQ68
8500074_DFLOPQQN
D
Q
HS17
CLK
QN
CLK2
8500074_NAND3
U82
8500074_NAND3
U83
8500074_NAND2
U84
8500074_NAND2
U85
INVIN2
ACQRB
BWORB
RSTB
TOFF
ACQ6
TOUT1

FIG.105R

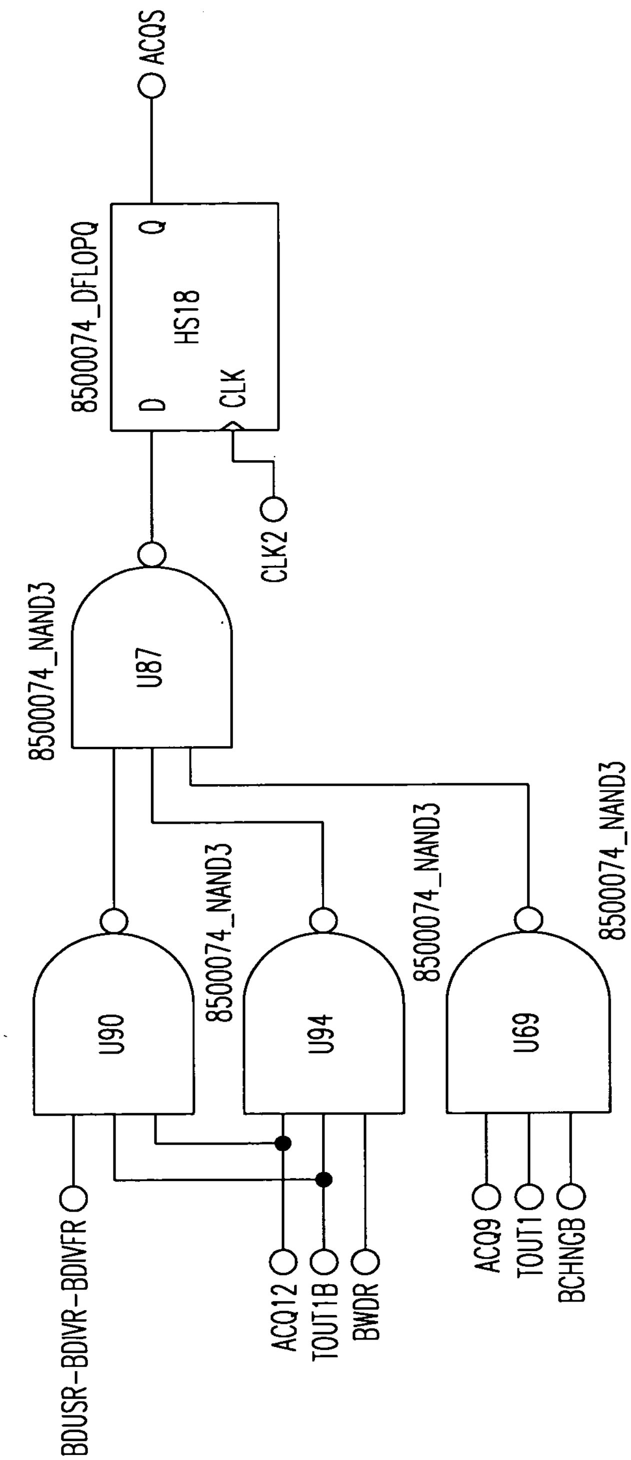

ACQS
8500074_DFLOPQ
D
Q
HS18
CLK
CLK2
8500074_NAND3
U87
8500074_NAND3
U90
8500074_NAND3
U94
8500074_NAND3
U69
BDUSR-BDIVR-BDIVFR
ACQ12
TOUT1B
BWDR
ACQ9
TOUT1
BCHNGB

FIG.105S

New Sheet
Sheet 224 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

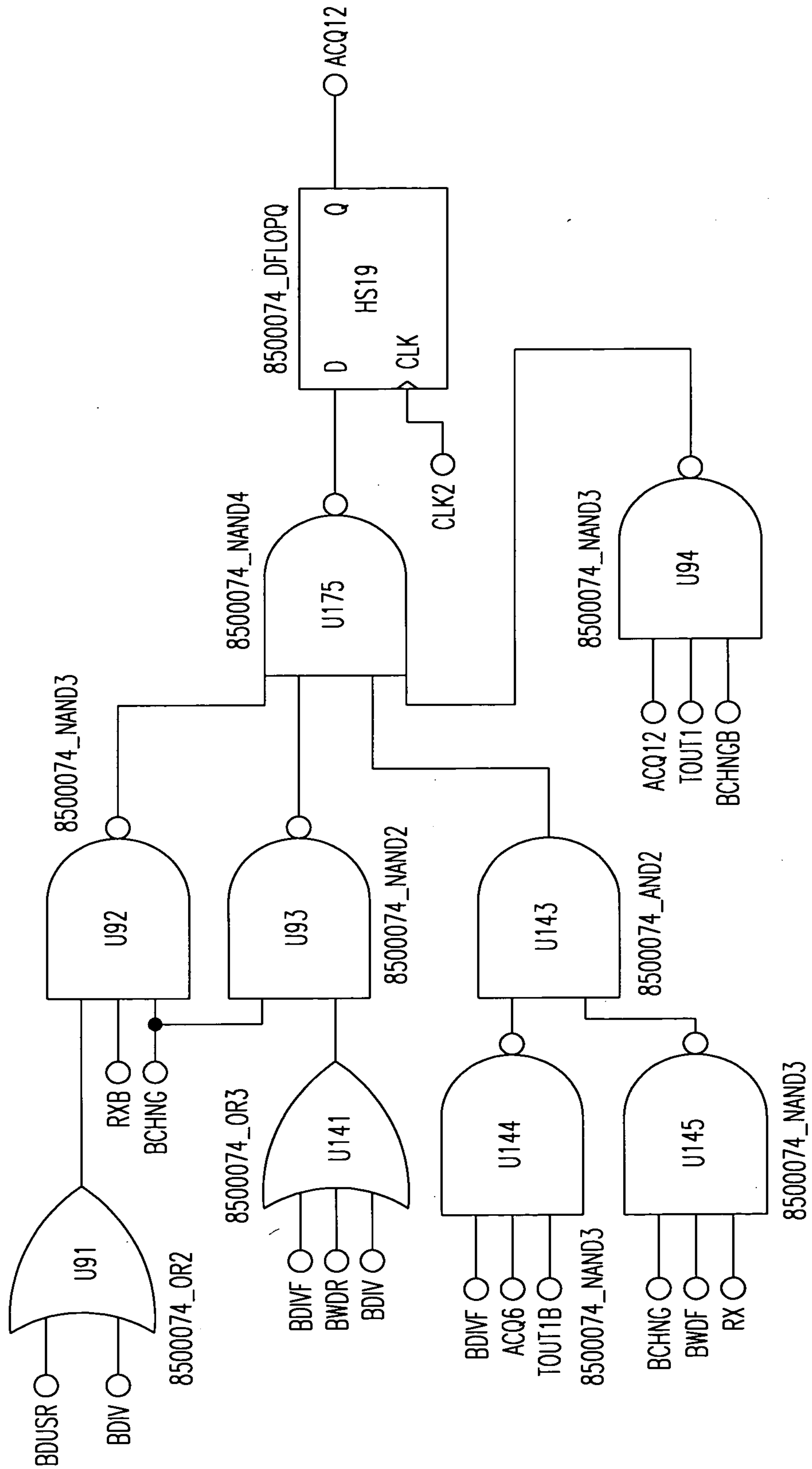



FIG.105T

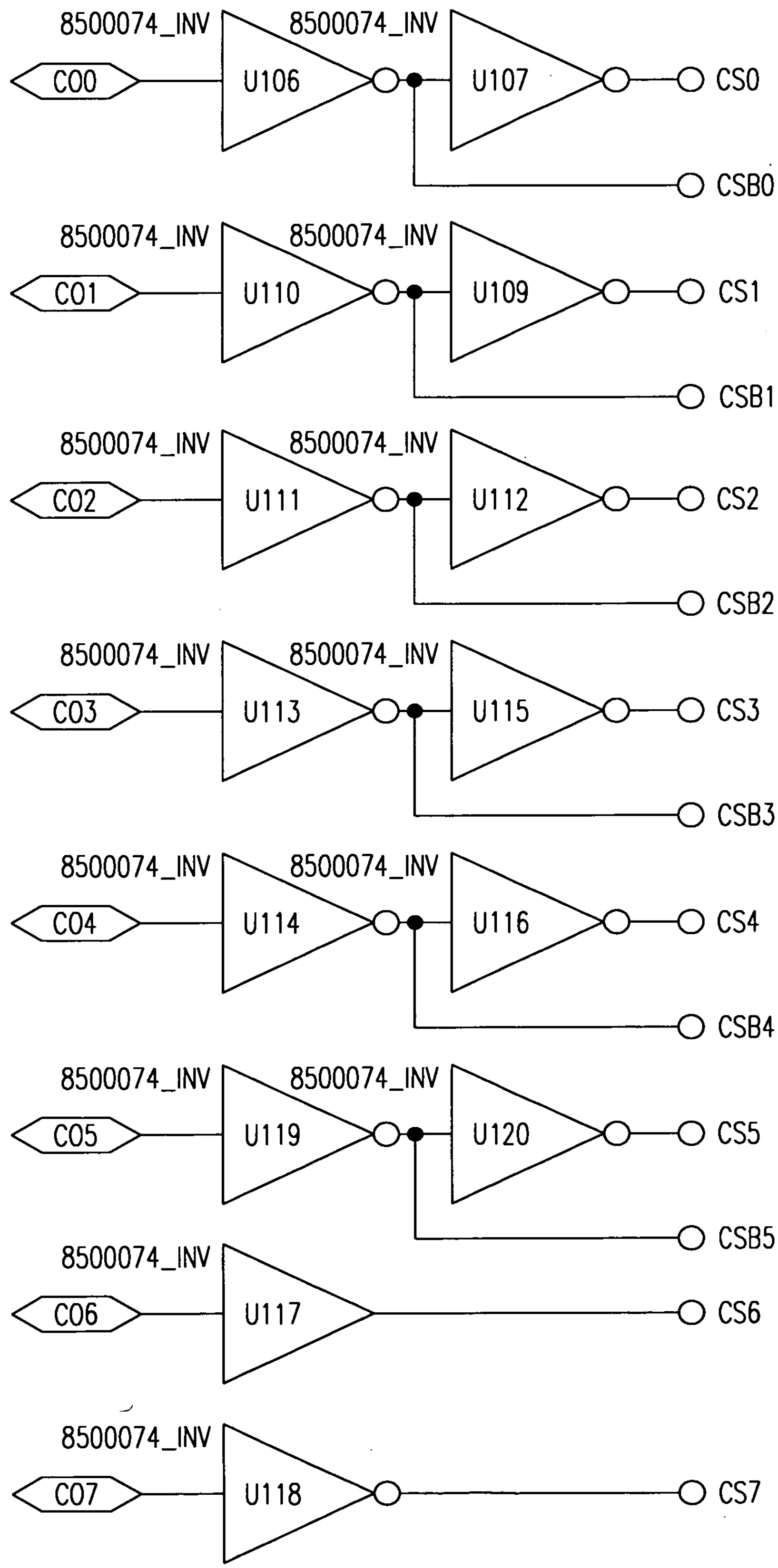

8500074_INV
8500074_INV
C00
U106
U107
CS0
CSB0
8500074_INV
8500074_INV
C01
U110
U109
CS1
CSB1
8500074_INV
8500074_INV
C02
U111
U112
CS2
CSB2
8500074_INV
8500074_INV
C03
U113
U115
CS3
CSB3
8500074_INV
8500074_INV
C04
U114
U116
CS4
CSB4
8500074_INV
8500074_INV
C05
U119
U120
CS5
CSB5
8500074_INV
C06
U117
CS6
8500074_INV
C07
U118
CS7

FIG.105U

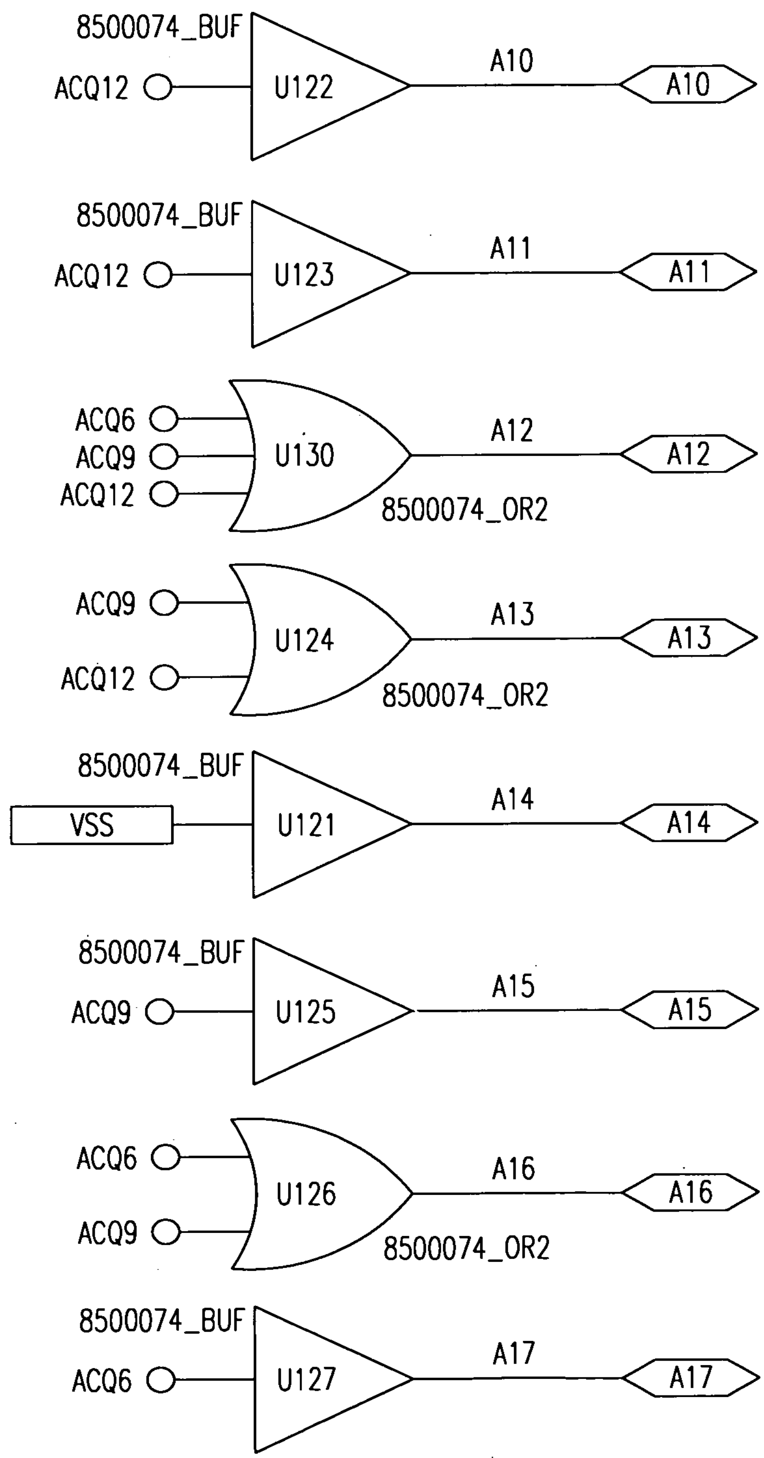

8500074_BUF
ACQ12
U122
A10
A10
8500074_BUF
ACQ12
U123
A11
A11
ACQ6
ACQ9
ACQ12
U130
A12
A12
8500074_OR2
ACQ9
ACQ12
U124
A13
A13
8500074_OR2
8500074_BUF
VSS
U121
A14
A14
8500074_BUF
ACQ9
U125
A15
A15
ACQ6
ACQ9
U126
A16
A16
8500074_OR2
8500074_BUF
ACQ6
U127
A17
A17

FIG.105V

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

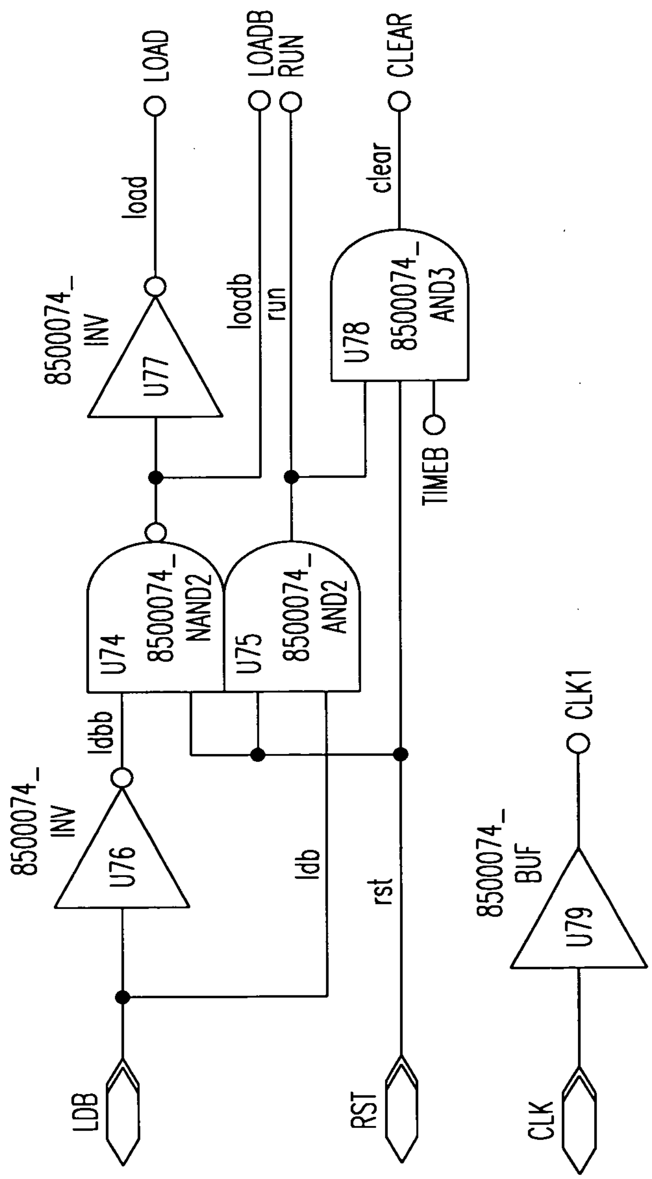



FIG.106A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

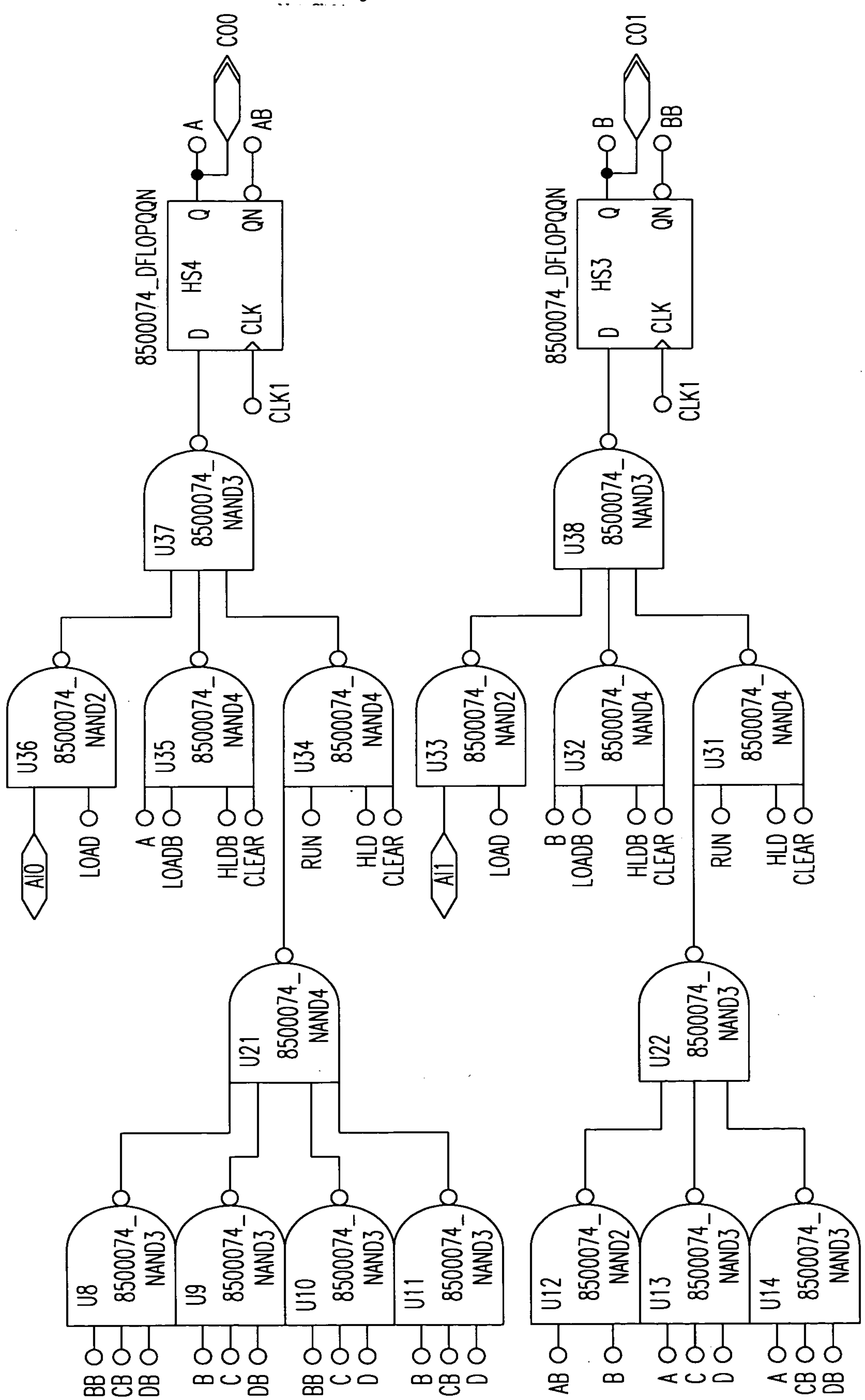



FIG.106B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

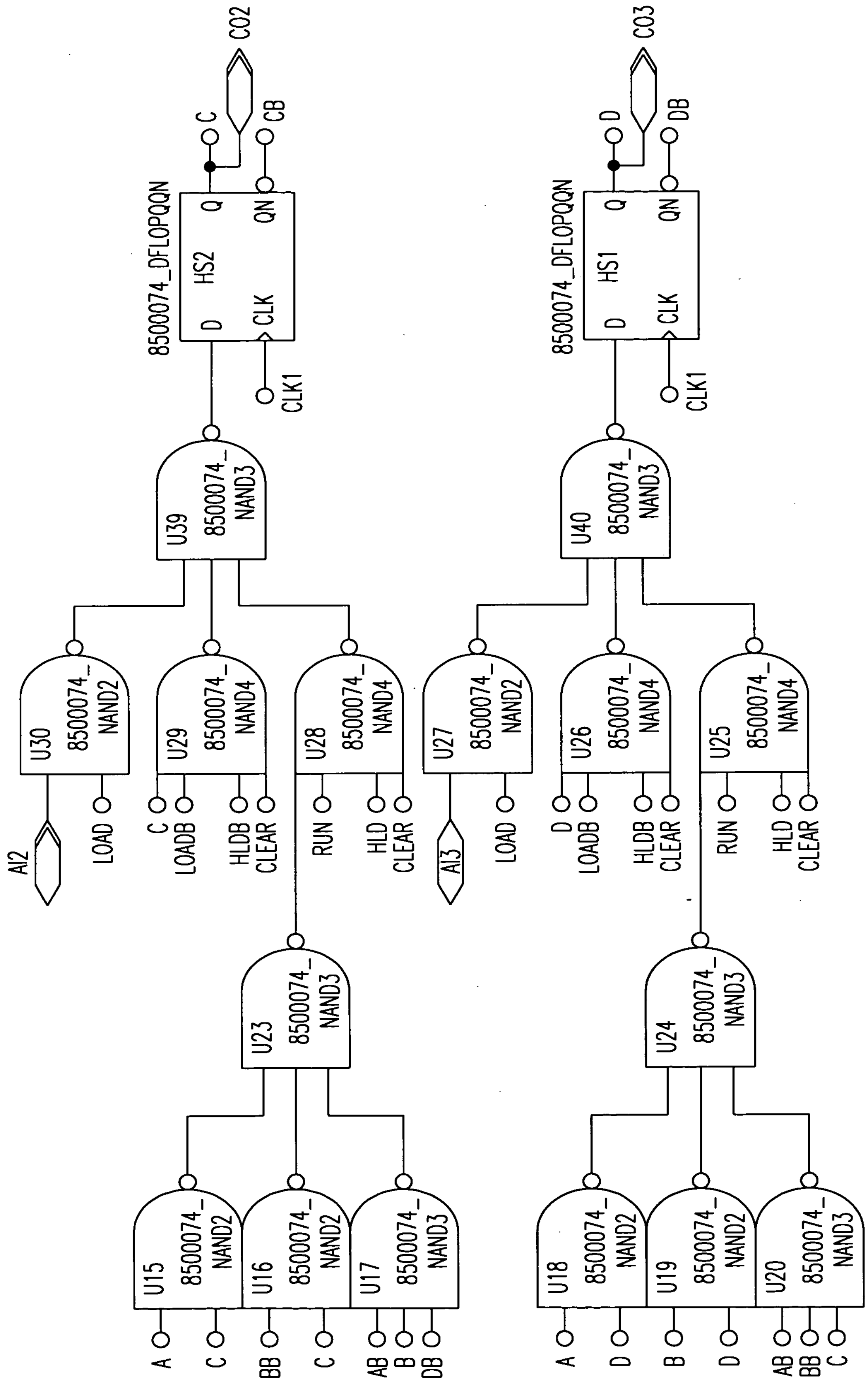



FIG.106C

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

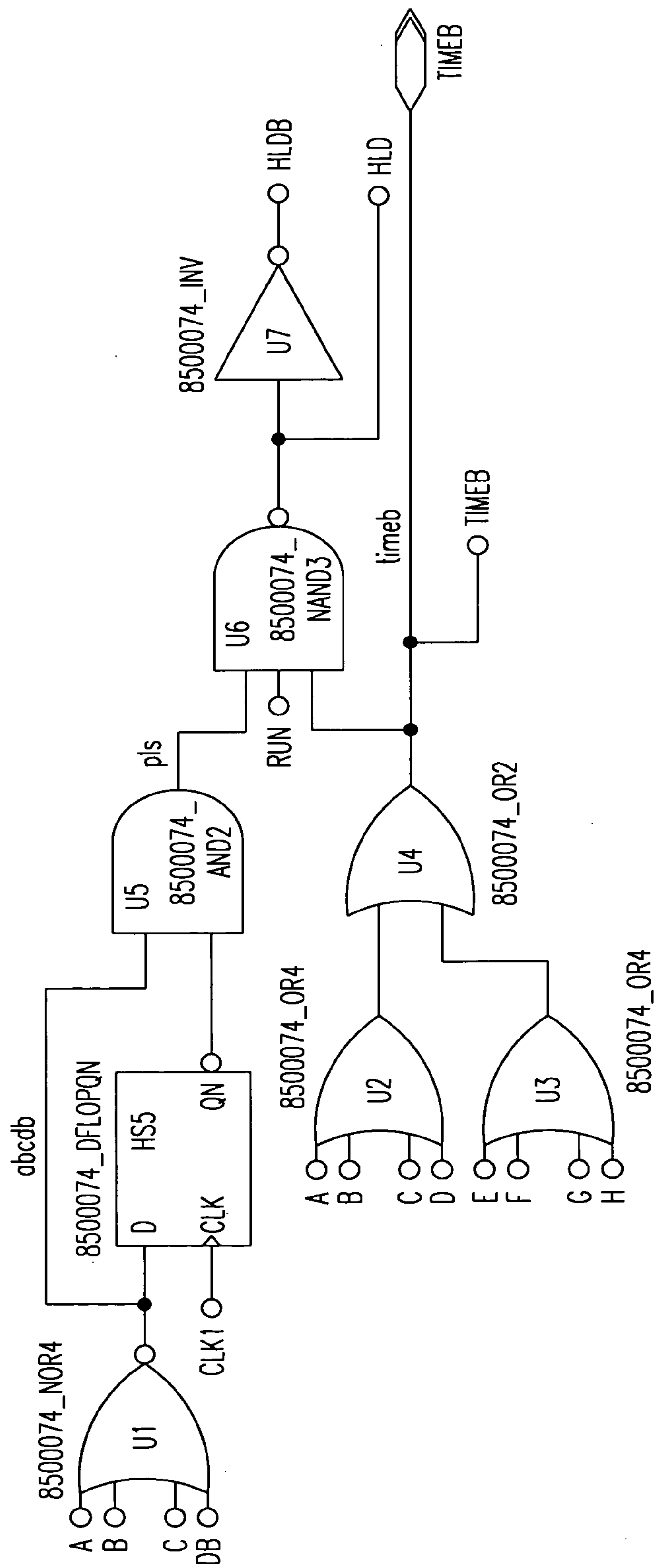



FIG.106D

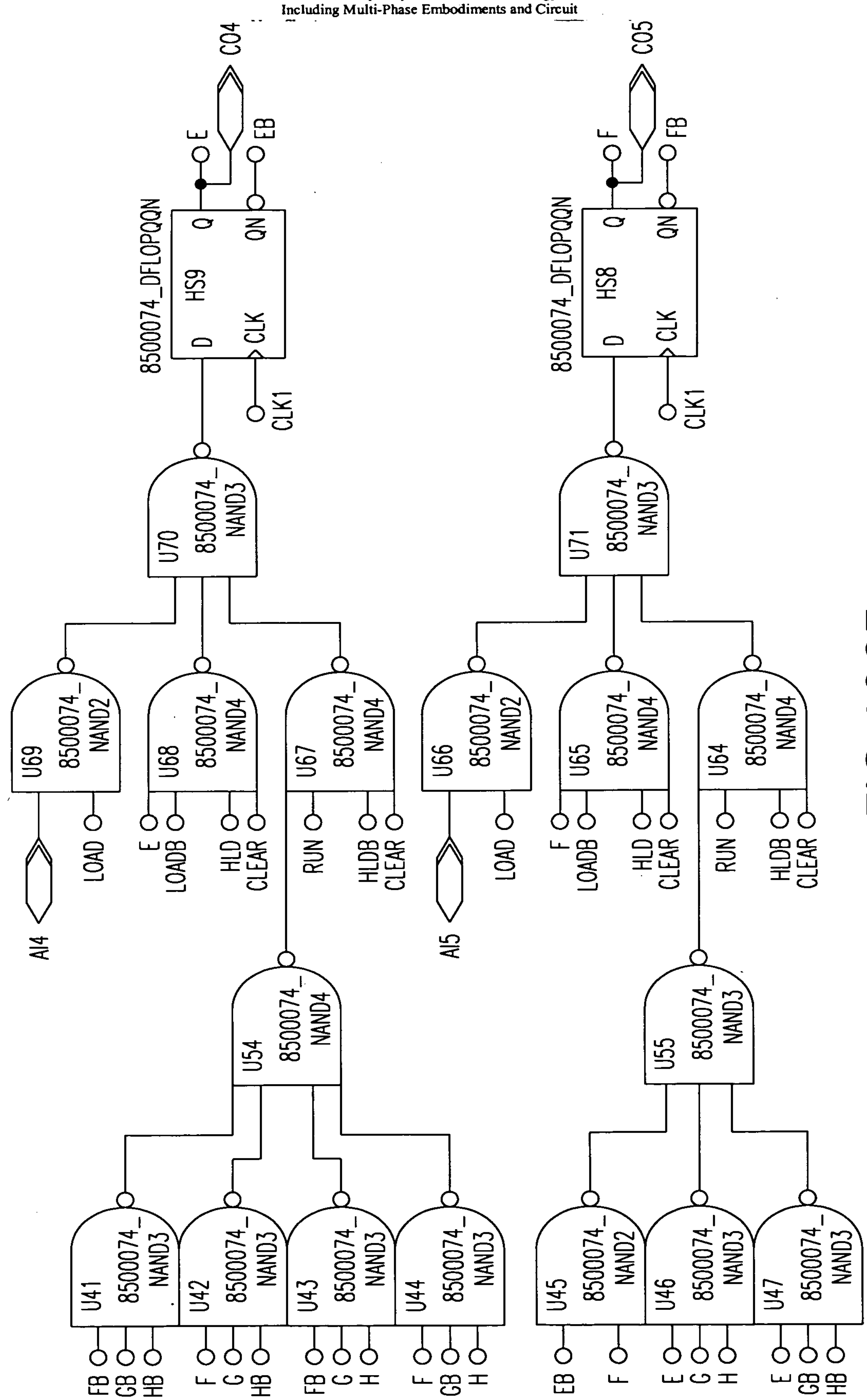

C04
C05
E
EB
F
FB
8500074_DFLOPQQN
HS9
HS8
D
Q
QN
CLK
CLK1
U70
U71
8500074_
NAND3
U69
U68
U67
U66
U65
U64
NAND2
NAND4
AI4
AI5
LOAD
LOADB
HLD
CLEAR
RUN
HLDB
U54
U55
U41
U42
U43
U44
U45
U46
U47
FB
GB
HB
G
H

FIG.106E

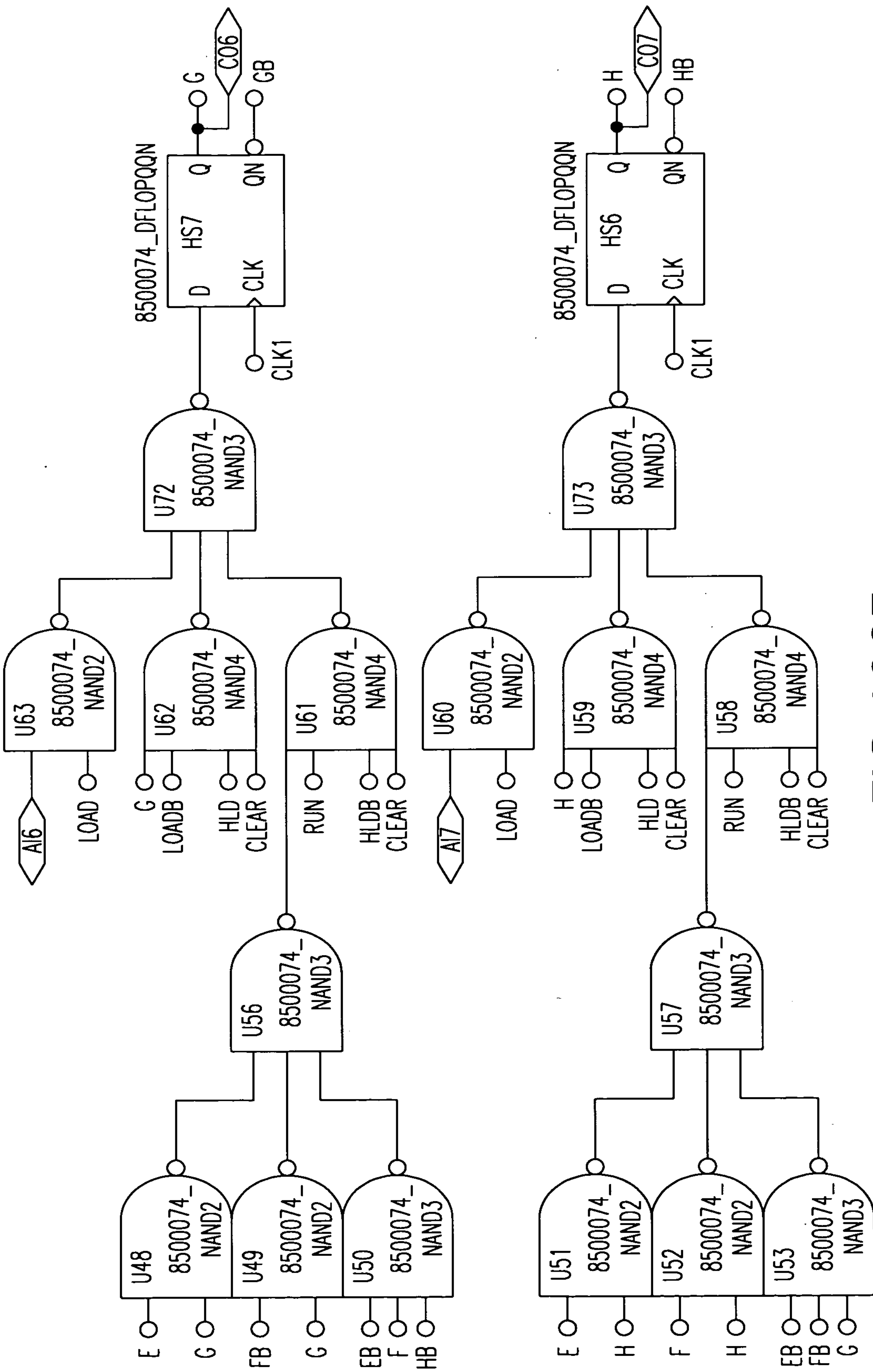

C06
G
GB
8500074_DFLOPQQN
HS7
D
Q
CLK
QN
CLK1
U72
8500074_
NAND3
U63
8500074_
NAND2
U62
8500074_
NAND4
U61
8500074_
NAND4
AI6
LOAD
G
LOADB
HLD
CLEAR
RUN
HLDB
CLEAR
U56
8500074_
NAND3
U48
8500074_
NAND2
U49
8500074_
NAND2
U50
8500074_
NAND3
E
G
FB
G
EB
F
HB
C07
H
HB
8500074_DFLOPQQN
HS6
D
Q
CLK
QN
CLK1
U73
8500074_
NAND3
U60
8500074_
NAND2
U59
8500074_
NAND4
U58
8500074_
NAND4
AI7
LOAD
H
LOADB
HLD
CLEAR
RUN
HLDB
CLEAR
U57
8500074_
NAND3
U51
8500074_
NAND2
U52
8500074_
NAND2
U53
8500074_
NAND3
E
H
F
H
EB
FB
G

FIG.106F

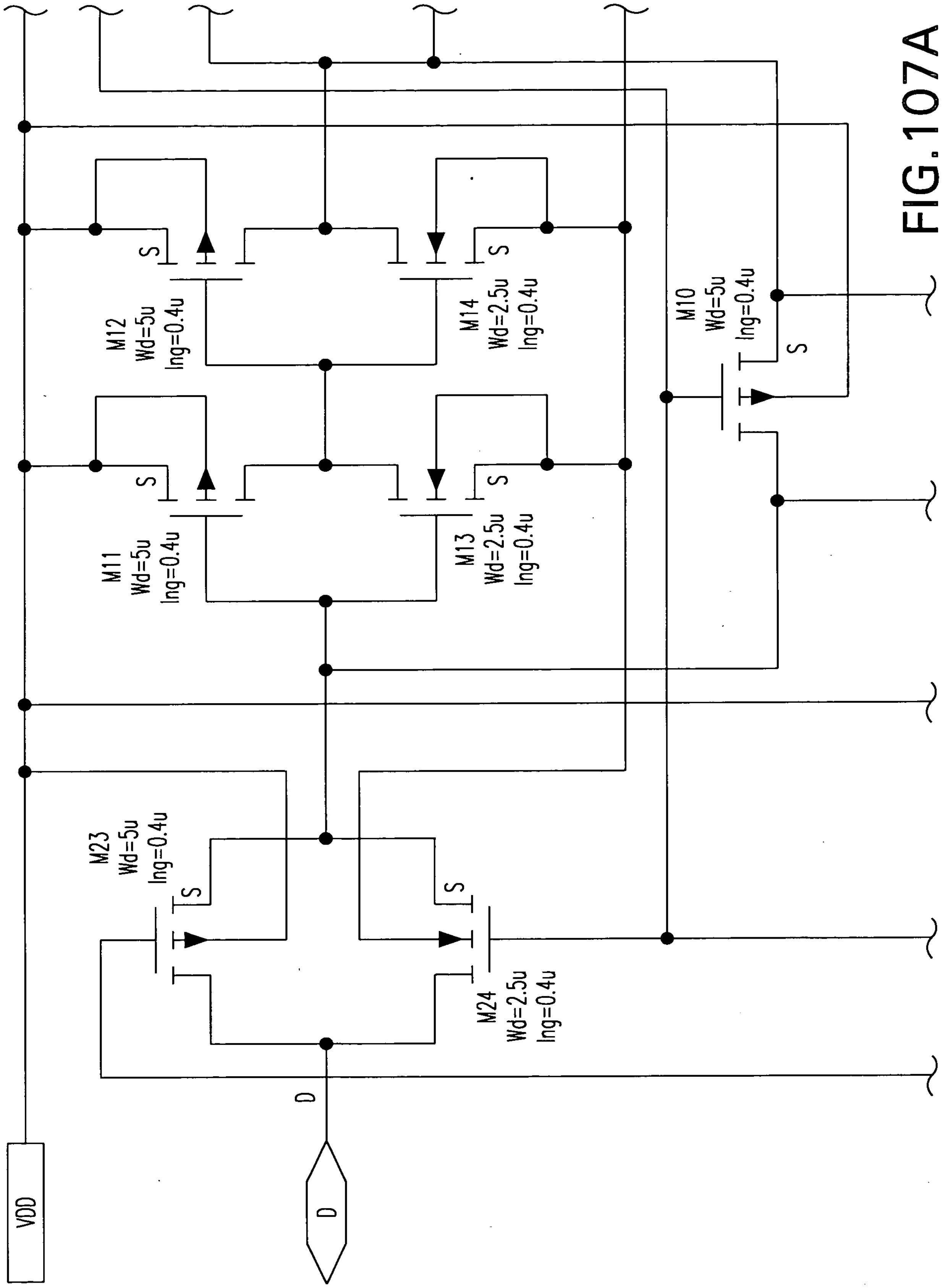

M12
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M14
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M11
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M13
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M10
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M23
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M24
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
S
D
VDD

FIG.107A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

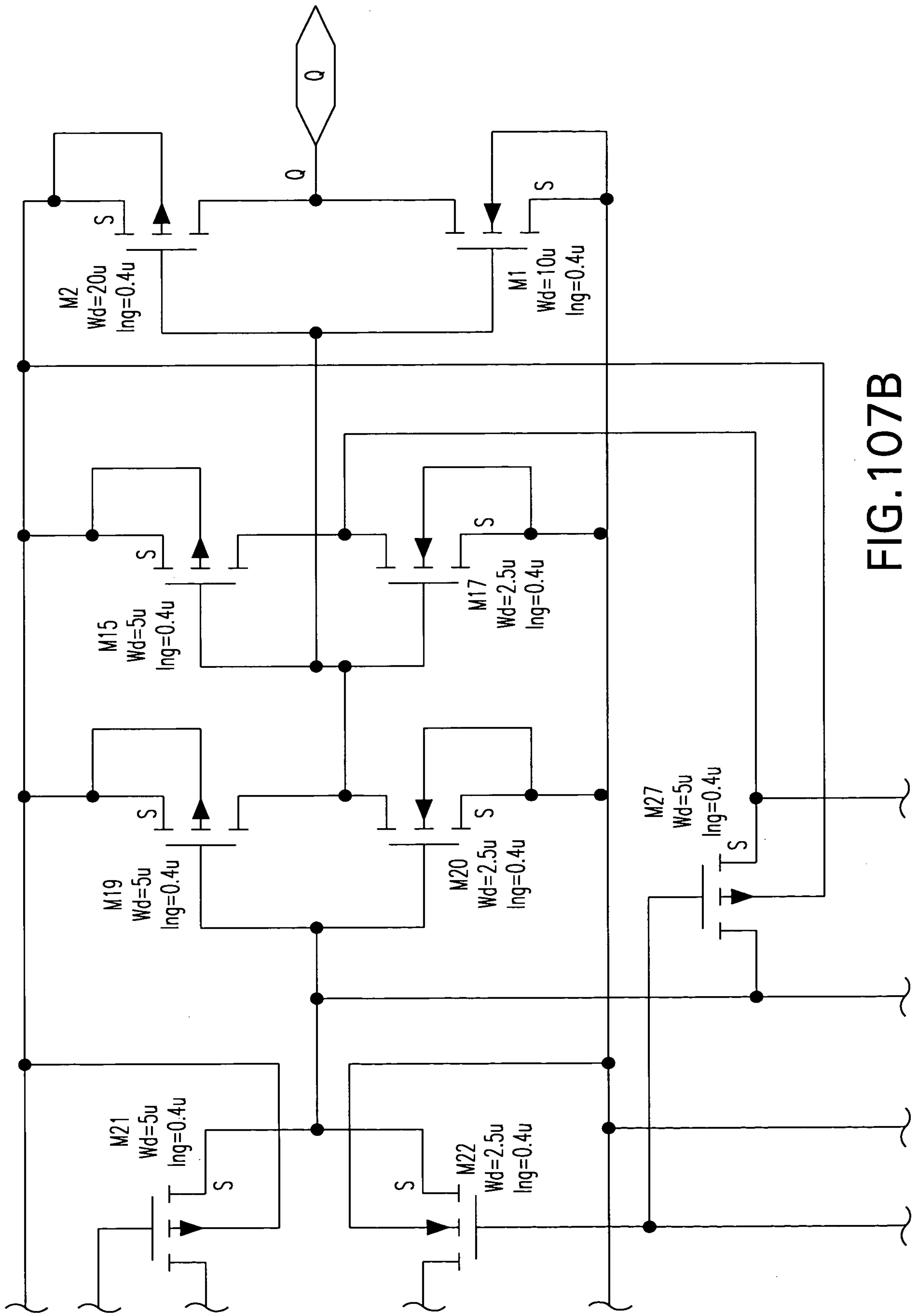



FIG.107B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

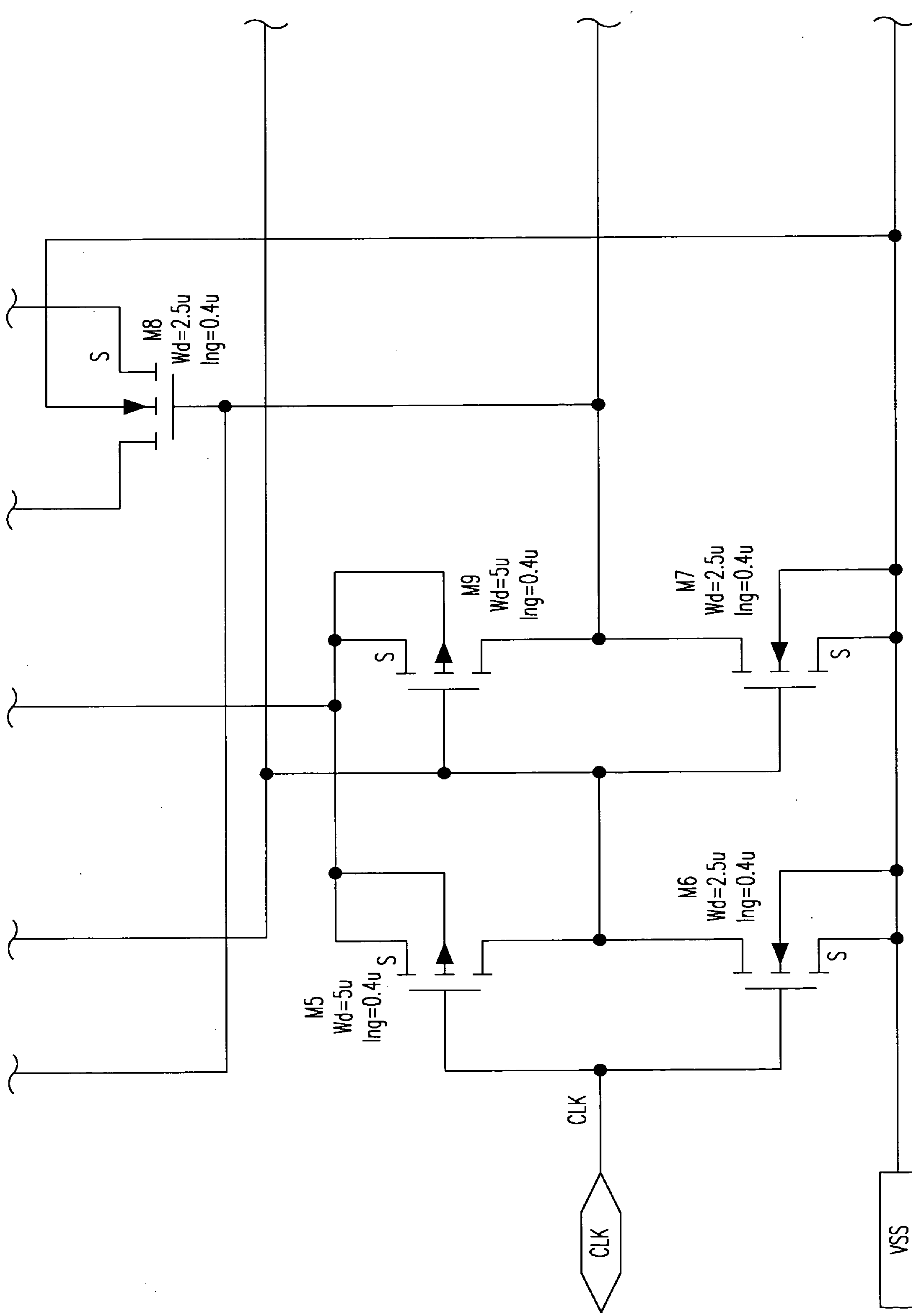



FIG.107C

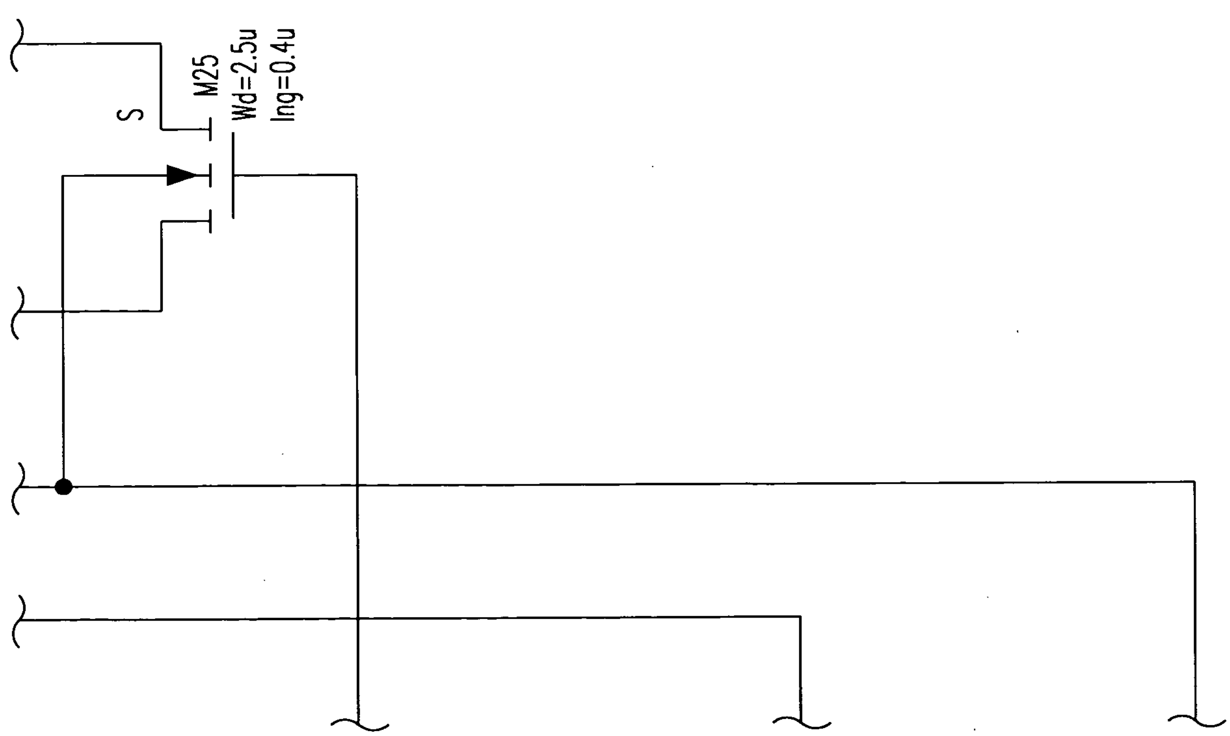



FIG.107D

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

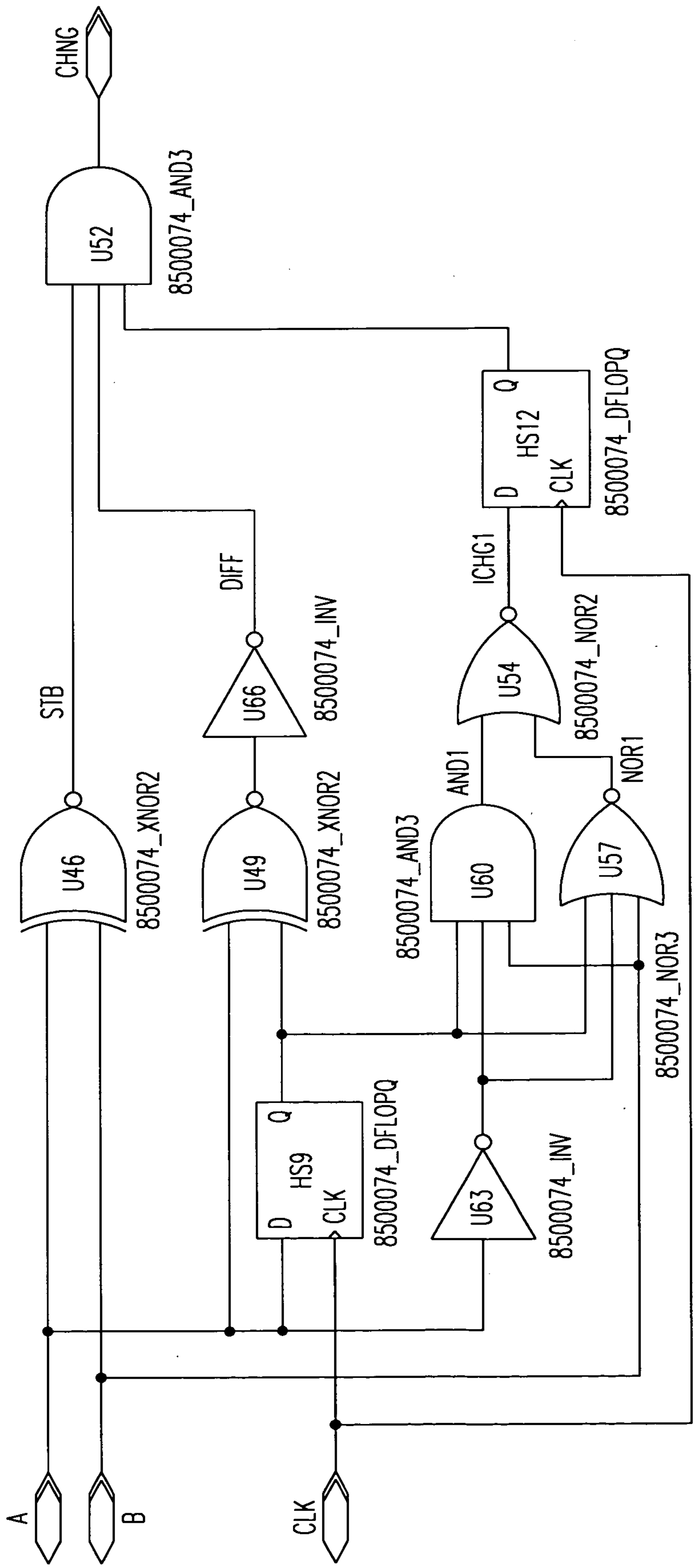



FIG.108

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

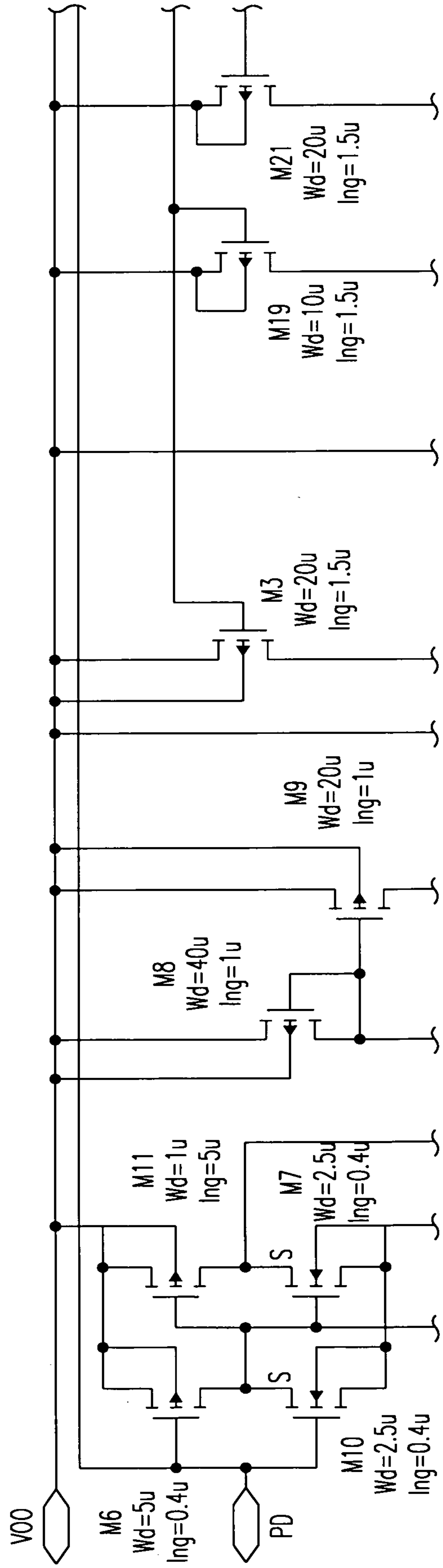



FIG.109A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

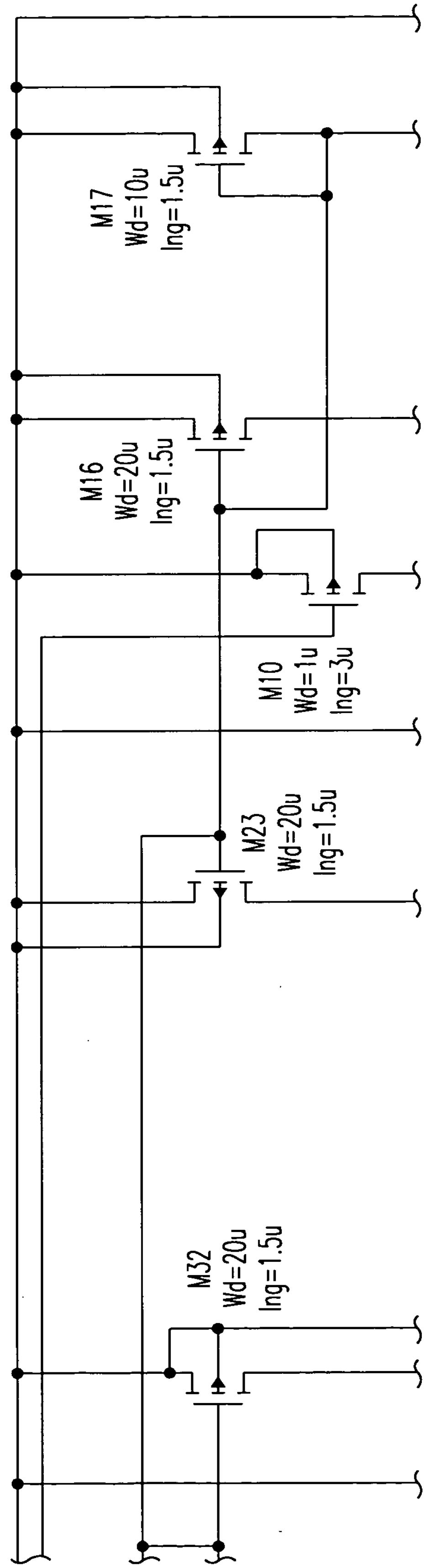



FIG.109B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

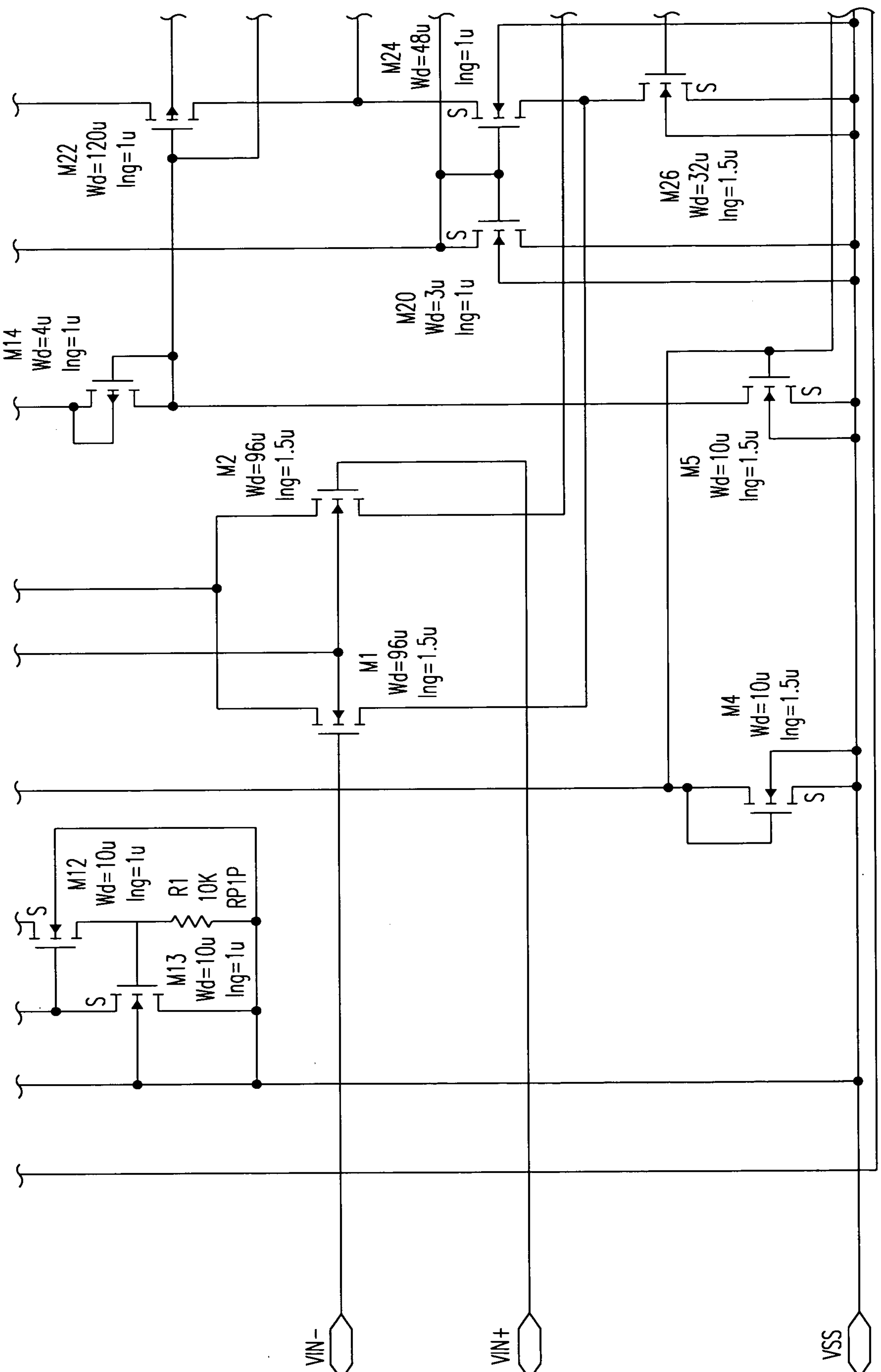



FIG. 109C

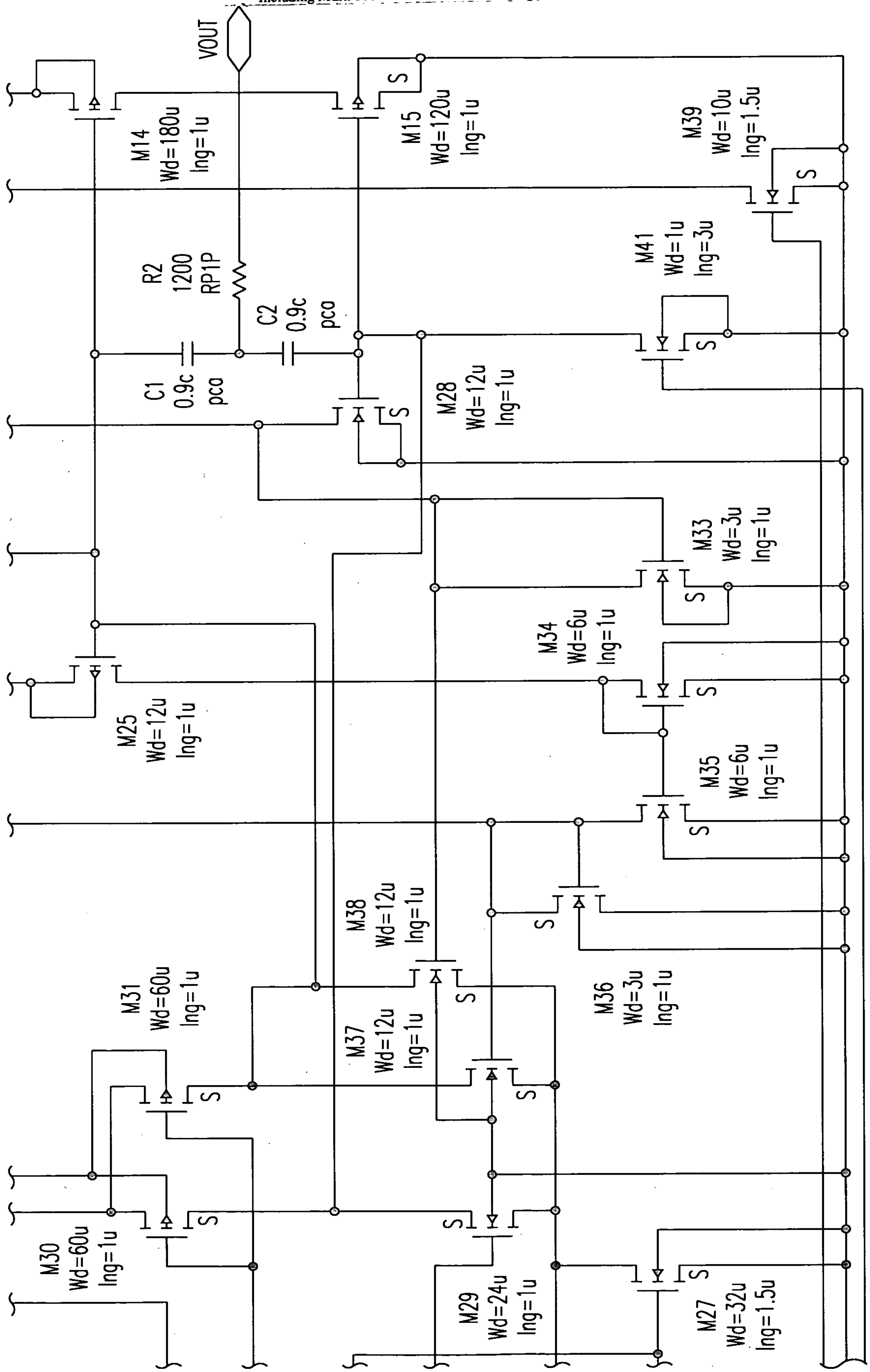

VOUT
M14
Wd=180u
lng=1u
M15
Wd=120u
lng=1u
M39
Wd=10u
lng=1.5u
R2
1200
RP1P
C2
0.9c
pco
C1
0.9c
pco
M41
Wd=1u
lng=3u
M28
Wd=12u
lng=1u
M33
Wd=3u
lng=1u
M34
Wd=6u
lng=1u
M25
Wd=12u
lng=1u
M35
Wd=6u
lng=1u
M38
Wd=12u
lng=1u
M31
Wd=60u
lng=1u
M37
Wd=12u
lng=1u
M36
Wd=3u
lng=1u
M30
Wd=60u
lng=1u
M29
Wd=24u
lng=1u
M27
Wd=32u
lng=1.5u
S

FIG. 109D

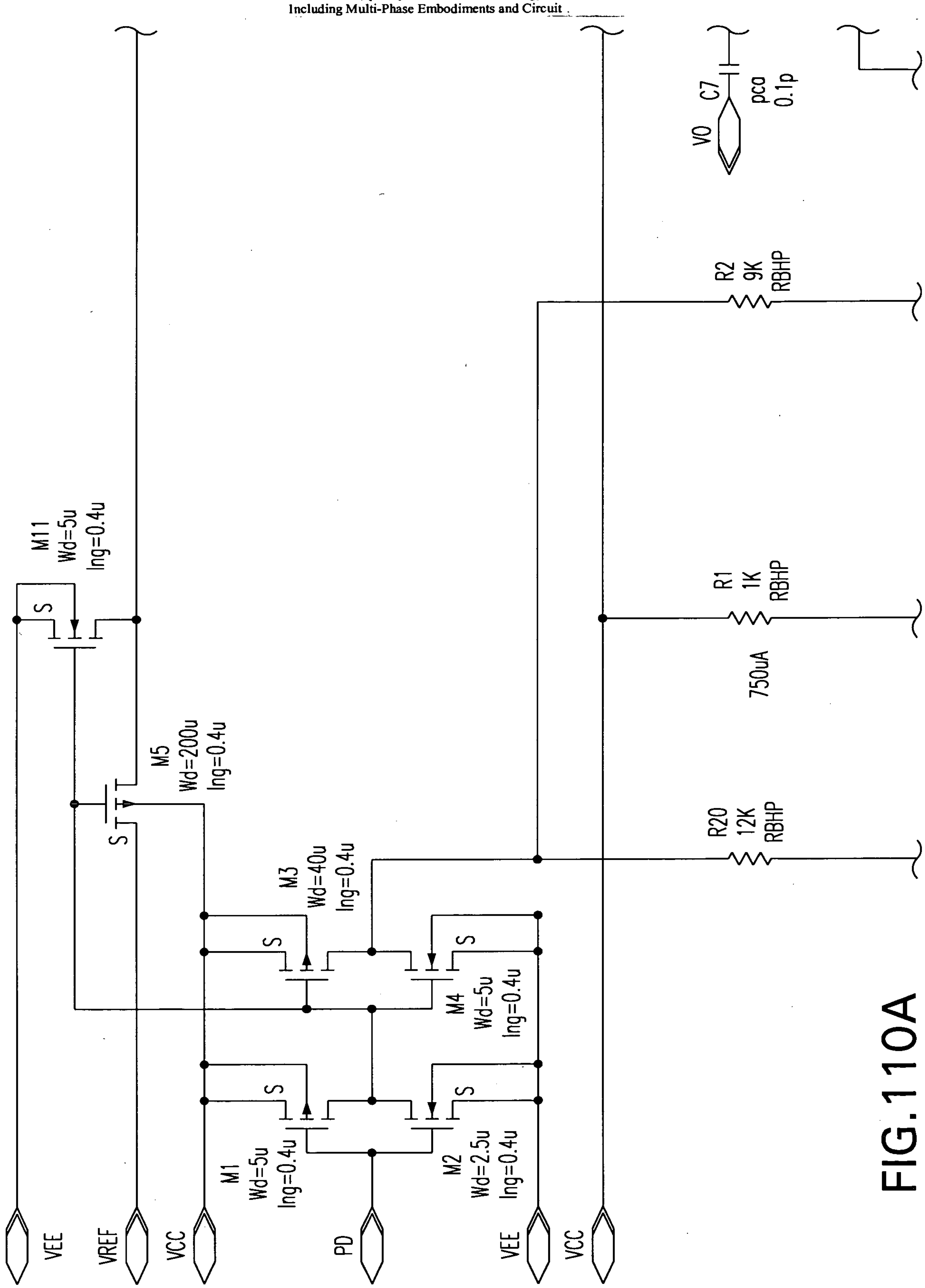

M11
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
S
M5
Wd=200u
lng=0.4u
S
M3
Wd=40u
lng=0.4u
S
S
M4
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
S
S
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
VEE
VREF
VCC
PD
VEE
VCC
R20
12K
RBHP
R1
1K
RBHP
750uA
R2
9K
RBHP
VO
C7
pca
0.1p

FIG.110A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

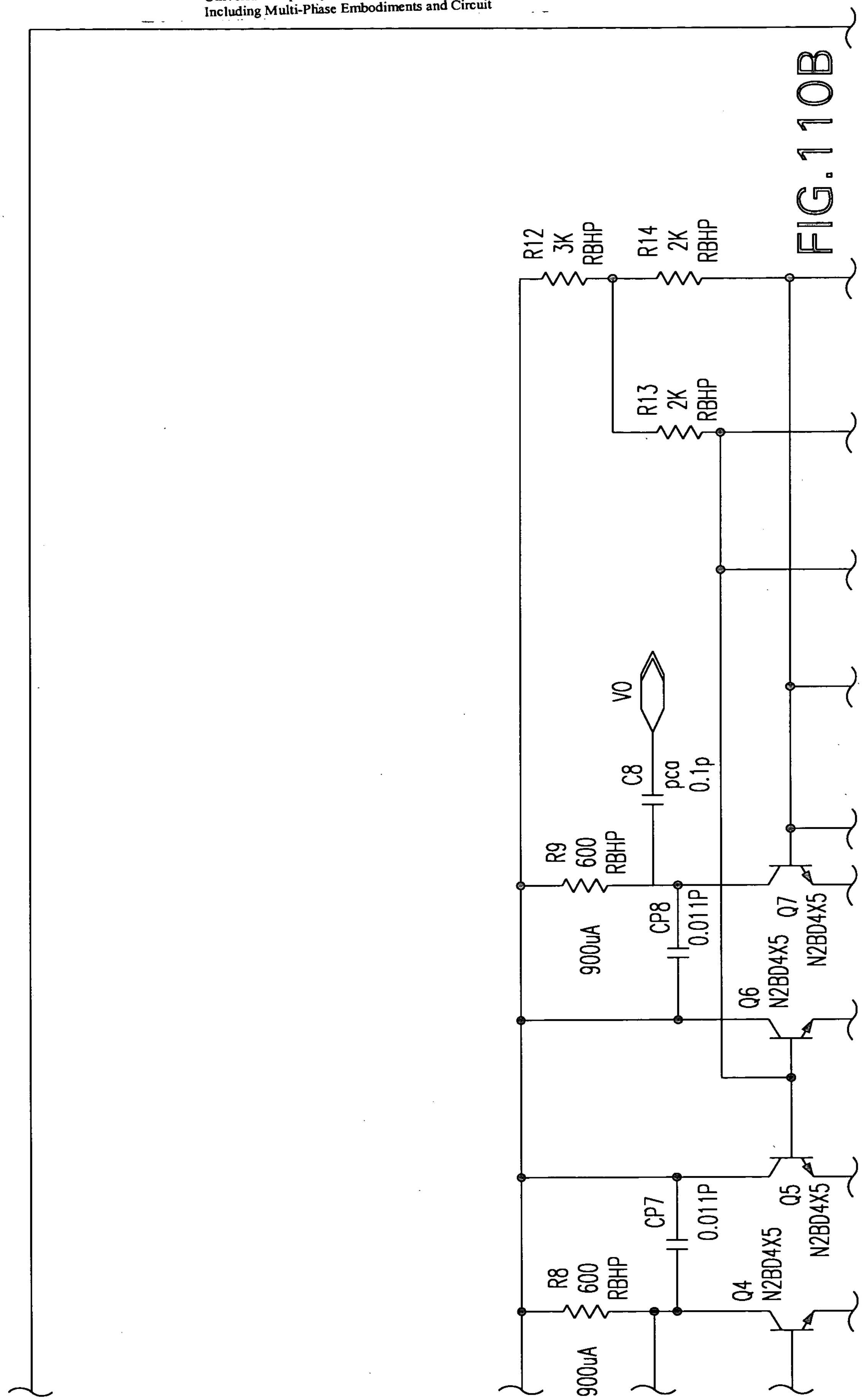



FIG. 110B

New Sheet
Sheet 244 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

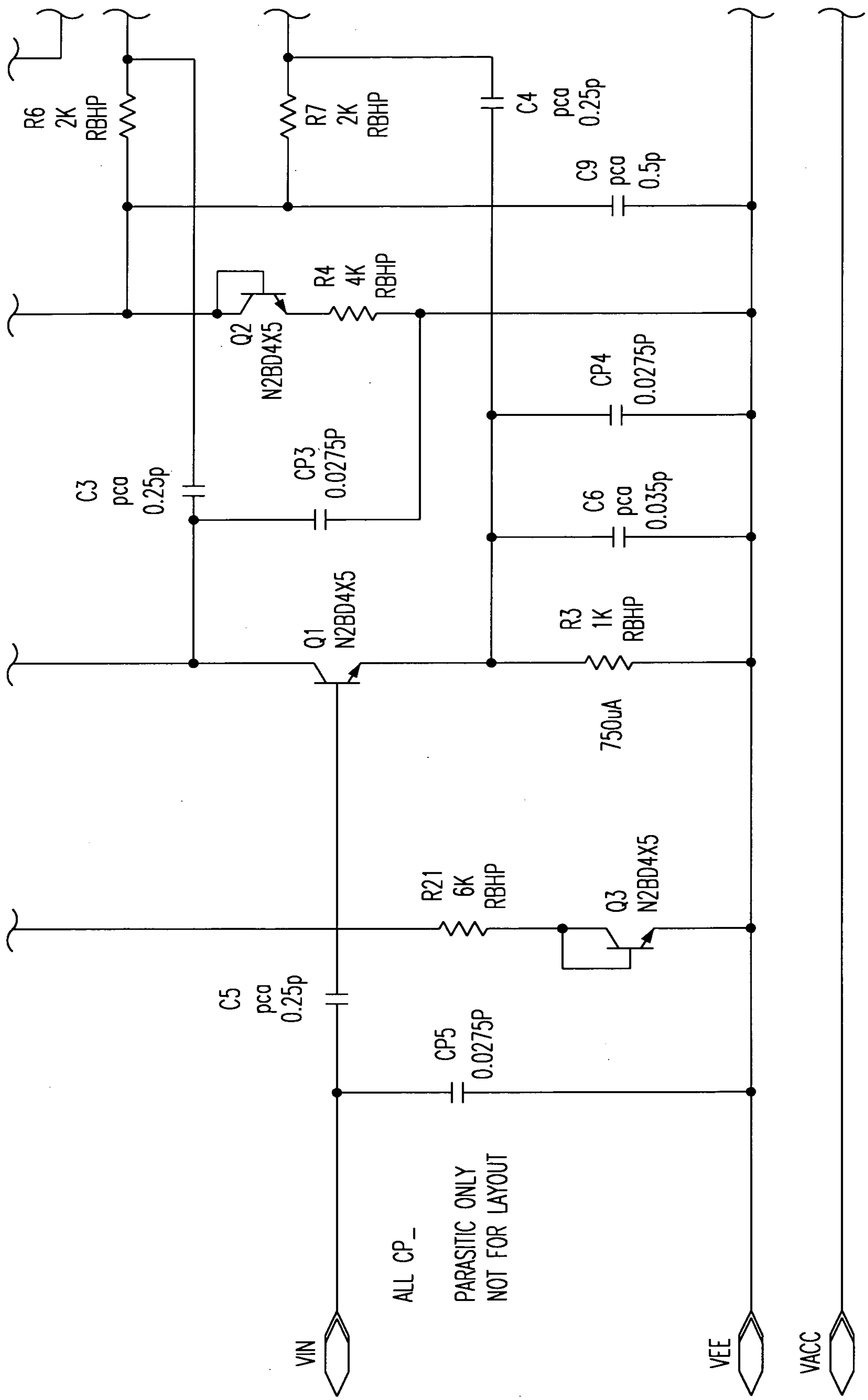



FIG.110C

New Sheet
Sheet 245 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

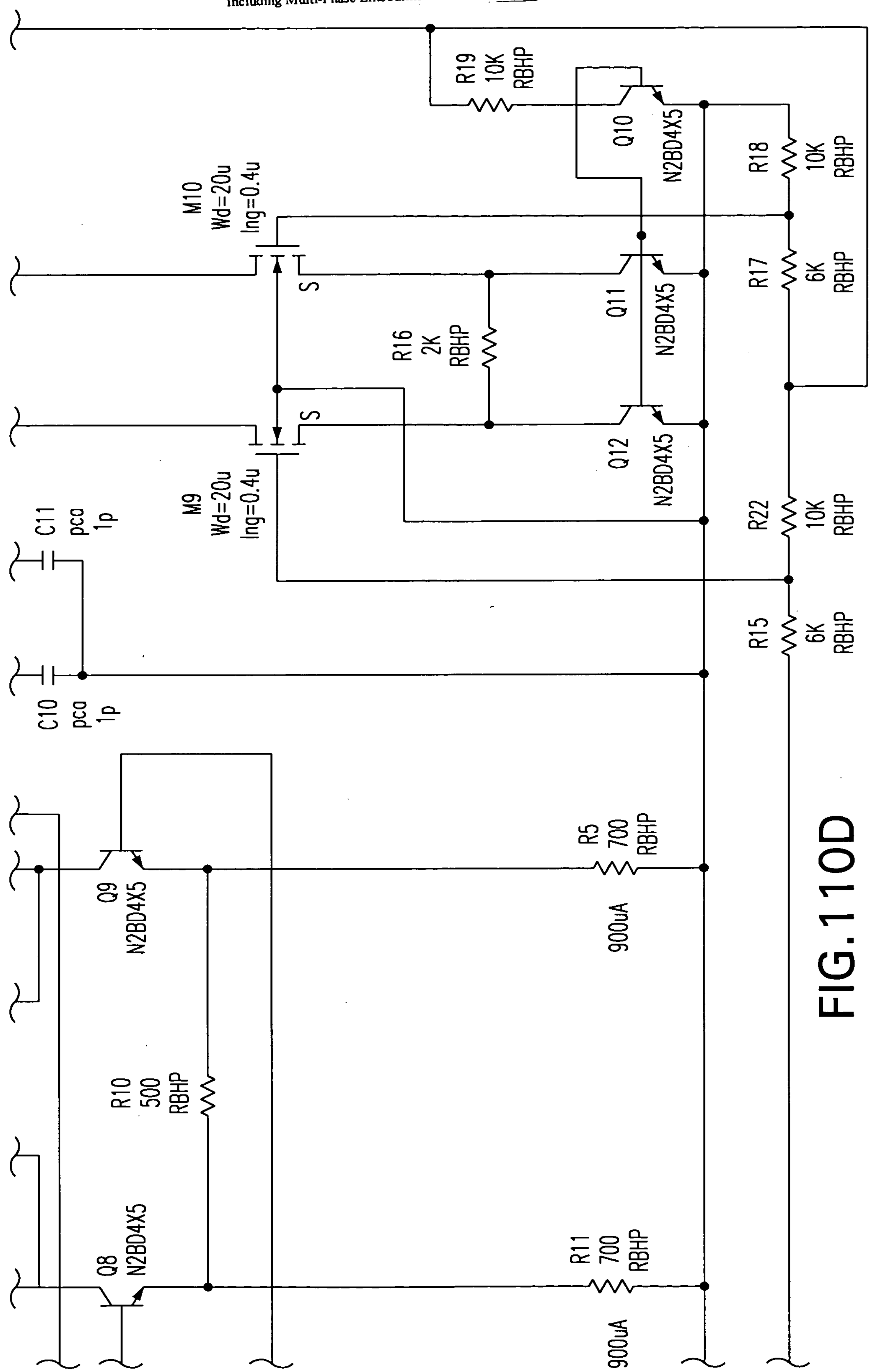



FIG.110D

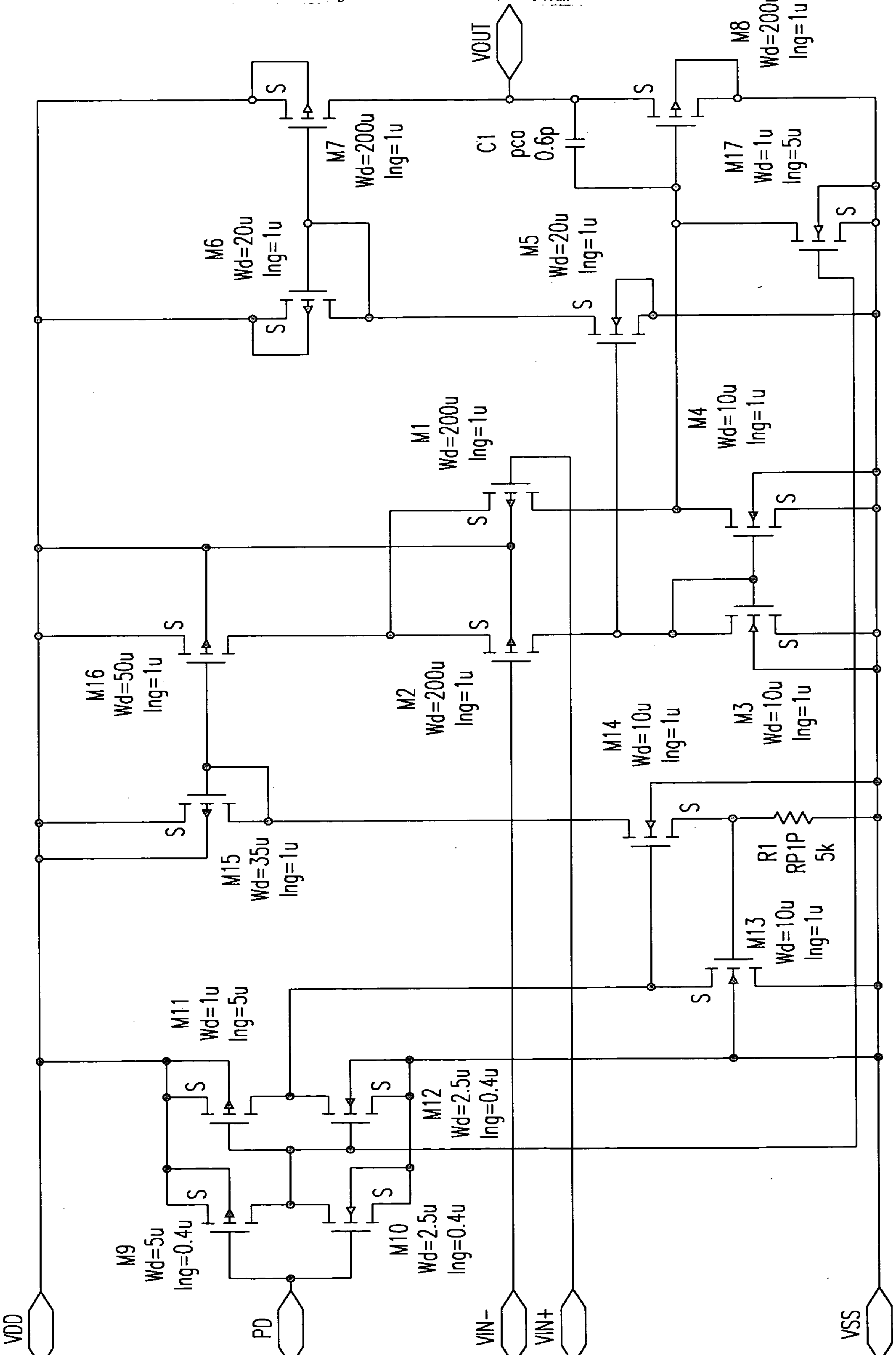

VOUT
M8 Wd=200u lng=1u
M7 Wd=200u lng=1u
C1 pca 0.6p
M17 Wd=1u lng=5u
M6 Wd=20u lng=1u
M5 Wd=20u lng=1u
M1 Wd=200u lng=1u
M4 Wd=10u lng=1u
M16 Wd=50u lng=1u
M2 Wd=200u lng=1u
M14 Wd=10u lng=1u
M3 Wd=10u lng=1u
M15 Wd=35u lng=1u
R1 RP1P 5k
M13 Wd=10u lng=1u
M11 Wd=1u lng=5u
M12 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M9 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M10 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
VDD
PD
VIN-
VIN+
VSS

FIG. 111

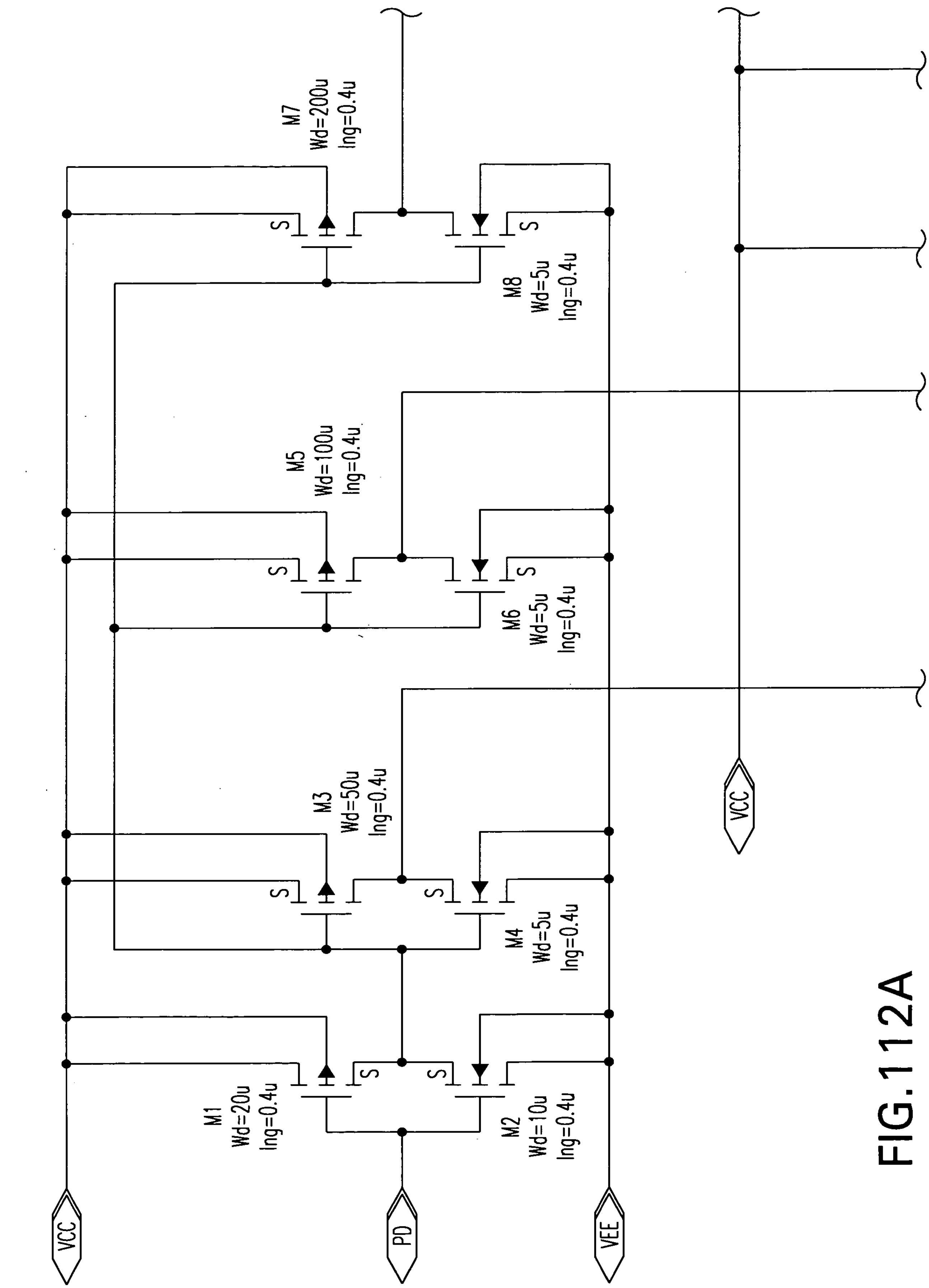
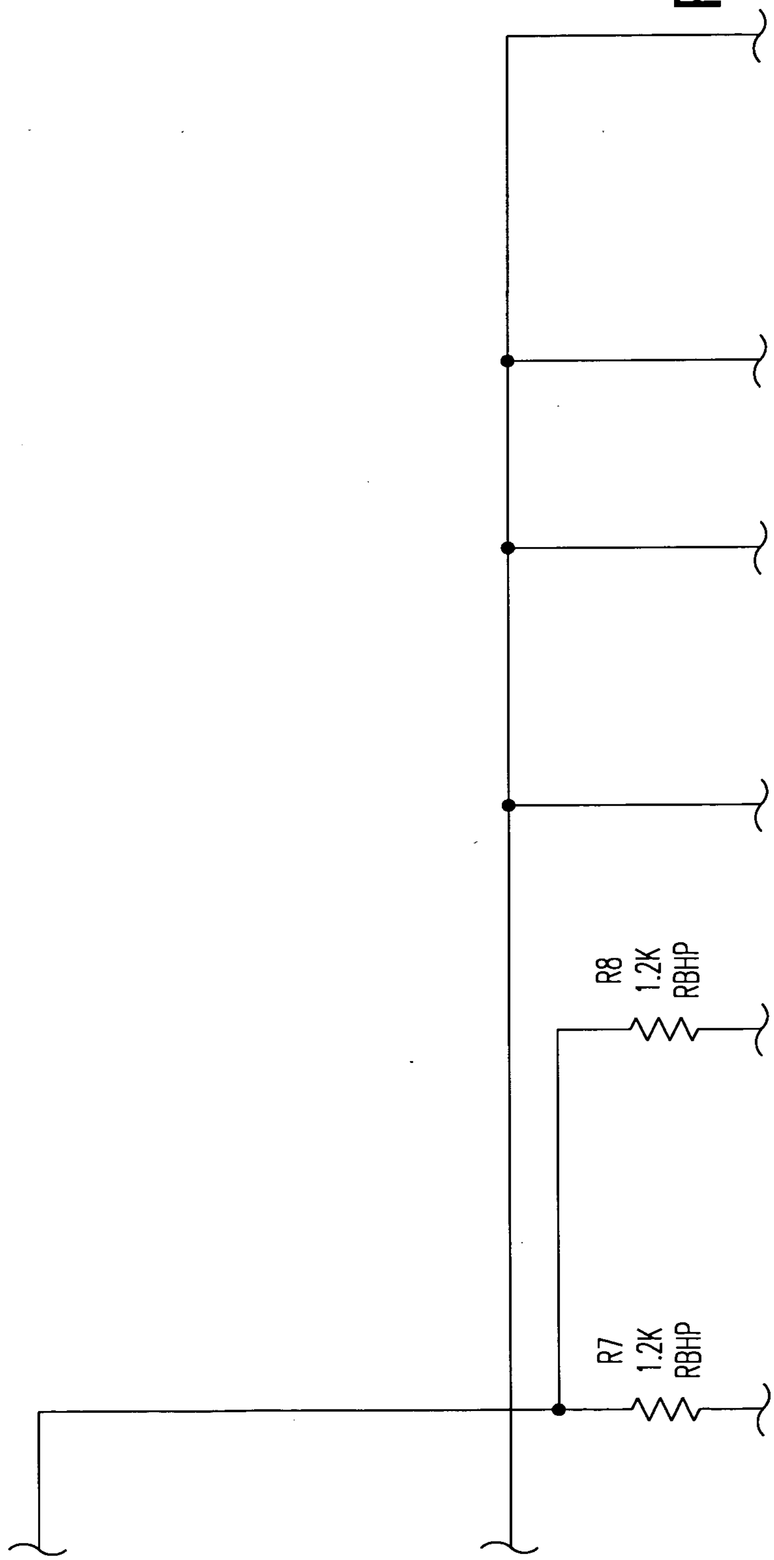

M7
Wd=200u
lng=0.4u
M8
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M5
Wd=100u
lng=0.4u
M6
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=50u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M1
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
S
VCC
PD
VEE
VCC

FIG.112A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

FIG.112B



Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

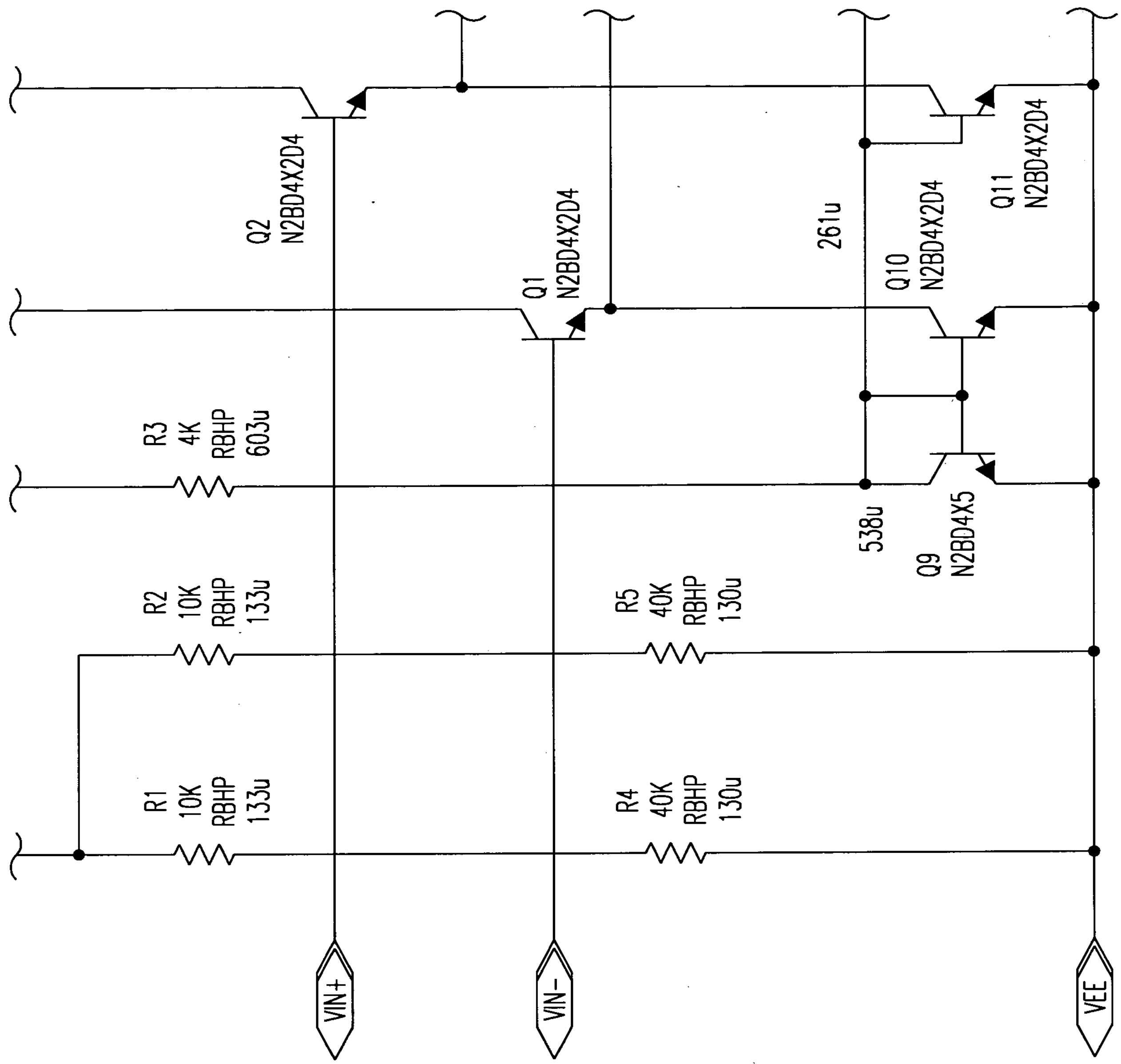



FIG.112C

New Sheet
Sheet 250 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

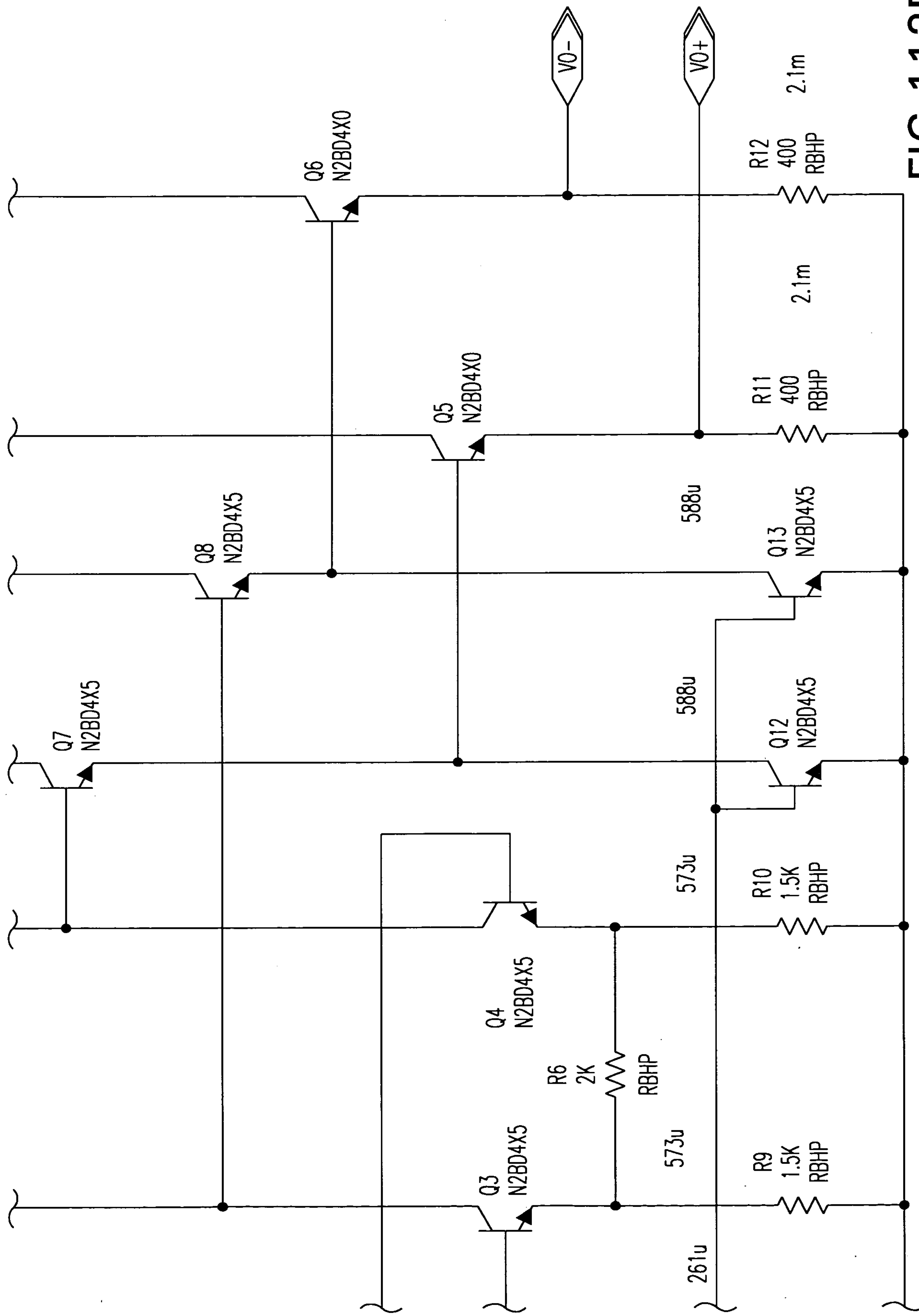



FIG.112D

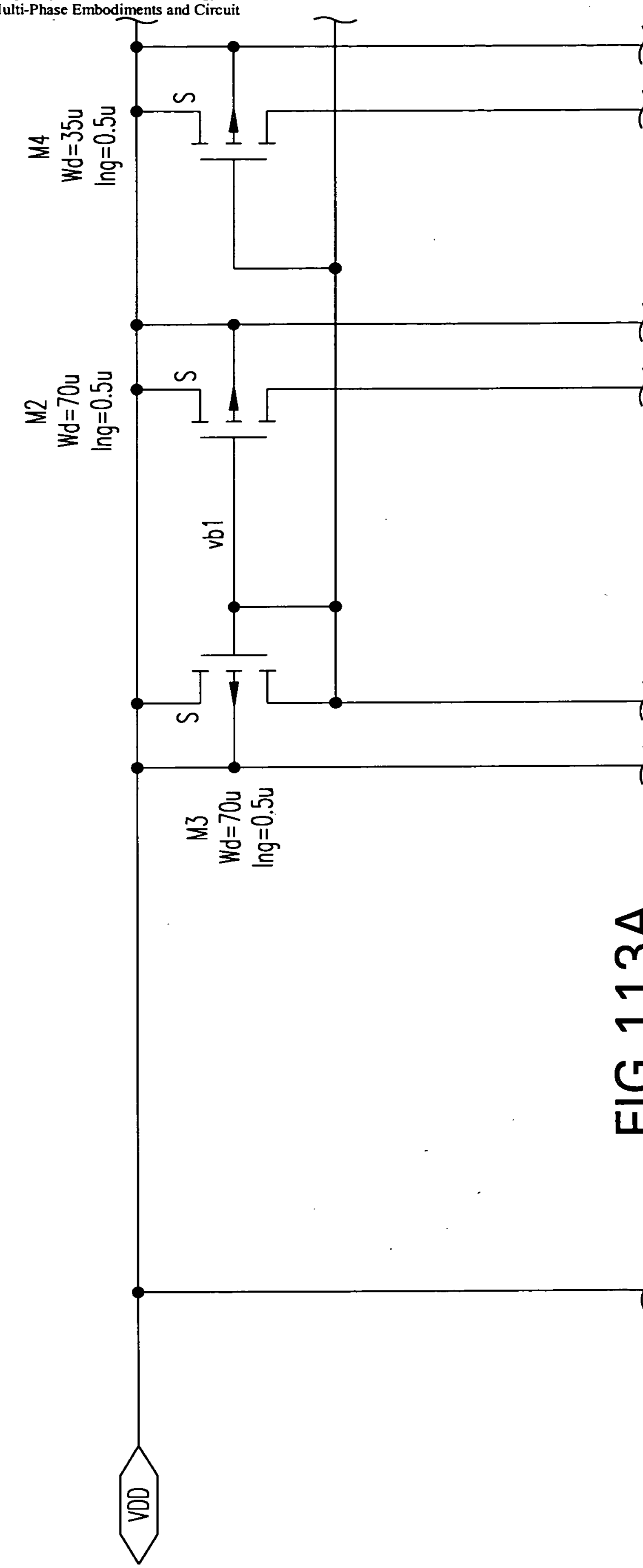



FIG.113A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

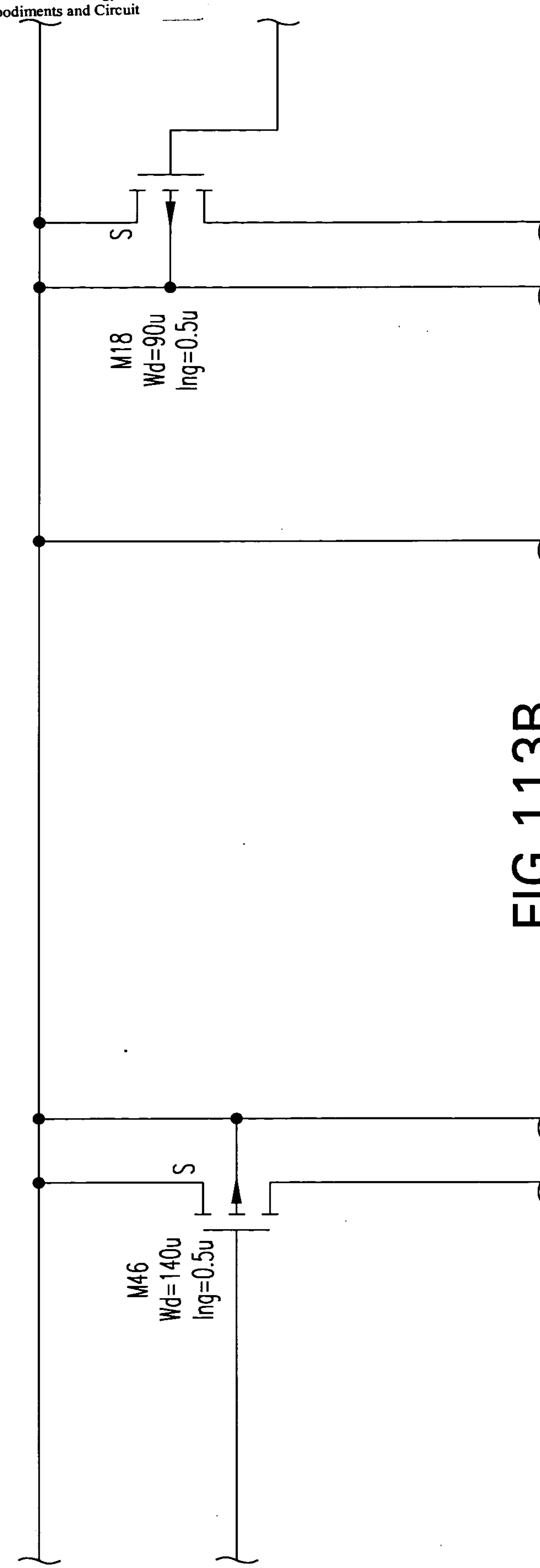



FIG.113B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

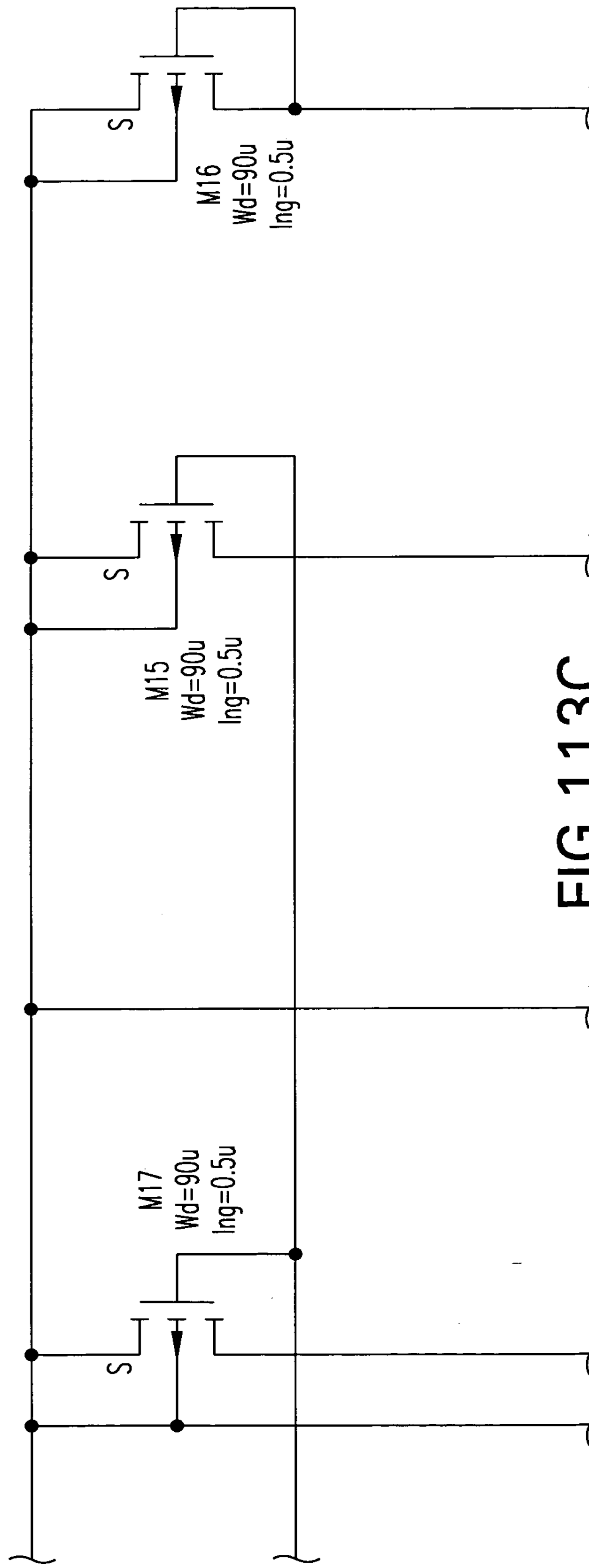



FIG.113C

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

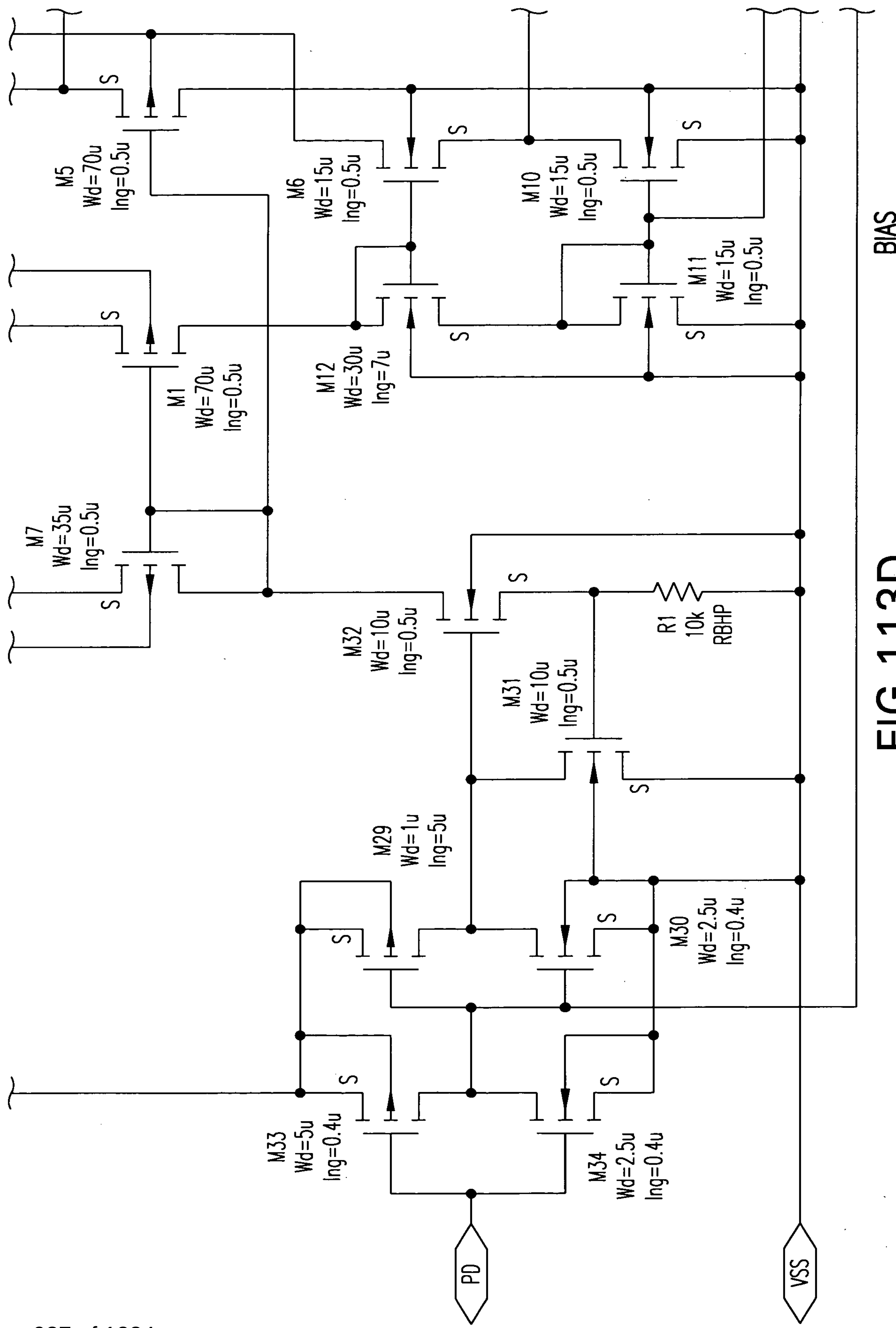



FIG.113D

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

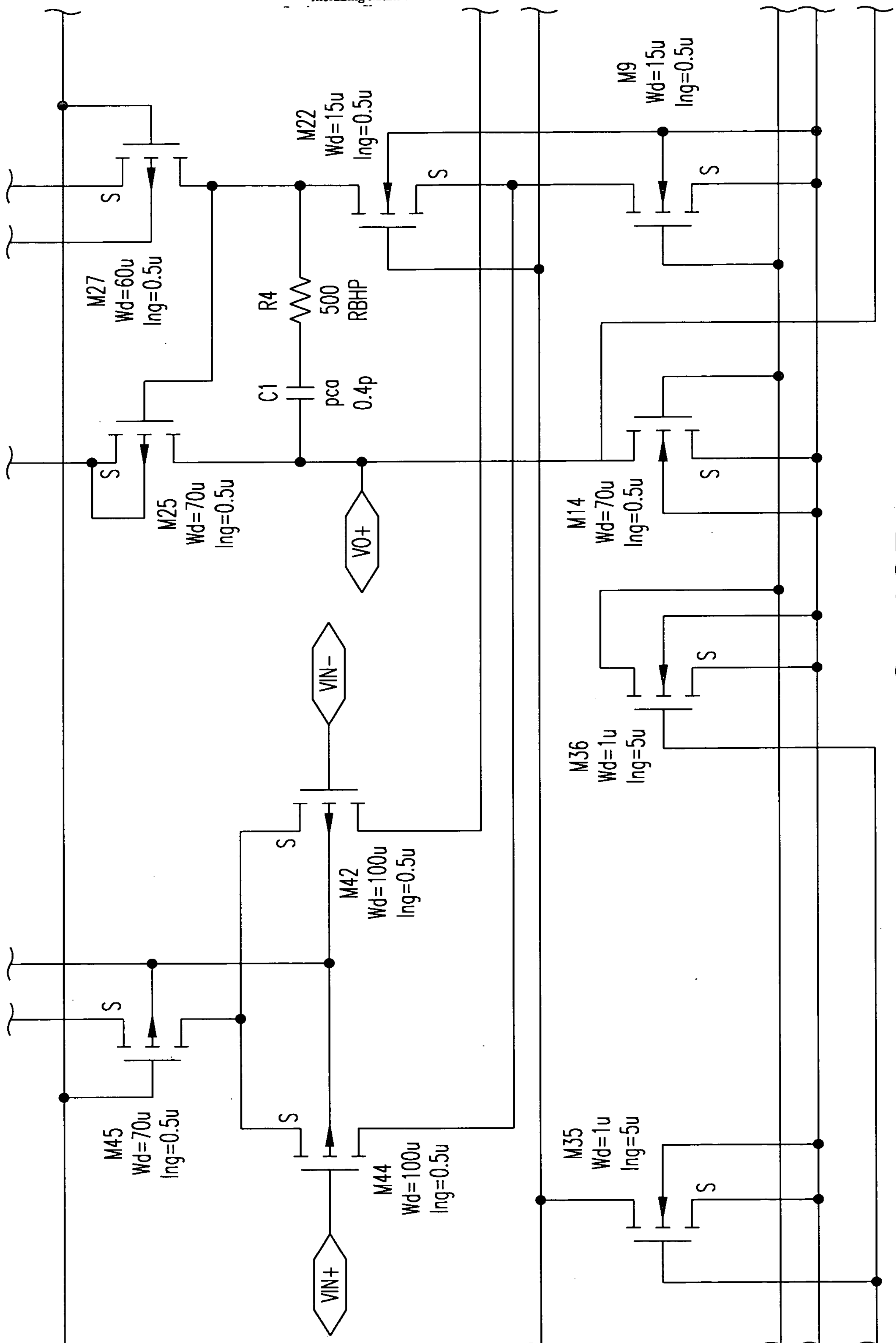
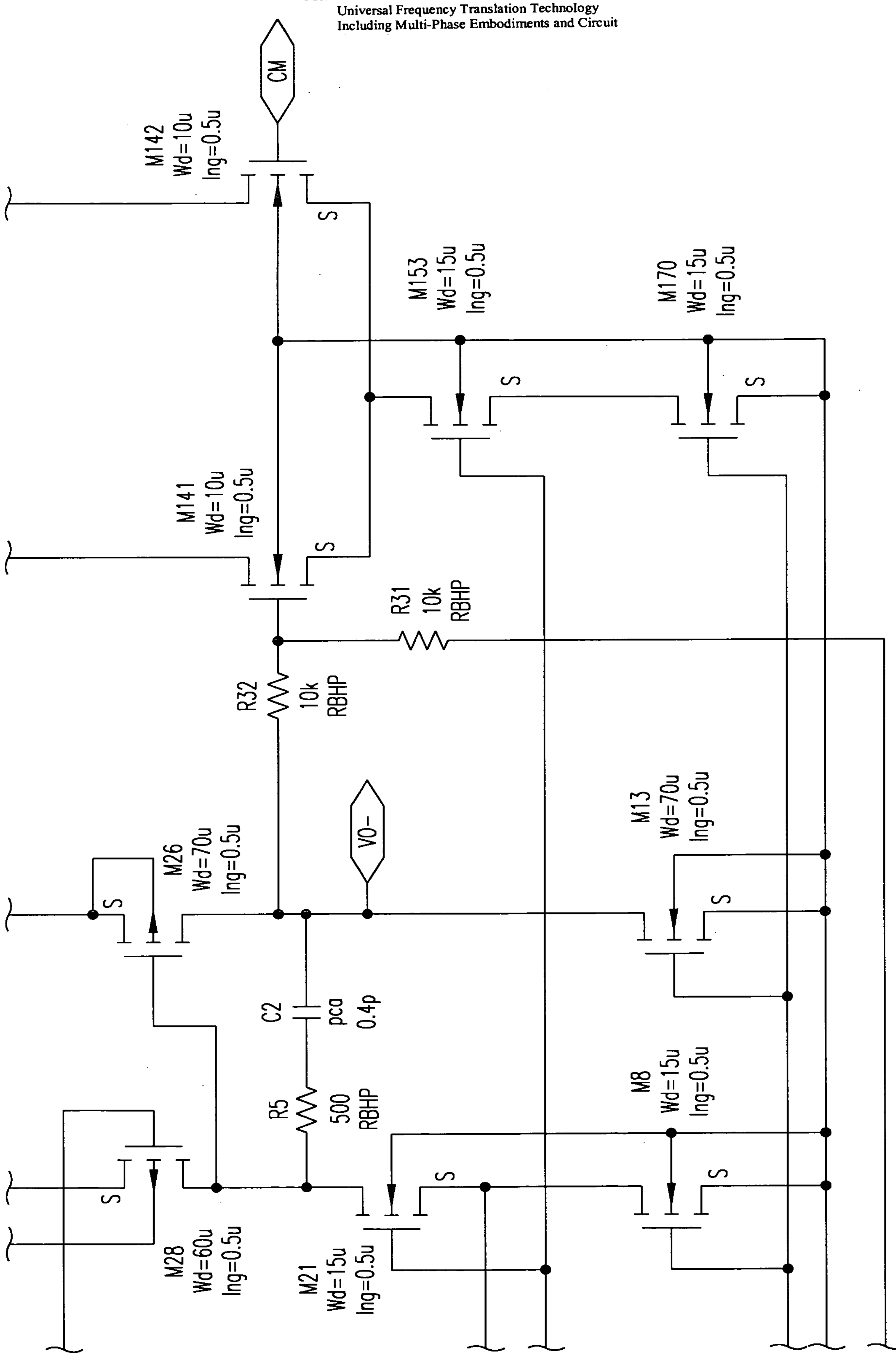



FIG.113E

New Sheet
Sheet 256 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit




CMFB

FIG.113F

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

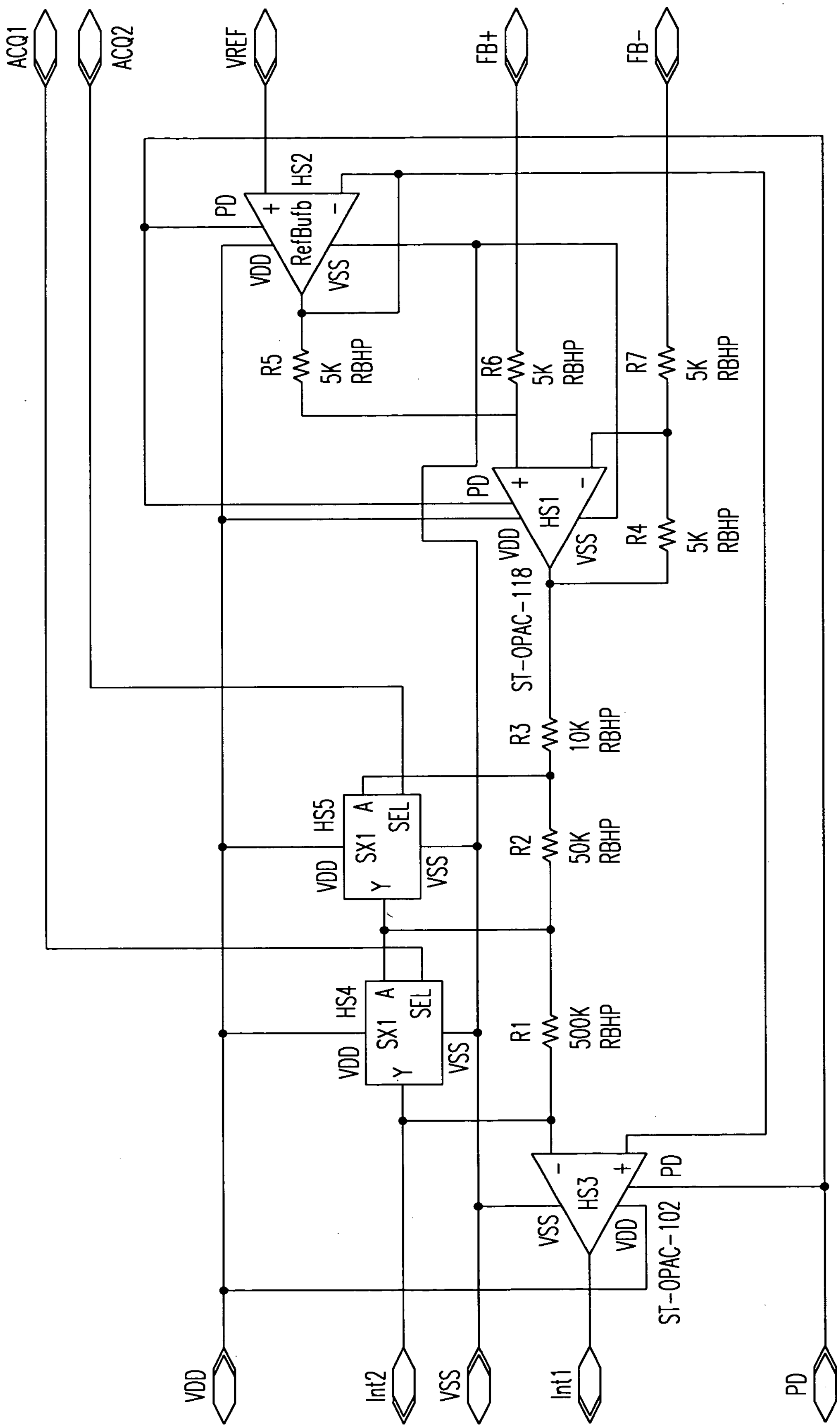



FIG.114

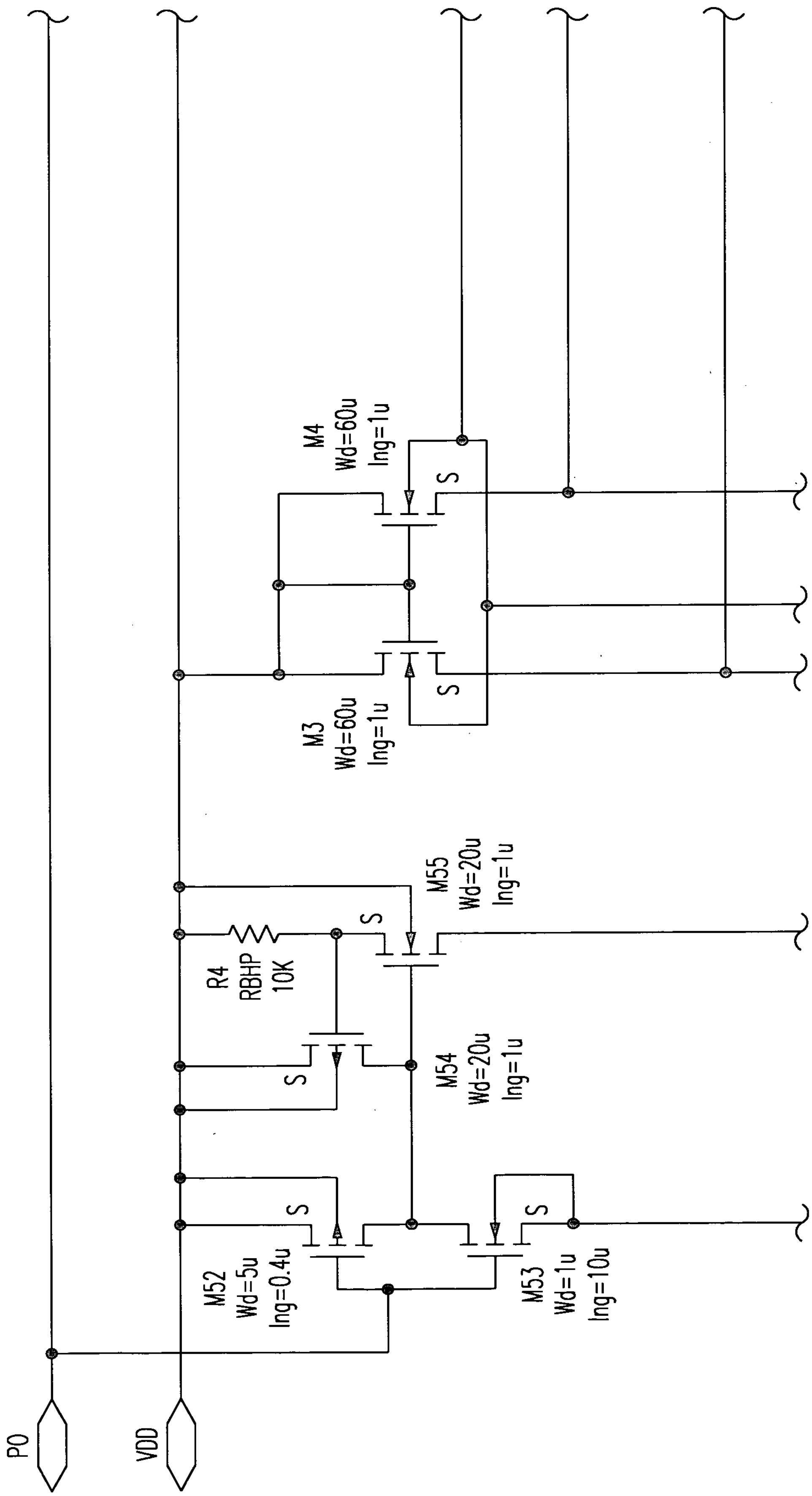

M4
Wd=60u
lng=1u
S
M3
Wd=60u
lng=1u
S
M55
Wd=20u
lng=1u
S
R4
RBHP
10K
S
M54
Wd=20u
lng=1u
S
S
M52
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M53
Wd=1u
lng=10u
PO
VDD

FIG. 115A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

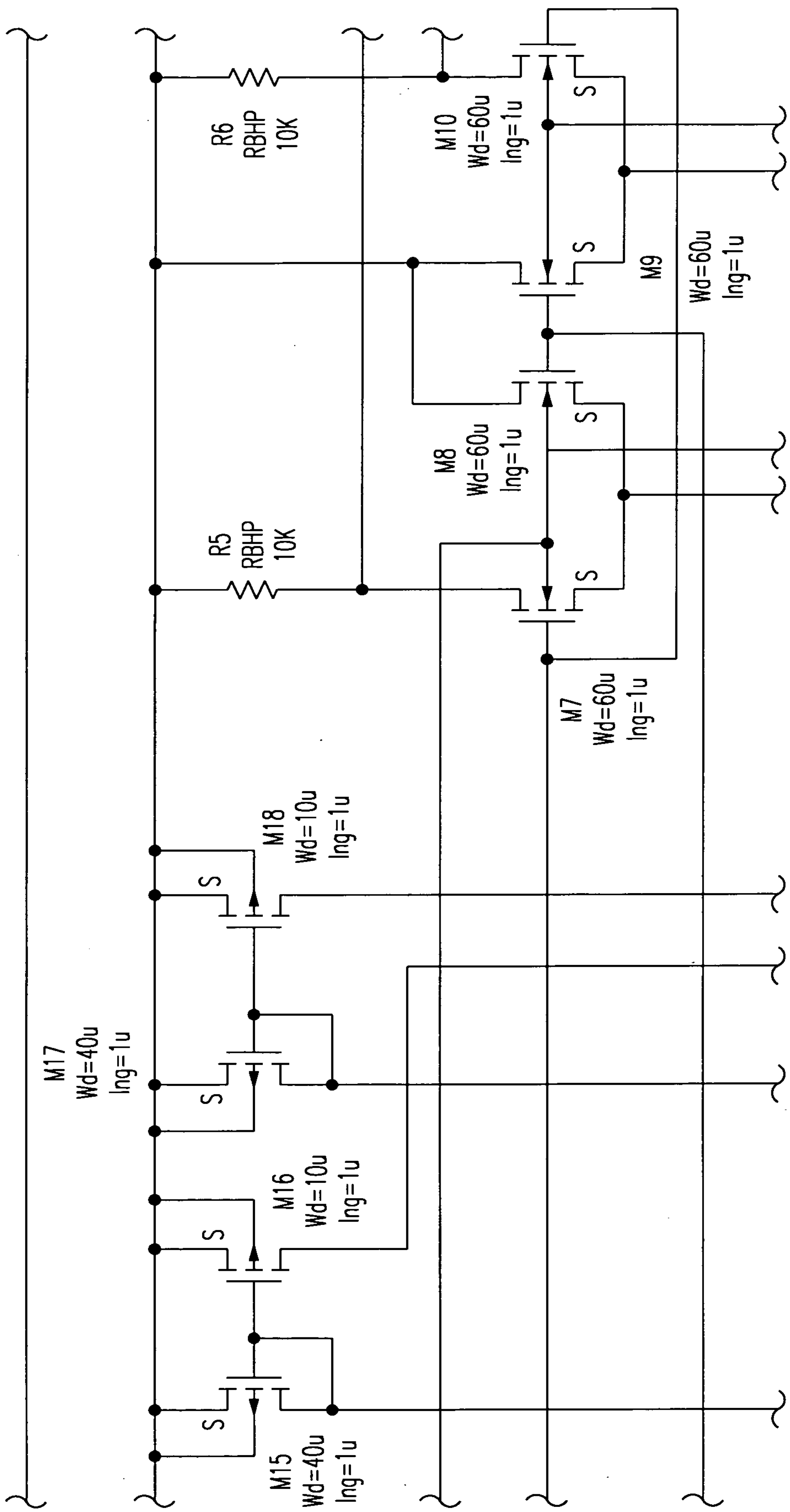



FIG. 115B

New Sheet
Sheet 260 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

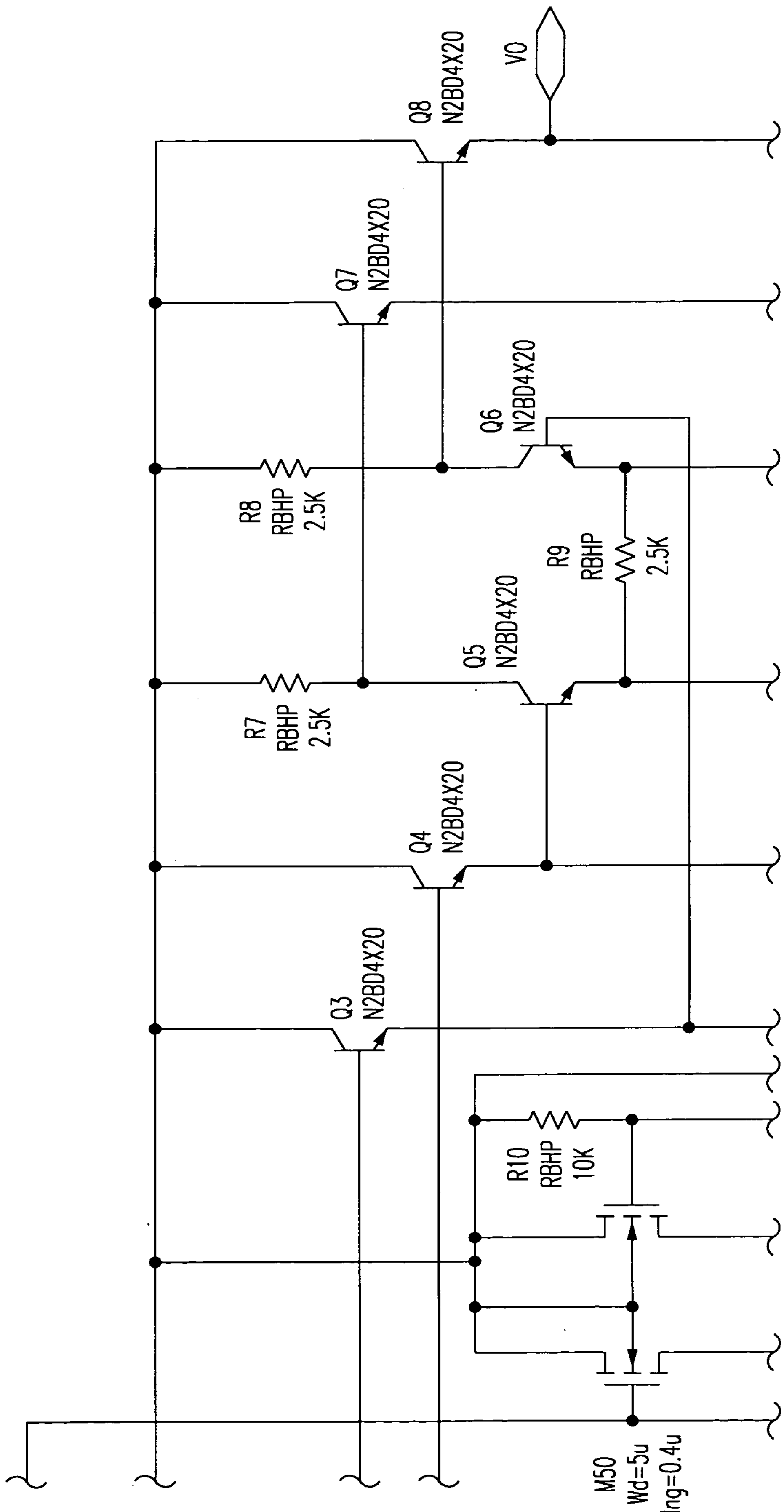



FIG.115C

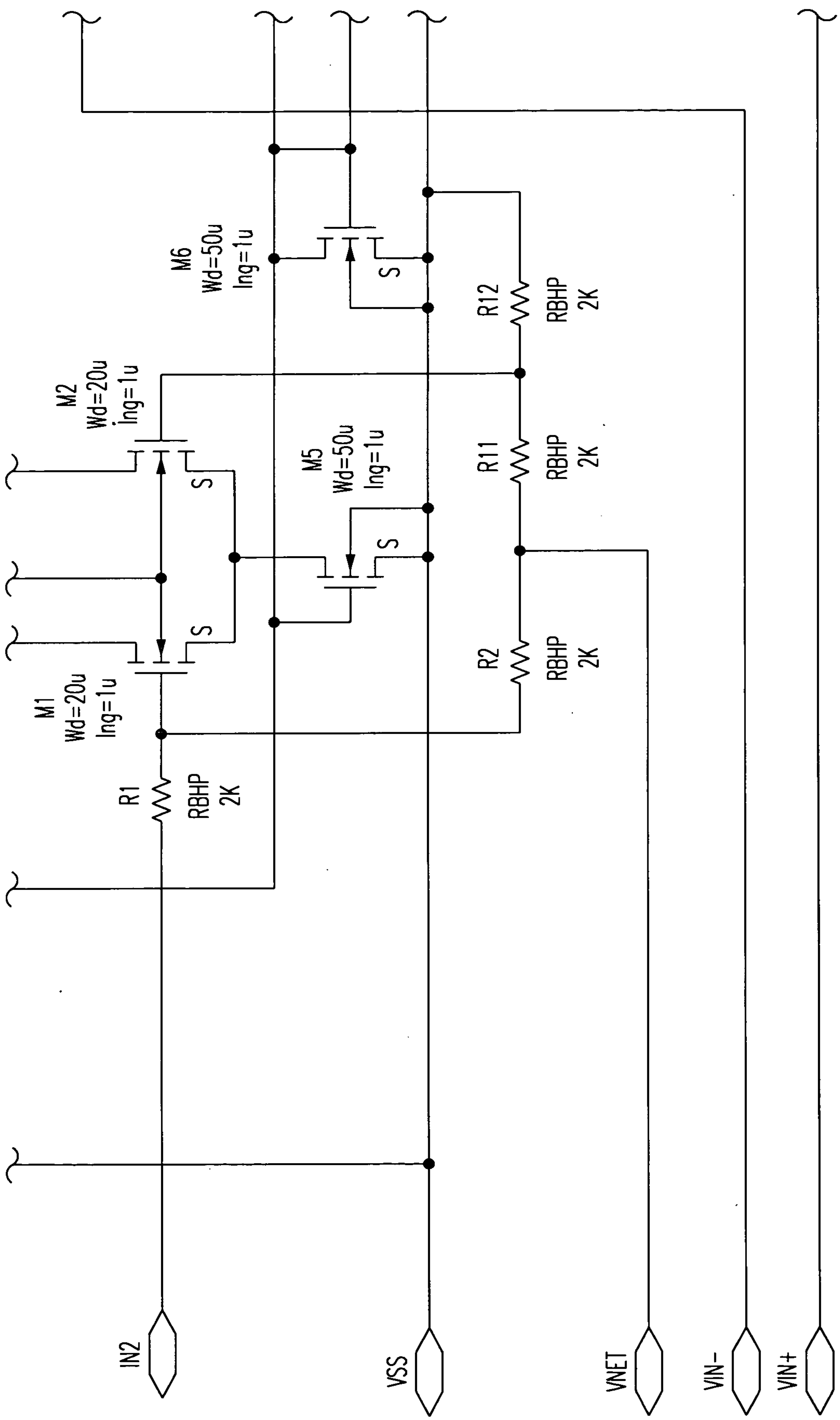

M6
Wd=50u
lng=1u
M2
Wd=20u
lng=1u
M5
Wd=50u
lng=1u
M1
Wd=20u
lng=1u
S
S
S
S
R12
RBHP
2K
R11
RBHP
2K
R2
RBHP
2K
R1
RBHP
2K
IN2
VSS
VNET
VIN-
VIN+

FIG.115D

New Sheet
Sheet 262 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

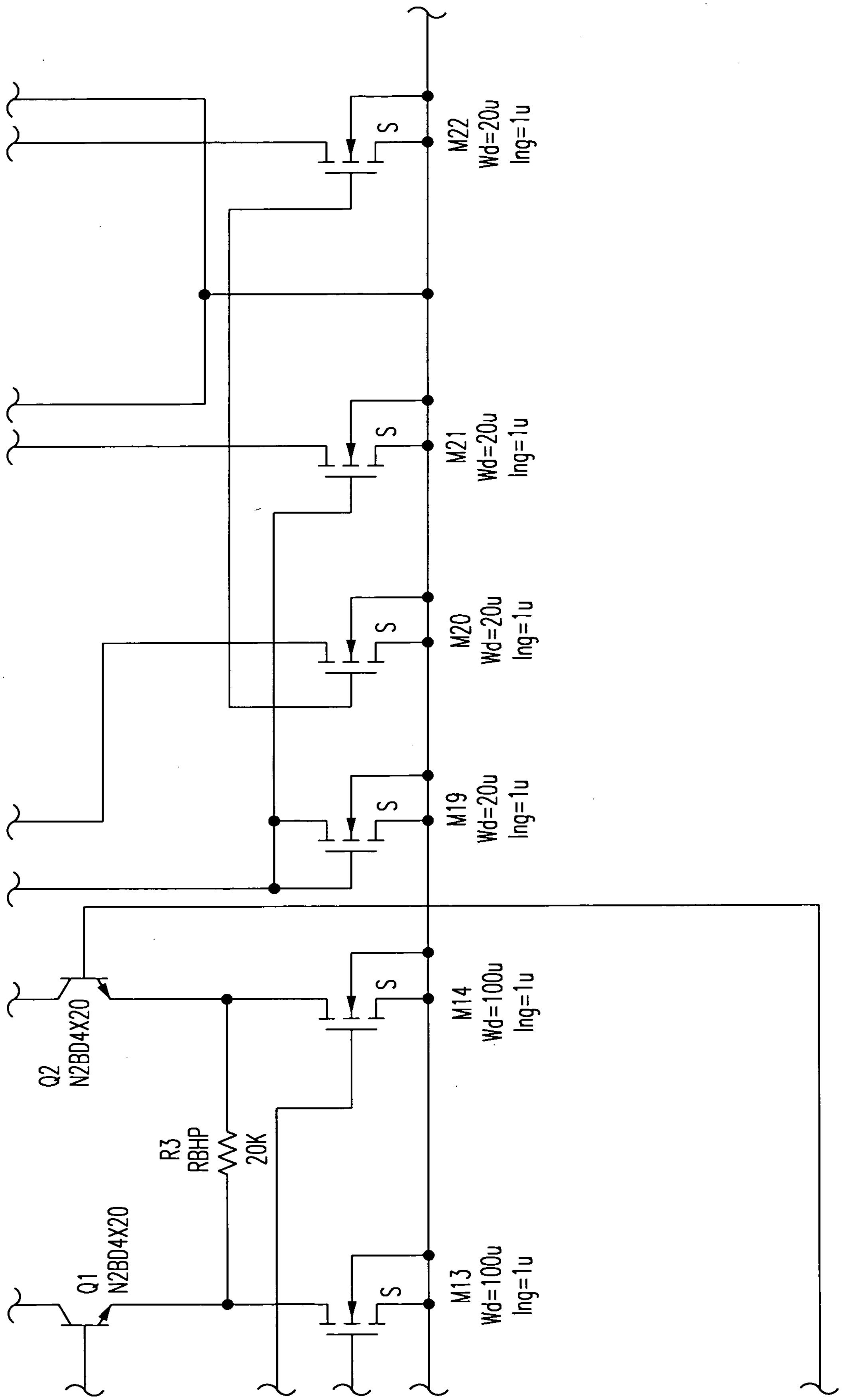



FIG.115E

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

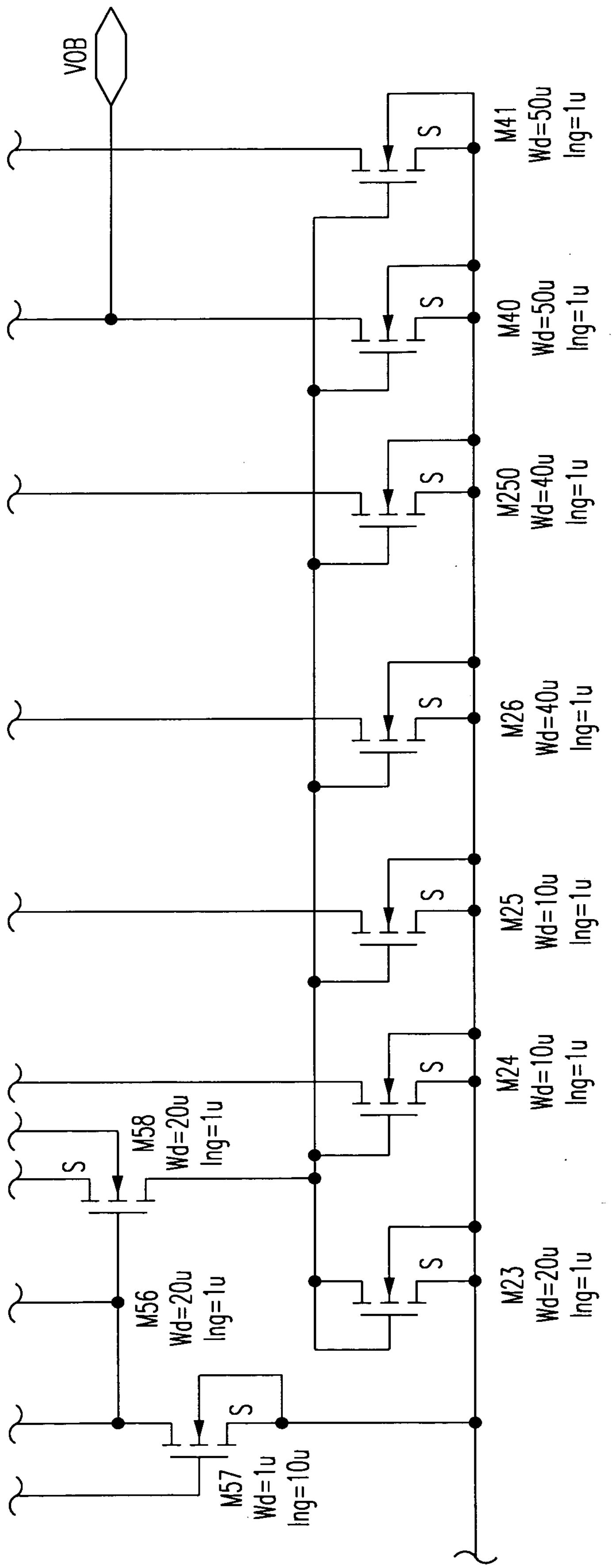



FIG.115F

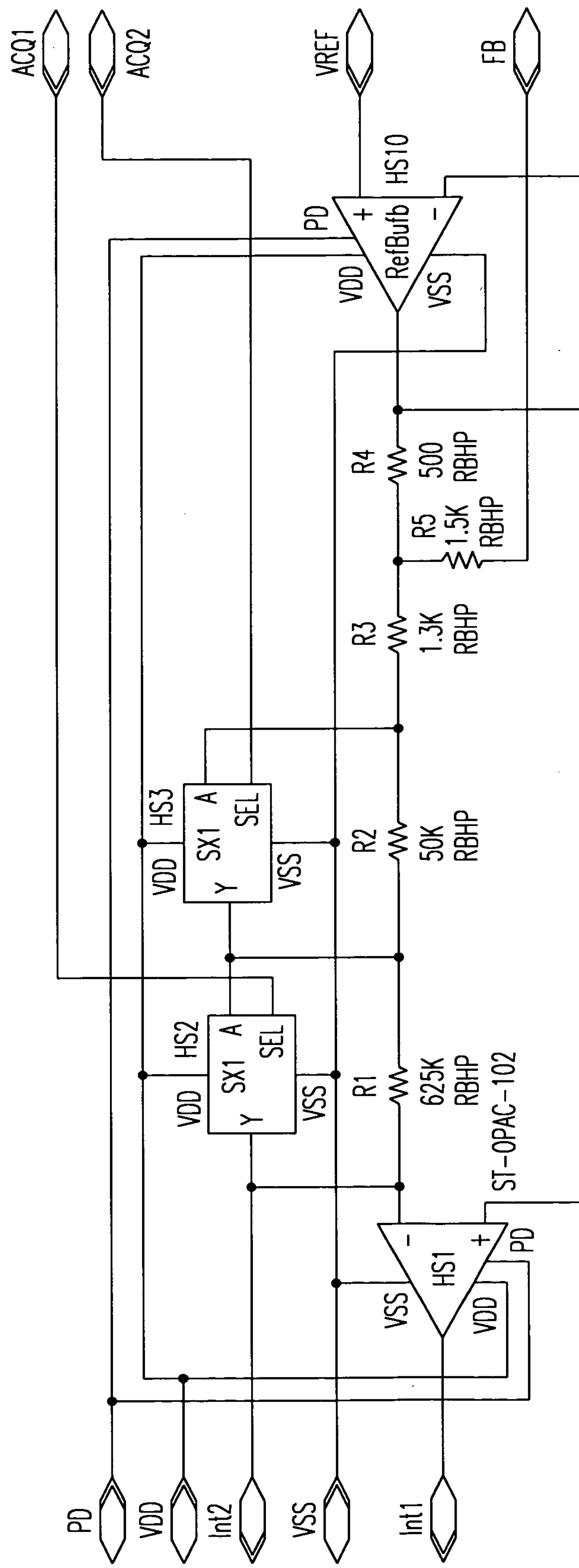

ACQ1
ACQ2
VREF
FB
PD
VDD
RefBufb
VSS
HS10
R4
500
RBHP
R5
1.5K
RBHP
R3
1.3K
RBHP
HS3
VDD
SX1
A
SEL
Y
VSS
R2
50K
RBHP
HS2
VDD
SX1
A
SEL
Y
VSS
R1
625K
RBHP
ST-OPAC-102
HS1
VSS
VDD
PD
PD
VDD
Int2
VSS
Int1

FIG.116

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

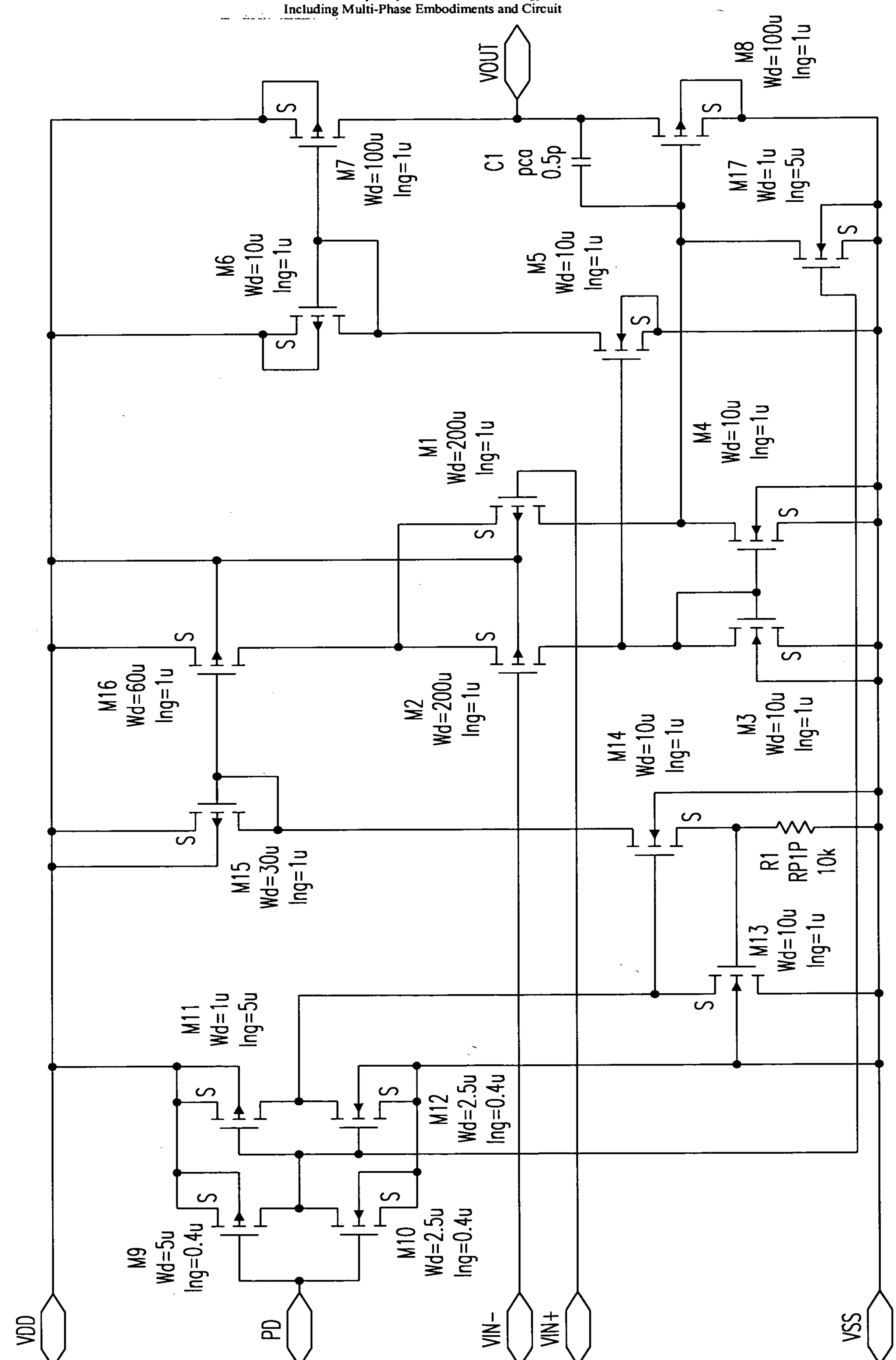



FIG.117

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 266 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

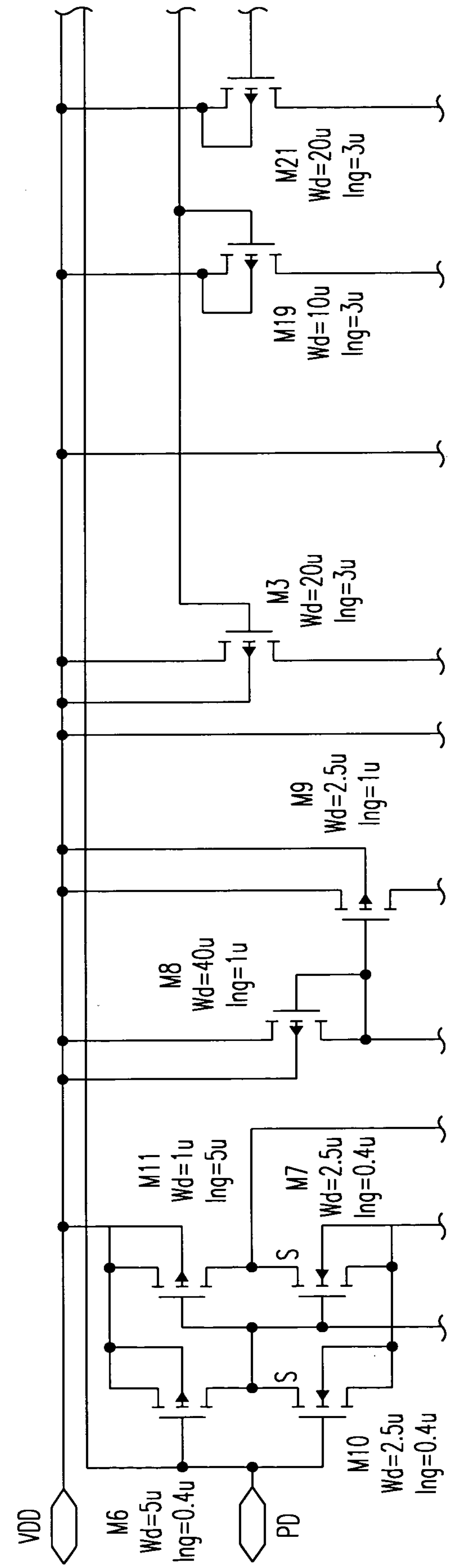



FIG.118A

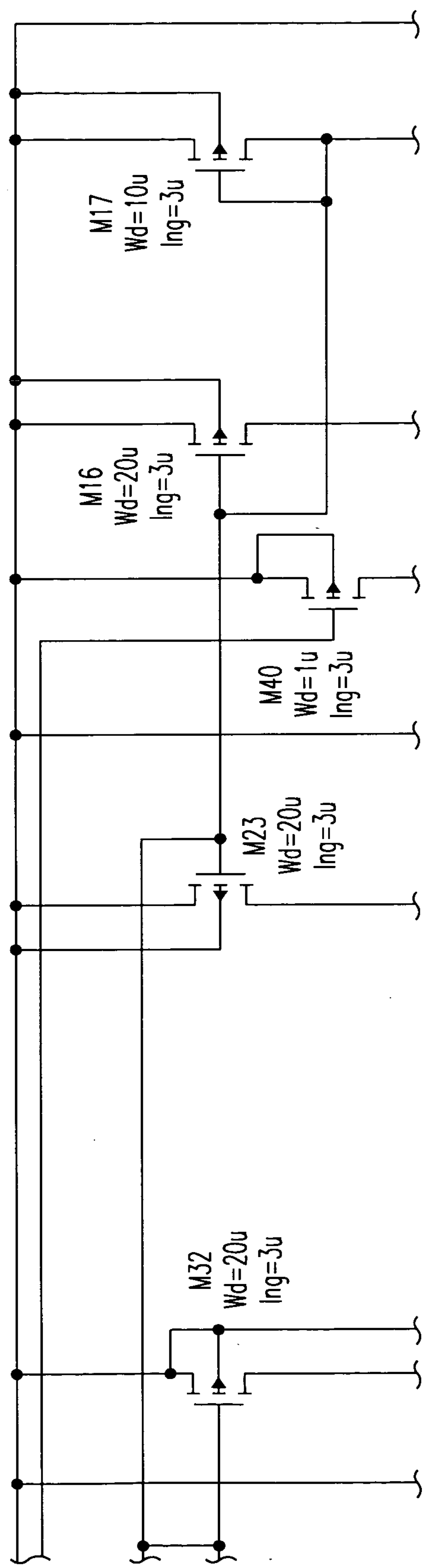

M17
Wd=10u
lng=3u
M16
Wd=20u
lng=3u
M40
Wd=1u
lng=3u
M23
Wd=20u
lng=3u
M32
Wd=20u
lng=3u

FIG.118B

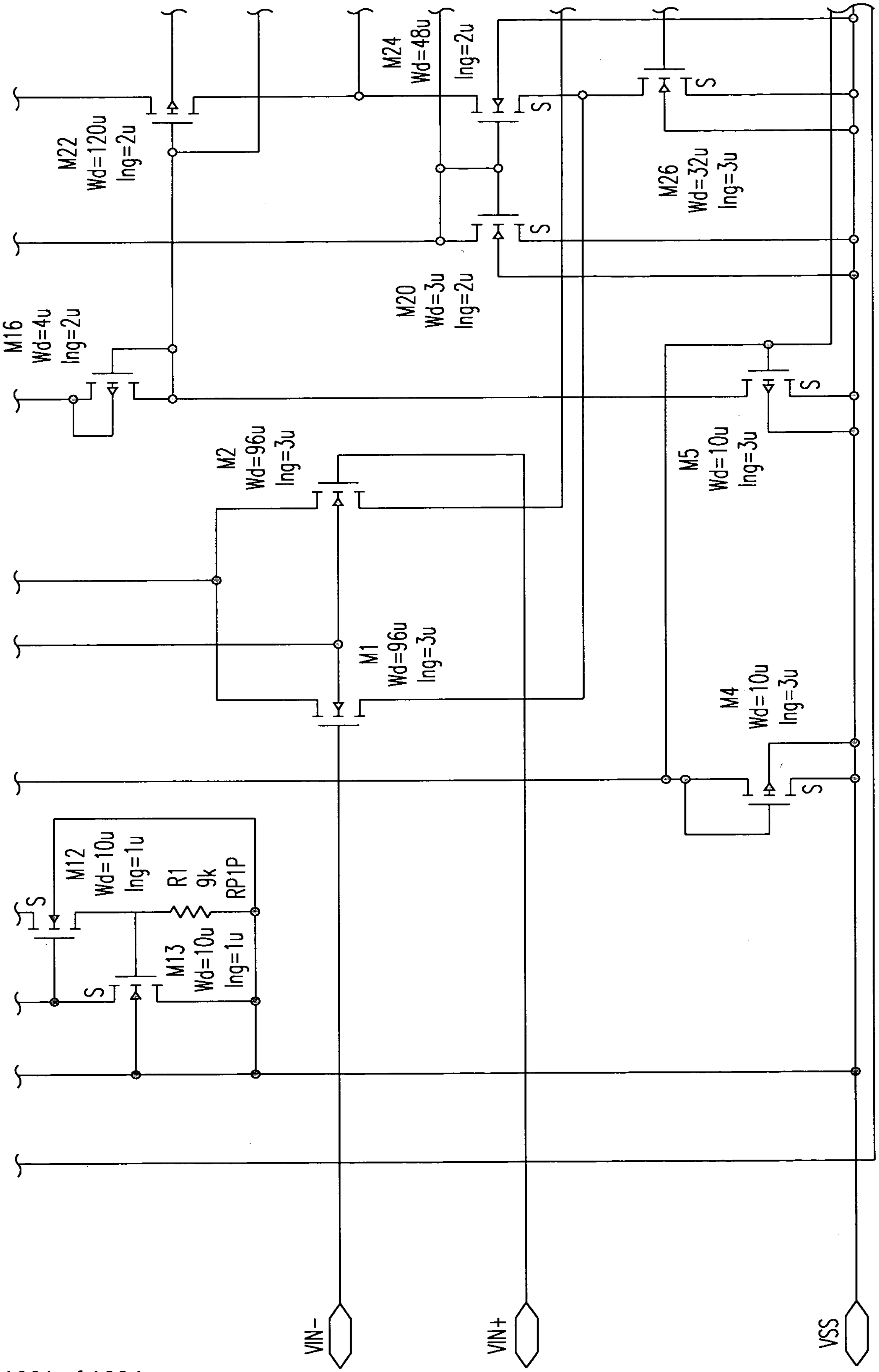

M22
Wd=120u
lng=2u
M24
Wd=48u
lng=2u
M26
Wd=32u
lng=3u
M20
Wd=3u
lng=2u
M16
Wd=4u
lng=2u
M2
Wd=96u
lng=3u
M5
Wd=10u
lng=3u
M1
Wd=96u
lng=3u
M4
Wd=10u
lng=3u
M12
Wd=10u
lng=1u
R1
9k
RP1P
M13
Wd=10u
lng=1u
S
VIN-
VIN+
VSS

FIG. 118C

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

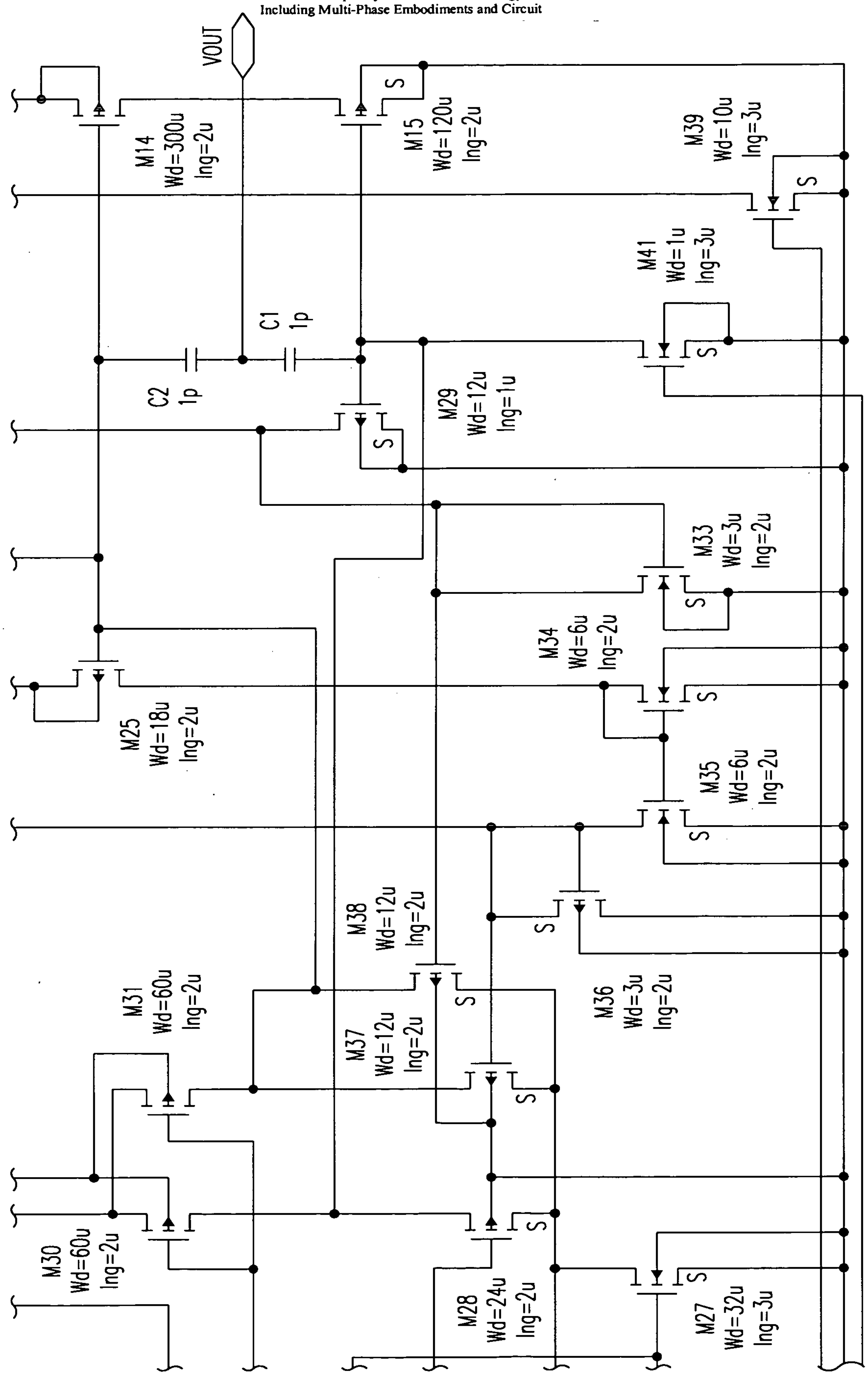



FIG.118D

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

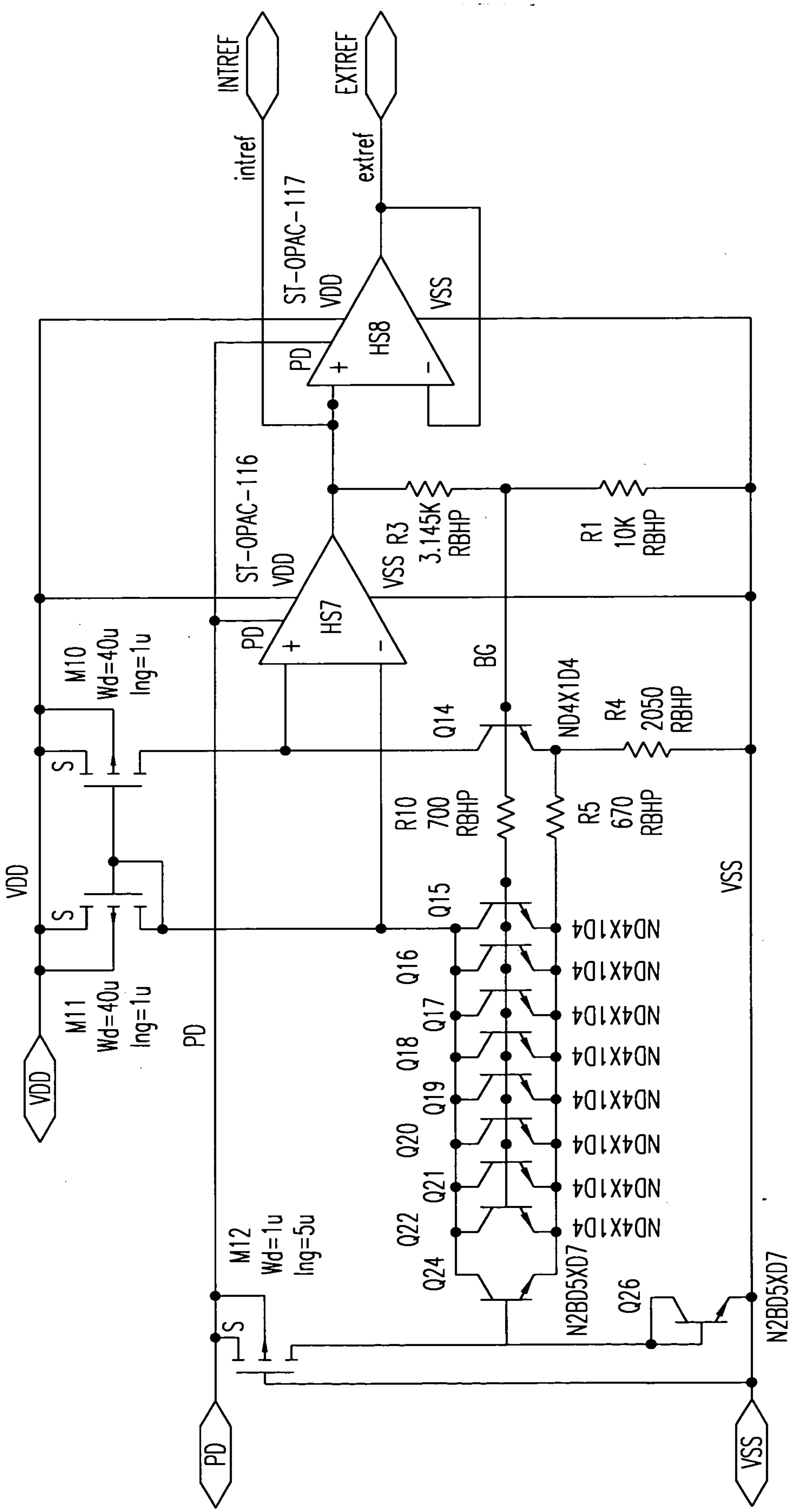



FIG.119

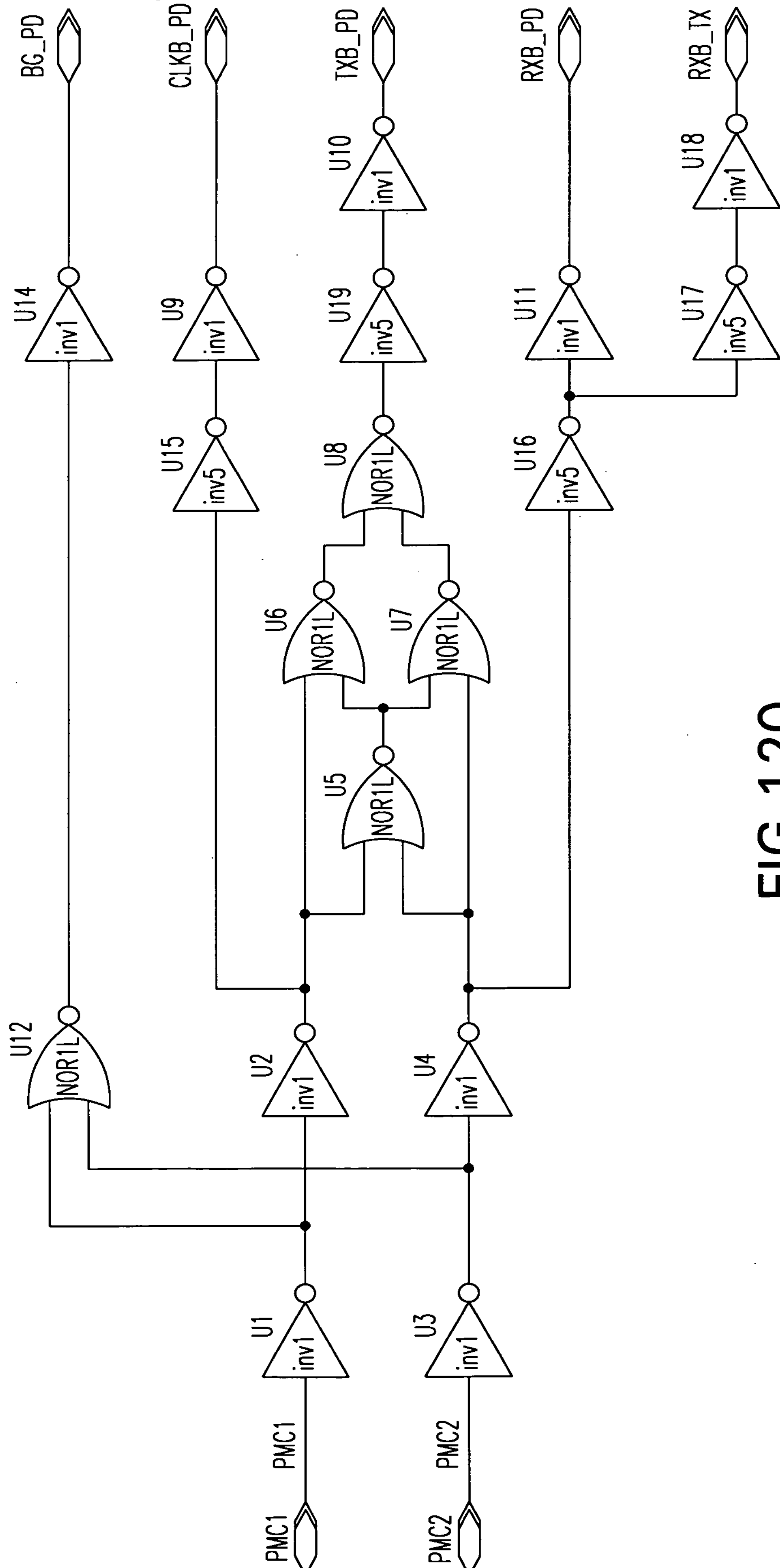

BG_PD
CLKB_PD
TXB_PD
RXB_PD
RXB_TX
U10
inv1
U18
inv1
U14
inv1
U9
inv1
U19
inv5
U11
inv1
U17
inv5
U15
inv5
U8
NOR1L
U16
inv5
U6
NOR1L
U7
NOR1L
U5
NOR1L
U12
NOR1L
U2
inv1
U4
inv1
U1
inv1
U3
inv1
PMC1
PMC2
PMC1
PMC2

FIG.120

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

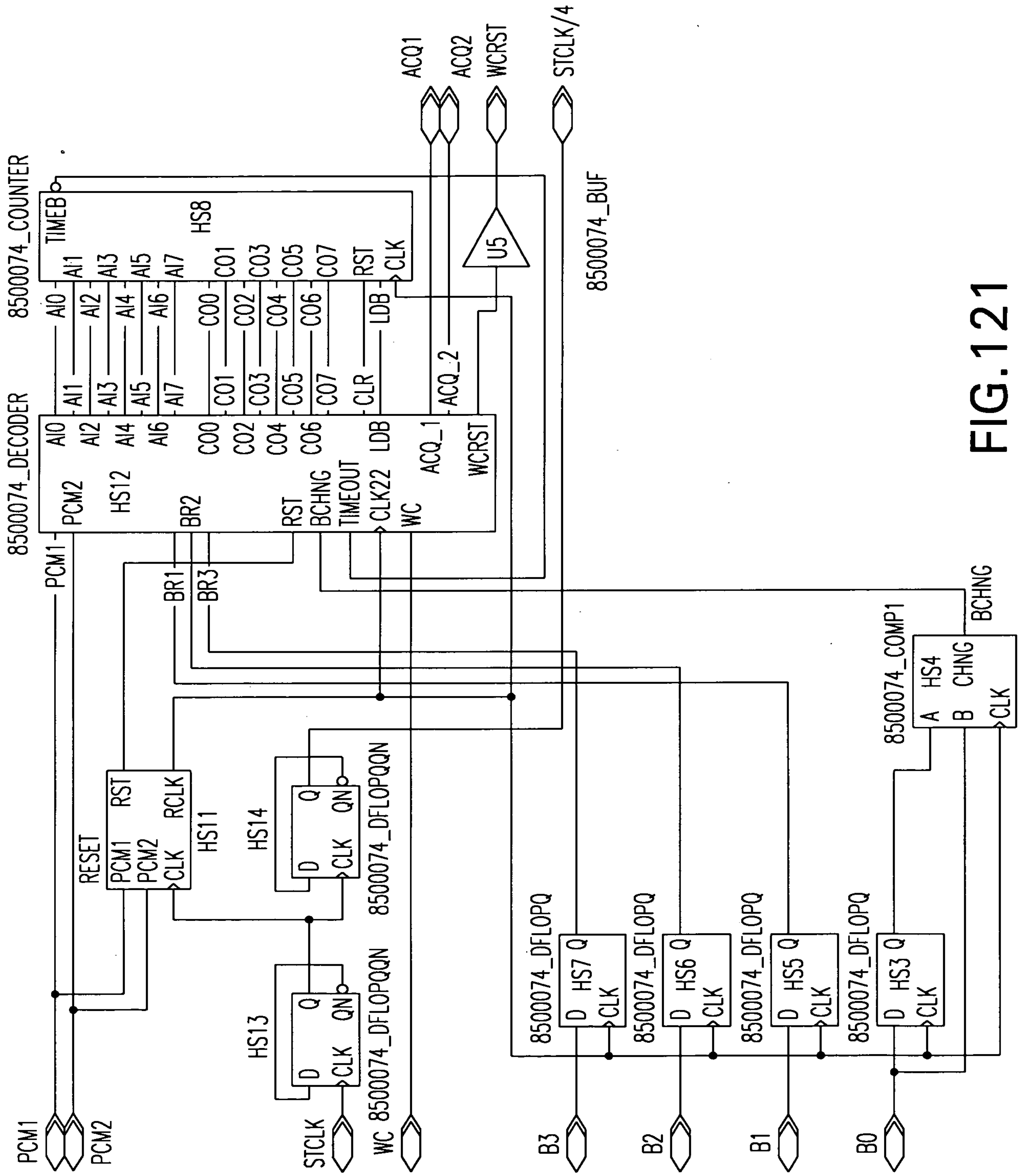



FIG.121

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

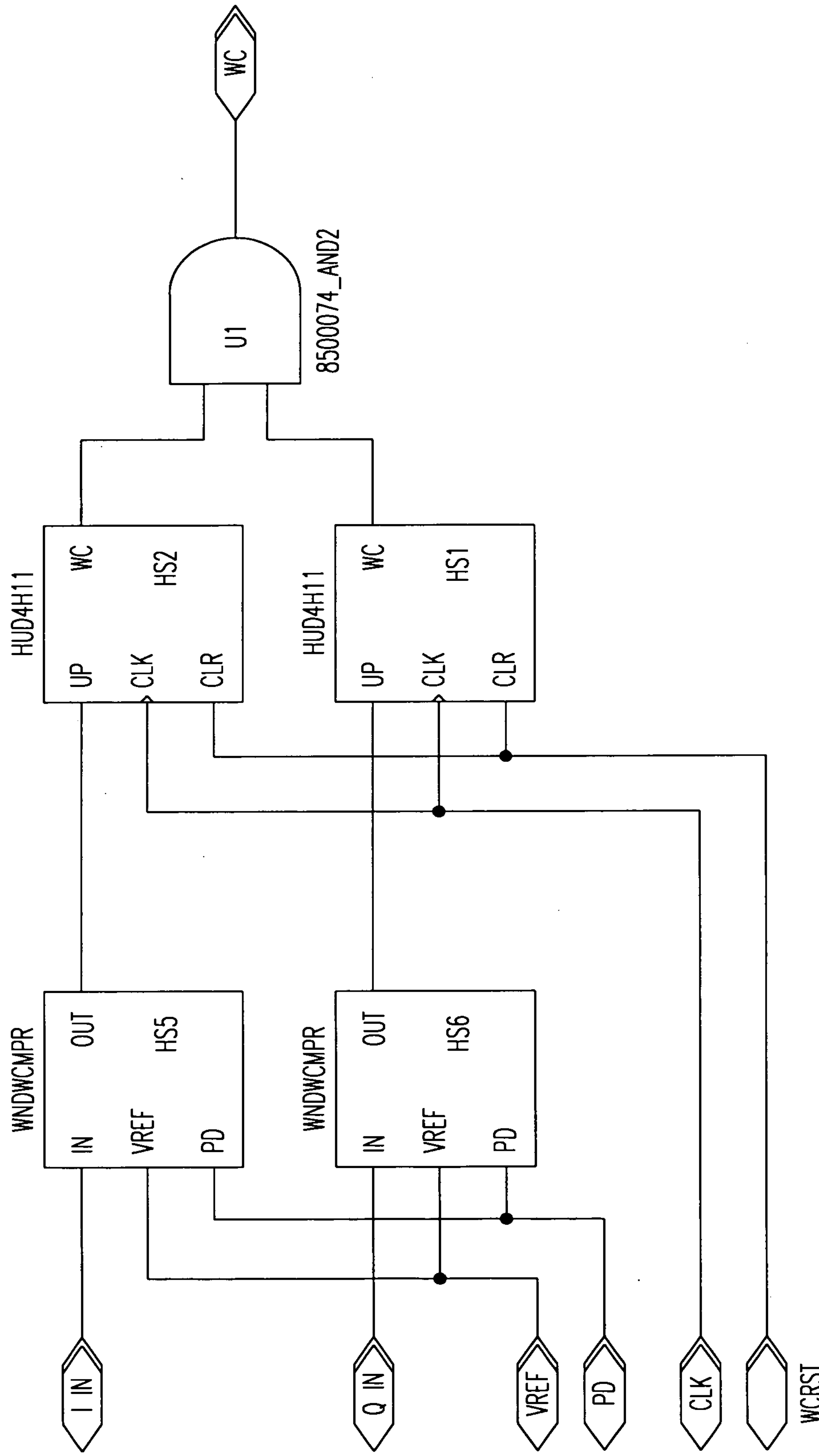



FIG.122

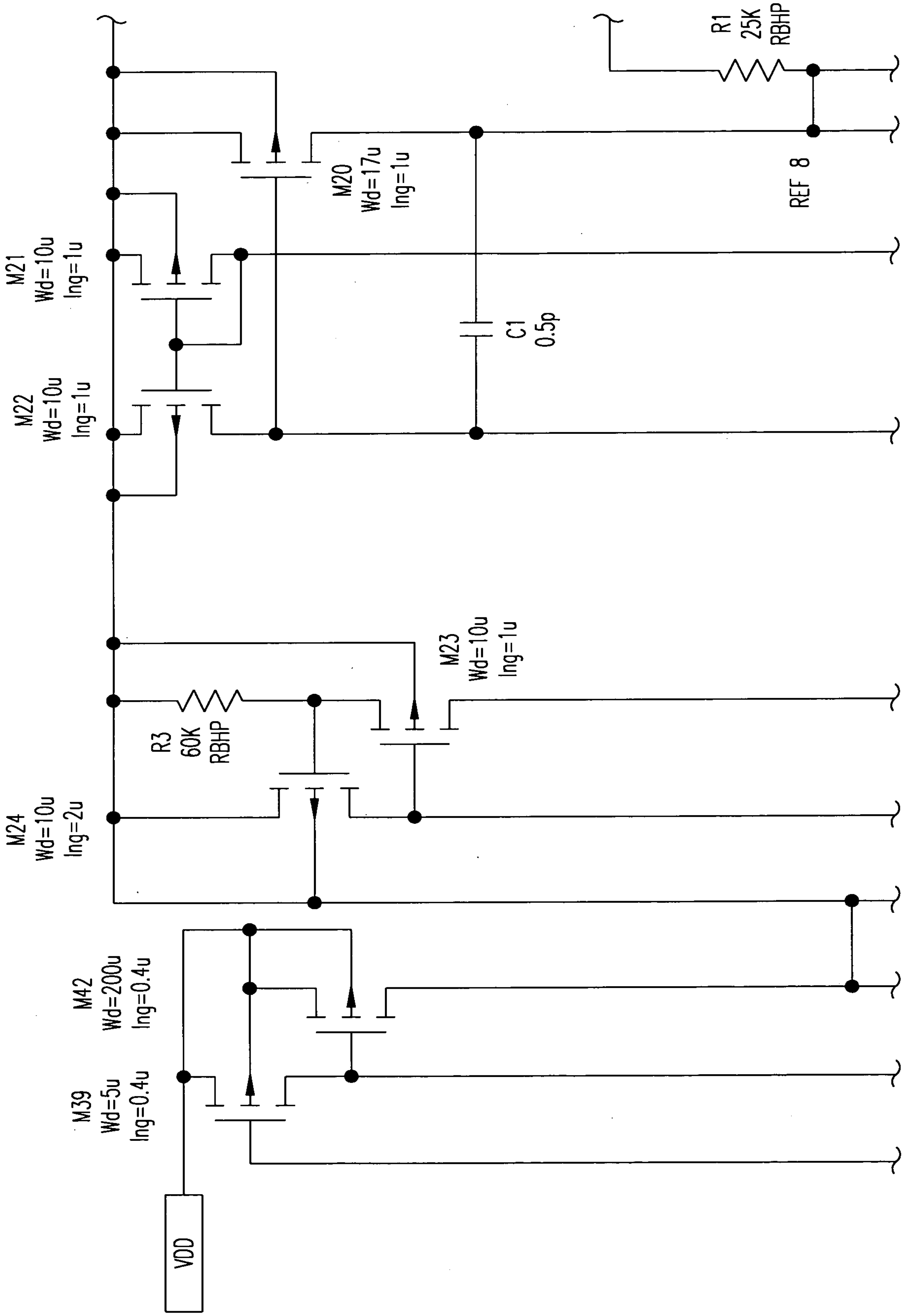

R1
25K
RBHP
M20
Wd=17u
lng=1u
REF 8
M21
Wd=10u
lng=1u
C1
0.5p
M22
Wd=10u
lng=1u
M23
Wd=10u
lng=1u
R3
60K
RBHP
M24
Wd=10u
lng=2u
M42
Wd=200u
lng=0.4u
M39
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
VDD

FIG.123A

New Sheet
Sheet 275 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

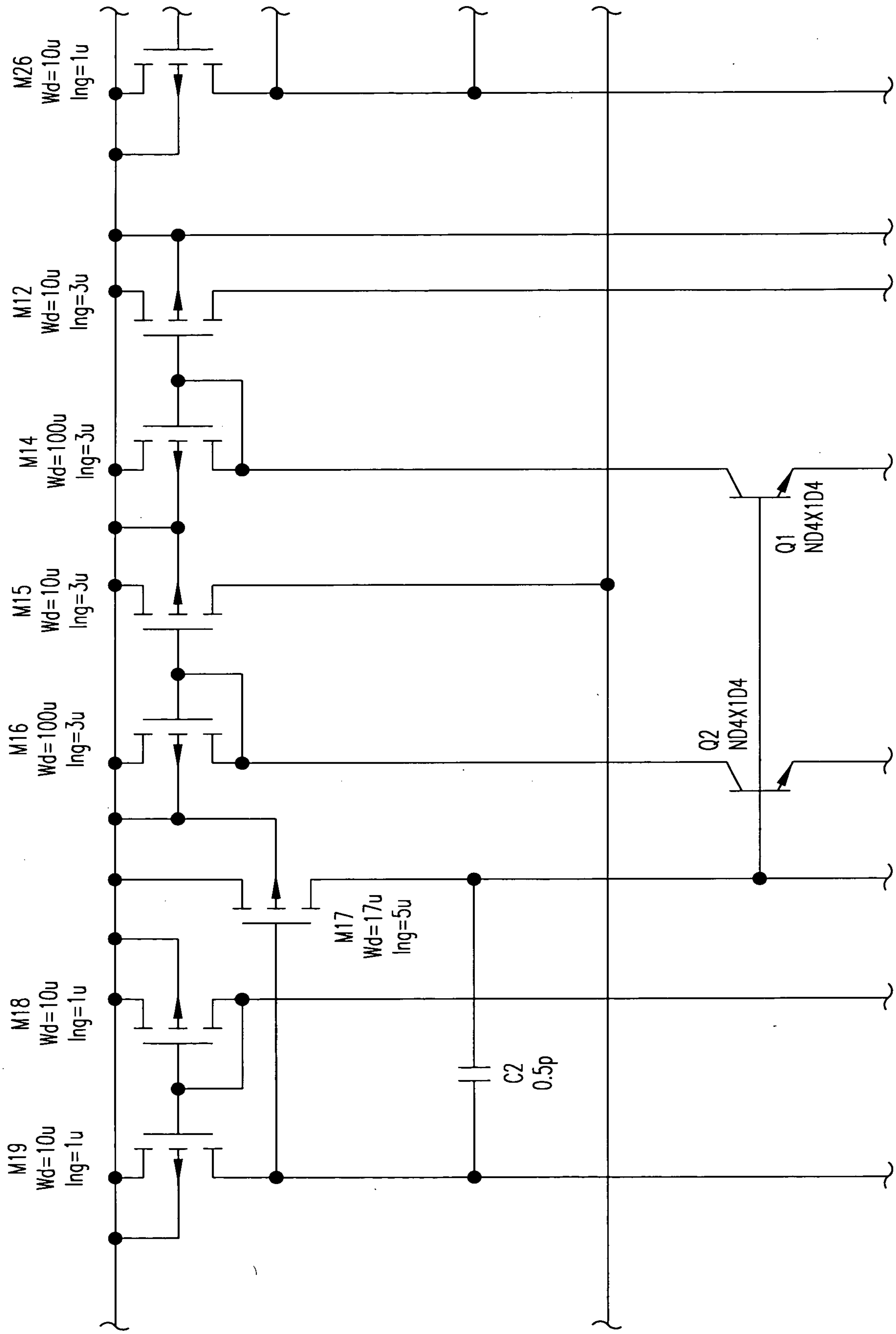



FIG.123B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

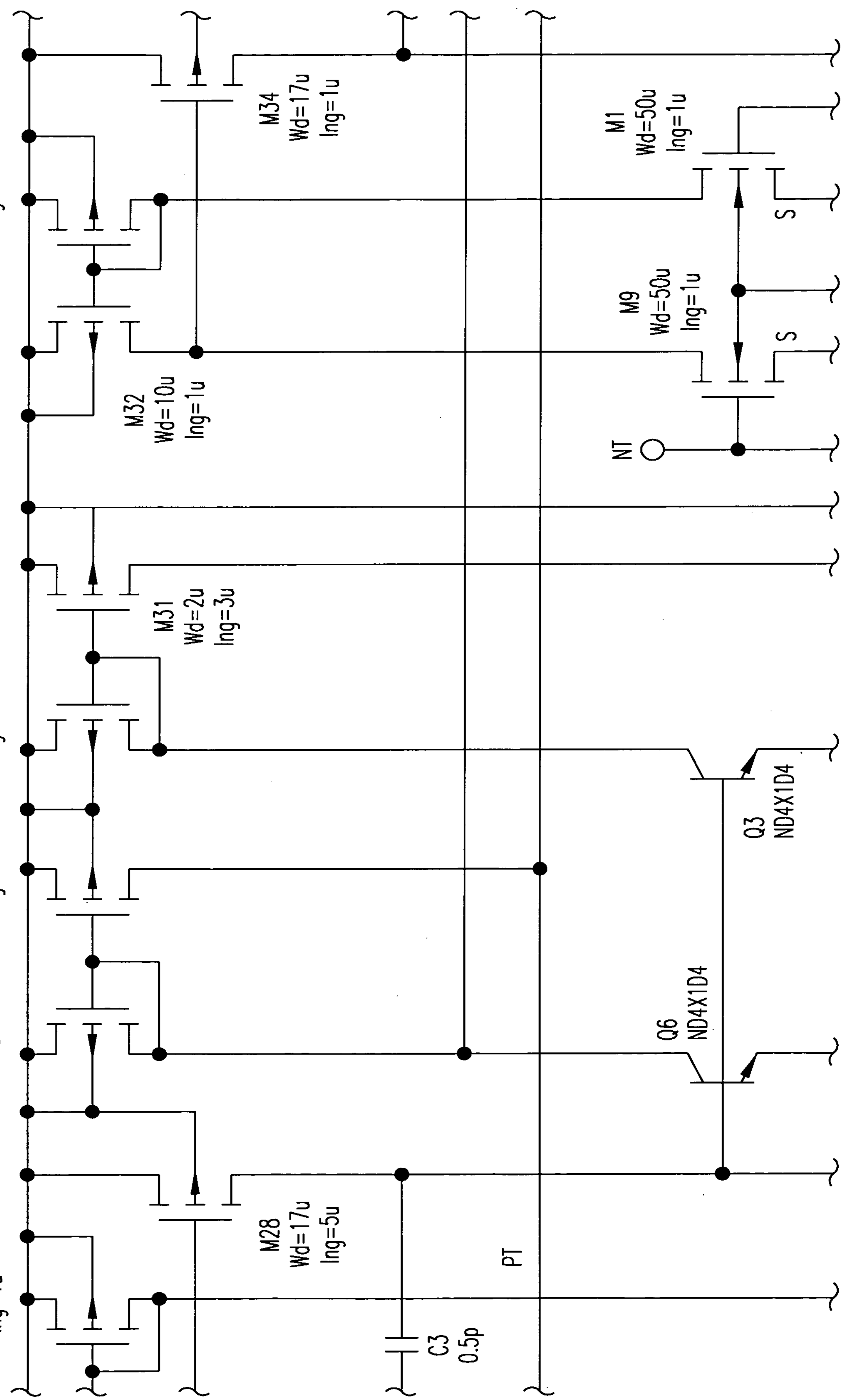



FIG.123C

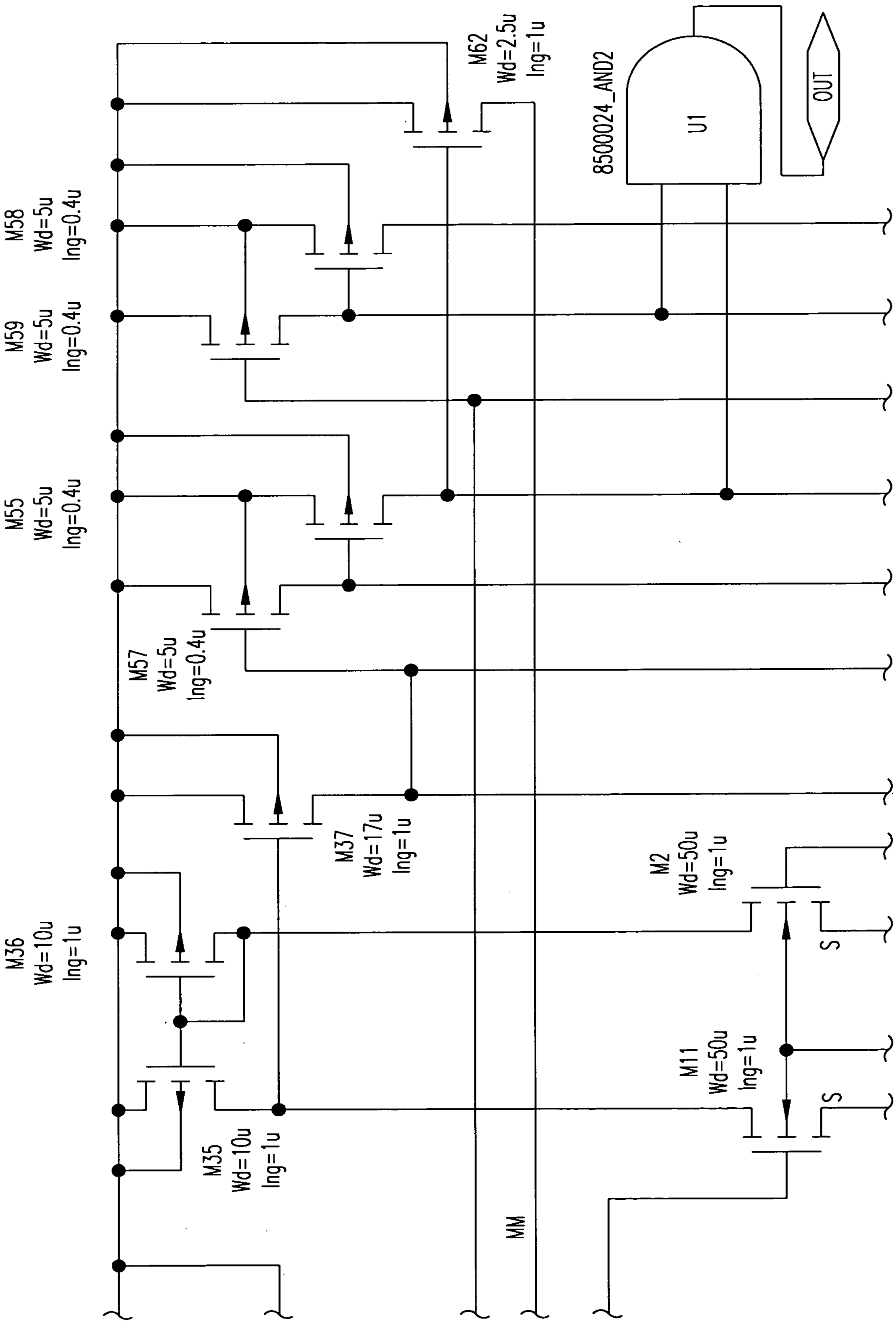

M62
Wd=2.5u
lng=1u
8500024_AND2
U1
OUT
M58
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M59
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M55
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M57
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M37
Wd=17u
lng=1u
M36
Wd=10u
lng=1u
M35
Wd=10u
lng=1u
M2
Wd=50u
lng=1u
S
M11
Wd=50u
lng=1u
S
MM

FIG.123D

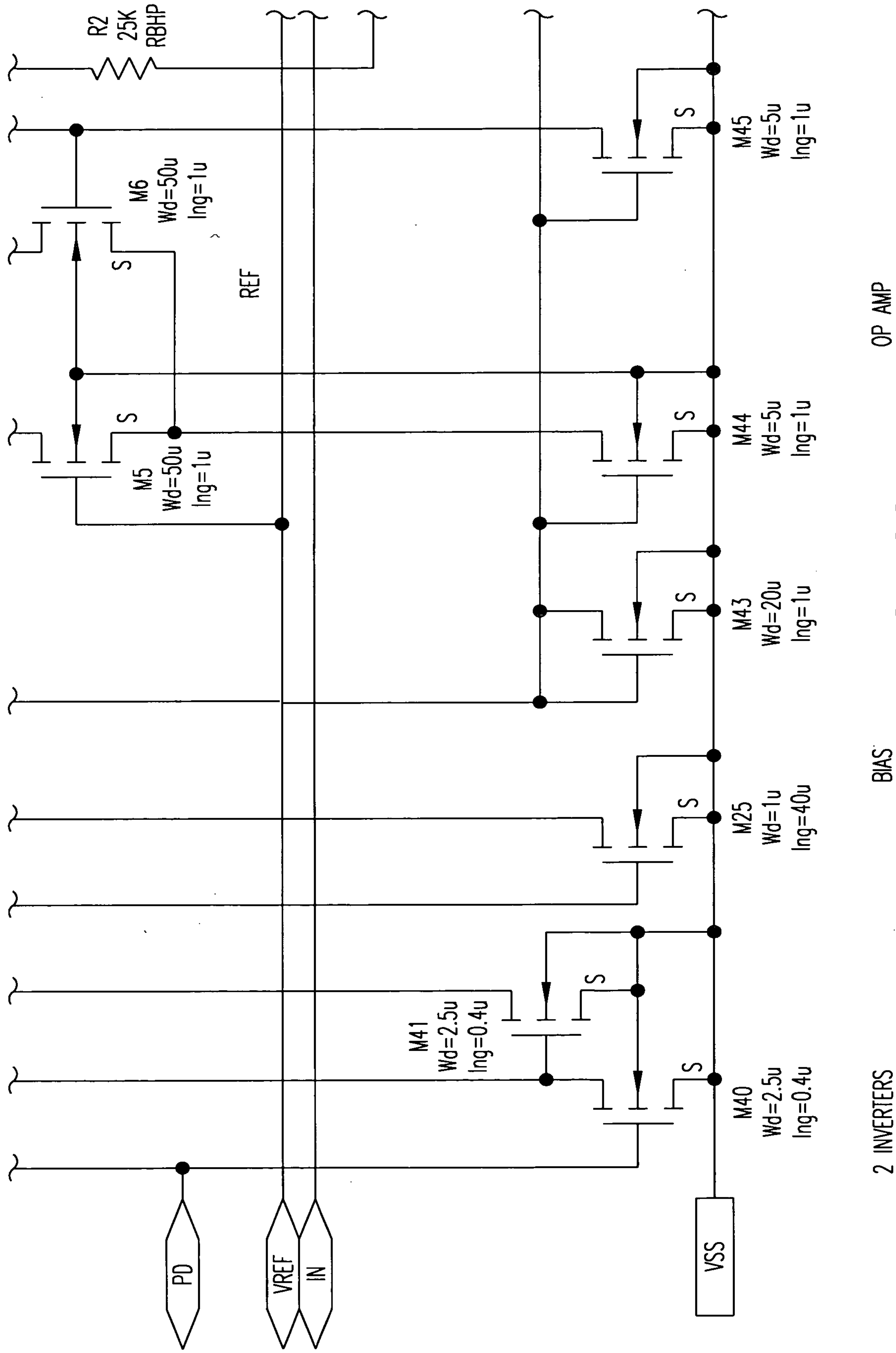

R2
25K
RBHP
M6
Wd=50u
lng=1u
S
REF
M5
Wd=50u
lng=1u
S
M45
Wd=5u
lng=1u
S
M44
Wd=5u
lng=1u
S
M43
Wd=20u
lng=1u
S
M25
Wd=1u
lng=40u
S
M41
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
S
M40
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
S
PD
VREF
IN
VSS
OP AMP
BIAS
2 INVERTERS

FIG.123E

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

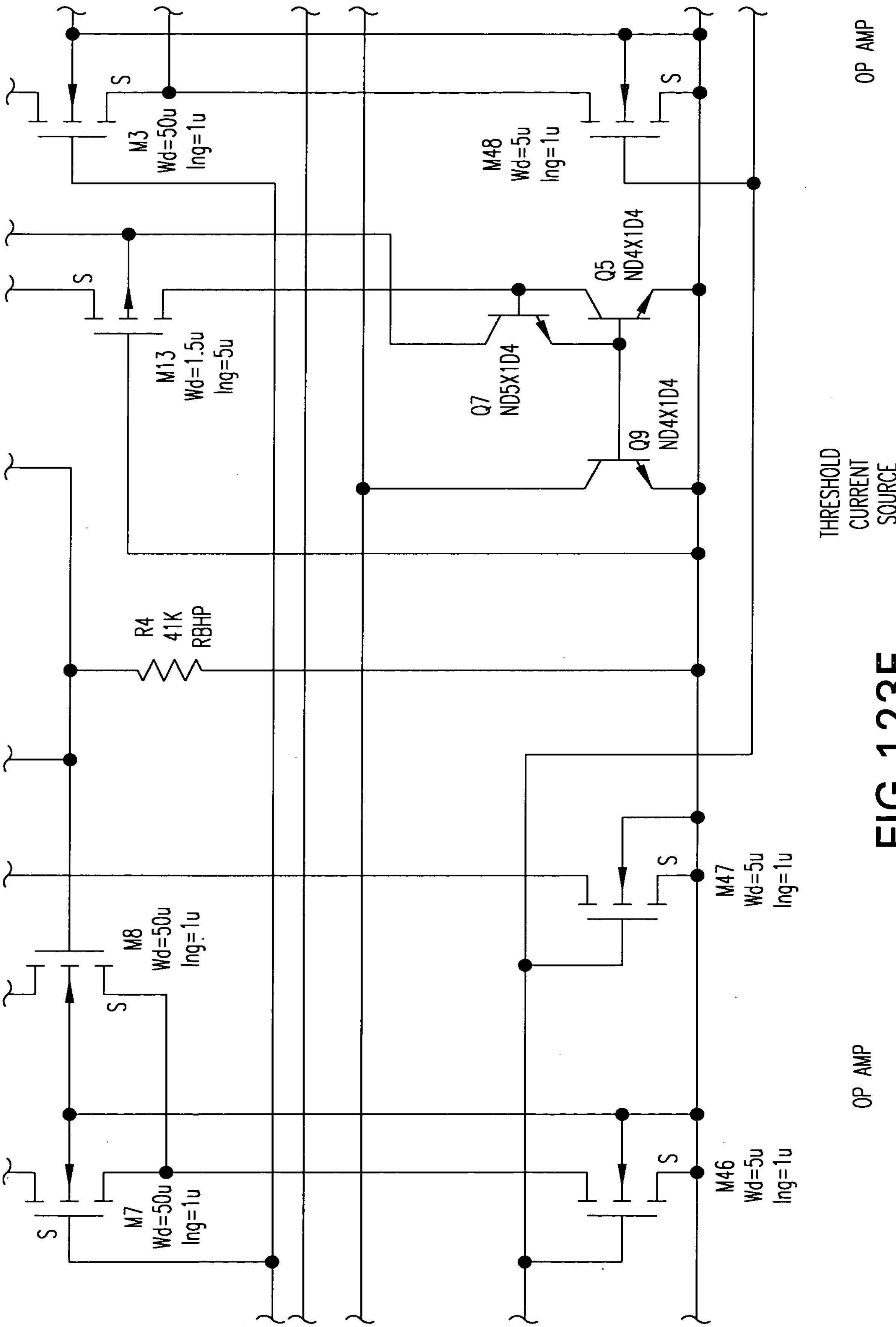



FIG.123F

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

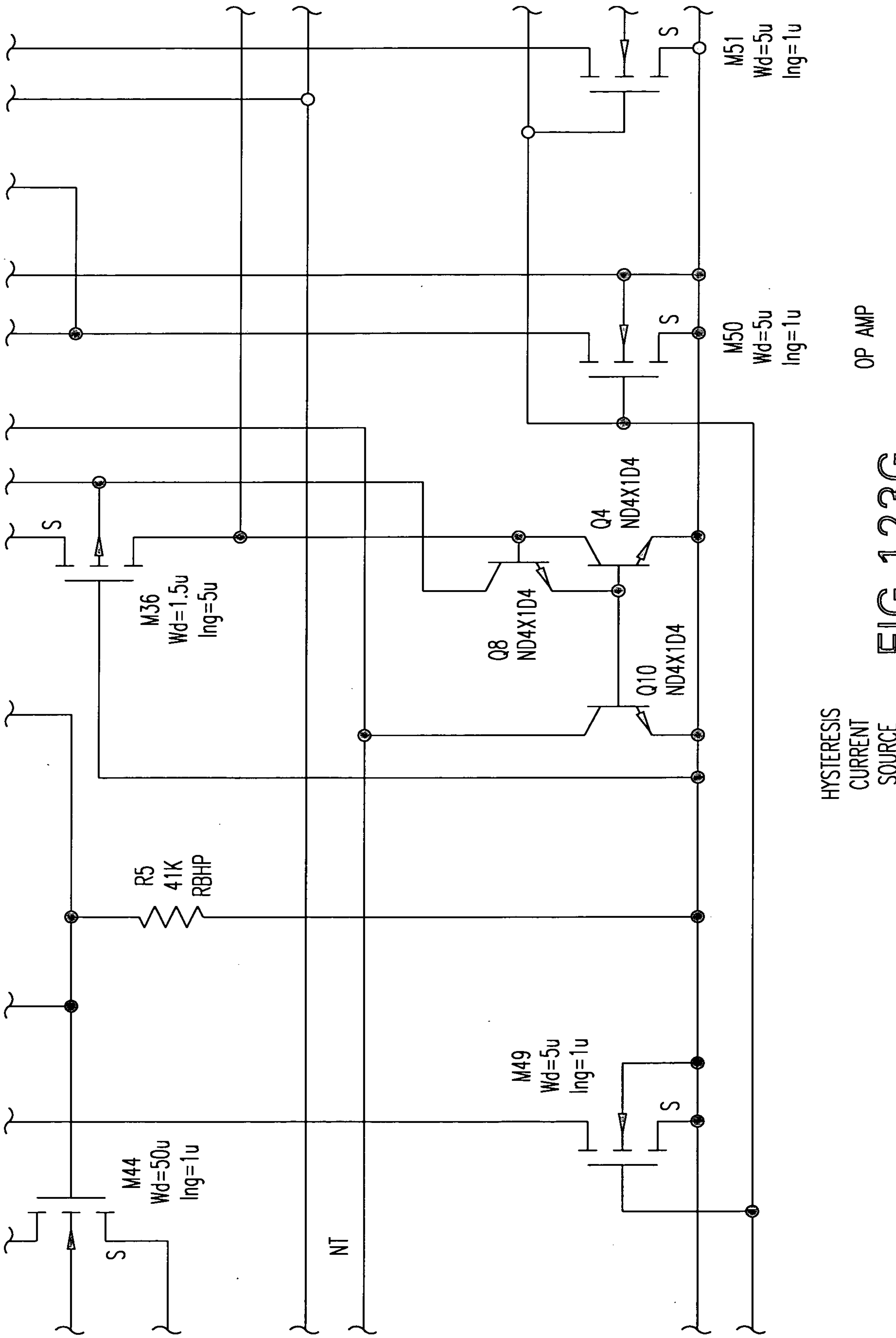



FIG. 123G

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

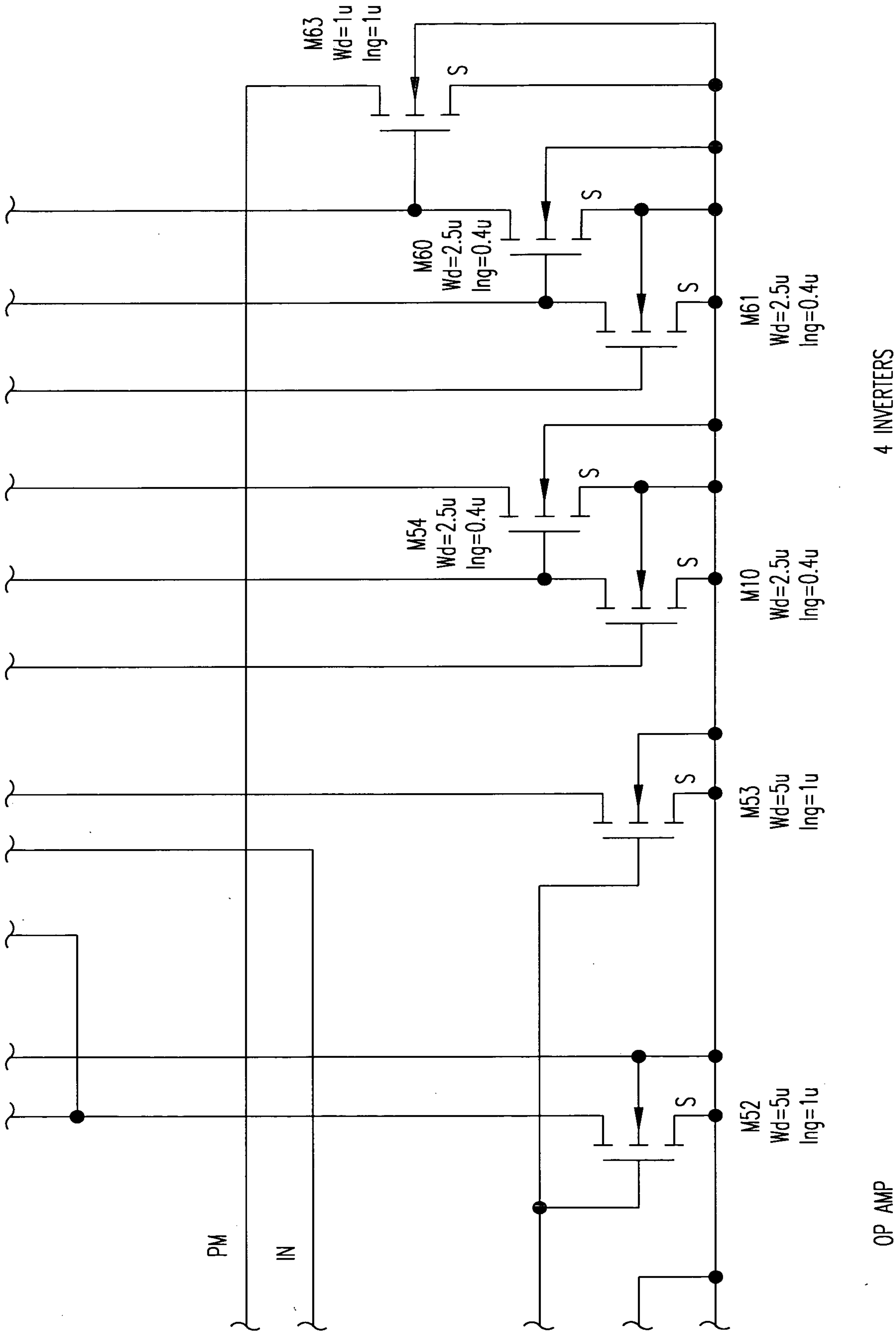



FIG.123H

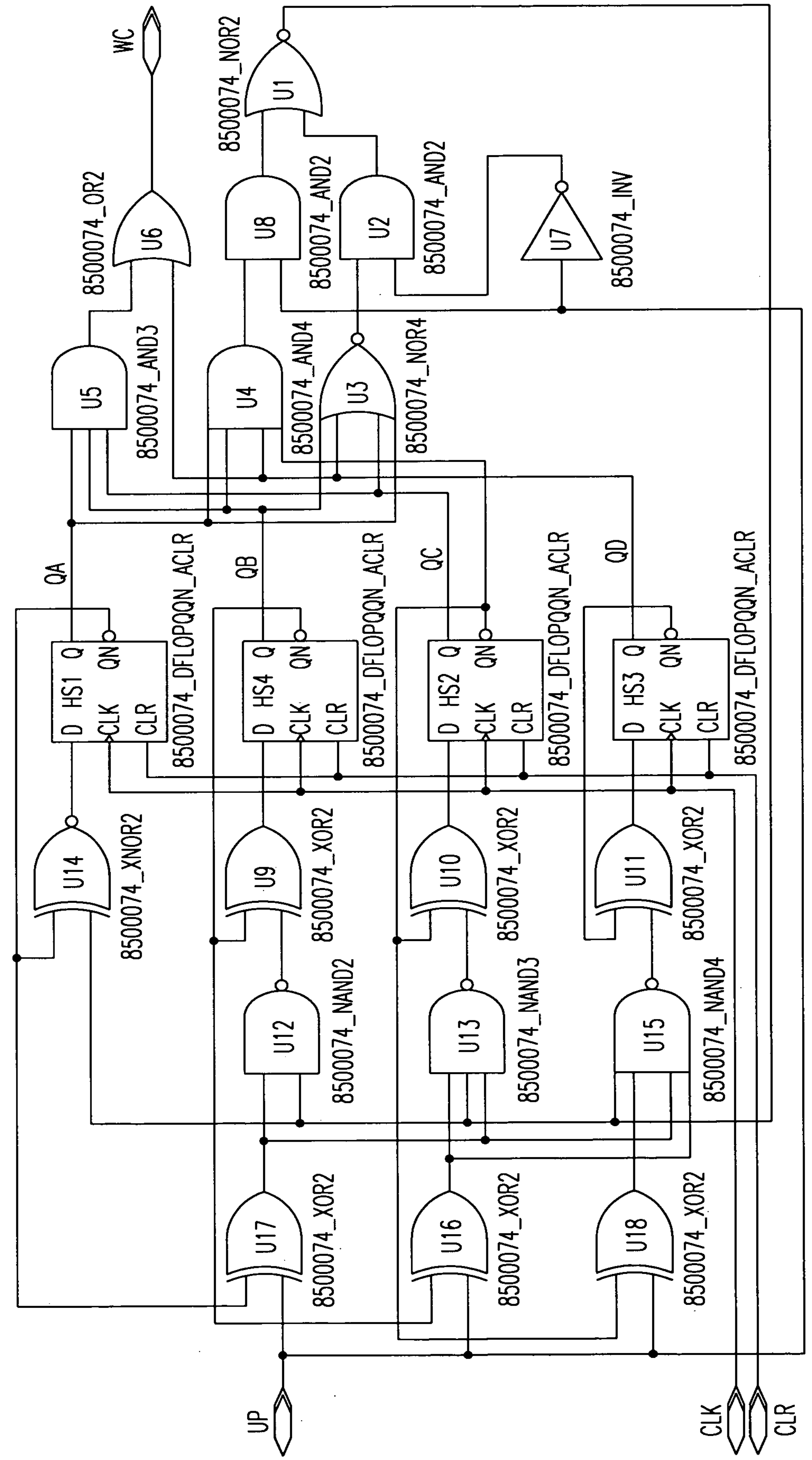

WC
U1
8500074_NOR2
U6
8500074_OR2
U8
8500074_AND2
U2
8500074_AND2
U7
8500074_INV
U5
8500074_AND3
U4
8500074_AND4
U3
8500074_NOR4
QA
QB
QC
QD
D HS1 Q
CLK QN
CLR
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
D HS4 Q
CLK QN
CLR
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
D HS2 Q
CLK QN
CLR
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
D HS3 Q
CLK QN
CLR
8500074_DFLOPQQN_ACLR
U14
8500074_XNOR2
U9
8500074_XOR2
U10
8500074_XOR2
U11
8500074_XOR2
U12
8500074_NAND2
U13
8500074_NAND3
U15
8500074_NAND4
U17
8500074_XOR2
U16
8500074_XOR2
U18
8500074_XOR2
UP
CLK
CLR

FIG.124

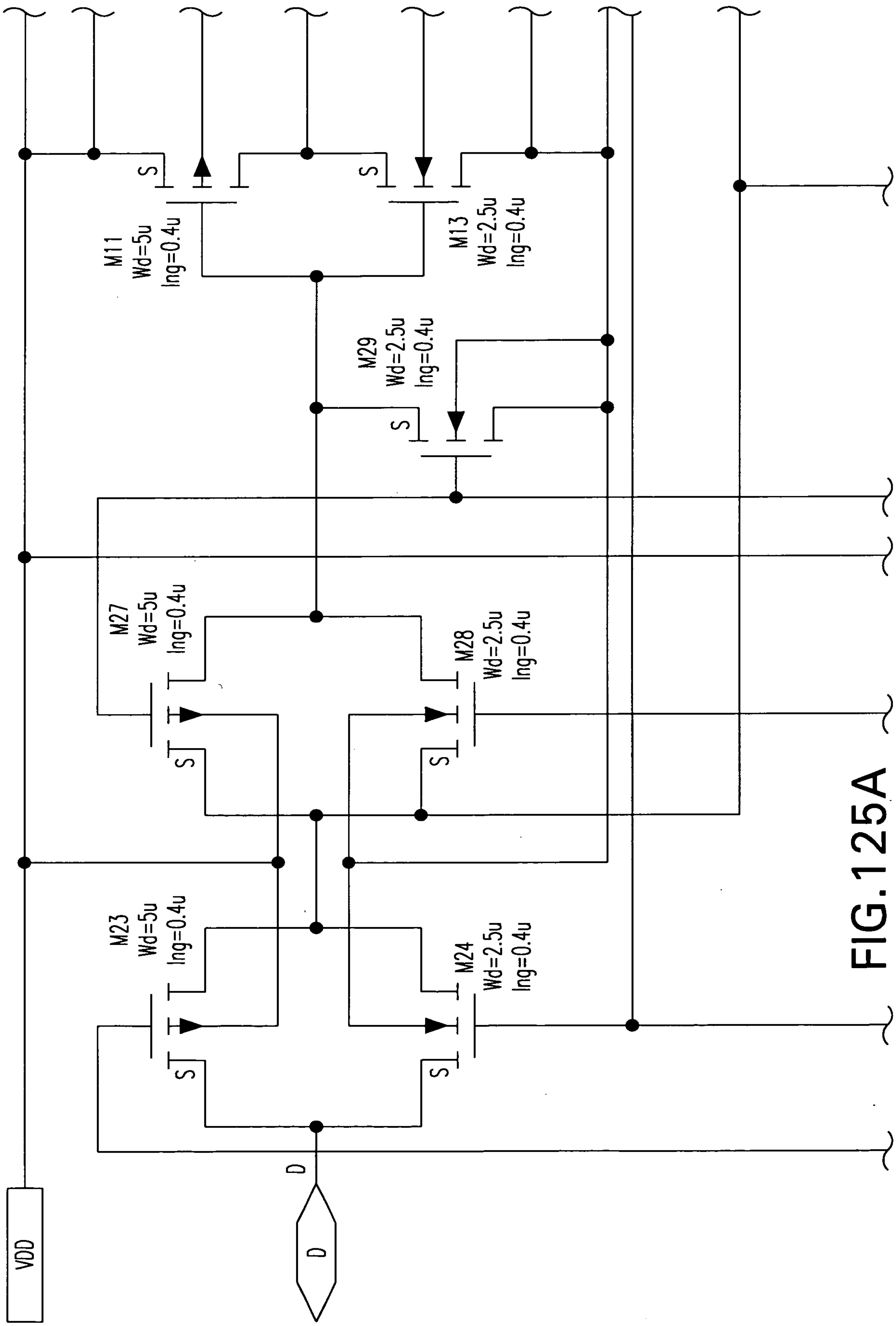

M11
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M13
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M29
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M27
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M28
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M23
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M24
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
S
D
D
VDD

FIG.125A

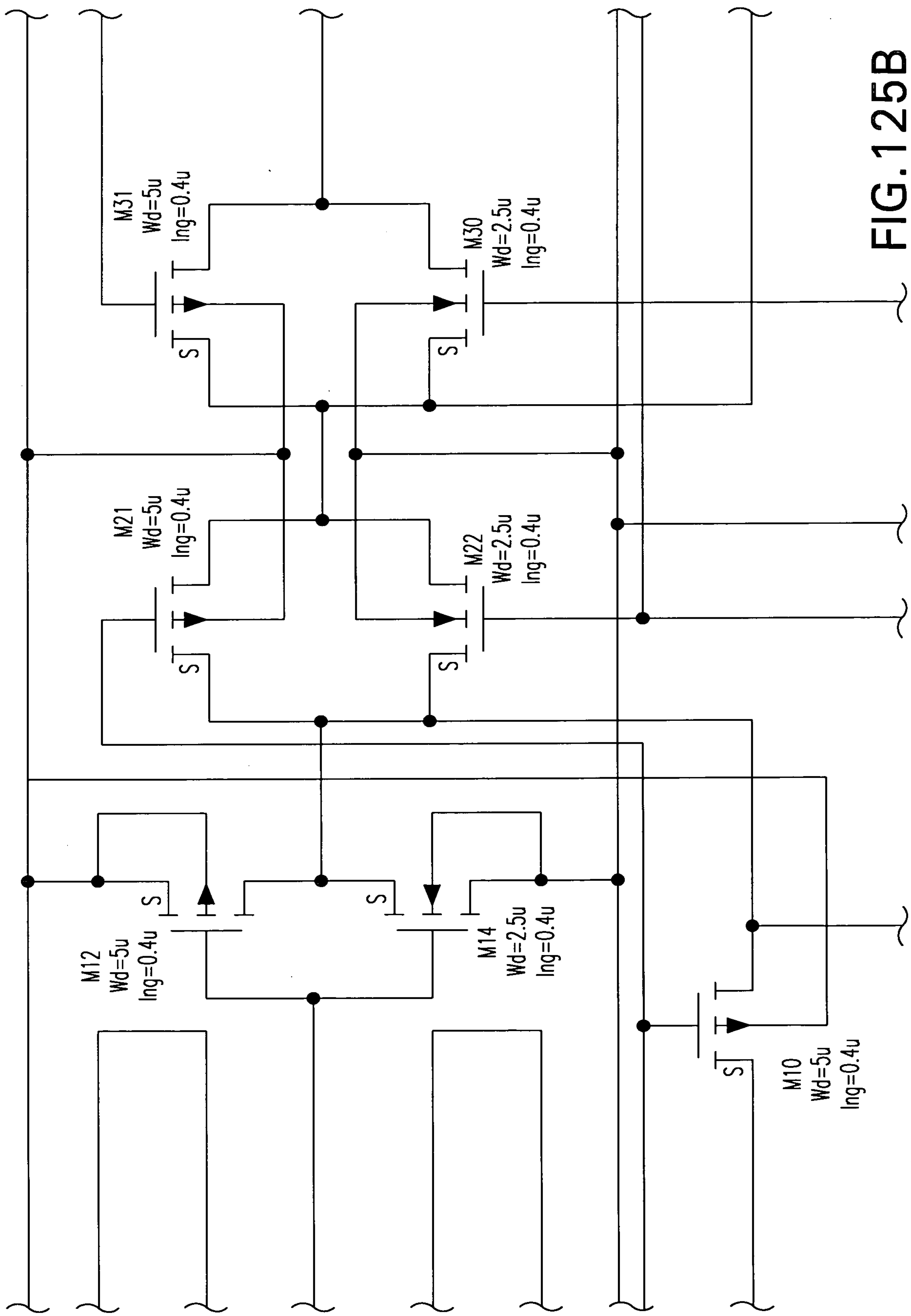

M31
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M30
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M21
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M22
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M12
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M14
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M10
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
S
S
S
S
S
S
S

FIG.125B

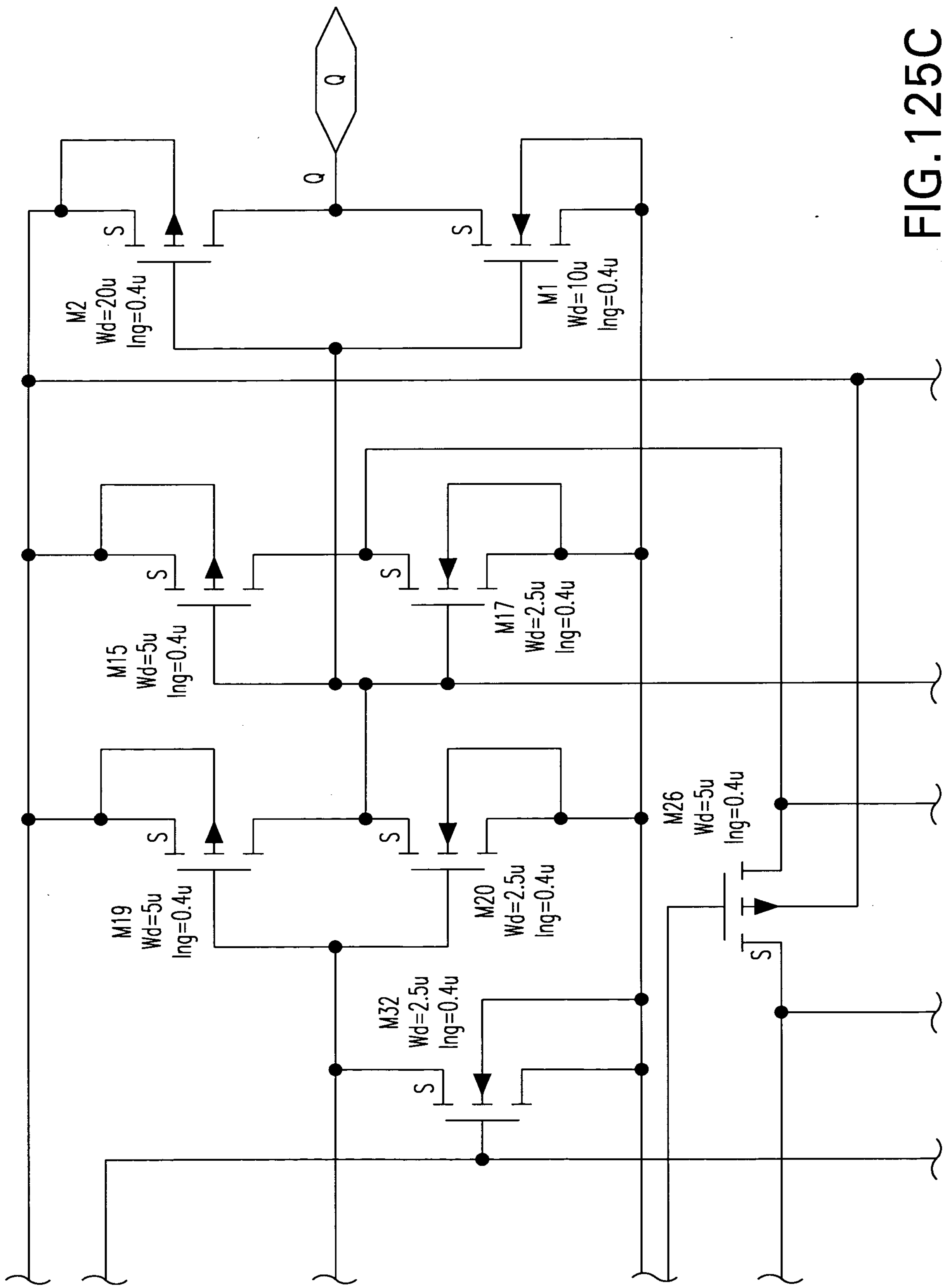

Q
Q
S
S
M2
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
M1
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
S
S
M15
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M17
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
S
S
M19
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M20
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M26
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
S
M32
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
S

FIG.125C

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

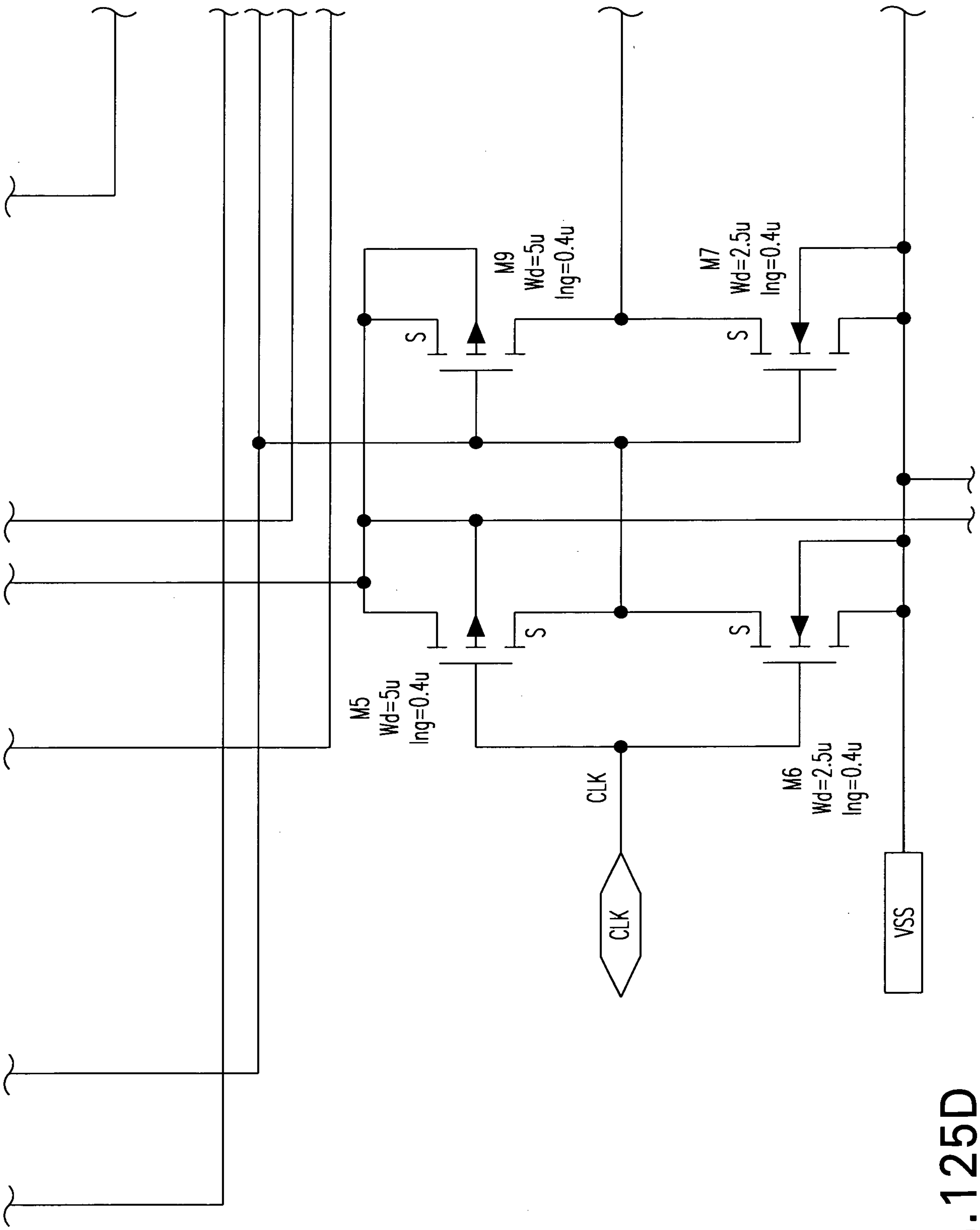



FIG.125D

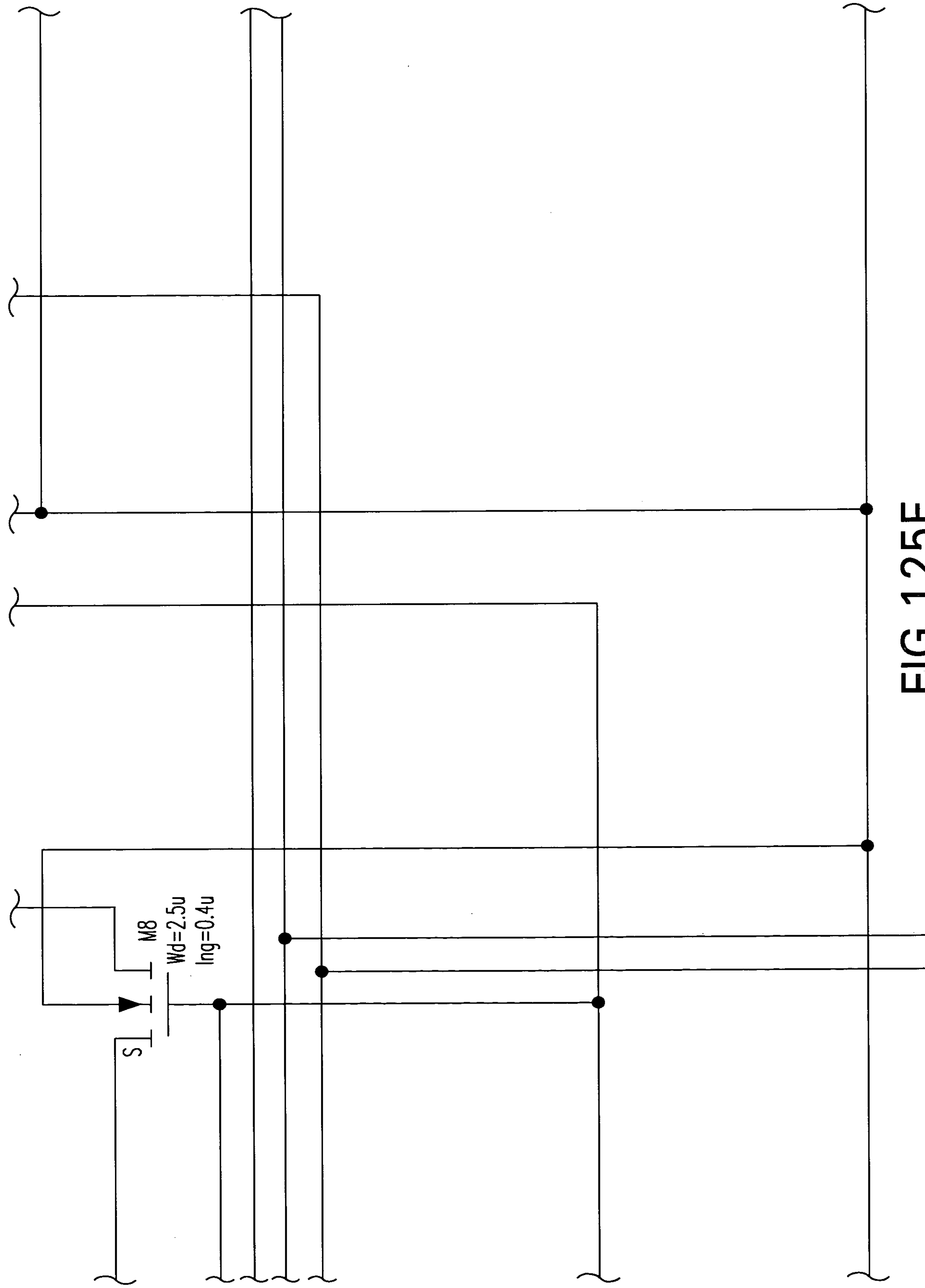



FIG.125E

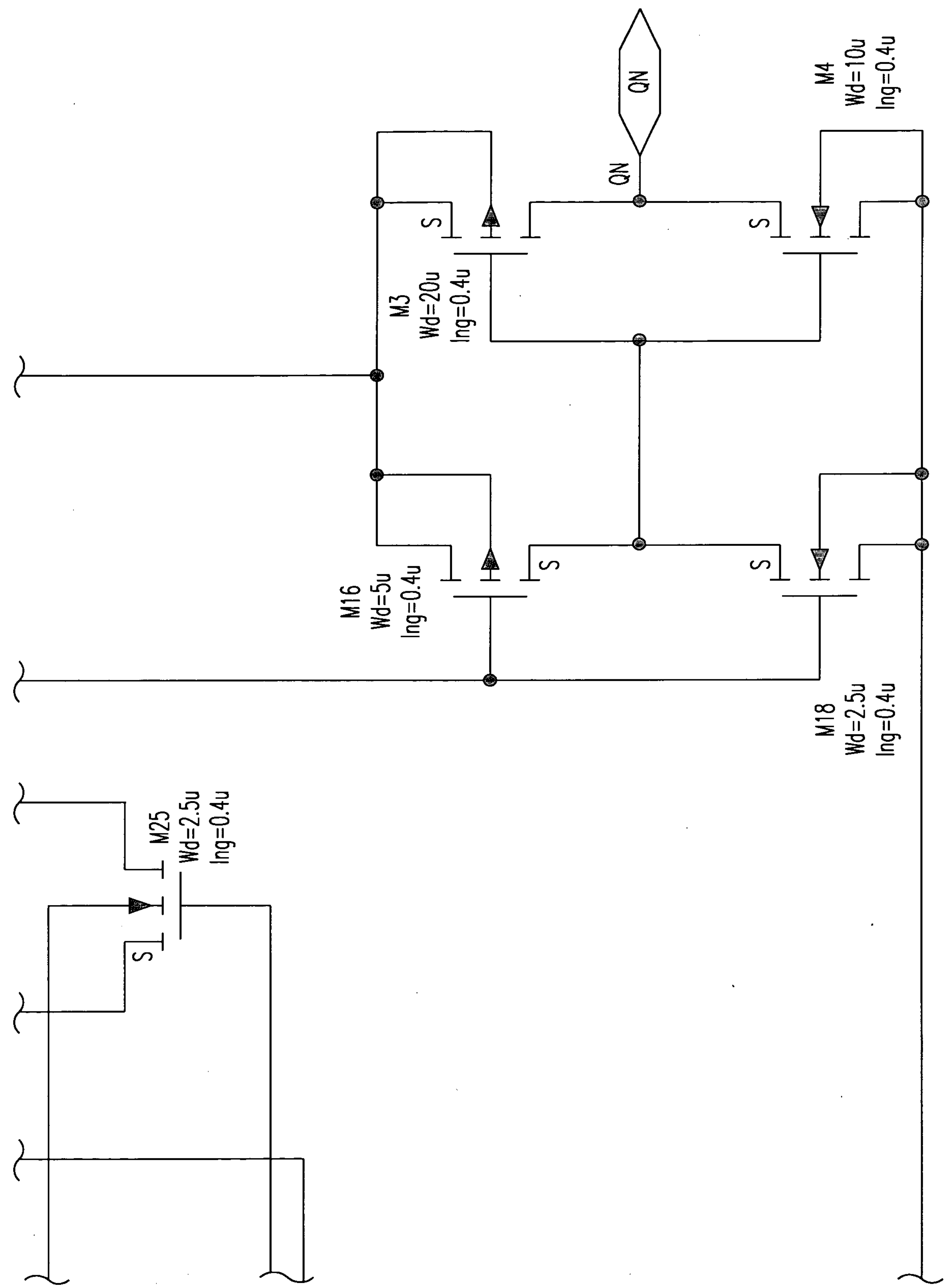

QN
QN
M4
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
S
S
M16
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
S
S
M18
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M25
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
S

FIG. 125F

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

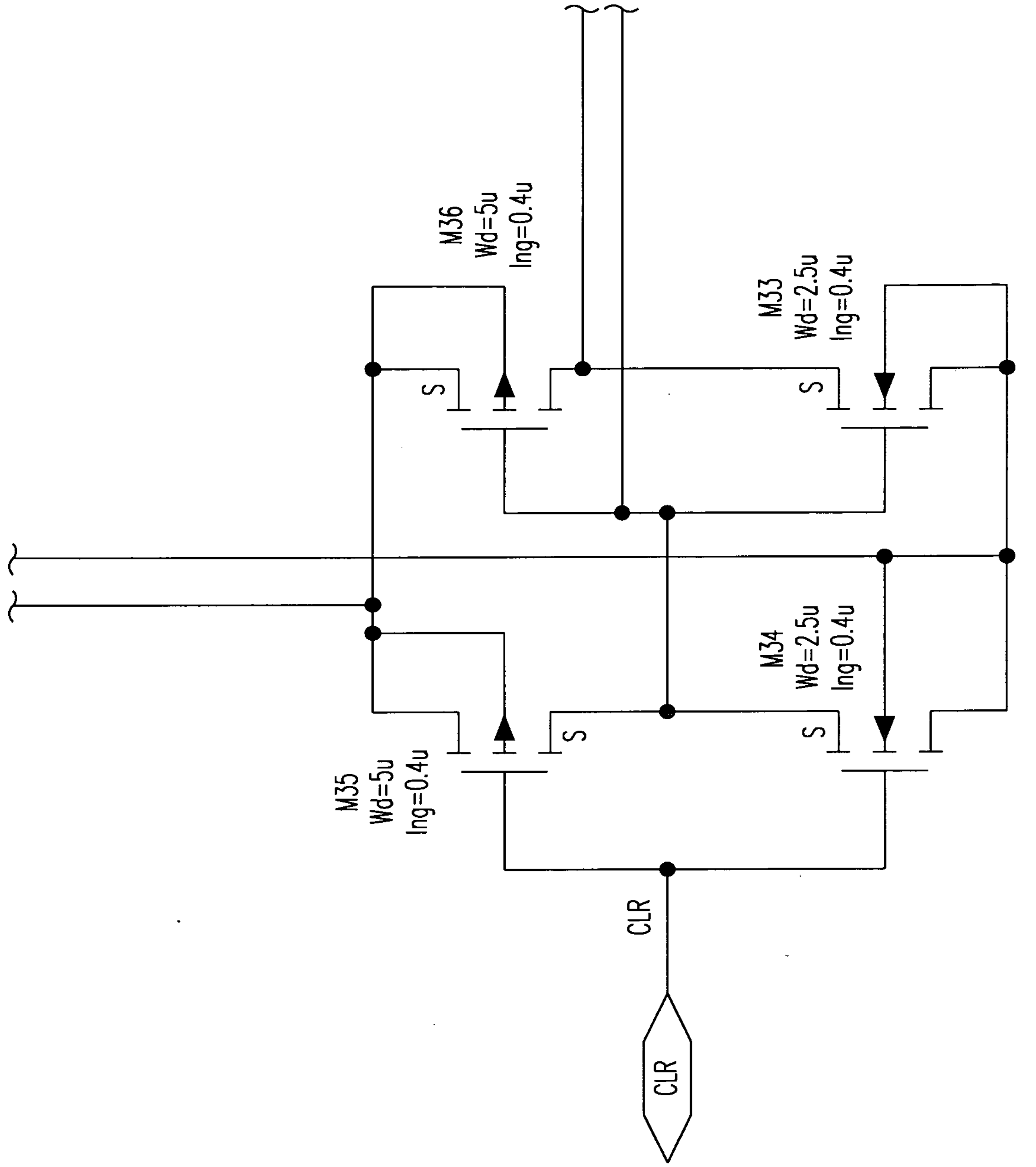
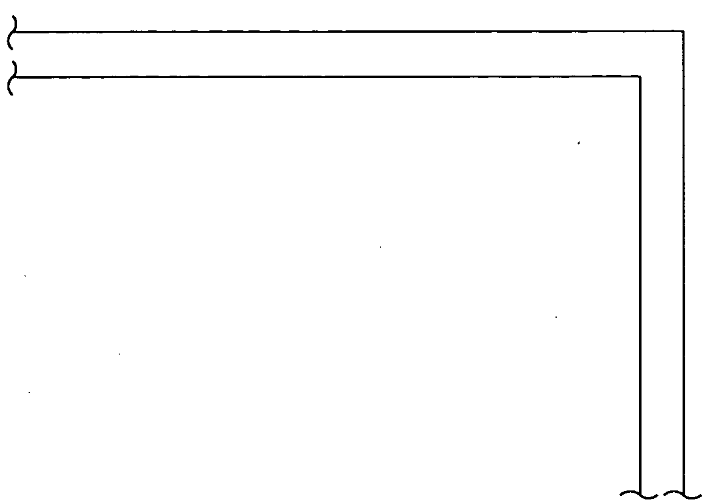



FIG.125G

New Sheet
Sheet 290 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

FIG.125H



Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

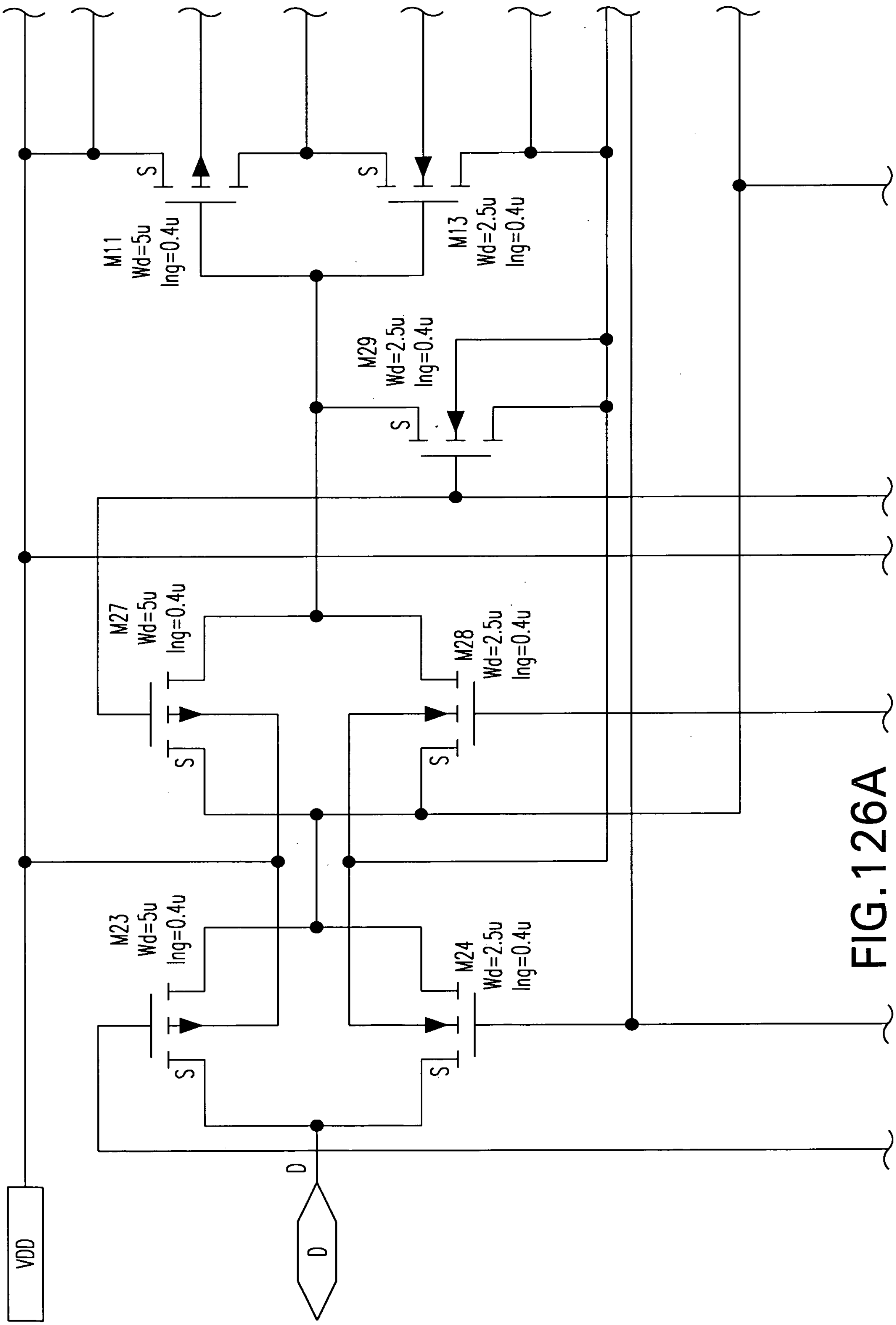



FIG.126A

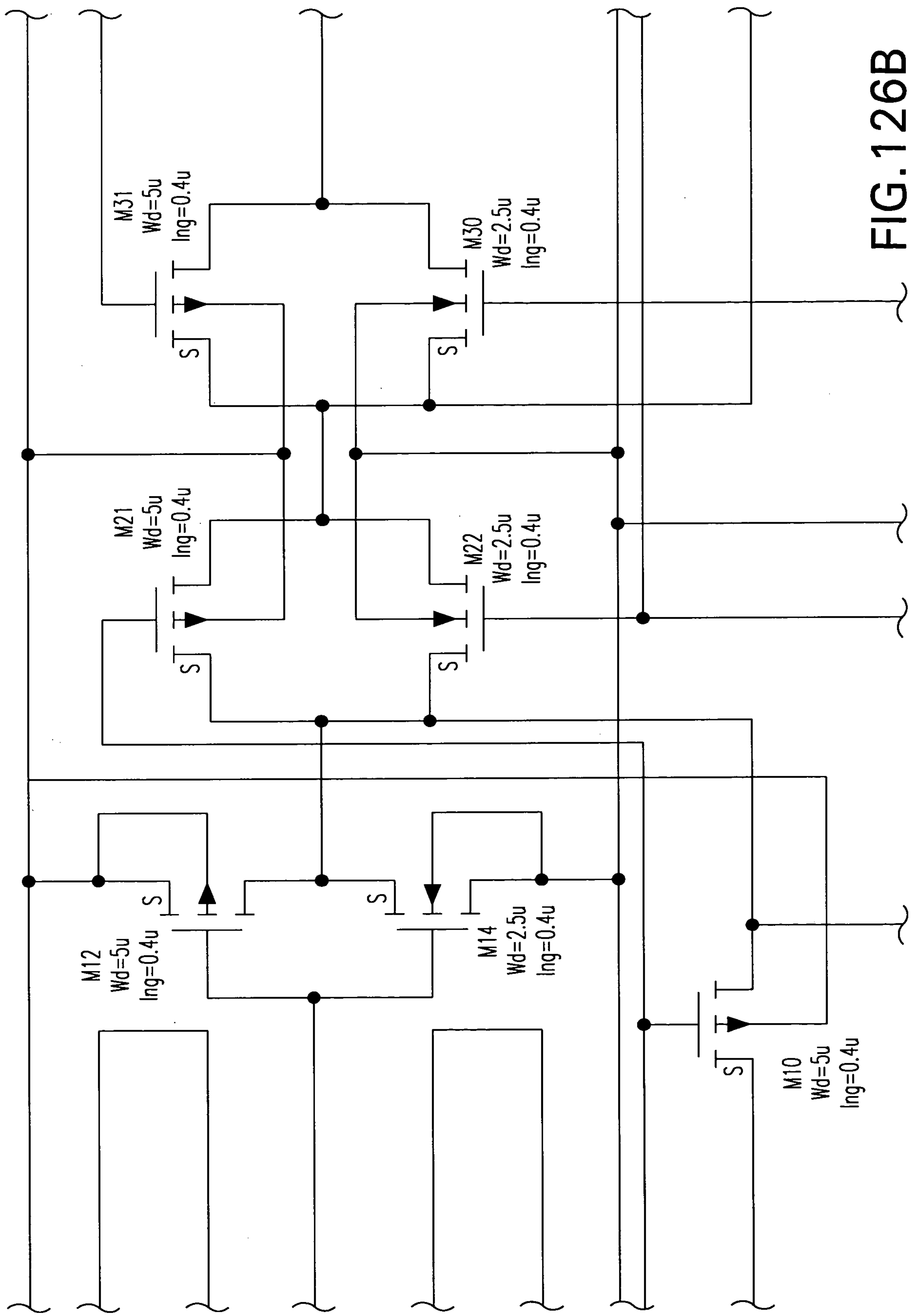

M31
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M30
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M21
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M22
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M12
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M14
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M10
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
S

FIG.126B

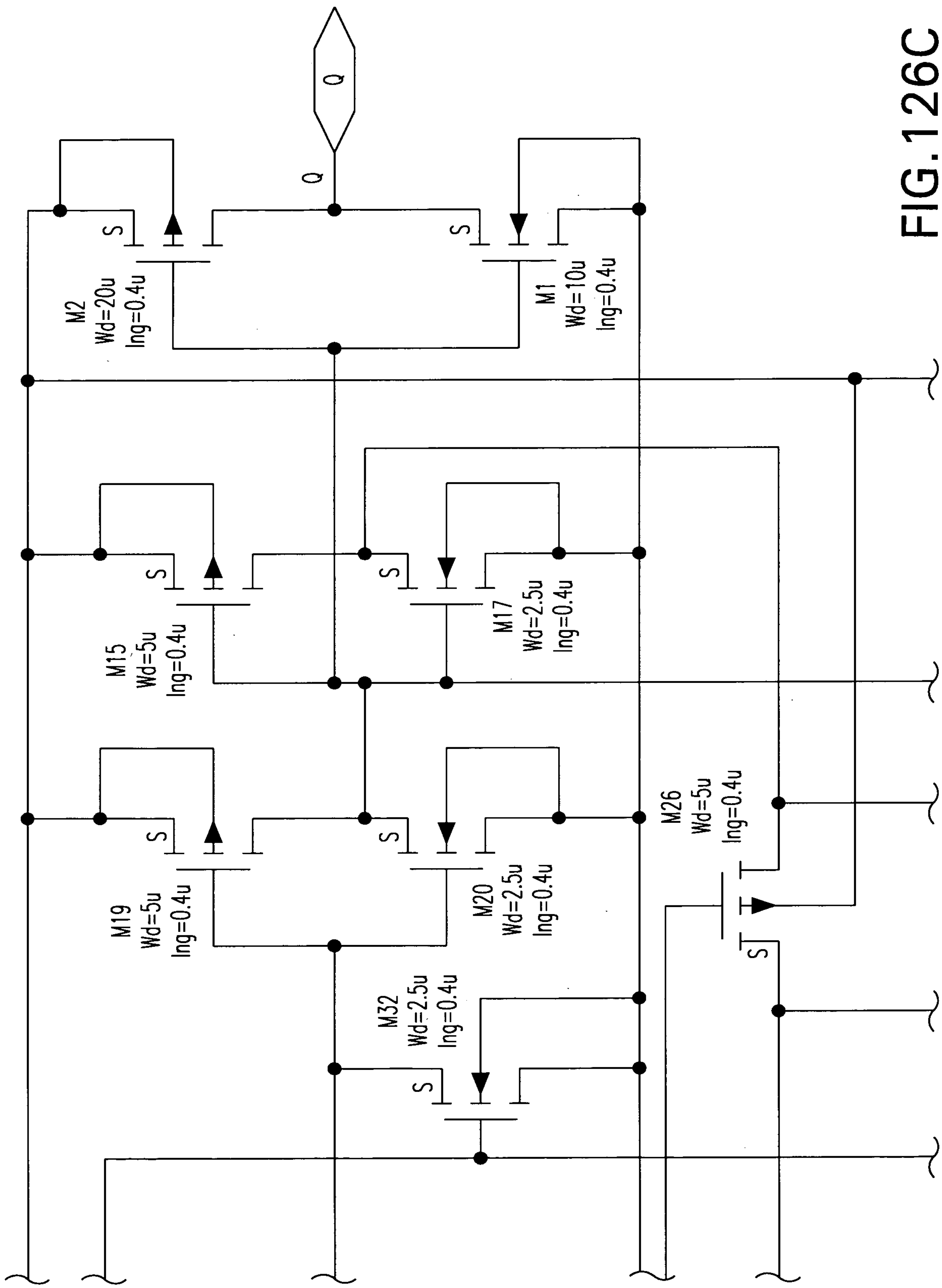

Q
Q
S
M2
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
S
M1
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
S
M15
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
S
M17
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
S
M19
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
S
M20
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M26
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
S
M32
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
S

FIG.126C

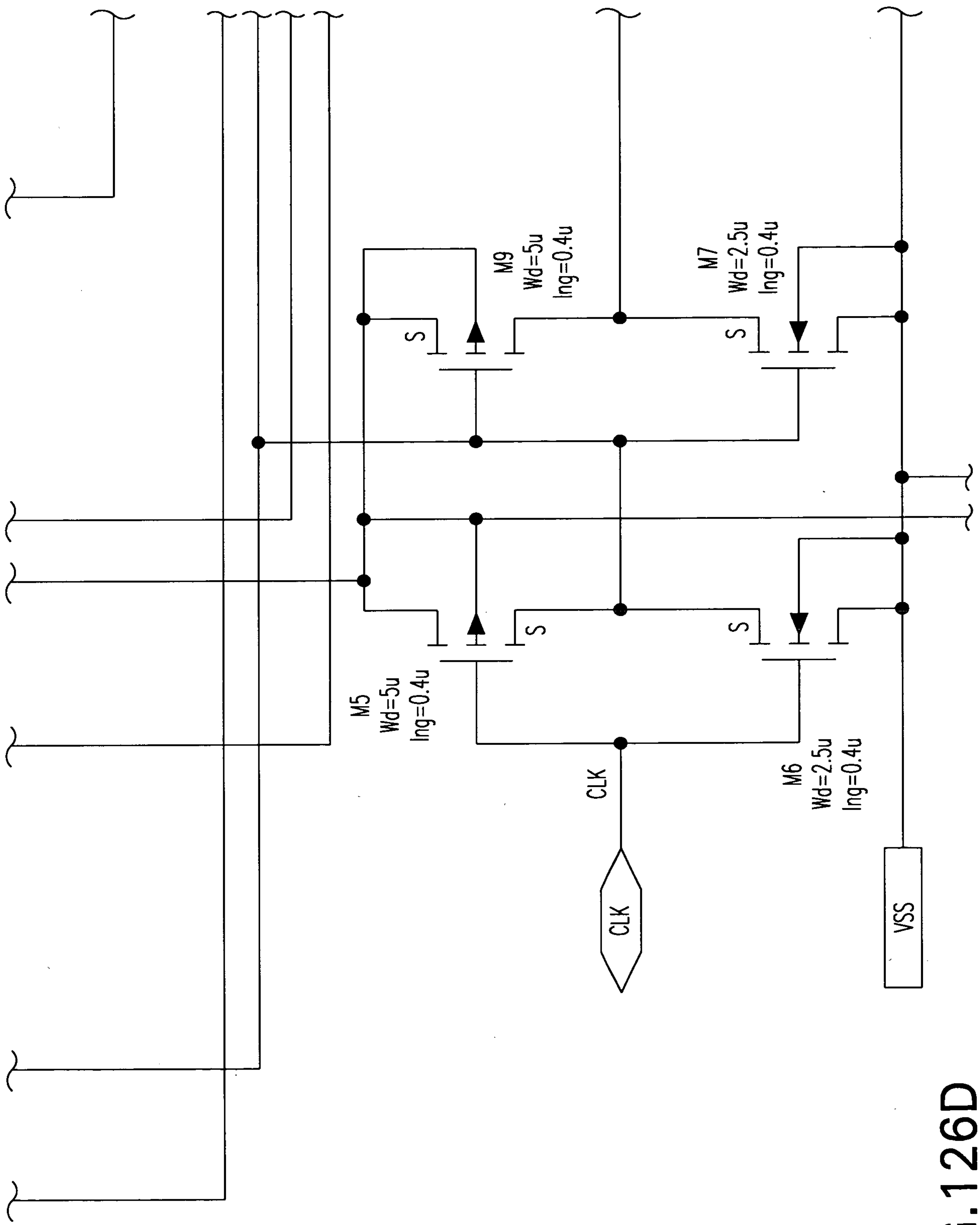

M9
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M7
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
S
S
S
S
M5
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
CLK
M6
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
CLK
VSS

FIG.126D

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

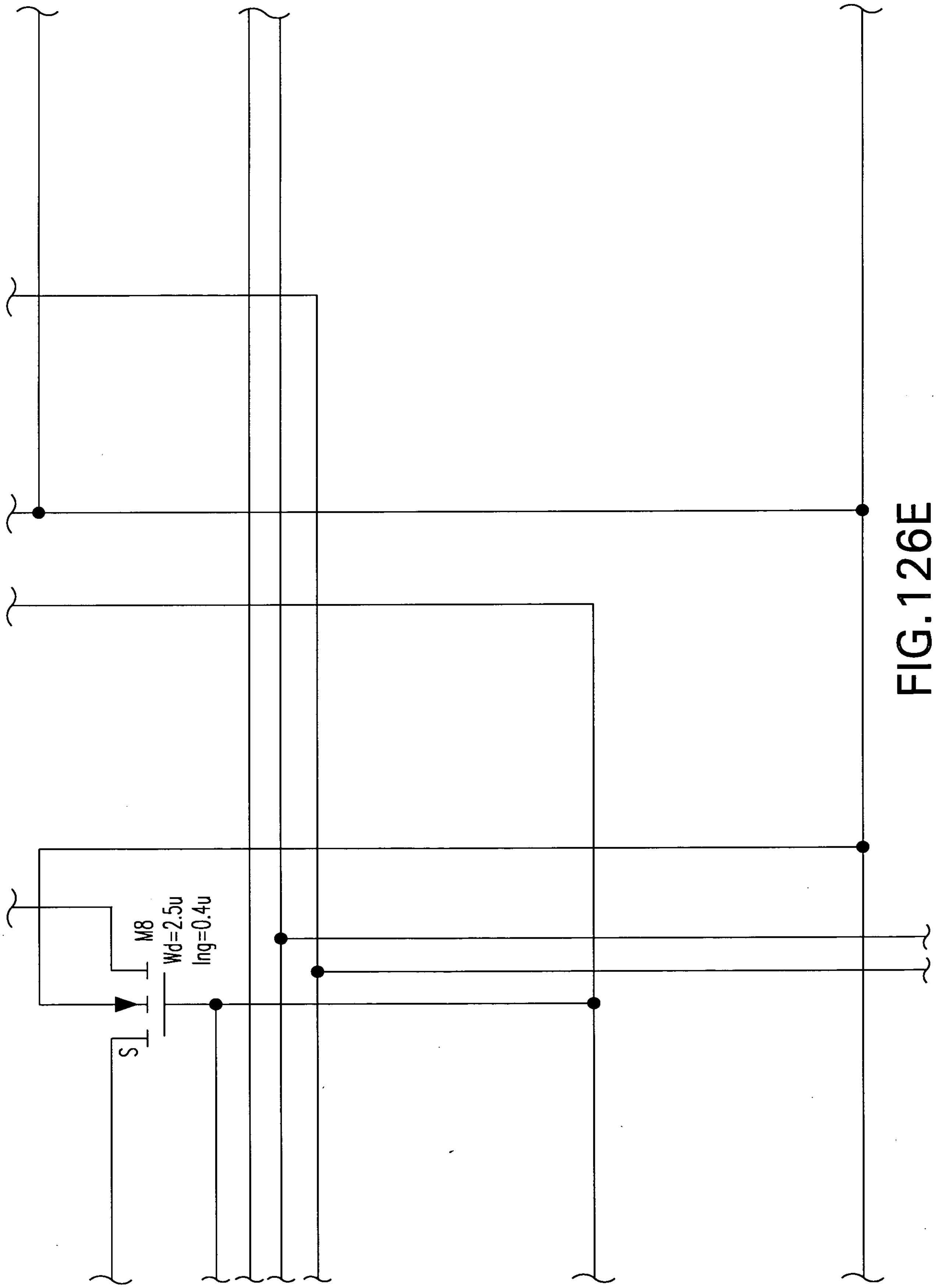



FIG.126E

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

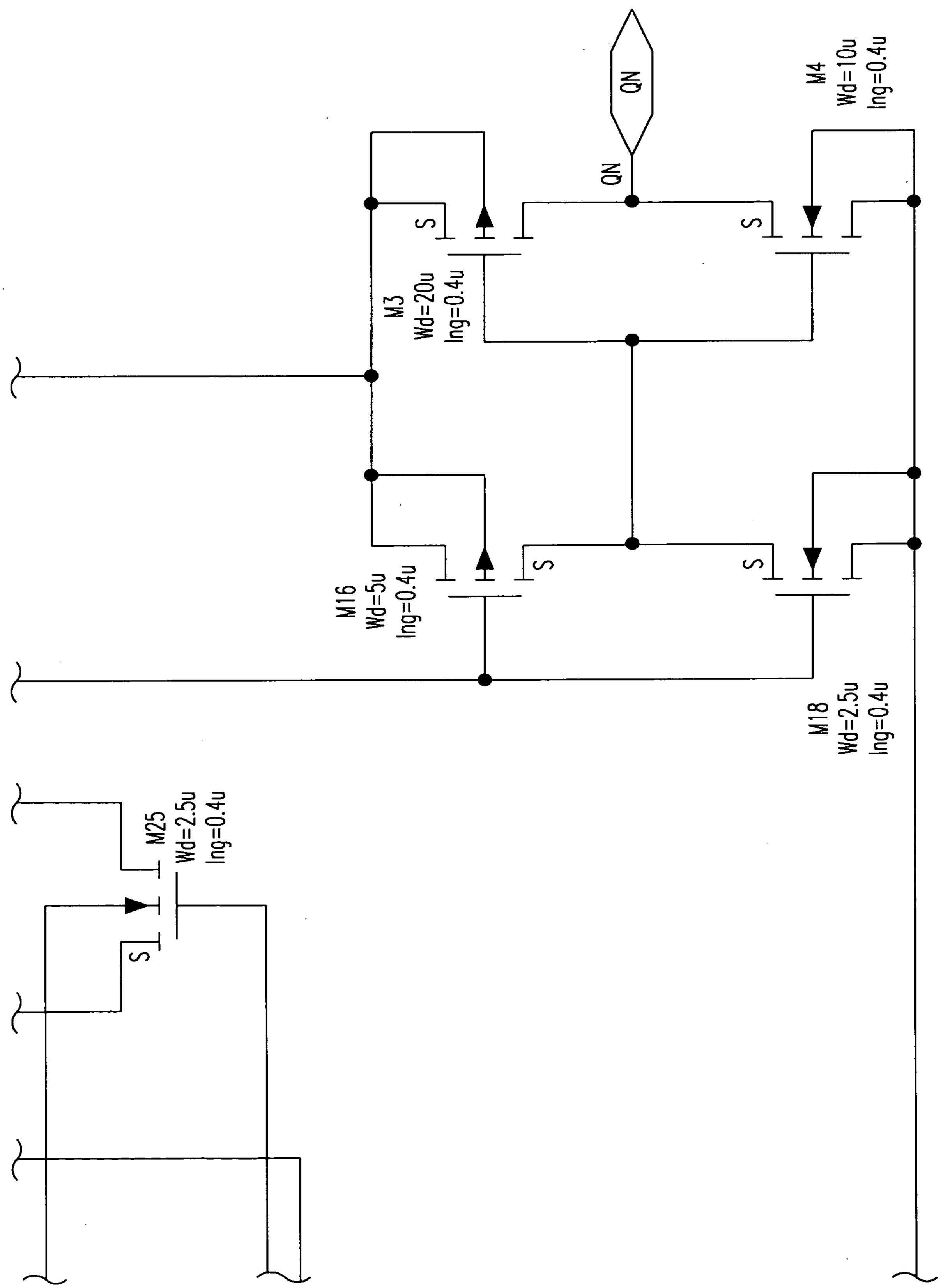



FIG.126F

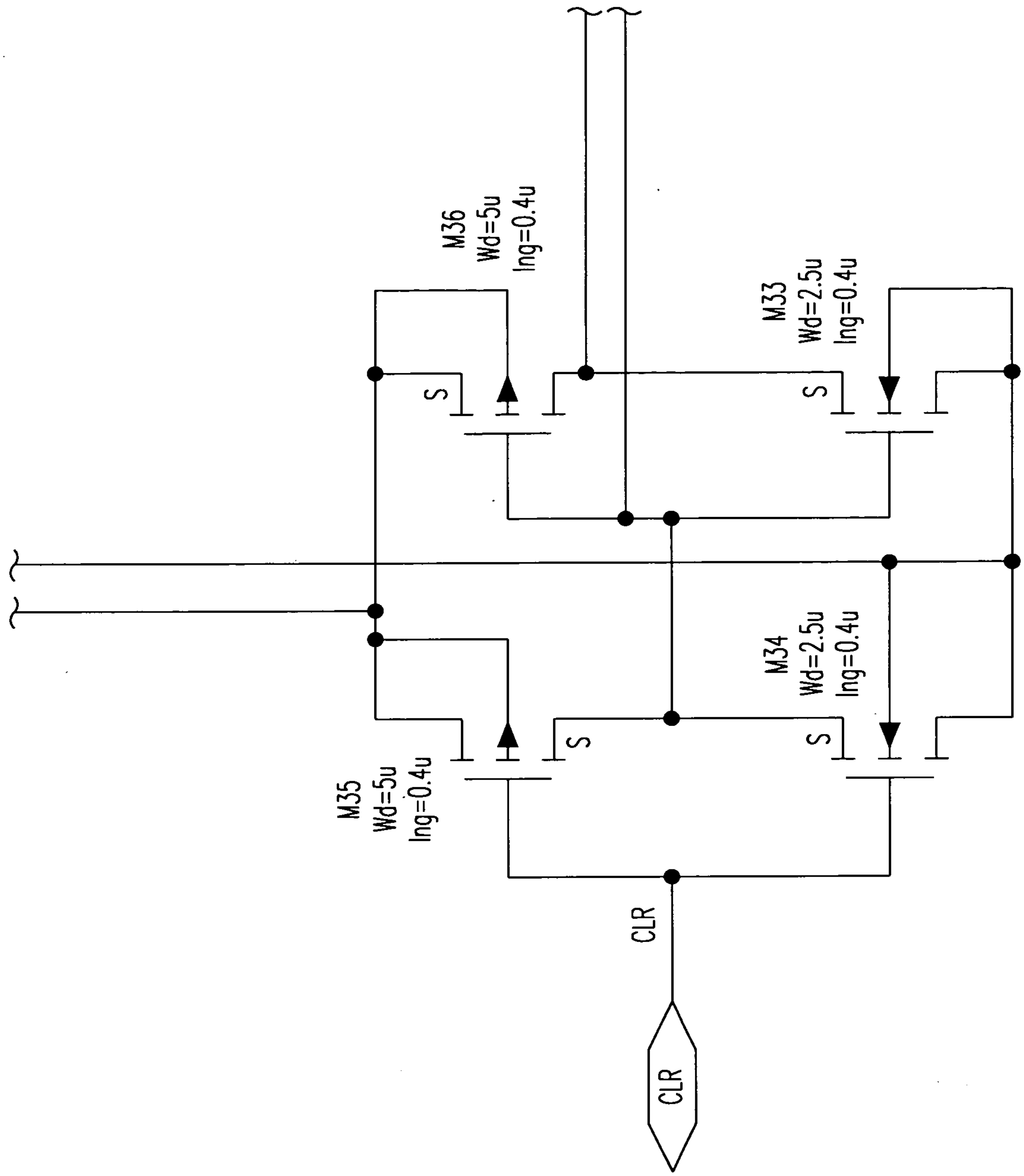
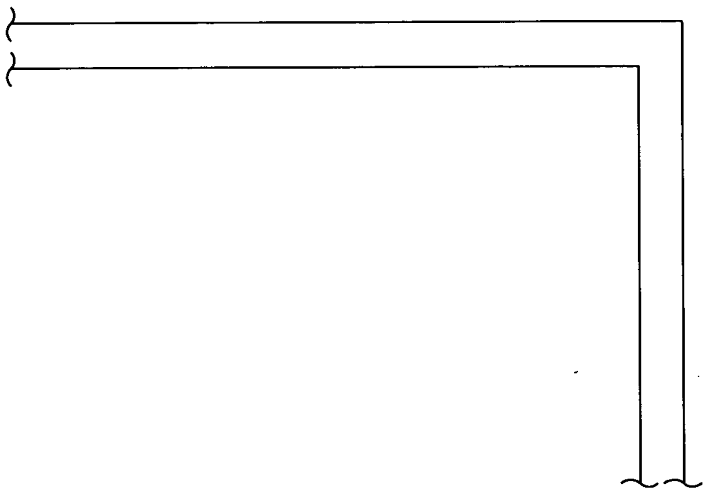

M36
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M33
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M34
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M35
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
S
S
S
S
CLR
CLR

FIG.126G

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

FIG. 126H



Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

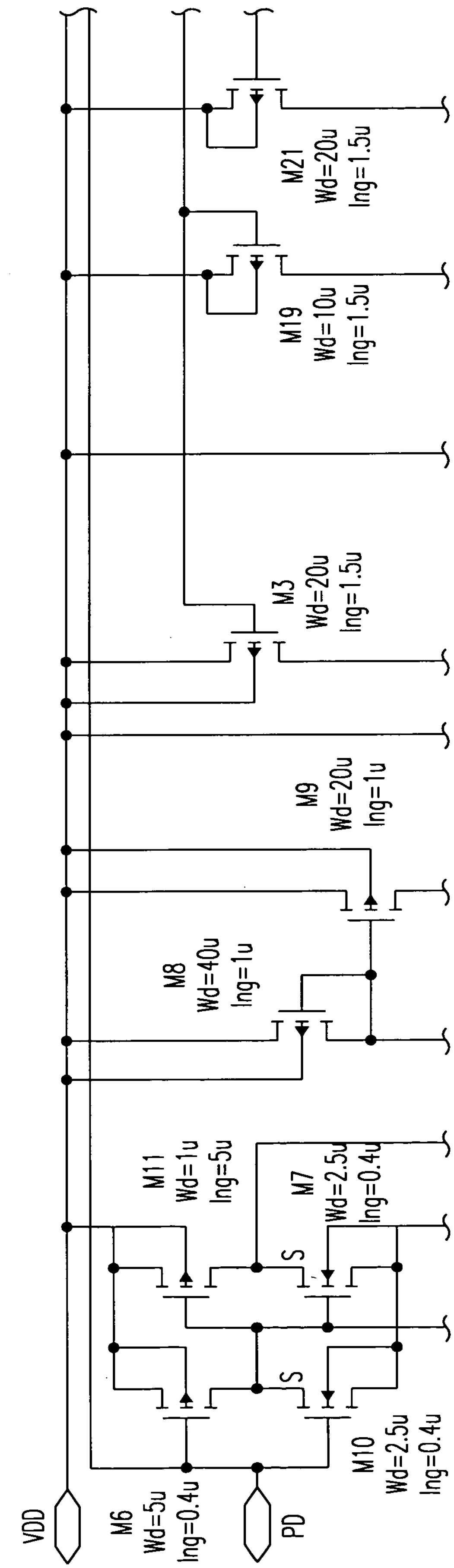



FIG.127A

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

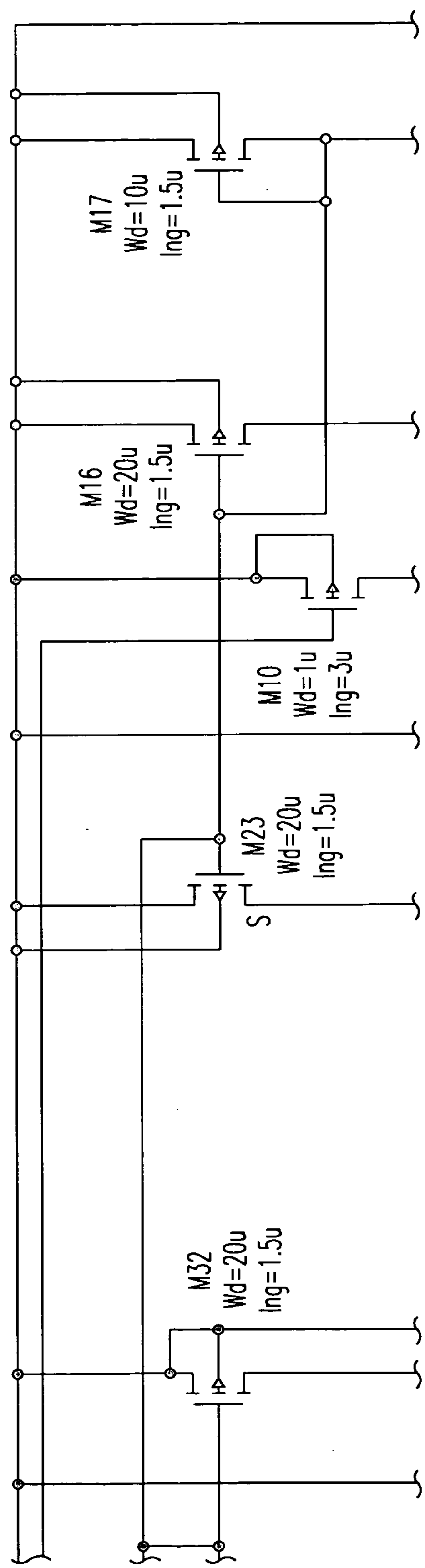



FIG. 127B

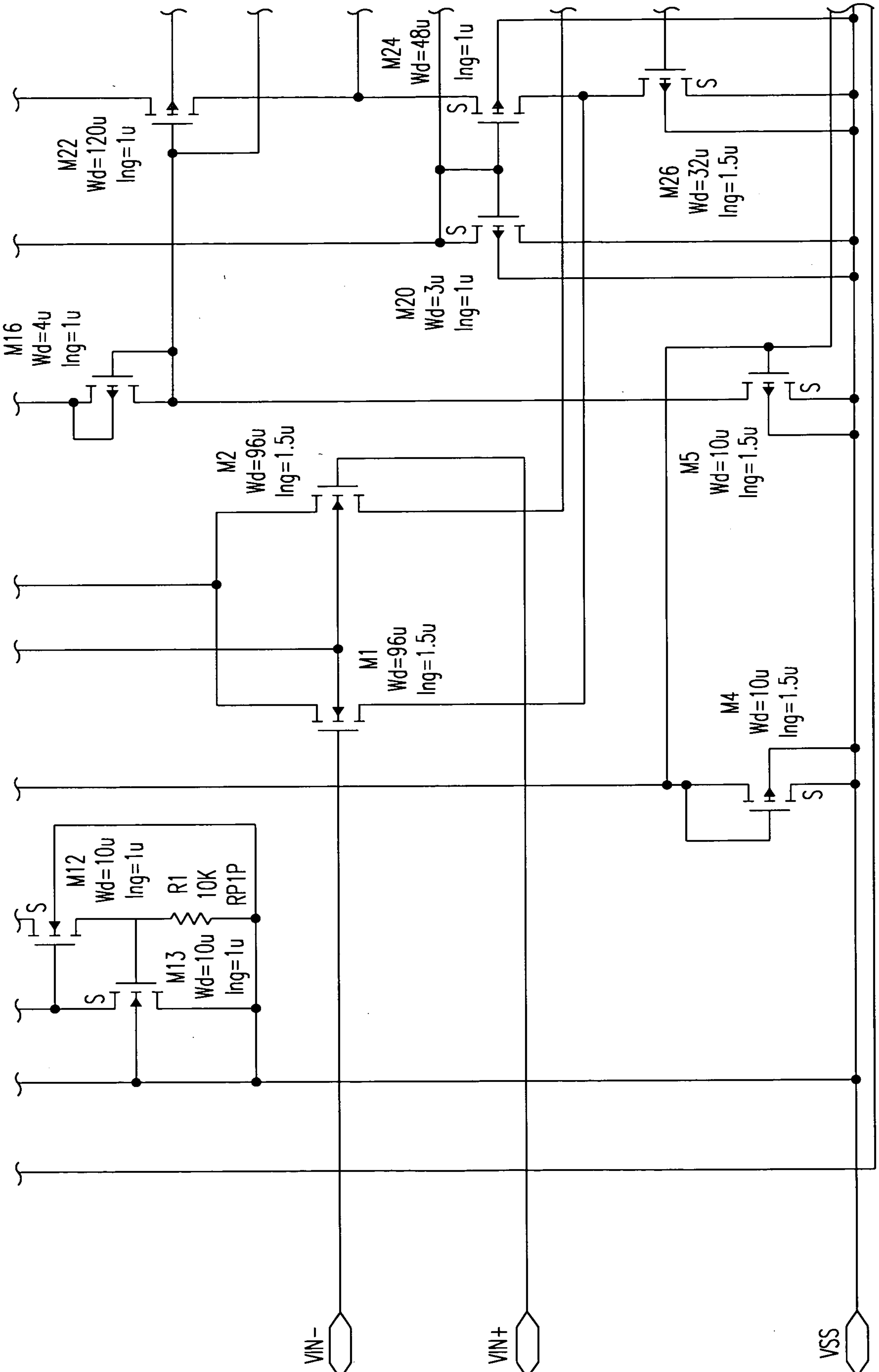

M22
Wd=120u
lng=1u
M24
Wd=48u
lng=1u
M26
Wd=32u
lng=1.5u
M20
Wd=3u
lng=1u
M16
Wd=4u
lng=1u
M2
Wd=96u
lng=1.5u
M5
Wd=10u
lng=1.5u
M1
Wd=96u
lng=1.5u
M4
Wd=10u
lng=1.5u
M12
Wd=10u
lng=1u
R1
10K
RP1P
M13
Wd=10u
lng=1u
S
VIN-
VIN+
VSS

FIG.127C

New Sheet
Sheet 302 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

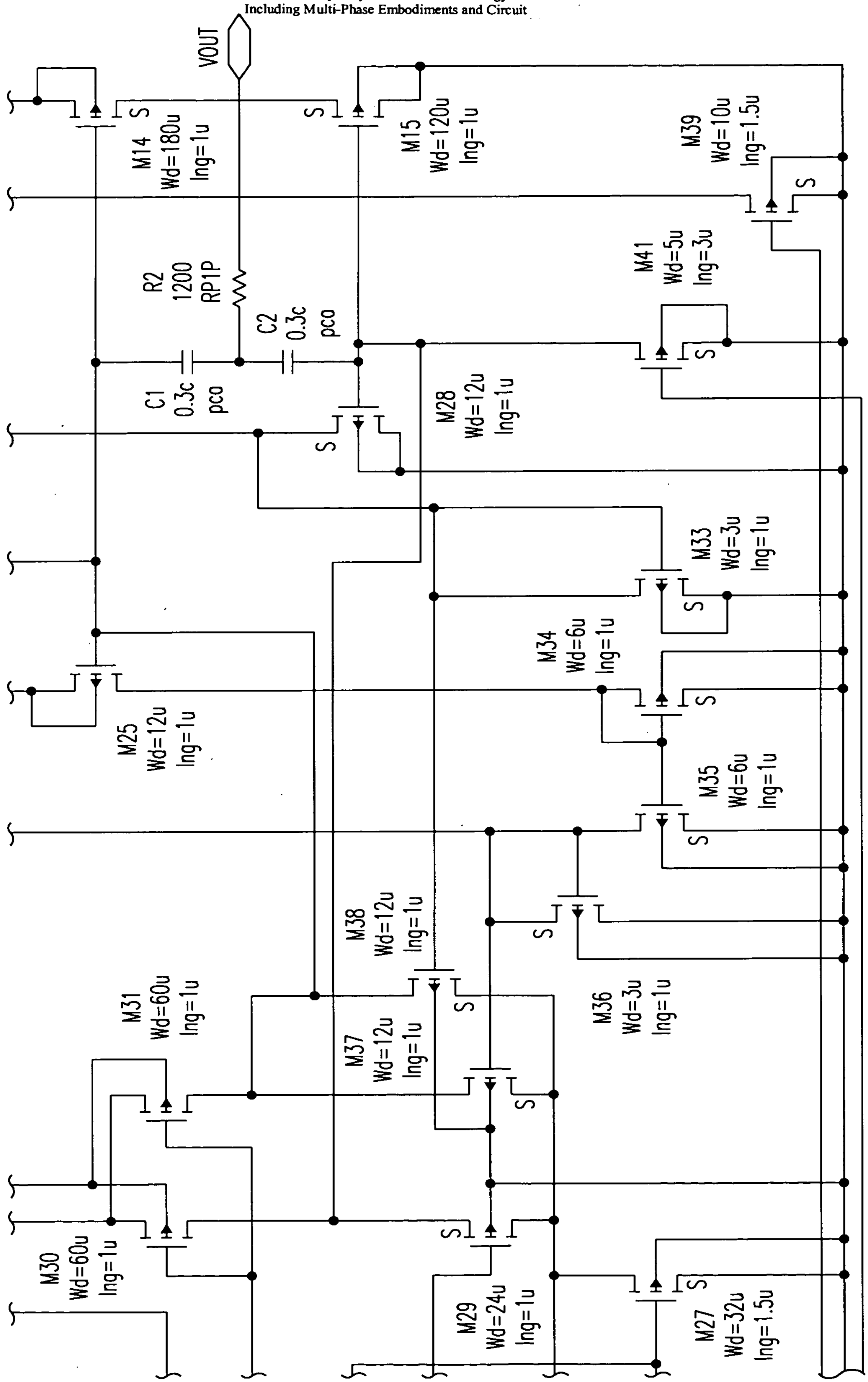



FIG. 127D

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 303 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

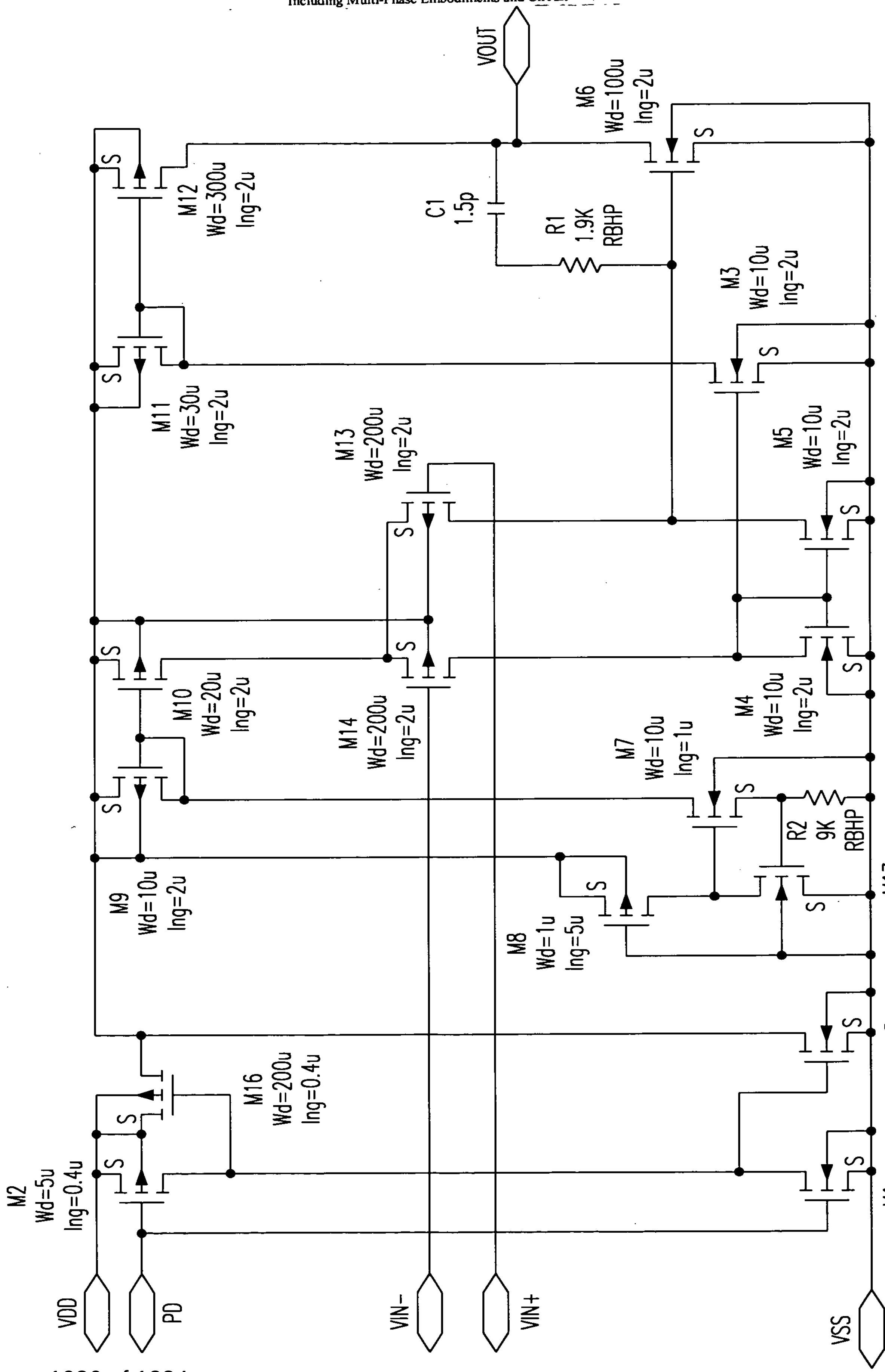



FIG.128

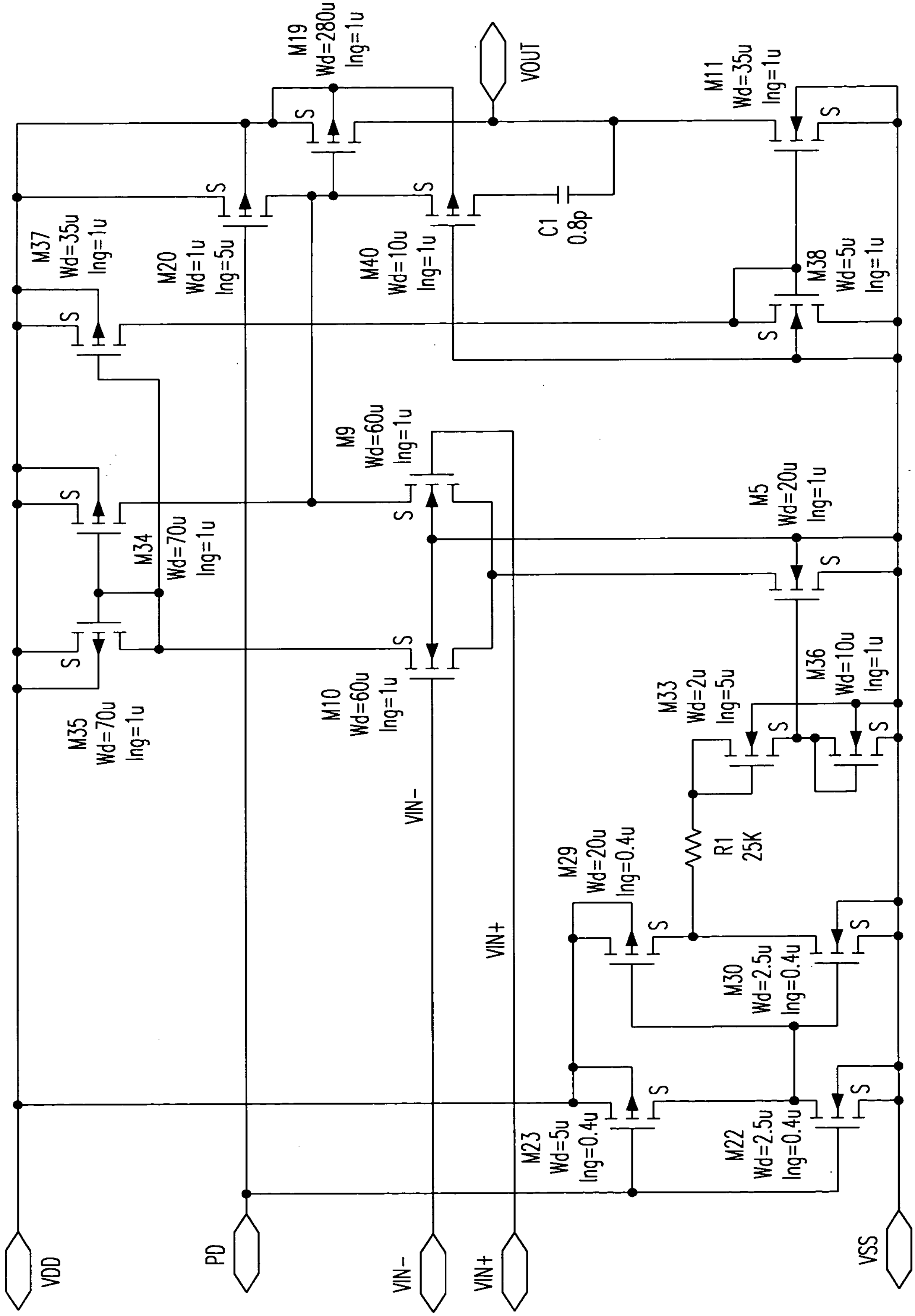

M19
Wd=280u
lng=1u
VOUT
M11
Wd=35u
lng=1u
M37
Wd=35u
lng=1u
M20
Wd=1u
lng=5u
M40
Wd=10u
lng=1u
C1
0.8p
M38
Wd=5u
lng=1u
M9
Wd=60u
lng=1u
M34
Wd=70u
lng=1u
M5
Wd=20u
lng=1u
M35
Wd=70u
lng=1u
M10
Wd=60u
lng=1u
M33
Wd=2u
lng=5u
M36
Wd=10u
lng=1u
VIN-
R1
25K
M29
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
VIN+
M30
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M23
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M22
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
VDD
PD
VIN-
VIN+
VSS

FIG.129

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

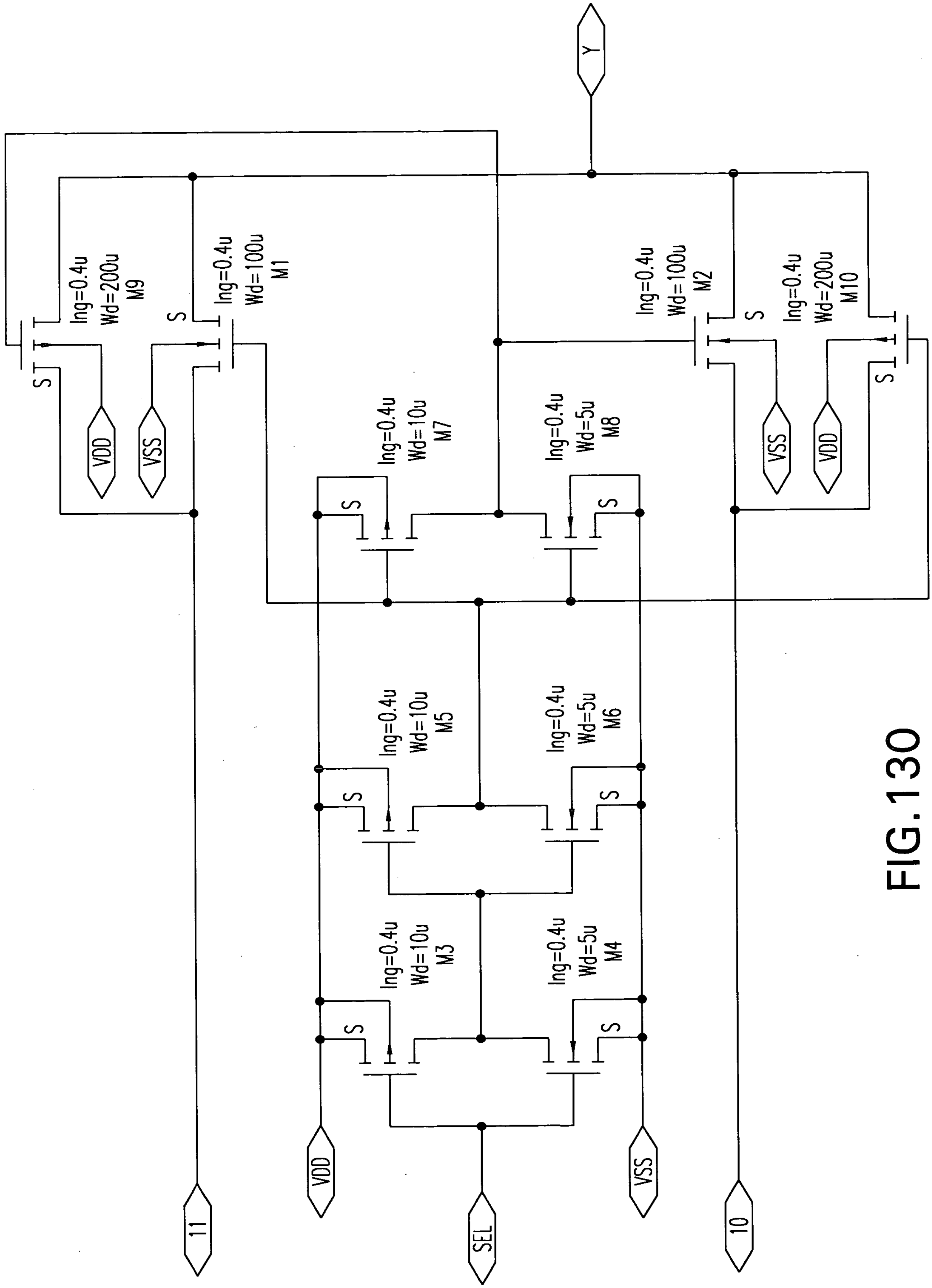



FIG.130

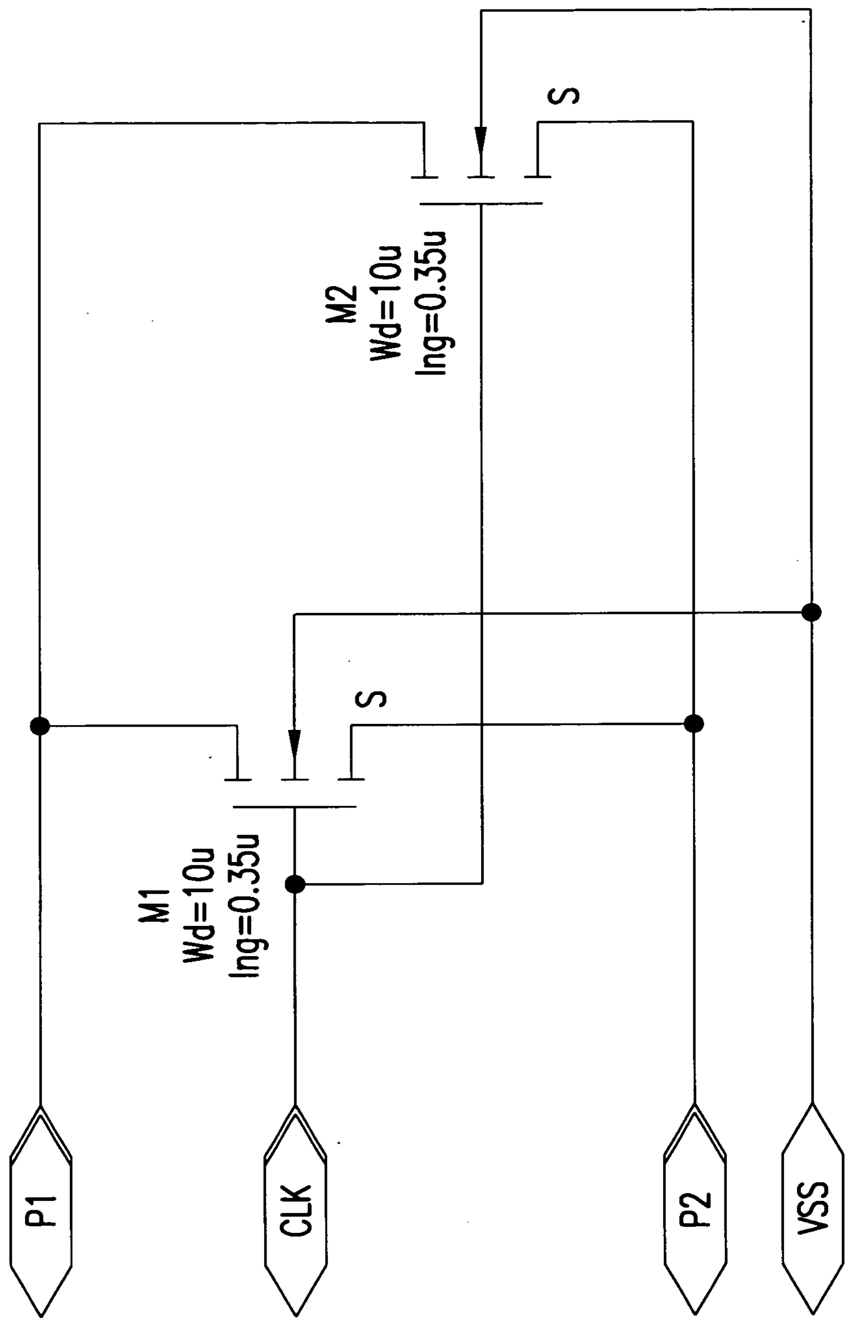



FIG.131

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

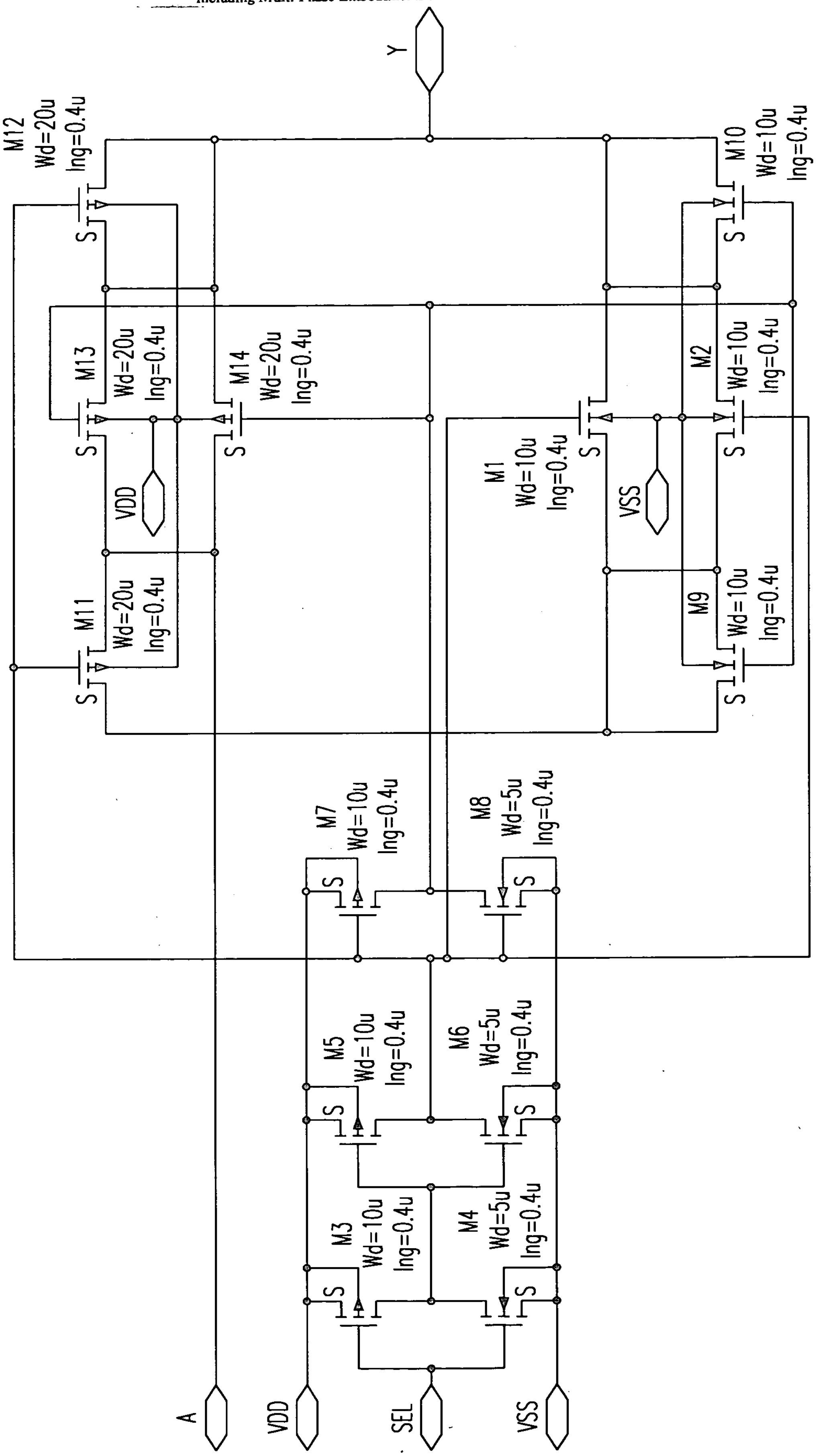



FIG.132

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

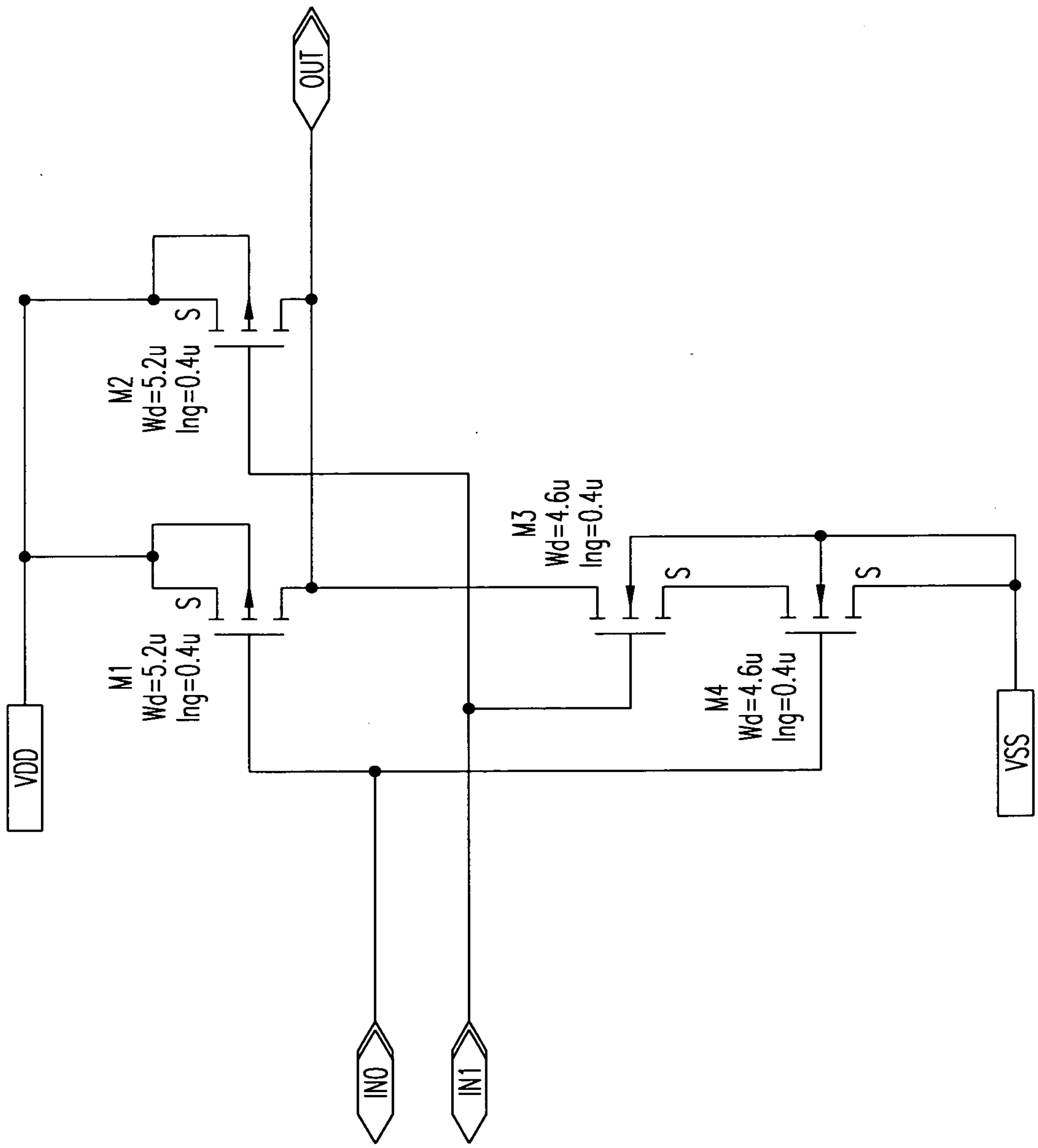



FIG.133

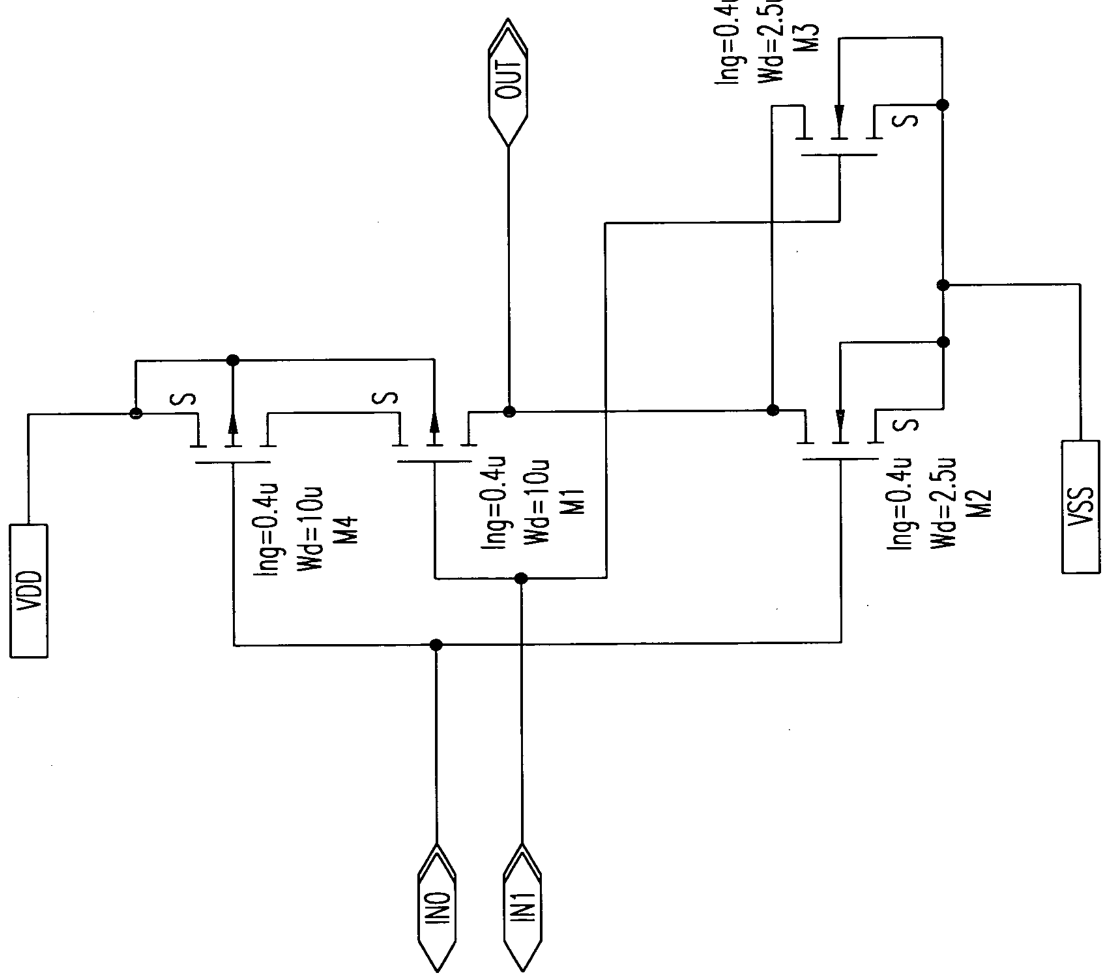

OUT
lng=0.4u
Wd=2.5u
M3
S
S
S
S
VDD
lng=0.4u
Wd=10u
M4
lng=0.4u
Wd=10u
M1
lng=0.4u
Wd=2.5u
M2
VSS
IN0
IN1

FIG.134

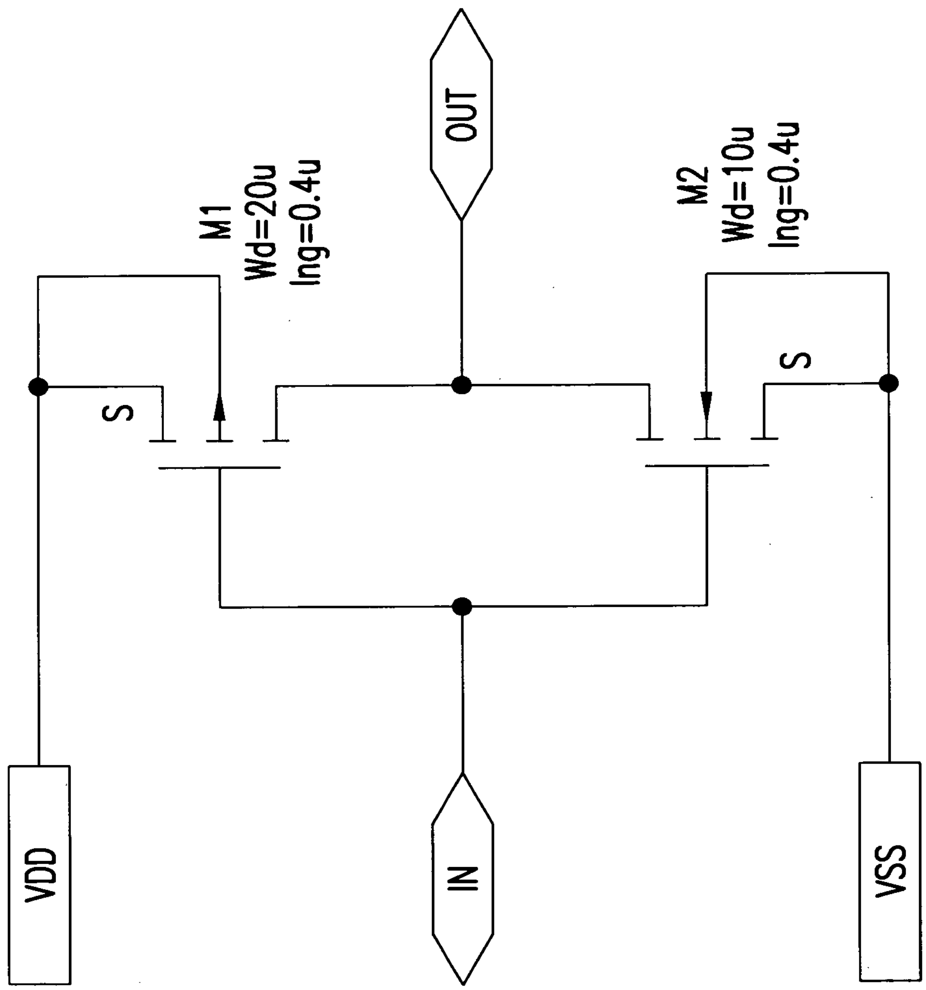



FIG.135

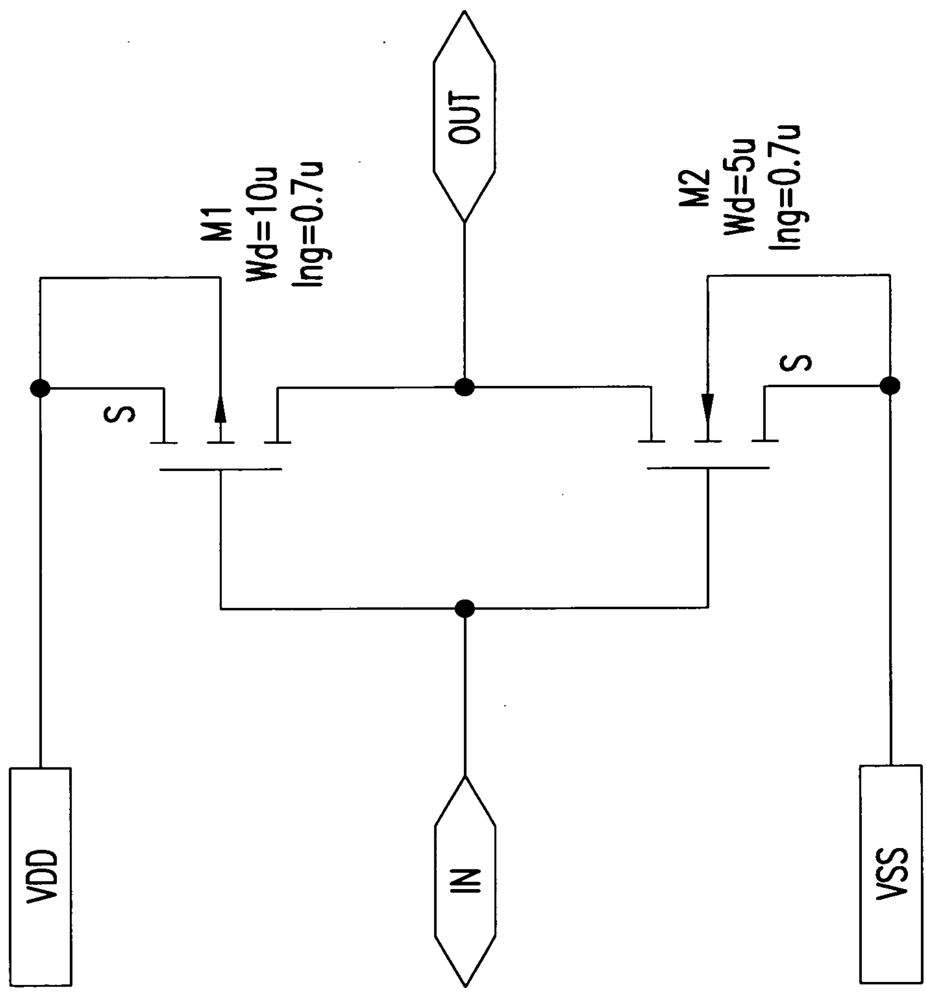



FIG.136

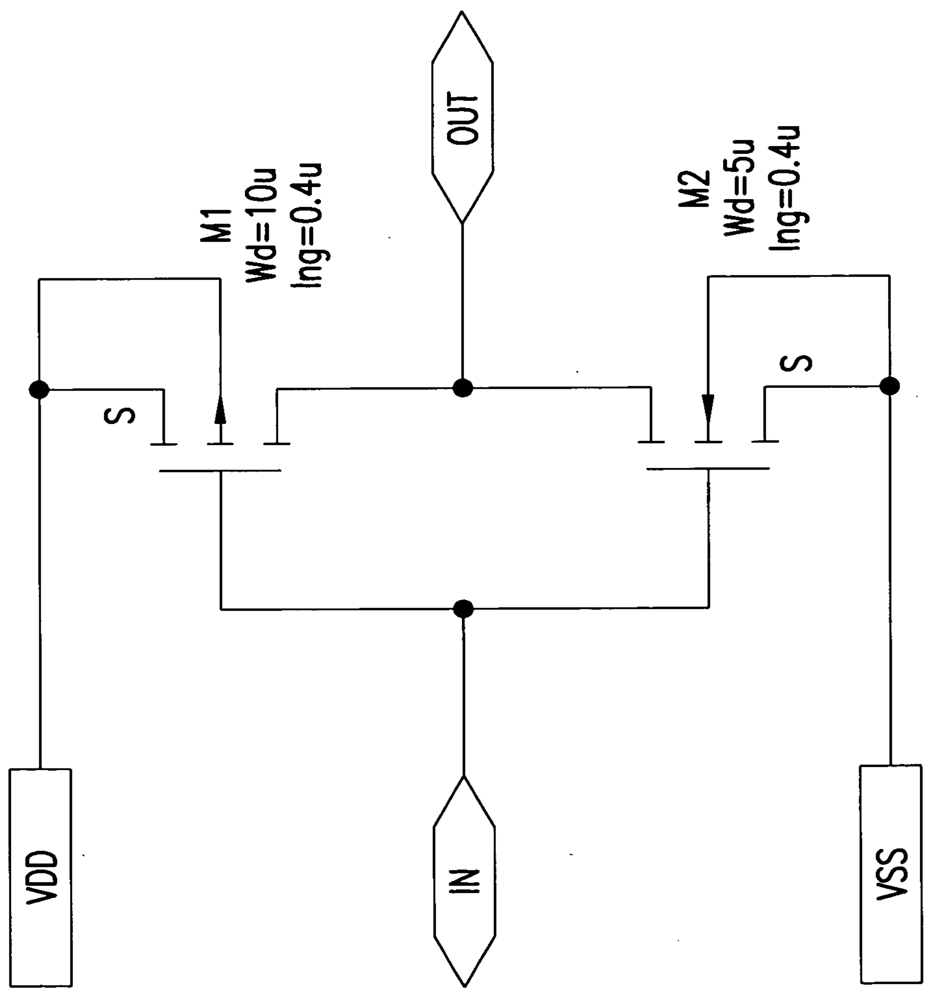



FIG.137

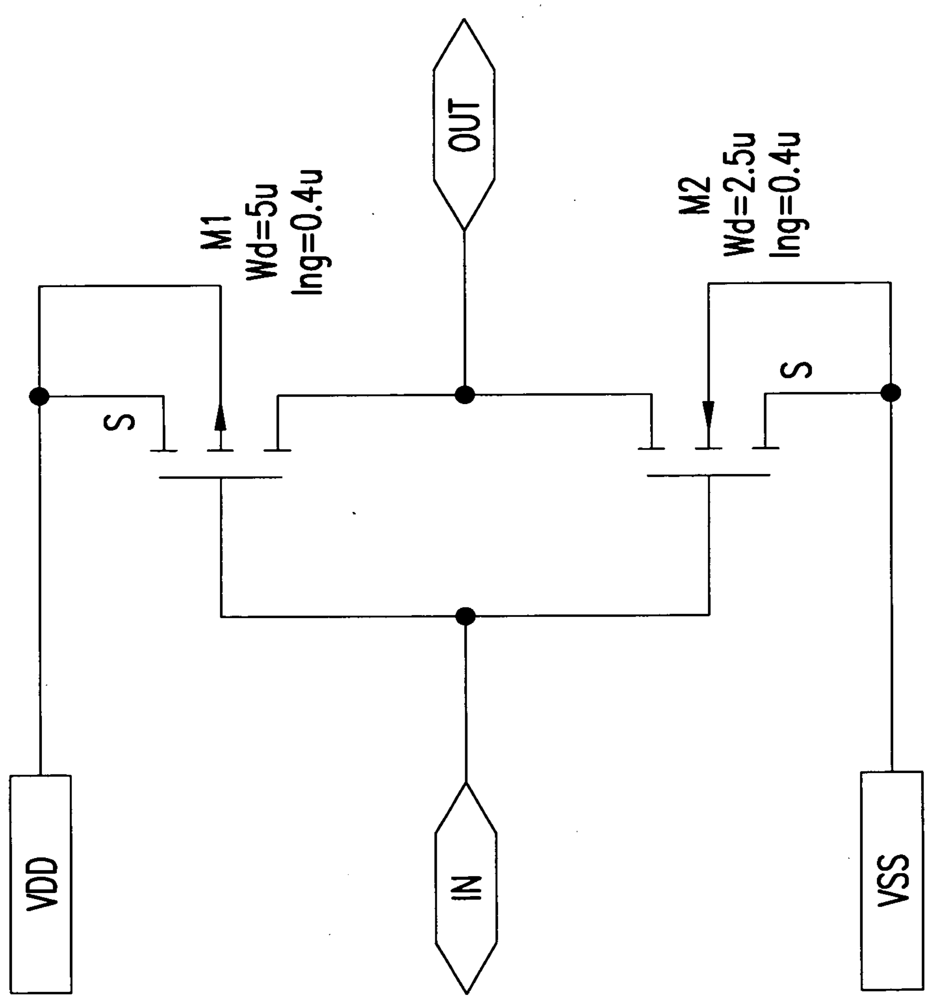



FIG.138

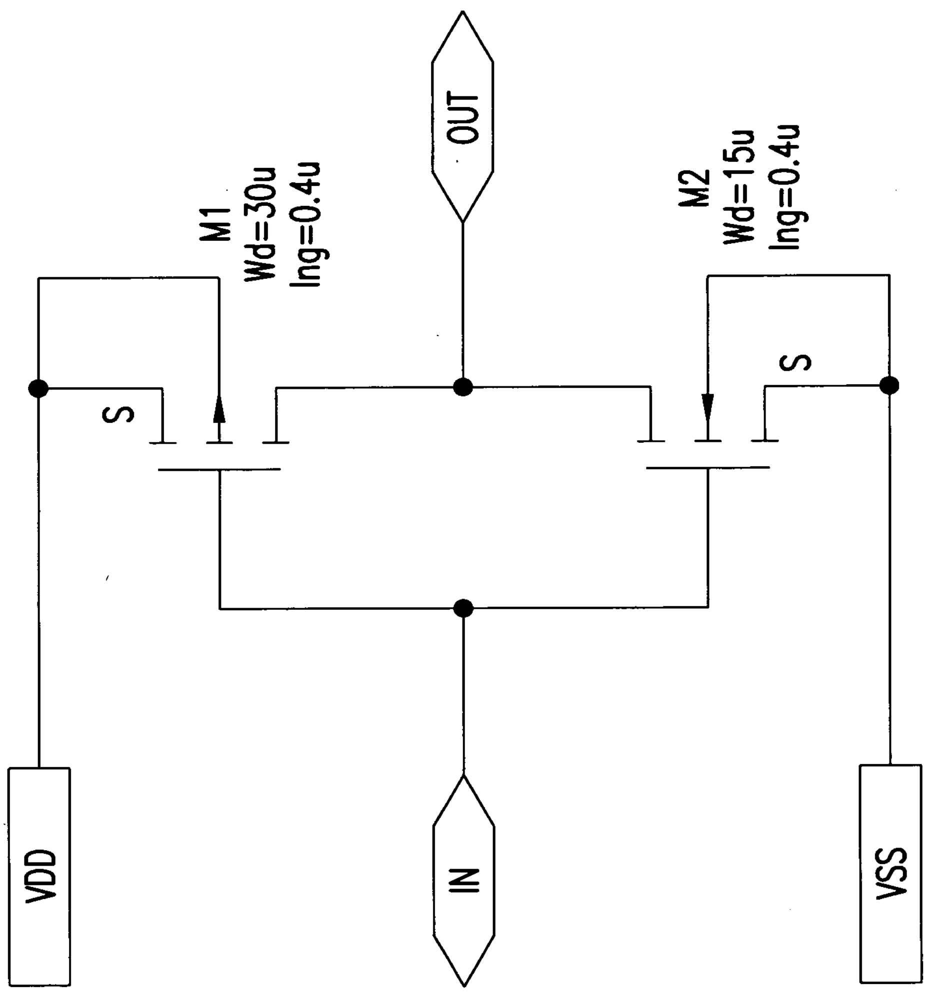



FIG.139

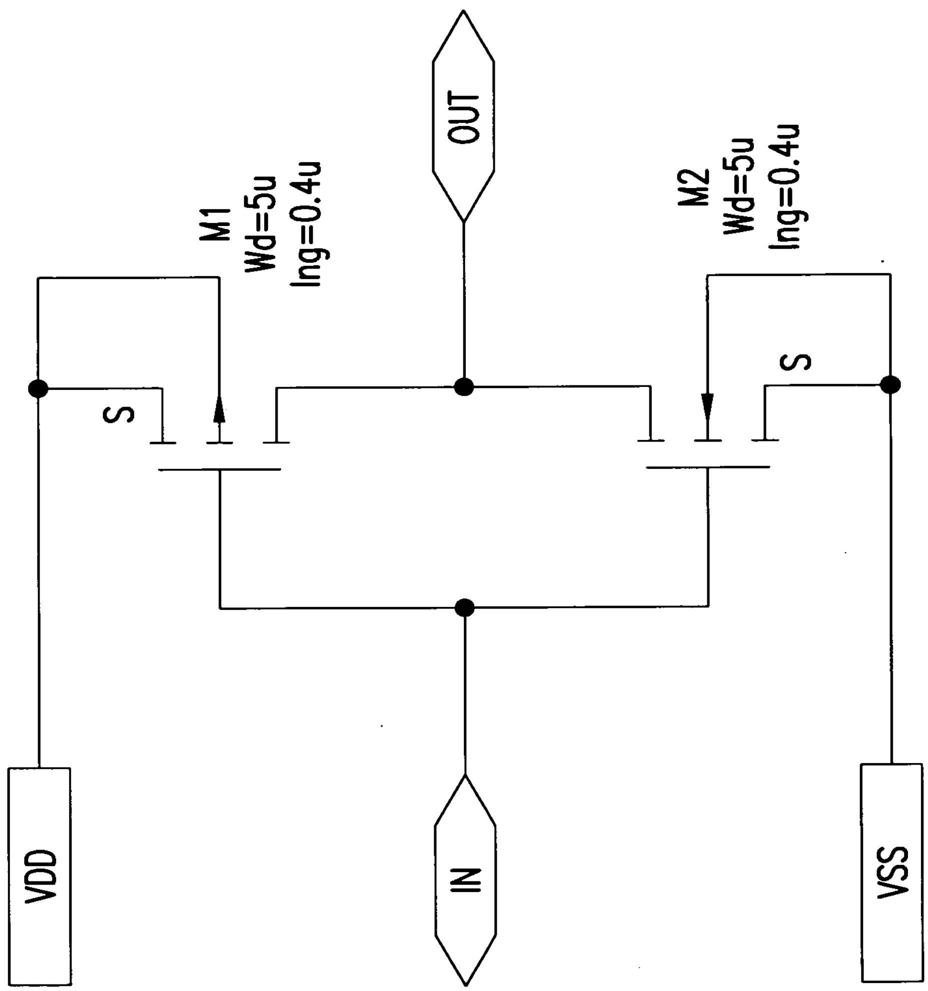



FIG.140

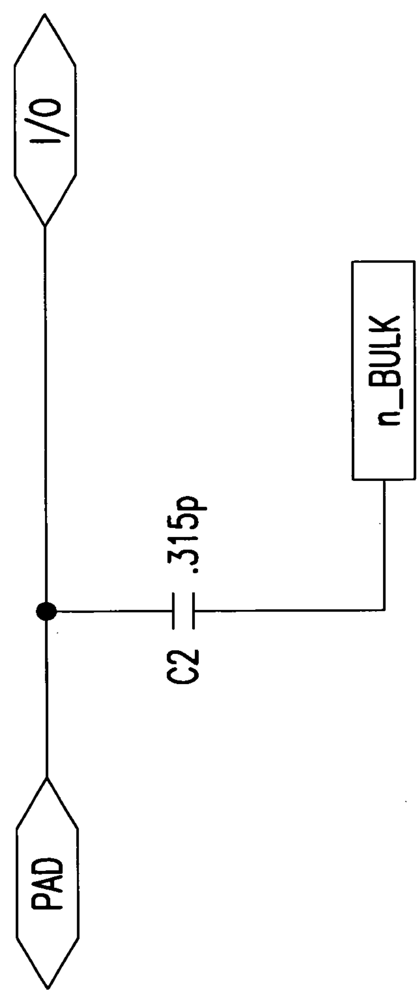



FIG. 141

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

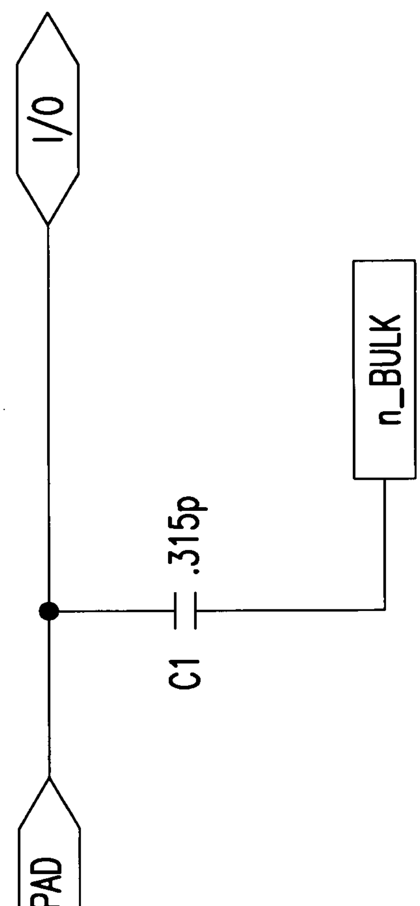



FIG.142

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 318 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

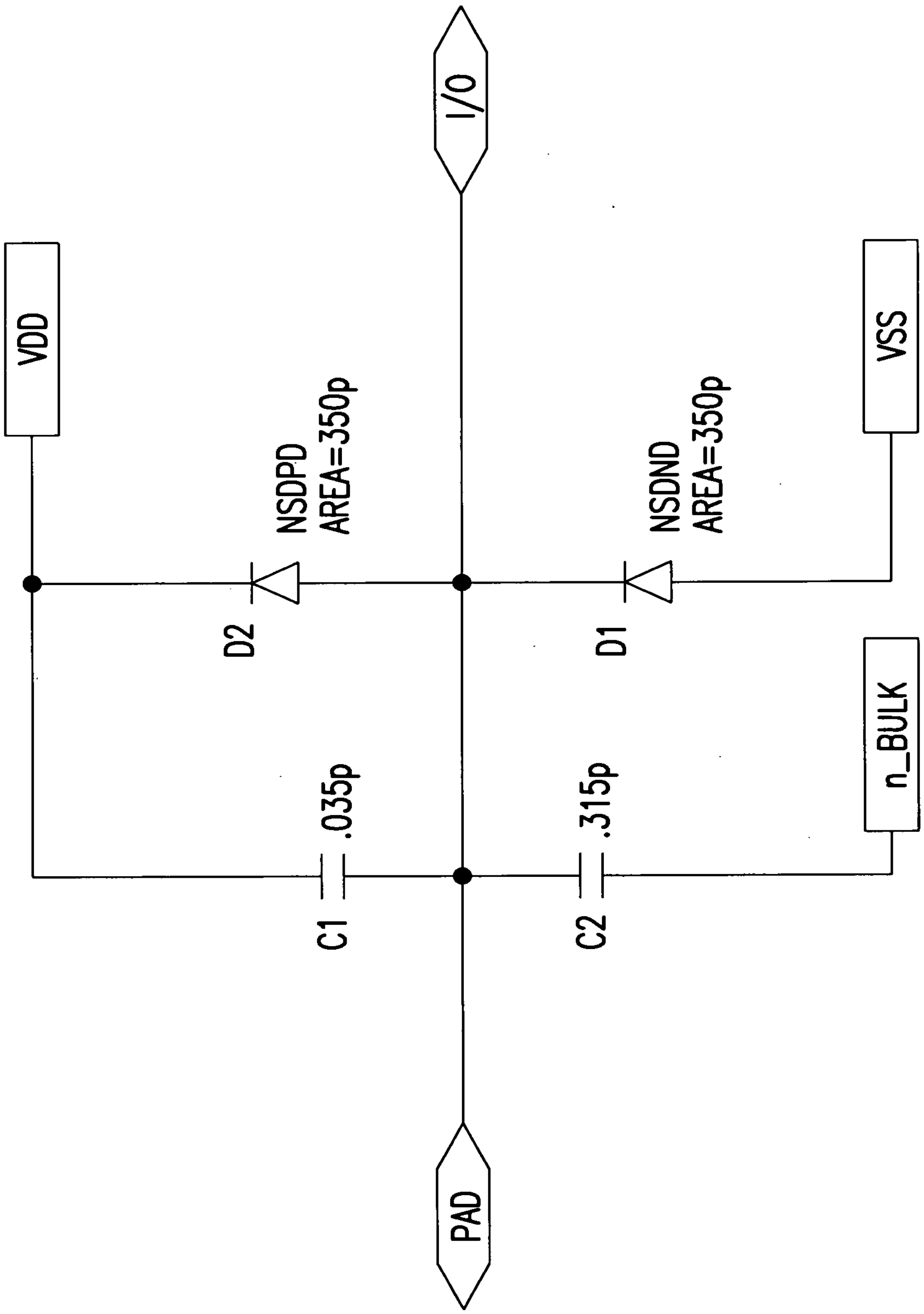



FIG.143

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 319 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

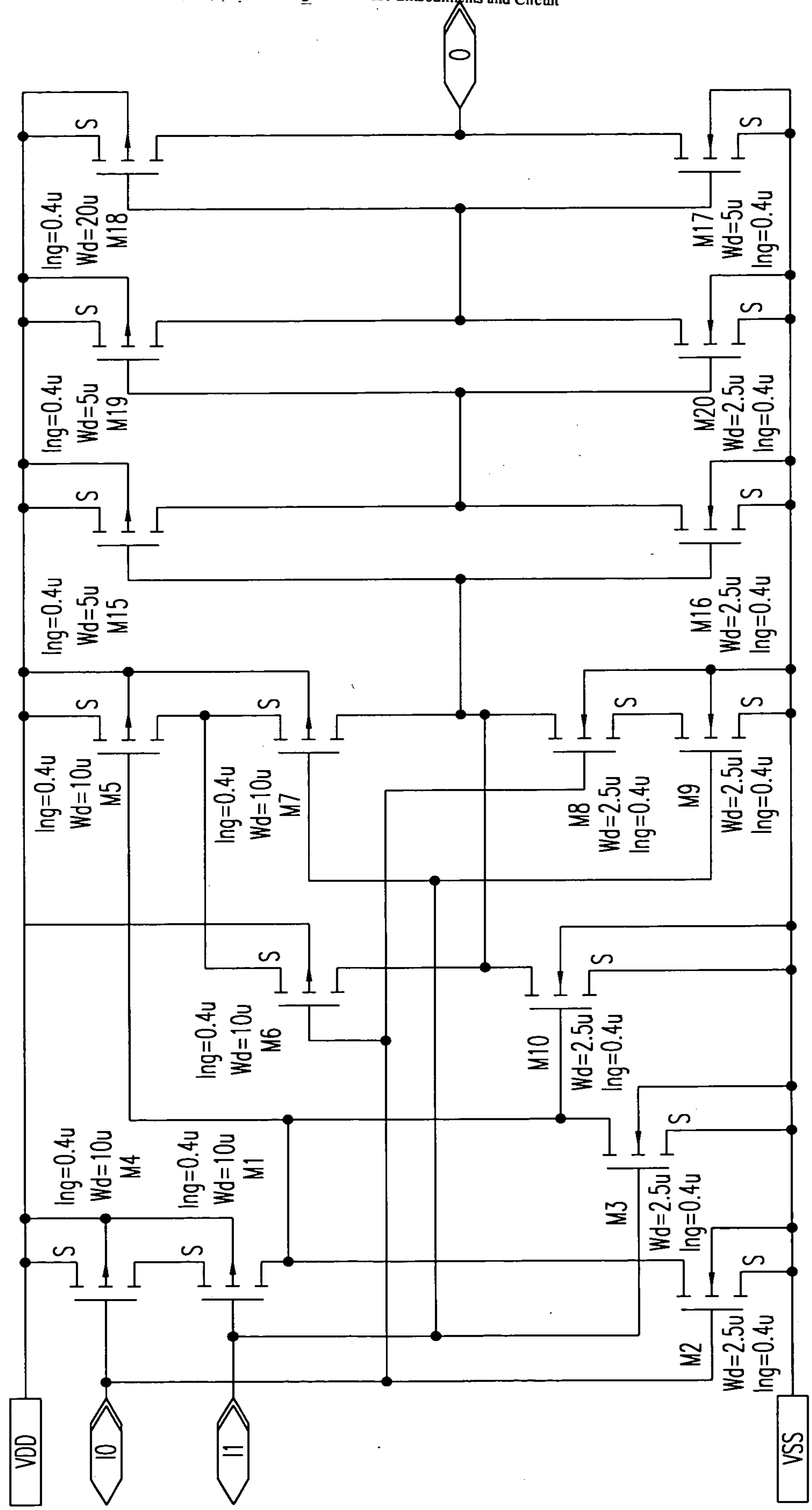



FIG. 144

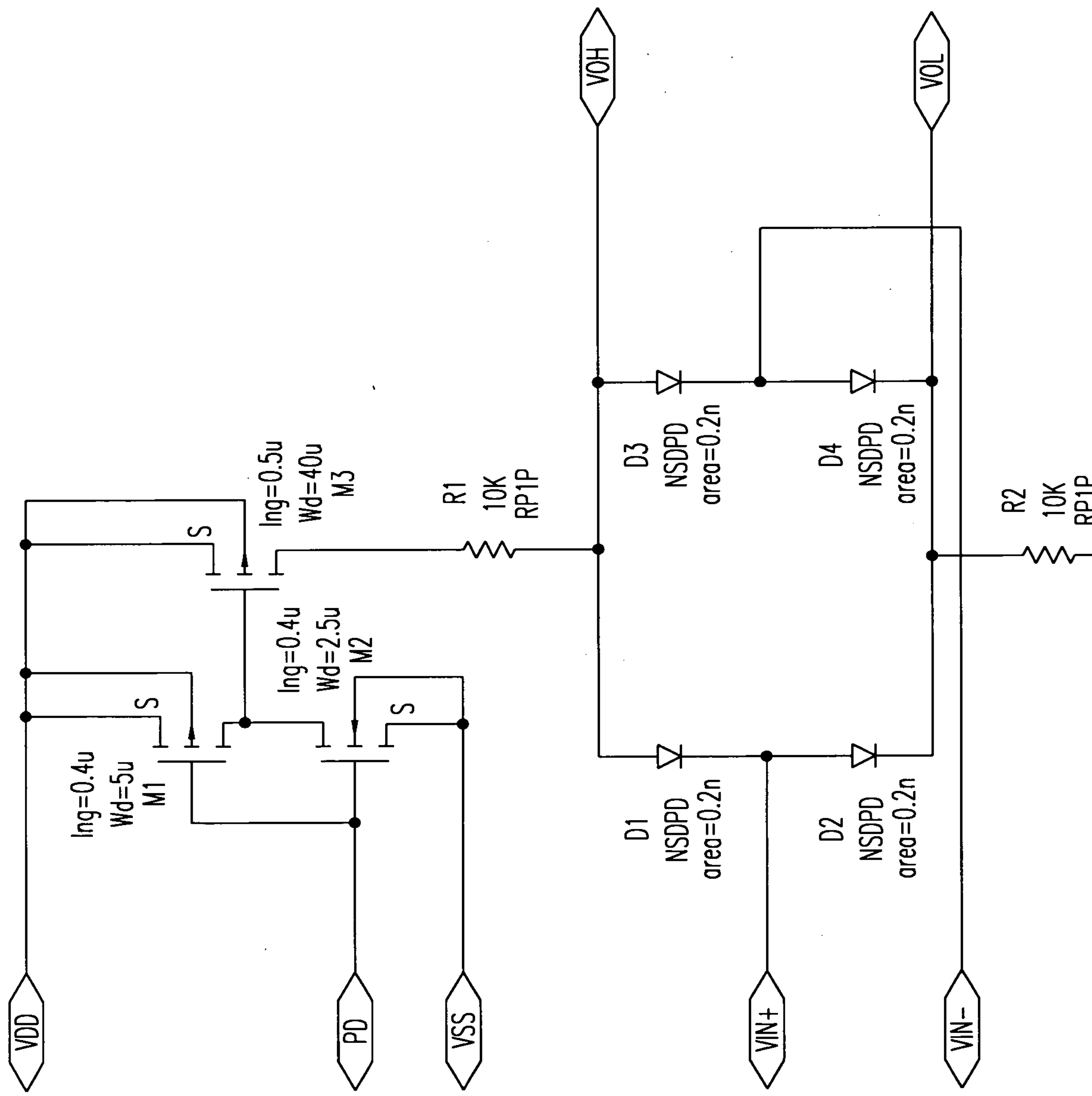

VOH
VOL
lng=0.5u
Wd=40u
M3
S
R1
10K
RP1P
D3
NSDPD
area=0.2n
D4
NSDPD
area=0.2n
lng=0.4u
Wd=2.5u
M2
S
lng=0.4u
Wd=5u
M1
S
D1
NSDPD
area=0.2n
D2
NSDPD
area=0.2n
R2
10K
RP1P
VDD
PD
VSS
VIN+
VIN-
VSS

FIG.145

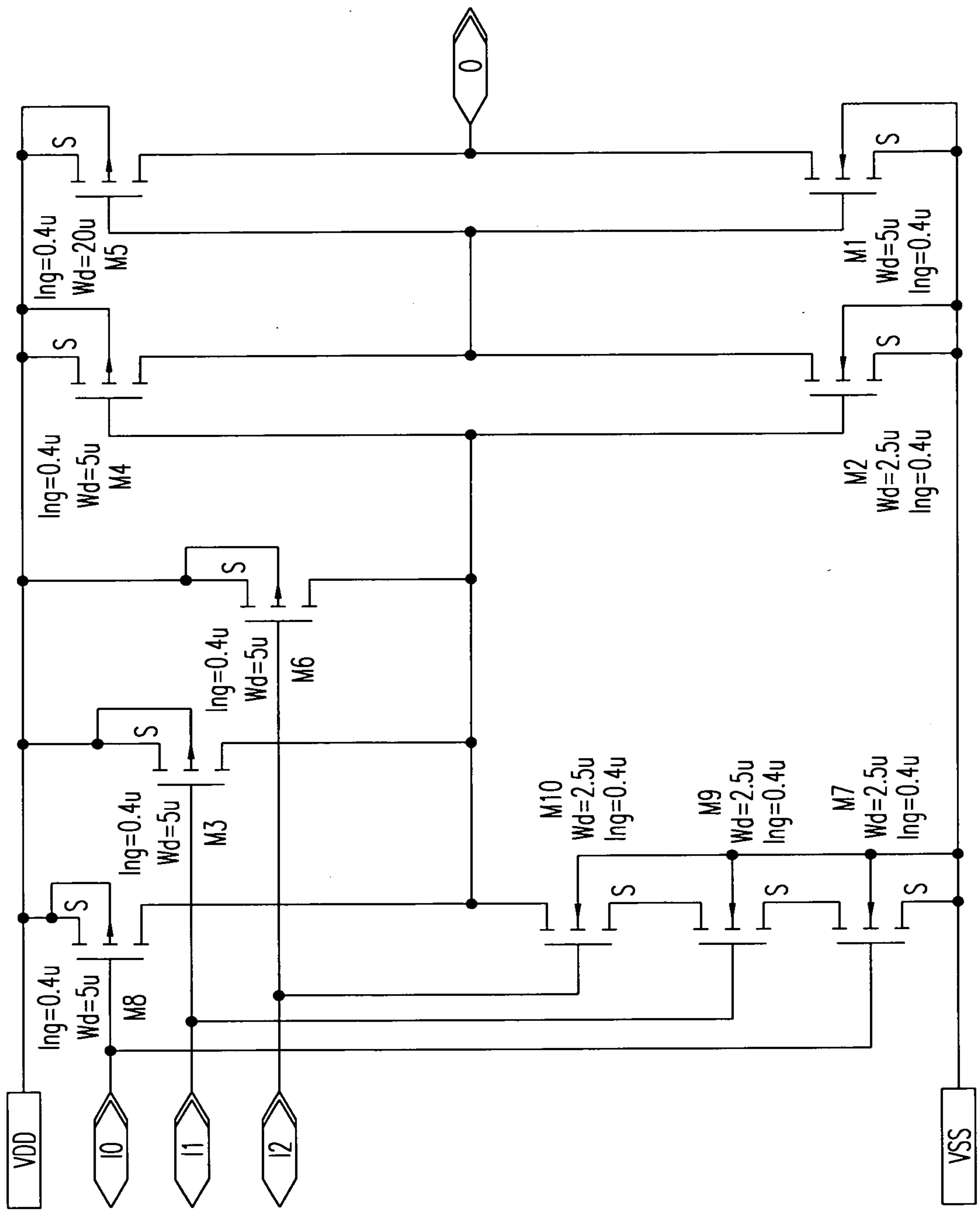

O
S
lng=0.4u
Wd=20u
M5
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
lng=0.4u
Wd=5u
M4
M2
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
lng=0.4u
Wd=5u
M6
lng=0.4u
Wd=5u
M3
M10
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M9
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M7
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
lng=0.4u
Wd=5u
M8
VDD
I0
I1
I2
VSS

FIG.146

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

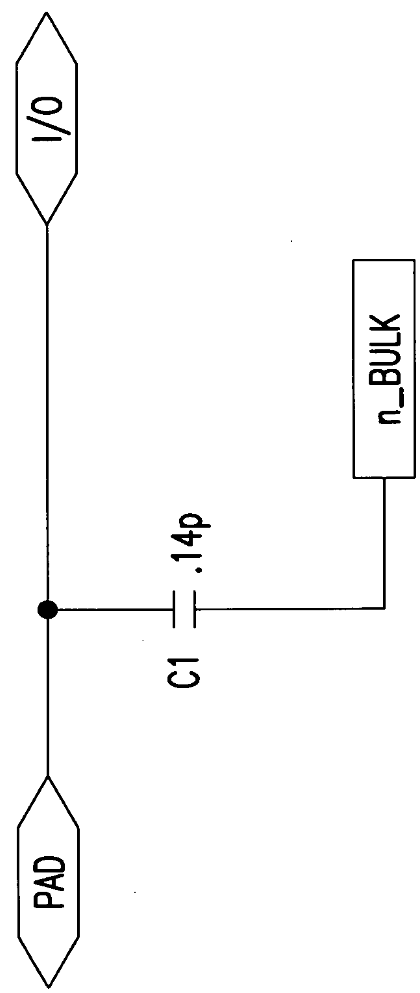



FIG.147

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 323 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

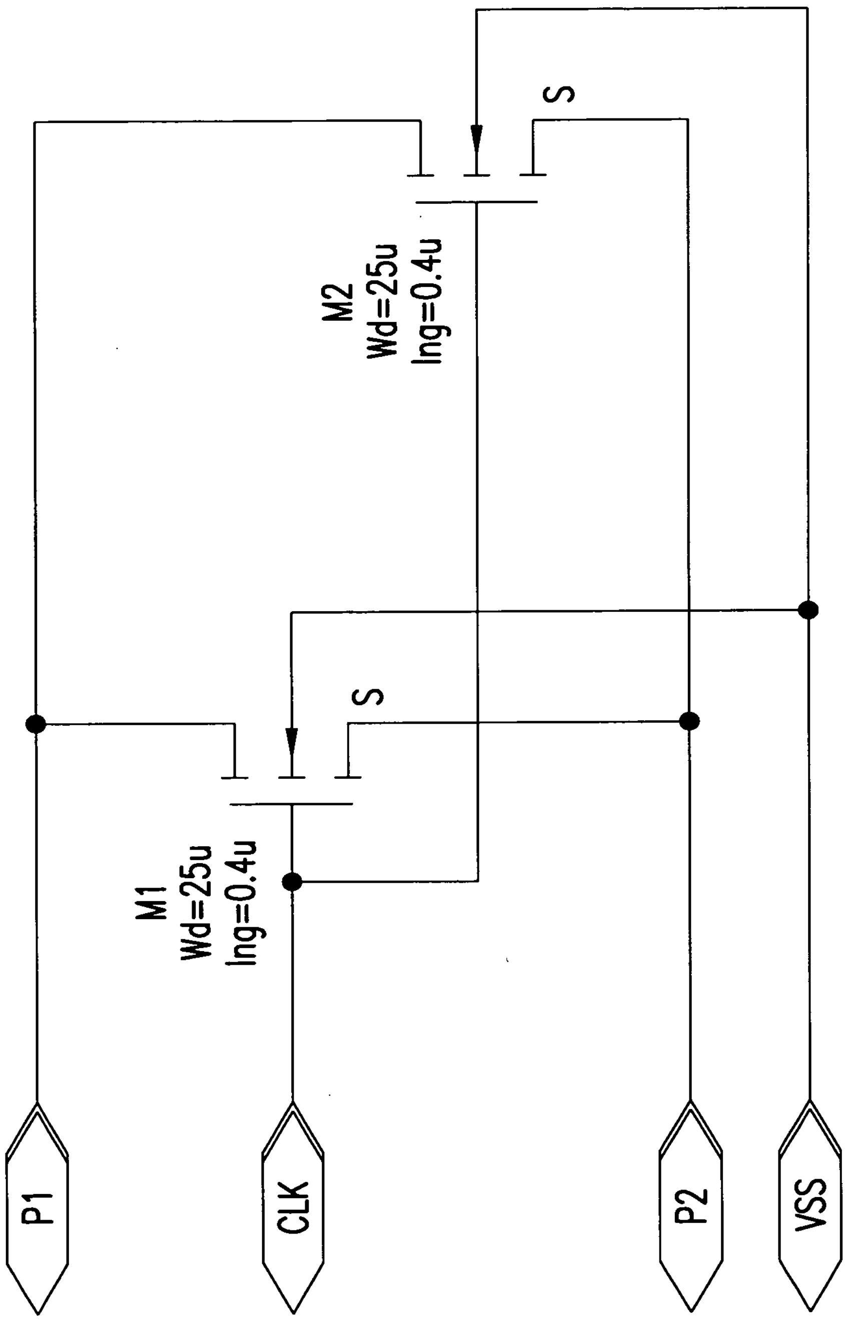



FIG.148

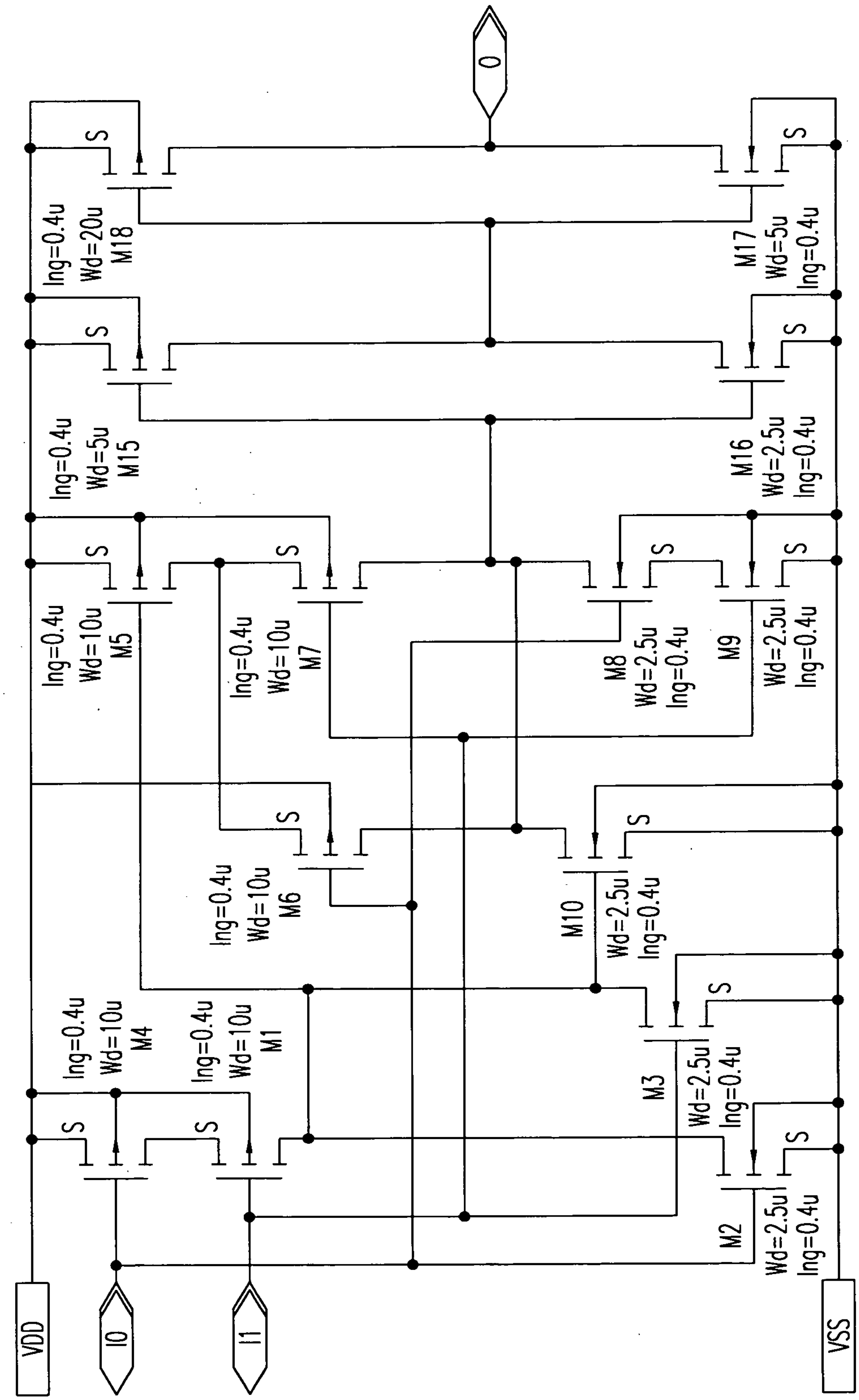

O
VDD
I0
I1
VSS
M18 Wd=20u lng=0.4u
M17 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M15 Wd=5u lng=0.4u
M16 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M5 Wd=10u lng=0.4u
M7 Wd=10u lng=0.4u
M8 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M9 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M6 Wd=10u lng=0.4u
M10 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M4 Wd=10u lng=0.4u
M1 Wd=10u lng=0.4u
M3 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
M2 Wd=2.5u lng=0.4u
S

FIG.149

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

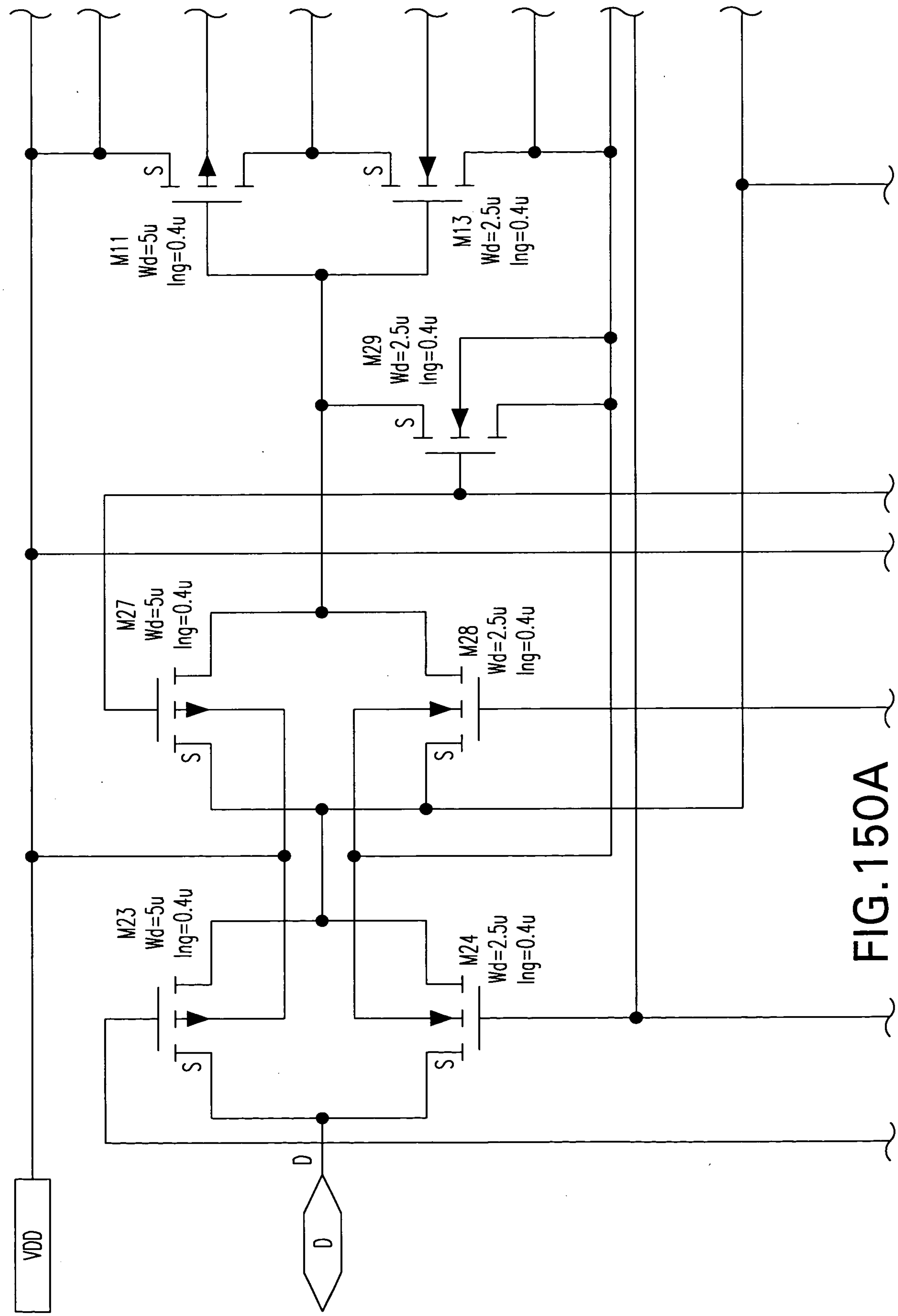



FIG.150A

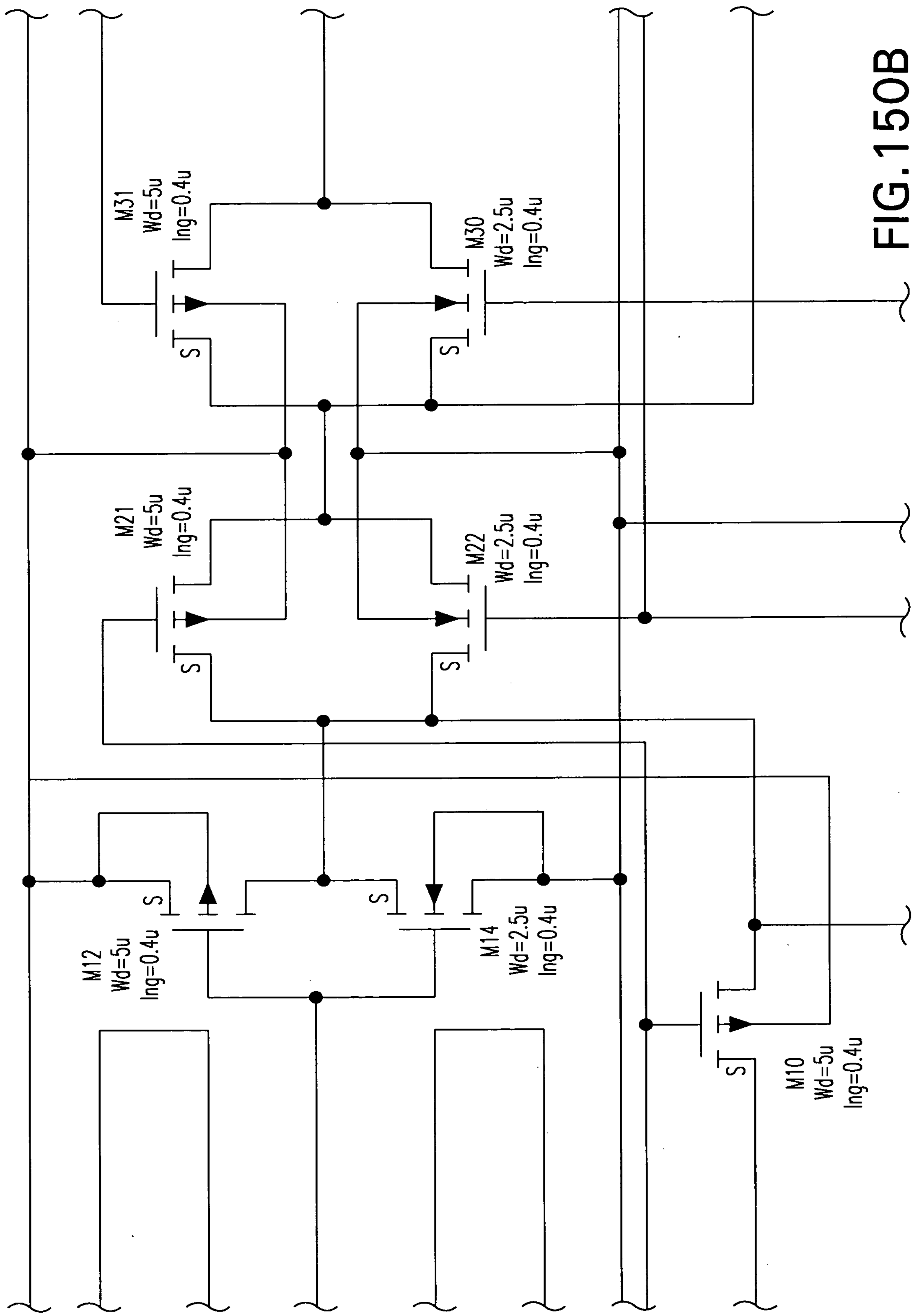

M31
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M30
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M21
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M22
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M12
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M14
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M10
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
S

FIG.150B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

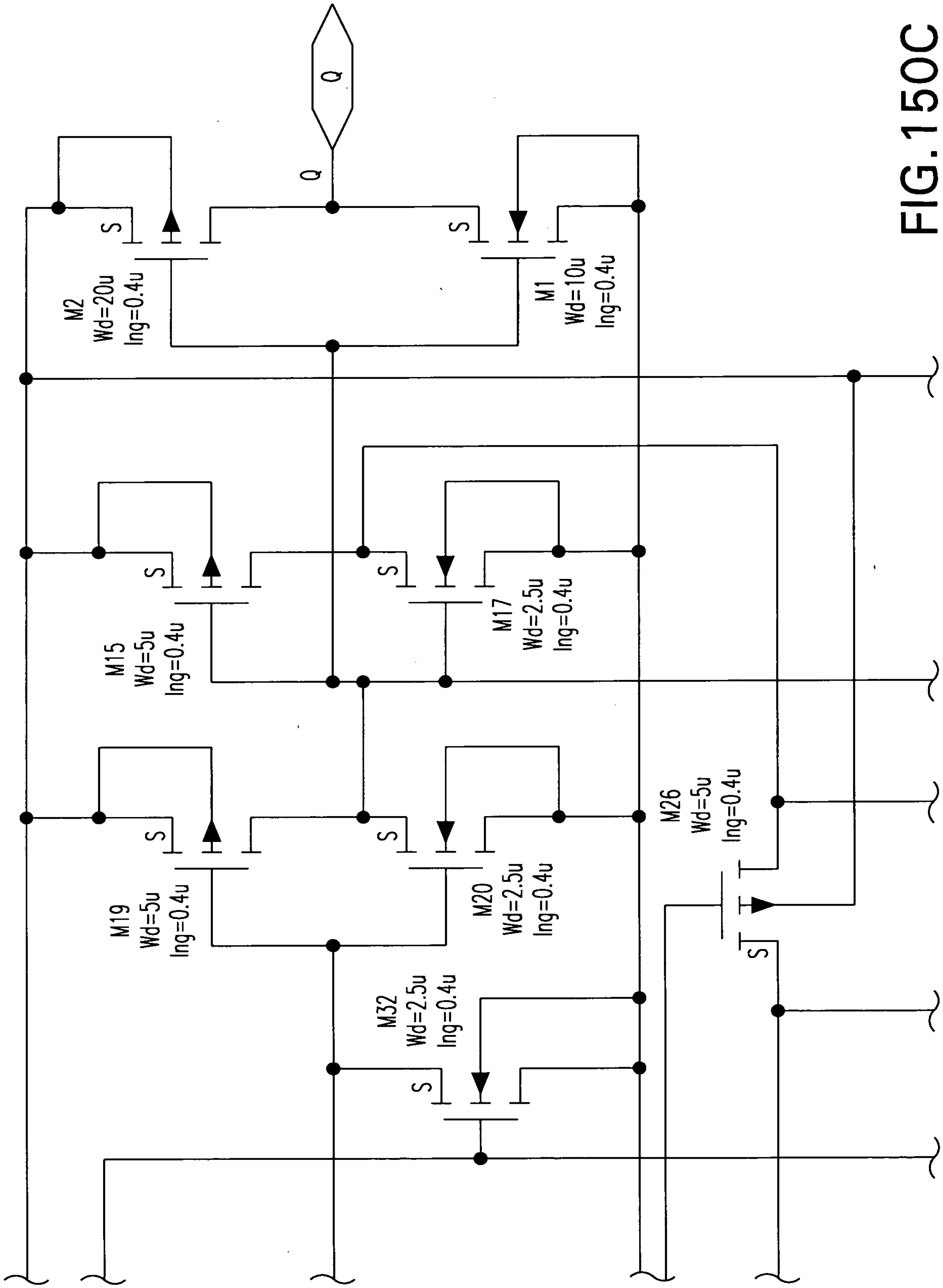



FIG.150C

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

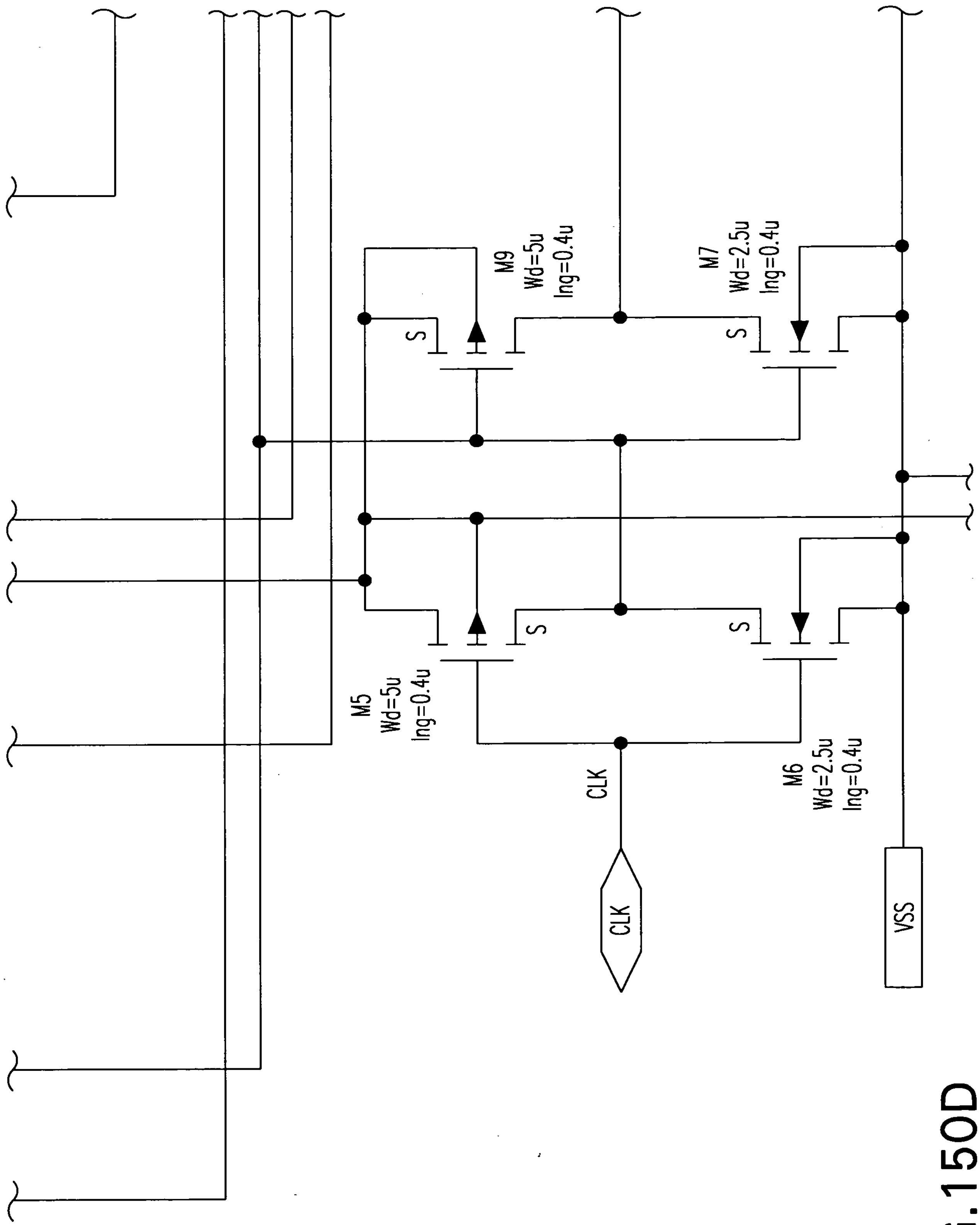



FIG.150D

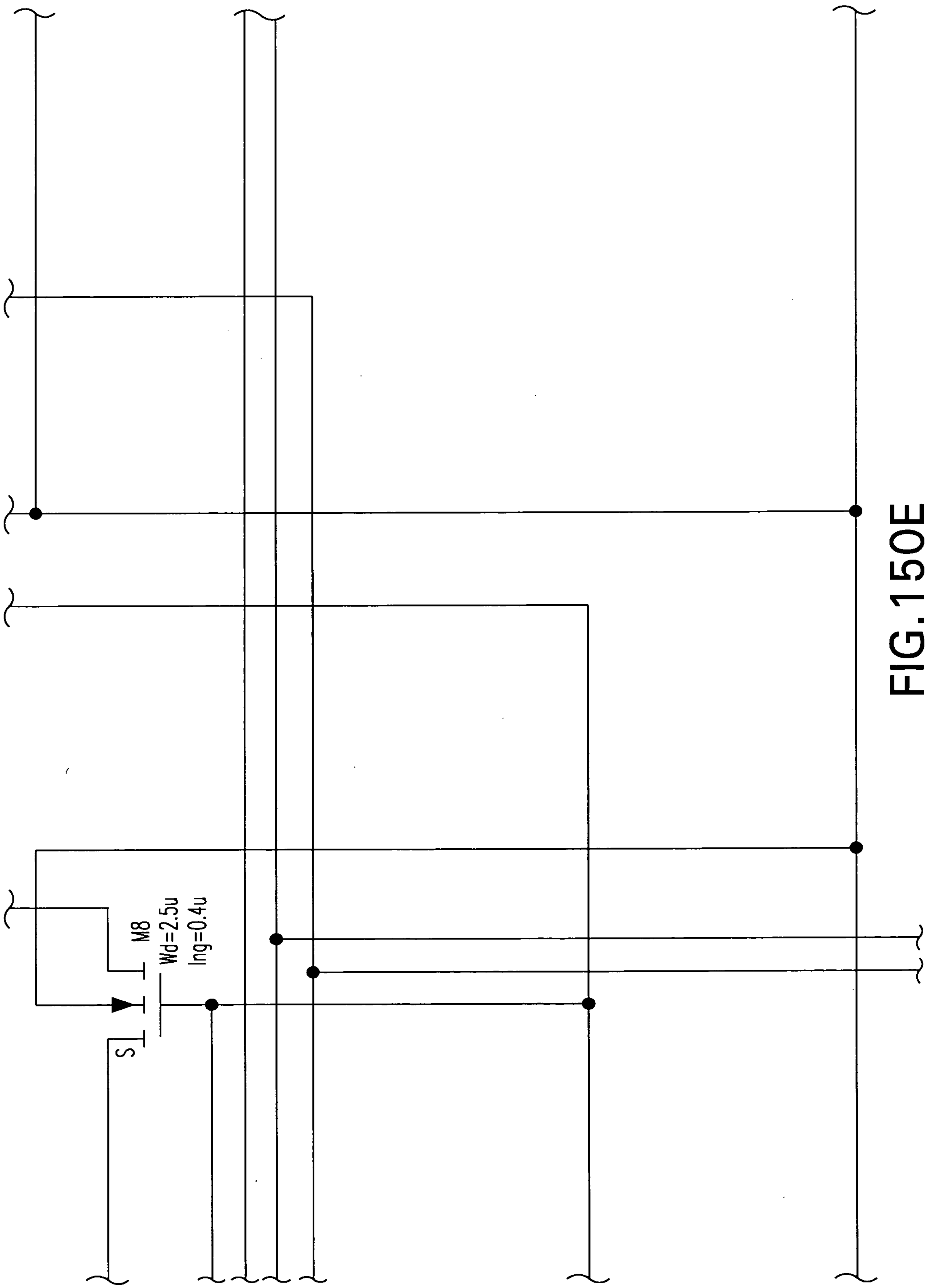



FIG. 150E

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

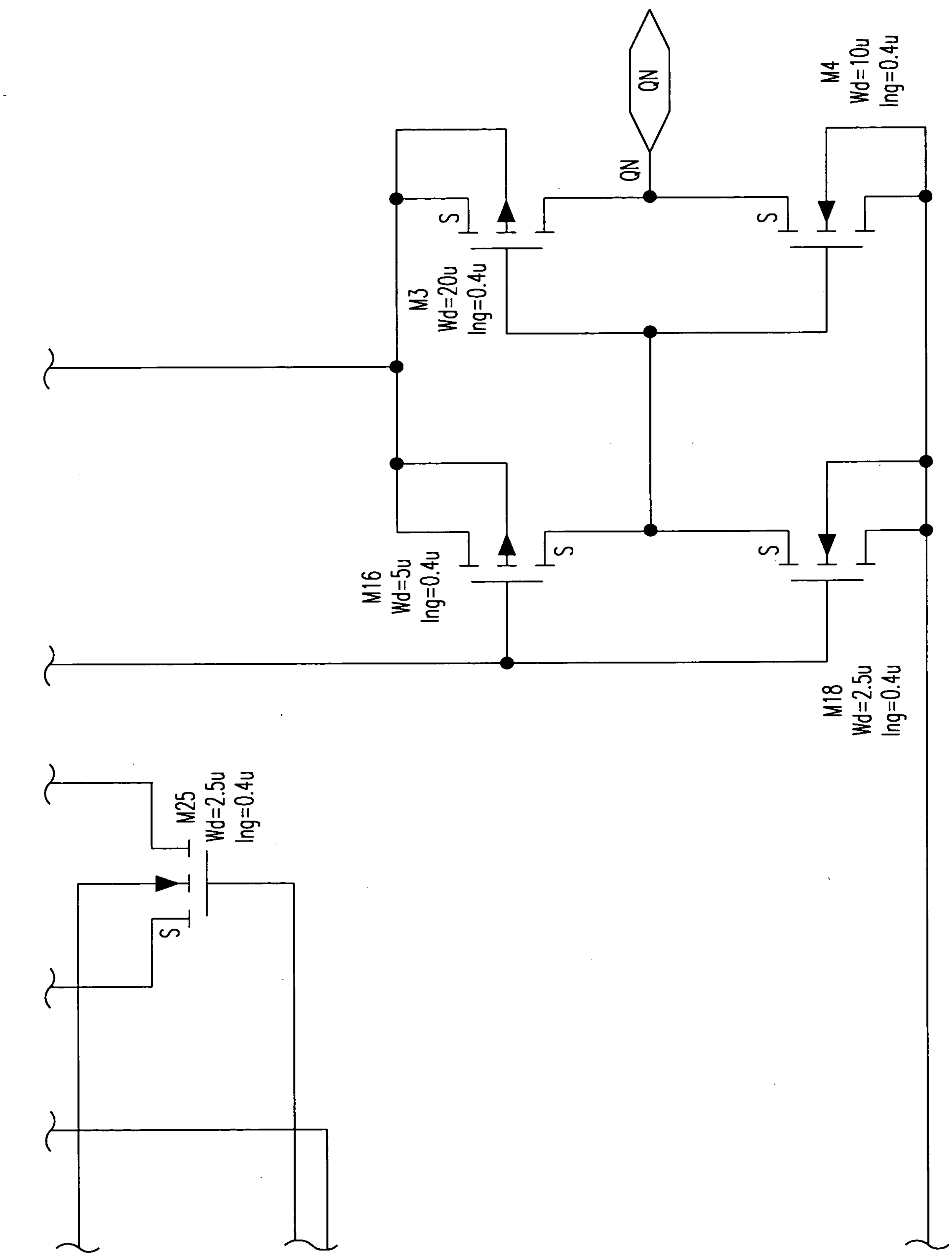



FIG.150F

New Sheet
Sheet 331 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

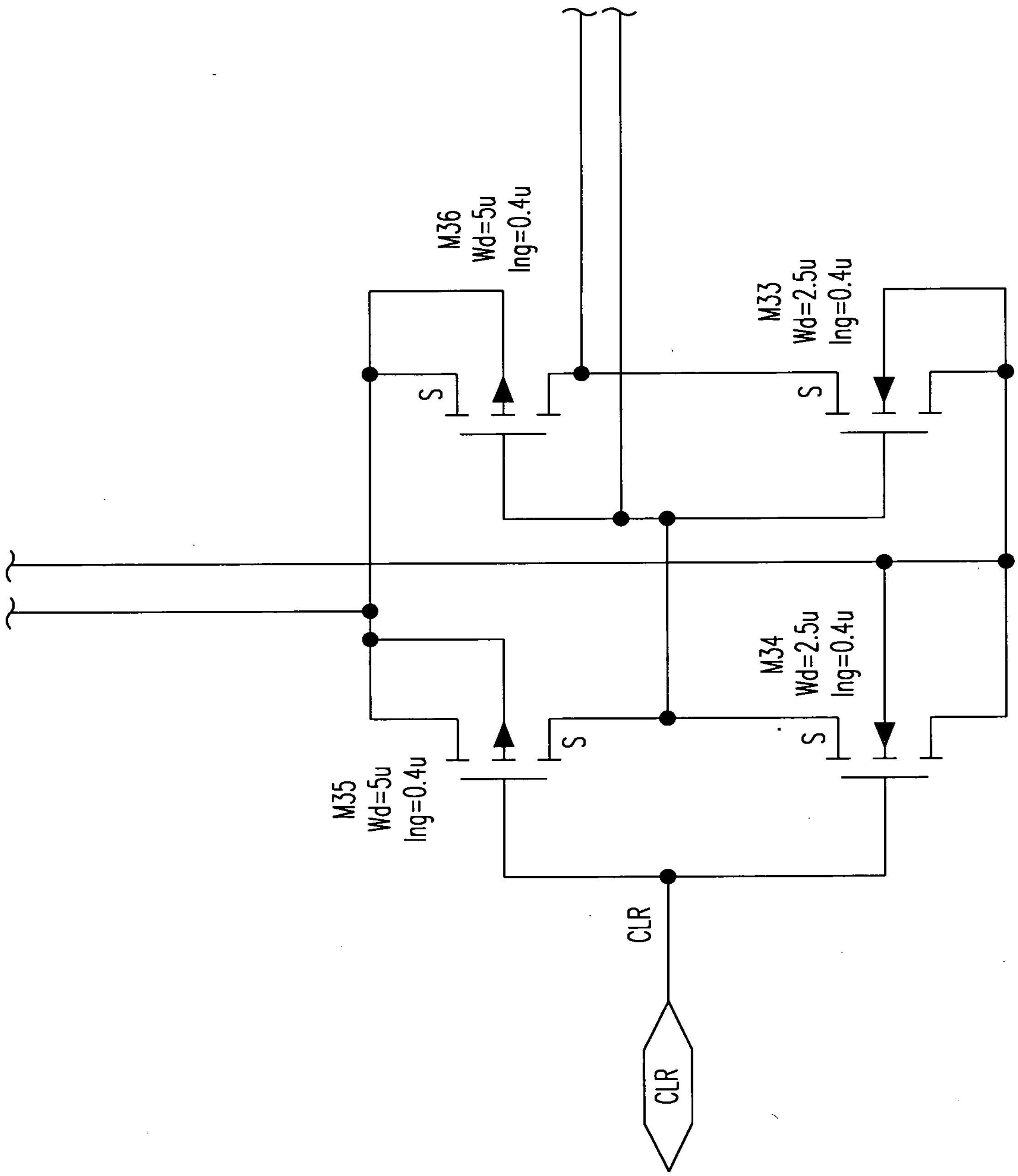
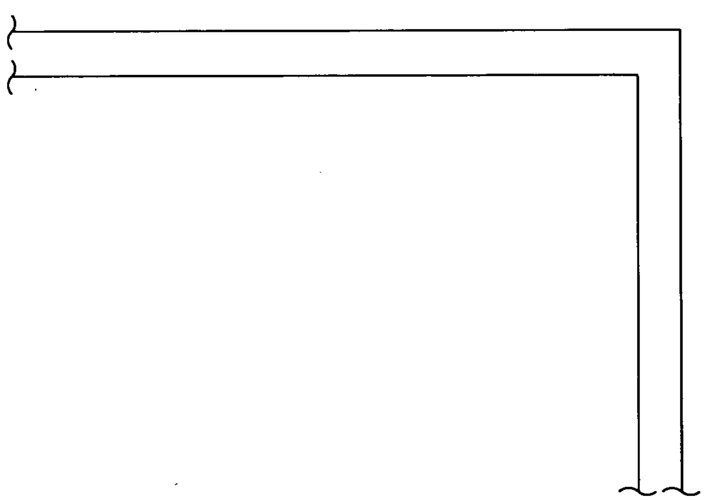



FIG.150G

FIG.150H



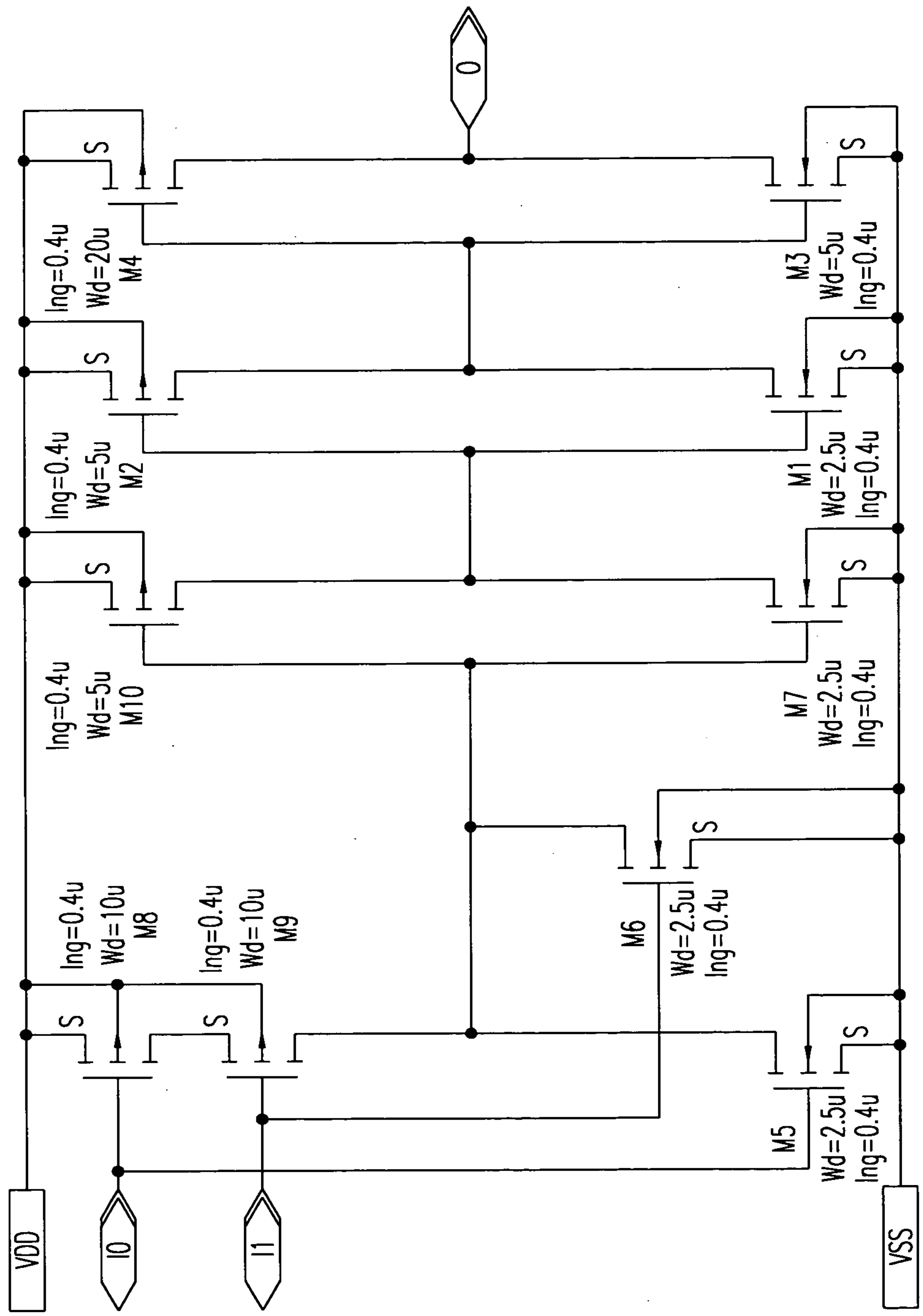

O
S
lng=0.4u
Wd=20u
M4
M3
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
lng=0.4u
Wd=5u
M2
M1
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
lng=0.4u
Wd=5u
M10
M7
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
lng=0.4u
Wd=10u
M8
lng=0.4u
Wd=10u
M9
M6
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M5
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
VDD
I0
I1
VSS

FIG.151

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 334 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

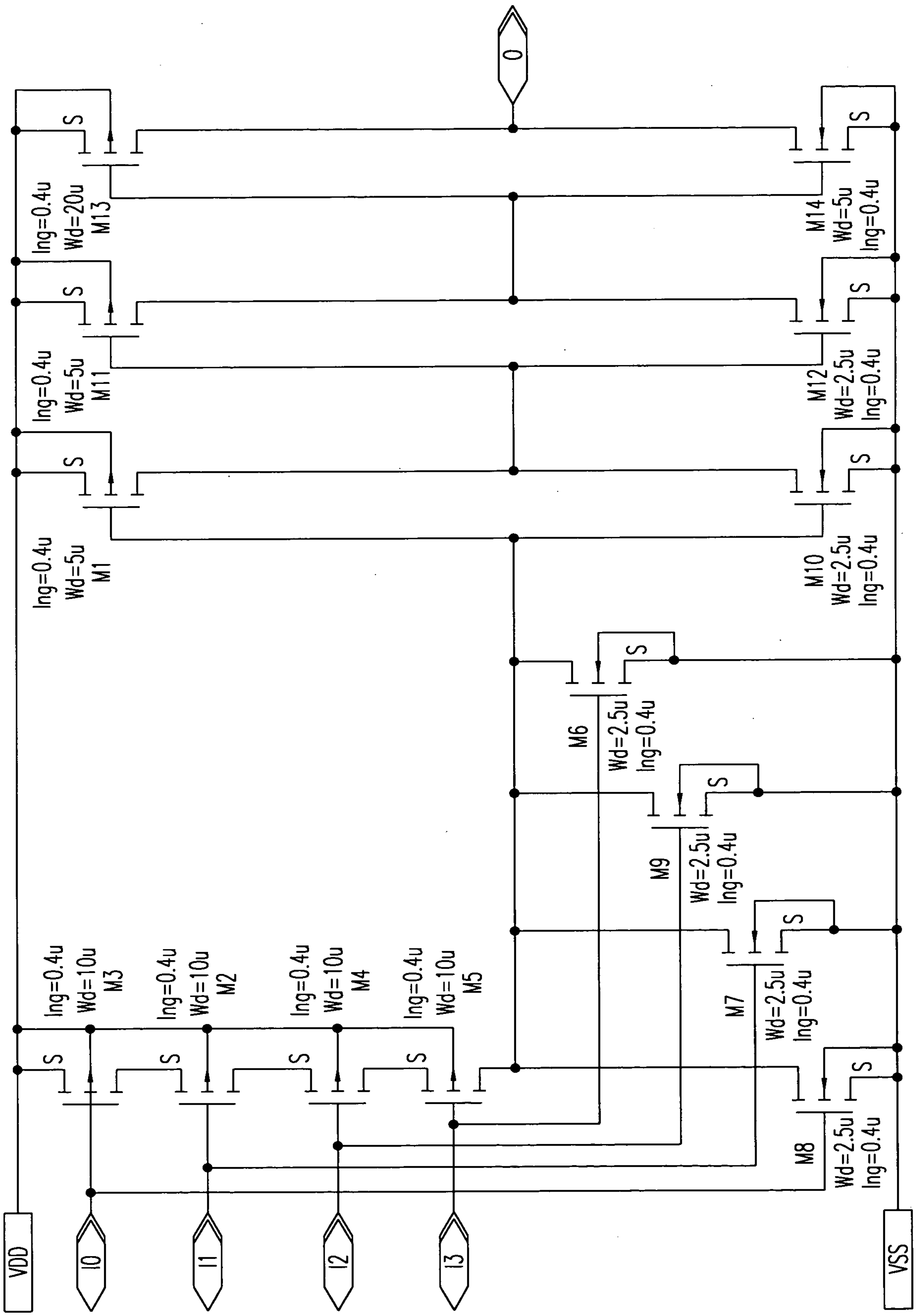



FIG.152

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 335 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

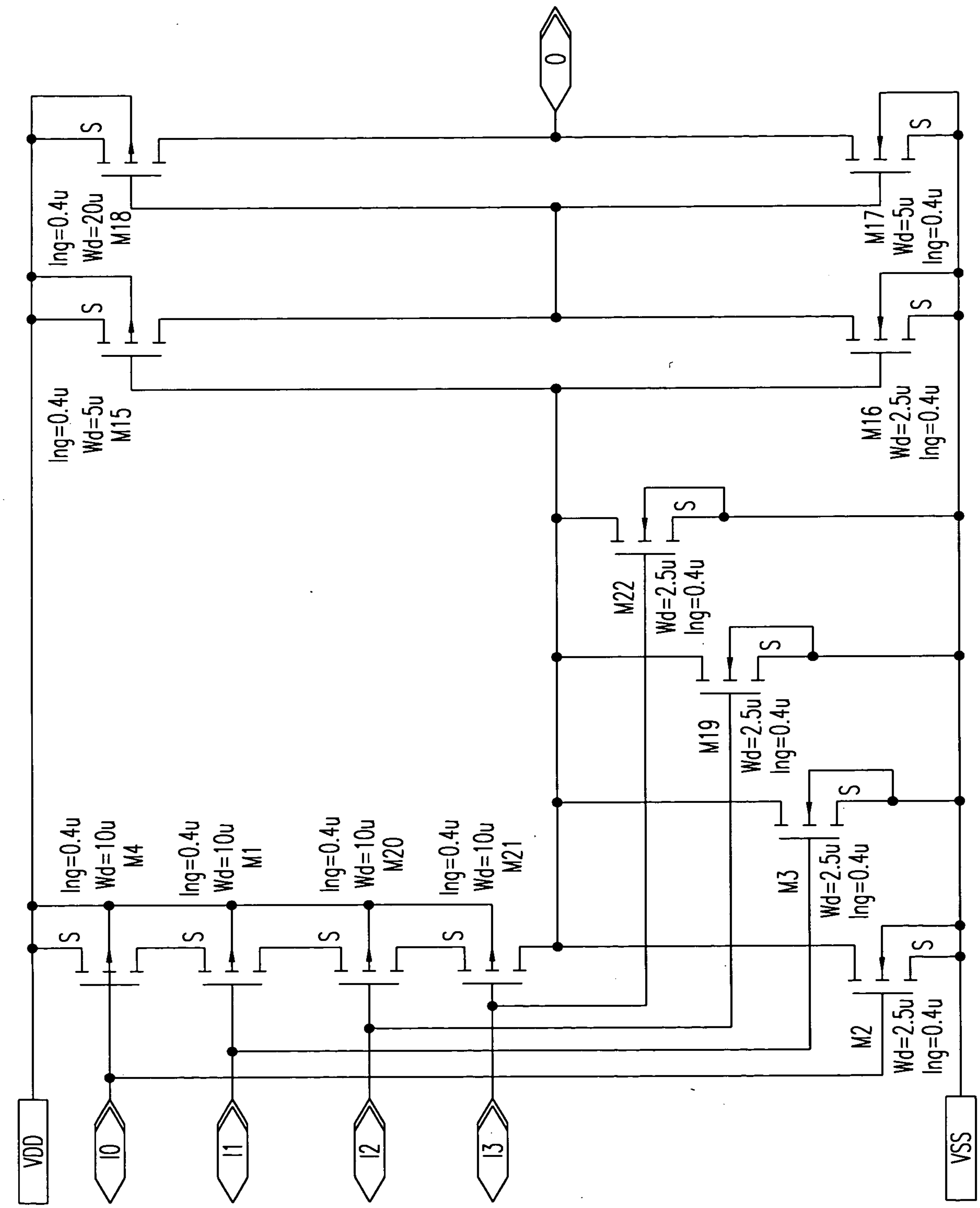



FIG.153

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 336 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

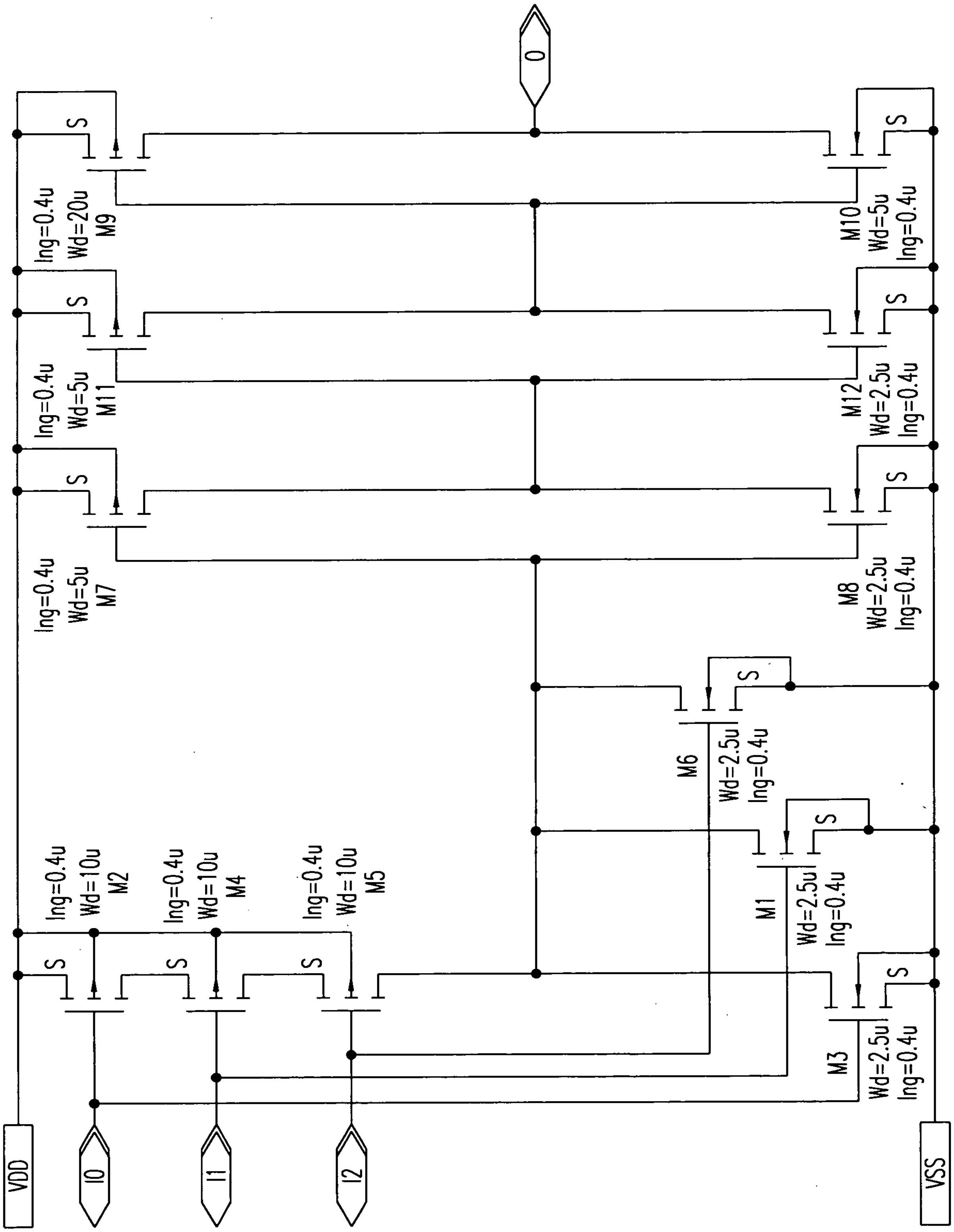



FIG.154

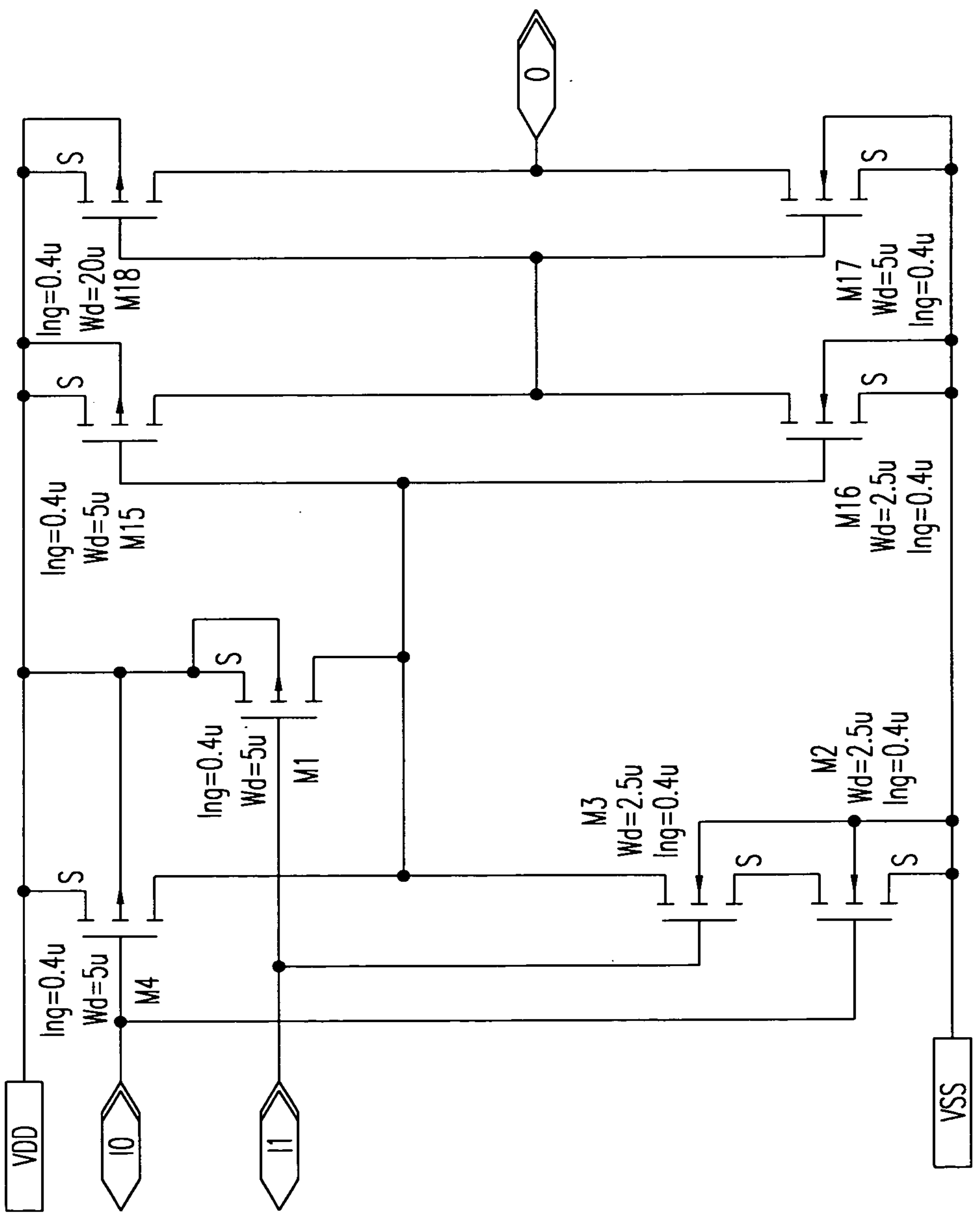

O
S
S
S
S
S
S
S
S
lng=0.4u
Wd=20u
M18
M17
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
lng=0.4u
Wd=5u
M15
M16
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
lng=0.4u
Wd=5u
M1
M3
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
lng=0.4u
Wd=5u
M4
VDD
I0
I1
VSS

FIG.155

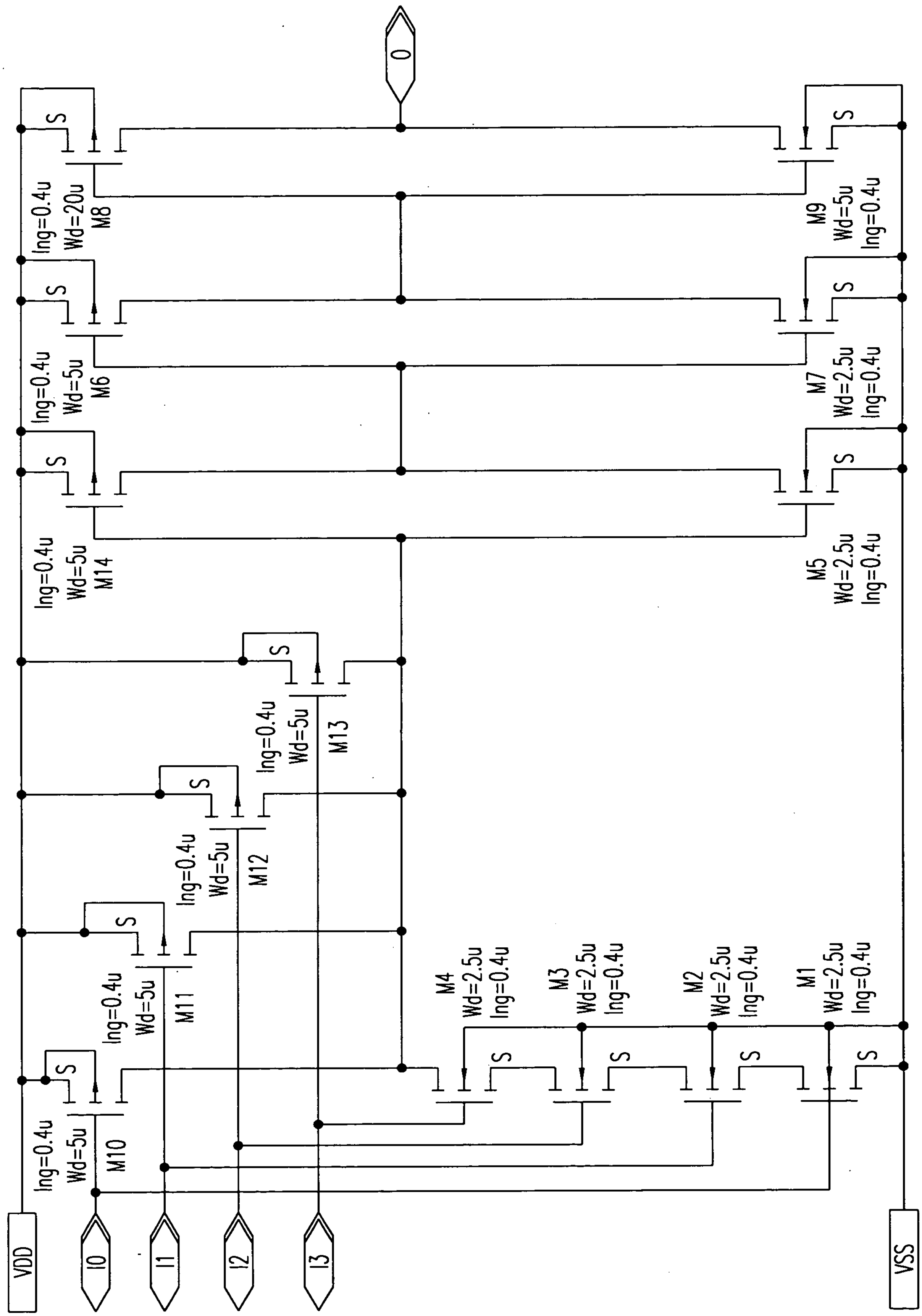

O
VDD
I0
I1
I2
I3
VSS
S
M8
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
M6
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M14
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M13
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M12
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M11
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M10
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M9
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M7
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M5
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M1
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u

FIG.156

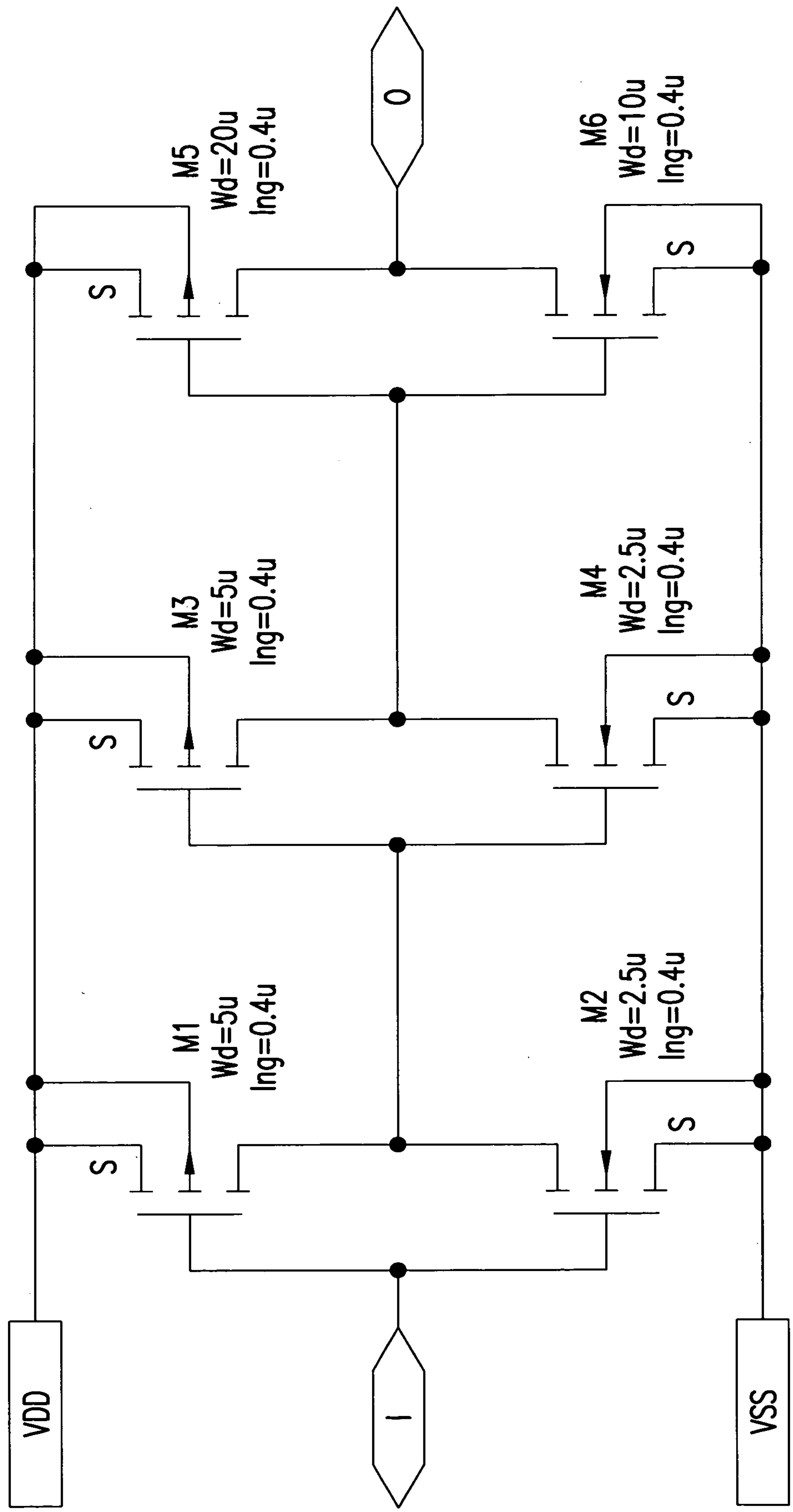

O
M5
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
M6
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
M3
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M4
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M1
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M2
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
S
S
S
S
S
S
VDD
I
VSS

FIG.157

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

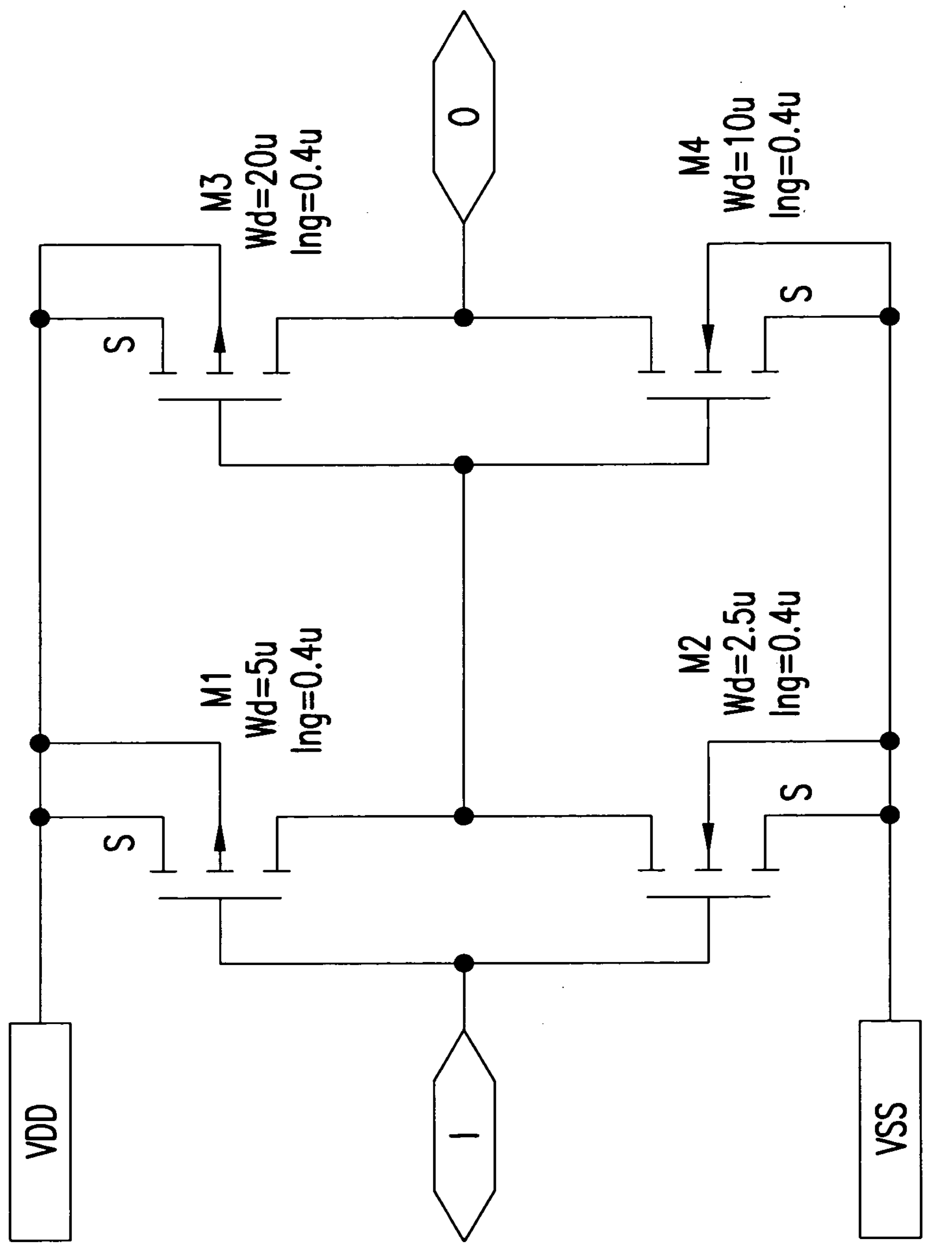



FIG.158

Replacement Sheet
Sheet 341 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

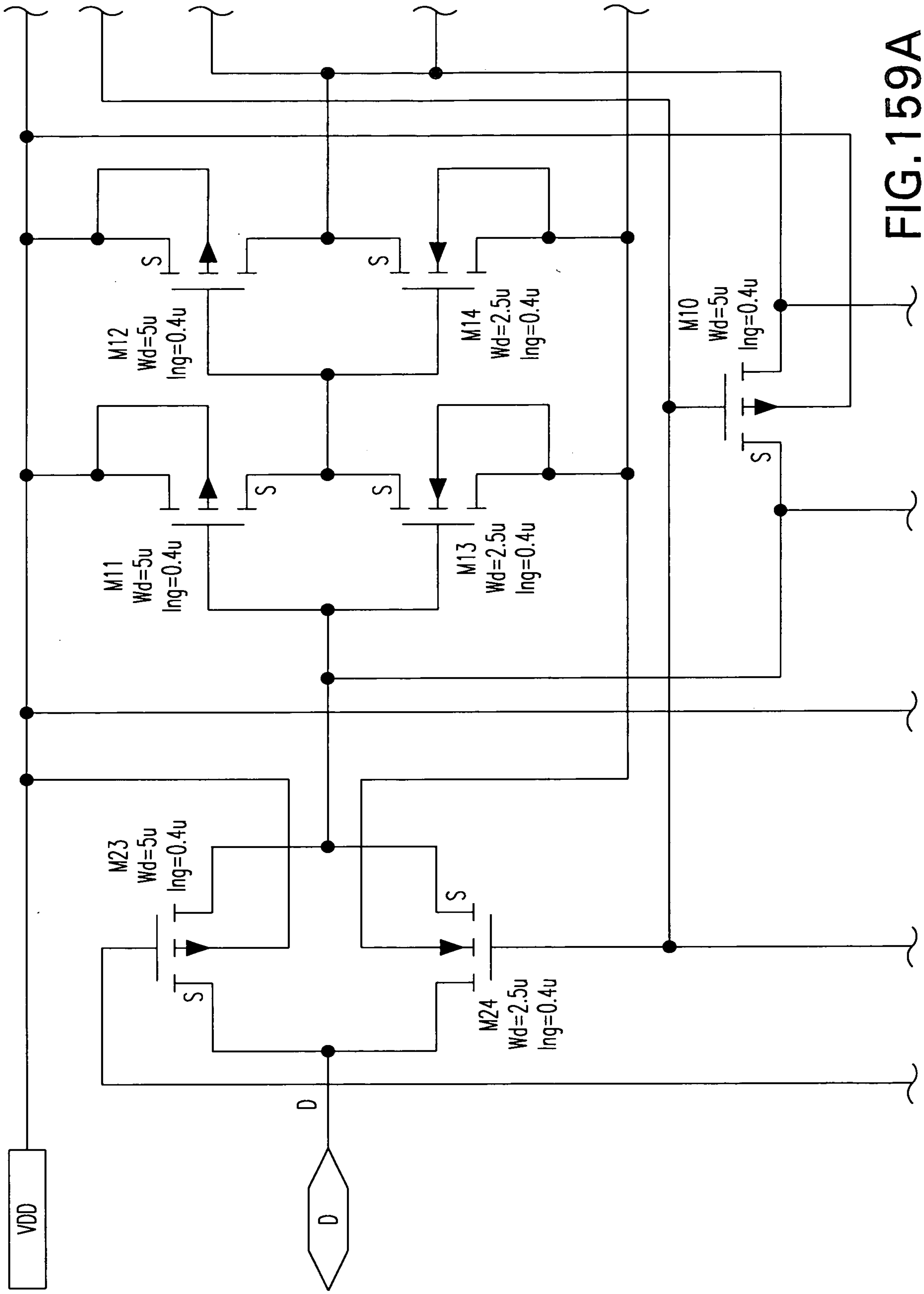



FIG.159A

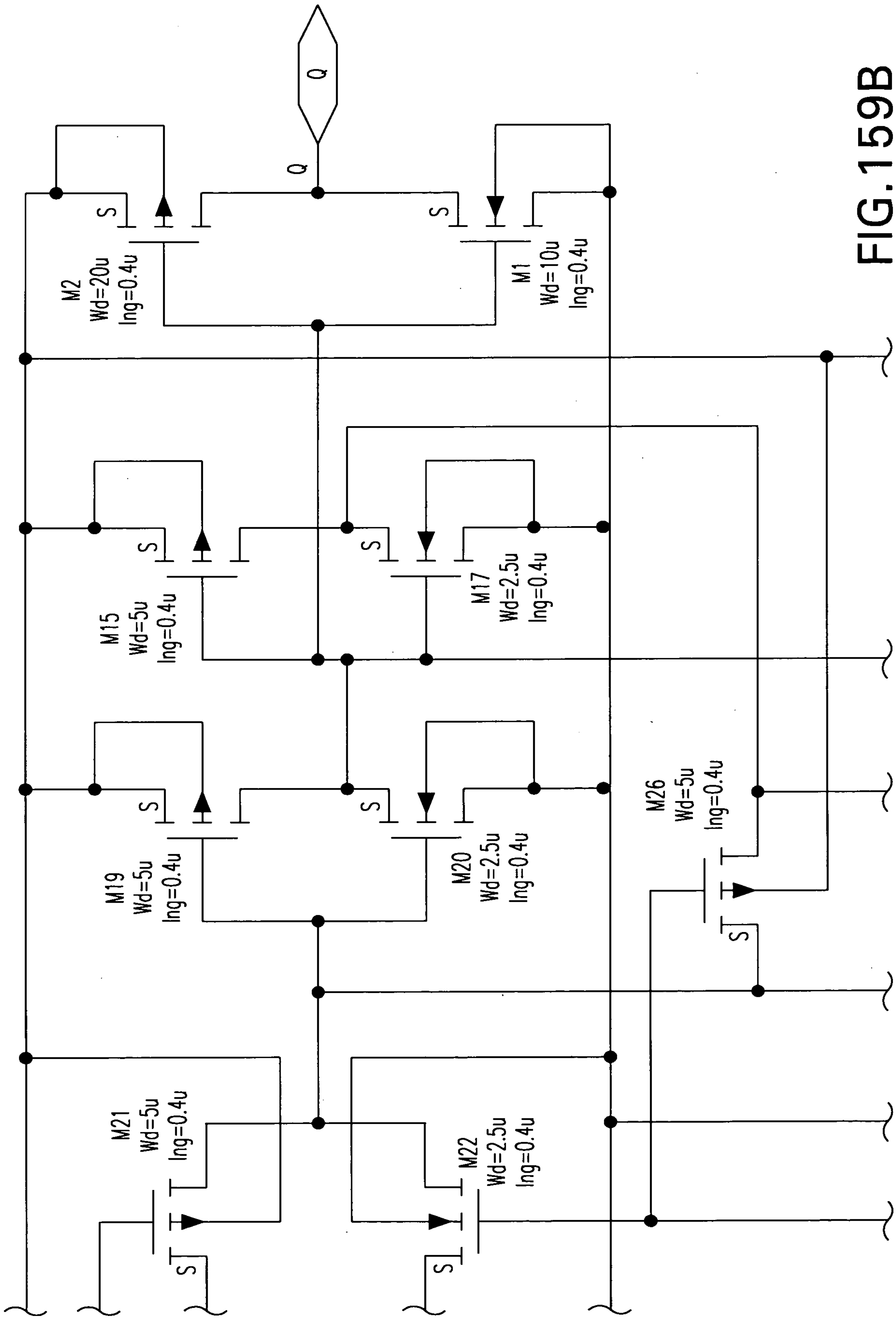

Q
Q
S
S
M2
Wd=20u
lng=0.4u
M1
Wd=10u
lng=0.4u
S
S
M15
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M17
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
S
S
M19
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M20
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M26
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
S
M21
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
S
M22
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
S

FIG.159B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

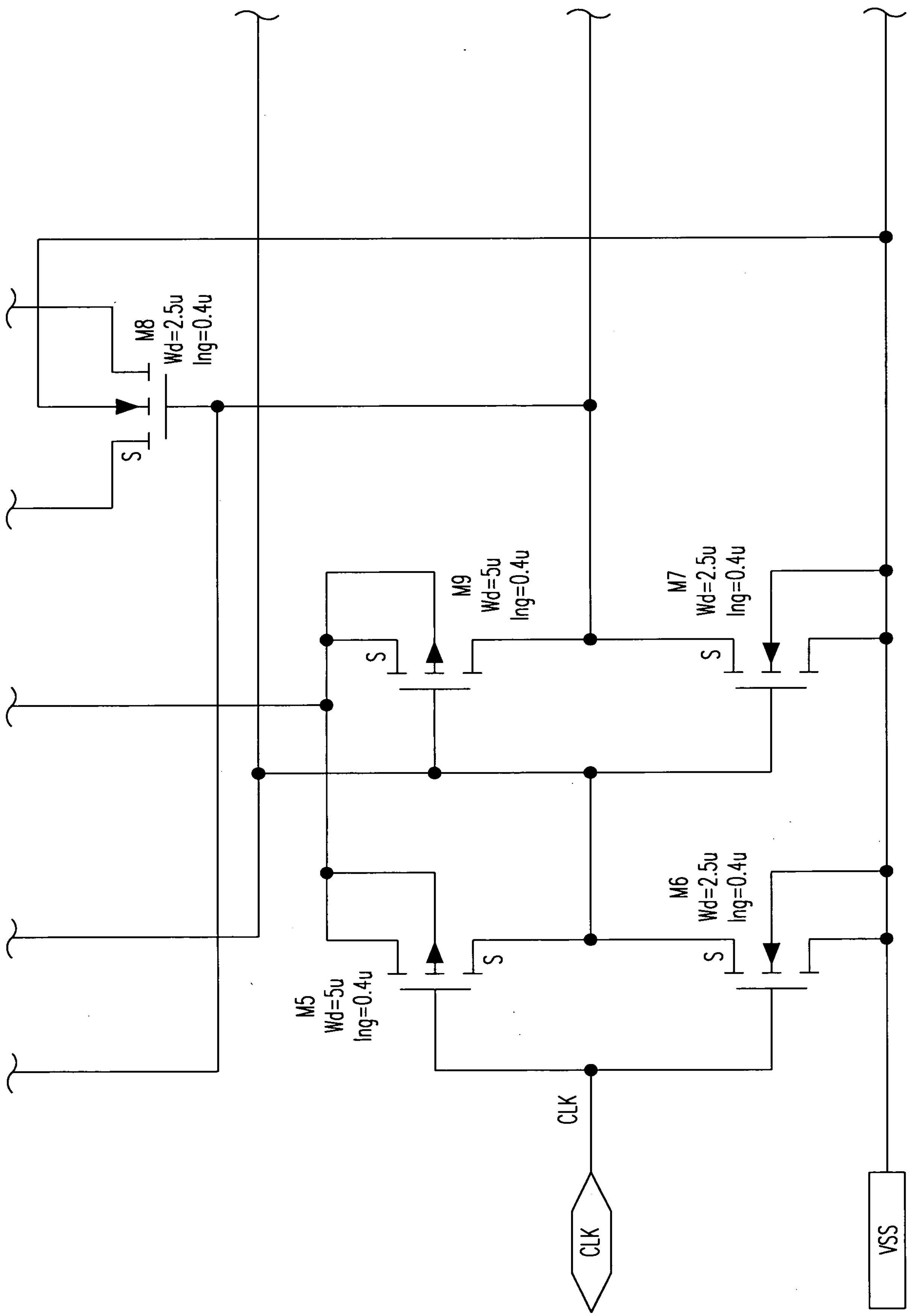



FIG.159C

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634


Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600

For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

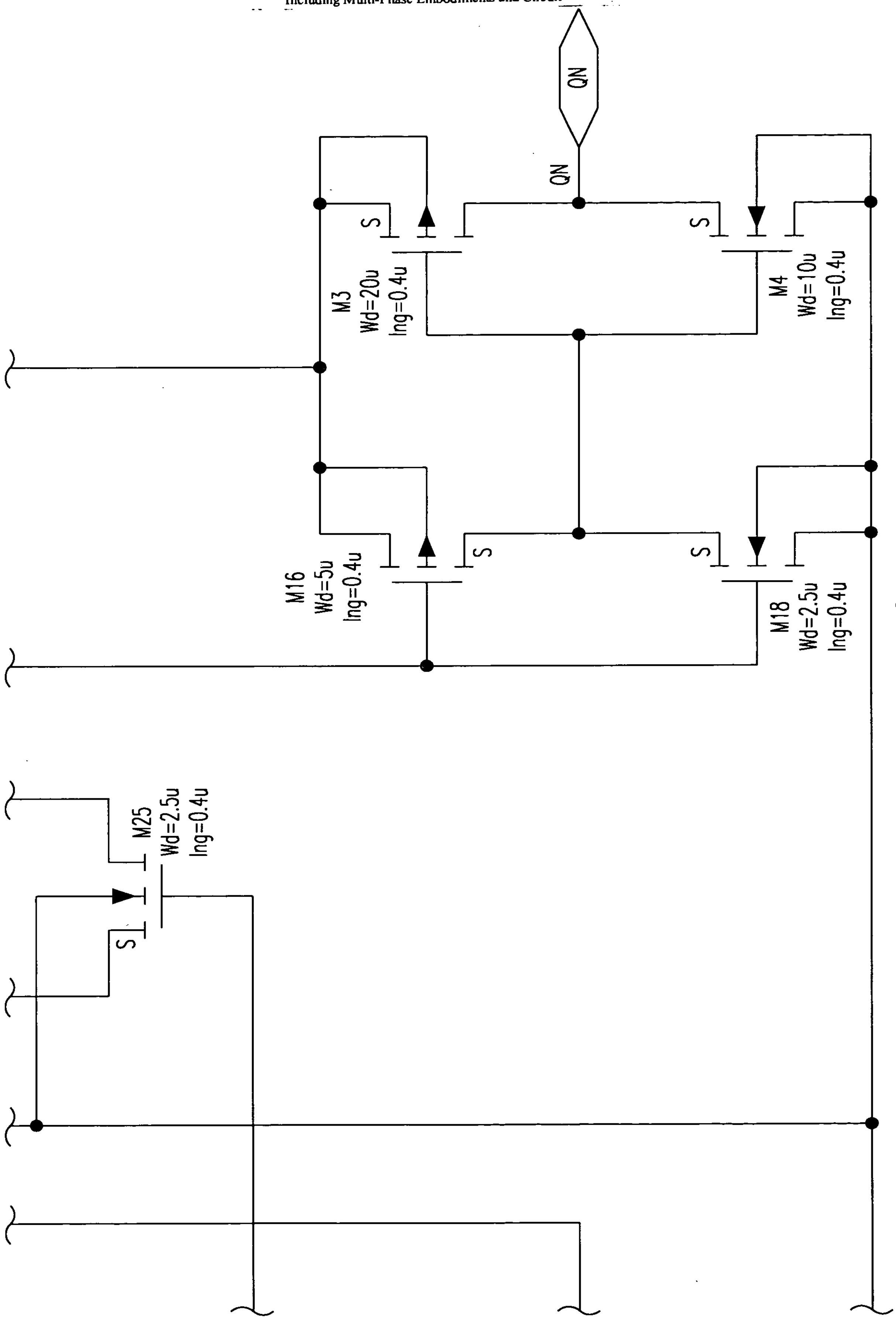



FIG.159D

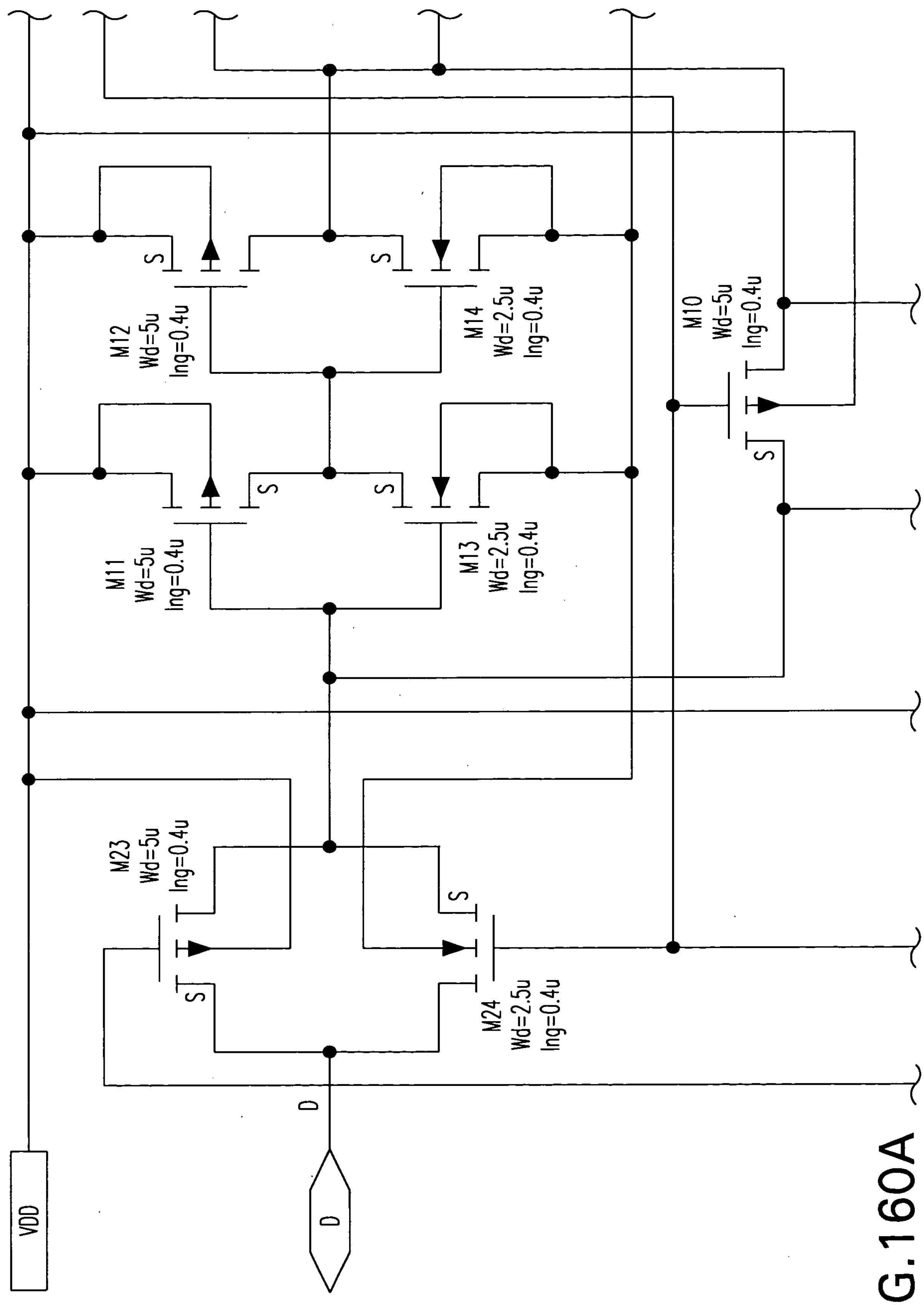

M12
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M14
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M10
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M11
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M13
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
M23
Wd=5u
lng=0.4u
M24
Wd=2.5u
lng=0.4u
S
D
VDD

FIG.160A

New Sheet
Sheet 346 of 349
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

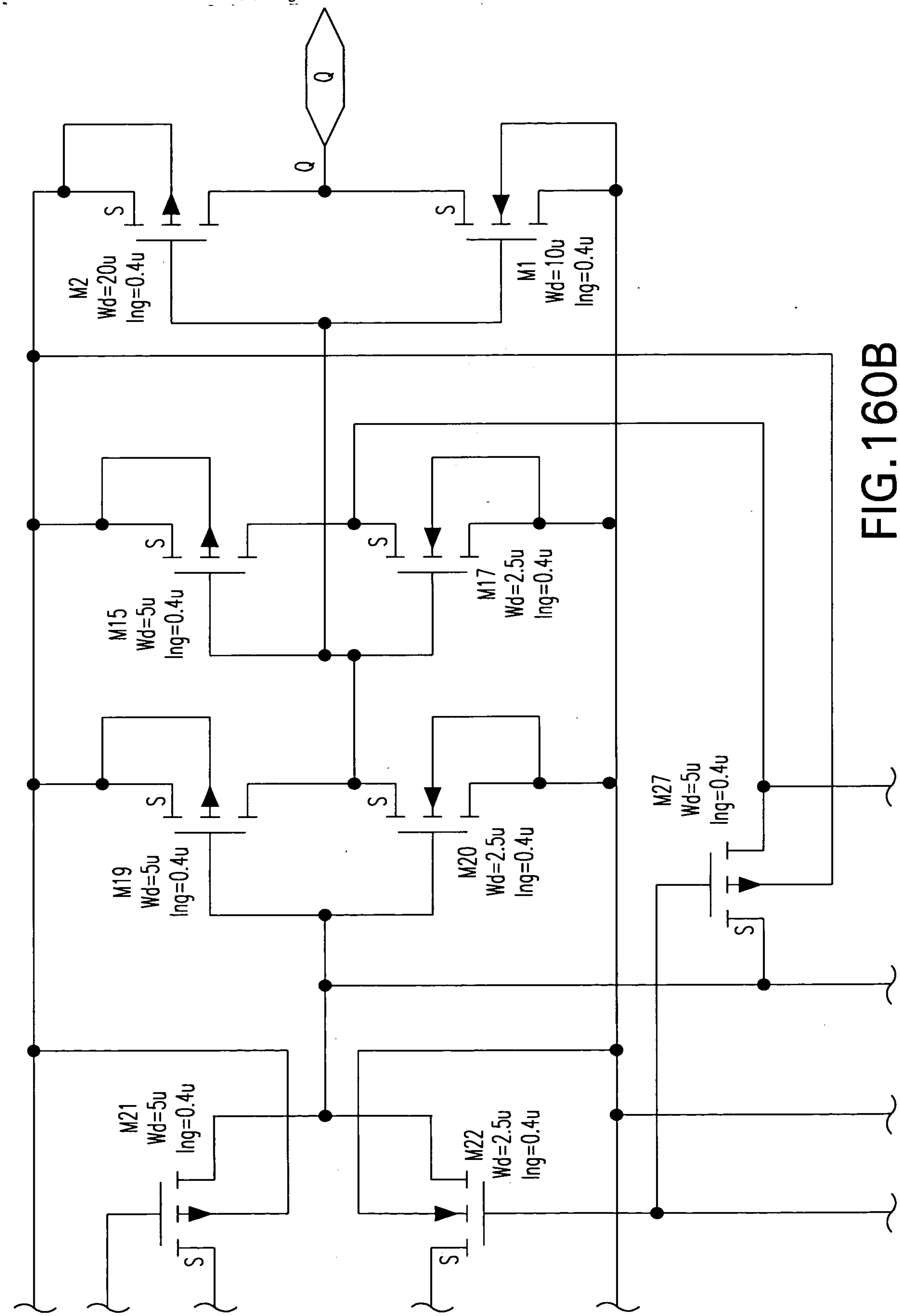



FIG.160B

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

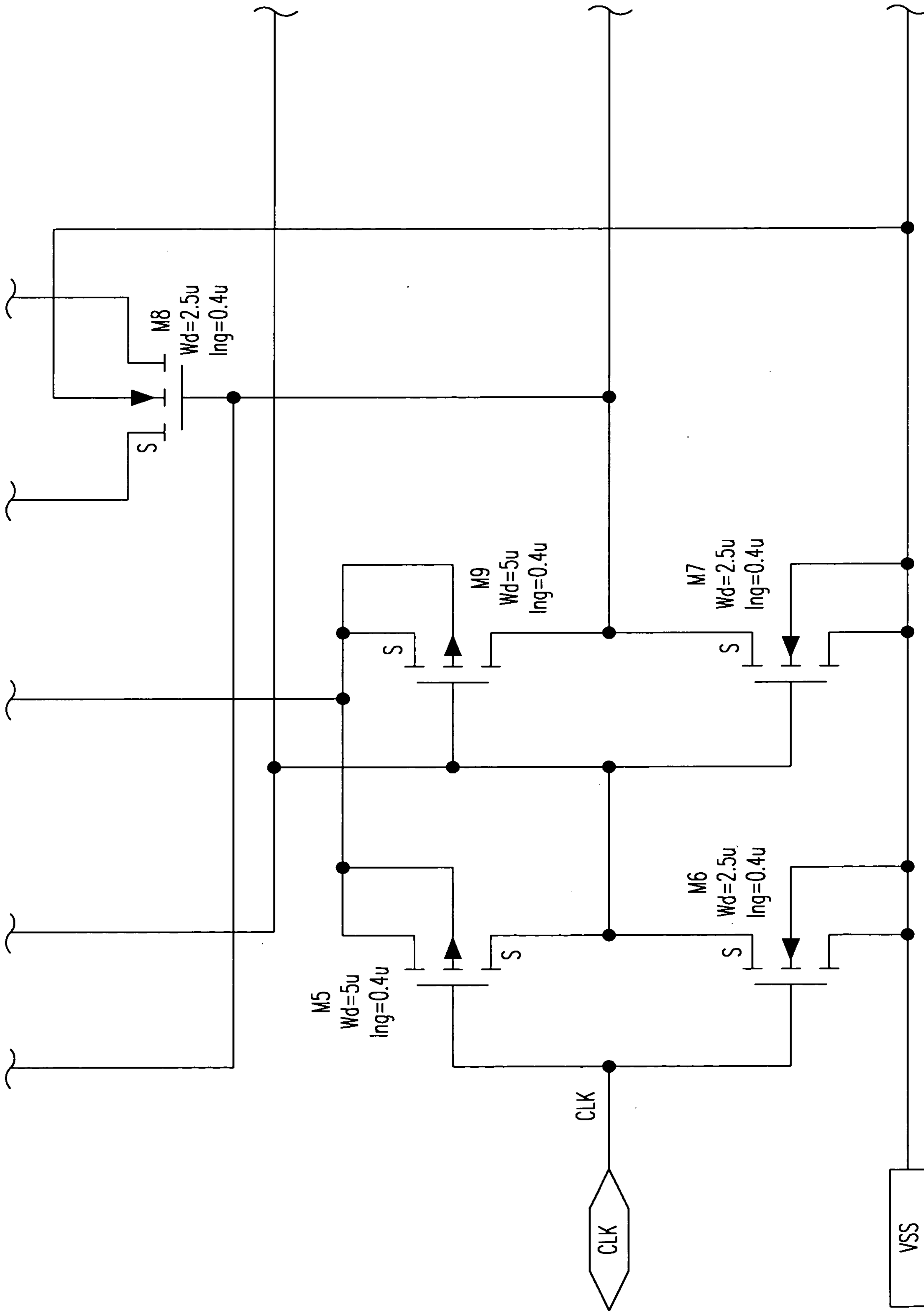



FIG.160C

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using
Universal Frequency Translation Technology
Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

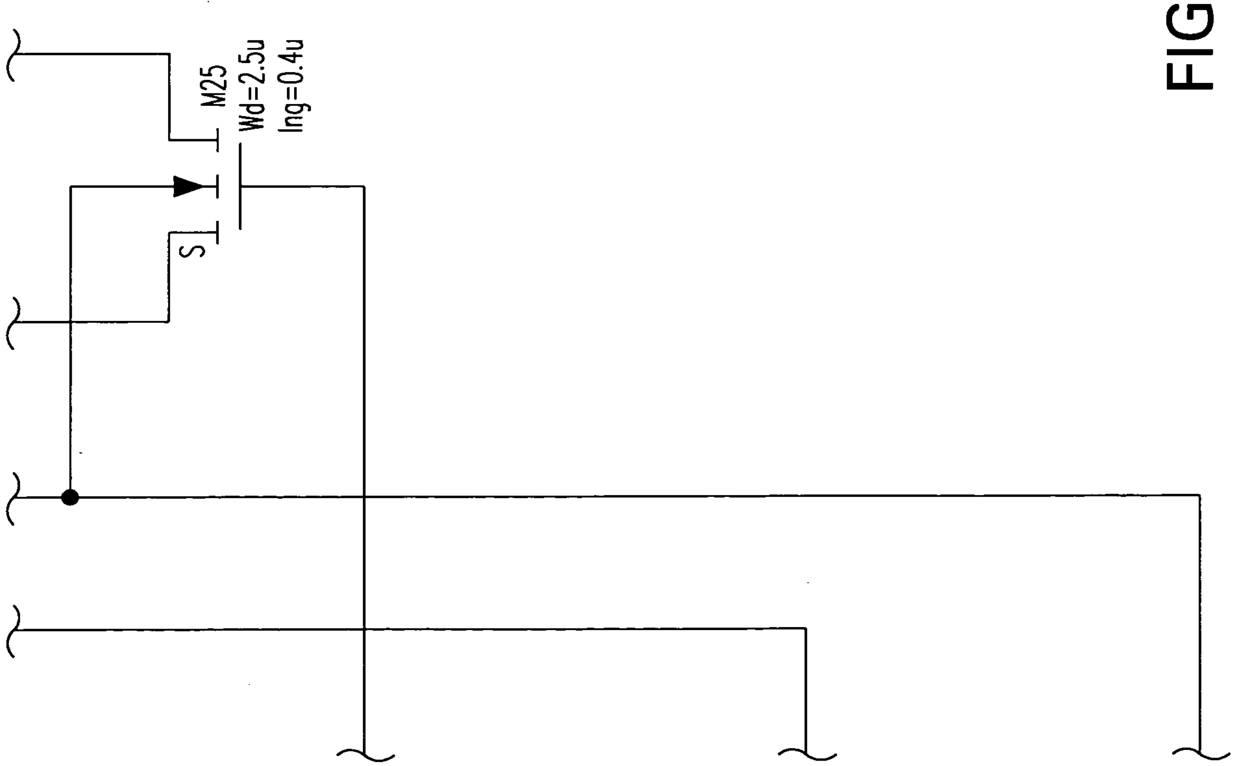



FIG.160D

Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: Aug 4, 2000
Dkt No. 1744.0630003; Group Unit: 2634
Inventors: Sorrells et al.
Tel. No.: 202-371-2600
For: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit

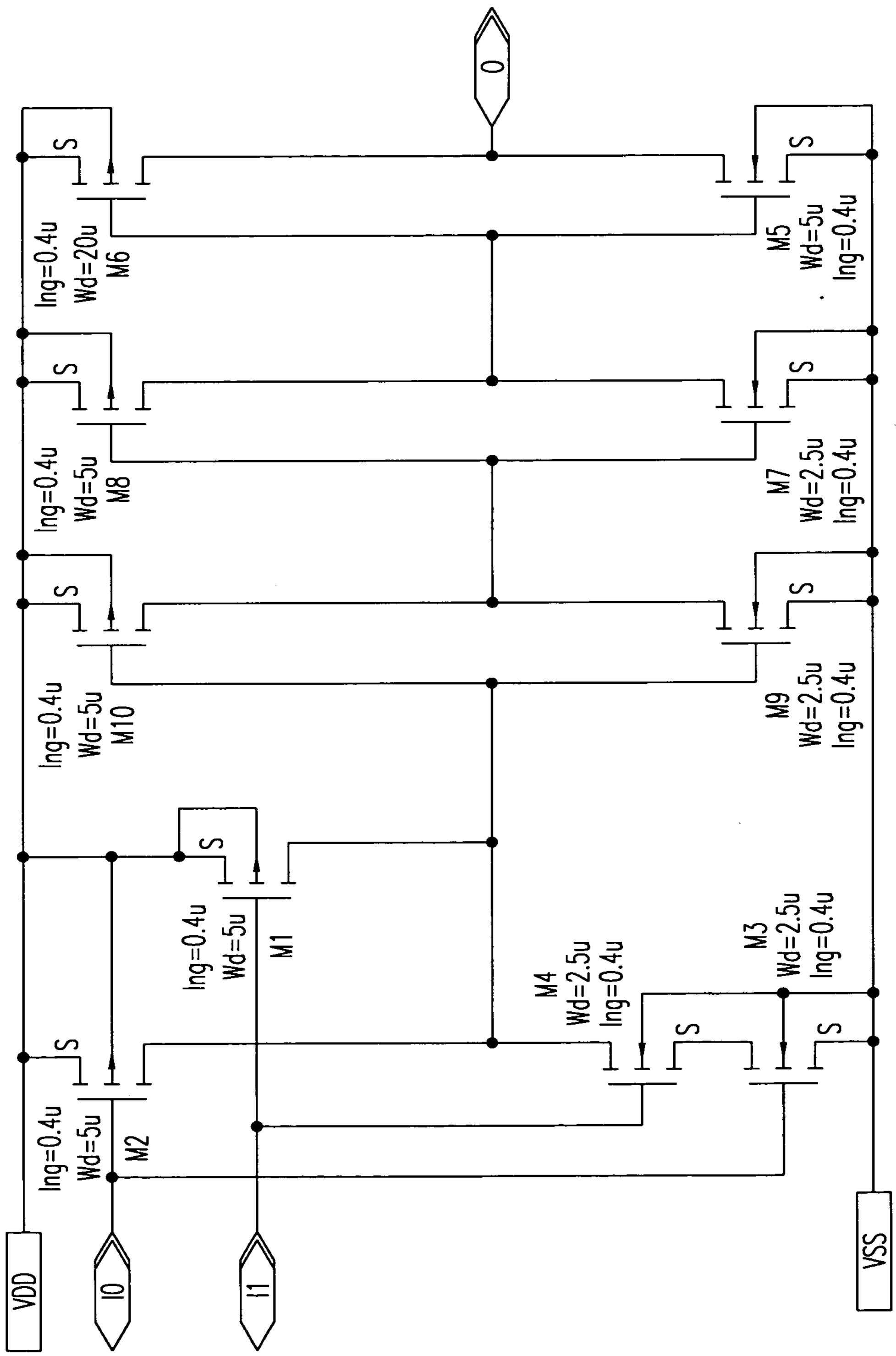



FIG.161

# PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

**Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail** **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
**Commissioner for Patents**
**P.O. Box 1450**
**Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450**

**or Fax (703) 746-4000**

Image / $

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

7590 09/10/2004

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington, DC 20005-3934

OIPE JC174 DEC 1 0 2004 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

12/13/2004 EAREGAY2 00000158 09632856

01 FC:1501 1400.00 OP
02 FC:8001 3.00 OP

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

**Certificate of Mailing or Transmission**

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (703) 746-4000, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000 | David F. Sorrells | 1744.0630003 | 2377 |

TITLE OF INVENTION: WIRELESS LOCAL AREA NETWORK (WLAN) USING UNIVERSAL FREQUENCY TRANSLATION TECHNOLOGY INCLUDING MULTI-PHASE EMBODIMENTS AND CIRCUIT IMPLEMENTATIONS

| APPLN. TYPE | SMALL ENTITY | ISSUE FEE | PUBLICATION FEE | TOTAL FEE(S) DUE | DATE DUE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| nonprovisional | NO | $1330 | $0 | $1330 | 12/10/2004 |

| EXAMINER | ART UNIT | CLASS-SUBCLASS |
|---|---|---|
| KIM, KEVIN | 2634 | 375-222000 |

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).
   - ☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.
   - ☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
   (1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
   (2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

   1 Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox P.L.L.C.
   2 ____
   3 ____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE: ParkerVision, Inc.

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY): Jacksonville, Florida

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ☐ Individual ☒ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are enclosed:
- ☒ Issue Fee
- ☐ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)
- ☒ Advance Order - # of Copies 1

4b. Payment of Fee(s):
- ☐ A check in the amount of the fee(s) is enclosed.
- ☒ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.
- ☒ The Director is hereby authorized by charge any deficiencies in the required fee(s), or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 19-0036 (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)
- ☐ a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27.
- ☐ b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

The Director of the USPTO is requested to apply the Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if any) or to re-apply any previously paid issue fee to the application identified above.
NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature: [signature] Date: 12/10/04

Typed or printed name: Jeffrey T. Helvey Registration No. 44,757





PTOL-85 (Rev. 09/04) Approved for use through 04/30/2007. OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

PTO/SB/17 (10-04v2)
Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

# FEE TRANSMITTAL for FY 2005

*Effective 10/01/2004. Patent fees are subject to annual revision.*

☐ Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

**TOTAL AMOUNT OF PAYMENT** ($) 1,403.00

| *Complete if Known* | |
|---|---|
| Application Number | 09/632,856 |
| Filing Date | August 4, 2000 |
| First Named Inventor | David F. Sorrells |
| Examiner Name | Kim, Kevin |
| Art Unit | 2634 |
| Attorney Docket No. | 1744.0630003 |

## METHOD OF PAYMENT *(check all that apply)*

☐ Check ☒ Credit card ☐ Money Order ☒ Other ☐ None

**Charge any deficiencies or credit any overpayments in the fees to Deposit Acct. No. 19-0036.

☐ Deposit Account:

Deposit Account Number: 19-0036

Deposit Account Name: Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox P.L.L.C.

**The Director is authorized to:** *(check all that apply)*

☐ Charge fee(s) indicated below ☐ Credit any overpayments

☐ Charge any additional fee(s) or any underpayment of fee(s)

☐ Charge fee(s) indicated below, **except for the filing fee**

to the above-identified deposit account.

## FEE CALCULATION

### 1. BASIC FILING FEE

| Large Entity Fee Code | Large Entity Fee ($) | Small Entity Fee Code | Small Entity Fee ($) | Fee Description | Fee Paid |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1001 | 790 | 2001 | 395 | Utility filing fee | |
| 1002 | 350 | 2002 | 175 | Design filing fee | |
| 1003 | 550 | 2003 | 275 | Plant filing fee | |
| 1004 | 790 | 2004 | 395 | Reissue filing fee | |
| 1005 | 160 | 2005 | 80 | Provisional filing fee | |

SUBTOTAL (1) ($) 0.00

### 2. EXTRA CLAIM FEES FOR UTILITY AND REISSUE

| | | | Extra Claims | | Fee from below | | Fee Paid |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Claims | 32 | -40** = | 0 | X | $18.00 | = | $0.00 |
| Independent Claims | 5 | -5** = | 0 | X | $88.00 | = | $0.00 |
| Multiple Dependent | | | | | $300.00 | = | $0.00 |

| Large Entity Fee Code | Large Entity Fee ($) | Small Entity Fee Code | Small Entity Fee ($) | Fee Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1202 | 18 | 2202 | 9 | Claims in excess of 20 |
| 1201 | 88 | 2201 | 44 | Independent claims in excess of 3 |
| 1203 | 300 | 2203 | 150 | Multiple dependent claim, if not paid |
| 1204 | 88 | 2204 | 44 | ** Reissue independent claims over original patent |
| 1205 | 18 | 2205 | 9 | ** Reissue claims in excess of 20 and over original patent |

SUBTOTAL (2) ($) 0.00

**or number previously paid, if greater; For Reissues, see above*

## FEE CALCULATION (continued)

### 3. ADDITIONAL FEES

| Large Entity Fee Code | Large Entity Fee ($) | Small Entity Fee Code | Small Entity Fee ($) | Fee Description | Fee Paid |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1051 | 130 | 2051 | 65 | Surcharge - late filing fee or oath | |
| 1052 | 50 | 2052 | 25 | Surcharge - late provisional filing fee or cover sheet | |
| 1053 | 130 | 1053 | 130 | Non-English specification | |
| 1812 | 2,520 | 1812 | 2,520 | For filing a request for *ex parte* reexamination | |
| 1804 | 920* | 1804 | 920* | Requesting publication of SIR prior to Examiner action | |
| 1805 | 1,840* | 1805 | 1,840* | Requesting publication of SIR after Examiner action | |
| 1251 | 110 | 2251 | 55 | Extension for reply within first month | |
| 1252 | 430 | 2252 | 215 | Extension for reply within second month | |
| 1253 | 980 | 2253 | 490 | Extension for reply within third month | |
| 1254 | 1,530 | 2254 | 765 | Extension for reply within fourth month | |
| 1255 | 2,080 | 2255 | 1,040 | Extension for reply within fifth month | |
| 1401 | 340 | 2401 | 170 | Notice of Appeal | |
| 1402 | 340 | 2402 | 170 | Filing a brief in support of an appeal | |
| 1403 | 300 | 2403 | 150 | Request for oral hearing | |
| 1451 | 1,510 | 1451 | 1,510 | Petition to institute a public use proceeding | |
| 1452 | 110 | 2452 | 55 | Petition to revive - unavoidable | |
| 1453 | 1,370 | 2453 | 685 | Petition to revive - unintentional | |
| 1501 | 1,370 | 2501 | 685 | Utility issue fee (or reissue) | $1,400.00 |
| 1502 | 490 | 2502 | 245 | Design issue fee | |
| 1503 | 660 | 2503 | 330 | Plant issue fee | |
| 1460 | 130 | 1460 | 130 | Petitions to the Commissioner | |
| 1807 | 50 | 1807 | 50 | Processing fee under 37 CFR 1.17(q) | |
| 1806 | 180 | 1806 | 180 | Submission of Information Disclosure Stmt | |
| 8021 | 40 | 8021 | 40 | Recording each patent assignment per property (times number of properties) | |
| 1809 | 790 | 2809 | 395 | Filing a submission after final rejection (37 CFR 1.129(a)) | |
| 1810 | 790 | 2810 | 395 | For each additional invention to be examined (37 CFR 1.129(b)) | |
| 1801 | 790 | 2801 | 395 | Request for Continued Examination (RCE) | |
| 1802 | 900 | 1802 | 900 | Request for expedited examination of a design application | |

Other fee (specify) Advance copies of patent. $3.00

*Reduced by Basic Filing Fee Paid

SUBTOTAL (3) ($) 1,403.00

## SUBMITTED BY

(Complete *(if applicable)*)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name *(Print/Type)* | Jeffrey T. Helvey | Registration No. *(Attorney/Agent)* | 44,757 | Telephone | (202) 371-2600 |
| Signature | JTHelvey | | | Date | 12/10/04 |

**WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.**

# ARTIFACT SHEET

Enter artifact number below. Artifact number is application number + artifact type code (see list below) + sequential letter (A, B, C ...). The first artifact folder for an artifact type receives the letter A, the second B, etc.. Examples: 59123456PA, 59123456PB, 59123456ZA, 59123456ZB

09/632,856UA

Indicate quantity of a single type of artifact received but not scanned. Create individual artifact folder/box and artifact number for each Artifact Type.

[3] CD(s) containing:
- computer program listing [ ]
  Doc Code: Computer — Artifact Type Code: P
- pages of specification and/or sequence listing and/or table [ ]
  Doc Code: Artifact — Artifact Type Code: S
- content unspecified or combined [✓] IDS References
  Doc Code: Artifact — Artifact Type Code: U

[ ] Stapled Set(s) Color Documents or B/W Photographs
Doc Code: Artifact — Artifact Type Code: C

[ ] Microfilm(s)
Doc Code: Artifact — Artifact Type Code: F

[ ] Video tape(s)
Doc Code: Artifact — Artifact Type Code: V

[ ] Model(s)
Doc Code: Artifact — Artifact Type Code: M

[ ] Bound Document(s)
Doc Code: Artifact — Artifact Type Code: B

[ ] Confidential Information Disclosure Statement or Other Documents marked Proprietary, Trade Secrets, Subject to Protective Order, Material Submitted under MPEP 724.02, etc.
Doc Code: Artifact — Artifact Type Code X

[ ] Other, description: ______________________
Doc Code: Artifact — Artifact Type Code: Z

March 8, 2004

***Please forward to Group Art Unit*** 2634

Amended Compact Discs

EXAMINER NOTE: THIS PAPER IS AN INTERNAL WORKSHEET ONLY. DO NOT ENCLOSE WITH ANY COMMUNICATION TO THE APPLICANT. ITS PURPOSE IS ONLY THAT OF AN AID IN HIGHLIGHTING A PARTICULAR PROBLEM IN A COMPACT DISC.

THE ATTACHED CD (COPY 1) HAS BEEN REVIEWED BY OIPE FOR COMPLIANCE WITH 37 CFR 1.52(E). ***Please match this CD with the application listed below.***

Date: 3/14/2005
Serial No./Control No. 09/632856
Reviewed By: K. SMITH Phone: 308 9210 ext. 118

- [ ] The compact discs are readable and acceptable.
- [ ] Copy 1 and Copy 2 of the compact discs are not the same.
- [ ] The compact discs are unreadable.
- [ ] The files on the compact discs are not in ASCII.
- [ ] The compact discs contain at least one virus.
- [x] Other ONE CD SUBMITTED - NOT PROPER SUBJECT MATTER

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000 | David F. Sorrells | 1744.0630003 | 2377 |

7590 11/16/2005

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington, DC 20005-3934

| EXAMINER | |
|---|---|
| KIM, KEVIN | |
| **ART UNIT** | **PAPER NUMBER** |
| 2634 | |

DATE MAILED: 11/16/2005

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.


PTO-90C (Rev. 10/03)

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

| APPLICATION NO./ CONTROL NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / PATENT IN REEXAMINATION | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2004 | David F. Sorrells | 1744.0630003 |

| EXAMINER | |
|---|---|
| Kim, Kevin | |
| **ART UNIT** | **PAPER** |
| | 3 |

DATE MAILED:

**Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.**

**Commissioner for Patents**

Attachments: Information Disclosure Statements (PTO 1449s)

Kevin Kim

KEVIN KIM
PATENT EXAMINER

PTO-90C (Rev.04-03)

***Information Disclosure Statement***

1. The information disclosure statement (IDS) submitted on November 12, 2004 was filed after the mailing date of the Notice of Allowability on September 10, 2004. The submission is in compliance with the provisions of 37 CFR 1.97. Accordingly, the information disclosure statement has been considered by the examiner. In addition, the previously submitted IDS on July 25, 2002, June 9, 2003, January 23, 2004, August 19, 2004 has been considered and initialed and dated copies of PTO-1449s are hereby returned to applicant.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Kevin Y. Kim whose telephone number is 571-272-3039. The examiner can normally be reached on 8AM --5PM M-F.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Kenneth Vanderpuye can be reached on 571-272-3078. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

/Kevin Kim/

KEVIN KIM
PATENT EXAMINER

# ● PRINTER RUSH ●
**(PTO ASSISTANCE)**

CORRESPONDENCE HARD COPY

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Application :** 09/632856 | **Examiner :** Kim, K. | **GAU :** 2638 |
| **From:** AMW | **Location:** IDC (FMF) FDC | **Date:** 12/5/05 |

Tracking #: ______ Week Date: ______

| DOC CODE | DOC DATE | MISCELLANEOUS |
|---|---|---|
| ☒ 1449 | 11-16-2005 | ☐ Continuing Data |
| ☐ IDS | | ☐ Foreign Priority |
| ☐ CLM | | ☐ Document Legibility |
| ☐ IIFW | | ☐ Fees |
| ☐ SRFW | | ☐ Other |
| ☐ DRW | | |
| ☐ OATH | | |
| ☐ 312 | | |
| ☐ SPEC | | |

[RUSH] **MESSAGE:** Please initial or strike each entry on each page of the 11-16-2005 1449 document.

See p. 68-72 in EDAN.

THANK YOU, AMW

[XRUSH] **RESPONSE:**

**INITIALS:**

NOTE: This form will be included as part of the official USPTO record, with the Response document coded as XRUSH.

REV 10/04

TDK

# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000 | David F. Sorrells | 1744.0630003 | 2377 |

7590 01/12/2006

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington, DC 20005-3934

| EXAMINER | |
|---|---|
| KIM, KEVIN | |
| **ART UNIT** | **PAPER NUMBER** |
| 2634 | |

DATE MAILED: 01/12/2006

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.



PTO-90C (Rev. 10/03)

| **Supplemental Notice of Allowability** | **Application No.** 09/632,856 | **Applicant(s)** SORRELLS ET AL. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Examiner** Kevin Y. Kim | **Art Unit** 2638 | |

***-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--***

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ This communication is responsive to _amendment filed on 7-27-2004_.

2. ☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are _42-71,77 renumbered as 1-32_.

3. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some* c) ☐ None of the:
   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
**THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.**

4. ☐ A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submitted. Note the attached EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT or NOTICE OF INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which gives reason(s) why the oath or declaration is deficient.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   (a) ☐ including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review ( PTO-948) attached
   1) ☐ hereto or 2) ☐ to Paper No./Mail Date _____.
   (b) ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.

**Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).**

6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

**Attachment(s)**

1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☐ Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3. ☒ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____
4. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material
5. ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application (PTO-152)
6. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date _____ .
7. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
8. ☐ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
9. ☐ Other _____.

/Kevin Kim/

KEVIN KIM
PATENT EXAMINER

OIPE JC19
AUG 1 9 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| FORM PTO-1449<br>THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
| | INVENTORS<br>SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | ART UNIT<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA | | | | | | |
| | AB | | | | | | |
| | AC | | | | | | |
| | AD | | | | | | |
| | AE | | | | | | |
| [initials] | AF56 | 6,687,493 B1 | 02/2004 | Sorrells *et al.* | | | |
| [initials] | AG56 | 6,694,128 B1 | 02/2004 | Sorrells *et al.* | | | |
| [initials] | AH56 | 6,031,217 | 02/2000 | Aswell *et al.* | | | |
| [initials] | AI56 | 5,955,992 | 09/1999 | Shattil | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AK | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| [initials] | AL23 | DE 196 48 915 A1 | 06/1998 | DE | | | Yes<br>(Doc. AO59) |
| | AM | | | | | | Yes<br>No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| [initials] | AO | 59 | English Translation of German Patent Publication No. DE 196 48 915 A1, 10 pages. |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| | |
|---|---|
| EXAMINER [signature] | DATE CONSIDERED 11/09/05 |

**EXAMINER:** Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

300146_1.DOC

| FORM PTO-1449<br>THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,858 |
|---|---|---|
| | INVENTORS<br>SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | ART UNIT<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| K | AA57 | 5,899,561 | 12/1999 | Naden *et al.* | | | |
| | AB57 | 6,686,879 B2 | 02/2004 | Shattil | | | |
| | AC57 | 6,704,549 B1 | 03/2004 | Sorrells *et al.* | | | |
| | AD57 | 6,704,558 B1 | 03/2004 | Sorrells *et al.* | | | |
| | AE57 | 5,490,176 | 02/1996 | Peltier | | | |
| | AF57 | 5,970,053 | 10/1999 | Schick *et al.* | | | |
| | AG57 | 6,078,630 | 06/2000 | Prasanna | | | |
| | AH57 | 6,600,911 B1 | 07/2003 | Morishige *et al.* | | | |
| K | AI57 | 5,179,731 | 01/1993 | Tränkle *et al.* | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER [signature] | DATE CONSIDERED 11/03/05 |
|---|---|

EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

300146_1.DOC

| FORM PTO-1449 | ATTY. DOCKET NO. 1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO. 09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | INVENTORS SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE August 4, 2000 | ART UNIT 2634 |

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| K | AA58 | 5,589,793 | 12/1996 | Kassapian | | | |
| | AB58 | 4,510,467 | 04/1985 | Chang *et al.* | | | |
| | AC58 | 4,772,853 | 09/1988 | Hart | | | |
| | AD58 | 4,972,436 | 11/1990 | Halim *et al.* | | | |
| | AE58 | 5,012,245 | 04/1991 | Scott *et al.* | | | |
| | AF58 | 5,422,909 | 06/1995 | Love *et al.* | | | |
| | AG58 | 5,440,311 | 08/1995 | Gallagher *et al.* | | | |
| | AH58 | 5,928,513 | 07/1999 | Suominen *et al.* | | | |
| K | AI58 | 5,995,030 | 11/1999 | Cabler | | | |

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM | | | | | | Yes No |

## OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| Ka | 11/07/01 |

EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

300146_1.DOC

| FORM PTO-1449 | ATTY. DOCKET NO. 1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO. 09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| **THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT** | INVENTORS SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE August 4, 2000 | ART UNIT 2634 |

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| K | AA59 | 6,047,026 | 04/2000 | Chao *et al.* | | | |
| | AB59 | 6,049,573 | 04/2000 | Song | | | |
| | AC59 | 6,076,015 | 06/2000 | Hartley *et al.* | | | |
| | AD59 | 6,144,331 | 11/2000 | Jiang | | | |
| | AE59 | 5,058,107 | 10/1991 | Stone *et al.* | | | |
| | AF59 | 5,757,858 | 05/1998 | Black *et al.* | | | |
| | AG59 | 6,531,979 B1 | 03/2003 | Hynes | | | |
| | AH59 | 6,018,262 | 01/2000 | Noro *et al.* | | | |
| K | AI59 | 4,761,798 | 08/1988 | Griswold, Jr. *et al.* | | | |

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM | | | | | | Yes No |

## OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER K | DATE CONSIDERED 11/07/05 |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER:** Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

300146_1.DOC

| FORM PTO-1449<br>THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | INVENTORS<br>SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | ART UNIT<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| K | AA60 | 5,982,315 | 11/1999 | Bazarjani *et al.* | | | |
| | AB60 | 6,459,721 B1 | 10/2002 | Mochizuki *et al.* | | | |
| | AC60 | 6,151,354 | 11/2000 | Abbey | | | |
| | AD60 | 6,169,733 B1 | 01/2001 | Lee | | | |
| | AE60 | 6,363,262 B1 | 03/2002 | McNicol | | | |
| | AF60 | 6,697,603 B1 | 02/2004 | Lovinggood *et al.* | | | |
| | AG60 | 5,262,222 | 01/1994 | Fattouche *et al.* | | | |
| | AH60 | 5,949,827 | 09/1999 | DeLuca *et al.* | | | |
| K | AI60 | 6,014,176 | 01/2000 | Nayebi *et al.* | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| [signature] | 11/07/05 |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

300146_1.DOC

| FORM PTO-1449<br>THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | INVENTORS<br>SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | ART UNIT<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ✓ | AA61 | 5,678,226 | 10/1997 | Li *et al.* | | | |
| ✓ | AB61 | 5,760,632 | 06/1998 | Kawakami *et al.* | | | |
| ✓ | AC61 | 6,160,280 | 12/2000 | Bonn *et al.* | | | |
| ✓ | AD61 | 5,481,570 | 01/1996 | Winters | | | |
| ✓ | AE61 | 5,745,846 | 04/1998 | Myer *et al.* | | | |
| ✓ | AF61 | 5,345,239 | 09/1994 | Madni *et al.* | | | |
| | AG | | | | | | |
| | AH | | | | | | |
| | AI | | | | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| [signature] | 11/07/05 |

**EXAMINER:** Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

300146_1.DOC

# ● PRINTER RUSH ●
**(PTO ASSISTANCE)**

CORRESPONDENCE HARD COPY

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Application :** | 09/632856 | **Examiner :** | Kim, K. | **GAU :** | 2638 |
| **From:** | AMW | **Location:** | IDC (FMF) FDC | **Date:** | 12/5/05 |

Tracking #: ______ Week Date: ______

| **DOC CODE** | **DOC DATE** | **MISCELLANEOUS** |
|---|---|---|
| ☒ 1449 | 11-16-2005 | ☐ Continuing Data |
| ☐ IDS | | ☐ Foreign Priority |
| ☐ CLM | | ☐ Document Legibility |
| ☐ IIFW | | ☐ Fees |
| ☐ SRFW | | ☐ Other |
| ☐ DRW | | |
| ☐ OATH | | |
| ☐ 312 | | |
| ☐ SPEC | | |

[RUSH] **MESSAGE:** Please initial or strike each entry on each page of the 11-16-2005 1449 document.

See p. 68-72 in EDAN.

THANK YOU, AMW

[XRUSH] **RESPONSE:**

Pages 68-72 of IDS have been initialed and signed

**INITIALS:** K.

NOTE: This form will be included as part of the official USPTO record, with the Response document coded as XRUSH.
REV 10/04

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000 | David F. Sorrells | 1744.0630003 | 2377 |

7590 02/02/2006

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington, DC 20005-3934

| EXAMINER | |
|---|---|
| KIM, KEVIN | |
| **ART UNIT** | **PAPER NUMBER** |
| 2634 | |

DATE MAILED: 02/02/2006

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

aa

| Response to Rule 312 Communication | Application No. | Applicant(s) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 09/632,856 | SORRELLS ET AL. | |
| | **Examiner** | **Art Unit** | |
| | Kevin Y. Kim | 2638 | |

***-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address –***

1. ☒ The amendment filed on *10 December 2004* under 37 CFR 1.312 has been considered, and has been:

a) ☐ entered.

b) ☒ entered as directed to matters of form not affecting the scope of the invention.

c) ☐ disapproved because the amendment was filed after the payment of the issue fee.
Any amendment filed after the date the issue fee is paid must be accompanied by a petition under 37 CFR 1.313(c)(1) and the required fee to withdraw the application from issue.

d) ☐ disapproved. See explanation below.

e) ☐ entered in part. See explanation below.

KEVIN KIM
PATENT EXAMINER

K. Kim 1/30/06

# ● PRINTER RUSH ●

**(PTO ASSISTANCE)**

CORRESP.
HC

**Application :** 09/632856 **Examiner :** Kim, K. **GAU :** 2638

**From:** AMW /(?) **Location:** IDC (FMF) FDC **Date:** 2/24/06

2nd REQUEST

Tracking #: ______ Week Date: ______

| DOC CODE | DOC DATE | MISCELLANEOUS |
|---|---|---|
| ☒ 1449 | 11-16-2005 | ☐ Continuing Data |
| ☐ IDS | | ☐ Foreign Priority |
| ☐ CLM | | ☐ Document Legibility |
| ☐ IIFW | | ☐ Fees |
| ☐ SRFW | | ☐ Other |
| ☐ DRW | | |
| ☐ OATH | | |
| ☐ 312 | | |
| ☐ SPEC | | |

[RUSH] **MESSAGE:** Please initial or strike each entry on each page of the 11-16-2005 1449 document. Specifically, please see page 60 of 76.

Thank You,
AMW

[XRUSH] **RESPONSE:**

**INITIALS:**

NOTE: This form will be included as part of the official USPTO record, with the Response document coded as XRUSH.

REV 10/04

# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000 | David F. Sorrells | 1744.0630003 | 2377 |

7590 03/17/2006

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington, DC 20005-3934

| EXAMINER | |
|---|---|
| KIM, KEVIN | |
| **ART UNIT** | **PAPER NUMBER** |
| 2634 | |

DATE MAILED: 03/17/2006

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

H'A

| Supplemental Notice of Allowability | Application No. 09/632,856 | Applicant(s) SORRELLS ET AL. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Examiner Kevin Y. Kim | Art Unit 2638 | |

*-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--*

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ This communication is responsive to *amendment filed on 7-27-2004*.

2. ☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are *42-71,77*.

3. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some* c) ☐ None of the:
   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
**THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.**

4. ☐ A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submitted. Note the attached EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT or NOTICE OF INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which gives reason(s) why the oath or declaration is deficient.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   (a) ☐ including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review ( PTO-948) attached
   1) ☐ hereto or 2) ☐ to Paper No./Mail Date _____.
   (b) ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.

   **Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).**

6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

**Attachment(s)**

1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☐ Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3. ☒ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____
4. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material
5. ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application (PTO-152)
6. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date _____ .
7. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
8. ☐ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
9. ☐ Other _____.

KEVIN KIM
PATENT EXAMINER

K. Kim 3/9/06

| FORM PTO-1449<br>SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>David F. SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [initialed] | AJ22 | JP 5-327356 | 12/1993 | JP | H03D | 7/00 | No |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| EXAMINER [signature] | DATE CONSIDERED 11/03/04 |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER:** Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

:ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;94313;1

# ● PRINTER RUSH ●

**(PTO ASSISTANCE)**

CORRESP.
HC

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Application :** | 09/632856 | **Examiner :** | Kim, K. | **GAU :** | 2638 |
| **From:** | AMW /(R) | **Location:** | **IDC (FMF) FDC** | **Date:** | 2/24/06 |

2nd REQUEST

Tracking #: ______ Week Date: ______

3:51
392
1695

| DOC CODE | DOC DATE | MISCELLANEOUS |
|---|---|---|
| ☒ 1449 | 11-16-2005 | ☐ Continuing Data |
| ☐ IDS | | ☐ Foreign Priority |
| ☐ CLM | | ☐ Document Legibility |
| ☐ IIFW | | ☐ Fees |
| ☐ SRFW | | ☐ Other |
| ☐ DRW | | |
| ☐ OATH | | |
| ☐ 312 | | |
| ☐ SPEC | | |

[RUSH] **MESSAGE:** Please initial or strike each entry on each page of the 11-16-2005 1449 document. Specifically, please see page 60 of 76.

Thank you,
AMW

[XRUSH] **RESPONSE:**

Page 60 of IDS has been signed and dated

**INITIALS:** [initials]

NOTE: This form will be included as part of the official USPTO record, with the Response document coded as XRUSH.

REV 10/04

July 10, 2007

***WRITER'S DIRECT NUMBER:***
(202) 772-8675
***INTERNET ADDRESS:***
JHELVEY@SKGF.COM

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

***Art Unit 2611***

***Attn: Certificate of Correction Branch***

Re: U.S. Utility Patent
Patent No. 7,110,444 B1; Issued: September 19, 2006
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**
Inventors: Sorrells *et al.*
Our Ref: 1744.0630003

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for appropriate action are the following documents:

1. Request for Certificate of Correction Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.322;
2. Exhibit A (4 pages of Examiner-initialed PTO-1449 forms); and
3. Form PTO/SB/44 (5 pages).

The above listed documents are being electronically submitted through EFS-Web.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Jeffrey T. Helvey
Attorney for Patentees
Registration No. 44,757

JTH/jeg
Enclosures

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

| | |
|---|---|
| In re patent of: | Confirmation No.: 2377 |
| Sorrells *et al.* | Art Unit: 2611 |
| Patent. No.: 7,110,444 B1 | Examiner: Kim, Kevin |
| Issued: September 19, 2006 | Atty. Docket: 1744.0630003 |
| For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations** | |

## Request for Certificate of Correction Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.322

***Attn: Certificate of Correction Branch***

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

It is hereby requested that a Certificate of Correction under 37 C.F.R. § 1.322 be issued for the above-captioned United States Patent. This Certificate of Correction is being requested due to mistakes which appear in the printed patent. These mistakes were made by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

Specifically, the printed patent contains the following errors for which a Certificate of Correction is respectfully requested:

In Section (56), References Cited, a number of references that were cited and considered are missing. The specific references are those that were listed on pages 15-18 of the Information Disclosure Statement PTO-1449 form, filed December 15, 2004.

Copies of these Examiner-initialed pages are enclosed as Exhibit A for the convenience of the Examiner.

## *Remarks*

The above-noted corrections do not involve such changes in the patent as would constitute new matter or would require reexamination.

A completed Form PTO/SB/44 accompanies this request, with the above-noted corrections printed thereon. Accordingly, a Certificate of Correction is believed proper and issuance thereof is respectfully requested.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Jeff Helvey

Jeffrey T. Helvey
Attorney for Patentees
Registration No. 44,757

Date: 7/10/07

1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
(202) 371-2600

632947_1.DOC

# Exhibit A

| FORM PTO-1449 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO. 1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO. 09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT Sorrells et al. | |
| | FILING DATE August 4, 2000 | GROUP 2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA15 | 4,870,659 | 09/1989 | Oishi *et al.* | 375 | 82 | |
| | AB15 | 4,871,987 | 10/1989 | Kawase | 332 | 100 | |
| | AC15 | 4,885,587 | 12/1989 | Wiegand *et al.* | 42 | 14 | |
| | AD15 | 4,885,756 | 12/1989 | Fontanes *et al.* | 375 | 82 | |
| | AE15 | 4,888,557 | 12/1989 | Puckette, IV *et al.* | 329 | 341 | |
| | AF15 | 4,890,302 | 12/1989 | Muilwijk | 375 | 80 | |
| | AG15 | 4,893,316 | 01/1990 | Janc *et al.* | 375 | 44 | |
| | AH15 | 4,893,341 | 01/1990 | Gehring | 381 | 7 | |
| | AI15 | 4,894,766 | 01/1990 | De Agro | 363 | 159 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ15 | JP 6-237276 | 08/1994 | JP | H04L | 27/20 | No |
| | AK15 | JP 8-23359 | 01/1996 | JP | H04L | 27/20 | No |
| | AL15 | JP 47-2314 | 02/1972 | JP | — | — | Yes (Doc. AP53) |
| | AM15 | JP 58-7903 | 01/1983 | JP | H03C | 1/02 | Partial (Doc. AQ53) |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 15 | Karasawa, Y. *et al.*, "A New Prediction Method for Tropospheric Scintillation on Earth-Space Paths," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society, Vol. 36, No. 11, pp. 1608-1614 (November 1988). |
| | AO | 15 | Kirsten, J. and Fleming, J., "Undersampling reduces data-acquisition costs for select applications," *EDN*, Cahners Publishing, Vol. 35, No. 13, pp. 217-222, 224, 226-228 (June 21, 1990). |
| | AP | 15 | Lam, W.K. *et al.*, "Measurement of the Phase Noise Characteristics of an Unlocked Communications Channel Identifier," *Proceedings Of the 1993 IEEE International Frequency Control Symposium*, IEEE, pp. 283-288 (June 2-4, 1993). |
| | AQ | 15 | Lam, W.K. *et al.*, "Wideband sounding of 11.6 Ghz transhorizon channel," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 30, No. 9, pp. 738-739 (April 28, 1994). |
| | AR | 15 | Larkin, K.G., "Efficient demodulator for bandpass sampled AM signals," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 32, No. 2, pp. 101-102 (January 18, 1996). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

:ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32468;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells et al. | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA16 | 4,896,152 | 01/1990 | Tiemann | 340 | 853 | |
| | AB16 | 4,902,979 | 02/1990 | Puckette, IV | 329 | 343 | |
| | AC16 | 4,908,579 | 03/1990 | Tawfik *et al.* | 328 | 167 | |
| | AD16 | 4,910,752 | 03/1990 | Yester, Jr. *et al.* | 375 | 75 | |
| | AE16 | 4,914,405 | 04/1990 | Wells | 331 | 25 | |
| | AF16 | 4,920,510 | 04/1990 | Senderowicz *et al.* | 364 | 825 | |
| | AG16 | 4,922,452 | 05/1990 | Larsen *et al.* | 365 | 45 | |
| | AH16 | 4,931,921 | 06/1990 | Anderson | 363 | 163 | |
| | AI16 | 4,944,025 | 07/1990 | Gehring *et al.* | 455 | 207 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ16 | JP 58-133004 | 08/1983 | JP | H03D | 1/00 | No |
| | AK16 | JP 60-58705 | 04/1985 | JP | H03D | 7/00 | No |
| | AL16 | JP 4-123614 | 04/1992 | JP | H03K | 19/0175 | No |
| | AM16 | JP 4-127601 | 04/1992 | JP | H03D | 7/00 | No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 16 | Lau, W.H. *et al.*, "Analysis of the Time Variant Structure of Microwave Line-of-sight Multipath Phenomena," *IEEE Global Telecommunications Conference & Exhibition*, IEEE, pp. 1707-1711 (November 28 - December 1, 1988). |
| | AO | 16 | Lau, W.H. *et al.*, "Improved Prony Algorithm to Identify Multipath Components," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 23, No. 20, pp. 1059-1060 (September 24, 1987). |
| | AP | 16 | Lesage, P. and Audoin, C., "Effect of Dead-Time on the Estimation of the Two-Sample Variance," *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, IEEE Instrumentation and Measurement Society, Vol. IM-28, No. 1, pp. 6-10 (March 1979). |
| | AQ | 16 | Liechti, C.A., "Performance of Dual-gate GaAs MESFET's as Gain-Controlled Low-Noise Amplifiers and High-Speed Modulators," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, IEEE Microwave Theory and Techniques Society, Vol. MTT-23, No. 6, pp. 461-469 (June 1975). |
| | AR | 16 | Linnenbrink, T.E. *et al.*, "A One Gigasample Per Second Transient Recorder," *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science*, IEEE Nuclear and Plasma Sciences Society, Vol. NS-26, No. 4, pp. 4443-4449 (August 1979). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

:ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32488;1

| FORM PTO-1449 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO. 1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO. 09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT Sorrells et al. | |
| | FILING DATE August 4, 2000 | GROUP 2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA17 | 4,955,079 | 09/1990 | Connerney *et al.* | 455 | 325 | |
| | AB17 | 4,965,467 | 10/1990 | Bilterijst | 307 | 352 | |
| | AC17 | 4,967,160 | 10/1990 | Quievy *et al.* | 328 | 16 | |
| | AD17 | 4,970,703 | 11/1990 | Hariharan *et al.* | 367 | 138 | |
| | AE17 | 4,982,353 | 01/1991 | Jacob *et al.* | 364 | 724.10 | |
| | AF17 | 4,984,077 | 01/1991 | Uchida | 358 | 140 | |
| | AG17 | 4,995,055 | 02/1991 | Weinberger *et al.* | 375 | 5 | |
| | AH17 | 5,003,621 | 03/1991 | Gailus | 455 | 209 | |
| | AI17 | 5,005,169 | 04/1991 | Bronder *et al.* | 370 | 76 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ17 | JP 5-175730 | 07/1993 | JP | H03D | 1/00 | No |
| | AK17 | JP 5-175734 | 07/1993 | JP | H03D | 3/00 | No |
| | AL17 | JP 7-154344 | 06/1995 | JP | H04B | 14/06 | No |
| | AM17 | JP 7-307620 | 11/1995 | JP | H03D | 1/18 | No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 17 | Liou, M.L., "A Tutorial on Computer-Aided Analysis of Switched-Capacitor Circuits," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, IEEE, Vol. 71, No. 8, pp. 987-1005 (August 1983). |
| | AO | 17 | Lo, P. *et al.*, "Coherent Automatic Gain Control," *IEE Colloquium on Phase Locked Techniques*, IEE, pp. 2/1-2/6 (March 26, 1980). |
| | AP | 17 | Lo, P. *et al.*, "Computation of Rain Induced Scintillations on Satellite Down-Links at Microwave Frequencies," *Third International Conference on Antennas and Propagation (ICAP 83)*, pp. 127-131 (April 12-15, 1983). |
| | AQ | 17 | Lo, P.S.L.O. *et al.*, "Observations of Amplitude Scintillations on a Low-Elevation Earth-Space Path," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 20, No. 7, pp. 307-308 (March 29, 1984). |
| | AR | 17 | Madani, K. and Aithison, C.S., "A 20 Ghz Microwave Sampler," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, IEEE Microwave Theory and Techniques Society, Vol. 40, No. 10, pp. 1960-1963 (October 1992). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER:** Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

:ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| K | AA18 | 5,006,810 | 04/1991 | Popescu | 328 | 167 | |
| | AB18 | 5,010,585 | 04/1991 | Garcia | 455 | 118 | |
| | AC18 | 5,014,304 | 05/1991 | Nicollini *et al.* | 379 | 399 | |
| | AD18 | 5,015,963 | 05/1991 | Sutton | 329 | 361 | |
| | AE18 | 5,017,924 | 05/1991 | Guiberteau *et al.* | 342 | 195 | |
| | AF18 | 5,020,149 | 05/1991 | Hemmie | 455 | 325 | |
| | AG18 | 5,020,154 | 05/1991 | Zierhut | 455 | 608 | |
| | AH18 | 5,052,050 | 09/1991 | Collier *et al.* | 455 | 296 | |
| | AI18 | 5,065,409 | 11/1991 | Hughes *et al.* | 375 | 91 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ18 | JP 55-66057 | 05/1980 | JP | G06K | 7/10 | No |
| | AK18 | JP 63-65587 | 03/1988 | JP | G06K | 7/10 | No |
| | AL18 | JP 63-153691 | 06/1988 | JP | G06K | 17/00 | No |
| | AM18 | EP 0 276 130 A2&A3 | 07/1988 | EP | H03D | 7/00 | N/A |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 18 | Marsland, R.A. *et al.*, "130 Ghz GaAs monolithic integrated circuit sampling head," *Appl. Phys. Lett.*, American Institute of Physics, Vol. 55, No. 6, pp. 592-594 (August 7, 1989). |
| | AO | 18 | Martin, K. and Sedra, A.S., "Switched-Capacitor Building Blocks for Adaptive Systems," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems*, IEEE Circuits and Systems Society, Vol. CAS-28, No. 6, pp. 576-584 (June 1981). |
| | AP | 18 | Marzano, F.S. and d'Auria, G., "Model-based Prediction of Amplitude Scintillation variance due to Clear-Air Tropospheric Turbulence on Earth-Satellite Microwave Links," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society, Vol. 46, No. 10, pp. 1506-1518 (October 1998). |
| | AQ | 18 | Matricciani, E., "Prediction of fade durations due to rain in satellite communication systems," *Radio Science*, American Geophysical Union, Vol. 32, No. 3, pp. 935-941 (May-June 1997). |
| K | AR | 18 | McQueen, J.G., "The Monitoring of High-Speed Waveforms," *Electronic Engineering*, Morgan Brothers Limited, Vol. XXIV, No. 296, pp. 436-441 (October 1952). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| // | // |

**EXAMINER:** Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32468;1

# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION



PATENT NO: 7,110,444 B1

DATED: September 19, 2006

INVENTORS: Sorrells *et al.*

It is certified that error appears or errors appear in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below.

Section (56)
Under "U.S. Patent Documents", please insert the following citations:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4,870,659 | 09/1989 | Oishi et al. |
| 4,871,987 | 10/1989 | Kawase |
| 4,885,587 | 12/1989 | Wiegand et al. |
| 4,885,756 | 12/1989 | Fontanes et al. |
| 4,888,557 | 12/1989 | Puckette, IV et al. |
| 4,890,302 | 12/1989 | Muilwijk |
| 4,893,316 | 01/1990 | Janc et al. |
| 4,893,341 | 01/1990 | Gehring |
| 4,894,766 | 01/1990 | De Agro |
| 4,896,152 | 01/1990 | Tiemann |
| 4,902,979 | 02/1990 | Puckette, IV |
| 4,908,579 | 03/1990 | Tawfik et al. |
| 4,910,752 | 03/1990 | Yester, Jr. et al. |
| 4,914,405 | 04/1990 | Wells |
| 4,920,510 | 04/1990 | Senderowicz et al. |
| 4,922,452 | 05/1990 | Larsen et al. |
| 4,931,921 | 06/1990 | Anderson |
| 4,944,025 | 07/1990 | Gehring et al. |
| 4,955,079 | 09/1990 | Connerney et al. |
| 4,965,467 | 10/1990 | Bilterijst |
| 4,967,160 | 10/1990 | Quievy et al. |
| 4,970,703 | 11/1990 | Hariharan et al. |
| 4,982,353 | 01/1991 | Jacob et al. |
| 4,984,077 | 01/1991 | Uchida |
| 4,995,055 | 02/1991 | Weinberger et al. |

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number below):
1100 New York Avenue, NW
Washington DC 20005-3934
Atty. Dkt. No. 1744.0630003

# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION



PATENT NO: 7,110,444 B1

DATED: September 19, 2006

INVENTORS: Sorrells *et al.*

It is certified that error appears or errors appear in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below.

Section (56)
Under "U.S. Patent Documents", please insert the following citations (continued from page 1):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 5,003,621 | 03/1991 | Gailus |
| 5,005,169 | 04/1991 | Bronder et al. |
| 5,006,810 | 04/1991 | Popescu |
| 5,010,585 | 04/1991 | Garcia |
| 5,014,304 | 05/1991 | Nicollini et al. |
| 5,015,963 | 05/1991 | Sutton |
| 5,017,924 | 05/1991 | Guiberteau et al. |
| 5,020,149 | 05/1991 | Hemmie |
| 5,020,154 | 05/1991 | Zierhut |
| 5,052,050 | 09/1991 | Collier et al. |
| 5,065,409 | 11/1991 | Hughes et al. |

Under "Foreign Patent Documents", please insert the following citations:

| | |
|---|---|
| JP 6-237276 | 08/1994 |
| JP 8-23359 | 01/1996 |
| JP 47-2314 | 02/1972 |
| JP 58-7903 | 01/1983 |
| JP 58-133004 | 08/1983 |
| JP 60-58705 | 04/1985 |
| JP 4-123614 | 04/1992 |
| JP 4-127601 | 04/1992 |
| JP 5-175730 | 07/1993 |
| JP 5-175734 | 07/1993 |

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number below):

1100 New York Avenue, NW
Washington DC 20005-3934
Atty. Dkt. No. 1744.0630003

# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION



PATENT NO: 7,110,444 B1

DATED: September 19, 2006

INVENTORS: Sorrells *et al.*

It is certified that error appears or errors appear in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below.

Section (56)
Under "Foreign Patent Documents", please insert the following citations (continued from page 2):

JP 7-154344 06/1995
JP 7-307620 11/1995
JP 55-66057 05/1980
JP 63-65587 03/1988
JP 63-153691 06/1988
EP 0 276 130 A2&A3 07/1988

Under "Other Publications", please insert the following citations:

Karasawa, Y. *et al.*, "A New Prediction Method for Tropospheric Scintillation on Earth-Space Paths," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society, Vol. 36, No. 11, pp. 1608-1614 (November 1988).
Kirsten, J. and Fleming, J., "Undersampling reduces data-acquisition costs for select applications," *EDN*, Cahners Publishing, Vol. 35, No. 13, pp. 217-222, 224, 226-228 (June 21, 1990).
Lam, W.K. *et al.*, "Measurement of the Phase Noise Characteristics of an Unlocked Communications Channel Identifier," *Proceedings Of the 1993 IEEE International Frequency Control Symposium*, IEEE, pp. 283-288 (June 2-4, 1993).
Lam, W.K. *et al.*, "Wideband sounding of 11.6 Ghz transhorizon channel," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 30, No. 9, pp. 738-739 (April 28, 1994).
Larkin, K.G., "Efficient demodulator for bandpass sampled AM signals," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 32, No. 2, pp. 101-102 (January 18, 1996).
Lau, W.H. *et al.*, "Analysis of the Time Variant Structure of Microwave Line-of-sight Multipath Phenomena," *IEEE Global Telecommunications Conference & Exhibition*, IEEE, pp. 1707-1711 (November 28 - December 1, 1988).

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number below):

1100 New York Avenue, NW
Washington DC 20005-3934
Atty. Dkt. No. 1744.0630003

# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION



PATENT NO: 7,110,444 B1

DATED: September 19, 2006

INVENTORS: Sorrells *et al.*

It is certified that error appears or errors appear in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below.

Section (56)
Under "Other Publications", please insert the following citations (continued from page 3):

Lau, W.H. *et al.*, "Improved Prony Algorithm to Identify Multipath Components," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 23, No. 20, pp. 1059-1060 (September 24, 1987).
Lesage, P. and Audoin, C., "Effect of Dead-Time on the Estimation of the Two-Sample Variance," *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, IEEE Instrumentation and Measurement Society, Vol. IM-28, No. 1, pp. 6-10 (March 1979).
Liechti, C.A., "Performance of Dual-gate GaAs MESFET's as Gain-Controlled Low-Noise Amplifiers and High-Speed Modulators," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, IEEE Microwave Theory and Techniques Society, Vol. MTT-23, No. 6, pp. 461-469 (June 1975).
Linnenbrink, T.E. *et al.*, "A One Gigasample Per Second Transient Recorder," *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science*, IEEE Nuclear and Plasma Sciences Society, Vol. NS-26, No. 4, pp. 4443-4449 (August 1979).
Liou, M.L., "A Tutorial on Computer-Aided Analysis of Switched-Capacitor Circuits," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, IEEE, Vol. 71, No. 8, pp. 987-1005 (August 1983).
Lo, P. *et al.*, "Coherent Automatic Gain Control," *IEE Colloquium on Phase Locked Techniques*, IEE, pp. 2/1-2/6 (March 26, 1980).
Lo, P. *et al.*, "Computation of Rain Induced Scintillations on Satellite Down-Links at Microwave Frequencies," *Third International Conference on Antennas and Propagation (ICAP 83)*, pp. 127-131 (April 12-15, 1983).
Lo, P.S.L.O. *et al.*, "Observations of Amplitude Scintillations on a Low-Elevation Earth-Space Path," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 20, No. 7, pp. 307-308 (March 29, 1984).
Madani, K. and Aithison, C.S., "A 20 Ghz Microwave Sampler," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, IEEE Microwave Theory and Techniques Society, Vol. 40, No. 10, pp. 1960-1963 (October 1992).

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number below):
1100 New York Avenue, NW
Washington DC 20005-3934
Atty. Dkt. No. 1744.0630003

# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION



PATENT NO: 7,110,444 B1

DATED: September 19, 2006

INVENTORS: Sorrells *et al.*

It is certified that error appears or errors appear in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below.

Section (56)
Under "Other Publications", please insert the following citations (continued from page 4):

Marsland, R.A. *et al.*, "130 Ghz GaAs monolithic integrated circuit sampling head," *Appl. Phys. Lett.*, American Institute of Physics, Vol. 55, No. 6, pp. 592-594 (August 7, 1989).

Martin, K. and Sedra, A.S., "Switched-Capacitor Building Blocks for Adaptive Systems," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems*, IEEE Circuits and Systems Society, Vol. CAS-28, No. 6, pp. 576-584 (June 1981).

Marzano, F.S. and d'Auria, G., "Model-based Prediction of Amplitude Scintillation variance due to Clear-Air Tropospheric Turbulence on Earth-Satellite Microwave Links," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society, Vol. 46, No. 10, pp. 1506-1518 (October 1998).

Matricciani, E., "Prediction of fade durations due to rain in satellite communication systems," *Radio Science*, American Geophysical Union, Vol. 32, No. 3, pp. 935-941 (May-June 1997).

McQueen, J.G., "The Monitoring of High-Speed Waveforms," *Electronic Engineering*, Morgan Brothers Limited, Vol. XXIV, No. 296, pp. 436-441 (October 1952).

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number below):
1100 New York Avenue, NW
Washington DC 20005-3934
Atty. Dkt. No. 1744.0630003

# Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

| | |
|---|---|
| **EFS ID:** | 1954200 |
| **Application Number:** | 09632856 |
| **International Application Number:** | |
| **Confirmation Number:** | 2377 |
| **Title of Invention:** | WIRELESS LOCAL AREA NETWORK (WLAN) USING UNIVERSAL FREQUENCY TRANSLATION TECHNOLOGY INCLUDING MULTI-PHASE EMBODIMENTS AND CIRCUIT IMPLEMENTATIONS |
| **First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:** | David F. Sorrells |
| **Correspondence Address:** | Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C<br>-<br>Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W<br>-<br>Washington DC 20005-3934<br>US (202)371-2540<br>- |
| **Filer:** | Jeffrey Thomas Helvey/Jason Geider |
| **Filer Authorized By:** | Jeffrey Thomas Helvey |
| **Attorney Docket Number:** | 1744.0630003 |
| **Receipt Date:** | 10-JUL-2007 |
| **Filing Date:** | 04-AUG-2000 |
| **Time Stamp:** | 14:14:58 |
| **Application Type:** | Utility under 35 USC 111(a) |

## Payment information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Submitted with Payment | no |

## File Listing:

| Document Number | Document Description | File Name | File Size(Bytes)/Message Digest | Multi Part /.zip | Pages (if appl.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Request for Certificate of Correction | 17440630003_rcc.pdf | 575849<br>e283f74e90fd46d41007f9333037454fb0e054b6 | no | 13 |

**Warnings:**

**Information:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Total Files Size (in bytes):** | 575849 |

**This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.**

**New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111**

**If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.**

**National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371**

**If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.**

**New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office**

**If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.**

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
**Patent and Trademark Office**
ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF COMMERCE AND
COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

August 6, 2007

**Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C**
**Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W**
**Washington DC 20005-3934**

Patent No. : 7,110,444 B1
Inventor(s) : David F. Sorrells, et al.
Issued : September 19, 2006
For **WIRELESS LOCAL AREA NETWORK (WLAN) USING UNIVERSAL FREQUENCY TRANSLATION TECHNOLOGY INCLUDING MULTI-PHASE EMBODIMENTS AND CIRCUIT IMPLEMENTATIONS**
Doc. No. **1744.0630003**

To Whom It May Concern:

The Certificate of Correction issued on August 7, 2007 , issued in error, in that error(s) was made in identifying the patent number and/or keying text/corrections, i.e.:

On the second and third page of the issued cofc, in the heading, the page numbering is labeled incorrectly. The label should be displayed on second page as --Page 2 of 4-- and on third page as --Page 3 of 4--..

Therefore, a certificate of correction will be issued to correct (supersede) the Certificate of Correction containing error(s), made during preparation of the Certificate of Correction, as noted above.

No further response is required, from applicants (attorney). However, errors discovered by attorney, other than as noted and described above, should be noted on *a copy* of the Certificate of Correction that was issued in error, accompanied by a signed transmittal letter and submitted directed to this Branch.

Antonio Johnson
(703) 308-9390 ext. 111
For Cecelia Newman, Supervisor
Decisions & Certificates of Correction Branch
(703) 305-8309 / 703-308-9390 ext. 102
cbn

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,110,444 B1
APPLICATION NO. : 09/632856
DATED : September 19, 2006
INVENTOR(S) : Sorrells et al.



It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

ON TITLE PAGE

Item (56)
Under "U.S. Patent Documents", please insert the following citations:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4,870,659 | 09/1989 | Oishi et al. |
| 4,871,987 | 10/1989 | Kawase |
| 4,885,587 | 12/1989 | Wiegand et al. |
| 4,885,756 | 12/1989 | Fontanes et al. |
| 4,888,557 | 12/1989 | Puckette, IV et al. |
| 4,890,302 | 12/1989 | Muilwijk |
| 4,893,316 | 01/1990 | Janc et al. |
| 4,893,341 | 01/1990 | Gehring |
| 4,894,766 | 01/1990 | De Agro |
| 4,896,152 | 01/1990 | Tiemann |
| 4,902,979 | 02/1990 | Puckette, IV |
| 4,908,579 | 03/1990 | Tawfik et al. |
| 4,910,752 | 03/1990 | Yester, Jr. et al. |
| 4,914,405 | 04/1990 | Wells |
| 4,920,510 | 04/1990 | Senderowicz et al. |
| 4,922,452 | 05/1990 | Larsen et al. |
| 4,931,921 | 06/1990 | Anderson |
| 4,944,025 | 07/1990 | Gehring et al. |
| 4,955,079 | 09/1990 | Connerney et al. |
| 4,965,467 | 10/1990 | Bilterijst |
| 4,967,160 | 10/1990 | Quievy et al. |
| 4,970,703 | 11/1990 | Hariharan et al. |
| 4,982,353 | 01/1991 | Jacob et al. |
| 4,984,077 | 01/1991 | Uchida |
| 4,995,055 | 02/1991 | Weinberger et al. |
| 5,003,621 | 03/1991 | Gailus |
| 5,005,169 | 04/1991 | Bronder et al. |
| 5,006,810 | 04/1991 | Popescu |
| 5,010,585 | 04/1991 | Garcia |
| 5,014,304 | 05/1991 | Nicollini et al. |
| 5,015,963 | 05/1991 | Sutton |
| 5,017,924 | 05/1991 | Guiberteau et al. |
| 5,020,149 | 05/1991 | Hemmie |
| 5,020,154 | 05/1991 | Zierhut |
| 5,052,050 | 09/1991 | Collier et al. |
| 5,065,409 | 11/1991 | Hughes et al. |

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION



PATENT NO. : 7,110,444 B1
APPLICATION NO. : 09/632856
DATED : September 19, 2006
INVENTOR(S) : Sorrells et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Item (56)
Under "Foreign Patent Documents", please insert the following citations:

| | |
|---|---|
| JP 6-237276 | 08/1994 |
| JP 8-23359 | 01/1996 |
| JP 47-2314 | 02/1972 |
| JP 58-7903 | 01/1983 |
| JP 58-133004 | 08/1983 |
| JP 60-58705 | 04/1985 |
| JP 4-123614 | 04/1992 |
| JP 4-127601 | 04/1992 |
| JP 5-175730 | 07/1993 |
| JP 5-175734 | 07/1993 |
| JP 7-154344 | 06/1995 |
| JP 7-307620 | 11/1995 |
| JP 55-66057 | 05/1980 |
| JP 63-65587 | 03/1988 |
| JP 63-153691 | 06/1988 |
| EP 0 276 130 A2&A3 | 07/1988 |

Under "Other Publications", please insert the following citations:

Karasawa, Y. *et al.*, "A New Prediction Method for Tropospheric Scintillation on Earth-Space Paths," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society, Vol. 36, No. 11, pp. 1608-1614 (November 1988).

Kirsten, J. and Fleming, J., "Undersampling reduces data-acquisition costs for select applications," *EDN*, Cahners Publishing, Vol. 35, No. 13, pp. 217-222, 224, 226-228 (June 21, 1990).

Lam, W.K. *et al.*, "Measurement of the Phase Noise Characteristics of an Unlocked Communications Channel Identifier," *Proceedings Of the 1993 IEEE International Frequency Control Symposium*, IEEE, pp. 283-288 (June 2-4, 1993).

Lam, W.K. *et al.*, "Wideband sounding of 11.6 Ghz transhorizon channel," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 30, No. 9, pp. 738-739 (April 28, 1994).

Larkin, K.G, "Efficient demodulator for bandpass sampled AM signals," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 32, No. 2, pp. 101-102 (January 18, 1996).

Lau, W.H. *et al.*, "Analysis of the Time Variant Structure of Microwave Line-of-sight Multipath Phenomena," *IEEE Global Telecommunications Conference & Exhibition*, IEEE, pp. 1707-1711 (November 28 - December 1, 1988).

Lau, W.H. *et al.*, "Improved Prony Algorithm to Identify Multipath Components," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 23, No. 20, pp. 1059-1060 (September 24, 1987).

# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION



PATENT NO. : 7,110,444 B1
APPLICATION NO. : 09/632856
DATED : September 19, 2006
INVENTOR(S) : Sorrells et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Item (56)

Under "Other Publications", please insert the following citations (cont'd):

Lesage, P. and Audoin, C., "Effect of Dead-Time on the Estimation of the Two-Sample Variance," *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, IEEE Instrumentation and Measurement Society, Vol. IM-28, No. 1, pp. 6-10 (March 1979).

Liechti, C.A., "Performance of Dual-gate GaAs MESFET's as Gain-Controlled Low-Noise Amplifiers and High-Speed Modulators," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, IEEE Microwave Theory and Techniques Society, Vol. MTT-23, No. 6, pp. 461-469 (June 1975).

Linnenbrink, T.E. et al., "A One Gigasample Per Second Transient Recorder," *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science*, IEEE Nuclear and Plasma Sciences Society, Vol. NS-26, No, 4, pp. 4443-4449 (August 1979).

Liou, M.L., "A Tutorial on Computer-Aided Analysis of Switched-Capacitor Circuits," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, IEEE, Vol. 71, No. 8, pp. 987-1005 (August 1983).

Lo, P. *et al.*, "Coherent Automatic Gain Control," *IEE Colloquium on Phase Locked Techniques*, IEE, pp. 2/1-2/6 (March 26, 1980).

Lo, P. *et al.*, "Computation of Rain Induced Scintillations on Satellite Down-Links at Microwave Frequencies," *Third International Conference on Antennas and Propagation* (*ICAP 83*), pp. 127-131 (April 12-15, 1983).

Lo, P.S.L.O. *et al.*, "Observations of Amplitude Scintillations on a Low-Elevation Earth-Space Path," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 20, No. 7, pp. 307-308 (March 29, 1984).

Madani, K. and Aithison, C.S., "A 20 Ghz Microwave Sampler," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, IEEE Microwave Theory and Techniques Society, Vol. 40, No. 10, pp. 1960-1963 (October 1992).

Marsland, R.A. *et al.*, "130 Ghz GaAs monolithic integrated circuit sampling head," *Appl. Phys. Lett.*, American Institute of Physics, Vol. 55, No. 6, pp. 592-594 (August 7, 1989).

Martin, K. and Sedra, A.S., "Switched-Capacitor Building Blocks for Adaptive Systems," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems*, IEEE Circuits and Systems Society, Vol. CAS-28, No. 6, pp. 576-584 (June 1981).

Marzano, F.S. and d'Auria, G., "Model-based Prediction of Amplitude Scintillation variance due to Clear-Air Tropospheric Turbulence on Earth-Satellite Microwave Links," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society, Vol. 46, No. 10, pp. 1506-1518 (October 1998).

Matricciani, E., "Prediction of fade durations due to rain in satellite communication systems," *Radio Science*, American Geophysical Union, Vol. 32, No. 3, pp. 935-941 (May-June 1997).

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,110,444 B1
APPLICATION NO. : 09/632856
DATED : September 19, 2006
INVENTOR(S) : Sorrells et al.



It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Section (56)

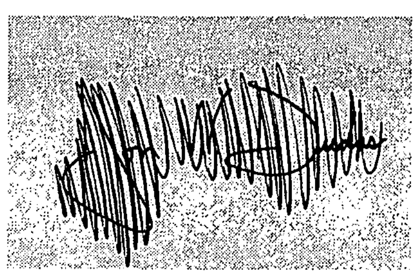
Under "Other Publications", please insert the following citations (cont'd):

McQueen, J.G., "The Monitoring of High-Speed Waveforms," *Electronic Engineering*, Morgan Brothers Limited, Vol. XXIV, No. 296, pp. 436-441 (October 1952).

This certificate supersedes certificate of correction issued August 7, 2007.

Signed and Sealed this

Seventh Day of August, 2007



JON W. DUDAS

Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,110,444 B1 
APPLICATION NO. : 09/632856
DATED : September 19, 2006
INVENTOR(S) : Sorrells et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

ON TITLE PAGE

Item (56)
Under "U.S. Patent Documents", please insert the following citations:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4,870,659 | 09/1989 | Oishi et al. |
| 4,871,987 | 10/1989 | Kawase |
| 4,885,587 | 12/1989 | Wiegand et al. |
| 4,885,756 | 12/1989 | Fontanes et al. |
| 4,888,557 | 12/1989 | Puckette, IV et al. |
| 4,890,302 | 12/1989 | Muilwijk |
| 4,893,316 | 01/1990 | Janc et al. |
| 4,893,341 | 01/1990 | Gehring |
| 4,894,766 | 01/1990 | De Agro |
| 4,896,152 | 01/1990 | Tiemann |
| 4,902,979 | 02/1990 | Puckette, IV |
| 4,908,579 | 03/1990 | Tawfik et al. |
| 4,910,752 | 03/1990 | Yester, Jr. et al. |
| 4,914,405 | 04/1990 | Wells |
| 4,920,510 | 04/1990 | Senderowicz et al. |
| 4,922,452 | 05/1990 | Larsen et al. |
| 4,931,921 | 06/1990 | Anderson |
| 4,944,025 | 07/1990 | Gehring et al. |
| 4,955,079 | 09/1990 | Connerney et al. |
| 4,965,467 | 10/1990 | Bilterijst |
| 4,967,160 | 10/1990 | Quievy et al. |
| 4,970,703 | 11/1990 | Hariharan et al. |
| 4,982,353 | 01/1991 | Jacob et al. |
| 4,984,077 | 01/1991 | Uchida |
| 4,995,055 | 02/1991 | Weinberger et al. |
| 5,003,621 | 03/1991 | Gailus |
| 5,005,169 | 04/1991 | Bronder et al. |
| 5,006,810 | 04/1991 | Popescu |
| 5,010,585 | 04/1991 | Garcia |
| 5,014,304 | 05/1991 | Nicollini et al. |
| 5,015,963 | 05/1991 | Sutton |
| 5,017,924 | 05/1991 | Guiberteau et al. |
| 5,020,149 | 05/1991 | Hemmie |
| 5,020,154 | 05/1991 | Zierhut |
| 5,052,050 | 09/1991 | Collier et al. |
| 5,065,409 | 11/1991 | Hughes et al. |

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,110,444 B1 
APPLICATION NO. : 09/632856
DATED : September 19, 2006
INVENTOR(S) : Sorrells et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Item (56)

Under "Foreign Patent Documents", please insert the following citations:

| | |
|---|---|
| JP 6-237276 | 08/1994 |
| JP 8-23359 | 01/1996 |
| JP 47-2314 | 02/1972 |
| JP 58-7903 | 01/1983 |
| JP 58-133004 | 08/1983 |
| JP 60-58705 | 04/1985 |
| JP 4-123614 | 04/1992 |
| JP 4-127601 | 04/1992 |
| JP 5-175730 | 07/1993 |
| JP 5-175734 | 07/1993 |
| JP 7-154344 | 06/1995 |
| JP 7-307620 | 11/1995 |
| JP 55-66057 | 05/1980 |
| JP 63-65587 | 03/1988 |
| JP 63-153691 | 06/1988 |
| EP 0 276 130 A2&A3 | 07/1988 |

Under "Other Publications", please insert the following citations:

Karasawa, Y. *et al.*, "A New Prediction Method for Tropospheric Scintillation on Earth-Space Paths," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society, Vol. 36, No. 11, pp. 1608-1614 (November 1988).

Kirsten, J. and Fleming, J., "Undersampling reduces data-acquisition costs for select applications," *EDN*, Cahners Publishing, Vol. 35, No. 13, pp. 217-222, 224, 226-228 (June 21, 1990).

Lam, W.K. *et al.*, "Measurement of the Phase Noise Characteristics of an Unlocked Communications Channel Identifier," *Proceedings Of the 1993 IEEE International Frequency Control Symposium*, IEEE, pp. 283-288 (June 2-4, 1993).

Lam, W.K. *et al.*, "Wideband sounding of 11.6 Ghz transhorizon channel," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 30, No. 9, pp. 738-739 (April 28, 1994).

Larkin, K.G, "Efficient demodulator for bandpass sampled AM signals," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 32, No. 2, pp. 101-102 (January 18, 1996).

Lau, W.H. *et al.*, "Analysis of the Time Variant Structure of Microwave Line-of-sight Multipath Phenomena," *IEEE Global Telecommunications Conference & Exhibition*, IEEE, pp. 1707-1711 (November 28 - December 1, 1988).

Lau, W.H. *et al.*, "Improved Prony Algorithm to Identify Multipath Components," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 23, No. 20, pp. 1059-1060 (September 24, 1987).

# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,110,444 B1 Page 3 of 5
APPLICATION NO. : 09/632856
DATED : September 19, 2006
INVENTOR(S) : Sorrells et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Item (56)

Under "Other Publications", please insert the following citations (cont'd):

Lesage, P. and Audoin, C., "Effect of Dead-Time on the Estimation of the Two-Sample Variance," *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, IEEE Instrumentation and Measurement Society, Vol. IM-28, No. 1, pp. 6-10 (March 1979).

Liechti, C.A., "Performance of Dual-gate GaAs MESFET's as Gain-Controlled Low-Noise Amplifiers and High-Speed Modulators," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, IEEE Microwave Theory and Techniques Society, Vol. MTT-23, No. 6, pp. 461-469 (June 1975).

Linnenbrink, T.E. et al., "A One Gigasample Per Second Transient Recorder," *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science*, IEEE Nuclear and Plasma Sciences Society, Vol. NS-26, No, 4, pp. 4443-4449 (August 1979).

Liou, M.L., "A Tutorial on Computer-Aided Analysis of Switched-Capacitor Circuits," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, IEEE, Vol. 71, No. 8, pp. 987-1005 (August 1983).

Lo, P. *et al.*, "Coherent Automatic Gain Control," *IEE Colloquium on Phase Locked Techniques*, IEE, pp. 2/1-2/6 (March 26, 1980).

Lo, P. *et al.*, "Computation of Rain Induced Scintillations on Satellite Down-Links at Microwave Frequencies," *Third International Conference on Antennas and Propagation* (*ICAP 83*), pp. 127-131 (April 12-15, 1983).

Lo, P.S.L.O. *et al.*, "Observations of Amplitude Scintillations on a Low-Elevation Earth-Space Path," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 20, No. 7, pp. 307-308 (March 29, 1984).

Madani, K. and Aithison, C.S., "A 20 Ghz Microwave Sampler," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, IEEE Microwave Theory and Techniques Society, Vol. 40, No. 10, pp. 1960-1963 (October 1992).

Marsland, R.A. *et al.*, "130 Ghz GaAs monolithic integrated circuit sampling head," *Appl. Phys. Lett.*, American Institute of Physics, Vol. 55, No. 6, pp. 592-594 (August 7, 1989).

Martin, K. and Sedra, A.S., "Switched-Capacitor Building Blocks for Adaptive Systems," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems*, IEEE Circuits and Systems Society, Vol. CAS-28, No. 6, pp. 576-584 (June 1981).

Marzano, F.S. and d'Auria, G., "Model-based Prediction of Amplitude Scintillation variance due to Clear-Air Tropospheric Turbulence on Earth-Satellite Microwave Links," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society, Vol. 46, No. 10, pp. 1506-1518 (October 1998).

Matricciani, E., "Prediction of fade durations due to rain in satellite communication systems," *Radio Science*, American Geophysical Union, Vol. 32, No. 3, pp. 935-941 (May-June 1997).

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION



PATENT NO. : 7,110,444 B1
APPLICATION NO. : 09/632856
DATED : September 19, 2006
INVENTOR(S) : Sorrells et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Section (56)
Under "Other Publications", please insert the following citations (cont'd):
McQueen, J.G., "The Monitoring of High-Speed Waveforms," *Electronic Engineering*, Morgan Brothers Limited, Vol. XXIV, No. 296, pp. 436-441 (October 1952).

Signed and Sealed this

Seventh Day of August, 2007

JON W. DUDAS
*Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office*

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,110,444 B1
APPLICATION NO. : 09/632856
DATED : September 19, 2006
INVENTOR(S) : Sorrells et al.



It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

ON TITLE PAGE

Item (56)
Under "U.S. Patent Documents", please insert the following citations:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4,870,659 | 09/1989 | Oishi et al. |
| 4,871,987 | 10/1989 | Kawase |
| 4,885,587 | 12/1989 | Wiegand et al. |
| 4,885,756 | 12/1989 | Fontanes et al. |
| 4,888,557 | 12/1989 | Puckette, IV et al. |
| 4,890,302 | 12/1989 | Muilwijk |
| 4,893,316 | 01/1990 | Janc et al. |
| 4,893,341 | 01/1990 | Gehring |
| 4,894,766 | 01/1990 | De Agro |
| 4,896,152 | 01/1990 | Tiemann |
| 4,902,979 | 02/1990 | Puckette, IV |
| 4,908,579 | 03/1990 | Tawfik et al. |
| 4,910,752 | 03/1990 | Yester, Jr. et al. |
| 4,914,405 | 04/1990 | Wells |
| 4,920,510 | 04/1990 | Senderowicz et al. |
| 4,922,452 | 05/1990 | Larsen et al. |
| 4,931,921 | 06/1990 | Anderson |
| 4,944,025 | 07/1990 | Gehring et al. |
| 4,955,079 | 09/1990 | Connerney et al. |
| 4,965,467 | 10/1990 | Bilterijst |
| 4,967,160 | 10/1990 | Quievy et al. |
| 4,970,703 | 11/1990 | Hariharan et al. |
| 4,982,353 | 01/1991 | Jacob et al. |
| 4,984,077 | 01/1991 | Uchida |
| 4,995,055 | 02/1991 | Weinberger et al. |
| 5,003,621 | 03/1991 | Gailus |
| 5,005,169 | 04/1991 | Bronder et al. |
| 5,006,810 | 04/1991 | Popescu |
| 5,010,585 | 04/1991 | Garcia |
| 5,014,304 | 05/1991 | Nicollini et al. |
| 5,015,963 | 05/1991 | Sutton |
| 5,017,924 | 05/1991 | Guiberteau et al. |
| 5,020,149 | 05/1991 | Hemmie |
| 5,020,154 | 05/1991 | Zierhut |
| 5,052,050 | 09/1991 | Collier et al. |
| 5,065,409 | 11/1991 | Hughes et al. |

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,110,444 B1 
APPLICATION NO. : 09/632856
DATED : September 19, 2006
INVENTOR(S) : Sorrells et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

<u>Item (56)</u>

Under "Foreign Patent Documents", please insert the following citations:

| | |
|---|---|
| JP 6-237276 | 08/1994 |
| JP 8-23359 | 01/1996 |
| JP 47-2314 | 02/1972 |
| JP 58-7903 | 01/1983 |
| JP 58-133004 | 08/1983 |
| JP 60-58705 | 04/1985 |
| JP 4-123614 | 04/1992 |
| JP 4-127601 | 04/1992 |
| JP 5-175730 | 07/1993 |
| JP 5-175734 | 07/1993 |
| JP 7-154344 | 06/1995 |
| JP 7-307620 | 11/1995 |
| JP 55-66057 | 05/1980 |
| JP 63-65587 | 03/1988 |
| JP 63-153691 | 06/1988 |
| EP 0 276 130 A2&A3 | 07/1988 |

Under "Other Publications", please insert the following citations:

Karasawa, Y. *et al.*, "A New Prediction Method for Tropospheric Scintillation on Earth-Space Paths," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society, Vol. 36, No. 11, pp. 1608-1614 (November 1988).
Kirsten, J. and Fleming, J., "Undersampling reduces data-acquisition costs for select applications," *EDN*, Cahners Publishing, Vol. 35, No. 13, pp. 217-222, 224, 226-228 (June 21, 1990).
Lam, W.K. *et al.*, "Measurement of the Phase Noise Characteristics of an Unlocked Communications Channel Identifier," *Proceedings Of the 1993 IEEE International Frequency Control Symposium*, IEEE, pp. 283-288 (June 2-4, 1993).
Lam, W.K. *et al.*, "Wideband sounding of 11.6 Ghz transhorizon channel," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 30, No. 9, pp. 738-739 (April 28, 1994).
Larkin, K.G, "Efficient demodulator for bandpass sampled AM signals," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 32, No. 2, pp. 101-102 (January 18, 1996).
Lau, W.H. *et al.*, "Analysis of the Time Variant Structure of Microwave Line-of-sight Multipath Phenomena," *IEEE Global Telecommunications Conference & Exhibition*, IEEE, pp. 1707-1711 (November 28 - December 1, 1988).
Lau, W.H. *et al.*, "Improved Prony Algorithm to Identify Multipath Components," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 23, No. 20, pp. 1059-1060 (September 24, 1987).

# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,110,444 B1
APPLICATION NO. : 09/632856
DATED : September 19, 2006
INVENTOR(S) : Sorrells et al.



It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Item (56)

Under "Other Publications", please insert the following citations (cont'd):

Lesage, P. and Audoin, C., "Effect of Dead-Time on the Estimation of the Two-Sample Variance," *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, IEEE Instrumentation and Measurement Society, Vol. IM-28, No. 1, pp. 6-10 (March 1979).

Liechti, C.A., "Performance of Dual-gate GaAs MESFET's as Gain-Controlled Low-Noise Amplifiers and High-Speed Modulators," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, IEEE Microwave Theory and Techniques Society, Vol. MTT-23, No. 6, pp. 461-469 (June 1975).

Linnenbrink, T.E. et al., "A One Gigasample Per Second Transient Recorder," *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science*, IEEE Nuclear and Plasma Sciences Society, Vol. NS-26, No, 4, pp. 4443-4449 (August 1979).

Liou, M.L., "A Tutorial on Computer-Aided Analysis of Switched-Capacitor Circuits," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, IEEE, Vol. 71, No. 8, pp. 987-1005 (August 1983).

Lo, P. *et al.*, "Coherent Automatic Gain Control," *IEE Colloquium on Phase Locked Techniques*, IEE, pp. 2/1-2/6 (March 26, 1980).

Lo, P. *et al.*, "Computation of Rain Induced Scintillations on Satellite Down-Links at Microwave Frequencies," *Third International Conference on Antennas and Propagation* (*ICAP 83*), pp. 127-131 (April 12-15, 1983).

Lo, P.S.L.O. *et al.*, "Observations of Amplitude Scintillations on a Low-Elevation Earth-Space Path," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 20, No. 7, pp. 307-308 (March 29, 1984).

Madani, K. and Aithison, C.S., "A 20 Ghz Microwave Sampler," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, IEEE Microwave Theory and Techniques Society, Vol. 40, No. 10, pp. 1960-1963 (October 1992).

Marsland, R.A. *et al.*, "130 Ghz GaAs monolithic integrated circuit sampling head," *Appl. Phys. Lett.*, American Institute of Physics, Vol. 55, No. 6, pp. 592-594 (August 7, 1989).

Martin, K. and Sedra, A.S., "Switched-Capacitor Building Blocks for Adaptive Systems," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems*, IEEE Circuits and Systems Society, Vol. CAS-28, No. 6, pp. 576-584 (June 1981).

Marzano, F.S. and d'Auria, G., "Model-based Prediction of Amplitude Scintillation variance due to Clear-Air Tropospheric Turbulence on Earth-Satellite Microwave Links," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society, Vol. 46, No. 10, pp. 1506-1518 (October 1998).

Matricciani, E., "Prediction of fade durations due to rain in satellite communication systems," *Radio Science*, American Geophysical Union, Vol. 32, No. 3, pp. 935-941 (May-June 1997).

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

# CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION



PATENT NO. : 7,110,444 B1
APPLICATION NO. : 09/632856
DATED : September 19, 2006
INVENTOR(S) : Sorrells et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Section (56)
Under "Other Publications", please insert the following citations (cont'd):
McQueen, J.G., "The Monitoring of High-Speed Waveforms," *Electronic Engineering*, Morgan Brothers Limited, Vol. XXIV, No. 296, pp. 436-441 (October 1952).

This certificate supersedes Certificate of Correction issued August 7, 2007.

Signed and Sealed this

Twenty-eighth Day of August, 2007

JON W. DUDAS
*Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office*

# POWER OF ATTORNEY TO PROSECUTE APPLICATIONS BEFORE THE USPTO

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b).

I hereby appoint:

☑ Practitioners associated with the Customer Number: 22913

*OR*

☑ Practitioner(s) named below (if more than ten patent practitioners are to be named, then a customer number must be used):

| Name | Registration Number | Name | Registration Number |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

as attorney(s) or agent(s) to represent the undersigned before the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) in connection with any and all patent applications assigned only to the undersigned according to the USPTO assignment records or assignment documents attached to this form in accordance with 37 CFR 3.73(b).

Please change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) to:

☑ The address associated with Customer Number: 22913

*OR*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ☐ Firm or Individual Name | | | |
| Address | | | |
| City | | State | Zip |
| Country | | | |
| Telephone | | Email | |

Assignee Name and Address:

**A copy of this form, together with a statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) (Form PTO/SB/96 or equivalent) is required to be filed in each application in which this form is used. The statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) may be completed by one of the practitioners appointed in this form if the appointed practitioner is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee, and must identify the application in which this Power of Attorney is to be filed.**

**SIGNATURE of Assignee of Record**

The individual whose signature and title is supplied below is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Signature | David F. Sorrells | Date | 10-27-2011 |
| Name | David F. Sorrells | Telephone | 904-732-6100 |
| Title | CTO | | |

PTO/SB/96 (07-09)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

# STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(b)

Applicant/Patent Owner: David F. Sorrells, et al.

Application No./Patent No.: 7110444 Filed/Issue Date: Sep. 19, 2006

Titled: Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) using Universal Frequency Translation Technology including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations

ParkerVision, Inc, a corporation
(Name of Assignee) (Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.

states that it is:

1. [X] the assignee of the entire right, title, and interest in;

2. [ ] an assignee of less than the entire right, title, and interest in
(The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is ______ %); or

3. [ ] the assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety of (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made)

the patent application/patent identified above, by virtue of either:

A. [X] An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 011298, Frame 0868, or for which a copy therefore is attached.

**OR**

B. [ ] A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:

1. From: ______ To: ______
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel ______, Frame ______, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

2. From: ______ To: ______
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel ______, Frame ______, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

3. From: ______ To: ______
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel ______, Frame ______, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

[ ] Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet(s).

[X] As required by 37 CFR 3.73(b)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.

[NOTE: A separate copy (*i.e.*, a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

[signature] 3/20/12
Signature Date

Rick D. Nydegger Attorney of Record
Printed or Typed Name Title



 *If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.*

PTO/SB/47 (03-09)
Approved for use through 03/31/2012. OMB 0651-0016
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U. S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

# "FEE ADDRESS" INDICATION FORM

**Address to:**
**Mail Stop M Correspondence**
**Commissioner for Patents**
**P.O. Box 1450**
**Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**

- OR -

**Fax to:**
**571-273-6500**

**INSTRUCTIONS:** The issue fee must have been paid for application(s) listed on this form. In addition, only an address represented by a Customer Number can be established as the fee address for maintenance fee purposes (hereafter, fee address). A fee address should be established when correspondence related to maintenance fees should be mailed to a different address than the correspondence address for the application. **When to check the first box below**: If you have a Customer Number to represent the fee address. **When to check the second box below**: If you have no Customer Number representing the desired fee address, in which case a completed Request for Customer Number (PTO/SB/125) must be attached to this form. For more information on Customer Numbers, see the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP) § 403.

For the following listed application(s), please recognize as the "Fee Address" under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.363 the address associated with:

☑ Customer Number: 22913

*OR*

☐ The attached Request for Customer Number (PTO/SB/125) form.

| PATENT NUMBER (if known) | APPLICATION NUMBER |
|---|---|
| 7110444 | |

Completed by (check one):

☐ Applicant/Inventor

[Signature] — Signature

☑ Attorney or Agent of record 28651 (Reg. No.)

Rick D. Nydegger — Typed or printed name

☐ Assignee of record of the entire interest. See 37 CFR 3.71. Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is enclosed. (Form PTO/SB/96)

801-533-9800 — Requester's telephone number

☐ Assignee recorded at Reel ________ Frame________

3/20/12 — Date

NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required. Submit multiple forms if more that one signature is required, see below*.

☐ *** Total of ____________________ forms are submitted.**

# Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

| | |
|---|---|
| **EFS ID:** | 12346875 |
| **Application Number:** | 09632856 |
| **International Application Number:** | |
| **Confirmation Number:** | 2377 |
| **Title of Invention:** | WIRELESS LOCAL AREA NETWORK (WLAN) USING UNIVERSAL FREQUENCY TRANSLATION TECHNOLOGY INCLUDING MULTI-PHASE EMBODIMENTS AND CIRCUIT IMPLEMENTATIONS |
| **First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:** | David F. Sorrells |
| **Correspondence Address:** | Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C<br>-<br>Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W<br>-<br>Washington DC 20005-3934<br>US (202)371-2600<br>- |
| **Filer:** | Rick D. Nydegger/Caitlyn Ellis |
| **Filer Authorized By:** | Rick D. Nydegger |
| **Attorney Docket Number:** | 1744.0630003 |
| **Receipt Date:** | 20-MAR-2012 |
| **Filing Date:** | 04-AUG-2000 |
| **Time Stamp:** | 14:40:57 |
| **Application Type:** | Utility under 35 USC 111(a) |

## Payment information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Submitted with Payment | no |

## File Listing:

| Document Number | Document Description | File Name | File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest | Multi Part /.zip | Pages (if appl.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | | PV63-3_POA.pdf | 402565<br>8865c337499908350c1de99866bfaef16444e56d | yes | 3 |

**Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description**

| Document Description | Start | End |
|---|---|---|
| Power of Attorney | 1 | 1 |
| Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73(b). | 2 | 2 |
| Change of Address | 3 | 3 |

**Warnings:**

**Information:**

| Total Files Size (in bytes): | 402565 |
|---|---|

**This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.**

**New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111**

**If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.**

**National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371**

**If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.**

**New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office**

**If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.**

# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NUMBER | FILING OR 371(C) DATE | FIRST NAMED APPLICANT | ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE |
|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000 | David F. Sorrells | |

**CONFIRMATION NO. 2377**

**POA ACCEPTANCE LETTER**

*OC000000053294055*

22913
Workman Nydegger
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

Date Mailed: 03/22/2012

## NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 03/20/2012.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

/dtvernon/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NUMBER | FILING OR 371(C) DATE | FIRST NAMED APPLICANT | ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE |
|---|---|---|---|
| 09/632,856 | 08/04/2000 | David F. Sorrells | 1744.0630003 |

**CONFIRMATION NO. 2377**

Sterne Kessler Goldstein & Fox P L L C
Suite 600 1100 New York Avenue N W
Washington, DC 20005-3934

**POWER OF ATTORNEY NOTICE**

*OC000000053294034*

Date Mailed: 03/22/2012

## NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 03/20/2012.

- The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the assignee who has intervened as provided by 37 CFR 3.71. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

/dtvernon/

---

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

$ 2634
Box SEQ
IPW

Sterne Kessler Goldstein Fox
ATTORNEYS AT LAW



OIPE JC177
DEC 15 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

December 15, 2004

***WRITER'S DIRECT NUMBER:***
(202) 772-8675
***INTERNET ADDRESS:***
JHELVEY@SKGF.COM

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

***Art Unit 2634***

Re: U.S. Utility Patent Application
Application No. 09/632,856; Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**
Inventors: Sorrells *et al.*
Our Ref: 1744.0630003

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for appropriate action are the following documents:

1. Resubmission of Information Disclosure Statements;

2. Copy of Information Disclosure Statement with cited references (as required by USPTO rules at the time of filing) filed on July 25, 2002;

3. Copy of Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement with cited references (as required by USPTO rules at the time of filing) filed on June 9, 2003;

4. Copy of Second Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement with cited references (as required by USPTO rules at the time of filing) filed on January 23, 2004;

5. Copy of Third Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement with cited references (as required by USPTO rules at the time of filing) filed on August 19, 2004;

6. Copy of Fourth Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement with cited references (as required by USPTO rules at the time of filing) filed on November 12, 2004;

7. A compact Disc labeled "Sterne1B" in PDF format;

8. A compact Disc labeled "Sterne2B" in PDF format;

9. A compact Disc labeled "Disc 3" in PDF format; and

10. Return postcard.

It is respectfully requested that the attached postcard be stamped with the date of filing of these documents, and that it be returned to our courier. In the event that extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this patent application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Jeffrey T. Helvey
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 44,757

JTH/agj
344041_1.DOC

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

| | |
|---|---|
| In re application of: | Confirmation No.: 2377 |
| Sorrells *et al.* | Art Unit: 2634 |
| Application No.: 09/632,856 | Examiner: Kim, Kevin |
| Filed: August 4, 2000 | Atty. Docket: 1744.0630003 |
| For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations** | |

## Resubmission of Information Disclosure Statements

***Attn: Mail Stop Issue Fee***

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

During prosecution of the subject application, Applicants timely filed an Information Disclosure Statement and Supplemental Information Disclosure Statements on July 25, 2002, June 9, 2003, January 23, 2004, August 19, 2004 and November 12, 2004. However, at the time of Allowance, Applicants had not yet received back the Examiner-initialed PTO-1449 forms indicating that the references were considered. Applicants hereby resubmit the Information Disclosure Statement and Supplemental Information Disclosure Statements, as they were filed on July 25, 2002, June 9, 2003, January 23, 2004, August 19, 2004 and November 12, 2004, so that the Examiner can consider the references and return the initialed PTO-1449 forms. Copies of the references which were provided with the aforementioned filings (as required by applicable PTO rules at the time of filing) are hereby also re-submitted for the convenience of the Examiner.

It is respectfully requested that the Examiner initial and return a copy of the enclosed PTO-1449s, and indicate in the official file wrapper of this patent application that the documents listed have been considered.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Jeffrey T. Helvey
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 44,757

Date: 12/18/04

1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
(202) 371-2600

JTH/JEG/agj
344027_1.DOC

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:

Sorrells *et al.*

Appl. No. 09/632,856

Filed: August 4, 2000

For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**

Art Unit: 2634

Examiner: Ghayour, M.

Atty. Docket: 1744.0630003

## Information Disclosure Statement

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Listed on accompanying Form PTO-1449 are documents that may be considered material to the examination of this application, in compliance with the duty of disclosure requirements of 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.56, 1.97 and 1.98.

In addition to providing hard copies of the documents as required by applicable rules (see box 6 below), Applicants herewith provide two Compact Discs labeled "Sterne1B" and "Sterne2B" having stored thereon searchable electronic copies (in PDF format) of the documents listed on the PTO-1449. More specifically, the "Sterne1B" CD contains electronic copies of documents AA1-AR1, AA2-AR2, AA3-AR3, AA4-AR4, AA5-AR5, AA6-AR6, AA7-AR7, AA8-AR8, AA9-AR9, AA10-AR10, AA11-AR11, AA12-AR12, AA13-AL13, AN13-AR13, AA14-AI14, AN14-AR14, AA15-AI15, AN15-AR15, AA16-AI16, AN16-AR16, AA17-AI17, AN17-AR17, AA18-AI18, AN18-AR18, AA19-AI19, AN19-AR19, AA20-AI20, AN20-AR20, AA21-AI21, AN21-AR21, AA22-AI22, AN22-AR22, AA23-AI23, AN23-AR23, AA24-AI24, AN24-AR24, AA25-AI25, AN25-AR25,

AA26-AI26, AN26-AR26, AA27-AI27, AN27-AR27, AA28-AI28, AN28-AR28, AA29-AI29, AN29-AR29, AA30-AI30, AN30-AR30, AA31-AI31, AN31-AR31, AA32-AI32, AN32-AR32, AA33-AI33, AN33-AR33, AA34-AI34, AN34-AR34, AA35-AI35, AN35-AR35, AA36-AI36, AN36-AR36, AA37-AI37, AN37-AR37, AA38-AI38, AN38-AR38, AA39-AI39 and AN39-AR39, and the "Sterne2B" CD contains electronic copies of documents AA40-AI40, AA41-AI41, AA42-AI42, AA43-AI43, AA44-AI44, AA45-AI45, AA46-AB46, AM10, AJ11-AM11, AJ12-AM12, AJ13-AL13, AP50-AR50 and AN51-AP51. Documents AC46-AI46, AA47-AI47, AA48-AI48, AA49-AD49, AM13, AJ14-AM14, AJ15-AM15, AJ16-AM16, AJ17-AM17, AJ18-AM18, AJ19, AK19, AQ51, AR51, AN52-AR52, AN53-AR53, AN54-AR54, AN55-AR55 and AN56 have not yet been scanned. The file names on the CDs correspond to the identifiers on the PTO-1449. It is noted that the CDs are being provided in addition to hard copies of the documents for the convenience of the Examiner.

Applicants have listed publication dates on the attached PTO-1449 based on information presently available to the undersigned. However, the listed publication dates should not be construed as an admission that the information was actually published on the date indicated.

Applicants reserve the right to establish the patentability of the claimed invention over any of the information provided herewith, and/or to prove that this information may not be prior art, and/or to prove that this information may not be enabling for the teachings purportedly offered.

Applicants provide the following comments regarding the documents:

Documents AD1, AL1, AO1, AC2, AF2, AG2, AI2, AC5, AG5, AB6, AF7, AI7, AB8, AF8, AG9, AK9, AO9, AO11, AA12, AE14, AN14, AB15, AE15, AH15, AO15, AF16, AD18, AG18, AB20, AC20, AQ20, AA22, AH22, AI23, AC24, AF26, AC30, AH31, AC32, AA33, AR33, AH34, AP35 and AO48 were included with Petitions to Make Special pleadings in co-owned related U.S. Patent Nos. 6,061,551, 6,061,555, 6,049,706 and 6,091,940.

Documents AM4, AH6, AL7, AJ9, AM9, AC17, AA20, AG20, AG21, AA24, AD24, AG24, AI31, AA32, AG34, AD36 and AQ37 were cited in searches performed at Applicants' request by the European Patent Office's Searching Authority in the above-referenced co-owned related patents.

Documents AA6, AD6, AO6, AE7, AE8, AA11, AE11, AH11, AI12, AB13, AD13, AH13, AC14, AG14, AE16, AB17, AF19, AD20, AN21, AG23, AH27, AI27, AI28, AH29, AG30, AD37, AR40, AO49 and AQ49 were suggested or identified by potential licensees.

Documents AH5, AH17, AD21, AB34, AE34, AB36, AI36 and AI38 were cited by the Examiner in the above-referenced co-owned related patents.

Documents AR21, AN22-AR22, AN23-23, AN24-AR24, AN25-AR25, AN26-AR26, AN27-AR27, AN28-AR28, AN29-AR29, AN30-AR30, AN31-AR31, AN32-AR32 and AN33-AP33 are press releases issued by assignee ParkerVision, Inc.

Documents AP6-AR6 and AN7-AP7 are copies of Declarations (including Exhibits) made by Messrs. Bultman, Cook, Holtz, Looke, Moses, Parker, and Sorrells, filed in the above-referenced co-owned related patents.

Documents AJ1, AL9, AJ10, AA19, AC25, AB30 and AF32 were cited in search reports in the corresponding foreign applications of the above-referenced co-owned related patents.

Documents AK9, AC17, AD36 and AD40 were listed in a search report issued by the International Searching Authority in PCT application serial number PCT/US00/21359, filed August 4, 2000, entitled "Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AM10, AJ11, AK11 and AE40 were listed in a communication issued by the International Preliminary Examination Authority in PCT application serial number PCT/US00/01108, filed January 19, 2000, entitled "Frequency Translation and Embodiments Thereof Such as the Family Radio Service," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AI7, AJ9, AK9, AG20, AG21, AB30 and AI43 were listed in a written opinion issued by the International Preliminary Examination Authority in PCT application serial number PCT/US00/23923, filed October 18, 1999, entitled "Applications of Frequency Translation," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AA44, AL11, AM11 and AQ50 were listed in a communication issued by the International Searching Authority in PCT application serial number PCT/US00/09911, filed April 14, 2000, entitled "Method And System For Down-converting an Electromagnetic Signal, And Transforms For Same," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AB44 and AC44 were cited by an Examiner in co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/293,342, filed April 16, 1999, entitled "Method and System for Down-Converting Electromagnetic Signals Including Resonant Structures for Enhanced Energy Transfer," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AD44-AI44 and AA45-AD45 were cited by an Examiner in co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/261,129, filed March 3, 1999, entitled "Applications of Universal Frequency Translation," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AE45, AF45, AJ12 and AK12 were listed in a search report issued by the International Searching Authority in PCT application serial number PCT/US00/27555, filed October 6, 2000, entitled "DC Offset, Re-radiation, and I/Q Solutions Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AG45, AH45, AL12 and AM12 were listed in a search report issued by the International Searching Authority in PCT application serial number PCT/US00/34771, filed January 21, 2000, entitled "Phase Comparator Using Undersampling," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AI45, AJ13-AL13 and AB46 were listed in a search report issued by the International Searching Authority in PCT application serial number PCT/US00/27281, filed October 4, 2000, entitled "Frequency Converter and Method," directed to related subject matter.

Document AA46 was cited by an Examiner in co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/293,580, filed April 16, 1999, entitled "Method and System for Frequency Up-Conversion with a Variety of Transmitted Configurations," directed to related subject matter.

Document AC46 was cited by an Examiner in co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/670,831, filed September 28, 2000, entitled "Universal Frequency Translation, Embodiments Thereof, and a Web Site and Web Pages Directed to Same," directed to related subject matter.

Document AD46 was cited by an Examiner in co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/293,095, filed April 16, 1999, entitled "Method and System for Down-Converting an Electromagnetic Signal Having Optimized Switch Structures," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AD35, AE46-AI46 and AA47 were cited by an Examiner in co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/293,342, filed April 16, 1999, entitled "Method and System for Down-Converting Electromagnetic Signals Including Resonant Structures for Enhanced Energy Transfer," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AJ1, AK9-AM9, AG28, AB30, AA32, AN52 and AP55 were cited in an Examination Report in co-pending European Patent Application Serial No. 99954905.8, filed October 18, 1999, entitled "Integrated Frequency Translation and Selectivity with a Variety of Filter Embodiments," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AM13, AJ14, AK14 and AQ51 were cited in an Examination Report in co-pending Japanese Patent Application No. 2000-577,765, filed June 21, 2000, entitled "Method and System for Ensuring Reception of a Communications Signal," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AL14, AM14, AJ15 and AK15 were cited in an Examination Report in co-pending Japanese Patent Application No. 2000-577,761, filed June 20, 2000, entitled "Method and System for Frequency Up-conversion," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AL15, AM15, AJ16-AM16 and AJ17-AM17 were cited in an Examination Report in co-pending Japanese Patent Application No. 2000-577,764, filed June 21, 2000, entitled "Applications of Frequency Translation," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AJ18-AL18, AB47, AC47 and AE47-AG47 were cited by an Examiner in co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/489,675, filed January 24, 2000, entitled "Bar Code Scanner Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology for Up-Conversion and Down-Conversion," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AC24 and AD47 were cited by an Examiner in co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/376,509, filed August 18, 1999, entitled "Method and System for Ensuring Reception of a Communications Signal," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AH47, AI47 and AA48-AE48 are co-owned patents which are directed to related subject matter.

Documents AI43, AH47 and AH48 were cited by an Examiner in co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/293,283, filed April 16, 1999, entitled "Integrated Frequency Translation and Selectivity with a Variety of Filter Embodiments," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AA38 and AG48 were cited by an Examiner in co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/476,091, filed January 3, 2000, entitled "Image-Reject Down-Converter and Embodiments Thereof, Such as the Family Radio Service," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AK19 and AF48 were listed in a search report issued by the International Searching Authority in PCT application serial number PCT/US01/15111, filed October 5, 2001, entitled "Method and Apparatuses Relating to a Universal Platform Module and Enabled by Universal Frequency Translation Technology," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AI48 and AA49 were cited by an Examiner in co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/567,963, filed May 10, 2000, entitled "Frequency Synthesizer Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology," directed to related subject matter.

Document AB49 is a copy of co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/525,615, filed March 14, 2000, entitled "Method, System, and Apparatus for Balanced Frequency Up-Conversion of a Baseband Signal," directed to related subject matter. In the copy provided, the claims are shown as amended on June 6, 2001.

Document AC49 is a copy of co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/632,855, filed August 14, 2000, entitled "Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments," directed to related subject matter. In the copy provided, the claims are shown as amended on June 12, 2001.

Document AD49 is a copy of co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/632,857, filed August 14, 2000, entitled "Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Technology and Applications Including Techniques of Universal Frequency Translation," directed to related subject matter. In the copy provided, the claims are shown as amended on June 6, 2001.

It is noted that some of these documents could be classified in more than one of the above categories.

The other documents in the PTO-1449 do not fall within the above categories.

This statement should not be construed as a representation that information more material to the examination of the present patent application does not exist. The Examiner is specifically requested not to rely solely on the material submitted herewith.

Applicants have checked the appropriate boxes below.

☒ 1. This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits. No statement or fee is required.

☐ 2. This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the U.S. filing date AND after the mailing date of the first Office Action on the merits, but before the mailing date of a Final Rejection or Notice of Allowance.

☐ a. I hereby state that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1).

☐ b. I hereby state that no item of information in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application and, to my knowledge after making reasonable inquiry, was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2).

☐ c. Attached is our check no._____ in the amount of _____ in payment of the fee under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p).

☐ 3. This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the U.S. filing date and after the mailing date of a Final Rejection or Notice of Allowance, but before payment of the Issue Fee. A separate Petition to the Group Director, requesting consideration of this Information Disclosure Statement, is concurrently submitted herewith, along with our Check No. ________ in the amount of $ _____ in payment of the fee under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i).

☐ a. I hereby state that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1).

☐ b. I hereby state that no item of information in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application and, to my knowledge after making reasonable inquiry, was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2).

☐ 4. The document(s) was/were cited in a search report by a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application. Submission of an English language version of the search report that indicates the degree of relevance found by the foreign office is provided in satisfaction of the requirement for a concise explanation of relevance. 1138 OG 37, 38.

☒ 5. Concise explanations of the relevance of the non-English language documents AJ1, AK1, AJ6, AK7, AJ8-AL8, AK11-AM11, AJ12, AM13, AJ14-AM14, AJ15-AM15, AJ16-AM16, AJ17-AM17, AJ18-AL18, AQ50 and AQ51 appear below:

Document AJ1 (DE 42 37 692 C1) appears to be a receiver for a digital radio signal. The corresponding U.S. Patent No. 5,493,721 is enclosed as document AG28 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AK1 (EP 0 035 166 A1) appears to describe a digitized receiver. A copy of the English language abstract of document AK1 is enclosed as document AQ8 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AJ6 (EP 0 785 635 A1) appears to describe a method and apparatus for frequency diversity transmission using a plurality of uncorrelated carriers. A copy of the English language abstract of document AJ6 is enclosed as document AP8 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AK7 (FR 2 743 231 A1) is the corresponding French application of document AJ6 (EP 0 785 635 A1), which is described above.

Document AJ8 (JP 2-39632) appears to describe a transmitter for frequency diversity. A copy of the English language abstract of document AJ8 is enclosed as document AO8 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AK8 (JP 2-131629) appears to describe a transmitter-receiver for frequency diversity. A copy of the English language abstract of document AK8 is enclosed as document AN8 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AL8 (JP 2-276351) appears to describe an FSK demodulating circuit. A copy of the English language abstract of document AL8 is enclosed as document AR7 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AK11 (FR 2245130) appears to describe a converter. A partial English language translation of document AK11 is enclosed as document AP50 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AL11 (DE 3541031) appears to describe a method and device for demodulating high-frequency modulated signals. An English translation of document AL11 is enclosed as document AR50 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AM11 (EP 0 732 803) appears to describe a procedure and device for demodulation by sampling. An English translation of document AM11 is enclosed as document AN51 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AJ12 (DE 19735798) appears to describe a transceiver. An English translation of document AJ12 is enclosed as document AP51 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AM13 (JP 56-114451) appears to describe a system for diversity radio transmission. The corresponding U.S. Patent No. 4,363,132 is enclosed as document AF8 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AJ14 (JP 8-32556) appears to describe a data transmitter-receiver. A copy of the English language abstract of document AJ14 is enclosed as document AO52 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AK14 (JP 8-139524) appears to describe a frequency converting circuit and radio communication device. A copy of the English language abstract of document AK14 is enclosed as document AP52 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AL14 (JP 59-144249) appears to describe a pulse signal transmission system. A copy of the English language abstract of document AL14 is enclosed as document AQ52 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AM14 (JP 63-54002) appears to describe a microwave burst signal generator which incorporates a FET frequency multiplier. A copy of the English language abstract of document AM14 is enclosed as document AR52 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AJ15 (JP 6-237276) appears to describe a quadrature modulator. A copy of the English language abstract of document AJ15 is enclosed as document AN53 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AK15 (JP 8-23359) appears to describe a digital quadrature modulation device. A copy of the English language abstract of document AK15 is enclosed as document AO53 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AL15 (JP 47-2314) appears to describe a demodulator. An English language translation of document AL15 is enclosed as document AP53 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AM15 (JP 58-7903) appears to describe a switched capacitor modulator. A partial English language translation of document AM15 is enclosed as document AQ53 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AJ16 (JP 58-133004) appears to describe an amplitude detector. A copy of the English language abstract of document AJ16 is enclosed as document AR53 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AK16 (JP 60-58705) appears to describe a frequency converting circuit. A copy of the English language abstract of document AK16 is enclosed as document AN54 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AL16 (JP 4-123614) appears to describe a level converting circuit. A copy of the English language abstract of document AL16 is enclosed as document AO54 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AM16 (JP 4-127601) appears to describe a frequency conversion circuit. A copy of the English language abstract of document AM16 is enclosed as document AP54 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AJ17 (JP 5-175730) appears to describe a time division direct receiver. A copy of the English language abstract of document AJ17 is enclosed as document AQ54 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AK17 (JP 5-175734) appears to describe an FM demodulator. A copy of the English language abstract of document AK17 is enclosed as document AR54 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AL17 (JP 7-154344) appears to describe a receiver for receiving modulated carrier signals and an IQ mixer/demodulator using it's receiving constitution. A copy of the English language abstract of document AL17 is enclosed as document AN55 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AM17 (JP 7-307620) appears to describe a bottom detection circuit. A copy of the English language abstract of document AM17 is enclosed as document AO55 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AJ18 (JP 55-66057) appears to describe a bar-code detection circuit. A copy of the English language abstract of document AJ18 is enclosed as document AQ55 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AK18 (JP 63-65587) appears to describe a wireless light pen device. A copy of the English language abstract of document AK18 is enclosed as document AR55 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AL18 (JP 63-153691) appears to describe a data transfer for a semiconductor data carrier system. A copy of the English language abstract of document AL18 is enclosed as document AN56 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AQ50 (Fest *et al.*) appears to discuss analog-digital converters. An English translation of document AQ50 is enclosed as document AO51 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AQ51 (Miki *et al.*) appears to describe modulation systems. A partial English-language translation of document AQ51 is enclosed as document AR51 on the attached PTO-1449.

☒ 6. Copies of documents AM18, AJ19, AK19, AF48-AI48, AA49-AD49 and AP53 are enclosed. Copies of the remaining documents were submitted to the Patent Office in an IDS that complies with 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)-(c) in Application

No. 09/525,615, filed March 14, 2000, which is relied upon for an earlier filing date under 35 U.S.C. § 120. Thus, copies of these documents are not attached. 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(d).

It is respectfully requested that the Examiner initial and return a copy of the enclosed PTO-1449, and indicate in the official file wrapper of this patent application that the documents have been considered.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

39,987

for Michael Q. Lee
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 35,239

Date: 7-25-02

1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
(202) 371-2600

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;35440;1

Sterne Kessler Goldstein Fox
ATTORNEYS AT LAW





July 25, 2002

*WRITER'S DIRECT NUMBER:*
(202) 371-2674
*INTERNET ADDRESS:*
MLEE@SKGF.COM

**FILE COPY**

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

***Art Unit: 2634***

Re: U.S. Utility Patent Application
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**
Inventors: Sorrells *et al.*
Our Ref: 1744.0630003/MQL/JTH

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for appropriate action are the following documents:

1. Information Disclosure Statement;
2. A list of the cited documents on Forms PTO-1449 (56 pages);
3. A copy of the twelve (12) documents cited on Forms PTO-1449;
4. A compact Disc labeled "Sterne1B" in PDF format;
5. A compact Disc labeled "Sterne2B" in PDF format; and
6. Return postcard.

It is respectfully requested that the attached postcard be stamped with the date of filing of these documents, and that it be returned to our courier. In the event that extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this patent application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

for Patrick E. Garrett 39,987

Michael Q. Lee
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 35,239

JTH/slw
Enclosures

SKGF_DC1:38454.1

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | **Due Date:** | N/A |
| **Applicants:** | Sorrells *et al.* | **Art Unit:** | 2634 |
| | | **Examiner:** | To be Assigned |
| **Application No.:** | 09/632,856 | **Docket:** | 1744.0630003 |
| **Filed:** | August 4, 2000 | **Atty:** | MQL/JTH |
| **For:** | **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations** | | |



When receipt stamp is placed hereon, the USPTO acknowledges receipt of the following documents:

1. SKGF Cover Letter;
2. Information Disclosure Statement;
3. A list of the cited documents on Forms PTO-1449 (56 pages);
4. A copy of the twelve (12) documents cited on Forms PTO-1449;
5. A compact Disc labeled "Sterne1B" in PDF format;
6. A compact Disc labeled "Sterne2B" in PDF format; and
7. Return postcard.



***Art Unit: 2634***

**<u>Please Date Stamp And Return To Our Courier</u>**

SKGF_DC1:38434.1

Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox P.L.L.C.
1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Suite 600
Washington, DC 20005-3934

FORM PTO-1449

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

| ATTY. DOCKET NO. 1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO. 09/632,856 |
|---|---|
| APPLICANT Sorrells *et al.* | |
| FILING DATE August 4, 2000 | GROUP 2634 |



**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA1 | 2,057,613 | 10/1936 | Gardner | 250 | 8 | |
| | AB1 | 2,241,078 | 05/1941 | Vreeland | 179 | 15 | |
| | AC1 | 2,270,385 | 01/1942 | Skillman | 179 | 15 | |
| | AD1 | 2,283,575 | 05/1942 | Roberts | 250 | 6 | |
| | AE1 | 2,358,152 | 09/1944 | Earp | 179 | 171.5 | |
| | AF1 | 2,410,350 | 10/1946 | Labin *et al.* | 179 | 15 | |
| | AG1 | 2,451,430 | 10/1948 | Barone | 250 | 8 | |
| | AH1 | 2,462,069 | 02/1949 | Chatterjea *et al.* | 250 | 17 | |
| | AI1 | 2,462,181 | 02/1949 | Grosselfinger | 250 | 17 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ1 | DE 42 37 692 C1 | 03/1994 | DE | H04B | 1/26 | No |
| | AK1 | EP 0 035 166 A1 | 09/1981 | EP | H04B | 1/26 | No |
| | AL1 | EP 0 193 899 B1 | 06/1990 | EP | G01S | 7/52 | N/A |
| | AM1 | EP 0 380 351 A2 | 08/1990 | EP | H03H | 17/04 | N/A |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 1 | Aghvami, H. *et al.*, "Land Mobile Satellites Using the Highly Elliptic Orbits- The UK T-SAT Mobile Payload," *Fourth International Conference on Satellite Systems for Mobile Communications and Navigation*, IEE, pp. 147-153 (October 17-19, 1988). |
| | AO | 1 | Akers, N.P. *et al.*, "RF Sampling Gates: a Brief Review," *IEE Proceedings*, IEE, Vol. 133, Part A, No. 1, pp. 45-49 (January 1986). |
| | AP | 1 | Al-Ahmad, H.A.M. *et al.*, "Doppler Frequency Correction for a Non-Geostationary Communications Satellite. Techniques for CERS and T-SAT," *Electronics Division Colloquium on Low Noise Oscillators and Synthesizers*, IEE, pp. 4/1-4/5 (January 23, 1986). |
| | AQ | 1 | Ali, I. *et al.*, "Doppler Characterization for LEO Satellites," *IEEE Transactions on Communications*, IEEE, Vol. 46, No. 3, pp. 309-313 (March 1998). |
| | AR | 1 | Allan, D.W., "Statistics of Atomic Frequency Standards," *Proceedings Of The IEEE Special Issue on Frequency Stability*, IEEE, pp. 221-230 (February 1966). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA2 | 2,472,798 | 06/1949 | Fredendall | 178 | 44 | |
| | AB2 | 2,497,859 | 02/1950 | Boughtwood *et al.* | 250 | 8 | |
| | AC2 | 2,499,279 | 02/1950 | Peterson | 332 | 41 | |
| | AD2 | 2,802,208 | 08/1957 | Hobbs | 343 | 176 | |
| | AE2 | 2,985,875 | 05/1961 | Grisdale *et al.* | 343 | 100 | |
| | AF2 | 3,023,309 | 02/1962 | Foulkes | 250 | 17 | |
| | AG2 | 3,069,679 | 12/1962 | Sweeney *et al.* | 343 | 200 | |
| | AH2 | 3,104,393 | 09/1963 | Vogelman | 343 | 200 | |
| | AI2 | 3,114,106 | 12/1963 | McManus | 325 | 56 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ2 | EP 0 380 351 A3 | 02/1991 | EP | H03H | 17/04 | N/A |
| | AK2 | EP 0 411 840 A2 | 02/1991 | EP | G01R | 33/36 | N/A |
| | AL2 | EP 0 411 840 A3 | 07/1991 | EP | G01R | 33/36 | N/A |
| | AM2 | EP 0 411 840 B1 | 10/1995 | EP | G01R | 33/36 | N/A |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 2 | Allstot, D.J. *et al.*, "MOS Switched Capacitor Ladder Filters," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, IEEE, Vol. SC-13, No. 6, pp. 806-814 (December 1978). |
| | AO | 2 | Allstot, D.J. and Black Jr. W.C., "Technological Design Considerations for Monolithic MOS Switched-Capacitor Filtering Systems," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, IEEE, Vol. 71, No. 8, pp. 967-986 (August 1983). |
| | AP | 2 | Alouini, M. *et al.*, "Channel Characterization and Modeling for Ka-Band Very Small Aperture Terminals," *Proceedings Of the IEEE*, IEEE, Vol. 85, No. 6, pp. 981-997 (June 1997). |
| | AQ | 2 | Andreyev, G.A. and Ogarev, S.A., "Phase Distortions of Keyed Millimeter-Wave Signals in the Case of Propagation in a Turbulent Atmosphere," *Telecommunications and Radio Engineering*, Scripta Technica, Vol. 43, No. 12, pp. 87-90 (December 1988). |
| | AR | 2 | Antonetti, A. *et al.*, "Optoelectronic Sampling in the Picosecond Range," *Optics Communications*, North-Holland Publishing Company, Vol. 21, No. 2, pp. 211-214 (May 1977). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO. 1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO. 09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE August 4, 2000 | GROUP 2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA3 | 3,118,117 | 01/1964 | King *et al.* | 332 | 22 | |
| | AB3 | 3,226,643 | 12/1965 | McNair | 325 | 40 | |
| | AC3 | 3,258,694 | 06/1966 | Shepherd | 325 | 145 | |
| | AD3 | 3,383,598 | 05/1968 | Sanders | 325 | 163 | |
| | AE3 | 3,384,822 | 05/1968 | Miyagi | 325 | 30 | |
| | AF3 | 3,454,718 | 07/1969 | Perreault | 178 | 66 | |
| | AG3 | 3,523,291 | 08/1970 | Pierret | 340 | 347 | |
| | AH3 | 3,548,342 | 12/1970 | Maxey | 332 | 9 | |
| | AI3 | 3,555,428 | 01/1971 | Perreault | 325 | 320 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ3 | EP 0 423 718 A2 | 04/1991 | EP | H04N | 7/01 | N/A |
| | AK3 | EP 0 423 718 A3 | 08/1992 | EP | H04N | 7/01 | N/A |
| | AL3 | EP 0 486 095 A1 | 05/1992 | EP | H03D | 3/00 | N/A |
| | AM3 | EP 0 486 095 B1 | 02/1997 | EP | H03D | 3/00 | N/A |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 3 | Austin, J. *et al.*, "Doppler Correction of the Telecommunication Payload Oscillators in the UK T-SAT," *18th European Microwave Conference*, Microwave Exhibitions and Publishers Ltd., pp. 851-857 (September 12 - 15, 1988). |
| | AO | 3 | Auston, D.H., "Picosecond optoelectronic switching and gating in silicon," *Applied Physics Letters*, American Institute of Physics, Vol. 26, No. 3, pp. 101-103 (February 1, 1975). |
| | AP | 3 | Baher, H., "Transfer Functions for Switched-Capacitor and Wave Digital Filters," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems*, IEEE Circuits and Systems Society, Vol. CAS-33, No. 11, pp. 1138-1142 (November 1986). |
| | AQ | 3 | Baines, R., "The DSP Bottleneck," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, IEEE Communications Society, pp. 46-54 (May 1995). |
| | AR | 3 | Banjo, O.P. and Vilar, E., "Binary Error Probabilities on Earth-Space Links Subject to Scintillation Fading," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 21, No. 7, pp. 296-297 (March 28, 1985). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO. 1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO. 09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE August 4, 2000 | GROUP 2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA4 | 3,617,892 | 11/1971 | Hawley *et al.* | 325 | 145 | |
| | AB4 | 3,621,402 | 11/1971 | Gardner | 328 | 37 | |
| | AC4 | 3,623,160 | 11/1971 | Giles *et al.* | 340 | 347 DA | |
| | AD4 | 3,626,417 | 12/1971 | Gilbert | 343 | 203 | |
| | AE4 | 3,629,696 | 12/1971 | Bartelink | 324 | 57 R | |
| | AF4 | 3,662,268 | 05/1972 | Gans *et al.* | 325 | 56 | |
| | AG4 | 3,689,841 | 09/1972 | Bello *et al.* | 325 | 39 | |
| | AH4 | 3,714,577 | 01/1973 | Hayes | 325 | 145 | |
| | AI4 | 3,717,844 | 02/1973 | Barret *et al.* | 340 | 5 R | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ4 | EP 0 512 748 A2 | 11/1992 | EP | H04N | 9/64 | N/A |
| | AK4 | EP 0 512 748 A3 | 07/1993 | EP | H04N | 9/64 | N/A |
| | AL4 | EP 0 512 748 B1 | 11/1998 | EP | H04N | 9/64 | N/A |
| | AM4 | EP 0 548 542 A1 | 06/1993 | EP | H03B | 19/14 | N/A |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 4 | Banjo, O.P. and Vilar, E., "The Dependence of Slant Path Amplitude Scintillations on Various Meteorological Parameters," *Fifth International Conference on Antennas and Propagation (ICAP 87) Part 2: Propagation*, IEE, pp. 277-280 (March 30 - April 2, 1987). |
| | AO | 4 | Banjo, O.P. and Vilar, E. "Measurement and Modeling of Amplitude Scintillations on Low-Elevation Earth-Space Paths and Impact on Communication Systems," *IEEE Transactions on Communications*, IEEE Communications Society, Vol. COM-34, No. 8, pp. 774-780 (August 1986). |
| | AP | 4 | Banjo, O.P. *et al.*, "Tropospheric Amplitude Spectra Due to Absorption and Scattering in Earth-Space Paths," *Fourth International Conference on Antennas and Propagation (ICAP 85)*, IEE, pp. 77-82 (April 16-19, 1985). |
| | AQ | 4 | Basili,P. *et al.*, "Case Study of Intense Scintillation Events on the OTS Path," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE, Vol. 38, No. 1, pp. 107-113 (January 1990). |
| | AR | 4 | Basili, P. *et al.*, "Observation of High $C^2$ and Turbulent Path Length on OTS Space-Earth Link," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 24, No. 17, pp. 1114-1116 (August 18, 1988). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA5 | 3,735,048 | 05/1973 | Tomsa *et al.* | 179 | 15 BM | |
| | AB5 | 3,806,811 | 04/1974 | Thompson | 325 | 146 | |
| | AC5 | 3,868,601 | 02/1975 | MacAfee | 332 | 45 | |
| | AD5 | 3,949,300 | 04/1976 | Sadler | 325 | 31 | |
| | AE5 | 3,967,202 | 06/1976 | Batz | 325 | 31 | |
| | AF5 | 3,980,945 | 09/1976 | Bickford | 325 | 30 | |
| | AG5 | 3,987,280 | 10/1976 | Bauer | 235 | 150.53 | |
| | AH5 | 3,991,277 | 11/1976 | Hirata | 179 | 15 FD | |
| | AI5 | 4,003,002 | 01/1977 | Snijders *et al.* | 332 | 10 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ5 | EP 0 632 288 A2 | 01/1995 | EP | G01S | 13/75 | N/A |
| | AK5 | EP 0 632 288 A3 | 07/1996 | EP | G01S | 13/75 | N/A |
| | AL5 | EP 0 696 854 A1 | 02/1996 | EP | H04B | 1/26 | N/A |
| | AM5 | EP 0 782 275 A2 | 07/1997 | EP | H04B | 7/02 | N/A |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 5 | Blakey, J.R. *et al.*, "Measurement of Atmospheric Millimetre-Wave Phase Scintillations in an Absorption Region," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 21, No. 11, pp. 486-487 (May 23, 1985). |
| | AO | 5 | Burgueño, A. *et al.*, "Influence of rain gauge integration time on the rain rate statistics used in microwave communications," *annales des tèlècommunications*, International Union of Radio Science, pp. 522-527 (September/October 1988). |
| | AP | 5 | Burgueño, A. *et al.*, "Long-Term Joint Statistical Analysis of Duration and Intensity of Rainfall Rate with Application to Microwave Communications," *Fifth International Conference on Antennas and Propagation (ICAP 87) Part 2: Propagation*, IEE, pp. 198-201 (March 30 - April 2, 1987). |
| | AQ | 5 | Burgueño, A. *et al.*, "Long Term Statistics of Precipitation Rate Return Periods in the Context of Microwave Communications," *Sixth International Conference on Antennas and Propagation (ICAP 89) Part 2: Propagation*, IEE, pp. 297-301 (April 4-7, 1989). |
| | AR | 5 | Burgueño, A. *et al.*, "Spectral Analysis of 49 Years of Rainfall Rate and Relation to Fade Dynamics," *IEEE Transactions on Communications*, IEEE Communications Society, Vol. 38, No. 9, pp. 1359-1366 (September 1990). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA6 | 4,013,966 | 03/1977 | Campbell | 325 | 363 | |
| | AB6 | 4,019,140 | 04/1977 | Swerdlow | 322 | 65 | |
| | AC6 | 4,035,732 | 07/1977 | Lohrmann | 325 | 446 | |
| | AD6 | 4,047,121 | 09/1977 | Campbell | 331 | 76 | |
| | AE6 | 4,066,841 | 01/1978 | Young | 178 | 66 R | |
| | AF6 | 4,066,919 | 01/1978 | Huntington | 307 | 353 | |
| | AG6 | 4,081,748 | 03/1978 | Batz | 325 | 56 | |
| | AH6 | 4,130,765 | 12/1978 | Arakelian *et al.* | 307 | 220 R | |
| | AI6 | 4,130,806 | 12/1978 | Van Gerwen *et al.* | 325 | 487 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ6 | EP 0 785 635 A1 | 07/1997 | EP | H04B | 1/713 | No |
| | AK6 | EP 0 795 978 A2 | 09/1997 | EP | H04L | 5/06 | N/A |
| | AL6 | EP 0 837 565 A1 | 04/1998 | EP | H04B | 1/69 | N/A |
| | AM6 | EP 0 862 274 A1 | 09/1998 | EP | H03M | 1/06 | N/A |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 6 | Catalan, C. and Vilar, E., "Approach for satellite slant path remote sensing," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 34, No. 12, pp. 1238-1240 (June 11, 1998). |
| | AO | 6 | Chan, P. et al., "A Highly Linear 1-GHz CMOS Downconversion Mixer," *European Solid State Circuits Conference*, IEEE Communication Society, pp. 210-213 (September 22-24, 1993). |
| | AP | 6 | Copy of Declaration of Michael J. Bultman filed in patent application Ser. No. 09/176,022, which is directed to related subject matter, 2 pages. |
| | AQ | 6 | Copy of Declaration of Robert W. Cook filed in patent application Ser. No. 09/176,022, which is directed to related subject matter, 2 pages. |
| | AR | 6 | Copy of Declaration of Alex Holtz filed in patent application Ser. No. 09/176,022, which is directed to related subject matter, 3 pages. |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA7 | 4,142,155 | 02/1979 | Adachi | 325 | 47 | |
| | AB7 | 4,170,764 | 10/1979 | Salz *et al.* | 332 | 17 | |
| | AC7 | 4,204,171 | 05/1980 | Sutphin, Jr. | 328 | 167 | |
| | AD7 | 4,210,872 | 07/1980 | Gregorian | 330 | 9 | |
| | AE7 | 4,245,355 | 01/1981 | Pascoe *et al.* | 455 | 326 | |
| | AF7 | 4,253,066 | 02/1981 | Fisher *et al.* | 329 | 50 | |
| | AG7 | 4,253,069 | 02/1981 | Nossek | 330 | 107 | |
| | AH7 | 4,308,614 | 12/1981 | Fisher *et al.* | 370 | 119 | |
| | AI7 | 4,320,361 | 03/1982 | Kikkert | 332 | 16 R | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ7 | EP 0 874 499 A2 | 10/1998 | EP | H04L | 25/06 | N/A |
| | AK7 | FR 2 743 231 A1 | 07/1997 | FR | H04B | 7/12 | No |
| | AL7 | GB 2 161 344 A | 01/1986 | GB | H04B | 7/12 | N/A |
| | AM7 | GB 2 215 945 A | 09/1989 | GB | H04L | 27/00 | N/A |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 7 | Copy of Declaration of Richard C. Looke filed in patent application Ser. No. 09/176,022, which is directed to related subject matter, 2 pages. |
| | AO | 7 | Copy of Declaration of Charley D. Moses, Jr. filed in patent application Ser. No. 09/176,022, which is directed to related subject matter, 2 pages. |
| | AP | 7 | Copy of Declaration of Jeffrey L. Parker and David F. Sorrells, with attachment Exhibit 1, filed in patent application Ser. No. 09/176,022, which is directed to related subject matter, 130 pages. |
| | AQ | 7 | Dewey, R.J. and Collier, C.J., "Multi-Mode Radio Receiver," *Electronics Division Colloquium on Digitally Implemented Radios,* IEE, pp. 3/1-3/5 (October 18, 1985). |
| | AR | 7 | DIALOG File 347 (JAPIO) English Language Patent Abstract for JP 2-276351, 1 page (November 13, 1990 - Date of publication of application). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32468;1

| FORM PTO-1449 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO. 1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO. 09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE August 4, 2000 | GROUP 2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA8 | 4,320,536 | 03/1982 | Dietrich | 455 | 325 | |
| | AB8 | 4,346,477 | 08/1982 | Gordy | 455 | 257 | |
| | AC8 | 4,355,401 | 10/1982 | Ikoma *et al.* | 375 | 5 | |
| | AD8 | 4,356,558 | 10/1982 | Owen *et al.* | 364 | 724 | |
| | AE8 | 4,360,867 | 11/1982 | Gonda | 363 | 158 | |
| | AF8 | 4,363,132 | 12/1982 | Collin | 455 | 52 | |
| | AG8 | 4,365,217 | 12/1982 | Berger *et al.* | 333 | 165 | |
| | AH8 | 4,370,572 | 01/1983 | Cosand *et al.* | 307 | 353 | |
| | AI8 | 4,389,579 | 06/1983 | Stein | 307 | 353 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ8 | JP 2-39632 | 02/1990 | JP | H04B | 7/12 | No |
| | AK8 | JP 2-131629 | 05/1990 | JP | H04B | 7/12 | No |
| | AL8 | JP 2-276351 | 11/1990 | JP | H04L | 27/22 | No |
| | AM8 | WO 80/01633 A1 | 08/1980 | PCT | H04J | 1/08 | N/A |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 8 | DIALOG File 347 (JAPIO) English Language Patent Abstract for JP 2-131629, 1 page (May 21, 1990 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AO | 8 | DIALOG File 347 (JAPIO) English Language Patent Abstract for JP 2-39632, 1 page (February 8, 1990 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AP | 8 | DIALOG File 348 (European Patents) English Language Patent Abstract for EP 0 785 635 A1, 3 pages (December 26, 1996 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AQ | 8 | DIALOG File 348 (European Patents) English Language Patent Abstract for EP 35166 A1, 2 pages (February 18, 1981 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AR | 8 | "DSO takes sampling rate to 1 Ghz," *Electronic Engineering*, Morgan Grampian Publishers, Vol. 59, No. 723, pp. 77 and 79 (March 1987). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32486;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA9 | 4,392,255 | 07/1983 | Del Giudice | 455 | 328 | |
| | AB9 | 4,430,629 | 02/1984 | Betzl *et al.* | 333 | 165 | |
| | AC9 | 4,446,438 | 05/1984 | Chang *et al.* | 328 | 127 | |
| | AD9 | 4,456,990 | 06/1984 | Fisher *et al.* | 370 | 119 | |
| | AE9 | 4,472,785 | 09/1984 | Kasuga | 364 | 718 | |
| | AF9 | 4,479,226 | 10/1984 | Prabhu *et al.* | 375 | 1 | |
| | AG9 | 4,481,490 | 11/1984 | Huntley | 332 | 41 | |
| | AH9 | 4,481,642 | 11/1984 | Hanson | 375 | 9 | |
| | AI9 | 4,485,488 | 11/1984 | Houdart | 455 | 327 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ9 | WO 94/05087 A1 | 03/1994 | PCT | H03M | 1/00 | N/A |
| | AK9 | WO 96/02977 A1 | 02/1996 | PCT | H04B | 1/26 | N/A |
| | AL9 | WO 96/08078 A1 | 03/1996 | PCT | H03D | 3/00 | N/A |
| | AM9 | WO 96/39750 A1 | 12/1996 | PCT | H04B | 1/26 | N/A |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 9 | Erdi, G. and Henneuse, P.R., "A Precision FET-Less Sample-and-Hold with High Charge-to-Droop Current Ratio," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, IEEE, Vol. SC-13, No. 6, pp. 864-873 (December 1978). |
| | AO | 9 | Faulkner, N.D. and Vilar, E., "Subharmonic Sampling for the Measurement of Short Term Stability of Microwave Oscillators," *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, IEEE, Vol. IM-32, No. 1, pp. 208-213 (March 1983). |
| | AP | 9 | Faulkner, N.D. *et al.*, "Sub-Harmonic Sampling for the Accurate Measurement of Frequency Stability of Microwave Oscillators," *CPEM 82 Digest: Conference on Precision Electromagnetic Measurements*, IEEE, pp. M-10 and M-11 (1982). |
| | AQ | 9 | Faulkner, N.D. and Vilar, E., "Time Domain Analysis of Frequency Stability Using Non-Zero Dead-Time Counter Techniques," *CPEM 84 Digest Conference on Precision Electromagnetic Measurements*, IEEE, pp. 81-82 (1984). |
| | AR | 9 | Filip, M. and Vilar, E., "Optimum Utilization of the Channel Capacity of a Satellite Link in the Presence of Amplitude Scintillations and Rain Attenuation," *IEEE Transactions on Communications*, IEEE Communications Society, Vol. 38, No. 11, pp. 1958-1965 (November 1990). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA10 | 4,504,803 | 03/1985 | Lee *et al.* | 332 | 31 R | |
| | AB10 | 4,517,519 | 05/1985 | Mukaiyama | 329 | 126 | |
| | AC10 | 4,517,520 | 05/1985 | Ogawa | 329 | 145 | |
| | AD10 | 4,518,935 | 05/1985 | van Roermund | 333 | 173 | |
| | AE10 | 4,521,892 | 06/1985 | Vance *et al.* | 375 | 88 | |
| | AF10 | 4,563,773 | 07/1986 | Dixon, Jr. *et al.* | 455 | 327 | |
| | AG10 | 4,577,157 | 03/1986 | Reed | 329 | 50 | |
| | AH10 | 4,583,239 | 04/1986 | Vance | 375 | 94 | |
| | AI10 | 4,591,736 | 05/1986 | Hirao *et al.* | 307 | 267 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ10 | WO 97/38490 A1 | 10/1997 | PCT | H03K | 7/00 | N/A |
| | AK10 | WO 98/00953 A1 | 01/1998 | PCT | H04L | 27/26 | N/A |
| | AL10 | WO 98/24201 A1 | 06/1998 | PCT | H04H | 1/00 | N/A |
| | AM10 | EP 0 099 265 A1 | 01/1984 | EP | H03D | 3/04 | N/A |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 10 | Fukahori, K., "A CMOS Narrow-Band Signaling Filter with Q Reduction," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, IEEE, Vol. SC-19, No. 6, pp. 926-932 (December 1984). |
| | AO | 10 | Fukuchi, H. and Otsu, Y., "Available time statistics of rain attenuation on earth-space path," *IEE Proceedings-H: Microwaves, Antennas and Propagation*, IEE, Vol. 135, Pt. H, No. 6, pp. 387-390 (December 1988). |
| | AP | 10 | Gibbins, C.J. and Chadha, R., "Millimetre-wave propagation through hydrocarbon flame," *IEE Proceedings*, IEE, Vol. 134, Pt. H, No.2 , pp. 169-173 (April 1987). |
| | AQ | 10 | Gilchrist, B. *et al.*, "Sampling hikes performance of frequency synthesizers," *Microwaves & RF*, Hayden Publishing, Vol. 23, No. 1, pp. 93-94 and 110 (January 1984). |
| | AR | 10 | Gossard, E.E., "Clear weather meteorological effects on propagation at frequencies above 1 Ghz," *Radio Science*, American Geophysical Union, Vol. 16, No. 5, pp. 589-608 (September - October 1981). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA11 | 4,602,220 | 07/1986 | Kurihara | 331 | 19 | |
| | AB11 | 4,603,300 | 07/1986 | Welles, II *et al.* | 329 | 50 | |
| | AC11 | 4,612,464 | 09/1986 | Ishikawa *et al.* | 307 | 496 | |
| | AD11 | 4,612,518 | 09/1986 | Gans *et al.* | 332 | 21 | |
| | AE11 | 4,616,191 | 10/1986 | Galani *et al.* | 331 | 4 | |
| | AF11 | 4,621,217 | 11/1986 | Saxe *et al.* | 315 | 1 | |
| | AG11 | 4,628,517 | 12/1986 | Schwarz *et al.* | 375 | 40 | |
| | AH11 | 4,634,998 | 01/1987 | Crawford | 331 | 1 A | |
| | AI11 | 4,648,021 | 03/1987 | Alberkrack | 363 | 157 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ11 | EP 0 560 228 A1 | 09/1993 | EP | H03D | 7/12 | N/A |
| | AK11 | FR 2 245 130 | 04/1975 | FR | H03K | 5/13 | Yes (See AP50) |
| | AL11 | DE 35 41 031 A1 | 05/1986 | DE | H03D | 3/00 | Yes (See AR50) |
| | AM11 | EP 0 732 803 A1 | 09/1996 | EP | H03D | 3/00 | Yes (See AN51) |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 11 | Gregorian, R. *et al.*, "Switched-Capacitor Circuit Design," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, IEEE, Vol. 71, No. 8, pp. 941-966 (August 1983). |
| | AO | 11 | Groshong *et al.*, "Undersampling Techniques Simplify Digital Radio," *Electronic Design*, Penton Publishing, pp. 67-68, 70, 73-75 and 78 (May 23, 1991). |
| | AP | 11 | Grove, W.M., "Sampling for Oscilloscopes and Other RF Systems: Dc through X-Band," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, IEEE, pp. 629-635 (December 1966). |
| | AQ | 11 | Haddon, J. *et al.*, "Measurement of Microwave Scintillations on a Satellite Down-Link at X-Band," *Antennas and Propagation*, IEE, pp. 113-117 (1981). |
| | AR | 11 | Haddon, J. and Vilar, E., "Scattering Induced Microwave Scintillations from Clear Air and Rain on Earth Space Paths and the Influence of Antenna Aperture," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE, Vol. AP-34, No. 5, pp. 646-657 (May 1986). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32486;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA12 | 4,651,034 | 03/1987 | Sato | 307 | 556 | |
| | AB12 | 4,675,882 | 06/1987 | Lillie *et al.* | 375 | 80 | |
| | AC12 | 4,688,253 | 08/1987 | Gumm | 381 | 7 | |
| | AD12 | 4,716,376 | 12/1987 | Daudelin | 329 | 107 | |
| | AE12 | 4,716,388 | 12/1987 | Jacobs | 333 | 173 | |
| | AF12 | 4,718,113 | 01/1988 | Rother *et al.* | 455 | 209 | |
| | AG12 | 4,726,041 | 02/1988 | Prohaska *et al.* | 375 | 91 | |
| | AH12 | 4,733,403 | 03/1988 | Simone | 375 | 103 | |
| | AI12 | 4,734,591 | 03/1988 | Ichitsubo | 307 | 219.1 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ12 | DE 197 35 798 C1 | 07/1998 | DE | H04L | 27/00 | Yes (See AP51) |
| | AK12 | WO 98/40968 A2&A3 | 09/1998 | PCT | H03L | 7/08 | N/A |
| | AL12 | EP 0 529 836 A1 | 03/1993 | EP | H03L | 7/089 | N/A |
| | AM12 | EP 0 795 955 A2&A3 | 09/1997 | EP | H03D | 13/00 | N/A |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 12 | Hafdallah, H. *et al.*, "2-4 Ghz MESFET Sampler," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 24, No. 3, pp. 151-153 (February 4, 1988). |
| | AO | 12 | Herben, M.H.A.J., "Amplitude and Phase Scintillation Measurements on 8-2 km Line-Of-Sight Path at 30 Ghz," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 18, No. 7, pp. 287-289 (April 1, 1982). |
| | AP | 12 | Hewitt, A. *et al.*, "An 18 Ghz Wideband LOS Multipath Experiment," *International Conference on Measurements for Telecommunication Transmission Systems - MTTS 85*, IEE, pp. 112-116 (November 27-28, 1985) |
| | AQ | 12 | Hewitt, A. *et al.*, "An Autoregressive Approach to the Identification of Multipath Ray Parameters from Field Measurements," *IEEE Transactions on Communications*, IEEE Communications Society, Vol. 37, No. 11, pp. 1136-1143 (November 1989). |
| | AR | 12 | Hewitt, A. and Vilar, E., "Selective fading on LOS Microwave Links: Classical and Spread-Spectrum Measurement Techniques," *IEEE Transactions on Communications*, IEEE Communications Society, Vol. 36, No. 7, pp. 789-796 (July 1988). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32468;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA13 | 4,737,969 | 04/1988 | Steel *et al.* | 375 | 67 | |
| | AB13 | 4,743,858 | 05/1988 | Everard | 330 | 10 | |
| | AC13 | 4,745,463 | 05/1988 | Lu | 358 | 23 | |
| | AD13 | 4,751,468 | 06/1988 | Agoston | 328 | 133 | |
| | AE13 | 4,757,538 | 07/1988 | Zink | 381 | 7 | |
| | AF13 | 4,768,187 | 08/1988 | Marshall | 370 | 69.1 | |
| | AG13 | 4,769,612 | 09/1988 | Tamakoshi *et al.* | 328 | 167 | |
| | AH13 | 4,785,463 | 11/1988 | Janc *et al.* | 375 | 1 | |
| | AI13 | 4,791,584 | 12/1988 | Greivenkamp, Jr. | 364 | 525 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ13 | EP 0 817 369 A2&A3 | 01/1998 | EP | H03D | 7/00 | N/A |
| | AK13 | WO 91/18445 A1 | 11/1991 | PCT | H03D | 7/18 | N/A |
| | AL13 | WO 99/23755 A1 | 05/1999 | PCT | H03D | 7/16 | N/A |
| | AM13 | JP 56-114451 | 09/1981 | JP | H04B | 7/02 | No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 13 | Hospitalier, E., "Instruments for Recording and Observing Rapidly Varying Phenomena," *Science Abstracts*, IEE, Vol. VII, pp. 22-23 (1904). |
| | AO | 13 | Howard, I.M. and Swansson, N.S., "Demodulating High Frequency Resonance Signals for Bearing Fault Detection," *The Institution of Engineers Australia Vibration and Noise Conference*, Institution of Engineers, Australia, pp. 115-121 (September 18-20, 1990). |
| | AP | 13 | Hu, X., *A Switched-Current Sample-and-Hold Amplifier for FM Demodulation*, Thesis for Master of Applied Science, Dept. of Electrical and Computer Engineering, University of Toronto, UMI Dissertation Services, pp. 1-64 (1995). |
| | AQ | 13 | Hung, H-L. A. *et al.*, "Characterization of Microwave Integrated Circuits Using An Optical Phase-Locking and Sampling System," *IEEE MTT-S Digest*, IEEE, pp. 507-510 (1991). |
| | AR | 13 | Hurst, P.J., "Shifting the Frequency Response of Switched-Capacitor Filters by Nonuniform Sampling," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems*, IEEE Circuits and Systems Society, Vol. 38, No. 1, pp. 12-19 (January 1991). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA14 | 4,801,823 | 01/1989 | Yokoyama | 307 | 353 | |
| | AB14 | 4,806,790 | 02/1989 | Sone | 307 | 353 | |
| | AC14 | 4,810,904 | 03/1989 | Crawford | 307 | 353 | |
| | AD14 | 4,810,976 | 03/1989 | Cowley *et al.* | 331 | 117 R | |
| | AE14 | 4,811,362 | 03/1989 | Yester, Jr. *et al.* | 375 | 75 | |
| | AF14 | 4,819,252 | 04/1989 | Christopher | 375 | 122 | |
| | AG14 | 4,833,445 | 05/1989 | Buchele | 341 | 118 | |
| | AH14 | 4,862,121 | 08/1989 | Hochschild *et al.* | 333 | 173 | |
| | AI14 | 4,868,654 | 09/1989 | Juri *et al.* | 358 | 133 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ14 | JP 8-32556 | 02/1996 | JP | H04L | 1/04 | No |
| | AK14 | JP 8-139524 | 05/1996 | JP | H03D | 7/00 | No |
| | AL14 | JP 59-144249 | 08/1984 | JP | H04L | 27/00 | No |
| | AM14 | JP 63-54002 | 03/1988 | JP | H03B | 19/114 | No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 14 | Itakura, T., "Effects of the sampling pulse width on the frequency characteristics of a sample-and-hold circuit," *IEE Proceedings Circuits, Devices and Systems,* IEE, Vol. 141, No. 4, pp. 328-336 (August 1994). |
| | AO | 14 | Janssen, J.M.L., "An Experimental 'Stroboscopic' Oscilloscope for Frequencies up to about 50 Mc/s: I. Fundamentals," *Philips Technical Review,* Philips Research Laboratories, Vol. 12, No. 2, pp. 52-59 (August 1950). |
| | AP | 14 | Janssen, J.M.L. and Michels, A.J., "An Experimental 'Stroboscopic' Oscilloscope for Frequencies up to about 50 Mc/s: II. Electrical Build-Up," *Philips Technical Review*, Philips Research Laboratories, Vol. 12, No. 3, pp. 73-82 (September 1950). |
| | AQ | 14 | Jondral, V.F. *et al.*, "Doppler Profiles for Communication Satellites," *Frequenz*, Herausberger, pp. 111-116 (May-June 1996). |
| | AR | 14 | Kaleh, G.K., "A Frequency Diversity Spread Spectrum System for Communication in the Presence of In-band Interference," *1995 IEEE Globecom*, IEEE Communications Society, pp. 66-70 (1995). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32468;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA15 | 4,870,659 | 09/1989 | Oishi *et al.* | 375 | 82 | |
| | AB15 | 4,871,987 | 10/1989 | Kawase | 332 | 100 | |
| | AC15 | 4,885,587 | 12/1989 | Wiegand *et al.* | 42 | 14 | |
| | AD15 | 4,885,756 | 12/1989 | Fontanes *et al.* | 375 | 82 | |
| | AE15 | 4,888,557 | 12/1989 | Puckette, IV *et al.* | 329 | 341 | |
| | AF15 | 4,890,302 | 12/1989 | Muilwijk | 375 | 80 | |
| | AG15 | 4,893,316 | 01/1990 | Janc *et al.* | 375 | 44 | |
| | AH15 | 4,893,341 | 01/1990 | Gehring | 381 | 7 | |
| | AI15 | 4,894,766 | 01/1990 | De Agro | 363 | 159 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ15 | JP 6-237276 | 08/1994 | JP | H04L | 27/20 | No |
| | AK15 | JP 8-23359 | 01/1996 | JP | H04L | 27/20 | No |
| | AL15 | JP 47-2314 | 02/1972 | JP | --- | --- | Yes (Doc. AP53) |
| | AM15 | JP 58-7903 | 01/1983 | JP | H03C | 1/02 | Partial (Doc. AQ53) |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | <u>15</u> | Karasawa, Y. *et al.*, "A New Prediction Method for Tropospheric Scintillation on Earth-Space Paths," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society, Vol. 36, No. 11, pp. 1608-1614 (November 1988). |
| | AO | <u>15</u> | Kirsten, J. and Fleming, J., "Undersampling reduces data-acquisition costs for select applications," *EDN*, Cahners Publishing, Vol. 35, No. 13, pp. 217-222, 224, 226-228 (June 21, 1990). |
| | AP | <u>15</u> | Lam, W.K. *et al.*, "Measurement of the Phase Noise Characteristics of an Unlocked Communications Channel Identifier," *Proceedings Of the 1993 IEEE International Frequency Control Symposium*, IEEE, pp. 283-288 (June 2-4, 1993). |
| | AQ | <u>15</u> | Lam, W.K. *et al.*, "Wideband sounding of 11.6 Ghz transhorizon channel," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 30, No. 9, pp. 738-739 (April 28, 1994). |
| | AR | <u>15</u> | Larkin, K.G., "Efficient demodulator for bandpass sampled AM signals," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 32, No. 2, pp. 101-102 (January 18, 1996). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA16 | 4,896,152 | 01/1990 | Tiemann | 340 | 853 | |
| | AB16 | 4,902,979 | 02/1990 | Puckette, IV | 329 | 343 | |
| | AC16 | 4,908,579 | 03/1990 | Tawfik *et al.* | 328 | 167 | |
| | AD16 | 4,910,752 | 03/1990 | Yester, Jr. *et al.* | 375 | 75 | |
| | AE16 | 4,914,405 | 04/1990 | Wells | 331 | 25 | |
| | AF16 | 4,920,510 | 04/1990 | Senderowicz *et al.* | 364 | 825 | |
| | AG16 | 4,922,452 | 05/1990 | Larsen *et al.* | 365 | 45 | |
| | AH16 | 4,931,921 | 06/1990 | Anderson | 363 | 163 | |
| | AI16 | 4,944,025 | 07/1990 | Gehring *et al.* | 455 | 207 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ16 | JP 58-133004 | 08/1983 | JP | H03D | 1/00 | No |
| | AK16 | JP 60-58705 | 04/1985 | JP | H03D | 7/00 | No |
| | AL16 | JP 4-123614 | 04/1992 | JP | H03K | 19/0175 | No |
| | AM16 | JP 4-127601 | 04/1992 | JP | H03D | 7/00 | No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 16 | Lau, W.H. *et al.*, "Analysis of the Time Variant Structure of Microwave Line-of-sight Multipath Phenomena," *IEEE Global Telecommunications Conference & Exhibition*, IEEE, pp. 1707-1711 (November 28 - December 1, 1988). |
| | AO | 16 | Lau, W.H. *et al.*, "Improved Prony Algorithm to Identify Multipath Components," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 23, No. 20, pp. 1059-1060 (September 24, 1987). |
| | AP | 16 | Lesage, P. and Audoin, C., "Effect of Dead-Time on the Estimation of the Two-Sample Variance," *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, IEEE Instrumentation and Measurement Society, Vol. IM-28, No. 1, pp. 6-10 (March 1979). |
| | AQ | 16 | Liechti, C.A., "Performance of Dual-gate GaAs MESFET's as Gain-Controlled Low-Noise Amplifiers and High-Speed Modulators," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, IEEE Microwave Theory and Techniques Society, Vol. MTT-23, No. 6, pp. 461-469 (June 1975). |
| | AR | 16 | Linnenbrink, T.E. *et al.*, "A One Gigasample Per Second Transient Recorder," *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science*, IEEE Nuclear and Plasma Sciences Society, Vol. NS-26, No. 4, pp. 4443-4449 (August 1979). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32468;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA17 | 4,955,079 | 09/1990 | Connerney *et al.* | 455 | 325 | |
| | AB17 | 4,965,467 | 10/1990 | Bilterijst | 307 | 352 | |
| | AC17 | 4,967,160 | 10/1990 | Quievy *et al.* | 328 | 16 | |
| | AD17 | 4,970,703 | 11/1990 | Hariharan *et al.* | 367 | 138 | |
| | AE17 | 4,982,353 | 01/1991 | Jacob *et al.* | 364 | 724.10 | |
| | AF17 | 4,984,077 | 01/1991 | Uchida | 358 | 140 | |
| | AG17 | 4,995,055 | 02/1991 | Weinberger *et al.* | 375 | 5 | |
| | AH17 | 5,003,621 | 03/1991 | Gailus | 455 | 209 | |
| | AI17 | 5,005,169 | 04/1991 | Bronder *et al.* | 370 | 76 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ17 | JP 5-175730 | 07/1993 | JP | H03D | 1/00 | No |
| | AK17 | JP 5-175734 | 07/1993 | JP | H03D | 3/00 | No |
| | AL17 | JP 7-154344 | 06/1995 | JP | H04B | 14/06 | No |
| | AM17 | JP 7-307620 | 11/1995 | JP | H03D | 1/18 | No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 17 | Liou, M.L., "A Tutorial on Computer-Aided Analysis of Switched-Capacitor Circuits," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, IEEE, Vol. 71, No. 8, pp. 987-1005 (August 1983). |
| | AO | 17 | Lo, P. *et al.*, "Coherent Automatic Gain Control," *IEE Colloquium on Phase Locked Techniques*, IEE, pp. 2/1-2/6 (March 26, 1980). |
| | AP | 17 | Lo, P. *et al.*, "Computation of Rain Induced Scintillations on Satellite Down-Links at Microwave Frequencies," *Third International Conference on Antennas and Propagation (ICAP 83)*, pp. 127-131 (April 12-15, 1983). |
| | AQ | 17 | Lo, P.S.L.O. *et al.*, "Observations of Amplitude Scintillations on a Low-Elevation Earth-Space Path," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 20, No. 7, pp. 307-308 (March 29, 1984). |
| | AR | 17 | Madani, K. and Aithison, C.S., "A 20 Ghz Microwave Sampler," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, IEEE Microwave Theory and Techniques Society, Vol. 40, No. 10, pp. 1960-1963 (October 1992). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA18 | 5,006,810 | 04/1991 | Popescu | 328 | 167 | |
| | AB18 | 5,010,585 | 04/1991 | Garcia | 455 | 118 | |
| | AC18 | 5,014,304 | 05/1991 | Nicollini *et al.* | 379 | 399 | |
| | AD18 | 5,015,963 | 05/1991 | Sutton | 329 | 361 | |
| | AE18 | 5,017,924 | 05/1991 | Guiberteau *et al.* | 342 | 195 | |
| | AF18 | 5,020,149 | 05/1991 | Hemmie | 455 | 325 | |
| | AG18 | 5,020,154 | 05/1991 | Zierhut | 455 | 608 | |
| | AH18 | 5,052,050 | 09/1991 | Collier *et al.* | 455 | 296 | |
| | AI18 | 5,065,409 | 11/1991 | Hughes *et al.* | 375 | 91 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ18 | JP 55-66057 | 05/1980 | JP | G06K | 7/10 | No |
| | AK18 | JP 63-65587 | 03/1988 | JP | G06K | 7/10 | No |
| | AL18 | JP 63-153691 | 06/1988 | JP | G06K | 17/00 | No |
| | AM18 | EP 0 276 130 A2&A3 | 07/1988 | EP | H03D | 7/00 | N/A |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 18 | Marsland, R.A. *et al.*, "130 Ghz GaAs monolithic integrated circuit sampling head," *Appl. Phys. Lett.*, American Institute of Physics, Vol. 55, No. 6, pp. 592-594 (August 7, 1989). |
| | AO | 18 | Martin, K. and Sedra, A.S., "Switched-Capacitor Building Blocks for Adaptive Systems," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems*, IEEE Circuits and Systems Society, Vol. CAS-28, No. 6, pp. 576-584 (June 1981). |
| | AP | 18 | Marzano, F.S. and d'Auria, G., "Model-based Prediction of Amplitude Scintillation variance due to Clear-Air Tropospheric Turbulence on Earth-Satellite Microwave Links," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society, Vol. 46, No. 10, pp. 1506-1518 (October 1998). |
| | AQ | 18 | Matricciani, E., "Prediction of fade durations due to rain in satellite communication systems," *Radio Science*, American Geophysical Union, Vol. 32, No. 3, pp. 935-941 (May-June 1997). |
| | AR | 18 | McQueen, J.G., "The Monitoring of High-Speed Waveforms," *Electronic Engineering*, Morgan Brothers Limited, Vol. XXIV, No. 296, pp. 436-441 (October 1952). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA19 | 5,083,050 | 01/1992 | Vasile | 307 | 529 | |
| | AB19 | 5,091,921 | 02/1992 | Minami | 375 | 88 | |
| | AC19 | 5,095,533 | 03/1992 | Loper *et al.* | 455 | 245 | |
| | AD19 | 5,095,536 | 03/1992 | Loper | 455 | 324 | |
| | AE19 | 5,111,152 | 05/1992 | Makino | 329 | 300 | |
| | AF19 | 5,113,094 | 05/1992 | Grace *et al.* | 307 | 529 | |
| | AG19 | 5,113,129 | 05/1992 | Hughes | 323 | 316 | |
| | AH19 | 5,122,765 | 06/1992 | Pataut | 332 | 105 | |
| | AI19 | 5,124,592 | 06/1992 | Hagino | 307 | 520 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ19 | WO 95/01006 A1 | 01/1995 | PCT | H03M | 1/66 | N/A |
| | AK19 | WO 97/08839 A2&A3 | 03/1997 | PCT | H04B | 1/04 | N/A |
| | AL19 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AM19 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 19 | Merkelo, J. and Hall, R.D., "Broad-Band Thin-Film Signal Sampler," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, IEEE, Vol. SC-7, No. 1, pp. 50-54 (February 1972). |
| | AO | 19 | Merlo, U. *et al.*, "Amplitude Scintillation Cycles in a Sirio Satellite-Earth Link," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 21, No. 23, pp. 1094-1096 (November 7, 1985). |
| | AP | 19 | Morris, D., "Radio-holographic reflector measurement of the 30-m millimeter radio telescope at 22 Ghz with a cosmic signal source," *Astronomy and Astrophysics*, Springer-Verlag, Vol. 203, No. 2, pp. 399-406 (September (II) 1988). |
| | AQ | 19 | Moulsley, T.J. *et al.*, "The efficient acquisition and processing of propagation statistics," *Journal of the Institution of Electronic and Radio Engineers*, IERE, Vol. 55, No. 3, pp. 97-103 (March 1985). |
| | AR | 19 | Ndzi, D. *et al.*, "Wide-Band Statistical Characterization of an Over-the-Sea Experimental Transhorizon Link," *IEE Colloquium on Radio Communications at Microwave and Millimetre Wave Frequencies*, IEE, pp. 1/1-1/6 (December 16, 1996). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA20 | 5,136,267 | 08/1992 | Cabot | 333 | 174 | |
| | AB20 | 5,140,705 | 08/1992 | Kosuga | 455 | 318 | |
| | AC20 | 5,150,124 | 09/1992 | Moore *et al.* | 342 | 68 | |
| | AD20 | 5,151,661 | 09/1992 | Caldwell *et al.* | 328 | 14 | |
| | AE20 | 5,159,710 | 10/1992 | Cusdin | 455 | 304 | |
| | AF20 | 5,170,414 | 12/1992 | Silvian | 375 | 59 | |
| | AG20 | 5,172,070 | 12/1992 | Hiraiwa *et al.* | 329 | 304 | |
| | AH20 | 5,191,459 | 03/1993 | Thompson *et al.* | 359 | 133 | |
| | AI20 | 5,204,642 | 04/1993 | Ashgar *et al.* | 331 | 135 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ20 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK20 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL20 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM20 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 20 | Ndzi, D. *et al.*, "Wideband Statistics of Signal Levels and Doppler Spread on an Over-The-Sea Transhorizon Link," *IEE Colloquium on Propagation Characteristics and Related System Techniques for Beyond Line-of-Sight Radio*, IEE, pp. 9/1-9/6 (November 24, 1997). |
| | AO | 20 | "New zero IF chipset from Philips," *Electronic Engineering*, United News & Media, Vol. 67, No. 825, p. 10 (September 1995). |
| | AP | 20 | Ohara, H. *et al.*, "First monolithic PCM filter cuts cost of telecomm systems," *Electronic Design*, Hayden Publishing Company, Vol. 27, No. 8, pp. 130-135 (April 12, 1979). |
| | AQ | 20 | Oppenheim, A.V. *et al.*, *Signals and Systems*, Prentice-Hall, pp. 527-531 and 561-562 (1983). |
| | AR | 20 | Ortgies, G., "Experimental Parameters Affecting Amplitude Scintillation Measurements on Satellite Links," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 21, No. 17, pp. 771-772 (August 15, 1985). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA21 | 5,212,827 | 05/1993 | Meszko *et al.* | 455 | 219 | |
| | AB21 | 5,214,787 | 05/1993 | Karkota, Jr. | 455 | 3.2 | |
| | AC21 | 5,220,583 | 06/1993 | Solomon | 375 | 82 | |
| | AD21 | 5,220,680 | 06/1993 | Lee | 455 | 102 | |
| | AE21 | 5,222,144 | 06/1993 | Whikehart | 381 | 15 | |
| | AF21 | 5,230,097 | 07/1993 | Currie *et al.* | 455 | 226.1 | |
| | AG21 | 5,239,686 | 08/1993 | Downey | 455 | 78 | |
| | AH21 | 5,241,561 | 08/1993 | Barnard | 375 | 1 | |
| | AI21 | 5,249,203 | 09/1993 | Loper | 375 | 97 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ21 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AK21 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AL21 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AM21 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 21 | Pärssinen et al., "A 2-GHz Subharmonic Sampler for Signal Downconversion," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, IEEE, Vol. 45, No. 12, 7 pages (December 1997). |
| | AO | 21 | Peeters, G. *et al.*, "Evaluation of Statistical Models for Clear-Air Scintillation Prediction Using Olympus Satellite Measurements," *International Journal of Satellite Communications*, John Wiley and Sons, Vol. 15, No. 2, pp. 73-88 (March-April 1997). |
| | AP | 21 | Perrey, A.G. and Schoenwetter, H.K., *NBS Technical Note 1121: A Schottky Diode Bridge Sampling Gate*, U.S. Dept. of Commerce, pp. 1-14 (May 1980). |
| | AQ | 21 | Poulton, K. *et al.*, "A 1-Ghz 6-bit ADC System," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, IEEE, Vol. SC-22, No. 6, pp. 962-969 (December 1987). |
| | AR | 21 | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Fiscal 1993 Results," Lippert/Heilshorn and Associates, 2 Pages (April 6, 1994). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA22 | 5,251,218 | 10/1993 | Stone *et al.* | 370 | 120 | |
| | AB22 | 5,251,232 | 10/1993 | Nonami | 375 | 5 | |
| | AC22 | 5,260,970 | 11/1993 | Henry *et al.* | 375 | 10 | |
| | AD22 | 5,263,194 | 11/1993 | Ragan | 455 | 316 | |
| | AE22 | 5,263,196 | 11/1993 | Jasper | 455 | 324 | |
| | AF22 | 5,267,023 | 11/1993 | Kawasaki | 358 | 23 | |
| | AG22 | 5,278,826 | 01/1994 | Murphy *et al.* | 370 | 76 | |
| | AH22 | 5,282,023 | 01/1994 | Scarpa | 358 | 36 | |
| | AI22 | 5,287,516 | 02/1994 | Schaub | 375 | 88 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ22 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK22 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL22 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM22 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 22 | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces the Appointment of Michael Baker to the New Position of National Sales Manager," Lippert/Heilshorn and Associates, 1 Page (April 7, 1994). |
| | AO | 22 | Press Release, "Parkervision's Cameraman Well-Received By Distance Learning Market," Lippert/Heilshorn and Associates, 2 Pages (April 8, 1994). |
| | AP | 22 | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces First Quarter Financial Results," Lippert/Heilshorn and Associates, 2 Pages (April 26, 1994). |
| | AQ | 22 | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces The Retirement of William H. Fletcher, Chief Financial Officer," Lippert/Heilshorn and Associates, 1 Page (May 11, 1994). |
| | AR | 22 | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces New Cameraman System II™ At Infocomm Trade Show," Lippert/Heilshorn and Associates, 3 Pages (June 9, 1994). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32468;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA23 | 5,293,398 | 03/1994 | Hamao *et al.* | 375 | 1 | |
| | AB23 | 5,303,417 | 04/1994 | Laws | 455 | 314 | |
| | AC23 | 5,307,517 | 04/1994 | Rich | 455 | 306 | |
| | AD23 | 5,315,583 | 05/1994 | Murphy *et al.* | 370 | 18 | |
| | AE23 | 5,321,852 | 06/1994 | Seong | 455 | 182.1 | |
| | AF23 | 5,325,204 | 06/1994 | Scarpa | 348 | 607 | |
| | AG23 | 5,337,014 | 08/1994 | Najle *et al.* | 324 | 613 | |
| | AH23 | 5,339,054 | 08/1994 | Taguchi | 332 | 100 | |
| | AI23 | 5,339,459 | 08/1994 | Schiltz *et al.* | 455 | 333 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ23 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AK23 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AL23 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AM23 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | <u>23</u> | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Appointments to its National Sales Force," Lippert/Heilshom and Associates, 2 Pages (June 17, 1994). |
| | AO | <u>23</u> | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Second Quarter and Six Months Financial Results," Lippert/Heilshorn and Associates, 3 Pages (August 9, 1994). |
| | AP | <u>23</u> | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Third Quarter and Nine Months Financial Results," Lippert/Heilshorn and Associates, 3 Pages (October 28, 1994). |
| | AQ | <u>23</u> | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces First Significant Dealer Sale of Its *Cameraman*® System II," Lippert/Heilshorn and Associates, 2 Pages (November 7, 1994). |
| | AR | <u>23</u> | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Fourth Quarter and Year End Results," Lippert/Heilshorn and Associates, 2 Pages (March 1, 1995). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32486;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA24 | 5,355,114 | 10/1994 | Sutterlin *et al.* | 340 | 310 A | |
| | AB24 | 5,361,408 | 11/1994 | Watanabe *et al.* | 455 | 324 | |
| | AC24 | 5,369,800 | 11/1994 | Takagi *et al.* | 455 | 59 | |
| | AD24 | 5,375,146 | 12/1994 | Chalmers | 375 | 103 | |
| | AE24 | 5,379,040 | 01/1995 | Mizomoto *et al.* | 341 | 143 | |
| | AF24 | 5,379,141 | 01/1995 | Thompson *et al.* | 359 | 125 | |
| | AG24 | 5,388,063 | 02/1995 | Takatori *et al.* | 364 | 724.17 | |
| | AH24 | 5,390,364 | 02/1995 | Webster *et al.* | 455 | 52.3 | |
| | AI24 | 5,400,084 | 03/1995 | Scarpa | 348 | 624 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ24 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AK24 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AL24 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AM24 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 24 | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Joint Product Developments With VTEL," Lippert/Heilshorn and Associates, 2 Pages (March 21, 1995). |
| | AO | 24 | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces First Quarter Financial Results," Lippert/Heilshorn and Associates, 3 Pages (April 28, 1995). |
| | AP | 24 | Press Release, "Parkervision Wins Top 100 Product Districts' Choice Award," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 1 Page (June 29, 1995). |
| | AQ | 24 | Press Release, "Parkervision National Sales Manager Next President of USDLA," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 1 Page (July 6, 1995). |
| | AR | 24 | Press Release, "Parkervision Granted New Patent," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 1 Page (July 21, 1995). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32486;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA25 | 5,404,127 | 04/1995 | Lee *et al.* | 340 | 310.02 | |
| | AB25 | 5,410,541 | 04/1995 | Hotto | 370 | 76 | |
| | AC25 | 5,410,743 | 04/1995 | Seely *et al.* | 455 | 326 | |
| | AD25 | 5,412,352 | 05/1995 | Graham | 332 | 103 | |
| | AE25 | 5,416,803 | 05/1995 | Janer | 375 | 324 | |
| | AF25 | 5,422,913 | 06/1995 | Wilkinson | 375 | 347 | |
| | AG25 | 5,423,082 | 06/1995 | Cygan *et al.* | 455 | 126 | |
| | AH25 | 5,428,638 | 06/1995 | Cioffi *et al.* | 375 | 224 | |
| | AI25 | 5,428,640 | 06/1995 | Townley | 375 | 257 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ25 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK25 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL25 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM25 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | <u>25</u> | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Second Quarter and Six Months Financial Results," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (July 31, 1995). |
| | AO | <u>25</u> | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Expands Its Cameraman System II Product Line," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (September 22, 1995). |
| | AP | <u>25</u> | Press Release, "Parkervision Announces New Camera Control Technology," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (October 25, 1995). |
| | AQ | <u>25</u> | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Completion of VTEL/Parkervision Joint Product Line," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (October 30, 1995). |
| | AR | <u>25</u> | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Third Quarter and Nine Months Financial Results," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (October 30, 1995). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA26 | 5,434,546 | 07/1995 | Palmer | 332 | 151 | |
| | AB26 | 5,438,692 | 08/1995 | Mohindra | 455 | 324 | |
| | AC26 | 5,444,415 | 08/1995 | Dent *et al.* | 329 | 302 | |
| | AD26 | 5,444,416 | 08/1995 | Ishikawa *et al.* | 329 | 341 | |
| | AE26 | 5,444,865 | 08/1995 | Heck *et al.* | 455 | 86 | |
| | AF26 | 5,446,421 | 08/1995 | Kechkaylo | 332 | 100 | |
| | AG26 | 5,446,422 | 08/1995 | Mattila *et al.* | 332 | 103 | |
| | AH26 | 5,448,602 | 09/1995 | Ohmori *et al.* | 375 | 347 | |
| | AI26 | 5,451,899 | 09/1995 | Lawton | 329 | 302 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ26 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK26 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL26 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM26 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 26 | Press Release, "Parkervision's Cameraman Personal Locator Camera System Wins Telecon XV Award," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (November 1, 1995). |
| | AO | 26 | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Purchase Commitment From VTEL Corporation," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 1 Page (February 26, 1996). |
| | AP | 26 | Press Release, "ParkerVision, Inc. Announces Fourth Quarter and Year End Results," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (February 27, 1996). |
| | AQ | 26 | Press Release, "ParkerVision, Inc. Expands its Product Line," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (March 7, 1996). |
| | AR | 26 | Press Release, "ParkerVision Files Patents for its Research of Wireless Technology," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 1 Page (March 28, 1996). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32486;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA27 | 5,454,007 | 09/1995 | Dutta | 375 | 322 | |
| | AB27 | 5,454,009 | 09/1995 | Fruit *et al.* | 372 | 202 | |
| | AC27 | 5,463,356 | 10/1995 | Palmer | 332 | 117 | |
| | AD27 | 5,463,357 | 10/1995 | Hobden | 332 | 151 | |
| | AE27 | 5,465,071 | 11/1995 | Kobayashi *et al.* | 329 | 315 | |
| | AF27 | 5,465,410 | 11/1995 | Hiben *et al.* | 455 | 266 | |
| | AG27 | 5,465,415 | 11/1995 | Bien | 455 | 326 | |
| | AH27 | 5,471,162 | 11/1995 | McEwan | 327 | 92 | |
| | AI27 | 5,479,120 | 12/1995 | McEwan | 327 | 91 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ27 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK27 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL27 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM27 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | <u>27</u> | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces First Significant Sale of Its Cameraman® Three-Chip System," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 pages (April 12, 1996). |
| | AO | <u>27</u> | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Introduces New Product Line For Studio Production Market," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (April 15, 1996). |
| | AP | <u>27</u> | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Private Placement of 800,000 Shares," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 1 Page (April 15, 1996). |
| | AQ | <u>27</u> | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces First Quarter Financial Results," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 3 Pages (April 30, 1996). |
| | AR | <u>27</u> | Press Release, "ParkerVision's New Studio Product Wins Award," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (June 5, 1996). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32468;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA28 | 5,479,447 | 12/1995 | Chow *et al.* | 375 | 260 | |
| | AB28 | 5,483,193 | 01/1996 | Kennedy *et al.* | 329 | 300 | |
| | AC28 | 5,483,549 | 01/1996 | Weinberg *et al.* | 375 | 200 | |
| | AD28 | 5,483,691 | 01/1996 | Heck *et al.* | 455 | 234.2 | |
| | AE28 | 5,490,173 | 02/1996 | Whikehart *et al.* | 375 | 316 | |
| | AF28 | 5,493,581 | 02/1996 | Young *et al.* | 375 | 350 | |
| | AG28 | 5,493,721 | 02/1996 | Reis | 455 | 339 | |
| | AH28 | 5,495,200 | 02/1996 | Kwan *et al.* | 327 | 554 | |
| | AI28 | 5,495,202 | 02/1996 | Hsu | 327 | 113 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ28 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK28 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL28 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM28 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 28 | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Second Quarter and Six Months Financial Results," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 3 Pages (August 1, 1996). |
| | AO | 28 | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Third Quarter and Nine Months Financial Results," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (October 29, 1996). |
| | AP | 28 | Press Release, "PictureTel and ParkerVision Sign Reseller Agreement," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (October 30, 1996). |
| | AQ | 28 | Press Release, "CLI and ParkerVision Bring Enhanced Ease-of-Use to Videoconferencing," CLI/Parkervision, 2 Pages (January 20, 1997). |
| | AR | 28 | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Fourth Quarter and Year End Results," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 3 Pages (February 27, 1997). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32468;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA29 | 5,495,500 | 02/1996 | Jovanovich *et al.* | 375 | 206 | |
| | AB29 | 5,499,267 | 03/1996 | Ohe *et al.* | 375 | 206 | |
| | AC29 | 5,500,758 | 03/1996 | Thompson *et al.* | 359 | 189 | |
| | AD29 | 5,517,688 | 05/1996 | Fajen *et al.* | 455 | 333 | |
| | AE29 | 5,519,890 | 05/1996 | Pinckley | 455 | 307 | |
| | AF29 | 5,523,719 | 06/1996 | Longo *et al.* | 327 | 557 | |
| | AG29 | 5,523,726 | 06/1996 | Kroeger *et al.* | 332 | 103 | |
| | AH29 | 5,523,760 | 06/1996 | McEwan | 342 | 89 | |
| | AI29 | 5,539,770 | 07/1996 | Ishigaki | 375 | 206 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ29 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK29 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL29 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM29 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 29 | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces First Quarter Financial Results," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 3 Pages (April 29, 1997). |
| | AO | 29 | Press Release, "NEC and Parkervision Make Distance Learning Closer," NEC America, 2 Pages (June 18, 1997). |
| | AP | 29 | Press Release, "Parkervision Supplies JPL with Robotic Cameras, Cameraman Shot Director for Mars Mission," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 pages (July 8, 1997). |
| | AQ | 29 | Press Release, "ParkerVision and IBM Join Forces to Create Wireless Computer Peripherals," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (July 23, 1997). |
| | AR | 29 | Press Release, "ParkerVision, Inc. Announces Second Quarter and Six Months Financial Results," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 3 Pages (July 31, 1997). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA30 | 5,555,453 | 09/1996 | Kajimoto *et al.* | 455 | 266 | |
| | AB30 | 5,557,641 | 09/1996 | Weinberg | 375 | 295 | |
| | AC30 | 5,557,642 | 09/1996 | Williams | 375 | 316 | |
| | AD30 | 5,579,341 | 11/1996 | Smith *et al.* | 375 | 267 | |
| | AE30 | 5,579,347 | 11/1996 | Lindquist *et al.* | 375 | 346 | |
| | AF30 | 5,584,068 | 12/1996 | Mohindra | 455 | 324 | |
| | AG30 | 5,592,131 | 01/1997 | Labreche *et al.* | 332 | 103 | |
| | AH30 | 5,602,847 | 02/1997 | Pagano *et al.* | 370 | 484 | |
| | AI30 | 5,602,868 | 02/1997 | Wilson | 375 | 219 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ30 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AK30 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AL30 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AM30 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 30 | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Private Placement of 990,000 Shares," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (September 8, 1997). |
| | AO | 30 | Press Release, "Wal-Mart Chooses Parkervision for Broadcast Production," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (October 24, 1997). |
| | AP | 30 | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Third Quarter Financial Results," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 3 Pages (October 30, 1997). |
| | AQ | 30 | Press Release, "ParkerVision Announces Breakthrough in Wireless Radio Frequency Technology," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 3 Pages (December 10, 1997). |
| | AR | 30 | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces the Appointment of Joseph F. Skovron to the Position of Vice President, Licensing - Wireless Technologies," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (January 9, 1998). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA31 | 5,604,732 | 02/1997 | Kim *et al.* | 370 | 342 | |
| | AB31 | 5,608,531 | 03/1997 | Honda *et al.* | 386 | 1 | |
| | AC31 | 5,610,946 | 03/1997 | Tanaka *et al.* | 375 | 269 | |
| | AD31 | RE 35,494 | 04/1997 | Nicollini | 327 | 554 | |
| | AE31 | 5,617,451 | 04/1997 | Mimura *et al.* | 375 | 340 | |
| | AF31 | 5,619,538 | 04/1997 | Sempel *et al.* | 375 | 328 | |
| | AG31 | 5,621,455 | 04/1997 | Rogers *et al.* | 348 | 6 | |
| | AH31 | 5,630,227 | 05/1997 | Bella *et al.* | 455 | 324 | |
| | AI31 | 5,640,415 | 06/1997 | Pandula | 375 | 202 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ31 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK31 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL31 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM31 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 31 | Press Release, "Parkervision Announces Existing Agreement with IBM Terminates-- Company Continues with Strategic Focus Announced in December," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (January 27, 1998). |
| | AO | 31 | Press Release, "Laboratory Tests Verify Parkervision Wireless Technology," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (March 3, 1998). |
| | AP | 31 | Press Release, "Parkervision, Inc. Announces Fourth Quarter and Year End Financial Results," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 3 Pages (March 5, 1998). |
| | AQ | 31 | Press Release, "Parkervision Awarded Editors' Pick of Show for NAB 98," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (April 15, 1998). |
| | AR | 31 | Press Release, "Parkervision Announces First Quarter Financial Results," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 3 Pages (May 4, 1998). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA32 | 5,640,424 | 06/1997 | Banavong *et al.* | 375 | 316 | |
| | AB32 | 5,640,428 | 06/1997 | Abe *et al.* | 375 | 334 | |
| | AC32 | 5,640,698 | 06/1997 | Shen *et al.* | 455 | 323 | |
| | AD32 | 5,648,985 | 07/1997 | Bjerede *et al.* | 375 | 219 | |
| | AE32 | 5,650,785 | 07/1997 | Rodal | 342 | 357 | |
| | AF32 | 5,661,424 | 08/1997 | Tang | 327 | 105 | |
| | AG32 | 5,663,878 | 09/1997 | Walker | 363 | 159 | |
| | AH32 | 5,663,986 | 09/1997 | Striffler | 375 | 260 | |
| | AI32 | 5,668,836 | 09/1997 | Smith *et al.* | 375 | 316 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ32 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AK32 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AL32 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AM32 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 32 | Press Release, "Parkervision 'DIRECT2DATA' Introduced in Response to Market Demand," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 3 Pages (July 9, 1998). |
| | AO | 32 | Press Release, "Parkervision Expands Senior Management Team," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (July 29, 1998). |
| | AP | 32 | Press Release, "Parkervision Announces Second Quarter and Six Month Financial Results," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 4 Pages (July 30, 1998). |
| | AQ | 32 | Press Release, "Parkervision Announces Third Quarter and Nine Month Financial Results," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 3 Pages (October 30, 1998). |
| | AR | 32 | Press Release, "Questar Infocomm, Inc. Invests $5 Million in Parkervision Common Stock," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 3 Pages (December 2, 1998). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA33 | 5,680,078 | 10/1997 | Ariie | 332 | 178 | |
| | AB33 | 5,680,418 | 10/1997 | Croft *et al.* | 375 | 346 | |
| | AC33 | 5,689,413 | 11/1997 | Jaramillo *et al.* | 363 | 146 | |
| | AD33 | 5,699,006 | 12/1997 | Zele *et al.* | 327 | 341 | |
| | AE33 | 5,705,955 | 01/1998 | Freeburg *et al.* | 331 | 14 | |
| | AF33 | 5,710,998 | 01/1998 | Opas | 455 | 324 | |
| | AG33 | 5,714,910 | 02/1998 | Skoczen *et al.* | 331 | 3 | |
| | AH33 | 5,715,281 | 02/1998 | Bly *et al.* | 375 | 344 | |
| | AI33 | 5,721,514 | 02/1998 | Crockett *et al.* | 331 | 3 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ33 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AK33 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AL33 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AM33 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | <u>33</u> | Press Release, "Parkervision Adds Two New Directors," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (March 5, 1999). |
| | AO | <u>33</u> | Press Release, "Parkervision Announces Fourth Quarter and Year End Financial Results," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 3 Pages (March 5, 1999). |
| | AP | <u>33</u> | Press Release, "Joint Marketing Agreement Offers New Automated Production Solution," Parkervision Marketing and Manufacturing Headquarters, 2 Pages (April 13, 1999). |
| | AQ | <u>33</u> | "Project COST 205: Scintillations in Earth-satellite links," *Alta Frequenza: Scientific Review in Electronics*, AEI, Vol. LIV, No. 3, pp. 209-211 (May-June, 1985). |
| | AR | <u>33</u> | Razavi, B., *RF Microelectronics*, Prentice-Hall, pp. 147-149 (1998). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA34 | 5,724,002 | 03/1998 | Hulick | 329 | 361 | |
| | AB34 | 5,724,653 | 03/1998 | Baker *et al.* | 455 | 296 | |
| | AC34 | 5,729,577 | 03/1998 | Chen | 375 | 334 | |
| | AD34 | 5,729,829 | 03/1998 | Talwar *et al.* | 455 | 63 | |
| | AE34 | 5,732,333 | 03/1998 | Cox *et al.* | 455 | 126 | |
| | AF34 | 5,736,895 | 04/1998 | Yu *et al.* | 327 | 554 | |
| | AG34 | 5,737,035 | 04/1998 | Rotzoll | 348 | 725 | |
| | AH34 | 5,742,189 | 04/1998 | Yoshida *et al.* | 327 | 113 | |
| | AI34 | 5,748,683 | 05/1998 | Smith *et al.* | 375 | 347 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ34 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK34 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL34 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM34 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 34 | Reeves, R.J.D., "The Recording and Collocation of Waveforms (Part 1)," *Electronic Engineering*, Morgan Brothers Limited, Vol. 31, No. 373, pp. 130-137 (March 1959). |
| | AO | 34 | Reeves, R.J.D., "The Recording and Collocation of Waveforms (Part 2)," *Electronic Engineering*, Morgan Brothers Limited, Vol. 31, No. 374, pp. 204-212 (April 1959). |
| | AP | 34 | Rein, H.M. and Zahn, M., "Subnanosecond-Pulse Generator with Variable Pulsewidth Using Avalanche Transistors," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 11, No. 1, pp. 21-23 (January 9, 1975). |
| | AQ | 34 | Riad, S.M. and Nahman, N.S., "Modeling of the Feed-through Wideband (DC to 12.4 Ghz) Sampling-Head," *IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium Digest*, IEEE, pp. 267-269 (June 27-29, 1978). |
| | AR | 34 | Rizzoli, V. *et al.*, "Computer-Aided Noise Analysis of MESFET and HEMT Mixers," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, IEEE, Vol. 37, No. 9, pp. 1401-1410 (September 1989). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA35 | RE 35,829 | 06/1998 | Sanderford, Jr. | 375 | 200 | |
| | AB35 | 5,760,645 | 06/1998 | Comte *et al.* | 329 | 304 | |
| | AC35 | 5,764,087 | 06/1998 | Clark | 327 | 105 | |
| | AD35 | 5,767,726 | 06/1998 | Wang | 327 | 356 | |
| | AE35 | 5,768,118 | 06/1998 | Faulk *et al.* | 363 | 72 | |
| | AF35 | 5,771,442 | 06/1998 | Wang *et al.* | 455 | 93 | |
| | AG35 | 5,777,692 | 07/1998 | Ghosh | 348 | 725 | |
| | AH35 | 5,777,771 | 07/1998 | Smith | 359 | 180 | |
| | AI35 | 5,786,844 | 07/1998 | Rogers *et al.* | 348 | 6 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ35 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK35 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL35 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM35 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 35 | Rowe, H.E., *Signals and Noise in Communication Systems*, D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc., Princeton, New Jersey, including, for example, Chapter V, Pulse Modulation Systems (1965). |
| | AO | 35 | Rücker, F. and Dintelmann, F., "Effect of Antenna Size on OTS Signal Scintillations and Their Seasonal Dependence," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 19, No. 24, pp. 1032-1034 (November 24, 1983). |
| | AP | 35 | Russell, R. and Hoare, L., "Millimeter Wave Phase Locked Oscillators," *Military Microwaves '78 Conference Proceedings*, Microwave Exhibitions and Publishers, pp. 238-242 (October 25-27, 1978). |
| | AQ | 35 | Sabel, L.P., "A DSP Implementation of a Robust Flexible Receiver/Demultiplexer for Broadcast Data Satellite Communications," *The Institution of Engineers Australia Communications Conference*, Institution of Engineers, Australia, pp. 218-223 (October 16-18, 1990). |
| | AR | 35 | Salous, S., "IF digital generation of FMCW waveforms for wideband channel characterization," *IEE Proceedings-I*, IEE, Vol. 139, No. 3, pp. 281-288 (June 1992). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA36 | 5,793,801 | 08/1998 | Fertner | 375 | 219 | |
| | AB36 | 5,793,818 | 08/1998 | Claydon *et al.* | 375 | 326 | |
| | AC36 | 5,802,463 | 09/1998 | Zuckerman | 455 | 208 | |
| | AD36 | 5,809,060 | 09/1998 | Cafarella *et al.* | 375 | 206 | |
| | AE36 | 5,818,582 | 10/1998 | Fernandez *et al.* | 356 | 318 | |
| | AF36 | 5,825,254 | 10/1998 | Lee | 331 | 25 | |
| | AG36 | 5,834,985 | 11/1998 | Sundegård | 332 | 100 | |
| | AH36 | 5,864,754 | 01/1999 | Hotto | 455 | 280 | |
| | AI36 | 5,881,375 | 03/1999 | Bonds | 455 | 118 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ36 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AK36 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AL36 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AM36 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 36 | "Sampling Loops Lock Sources to 23 Ghz," *Microwaves & RF*, Penton Publishing, p. 212 (September 1990). |
| | AO | 36 | Sasikumar, M. *et al.*, "Active Compensation in the Switched-Capacitor Biquad," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, IEEE, Vol. 71, No. 8, pp. 1008-1009 (August 1983). |
| | AP | 36 | Saul, P.H., "A GaAs MESFET Sample and Hold Switch," *Fifth European Solid State Circuits Conference-ESSCIRC 79*, IEE, pp. 5-7 (1979). |
| | AQ | 36 | Shen, D.H. *et al.*, "A 900-MHZ RF Front-End with Integrated Discrete-Time Filtering," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, IEEE Solid-State Circuits Council, Vol. 31, No. 12, pp. 1945-1954 (December 1996). |
| | AR | 36 | Shen, X.D. and Vilar, E., "Anomalous transhorizon propagation and meteorological processes of a multilink path," *Radio Science*, American Geophysical Union, Vol. 30, No. 5, pp. 1467-1479 (September-October 1995). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA37 | 5,892,380 | 04/1999 | Quist | 327 | 172 | |
| | AB37 | 5,894,239 | 04/1999 | Bonaccio *et al.* | 327 | 176 | |
| | AC37 | 5,896,562 | 04/1999 | Heinonen | 455 | 76 | |
| | AD37 | 5,900,747 | 05/1999 | Brauns | 327 | 9 | |
| | AE37 | 5,901,054 | 05/1999 | Leu *et al.* | 363 | 41 | |
| | AF37 | 5,901,187 | 05/1999 | Iinuma | 375 | 347 | |
| | AG37 | 5,901,344 | 05/1999 | Opas | 455 | 76 | |
| | AH37 | 5,901,347 | 05/1999 | Chambers *et al.* | 455 | 234.1 | |
| | AI37 | 5,901,348 | 05/1999 | Bang *et al.* | 455 | 254 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ37 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AK37 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AL37 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AM37 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 37 | Shen, X. and Tawfik, A.N., "Dynamic Behaviour of Radio Channels Due to Trans-Horizon Propagation Mechanisms," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 29, No. 17, pp. 1582-1583 (August 19, 1993). |
| | AO | 37 | Shen, X. *et al.*, "Modeling Enhanced Spherical Diffraction and Troposcattering on a Transhorizon Path with aid of the parabolic Equation and Ray Tracing Methods," *IEE Colloquium on Common modeling techniques for electromagnetic wave and acoustic wave propagation*, IEE, pp. 4/1-4/7 (March 8, 1996). |
| | AP | 37 | Shen, X. and Vilar, E., "Path loss statistics and mechanisms of transhorizon propagation over a sea path," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 32, No. 3, pp. 259-261 (February 1, 1996). |
| | AQ | 37 | Shen, D. *et al.*, "A 900 MHZ Integrated Discrete-Time Filtering RF Front-End," *IEEE International Solid State Circuits Conference*, IEEE, Vol. 39, pp. 54-55 and 417 (February 1996). |
| | AR | 37 | Spillard, C. *et al.*, "X-Band Tropospheric Transhorizon Propagation Under Differing Meteorological Conditions," *Sixth International Conference on Antennas and Propagation (ICAP 89) Part 2: Propagation*, IEE, pp. 451-455 (April 4-7, 1989). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA38 | 5,901,349 | 05/1999 | Guegnaud *et al.* | 455 | 302 | |
| | AB38 | 5,903,178 | 05/1999 | Miyatsuji *et al.* | 327 | 308 | |
| | AC38 | 5,903,187 | 05/1999 | Claverie *et al.* | 329 | 342 | |
| | AD38 | 5,903,196 | 05/1999 | Salvi *et al.* | 331 | 16 | |
| | AE38 | 5,903,421 | 05/1999 | Furutani *et al.* | 361 | 58 | |
| | AF38 | 5,903,553 | 05/1999 | Sakamoto *et al.* | 370 | 338 | |
| | AG38 | 5,903,595 | 05/1999 | Suzuki | 375 | 207 | |
| | AH38 | 5,903,609 | 05/1999 | Kool *et al.* | 375 | 261 | |
| | AI38 | 5,903,827 | 05/1999 | Kennan *et al.* | 455 | 326 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ38 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK38 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL38 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM38 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 38 | Stafford, K.R. *et al.*, "A Complete Monolithic Sample/Hold Amplifier," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, IEEE, Vol. SC-9, No. 6, pp. 381-387 (December 1974). |
| | AO | 38 | Staruk, W. Jr. *et al.*, "Pushing HF Data Rates," *Defense Electronics*, EW Communications, Vol. 17, No. 5, pp. 211, 213, 215, 217, 220 and 222 (May 1985). |
| | AP | 38 | Stephenson, A.G., "Digitizing multiple RF signals requires an optimum sampling rate," *Electronics*, McGraw-Hill, pp. 106-110 (March 27, 1972). |
| | AQ | 38 | Sugarman, R., "Sampling Oscilloscope for Statistically Varying Pulses," *The Review of Scientific Instruments*, American Institute of Physics, Vol. 28, No. 11, pp. 933-938 (November 1957). |
| | AR | 38 | Sylvain, M., "Experimental probing of multipath microwave channels," *Radio Science*, American Geophysical Union, Vol. 24, No. 2, pp. 160-178 (March-April 1989). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA39 | 5,903,854 | 05/1999 | Abe *et al.* | 455 | 575 | |
| | AB39 | 5,905,449 | 05/1999 | Tsubouchi *et al.* | 340 | 925.69 | |
| | AC39 | 5,907,149 | 05/1999 | Marckini | 235 | 487 | |
| | AD39 | 5,907,197 | 05/1999 | Faulk | 307 | 119 | |
| | AE39 | 5,911,116 | 06/1999 | Nosswitz | 455 | 83 | |
| | AF39 | 5,911,123 | 06/1999 | Shaffer *et al.* | 455 | 554 | |
| | AG39 | 5,914,622 | 06/1999 | Inoue | 327 | 172 | |
| | AH39 | 5,920,199 | 07/1999 | Sauer | 324 | 678 | |
| | AI39 | 5,943,370 | 08/1999 | Smith | 375 | 334 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ39 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK39 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL39 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM39 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 39 | Takano, T., "NOVEL GaAs Pet Phase Detector Operable To Ka Band," *IEEE MT-S Digest*, IEEE, pp. 381-383 (1984). |
| | AO | 39 | Tan, M.A., "Biquadratic Transconductance Switched-Capacitor Filters," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems- I: Fundamental Theory and Applications*, IEEE Circuits and Systems Society, Vol. 40, No. 4, pp. 272-275 (April 1993). |
| | AP | 39 | Tanaka, K. *et al.*, "Single Chip Multisystem AM Stereo Decoder IC," *IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics*, IEEE Consumer Electronics Society, Vol. CE-32, No. 3, pp. 482-496 (August 1986). |
| | AQ | 39 | Tawfik, A.N., "Amplitude, Duration and Predictability of Long Hop Trans-Horizon X-band Signals Over the Sea," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 28, No. 6, pp. 571-572 (March 12, 1992). |
| | AR | 39 | Tawfik, A.N. and Vilar, E., "Correlation of Transhorizon Signal Level Strength with Localized Surface Meteorological Parameters," *Eighth International Conference on Antennas and Propagation*, Electronics Division of the IEE, pp. 335-339 (March 30- April 2, 1993). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA40 | 4,017,798 | 04/1977 | Gordy *et al.* | 325 | 42 | |
| | AB40 | 4,032,847 | 06/1977 | Unkauf | 325 | 323 | |
| | AC40 | 4,253,067 | 02/1981 | Caples *et al.* | 329 | 110 | |
| | AD40 | 4,393,395 | 07/1983 | Hacke *et al.* | 358 | 23 | |
| | AE40 | 4,816,704 | 03/1989 | Fiori, Jr. | 307 | 519 | |
| | AF40 | 4,841,265 | 06/1989 | Watanabe *et al.* | 333 | 194 | |
| | AG40 | 4,943,974 | 07/1990 | Motamedi | 375 | 1 | |
| | AH40 | 5,115,409 | 05/1992 | Stepp | 364 | 841 | |
| | AI40 | 5,353,306 | 10/1994 | Yamamoto | 375 | 14 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ40 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AK40 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AL40 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AM40 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 40 | Tawfik, A.N. and Vilar, E., "Dynamic Structure of a Transhorizon Signal at X-band Over a Sea Path," *Sixth International Conference on Antennas and Propagation (ICAP 89) Part 2: Propagation*, IEE, pp. 446-450 (April 4-7, 1989). |
| | AO | 40 | Tawfik, A.N. and Vilar, E., "Statistics of Duration and Intensity of Path Loss in a Microwave Transhorizon Sea-Path," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 26, No. 7, pp. 474-476 (March 29, 1990). |
| | AP | 40 | Tawfik, A.N. and Vilar, E., "X-Band Transhorizon Measurements of CW Transmissions Over the Sea- Part 1: Path Loss, Duration of Events, and Their Modeling," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society, Vol. 41, No. 11, pp. 1491-1500 (November 1993). |
| | AQ | 40 | Temes, G.C. and Tsividis, T., "The Special Section on Switched-Capacitor Circuits," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, IEEE, Vol. 71, No. 8, pp. 915-916 (August 1983). |
| | AR | 40 | Thomas, G.B., *Calculus and Analytic Geometry*, Third Edition, Addison-Wesley Publishing, pp. 119-133 (1960). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA41 | 5,515,014 | 05/1996 | Troutman | 332 | 178 | |
| | AB41 | 5,563,550 | 10/1996 | Toth | 329 | 347 | |
| | AC41 | 5,574,755 | 11/1996 | Persico | 375 | 295 | |
| | AD41 | 5,604,592 | 02/1997 | Kotidis *et al.* | 356 | 357 | |
| | AE41 | 5,638,396 | 06/1997 | Klimek | 372 | 92 | |
| | AF41 | 5,675,392 | 10/1997 | Nayebi *et al.* | 348 | 584 | |
| | AG41 | 5,694,096 | 12/1997 | Ushiroku *et al.* | 333 | 195 | |
| | AH41 | 5,757,870 | 05/1998 | Miya *et al.* | 375 | 367 | |
| | AI41 | 5,768,323 | 06/1998 | Kroeger *et al.* | 375 | 355 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ41 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AK41 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AL41 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AM41 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 41 | Tomassetti, Q., "An Unusual Microwave Mixer," *16th European Microwave Conference*, Microwave Exhibitions and Publishers, pp. 754-759 (September 8-12, 1986). |
| | AO | 41 | Tortoli, P. *et al.*, "Bidirectional Doppler Signal Analysis Based on a Single RF Sampling Channel," *IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control*, IEEE Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control Society, Vol. 41, No. 1, pp. 1-3 (January 1984). |
| | AP | 41 | Tsividis, Y. and Antognetti, P. (Ed.), *Design of MOS VLSI Circuits for Telecommunications*, Prentice-Hall, p. 304 (1985). |
| | AQ | 41 | Tsividis, Y., "Principles of Operation and Analysis of Switched-Capacitor Circuits," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, IEEE, Vol. 71, No. 8, pp. 926-940 (August 1983). |
| | AR | 41 | Tsurumi, H. and Maeda, T., "Design Study on a Direct Conversion Receiver Front-End for 280 MHZ, 900 MHZ, and 2.6 Ghz Band Radio Communication Systems," *41st IEEE Vehicular Technology Conference*, IEEE Vehicular Technology Society, pp. 457-462 (May 19-22, 1991). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA42 | 5,770,985 | 06/1998 | Ushiroku *et al.* | 333 | 193 | |
| | AB42 | 5,778,022 | 07/1998 | Walley | 375 | 206 | |
| | AC42 | 5,812,546 | 09/1998 | Zhou *et al.* | 370 | 342 | |
| | AD42 | 5,818,869 | 10/1998 | Miya *et al.* | 375 | 206 | |
| | AE42 | 5,844,449 | 12/1998 | Abeno *et al.* | 332 | 105 | |
| | AF42 | 5,872,446 | 02/1999 | Cranford, Jr. *et al.* | 323 | 315 | |
| | AG42 | 5,909,447 | 06/1999 | Cox *et al.* | 370 | 508 | |
| | AH42 | 5,933,467 | 08/1999 | Sehier *et al.* | 375 | 350 | |
| | AI42 | 5,952,895 | 09/1999 | McCune, Jr. *et al.* | 332 | 128 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ42 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK42 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL42 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM42 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 42 | Valdmanis, J.A. *et al.*, "Picosecond and Subpicosend Optoelectronics for Measurements of Future High Speed Electronic Devices," *IEDM Technical Digest*, IEEE, pp. 597-600 (December 5-7, 1983). |
| | AO | 42 | van de Kamp, M.M.J.L., "Asymmetric signal level distribution due to tropospheric scintillation," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 34, No. 11, pp. 1145-1146 (May 28, 1998). |
| | AP | 42 | Vasseur, H. and Vanhoenacker, D., "Characterization of tropospheric turbulent layers from radiosonde data," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 34, No. 4, pp. 318-319 (February 19, 1998). |
| | AQ | 42 | Verdone, R., "Outage Probability Analysis for Short-Range Communication Systems at 60 Ghz in ATT Urban Environments," *IEEE Transactions on Vehicular Technology*, IEEE Vehicular Technology Society, Vol. 46, No. 4, pp. 1027-1039 (November 1997). |
| | AR | 42 | Vierira-Ribeiro, S.A., *Single-IF DECT Receiver Architecture using a Quadrature Sub-Sampling Band-Pass Sigma-Delta Modulator*, Thesis for Degree of Master's of Engineering, Carleton University, UMI Dissertation Services, pp. 1-180 (April 1995). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA43 | 5,960,033 | 09/1999 | Shibano *et al.* | 375 | 207 | |
| | AB43 | 6,041,073 | 03/2000 | Davidovici *et al.* | 375 | 148 | |
| | AC43 | 6,054,889 | 04/2000 | Kobayashi | 327 | 357 | |
| | AD43 | 6,084,922 | 07/2000 | Zhou *et al.* | 375 | 316 | |
| | AE43 | 6,125,271 | 09/2000 | Rowland *et al.* | 455 | 313 | 03/06/1998 |
| | AF43 | 6,147,340 | 11/2000 | Levy | 250 | 214 R | 09/29/1998 |
| | AG43 | 6,147,763 | 11/2000 | Steinlechner | 356 | 484 | 12/27/1999 |
| | AH43 | 6,150,890 | 11/2000 | Damgaard *et al.* | 331 | 14 | 09/30/1998 |
| | AI43 | 5,126,682 | 06/1992 | Weinberg *et al.* | 329 | 304 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ43 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK43 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL43 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM43 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | <u>43</u> | Vilar, E. *et al.*, "A Comprehensive/Selective MM-Wave Satellite Downlink Experiment on Fade Dynamics," *Tenth International Conference on Antennas and Propagation*, Electronics Division of the IEE, pp. 2.98-2.101 (April 14-17, 1997). |
| | AO | <u>43</u> | Vilar, E. *et al.*, "A System to Measure LOS Atmospheric Transmittance at 19 Ghz," *AGARD Conference Proceedings No. 346: Characteristics of the Lower Atmosphere Influencing Radio Wave Propagation*, AGARD, pp. 8-1 - 8-16 (October 4-7, 1983). |
| | AP | <u>43</u> | Vilar, E. and Smith, H., "A Theoretical and Experimental Study of Angular Scintillations in Earth Space Paths," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE, Vol. AP-34, No. 1, pp. 2-10 (January 1986). |
| | AQ | <u>43</u> | Vilar, E. *et al.*, "A Wide Band Transhorizon Experiment at 11.6 Ghz," *Eighth International Conference on Antennas and Propagation*, Electronics Division of the IEE, pp. 441-445 (March 30- April 2, 1993). |
| | AR | <u>43</u> | Vilar, E. and Matthews, P.A., "Amplitude Dependence of Frequency in Oscillators," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 8, No. 20, pp. 509-511 (October 5, 1972). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA44 | 5,841,811 | 11/1998 | Song | 375 | 235 | |
| | AB44 | 4,051,475 | 09/1977 | Campbell | 343 | 180 | |
| | AC44 | 5,953,642 | 09/1999 | Feldtkeller *et al.* | 455 | 195.1 | |
| | AD44 | 4,653,117 | 03/1987 | Heck | 455 | 209 | |
| | AE44 | 5,859,878 | 01/1999 | Phillips *et al.* | 375 | 316 | |
| | AF44 | 5,894,496 | 04/1999 | Jones | 455 | 126 | |
| | AG44 | 5,915,278 | 06/1999 | Mallick | 73 | 658 | |
| | AH44 | 6,028,887 | 02/2000 | Harrison *et al.* | 375 | 206 | |
| | AI44 | 6,081,691 | 06/2000 | Renard *et al.* | 455 | 12.1 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ44 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AK44 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AL44 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AM44 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 44 | Vilar, E. *et al.*, "An experimental mm-wave receiver system for measuring phase noise due to atmospheric turbulence," *Proceedings of the 25th European Microwave Conference*, Nexus House, pp. 114-119 (1995). |
| | AO | 44 | Vilar, E. and Burgueño, A., "Analysis and Modeling of Time Intervals Between Rain Rate Exceedances in the Context of Fade Dynamics," *IEEE Transactions on Communications*, IEEE Communications Society, Vol. 39, No. 9, pp. 1306-1312 (September 1991). |
| | AP | 44 | Vilar, E. *et al.*, "Angle of Arrival Fluctuations in High and Low Elevation Earth Space Paths," *Fourth International Conference on Antennas and Propagation (ICAP 85)*, Electronics Division of the IEE, pp. 83-88 (April 16-19, 1985). |
| | AQ | 44 | Vilar, E., "Antennas and Propagation: A Telecommunications Systems Subject," *Electronics Division Colloquium on Teaching Antennas and Propagation to Undergraduates*, IEE, pp. 7/1-7/6 (March 8, 1988). |
| | AR | 44 | Vilar, E. *et al.*, "CERS*. Millimetre-Wave Beacon Package and Related Payload Doppler Correction Strategies," *Electronics Division Colloquium on CERS- Communications Engineering Research Satellite*, IEE, pp. 10/1-10/10 (April 10, 1984). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32486;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA45 | 6,121,819 | 09/2000 | Traylor | 327 | 359 | 04/06/1998 |
| | AB45 | 6,144,236 | 11/2000 | Vice *et al.* | 327 | 113 | 02/01/1998 |
| | AC45 | 6,144,846 | 11/2000 | Durec | 455 | 323 | 12/31/1997 |
| | AD45 | 6,175,728 B1 | 01/2001 | Mitama | 455 | 323 | 03/03/1998 |
| | AE45 | 5,705,949 | 01/1998 | Alelyunas *et al.* | 329 | 304 | |
| | AF45 | 5,883,548 | 03/1999 | Assard *et al.* | 329 | 306 | |
| | AG45 | 4,484,143 | 11/1984 | French *et al.* | 329 | 50 | |
| | AH45 | 5,841,324 | 11/1998 | Williams | 331 | 17 | |
| | AI45 | 4,855,894 | 08/1989 | Asahi *et al.* | 363 | 157 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ45 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK45 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL45 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM45 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 45 | Vilar, E. and Moulsley, T.J., "Comment and Reply: Probability Density Function of Amplitude Scintillations," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 21, No. 14, pp. 620-622 (July 4, 1985). |
| | AO | 45 | Vilar, E. *et al.*, "Comparison of Rainfall Rate Duration Distributions for ILE-IFE and Barcelona," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 28, No. 20, pp. 1922-1924 (September 24, 1992). |
| | AP | 45 | Vilar, E., "Depolarization and Field Transmittances in Indoor Communications," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 27, No. 9, pp. 732-733 (April 25, 1991). |
| | AQ | 45 | Vilar, E. and Larsen, J.R., "Elevation Dependence of Amplitude Scintillations on Low Elevation Earth Space Paths," *Sixth International Conference on Antennas and Propagation (ICAP 89) Part 2: Propagation*, IEE, pp. 150-154 (April 4-7, 1989). |
| | AR | 45 | Vilar, E. *et al.*, "Experimental System and Measurements of Transhorizon Signal Levels at 11 Ghz," *18th European Microwave Conference*, Microwave Exhibitions and Publishers Ltd., pp. 429-435 (September 12 - 15, 1988). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32468;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA46 | 5,319,799 | 06/1994 | Morita | 455 | 78 | |
| | AB46 | 5,801,654 | 09/1998 | Traylor | 341 | 144 | |
| | AC46 | 5,369,404 | 11/1994 | Galton | 341 | 143 | |
| | AD46 | 3,716,730 | 02/1973 | Cerny, Jr. | 307 | 295 | |
| | AE46 | 4,080,573 | 03/1978 | Howell | 325 | 439 | |
| | AF46 | 4,334,324 | 06/1982 | Hoover | 455 | 333 | |
| | AG46 | 4,369,522 | 01/1983 | Cerny, Jr. *et al.* | 455 | 333 | |
| | AH46 | 5,465,418 | 11/1995 | Zhou *et al.* | 455 | 332 | |
| | AI46 | 5,513,389 | 04/1996 | Reeser *et al.* | 455 | 311 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ46 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK46 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL46 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM46 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 46 | Vilar, E. and Matthews, P.A., "Importance of Amplitude Scintillations in Millimetric Radio Links," *Proceedings of the 4th European Microwave Conference*, Microwave Exhibitions and Publishers, pp. 202-206 (September 10-13, 1974). |
| | AO | 46 | Vilar, E. and Haddon, J., "Measurement and Modeling of Scintillation Intensity to Estimate Turbulence Parameters in an Earth-Space Path," *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society, Vol. AP-32, No. 4, pp. 340-346 (April 1984). |
| | AP | 46 | Vilar, E. and Matthews, P.A., "Measurement of Phase Fluctuations on Millimetric Radiowave Propagation," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 7, No. 18, pp. 566-568 (September 9, 1971). |
| | AQ | 46 | Vilar, E. and Wan, K.W., "Narrow and Wide Band Estimates of Field Strength for Indoor Communications in the Millimetre Band," *Electronics Division Colloquium on Radiocommunications in the Range 30-60 Ghz*, IEE, pp. 5/1-5/8 (January 17, 1991). |
| | AR | 46 | Vilar, E. and Faulkner, N.D., "Phase Noise and Frequency Stability Measurements. Numerical Techniques and Limitations," *Electronics Division Colloquium on Low Noise Oscillators and Synthesizer*, IEE, 5 pages (January 23, 1986). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA47 | 5,959,850 | 09/1999 | Lim | 363 | 17 | |
| | AB47 | 5,157,687 | 10/1992 | Tymes | 375 | 1 | |
| | AC47 | 5,945,660 | 08/1999 | Nakasuji *et al.* | 235 | 462.46 | |
| | AD47 | 6,091,939 | 07/2000 | Banh | 455 | 102 | |
| | AE47 | 6,091,941 | 07/2000 | Moriyama *et al.* | 455 | 126 | |
| | AF47 | 6,098,886 | 08/2000 | Swift *et al.* | 235 | 472.01 | 01/21/1998 |
| | AG47 | 6,215,475 B1 | 04/2001 | Meyerson *et al.* | 345 | 173 | 06/07/1995 |
| | AH47 | 6,049,706 | 04/2000 | Cook *et al.* | 455 | 313 | |
| | AI47 | 6,061,551 | 05/2000 | Sorrells *et al.* | 455 | 118 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ47 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AK47 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AL47 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AM47 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 47 | Vilar, E. and Senin, S., "Propagation phase noise identified using 40 Ghz satellite downlink," *Electronics Letters*, IEE, Vol. 33, No. 22, pp. 1901-1902 (October 23, 1997). |
| | AO | 47 | Vilar, E. *et al.*, "Scattering and Extinction: Dependence Upon Raindrop Size Distribution in Temperate (Barcelona) and Tropical (Belem) Regions," *Tenth International Conference on Antennas and Propagation*, Electronics Division of the IEE, pp. 2.230-2.233 (April 14-17, 1997). |
| | AP | 47 | Vilar, E. and Haddon, J., "Scintillation Modeling and Measurement - A Tool for Remote-Sensing Slant Paths," *AGARD Conference Proceedings No. 332: Propagation Aspects of Frequency Sharing, Interference And System Diversity*, AGARD, pp. 27-1 - 27-13 (October 18-22, 1982). |
| | AQ | 47 | Vilar, E., "Some Limitations on Digital Transmission Through Turbulent Atmosphere," *International Conference on Satellite Communication Systems Technology*, Electronics Division of the IEE, pp. 169-187 (April 7-10, 1975). |
| | AR | 47 | Vilar, E. and Matthews, P.A., "Summary of Scintillation Observations in a 36 Ghz Link Across London," *International Conference on Antennas and Propagation Part 2: Propagation*, IEE, pp. 36-40 (November 28-30, 1978). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32486;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA48 | 6,061,555 | 05/2000 | Bultman *et al.* | 455 | 313 | |
| | AB48 | 6,091,940 | 07/2000 | Sorrells *et al.* | 455 | 118 | |
| | AC48 | 6,266,518 B1 | 07/2001 | Sorrells *et al.* | 455 | 118 | 08/18/1999 |
| | AD48 | 6,353,735 B1 | 03/2002 | Sorrells *et al.* | 455 | 118 | 08/23/1999 |
| | AE48 | 6,370,371 B1 | 04/2002 | Sorrells *et al.* | 455 | 323 | 03/03/1999 |
| | AF48 | 5,628,055 | 05/1997 | Stein | 455 | 89 | |
| | AG48 | 5,678,220 | 10/1997 | Fournier | 455 | 302 | |
| | AH48 | 5,926,065 | 07/1999 | Wakai *et al.* | 329 | 304 | |
| | AI48 | 3,622,885 | 11/1971 | Oberdorf *et al.* | 325 | 40 | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ48 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK48 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL48 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM48 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 48 | Vilar, E. *et al.*, "Wideband Characterization of Scattering Channels," *Tenth International Conference on Antennas and Propagation*, Electronics Division of the IEE, pp. 2.353-2.358 (April 14-17, 1997). |
| | AO | 48 | Vollmer, A., "Complete GPS Receiver Fits on Two Chips," *Electronic Design*, Penton Publishing, pp. 50, 52, 54 and 56 (July 6, 1998). |
| | AP | 48 | *Voltage and Time Resolution in Digitizing Oscilloscopes: Application Note 348*, Hewlett Packard, pp. 1-11 (November 1986). |
| | AQ | 48 | Wan, K.W. *et al.*, "A Novel Approach to the Simultaneous Measurement of Phase and Amplitude Noises in Oscillator," *Proceedings of the 19th European Microwave Conference*, Microwave Exhibitions and Publishers Ltd., pp. 809-813 (September 4-7, 1989). |
| | AR | 48 | Wan, K.W. *et al.*, "Extended Variances and Autoregressive/Moving Average Algorithm for the Measurement and Synthesis of Oscillator Phase Noise," *Proceedings Of the 43rd Annual Symposium on Frequency Control*, IEEE, pp. 331-335 (1989). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32468;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA49 | 4,483,017 | 11/1984 | Hampel *et al.* | 382 | 17 | |
| | AB49 | 09/525,615 | | Sorrells *et al.* | | | 03/14/2000 |
| | AC49 | 09/632,855 | | Sorrells *et al.* | | | 08/14/2000 |
| | AD49 | 09/632,857 | | Sorrells *et al.* | | | 08/14/2000 |
| | AE49 | | | | | | |
| | AF49 | | | | | | |
| | AG49 | | | | | | |
| | AH49 | | | | | | |
| | AI49 | | | | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ49 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AK49 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AL49 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |
| | AM49 | | | | | | Yes<br>No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 49 | Wan, K.W. *et al.*, "Wideband Transhorizon Channel Sounder at 11 Ghz," *Electronics Division Colloquium on High Bit Rate UHF/SHF Channel Sounders - Technology and Measurement*, IEE, pp. 3/1-3/5 (December 3, 1993). |
| | AO | 49 | Wang, H., "A 1-V Multigigahertz RF Mixer Core in 0.5 - $\mu$m CMOS," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, IEEE Solid-State Circuits Society, Vol. 33, No. 12, pp. 2265-2267 (December 1998). |
| | AP | 49 | Watson, A.W.D. *et al.*, "Digital Conversion and Signal Processing for High Performance Communications Receivers," *Digital Processing of Signals in Communications*, Institution of Electronic and Radio Engineers, pp. 367-373 (April 22nd -26th, 1985). |
| | AQ | 49 | Weast, R.C. *et al.* (Ed.), *Handbook of Mathematical Tables*, Second Edition, The Chemical Rubber Co., pp. 480-485 (1964). |
| | AR | 49 | Wiley, R.G., "Approximate FM Demodulation Using Zero Crossings," *IEEE Transactions on Communications*, IEEE, Vol. COM-29, No. 7, pp. 1061-1065 (July 1981). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA50 | | | | | | |
| | AB50 | | | | | | |
| | AC50 | | | | | | |
| | AD50 | | | | | | |
| | AE50 | | | | | | |
| | AF50 | | | | | | |
| | AG50 | | | | | | |
| | AH50 | | | | | | |
| | AI50 | | | | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ50 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK50 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL50 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM50 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 50 | Worthman, W., "Convergence... Again," *RF Design*, Primedia, p. 102 (March 1999). |
| | AO | 50 | Young, I.A. and Hodges, D.A., "MOS Switched-Capacitor Analog Sampled-Data Direct-Form Recursive Filters," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, IEEE, Vol. SC-14, No. 6, pp. 1020-1033 (December 1979). |
| | AP | 50 | Translation of Specification and Claims of FR Patent No. 2245130, 3 pages. |
| | AQ | 50 | Fest, Jean-Pierre, "Le Convertisseur A/N Revolutionne Le Recepteur Radio," *Electronique*, JMJ (Publisher), No. 54, pp. 40-42 (December 1995). |
| | AR | 50 | Translation of DE Patent No. 35 41 031 A1, 22 pages. |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32488;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br><br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA51 | | | | | | |
| | AB51 | | | | | | |
| | AC51 | | | | | | |
| | AD51 | | | | | | |
| | AE51 | | | | | | |
| | AF51 | | | | | | |
| | AG51 | | | | | | |
| | AH51 | | | | | | |
| | AI51 | | | | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ51 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK51 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL51 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM51 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 51 | Translation of EP Patent No. 0 732 803 A1, 9 pages. |
| | AO | 51 | Fest, Jean-Pierre, "The A/D Converter Revolutionizes the Radio Receiver," *Electronique*, JMJ (Publisher), No. 54, 3 pages (December 1995). (Translation of Doc. AQ50). |
| | AP | 51 | Translation of German Patent No. DE 197 35 798 C1, 8 pages. |
| | AQ | 51 | Miki, S. and Nagahama, R., *Modulation System II*, Common Edition 7, Kyoritsu Publishing Co., Ltd., pp. 146-154 (April 30, 1956). |
| | AR | 51 | Miki, S. and Nagahama, R., *Modulation System II*, Common Edition 7, Kyoritsu Publishing Co., Ltd., pp. 146-149 (April 30, 1956). (Partial Translation of Doc. AQ51). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32486;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA52 | | | | | | |
| | AB52 | | | | | | |
| | AC52 | | | | | | |
| | AD52 | | | | | | |
| | AE52 | | | | | | |
| | AF52 | | | | | | |
| | AG52 | | | | | | |
| | AH52 | | | | | | |
| | AI52 | | | | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ52 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK52 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL52 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM52 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 52 | Rabiner, L.R. and Gold, B., *Theory And Application Of Digital Signal Processing*, Prentice-Hall, Inc., pp. xiii-xii and 40-46 (1975). |
| | AO | 52 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 08-032556, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp,* 2 Pages (February 2, 1996 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AP | 52 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 08-139524, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp,* 2 Pages (May 31, 1996 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AQ | 52 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 59-144249, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp,* 2 Pages (August 18, 1984 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AR | 52 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 63-054002, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp,* 2 Pages (March 8, 1988 - Date of publication of application). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32468;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA53 | | | | | | |
| | AB53 | | | | | | |
| | AC53 | | | | | | |
| | AD53 | | | | | | |
| | AE53 | | | | | | |
| | AF53 | | | | | | |
| | AG53 | | | | | | |
| | AH53 | | | | | | |
| | AI53 | | | | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ53 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK53 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL53 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM53 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 53 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 06-237276, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp*, 2 Pages (August 23, 1994 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AO | 53 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 08-023359, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp*, 2 Pages (January 23, 1996 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AP | 53 | Translation of Japanese Patent Publication No. 47-2314, 7 pages. |
| | AQ | 53 | Partial Translation of Japanese Patent Publication No. 58-7903, 3 pages. |
| | AR | 53 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 58-133004, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp*, 2 Pages (August 8, 1993 - Date of publication of application). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32486;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA54 | | | | | | |
| | AB54 | | | | | | |
| | AC54 | | | | | | |
| | AD54 | | | | | | |
| | AE54 | | | | | | |
| | AF54 | | | | | | |
| | AG54 | | | | | | |
| | AH54 | | | | | | |
| | AI54 | | | | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ54 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK54 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL54 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM54 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 54 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 60-058705, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp,* 2 Pages (April 4, 1985 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AO | 54 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 04-123614, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp,* 2 Pages (April 23, 1992 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AP | 54 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 04-127601, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp,* 2 Pages (April 28, 1992 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AQ | 54 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 05-175730, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp,* 2 Pages (July 13, 1993 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AR | 54 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 05-175734, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp,* 2 Pages (July 13, 1993 - Date of publication of application). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA55 | | | | | | |
| | AB55 | | | | | | |
| | AC55 | | | | | | |
| | AD55 | | | | | | |
| | AE55 | | | | | | |
| | AF55 | | | | | | |
| | AG55 | | | | | | |
| | AH55 | | | | | | |
| | AI55 | | | | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ55 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK55 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL55 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM55 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 55 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 07-154344, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp,* 2 Pages (June 16, 1995 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AO | 55 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 07-307620, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp,* 2 Pages (November 21, 1995 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AP | 55 | Oppenheim, A.V. and Schafer, R.W., *Digital Signal Processing*, Prentice-Hall, pp. vii-x, 6-35, 45-78, 87-121 and 136-165 (1975). |
| | AQ | 55 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 55-066057, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp,* 1 Page (May 19, 1980 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AR | 55 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 63-065587, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp,* 1 Page (March 24, 1988 - Date of publication of application). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA56 | | | | | | |
| | AB56 | | | | | | |
| | AC56 | | | | | | |
| | AD56 | | | | | | |
| | AE56 | | | | | | |
| | AF56 | | | | | | |
| | AG56 | | | | | | |
| | AH56 | | | | | | |
| | AI56 | | | | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ56 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK56 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL56 | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM56 | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 56 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 63-153691, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp,* 1 Page (June 27, 1988 - Date of publication of application). |
| | AO | 56 | |
| | AP | 56 | |
| | AQ | 56 | |
| | AR | 56 | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;32466;1

Sterne Kessler Goldstein Fox
ATTORNEYS AT LAW





June 9, 2003

***WRITER'S DIRECT NUMBER:***
(202) 772-8674
***INTERNET ADDRESS:***
MLEE@SKGF.COM

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

***Group Art Unit 2634***

Re: U.S. Utility Patent Application
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations**
Inventors: David F. SORRELLS *et al.*
Our Ref: 1744.0630003

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for appropriate action are the following documents:

1. Second Preliminary Amendment Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.115 in the Revised Format of the Pre-OG Notice Dated January 31, 2003;

2. Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement;

3. A listing of the cited documents on Form PTO-1449 *(4 pages)*;

4. Copies of the cited documents (AE49-AI49; AL19-AM19; AO56-AR56; AA50-AI50; AJ20-AM20; AN57-AQ57; AA51-AF51; AJ21-AM21; AJ22); and

5. One (1) return postcard.

It is respectfully requested that the attached postcard be stamped with the date of filing of these documents, and that it be returned to our courier. In the event that extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this patent application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Michael Q. Lee
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 35,239

Enclosures

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;138439;1

Sterne Kessler Goldstein Fox
ATTORNEYS AT LAW



OIPE JC177
DEC 1 5 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK

January 23, 2004

*WRITER'S DIRECT NUMBER:*
(202) 772-8674
*INTERNET ADDRESS:*
MLEE@SKGF.COM

FILE COPY

***Art Unit 2634***

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Re: U.S. Utility Patent Application
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementation**
Inventors: Sorrells *et al.*
Our Ref: 1744.0630003

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for appropriate action are the following documents:

1. Second Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement;

2. A list of the cited documents on Forms PTO-1449 (6 pages);

3. A compact Disc labeled "Disc 3" in PDF format (which contains electronic copies of the cited documents);

4. Copies of cited documents: AA56, AB56, AC56, AD56, AE56, AN59; and

5. Return postcard.

It is respectfully requested that the attached postcard be stamped with the date of filing of these documents, and that it be returned to our courier. In the event that extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this patent application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Michael Q. Lee
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 35,239

MQL/JTH/agj
SKGF\DC1\222608.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

| | |
|---|---|
| In re application of: | Confirmation No.: 2377 |
| David F. SORRELLS *et al.* | Art Unit: 2634 |
| Appl. No. 09/632,856 | Examiner: Chin, Stephen |
| Filed: August 4, 2000 | Atty. Docket: 1744.0630003 |
| For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations** | |

## Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Listed on accompanying Form PTO-1449 are documents that may be considered material to the examination of this application, in compliance with the duty of disclosure requirements of 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.56, 1.97 and 1.98. The reference numbering on the accompanying Form PTO-1449 for this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement is a continuation of the numbering in Applicants' Information Disclosure Statement filed on July 25, 2002 in connection with the above-captioned application.

Applicants have listed publication dates on the attached PTO-1449 based on information presently available to the undersigned. However, the listed publication dates should not be construed as an admission that the information was actually published on the date indicated.

Applicants reserve the right to establish the patentability of the claimed invention over any of the information provided herewith, and/or to prove that this information may not be prior art, and/or to prove that this information may not be enabling for the teachings purportedly offered.

Applicants provide the following comments regarding the documents:

Document AE49 is a co-owned patent which is directed to related subject matter.

Document AF49 was cited in an Office Action in co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/489,675, filed January 24, 2000, entitled "Bar Code Scanner Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology for Up-Conversion and Down-Conversion," directed to related subject matter. Also cited in said Office Action was U.S. Patent No. 6,091,940, which was cited in Applicants' Information Disclosure Statement filed on July 25, 2002 in connection with the above-captioned application.

Documents AG49-AI49 and AA50-AC50 were cited in an Office Action in co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/476,092, filed January 3, 2000, entitled "Analog Zero IF FM Decoder and Embodiments Thereof, Such as the Family Radio Service," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AL19, AM19 and AD50 were cited in an International Search Report in PCT Appl. No. PCT/US01/08969, filed March 22, 2001, entitled, "Integrated Frequency Translation and Selectivity with a Gain Control Functionality, and Applications Thereof," directed to related subject matter. Also cited in said Search Report were U.S. Patent Nos. 4,888,557 and 5,801,654 and PCT Publication Nos. WO 96/02977 and WO 96/39750, which were cited in Applicants' Information Disclosure Statement filed on July 25, 2002 in connection with the above-captioned application.

Document AJ20 was cited in an Office Action in co-pending Japanese Patent Application Serial No. 2000-577,764, filed June 21, 2000, entitled "Applications of

Universal Frequency Translation,". Also cited in said Office Action was Japanese Patent Publication No. 58-133004, which was cited in Applicants' Information Disclosure Statement filed on July 25, 2002 in connection with the above-captioned application.

Documents AK20, AL20, AJ21, AK21, AL21, AP56 and AQ56 were cited in an International Search Report in PCT Appl. No. PCT/US01/12086, filed April 13, 2001, entitled, "Frequency Converter," directed to related subject matter. Also cited in said International Search Report was U.S. Patent No. 5,844,449, which was cited in Applicants' Information Disclosure Statement filed on July 25, 2002 in connection with the above-captioned application.

Document AE50 was cited in an Office Action in co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/376,509, filed August 18, 1999, entitled "Method and System for Ensuring Reception of a Communications Signal," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AM21 and AJ22 were cited in an Official Notice of Rejection in co-pending Japanese Patent Application No. 2000-577,765, filed June 21, 2000, entitled "Method and System for Ensuring Reception of a Communications Signal," directed to related subject matter. Also cited in said Rejection were Japanese Patent Publication Nos. 56-114451, 8-32556 and 8-139524, which were cited in Applicants' Information Disclosure Statement filed on July 25, 2002 in connection with the above-captioned application.

Documents AF50-AH50, AA51, AC51 and AF51 were cited in and Office Action in co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/476,330, filed January 3, 2000, entitled "Multi-Mode, Multi-Band Communication System," directed to related subject matter.

Document AI50 was cited in an Office Action in co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/567,963, filed May 10, 2000, entitled "Frequency Synthesizer Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AB51, AD51 and AE51 were cited in an Office Action in co-pending U.S. Patent Appl. No. 09/526,041, filed March 14, 2000, entitled, "DC Offset, Re-radiation, and I/Q Solutions Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology," directed to related subject matter.

The other documents in the PTO-1449 do not fall within the above categories.

It is noted that some of these documents could be classified in more than one of the above categories.

This statement should not be construed as a representation that information more material to the examination of the present patent application does not exist. The Examiner is specifically requested not to rely solely on the material submitted herewith.

Applicants have checked the appropriate boxes below.

☒ 1. This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed before the mailing of a first Office Action. No statement or fee is required.

☐ 2. This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the U.S. filing date AND after the mailing date of the first Office Action on the merits, but before the mailing date of a Final Rejection or Notice of Allowance.

☐ a. I hereby state that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1).

☐ b. I hereby state that no item of information in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application and, to my knowledge after making reasonable inquiry, was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2).

☐ c. Attached is our Check No. 32067 in the amount of $_______ in payment of the fee under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p).

☐ 3. This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the U.S. filing date and after the mailing date of a Final Rejection or Notice of Allowance, but before payment of the Issue Fee. A separate Petition to the Group Director, requesting consideration of this Information Disclosure Statement, is concurrently submitted herewith, along with our Check No. ________ in the amount of $ _____ in payment of the fee under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i).

☐ a. I hereby state that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1).

☐ b. I hereby state that no item of information in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application and, to my knowledge after making reasonable inquiry, was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2).

☐ 4. The document(s) was/were cited in a search report by a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application. Submission of an English language version of the search report that indicates the degree of relevance found by the foreign office is provided in satisfaction of the requirement for a concise explanation of relevance. 1138 OG 37, 38.

☒ 5. Concise explanations of the relevance of non-English language documents AJ20-AL20, AK21, AM21 and AJ22 appear below:

Document AJ20 (JP 60-130203) appears to describe a frequency converter. A copy of the English language translation of document AJ20 is enclosed as document AO56 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AK20 (DE 196 27 640 A1) appears to describe a mixer. Document AK20 is a counterpart German application of U.S. Patent No. 5,680,078, which was cited in Applicants' Information Disclosure Statement filed on July 25, 2002 in connection with the above-captioned application.

Document AL20 (EP 0 087 336 A1) appears to describe a transistorized mixer for microwave transmitters. The granted version of document AL20 is cited as document AM20 (EP 0 087 336 B1) and contains an English-language version of the claims.

Document AK21 (FR 2 669 787 A1) appears to describe a symmetrical super high frequency mixer. A copy of the English-language abstract of document AK21 is enclosed as document AR56 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AM21 (JP 61-30821) appears to describe a squelch device. A copy of the English-language abstract of document AM21 is enclosed as document AP57 on the attached PTO-1449.

Document AJ22 (JP 5-327356) appears to describe a frequency converter. A copy of the English-language abstract of document AJ22 is enclosed as document AQ57 on the attached PTO-1449.

☐ 6. Copies of the documents were cited by or submitted to the Office in an IDS that complies with 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)-(c) in Application No. __________, filed _________, which is relied upon for an earlier filing date under 35 U.S.C. § 120. Thus, copies of these documents are not attached. 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(d).

It is respectfully requested that the Examiner initial and return a copy of the enclosed PTO-1449, and indicate in the official file wrapper of this patent application that the documents have been considered.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Michael Q. Lee
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 35,239

Date: June 9, 2003

1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
(202) 371-2600

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;94511;1

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | **Due Date:** | None |
| **Applicants:** | David F. SORRELLS *et al.* | **Art Unit:** | 2634 |
| | | **Examiner:** | Chin, Stephen |
| **Application No.:** | 09/632,856 | **Docket:** | 1744.0630003 |
| **Filed:** | August 4, 2000 | **Atty:** | MQL/JEW |
| **For:** | **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementations** | | |

When receipt stamp is placed hereon, the USPTO acknowledges receipt of the following documents:

1. SKGF Cover Letter;
2. Second Preliminary Amendment Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.115 in the Revised Format of the Pre-OG Notice Dated January 31, 2003;
3. Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement;
4. A listing of the cited documents on Form PTO-1449 *(4 pages)*;
5. Copies of the cited documents (AE49-AI49; AL19-AM19; AO56-AR56; AA50-AI50; AJ20-AM20; AN57-AQ57; AA51-AF51; AJ21-AM21; AJ22); and
6. One (1) return postcard.

<u>**Please Date Stamp And Return To Our Courier**</u>



::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;138454;1

**Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox P.L.L.C.**
1100 New York Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20005-3934

OIPE JC177 DEC 15 2004 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE



| FORM PTO-1449<br>SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>David F. SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | AE49 | 6,421,534 B1 | 07/2002 | Cook *et al.* | | | 08/18/1999 |
| | AF49 | 6,330,244 B1 | 12/2001 | Swartz *et al.* | | | 01/16/1998 |
| | AG49 | 4,384,357 | 05/1983 | deBuda *et al.* | | | |
| | AH49 | 4,470,145 | 09/1984 | Williams | | | |
| | AI49 | 5,600,680 | 02/1997 | Mishima *et al.* | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | AL19 | EP 0 254 844 A2 | 02/1988 | EP | H03D | 7/00 | N/A |
| | AM19 | EP 0 632 577 A1 | 01/1995 | EP | H03D | 7/16 | N/A |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | AO | 56 | Translation of Japanese Patent Publication No. 60-130203, 3 pages (July 11, 1985- Date of publication of application). |
| | AP | 56 | Razavi, B., "A 900-MHz/1.8-Ghz CMOS Transmitter for Dual-Band Applications," *Symposium on VLSI Circuits Digest of Technical Papers*, IEEE, pp. 128-131 (1998). |
| | AQ | 56 | Ritter, G.M., "SDA, A New Solution for Transceivers," *16th European Microwave Conference*, Microwave Exhibitions and Publishers, pp. 729-733 (September 8, 1986). |
| | AR | 56 | DIALOG File 351 (Derwent WPI) English Language Patent Abstract for FR 2 669 787, 1 page (May 29, 1992- Date of publication of application). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;94515;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>David F. SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA50 | 5,606,731 | 02/1997 | Pace *et al.* | | | |
| | AB50 | 5,870,670 | 02/1999 | Ripley *et al.* | | | |
| | AC50 | 6,314,279 B1 | 11/2001 | Mohindra | | | 06/29/1998 |
| | AD50 | 5,633,815 | 05/1997 | Young | | | |
| | AE50 | 3,246,084 | 04/1966 | Kryter | | | |
| | AF50 | 3,702,440 | 11/1972 | Moore | | | |
| | AG50 | 3,767,984 | 10/1973 | Shinoda *et al.* | | | |
| | AH50 | 3,852,530 | 12/1974 | Shen | | | |
| | AI50 | 4,220,977 | 09/1980 | Yamanaka | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ20 | JP 60-130203 | 07/1985 | JP | H03D | 7/00 | Yes (Doc. AO56) |
| | AK20 | DE 196 27 640 A1 | 01/1997 | DE | H03D | 7/12 | No |
| | AL20 | EP 0 087 336 A1 | 08/1983 | EP | H03D | 7/12 | No |
| | AM20 | EP 0 087 336 B1 | 07/1986 | EP | H03D | 7/12 | No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 57 | Akos, D.M. *et al.*, "Direct Bandpass Sampling of Multiple Distinct RF Signals," *IEEE Transactions on Communications*, IEEE, Vol. 47, No. 7, pp. 983-988 (July 1999). |
| | AO | 57 | Patel, M. *et al.*, "Bandpass Sampling for Software Radio Receivers, and the Effect of Oversampling on Aperture Jitter," *VTC 2002*, IEEE, pp. 1901-1905 (2002). |
| | AP | 57 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 61-030821, 1 Page (February 13, 1986- Date of publication of application). |
| | AQ | 57 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 05-327356, 1 Page (December 10, 1993 - Date of publication of application). |
| | | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER:** Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;94515;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>David F. SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA51 | 5,016,242 | 05/1991 | Tang | | | |
| | AB51 | 5,937,013 | 08/1999 | Lam *et al.* | | | 01/03/1997 |
| | AC51 | 6,014,551 | 01/2000 | Pesola *et al.* | | | 07/16/1997 |
| | AD51 | 6,073,001 | 06/2000 | Sokoler | | | 05/08/1998 |
| | AE51 | 6,085,073 | 07/2000 | Palermo *et al.* | | | 03/02/1998 |
| | AF51 | 6,400,963 B1 | 06/2002 | Glöckler *et al.* | | | 05/21/1999 |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ21 | EP 0 789 449 A2 | 08/1997 | EP | H03D | 7/12 | N/A |
| | AK21 | FR 2 669 787 A1 | 05/1992 | FR | H03D | 7/14 | No |
| | AL21 | GB 2 324 919 A | 11/1998 | GB | H03D | 7/18 | N/A |
| | AM21 | JP 61-30821 | 02/1986 | JP | H04B | 1/10 | No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;94515;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br>SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT<br>David F. SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ22 | JP 5-327356 | 12/1993 | JP | H03D | 7/00 | No |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;94515;1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:

Sorrells *et al.*

Appl. No. 09/632,856

Filed: August 4, 2000

For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementation**

Confirmation No. 2377

Art Unit: 2634

Examiner: Kim, Kevin

Atty. Docket: 1744.0630003

## Second Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Listed on accompanying Form PTO-1449 are documents that may be considered material to the examination of this application, in compliance with the duty of disclosure requirements of 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.56, 1.97 and 1.98. The numbering on this Second Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement is a continuation of the numbering in Applicants' Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement filed on June 9, 2003 in connection with the above-captioned application.

In addition to providing hard copies of the documents as required by applicable rules (see box 7 below), Applicants herewith provide a Compact Disc labeled "Disc 3" having stored thereon searchable electronic copies (in PDF format) of many of the documents listed on the PTO-1449. More specifically, the CD contains electronic copies of documents AG51-AI51, AA52-AI52, AA53-AI53, AA54-AG54, AK22, AL22, AM22, AJ23, AK23, AR57 and AN58-AR58. In addition, the CD contains electronic copies of documents AC46-AI46, AA47-AI47, AA48-AI48, AA49, AE49-AI49, AA50-AI50, AA51-AF51, AM13, AJ14-AM14, AJ15-AM15, AJ16-AM16, AJ17-AM17, AJ18-AM18, AJ19-AM19, AJ20-AM20, AJ21-AM21, AJ22, AQ51, AR51, AN52-AR52, AN53-AR53, AN54-AR54, AN55-AR55, AN56-AR56 and AN57-AQ57, all of which were cited in previous Information Disclosure Statements. Documents AH54, AI54, AA55-AI55, AA56-AE56 and AN59 have not yet been scanned. The file names on the CD correspond to the identifiers on the PTO-1449s. It is noted that the CD is being provided in addition to hard copies of the documents (as required by applicable rules) for the convenience of the Examiner.

Applicants have listed publication dates on the attached PTO-1449 based on information presently available to the undersigned. However, the listed publication dates should not be construed as an admission that the information was actually published on the date indicated.

Applicants reserve the right to establish the patentability of the claimed invention over any of the information provided herewith, and/or to prove that this information may not be prior art, and/or to prove that this information may not be enabling for the teachings purportedly offered.

Applicants provide the following comments regarding the documents:

Document AH51 was cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/476,092, filed January 3, 2000, entitled "Analog Zero IF FM Decoder and Embodiments Thereof, Such as the Family Radio Service," directed to related subject matter. Also cited in the Office Action were U.S. Patent Nos. 5,600,680 and 5,606,731, which have already been cited in the present application in the Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement, filed June 9, 2003.

Documents AI51, AA52, AF52, AA55 and AI55 are co-owned patents which are directed to related subject matter.

Documents AB52, AE56, AN58-AP58 and AN59 were cited in Office Actions in related U.S. Patent Appl. No. 09/567,977, filed May 10, 2000, entitled, "Optical Down-converter Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AE52 and AJ23 were cited in an Invitation to Pay Additional Fees in related PCT Appl. No. PCT/US01/43077, filed November 14, 2001, entitled "Method and Apparatus for a Parallel Correlator and Applications Thereof," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AG52-AI52 and AA53 were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/986,764, filed November 9, 2001, entitled "Method and Apparatus for Reducing DC Offsets in a Communication System," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AB53-AE53 were cited in an International Search Report in related PCT Application No. PCT/US02/35861, filed November 8, 2002, entitled "Method and Apparatus for Reducing DC Offsets in a Communication System," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AF53-AI53 and AA54-AC54 were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/476,093, filed January 3, 2000, entitled "Family Radio

System with Multi-Mode and Multi-Band Functionality," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AD54-AG54 were cited in an International Search Report in related PCT Application No. PCT/US03/16403, filed May 27, 2003, entitled "Method and Apparatus for DC Offset Removal in a Radio Frequency Communication Channel," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AH54 and AI54 were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/550,642, filed April 14, 2000, entitled "Method and System for Down-converting an Electromagnetic Signal, and Transforms for Same," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AB55-AF55 were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/548,923, filed April 13, 2000, entitled "Method and System for Frequency Conversion with Modulation Embodiments," directed to related subject matter. Also cited in the Office Action were U.S. Patent Nos. 6,091,940 and 6,353,735, which have already been cited in the present application in the Information Disclosure Statement, filed July 25, 2002.

Documents AG55 and AH55 were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/543,867, filed April 5, 2000, entitled "Automated Meter Reader Applications of Universal Frequency Translation," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AA56 and AB56 were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 10/317,181, filed December 12, 2002, entitled "Differential Frequency Down-Conversion Using Techniques of Universal Frequency Translation Technology," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AC56 and AD56 were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 10/317,165, filed December 12, 2002, entitled "Method and Apparatus for Reducing DC Offsets in Communication Systems Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AK22-AM22, AA52, AB52 and AQ58 were cited in an International Search Report in related PCT Appl. No. PCT/US01/15555, filed May 16, 2001, entitled, "Apparatus, System, and Method for Down-Converting and Up-Converting Electromagnetic Signals," directed to related subject matter. Also cited the International Search Report were U.S. Patent Nos. 4,888,557, 5,454,007, 5,640,698 and 5,705,949, and PCT Publication No. WO 96/02977, which have already been cited in the present application in the Information Disclosure Statement, filed July 25, 2002.

Document AK23 was cited in an Office Action in related Japanese Patent Application No. 2000-577,764, filed June 21, 2000, entitled "Applications of Frequency Translation," directed to related subject matter.

The other documents in the PTO-1449 do not fall within the above categories.

This statement should not be construed as a representation that information more material to the examination of the present patent application does not exist. The Examiner is specifically requested not to rely solely on the material submitted herewith.

Applicants have checked the appropriate boxes below.

☐ 1. Statement under 37 C.F.R. 1.704(d). Each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application and this communication was not received by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

■ 2. Filing under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(b). This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits. No statement or fee is required.

□ 3. Filing under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(c). This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the U.S. filing date AND after the mailing date of the first Office Action on the merits, but before the mailing date of a Final Rejection, or Notice of Allowance, or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

□ a. Statement under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1). I hereby state that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1).

□ b. Statement under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2). I hereby state that no item of information in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application and, to my knowledge after making reasonable inquiry, was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2).

□ c. Attached is our PTO-2038 Credit Card Payment Form in the amount of ______ in payment of the fee under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p).

□ 4. Filing under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(d) This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the U.S. filing date and after the mailing date of a Final Rejection or Notice of Allowance, but before payment of the Issue Fee. Enclosed find our Check No. ________ in the amount of $ _____ in payment of the fee under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p); in addition:

□ a. Statement under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1). I hereby state that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1).

□ b. Statement under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2). I hereby state that no item of information in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application and, to my knowledge after making reasonable inquiry, was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2).

□ 5. The document(s) was/were cited in a search report by a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application. Submission of an English language version of the search report that indicates the degree of relevance found by the foreign office is provided in satisfaction of the requirement for a concise explanation of relevance. 1138 OG 37, 38.

■ 6. A concise explanation of the relevance of non-English language document AK23 appears below:

Document AK23 (JP 9-36664) appears to describe a frequency conversion circuit. A copy of the English-language abstract of document AK23 is enclosed as document AR58.

■ 7. Copies of documents AA56-AE56 and AN59 are enclosed. Copies of the remaining documents were submitted to the Patent Office in Information Disclosure Statements that comply with 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)-(c) in Application No. 09/525,615, filed March 14, 2000, and Appl. No. 09/526,041, filed March 14, 2000, which are both relied upon for an earlier filing date under 35 U.S.C. § 120. Thus, copies of these documents are not attached. 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(d).

It is respectfully requested that the Examiner initial and return a copy of the enclosed PTO-1449, and indicate in the official file wrapper of this patent application that the documents have been considered.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Michael Q. Lee
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 35,239

Date: 1/23/04

1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
(202) 371-2600

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;219953;1

Sterne Kessler Goldstein Fox
ATTORNEYS AT LAW

Robert Greene Sterne
Edward J. Kessler
Jorge A. Goldstein
David K.S. Cornwell
Robert W. Esmond
Tracy-Gene G. Durkin
Michele A. Cimbala
Michael B. Ray
Robert E. Sokohl
Eric K. Steffe
Michael Q. Lee
Steven R. Ludwig
John M. Covert
Linda E. Alcorn
Robert C. Millonig
Lawrence B. Bugaisky
Donald J. Featherstone
Michael V. Messinger
Judith U. Kim
Timothy J. Shea, Jr.
Patrick E. Garrett
Jeffrey T. Helvey
Heidi L. Kraus
Albert L. Ferro*
Donald R. Banowit
Peter A. Jackman
Teresa U. Medler
Jeffrey S. Weaver
Kendrick P. Patterson
Vincent L. Capuano
Eldora Ellison Floyd
Thomas C. Fiala
Brian J. Del Buono
Virgil Lee Beaston
Theodore A. Wood
Elizabeth J Haanes
Joseph S. Ostroff
Frank R. Cottingham
Christine M. Lhulier
Rae Lynn Prengaman
George S. Bardmesser
Daniel A. Klein*
Jason D. Eisenberg
Michael D. Specht
Andrea J. Kamage
Tracy L. Muller*
LuAnne M. DeSantis
Ann E. Summerfield
Tiera S. Coston
Aric W. Ledford*
Helene C. Carlson
Timothy A. Doyle*
Jessica L. Parezo
Gaby L. Longsworth*
Lori A. Gordon*
Nicole D. Dretar*
Ted J. Ebersole
Jyoti C. Iyer*
Laura A. Vogel

Registered Patent Agents•
Karen R. Markowicz
Nancy J. Leith
Matthew J. Dowd
Aaron L. Schwartz
Katrina Yujian Pei Quach
Bryan L. Skelton
Robert A. Schwartzman
Teresa A. Colella
Jeffrey S. Lundgren
Victoria S. Rutherford
Michelle K. Holoubek
Robert H. DeSelms
Simon J. Elliott
Julie A. Heider
Mita Mukherjee
Scott M. Woodhouse
Michael G. Penn
Christopher J. Walsh

Of Counsel
Kenneth C. Bass III
Evan R. Smith
Marvin C. Guthrie

*Admitted only in Maryland
*Admitted only in Virginia
•Practice Limited to Federal Agencies

OIPE JC177
DEC 15 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

August 19, 2004

*WRITER'S DIRECT NUMBER:*
(202) 772-8675
*INTERNET ADDRESS:*
JHELVEY@SKGF.COM

FILE COPY

***Art Unit 2634***

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Re: U.S. Utility Patent Application
Appl. No. 09/632,856; Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementation**
Inventors: Sorrells *et al.*
Our Ref: 1744.0630003

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for appropriate action are the following documents:

1. SKGF Cover Letter;
2. Fee Transmittal (Form PTO/SB/17);
3. Third Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement;
4. Form PTO-1449 (6 pages);
5. Return postcard; and
6. PTO-2038 Credit Card Payment Form for $180.00 to cover: $180.00 for IDS Late Filing Surcharge.

It is respectfully requested that the attached postcard be stamped with the date of filing of these documents, and that it be returned to our courier. In the event that extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this patent application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Jeffrey T. Helvey
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 44,757

JTH/agj
301413_1.DOC

**Applicants:** Sorrells *et al.*
**Application No.:** 09/632,856
**Filed:** August 4, 2000
**For:** **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementation**

**Art Unit:** 2634
**Examiner:** Kim, Kevin
**Docket:** 1744.0630003
**Atty:** MQL/JTH

When receipt stamp is placed hereon, the USPTO acknowledges receipt of the following documents:

1. SKGF Cover Letter;
2. Second Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement;
3. A list of the cited documents on Forms PTO-1449 (6 pages);
4. A compact Disc labeled "Disc 3" in PDF format (which contains electronic copies of the cited documents);
5. Copies of cited documents: AA56, AB56, AC56, AD56, AE56, AN59; and
6. Return postcard.



**<u>Please Date Stamp and Return to Our Courier</u>**

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.
1100 New York Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20005-3934

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| FORM PTO-1449<br>SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
| | APPLICANTS<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA | | | | | | |
| | AB | | | | | | |
| | AC | | | | | | |
| | AD | | | | | | |
| | AE | | | | | | |
| | AF | | | | | | |
| | AG51 | 6,230,000 B1 | 05/2001 | Tayloe | | | |
| | AH51 | 5,483,695 | 01/1996 | Pardoen | | | |
| | AI51 | 6,542,722 B1 | 04/2003 | Sorrells *et al.* | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | |
| | AK22 | EP 0 643 477 A2 & A3 | 03/1995 | EP | | | N/A |
| | AL22 | EP 0 877 476 A1 | 11/1998 | EP | | | N/A |
| | AM22 | EP 0 977 351 A1 | 02/2000 | EP | | | N/A |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | 57 | Tayloe, D., "A Low-noise, High-performance Zero IF Quadrature Detector/Preamplifier," *RF Design*, Primedia Business Magazines & Media, Inc., pp. 58, 60, 62 and 69 (March 2003). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;219917;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br><br>SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANTS<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA52 | 6,560,301 B1 | 05/2003 | Cook *et al.* | | | |
| | AB52 | 6,098,046 | 08/2000 | Cooper *et al.* | | | |
| | AC52 | 5,564,097 | 10/1996 | Swanke | | | |
| | AD52 | 5,898,912 | 04/1999 | Heck *et al.* | | | |
| | AE52 | 4,660,164 | 04/1987 | Leibowitz | | | |
| | AF52 | 6,580,902 B1 | 06/2003 | Sorrells *et al.* | | | |
| | AG52 | 4,857,928 | 08/1989 | Gailus *et al.* | | | |
| | AH52 | 5,389,839 | 02/1995 | Heck | | | |
| | AI52 | 5,471,665 | 11/1995 | Pace *et al.* | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ23 | WO 00/31659 A1 | 06/2000 | PCT | | | N/A |
| | AK23 | JP 9-36664 | 02/1997 | JP | | | No |
| | AL | | | | | | |
| | AM | | | | | | |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 58 | Dines, J.A.B., "Smart Pixel Optoelectronic Receiver Based on a Charge Sensitive Amplifier Design," *IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Quantum Electronics*, IEEE, Vol. 2, No. 1, pp. 117-120 (April 1996). |
| | AO | 58 | Simoni, A. *et al.*, "A Digital Camera for Machine Vision," *20th International Conference on Industrial Electronics, Control and Instrumentation*, IEEE, pp. 879-883 (September 1994). |
| | AP | 58 | Stewart, R.W. and Pfann, E., "Oversampling and sigma-delta strategies for data conversion," *Electronics & Communication Engineering Journal*, IEEE, pp. 37-47 (February 1998). |
| | AQ | 58 | Rudell, J.C. *et al.*, "A 1.9-Ghz Wide-Band IF Double Conversion CMOS Receiver for Cordless Telephone Applications," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, IEEE, Vol. 32, No. 12, pp. 2071-2088 (December 1997). |
| | AR | 58 | English-language Abstract of Japanese Patent Publication No. 09-036664, from *http://www1.ipdl.jpo.go.jp*, 2 Pages (February 7, 1997 - Date of publication of application). |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;219917;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br><br>SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANTS<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA53 | 6,327,313 B1 | 12/2001 | Traylor *et al.* | | | |
| | AB53 | 5,751,154 | 05/1998 | Tsugai | | | |
| | AC53 | 5,793,817 | 08/1998 | Wilson | | | |
| | AD53 | 6,225,848 B1 | 05/2001 | Tilley *et al.* | | | |
| | AE53 | 6,313,685 B1 | 11/2001 | Rabii | | | |
| | AF53 | 3,614,627 | 10/1971 | Runyan *et al.* | | | |
| | AG53 | 3,940,697 | 02/1976 | Morgan | | | |
| | AH53 | 4,016,366 | 04/1977 | Kurata | | | |
| | AI53 | 4,045,740 | 08/1977 | Baker | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | |
| | AK | | | | | | |
| | AL | | | | | | |
| | AM | | | | | | |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | 59 | Simoni, A. *et al.*, "A Single-Chip Optical Sensor with Analog Memory for Motion Detection," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circtuits*, IEEE, Vol. 30, No. 7, pp. 800-806 (July 1995). |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;219917;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br><br>SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANTS<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA54 | 4,115,737 | 09/1978 | Hongu *et al.* | | | |
| | AB54 | 5,710,992 | 01/1998 | Sawada *et al.* | | | |
| | AC54 | 5,790,587 | 08/1998 | Smith *et al.* | | | |
| | AD54 | 4,740,675 | 04/1988 | Brosnan *et al.* | | | |
| | AE54 | 5,483,600 | 01/1996 | Werrbach | | | |
| | AF54 | 6,011,435 | 01/2000 | Takeyabu *et al.* | | | |
| | AG54 | 6,321,073 B1 | 11/2001 | Luz *et al.* | | | |
| | AH54 | 6,026,286 | 02/2000 | Long | | | |
| | AI54 | 6,178,319 B1 | 01/2001 | Kashima | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | |
| | AK | | | | | | |
| | AL | | | | | | |
| | AM | | | | | | |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;219917;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br><br>SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANTS<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA55 | 6,634,555 B1 | 10/2003 | Sorrells *et al.* | | | |
| | AB55 | 3,736,513 | 05/1973 | Wilson | | | |
| | AC55 | 4,488,119 | 12/1984 | Marshall | | | |
| | AD55 | 4,633,510 | 12/1986 | Suzuki *et al.* | | | |
| | AE55 | 5,369,789 | 11/1994 | Kosugi *et al.* | | | |
| | AF55 | 5,416,449 | 05/1995 | Joshi | | | |
| | AG55 | 5,438,329 | 08/1995 | Gastouniotis *et al.* | | | |
| | AH55 | 6,611,569 B1 | 08/2003 | Schier *et al.* | | | |
| | AI55 | 6,647,250 B1 | 11/2003 | Bultman *et al.* | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | |
| | AK | | | | | | |
| | AL | | | | | | |
| | AM | | | | | | |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;219917;1

| FORM PTO-1449<br><br>SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANTS<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | GROUP<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA56 | 5,682,099 | 10/1997 | Thompson *et al.* | | | |
| | AB56 | 6,094,084 | 07/2000 | Abou-Allam *et al.* | | | |
| | AC56 | 6,067,329 | 05/2000 | Kato *et al.* | | | |
| | AD56 | 6,516,185 B1 | 02/2003 | MacNally | | | |
| | AE56 | 6,608,647 B1 | 08/2003 | King | | | |
| | AF | | | | | | |
| | AG | | | | | | |
| | AH | | | | | | |
| | AI | | | | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | |
| | AK | | | | | | |
| | AL | | | | | | |
| | AM | | | | | | |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

::ODMA\MHODMA\SKGF_DC1;219917;1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:
SORRELLS *et al.*
Appl. No.: 09/632,856
Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementation**

Confirmation No.: 2377
Art Unit: 2634
Examiner: Kim, Kevin
Atty. Docket: 1744.0630003

# Third Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Listed on accompanying Form PTO-1449 are documents that may be considered material to the examination of this application, in compliance with the duty of disclosure requirements of 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.56, 1.97 and 1.98. The numbering on this Third Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement is a continuation of the numbering in Applicants' Second Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement filed on January 23, 2004 in connection with the above-captioned application.

Applicants have listed publication dates on the attached PTO-1449 based on information presently available to the undersigned. However, the listed publication dates should not be construed as an admission that the information was actually published on the date indicated.

Applicants reserve the right to establish the patentability of the claimed invention over any of the information provided herewith, and/or to prove that this information may not be prior art, and/or to prove that this information may not be enabling for the teachings purportedly offered.

Applicants provide the following comments regarding the documents:

Documents AL23, AI56, AA57, AB57, AO59, and AF61 were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/669,634, filed September 26, 2000, entitled "High Frequency Translator and Method of High Frequency Translation," directed to related subject matter. Also cited in said Office Action were U.S. Patent Nos. 6,049,706; 6,421,534; and 6,560,301, which have already been cited in the present application.

Documents AF56, AG56, AAC7, and AD57 are co-owned patents which are directed to related subject matter.

Documents AF56, AG56, AC57, AD57, and AI59 were cited in a Notice of Allowance in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/838,387, filed April 20, 2001, entitled "Method and System for Down-Converting and Up-Converting an Electromagnetic Signal, and Transforms for Same," directed to related subject matter. Also cited in said Notice of Allowance were U.S. Patent Nos. 5,937,013; 6,061,551; and 6,647,250, which have already been cited in the present application.

Document AH56 was cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/567,977, filed May 10, 2000, entitled "Optical Down-converter Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AE57-AH57 were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/567,978, filed May 10, 2000, entitled "Carrier and Clock Recovery Using Universal Frequency Translation," directed to related subject matter. Also cited in said Office Action was U.S. Patent No. 5,937,013, which has already been cited in the present application.

Documents AI57 and AA58 were cited in a Notice of Allowance in related U.S. Patent Application No. 10/330,219, filed December 30, 2002, entitled "Methods and Systems for Down-Converting Electromagnetic Signals, and Applications Thereof," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AB58-AI58 and AA59-AD59 were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/566,188, filed May 5, 2000, entitled "Integrated Frequency Translation and Selectivity with Gain Control Functionality, and Applications Thereof," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AE59-AG59 were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/569,044, filed May 10, 2000, entitled "Universal Platform Module and Methods and Apparatuses Relating Thereto Enabled by Universal Frequency Translation Technology," directed to related subject matter. Also cited in said Office Action were U.S. Patent Nos. 2,057,613; 2,241,078; 2,283,575; 2,358,152; 2,410,350; 2,451,430; 2,472,798; 4,653,117; and 5,241,561, which have already been cited in the present application.

Document AH59 was cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 10/289,377, filed November 7, 2002, entitled "Method and Apparatus for Reducing DC Offsets in a Communication System," directed to related subject matter. Also cited in said Office Action were U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,471,665; 5,793,817; and 5,898,912, which have already been cited in the present application.

Documents AA60 and AB60 were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/525,185, filed March 14, 2000, entitled "Spread Spectrum Applications of Universal Frequency Translation Technology," directed to related subject matter. Also cited in said Office Action were U.S. Patent Nos. 5,339,459; 5,369,789; and 5,937,013, which have already been cited in the present application.

Documents AC60-AF60 were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/569,045, filed May 10, 2000, entitled "Methods and Apparatuses Relating to a Universal Platform Module and Enabled by Universal Frequency Translation Technology," directed to related subject matter. Also cited in said Office Action were U.S. Patent Nos. 5,339,459 and 5,557,641, which have already been cited in the present application.

Documents AG60-AI60 were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/590,955, filed June 9, 2000, entitled "Phase-Shifting Applications of Universal Frequency Translation," directed to related subject matter. Also cited in said Office Action was U.S. Patent No. 5,339,459, which has already been cited in the present application in a previous Information Disclosure Statement.

Documents AA61-AC61 were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/550,642, filed April 14, 2000, entitled, "Method and System for Down-Converting an Electromagnetic Signal, and Transforms for Same," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AD61 and AE61 were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 10/317,165, filed December 12, 2002, entitled, "Method and Apparatus for Reducing DC Offsets in Communication Systems Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology," directed to related subject matter.

The other documents in the PTO-1449 do not fall within the above categories.

It is noted that some of these documents could be classified in more than one of the above categories.

This statement should not be construed as a representation that information more material to the examination of the present patent application does not exist. The Examiner is specifically requested not to rely solely on the material submitted herewith.

Applicants have checked the appropriate boxes below.

☐ 1. Statement under 37 C.F.R. 1.704(d). Each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application and this communication was not received by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

☐ 2. Filing under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(b). This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits. No statement or fee is required.

☒ 3. Filing under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(c). This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the U.S. filing date AND after the mailing date of the first Office Action on the merits, but before the mailing date of a Final Rejection, or Notice of Allowance, or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

☐ a. Statement under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1). I hereby state that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1).

☐ b. Statement under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2). I hereby state that no item of information in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application and, to my knowledge after making reasonable inquiry, was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2).

☒ c. Attached is our PTO-2038 Credit Card Payment Form in the amount of **$180.00** in payment of the fee under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p).

☐ 4. Filing under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(d) This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the U.S. filing date and after the mailing date of a Final Rejection or Notice of Allowance, but before payment of the Issue Fee. Enclosed find our PTO-2038 Credit Card Payment Form in the amount of $_________ in payment of the fee under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p); in addition:

☐ a. Statement under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1). I hereby state that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1).

☐ b. Statement under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2). I hereby state that no item of information in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application and, to my knowledge after making reasonable inquiry, was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2).

☐ 5. The document(s) was/were cited in a search report by a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application. Submission of an English language version of the search report that indicates the degree of relevance found by the foreign office is provided in satisfaction of the requirement for a concise explanation of relevance. 1138 OG 37, 38.

☒ 6. A concise explanation of the relevance of the non-English language documents appears below:

Document AL23 (DE 196 48 915 A1) appears to describe a process of frequency conversion. An English-language translation of document AL23 is enclosed as document AO59.

☐ 7. Copies of the documents are submitted herewith.

☒ 8. Copies of the documents were cited by or submitted to the Office in an IDS that complies with 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)-(c) in Application No 09/525,615, filed March 14, 2000, which is relied upon for an earlier filing date under 35 U.S.C. § 120. Thus, copies of these documents are not attached. 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(d).

☐ 9. No copies of U.S. patents and patent application publications cited on the attached Form PTO-1449 are submitted in accordance with 1276 OG 55 because this application was filed after June 30, 2003.

☒ 10. It is expected that the examiner will review the prosecution and cited art in the parent application nos. 09/525,615 and 09/526,041 in accordance with MPEP 2001.06(b), and indicate in the next communication from the office that the art cited in the earlier prosecution history has been reviewed in connection with the present application.

It is respectfully requested that the Examiner initial and return a copy of the enclosed PTO-1449, and indicate in the official file wrapper of this patent application that the documents have been considered.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

JTH Helvey

Jeffrey T. Helvey
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 44,757

Date: 8/19/04

1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
(202) 371-2600

300205_1.DOC

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | **Due Date:** | NONE |
| **Applicants:** | Sorrells *et al.* | **Art Unit:** | 2634 |
| | | **Confirmation No.:** | 2377 |
| **Application No.:** | 09/632,856 | **Examiner:** | Kim, Kevin |
| **Filed:** | August 4, 2000 | **Docket:** | 1744.0630003 |
| **For:** | **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementation** | **Atty:** | JTH |

When receipt stamp is placed hereon, the USPTO acknowledges receipt of the following documents:

1. SKGF Cover Letter;
2. Fee Transmittal (Form PTO/SB/17);
3. Third Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement;
4. Form PTO-1449 (6 pages);
5. Return postcard; and
6. PTO-2038 Credit Card Payment Form for $180.00 to cover: $180.00 for IDS Late Filing Surcharge.



**Please Date Stamp and Return to Our Courier**

Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox
1100 New York Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20005

OIPE JC177 DEC - 5 2004 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

OIPE JC177 DEC 15 2004 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE



| FORM PTO-1449<br>THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | INVENTORS<br>SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | ART UNIT<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA | | | | | | |
| | AB | | | | | | |
| | AC | | | | | | |
| | AD | | | | | | |
| | AE | | | | | | |
| | AF56 | 6,687,493 B1 | 02/2004 | Sorrells *et al.* | | | |
| | AG56 | 6,694,128 B1 | 02/2004 | Sorrells *et al.* | | | |
| | AH56 | 6,031,217 | 02/2000 | Aswell *et al.* | | | |
| | AI56 | 5,955,992 | 09/1999 | Shattil | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL23 | DE 196 48 915 A1 | 06/1998 | DE | | | Yes (Doc. AO59) |
| | AM | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | 59 | English Translation of German Patent Publication No. DE 196 48 915 A1, 10 pages. |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

| FORM PTO-1449<br>THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | INVENTORS<br>SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | ART UNIT<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA57 | 5,999,561 | 12/1999 | Naden *et al.* | | | |
| | AB57 | 6,686,879 B2 | 02/2004 | Shattil | | | |
| | AC57 | 6,704,549 B1 | 03/2004 | Sorrells *et al.* | | | |
| | AD57 | 6,704,558 B1 | 03/2004 | Sorrells *et al.* | | | |
| | AE57 | 5,490,176 | 02/1996 | Peltier | | | |
| | AF57 | 5,970,053 | 10/1999 | Schick *et al.* | | | |
| | AG57 | 6,078,630 | 06/2000 | Prasanna | | | |
| | AH57 | 6,600,911 B1 | 07/2003 | Morishige *et al.* | | | |
| | AI57 | 5,179,731 | 01/1993 | Tränkle *et al.* | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

300146_1.DOC

| FORM PTO-1449<br>THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | INVENTORS<br>SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | ART UNIT<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA58 | 5,589,793 | 12/1996 | Kassapian | | | |
| | AB58 | 4,510,467 | 04/1985 | Chang *et al.* | | | |
| | AC58 | 4,772,853 | 09/1988 | Hart | | | |
| | AD58 | 4,972,436 | 11/1990 | Halim *et al.* | | | |
| | AE58 | 5,012,245 | 04/1991 | Scott *et al.* | | | |
| | AF58 | 5,422,909 | 06/1995 | Love *et al.* | | | |
| | AG58 | 5,440,311 | 08/1995 | Gallagher *et al.* | | | |
| | AH58 | 5,926,513 | 07/1999 | Suominen *et al.* | | | |
| | AI58 | 5,995,030 | 11/1999 | Cabler | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

300146_1.DOC

| FORM PTO-1449<br>THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | INVENTORS<br>SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | ART UNIT<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA59 | 6,047,026 | 04/2000 | Chao *et al.* | | | |
| | AB59 | 6,049,573 | 04/2000 | Song | | | |
| | AC59 | 6,076,015 | 06/2000 | Hartley *et al.* | | | |
| | AD59 | 6,144,331 | 11/2000 | Jiang | | | |
| | AE59 | 5,058,107 | 10/1991 | Stone *et al.* | | | |
| | AF59 | 5,757,858 | 05/1998 | Black *et al.* | | | |
| | AG59 | 6,531,979 B1 | 03/2003 | Hynes | | | |
| | AH59 | 6,018,262 | 01/2000 | Noro *et al.* | | | |
| | AI59 | 4,761,798 | 08/1988 | Griswold, Jr. *et al.* | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

| FORM PTO-1449<br><br>THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | INVENTORS<br>SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | ART UNIT<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA60 | 5,982,315 | 11/1999 | Bazarjani *et al.* | | | |
| | AB60 | 6,459,721 B1 | 10/2002 | Mochizuki *et al.* | | | |
| | AC60 | 6,151,354 | 11/2000 | Abbey | | | |
| | AD60 | 6,169,733 B1 | 01/2001 | Lee | | | |
| | AE60 | 6,363,262 B1 | 03/2002 | McNicol | | | |
| | AF60 | 6,697,603 B1 | 02/2004 | Lovinggood *et al.* | | | |
| | AG60 | 5,282,222 | 01/1994 | Fattouche *et al.* | | | |
| | AH60 | 5,949,827 | 09/1999 | DeLuca *et al.* | | | |
| | AI60 | 6,014,176 | 01/2000 | Nayebi *et al.* | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

300146_1.DOC

| FORM PTO-1449<br>THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | INVENTORS<br>SORRELLS *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | ART UNIT<br>2634 |

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA61 | 5,678,226 | 10/1997 | Li *et al.* | | | |
| | AB61 | 5,760,632 | 06/1998 | Kawakami *et al.* | | | |
| | AC61 | 6,160,280 | 12/2000 | Bonn *et al.* | | | |
| | AD61 | 5,481,570 | 01/1996 | Winters | | | |
| | AE61 | 5,745,846 | 04/1998 | Myer *et al.* | | | |
| | AF61 | 5,345,239 | 09/1994 | Madni *et al.* | | | |
| | AG | | | | | | |
| | AH | | | | | | |
| | AI | | | | | | |

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM | | | | | | Yes No |

## OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

300146_1.DOC

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:
Sorrells *et al.*
Appl. No.: 09/632,856
Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementation**

Confirmation No.: 2377
Art Unit: 2634
Examiner: Kim, Kevin
Atty. Docket: 1744.0630003

# Fourth Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Listed on accompanying Form PTO-1449 are documents that may be considered material to the examination of this application, in compliance with the duty of disclosure requirements of 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.56, 1.97 and 1.98. The numbering on this Fourth Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement is a continuation of the numbering in Applicants' Third Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement filed on August 19, 2004 in connection with the above-captioned application.

Applicants have listed publication dates on the attached Form PTO-1449 based on information presently available to the undersigned. However, the listed publication dates should not be construed as an admission that the information was actually published on the date indicated.

Applicants reserve the right to establish the patentability of the claimed invention over any of the information provided herewith, and/or to prove that this information may not be prior art, and/or to prove that this information may not be enabling for the teachings purportedly offered.

Applicants provide the following comments regarding the documents:

Documents AP59 and AE63 were cited in an Office Action, mailed September 21, 2004, in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/567,977, filed May 10, 2000, entitled "Optical Down-converter Using Universal Frequency Translation," directed to related subject matter.

Document AG61 was cited in an Office Action, mailed August 17, 2004, in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/476,093, filed January 3, 2000, entitled "Communication System Method With Multi-Mode and Multi-Band Functionality and Embodiments Thereof, Such as the Family Radio Service," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AH61 and AI61 were cited in a Notice of Allowance, mailed August 18, 2004, in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/525,615, filed March 14, 2000, entitled "Method, System, and Apparatus for Balanced Frequency Up-conversion of a Baseband Signal and 4-Phase Receiver and Transceiver Embodiments," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AA62-AF62, mailed August 25, 2004, were cited in an Office Action in related U.S. Patent Application No. 10/290,323, filed November 8, 2002, entitled "Method and Apparatus for DC Offset Removal in a Radio Frequency Communication Channel," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AG62-AI62 were cited in an Office Action, mailed September 8, 2004, in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/632,857, filed August 4, 2000, entitled "Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Technology and Applications Including Techniques of Universal Frequency Translation," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AA63-AD63 were cited in an Office Action, mailed September 8, 2004, in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/986,764, filed November 9, 2001, entitled "Method and Apparatus for Reducing DC Offsets in a Communication System," directed to related subject matter.

Documents AF63-AI63 were cited in a Notice of Allowance, mailed September 27, 2004, in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/987,193, filed November 13, 2001, entitled "Method and Apparatus for a Parallel Correlator and Applications Thereof," directed to related subject matter.

Document AA64 was cited in an Office Action, mailed September 29, 2004, in related U.S. Patent Application No. 09/632,857, filed August 4, 2000, entitled " Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Technology and Applications Including Techniques of Universal Frequency Translation," directed to related subject matter.

This statement should not be construed as a representation that information more material to the examination of the present patent application does not exist. The Examiner is specifically requested not to rely solely on the material submitted herewith.

Applicants have checked the appropriate boxes below.

☐ 1. Statement under 37 C.F.R. 1.704(d). Each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application and this communication was not received by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

☐ 2. Filing under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(b). This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed within three months of the date of filing of a national application other than a continued prosecution application (CPA), OR within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.491 in an international application, OR before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits OR before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of a request for continued examination under 37 C.F.R. § 1.114. No statement or fee is required.

☐ 3. Filing under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(c). This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the U.S. filing date AND after the mailing date of the first Office Action on the merits, but before the mailing date of a Final Rejection, or Notice of Allowance, or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

  ☐ a. Statement under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1). I hereby state that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1).

  ☐ b. Statement under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2). I hereby state that no item of information in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application and, to my knowledge after making reasonable inquiry, was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2).

☐ c. Attached is our PTO-2038 Credit Card Payment Form in the amount of ____________ in payment of the fee under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p).

☒ 4. Filing under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(d) This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the U.S. filing date and after the mailing date of a Final Rejection or Notice of Allowance, but before payment of the Issue Fee. Enclosed find our PTO-2038 Credit Card Payment Form in the amount of **$180.00** in payment of the fee under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p); in addition:

☐ a. Statement under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1). I hereby state that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(1).

☒ b. Statement under 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2). I hereby state that no item of information in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application and, to my knowledge after making reasonable inquiry, was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e)(2).

☐ 5. The document(s) was/were cited in a search report by a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application. Submission of an English language version of the search report that indicates the degree of relevance found by the foreign office is provided in satisfaction of the requirement for a concise explanation of relevance. 1138 OG 37, 38.

☐ 6. A concise explanation of the relevance of non-English language documents appears below:

☒ 7. A copy of document AP59 is submitted. However, in accordance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)(2), no copies of U.S patents and patent application publications cited on the attached Form PTO-1449 are submitted.

☐ 8. Copies of the documents were cited by or submitted to the Office in an IDS that complies with 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)-(c) in Application No.__________, filed ____________, which is relied upon for an earlier filing date under 35 U.S.C. § 120. Thus, copies of these documents are not attached. 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(d).

☐ 9. It is expected that the examiner will review the prosecution and cited art in the parent application no. _______, filed ______, and indicate in the next communication from the office that the art cited in the earlier prosecution histories have been reviewed in connection with the present application.

It is respectfully requested that the Examiner initial and return a copy of the enclosed Form PTO-1449, and indicate in the official file wrapper of this patent application that the documents have been considered.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Jeffrey T. Helvey
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 44,757

Date: 11/12/04

1100 New York Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20005-3934
(202) 371-2600

331640_1.DOC

November 12, 2004

*WRITER'S DIRECT NUMBER:*
(202) 772-8675
*INTERNET ADDRESS:*
JHELVEY@SKGF.COM

FILE COPY

***Art Unit 2634***

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Re: U.S. Utility Patent Application
Application No. 09/632,856; Filed: August 4, 2000
For: **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementation**
Inventors: Sorrells *et al.*
Our Ref: 1744.0630003

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for appropriate action are the following documents:

1. Fee Transmittal (Form PTO/SB/17);
2. Fourth Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement;
3. Form PTO-1449 (4 pages);
4. Copy of (1) cited document (Document No. AP59);
5. Return postcard; and
6. PTO-2038 Credit Card Payment Form for $180.00 to cover:
   $180.00 for submission of an Information Disclosure Statement.

It is respectfully requested that the attached postcard be stamped with the date of filing of these documents, and that it be returned to our courier. In the event that extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this patent application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-0036.

Respectfully submitted,

STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX P.L.L.C.

Jeffrey T. Helvey
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 44,757

JTH/agj
333749_1.DOC

OIPE JC177
DEC 15 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

**Applicants:** Sorrells *et al.*

**Application No.:** 09/632,856

**Filed:** August 4, 2000

**For:** **Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Using Universal Frequency Translation Technology Including Multi-Phase Embodiments and Circuit Implementation**

**Due Date:** NONE

**Art Unit:** 2634

**Confirmation No.:** 2377

**Examiner:** Kim, Kevin

**Docket:** 1744.0630003

**Atty:** JTH

When receipt stamp is placed hereon, the USPTO acknowledges receipt of the following documents:

1. SKGF Cover Letter;
2. Fee Transmittal (Form PTO/SB/17);
3. Fourth Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement;
4. Form PTO-1449 (4 pages);
5. Copy of (1) cited document (Document No. AP59);
6. Return postcard; and
7. PTO-2038 Credit Card Payment Form for $180.00 to cover:
   $180.00 for submission of an Information Disclosure Statement.

OIPE JC25
NOV 12 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

**Please Date Stamp and Return to Our Courier**

Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox
1100 New York Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20005

| FORM PTO-1449<br>FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | INVENTORS<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | ART UNIT<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA | | | | | | |
| | AB | | | | | | |
| | AC | | | | | | |
| | AD | | | | | | |
| | AE | | | | | | |
| | AF | | | | | | |
| | AG61 | 4,132,952 | 01/1979 | Hongu *et al.* | | | |
| | AH61 | 5,260,973 | 11/1993 | Watanabe | | | |
| | AI61 | 6,307,894 B2 | 10/2001 | Eidson *et al.* | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | 59 | Deboo, Gordon J., *Integrated Circuits and Semiconductor Devices*, 2nd Edition, McGraw-Hill, Inc., pp. 41-45 (1977). |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

330642_1.DOC

| FORM PTO-1449 FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO. 1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO. 09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | INVENTORS Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE August 4, 2000 | ART UNIT 2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA62 | 4,441,080 | 04/1984 | Saari | | | |
| | AB62 | 4,873,492 | 10/1989 | Myer | | | |
| | AC62 | 5,697,074 | 12/1997 | Makikallio *et al.* | | | |
| | AD62 | 5,784,689 | 07/1998 | Kobayashi | | | |
| | AE62 | 6,335,656 B1 | 01/2002 | Goldfarb *et al.* | | | |
| | AF62 | 6,690,232 B2 | 02/2004 | Ueno *et al.* | | | |
| | AG62 | 5,636,140 | 06/1997 | Lee *et al.* | | | |
| | AH62 | 6,366,622 B1 | 04/2002 | Brown *et al.* | | | |
| | AI62 | 6,600,795 B1 | 07/2003 | Ohta *et al.* | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER:** Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

330642_1.DOC

| FORM PTO-1449<br>FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | INVENTORS<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | ART UNIT<br>2634 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA63 | 4,250,458 | 02/1981 | Richmond *et al.* | | | |
| | AB63 | 5,760,629 | 06/1998 | Urabe *et al.* | | | |
| | AC63 | 6,084,465 | 07/2000 | Dasgupta | | | |
| | AD63 | 6,204,789 B1 | 03/2001 | Nagata | | | |
| | AE63 | 6,064,054 | 05/2000 | Waczynski *et al.* | | | |
| | AF63 | 5,218,562 | 06/1993 | Basehore *et al.* | | | |
| | AG63 | 5,239,496 | 08/1993 | Vancraeynest | | | |
| | AH63 | 5,896,304 | 04/1999 | Tiemann *et al.* | | | |
| | AI63 | 6,005,903 | 12/1999 | Mendelovicz | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM | | | | | | Yes No |

**OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

330642_1.DOC

| FORM PTO-1449<br><br>FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>1744.0630003 | APPLICATION NO.<br>09/632,856 |
|---|---|---|
| | INVENTORS<br>Sorrells *et al.* | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 4, 2000 | ART UNIT<br>2634 |

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AA64 | 5,834,979 | 11/1998 | Yatsuka | | | |
| | AB | | | | | | |
| | AC | | | | | | |
| | AD | | | | | | |
| | AE | | | | | | |
| | AF | | | | | | |
| | AG | | | | | | |
| | AH | | | | | | |
| | AI | | | | | | |

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIAL | | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB-CLASS | TRANSLATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AJ | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AK | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AL | | | | | | Yes No |
| | AM | | | | | | Yes No |

## OTHER (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AN | | |
| | AO | | |
| | AP | | |
| | AQ | | |
| | AR | | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

**EXAMINER**: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

330642_1.DOC